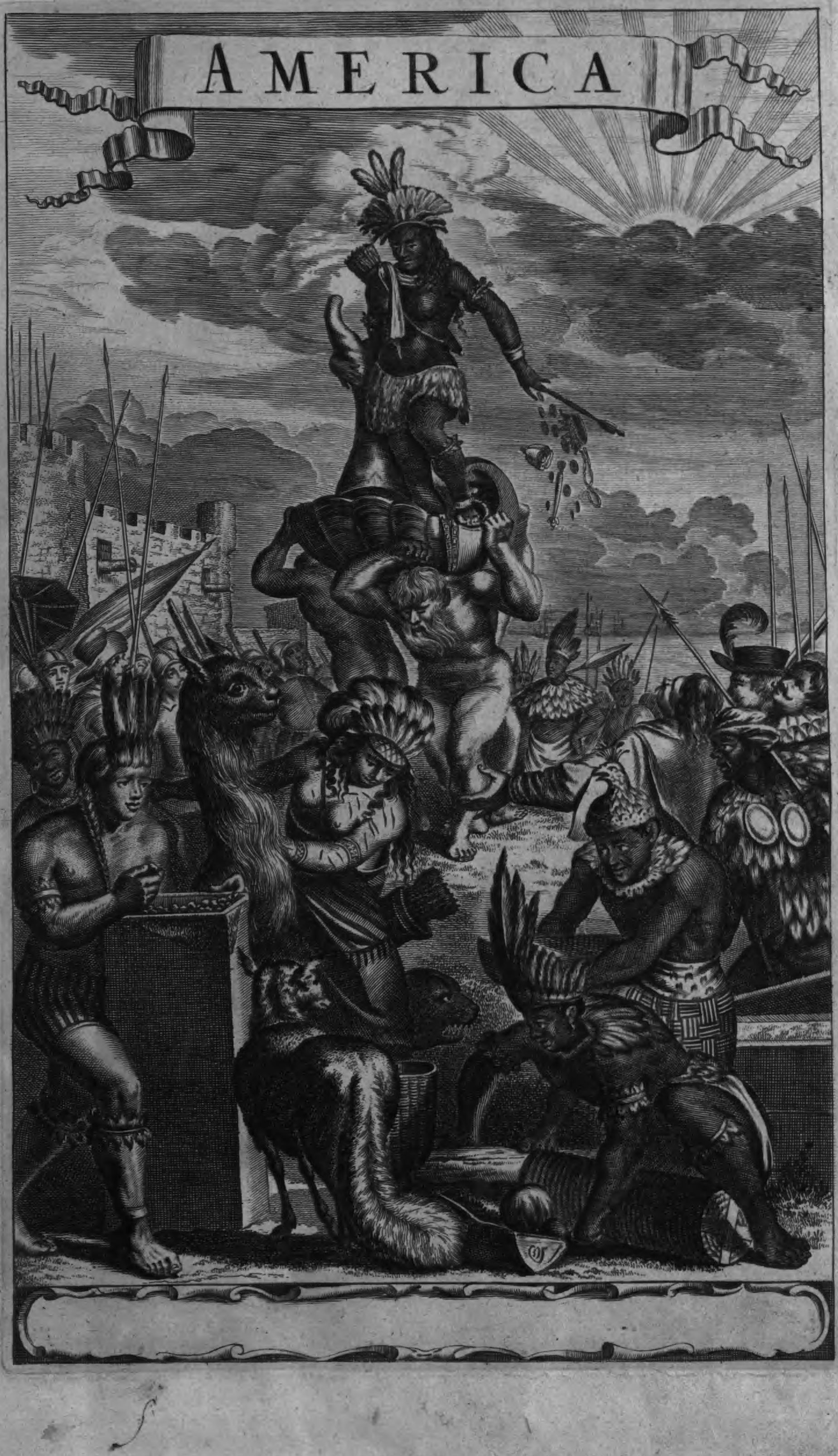
EX LIBRIS

THE COOPER UNION
Museum Library
THE GIFT OF

The Cooper Union Fund


AMERICA

AMERICA:

BEING THE LATEST, AND MOST
ACCURATE DESCRIPTION
OF THE

NEVV VVORLD;

CONTAINING
The Original of the Inhabitants, and the Remarkable Voyages thither.
THE CONQUEST OF THE VAST
EMPIRES
OF
Mexico and Peru,
AND OTHER LARGE
PROVINCES and TERRITORIES,
WITH THE SEVERAL *EUROPEAN*
PLANTATIONS
IN THOSE PARTS.
ALSO
Their Cities, Fortreſſes, Towns, Temples,
Mountains, and Rivers.
Their Habits, Cuſtoms, Manners, and Religions.
Their Plants, Beaſts, Birds, and Serpents.
WITH
An *APPENDIX*, containing, beſides ſeveral other conſiderable
Additions, a brief Survey of what hath been diſcover'd of the
Unknown South-Land and the *Arctick Region*.

Collected from moſt Authentick Authors, Augmented with later Obſervations, and
Adorn'd with Maps and Sculptures, by *JOHN OGILBY* Eſq; His
Majeſty's *Coſmographer*, *Geographick Printer*, and Maſter of the *Revels*
in the Kingdom of *IRELAND*.

LONDON,
Printed by the Author, and are to be had at his Houſe in
White Fryers, *M. DC. LXXI.*

M
970
O34A

320210
4-6-55

A Catalogue of the Authors, which are either mention'd, or made uſe of in this Volume of *America.*

ABraham Mellinus
Abraham Mylius
Adriaen vander Donk
Ælian
Albertus Magnus
Aldrete
Ælius Lampridius
Alexander Aphrodienſis
Alexander ab Alexandro
Alexander Guaginus
Alonſo Garcia
Alonſo de Ouagli
Andræas Cæſarienſis
Angrin Jonas
Antonio de Herrera
Apuleius
Ariſtonicus Grammaticus
Ariſtotle
Athanaſius Kircher
Auguſtinus
Auguſtin de Tarcate
Auguſtus Thuanus
Ayton of *Armenia*
Balthazar de Amizquita
Barnaba Cabo
Bartholomæo de las Caſas
Benjamin Tudalenſis
Caſpar Barlæus
Caſtaldus
Charles Rochfort
Chriſtopher Arciſſeuski
Cicero
Claude de Abbeville
Clemens Alexandrinus
Conradus Geſner
Cornelius Nepos
Cornelius Witfleet
Cteſias
Curtius
Cyrianus
David Ingran
David Powel
Diodorus Siculus
Dionyſius Halicarnaſſæus
Dirk Ruiters
Dithmar Blefken
Duarte Mendez Seraon
Egydius Fletcher
Emanuel de Moraez
Eraſmus Stella
Erick Roothaer
Everhard Reid
Euſebius
Euthymius Zibagenus
Feſtus Avienus
Franciſc. Burmannus
Franciſc. Delapuente
Franciſc. de Gomara
Franciſc. Lopes de Gomeſa
Franciſc. Raphelingius.
Franciſc. Soarez
Franciſc. Tirolmonte
Franciſc. Xaverius
Fullerus
Galenus
Garcilaſſo de la Vega
Genebrardus
Gerardus Joannes Voſſius
Guido de Brez
Guilielm. Piſo
Guilielm. Poſtellus
Harmannus Moded
Henrick Haelbos
Henrick Hawks
Hernando de Leon
Herodotus
Heſychius
Hieronim. Benzo
Hieronim. Cardanus
Homer
Hugo Grotius
Hugo Linſchot
Jacob Bontius
Jacob Planenſis
Jacob Rabbi
Inca Garcilaſſo

[illegible]
[illegible]
Joannes Chilton
Joannes Gyſius
Joannes Johnſtonus
Jean de Laet
Joannes de Ledeſma
Joannes Leonclavius
Joannes Lery
Joannes Mariana
Joannes Nieuwhof
Joan. van de Sande
Joſeph. Acoſta
Joſeph. Anchieta
Joſeph. Scaliger
Iſaacus Pontanus
Iſaac. du Verne
Iſidorus Mendes Sequera
Julius Cæſar
Julius Cæſar Scaliger
Lactantius
Lauren. Ananias
Lauren. Bikker
Lauren. Guaſcus Geraſcius
Lauren. Keymis
Levinus Lemmius
Lieven Aizma
Lopez Vaz
Lucan
Lucretius
Lodowick Leo
Lyſander
Manethon Perſa
Marcus Zeno
Martin del Barco
Martin Perez
Matthæus van den Broeke
Matthiolus
Melchior Soiterus
Mich. Lithower
Michovius
Miles Philips
Moſes
Nicolaus Zeno
Olympiodorus
Paulus Venetus
Pedro de Ancieta
Pedro Pizarro
Pedro Fernandez de Quir
Pedro Maria
Peter Martyr
Pedro Ordonnes de Cevallos
Peter van Gendt
Philo Judæus
Philippus Cluverius
Philippus Mornæus
Phylarchus
Piere Moreau
Pinedas
Plato
Pliny
Plutarch
Pomponius Mela
Proclus
Procopius
Quarterius
Rabbi Simeon
Robertus Comtæus
Sam. Purchas
Sebaſtiaen Schroten
Simplicius
Saluſt
Sigiſmond Baro
Strabo
Theodoſio
Theopompus
Thevet
Tertullian
Trigaut
Vegetius
Virgil

THE

THE CONTENTS of the ſeveral CHAPTERS and SECTIONS.

The firſt Book.

America *unknown to the Ancients* Fol. 1
Of the Original of the Americans, whence they came, when, how, and from what People Planted 11
Firſt Diſcoverers of America, *with* Chriſtopher Colonus *his Expedition* 43
Pedro Alphonſo Nigno *his Voyage* 56
The Voyage of Vincent Agnes Pinzon 58
The Expedition of Americus Veſputius 60
The Expedition of Alphonſo Fogeda, Diego Nicueſa, Anciſus, *and* Roderick Colmenares 65
Peter Arias *his Expedition, and the remarkable Paſſages of* Vaſcus Nunnez 69
The Expedition of Franciſco Fernandez, Lupo Caizedo, Chriſtophero Morantes, Bernardo Igniguez, *and* Juan Griſalva 76
The Expedition of Ferdinand Magaglian, *commonly call'd* Magellan 79
Ferdinando Cortez *his Voyage.* 81
Diego Gottierez *his Expedition* 92
The Expedition of Pedro Alvarado, Franciſco *and* Gonzalvo Pizarro, *and* Diego de Almagro 95
The Expeditions of John Stade *and* Nicholas Durando Villegagnon 103
The Expedition of John Ribald, Renatus Laudonier, *and* Gurgie 105
Four Engliſh *Expeditions, under the Command of our famous Sea-Captains,* Martin Forbiſher, *Sir* Francis Drake, Thomas Candiſh, *and* John Smith 108
A Netherland *Expedition, by* Jaques Mahu *and* Simon de Cordes 110
The Expedition of Oliver van Noord 113
The Expedition of George van Spilbergen 115
The Expedition of Corneliſzoon Schouten *and* Jacob Le Maire 117
The Voyage of the Naſſavian *Fleet, under the Command of* Jaques le Heremite *and* Hugo Schapenham 120
Henry Brewer *his Voyage* 122

The Second Book.

Of the Bounds of America, *and of the Diviſion of the* Mexican, *or Northern part thereof* Fol. 125
Eſtotiland 126
Terra Laboratoris. 128
Canada, *or* New France 129
Accadia, *or* Nova Scotia 133
Norumbegua 138
New England 139
New Netherland, *now call'd* New York 168
A new Deſcription of Mary-Land 183
Virginia 192
The Relation of Captain Smith*'s being taken Priſoner by* Powhatan, *and his deliverance by his Daughter* Pocahonta. 202

Carolina 205
Florida 213
Jucatan 222
Guatimala 224
Vera Paz 227
Honduras 229
Nicaragua 232
Coſtarica 235
Veragua ibid.
Guatimala, *properly ſo call'd* ibid.
The Kingdom of Mexico, *or* New Spain 238
Mechoacan 261
Tlaſcalla 264
Guaxata 268
Panuco 270
Tabaſco 273
New Gallicia 281
Guadalajara 284
Xaliſco 285
Chiametla ibid.
Couliacan 286
Cinoloa 288
Zacatecas 289
New Biſcay 290
New Mexico 291
Cibola, Tontonteac, *and* Nova Granada 298
Quivira 301
Terra Nova, *or* New-found Land, *with the Iſland of* Aſſumption 304
The Bermudas, *or* Summer-Iſlands 311
Hiſpaniola 314
Porto Rico, *and* Monico 327
Cuba 331
Jamaica 337
The Iſlands call'd The Lucaies 344
The Caribbee-Iſlands 345
Anegada *and* Sombrero 362
Las Virgines 363
Anguilla ibid.
Saba 364
St. Crux ibid.
St. Martin 365
St. Bartholomew 367
Barboude 368
Rotonda ibid.
Nevis ibid.
Euſtathius 369
Antego 370
Montſerrat ibid.
Guadalupe 371
Deſeado 372
Marigalante ibid.
Todos Sanctos 373
De Aves ibid.
Dominico 375
Martinico 376
St. Lucia 377
Barbados ibid.
St. Vincent 380
Bekia 381
Granada ibid.
Tabago 382
St. Chriſtophers 383
California 389

The Third Book.

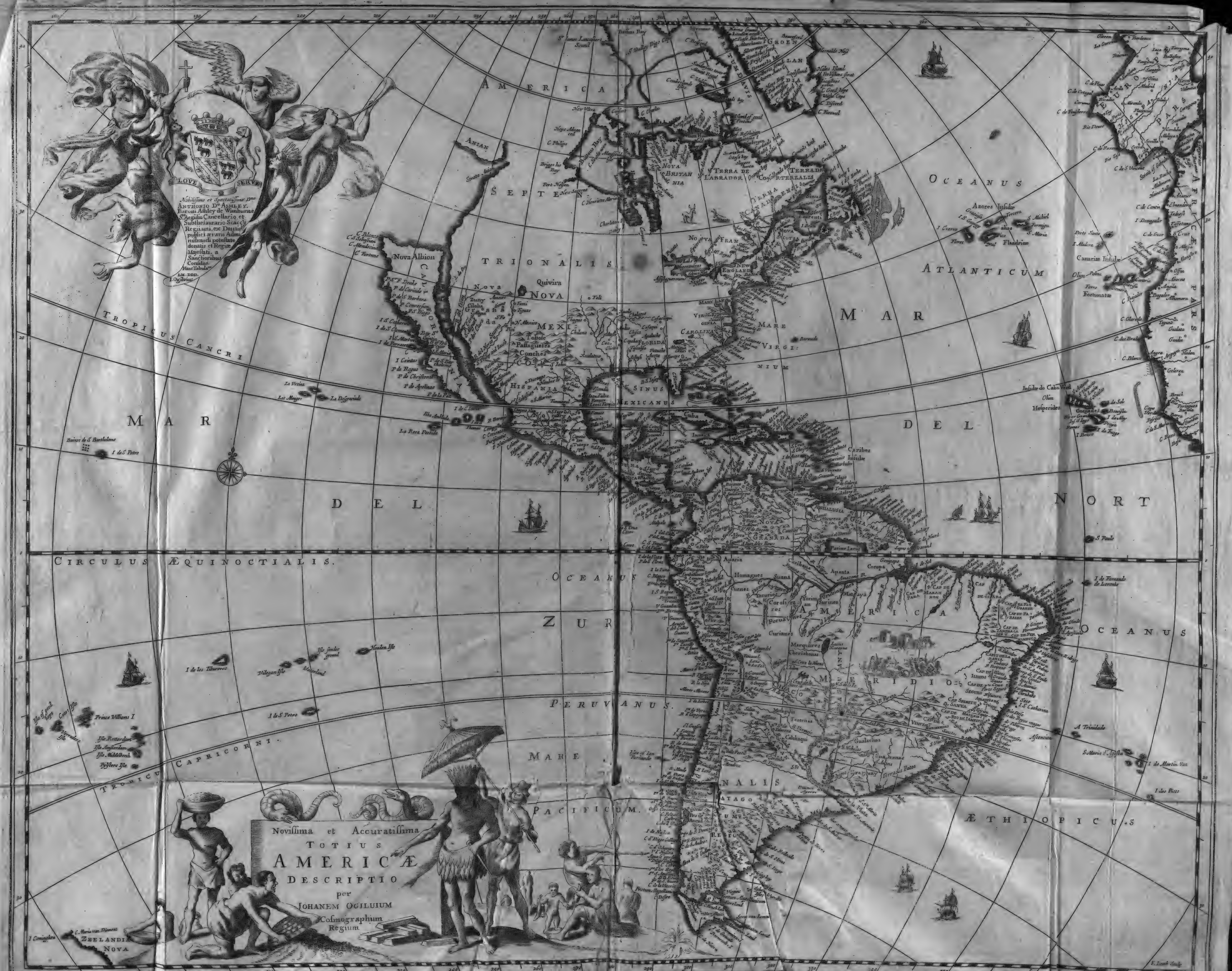
Caſtella Aurea, *otherwiſe call'd* Terra Firma 394
Panama 395
Darien 399
New Andaluzia 400
St. Martha 403
Rio de la Hacha 405
New Granada 406
Granada 408
Popayana 409
Peru 412
Quito 441
Los Quixos 446
Lima 450
Cuſco 456
Los Charcas 462
Collao 466
Chile 471
Chile, *properly ſo call'd* 472
Magellanica 473
Paraguay, *or* Rio de la Plata 475
Rio de la Plata, *properly ſo call'd* 476
Tucuman ibid.
La Crux de Sierra 477
Braſile ibid.
St. Vincent 495
Rio de Janeiro 496
De Spirito Santo 497

THE CONTENTS.

Porto Seguro 498
Los Iſleos 501
Bahia de Todos los Sanctos 502
Pernambuco 505
Parayba 508
Maragnan 511
The Lordſhips Tamarica, Rio Grande, Siara, *and* Para 517
A Relation of the Proceedings of the Netherland Weſt-India *Company in* Braſile, *to the Year* 1658. 518
The Journey of Rodulphus Baron, *with the Deſcription of the Cuſtoms and Manners of the* Tapuyans 595
Grave Maurice *his Account of* Braſile, *ſo far as it concern'd the* Weſt-India *Company* 600
The Councellor Duſſen's *Relation of ſo much of* Braſile *as concern'd the* Weſt-India *Company* 601
A Deſcription of the Palace Freyburgh, *two Bridges, and a Banquetting-houſe, all built by* Grave Maurice 605
Guiana 607
A Relation of the Journey of Franciſco Orellana ibid.
Paria, *or* New Andaluſia 620
Cumana 621
Venezuela 624
The Iſlands Margareta, Cubagua, *and* Coche 627
Of the Iſlands of Southern America 628

In the Appendix.

Rio de la Plata Fol. 631
Chili 634
A View of the Chileſian *Language* 635
Magellanica 649
The Unknown South-Land 653
Terra Borealis, *or* The Arctick Region 661
Several Attempts for the diſcovery of the North-Weſt Paſſage 672
A brief View of what Places are poſſeſs'd at this day in the Weſt-Indies, *by the* Engliſh, Spaniards, French, Portugueſe, *and* Dutch 674



Novissima et Accuratissima
TOTIUS
AMERICÆ
DESCRIPTIO
per
JOHANEM OGILUIUM
Coſmographum
Regium

LOVE SERVE
Nobiliſſimo et Spectatiſſimo Dno
ANTHONIO Do ASHLEY,
Baroni Aſhley de Wimburne
Sto Aegidio Cancellario et
Subtheſaurario Scaccij
Regii, uni, ex Domin
publici ærarii Admi
niſtrandi poteſtate
donatis et Regiæ
Majeſtati, a
Sanctioribus
Conſiliis.
Hanc Tabulam
I.M. DDD.
I. Ogilvius
AMERICA SEPTENTRIONALIS
ANIAN
NOVA BRITANNIA
TERRA DE LABRADOR
GROENLAND
NOVA FRANCIA
NEW ENGLAND
VIRGINIA
CAROLINA
FLORIDA
Nova Albion
CALIFORNIA
Quivira
NOVA
NOVA MEXICO
NOVA HISPANIA
SINUS MEXICANUS
Cuba
Jamaica
Caribes Insulæ
NOVA GRANADA
GUIANA
AMERICA MERIDIONALIS
Paraguay
MAGALLANICA
TROPICUS CANCRI
CIRCULUS ÆQUINOCTIALIS
TROPICUS CAPRICORNI
MAR DEL ZUR
MAR DEL NORT
OCEANUS ATLANTICUM
MARE VIRGINIUM
OCEANUS PERUVIANUS
MARE PACIFICUM
OCEANUS ÆTHIOPICUS
Azores Insulæ
Canariæ Insulæ
Insulæ de Cabo Verd Olim Hesperides
EUROPÆ PARS
AFRICÆ PARS
ZEELANDIA NOVA
C. Maria van Diemens
Prince Williams I
I de S. Petro
F. Lamb Sculp

AN
ACCURATE DESCRIPTION
OF
AMERICA.

CHAP. I.

America, *unknown to the Antients.*

Deſcription of the Ocean.

THE Sea, that takes ſeveral Denominations from the Countreys which it waſheth, and ſurrounding the dry Land, cuts out, and ſhapes ſo many winding Bays, Creeks, and Meandring In-lets, ſeems no where ſo much confin'd and penn'd into ſo narrow a Channel, as the *Straights* of *Magellan*: From whence again, ſoon expatiating, it ſpreads it ſelf into two immenſe, and almoſt boundleſs Oceans, that which opens to the North, gives terminaries to the four Regions of the Earth; that to the South, onely to *Aſia* and *America*; both which, indeed, are but one continu'd Sea, extending it ſelf round the Univerſal Globe.

This watry part of the World, that almoſt through all Ages lay Fallow, hath in theſe later times been Furrow'd by ſeveral Expert and Stout Captains, who now by their Art and Induſtry, have given a good Account of, and made clear Diſcoveries from Eaſt to Weſt, where-ever the Sun riſes or ſets.

The Northern Bounds under the *Artick-Zone*, have been hitherto ſo obſtructed with Ice, that the undertakings of ſuch as adventur'd either to find by the North-Eaſt or North-Weſt a Paſſage to *India*, have been utterly fruſtrate. Of the Southern, no ſuch pains hath as yet been taken in the Diſcovery, ſo that for the moſt part it is yet unknown how far the Water, either deep or ſhallow, overſpreads the Earth, onely thus much Experience hath made out, that the *Antartick* needs leſſer Line to Fathom, than the *Artick-Ocean*.

The Ancients had little knowledge in Navigation.

The antient *Greeks*, *Phenicians*, and *Romans*, or whoſoever that were Renown'd by Antiquity, and Liſted in the number of their famous Navigators, were no leſs Timerous than Ignorant concerning Maritim Affairs, and are not fit to ſtand in the leaſt degree of competition with our later Voyagers.

Of old, by an inviolable Law, made by Cuſtom, according to *Pliny*, *Vigetius* and others, the Sea was lock'd up, from the eleventh of *October*, to the tenth of *March*, no Ships daring to venture forth, dreading ſhort Nights, and foul Weather; neither in Summer, did they ſo much as once offer, unleſs driven by Storms, to attempt the *Offin*, or looſe ſight of Land; yet there is no queſtion, but that ſeveral Nations in former Ages, made it their buſineſs, ſpending their whole time, and wearying themſelves in the Practical Art of Navigation.

Navigation is very ancient.

The Sacred Scripture teſtifies, That the Kings of *Judea*, *Solomon*, *Jehoſaphat*, *Ozias*, and others, prepar'd ſeveral Fleets that Sail'd through remote Seas, freighting themſelves with Gold from *Ophir*, and other Rarities, which were Imported to ſupply and enrich the *Holy-Land*. And *Strabo* alſo tells us, That King *Solomon* being contemporary with *Homer*, then diſcover'd *India*. And *Pliny* relates, That the *Romans*, in the Reign of *Auguſtus*, paſſing the *Straights* of *Gibraltar*, and ſleighting the *Ne plus ultra*, Coaſted *Spain*, *France*, and *Belgium*, leaving not at the Promontory of the *Cimbrians* (now call'd *Shager-Riff*) but alſo ventur'd into the Northern Ocean, which waſhes *Norwey* and *Lapland*: But long before this, as *Athenæus* relates, *Phileas Taurominites*, a *Grecian* Captain, and ſeveral others paſs'd the *Herculean-Pillars*, penetrating the Northern Seas as far as *Brittain*, and adventuring, made the firſt Diſcovery of *Thule*: And to the Southward the *African* Coaſts without *Gibraltar*, and beyond *Atlas*, were now and then explor'd by ſeveral expert Captains. But more remarkable is the Voyage of *Hanno* a *Carthaginian*, who out-ſail'd theſe, and inſpected the Coaſts of *Africa*, as far as the *Gorgades*: And *Eudoxus Cyzicenus*, flying from King *Lathyrus*, ſet Sail from the *Arabian* Gulph, and paſſing the *Great-Cape*, came to an Anchor at laſt in the Mouth of *Gibraltar*, having diſcover'd all the Eaſtern, Southern, and Weſtern parts of *Africa*.

Geograph. lib. 1.

Hiſt. Nat. lib. 2. cap. 67.

Ultima Thule, ſuppos'd by ſome to be *Ireland*. *Vide Georgic.*

The Voyage of *Hanno*.

Of *Eudoxus*, *Strab.* l. 2.

Moreover, it deſerves ſpecial obſervation, That an antient *Swediſh* King, as *Cornelius Nepos* relates, ſent as a Rarity and great Preſent to the *Roman* Conſul *Metellus Celer*, ſome *Indians*, who looſing their courſe, hatter'd up and down with perpetual Storms and ſtreſs of Weather, were at laſt driven into the Northern Ocean, where they ſuffer'd Shipwrack; yet ſaving themſelves, Landed on his Coaſt: *Ariſtonicus Gramaticus* relates, That *Menelaus* Sailing from the *Sack* of *Troy*, became ſo great a Voyager, that leaving the *Straights*, he ſurrounded *Africa*, and diſcovering *India*, after eight years re-meaſuring the ſame way he went, return'd with great Riches in ſafety to his own Kingdom: Which is conſentaneous to *Homer*, who ſaith, *Odyſſ.* l. 4.

Strange Voyage of ſome *Indians*.

Of *Menelaus*.

——————None muſt compare
Manſions with Jove, *his Seats Celeſtial are:*
But with me any may, who eight years toſt
Through Worlds of Miſeries from Coaſt to Coaſt,
'Mongſt unknown Seas, of my Return ſmall hope,
Cyprus, Phœnicia, Ægypt, (d) Æthiope,
Sidon, Erembos *found, and* Lybia, *where*
Their Lambs are horn'd, their Ews teem thrice a year.

——Ἦτοι ζηνὶ βροτῶν οὐκ ἄν τις ἐρίζοι.
Ἀθάνατοι γὰρ τοῦ γε δόμοι καὶ κτήματ' ἔασιν.
Ἀνδρῶν δ' ἤ κεν τίς μοί ἐρίζεται ἠὲ, καὶ οὐκὶ
Κτήμασιν; ἦ γὰρ πολλὰ παθὼν, καὶ πόλλ' ἐπαληθεὶς
Ἠγαγόμην ἐν νηυσὶ, καὶ ὀγδοάτω ἔτει ἦλθον
Κύπρον, φοινίκην τε καὶ αἰγυπτίους ἐπαληθεὶς,
Αἰθιόπας θ' ἱκόμην, καὶ σιδονίους καὶ ἐρεμβοὺς
Καὶ λιβύην, ἵνα τ' ἄρνευ ἄφαρ κεραοὶ τελέθουσι,
Τρὶς γὰρ τίκτει μῆλα τελεσφόρον εἰς ἐνιαυτόν.

(d) The Commentators on *Homer* have been very inquiſitive to find out *Menelaus* Voyage into *Æthiopia*. *Crates* ſuppos'd that he paſs'd out at the *Straights*, doubled the Southern *Cape*, and ſo arriv'd thither. *Eratoſthenes* conjectures, that in the time of *Homer* the *Straights* Mouth was an Iſthmus, and the *Ægyptian* Iſthmus overflow'd by the Sea, which afforded him a ſhorter paſſage. But that is moſt probable which *Strabo* delivers, that he then went to the borders of *Æthiopia*, when he paſs'd up *Ægypt* to the City of *Thebes*; the Borders of *Æthiopia* being not far diſtant from thence in *Strabo*'s time, probably very near it in *Homer*'s.

That which the *Grecian* Geographers relate concerning *Ptolomy Euergetes*, King of *Egypt*, is not to be forgotten, That ſending Pilots, Commiſſion'd to take the Soundings, and ſettle the Land-marks in the *Arabian* Gulph, they found by chance a forſaken Veſſel, onely in it one Man half dead, lying among ſeveral other breathleſs Bodies, of whom, being refreſh'd with convenient Cordials, they enquir'd his Fortune, but he being unable to give them any preſent ſatisfaction, neither underſtanding what the other ſaid, they ſent him to the Court, where ſoon having got a ſmattering of Greek, he inform'd *Euergetes*, that he was a Native *Indian*, driven from their courſe into the place where they found him by ſtreſs of Weather, and that his company were famiſh'd, all their Proviſion ſpent in their Wandrings from their intended Voyage; Thus being kindly entertain'd, he alſo promis'd the King to open his Paſſage (if ſo he pleas'd) into *India*. The King ſlept not upon this Intelligence, but immediately prepar'd a Fleet Freighted with ſuch Commodities as were adviſ'd; with which ſetting forth by the Conduct of this their *Indian* Pilot, they Anchor'd in their deſir'd Port, and brought the King in return from thence a rich *Cargo* of Silk, Spices, coſtly Drugs, and precious Gems. *Cleopatra*, about ſixty years after, intending not to loſe the advantages reap'd by the former diſcoveries, equipp'd another and greater Navy; which paſſing through the Red-Sea, found the Stern of a Ship, on which was Preſented a Horſe, whereby ſome of the more knowing Sea-men judg'd, that it had been a *Gibraltar* Veſſel, and Sailing about *Africa*, there by ſad accident ſuffer'd a Wrack. This Stern was afterwards ſet up, and fix'd as a Memorial in the Market-place of *Memphis*.

Remarkable Voyage of an *Indian* into *Egypt*.

Of *Ptolomy* into *India*.

And alſo of *Cleopatra*.

In theſe later times, the firſt that endeavor'd to drive an *European* Trade in *Africk*, and held Commerce with *India*, was the State of *Venice*, who Sail'd from thence through the *Adriatick*, into the *Mediterranean-Sea*: So Steering for *Alexandria*, where unlading their Goods, from thence they carry'd them over Land, and Shipping again in the *Arabian* Gulph, Sail'd directly for *India*. Thus by Land and Water, were exchang'd ſeveral Commodities, and the *Indian* Growth and rich Products of the Oriental World plentifully Tranſported to *Venice*, and from thence, all *Europe* had ample Accommodation, until an *Egyptian Sultan* ſuffer'd the Way to be infeſted by Thieves and Murdering Robbers, that ſo they were enforc'd to remove thence, and Diſcharge their ſeveral Cargoes at *Aleppo*; from whence, on Mules and Camels, they carry'd their Goods to *Babylon*, ſo to *Balſarum*, and then to *Ormus*, where they Re-ſhip'd thence, directly ſtanding for *India*.

The *Venetians* were the firſt that drove a trade from *Europe* to the *Eaſt-Indies*.

How they went their journeys.

Thus they enjoy'd the benefit of ſo great a Trade and Commerce, until the *Portugueſe* found a Paſſage by Sea, ſaving the Expence and trouble of carrying Goods ſo far by Land to *India*; Of which here we will a little inlarge.

John, the firſt King of *Portugal*, who took from the *Moors*, by force of Arms, *Septa*, an *African* City, having five Sons; *Henry* his fourth behav'd himſelf ſo gallantly in the Leaguer of *Septa*, that after he became Maſter of the place, this Prince made many bold Excurſions in ſeveral Parties againſt the Enemy, bringing in daily great ſtore of Booty; ſo growing rich, he Rigg'd out two new Veſſels to make farther Diſcoveries along the Coaſt of *Africa*. Yet this his Expedition went on but ſlowly, being much taken off in Building there a new City, then call'd *Tarzanabala*, and ſince *Villa Infantis*; but being Admoniſh'd by a Dream, and Check'd for his laying thus aſide his firſt Deſign of Navigation; he ſoon after, *Anno* 1410. ſet forth the Ships that he intended, which he the more accelerated, being inform'd by ſome of his Priſoners

By what means the *Portugueſe* came firſt to diſcover the Coaſts of *Africa* and *India*.

Why *Africa* was no further diſcover'd.

Natives, that *Africa* ſpread from the Baſis of *Mount-Atlas*, very far towards the South: This Mountain then was the Terminary of Navigation that way, becauſe thereabouts a long Ridge or Shelf of Sands thruſt its Point under Shallow Waters ſo far out into the Ocean, that none durſt venture to Sail into the *Offin*, being out of ſight of Land to double this conceal'd *Cape*.

Who firſt ventur'd into the *Offin*.

Madera's, by whom peopled.

The firſt that attempted to find Deep Water, and get round about, diſcovering ſeveral unknown Coaſts, and Uninhabited Iſles belonging to that Region, were *Joannes Gonſalves*, *Triſtan Varſeus*, and *Ægidius Annius*; amongſt which were the *Madera's*, and *St. George de Picho*, which Prince *Henry* firſt Planted with *Portugueſe*, and others ſince with *Netherlanders*. He alſo obtain'd a Grant from Pope *Martin* the Fifth, of all the diſcover'd Territories Eaſt-ward from the *Canaries*, for ever to be the undoubted Right, and belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*.

By whom *Genny* was diſcover'd.

After *Henry*'s Deceaſe, *Anno* 1460. the buſineſs of Navigation and Diſcoveries of new Countreys, lay neglected, becauſe King *Alphonſo* turmoyl'd in a Civil War, his Crown being at ſtake, had not leiſure to think or look after uncertain improvements by Sea; yet at laſt having quell'd his Enemies, he ventur'd forth ſome Ships, who Sail'd as far as the River *Zenaga*, and came to Anchor before the City of *Genny*, famous ſince for Trade, which gave its denomination to the Countrey and Coaſts of *Guiny*, where they dealing, Barter'd for Ivory, Gold, Slaves, and alſo got ſo much footing into the Countrey, that they ſuddenly rais'd up a Fort, and Man'd it with a ſtrong Garriſon, Shipping their Slaves for *Lisbon*.

John the Second ſucceeding his Father *Alphonſo*, had a great deſign upon *Arabia* and *India*, and if poſſible, was ambitious to open a Paſſage from the *Atlantick*, to the *Oriental-Seas*. But the difficulty lay in Steering ſo often from ſight of Land, venturing into the Main Ocean, obſtructed by ſo many dangerous Shoals that lay ſo far out into the *Offin*.

For the Northern Conſtellations the *Aſtrolabe* was in uſe long before.

At that time flouriſh'd three famous Mathematician, *Rhoderick*, *Joſeph*, and *Martin Bohemus*, Pupils bred up by *Joannes Monteregius*; with which the King conſulting, perſwaded, that they would by their Art invent ſome Inſtrument, that by Southern Conſtellations, the Pole being depreſs'd, the Navigator might know where he was, and in what height; ſo gueſſing what diſtance they were from this or that Countrey; they accordingly Club'd Learning, and by their great Study, found out what ſince hath prov'd ſo uſeful and beneficial to Seamen, the *Aſtrolabe*; which help having obtain'd, the Sailers encourag'd, more frequently ventur'd into remote and unknown Seas.

Remarkable paſſage of *Jaques Cano*.

After theſe, King *John* of *Portugal* ſent *Jaques Cano* with a Fleet, who Sailing, found the River *Zaires*, where he erected a Pillar with an Inſcription, *Latin* and *Portugueſe*, ſignifying by whom, and in what Kings Reign theſe *African* Coaſts were diſcover'd: Here he alſo met ſome of the Natives, who more civiliz'd than the reſt, told him, That they had a mighty King, who Raigning over them, kept his Court ſome few days Journey up in the Countrey, to whom *Cano* ſending his Agents, detain'd four *Africans* as Pledges, which he carry'd with their free conſent to *Portugal*, promiſing to bring them back in fifteen Months, who before that time having got ſome ſmatterings of their Tongue, inform'd them, that their Native Soyl was call'd *Congo*, whither returning by the appointed time, they were according to their agreement, exchang'd for the *Portugueſe*, and *Cano* addreſs'd himſelf with rich Preſents to their King, whom he found ſitting in their manner on an Ivory Throne, being from the middle upward

Diſcovery of *Congo.*

ward Naked, his nether parts cover'd with long Silken Skirts, a Golden Armlet on his left Arm, athwart his Shoulders hung a Horſes Tail, their Badge of Royal Dignity: *Cano* humbly laid the Preſents down at the Kings Feet, amongſt which was a Gilded Flag, or Pennon with a Croſs, which Pope *Innocent* the Eighth had Conſecrated with great Ceremony. After this, many of that Nation became Chriſtians, and the King himſelf receiv'd Baptiſm. But in ſhort time, by the Inſtigations of their Diabolical Prieſts, and others, Chriſtianity looſing ground, grew out of countenance: Mean while, King *John* the Second vigorouſly Proſecuted the buſineſs of Diſcovery, ſending *Jews* and *Chriſtians* by Land from *Alexandria* and other parts of *Egypt* to *India*, and from thence to explore the Coaſts on the Eaſtern ſide of *Africa*, to the *Great-Cape*; if ſo a way might be found fit for Navigators, having doubled that Point, to Traffick with the Oriental parts of the World.

John the Second, ſeeks to diſcover *India* by water,

Vaſques de Gama his expedition.

After this Princes Death the Work lay ſtill a while, but in ſhort time, King *Emanuel* his Succeſſor freſhly undertook the buſineſs once more, ſending *Vaſques de Gama* with four Ships, who paſſing through many Dangers with great Difficulties, Anchor'd at laſt before *Calecut*, and was the firſt of the *Europeans* that found a way to the *Eaſt-Indies.*

Chriſtopher Columbus's.

But *Chriſtopher Columbus*, five Years before *Gama*'s Expedition to the Eaſt, had been employ'd in Weſtern Diſcoveries, which prov'd ſo very ſucceſsful, that he found no leſs than another World; which ſoon after, from *Americus Veſputius*, was call'd *America*: So that the Diviſion of the World by the Antients, (concerning which they had ſo long err'd, and were utterly miſtaken) was now made manifeſt by Experience, and undiſputable Demonſtration; for formerly the whole World was known by no other names than *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *Europe*, but now, thoſe three are found to make but one Part of what incircles the Univerſal Globe; becauſe in the South lies a ſecond, known no further than by its Coaſtings and Superficial Margents; the third part being the New-World, our *America.*

Dividing of the earth.

A query, if *America* was known to the Ancients.

Here it will not ſeem amiſs, having prov'd that *Africa* was more than Coaſted by the Ancients, to ingage and ſearch with ſome ſcrutiny concerning this *America*; Firſt, Whether at any time 'twas known by the Ancients? And next, by what People, and when firſt Inhabited? About the former, the Learned of theſe later times Jangle amongſt themſelves, for ſome of them will needs aſcribe ſo much Honor to Antiquity, declining the Worthy Praiſe of thoſe that made ſo wonderful a Diſcovery, as if they of old, and many Ages before, had done the ſame, or at leaſt, that this New-World to them was not unknown, maintaining this their bold Aſſertion from the Authority of what they find, both in Ancient *Greek*, and *Latin* Authors: Firſt, eſpecially in the Learned *Plato*, who, as you know at large, deſcribes a New *Atlantis*, lying beyond the *Straights* of *Gibraltar*; whoſe Coaſt is ſurrounded with two vaſt Seas that are Sow'd thick with ſcatter'd Iſlands. By theſe Seas they underſtand the Atlantick and Southern-Sea, by the many Iſles, *Cuba, Hiſpaniola, Jamaica, California,* and others, which lie ſprinkled along the Coaſts of *America.* But it cannot be made out, that *Plato* deſcribes ought but a Fancy, his own *Idea*, not a Countrey that ever was, is, or ſhall be, though he ſets it forth ſo Accurately, and with ſuch Judgment, as if he had taken a Survey of the place, and found ſuch a Land indeed.

Atlantica. Plato in Critia & Timæo.

Diod. Sic. lib. 6.

In like manner, *Diodorus Siculus* undertakes to prove, That *America* was known to the Antients; telling a Story, how the *Phenicians* were driven by a Storm from the Coaſts of *Africa* Weſt-ward, falling at laſt upon a great and altogether unknown Iſland, which our late Expoſitors take for *America*; Muſt it therefore be ſo? Surely not, for it is onely a bare Story, without any Proof or the leaſt Teſtimony. They endeavor to make *Ariſtotle* bolſter up their opinion that he had a knowledge of this New-World, which with no ſmall pains they pump from theſe Words: "Beyond the *Herculean* Pillars, certain *Carthaginian* "Merchants penetrated the Atlantick Ocean ſo far, that at laſt they found a "vaſt, yet un-inhabited Iſland, producing nothing but Herbage, Plants, and "Wild-Beaſts, yet interlac'd with many Meandring Rivers, abounding with "ſeveral ſorts of Fiſh, lying ſome days Sail from the Continent; they Landing, "found a Soyl ſo fertile, and Air ſo temperate, that there they ſetled, and were "the firſt Planters of that Iſle. But the *Carthaginians* having intelligence thereof, "Prohibited all Perſons whatſoever, upon Pain of Death, to go thither, fearing the place being ſo much commended, all the People would be ready "to flock thither, and deſert their own, and ſo utterly unfurniſh and debilitate their then growing Common-wealth.

Ariſt. de Mirandis in Natura auditis.

But how could the *Carthaginians* find *America*, without the uſe of the Compaſs? How happen'd it, that they were ſo taken with the fertility of this their New-found-Land, when the Adjacent Countreys and Fields about *Carthage* are every where Flouriſhing, and moſt Luxurious? So that it may better be ſuppos'd, that what *Ariſtotle* found ſo long ſince, may rather be the *Canary-Iſles*, or *Great-Brittain*, than *America*. The *Greeks* having then alſo made ſome Inſpection into the *Brittiſh-Iſles*. They would alſo make you believe, that *Virgil* the Prince of Latin Poets, had known the New-World in theſe Verſes; *Æneid*. lib. 6.

Æneid. lib. 6.

There, there's the Prince, oft promis'd us before,
Divine Auguſtus Cæſar, *who once more*
*Shall Golden Days bring to th'*Auſonian *Land,*
Kingdoms that once old Saturn *did command,*
And ſhall His power to India *extend,*
Beyond the Annual Circle, and beyond
The Sun's long Progreſs, where great Atlas *bears,*
Laden with Golden Stars, the glittering Sphears;

Hic vir, hic eſt, tibi quem promitti ſæpius audis,
Auguſtus Cæſar, divûm genus, aurea condet
Sæcula, qui rurſus Latio, regnata per arva
Saturno quondam, ſuper & Garamantas & Indos
Proferet imperium. Jacet extra ſidera tellus,
Extra anni Soliſque vias, ubi cœlifer *Atlas*
Axem humero torquet ſtellis ardentibus aptum.

America was not known to the Ancients.

But what of all this? Who finds in any of theſe Writings, any Marks of *America*, or the leaſt Deſcription thereof? Though we cannot deny that the Antient Sages and Wiſe Philoſophers of former times might eaſily make out, and no queſtion did, that the Earth and Sea made the perfect Figure of a Globe; firſt from the round Shadow of the Earth that Ecclipſes the Moon; the different Riſings and Settings of the Celeſtial Luminaries; and the ſtill Variation of the Pole; ſo that the Earth and Sea making one Ball, they might eaſily conjecture, that the South-ſide of the Equinoctial might be Inhabited as well as the North: But all this was more grounded upon Natural Reaſon and Right Judgement, than any Experience of theirs, or the leaſt certain knowledge thereof, which ſince theſe later times had the firſt happineſs to obtain; ſo laying theſe Conjectures aſide, there have been none more groſly erroneous, and ſo utterly miſtaken in this Point, than ſome of the Ancients, and eſpecially the Fathers of the Church.

Lactant. l. 3. c. 24.

Lactantius Firmianus, and St. *Auſtin*, who ſtrangely jear'd at as ridiculous, and not thinking fit for a Serious Anſwer the Fooliſh Opinion of *Antipodes*, or another Habitable World beyond the *Equator*: At which, *Lactantius* Drolling, ſays, *What, Forſooth, here is a fine Opinion broach'd indeed; an* Antipodes! *heigh-day! People whoſe Feet tread with ours, and walk Foot to Foot with us; their Heads downwards, and yet drop not into the Sky! There, yes, very likely, the Trees loaden with Fruit grow downwards, and it Rains, Hails, and Snows upwards; the Roofs and Spires of Cities, tops of Mountains, point at the Sky beneath them, and the Rivers revers'd topſi-turvy, ready to flow into the Air out of their Channels!*

Lactant. error concerning our *Antipodes.*

But theſe ſeeming witty Obſervations of *Lactantius*, though they may ſerve for a Jeſt, yet are not grounded on any ſerious Reaſons; for the Earth and Sea being Globular, making one Univerſal Ball; all Materials whatſoever that belong to this great Body, ſink by a natural Propenſity towards its Center; ſo that where-ever we Travel, our Feet are downwards, and our Heads upwards, the Sky above, and the Earth beneath; neither need they fear, that any where the Earth ſhould Moulder and drop into the Clouds: But St. *Auſtin* Reaſons better, admitting that the Earth and Sea make a Univerſal Globe; yet it no way follows, that inhabited Countreys ſhould lye oppoſite to our Northern, nay, altogether impoſſible, ſeeing that ſide which is our *Antipodes* is all nothing but Sea; and ſhould we allow, that there were Land and Water mixt as ours is, who could prove, that they were Peopled? or how could any get thither, over ſuch Vaſt and Immenſe Seas? or poſſibly paſs the extream heat of the Torrid Zone, not to be endur'd by any living Creature? And what then becomes of Sacred Scripture, which ſays poſitively, *That all Men were deriv'd from* Adam, *and after the Floud, from* Noah *and his three Sons?* Therefore the Nations of the *Antipodes* muſt be of another Abſtract, there being no poſſibility (as they ſuppos'd) of paſſing from this World to that: But ſince the Diſcovery of the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, Experience, the beſt Miſtreſs, hath taught, that in the South are mighty Lands and vaſt Territories, and that as far as they have been Penetrated, are found to be full of People, extending their Dominions from Eaſt to Weſt. And though St. *Auſtin* deny'd this now well-known Truth, yet long before his time, *Cicero*, *Pliny*, and others amongſt the *Greeks* and *Romans*, divided the Earth under five *Zones*; which *Virgil* deſcribes thus:

As alſo St. *Auſtin. de Civit. Dei* l.16. c.9.

Five Zones the heav'ns infold, hot Sun-beams beat
Always on one, and burns with raging heat.
The two Extreams to this on each hand lies
Muffled with Storms, fetter'd with cruel Ice.
'Twixt Cold and Heat, two more there are, th' aboads
Aſſign'd poor Mortals by th' Immortal Gods.

Quinque tenent cælum zonæ: quarum una coruſco
Semper Sole rubens, & torrida ſemper ab igni:
Quam circum extremæ dextra, lævaque trahuntur
Cærulea glacie concretæ, atque imbribus atris.
Has inter, mediamque, duæ mortalibus ægris
Munere conceſſæ divum: via ſecta per ambas,
Obliquus qua ſe ſignorum verteret ordo.

With *Virgil*, *Pliny*, and the Prince of Latin Orators agree, who ſaith, “You ſee, that thoſe that inhabit the Earth dwell in Countreys ſo ſeparated one from another, that it is impoſſible they ſhould have any Commerce; ſome of them are our *Antipodes*, walking with their Heads downwards, ſome their Feet againſt our ſides, others, as we, with their Heads upright. You ſee how the ſame Earth ſeems to be Swath'd about with Rolls, of which, two ſeparated by the other three, are at utmoſt diſtance one from the other, lying equi-diſtant under the Vertick Points of Heaven, always cover'd with Snow and Ice; but the middlemoſt and greateſt is ſcorch'd by the violent

Macrob. in Somnio Scipionis. l.2. c.5.
Vide Carpent. Geograph.

“ heats of the Sun: Two Tracts are Habitable, one to the South, our *Antipodes,* the other North, which we Inhabit.

Pliny lib. 2.

And *Pliny* alſo affirms, though againſt the Vulgar Opinion, this truth, “ That the Earth is round about inhabited, and that people walk Foot to Foot “ in moſt parts thereof; though every one be ready to ask why our *Antipodes* drop “ not into the Sky; which queſtion, our *Antipodes* may alſo ask concerning us.

But although the Ancients upon theſe and the like Demonſtrations well underſtood, that there was a Habitable World towards the South under our *Horizon,* yet they could not make out or believe, that there was any poſſibility to paſs thither; And, according as St. *Auſtin* conceiv'd, That the Earth produc'd nothing under either Pole, by reaſon of exceſſive cold, and that the *Equinoxs* or *Middle-Zone,* was not to be penetrated, becauſe of the inſufferable heat.

Macrob. in Somno Scip. lib. 2.

And *Macrobius* ſaith, “ That the *Equinoctial Circle,* the *Artick* and *Antartick Lines,* “ bind the two Habitable *Zones,* and make Temperate by the exceſſive Neighboring Heats and Colds; and theſe Countreys onely give Animation, and “ comfortable Enjoyment to all Living Creatures.

Moreover, St. *Auſtin* in ſome places ſeems to clear his own Doubts, ſaying, “ That People, if they could find a means to Sail thoſe Vaſt and Undiſcover'd “ Seas, might make Land, raiſing new Stars under another Sky.

How beaſts came on remote Iſlands.

A Learned Father, ſearching after the Original of all ſorts of Beaſts which multiply by Generation, concludes, That they muſt derive themſelves from thoſe that were ſav'd with *Noah* in the Ark. But how came they to the Iſles? To thoſe adjacent and near the Main Land, they might eaſily Swim; to the remoter, they were Tranſported.

And chiefly the wild.

But this Doubt is not altogether clear'd, for the Domeſtick and other Creatures fit for Humane uſe and Suſtenance were thus brought thither: Yet how comes it to paſs, that Voracious and Wild Creatures are alſo found there, ſuch as Wolves, Tigers, Lions, and other Beaſts of Prey? This puzzle putting St. *Auſtin* to a ſtand, he had no other means to get off, but by ſaying, that by God's Commands or Permiſſion, the Angels convey'd them thither; If ſo, why might not God pleaſe to Plant Men there in like manner, and the rather, the Earth being created for Humane uſe? But what needed this, when Men can in Ships Tranſport themſelves, either of their own accord for curious Inqueſt, to find new Countreys, or elſe enforc'd by ſtreſs of Weather, to far remoter, and altogether unknown Lands: Beſides, though the Earth is here and there divided by large Bays and vaſt Seas, yet neverthеleſs, in other places it is all continu'd Land, or at leaſt parted by ſome narrow In-let or Sea; ſo that there was no difficulty for a crouded Plantation to go over, and ſo eaſe themſelves in another Countrey, till then not Inhabited; therefore none need to queſtion, but that from *Adam,* or nearer, from *Noah's* three Sons, *Sem, Ham,* and *Japhet,* thoſe, as well as we, were extracted, that Inhabit this our other World.

Auſtin is contradicted.

How men came to new Countreys.

Reaſons why *America* was ſo long unknown.

But one queſtion is to be obſerv'd, How firſt after the expiration of ſo many Ages in theſe our later times, a New-World was diſcover'd, altogether unknown to the Antients, when they in the greatneſs of their Parts and Undertaking, Proweſs and Prudence, were no ways inferior to the Modern, and every way as fit for great Deſigns and grand Exploits? We need not ſcruple or make the leaſt doubt, but the Sea hath been Navigated of old; but the firſt attempters ſet forth unexperienc'd, in as pittiful and ill-contriv'd Veſſels. The *Heathens* aſcribe the Art of Navigation, firſt to the *Cretans,* who under the Conduct of *Neptune,* ſet forth a Navy to explore Foraign Countries. But *Pliny*

Who firſt ſail'd on the Ocean.

Several opinions of the Antients concerning it.

long before gives the Invention of this Art to *Erythra*, King of *Egypt*, who upon Pieces of Timber, conjoyn'd and brac'd together, crept along the Shores, and ventur'd to Diſcover the Iſles in the *Red-Sea*. But others give that honor to the *Trojans*, and *Micians*, when with a Fleet by Sea, they Invaded *Thrace*: Others, to the *Brittains*, who made little Veſſels of Leather, and were the firſt that by this Invention found how to Float upon the Waters: Some plead, that the *Samothracians* were firſt; Others, that *Danæus* before all, found a way by Sea from *Egypt* to *Greece*. But without all Contradiction, *Noah's* Ark was the Pattern or Sample, that ſucceeding Ages imitating, built their Ships by; and the more probable, becauſe his Offspring multiplying ſo faſt, that they were enforc'd to inlarge their Colonies, by paſſing Seas, and other broad Rivers, to ſettle their Super-numeraries there.

Brittains amongſt the firſt Inventors of Navigation.

The firſt Inventers of ſeveral things belonging to Shipping.

So *Jaſon* Invented a Ship, which he call'd *Argos*, which *Seſoſtris* King of *Egypt* took as his Pattern. Next, the *Biremis*, a Galley with double Banks of Oars, was made by the *Erythreans*; with treble Banks, by the *Corinthian Amocles*; the addition of the *Quadruple*, the *Carthaginians* boaſt; of the *Quinqueremis Neſichthon*, *Alexander the Great*, brought them to twelve Banks; *Ptolomy Soter*, to fifteen; *Demetrius*, *Antigonus* Son, doubled them to thirty; *Ptolomy Philadelphus*, to forty; and laſt of all, *Philopater* rais'd them to fifty Banks of Oars. *Hippus* a *Tirian*, was the firſt that ſet Ships upon the Stocks; the *Rhodians* a Ketch, and the *Batavians* a Boat; the *Copes* made the firſt Oar; *Dedalus* the Maſt and Boltſprit; *Piſcus* the Beak; the *Tyrrheans* the Anchor; *Tiphys* the Rudder; taking example from the motion of a Kites Stern; *Icarus* found Sails, fancy'd by the Poets for Wings, though ſome aſcribe that honor to his Father *Dedalus*.

Why in former Ages no remote Countreys were diſcover'd.

Minos was the firſt that Ingag'd in a Sea-Fight, whereby we may eaſily conjecture, that of old none adventur'd far into the *Offin*, or to remote Countreys, not daring to truſt their ſo ſleight contriv'd Veſſels. But theſe later times have ſtrangely and ſuddenly improv'd this growing Art of Navigation, yet pitch'd not to that height at firſt, as boldly to adventure, and looſe ſight of Land.

The manner of the Antients Sailing.

The *Tyrians* firſt underſtood how to Steer their Courſe by the North-Star, and when dark and foul Weather had Clouded the Sky, that they could neither ſee Heaven or Earth, but onely Sea, they directed their Courſe by the Wind; and if they doubted the change thereof, they let ſome Birds flie, whom they follow'd, ſuppoſing that they ſtood directly to the neareſt Land. But theſe are but poor helps, and blind Guides to ſhew you Land from the middle of the boundleſs Ocean. It is certain, that the *Romans* in the time of *Julius Cæſar* and *Auguſtus*, ſtretch'd the Bounds of that Empire Eaſtward to *Euphrates*, the *Rhyne*, and the *Danube*, and Weſtward to the *Ocean* and *Mount Atlas*, Sailing up and down the *Mediterranean*, with great Fleets, which ſtoutly endur'd the violence both of Waves and Weather; but all this made them not ſo hardy, as once to think or look after new Worlds. But after the *Roman* power decreas'd, by ſeveral Eruptions of the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Huns*, *Normans*, *Lumbards*, and other Northern Countreys, which ſwarm'd with People, that overflow'd all places like a Deluge, ſo that *Europe* was every where puzzel'd and Imbroyl'd, their whole buſineſs conſiſting in conjoyning Forces to withſtand ſuch bold Invaders, and ſo vexatious an Enemy.

Of the *Romans*.

Why *America* was ſo lately known.

And farther Eaſt, *Aſia* was at the ſame time little better, ſtill trembling at the daily Alarms and Incurſions of the *Scythians*, *Perſians*, and *Saracens*; and afterwards the *Turks* growing upon them more than any of the former, expected no other than a ſad Cataſtrophe, ſo that the known World had too much work cut out for them by theſe Diſtractions and Alterations of Government, then to go in Queſt of uncertainties, to find they know not where, another.

Hieron. in c. 2. *Epheſ.*

Here alſo is added by St. *Jerom,* what an antient Writer ſaith, *Great care hath been taken in Computing the Age of this World, and if there be another which Commenc'd not with ours,* (as *Clemens* mentions in his Epiſtles) *where are ſcituate thoſe Seas and Lands that make that ſecond World? Or is it a part of that, in which* Adam *was Created? Or may it not rather Metaphorically be taken for Worldly Affairs, govern'd by the Prince of the Air, ruling in the Hearts of the Children of Diſobedience?*

The Antients opinion of an unknown world.

But *Pliny, Cicero,* and *Virgil,* the beſt in their kind of Latin Writers, concur, That there may be a habitable World under our *Horizon,* in the temperate Southern *Zone,* beyond the extream heat, and on this ſide of the *Antartick* colds.

In Comment. ſuper Obad. v. 19, 20, 21.

And they of the ſouth ſhall poſſeſs the mount of Eſau, *and they of the plain, the* Philiſtines: *and they ſhall poſſeſs the fields of* Ephraim, *and the fields of* Samaria, *and* Benjamin *ſhall poſſeſs* Gilead. *And the captivity of this hoſt of the children of* Iſrael *ſhall poſſeſs that of the* Canaanites, *even unto* Zarephath, *and the captivity of* Jeruſalem, *which is in* Sepharad, *ſhall poſſeſs the Cities of the ſouth. And ſaviors ſhall come upon* mount Zion, *to judge the mount of* Eſau, *and the kingdom ſhall be the LORDS*

But what ſignifies all this to the Diſcovery of *America,* which lies not onely under the ſcorching Heats of the *Equinox,* but under the Froſts and Snows of the *Artick* and *Antartick-Poles?* Yet leſs probable is that which *Lodowick Leo,* an *Auguſtine* Frier takes out of *Obadiah;* as if that Prophet in the three laſt Verſes of his *Prophecy* ſhould ſpeak of the *Spaniards,* which ſhould not onely diſcover and Conquer *America,* but alſo Convert the Inhabitants to the *Chriſtian Faith,* becauſe thoſe that are in *Sepharad,* ſhould Inherit and Poſſeſs the Cities of the South, *And Saviours ſhall ariſe from the Mountains of* Zion, *to judge the Mount and Wealth of* Eſau.

If *America* is known in the Scripture.

But certainly, *Obadiah* meant no other than the Reſtauration of the *Jews* from the Captivity of *Babylon,* who after their return, ſhould grow more powerful than ever, and they, led by their *Meſſias,* obtain the height of all felicity, who would ſend his *Evangeliſts* and *Apoſtles* to declare Salvation to the utmoſt Borders of the Earth. It is true, that the *Rabins* Expound *Sepharad* to be *Spain,* and therefore he concludes, that *Obadiah* Propheſi'd of the *Spaniard,* and their Conqueſts in *America;* ſo they would prove, that *America* was long known before Chriſt.

Solomon's Fleet ſail'd not to *Peru.*

And laſtly, It ſignifies as little what *Pineda* and *Levinus Lemnius* drive at, That *Solomon* firſt finding the uſe of the Compaſs, Rigg'd a Navy at *Ezion-Geber,* which from the *Red-Sea* had no indirect Courſe to the *Straights* of *Magellan;* from whence he might Lade his Veſſels with the Gold of *Peru.* In whoſe Deſcription it ſhall be manifeſted, that *Peru* is not *Ophir,* as ſome without any ſhew of Reaſon or Truth would make us believe.

Solomon did not find the Compaſs.

But as concerning King *Solomon*'s finding out the uſe of the *Magnet,* it is ſoon ſaid, but not eaſily prov'd; for though that Prince exceeded all Man-kind in Wiſdom and Learning, and was perfect in the Operations, and knew the Occulteſt Secrets of Nature, underſtanding what e're belong'd to Plants, from the Cedar of *Libanus,* to Hyſop, and the meaneſt Shrub that grows upon the Wall, yet it nothing makes out, that he knew the Myſtery of the Navigable uſe of the *Load-Stone:* But ſuppoſe he did know, there is no where any mention of it; and if this excellent thing, the *Compaſs,* had been found in *Solomon*'s time, how came it afterwards ſo utterly to be loſt?

Load-ſtone, by whom found.

Albertus Magnus miſtakes, when he aſcribes the knowledge of the *Compaſs* to *Ariſtotle,* of which he himſelf makes not the leaſt mention; neither *Galen, Alexander Aphrodiſienſis, Pliny, Lucretius,* nor any of the *Roman, Greek, Arabian,* or other Countrey Writers whatſoever. Some give the honor thereof to an *Indian,* others to a Shepherd in *Mount Ida,* whoſe Clouted Shooes being full of Hob-Nails, the Iron ſticking faſt to the Stones on which he ſtood, ſtopt his motion. And although the Antients found out many Secrets of Nature, amongſt which this of the *Load-Stone*, Attracting Iron, as being its proper Food; and the three ſorts of the *Magnet*, of which ſome will not draw Steel, found by *Theamedes* a *Greek* Author, and other ſince, well known Properties: Yet they never attain'd that knowledge, that the *Load-Stone* would eaſe Pain, and ſtop the effuſion of Blood, though the edge piercing the Skin, open'd the Vein: as *Hieronimus Cardanus* experienc'd on himſelf and others, which he had from *Laurentius Guaſcus*, a great Chyrurgeon. Much leſs, that the Needle of the *Compaſs* being touch'd by the *Load-Stone* on the Northſide of the *Equinox*, reſpects the North; but depreſſing the *Artick*, and raiſing the *Antartick* Pole, it looks as ſtedfaſtly towards the South: But far leſs dreamt they of its ſeveral variations, according to the Coaſts that are neareſt; as when you come from the Iſland *del Cuervo*, the Point varies more Weſt; but Sailing towards the *Equinox*, it varies Eaſtward; by which we may abſolutely conclude, that without this uſe of the *Load-Stone*, firſt found by *Flavius Melvius* a *Neapolitan*, in the Year 1303. it was altogether impoſſible to reach *America*. So that *Joſeph de Acoſta* miſtakes, who gives the honor of the finding ſo great a benefit to Navigation, to ſome *Mahumetan* Sea-men which *Vaſques de Gama* met with near *Moſambique*, who had Sail'd thoſe Seas by the uſe thereof; whereas *Gama*'s Expedition was above a hundred years after *Melſius*, who liv'd in ſuch a juncture of time for Mathematical Learning, that few Ages boaſted the like: For then flouriſh'd in *England*, and were Contemporaries, beſides others abroad, *Richard Wallingford*, *Nicolas de Lynna*, *John Halifax*, *Walter Britte*, *John Duns*, and *John de Lignarys*, all eminent in Aſtronomical Arts, belonging to Navigation, and doubtleſs, no ſmall helps to *Melſius* in this his happy Invention.

Strange operations of the Loadſtone.

De ſubtilitate l. 7.

Variance of the Compaſs.

Genebrad. Chron.

When, and by whom the Compaſs was found.

Laſtly, We will relate what hath been held as a ſeeming Teſtimony, (that *America* was known to the *Europeans* before the Birth of our Saviour) by an antique Meddal of the Emperor *Auguſtus*, digg'd out of the Ground in *Peru*, and ſent to his Holineſs at *Rome*, which may well be reckon'd with the like Cheat contriv'd by *Hermicus Cajadus*, *Anno* 1505. near *Syntra*, a Town in *Portugal*, where three Marbles Ingraven with antient Characters, concerning a Prophecy of diſcovering the *Eaſt-Indies* by the *Portugueſe*, in the Reign of King *Emanuel*, were privately bury'd under Ground, and not long after, by a pretended accident digg'd out, which made ſuch a buſtle amongſt the Learned, that ſeveral tired themſelves about the explanation of the ſuppos'd Sibylline Prediction.

CHAP. II.

Of the Original of the Americans, *whence they came; when, how, and from what People Planted.*

ABout the Original of the *Americans*, the Learned Diſpute ſo much, that they find nothing more difficult in Story, than to clear that Point; for whether inquiry be made after the time, when the *Americans* firſt ſettled themſelves where they now inhabit, or after what manner they came thither, either by Shipping or by Land; on purpoſe, or accidentally; driven by Storm, or elſe forc'd by a more powerful People, to remove from

The original of the *Americans* much diſputed on.

from their old Plantations, and ſeek for new? or if any one ſhould be yet more curious, asking the way that directed them out of another Countrey to this New World? or elſe enquire for thoſe People, from whom the *Americans* deriv'd themſelves? He will find ſeveral Opinions, and the Learned ſtill Jangling.

Voyage *l.* 1. *c.* 8.

The time when *America* was firſt Peopled.

The firſt Doubt is concerning the time: Mr. *Purchas*, where-ever he had the Hint, endeavors to prove, that *America* hath been but lately Planted; for which he thus argues, “That if *Aſia*, or *Europe* furniſh'd *America* with People in *Abraham's* time, or at leaſt before the Birth of our Saviour; then it muſt upon neceſſity, by the Expiration of ſo many Ages, have been much more Populous, then the *Spaniards* found when firſt they diſcover'd it. Beſides, the vaſt Territories yet unhabited (ſays he) are ſufficient teſtimonies, that this New World hath been Planted but ſcatteringly, and not many Ages ſince, elſe the Countrey would have more abounded with Inhabitants, becauſe the fertility of the Soyl was able plentifully to maintain Millions more, then were there when firſt diſcover'd: And what Marks are better to know a new People by, in any Countrey, than a rude Life and unſettled Government? juſt like a Family removing to another Houſe, which takes no ſhort time to ſettle their Goods and Houſhold-ſtuff in a handſome and convenient Order.

The condition of the firſt World after the Flood.

“When *Noah* went out of the Ark on Mount *Ararat*, and not long after, ſaw his Seed ſpread over *Armenia* and *Aſſyria*, the new Generation of People conſiſted in Shepherds and Husbandmen, that ſetled themſelves near Lakes and Rivers. Villages, Cities (and much leſs) whole Kingdoms, were ſcarce found on the Face of the Earth, and as little of Trade or Commerce; Riches, Diviſion of Lands, coſtly Garments and Furniture for Houſes, were not then in uſe, but the works of long ſettlements in happy Peace. To curb growing-Wickedneſs, and the Pride of *Libertines*, who incroach'd upon their weaker Neighbors, Laws were invented, by which Bridle, the unbroke or wild World grew tamer: And firſt, the *Aſſyrians* were brought to endure the Bit, and anſwer the Reins of Government; then *Egypt*, next *Greece*, and after that the *Romans*, who ſpreading their Power by Arms and Martial Diſcipline, firſt civiliz'd the *Gauls*, *Spain*, *Brittain*, and laſtly *Germany*.

“But becauſe a Countrey or Paſtoral Life, knowing no Commerce, but mean Hovels, and to dwell in Huts, priding in poor and no Habits, deſpiſing all greatneſs, unlimited by Laws, and all things elſe, (which the People obſerv'd preſently after the Flood) is now found among the *Americans*, who will take them for ought elſe, but new Comers to that Land, as themſelves acknowledge? For the *Mexicans* boaſt, that they are the eldeſt there, and that from them, *Peru*, *Chili*, *Chika*, and other Countreys towards the South, had their Colonies, and yet the oldeſt Chronicles of *Mexico* reckon not above a thouſand Years. Thus far Mr. *Purchas*.

America was Peopled many Ages ago.

Purchas contradicted.

But certainly, all this Muſter of appearing Reaſons, is not able to vanquiſh ſingle Truth; For, grant that *America* was not very Populous when the *Spaniards* firſt arrived there; muſt this needs prove, that it was never well inhabited before? Perhaps the Civil Wars, which have been always deſtructive to this Nation, have much hindred the increaſe of People; and the more, becauſe their Salvage Nature is ſuch, that in ſeveral places they account Man's Fleſh Broil'd a very great Dainty. And ſuppoſe ſuch Prodigal Exceſs of their Humane Bankets were not us'd in *America*, as indeed they are, Is it wonder, that ſuch a great part of the World, not onely exceeding *Europe* in bigneſs, but *Aſia* alſo ſhould here and there have a Tract of Land uninhabited? Theſe might, by reaſon of their Barrenneſs, be uſeleſs, as many ſuch places are found in the midſt of the moſt Populous and fertile Countreys. But above all this, it is certain, that *America* to this day (notwithſtanding almoſt innumerable thouſands of *Indians* formerly Slain and Maſſacred by the *Spaniards*) is ſo well inhabited, that it may ſtand in Competition with either *Aſia* or *Europe*. And how could ſuch vaſt multitudes Plant the far-ſpreading Countrey of *America*, without the help of many Ages? Moreover, This truth is not without ſufficient Teſtimonies; when any one looks on the Iſlands with which *America* lies incompaſs’d, he may ſuppoſe they did not willingly go from the Main Continent to the Iſles, but were driven thither by Wars among themſelves, or as moſt times it happens, becauſe of the vaſt increaſe of the Natives; the Countrey muſt diſcharge its burden.

Hereto is added, the ſeveral Languages us’d in *America*, as in *Europe* or any other part of the known World; whereby we may eaſily gueſs, that *America* was Peopled preſently after the Confuſion of Tongues at *Babel*. Furthermore, If the *Americans* live a Rude Life, go meanly Habited, be without ſtately Houſes; ſuch Cuſtoms are even among us obſerv’d by ſeveral People; as the *Tartars*, *Numidians*, and others, which made their Antiquity be call’d in queſtion. He alſo muſt needs have no knowledge of the Arts and Mechanick Sciences us’d by the *Americans*, who concludes, that they ſetled but lately in *America*. One Argument at preſent will be ſufficient to contradict them all; and in the further Deſcription, the contrary will be more manifeſt.

American Gold-Smiths.

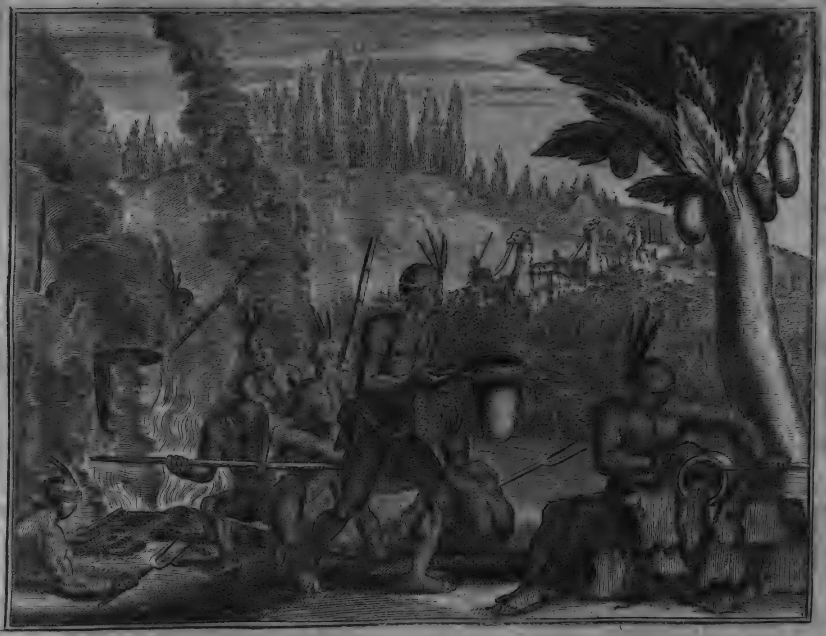
Hieronimus Benſo relates, That he ſtood amaz’d at the Gold and Silver Smiths in the Territory of *Chito*, who without any Iron Tools, made Images, and all manner of Veſſels: Which work they perform’d thus, Firſt, they made an Oval Crucible of a good Lock, round about Paſted with Earth, embody’d with the Powder of Wood Coals; which Crucible being Bak’d very hard in the Sun, they fill with Pieces of Gold or Silver, and put in the Fire; about which ſtanding with five, ſix, or more Pipes made of Canes, they blow the Fire ſo long, till the Mettal melts, which others ſitting on the ground, run it into Moulds of black Stone, and ſo with little trouble, Caſt into what ſhape they pleaſe. Laſtly, Though *Mexico* can reckon but a thouſand years, muſt it therefore follow, that the Inhabitants are no older? How many famous places (even among our ſelves) have no longer Regiſters, and if they have, they are commonly Fabulous, few Nations boaſting truly their own Original; which Argument, not onely contradicts (as we ſuppoſe) Mr. *Purchas*, but all others aſcribing the Plantation of *America* to our later times.

Sect. I.

After what manner the Inhabitants of *America* came thither.

¶ IN the next place, let us enquire, how the *Americans* were tranſmitted thither, whether by Sea, or Land? Both which are feaſible two ſeveral ways; if they made an Expedition thither, as Diſcoverers, or were driven on thoſe Coaſts by ſtreſs of Weather.

The firſt is moſt unlikely, and not ſeeming poſſible, for how could they Steer thorow ſo vaſt an Ocean, to Countreys they never heard of, without the Compaſs, and other Neceſſaries for ſuch a Voyage? for when firſt diſcover’d, their want of experience in Shipping for ſo long a Voyage, knowing no further than the uſe of ſmall Boats or *Canoos*, plainly explode, that they willingly Steer’d



Steer'd from a known World, to an unknown, with no better accommodation; but ſome probable reaſons may be made out, to induce us to believe, that they were rather driven thither by Storm.

But ſome will ſay, How liv'd the little Boats, and how indur'd they in ſuch a continual Tempeſt, and were not either ſwallow'd up amidſt the Waves, or ſtarv'd for want of Proviſion, which their hollow Troughs could not contain?

The firſt doubt is the leaſt, for there are Examples enough by which appear, that oftentimes great Ships Bulging, are over-ſet or ſunk in the Sea by foul Weather when the Mariners eſcape in their Cock-Boat; and if they were but thinly Victual'd for ſo long a Voyage, queſtionleſs, that little which they had, they ſpun out, and made it laſt, while the impetuous Storm ſhortned the paſſage, which fair Weather would have made much longer.

Plin l. 5. c. 22.

Strange voyage of a *Roman* Slave.

Pliny tells us of *Annius Plocquius*, General of the *Red-Sea*, That one of his Slaves being Enfranchiz'd, Sailing down towards the *Arabian* Gulf, was carry'd by a violent Tempeſt from the North, beyond *Caramania*, and on the fifteenth day came to an Anchor in *Hippuros*, a Haven of *Taprobane*, which *Ortelius* judges to be *Sumatra*; but *Mercator* and *Cluverius*, on better grounds, *Zeylon*; which is no leſs than three thouſand *Engliſh* Miles.

In like manner, *Joſeph de Acoſta* tells us, That in fifteen days time, he got with a Northerly Wind from the *Canaries* to *America*, and his Voyage had been ſhorter, durſt he have born more Sails, which may partly clear the former doubts.

The *Peruvians* opinion concerning antient Sea-Voyages.

Moreover, the *Peruvians* themſelves give ſome ſmall Teſtimony (in their antient Records) of a few that Landed of old upon their Coaſts, which were (as they ſay) mighty and cruel Giants, committing much Bloodſhed, Slaughtering the Natives every where; and having ſubdu'd the whole Countrey, built ſtately Edifices, of which remain yet the Ruines of ſome Foundations, very Artificial and Coſtly. They alſo ſhew near *Manta*, and *Puerto Viejo*, many huge Bones (as they believe of Giants, three times longer and thicker than an ordinary Mans. They alſo tell us, that many Ages ſince, one *Ica* and *Arica* Sail'd Weſtward thither upon Sea Wolves Skins, blown up like Bladders: But however, without contradiction, the *Americans* never knew, much leſs built any ſuch Veſſels, with which they durſt venture to the *Offin*, out of ſight of Land: their *Balſas*, *Periagos*, and *Canoos*, will not all amount to the Bulk of one of our ſmall Barques; wherefore the Inhabitants of *Tumbez*, when they deſcry'd the *Spaniſh* Fleet, ſent to diſcover *Peru*, were amaz'd at the high Maſts, ſpreading Sails, and bigneſs of the Ships, judging them firſt to be Rocks, caſt up out of the Sea; but obſerving them to approach their Coaſt, and that they were full of Bearded-Men, thought the Gods were walking in them; by our Modern Poet, Mr. *Dryden* in his *Indian Emperor*, thus Elegantly deſcrib'd.

Acoſta. Hiſt or. Nat. l. 1 c. 12.

Ridiculous opinion of the *Americans.*

Guyomar *to* Montezuma.

I went in order, Sir, to your Command,
To view the utmoſt Limits of the Land:
To ſee that Shore, where no more World is found,
But Foamy Billows, breaking on the ground;
Where, for a while, my Eyes no Object met,
But diſtant Skies, that in the Ocean ſet:
And low-hung Clouds that dipt themſelves in Rain
To ſhake their Fleeces on the Earth again.
At laſt, as far as I could caſt my Eyes
Upon the Sea, ſomewhat, methought did riſe
Like Bluiſh Miſts, which ſtill appearing more,
Took dreadful Shapes, and mov'd towards the Shore.
Mont. *What Forms did theſe new Wonders repreſent?*
Guy. *More ſtrange than what your Wonder can invent.*
The Object I could firſt diſtinctly view,
Was tall ſtraight Trees, which on the Waters flew;
Wings on their ſides, in ſtead of Leaves did grow,
Which gather'd all the Breath the Winds could blow:
And at their Roots grew floating Palaces,
Whoſe out-blow'n Bellies cut the yielding Seas.
Mont. *What Divine Monſters, O ye Gods, were theſe,*
That float in Air, and fly upon the Seas!
Came they alive or dead upon the Shore?
Guy. *Alas, they liv'd too ſure, I heard them roar.*
All turn'd their ſides, and to each other ſpoke,
I ſaw their Words break out in Fire and Smoke.
Sure, 'tis their Voice that Thunders from on high,
Or theſe, the younger Brothers of the Skie.
Deaf with the noiſe, I took my haſty Flight,
No Mortal Courage can ſupport the Fright.

But the reſolving theſe Doubts, ſtarts a harder Queſtion, *viz.* Grant that the *Americans* were by Tempeſt driven thither, How then came the Beaſts thither? It is certain, that thoſe which are beneficial for humane uſe, as Dogs for to Hunt, great Cattel, Sheep, for Food, and other Neceſſaries, might eaſily be carry'd thither, for ſo the *Spaniards* brought Cows, Horſes, Swine, and other Cattel; and alſo Poultery from *Spain*, to the new-diſcover'd Iſles, *Cuba*, *Hiſpaniola*, *Jamaica*, *Margaretta*, and *La Dominica*, when at their arrival, formerly no four-footed Beaſts were found there, whoſe fertile Soyl hath ſo multiply'd their increaſe, that the Doggs running Wilde, and breeding as faſt, do great hurt to the Grazing Herds, which they onely ſhoot for their Skins, leaving their Fleſh, the beſt of Meats, onely to Manure the Ground on which they lie.

Spaniards cary Oxen, and Sheep to the *American* Iſles.

The Tranſporting of tame and profitable Cattel might eaſily be allow'd of, but who would load their Ships with Lions, Tygers, Bears, Wolves, Foxes, and other Serpents and Voracious Beaſts? it is certain that ſome may be tam'd before they were Ship'd.

How wild Beaſts came in *America*, and the Iſles.

In vita Heliogabali.

Lampridius relates, That *Heliogabalus* the *Roman* Emperor, took great pleaſure in Domeſtick Lions, and Leopards, to frighten his Gueſts withal; for with the third Courſe, they were all brought in, and ſate betwixt the Invited, a Man and

Lib. 2. cap. 17.

Strange Hunting.

Strange accident of two Leopards.

Adv. Jovin. l. 2.

and a Beaſt. The great *Cham*, as *Paulus Venetus* an Eye-witneſs atteſts, Rides on Hunting, attended in couples with tame Leopards. The King of *Camboja* in like manner is ſerv'd with Panthers: *Scaliger* adds alſo, That they went not unprovided of a Lamb or Goat, to give the Panther, leſt falling into his natural ferocity, provok'd by hunger, he ſhould make the Huntſmen his Quarry, if he had no other Prey. But notwithſtanding ſome wilde Beaſts ſeem to forget their Voracious Nature, yet there ought great care to be taken in the Tranſporting of them, becauſe they oftentimes grow wild again, which *France* can witneſs, where two Leopards, a Male and a Female being tam'd, preſently after the death of King *Francis*, whether negligently or on purpoſe, let looſe, ran into the Woods, and near *Orleans* devour'd a great number of People, and Cattel: *Geſner* ſaith, That ſome Womens bodies were found, who were untouch'd, onely their Breaſts eaten by the Leopards, as if they took them for the daintieſt part; which is not unlike the antient *Jeres*, who according to Saint *Hierom*, entertain'd their Gueſts as a moſt delicious Diſh, with Womens Breaſts, and Mens Buttocks Roaſted. Beſides, the devouring nature of theſe Wilde Beaſts, what profit could Tygers, Lions, Wolves, Bears, and the like advantage the Tranſporter? And how came Serpents, Adders, and other Reptiles, thither over the Ocean, that with no Art whatſoever can be made tame? Were the ſmall Veſſels juſt laden with ſuch terrible Creatures, when againſt their wills, they were by Storm driven on a new Coaſt? By theſe impoſſibilities we may eaſily judge, that the *Americans* came thither by Land, and no other way, but how, and upon what occaſion muſt be our next enquiry.

SECT. II.

Two reaſons wherefore the people remove from their Countreys.

¶ HIſtories generally gives us onely two accounts, Why People remov'd from one Countrey to another, either not, or thinly inhabited; whether driven by force, or of their own accord, ſo to unburthen and give eaſe to their too Plethorick Countreys.

The Flood acknowledg'd by the *Americans* and other *Heathens* but myſteriouſly.

Thus the baniſh'd *Japanners* forſook their Native Countrey, and ſetled themſelves in a deſolate Soyl, ſince a flouriſhing Empire, ſhining with Riches, and Crown'd with ſtately Cities: So the *Batavians* took poſſeſſion of the uninhabited Iſle, lying between the *Rhyne*, and the *Wael*, being driven out of *Heſſen* by Civil-Wars, and preſerv'd the memory of the place, from whence they had their Original on the utmoſt Point of the Iſland, in the Villages of *Cattenwyck*; for the *Heſſens* formerly went by the name of *Catti*; others that remov'd did not onely fall upon their Neighbors, but made a way by force of Arms, choſing their Habitations under a temperate Climate, and in a fruitful Soyl. After which manner the *Franks* enter'd *Gaul*, and afterwards the *Normans* ſet upon *France*; ſo that the Conquer'd Countreys, have ever ſince from the Conquerors been call'd *France* and *Normandy*: But although it cannot punctually be ſaid, how the Inhabitants of *America* remov'd, yet it is without contradiction, that they firſt found an empty Countrey. The Opinions which they have themſelves concerning it, are full of idle Fancies; Firſt, they queſtion their Original from the Floud, which is ſo well rooted in the memory of all Nations, that the blindeſt and moſt ignorant know ſomething of it, though deformedly alter'd and vary'd, tack'd up with additional fabulous Stories, the truth it ſelf known onely to us, but to all others loſt in Oblivion.

Who hath not heard of *Deucalion*'s Flood, how his Wife *Pyrrha* and he only eſcap'd in a little Boat, and (as 'tis Fabl'd) landing on a Mountain, from thence Peopled the World again, by throwing Stones backwards over their Heads? Something of this ſeems to hint the true Story of *Noah*, his Wife, and Children, from whom the deſolated World was repleniſh'd.

The ſame they relate of *Prometheus*, concerning whom, thus *Diodorus Siculus*: "They ſay that the *Nyle* breaking through his Dams, and over-flowing "his Banks, drown'd all *Egypt*, eſpecially that part where *Prometheus* Rul'd, "where all the Inhabitants were ſwallow'd by the Deluge. None can imagine but that *Diodorus* by this makes mention of a particular Flood, and not the general one in *Noah*'s time; for as the *Greeks* aſcrib'd all things to their *Heroes*, ſo the *Egyptians* in like manner did the ſame to *theirs*: Therefore they have of the general Flood, made a particular one in *Egypt*, though perhaps it never was: So that what is Fabled of *Prometheus*, is nothing but a Part of the Univerſal Deluge; which the Name *Prometheus* proves, becauſe it ſignifies, *Sprung from Heaven*, and is the ſame with *Noah*, whom they hold to be the firſt Father of all Mankind ſince the Flood, born of, or regenerated from his Wife *Aſia*; and *Aſia* ſignifies *Earth*, or *The Mother of all things*; and ſo eſpouſing *Noah*, being ſprung from God, to *Ararat*, from whence deſcended the Generations of Mankind, and by degrees ſpread over the whole ſurface of the Earth.

Prometheus and *Noah* are the ſame.

The *Chineſes*, *Eaſt-Indians*, *Japanners*, and other People of *Aſia* and *Africa*, have alſo ſome knowledge of a very ancient Flood; but hood-wink't under many idle Fancies, not unlike that which the *Americans* relate, from whom ſeveral Learned Perſons find no obſcure Confeſſions of the Deluge, which thus myſtically they have wrapp'd up, That one *Viracocha* came out of the great Lake *Titicaca*, and ſetled his Reſidence upon *Tiaguanaco*, where yet remain the Ruines of ancient Walls, built after a wonderful manner: At length removing from *Tiaguanaco* to *Cuſco*, he began to multiply the Generation of Mankind. They ſhew in the foremention'd Lake a ſmall Iſland, under which, the *Americans* ſay, the Sun ſav'd himſelf from the Flood; wherefore in ancient Times they ſuperſtitiouſly obſerv'd that place, heightning their Bloody Sacrifices with Humane Slaughter. Others relate, That ſix Perſons leap'd through a Hole out of a Window, from whence all Men were ſince Extracted; and from that new Increaſe, the place (after the Inhabitants of the Old World were all drown'd) got the Denomination of *Pacari Tampo*; and therefore they hold the *Tampo*'s to be the moſt ancient Families: From hence *Mangocapam* deriv'd, being the Primogenitor of the *Ynca's* or Kings; from whom ſprung two Generations, *Hanon Cuzco*, and *Urim Cuzco*. They tell us alſo, That their *Ynca's*, when they make War upon any People, ſay that the occaſion, as they pretend, was, becauſe all Territories are Tributary to them juſtly, from whom they were deriv'd and reſtor'd, being the firſt Planters of the New World; and withal, That the true Religion was declar'd to them from Heaven.

Acoſta, l. 1. c. 25.

Strange Opinion of the *Americans* concerning the Flood.

Original of the *American* Kings, and their Cuſtom.

This Relation, though mix'd with Fables, ſhews (but very darkly) that they have ſome knowledge of the Flood: For who are thoſe ſix elſe that leap'd out of a Window to repleniſh the Generations of Mankind, but *Shem*, *Ham*, and *Japhet*, with their Wives?

Americans Flood is taken out of the Scripture.

The *Americans* can give but a little better Account of their firſt Original; and indeed it is no wonder, becauſe for want of Books they can relate nothing certain, but only what they have Regiſtred in their uſual *Quipocamagos*, which is not above four hundred years old. *Acoſta* asking what Original they judg'd

Peruvians Opinion.

And alſo the *Mexicans*, of their Original.

Lib. 1. cap. 7.

they were of, and from what Countrey and People deriv'd ? receiv'd no other Anſwer, but that *America* only was their native Countrey, and that they were deriv'd from no other elſewhere. But though the *Peruvians* are of this Opinion, yet the *Mexicans* are of another mind, giving the *Spaniards* a far better Account when firſt they came thither, wherein we muſt a little deviate, *viz.* How they were remov'd from ſome other place, as *Robert Comtæus* relates, who with many Learned and ſeemingly true Arguments affirms, That the Original of the *Americans* muſt be ſought for either among the *Phenicians, Sydonians, Tyrians*, or *Carthaginians*, being indeed all one People. *Herodotus* ſaith thus of the *Phenicians*, “ They liv'd formerly, according to their own Relation, along the Shore “ of the *Red-Sea* ; from whence removing, they planted the Sea-Coaſt of the “ *Syrians*. *Feſtus Avienus* the *Latin* Poet agrees with this Opinion, where he ſaith,

> *On the* Phenicians *Coaſts the Ocean beats,*
> *Who through the* Red-Sea *Sailing, chang'd their Seats.*
> *They were the firſt that ventur'd through the Seas,*
> *And freighted Ships with richer Merchandize :*
> *Fair or foul Weather, They without controule !*
> *Sought Foreign Trade, directed by the Pole.*

Original and Habitations of the *Phenicians*, of whom, according to ſeveral Learned, the *Americans* are extracted.

Ariſtotle from a *Greek* Word calls them *Phenicians*, from their being red or bloody with the Slaughter of all Strangers that Landed on their Coaſt ; but rather, and ſo indeed they are call'd *Phenicians*, or *Erythreans*, from *Eſau*, or *Edom*, from whom they are deriv'd ; for theſe two Words, or Denominations, ſignifie in *Greek*, *Red* ; the two laſt, the like in *Hebrew*. *Phenix* himſelf firſt planted all the Countrey lying between the River *Eleutherus*, and the *Egyptian* City *Peluſium* ; and afterwards *Damiata*, waſh'd by the *Mediterrane* : But ſince, theſe Boundaries are alter'd, on the North, by *Judea* ; Weſtward, by the *Mediterrane* ; Southerly, by *Egypt* ; and towards the Eaſt, by the Deſart *Arabia*.

The chiefeſt Cities are *Ptolemais*, otherwiſe call'd *Acon*, *Sidon*, *Arad*, *Great Cana*, *Sarepta*, *Biblis*, *Bothris*, *Berithus*, and their Princeſs *Tyre*, formerly ſcituate in an Iſle, but ſince joyn'd to the Main-Land by *Alexander the Great*.

Herodot. lib. 1.

Saluſt in *Igurtha.*

Wonderful Power of the *Phenicians.*

None can diſown, but that the *Phenicians* have every where been Admirals of the Sea ; ſo that they were formidable to the greateſt Princes. When the *Perſian* King *Cambyſes* came with a vaſt Army againſt the *Carthaginians*, he was forc'd to give over his Deſign, becauſe the *Phenicians* refus'd to help him with their Fleet, being allied to, and the City founded by them : But they not only built *Carthage*, which ſtrove with *Rome* to be the Empreſs of the World, but alſo the famous Cities *Leptis*, *Utica*, *Hippo*, and *Adrumetum* in *Africa*, with *Cadiz* and *Tarteſſus* in *Spain* ; nay, they ſent Plantations of People into the Heart of *Iberia* and *Lybia*. It will not be amiſs to add *Q. Curtius* his Relation, who tells us, “ Where-ever the *Phenicians* came with their Fleets, Landing their Men, they “ ſubdu'd whole Countreys, and by that means ſpread their Colonies over the “ known World ; *Carthage* in *Africa*, *Thebes* in *Boetia*, and *Cadiz* near the *Weſtern* “ *Ocean*. *Ariſtotle* relates, “ That they made ſuch rich Returns of their Mer- “ chandize, and chiefly of their Oyl, in *Spain*, that their Anchors, Pins, and “ all Iron Materials belonging to a Ship, in ſtead of that Metal, were Silver.

But to return to our Diſcourſe, and diſprove the former Teſtimony, That the *Phenicians* found *America*. The formention'd *Comtæus* ſaith thus ; “ None “ can

Teſtimonies that the *Americans* are deriv'd from the *Phenicians.*

“ can juſtly doubt, but that ſince the *Phenicians* took the Command of the Sea “ from the *Rhodians*, they more and more increas'd their Fleets, and growing “ experter in Navigation, paſſing the *Gibraltar* Northward, became Maſters of “ *Cadiz*, and ſtill prepar'd new Fleets, which ſearching beyond *Atlas* Southward, “ diſcover'd the Coaſts of *Africa*, and the adjacent Iſles, driving a great Trade “ to the *Canaries*, and to thoſe which lay ſcatter'd along *Cape de Verd*, formerly “ call'd the *Gorgades*. This way of Trade alſo was not unknown to the *Greeks*, “ *Iberians*, and other People; but after the *Phenicians* aſſum'd it wholly to “ themſelves, without any reſpect or difference of Countreys, they ſunk all “ whomſoever they could catch. *Curtius* further adds, ſaying, “ I believe that “ the *Phenicians*, ſailing into the Main Ocean, have diſcover'd unknown Coun- “ treys. And which are thoſe? Not the *Gorgades*, or *Canary Iſles*; for thoſe were ſufficiently known before; but a Main Land, far beyond.

Firſt Teſtimony.

Is contradicted.

But though the *Phenicians* were moſt expert, yet not skilful enough to make out ſuch Diſcoveries. They indeed were the firſt that before any other ſail'd out of the Mid-land Sea; nay, they ventur'd a good way into the main Ocean, beyond the *Straights of Gibraltar*, or the *Herculean Pillars*: But how far? Not to the *Gorgades*, above half way betwixt *Spain* and *America*; but to the *Caſſiterides*, or *Flemiſh Iſlands*, which to the number of nine lie in ſight of *Spain*.

Lib. 3. *Geogr.*

Flemmiſh Iſlands.

Strabo affirms this Truth, ſaying, “ The *Caſſiterides* are ten, lying in order cloſe by one another: One “ remains uninhabited; on the reſt live a ſwarthy People. This way the *Phenicians* ſail'd firſt, when they were in queſt for Trade, from *Cadiz*. And though he reckons ten, there are indeed but nine, *viz. St. Michael, St. Mary, St. George, Tercera, de Pico*, or *Tenariff*, ſo call'd from the Mountain which vomits Fire, *Fayal*, *Las Flores*, *Del Cuervo*, and *Gratioſa*. Moreover, the ſame *Strabo* relates, “ That the *Carthaginians* did not throw over-board the Traders on the remote “ *Gorgades*, but thoſe eſpecially that came from *Sardinia* or *Cadiz*.

Lib. 17.

Salt-Iſlands how long known.

Joan. Mariana de Reb. Hiſpan. lib. 1. cap. 10.

Mean while, we cannot deny, but that the *Gorgades* that lye before *Cape de Verd* were frequented by the *Carthaginians*, long before the Birth of our Savior; but with ſo much admiration, that *Hanno* their Captain in that Expedition was liſted amongſt the number of their Heroes, hapning thus: The *Carthaginians* ſailing for *Cadiz*, to aſſiſt the *Phenicians* againſt the *Spaniards*, made that the Seat of War, which ſoon drew on a greater Deſign; for *Hamilco* and *Hanno* being impowr'd by the Senate at *Carthage*, manag'd the War in *Spain*. Both of them were ambitious to diſcover new Countreys. *Hamilco* ſail'd along the Coaſt of *Spain* and *Gaule*, reaching to *Batavia*.

Very remarkable Voyage of *Hanno* the *Carthaginian*, along the Coaſt of *Africa* to the *Salt-Iſlands.*

Hanno ſteer'd Southerly, carrying thirty thouſand Men of all Trades in his Fleet, purpoſing to build a new City in ſome place or other, and got beyond the Promontory *Ampeluſium*, now call'd *Cabo Spatil*; the River *Ziloa*, which waſheth the City *Arzilla*; and the Stream *Lix*, now *Luſſo*, where the Poets place the Gardens of the *Heſperides*, in the cuſtody of a waking Dragon: From thence proceeding on his Voyage, he came to an Anchor in the Mouth of the River *Subur*, at this day call'd *Subu*; and afterwards before the City *Sala*, now call'd *Salle*, at that time made very dangerous by the voracious Beaſts in the neighboring Woods: At laſt the Fleet reach'd the Foot of the leſſer *Atlas*, which ends at the Point *Chaunaria*, by the Modern Navigators call'd *Cabo Non*, becauſe it was judg'd, that none could ſcape with Life, that durſt adventure to ſteer beyond *Chaunaria*; yet *Hanno* ſail'd between *Palma*, one of the *Canary-Iſlands*, and the Promontory *Bojadoris*, towards the pointed Coaſt call'd then *Cornu Heſperium*, but now *Cape Verd*, in the River *Aſama*, by *Caſtaldus* call'd *Omirabi*: Here he found horrible Croccodiles,

diles,and *Hippopotami* or Sea-Horſes. *Atſama* is held to flow from the ſame Fountain whence the *Nyle* hath its Original. In this Latitude *Hanno* deſcried thoſe Iſlands which he call'd *Gorgones* (from the three deform'd Siſters *Meduſa*, *Sthenio*, and *Euryale*, whoſe Heads were Periwig'd with curl'd Serpents) becauſe they found as illfavor'd Women on theſe Iſlands,which at this day the *Hollanders* call the *Salt-Iſlands*; amongſt which, the chiefeſt is *St. Jago*, a Colony of *The Portugueſe*; but the Mountains oppoſite to the *Gorgones*, on the main Coaſt of *Africa*, riſing aloft with ſpiring tops near the River *Maſitholus*, *Hanno* call'd the *Chariots of the Gods*,now nam'd *Sierra Liona*, lying in eight Degrees Northern Latitude. When *Hanno* and his Armado,either provok'd by an undaunted Courage, or covetous of Fame, if they proceeded in their ſo wonderful Adventure,went forward, where they reported, that they ſaw Rivers of Fire falling into the Ocean, the Countrey all about burning, and the tops of the Mountains dazleing their Eyes with continual Flaſhes of Lightning, intermix'd with terrible Thunder; adding further, That the Natives all the Summer ſhelter'd themſelves from the exceſſive Heat, in Caves under Ground; and coming forth in the night, run abroad with lighted Torches over their Ground, ſo gathering in their Harveſt, and Officiating all other Affairs of Husbandry: Yet *Hanno* no ways daunted at ſuch ſtrange Sights, ſail'd from *Sierra Liona* Southerly to the *Æquinox*,where he diſcover'd an Iſland not far from the *African* Coaſt,inhabited by a rough and hairy People, to take ſome of whom,he us'd all poſſible means, yet could not; onely two Women, being incompaſs'd by Soldiers, were taken, and carried aboard; but being very ſalvage, and barbarouſly wild, could not be tamed, or brought to any Complacency; ſo they kill'd them,and carried their ſtuff'd-up Skins to *Carthage*, where they were a long time gaz'd upon with great admiration.

Strange Viſion.

The Ancients believ'd Baboons to be Men.

The Iſland *St. Thomas.*

This Iſland which *Hanno* then found, can be no other but that which we call *St. Thomas*, and hath a very unhealthy Air for Strangers, but elſe very fruitful, and abounding with Sugar-Canes; and the hairy People which he makes mention of, were *Babeons*, or *Baboons*, which *Africa* in this place breeds large, to the amazement of the Beholders, in great abundance; becauſe thoſe deform'd Monſters, more than any other Beaſt whatſoever, repreſent Humane ſhape.

Hanno's Return.

Here *Hanno* ſtopp'd his Voyage, being hindred from going further for want of Proviſion. Five years he ſpent in this Expedition, before he Anchor'd again at *Cadiz*, from whence not long after he ſteer'd to his Native Countrey *Carthage*, where he was receiv'd with no leſs Wonder than State,inſomuch that none before or after him ever gain'd greater Honor, ſeeming to oblige his Countrey with the hopes of future Profits from theſe new diſcover'd Regions: Nay, he receiv'd a Name, and was plac'd amongſt their Gods in the Temples, which he being ambitious of, promoted after a ſtrange manner, teaching ſeveral Birds to cry, *The great God Hanno*; which when they could ſpeak perfect, they were let fly in the Air, where to the admiration of all People, they every where repeated their well-taught Leſſon.

Is for his Voyage plac'd amongſt the Gods.

This the moſt remarkable Voyage which hapned in the time of the Ancients, conſidering they wanted ſeveral Mathematical Inſtruments belonging to Navigation, and eſpecially the uſe of the Compaſs; and alſo conſidering the length of the Voyage to *Sierra Liona*, whither never any durſt venture before: Nay, in ſo many Ages after *Hanno*, the famouſeſt Navigators which were ſet out by the King of *Portugal*, fear'd a long time to cut their Paſſage through the

Æquinoctial-Line; however in long Proceſs of time, divers Experiments were made, which have now ſo much improv'd the Art of Navigation.

Teſtimony that *America* was not known to the Ancients.

Hanno's Voyage was four hundred years before the Birth of our Savior; therefore if none have been further than *Hanno,* until the time the *Portugueſe* ſail'd beyond *Cape de Bona Eſperanza,* how could *America* be diſcover'd by Sea? How did they ſteer from the *Salt-Iſlands*, or *St. Thomas*, out of ſight of Land, through the Main Ocean, to an unknown World? *Hanno* himſelf, who was the ſtouteſt of all Ancient Navigators, not only crept along the *African* Coaſt, which made him ſpend ſo much time; but not daring to croſs over thoſe wide ſpreading Bays he found, left not his hold of the Shore, and meaſur'd and ſearch'd every winding Inlet and Creek: And if he found a New World, why was it not known? The more, becauſe his Ambition carry'd him on to get a Name and Reputation by ſuch Naval Diſcoveries. And how true the Relation of this Expedition is, *Pliny* tells us, ſaying, The Journal-Books were then to be ſeen which *Hanno* writ in that his *African* Expedition: Though many of the *Greeks*, and alſo of our Moderns, following *Hanno,* have found ſeveral things contrary to his Obſervations, wherein he makes mention of ſeveral Cities built by him, which none ever ſince heard of, or any have ſeen, neither is there the leaſt Marks of their Ruines to be found.

This large Relation ſerves for nothing elſe, but to ſhew that they ſeek in vain herein to give the Honor of the Diſcovery of *America* to the Ancients; And as little do thoſe Teſtimonies ſignifie that are taken out of *Diodorus Siculus*, *Pliny*, *Pomponius Mela*, and *Ælian.* It will be worth our time to hear every one of them particularly.

Lib. 6. cap. 7.
Second Teſtimony, that the *Americans* are deriv'd from the *Phenicians.*

Firſt, *Diodorus* ſaith, “Beyond *Lybia,* in the Ocean, lies a very great Iſland, ſeveral days ſailing in Circumference, having a very fruitful Soil, and pleaſant Meadows, diſtinguiſh'd by Hills, and moiſtned by Navigable Rivers, unknown in Ancient Times, becauſe it ſeems to be ſeparated from the other World, and was thus found: The *Phenicians* ſailing along the *Lybian* Coaſt, were ſeveral days and nights toſs'd with perpetual Tempeſts, and at laſt driven to the foremention'd Iſland, where Anchoring, and obſerving the pleaſant Scituation thereof, made it known to their Magiſtrates.

Is contradicted.

But how comes this nameleſs Iſland to be *America?* What Man would take that for an Iſland, which far exceeds the main Continent of *Aſia?* And have the *Phenicians* aſcrib'd the finding of this New World to any? Whence then proceeds ſuch great ſilence amongſt all the Ancient Writers of a whole World, who otherwiſe us'd to give Denominations to the leaſt remote Village, or Mountain, or River?

Lib. 5. cap. 1.
Deſcription of *Atlas.*

Pliny ſpeaks after the ſame manner, ſaying, “The Writers make mention, that *Atlas* riſes out of the middle of the Sands, with a Shrubby and Buſhy top towards the Sky, on the Shore of the Ocean to which he gives his Denomination; That it is full of Woods, and water'd by ſeveral Fountains on that ſide towards *Africa*, by which means it bears all manner of Fruit. In the Day-time none of the Inhabitants appear, all things being in ſilence, as in the middle of a Deſart; the Approacher is ſtruck with ſudden amazement. And beſides its exceſſive high Crown, reaching above the Clouds, and neighboring, as they ſay, the Circle of the Moon, appears in the Night as if it were all in a Flame, reſounding far and near with Pipes, Trumpets, and Cymbals; and the Journey up thither, very long and dangerous.

I cannot underſtand that *Pliny* can mean *America* by this, becauſe himſelf, in the firſt Diviſion of his Fifth Book, makes his beginning with the Deſcription of *Africa*: And as to what further concerns the ſtrange Relation and danger thereof, is a little before related in *Hanno*'s Voyage; and it is but a ſlight Argument to prove it *America*, becauſe it ſeems to reſound with thoſe ſorts of Inſtruments which the *Americans* were obſerv'd to uſe when diſcover'd.

Lib. 1. *cap.* 4.

Strange Men.

Pomponius Mela being the third, hath no greater Arguments than the former. "We hear (ſays he) that utmoſt People towards the Weſt, being the *Atlanticans*, are rather half Beaſts than Men, cloven-footed, without Heads, their Faces upon their Breaſts, and naked, with one great Foot, like Satyrs or Goblins, which range up and down, without any Artificial Shelters or Houſes.

Lib. 3. *cap.* 18.

Diſcourſe between *Midas* and *Silenus* concerning the Unknown World.

Laſtly, *Ælian* ſeems to ſay ſomething, when he ſets down the Diſcourſe between *Midas* and *Silenus*, out of *Theopompus*, where *Silenus* relates, "That *Europe*, *Aſia*, and *Lybia* are Iſlands; and that a vaſt Countrey lyes beyond this his tripple-divided World, mighty Populous, and abounding with all other Living Creatures, as big again as ours, and living twice as long: That they are wondrous rich; their Religions, Laws, and Cuſtoms, founded upon another Morality and Reaſon, quite different from ours. They boaſt eſpecially of two great Cities, *Machimus* and *Euſebes*; the Inhabitants of the firſt maintaining themſelves by driving altogether a Trade of War, muſtering up, and filling their numerous Regiments with ſeveral valiant Nations. The Liſted Citizens amount in their Muſter-Rolls, all bred to Soldiery, to two Millions, of whom few but ſcorn either dying bravely by Wounds receiv'd with Flint-edg'd Laths, and Staves, in ſtead of Spears, pointed with Stones, not knowing the uſe of Iron or Steel, but ſo over-ſtock'd with Gold and Silver, that they account it a Drug of leſs Value than our baſeſt Metal. Some Years ſince they march'd into our World, a hundred thouſand ſtrong, as far as the *Hyperborean* Mountains, where being inform'd, that all the Nations of our World, compar'd with them, liv'd in a poor and deſpicable condition; as not thinking them worth their Conqueſt, they return'd. But the ſecond City *Euſebes*, deals altogether in Peace, and its Citizens are not rapacious, but exerciſe Juſtice, ſo much affecting Morality and Divine Worſhip, that they conquer Heaven by their Piety and Meekneſs; and the Gods themſelves are pleas'd to deſcend, and adviſe with them concerning their Celeſtial Affairs.

Who obſerves not this to be a Poetical Relation, ſhewing how much better the Acquirements of Peace are, than thoſe of War; the one conquering only Men, the other, the Gods? Nor can more be taken out of *Ælian*'s Diſcourſe, but that the Ancients believ'd there was another Habitable World to be our *Antipodes*.

Inquiries whether the Conſtitutions of the *Phenicians* agree with the *Americans*.

Thus far hath been diſputed concerning the Original of the *Americans*, whoſe Plantations from *Tyre* or *Carthage* by Sea, are found altogether invalid: Yet we will ſearch a little further, to ſee whether the People Analogize, either in their Religion, Policy, Oeconomy, or Cuſtoms.

It is certain, that the ancient *Phenicians* liv'd in Tents, and ſometimes exchang'd eaten-up Paſtures for freſh, which the *Americans* to this day obſerve; by which it might appear, that they are of a *Phenician* Extract. But why not as well deriv'd from *Numidia*, *Tartary*, or the ancient Patriarchs, who all liv'd ſuch an unſettl'd wandering Life? Beſides, the *Phenicians* had a long time given over Paſtoral Buſineſs, for Maritime Affairs of greater conſequence, not only Merchandizing through all the World, but ſending great Colonies in Ships to new Plantations: And moreover, the *Americans* could not ſo ſtrangely degenerate from their Anceſtors, but would have built great Cities like them; of which many were found in *Phenicia*, but none of Antiquity in *America*.

As to their Religion, if it agreed with the *Phenicians*, it was the ſame that all the World profeſs'd at that time, and therefore may as well be extracted from any other, as them: 'Tis true, we find them inclind to Sorcery, and dealing with Evil Spirits, as the *Phenicians*, in which they were not only guilty, but all other Nations at that time.

As alſo both their Religions.

Nay, why not as well tranſported out of *Aſia* or *Europe*, where were formerly many the like Tamperers, and thoſe that dealt in ſuch Diabolical Sciences? And why not from *Salmantica*, where, as *Laurentius Ananias* relates, Magick-Arts were publickly taught, and they commenc'd Doctors, and took their Degrees according to their Learning? The Devil alſo hath publick Worſhip amongſt the *Americans*, and ſo he had with the *Phenicians*: yet not only they, but the whole World had dedicated Temples to him. Here began Humane and Infernal Sacrifices, ſuppoſing that Evil Spirits were delighted, and ſo feaſted with the Steam of Humane Offerings, whoſe ſweetneſs made them milder, and ſo intoxicating, lull'd them into leſs miſchief.

The Known World formerly full of Witches.

De Nat. Dæmon. l. 3.

Lucan. lib. 6.

How famous is *Zoroaſter*, and the whole School of the Eaſtern Magicians? In *Moſes*'s time this Wickedneſs had already took place: Nor can it be deny'd but that the *Phenicians* carry'd their Idols in their Ships, as *Herodotus* teſtifies, ſaying, "The Image of *Vulcan* much reſembles the *Phenicians Patacoioi*, which "they plac'd on the Fore-caſtle of their Ships.

Devil-worſhip formerly us'd in all the World, and now by the *Americans*.
Lev. 17. 6.

Idols in Ships.

In like manner, the *Americans* when they go to Sea, carry their Idols with them; and the Ships took Name from the Image, which was either painted or carv'd on the Stern, or plac'd elſewhere upon the Deck.

The ſame Cuſtom the *Chineſes* obſerve to this preſent: *Francis Xaverius* relates, "That he ſail'd in a *Chineſe* Veſſel from *Goa* to *Japan*, which bore an "Idol in its Stern, before which the Maſter lighted Candles, perfum'd it "with Aloe-wood, and offer'd Birds and other Food, inquiring of it the "Event of his Voyage. Sometimes he judg'd from the Statues immovable "Looks, that it would fall out ſucceſsfully; and other times, not.

Laſtly, *Porphyrius* relates, "That the *Phenicians* upon any great Exigency, as "War, exceſſive Heat, or Mortal Diſtempers, by order ſelected one of the "moſt comely and beautiful of their Children, to be offer'd up to *Saturn.* And *Euſebius* ſaith alſo out of *Porphyrius*, "That *Saturn*, whom the *Phenicians* call "*Iſrael*, the Learned *Voſſius* and *Hugo Grotius* read *Il*, or *El* (one of the ten "Names of God in *Hebrew*) which they alſo give to the Planet *Saturn*, who "when he Reign'd in *Phenicia*, having one only Son born by the Nymph *Aniobret*, and was in danger to loſe his Kingdom, being worſted in an unlucky "War, he dreſs'd him in Royal Robes, and placing him on an Altar built for "that purpoſe, ſacrific'd him with his own Hands.

De abſtinent Animal. l. 2.

Prepar. Evang lib. 1.

And although ſuch like cruel Oblations are us'd in *America*, muſt it therefore follow, that they are deriv'd from the *Phenicians*, when ſeveral other People are guilty of the ſame? Nay, there is ſcarce one Countrey, which hath not at ſome time or other perform'd ſuch inhumane Acts, ſeeming to them Zeal in their Religion; for the moſt eminent of the Heathens ſcrupled not at it, which certainly are held to be the *Perſians*, *Greeks*, and *Romans*; and yet they were not abhorr'd, though committing Humane Slaughters.

Men and Children uſed for Sacrifices by the *Phenicians* and other People.

This holy Butchery and Religious Slaughter of Mankind began in *Rome* in the Emperor *Adrian*'s Reign, ſo continuing till the time of *Tertullian*, *Lactantius*, and *Euſebius*. The *Greeks* which inhabited the utmoſt part of *Italy*, employ'd themſelves daily in Sacrificing Strangers to *Saturn*, and ſometimes one another. But at laſt this formal Cruelty became a ridiculous Cuſtom; for the *Romans* by ſevere Edicts ſtrictly forbad all ſuch Humane Offerings: Yet that they might retain ſome memory of their former Sacrifices, they order'd thirty Images to be made of Ruſhes, which every year on the fifteenth of *April*, were by the *Roman* Prieſts and Veſtal Nuns, to be thrown from the *Milvian* Bridge into the *Tyber*.

Who forbade the ſacrificing of Men.

Lib. de Superſtit.

Moreover, *Manethon* relates, "That the *Egyptians* in *Heliopolis* us'd to offer three Men at once to *Juno*; which Cuſtom was obſerv'd till King *Amaſis* order'd, That in ſtead of Men, they ſhould ſerve her with Wax Candles.

Ameſtris, Queen to the famous *Xerxes*, caus'd twelve Men to be burn'd alive, as an Oblation, to pacifie and oblige *Pluto* to maintain them, in their preſent Grandeur.

Rer. Perſic. l. 1.

Procopius relates of the People about the *Arabian Gulph*, "That they oftentimes Sacrific'd Men to the Sun.

Lib. 3. ſect. 8. Geogr.

"The *Indians*, ſaith *Pomponius Mela*, kill their neareſt Relations and Parents, "before they decay by Sickneſs or Age, and judg'd it fit and moſt Religious to "Feaſt and Banquet themſelves with the Entrails of the ſlain.

Lib. 11. Geog.

The *Albanians*, as *Strabo* relates, offer yearly one of their Prieſts to the Moon.

The ſame *Mela* relates of the *Tauri*, That they us'd to cut the Throats of Strangers, whenever they came near to the Place of their Sacrifice.

Lib. 2. cap. 1.

The *Egyptian* Idol *Typhon*, as you may read in *Manethon*, was daily made red-hot, and living People put in, and broyl'd to death.

But to paſs by ſeveral other People guilty of ſuch bloody Idolatry, How did the Altars erected in the Woods in *Gaul* and *Germany*, for *Taran*, *Heſus*, *Teutates*, and *Woden*, continually ſmoke with the Blood of Humane Expiations? Of which *Cæſar* ſaith thus in his *Commentaries*; "The *Gauls* are a very Devout "and Superſtitious Nation; and therefore when any were dangerouſly ſick, "or likely to be worſted in Battel, they vow'd to feaſt their Gods that ſav'd "them with Humane Fleſh, and if need were, would make themſelves a "thankful Sacrifice to thoſe that help'd them off in ſuch an Exigence. Concerning theſe bloody Rites, they conſulted and imploy'd the *Druydes*, by "whoſe advice they all believ'd that no Victim was ſo acceptable to the *Numens*, as pour'd-out Humane Blood, but eſpecially that of Malefactors; "which Dainty if they could not procure, their Gods muſt be treated with "the Lives of the Innocent.

Bell. Gall Comm.

2 Reg. 3. v. 26, 27.

Laſtly, the Holy Scripture ſaith thus, *When the King of* Moab *ſaw that the Battel was too ſore for him, he took with him ſeven hundred Men that drew Swords, to break through even to the King of* Edom; *but they could not. Then he took his eldeſt Son, that ſhould have reigned in his ſtead, and offered him for a Burnt-offering on the Wall.*

Theſe Teſtimonies are ſufficient Witneſſes, That the Ancient *Heathens* expreſs'd the height of their Devotion, and fury of mad Zeal, in ſuch execrable Rites, as to this day the like is practiſed by the *Indians*, *Chineſes*, *Japanners*, and others: Wherefore it can no ways be a ſufficient ground to prove, that the *Americans* are deriv'd from the *Phenicians*, becauſe of their Humane Sacrifices; for that they were uſual Cuſtoms in all Places.

The third Proof they offer us, is borrow'd from the ſimilitude and likeneſs of the *Phenician* and *American* Languages: *Comtœus* ſets down ſome Words, *viz.* the *Phenicians* call'd a Mountain, *Abila*; Blood, *Edom*; a Mother, *Anech*; a Maid, *Hellotia*; Water, *Heni*, and *Jam*: With the firſt agrees the *American Anthla*; with the ſecond, *Holedonch*; with the third, *Anam*; with the fourth, *Hellotie*; with the fifth, *Ame*, and *Jame*. But thoſe that will thus corrupt the Words, may as well make the unſeemlieſt Compariſons. It is certain, that the *Phenicians* and ſome of the *Americans* call a Cup *Aſur*, and Red Wine, *Belaſa*; But does it therefore follow by this, that the one is extracted from the other? How many Names do ſignifie all one, amongſt People that never had any Converſation together? This proceeds only from meer accident; Or elſe if ſome Words of one, ſound like the ſame Words us'd in a remote Countrey, and be of one ſignification, muſt they therefore be deriv'd from one another? Then upon neceſſity the *Greeks*, *Latins*, and *Germans* had their Original from the *Hebrews*, or the *Latins* from the *Greeks*, or the *Germans* from the *Latins*, or the *Perſians* from the *Germans*; or, on the contrary, the laſt owe their Extract to the firſt. I will as a Teſtimony, and to give you a Pattern, pick out a few from a greater number.

Third teſtimony, That the *Americans* are deriv'd from the *Phenicians*, becauſe their Language agrees

Is contradicted.

How little difference is there in many Words between the *Greek* and *Hebrew*? The *Hebrews* call a Church-Congregation *Sanhedrim*, the *Greeks* Συνέδριον; the *Greeks* for *I adviſe*, uſe πείθω, the other פתה; the *Hebrews* call Wiſe-men *Zophei*, the other Σόφοι: And leſs difference there is between *Symphoniah* and Συμφονία, *A well-ſet Leſſon*; or *Pſanterin* and Ψαλτέριον, *A Spiritual Hymn*: And who alſo will not find a near reſemblance in the conſonating of divers *Latin* and *Hebrew* Words? For there is little difference betwixt *Meſurah* and *Menſura*, *a Meaſure*; *Shekar* and *Saccarus*, *a ſweet Moiſture*; *Levya* and *Leæna*, *a Lioneſs*, *Sabbeca* and *Sambuca*, *a Chopping-board*; *Peſa* and *Paſſus*, *a Pace*.

Greek and *Hebrew* agree

Alſo the *Hebrew* and *Latin*.

Then ſtarting over the *Greek* and *Latin*, the *Teutonicks* would likewiſe produce many Words which have the ſame ſound and ſignification with the *Hebrew*; as *Chobel*, *a Cable*; *Ethmol* and *Etmael*, *Watching*; *Sothim* and *Sotten*, *Fools*; the *Hebrew Arets*, is in *Dutch*, *Aerde*, or as we in *Engliſh*, *Ear'd Lands*; *Phert* and *Peert*, *a Horſe*; *Levyah* and *Leeuw*, *a Lion*; *Shad* and *Schadea*, *Damages*; *Kiſſe* and *Kuſſen*, in our Dialect the very ſame, *Kiſſe*; *Shaken* and *Schenken*, *a giving*, whence we derive our *Engliſh Skinker*, from ſerving of Drink; *Bel* and *Beeld*, *an Image*; for *Bel* properly ſignifies *Lord*, perhaps becauſe the Images of Heroes or Lords were worſhipp'd by them; or elſe becauſe *Ninus* firſt erected an Image for his Father *Belus*, or *Bel*, to be worſhipp'd.

Likewiſe the *Teutonick*, the great Language of *Germany*, *Britain*, the *Low-Countreys*, and other Northern Nations.

It would make a large Volume it ſelf, to reckon up the Conſonancies of the *Hebrew*, *Greek*, and *Latin*, and their ſcatterings among all Languages where ever their Empire ſpread, the one being indeed borrow'd from the other, as all Languages that deal or have any converſe together: For not only the Words, with ſome ſmall Alterations of Letters, ſignifie the ſame in both Languages; but alſo without the leaſt alteration. Both *Greeks* and *Latins* expreſs *I do*, by *Ago*; the Number *Eight*, by *Octo*; *an Arm*, by *Brachium* or *Brachion*, in *Engliſh*, *Branches*, and *Braces*; *I eat*, by *Edo*; *a Cup*, by *Phiale*; *a Curtain*, by *Cortina*, or *Cortine*; *Merry*, by *Hilaris*, or *Hilaros*; *a ratling Noiſe or Sound*, by *Clango*; *a Camel*, by *Camelus*, or *Camelos*; *a Knee*, by *Genu*, or *Gonu*; *a Bowl* or *Chalice*, by *Calix*; *a Mouſe*, by *Mus*; *Deceit*, by *Dolus*, or *Dolos*; *a Houſe*, by *Domus*, or *Domos*; *I carry*, by *Fero*, or *Phero*; the Pronoun *I*, *Ego*; *a Lion*, by *Leo*, or Λέων; *Flax*, by *Linum*, or *Linon*; *a Mother*, by *Mater*, or *Meter*; *now*, by *nunc*, or *nun*;

Greek and *Latin* Tongues agree.

Abrah. Milii, Ling. Belg. c. 5, 6, 7, 11.

the Night, by *Nox*, or *Nux*; *a Rock-ſtone*, by *Petra*; *a Nick-name*, by *Scomma*, or *Skomma*; *a Boat*, by *Scapha*, or *Skaphe*; *a Treaſure*, by *Theſaurus*, or *Theſauros*; *Father*, by *Pater*; *I tremble*, by *Tremo*; *an Hour*, by *Hora*; *the Evening*, by *Veſpera*, or *Heſpera*; and an innumerable many Words more, that are of one ſignification in both.

Phenician and *American* Tongues have no ſimilitude

Americans much divided in Speech and People.

Now if there is not the hundredth part of the reſemblance found between the *American* and *Phenician* Tongues, as there is between the *Hebrew*, *Greek*, *Latin*, and *Dutch*, according to the foremention'd Examples, which notwithſtanding cannot be obſerv'd to be deriv'd from one another, what teſtimony can there be in five or ſix Words, which only have a few Letters that do not differ? But ſuppoſe that the agreeing of the *Phenician* and *American* Tongues could ſerve for a teſtimony, that theſe laſt People had their Original from the firſt, then there remains another doubt, *viz.* To know what *Americans* acknowledge the *Phenicians* for their Fathers; becauſe their Countrey is ſo big, that it may almoſt ſtand in competition with all the other three parts of the Known World, being divided by ſo many Nations, which differ not only in their various Cuſtoms, but alſo in their ſeveral Languages, moſt of them not having the leaſt likeneſs one with another: Nay, often times the Inhabitants of one Province differ ſo much in Dialect, that, according to *Petrus de Cieca*, the one cannot underſtand the other.

In *America* one Tongue is not at all like the other.

Decad. 3.

De Laſt. Orig Amer. obſ. 5.

John de Laet obſerves out of *Peter Martyr*, and other Writers concerning the *Weſt-Indies*, That there are ſeveral Languages and ſtrange Words ſpoken among the divers Inhabitants of *America*; for the *Hurones* call a Head *Sionta*; the *Mexicans*, *Tzontecontli*; the Inhabitants of *New-Netherland*, *Anonſi*; the *Braſilians*, *Acanga*; the *Jaos*, *Boppe*: the Figures One, Two, Three, and Four, the *Hurones* tell thus, *Eſcate*, *Teni*, *Hachin*, *Dac*; the *Mexicans*, *Ce*, *Ome*, *Yei*, *Nahuy*; the *Sankikanders*, *Cotte*, *Nyſſe*, *Nacha*, *Wyve*; the *Braſilians*, *Oyepe*, *Mocoy*, *Mocapir*, *Oirundi*; the *Jaos*, *Tewyn*, *Tage*, *Terrewaw*, *Tagyne*; the Natives of *New-Netherland*, *Onſat*, *Tiggani*, *Aſſe*, *Cayere*. Moreover the *Hurones* call a Father *Ayſtan*; the *Mexicans*, *Tathli*; the *Canadenſers*, *Notaovi*; in *New-Netherland*, *Ragina*; in *Braſile*, *Tuba*: And ſo it is generally with all other Words, which agree not in the leaſt one with the other; ſo that every Territory hath not only a ſeveral Dialect, but in many Places they uſe beſides two, three, or more diſtinct Speeches, not relating in the leaſt one to another, in one Province, by which the People inhabiting Towns and Villages are diſtinguiſh'd. The Iſlanders diſcover'd by the *Spaniards*, and deſtroy'd, have left few Words behind them; yet *Peter Martyr* ſets down ſome of them, which were formerly us'd in *Hiſpaniola*: They call'd Heaven *Tures*; a Houſe, *Boa*; Gold, *Cauni*; a good Man, *Tayno*. It is worthy of obſervation, that they pronounce no *H* in their Language, but what is ſpoken with a Vowel, and then give it a ſtrong Aſpiration, like the warbling guttural ע *Ghain* of the *Hebrews*.

Gen. 9 v. 25, 26, 27.

Gen. 10. v. 15.

Laſt Teſtimonies of the *Americans* Extract from the *Phenicians*.

Our laſt and chiefeſt Teſtimony is *Moſes*, who ſays thus in *Geneſis*, *Curſed be* Canaan, *a Servant of Servants ſhall he be unto his Brethren. Moreover he ſcid, Bleſſed be the Lord God of* Shem, *and* Canaan *ſhall be his Servant: God ſhall inlarge* Japhet, *and he ſhall dwell in the Tents of* Shem; *and* Canaan *ſhall be his Servant.* And in the next Chapter, *Canaan* begat *Sidon*. Theſe Scriptures are explain'd as a Teſtimony of the *Americans* Extract from the *Phenicians*, which they ground on theſe following Reaſons: The *Phenicians* are *Canaan*'s Succeſſors from *Sidon*, who gave name to their chief City. *Tubal* the Iſſue of *Japhet*, whoſe Tents God promis'd to enlarge, and that *Canaan* ſhould be his Servant, planted *Spain*.

The *Phenicians*, deſcendants from *Sydon*, (ſay they) Peopled *America*; the *Spaniards* ſprung from *Tubal*, of *Japhet*, have ſubjected the *Americans*, deſcended from *Sydon*, of *Canaan*; wherein is fulfill'd that Prophecy of *Moſes*, *That* Canaan *ſhould be Servant to* Japhet; but it ſeems a great miſtake, ſo to derive the *Phenicians* from *Canaan*, for they are Extracted from *Shem*, *Heber*, *Abraham*, and *Eſau*, ſirnam'd *Edom*, from his ſaying, *Adom*, *Adom*, when he ask'd of *Jacob*, *That Red*, *That Red*, becauſe he knew not how to call the prepared Pottage by its proper Name; And *Edom* ſetling himſelf on Mount *Seir*, a part of the Stony *Arabia*, and on the Coaſt of the *Red-Sea*, gave denomination to it, becauſe that Sea was much frequented and Navigated by his Succeſſors. The *Greeks* call it *Erythreum*, from *Erythros*, who is the ſame with *Eſau*, and likewiſe ſignifies *Red*. Hereto is added, That *Phœnix* and *Erythros* have the ſame ſignification in the *Greek*; So then, theſe *Idumeans* taking the name of *Phenicians*, from the great *Phœnix*, ſpread themſelves far and near under mighty Kings, by Navigation in the *Red-Sea*, and from thence Planted ſeveral Coaſts and Iſlands, removing at laſt to *Syria*.

Is contradicted.

Franc. Burman. in Gen. 25. 30.

Phenicians deriv'd from *Eſau.*

The ſeventh King of *Edom*, *Moſes* reckoneth to be *Baal-hanan*, which name, by tranſpoſing the Syllables, the famous *Carthaginian* General *Hannibal* bare. Moreover, it may eaſily be demonſtrated, that the *Phenicians* Extracted from *Heber*, have formerly ſpoke *Hebrew*, and ſince *Arabick*; for they dwelt before their removing, in the Stony *Arabia*. St. *Jerom* ſaith, the *Punick* Tongue agrees for the moſt part with the *Hebrew*: And St. *Auſtin* tells us, that many, nay, moſt of the *Carthaginian* words are *Hebrew*. *Eliſa*, *Dido*, the firſt Foundreſs of *Carthage* proves this, for *Eliſa* or *Eliſſah*, with the *Hebrews*, denotes *A Lamb of my God*; and *Dido*, *A Lover*. But who can find the leaſt likeneſs, between the *Hebrew* or *Arabick* Tongue with the *Americans*? Laſtly, Since the *Phenicians* acknowledge *Eſau* for a Father, what then concerns the *Americans*, the curſe of *Canaan*, ſince they are no more Extracted from *Canaan*, than the *Phenicians*? Thus much concerning the *Phenicians*.

Gen. 36. 39.

Com. in Jer. l. 4. c. 25.

In Pſ. 136. *Voſſ. Orig. Idol.* l. 1. c. 3.

Punick Tongue. *Hebrew.*

Some would derive the *Americans* from the *Jews*; others, from the ten Tribes of *Iſrael*, carry'd into captivity. The ground of which Opinions is, That the *Jews* and *Iſraelites* were ſcatter'd amongſt all Nations; therefore they conclude, that *America* was alſo Peopled by them, the rather, becauſe the antient *Jews* and *Americans* were of one Complexion, and went a like Habited, both going without Shooes, onely wearing Sandals, and an upper Coat over a ſhorter Linnen Veſt. Both are humble, quick of apprehenſion, and obliging, yet Valiant: But it is certain, they cannot be like the *Jews*, becauſe the *Americans* change their Habit, according as they live in cold or hot Countreys, and go not in the leaſt like one another.

If the *Americans* were deriv'd from the *Jews*, or the ten Tribes of *Iſrael*.

Is contradicted.

Father *Immanuel* relates, That he ſaw a *Braſilian*, not onely ſtoutly make his party good againſt three *Portugal* Soldiers, but had it not been by meer chance, worſted them.

Laſtly, What Ceremonies of Religious Rites are obſerv'd by the *Americans*, which are uſed in *Judaiſm*? The *Jews* indeed have tranſplanted their Circumciſion amongſt divers Eaſtern People, and have they onely forgot the firſt Ceremony and ſignal Badge of their Religion in *America*, which yet not onely they, but thoſe *Mahumetans* and other Sectaries punctually obſerve?

This makes evident their ſcatterings about the Face of the Earth, but will not bring them to reach *America*. The Sacred Text ſets forth a two-fold deſcription of the *Jews*; The one before the Birth of our Saviour, when they

Jews diſtribution.

1 Pet. 1. 1.
Scaliger in Notes ad N. T.
Joh. 7. 35.
L. de Idolo. vanitate.

liv'd as ſtrangers in *Pontus*, *Galatia*, *Cappadocia*, *Aſia*, and *Bythinia*. *Jeruſalem* was their Metropolis, although others had their chief reſidence in *Babylon*, and *Alexandria*; for there was an *Aſiatick* and a *European* diſperſion; thoſe of *Aſia* had *Babylon* for their chief City, and us'd in their Synagogues the *Chaldean* Tranſlation of the Bible. The *Europeans* kept their Seat at *Alexandria*, where they had a Temple like that of *Jeruſalem*; and whilſt they employ'd themſelves in the *Greek* Verſion of the Holy Scripture, by the ſeventy two Interpreters, under *Ptolomeus Philadelphus*, they were call'd *Wandering Greeks*: Therefore, certainly the *Americans* are not deriv'd from theſe *Jews*, and with as little reaſon from thoſe, which by *Titus Veſpaſian*, after the deſtruction of *Jeruſalem* were driven into ſeveral Countreys, for they were never permitted (that I may borrow the words of St. *Cyprian*) to ſet forward one ſtep, though but as Pilgrims, towards their Native Countrey, but ſtrictly forbidden not to aſſemble or meet together in any conſiderable number, which would have been neceſſary, if they intended to Plant a new World.

2 Reg. 17. 6.
4 Eſd. 13. 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46.

A ſmall ſeeming Teſtimony is added, being taken out of the fourth Book of *Eſdras*, that the ten Tribes of *Iſrael* that were carry'd away by *Salmanaſſar* with their King *Hoſea* to *Nahalah*, *Habor*, the River *Gozan*, and the Cities of the *Medes*, might be acknowledged for the firſt Planters of *America*: Concerning which, *Eſdras* ſaith thus, *The ten Tribes brought over into another Countrey, conſulted that they ſhould forſake the multitude of the* Heathens, *and travel to a remoter Countrey, where no Generation of Mankind had ever liv'd before, there they would maintain their Laws, which they had not obſerv'd in their Countrey: Whereupon they went thither thorow the narrow entrances of the River* Euphrates, *for the Almighty ſtopt the Vains of the River, till they were paſt over; for thorow the Countrey was a way of a year and halfs Journey: wherefore that Tract of Land is call'd* Aſſareth, *then they liv'd there till the laſt time.*

But ſince theſe Books of *Eſdras* were not Written by a Prophet, either in the *Hebrew* Tongue, or allow'd by the *Jews* to be the Word of God, or any where taken notice of in the *New Teſtament*; wherefore then is *Aſſareth* more *America* than any other remoter Countrey?

L. 5. in Ezek. & l. 6. in Jerom.
4 Eſd. 6. 49, 50. & 14. 21. & 4. 41.

St. *Hierom* (who certainly had a peculiar knowledge of the condition of the ten Tribes of *Iſrael*, becauſe he liv'd in *Aſia*, and held Correſpondence with the *Jews*, that he might perfectly learn the *Hebrew* Tongue,) relates, "That "the ten Tribes (St. *Hierome* liv'd about the Year four hundred, under the Em-"peror *Theodoſius*) underwent great ſlavery in the Cities of *Medes* and *Perſians*; ſo that this ſtrange Voyage to *Aſſareth*, which muſt have happen'd long before St. *Hierom*'s time, may be Recorded amongſt the other Legends of the Rabbies, concerning their *Behemoth* and *Leviathan*, who lock'd up the Souls of thoſe that ſleighted their Laws, in Caves under ground, as *Eſdras*.

Antient condition of the *Perſians*.
Melchior Soiterus de Reb. Turc.

And how little opportunity the *Iſraelites* had to remove ſince his time, may appear by the horrible Deſtruction that was made for ſeveral Ages together in *Perſia* and *Media*; for although the *Perſians* became Maſters again of the Realm, Conquer'd by *Alexander* the Great, whilſt *Alexander*'s Succeſſors invaded one another, yet they were continually in War, either againſt the *Romans*, or elſe the *Indians*, and other Eaſtern People; nay, the *Saracens* wreſted the Scepter out of their hand, though but for a ſmall time; for ſoon after, breaking out into Factions amongſt themſelves, *Muchumet Subictigenes*, *Imbrael*'s Son, eſtabliſh'd his Throne on their Ruines, and incourag'd by ſuch ſucceſs, Arm'd himſelf againſt the *Indians*, and made uſe of the *Turks* aſſiſtance, with which he ſubdu'd the *Babylonian Arabians*: After which, the *Turks*, not without great ſlaughter ſet the *Perſian* Crown on their Head, which immediately totter'd by bloudy Commotions; for *Tangrolipix* being King of *Perſia*, claſhing with his Brother *Cutlumuſes*, made *Perſia* ſwim in the Blood of a Civil-War, till at laſt *Zengis Chan* brought from *Tartary* ſo great an Army, *Anno* 1200. that none durſt ſtay to make oppoſition; for the *Turks* forſook *Perſia* after a Conqueſt of ſix Ages, and made their own way for new Quarters into *Carmania*, *Phrygia*, and *Bithynia*, whence they made ſuch incurſions on the *Greek* Empire, that at laſt they became ſole Maſters thereof. Who cannot but eaſily judge by this, how little opportunity the ten Tribes had, to be aſſembled together from remote Countreys, and to go long Journeys through untrack'd ways, and full of Enemies, to travel to *America*?

Mora's opinion concerning the *Americans* Extract.

Immanuel de Moraes, who had gotten peculiar knowledge of the *Americans* by his long Converſation with them, judgeth that they are not deriv'd from one People, but from the *Carthaginians* and *Jews*, and that at ſeveral times, and places, they Landed in this New World; for the *Carthaginians* Sailing thither, found the Soyl ſo fertile, that many forſook their Native Countrey to dwell there: Whereupon, it was forbidden upon pain of Death, to ſend no more thither, leſt if *Carthage* ſhould be invaded by a foraign Enemy, it ſhould want People for a Home-defence: From this occaſion it happen'd, that thoſe that were already Tranſported, became rude, and of a Salvage Diſpoſition, and ſpreading their Families, planted the deſolate Countreys in a ranging manner, without acknowledging any Supreme Head or Governor.

Thus being ſcatter'd up and down, every one invented to himſelf a new Language, which ſhould neither agree with the *Carthaginians*, or any other: But this Opinion is before at large contradicted.

Cuſtoms and Conſtitutions of the *Braſilians* are ſeveral.

Moreover, *Moraes* endeavors to ſhew, that the *Braſilians* are of a *Hebrew* Extract, becauſe that according to the example of the *Jews*, they might not Marry, but in their own Tribes; they alſo call their Unkles, Fathers, and their Aunts, Mothers; both mourn for the Dead a Moneth together, and wear long Garments down to their Ankles. But theſe Arguments ſeem to us of ſmall conſequence, for indeed the *Braſilians* differ in their Marriages from the *Jews*, for they not onely Marry in their own Tribes, but frequently commix with their Siſters, and Daughters, or other their neareſt Relations. Moreover, the *Jews* call'd them Fathers, from whoſe Loyns they ſprang many Ages before, as well as their Unkles, which the *Americans* do not.

The Mourning for the Dead hath been an old Cuſtom, and is not obſerv'd by many People, but the time of a Moneth was not ſetled amongſt them, but was obſerv'd after a more unuſual manner, ſeventy days, as in the Fields of *Moab* for *Moſes*, and elſewhere for the Patriarch *Jacob*. Laſtly, all people know, that the *Romans* and *Perſians* girt themſelves about with long Clothes. Beſides, the *Jews* were ſtrictly bound to obſerve Circumciſion, without which they were not accounted *Jews*, which the *Braſilians* uſe not, as neither their Language or Letters. How is it poſſible, that in *America* they ſhould at once have forgotten their Extract, Laws, Circumciſion, Language, and other Ceremonies, when the reſt of them obſerv'd nothing more ſtrictly in all parts of the Earth?

Grotius is of opinion, that the *Americans* belong'd to *Norway*.

The Learned *Hugo Grotius*, in his Enquiry after the original of the *Americans*, brings them with many Circumſtances to belong to *Panama*, ſituate oppoſite to the Northern Parts of *Norway*, becauſe ſomething of their Languages agrees, and the Way thither eaſie and neareſt to be found: for firſt they travell'd from *Nor-*

way to *Yſland*, over which the *Norwegians* Rul'd above a thouſand years ſince ; ſo from *Yſland* through *Friezland* to *Groenland*, and from thence to *Eſtotiland*, being a part of the Main Continent of *America*.

This Opinion is largely contradicted.

From *Friezland* ſome Fiſhers went thither (as he ſays) two Centuries before the *Spaniards* touch'd that Shore ; which *John de Laet* contradicts. And indeed what Reaſons can be given, Why the *Americans* of the *Straights*, between *Panama* and *Nombre de Dios*, lying Northerly, ſhould have another original than thoſe that live to the South, ſeeing the ſame *Straights* are neither divided by Mountains nor Rivers ; and the *Spaniards* found no alteration in the Cuſtoms and Languages betwixt them that liv'd above or below theſe *Straights*. And who will believe that *Norway*, which was but indifferently peopled, could afford ſuch numerous Colonies as could plant the Northern *America*, which far exceeds the South, and chiefly, when the great Iſlands that lie near the Eaſt and Weſt, are added to it ? Moreover it is certain, (if the Yſlander *Angrim Jonas* is to be credited) that ſome Families fled out of *Norway* from their enraged King to *Yſland* in the Year 874. which at that time was but meanly inhabited.

Iſaac Pontanus de Reb. Danicis.

Forty years before, *Lewis* the Juſt put the *Yſlanders* under the protection of Pope *Gregory* the fourth, who gave the Government of the *Yſland* Church to *Anſgar* Archbiſhop of *Hamburgh*. But how comes it that there is not the leaſt ſpark of *Chriſtianity* found amongſt the Northern *Americans*, if they are deriv'd from the *Yſland Chriſtians* ? and why did the *Yſlanders* remove to colder Countreys than *Groenland* and *Friezland*, or their own native Soil, and for the moſt part not inhabited ?

Concerning *Groenland* and *Friezland*, it is known by our *Engliſh* Navigators, that they are joyn'd together, and both to the Northern *America* ; but not without vaſt Bays and Inlets, which betwixt *Groenland* and *America* are obſtructed with floating Caſtles of Ice ; ſo that the Paſſage is very dangerous. And full as troubleſom, if not altogether impoſſible, would the Journey be by Land, becauſe the Earth lies ſo thick cover'd with Ice and Snow, eſpecially the Valleys, that no Traveller is able to get through.

The Voyage of two *Zeno's*.

Relatio Marc. Zenonis.

Moreover, that which *Grotius* ſays farther of the Fiſhers which firſt diſcover'd *Eſtotiland*, is grounded on the Relation of the *Venetian* Knights, *Nicholas* and *Marcus Zeno*, two Brothers. *Anno* 1380. *Nicholas Zeno* ſuffer'd Shipwrack on the *Friezland* Coaſt ; *Marcus* inform'd thereof, ſteer'd his Courſe thither ; fourteen years they ſpent before they came to *Eſtotiland* : at laſt they return'd again to *Friezland*, where *Nicholas* died : But *Marcus* returning home publiſh'd his Journal ; wherein he relates, That *Eſtotiland* is above a thouſand Leagues diſtant from *Friezland*, and was diſcover'd by *Friezland* Fiſher-men that were driven thither by Storm. But he hath ſet down many things that have little reſemblance of truth, according to what is ſince found by credible Navigators, and therefore we cannot depend on *Zeno's* Diſcovery.

The *American* Tongue is nothing like the *Norwegian*.

John de Laet accounts it a great miſtake in *Grotius*, that as a teſtimony of the *Americans* original out of *Norway*, he compares their Languages. He reckons up ſome Places to be Northward of *Panama*, which end their words with the ſyllable *Lan* in ſtead of *Land*, becauſe the *Spaniards* have left out the Letter *D* at the end thereof. It is certain, that in the Northern *America* lie *Cimatlan*, *Coatlan*, *Gueſcolan*, *Artlan*, *Quaxutatlan*, *Icatlan*, *Tapatlan*, *Cinacatlan*, *Tenuchitlan*, *Comitlan*, *Metzitlan*, *Guatitlan*, *Necotitlan*, *Curcatatlan*. Beſides, that moſt of theſe Names are not of Countreys, but of Towns and Villages, and therefore no ways fitting to have the termination of *Land* : and it is well known that many *American* words end with *Lan*, which ſignifie nothing leſs than Land: for the *Mexicans* ſay *Puertatitlan*, which ſignifies *At the Gate below*; *Ochachitlantzitlan*, *Yet lower*; *Tenoxtitlan*, (this City is alſo call'd from her Founder *Mexis*, *Mexico*) that is, *Reſts on a Rock*. Moreover, it may not without reaſon ſeem ſtrange to any, that the Northern *Americans* have remembred but three Cities out of all the *Teutonick* Tongue, *viz.* *Lan* in ſtead *Land*.

Groenland when diſcovered.

Serm. 3. *Antiq. Danic.*

Concerning *Groenland*, through which the *Norwegians* are thought to have travell'd to *America*, *Lyſander* witneſſeth, That it was accidentally diſcover'd by one *Eric Rauder*, *Anno* 987. and planted thirteen years after.

Olaus, King of *Norway*, plac'd two Biſhops over the new Inhabitants, as Subſtitutes to the Archbiſhop of *Dronthen*. For four Ages they Sail'd frequently to *Groenland*; but ſince their King was impoveriſh'd by War, they left off that Trade.

We find not in any Author, that the *Norwegians* which liv'd along the Seaſhore, ever went to ſeek a Way over the inacceſſible Snowy Mountains of *Groenland*, to this our *New World*.

Beſides, *Grotius* ſtands for the *Norwegians* as Planters, upon teſtimony of the *Mexicans* themſelves, who told the *Spaniards*, That their Anceſtors which planted there came from the *North*, firſt ſetling themſelves on *Eſtotiland*, where to this day there are not improbable proofs by ſeveral remarks, that they were a *Norwegian* Colony.

The opinion concerning the City *Norumbega* in *America*.

In the *American* City *Norumbega*, live a People that ſpeak the ſame Language, and obſerve the ſame Cuſtoms with the *Mexicans*.

In this by-Corner are found alſo ſome *Alavards*, or *Longobards*, or *Lombards*, as they ſay. Now the *Spaniards* call that *New Mexico* becauſe laſt diſcover'd, though indeed the old, cramm'd with People eight hundred years ſince: for the *Mexicans* of *New Mexico* do not lie ſo far Northerly, as to the North-weſt: for this *Mexico* lies in ſight of *California*, which is believ'd to border on *Tartary*, or at leaſt ſeparated from it by a narrow Channel. But *Norumbega* (if ever ſuch a Place was) muſt, according to the *Weſt-Indian* Records, have been ſituate where a part of *New France* lies, now planted by the *Engliſh*: between which and *New Mexico* lies an almoſt unmeaſurable vaſt Tract of Land. Mean while here is not the leaſt ſign of this City *Norumbega* to be found: neither do the Inhabitants dwell in Cities, but live in Tents, or moveable Villages, which change their Names as oft as their Governors. Moreover, the *Norwegians* could not get to this *Norumbega* by Land through *Yſland* and *Groenland* to *Eſtotiland*, becauſe of the vaſt Bays, and great *Midland-Sea*, diſcover'd by the *Engliſh* in their North-weſtern Diſcoveries; ſo that leaving *Eſtotiland*, it was altogether impoſſible for them to come to *Norumbega*.

Hereto may be added what the *Mexicans* ſay of themſelves, who acknowledge, That travelling from the *North*, they did not find an un-inhabited Countrey before them, but were forc'd to make their Way by a long and bloody War with the *Chichimecen*, a ſalvage People, that knew neither Laws or Religion.

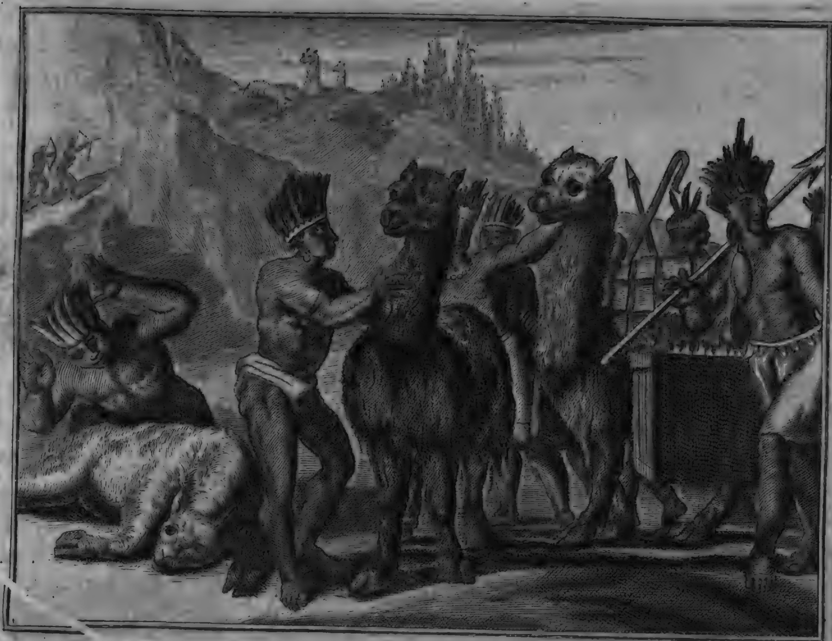
Chichimecen.

The People alſo dwelling oppoſite to *California*, differ from the Cuſtoms of the *Mexicans*, being divided into ſeveral People of contrary Conſtitutions, and as different Languages.

Cuſtoms and Conſtitutions of the *Mexicans*.

Grotius ſcrues up his Arguments from the likeneſs of the *American* Speech and Cuſtoms with the *Norwegian*: for (ſays he) there is little difference between *Pagod* and *by-God*, or *like God*; *Guaira* and *Waeijer*, that is, *A Fan*; *Ilama* and *Lam*,

in



in *Engliſh*, *Lamb*; *Peko* and *Beke*, a *Brook* or *Rivulet*. Both Cuſtoms and Conſtitutions have alſo great reſemblance. The *Mexicans* relate, that their Predeceſſors onely follow'd Hunting; that they divided and reckon'd the Time, not by Days, but by Nights, and waſh'd their Children as ſoon as they were born in cold Water.

They are ſo much inclin'd to Gaming, that they venture their Liberty at it. Every one is ſatisfi'd with one Wife, except ſome of the Nobility, which oftentimes have more. They throw up high Banks in ſeveral places to damm out the Sea; believe the Immortality of the Soul; every one eats at a peculiar Table; moſt of them go naked, onely cover their *Pudenda* with a Cloth; ſome Sacrifice and eat Mans-fleſh: all which, according to *Tacitus*, *Pliny*, *Lucan*, and other *Roman* Writers, was obſerv'd by the antient *Germans*; from whom thoſe that inhabit between the *Norwegian* Mountains were extracted.

Theſe Allegations, to make the *Norwegians* to be the Parents of the Northern *Americans*, *John de Laet* thus contradicts: " It no ways follows that one " People take original from the other, becauſe here and there are ſeveral words " found, that have the ſame ſignification and ſound in divers Countreys; " much leſs when they muſt either add, change, or diminiſh ſeveral Letters. " Moreover, there is no ſmall miſtake in the compar'd words: for *Pagod* is " not us'd all over *America*; the *Eaſt-Indians* about the River *Indus*, call their " Idol-Temples *Pagod*, or *Pagode*; the word *Guaira* is no where us'd in *America*, " but by the *Peruvians*, and with them not ſignifying a *Fan*, but a little *Oven*; " neither is *Ilama* a *Lamb*, (for before the coming of the *Spaniards* thither, neither " Sheep nor Lambs were ever ſeen in *Peru*) but a Wool-bearing Beaſt, " thus deſcrib'd by *Joſeph de Acoſta*:

A deſcription of the ſtrange Beaſt *Ilama* in *Peru*.

" *Ilama* (ſays he) a four-footed Creature, furniſhes its Maſter with Meat " and Clothing, and ſupplies the office of a Beaſt for Burthens, and at no " charge for Hay nor Provender, well ſatisfi'd with what he finds in the Ways " or Mountains. But the *Ilamia's* are of two ſorts, either woolly, or ſhort-

“hair'd: the firſt go by the Name *Pacos,* the other *Moromoro,* being not much leſs than a Calf, with a long Neck like a Camel, but of ſeveral colours; for ſome are white, ſome black, and others ſpeckled, having an odd Look, eſpecially when they are ty'd, and ſtand ſtill without any motion, ſtaring with goggle-eyes on their Owners: Sometimes in a moody humor, upon a ſudden taking a freak, they run up to the top of almoſt inacceſſible Mountains, where both the frantick Beaſt and his Burthen are loſt. The *Pacos* ſometimes likewiſe takes ſudden Pets, and fuſtian Fits, often doing the forward *Superſalt,* tumbling over and over with their Goods, and will not be rais'd, their moodineſs continuing, with beating, nay though they cut them to pieces: but the beſt way is to ſit down by them, and wait ſome hours till their humor being ſpent they riſe again of their own accords. Theſe Beaſts are much inclin'd to a Diſeaſe call'd *Caraſhe* or the *Mange,* of which they generally die: and becauſe the Diſeaſe is very catching, they ſtraight bury the infected alive, ſo the better to preſerve the reſt.

Grotius alſo miſtakes, when he compares the *Mexican Peke* with the *Dutch Beke*; for though many *Mexican* Places, Mountains, and Rivers, terminate in *Peke,* yet it ſignifies not a *Brook* or *Rivulet,* for that they call *Atlauhtli.*

De Orig. Gentium Americ.

John de Laet tells alſo, That with great diligence he found a *Mexican* Dictionary, Printed by the *Spaniards* in *Mexico,* to find if there were any words in it which agreed with any of thoſe *European* Languages that he underſtood, but found not one.

It is the ſame caſe with the Cuſtoms and Conſtitutions between the *Norwegians* and Northern *Americans*: for what concerns Hunting, how many People have formerly liv'd by it? The antient *Germans,* and to this day the *Tartars* make it their whole buſineſs, excelling in that Art all other Nations. Beſides, that the more ſerious ſort of the *Mexicans* many Ages ſince ſcorn'd to derive themſelves from a Hunting Anceſtry, but affirm that they found the *Chichimecen* in thoſe Countreys, who were great *Venators.*

Cuſtoms of the *Americans.*

The accounting of Time by the Nights, extracted from the *Hebrews,* is obſerv'd by divers Eaſtern People: and although the *Germans* dipt and waſh'd their Children in cold Rivers, or Brooks, ſo ſoon as they were born, yet the *Mexicans* never did it, but the Mother lays the Child on the fourth day after its Birth, in an open place of the Houſe; in the middle whereof ſtands a Pot full of Water cover'd with Broom, in which they waſh the Infant. Neither are the *Americans* ſo much addicted to the Vice of Gaming as other Nations; ſo that *Grotius* taxeth them too ſeverely as to that point: as on the contrary, he too much clears them of Polygamy, whereas the *Mexicans* Marry as many Wives as they pleaſe, or are able to maintain. Father *Martyn Perez* relates the ſame of the *Cinaloans,* and other *Americans*; as alſo *Quarterius* of the Natives in *Nova Francia,* which lie neareſt to *Norway.* And what need the *Americans* have the *Germans* their Teachers, to make Dams and Banks againſt Floods, ſince Nature and Neceſſity it ſelf inſtructs it? and where are any People ſo ignorant, as to aſcribe the ſame event to Men and Beaſts after death? 'Tis true, their manner of eating in *America* is ſeveral, becauſe the People do not much converſe together: but they did not go naked; for the *Spaniards* found them not onely neatly Habited, but had a proper Name for every thing they wore. The *Virginians* us'd long Shirts; the *Floridans* Skins of wild Beaſts; and towards the North they cover'd themſelves from Head to Foot in hairy and undreſs'd Hydes. The ſacrificing of Men was in former Ages ſpreading far and near

Their Clothing.

over the World, and how far it was practis'd here, hath been already declar'd at large. Laſtly, all the *Americans* are not guilty of eating of Man's-fleſh, but that ſalvageneſs is confin'd to the Southern *America*.

Thus much we have ſaid, to prove that the *Norwegians* had no hand in planting the Northern *America*, we ſhall now proceed to enquire who planted the Southern Parts, from the *Straights* between *Panama* and *Nombre de Dios*, to the *Straights* of *Magellan*.

The *Peruvians*, poſſeſſing a large Tract of Land along the Coaſt of the *South-Sea*, *Grotius* would thus derive from *China*:

“The *Peruvians*, being of a ſubtile Wit, and quick of Apprehenſion, argue ſufficiently that they are not extracted from the more Northern *Americans*, but rather from the *Chineſes*, which the ſeveral Wrecks of *Chineſe* Ships found on theſe Coaſts ſufficiently evidence: and no wonder, if curioſity or accident brought the *Chineſes* expert Navigators to this Countrey, ſeparated onely by one Sea from them. To this we may add their Rites of Religion; for both worſhip the Sun, and call their King the Son of the Sun; they write no Letters, but make Characters downwards. *Mancocapacus* was a *Chineſe* of ſtrange Policy; who being inform'd that his Countrey-men inhabited fruitful Countreys on the other ſide of the *South-Sea*, but without Laws or Government, Sail'd over thither, and gather'd the ſcatter'd Multitudes in a Body, and eſtabliſh'd an hereditary Kingdom after the *Chineſe* manner, to him and his Succeſſors.

Relation of *Mancocapacus*.

The *Americans* are not extracted from *China*.

To which *John de Laet* anſwers thus: “Though the *Peruvians* exceed the other *Americans* in Policy, and at the arrival of the *Spaniards* liv'd in a handſom Order of Government, yet they can no ways be compar'd to the ſharp-witted, and noble-ſpirited *Chineſes*; nay, there are in no Place of *Peru* found ſuch Artificers as thoſe of *China*, that bear the praiſe of all the World; no where ſuch manner of Buildings or Cities, nor the leaſt likeneſs of the *Chineſe* Curioſities. As concerning the Wrecks found in *Peru*, I find no credible Author that gives an account thereof: for certainly the *Chineſes* could much eaſier, and a nearer way have come through the *Atlantick Sea* to the Coaſts of *America*, lying to the Eaſt of *Peru*, than ſteer along the vaſt, and much greater *South Sea*, and endure the horrible Storms and vaſt Waves, which the *European* Ships are ſcarce able to endure, much leſs the *Chineſe* Veſſels, which are not ſo good. The *Spaniards* which Sail yearly from *Acupulco* to the *Philippines* are ſenſible of the great danger which they endure, chiefly by the great guſts of Wind near *California*. Beſides, the *Peruvians* before the the arrival of the *Spaniards*, were utterly ignorant of great Ships, and the uſe of Sails. How could they at once have forgotten that Art, which they brought with them thither, Moreover, it is eaſier to Sail from *Peru* to *China*, than from *China* to *Peru*, becauſe the Winds under the Equinoctial Line commonly blow Eaſterly. And it is the greater wonder, that the *Chineſe* Jonks accidentally by Storm ſhould be driven to *Peru*, becauſe they were never ſtor'd with Proviſions but for a ſhort Voyage, whereas this ask'd nine Moneths. But if any one will ſuppoſe, that they purpoſely directed their Courſe thither, how came the *Chineſes* to Sail juſt to *Peru*, and not to *New Spain*, which is much cloſer to *China*? why were there no Merchandiſes of the *Chineſes* found in *Peru*, ſince they went thither for Trade? how came they to neglect that Navigation they had once found? Nor is their Sun-worſhip (which was formerly practis'd in moſt Parts of the World) of “any validity to derive them from *China*? But the contrary is moſt apparent, for the *Peruvians* worſhip for their chief God, *Viracocha*, that is, *God Almighty*, or *The Creator of all things*.

“The *Chineſes*, if *Conſutius* an eye-witneſs may be credited, are divided into three Sects of Religion: The firſt follow the Learn'd *Trigantius*, and acknowledge a King of the Heavens, which muſt onely be ſerv'd as the *Chineſes* ſole Governor; to which purpoſe, two Temples are built in the Royal Cities *Nankin* and *Pekin*, one Conſecrate to Heaven, and the other to the Earth. The ſecond Sect hath the name of *Sciequia*, and ſerve the Idol *Omyto*. The third nam'd *Lanzu*, imploy themſelves in Magick and Exorciſms, Conjuring up, and laying Evil-Spirits, whoſe horrid repreſentations, when they have ſtuck upon the Walls, they make an artificial and dreadful noiſe, as if Hell were broke looſe, and the Houſe full of Devils; ſometimes alſo force the Evil-Spirits to enter into Images, from whence they receive no impertinent anſwers to their queſtions: Therefore, who will compare this Superſtition of the *Peruvians* worſhipping of the Sun, to the *Chineſe* Religion, which do no ſuch things?

“The *Peruvians* call'd their King, *A Lord of the Realm*, and not *The Son of the Sun*, as in *China*: Though the *Mexicans* otherwiſe worſhip the Sun, and in their manner of adulation, ſtyl'd *Hernando Cortez*, their Conqueror, *Son of the Sun*: As to what concerns the manner of writing, it is very well known, that the *Chineſes* words are all Monoſyllables, ſo that they have as many Letters as Words, which they joyn ſo together, that they reckon eighty thouſand, but with ten thouſand they are able to expreſs themſelves in moſt matters. Theſe Characters are contain'd in their *Halpien* or Dictionary. The antient *Chineſes* us'd ſeventeen ſeveral ſorts of Characters in their writing, ſome conſiſting of Serpents, that by ſeveral Wreathes and contortious Windings, ſignify'd ſeveral things; others, of all ſorts of agreſtick Tools belonging to Husbandry; ſome Characters of the Feathers of the Bird *Fum-hoar*; others of Oyſters and Worms, or of Roots, of Herbs, or Birds Claws, or of Turtles, or of Herbs and Birds Feathers mingled, or of Planets, and ſuch like; but what manner of Writing or Hieroglyphick of theirs reſembles thoſe, who by their own teſtimony know neither Pen, Paper, Ink, nor any manner of Writing, but reckon the antiquity of time by ſtrung Beads, which was obſerv'd many ages ſince among ſeveral Nations.

Embaſſy to the *Cham*, l. 2. c. 2.

Original of the *Americans* very obſcure.

What we may believe concerning them.

Hitherto we have diſcover'd the ſeveral Opinions concerning the Original of the *Americans*, or firſt Plantation of *America*, from all which, having receiv'd no clear or demonſtrative ſatisfaction, we muſt open our way to a further ſcrutiny: But firſt, we muſt needs confeſs, that contradiction is not difficult; but it is ſomething of Work, when we have beaten down a well-fortifi'd Opinion, to ſet up ſomewhat in ſtead thereof, to ſtand a permanent and undeniable truth, which will be the harder, in regard the Inhabitants of this new World have no old Chronologies concerning their Antiquities, and firſt ſettling there; yet if we cannot go ſo far abſolutely to aſſert, yet ſome probabilities, grounded (as we ſuppoſe) upon better reaſons, may give more ſatisfaction; for none will deny, but that the Generations of Mankind being ſtrangely multiply'd after the Flood, they then living five times our Ages, and Wars not beginning till the known part of the Earth was over-ſtock'd, juſtling for Territories, and ſome thruſt quite out, at laſt found *America*; which ſpreading it ſelf to a vaſt extent, and now found almoſt every where well inhabited, may be gueſs'd, that it was not onely Planted from the firſt, but ſeveral times repleniſh'd ſince by various Nations; Why may not ſeveral Planters, and at ſeveral times make room for their Colonies, incroaching one upon another, either by force or compact; as the *French* themſelves upon the *Gauls*, the *Normans* upon them, the *Goths* among the *Spaniards*, and the *Saxons* among the *Brittains*, and the *Normans* again upon them?

The *Americans* are derived from ſeveral people.

Several people may eaſily Sail over thither, the *Azores* or the *Canary* Iſles lye ſo, that they are ready (as if deſign'd) for Tranſportation to *America*; from whence *Acoſta* made a Voyage in fifteen days. Alſo *Pliny* gives us an account, that theſe Iſlands lay uninhabited in his time; yet is it well known, that after *Pliny*'s time, Ruins of Buildings were found there, ſignifying, they had been formerly Planted; and why might not thoſe ancient Inhabitants Sail thence to the neighboring *America*?

Tercera lying half way between *Spain* and *America*, was frequented by Navigators before the Birth of our Savior; and it ſeems as eaſie to Sail from thence to *America*, as from the Main Land of *Spain* thither: Add this, that neceſſity forc'd the *Spaniards* to look about them from other Countreys, for ſince they loſt their Victorious Champion *Baucius Gapetus*, they were every where beaten, being tired out by the *Phenician* Forces, and that oppreſſion over, ſuffer'd as much under the *Roman* Yoke: Wherefore it ſeems not ſtrange, if a conſiderable number remov'd from thence, that they might live ſome where elſe in quiet; for which purpoſe they wanted no conveniencies to Rig and ſet forth ſtout and ſufficient Veſſels, able to live in thoſe Seas, having had long experience from the *Phenician* Voyagers, whoſe Fleets Sail'd daily to and again in ſeveral Expeditions, from *Cadiz* and *Gibraltar* towards theſe Weſtern Countreys: Nay, *Hanno* himſelf their firſt Navigator that way, who gives an account of the *Gorgons*, or the Iſles of *Cape Verd*, a good part of the way to *America*.

Marian. de Reb. Hiſp. l. 1. c. 18.

Engliſh famous Sea-men.

And though *Brittain*, *Ireland*, and the *Brittiſh Orcades* lay further from *America*, yet ſomething may be ſaid particularly to prove, That many Ages ſince, Expeditions had been made from thence to the New World; and that the Inhabitants of theſe our Iſles, in former Ages, were peculiarly famous for their skill in Navigation; inſomuch, that the *Cretans* and *Phenicians* emulous of their skill, and jealous of their danger, made ſeveral Attacques and Invaſions upon theſe Iſles, which is the more probable, many remarks of the *Phenician* and *Greek* Language, remaining in the denominations of the Countrey: Of which, take firſt this account:

Barat-anac, or, *Tinland*, the *Phenician* name, and *Brittania* the *Greek* name of *Brittain*.

Old Voyage of *Madok* to *America*; for which ſee *Vet. Hiſt. Brit.*

Anno 1170. When *Owen Guyneth*, Prince of *Wales*, having Raign'd long and happily in his ſetled Dominions, dying, left ſeveral Sons, who quarrelling, their elder Brother, as not contented with their ſhares of the Principality, nor to be under him, having gotten no mean Intereſts and Claims to the whole by their ſtruglings, ſo weakned one another, that they open'd a way to the looſing of all.

Amongſt theſe Brothers, *Madok*, a Prince of a milder diſpoſition, weary of ſuch unnatural Diſſentions, threw up his ſhare, better contented to ſeek new Fortunes abroad; whereupon there were many ſoon perſwaded to venture their lives with him, where ever he would pleaſe to Tranſport: So Rigging a ſmall Fleet, he Sail'd Weſtward, far beyond *Ireland*, where at laſt he diſcover'd an unknown and un-inhabited Countrey, but wondrous pleaſant, the Air being temperate, and the Soyl moſt fertile: Glad of this good ſucceſs (as the Story ſays) he returning, ſpreading the Fame of this his New-Found-Land, which

David Powel in Hiſtoria Cambriæ.

which they might exchange for a barren Soyl, hatter'd and haraſs'd with an endleſs Civil-War.

No ſmall number flock'd to theſe Summons, as a moſt acceptable Undertaking; ſo that ſoon after he was able to ſend forth ten good Ships, Freighted only with Men, Women, and Children, and all other Materials fit for a new Plantation; which not long after Landed in *Acuzamil*, a Countrey in the North of *America*, as *Francis Lopez de Gomara* believes, becauſe there he onely found ſome remaining Tracks of Chriſtianity, a People that worſhipp'd the Croſs, but knew no reaſon why or wherefore they ador'd that ſign of our Redemption. Now, ſome will ſay, that this Worſhip of the Croſs is no argument to prove, that the *Brittiſh* Chriſtians firſt Planted in the North of *America*; but what will not time and change of place do, where Tranſplanted People keep no Records, ſo they forget not onely Religion, Laws, and Cuſtoms, but who they were, and from whence they came, Oblivion firſt mutilating, and at laſt ſwallowing up all; of which, take this one late preſident.

Strange occaſion of *De la Roche.*

Anno 1598. The Duke *De La Roche* obtain'd leave of the *French* King, to tranſport a Colony of Volunteers to *New France*; in his way he Landed fifty Men on the Iſland *De Sable*, to reſt his Paſſengers, and that he might the better, and with more eaſe explore the Countrey, and when reſolv'd where to ſettle, then to fetch them off; who accordingly, as deſign'd, ſoon after, returning thither, was met with ſo violent a Storm, that not being able to Weather the Iſle of *Sable*, where he left his People, he loſt his whole Expedition, and was driven back to a *French* Harbor, where no ſooner arriv'd, he was ſo highly charg'd, that he was caſt into Priſon, when thoſe he had left neglected upon the Iſle, were not once ſo much as thought of; in this interim, they never expecting to hear more of their Captain, liv'd in a wild and miſerable condition, feeding upon Fiſh, and ſometimes wild Swine, without Bread, Drink, or Salt.

When the Baron of *Leri* went with Letters Patents, to be Governor of *Nova Francia*, and by ſtreſs of Weather in his Voyage, was forc'd to put in at *Sable*, where he found the remainder of *La Roches* People, who being from fifty reduced to twelve, having clad themſelves in Sea-Wolves Skins, they had not onely loſt their former *French* Civilities, but forgot in a manner their Religion, much of their Language, and what they were, being as if Metamorphos'd into beſtial Salvages.

If ſome did not come accidentally to *America.*

And although we have already controverted the improbability of Peopling *America*, either by accident of Storm, or ſet purpoſe; yet it may be poſſible that ſo it might happen, for as the ſeveral vertues of Plants, Herbs, Precious-Stones, and Minerals, though ſtrangely occult, and ſo altogether unknown, that what could never be found by Art, meer chance hath brought to light, and their wondrous qualities, ſome caſual accident hath made apparent; ſo ſtrange and remote Countreys never to be found in our Charts, or Maps, nor Regiſtred in any Story, Seamen bound to their intended Harbors, have ſtumbled on by chance, either Hood-wink'd by blind Miſts, or forc'd upon by pertinatious Weather; of which *America* may be her own witneſs, for how was *Columbus* ſtirr'd up, but by incitations of the Journals of a Sea-Captain, dying in his Houſe, driven on the *American* Iſlands by foul Weather.

America was Peopled preſently after the Flood.

Although from the foremention'd places, and after the ſame manner, *America* might be furniſh'd with Inhabitants; ſo it alſo gives us a more certain aſſurance, that the Planting of *America* was not onely ſoon after the Flood, but that they came alſo thither by Land: And how ſtrangely would it be againſt

the

Giants in *America.*

the Majeſty and Wiſdom of Divine Providence, to leave half the Univerſal Globe, a World fully ſupply'd with all ſorts of Creatures, fit for Food and Service, Plants, Herbs, and the richeſt Minerals, like a Houſe new built, and well furniſh'd, without a Maſter or any Inhabitant, *viz.* Man, who being of Celeſtial Extract, ſhould be able to acknowledge and glorifie the Creator, by admiring the Creature in his great Works: Beſides, the confus'd Notions and Fables of Giants, Perpetrators of all manner of Crimes, and wallowing in all kind of ſenſual Debaucheries, are always remembred among the Antiquities of the *Americans*, and that they had ſome ſlender hints of antient Truth, not onely of the Giants before the Flood, but of thoſe that ſoon after the rank fatneſs of the Earth, produc'd and fed to that pitch of Arrogance, that the covenanting Brethren defi'd God, fortifying themſelves to fight him by the advantage of that their long congeſted Pile, *Babel*, which in a ſhort time was tranſverted by the *Heathen* Poets into their *Gigantomachia*, heaping Hills on Hills, like the *American* Traditions: From which we may conjecture, that they came thither in the time of *Noah*; for why may not any believe, when *Noah* liv'd three hundred years after he Landed on Mount *Ararat*, that he took care to People the World? And who will make him ignorant of this New World, who living five hundred years before, might not improbably by his own induſtry and the help of the former long-liv'd *Patriarchs*, been well able to make a general Survey of the Old; and he could better furniſh *America*, it being nearer Mount *Ararat*, than ſupply *Italy, Spain, Germany*, or any Northern Territories in *Europe*; ſo that *America* might be known to the firſt people after the Flood, nay, inhabited by them, though ſince that, the knowledge was loſt.

Conjurati fratres, *Virg. Georg.*

The Flood acknowledg'd there.

Pliny complaining of the Supine negligence, and ſtupendious ſloth which reign'd then and long before as he had obſerv'd, among all people, and in every place, who were ſo far from making inquiry after diſcoveries of Lands for new Plantations, that they loſt the old, when they had begun to ſettle, though under the greateſt ſerenity of Peace; The Sea by that means lying open beyond what any juncture of former times could be proud of.

Canary Iſlands, by whom diſcover'd.

Heſperian Gardens, what they ſignifie.

Yet the *Fortunate*, or *Canary* Iſlands were in the firſt ages after *Noah*, frequented with Veſſels, which in later times were altogether neglected, till *Guillaum Betancourt*, a Gentleman of *Picardye*, brought them again to be taken notice of by a freſh Trade. The Fable of the *Heſperian* Gardens, and the Dragon that kept the Golden Fruit, with conſtant Vigils, is nothing but an alluſion to the Sea, which with Serpentine Embraces, not onely ſecur'd theſe ſcatter'd Iſles, but ſwallow'd up ſeveral Adventurers that too hardy made their unhappy approaches for diſcovery.

Another Allegation for the Planting of *America* by Land, both whoſe ſides are waſh'd on the Eaſt and Weſt, by the South and Atlantick Ocean, may be thus probably made out: The Atlantick rowls over with almoſt Fathomleſs Waters, three thouſand Leagues of Ground; the South-Sea not much leſs, which well may be, being indeed but one continu'd Sea, encompaſſing, till meeting there, the Univerſal Ball; whence ſprings a more likelyhood, that *America* might be Planted from the Southern parts, from the *Straights* of *Magellan*, and *Le-Mayr*.

Relatio de Terra Auſtrali.

The Deſcription of the unknown South.

Peter Fernandes de Quir relates, That he and a Commander, *Lodowick Paes le Torres* ſaw a part of the South Countrey, and in it innumerable Inhabitants, *Whites, Blacks, Sallows*, with long, black, curl'd, Woolly, and yellow Hair. They know no Walls or Fortreſſes for Defence, Laws or Kings, but are divided into Tribes: They uſe indeed Bows, Arrows, Clubs, and a kind of Spears: Their Houſes are cover'd with Palm-Tree-Leaves; their Houſholdſtuff conſiſts onely of a few Earthen Pots, and ſuch Trinkets; yet they have ſome little skill in Weaving, and though they go naked, pride themſelves in Neck-Laces and Bracelets, made of Mother of Pearl: But theſe for their Complexions and Conſtitution of Body, Cuſtoms, and manners, are rather deriv'd from the *Americans,* than they from them, and therefore we muſt ſeek for their Original from the North; from which are but two ways, one from *Yſland* and *Groenland,* which *Grotius* endeavors to prove, but contradicted; the other out of *Tartary,* which certainly was the firſt Nurſery, from whence the *Americans* were Tranſplanted.

Deſcription of *Tartary.*

Tartary or *Tattary,* ſo call'd from the River *Tatter,* which runs thorow the Countrey *Mongul* into the Northern Ocean, covers a great part of the Terreſtrial Globe; the leſſer *Tartary* makes out a conſiderable part of *Europe*; the greater is *Aſia.*

This great *Tartary,* which is a thouſand Leagues long, and ſix hundred broad, reckons five chief Provinces, *viz.* the wild *Tartary,* inhabited by Herdſmen; *Sagatai,* of which the Metropolis is *Samarcand,* famous for the mighty *Tamerlane*; next *Turkeſtan*; then *Kitai,* which the great *Cham* Commands; and laſtly, *Old Tartary,* according to *Andreas Cæſarienſis,* the habitation of *Gog* and *Magog.*

Now we muſt enquire from what *Tartars* the *Americans* are Extracted:

Thuan l. 67.

Mornæus, Poſtellus, Genebrardus, Poterus, and others are of opinion, That the *Tartars,* which about the year 1228. under the Command of *Zingis Cham* overſpread the Earth like a deluge, were the Succeſſors of the ten Tribes of *Iſrael,* which were carry'd into captivity to *Aſſyria* by *Salmanazar.* The name *Tartary,* or rather *Tattaria,* ſeems to be ſome teſtimony thereof, becauſe it ſignifies in the *Syrian* or *Hebrew* Tongue, *Remnants* or *Remainders,* as ſeemingly, becauſe theſe *Tartarians* were remainders of the forementionn'd Tribes; nay, the Northern *Tartary* Herdſmen preſerve to this day the Names *Dan, Zabulon,* and *Naphthali*: Wherefore we need not to admire, why ſo many *Jews* are found in *Ruſsia, Sarmatia,* and *Liefland*; nay, the nearer to *Tartary,* the more *Jews* there are.

If the *Iſraelites* were *Tartars.*

Circumciſion hath a long time been obſerv'd among them, before *Mahomet* brought in his new Law; it ſeems, that *Mahomet* order'd the Circumciſion and other Laws, according to *Moſes,* to be obſerv'd by the Northern people, becauſe that in his time, they began to Rebel, that ſo they might the better be kept in awe by their new Religion.

Pand. Hiſt. Turcica.

Joannes Leonclavius relates, That in *Liefland* near *Riga,* he heard the wilde Natives call'd *Letti,* not without great admiration, go crying along the High-Ways and Fields, with a doleful voice, *Jeru, Jeru, Maſco lou*: It is believ'd that they mourn for *Jeruſalem* and *Damaſcus*; but by their long continuance in the vaſt Wilderneſſes, they have forgot their Religion and Laws, and what elſe might enable to tell us who they were. Several learned Authors queſtion this removal of the *Iſraelites* out of *Aſſyria* to *Tartary,* though to our Judgement their Arguments are too weak, to take from them of the footing they have gotten there; yet nevertheleſs, the *Iſraelites* are not to be taken for the Planters of *America,* for why elſe is not *Judaiſme* as well found in *America* as in *Tartary.* But it is already ſhewn, that *America* was inhabited long before the diſperſion of the *Iſraelites.*

Americans are not deriv'd from *Africa* nor *Europe.*

Now to ſhut up all, it is evident, that the firſt Planters of *America* were not *Europeans* from the diſſimilitude of the People, both in their Complexions, Language,

guage and Perſons; nor *Africans*, becauſe that in all the far-ſpreading Countrey of *America*, not one *Negro* is to be found, except a few near the River *Martha*, in the little Territory *Quarequa*, which muſt by Storm be drove thither from the *Guinny* Coaſt: So that *Aſia*, the Mother of all People, onely remains to be Implanter of our *America*, whoſe Weſtern Coaſt, oppoſite to *Aſia*, is more inhabited than to the Eaſt, where it reſpects *Europe*.

But *Aſia*, and chiefly out of *Tartary*.

Tartary is not parted from *America* by the *Straights* of *Anian*.

Moreover, *Armenia*, out of which, by *Noah*'s Progeny, the whole Earth was re-peopled, borders on *Scythia*, now call'd *Tartary*, and *Tartary* faces *America*, ſeparated onely by the *Straights* of *Anian*; though ſome are of opinion, that out of the South into the Frozen Sea, there is no paſſage thorow theſe *Straights*; elſe (as we have already prov'd the contrary) how came all thoſe Voracious and Poyſonous Beaſts into *America*, if it be clearly ſeparated from *Aſia* by Sea?

It deſerves here to be related, what happen'd to *Henry Corneliſon Schaep*, and *William Byleveld*, Sailing from *Batavia* to diſcover the *Tartarick* River *Polyſange*, but were taken and carry'd Priſoners to the *Japan* Court at *Jedo*; being Commanded there by Order of the Councel to give an account of a *Japan* Map or Card, which was laid before them, and contain'd the Provinces of *Japan*, *Amboina*, the *Molucca* Iſlands, *Manilha*, the *South-Sea*, *Borneo*, *Celebes*, *Malacca*, *Tartary*, *Formoſa*, *Corea*, and the vaſt and Mountainous Countrey or Deſart of *Jeſſo*, ſeparated from *Japan* by the *Straights* of *Sungar*; though toward the North, it joyns to *Japan* in the Province of *Ochio*; and beginning in forty ſeven degrees, run North-Eaſt towards *America*, but they could not poſſible find the *Straights* of *Anian*; but on the contrary, the Promontory of *Tartary*, *viz.* the Province *Kataya* or *Katui* lay in the ſame parallel with the Northern *America*.

Ennead 9. l. 6.
Teſtimonies that the *Americans* are *Tartars*.

Hereto may be added, that *Aſia* hath no Territory any where, which may more eaſily with numerous Colonies ſupply *America* than this part of *Tartary*, as well for the vaſtneſs of the Countrey, to which no other can compare, as for the increaſing of the Inhabitants: Who doth not admire, that according to *Michalon Lithouwer*, there is ſcarce a City in *Tartary* that boaſted leſs than a thouſand Temples? and to ſee *Canguiſta* firſt King of *Tartary*, about the Year 1200. in Arms; and his Succeſſor *Hoccata* following his Fathers bloody Footſteps, whilſt he prepar'd his Sons with three vaſt Armies? The eldeſt Son, *Jachis*, March'd Weſtward with thirty thouſand Horſe; *Batho* drew with as great an Army towards the North; *Tagladais* being the youngeſt fell into the *Moores* Countrey above *Egypt*. *Hoccata* himſelf March'd victoriouſly into the North *America*, ſubdu'd great part of the *Perſian* Kingdom, and beat the *Turks*, led by the General *Goniata* with a great Army, *Anno* 1241. as *Jacob Planenſis* and *Benedictus Sarmata*, two *Monks*, ſent by Pope *Innocent* to *Hoccata*, witneſs: The great number of the *Tartars* or *Scythians*, may appear by the ſeveral people, ſpread far and near over *Tartary*; *Pliny* reckons ſome of them, *viz. Auchetes*, *Neuri*, *Geloni*, *Thuſſagetes*, *Budini*, *Baſilides*, *Agathyrſi*, *Nomades*, *Anthropophagi*, *Hyperborei*, *Arimphei*, *Cimmerij*, *Cicianthi*, *Georgi*, *Sacores*, and others: What number would the Inhabitants make up that live in *America*, in *Teneneuf*, *Virginia*, *Florida*, *New Spain*, *Guadalaiara*, *Guatemala*, *Terra firma*, *New Granada*, *Peru*, *Chili*, *Rio de la Plata*, *Braſil*, *Guaiana*, *New Andaluzai*?

It will be worth our time, to compare the likeneſs between the *Scythians* and Northern *Americans*; both of them are differenc'd with ſpecial Marks of a more than ordinary and natural diſtance between the Eyes, which much alters the whole Air of the Face, and the plumpneſs and ſwelling of their Cheeks ſummits above the Cheek-bone; moſt of theſe are of a middle ſtature, having downy Hair upon their Chin, like the Callow Feathers of an unfledg'd Bird. Laſtly, as the *Tartars*, they differ amongſt themſelves in their Cuſtoms, yet in ſeveral things they agree one with another, according as they are govern'd by others, and yet other Princes, ſome powerful, and ſome weaker, according as every ones power be more or leſs. The Inhabitants of *Lucaja* bear ſo great a reſpect, and ſtand ſo much in awe of their Governor, that if commanded to leap from a Rock, and break their Necks, they inſtantly obey.

The ſame is obſerv'd by the *Tartars*; the firſt King *Canguiſta* Commanded the ſeven Princes of his Realm to Murder their Sons with their own Hands, which they all readily perform'd.

In *Popaina* they live to this day like ſome *Tartars*, without Laws or Lawgivers, who change their places by turns, from the great increaſe of the *Tartars*, the *Americans* no ways differ.

Conſtitutions of the *Tartars* and *Americans* agree.

Bartholomeus de las Caſas writ to *Charles the Fifth*, That the *Spaniards* in few years, onely on the Iſlands *Cuba*, *Hiſpaniola*, *Naco*, *Hondures*, in *Venezuela* and *New Spain*, deſtroy'd above 2600000. Men, beſides the ſlaughter that was made in *Peru*, *Braſil*, *Rio de la Plata* and other places, which far exceed the foremention'd numbers.

Polygamy is ſtill in uſe, both among the *Tartars* and *Americans*; both acknowledge the Immortality of the Soul, both like *Cannibals*, Eating and Sacrificing Mans fleſh. How famous amongſt the Antients was the Altar of *Diana* in *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, where ſeveral Men were daily Sacrificed? How delicate, according to *Sabellicus*, did the *Tartars* account their Diſhes, Sauc'd and ſerv'd with humane Gore?

Strabo relates, That the antient People account it an honourable Death to be chop'd in pieces, and their fleſh ſerv'd up in Commons. Thoſe that die by Age, a natural death, are deſpis'd like Malefactors, and as a puniſhment according to their Demerits, left in the open Fields, a prey to Birds and Beaſts; ſome delight in that loathſome gorging themſelves with Mens fleſh, others on the contrary, not onely deteſt humane, but all manner of fleſh! And juſt ſo the *Americans* are diſtinguiſh'd, for although the *Caribes*, *Braſilians*, the Inhabitants of *New Spain*, *New Granada*, *St. Martha*, and others, Sacrifice and eat Men, yet as many abhor and deteſt that odious Diet and abominable Cuſtom.

Geogr. l. 11. *q.* 7.

Giles Fleſher Queen *Eliſabeths* Agent in *Muſcow* relates, That *Anno* 1588. *Kinach Morſey*, Grandſon to the Governor of the *Chrim Tartars*, made his entrance there with a Retinue of three hundred Noblemen, and two Ladies, of which one was the Widow of his deceaſed Brother. The great Prince inform'd of their coming, ſent him two ſlaughter'd Horſes, whoſe ſides and Hanches they feaſted on, as we on Fallow Deer.

Moſt of the *Tartars* uſe no manner of Letters or Characters; in the Voyage made into *Perſia*, they firſt learn'd to make Letters; juſt ſo it is in *America*; their bemoaning of the dead ends in one Moneth, both by the *Tartars* and *Americans*; with a Perſon of Quality, the *Tartars* bury a live Servant; the ſame Cuſtom is obſerv'd by ſome of the *Americans*; and ſo much do they agree in a ſalvage and rude life, that Merchandizing and Mechanicks are little regarded. *Ayſon* the *American* acknowledges the *Tartars* for a rude People in their Religion, Habits, and Dwellings, and yet in all theſe the *Americans* differ but very little. Laſtly, How common is it amongſt them to worſhip the Devil? Along the River *Sagadahoc*, the Inhabitants are every new Moon miſerably tormented by

Devil-worſhip in *America*.

an Evil Spirit call'd *Tanto*. In the Temples in *Virginia* remain yet the horrible Images of the Devils *Oka* and *Menetto*. Not a Houſe in *Mexico*, but hath a peculiar Chappel, ſet apart for this their ſuppos'd holy, but damnable Adoration of the Devil. Others in *Virginia* believe, That there is a great and ſupreme Deity, which is Everlaſting, and for ever. The *Tartars* alſo are of the like perſwaſion.

Tartarian Horſes.

But this Opinion *Grotius* hath laid a ſtrong and dangerous Battery againſt, that *America* could not be Peopled by the *Tartars*, becauſe the *Americans* before the *Spaniards* coming thither, had never ſeen any Horſes; whereas the *Tartars* uſe no Beaſt more, either in Peace or War, nor can leſs want: For the *Tartarian* Forces do not only conſiſt in Horſe; but the Wealth of this Countrey is reckon'd up in the numerous Breeds of Horſes, and ſeveral Studs of Mares. Some of the Nobleſs keep a thouſand Horſe; none, though never ſo poor, but keep two or three; and Beggars there mounted crave Alms and Charity of the People. When they remove their Habitations, their Horſes carry their Proviſions and Tents: If Proviſions grow ſhort, they eat Mares Milk, high guſted with Garlick, which ſatisfies Hunger and Thirſt; and the red Liquor which they tap warm from their Veins, ſerves them to help Digeſtion, and heighten their Humor, inſtead of the Blood of the Grape, our ſweet Wine. The ſwifteſt Rivers, though raging and precipitated with Land-floods, they dare adventure ſwimming their Horſes over, hanging naked by their Manes, and guiding them by a ſlipp'd Rein whither they pleaſe: To their Tails they tie their Saddles, and other Neceſſaries, bound up in Ruſhes. When a Perſon of Quality prepares to croſs any River, they tie two Horſes Tail to Tail, and athwart both their Backs faſten a Mat pleited of Ruſhes, to ſit on. When they are ſtopp'd at any broad River, or ſtanding Lake, they kill and flea their worſt Horſes; then turning the Skins inſide out, and well Liquoring, they ſtretch them open with the Ribs, which ſtand like the Bayles of a Tilted Wherry, and thus furniſh'd, ſerves them for a Boat to carry eight Perſons. When they take the Field, going to War, not any but muſters three Horſes; which makes their Armies, when drawn out in Campain, ſhew much bigger than indeed they are: And though many of them are kill'd in the Wars, or ſlain for Food, yet the *European Tartars* pay yearly forty thouſand Horſes to the *Ruſſians*; from whence *Grotius* thus argues, "If *America* joyns to *Tartary*, then "the Horſes which run wild at Graſs might eaſily have found *America* them-"ſelves, ſeeking to improve their Paſture, and have gone from one Countrey "into the other, as it appears, that ſince the *Spaniards* tranſported Horſes to "*America*, they are diſpers'd over the higheſt Mountains, out of one Province "into the other: Or if the *Straights of Anian* run between both, the *Tartars* "never were Navigators; and ſuppoſe they had been, they would not have "croſs'd without Horſes, without which they knew not how to ſubſiſt. To which we only ſay thus, That although *Tartary* now, and in former times, abounded in Horſe, yet muſt we grant, that it hath been always ſo? or that the ancient *Scythians*, who we avouch firſt planted *America*, had ſuch frequent uſe of them as the *Tartars* now. This may be controverted, for that theſe *Scythians* planting there in the Non-age of Time, preſently after the Flood, the uſe of Horſes was unknown, which the Ancient Poets teſtifie by their Fiction of *Centaurs*, who when firſt ſeen, the Horſe and Rider were taken for one Creature. The like miſtake the *Mexicans* had, when they ſaw the mounted *Spaniards*, a thouſand running away from one Cavalier.

As to their coming thither of themſelves, it may eaſily be confuted: Who knows not, that there is no Countrey a continu'd Paſture, but luxurious Vales ſeparated with inacceſſible Mountains, Lakes, and vaſt Wilderneſſes. But *David Ingram* relates, " That he ſaw ſome Horſes in the Northern *America*, which " the *Mexicans*, and other Conqueſts of the *Spaniards* never heard of: Whereupon we may conclude, and we ſuppoſe without all peradventure, That the *Americans* have abſolutely their Original from *Tartary*, which bordering *Armenia*, where *Noah's* Ark firſt reſted, hath a convenient way, though beyond the *Artick Circle*, through a temperate Climate betwixt Heat and Cold, to *Cathay*, in the ſame Parallel with the neighboring *America*.

CHAP. III.

Firſt Diſcoverers of America. Chriſtopher Colonus *his Expedition.*

C*Hriſtopher Colonus*, generally (though by miſtake) call'd *Columbus*, was born in *Arbizolo*, a Village in the Dominion of *Genoa*, near *Savona*; his Father liv'd by Fiſhing in the Midland-Sea: So that *Sebaſtian Schroter*, and others beſides him, are miſtaken, ſaying, *Colonus* was born in the City *Cucureum*, and deſcended of the Noble Family *Piliſtrelli*: For *Peter Bezarus*, *Colonus* his Countrey-man, gives unqueſtionable Proofs of his mean Extract; and amongſt other things, That the Common-wealth of *Genoa* refus'd to receive the great Legacy which *Colonus* left them in his Will, becauſe they fondly thought it a derogation to their Honor, being ſo great a Republick, to take any thing of Bequeſt from a Fiſhers Son: Yet his Majeſty of *Caſtile* thought otherwiſe, not onely enriching him with Wealth, and a fair Revenue for his Diſcovery of the *Weſt-Indies*; but alſo, though of a low derivation, rais'd him to great Honor, Ennobling him the firſt of his Family with Dignities, Titles, and Eſcutcheon, which rank'd him in place among his Prime Nobility.

Pet Bizarl Res Genuen. lib. 16.

Lib. 11. Hiſt. Georg.

Chriſtoph. Colonus's Birth.

Colonus, whom we ſhall henceforth call *Columbus*, ſpent his Youth near the Sea, where he was buſie exploring the Winds, conſidering their Natures, and the Quarters whence they roſe, eſpecially with the ſetting of the Current from the *Atlantick* to the *Mediterrane*. The Weſtern Winds, which often, as well as the *Levant*, blow ſeveral days together from the great Ocean, much amuſing him, hinted at laſt ſome Notions, that there might be another World, and new Places to be diſcover'd, beyond the ſetting of the Sun; and that the *Ne plus ultra* ſhould not be, if he could help it, the commanding Terminary of the Earth that way. He alſo ſpent much time, being of a ſolid Judgment, in the Emendations of Charts and Maps, then very much improvable: And the *Portugueſe*, who at that time had got the ſtart in Navigation from all other People, being then buſie to find a way by the South of *Africa* to the *Eaſt-Indies*, not contented to go by hear-ſay, he went himſelf in Perſon a Voyage with them. Soon after *Columbus* ſettled himſelf in the Iſland *Madera*, where an Accident hapned, which *Francis Lopez de Gomeſa* relates thus: " The Maſter of a Ship, whoſe " Name and Countrey lies buried in Oblivion (though ſome would have him " to be of *Spain*, ſome an *Andaluſian* or *Biſcayner*, and others a *Portugueſe*) Trading to the *Canaries* and *Flemmiſh-Iſles*, was ſurpris'd by a hideous Tempeſt

His Life.

Strange Accident. *Hiſt. Peru.*

“ from the Eaſt, which hurried him *nolens volens* through dreadful Waves, “ where at laſt he found himſelf ingag'd upon a Weſtern Coaſt, altogether un- “ known. The Storm ceaſing, without making further Diſcoveries, he pick'd “ his way homeward, at laſt Landing in the Haven of *Madera*: All his Crew “ but three and himſelf, with hardſhip, want, and the long Voyage having pe- “ riſh'd, himſelf dangerouſly ſick, was carried into *Columbus* his Houſe; where “ lying on his Death-Bed, he bequeath'd to *Columbus* his Maps, Journals, and “ other Obſervations of this his unfortunate Voyage. *Columbus* being by theſe Papers more confirm'd than ever in his Opinion of a New World in the Weſt, declar'd what he verily believ'd, to the States of *Genoa*; but they look'd upon him as a vain and idle Fellow; yet *Columbus* full of his great Project, thus ſlighted and ſcornfully rejected, ſate not ſo down, but addreſs'd himſelf to the King of *Portugal*, where they wearied him, ſpending long time with dilatory Anſwers, to no effect; the Opinion of a whole Court of expert Navigators having caſt his Declaration out, as a *Chimera* or meer Fancy. Soon after *Columbus* ſending his Brother into *England*, to move the Buſineſs to King *Henry* the Seventh, he being taken Priſoner by the way, and lying long er'e his Releaſe, came too late to the *Engliſh* Court, prevented by the News of *Chriſtopher's* return with Succeſs from his intended Voyage: For mean while *Ferdinando* and *Iſabella* King of *Caſtile*, having finiſh'd his Wars with the *Moors*, had furniſh'd him out for the Expedition; which he effected by the favor of *Alfonſo Mendotio* and *Alfonſo Quintavilia*, both great Miniſters of State under *Ferdinand* and *Iſabel*, and obtain'd ſo much at laſt, that he was ſent with a hundred and twenty Souldiers, beſides Sea-men, in two Ships, and one Pinnace. Thus ſupplied, he ſet Sail from *Cadiz* upon the Kings account the fourth of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 1492, and firſt reach'd the *Canary-Iſlands*, and from thence ſteering South-Weſt, the Wind in thirty three days ſcarce varying one Point: But though the Weather blew ſo conſtant, yet the Sea-men chang'd their Minds, and Storm'd quite contrary, crying, That *Columbus* was guilty of all their Deaths: *For* (ſaid they, after they had loſt ſight of the *Canaries* ſo many days, nothing appearing but Sea and Sky) *Who can hope for any Succeſs or happy concluſion of ſo deſperate a Voyage, ſo raſhly undertaken, and found now ſo full of eminent danger?* Yet *Columbus* bore bravely up, and weather'd all their Exclamations, although they threatned no leſs than his Murder: At laſt Articling, they came to this Agreement, *That if after ſailing forwards three days more, no Land were diſcover'd, they ſhould return*: But about two a Clock the next Night, *Columbus* ſaw a glimmering like Fire in the Sky, and in the Morning found himſelf cloſe aboard a moſt pleaſant Coaſt, where Landing with twelve Men, he erected a Croſs cut out of a Tree. Thence he ſail'd over to *Cuba*, where the Sea was ſo rough, that he was forc'd to ſtand off, fearing Rocks and Shallow Water. Soon after he got to the Northward of the Iſland *Haytin*, which he call'd *Hiſpaniola*: Here his beſt Ship was bulged upon a Rock, on which they had all periſh'd, had it not been flat on the top, ſo that the Soldiers and the whole Crew of Sea-men were ſav'd by the two Veſſels. The Inhabitants ſtark naked, ſeeing theſe Strangers, fled to the Woods; but the *Spaniards* overtaking a Woman, they entertain'd her with Sweet-meats and *Spaniſh* Wine, and putting her on a white Shirt, ſent her again to the reſt of the Natives, where return'd, ſhe told what good Entertainment ſhe had had to her Companions; whereupon divers of the Iſlanders came aboard of the *Spaniards*, in Boats made of one piece of Wood, where they barter'd Gold for Beads, pieces of Glaſs, Knives, Shells, and

Makes his Addreſs at *Genoa*.

To the *Portugueſe*,

Engliſh,

And *Caſtilian* King, concerning a New World.

Sails from *Cadiz* to diſcover New Countreys.

His People rebel.

Diſcovers *Hiſpaniola*.

Trades with the Natives.

and other Trifles. The King of *Guaccanarillo* gave teſtimony of peculiar inclination to the *Spaniards*, helping them to Fiſh up the remaining Goods of the Wreck, and inform'd them, That ſome Rivers flowing from the tops of high Mountains, waſh'd down the Gold amongſt the Sand: notwithſtanding a ſtrange Prophecy had been told to theſe Iſlanders, namely, *That Bearded Men out of remote Countries ſhould deſtroy their Goods, take their Land, and maſſacre their Children.* He alſo told them what made them fly, and betake them to their Heels at the arrival of the *Spaniards*, becauſe they were oftentimes ſurpris'd by the *Cannibals*, who ſnatch'd up all they could lay hold on: Their Boys and Striplings they gelded, cooping and cramming them up, as we our Capons, for Feaſts: The young and well-grown Men they chopp'd to pieces, ſalted, and Barrel'd up: Young Women they preſerv'd for breed, and old ones they made Slaves. Theſe *Cannibals* were ſo terrible to the Inhabitants of *Haytin*, that a thouſand of them durſt not venture to engage againſt ten, but would run every way, diſpers'd like Flocks of Sheep before the Wolf.

Laſtly, Their King permitted the *Spaniards* to build a Lodge or Hovel, wherein thirty or forty of them might ſhelter; but indeed ſo taking poſſeſſion in right of the King of *Spain*.

Returns to *Spain*.
Is highly honor'd.
Goes with ſeventeen Sail a ſecond time to *Hiſpaniola*

Mean while *Columbus* return'd in ſafety to *Spain*, and was receiv'd with great joy, King *Ferdinand* making him Admiral of the Sea, and ſending his Brother *Bartholomew* Governor to *Haytin*, now call'd *Hiſpaniola*. The Gold, Parrots, Maſtick, Aloes, the ſtrange Bread *Jucca*, whoſe extracted Juyce is rank Poyſon, but the Body makes good Meal, which kneaded and bak'd, yields a fine Manchet and wholeſom Food, they look'd upon with great delight and admiration; but two of the Natives being naked, with Gold Rings through their Noſes and Ears, Ornaments with them of high eſteem, and ſignifying their no mean Quality, the People old and young came in Throngs to wonder at, never weary of gazing upon them. But the King, encourag'd by this Succeſs, took no dilatory Courſe, but ſuddenly, and before any could expect, built fourteen ſtout Carvels, and three Frigats, and as ſoon mann'd them with twelve hundred Soldiers, beſides a great number of Artificers of all ſorts, with their Wives and Children, freighting them with Horſes, Swine, Goats, Cattel for Breed, all ſorts of *European* Corn to ſow, Fruit-Trees and Vines to plant, and ſome Prieſts to inſtruct and convert the Natives to their Religion.

The *Barbadoes*, *St. Chriſtophers*, &c.
The Huts of the *Cannibals*.

The ſecond of *September*, *Anno* 1493. they ſet ſail from *Cadiz*, and Anchor'd before *Ferreo*, the laſt and furtheſt of the *Canary-Iſlands*, where they could get no Water, but what dropp'd from the Dew hanging on Trees into Troughs. After that, *Columbus* came on the one and twentieth day amongſt the *Caribby-Iſlands*, where he dropp'd Anchor before one, which he call'd *Dominico*; but finding it deſolate, ſet ſail further, and diſcover'd ſeveral other Coaſts, where he likewiſe found nothing but very great Porcupines or Hedg-hogs, and ſweet-ſmelling Trees. Steering forward, he found the Coaſts of the *Cannibals*, which inhabited along the Shore in little Huts or Hovels, built round of Wood, and ſtak'd about on the out-ſide with long Poles, like *Paliſado's*: They have alſo Poſts within, which are ſhorter, pleited and faſtned together with Cotton, or long Roots of Trees, plyant like our Oſiars, over which they hang Cloths painted with horrible Figures and ſtrange Repreſentations: The Roofs riſe like our Canopy'd Tents, higheſt in the middle, cover'd with Palm-Tree Leaves to keep off the Rain: At the Entrances hang two Hairy Images on Poles, not for Religion ſake, but Ornament: Their Bed-ſteads being high from the Ground, are fill'd with a kind of Straw; and in long Hovels fitted for that purpoſe they ſtore their Sugar.

Iſland Guadalupe.

Columbus landing here, found all the *Cannibals* fled; but their Houſes full of Stone Veſſels, Cruiſes, Pans, and Pots, boyling with Mens Fleſh, Parrots, and Wild-foul; the Hanches and Sides of young Men, on Spits roaſting at the Fire, with the Splinters of whoſe broken Bones they headed their Arrows. This Iſland by the Inhabitants call'd *Carucueria*, *Columbus* chang'd to *Guadalupe*, becauſe the Mountains riſe up with their tops not unlike *Eſtremadura* in *Spain*, famous there for the wonderful Repreſentation of our Lady, as that of the Lady of *Loretto* in *Italy*. Thirty Women which he had taken from the neighboring Iſles, he ſent with Preſents to the fled *Canibals*, which the next day returning, made a great appearance near the Shore; but when they had gaz'd a while upon the *Spaniards*, looking ſtedfaſtly on one another, they ſuddenly ran back again, ſheltring themſelves in the Covert of the Woods. *Columbus* thinking it not worth his while to expect their return, ſeeing their barbarous Life, burnt and deſtroy'd all their Boats, and ſpoiling whatever he could, ſail'd to *Matanino*.

Strange Women in *Matanino*.

The releas'd Women in *Guadalupe*, that came back again, inform'd the *Spaniards*, That *Matanino* was an Iſle onely inhabited by Women, which at accuſtom'd times row'd over to theſe *Cannibals*, where a while they drove a Trade and Commerce of Love, the Product of which, if Girls, they kept; but the Boys they ſent over to their Fathers. They live in Caves, the Mouths and Entrances of which they maintain and ſtoutly make good with their Bowe, ſhooting Arrows as thick as Hail at the approach of Men, after their impregnating by the *Cannibals*.

Remarkable Paſſage of *Columbus*.

Salvageneſs of the *Indians*.

From hence the Fleet paſs'd by ſeveral other fruitful Iſlands, *Columbus* giving them the Names of *Montſeratto*, *Rodondo*, *St. Martin*, *Santa Cruz*, formerly by the Inhabitants call'd *Ayaya*. On this laſt Iſland he landed thirty Men, who took four Women, which held out their Hands before them, as if Petitioners that begg'd Quarter, or praying, and then conceal'd themſelves in Ambuſcade, the better to ſurprize more; when by chance they ſpied an *Indian Canoo* at Sea, with eight Men, and as many Women; whereupon thoſe in Ambuſcade made a Signal to the next Ship, which immediately ſent off ſome Boats well Mann'd; but before they drew near them, or expected an On-ſet, one of the *Spaniards* was kill'd, and another wounded with their Arrows; amongſt whom a Woman, to whom all the reſt ſhew'd greateſt Reſpect and Reverence, aim'd very exactly. Their barbed Shafts were poyſon'd; whereupon the *Spaniards* enrag'd, ſtemm'd the *Canoo*, and overſetting, row'd quite over; which little or nothing avail'd; for they all ſwam, and though ſeparated, ſhot their Arrows at them, as if the Boat had been a But. At laſt the *Indians* got upon a blind Rock, cover'd with Shole Water, which gave them freſh Courage; but the *Spaniards* having more aid ſent them from the Fleet, took them all Priſoners; but the Queens Son being wounded in the Scuffle, and dying ſoon after, was thrown overboard. The Priſoners being brought before *Columbus*, foam'd at the Mouth for raging madneſs; and being afterwards carried to *Caſtile*, ſo retain'd their fierce and ſalvage Nature, that they ſcar'd away and frighted the ſafe Beholders.

Mean while the *Spaniſh* Fleet proceeded on their Voyage, between ſeveral Iſlands, to *Hiſpaniola*, of which ſome appear deſolate and barren, others green and Woody; the ſmall Veſſels ſailing cloſe under the Shore, and the great ones ſtanding further off at Sea, which was very turbulent, and beat exceedingly againſt the Shole Rocks. The Iſland *Burichema*, *Columbus* call'd *St. Johns*, to which belong'd ſome of the Women ſent forth in *Guadalupe*, who inform'd them, That *Burichema* was well inhabited by a kind and hoſpitable People, who when the *Cannibals* landed there fought them, and if Conquerors, were ſo much exaſperated with their inhumane Barbariſms, that they ſeiz'd on them like Maſtiffs open-mouth'd, and tore them piece-meal with their Teeth; yet themſelves abhorring the Cuſtom of eating Mens Fleſh. Here the *Spaniards* found onely a large Houſe, ſurrounded with twelve leſſer ones, all deſerted; for the Inhabitants with their King *Chiaſichio* were then retir'd into the cool and more ſheltring Woods, from the mid-day Heat. All this the *Indians* told him, which he brought back with him from *Spain*. Coming to an Anchor at *Hiſpaniola*, he ſent one of the *Indians* aſhore, that he might tell what brave things he had ſeen in the *Spaniſh* Court; but the remaining three took the advantage of the following Night, and leaping over-board, ſwam to Shore. But this Accident he not much regarded, truſting to have a ſufficient Account from his eight and thirty *Spaniards* which he had left in the Fort upon the Iſland; and the more, becauſe King *Guaccanarillo*'s brother, in ſign of Friendſhip, had preſented him with two Golden Images: But all theſe Conjectures fail'd him, ſo that hearing nothing, he landed, where he found the *Spaniſh* Garriſon utterly deſtroy'd, and the Royal Fort burnt down to the Ground, and lying in a heap of Aſhes. Then they fired ſeveral Guns, to give notice, that if any of them had conceal'd themſelves, and lay sculking in the Woods, or otherwiſe, they ſhould diſcover themſelves, and come to the ſuccour of their Friends: But all in vain, for none came; for as they were afterwards inform'd, the Inhabitants had ſlain them, becauſe of their inſupportable behavior, inſolently committing Robberies, Rapes, and Murders: Hereupon he ſent Meſſengers to the King *Guaccanarillo*, to inquire why they had fired his Fort, and what they had done with his Men, who brought him this Return, That over that mighty Iſland were many Princes, of which two being provok'd by the reports of the Strangers that were entertain'd in the Iſland, came marching upon them, each with their Armies; but that he endeavor'd what he could, and came with a Power to aſſiſt the Strangers; yet all he got for his Kindneſs, was a Wound in his Leg, which had been ſo ſore and troubleſom, that forc'd him to keep his Bed, and no leſs than ſeven Concubines to attend him, and dreſs the Wound: But he told his Tale ſo ill, and feign'd his Lameneſs worſe, that *Sibilius*, one of the Meſſengers ſent by *Columbus*, lifting up the Coverlet, ſaw that he ail'd nothing, which ſoon confirm'd his doubt, that he was confederated with the reſt, and alike guilty of the Slaughter. At laſt *Guaccanarillo* being deſir'd, came in Perſon to *Columbus*, in whoſe preſence he held a long Diſcourſe with an *Indian* Woman, which they had brought from the Iſland of *Santa Cruz*, there Chriſtned by the Name of *Catharine*: At length *Guaccanarillo* was diſmiſs'd, and the Night following this *Catharine*, with ſeven more of the *Indian* Women, leap'd over-board, and ſwom almoſt a League to Shore, ſo going thence directly to their King *Guaccanarillo*. This Accident gave more ſuſpicion to *Columbus*, who thereupon ſent three hundred Men, commanded by *Melchior*, *Hoieda*, and *Gorvalano*, to march through the Iſland three ſeveral ways, and with ſpecial Commiſſion to ſecure as their Priſoner *Guaccanarillo*. *Melchior* diſcover'd a wide River, full of Reaches and winding Bays, gliding between high Hills cover'd with Woods, reſounding with the ecchoing noiſes of harmonious Birds,

Columbus comes to *Hiſpaniola*.

Finds the *Spaniards* ſlain.

His Diſcourſe with the King *Guaccanarillo*.

Birds, and diſemboguing his Waters, enlarg'd by two other Rivers, into the Sea, ſo making a convenient Harbor for Ships. Here a hundred of the Iſlanders, well Arm'd after their manner, met them, crying aloud, *We are no* Cannibals, *but* Taynos, that is, *a People more civil than they are cruel.* The *Spaniards* making Signs of Peace, the *Taynos* approach'd, and joyn'd their Forces in a friendly manner. Near the place of this Meeting appear'd a Houſe built in an Oval faſhion, being thirty two Paces in the Circumference, the Roof curiouſly pleited of divers colour'd Ruſhes, round about which ſtood thirty leſſer Dwellings. Mean while, in his March *Hoieda* diſcover'd a River that deſcended from a high Mountain, where the Inhabitants gather'd much Gold after this manner: They dig a Hole about two Foot deep; then taking up their left Hand full of Sand, with their right Hand they cull out the precious Ingots, which little accounting of, as they gather'd, they dealt away to the *Spaniards*. Moſt of the Pieces were as big as Peaſe, yet ſome ſo large, that they weigh'd nine Ounces. *Peter Martyr*, Councellor to the Emperor *Charles*, tells us, That he hath ſeen of them in the *Spaniſh* Court, that were brought over thither by *Columbus*. Moreover, *Hoieda* was inform'd here, That this Gold-River took its Original in the Province belonging to *Cacicus Caunaboa*, ſignifying, *The King of the Golden Palace*.

Strange gathering of Gold.

Decas 1. De Orbe Novo.

Columbus builds a City.

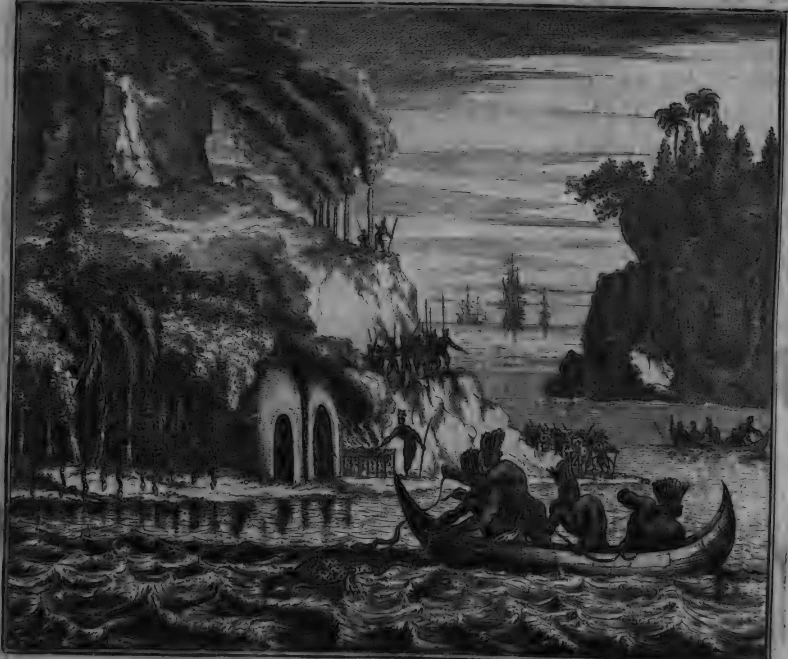
Mean time *Columbus* ſelected a piece of Ground on a riſing Hill, on the North part of the Iſle, where he intended to build a City, becauſe cloſe by the Hill on one ſide riſes a Mountain, pregnant with Stone and Chalk; on the other, a Plain, ſo exceeding fruitful and pleaſant, that the Sun ſcarce ſhines upon a more delightful and fertile Soil, which they found afterwards by experience. Here Melons are ſet and ripe in thirty ſix days; Corn, in two Months; twice a Year the Trees and Plants bring forth their ſeveral Products; the Vines come to maturity, and are loaden with Cluſters of Grapes, in two Years, and Sugar-Canes grow as thick as a Mans Arm in fifteen days. On this pleaſant Soil, accommodated with a convenient Haven, *Columbus* afterwards built the City *Iſabella*, fortified with Walls and Trenches againſt all Invaſions, over which he made his Brother *Bartholomew Columbus* firſt Governor.

Strange fruitfulneſs there.

Mean while the Admiral *Columbus* himſelf march'd up into the Countrey with three hundred Men, in queſt of the Gold Mines. Seventy two Leagues the Valley *Cibava* lies diſtant from *Iſabella*, to which *Columbus* paſs'd over ſwift Currents and high Mountains, where he built a Fort, which he call'd *St. Thomas*; and exchang'd with the Inhabitants Toys and Trifles, for Pieces and Ingots of Gold, which the Inhabitants, as before-mention'd, found in the Sand of their Rivers: And beſides, they inform'd him, That about half a days Journey further, greater Quantities of Gold were to be found, in a browner colour'd Soil: Whereupon *Luxanus*, one of his Officers, was ſent with a ſufficient Party thither, who march'd through a delightful way, cool with ſhady Boughs, and pleaſant with the proſpect of ſpacious Meadows, where they mow'd Graſs for their Horſes, which in four days time grew up again higher than our talleſt Wheat.

Goes to Sea to diſcover new Countreys.

Mean time *Columbus* being return'd with great Riches to his new City *Iſabella*, went ſoon after by Sea, with three Veſſels, to diſcover new Countreys more remote; which his Deſign fell out alſo ſucceſsfully; for he fell firſt upon *Jamaica*, where he found more ſtout Oppoſition than elſewhere, by the Natives, at his Landing; but finding themſelves over-power'd, they came to Agreement, and accepting an amicable Compoſure, preſently ſtruck up a



Peace. From thence putting to Sea, he next diſcover'd *Cuba,* which ſailing round about, he found alſo to be an Iſland; where Landing in a convenient Harbor, on each fenc'd with a high and jutting Rock, he eſpied two little Hovels, wherein was abundance of Fiſh, beſides two great Snakes or Serpents, each having eight Feet, ſpitted, and ready to be laid to the Fire to be roaſted; but neither Man, Woman, nor Child to be ſeen, they being gone with part of the Fiſh they had dreſs'd, into the adjacent Woods; whither the *Spaniards* following, ſaw hanging by ſmall Strings, on the Branches of Trees, abundance of Snakes, ſome of which had their Mouths tied together, others their Tongue and Teeth pull'd out. Hence marching on, a little beyond they ſaw a Company of the Natives, which they judg'd to be about ſeventy Men, covering the top or ſummit of a Hill, to whom the *Spaniards* made Signs, and to entice them near, ſhew'd ſeveral of their gawdy Trifles; but in vain, till at laſt one adventur'd, deſcending from the Hill, to whom one of the Natives (who in the firſt Voyage that the Admiral made, was taken from the Iſland *Guanahaini* near *Cuba*, carried to *Spain*, and there Chriſtned) call'd aloud, telling him they need not fear, they ſhould have no harm done them; which ſaid, they came down all together, and inform'd them, That they were ſent by their King to catch Fiſh for another King, which was with him at Dinner; and if they had not eaten the Serpents, they gave them many thanks; for they were provided for the ſecond Courſe, and very ſcarce to be got, being a greater Dainty than any Fiſh.

Diſcovers not without great Accidents, ſeveral New Countreys.

Columbus from hence proceeding on further Weſtward, diſcover'd a fruitful Coaſt, verging the Mouth of a River, whoſe Water runs boyling hot into the Sea. Somewhat further he ſaw very ſtrange Fiſhes, eſpecially the *Guaican*, not unlike an Eel, but with an extraordinary great Head, over which hangs a Skin like a Bag. This Fiſh is the Natives Fiſher; for having a Line or handſom Cord faſtned about him, ſo ſoon as a Turtel, or any other of his Prey, comes above Water, they give him Line; whereupon the *Guaican*, like an Arrow out of a Bowe, ſhoots towards the other Fiſh, and then gathering the Mouth of the Bag on his Head like a Purſe-net holds them ſo faſt, that he lets not looſe till hal'd up out of the Water.

Here the *Spaniards* having Din'd on delicate Fiſh, went on ſtill Weſtward, and came to an uninhabited Iſle, but well ſtor'd with Geeſe, Pelicans, and ugly Dogs that could not bark. Here they came amongſt ſo many Shoals, that the Keels of their Ships raked upon the Ground almoſt forty Leagues together, the Water thick and white like Milk. Laſtly, they came again into deep Water, and Landed at the Foot of a high Mountain, on the Iſland *Cuba*; where they found two Springs of very ſweet Water. A Muſqueteer going into the Woods whilſt the reſt fill'd their Veſſels with Water and cut Wood, he ſpied a tall Man in a Coat like a white Fryer's Frock; behind whom came two more, and ſoon after thirty more follow'd, all alike Habited: the Muſqueteer running away, they beckned him to ſtay, but he march'd off; and informing *Columbus* of his Adventure, he ſent a Party well Arm'd to ſee farther into the Countrey; but they neither ſaw nor heard any Men, onely found on the other ſide of the Wood a great Plain, but ſo overgrown with deep Graſs, that it was impoſſible to get through: The next day he ſent out twenty five more, which found nothing elſe than the Prints of the Steps of great Beaſts and Lyons, and alſo abundance of large Grapes, which hung on the Branches of Vines, claſping about the Bodies of the great Trees.

Hence *Columbus* again putting to Sea, and Sailing Weſterly, found a Shore overflow'd with Water, and abounding with Pearl-Muſsles, and after that the whole Countrey full of Mountains, whoſe tops ſmoaked. By this time the Fleet was much damnified by the Shole-water, where, as we mention'd before, they often ſtruck, and their Keels rak'd upon the Ground; ſo that having ſprung ſeveral Leaks, and their Proviſions growing mouldy with the Damp, they were forc'd to return; and Tacking about they ran againſt Turtles, which lay as thick in the Sea as if they had been ſow'n.

Columbus now on his return home, and Landing once more on *Cuba*, found an antient Man ſtark naked, who ſpeaking to him (*Didacus* interpreted, the Language in ſome part agreeing with that of *Hiſpaniola*) to this effect:

You have to all admiration come to ſee this Countrey from another World; my advice to you is, That you hurt none; for the Souls of evil-doers go to dark places: But on the contrary, they ſhall enjoy the heighth of all Pleaſures that are Friends to Peace.

Columbus reply'd, *That he came a Scourge for the cruel Cannibals, but a Shield to protect the quiet and well-meaning Indians.*

Great diſturbance in *Hiſpaniola.*

After this, returning to *Hiſpaniola*, much contrary to his expectation, he found all things which he had ſetled there turn'd topſie-turvy: for firſt the Governors at *Iſabella* jangled, and were at private contentions amongſt themſelves, and the *Benedictine* Monk *Boilus* and *Peter Margarites* were return'd to *Spain*, there to make their complaints at Court: and beſides, the *Spaniards* had dealt very inhumanely with the Natives, by their frequent Rapes, Thefts, and Murders; wherefore the *Indians*, not unjuſtly incens'd, deſtroy'd all the *Spaniards* they found ſtragling in any part without the Lines of their Fortification. *Cannaboa* alſo lay about the Fort *St. Thomas*, and cloſely beſieged *Hoieda*; but receiving intelligence of *Columbus*'s arrival, he broke up his Siege, and march'd from thence, but ſoon after was taken Priſoner by the *Spaniards*. Mean while upon Deſign (a Plot none of the wiſeſt) the Natives of *Hiſpaniola* had neither Till'd or Sow'd the Ground, or us'd Agriculture the year before, contriving by want of Proviſions (not conſidering themſelves) to ſtarve out the *Spaniards*; but the miſchief fell upon the Contrivers: for ſo great a Famine hapned, that ſpreading over the whole Countrey, in a few Moneths fifty thouſand were ſtarv'd to death; but the *Spaniards* made a ſaving, though hard ſhift with their own ſtore, then, though too late, the Iſlanders repented of their folly, for they ſaw the *Spaniards* making an advantage of their miſery, not onely built more Houſes in their City *Iſabella*, but prepar'd their Weather-beaten Veſſels, with which Sailing to the Gold Mountains of *Cipangi* on the Hill, whence ſprung ſeveral Fountains, they rais'd the Caſtle of the *Conception*. Great benefit they reap'd by this Fort, to which they carry'd daily abundance of Amber, Brimſtone, mix'd Ore of Silver and Gold, and *Brazile*-wood, beſides great ſtore of Gold: and they might have gotten ten times more, had they not been ſo much inclin'd to ſlothfulneſs, and minding other vain pleaſures: yet notwithſtanding all, the Fleet carry'd that year above one thouſand two hundred pound weight of Gold to *Spain*.

Spaniards tyranniſe there.

In the mean while the Natives complain'd to *Columbus* of the *Spaniſh* Soldiers, which under pretence to ſeek for Gold, committed many inſufferable Outrages; therefore they deſir'd that they might be retain'd in their Forts, and not ſtraggle ſo much abroad, and they would willingly bring them every three Moneths a certain weight of Cotton, Amber, *Brazile*-wood, and Gold, more than equivalent to what they ſnatch'd; but *Columbus* (whoſe Soldiers, notwithſtanding his ſeverity, and uſing Martial Law upon ſome of them for their Crimes, and proud with their ſucceſs) yet prevail'd at laſt, that they conſented thereto; but the Inhabitants never perform'd their promiſe, who being almoſt famiſh'd, had much to do to preſerve themſelves alive, ſpending their time in picking Sallads.

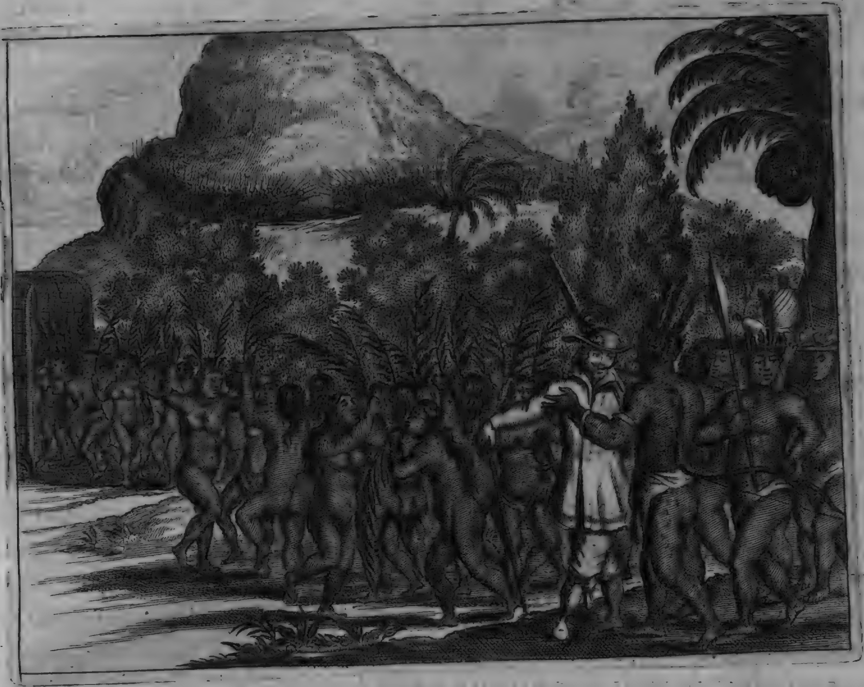
Their Conqueſt.

Whilſt the Buſineſs remain'd in this ill poſture, or rather confuſion, *Cibanus*, Brother to the impriſon'd *Caunaboa*, rais'd an Army of five thouſand Men: the *Spaniards*, divided into five Companies, march'd to meet him; and their Enemies being naked, and having no other Arms than Bowes, Arrows, and Clubs, after ſome little reſiſtance, were ſoon diſſipated and put to flight, but overtaken by the *Spaniſh* Horſe, many of them were taken Priſoners, and others forc'd to skulk and hide themſelves on the tops of Mountains.

Horible Tempeſt.

Shortly after this Battel hapned a Huricane, mix'd with Thunder-claps, renting great pieces from the Rocks, and the Wind blowing out of the Eaſt, threw down Houſes and Trees, ſome of which were carry'd a vaſt heighth into the Air; three Ships that rode in the Harbor, broke their new Cables, and ſplit againſt the Rocks. The *Spaniards* expected nought elſe, but that with this exceſſive Tempeſt the Day of Judgment was at hand. And on the other ſide, the Iſlanders aſcribed this raging of Heavens to the *Spaniards* wickedneſs. This Storm paſt, and the Air ſetled, *Columbus* gave order for the building of two new Ships there, with which in *March*, *Anno* 1495. he return'd to *Spain*; where in *Medina del Campo* he gave an account at the Court about the diſcover'd Countreys; where alſo Sentence was paſs'd on ſeveral *Spaniards*, and chiefly concerning the *Benedictine* Monk *Boilus*, who out of meer malice paſs'd by him at Maſs with the Hoſt, while he gave it to others, without any diſtinction. Then he gave a further account, that his Brother *Bartholomew* had found, ſixty Leagues beyond *Iſabella*, ſeveral deep Pits, the uppermoſt Ground of which Sifted, produced abundance of Gold. Moreover, that he had built the Caſtle *Aurea* there in three Moneths time with little trouble: but becauſe Proviſions

A remarkable paſſage concerning *Bartholomew Columbus.*

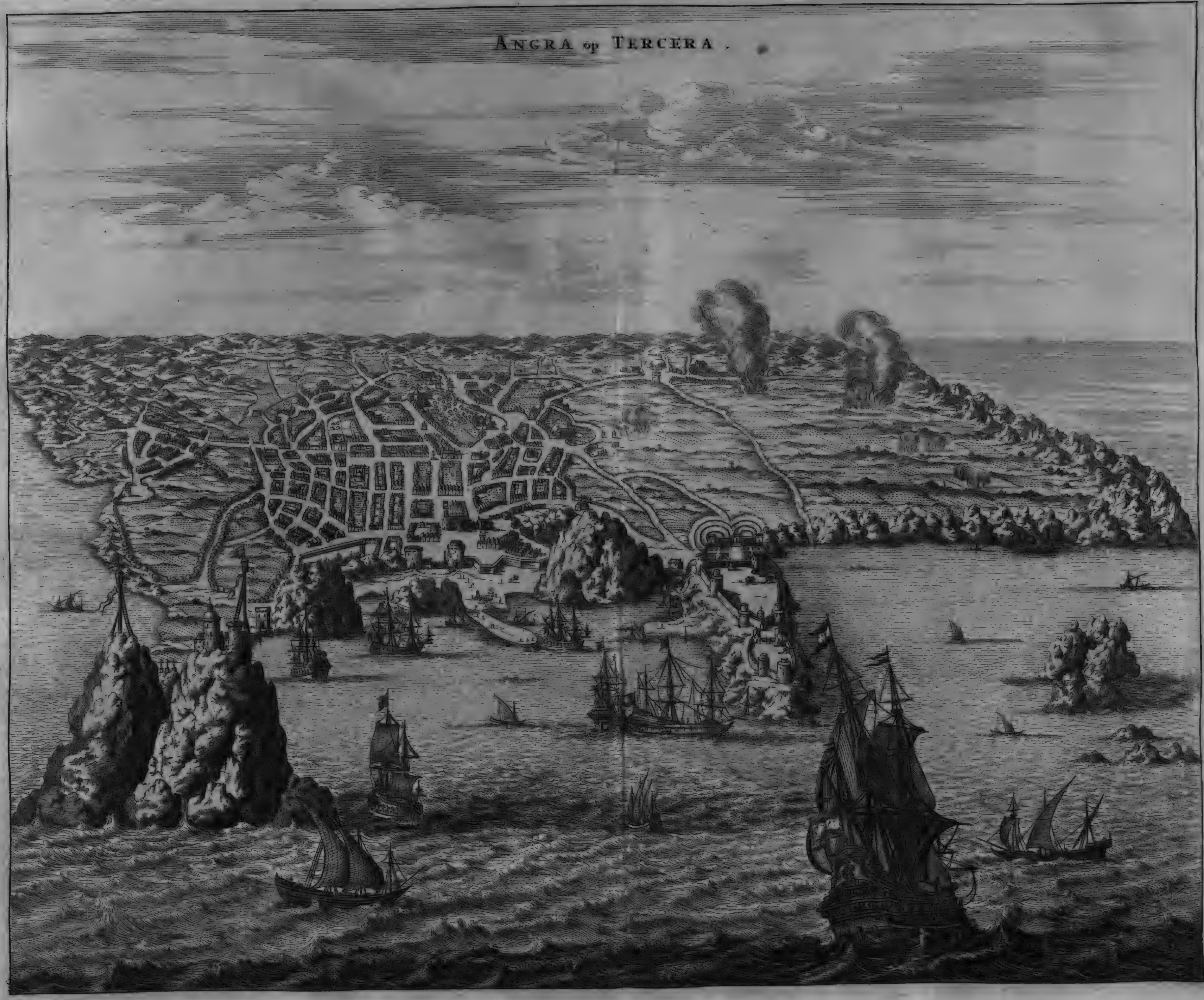


Brave reception of a King in *Hiſpaniola*.

grew ſcarce there, he found himſelf neceſſitated to remove, but left ten Men in the Garriſon, and had ſent three hundred of the Iſlanders with their Governors to *Spain.* He alſo built the Caſtle *Dominico*, on the South-ſide of *Hiſpaniola*; from whence he had travell'd into the Countrey to the River *Naiba*: where, upon this Shore the King *Beuchio Anacauchoa* Encamp'd himſelf againſt the *Naibans*, to bring them, beſides ſeveral other People, under his ſubjection. That *Bartholomew* demanded Tribute of *Anacauchoa*, which he immediately promis'd to pay, and disbanded his Forces, conducting *Bartholomew* above thirty Leagues on his Way, along a Path on both ſides ſown with Hemp, and planted with Cotton-Trees, to his Palace *Xaraqua*, in the Weſt of *Hiſpaniola*, where he was received in great ſtate: Thirty of the Kings Wives walk'd before, carrying in their Hands Boughs of Palm-trees, and both Sung and Danc'd very ſtrangely; behind theſe came a conſiderable number of naked Virgins, very handſom; at laſt *Bartholomew* entring the Palace with the King, found a Table furniſh'd with all manner of Dainties, and a very courteous Entertainment. The next day walking forth to a large Plain, and looking about he ſaw two Parties that deeply engag'd in Fight behind a Hill, with great ſlaughter on both ſides, and had not he deſir'd that they might be parted, there had been much more Blood ſhed. After he had been ſeveral days friendly entertain'd, he return'd to the Forts *Iſabella, Sperancia, Catharina, St. Jago, Turrita, Conception*, and *Dominico*; where he found above three hundred *Spaniards* ſtarv'd of hunger, beſides many that were ſick.

At that time *Guarionexius* having been oppreſs'd by the *Spaniards*, and a long time watching for an opportunity, now thinking he had found it, rais'd an Army of fifteen thouſand Men, with which he was reſolv'd to try his fortune againſt *Columbus*; who privately receiving intelligence thereof, fell upon him ſo on a ſudden and unexpectedly, that he ſpoil'd his Deſign, and took all his Commanders Priſoners: But to oblige the Inhabitants, who begg'd for their King, *Columbus* ſet him at liberty, adviſing him to be careful of raiſing a War

againſt



ANGRA op TERCERA.

againſt him any more. But he not being able to endure the oppreſſions of *Roldanus Ximenez*, a *Spaniſh* Commander, fled to the wild *Ciquano's*, deſcended from the Canibals, and living on ſteep Mountains: Of theſe he deſir'd aid againſt the *Spaniards*, and obtain'd not onely their Promiſe, but ſome Men; with which he robb'd and pillag'd the Countrey round about, and what *Spaniards* he met with he kill'd, and with his Men did eat, as if a Veniſon Feaſt. Mean while *Ximenez* made himſelf Leader of ſeventy Rebels, which like raging blood-hounds fell upon the Natives after a terrible manner.

Columbus Sails the third time to *Hiſpaniola*.

Whilſt all things were thus in diſorder at *Hiſpaniola*, the Admiral *Chriſtopher Columbus* ſet Sail a third time with eight Ships from the Haven *Barrameda*, in the Year 1498. To ſhun the *French* Pyrates, which watched for the *Indian* Treaſures, he directed his Courſe to *Madera*, a fruitful Iſland of Corn, Wine, Sugar, Wax, and Cattel, deſolate till *Anno* 1420. Here coming to an Anchor, he ſent ſix Ships away to *Hiſpaniola*, which himſelf afterwards followed with the remaining two, ſteering by the *Flemiſh* Iſlands, or *Acores*, firſt ſo call'd from the *Flemings*, the firſt Planters: Here he dropt Anchor before the City *Angra* on the Iſle *Tercera*, which is ſixteen Leagues in circumference, and very Mountainous; the tops whereof are like Spires, and abound with Grapes: the Plain Countrey produces great ſtore of Corn, but it will not keep above twelve Moneths. The Ground is oftentimes terribly ſhaken by Earthquakes, and between ſeveral ſulphurous Places, both Flames and Smoak aſcend up to the Sky. Near the City *Angra* is a Fountain which turns Wood into Stone. The Winds in this Place blow ſo fierce and ſtrong, that they not onely beat down Houſes, but wear out Iron, and all manner of Stone-work. In *Angra* the chief Commander of all the *Flemiſh* Iſles hath his Reſidence. The City, ſurrounded by ſteep Rocks, lies towards the Sea like a Creſcent, or Half-Moon; for at both ends thereof the Mountains extend with deep Points into the Ocean. The uppermoſt part towards the Weſt ſtands likewiſe fortifi'd by a high Rock, as alſo by another on the Eaſt: on both are continual Watches kept; whereof thoſe on the firſt can diſcover Ships fifteen Leagues off at Sea, coming either from the *Eaſt* or *Weſt-Indies*; and on the other, all thoſe that come from *Europe*: When they ſee above fifteen Sail, they put out the Kings great Flag upon the top of all the Rock.

Deſcription of the City *Angra*.

This City of *Angra* is divided into ſeveral Streets: the Governor and Archbiſhop live each in a ſtately Palace; five handſom Churches are no ſmall ornament to it; the Sea before it abounds with Fiſh, but are not to be taken in *December*, by reaſon of the turbulent Waves.

Chriſtopher Columbus having refreſh'd at *Angra*, Sail'd along the *African* Coaſt between the *Heſperides*: under the Equinoctial he was ſo miſerably tormented by the Heat, that his Veſſels ſeem'd to burn, the Hoops ſprung from the Caſks, ſo that the Water run about the Hold; and they could expect nothing but death from the inſufferable Heat, and want of Water: eight days they had endur'd this hardſhip, when they met with a freſh Gale out of the South-Eaſt, ſo that they made great Way towards the Weſt. On the laſt of *July* he diſcover'd three high Mountains; and approaching near the Shore, he ſmelt as in a Poſie, all the ſweet breathings of fragrant Flowers commix'd, and at laſt ſaw a convenient Haven; where going aſhore he found cultivated Grounds, and ſteps of Beaſts, but not a Man appear'd: the next day they ſpy'd a Boat with twenty young Men come rowing from the Shore into the Ocean. The Admiral hal'd them in vain to come aboard, for they made the greater haſt aſhore, ſtill looking about continually with great admiration on the Ships : whereupon he commanded them to beat their Drums, and ſound their Trumpets, that they might by that means entice them aboard ; but they rather taking it as a ſign of War, made themſelves ready for reſiſtance : mean while the *Spaniards* overtook the *Indian* Boat, into which they threw a Hat, and other trifles ; the Iſlanders amaz'd thereat, made ſigns to them to row aſhore ; but ſoon after they fled.

Abundance of Pearl.

Columbus proceeding on his Journey came to *Paria*, where he found a Fiſhers Pink loaden with Oyſters ; which opening and taking out the Meat, were found full of Pearls, which becauſe of their abundance were not regarded there ; for a broken Diſh and a ruſty Knife, the *Spaniards* had four long Strings of Pearl,

From thence anchoring in the River of *Cumana*, ſeveral naked Men came aboard, adorn'd with Golden Armlets, and Strings of Pearl, Theſe inform'd him, that they gather'd their Gold from the Mountains and Rivers, and caught their Pearl-oyſters in the adjacent Seas. Some of the *Spaniards* were nobly entertain'd by the King and his Son, who leading them into their Palace, placed them on Benches of Ebony-wood, curiouſly wrought, and on a ſudden ſeveral Servants came in with variety of Dainties, and well-taſted Wine. But becauſe Proviſions grew ſcarce amongſt the Sea-men, and their Meat tainted, *Columbus* thought it convenient to leave the Pearl-trade till ſome better opportunity. Then ſetting forward, the farther he went, the ſhallower he found the Sea, inſomuch that his Ship ſcarce had Water enough to ſwim. This inconvenience was followed by a ſecond; for the Sea being full of Weeds and Graſs, ſcarce ſuffer'd any Paſſage. A River thirty Yards deep, and twenty Leagues broad, came ruſhing out betwixt two Shores into this Sea with ſuch force, that the Waves went high like Mountains, which made *Columbus* judge himſelf in the greateſt danger imaginable, and withall Tack about ; ſo that he came on the eight and twentieth of *Augnſt Anno* 1498. to an Anchor before *Hiſpaniola*, where all things were ſtill in a ſad confuſion, as we before related.

Columbus is in great danger.

Roldanus Ximenes oppoſes *Columbus*.

Roldanus Ximenes refus'd to follow *Chriſtopher Columbus*'s, order and writ Letters to the King of *Spain*, in which he exceedingly aſperſed both the Admiral *Columbus* and his Brother ; who were not backward in giving an account quite contrary by their Letters, of the horrid Villanies perpetrated by this *Ximenes*, and deſir'd aid, that ſo great an Offender might receive condign puniſhment. Mean while the *Ciquano's* came marching down with ſix thouſand Men, which *Bartholomew* went to meet with eighty Foot and ſome few Horſe : The *Indians* which he was to encounter with, rather ſeeming like Furies than Men, for all of them were daub'd over with black ſmuts on their bare Skins from Head to Foot, and their hard Hair pleited in terrible, not in Lovelocks, hung playing, or dangling over their Shoulders. When the *Spaniards* in their March drawing up to a River where it was beſt fordable, had no ſooner left the Bank, and taken the Water, endeavoring to wade over, but the Salvages ruſh'd forth out of the Woods, and let flye a ſhowre of Arrows, that had they not been provided with Shields and Targets, to keep off ſuch a deadly Storm, ſo thick they flew, and ſo well aim'd, moſt of them had periſh'd there : but having recover'd the oppoſite Bank, the Enemy play'd all hid, and in a thought ſhelter'd themſelves under the protection of the Woods ; where the Conqueror purſuing, found the Service very difficult and dangerous, for their Armes, eſpecially their Shields, ſtopping and intangling them as in a Net, among the ſhrub-

Strange *Indians*.

by and twining Branches; which they paſſing, rigled themſelves, and made their way, like queſting Spaniels following their Game, and ſtill gawling them with their Arrows: whereupon they left their vain purſuit, marching another way to intercept *Mayobanexius*, who with eight thouſand *Ciquano's* were then coming down againſt them; which prov'd a harder task than was expected: for e're he could reduce him and his ſtubborn Party, he ſpent three Moneths in the Service.

SECT. III.

BUt the great and worthy Service of theſe two excellent Brothers deſerving rather Statues and Trophies of everlaſting Honor, Monuments never to be demoliſh'd, in their due praiſe, who had found out after ſo many baffled Ages, a new World, richer, and not much leſs than the old, by the aſperſing calumniations of one malicious Perſon, loſt his whole Intereſt and Credit in the *Spaniſh* Court, quite out of favour with his Prince, who by his inſinuations had hinted ſo much the matter of Gain among the Courtiers, that every one ſtudied no leſs than to get a Commiſſion, and ſo going a Commander to the *Indies*, make up his Mouth, and become ſuddenly rich. Firſt *Franciſco Bombadilla* prevailing, was ſent with full Commiſſion to ſucceed *Columbus* in *Hiſpaniola*; where no ſooner Landing, but he exercis'd the extremity of his Authority, and ſeizing the Admiral and his Brother, fetter'd their Hands and Feet, and put them aboard on two ſeveral Ships for *Spain*: where no ſooner arriv'd, but the King, not altogether forgetting former Services, commanded them to be unmanacled, and waited on, not as Priſoners, with a civil Retinue to his Court; where they were well entertain'd three years. But they being active Perſons, weary of ſo long repoſe, got a ſecond Grant to make farther diſcoveries, and ſet forth the ninth of *May*, *Anno* 1504, with four Sail well appointed from *Cadiz*, and had a fair Paſſage from thence to *Hiſpaniola*, where begun the Storm. for *Bombadilla*, who had by the Kings Commiſſion ſo evil treated *Columbus* and his Brother, as aforemention'd, would not ſuffer him, though reconciled to the King, ſo much as to Land, and there refreſh themſelves and their Men; ſo he was forc'd to ſteer on to the Iſlands *Guamixa* and *Veragua*, where a Huricane, or ſudden ſtreſs of Weather ſunk two of his Veſſels; the other two ſtanding off to Sea eſcap'd bilging, but ſo ſhatter'd and leaky, having alſo ſhipp'd abundance of Water, they were reſolv'd to put in at *Jamaica*; where weary with the long Voyage, and hatter'd with the Tempeſt, many of his Sea-men, ſpent with ſickneſs, after their Landing, died. To theſe his ſufferings from Wind and Weather, and his Enemies abroad, a greater and inteſtine miſchief hapned: *Franciſco Poreſio*, one of his chief Commanders, abſolutely rebell'd, and deſerting him, with another Party of his Sea-men went into *Hiſpaniola*: which the Iſlanders obſerving, reſolv'd to famiſh him, keeping from him both Water and all other Proviſions; which had not *Columbus* ſtay'd off by a handſom Invention, they had compleated their Deſign, which was this: He told them that he was the offspring of the Moon, and if they refus'd to ſupply his want, the Moon, in vindication of her Son, would famiſh them, by ſpoiling what e're they had planted or ſow'd; and that this would prove true they ſhould know by a ſign, that on ſuch a Night, ſhe riſing in her full glory, ſhould firſt look red, and afterwards by degrees loſe a great part of her light; which indeed ſo hapned, being Ecclips'd, as he could well prognoſticate; and after that, they being ignorant of the cauſe, ſuppli'd him with all Neceſſaries.

Hath very bad ſucceſs in his fourth Expedition.

But *Poreſio*, not able to endure the Sea with his ſmall Boats, reſolv'd to ſurprize one of the Ships that lay before *Jamaica*; but *Columbus* ſo much prevented him, that meeting him in his return, after a hot diſpute made him his Priſoner. But thus ended not his misfortunes; for the Veſſels which he fought in ſoon after ſunk, and no ſhip to be found in *Jamaica* to tranſport him thence. Laſtly, he agreed with ſome *Indian* Fiſhermen, to carry *Didaco Mendoza* to *St. Dominica*, that there he might hire two Veſſels to carry him back to *Spain*: which Deſign taking effect, he arrived there in ſafety: where after he had refreſh'd himſelf at the *Spaniſh* Court, after his ſo long and unfortunate a Voyage he fell ſick, and died on the eighth of *May* 1506.

Fights with *Poreſius*.

Dies.

Mean while, the Affairs of *Hiſpaniola* grew more out of order: for *Bombadilla* joyning with *Ximenes*, reſolv'd to hoard up a huge Treaſure of Gold, though with the infinite oppreſſion of the Natives: of which King *Ferdinand* having intelligence, ſent *Nicholas Olanda* thither with thirty Sail; who being nominated Vice-Roy, anchor'd in forty days before *Hiſpaniola*. No ſooner arriv'd, but *Bombadilla* and *Ximenes* fled, leaving their vaſt Treaſure, amounting to ten hundred thouſand Ducats; which guarded with four hundred *Spaniards* in twenty four Ships was ſent to *Spain*: but ſo it hapned, that they were all ſwallowed up in the main Ocean, none knowing to this day in what Latitude they were loſt.

SECT. VI.

Pietro Alponſo Nigno *his Voyage*.

Pietro Nigno, encourag'd by ſome of thoſe that had been with *Columbus* at the Iſles of Pearl, Rigg'd out a Ship at his own charge, with ſpecial order in his Commiſſion, that he ſhould not touch on any Coaſt within fifty Leagues of any Place *Columbus* had formerly diſcover'd. But he little obſerv'd his Orders, and what he was commanded; for Sailing into the Haven *Curiana*, he barter'd Shells, Needles, Glaſs, and ſuch like Trifles, for abundance of Pearls, which the Iſlanders brought aboard, for he himſelf having but thirty Men, durſt not venture aſhore. Twenty days this bartering Trade continued, Orient Pearls for Toys; but finding at laſt, that they were a civil and hoſpitable People, he Landed, where they entertain'd him in Hovels built of Wood, and cover'd with Palm-Leaves; before their Doors lay great Hills of Oyſter-ſhells, the Fiſh being eaten, and the Pearls us'd for an ornament; Conies, Hares, Pheaſants, Pigeons, Geeſe, Ducks, Deer, and wild Swine, are their uſual Food; and their Bread is made of the Roots of Trees. Moreover, *Curiana* abounds with thick and ſhady Woods, which reſound in the night with the cries and roarings of wild Beaſts: but though they are terrible fierce and voracious, yet the Natives ſtoutly venture in amongſt the thickeſt of them, arm'd onely with Bowes and Arrows. The Inhabitants are of Complexion tawny, their Hair long and curl'd; their Teeth they keep white with an Herb, which they continually hold betwixt their Lips. The Women perform their buſineſs of Husbandry, Ploughing and Sowing. The Men are Soldiers, following the buſineſs of War: but in Peace their Exerciſes are Hunting and Dancing. They keep annual Fairs, where from all Parts of the Countrey they bring their Commodities to buy and barter. They have their Gold from *Cauchieta*, ſix days Sail Weſtward from *Curiana*.

Deſcription of *Curiana*.

Thither *Nigno* next directed his courſe, and came to an Anchor there on the firſt of *October*, *Anno* 1500. The Inhabitants entred aboard without the leaſt ſhineſs, or fear of danger, and brought with them to barter, Gold, Civet-Cats, Parrots, and Cotton.

Theſe People, though ſo civil, are extreamly jealous of their Wives: for when a *Spaniard* made addreſs to one of them, and coming ſomething cloſe, her Husband ſtept in ſuddenly between, and ſeem'd to forbid the Banns. But coaſting onward along the Shore from thence to another Iſle, he found Natives far more wild and ſalvage: for two thouſand in a Body well Arm'd, ſtood ready to intercept their Landing; wherefore he thought it his ſafeſt courſe to Tack about, and return to *Curiana* whence he came.

Nigno Fights with the Cannibals.

In his Way not far from thence, he fell amongſt eighteen of the Cannibals Boats, which according to their cuſtom had been a Man-ſtealing, and now were ſo hardy, that ſetting upon the *Spaniſh* Ship, they ſuddenly clapt him aboard with their *Canoos* on all ſides; but being beaten back by the terror of their Guns, they ſoon retir'd: yet the *Spaniards* took one of the Boats with two Men, all the reſt ſaving themſelves by ſwimming. One of the two Men lay bound Hand and Foot, who told them, that he was to have been kill'd the next day and eaten, as he ſaw his Companions, with whoſe Fleſh they banquetting kept a jovial Feaſt. *Nigno* unbinding the Priſoner, gave him leave to do what he pleas'd with the taken Cannibal, who falling upon him, cudgel'd and whipp'd him to death.

Strange Salt.

Then *Nigno* in his Way to *Curiana* touch'd upon the Coaſt of *Paria*, where he found a ſtrange kind of Salt, which the Sea in tempeſtuous Weather caſts on the Shore, which afterwards hardens by the Sun. This Salt muſt be taken up before any Rain fall, elſe it melts and ſoaks away into the Ground; yet ſometimes grows ſo hard as a Stone, inſomuch that they make Pots and other Veſſels of it; which the *Parians* barter for foreign Commodities.

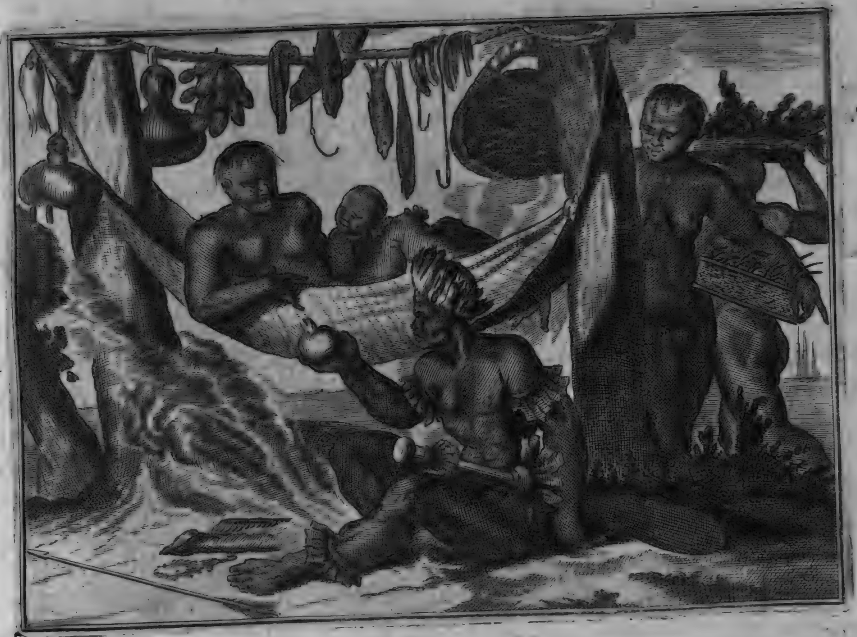
Nigno not making here any ſtay, return'd a ſecond time to *Curiana*, where he ſpent twenty days in pleaſant Paſtimes, being Lodg'd in a Noble-mans Houſe, at whoſe Door was fix'd a Cannibals Head, as a Trophy of his Victory. He ſaw there alſo the dead Bodies of divers eminent Perſons ſet drying at a Fire, ſo hardned to be ſet amongſt their Idols.

Strange Corps.

Nigno put in Priſon.

Cruel dealings in *Curiana*.

At length *Nigno* ſet Sail homewards, and carried with him an invaluable Treaſure in Pearls to *Spain*: but by the way fell out with his Sea-men, becauſe he kept moſt of the Purchaſe to himſelf, and would not give them their ſhares, nay more than that, kept back the fifth part from the King; whereupon being complain'd of by *Ferdinando de Vega*, Governor of *Gallicia*, he was put in Priſon, and at laſt ſent to the Court, where the Pearls were declared free Prize, becauſe *Nigno* had barter'd for them at *Curiana*, contrary to the Kings Orders, not to touch at any Coaſt, within fifty Leagues of what *Columbus* had diſcover'd. But ſince he had no way regarded thoſe Commands to preſerve that Pearl-Trade, King *Ferdinand* ſent Governors to *Curiana*, who in his Name ſhould look after, and employ Men for the catching the Pearl-Oyſters. Theſe, accompanied with a conſiderable number of Soldiers, beſides ſix Monks, forc'd the Inhabitants to furniſh them with abundance of Pearl: which oppreſſion grew to ſuch a heighth, that one Morning a great Party of them conſpiring together, fell ſuddenly upon them, moſt of them being maſſacred: after they had a while inſultingly triumphed over the dead Bodies, and finiſh'd, as they thought, their good work (feaſting on their Fleſh at a joyful



Banquet) thoſe few that eſcap'd Sail'd to the Iſland *Dominic*, the Governor of which *Didacus Columbus*, Son to the famous *Chriſtopher*, being incens'd, immediately ſent Captain *Ocampo* with three hundred Men to *Curiana*; where in his firſt fury, without diſtinction of Sex or Age, he ſlew all he met with: But becauſe they themſelves could not follow the rich Oyſter-catching, he ſpar'd ſome for that purpoſe, whom he commanded to build twenty five little Houſes, or Hovels, on the Shore, which he call'd *New Toledo*. After this they went on afreſh in their Pearl-fiſhing.

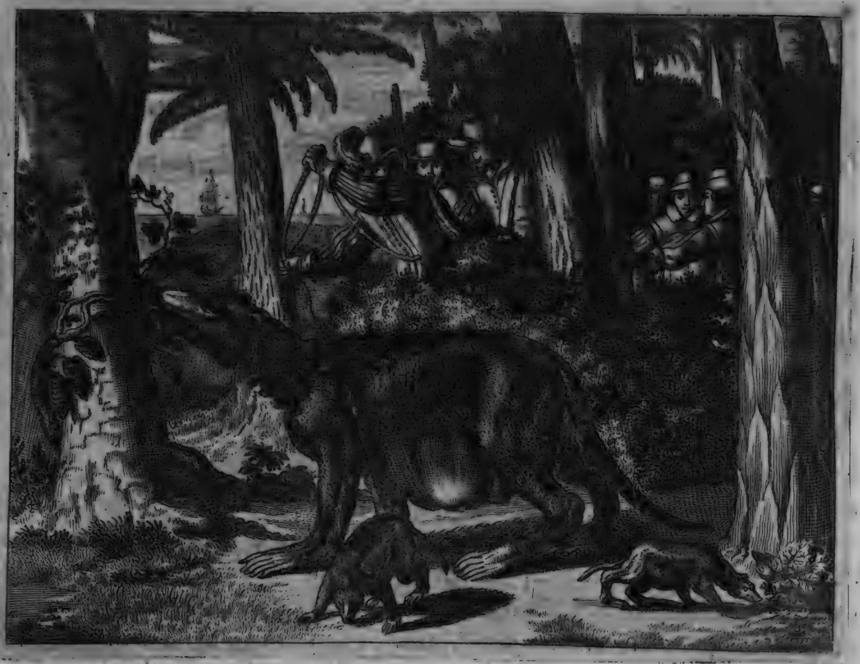
SECT. V.

The Voyage of Vincent Agnes Pinzon.

THe firſt of *December*, *Anno* 1499. *Vincent Pinzon* ſet Sail with four Veſſels out of the Haven *Palos*: he had been Commander of a Ship under *Columbus* in his firſt Expedition, by which means he got great experience in Navigation. When he came a little beyond the *Heſperides*, he was ſurpris'd by a great Storm, which in three days drove him before a plain Coaſt; where Landing, he found nothing but the Footſteps of Men; and in the night he ſaw great Fires, ſuch as are generally made in Camps; about day-break twenty *Spaniards* march'd thither, whom thirty two Men, arm'd with Bowes and Arrows, made ready to encounter; but as they approached, the *Spaniards* proffer'd them Peace, but they refuſed all Compoſition; yet having faced one another a while, they retreated without fighting.

After this *Pinzon* diſcover'd a wide, but ſhallow River; where Landing, on a Hill he met a great company of *Americans*: He, to invite them to Trade, threw them a Shell; in return for which they caſt him a lump of Gold; which when the *Spaniard* went to take up they all fell upon him; and indeed he could not have defended himſelf long, had not ſome of his Company quickly come

Pinzon's ſtrange Fight.



come in to his ſpeedy reſcue, which occaſion'd a bloody Conflict, wherein ſeveral *Spaniards* were wounded, eight kill'd, and one of their ſmall Boats ſunk; for the *Americans* fought ſo valiantly, that they purſu'd the *Spaniſh* Ships into the Sea. *Pinzon* being at laſt freed of theſe Aſſailants, got into a freſh-water Sea, caus'd by the confluence of many Rivers falling in there: from hence he got ſight of the *Parian* Coaſt, and with admiration beheld a Tree which ſixteen Men could not compaſs: Between theſe Trees he ſaw as ſtrange a Monſter, the foremoſt part reſembling a Fox, the hinder a Monkey, the Feet were like a Mans, with Ears like an Owl; under whoſe Belly hung a great Bag, in which it carry'd the Young, which they drop not, nor forſake till they can feed themſelves. *Pinzon* caught one of them with three Young, which died in the Voyage, but the Dam he preſented alive in *Granada* to the King.

A remarkable Beaſt.

Great Storm.

This Captain having Sail'd ſix hundred Leagues along the *Parian* Coaſt, in a great Tempeſt two of his Carvils in his view were overſet, their Keels turn'd upward; the third driven from her Anchor, and the fourth ſo ſhaken, and full of Leaks, that ready to ſink they ran her aſhore to ſave their lives; and though he eſcaped himſelf the danger of drowning, then being aſhore, yet he was no ways freed from far greater inconveniences; for he ſaw nothing but death either for want of Proviſions, or barbarouſneſs of the Inhabitants: whereupon they reſolv'd to free themſelves of their miſeries by ſelf-ſlaughter, killing one another; but ſome better adviſed to ſpend their Lives like *Chriſtians* upon the unbelieving Salvages: Whilſt they were in this deſperate condition, the Storm ceaſed, and Providence preſented their ſafety, the Ship driving in before the Wind; at which every one taking freſh courage, they mended the two ſhatter'd Ships as well as they could; wherein venturing to Sea, and ſetting Sail, they came on the laſt of *September*, *Anno* 1500. into the *Spaniſh* Haven *Palos*.

SECT. V.

The Expedition of Americus Veſputius.

A*Mericus Veſputius* a *Florentine*, Commanded four Ships, fitted out at King *Ferdinand's* Charge, ſet Sail the twentieth of *May*, *Anno* 1497. and refreſhing at the *Canaries*, from thence he ſteer'd to *Paria*; where he ſo much gain'd upon the Inhabitants, that for Pins, Bells, Looking-glaſſes, and other Trifles, they daily brought aboard in Barter great ſtore of Gold, the beſt of Merchandiſe.

The manner of the Inhabitants in *Paria*.

Their ſtrange Cuſtoms.

Theſe People, both Men and Women go ſtark naked, not ſo much as covering their *Pudenda*; their Complexion ſwarthy; they ſhave off all their Hair, onely ſome Women leave a Tuft on their Heads. From their Faces, being broad and flat, one may judge them to be deriv'd from *Tartary*; they much exceed the *Europeans* in Running and Swimming, inſomuch that the Women oftentimes without any Boats, or floating pieces of Timber, venture two or three Leagues into the Sea; they have ſo great skill in Shooting, that they exceed almoſt all other Nations, having Arrows headed with ſharp Fiſh-bones; they alſo uſe Lances and Clubs. The Women follow the Men in the Wars, and ſerve in ſtead of Horſes to carry Ammunition and other Neceſſaries; to which Labor they are ſo us'd, that they will bear on their Shoulders forty, nay fifty Leagues together, ſuch Luggage, as three *Spaniards* are ſcarce able to lift from the Ground. They acknowledge no Commander or Superior either in Wars or Government; they keep up old Feuds, fighting with an inveterate hatred againſt their Neighbors, upon antient ſcores and revenges, ſtill kept in memory of their Relations ſlain in former Battels; and alſo ſtill creating freſh animoſities upon their Loſſes in later Engagements. Their Language is ſmooth and pleaſing, being ſpoken with a kind of liſping, and abſolutely different from the neighboring Nations. When they eat they ſit upon the Ground, and ſleeping lie in Hammocks, each end whereof being faſtned to a Poſt; underneath they kindle a Fire; over them they hang Fiſh-nets and Hooks, Fiſh-baskets and *Calabaſhes*. When they have occaſion to eaſe Nature by evacuation, they retire into ſome private Place; but the Women think it no immodeſty to make Water, even in the preſence of ſtrange Men. They obſerve not ſingle Matrimony; for every Man takes as many Women as he pleaſes, under bonds of Wedlock ſuch and ſo ſleight, that he turns them off at his pleaſure: and Women take the ſame liberty in caſheering their Husbands when not pleaſing them. They bring forth Children with little or no pain, and waſh them in a River ſo ſoon as born; which done they return to their uſual work and buſineſs. When they are incens'd againſt their Husbands, they revenge themſelves by poyſoning their Children. Their Houſes are built in the faſhion of a Houſe-clock, with a Roof rais'd from the Wall upon four Pillars like the Bell, and cover'd with Palm-Leaves; ſome of which are ſo big, that they afford room for ſix hundred Men: every ſeventh or eighth year they remove, becauſe (as they ſay) the Air is oftentimes infected by Mens Breaths, by their long continuance in one place. Their Riches conſiſt in Feathers of divers colours, Strings of Fiſh-bones intermingled with green and white Beads, with which they adorn their Heads, Arms, Legs, Ears, and Cheeks: Gold and Pearls they make little account of; and as to Trade and Commerce with other People, they know not what belongs to it. Their greateſt Friendſhip conſiſts in proſtituting their Daughters or Wives to one another. Their Dead they bury in moiſt Grounds, and put with them both Meat and Drink into the Graves: When any Perſon grows very weak by lingring Sickneſs, they carry the Diſeaſed into a neighboring Wood, where they lay him in a Silk Hammock, tied between two Trees; then dancing the whole day about him, at night they ſet Bread and Water enough by him to laſt four days, and then departing look no more after him, who thus neglected ſeldom eſcape: but if ſo it happen that one recover, all his Relations for the future honour him as a god. When any one falls into a Fever, his Friends immediately bathe him in cold Water, and afterwards ſet him before a great Fire, then drive him before them till he falls down almoſt breathleſs, and at laſt put him to Bed. They neither Let blood in the Arms nor Feet, but in their Sides and Calves of their Legs. Sometime they faſt four days together, which they ſuppoſe a great means to preſerve their Health. Their Bread conſiſts of a ſort of Fruit call'd *Jucha*, *Chambi*, or *Igname*. Laſtly, no Lyon devours his Prey with more voracious eagerneſs, than they their taken Enemies.

A very ſtrange Village built on Poles.

Veſputius being fully inform'd concerning the Situation of *Paria*, weighed Anchor, and on the ſixth day after entred a convenient Harbor, where going aſhore, he found twenty Houſes built in the middle of a Lake on great Poſts: every Houſe had a Draw-bridge, over which they paſs'd from one to the other. So ſoon as the Inhabitants ſet eye on the *Spaniards*, they immediately drew up their Bridges: yet ſome of them in twelve little *Canoos* came towards the *Spaniſh* Ships, but amaz'd to ſee their Looms ſo big, durſt not, though hal'd with ſigns, to come aboard, but haſted away to a high Mountain; yet ſeem'd to ſignifie that they would return, as indeed they did, bringing ſixteen Maids along with them, of which they put four into a *Spaniſh* Boat, themſelves in the interim rowing between the Ships from one to another, ſhewing all tokens of friendſhip, when on a ſudden a Company of old Women came running to the Shore, and tearing the Hair from their Heads, made a terrible noiſe and exclamation, expreſſing the greateſt ſorrow they could poſſible: whereupon the four *Indian* Maids ſuddenly leap'd over-board, and the Men ſhot abundance of Arrows out of their Boats at the Ships; nay, ſome of them ſwimming under Water, endeavor'd to ſink the Cock-boats which were made faſt behind their Ships. Upon this ſudden Onſet the *Spaniards* making uſe of their Guns, quickly leſſen'd the number of the Aſſailants, inſomuch that they fled to the Shore; yet five of them being overtaken, were carry'd Priſoners aboard.

Strange Fight.

Veſputius obſerving theſe their miſdemeaning Carriages, judg'd it no way convenient to ſtay any longer among ſuch barbarous and deceitful Salvages: but having weighed Anchor, and Sail'd eighty Leagues along the Coaſt, he ran into another convenient Haven, whoſe Shore ſwarm'd with People, which on a ſudden running away, hid themſelves in a neighboring Wood.

Serpents ſtrangely prepar'd for Food.

Here the *Spaniards* Landing were amazed, when in their Huts they ſaw Snakes and Serpents roaſting before a Fire, whereof one had Wings, and another whoſe Mouth was tied together with a Rope, ſtared with open eyes in a frightful manner.

Here they left ſeveral Trifles to entice the fled Natives to correſpond with them. And this their Deſign prov'd ſucceſsful; for the next day the *Americans* came aboard without the leaſt fear, and offer'd to ſhew their hoſpitable kindneſs to the *Spaniards*, if they pleas'd to travel three days Journey with them up into the Countrey, telling them, they had onely rais'd thoſe few Huts by the Sea-ſide for a ſmall time whilſt they Fiſh'd in thoſe Parts.

The remarkable reception of twenty three *Spaniards.*

About twenty of the *Spaniards* well Arm'd reſolv'd to undertake the Journey; and travelling over Hills, Dales, and Rivers, they came at laſt into a Village conſiſting of nine of the forementioned Houſes, but mightily peopled; where they were in a wonderful manner received by their glad welcomes, by Dancing, Singing, Hunting, and other joyful Acclamations, preſenting their Wives and Daughters, as the chiefeſt part of their hoſpitality, to careſs the Strangers at their pleaſure. The news was no ſooner ſpread, but the adjacent Villages came in throngs to gaze upon, and ſalute the Strangers, inviting them alſo to their Towns. The *Spaniards* taking it in good part, ſpent nine days among them, highly treated with all manner of jollities, but eſpecially at their choice with the varieties of *Venus*: from thence then returning to their Fleet, accompanied with thouſands of the Natives, every one carrying Preſents to the Admiral *Veſputius*; of whom as many as they could at once receive, they entertaining aboard, then diſmiſs'd them, and admitted others; but the Guns going off, they ſuddenly leap'd from the Decks, and div'd like Ducks under Water: But afterwards being inform'd, that ſuch thunder-claps were ſent them from Heaven to deſtroy their Enemies, they were ſomewhat better ſatisfi'd, and call'd the *Spaniards*, *Charabi*, that is, *Wiſe Men.*

This Iſland lying in the *Mexican* Bay, in twenty Degrees of Northern Latitude, *Veſputius* left on his Starboard, and Sail'd along a Meandring Coaſt (which he always kept in ſight) eight hundred and ſixty Leagues, and at laſt entred a Haven, the like whereof he had not ſeen before. Here he ſpent a Moneth in repairing his Ships, to which the Inhabitants freely gave their aſſiſtance; and among other things complain'd, that a ſalvage People came yearly thither from an Iſland about a hundred Leagues diſtant, who fell upon them with horrible rage, and whomſoever they took they eat, but firſt inflicted all manner of tortures upon them, ſparing none, but together murthering aged People and ſucking Infants; wherefore they crav'd aſſiſtance to be reveng'd, which if the *Spaniards* would grant, they would follow the Fleet with their Boats. *Veſputius* promiſ'd his aid to deſtroy ſuch a blood-thirſty People; and to aſſure them that he would perform his Word, he order'd ſeven of them to go in *Canoos* before and ſhew them the Way. On the ſeventh day they came to an Anchor before the Iſland *Hy*, where the Shore was guarded with naked Men, whoſe Bodies being ſtrong and brawny, were painted, and their Arms, Legs, and Head, adorn'd with divers colour'd Plumes, having not onely offenſive Weapons, as Bowes, Arrows, and Launces, but alſo defenſive, huge Targets, and ſquare Shields. So ſoon as they judg'd the approaching *Spaniards* to be within reach, they ſhot a great flight of Arrows at them; but *Veſputius* lying cloſe along the Shore with his Ships, fir'd upon them with Chain-ſhot, which did great execution: yet notwithſtanding about forty *Spaniards* leaping aſhore out of their Boats, found themſelves in no ſmall danger; for the Cannibals upon the ſound of Horns flocking together, ſo preſs'd upon them that they were forc'd to lay aſide their Guns, and fall to Blows, and had not timely aſſiſtance come to them, they had undoubtedly been all ſlain: two hours the Victory was doubtful on whoſe ſide it would fall; yet at laſt the Cannibals quitting the Field, left the *Spaniards* Victors; who the next day purſu'd their gotten Victory with ſuch ſucceſs, that they drove their Enemies before them, burnt their Villages and Boats, and carry'd two hundred and two and twenty

A cruel Fight with the Cannibals.

of them Priſoners to *Spain*, where they ſafely arriv'd the 15. of *November*, *Anno* 1498.

Veſputius ſecond Expedition.

This good ſucceſs ſo encourag'd *Veſputius*, that having ſtay'd ſcarce ſeven Moneths aſhore, he obtaining the Command over ſix Ships, with which he ſet Sail from *Cadiz*, and touching upon the *Canaries*, Steer'd from thence Southerly; and having Sail'd five hundred Leagues, he diſcover'd a Countrey overflow'd and made Mariſhy by great Rivers, and abounding with Trees, but ſaw no ſign of any Inhabitants; yet not long after, coming before an Iſland, he took a Boat with two Priſoners, newly guelt, and ſent as a Preſent to feaſt the *Cannibals*, which refus'd to Treat on any other account whatſoever; wherefore he Sail'd eighty Leagues forward along the Shore of an unknown Iſland, where he Barter'd for ſome Gold, and got five hundred Pearls for one ſingle Shell; theſe Pearls, the Inhabitants ſaid were not found there, but taken from their Neighboring Enemies, which liv'd Weſtward, and had abundance of them.

Strange conſtitution of a ſalvage people.

Nothing worthy of remark happen'd in this Voyage, onely the ſtrange conſtitutions of a wild People, living on a barren Iſle, deſerve to be mention'd.

About their Necks hung two hollow Veſſels, the one full of white ſtamp'd Worts, and Herbs; and the other, full of Graſs, which they greedily cram'd into their Mouths, feeding like Cattel; then a Stick wetted with Spittle, they put into the bruis'd Herbs, taking upon the end of it, as upon the point of a Knife, ſome of the bruis'd to their Mouths, which (as if chawing the Cud) turning therein, then taking out again, and ſtrowing more of the ſame Herbs out of the Veſſel upon it, ſwallow'd it down. No freſh Water was to be had amongſt them, but what they gather'd from the Dew in great Leaves: Neither had they any Houſes, but dwelt under great Trees, and fed on dry'd Fiſh.

Strange adventure of nine *Spaniards*, meeting with great Giants.

The next remark in this Voyage, was the diſcovery of an Iſland not far from the former, where he found the Footſteps of a Gigantick People, upon which nine *Spaniards* went a League to ſearch the Countrey, where they ſaw five great Huts, ſtanding in a ſpacious Valley, and in them two old, and three young Women, each of them being twice as tall as an ordinary Man: The old ones invited the *Spaniards* to eat, who when they were ſat down, conſulting how they might take and carry one of theſe Gianteſſes to *Spain*, there to ſhew her for Money, thirty ſix Giants came in to them, (never did the Sun ſhine on a more terrible People) which ſo amaz'd the *Spaniards*, that their Hair ſeem'd to ſtand an end at the fear thereof: Every Giant was arm'd with a Bow and Arrows, and a Club: They wondering at the nine ſtrangers, ſtood talking very earneſtly one to another, which gave the *Spaniards* time to think of making their eſcape; ſome judg'd it convenient to diſcharge their Guns upon them, and in the Smoke to run away; others thought, that it would be better to take a milder courſe, which they all agreed on; and taking their leave, went out of the Hut, but were follow'd by the Giants, who kept a Stones caſt behind them, and went faſter or ſlower, as the *Spaniards* ſlacken'd or mended their pace; who at laſt getting to the Shore, and from thence into their Boats, they ſuddenly put off; but the Giants then purſu'd them with eager ſpeed, all of them leaping into the Water, and Swimming, ſhot abundance of Arrows after them; but frighted by the Thunder of two great Guns that were diſcharged from the Ships, return'd aſhore, and fled into the neighboring Hills.

Veſputius

Deſcription of the Pearl-Oyſters.

Veſputius third Expedition.

Veſputius at laſt began to conſider of returning home, his Proviſions beginning to grow ſcarce, and his Sea-men faint, having continu'd in the Equinoctial heats a whole year; wherefore he directed his courſe towards *Spain*, in his Voyage, driving along the Coaſt an advantagious Trade, by bartering Shells and Glaſs for Pearls. The Inhabitants preſented him with Oyſters, of which ſome incloſ'd one hundred and thirty Pearls; when they attain to their full growth, they fall out of the Shells themſelves, but thoſe that ſtick, decay. So upon the tenth of *November*, the Fleet came ſafe to an Anchor before *Cadiz*. After which, *Veſputius* retired to *Sevil*, with intent to ſettle himſelf there, but he had not long repoſ'd, when *Emanuel* King of *Portugal* ſent for him to *Lisbon*, and gave him the Command of three Ships, to diſcover new Countreys; between the *Canaries* and *Africa*, they paſs'd thorow ſo many Fiſhes (not unlike a Bream) that in an hours time they loaded their Boats with them; this Fiſh hath a round thin Scale, ſharp Teeth, Stones in their Brains or Foreheads, a ſharp pointed Heart, a Bladder full of Wind, red Tail and Fins, feeds on Sea Weeds, Gurnets and Oyſters, and is of a delicious Taſte.

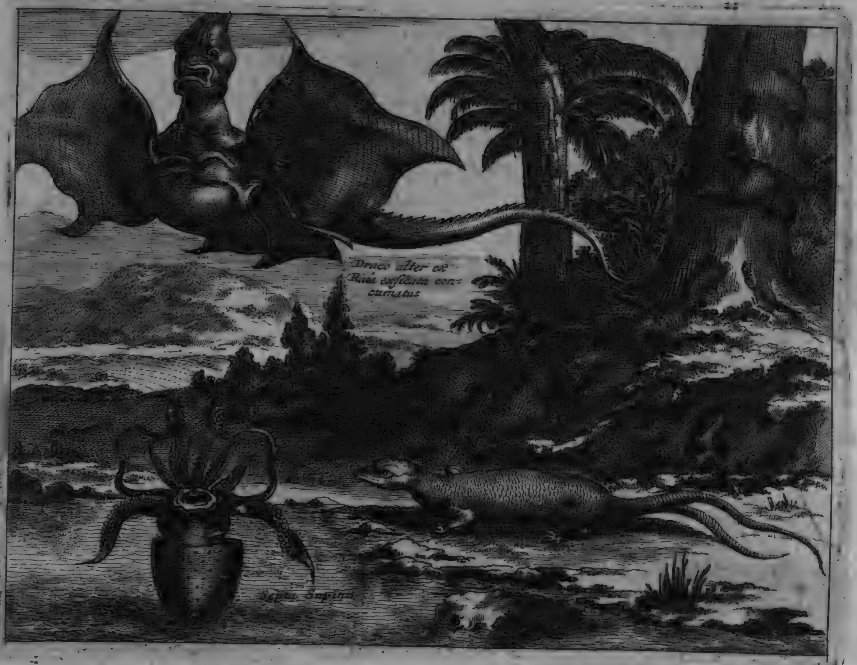
Cruel deed of ſome *Indian* Women.

From thence, five degrees Southward of the Equinox, he found a naked People on the top of a high Rock, that beckon'd the *Spaniards* to come towards them; upon which, two of them reſolv'd to venture thither, having order not to ſtay at the moſt above five days: The firſt incounter they had was of ſome Women, who offer'd their bodies to proſtitution; but a Youth, as if affrighted with ſome ſudden danger, came running amongſt them, whom, whilſt they ſtood gazing upon, and wondering at, an old Woman with a great Club, running down the Hill overtook, and knock'd him down dead upon the ground; which done, the Women that were making Court to the *Spaniards*, took him by the Heels, and dragg'd up the Hill, where ſoon after they ſaw him chop'd in pieces, Broyl'd, and eaten: They alſo made ſigns to the *Spaniards*, that they would devour them alſo in the ſame manner. The Shore was crouded with Men, which ſhowr'd upon them ſeveral flights of Arrows; wherefore they thought it beſt to Weigh Anchor, ſo taking Aboard their two Men, and having Sail'd 150. Leagues, they got ſight of the Coaſt of *Braſile*, along which he Sail'd Southerly to fifty two Degrees, where three *Braſilians* came Aboard of their own accord, and were eaſily perſwaded to go with him to *Portugal*; but the Weather growing very bad, and the Cold intollerable, the Storms ſwelling the Waves into the bigneſs of Mountains, *Veſputius* left the Coaſt *des Patagones*, and the *Streights*, afterwards call'd *Magellan*, behind him, burnt one of his Ships before *Cape Sierra Leona*, and brought two ſafe to *Lisbon*.

Veſputius fourth Expedition.

Sea-Spiders, and Dragons.

His fourth Expedition happen'd, *May* 10. *Anno* 1503. at which time he Steer'd directly with ſix Sail to *Sierra Leona*, and approaching the Coaſt, could not come to an Anchor, becauſe of the ſtrong eddying Currents: Three Degrees beyond the Equinox appear'd a riſing Iſland, two Leagues long, and one broad, deſtitute of Inhabitants; his beſt Ship being ſix hundred Tun, ſplit here againſt a Rock, and nothing of her was ſaved, but the Sea-men: But *Veſputius* Rowing aſhore with a Boat, found a convenient Haven, with abundance of ſweet Water, high Trees, Sea-Spiders, and horrible Dragons, which have a ſharp Head, round fiery Eyes, and wide Mouths, Wings not unlike a Bats, a ſpeckled Breaſt, curl'd Tail, blew Back, and two Bags like a drawn Satchel Triangular, were under their Bellies: No leſs ſtrange are the Sea-Spiders, by their hard Feet, long upper Teeth, two long Sheers or Pinchers, and double Belly; between the Head and the Belly lies a black Skin, with which


Draco alter ex Raia exſiccata concinnatus

which they darken the Water; when any one goes to take them in the night, they make a great ſhadow; they feed on Fiſh, the Female lays little white Eggs, not unlike ordinary Hail-ſtones.

Veſputius having left this deſolate Iſle, three hundred Leagues a Stern, enter'd a Haven, to which he gave the name of St. *Abdy,* where he ſtay'd two Months, expecting the return of thoſe which he had ſent into the Countrey; but ſeeing it in vain to wait any longer, he proceeded on his Journey, and Sailing in between the *Abrelhos,* in the River *Curubabo,* he built a ſtrong Fort, Garriſon'd it with twenty four Men, twelve pieces of Ordnance, and Proviſions for ſix Moneths: Five Moneths *Veſputius* had ſpent in the building this Caſtle; when he return'd home with one Ship, laden with *Braſill* Wood, where approaching *Lisbon,* beyond all expectation, the Inhabitants of the City ran to Congratulate his happy return. And from this *Americus Veſputius,* the *New World* is to this day call'd *America.*

Sect. VII.

The Expedition of Alphonſo, Fogeda, Diego Nicueſa, Anciſus, *and* Roderick Colmenares.

A*Mericus Veſputius* was ſcarce fitted out in *Lisbon,* when *Fogeda* ſet Sail with three hundred Men from *Beata,* the chiefeſt Haven of *Hiſpaniola,* to the Iſland *Codego,* inhabited by Naked People, but of comely Perſonage, and withal expert and moſt excellent Archers; Here he found a very ſtrange Tree, which bears a Fruit not unpleaſing to the Palate, yet deadly Poyſon, and beſides, whoever chances to ſleep under their ſhadow, looſe both their underſtanding and Eye-ſight, and never attain to their former Sences, except they take ſome *Opiates,* as dangerous, and ſo by long ſleep, recover.

Wonderful Tree on *Codego.*

Here *Fogeda* ſet upon a poor Village near the Sea-ſide, where without mercy

Fogedo's cruelty and deſtruction.

Famine.

Strange accident.

Anciſus eſcapes great danger.

he put them all to the Sword, except a few Youths which were onely ſaved, that they might inform *Fogeda*, what was become of the ſlain and taken *Spaniards*; Who told him, that according to their Cuſtom, they had Roaſted the dead, and alſo their living Priſoners, and feaſted on their Fleſh. Here having burnt the Houſes, and ſifting the Aſhes, *Nicueſa* found ſome Gold. But now they began to be diſtreſs'd for Proviſions; for prevention of which, *Nicueſa* had given order to *Anciſus*, Marſhal in *Hiſpaniola*, that he ſhould follow with a Ship of Victual, for the Army to *Codega*. But he being kept back by inconveniencies, moſt of the *Spaniards* were famiſh'd, ſo that the three hundred Men which *Codega* brought from *Hiſpaniola*, were reduced to ſixty. And he was already under-Sail to *Hiſpaniola*, when *Anciſus* Anchor'd in the Haven of *Codegoos*, and ſent ſome Men aſhore to mend his Boat, and fetch freſh Water, which whilſt they were doing, the Natives came flocking about them: Three days they fac'd one another, uſing no Hoſtility, when at laſt a *Spaniard* that underſtood the *Codegan* Tongue, adventuring to fetch Water, he was immediately encompaſſed; when ſpeaking to them, and informing them in their own Language, That he was none of *Fogedas* or *Nicueſas* People, which not long ſince had committed ſo great ſlaughter, they left him, and the rather, becauſe he told them, that *Anciſus* would take revenge on them, if they did any wrong to him. Thus quieted, they brought all ſorts of Proviſions Aboard. Mean while, *Anciſus* Sail'd to the Main Continent *Uraba*, where in the Mouth of a Haven he ran his Veſſel a-ground, which was bilg'd; the Sea-men taking ſome Arms along with them, ſav'd their lives by ſwimming aſhore; where, their firſt ſuſtenance they found was ſtore of Peaches and Cherries, which was a great refreſhment in thoſe hot Countreys, but yet had undoubtedly been ſtarv'd, but that in ſearching the Wood for Fruits, they found Wild-Swine, which preſerv'd their lives; yet they were not free from apparent danger, having to deal with a Salvage People, into whoſe hands they were ſo unfortunately caſt by Shipwrack; however *Anciſus* ſet a good face on the buſineſs, marching with a hundred Men up into the Countrey, where ſome of the *Urabanners* from an ambuſcade unawares, with their Arrows wounded ſeveral of his Men, hereupon they retreated to the Shore of the River *Daria*, whither alſo they had brought the ſmall Boats, ſav'd from the Wreck; where whilſt they were in conſultation how to return to *Hiſpaniola*, the Inhabitants having muſter'd themſelves, and making a Body of five hundred Men, ſet upon them, who after a ſharp Conflict, made them retreat, and at laſt to flie, whom *Anciſus* purſuing, found in a Thicket of Canes or Reeds a great Treaſure of Gold. Mean while, *Nicueſa* Sail'd to the plentiful Golden Countrey *Veragua* with three Ships, of which he loſt two, the one Commanded by *Lupus de Olana*, and the other by *Peter Umbria Olana*, which was ſtranded in the River *Veragua*, which gives name to the whole Iſland, but he built a new *Carvil*, whereas that of *Lupus Olana* was bilg'd among the Rocks. Little better ſucceſs had *Nicueſa*, whoſe Ship over-turning with a Tempeſt, he with a few of his Men made land upon *Veragua*, where he rang'd up and down in a miſerable condition, on a barren, and in a manner deſolate Shore ſeventy days: All that time, finding no other Food than Wild Roots, who wandring up and down, at laſt met with *Olana*, a little before caſt away on the ſame Iſle, whom he ſecur'd, becauſe he preſum'd to uſurp the Title, and be prime Commander of that Countrey. Upon which, the *Spaniards* being divided, ſome for *Anciſus*, ſome for *Olana*, the difference more and more encreaſing, would not be reconcil'd, till the Famine over-powering, maſter'd both, ſo that not being able to handle their Arms, the Salvages ſlew them at their pleaſure; by this means in a ſhort time, of ſeven hundred eighty five, remain'd ſcarce ninety; yet did not all this miſery work any thing upon the ambitious humor of *Vaſques Nunnez*, who rebelling againſt *Anciſus*, ſplit that ſmall remainder of Men, and with the help of thoſe he had drawn over to his Party; made himſelf Governor of *Uraba*, not poſſible to be long enjoy'd without ſpeedy ſupply, which ſoon after they receiv'd; for *Colmenares* Sailing from *Hiſpaniola* with Proviſions, arriv'd there the 15. of *October*, *Anno* 1510. having been toſs'd twenty three days at Sea; then making into the River *Gaira*, to furniſh himſelf with freſh Water, he loſt forty ſeven Men; for whilſt they were filling their Caſks, ſeven hundred of the Salvages came down upon them, and with their Poyſon'd Arrows wounded and kill'd moſt of them. *Colmenares* came in a good time to the remainder under *Anciſus* Command, being in danger of death for want of Proviſions, and finding the factions that were among them about Superiority, he thought it fit, conſulting with ſome of the chiefeſt of them, to find out *Nicueſa*; who was indeed the Governor that had the Grant from the King: This agreed, *Colmenares* went to ſearch, and at laſt lighted upon him, building a Fortreſs againſt the aſſaults of the Enemies on the Promontory. *Mormor*, he was glad to find him, but griev'd to ſee the miſery and hardſhip they endur'd, moſt of his Men being kill'd, partly by the exceſſive Heats, partly by Famine, and partly by the cruelty of the Natives, ſo that he had onely ſixty remaining, and thoſe many of them alſo ſick and weak.

Colmenares Expedition.

His ſtrange reception.

Colmenares having deliver'd his Meſſage, *Nicueſa* broke up his Quarters, and ſleighting the Fort, went with him, but both himſelf and his Men were oppos'd from Landing by *Nunnez*; wherefore *Nicueſa* was neceſſitated to Steer for *Hiſpaniola*; whom, or what became of him was never known.

Nunnez having thus quitted himſelf of *Nicueſa*, and now, more than ever, wanting Proviſion, he reſolv'd to take out his own Commiſſion at large, and ſetting up for himſelf, make no diſcrimination of Perſons, *Spaniards*, or Natives, but to make out his Fortune.

And firſt, he fell upon *Careta* King of *Coita*, whom he took Priſoner, Plundering him of all his Treaſure and Proviſions; yet this ſufficed not long, for ſoon after, King *Poncha* invading *Careta*, *Nunnez* took hold of that opportunity, and pretending to aſſiſt *Careta*, being well recruited with his Forces, ſet upon *Poncha*, who immediately fled, and left all to the ſpoil of his Enemies.

Remarkable Pallace of King *Comogrus*.

This News ſo amaz'd *Comogrus*, another King, that he proffer'd Peace; whereupon *Nunnez* going thither, was nobly entertain'd in his Palace, being one hundred and fifty Paces long, and eighty broad, the Floors Pav'd with Stone, and the Roofs Vaulted, his Cellars were ſtor'd with Wine, made of the Root *Jucca*, *Ages*, and *Mais*; the Privy-Chamber was hung round with dead bodies, Mummy'd artificially with Lent Fires, and were the Corpſes of *Comogrus* Anceſtors, and others of the Royal Blood, and neareſt Relations, of whom ſome dy'd at leaſt four hundred years before; each of theſe faſten'd by Cordage made of Reeds, were Habited in Cotton, richly adorn'd with Pearls and Gold. Mean while, a Hurricane happening, terrible with Thunder and Lightning, and hideous Guſts, ſwell'd and ſo enrag'd the Sea, that breaking its bounds, over-running, drown'd the whole Champain; thus the hopes of a fruitful Harveſt being utterly loſt, they ſuffer'd under a great Famine.

The *Spaniards* which Encamp'd near the River *Daria*, on *Uraba*, perceiving this, and knowing they had no manner of ſupply from *Hiſpaniola*, and having

Nunnez Exploits.

already Pillag'd the Neighboring Kings, that they had nothing left. *Nunnez* marching thirty Leagues up the River, Plunder'd the Village, of which *Daibaiba* was King, where he found an unvaluable quantity of Gold, but little or no Proviſion. Here were many Flitter Mice, or Bats, bigger than Turtle Doves, whoſe biting was mortal, unleſs immediately waſh'd with Salt Water, according to the information of the Priſoners.

Now as *Nunnez Uraba* Pillag'd towards the South, ſo did *Colmenares*, ſetting up alſo for himſelf, make prize of all, to the Eaſt with ſixty Men, Rowing againſt the Stream up the River *Daria*, above twelve Leagues, where he found in ſeveral Villages and Hamlets, and at King *Turvi*'s Palace, abundance, both of Proviſion and Gold; from thence he March'd to the mighty Province *Abenamchei*, which though making ſome reſiſtance, at laſt they ſubdu'd.

A ſtrange Pallace built on Trees.

Turning the low Land into a Sea.

And the neighboring King *Abibeiba* narrowly eſcap'd the like fortune, whoſe Pallace was built on the tops of Trees, Plaſh'd, and Pleited together, Timber Beams lying athwart; neceſſity forcing them to chooſe ſuch high Habitations, partly, to avoid the Inundations of Rivers, ſwoln above their bounds by ſudden and almoſt aſſiduous Showres from the Mountains; and partly, to be free from the excurſions of ſculking Robbers; alſo being better able to defend themſelves in theſe Caſtles in the Air, and alſo ſecur'd by their heighth from their Shot, being above the reach of their *Indian* Arrows: The bodies of the Trees downwards, upon which the Houſes are built, are generally twenty four Fathom thick, ſo that they cannot eaſily be cut down, nor fired; but *Colmenares* againſt theſe, as they ſuppos'd, impregnable Forts, having made a Gallery with ſeveral great Hurdles, ſet his Men to work under that ſafeguard, with Axes on the Tree whereon *Abibeiba*'s Houſe ſtood, who ſeeing his imminent danger, wondring at this new manner of Storming, came down, promiſing to furniſh him with Gold out of the neighboring Mountains, notwithſtanding it would be with the danger of his Life; becauſe the *Cannibals* generally kill thoſe that adventur'd to dig in the Mines: To this promiſe, *Colmenares* hearken'd, and having ſet him at liberty, for the performance, he in ſtead thereof, on the contrary, ſtirr'd up, and joyn'd with all the Conquer'd Kings, to deſtroy him and his Men: Nor were they ſlack to have executed their deſign, five thouſand of them being already drawn together at the Village *Tirichi*, the appointed place of Rendezvous, and ſo privately carry'd, that undoubtedly it had been effected, if not happily diſcover'd by this accident.

A Plot on the *Spaniards*, ſtrangely diſcover'd.

Nunnez, amongſt his other Slaveſſes, had one exceeding beautiful, on which he was much Enamour'd, and ſhe likewiſe ſeem'd to bear as great an affection towards him, which ſhe manifeſted, by declaring the ſecret to *Nunnez* which her Brother had imparted to her, being an intended general Maſſacre the night following, that ſo ſhe might the better make her eſcape the day before; yet ſo much ſhe prefer'd the ſafety of her Lover, before the liberty of her Native Countrey, that ſhe diſcover'd the Plot. *Nunnez* not ſleeping on this advice, on a ſudden ſet ſo fiercely upon the Conſpirators, that he utterly broke their deſign; yet the Feuds and Conteſts for Superiority ſtill continu'd amongſt them, which look'd with ſo bad a Face to the ruine of all, that news thereof arriving in *Spain*, it was judg'd fit to ſend for *Colmenares*, and *John Quicedo* to the Court, there to render an account of all their Tranſactions, Both going Aboard a ſmall Veſſel, were by Storm driven on the Coaſt of *Cuba*, where they were inform'd from a Priſoner, that *Valdivia* and *Zamudio*, driven aſhore by Shipwrack, and not able to defend themſelves, were ſurpriz'd by the Natives, kill'd and eaten; that *Fogeda* driven up and down along the Coaſt, had loſt moſt of his People by hunger, and other hardſhip, and himſelf with much ado getting to *Hiſpaniola*, dy'd as ſoon as Landed of the Wound which he receiv'd by a Poyſonous Arrow, near the River *Daria*.

Anciſus Voyage.

But much happier was *Anciſus*, who ſoon after *Fogeda* coming to *Cuba*, found a King, who ſuffer'd himſelf to be Chriſten'd, and call'd *Commendator*; and building a Church, Conſecrated it to the Virgin *Mary*; in it he erected an Image of Clay, reſembling a Woman, which he clothed in a Cotton Garment; round about were plac'd Pots with Meat and Water, according to their old Idolatrous faſhion, otherwiſe, they believ'd their Idols would devour the Souls of the Dead, and this, though Chriſtians, they did not forget.

A Temple dedicated to the Virgin *Mary* on the Iſland *Cuba*.

Nay further, when he went to War, he carry'd the Image of the Virgin *Mary* with him in the Front of his Army, often ſaying, *Ave Maria*; and this was the end of that Voyage: But afterwards *Anciſus* complain'd againſt *Vaſcus Nunnez* in the *Spaniſh* Court, where he receiv'd a Sentence very prejudicial to him. *Colmenares* and *Quicedo* had alſo Audience there, whereupon matters being ſettled, a firm Government was eſtabliſh'd in *Uraba*.

SECT. VIII.

Peter Arias *his Expedition, and remarkable Paſſages of* Vaſcus Nunnez.

PEter *Arias* Knight, accompany'd with his Wife, *Elizabeth Boadilla*, ſet Sail *Anno* 1514. but ſurpriz'd by a violent Storm, loſt two Ships, and return'd to *Spain*, yet not long after began his Voyage afreſh, notwithſtanding he had lately had ſuch bad ſucceſs, and heard of the great hardſhip which *Nicueſa* ſuffer'd, having not onely kept himſelf alive a conſiderable time by feeding on fleſh of Dogs, and other ſuch like Creatures; a great Frog being ſold in *Veragua* for a lump of Gold.

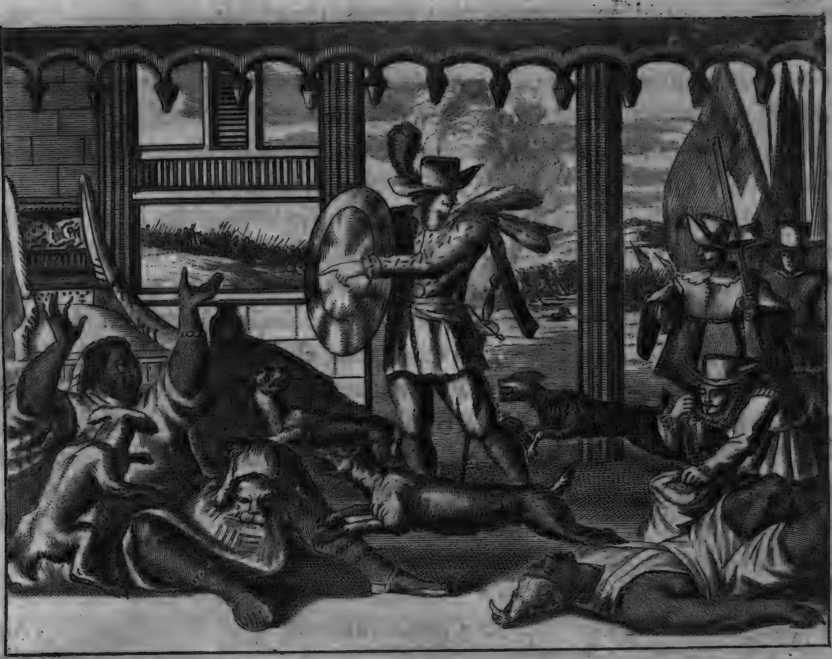
Nicueſa ſuffers hunger.

But *Vaſchus Nunnez* inform'd of *Arias* arrival, the chief Governor of *Uraba*, afterwards call'd *New Andaluzia*, minding to inrich himſelf before he ſhould depoſe him, and hearing that ſeveral Gold Mines lay Southward from *Uraba*, march'd thither with a hundred and ninety Men, thorow great Rivers, Thickets, and Woods full of Wild Beaſts, deep Vallies, and broad Rivers, not without many hazards and difficulties. In the Mountainous Territory *Quarequan*, the Inhabitants ingag'd him valiantly, with Bows, Arrows, Clubs, Woodden Swords, Pikes and Launces, but frighted with the meer report of their Muſquets, like flocks of wild Fowl, diſſipated and fled, but not ſo faſt, but that ſix hundred of them fell by the hands of the *Spaniards*, or were worry'd by their Dogs, train'd up on purpoſe for the *American* Wars. Soon after, coming into the Palace, there ſate his Brother dreſs'd up in Womens Apparel, whom the King kept to abuſe, as if a Concubine; whereof *Nunnez* being inform'd, in deteſtation of Sodomy, ſet the Dogs upon him, who ſuddenly tore him in pieces. Amongſt the ſlain were found ſeveral *Negroes*, which ſuffering Shipwrack had been caſt on the *American* Shore, and maintain'd a continual War with the *Quaraquanen*, ſo that it ſeem'd the *Blacks* which were found dead amongſt them were their Slaves: Yet *Nunnez* was forc'd to leave a conſiderable number of his Men here, who being half ſtarv'd, and quite tired out, were not able to follow him; but with the remaining party he march'd on, and at laſt came to the high Mountains, from whence he ſaw the great South-Sea, and going thither

Dogs us'd in the Wars.

Sodomy horribly puniſh'd.

Nunnez firſt diſcovers the South-Sea.



ther, was met by King *Chiapes*, leading an Army of thirty thouſand Men, which great Body ſtood not long to make reſiſtance, being terrifi'd with the Vollyes of Shot, whoſe Report the ecchoing Valleys preſented to their Ears, double and trebble: And that which moſt amaz'd and diſanimated them in the rout, were the Dogs, who fiercely purſu'd and ſeiz'd the flyers, tearing away great morſels of Fleſh. After the Battel, the Conqueror proffer'd Peace, which was agreed on, upon the delivery of ſeveral great Preſents of Gold. After that, *Chiapes* the King, accompany'd with *Nunnez* the *Spaniſh* Commander, and March'd with him over a broad River to *Coquera*, where at firſt ſome Forces made reſiſtance, but were routed; whereupon, they alſo ſuddenly ſtruck up a Peace, upon conditions, that the Prince, nam'd alſo *Coquera*, ſhould return him a great quantity of Gold. Here he found a handſome Bay running up in crooked Reaches, above ſixty Leagues, which *Nunnez* call'd St. *Michael*, being ſprinkled with Iſlands, and treacherous with hidden Rocks. There *Nunnez*, (though diſſwaded by *Chiapes*, becauſe he knew the South-Sea at that time being the three laſt Moneths of the Year, was exceeding turbulent, that no Veſſel could hardly live in it, yet) ventur'd with nine *Indian* Boats, and eighty Men from the Shore into the *Offin*; where, notwithſtanding the high rolling of the Waves, he got to an uninhabited Iſland, on which, being neceſſitated to ſtay a night, the Tide flow'd ſo much, according to the property of the South-Sea, that the higheſt Ground thereon, lay almoſt cover'd with Water, every one of the *Spaniards* having enough to do to ſave themſelves from being waſh'd away. Day approaching, diſcover'd a ſecond inconveniency, for the *Indian Canoos* either were extremely Leaky, or elſe ſo ſhatter'd, that they were unfit for ſervice; yet notwithſtanding all this, they ventur'd to return, rather chooſing to be devour'd in the Waves, than die of that hunger, whoſe miſery they had ſufficiently taſted, during the ſmall time they had been out. Not long after, *Nunnez* Conquer'd the King *Tamaccus* in a Field Battel, who thereupon purchas'd his Peace with great Preſents of Gold and Pearl. He alſo ſhew'd the *Spaniards* an Iſland

Is in great danger on the South-Sea.

Iſland, whoſe ſpiring tops were ſeen from the Main Land, which ſo abounded in Pearls, that in no place were either more or fairer to be ſound: But the King who liv'd on it was exceeding powerful.

Nunnez immediately reſolv'd to Sail thither, notwithſtanding it was the middle of *October*, when the South-Eaſt Winds make ſuch a turbulent and hollow Sea, as many times waſh'd away Trees and pieces of Rocks: Beſides, the Weather was more terrible, by continual Lightning and great Thunder-Claps; the Nights very cold, the Days exceeding hot; yet all theſe difficulties could not prevail, for *Nunnez* would not ſtay to expect fairer Weather, but went on, and coming thither, he ſaw how the *Indians* Fiſh for Pearls, which was Diving for Oyſters; but the Weather being rough and foul, they durſt not venture for the beſt which lay far from the Shore.

Manner of Fiſhing for Pearls.

Nunnez returns.

But *Nunnez* leaving his ſick and weary'd Men with *Chiapes*, March'd quite another way back than he came; and croſſing a great River, was receiv'd by Prince *Teaocha*, who furniſh'd him with Gold, Pearls, Proviſions, and Guides, which carry'd his Luggage and Goods.

Pacra, a great Oppreſſor of all his Neighbors, hearing of the approach of *Nunnez*, fled, but terrifi'd with threats, return'd with three other Princes, which were all ſo Deform'd, that more horrible Monſters were never ſeen, ſcarce any part about them reſembling thoſe of a Man: The Guides which *Teaocha* had provided for the *Spaniard* deſir'd that he might be put to Death, for the Cruelties which he had long committed; whoſe Requeſt being granted, he with the other three Princes, were given as a Breakfaſt to the *Spaniſh* Doggs. Mean while, the *Spaniards* were in danger to have periſh'd for want of Water; yet at laſt, in a Thicket of Brambles, they found a ſmall Brook, but none of the *Indians* durſt venture to go to it, for fear of Tygers, and other Wild Beaſts; relating, That the Tygers took many people in the nights out of their Huts, if they were not careful in making faſt their Doors.

Pacra a tyrannious King, his horrible death.

Strange relation of a Tyger.

John Ledeſma had himſelf eaten part of a Tyger, which for ſix Moneths together, had every night feaſted on Mans fleſh, or Beaſts, which they caught in this manner: In the Path along which he paſs'd, coming out of his Den to ſeek for Prey, a deep Pit was digg'd, and cover'd very ſleightly on the top, into which the Tyger fell; yet though taken, ſo fiercely withſtood the Pikes, Darts, and Stones thrown at him, that every one was amaz'd to ſee the fury of the Beaſt. After that they ſought for the Female, but found onely two young ones without a Dam, which taking along with them, they put Iron Collars about their Necks, intending to carry them to *Spain*; but ſeeing no likelyhood of breeding them up, they brought them back again, purpoſing to fetch them away when grown ſomewhat older, and accordingly coming afterwards to look for them, they found the Den empty, ſo that it was ſuppoſed they had been devour'd by their Dam.

Nunnez further Journey into the Countrey, very remarkable.

In the Province of *Bononiama*, the *Spaniards* inrich'd themſelves with Chains, and Breaſt-Plates of Gold, which in great plenty hung on the Walls in every Houſe: At the River *Comogrus*, they diſcharg'd *Teaocha*'s Guides, and made uſe of *Cotog* and *Ciuriza*, two Governors of a barren Tract of Land, full of Hills and Mountains, which they left on their right Hand, and wandred three days over a *Moraſſe*, in which they often ſunk to their Knees.

In all theſe Travels, Victual was ſo ſcarce that they were much weaken'd by their wants; and though they took freſh courage when they got footing on King *Buchebua*'s Juriſdiction, yet they found nothing but empty Huts; and the like,

like in the Countrey of *Chioriſus*, both having a little before been pillag'd by their more powerful neighboring Enemies. But although they could not furniſh *Nunnez* with Proviſions, they preſented him with weighty Ingots of Gold: but this rich Metal not able to purchaſe the leaſt morſel of Bread, drove them into a great ſtrait; and indeed they had without doubt been all famiſhed, had not *Pocchoroſa*, another King, fed them forty days together with ſtamp'd Roots. Thus refreſh'd, and inſtigated by *Pocchoroſa*, they broke by night in *Tubunama's* Palace, and took him Priſoner with eighty Concubines, who fearing to be put to death, gave an incredible Treaſure of Gold to purchaſe his Ranſom.

Nunnez thus enriched came at laſt to his People which he had left on the River *Daria*, where two Ships ſent from *Hiſpaniola* rode at an Anchor.

Peter Arias his Voyage, and Fight in the Haven *St. Martha*.

Whilſt things were thus carry'd in *America*, *Peter Arias* Sail'd with fifteen Ships, Mann'd with fifteen hundred Men, to *New Andaluſia*, by the Iſlands *Martinina*, *Guadalupe*, and *Galanta*, all in *America*: a conſiderable time he Sail'd through the Sea overgrown with Weeds. Afterwards anchoring in the Haven *St. Martha*, he receiv'd a great repulſe from the Natives, who no ways daunted at the bigneſs of the Ships, waded up to their Breaſts in the Sea, and ſhot many great flights of poiſonous Arrows at the *Spaniards*, of whom two being wounded immediately died. *Arias* ſending ſome of his Men aſhore, they found many Boats lying full of Nets, made of tough Weeds, and Ropes pleited of Ruſhes.

In the Haven *St. Martha*, being three Leagues wide, are abundance of Fiſh, which may be ſeen under Water twenty Fathom deep.

But now the *Spaniards* that were aſhore breaking into the Houſes, and taking Women and Children Priſoners, the *Americans* prepar'd for another Fight, which at the beginning was very fierce; but at laſt they were forc'd to quit the Field.

Strange Houſes and Houſhold-ſtuff.

Their Houſes and Furniture in them are worthy of obſervation: their Cielings being cover'd with Shells ſtrung on ſmall Thred, which make a pleaſing noiſe, when mov'd by the leaſt breath of Wind. The Walls are hung with fine Stuffs, woven full of Imagery, as Cranes, Lyons, Tygers, and ſome Figures of Men; the Floors are cover'd with parti-colour'd Mats, made of Sea-Reeds, and ſeveral tough Roots; and their Carpets beſet with Pearl add alſo a great beauty to their Rooms.

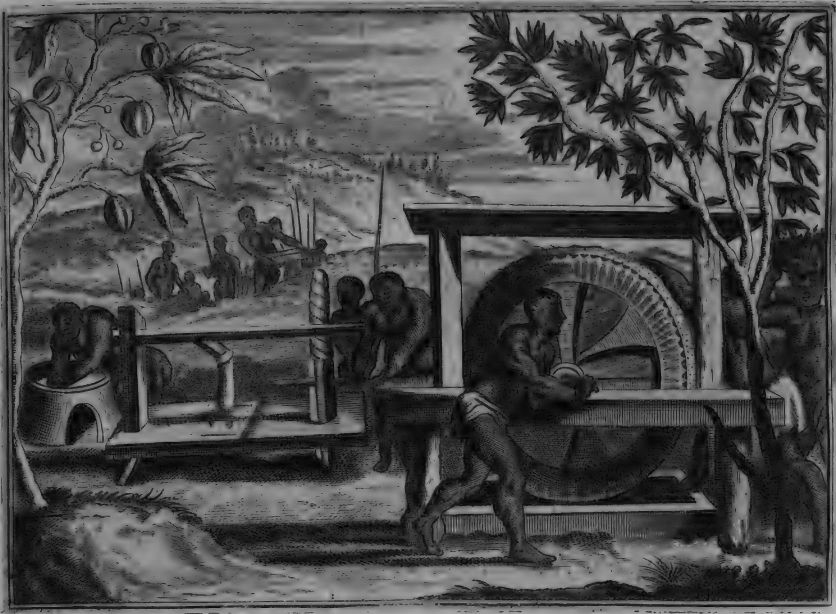
In the Valleys the *Spaniards* found ſeveral precious Jems, as Saphires, Jaſper, Emeralds, and great pieces of Amber, and in ſome Huts, Baſkets, and Cheſts full of dry'd Locuſts, and Crabs.

Here alſo grows the Root *Yuca*, as alſo on ſeveral other *Weſt-Indian* Coaſts, of which they make their beſt Bread, and is call'd in *Hiſpaniola* and *Angola*, *Yuca*; by the *Braſilians*, *Mandiba* and *Mandihoka*; by the *Mexicans*, *Quauhcamotli*: it grows with a thick or midling Body, according to the fruitfulneſs or barrenneſs of the Soil; the Leaves are like thoſe of a Tulip, and have ſmall Flowers and Seed, but no ways uſeful; the Root, not unlike Horſe-Raddiſh, hath a milky Juice, which ſwells it exceedingly; the Sprigs, which in the eighth and tenth Moneth ſhoot out of the Root, ſerve for new Plants; and if at any time it happen, that either by a moiſt Seaſon, or by Worms, or Piſmires, the Plant is ſpoil'd, then it occaſions ſuch an inconvenience amongſt the Inhabitants, that half of them in that year die of Famine.

What uſe the *Americans* make of the Root *Mandiboka*.

The Leaves of the *Mandihoka* ſerve them for Sallads. Out of the Root,

which



which they lay ſoaking five days in Water, they make Meal, which the *Portugueſe* call *Farina freſca,* but the *Americans, Vipeba.* Moreover, *Mandihoka* ſerves them to make Bread, which they bake over the Fire; and mix'd with Water, Pepper, and the Flour *Nhambi,* makes an excellent Pudding, by them call'd *Mingaude Carima,* no leſs pleaſing to the taſte than wholſom Food: and with Orange-Flour, Water, and Sugar, it makes that excellent Julep *Tipioca.* The Powder of *Mandihoka* put into a Wound, cures very ſpeedily. It is very pleaſant to ſee the *Americans* eat this Bread; for they toſs it by handfuls at a pretty diſtance from their Mouthes without letting fall the leaſt Crum. Laſtly, it requires great art and trouble to make the *Mandihoka* fit for Bread: firſt they muſt peel off the Shell, then put into a Mill turn'd by two *Indians* it falls, being Ground, into a ſquare Trough. The Juice proceeding from it is mortal, if eaten when raw, but wholſom if boil'd: the Meal they put in a Preſs, and when all the moiſture is drawn from it, they ſtrow it in an Oven to dry. But the wild *Mandihoka,* by thoſe that live on the Sea-ſhore call'd *Cuacu Mandiiba,* and up in the Countrey, *Cuquacucuremia,* differs both in ſhape and goodneſs from the firſt.

Arias's Exploits in *New Andaluſia.*

But to return to our matter: *Arias* coming to an Anchor in the River *Daria,* was cheerfully receiv'd by *Nunnez;* his firſt Buſineſs which he undertook was the building of three Forts, to ſecure the Paſſages to the *South Sea;* to which purpoſe *Joannes Aiora* received the Command over four hundred Workmen. Moreover, *Arias* took great diſlike in the Place call'd *Maria Antiqua,* which the *Spaniards* were forc'd by neceſſity firſt to Plant in: it lay in a deep Valley between high Mountains, ſo that it not onely wanted the benefit of the riſing and ſetting of the Sun, but when in or near the Meridian, it ſhin'd down upon them, and ſcorch'd all their Plants, and the tepifi'd Moraſſy Grounds about the ſame infected the Air, and the Water which they took up to waſh their Houſes, immediately bred Frogs, the River *Daria* overflow'd the Grounds with his muddy Water three Leagues diſtance from the Sea; the Paſſage thither alſo was very troubleſom, becauſe of the uneven Ways; and beſides, the Tygers and Lyons devour'd many People and Cattel.

A ſtrange Accident.

The firſt Night that *Arias* lay in *Maria Antiqua*, the Houſe wherein his Chirurgion Lodg'd was fir'd with Lightning, who running out with his Wife, being both ſcorched by the Flames, ſaw a very great Crocodile, which ſnatching up his Dog ran away with him towards the River.

Remarkable Trees.

The neighboring Territory *Coiba* produced Trees, whoſe Timber us'd for Shipping never breeds Worms, becauſe of its acerbity; whereas on the contrary, all other Veſſels in that Countrey are very ſubject to that inconvenience. Here alſo grow thoſe famous Plague-Trees, whoſe very Leaves, if but falling upon one, are like Gods Arrows, mortal, and immediately kill, unleſs the Place whereon they light be ſtraightway anointed with faſting Spittle: and the *Coibenſers* ſay, that they know another poyſonous Wood, which they uſe to deſtroy their Enemies withall.

Remarkable Journey of *Moralis* to the *South Sea.*

Whilſt *Arias* was conſulting about the beforemention'd Affairs, he ſent ſeveral Comanders to divers Places, to take a ſurvey, and give him an account of their Return of all their Diſcoveries. Amongſt others *Gaſper Moralis* was order'd to march towards the *South Sea*, to confirm the Peace which *Nunnez* had begun with the Kings *Chiapes* and *Tumaccus*; and chiefly to go to the Pearl-Iſland with ſixty Men, which *Nunnez* was forc'd to leave, being ſtreſs'd by tempeſtuous Weather. *Chiapes* and *Tumaccus* were according to their promiſe, to prepare an Army ready for his aſſiſtance againſt his coming; which indeed they perform'd, ſo that they wanted nothing but Veſſels, for the biggeſt of theirs could not carry above three or four Men; yet they undertaking their Enterpriſe, Landed ſeventy Men on the Iſland; upon which the Inhabitants under their Kings Conduct ran to meet the new Landed Forces, and crying out aloud *Guazzavara, Guazzavara,* they ran in amongſt the Muſqueteers with their wooden Swords; but the report of the Guns, mix'd with Fire, Smoak, and Bullets, ſoon amaz'd them: the King flying, thought by alarm to raiſe all the Iſlanders; but they being inform'd, that no People whatſoever could withſtand the fire-ſpitting People, made Articles of agreement with *Moralis*, and Condition'd to deliver a hundred pound weight of the choiceſt Pearls to the uſe of the King of *Caſtile*; and as a teſtimony of his Friendſhip he was Chriſten'd *Peter Arias*, from the Governors Name of *New Andaluſia*.

Strange Pearl.

How great the Treaſure was which *Moralis* brought from the Pearl Iſland may appear by one of the Pearls, for which Pope *Leo* the tenth gave forty four thouſand *Ducats* to a *Venetian* Merchant.

Soliſius his miſerable end.

Amongſt the Commanders which were ſent out by *Arias*, was alſo *Johannes Soliſius*, who Sailing ſix hundred Leagues Southerly, along the Coaſt of the *Caribbies*, beyond *Cape St. Auguſtine*, he found the Inhabitants of *Pernambuck* to be no leſs cruel than ſubtile; for being invited aſhore, he with ſome of his Men Row'd thither, where no ſooner Landing, but were all kill'd and eaten in the ſight of the other Sea-men aboard; at which being amaz'd they weighed Anchor, and Sail'd away, Freighted onely with *Braſile* Wood, to *Cadiz*.

Aſo in an unhappy hour did *Johannes Pontæus* put ſome of his Laundreſſes aſhore on the Iſland *Guadalupa*, to waſh ſome Linnen for him; for the Iſlanders coming on a ſudden out of the Woods ſurpriz'd them, and forthwith killing without mercy, cut them in pieces, and carbonadoing, eat their broil'd Fleſh hot from the Coals, while *Gonſalus Badajocius* Sail'd with eighty Men

Weſterly, and having gone ſixty Leagues he went aſhore, and ſpent ſome days in vain, to Court the *Americans* to a friendly correſpondency; which whilſt he was doing, he was recruited with fifty Men from *Daria*, Commanded by *Lodowick Mercado*: ſo both agreed together to travel over the Mountains to the *South Sea.*

Strange Slaves.

The Governor *Juana*, whoſe Juriſdictions abound in Gold, flying with moſt part of his Treaſure, was never heard of, onely they took ſome of his Slaves, whoſe Faces were ſtrangely Carv'd with ſharp Fiſh-bones, the Wounds fill'd with red and black Powder, which ſo diſcolour'd the Fleſh that it could never be got out. After that they travell'd through the Wilderneſs five days together, being onely met by ſome *Indians* carrying *Maiz*, who ſignifi'd to them, that King *Periguete* liv'd along the Sea-ſhore, and up into the Countrey the blind *Totonoga*; of both which they got an unvaluable Treaſure of Gold. Amongſt other Pieces of that rich Metal was one which weighed two pound.

Great Booty.

Taracura rais'd in this Expedition eighteen thouſand weight of Gold: and little leſs did they take out of the Territories belonging to the Princes *Pananome, Tabor, Cheru,* and *Scoria*: The Priſoners ſerv'd them in ſtead of Horſes, they not being able to carry all the Gold themſelves, the meaneſt Soldier having above three thouſand Pounds *Sterling* for his ſhare.

Deſtruction of the *Spaniards.*

They were now got to *Panza*'s Kingdom, not without leaving ſad remarks of their avarice and cruelties. When *Pariza* ſurrounding this Party thus loaden with Gold, Charged ſo fiercely, that at the firſt Aſſault ſeventy of them were ſlain; thoſe few that eſcap'd brought the tidings of their ſad misfortune to *Peter Arias.* Amongſt thoſe that eſcaping return'd, was *Franciſcus Delapuente*, whoſe obſervations concerning catching Parrots and wild Fowl, we will briefly relate, the digreſſion being but ſhort.

A ſtrange way to catch Parrots.

The *Indian* where the Parrots are moſt frequent climbs into a Tree, and chattering like them, with his Voice imitating their Notes, allures his fellow-prater to draw near, and ſuffer him to take them in his Hands. But more belongs to the taking of wild Fowl, as Geeſe, Ducks, Swans, and the like: From the bottom of their ſtanding Pools and Lakes in that Countrey grow Weeds, which ſpreading upon the Water ripen, and rotting breed Water-Flies, Spiders, and Frogs, upon which the Fowls feed. Near theſe Pools in the Gardens grow Cabbages as high as Trees, which often dropping into the Water ſerve the Birds both for Neſts and Food: but the skilful Fowler finds it his beſt way to take one of theſe Cabbages, and making it hollow in the middle, claps it on his Head like a Helmet, then going into the Water up to his Chin, and paſſing ſoftly along in ſuch manner, that nothing is ſeen but the floating Cabbage, and coming near the Birds, he takes them one after another by the Legs, and puts them into a Bag ty'd about his middle for that purpoſe.

Strange Bird *Toucan.*

But what is more worthy obſervation is the *American* Bird *Toucan Xochitenachate*, having a fleſhy Bill, like a Mouth full of Teeth, which continually opens and ſhuts to draw Breath, having no Noſtrils; the Back, Neck, and Wings, are black, the Breaſt yellow like Gold, the Belly and end of the Tail of a Vermillion colour.

Evacuated Pepper.

This Bird *Toucan* feeds for the moſt part on Pepper, which tarries not long with them, but muted almoſt as ſoon as ſwallowed: which Pepper thus evacuated the Natives value above their common, becauſe the unpleaſing ſharp acidity, or biting quality is thereby much mitigated.

But to return: Whilſt the Expeditions under the Command of *Peter Arias* had ſuch bad ſucceſs, *Arias* himſelf and *Vaſchus Nunnez* hapned to claſh: *Nun-*

nez, who ſince his diſcovery of the *South Sea* was held in ſome repute at the *Spaniſh* Court, had built four Ships on the Shore of the ſame Ocean, to make farther inſpections along the Coaſts thereof: but being commanded to come to *Arias* the Governor, he was committed to Priſon, and accuſed of high Treaſon, as if he had intentions to ſettle himſelf in *Peru*, and abſolutely to have left *Daria*: all which though he diſown'd, and utterly deni'd with great proteſtations when brought to a Trial, and no witneſs to affirm the contrary, yet was by *Arias*'s ſpecial Order Beheaded.

Not long after which *Lupus Soſa*, Governor of the *Canary* Iſlands, was ſent to ſucceed *Arias* in *New Andaluſia*.

SECT. IX.

The Expeditions of Franciſco Fernandez, Lupus Caizedus, Chriſtophero Morantes, Bernardo Igniguez, *and* Juan Griſalva.

Original of the Name *Jucatan*.

FErnandez, *Caizedus*, and *Morantes*, antient Planters in *Cuba*, obtain'd a Licence from the Governor *Diego Velaſques*, to Rig out three Ships with a hundred and ten Men to diſcover new Lands. *Velaſques* thought fit to add one more to their number upon the Kings account; which Truſt he committed to *Igniguez*: all of them conſulted with the experienc'd Navigator *Antonio Alamines*. Six days the Fleet had been at Sea, when they diſcover'd Land, which by a miſtake was call'd *Jucatan*, becauſe the Inhabitants being ask'd what was the Name of the Coaſt, anſwer'd *Jucatan*; which, as the *Spaniards* were afterwards inform'd, ſignifi'd, *We underſtand you not*.

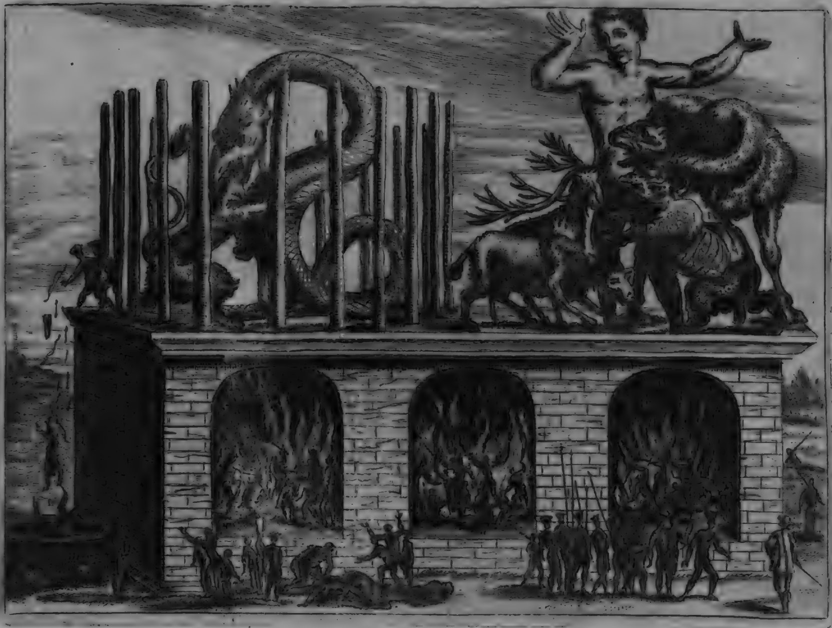
Stately City.

Upon the Shore they found a City, whoſe Stone Buildings, with ſtately Fronts and high Turrets, ſhew'd moſt magnificently. *Fernandez* call'd this City for its wonderful bigneſs, *Cairo*, from the *Egyptian* Metropolis, famous through the World.

Campechium a City.

The *Spaniards* coming to Land were courteouſly receiv'd, and conducted into the City; the neatneſs of whoſe Market-places, and exactneſs of their Streets, they beheld with admiration; as alſo the coſtly Stuff Garments both of Men and Women: but their wonder increas'd when they beheld very artificial Croſſes, concerning which upon inquiry they related, That a Man more glorious than the Sun, being buſie in erecting the Croſſes, died. But theſe People, though ſo courteous and civil at firſt, ſeem'd in few days to be weary of their company; which the *Spaniards* obſerving ſounded a Retreat, and Sailing Weſterly, proceeded on their intended Deſign, and ſoon after anchor'd before *Campechium*; the King of which conducted *Fernandez* and *Morantes*, with ſome others, into the City, conſiſting of three thouſand Houſes. In his Palace they were entertain'd with all manner of Fowl roaſted: After which refreſhment they ſurvey'd the City; in which, amongſt other curious Buildings, was a high, but ſquare Theatre of Marble, on which ſtood the Image of a Man, on all corners aſſaulted by four wild Beaſts, which were of a no leſs ſtrange than horrible ſhape. Not far from this Image they ſaw a Serpent faſhion'd up of Chalk and little Stones, whoſe coyl'd up Tail was forty ſeven Foot long, and of a proportionable thickneſs. This Serpent, ſprinkled with Mens Blood yet warm, ſeem'd to prey upon a Marble Lyon: both theſe were inclos'd with a Stone Rail, within which Malefactors were daily executed. Bloody Bows and Arrows broke in ſmall pieces lay between the Bones and dead Bodies. *Igniguez* call'd

Remarkable Images, and ſtrange Stage.



call'd the King *Lazarus*, becauſe he diſcover'd his Countrey on *St. Lazarus*'s Day.

Making no long ſtay here, they return'd to their Ship, and weighing Anchor Sail'd fifty Leagues more Weſterly, the Fleet got ſight of *Moſcobo*, in the Territory *Aguanil*, whoſe King aſſaulted the *Spaniards* with ſo much fury, that two and twenty of them were ſlain, and ſcarce one eſcap'd which was not wounded: wherefore they return'd with bad ſucceſs to *Cuba*. Yet *Velaſques* no ways diſcourag'd thereat, not long after fitted out four Veſſels, Manning them with three hundred Men under the Command of *Juan Griſalva* and *Alamines*; who having Sail'd ſeventy Leagues, diſcover'd the fruitful Iſland *Coſumella*; along whoſe Shore ſtood fair Stone Edifices, intermix'd with Temples, whoſe Steeples appear'd above the Houſes. *Griſalva* being led up into one of theſe Steeples by a Prieſt, ſaw at a diſtance off at Sea the Territory *Jucatan*: and in the Place where they were, there were ſpacious Halls, full of Marble and Stone Images of deformed Men and Beaſts, which with a murmuring noiſe, and burning of incenſe they religiouſly worſhip. The *Spaniards* call'd this Iſland *Sancta Cruz*.

Moſcobo a City.

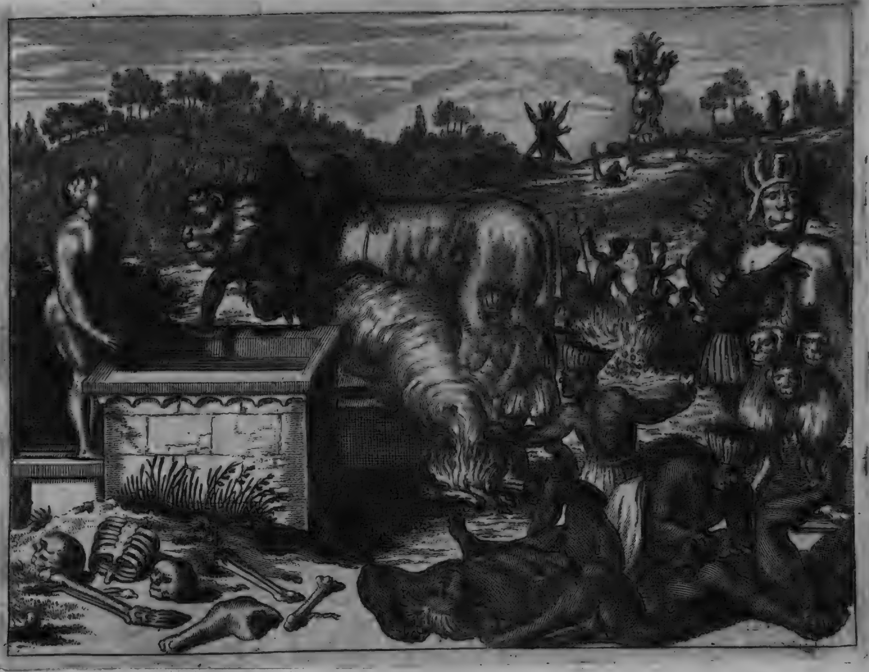
Spaniards ſlain.

Mighty Iſland *Coſumella*.

Sailing from hence they directed their Courſe to *Campechium*, where the year before they had been ſo civilly treated; where arriving, and without any fear coming aſhore, they found the *Campechiums* quite of another humor than they were the former year, telling them, They would not ſuffer any Strangers to be amongſt them; and placing a burning Torch between theirs and the *Spaniſh* Forces, threatned, That if they did not depart in quiet, they would force them: which accordingly they endeavor'd, making a fierce Onſet upon the *Spaniards*; who being now come under their Battlements, when they ſaw their advantage, pour'd what they had kept as a reſerve, whole Volleys of ſmall Shot amongſt them; which ſtruck ſo much terror, that they all ran away, ſhifting for themſelves, and crowding into the City.

Spaniards fight with the *Campechians*.

The *Spaniards* found afterwards *Jucatan* to be but a *Peninſula*, and came be-



fore a River which fell with ſo ſtrong a Current into the *Mexican Sea,* that it retain'd its ſweetneſs for the ſpace of two Leagues.

Strange paſſages on *Tabaſco.*

This River, flowing out of the Province *Tabaſco,* was call'd *Griſalva*: upon whoſe Banks ſtood above ſix thouſand *Americans*; and in the Water appear'd a hundred Boats with Armed Men, which Row'd aboard the *Spaniſh* Ships. The Interpreters of *Cuba,* whoſe Language agrees for the moſt part with the *Tabaſcers,* prevail'd ſo much, that the King himſelf came to the chief Commander *Griſalva,* and bartering with him, gave him as much Gold as his Iron Helmet, Breaſtplate, and other Armor weighed.

Sacrifice-Iſland.

Soon after they Landed on the *Iſland of Sacrifice,* ſo call'd from the horrid Sacrifices which the Inhabitants made daily.

Exceeding horrible Sacrifices.

Amongſt other ſtrange Images, there ſtood a great Lyon of Marble, ſeeming almoſt decollated with a great gaſh; into which Wound they pour'd humane Blood warm, which was receiv'd into a Stone Trough ſet for that purpoſe underneath; then the Figure of a Man Carv'd in Alabaſter, bowing forward, as if looking into the Trough upon the Blood. Thoſe which were ſacrificed were Priſoners taken on the neighboring Coaſts, whom bringing before their Idols, they ripping open make no farther inſpection, but onely to whip out the Heart; with which having ſmear'd the Lips of their Idols, they throw it into the Fire: the Heads and Corps they let lie unburi'd; whoſe fleſhy parts, eſpecially their Cheeks, they feaſt upon.

Maiden-Iſland.

The next Iſland is inhabited by Women; to which Annually their Neighbors go, pretending merry kindneſs, but upon amorous inclinations: and Plough and Till their Ground, and Weed their Gardens.

Pontenchianum a City.

The chief City of *Tabaſco* is *Pontenchianum,* and contains above fifteen hundred Houſes, all built of Stone hardned with baking after their manner; which in ſome Places, beſides their Turrets and Temples, yield a pleaſant Proſpect at a great diſtance. Fourteen eminent Towns more did the *Spaniards* alſo ſee in *Tabaſco.*

When

Strange making of Obligations.

When in converſing with them they obſerv'd their ſtrange manner of Sealing their Bargains and Contracts one with another, they were amaz'd, for not uſing Wax, they uſually Seal'd their Compacts with their own Blood, commonly drawn with a Stone Knife, either from their Tongue, Hand, or Arms.

Their Prieſts live ſingle, and if found to be Unchaſt, are puniſht with Death. An Adultereſs is ſold for a Slave: Unmarry'd People may not frequently converſe with Marry'd: Thirty five days in the year makes their *Lent*, in which they abſtain not onely from Fleſh, but Fiſh alſo, feeding onely upon Roots and Herbs. In this place the *Spaniards* were receiv'd in great ſtate, Canopy'd with green Palm-Tree-Branches, and in like manner conducted aboard again, not without many Preſents, *viz.* the Effigies of a Man curiouſly wrought in Gold, wherewith they return'd to *Cuba*.

SECT. IX.

The Expedition of Ferdinand Magaglian, *commonly call'd* Magellane.

Biſhop *Caſis* ſad effect concerning the Pearl catching.

THe Biſhop *Bartholomew de Caſis*, living a conſiderable time in *Hiſpaniola*, in the City *Dominico*, being inform'd of the abundance of Pearls which were caught before *Cubagua*, and the unſupportable cruelty of the *Spaniards* there under *Ocampus*, us'd againſt the Inhabitants, went to *Spain*, with a deſign to obtain of the Emperor *Charles the Fifth*, the Government over *Cumana* and *Cubagua*, under pretence, to draw the ignorant Natives from their Idolatry, to *Chriſtianity*; which his requeſt was eſpecially promoted by *William* of *Naſſaw*, the Emperors prime Favorite; ſo that having his Letters Patents granted to that purpoſe, he took Ship, and arriv'd with three hundred *Spaniſh* Gentlemen of Quality in *Cumana*: And that they might have the greater reſpect ſhown to them there, they had each a Red Croſs given them, ſuch as the Knights of *Calatrava* generally wear. Yet little did *Ocampus*, the old Governor of *Cumana*, regard either them or their Authority; for in ſtead of receiving and ſubmitting, he kept the Biſhop *de Caſis* out by force of Arms; who then made complaint to the *Vice-Roy* of the *Weſt-Indies* in *Hiſpaniola*, and in the mean time, put his *Cargo* into a new Store-houſe.

But whilſt he made his Addreſſes, *Ocampus* having ſufficiently inrich'd himſelf departed, which incourag'd the *Cumaners*, who already were incens'd, and weary of their former ſufferings, to venture on a deſign, whereby they might revenge themſelves of the *Spaniards*, which their undertaking prov'd ſo ſucceſsful, that very few eſcap'd the Maſſacre: Of which, *de Caſis* being inform'd, and much diſcontented thereat, betook himſelf to a *Dominican* Cloyſter in *Hiſpaniola*.

Cruelty of *Caſtellio* in *Cumana*.

Yet not long after, the *Cumaners* paid dear for that ſlaughter, for one *Caſtellio*, though not without ſeveral Engagements, with various ſucceſs, laſting forty days together, having at laſt utterly vanquiſh'd them, put to an ignominious Death, Hanging up ſeventy of their Princes, and to them of meaner quality, ſhewing as little mercy.

Lampaguano diſcontented.

As little ſucceſs had *Lodowick Lampagnano*, ſent out by ſome *Spaniſh* Merchants, with Letters Patents from the Emperor to Fiſh for Pearl, before the ſame *Cubagua*; to which purpoſe he carry'd peculiar Nets and other neceſſaries with him. But the *Cubaguan Spaniards* unanimouſly withſtood him; ſo that not being able to effect his deſign, over-power'd with a Melancholly Diſtemper that broke his Heart, he dy'd.

In

Magellanus Expedition, how it happen'd.

In the interim, while theſe ſcarce conſiderable Voyages turn'd to ſo ſmall account, *Ferdinand Magaglianus* (for ſo *Peter Martyr* calls him, and not *Magellanus*, which herein deſerves to be credited, becauſe they were intimately acquainted, and great friendſhip between them,) undertook to Sail round about the World; the occaſion of which we will here relate at large:

This *Magaglianus*, or *Magellanus*, a Gentleman of *Portugal*, having perform'd things of great importance for his King, in *Africa*, although with no leſs trouble than Charge, deſir'd an addition of half a Ducket a Moneth added to his Annual Penſion; an inconſiderable Sum to make a Requeſt for, yet though ſo little, was as niggardly deny'd: Whereupon, highly incenſed, he ſtudy'd no little revenge; to which effect, ſoon after an opportunity was preſented, by means of *Franciſcus Serranus*, who writ from *Ternata* to him, that he ſhould ſpeedily come thither, which he ſoon after did upon this account:

Strange Giant.

Pope *Alexander* the Sixth, having fixt Terminaries between the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Portugal*, both buſie at that time in diſcovering new Countreys, Order'd, That *Caſtile* ſhould poſſeſs all the Coaſts lying to the Weſt of the chief *Meridian*, and *Portugal* to the Eaſt: By vertue of this partition, the rich Spicy *Molucca* Iſlands fell abſolutely to the *Portugueſe*: Now *Magellanus* perſwaded *Charles the Fifth*, that they might be Sail'd to with a Weſterly Courſe, and therefore belong'd to *Caſtile*; Which advice, *Charles the Fifth* conſidering, and approving, Rigg'd out five Ships, with which *Magellanus* ſet Sail from *Sevil*, the tenth of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 1519. five Moneths he ply'd up and down the Coaſt inhabited by the *Patagones*, where he found none but one ſingle Perſon, or rather a Monſter, a Giant ten Foot high, who coming Aboard his Ship, devour'd a great Hamper full of Biskets, and at one Draught drunk up nine Pottels of Water. He alſo ſaw ſeveral Trees which had been Hew'n with Axes, and Croſſes made on the tops of them. Whilſt he lay in that Harbor, which was call'd *St. Julian*, he Caſhier'd his Vice-Admiral, *John Carthagena*, with his Father Confeſſor, and ſparing their lives, ſet them aſhore, and there left them to ſeek their Fortunes, though they had Conſpir'd to Murther him.

Streights of *Magellan*, how found.

Magellanus from thence Sailing afterwards Southerly along *America*, to forty two Degrees Southern Latitude, was engag'd with the eddyings of a very ſtrong Current, which driving one of the Ships into a Bay, ſplit againſt a blind Rock, but the Men being ſav'd in their Boat, were driven farther and farther into a Channel, between high and Snowy Mountains; whereupon he immediately judg'd (as the famous Negromancer *Roderick Talerus* had often told him) that there was the Paſſage, through which the Northern Ocean flow'd into the Southern; wherefore he reſolutely adventur'd to Sail into thoſe *Sraights*, which in ſome places narrow, and in others broad, is an hundred and twenty Leagues long, and full of ſmall Iſles and dangerous Rocks. Whilſt he ſtill Sail'd on, the Ship call'd *Antonio*, Tacking about, return'd to *Cadiz*.

But *Magellanus* enter'd the great South-Sea with three Sail, on the 25. of *October*, where the Sea-men ſuffer'd extremely by exceſſive Heat, Drought, and Famine, three Moneths and twenty Days, without ſight of Land: And now, their Shooes, and the Leather which cover'd their Shields, began alſo to grow ſcarce (which before had been counted a Dainty) when they diſcover'd two Iſlands lying two hundred Leagues diſtance one from another, yet both Deſolate and Barren, wherefore they were call'd the *Unfortunate Iſles*: After that, they came amongſt a great number of Iſlands, whoſe Inhabitants were much inclin'd to Thievery; for which cauſe they Denominated them *Ladrones*, the chiefeſt Iſland call'd *Borneo*, hath two hundred fifty four Leagues in Circumference, whereon a Tree grows, whoſe Leaves when faln off, ſeem to be alive and creep like Worms. The King of this Iſland entertain'd the *Spaniards* very courteouſly, two Elephants bringing his Preſents to them on the Shore, out of a City conſiſting of twenty thouſand Houſes.

Magellanus ſlain.

Spaniards murdered.

Near *Borneo* are two leſſer Iſlands, call'd, *Zubo* and *Matan*; The King of *Zubo* freely ſubmitted himſelf to the *Spaniards*, and *Magellanus* leaving his Fleet at Anchor in the Haven, went with his own and other *Indian* Boats, and attended with ſome of the *Zubenſers* to *Matan*, where ſetting a Village on Fire, he carry'd great Riches from thence: This not ſatisfying, he reſolv'd within eight days to ſet upon the Royal Head-City; but the King in his own Defence, Encountering with *Magellanus*, ſlew him, and ſeven *Spaniards* more, beſides twenty two dangerouſly wounded; thoſe which eſcap'd by flight, got to *Zubo*, where being invited to Dinner by the King, they were all of them (in ſtead of a ſecond Courſe) Murther'd at Table. The occaſion of this was out of Revenge, becauſe the *Spaniards* had fall'n too foul upon their Women and Maids, Devirginating, and forcing them to their Pleaſure, than which rudeneſs nothing was among them more Deteſtable. The Sea-men weakned by theſe Misfortunes, were neceſſitated to burn their third Ship, call'd, *St. Jago*; but Sailing to the *Molucco* Iſlands with the other two, they Freighted them both with Cloves; with which the Ship *Trinitas* Sail'd to *New-Spain* through the South-Sea, and the *Victoria*, Commanded by *John Sebaſtian de Lano* went the ſame way which the *Portugueſe* us'd, and ſo to *St. Lucar de Barrameda*, near *Sivile*, where he came to Anchor with his Ship and eighteen Men.

An end of the Voyage about the world.

Sect. X.

Ferdinando Cortez *his Voyage.*

Although ſeveral Expeditions of the *Spaniards* to *America* prov'd very unſucceſsful at the firſt, yet they ſtill undertook them afreſh, and with renewing Courage: *Ferdinando Sottus*, though he Landed five hundred Men in *Florida*, yet brought no Treaſure from thence, onely he cut off the Hands of fifteen Princes, becauſe they would not diſcover their Mines of Gold.

Sottus cruelty.

Yet far worſe ſucceſs had *Pamphilus Narvaez*, who loſt both his Fleet and Men, ſaving onely ten out of ſix hundred, in the River *Palma*, and they alſo afterwards dy'd there, or eat one another to ſatisfie their raging Hunger.

Miſerable end of *Narvaez*.

Cortez his Voyage.

Remarkable delivery.

But much better was the fortune of *Ferdinando Cortez*, Sailing from *Spain* to *America*, in the Year 1519. who having the Command given him over ten ſtout Ships, and three Frigats with five hundred Foot, and an additional Force of ſixteen Horſe, rais'd by the new *Spaniſh* Inhabitants on *Cuba*; with which Forces Landing on the Iſland *Cozumella*, he prohibited Humane Sacrifice to their Idols, and Erected a Croſs with the Image of the Virgin *Mary*, in one of their Temples, and releas'd *Hieronimus Aquilaris*, after a ſeven years Slavery, having ſuffer'd Shipwrack with *Valdivia*; at which time ſome that ſav'd themſelves in the Boat, were by the Current in thirty days driven to *Jucatan*, in which time ſeven dy'd of Hunger; the reſt going aſhore, were no ſooner Landed, but Sacrific'd by the Natives to their Gods or *Zemes*. Among the ſix that remain'd, yet left alive, and to be offer'd after the ſame manner the next day, was this *Aquilaris*, who with his Companions, breaking Priſon, in the following night fled to a Neighboring Prince their Enemy,and one that maintain'd a continual War againſt theſe *Cannibals*.

Strange Battel.

Here *Cortez* ſent Articles of Peace to *Taxmarus* the King of the Countrey, but he ſleighting his proffer, came down upon him into the Field with forty thouſand Men, drawn from the City *Potanchanum*, which contain'd above twenty thouſand Houſes,all built of Stone: And indeed the *Spaniards* had here ſeen their laſt day, had not *Cortez* drawn by a ſeeming advantage the Enemies under his Canon, and ſent his ſmall Party of Horſe to attend the motion of the Rear; when ſo ſoon as they had fir'd their Canon, making great Execution, the Front routed, and the Rear terrifi'd with the noiſe and ſmoke of the Guns, they alſo broke, being at the ſame inſtant Charg'd with the Horſe, which were ſo terrible to them that never ſaw Horſes, nor ſuch Service on Horſeback before, that in a ſhort time the whole Body of ſo great an Army was utterly diſſipated, and the triumphing Conquerors took poſſeſſion of the empty City *Potanchanum*, where Solacing, they ſtaid a whole Moneth. Then from hence they Sail'd to *Colvaca*, where, upon the requeſt of the Natives, they ſettled a Colony. Amongſt the Preſents which were there given to the *Spaniards*, were ſome of their own Volumes, Books, whoſe Leaves were made of the innermoſt Rind of a Tree, and a kind of Paſte, made of their Meal, glew'd together; the Characters ſtood at ſome diſtance one after another, rang'd like our *Chriſt-Croſs Row*, or *A, B, C.*

Potanchanum, a City.

Colvacan Books, of what faſhion, as alſo their Temples.

Here *Cortez* was amaz'd to behold their ſtately Temples, the Floors whereof were cover'd with Embroyder'd Tapeſtry, beſet with Precious Stones, to which great multitudes flock'd, being very zealous to perform their Devotions.

When their Seed is put into the Ground, or come to its full growth, they offer young Children to their *Zemez*, richly Cloth'd, having been fatten'd ſome Weeks before: When they want Children they kill their Slaves, and in default of them, they pacifie them with Dogs.

Strange Sacrifices.

The *Victims* that go to be Sacrific'd, they Worſhip with all Adoration, Bowing and Congying before them.

Strange Idol-Worſhip.

Their Zeal in this their Idol-Worſhip may appear from a ſtrange Cuſtom, obſerv'd by them when they enter their Temple, *viz.* they either draw Blood out of their Tongues, Lips, Ears, Breaſt, Knees, or Palm of their Hands,which they throw into the Air, ſuppoſing thereby to be pardon'd by their indulgent Gods.

Zempoal, a City.

In the City *Zempoal*, *Cortez* found five Slaves, who being kept cloſe Priſoners, were to be Sacrific'd the next day; but he releaſing them, did upon the importunate requeſt of the *Quines*, or Prieſts, and promiſes of great ranſoms, and their telling of him that the *Zemez* would ſpoil all their Seed and Plants that year, if they did not go on with theſe Offerings, reſtor'd the Priſoners again; who, though the enjoyments of all happineſſes in the other World were promis'd them by their Prieſt, and great aſſurance given thereof; yet they were not forward, but return'd, unwilling to ſuffer, though by ſo gainful a Sacrifice.

Zemez wonderful Idols.

At the *Zemez* Feet hung abundance of Mens Bones bundled up together, and under them were Written the Names of their Enemies, whoſe Fleſh had been either Sacrific'd or eaten.

Twelve Leagues beyond *Zempoal*, *Cortez* built a new City near the River *Griſalva*, and call'd it *Vera Crux*, which *Diego Velaſques* reſented ſo ill, it being done

Cortez his Exploits.

done without his knowledge, that he petition'd the Council of *Cuba* to give Sentence of Death againſt the Founder: But whilſt *Cortez* expected an anſwer from the Embaſſadors (which were ſent to the *Spaniſh* Court to give account of the neceſſity of building a City there) he travell'd eighty Leagues Weſterly. The *Zempoalenſers* accompanied him in great Troops, hoping by that means to ſhake off the yoke of the mighty King *Montezuma*, againſt whom they were then deſign'd. *Cortez* coming into the Territory of *Sincuchimalar*, was in the Name of *Montezuma*, by one of his Princes, courteouſly entertain'd in a great Village, ſcituate on a ſteep Mountain, without any Path or Way leading to it, but by two high Ladders. *Sincuchimalar* lies ſurrounded with Hills, whoſe tops ſeem to touch the Clouds. Coming down from the Village, they travell'd through a barren and cold Valley, where they ſuffer'd ſuch great Inconveniences by want of Proviſions and Water, and exceeding coldneſs of the Weather, that many of them periſh'd. After that, they aſcended a pleaſant Hill, on whoſe ſummit ſtood a Chappel, with a handſom Steeple, and hedg'd about with great heaps of Wood, brought thither by the Inhabitants for the uſe of their Sacrifices. At the foot of this Mountain was a fruitful Valley water'd by a pleaſant River, on whoſe Banks a certain Prince nam'd *Cacataminus* had a Palace, built of Stone, and containing many Rooms, and convenient Lodgings. Somewhat higher to the Land, appear'd more of the like Structures, which were all under *Montezuma*'s Juriſdiction; but the neighboring Countrey *Tlaxcalla*, whoſe Inhabitants were famous for their Valor, would never receive any Laws from *Montezuma*.

Remarkable War in *Tlaxcalla*.

Cortez no ſooner ſet footing in this Countrey, but he was ſet upon by a thouſand of the Inhabitants, who at the firſt Aſſault kill'd two of the *Spaniſh* Horſe, yet after this bold Charge, the Aſſailants fled, and on the next day deſir'd Peace; whereupon the *Spaniards* march'd quietly into the Countrey, when a confus'd Company, or Forlorn-Hope, making a horrible Noiſe, ſet upon them; but after a ſlight Skirmiſh, they fled to their Main Body, which immediately drawing up, being at leaſt a hundred thouſand, hemm'd in the handful of *Spaniards*, and ſo were ready to ſwallow them, leaving them no Angle to eſcape at. Thus invironed, they were aſſailed on every ſide, fighting till Sun-ſet, and had undoubtedly been utterly deſtroy'd, had not *Cortez* ply'd his ſix Pieces of Cannon, diſcharging continually Volley after Volley upon them; and though the Execution was very much, yet the Sound and report of their Ordinance was more terrible to them that were out of the reach of the Bullet, and made more to the gaining ſo great a Victory, Fear conquering more than Slaughter; ſo that by the Evening, deſpairing either of their Safety or better Fortune, the whole Army disbanding fled: But the purſuing Conquerors firing five of their Villages, remain'd Maſters of the Field; yet they, though thus totally routed, taking freſh Courage (a wonderful thing!) reinforc'd them, and ſet upon the *Spaniſh* Camp, with no leſs than 150000 Fighting Men: Yet notwithſtanding ſo vaſt an Army, *Cortez* ſo well order'd his ſmall parcel of Men, and ſo valiantly led on upon all Advantages, that he in like manner defeated this, as they thought, Invincible Preparation. Thus fleſh'd with ſo much Blood of the Natives, he raged every where, giving no Quarter where-ever he went.

Mean while *Queſitangal*, a neighboring Prince, having alſo raiſed an Army with which he deſign'd, being aſſiſted by darkneſs, craftily to fall into the *Spanish* Quarters by Night, ſubtilly diſſembling, ſent Embaſſadors the day before,

fore, with ſeveral Preſents, and Overtures of Peace, which indeed were onely Spies, to take notice where they might beſt break in upon them; which *Cortez* miſtruſting, and ſoon being inform'd of the whole Deſign, he cut off the Spies Hands, ſo ſending them back to *Queſitangal* with Defiance: Hereupon the *Indians* immediately ſetting forward, took advantage of the enſuing Night, and with great fury fell upon the *Spaniards,* who preacquainted with the Deſign, were in ſo good a poſture to receive them, that not able to endure ſuch hot Service, they quickly retreated, and utterly gave over the Enterprize: But *Cortez* as much encourag'd by theſe Victories, purſu'd them, and the ſame Night Storm'd *Tlaxcalla*, a City containing above twenty thouſand Houſes, which in few Hours he carried. This City was curiouſly built, of bak'd Stones, and a place of great Trade; inſomuch that the Market-places ſwarm'd with Buyers and Sellers, bartering one with another all manner of Proviſions, as Fiſh, Fleſh, and Bread, alſo Plumes of Feathers, Pearls, imbroyder'd Tapeſtry, Chalk, Stones, Timber, and Herbs.

Twenty days *Cortez* ſtaid here to refreſh his Army, and then march'd to the neighboring City *Chiurutical,* with the Auxiliary Forces of the *Tlaxcallans,* to the number of above a hundred thouſand; they told him, That the People of *Chiurutical* had barricado'd up their Streets, laid upon the tops of their Houſes great heaps of Stones, that their upper Rooms were cramm'd with Archers, and all things made ready both for Offence and Defence; which Advertiſement he not much hearkned to, becauſe he was conducted into the City with all their State-Formalities of Singing and Tabering upon their *Tamboes,* and every where courteouſly entertain'd.

A Plot ſtrangely diſcover'd.

Mean while *Montezuma* had rais'd a great Army, which were in their advance, not onely to the defence of his Border, but to ſurprize them them while they ſtaid in that City, the Townſmen having invited him thither to their reſcue and his own defence, had not the Plot been accidentally diſcover'd by a *Chirutecan* Woman, who giving advice to one of her Friends that follow'd *Cortez,* that he ſhould immediately make his eſcape, becauſe that all the Strangers would be deſtroy'd within few Hours, who came and inform'd *Cortez* thereof; whereupon he deſir'd all the Magiſtrates of the City to come and ſpeak with him, who no ſooner entred the Hall where he was, but his Men by Command immediately ſhot them to death, which terrible Rumor ſpreading, and alarm'd with the report of the Executing Muſquets, the City was ſuddenly in an Uproar, gathering thither Arm'd from all Places, and began a ſharp Conflict, which laſted five Hours; but then wearied out, and deſpairing of Succeſs, looſing their Courage, they deſir'd a Ceſſation, and at laſt concluded Peace with the *Spaniards.*

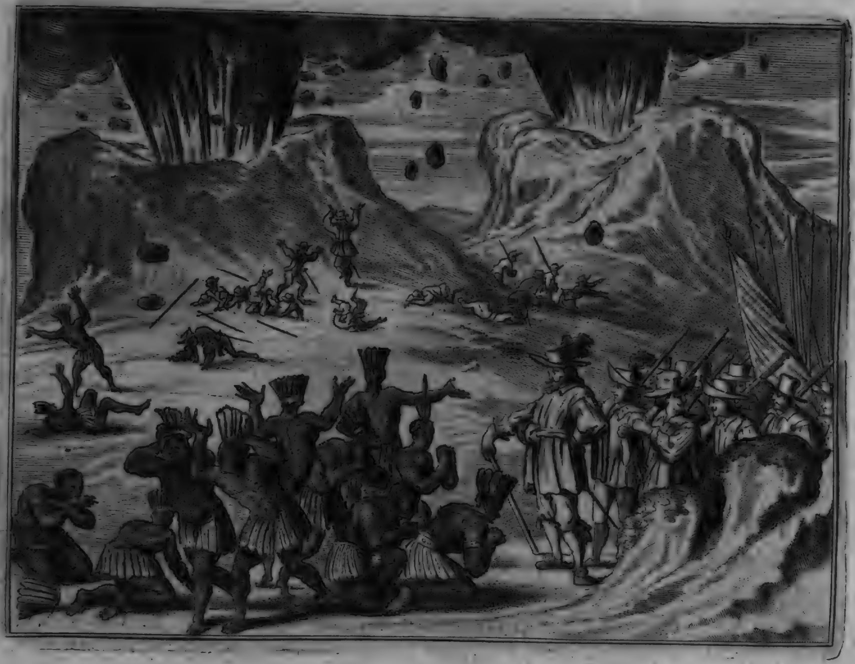
Strange Martial Affairs.

This News of his diſcover'd Intention, ſo ſtartled *Montezuma,* that he ſuppos'd it better to deſiſt, and procure the Favor of *Cortez* by Preſents; wherefore he ſent him 15000 Cotton Habits, trim'd up very richly, ten great Chargers of Gold, and ſome Veſſels of Wine, deſiring him for a while to forbear his Intentions of marching to *Tenuſtitan* his Chief City, and that he would in the mean while treat with him for an Accommodation. But *Cortez,* though he accepted of the Preſents, yet nevertheleſs held his Reſolution of marching on.

Now *Mexico.*

Wonderful Mountain *Popocatepeque.*

Eight Leagues from *Tenuſtitan* he ſaw the double-ſpired Mountain *Popocatepeque,* ſo call'd from the Smoke which continually aſcends from its top; for *Popoca* ſignifies *A Smoke,* and *Tepeque, A Mountain.* The Smoke riſes upright, and



with ſo much ſtrength, that by the greateſt Wind it deviates not one jot from mounting upwards in a direct Line, to whoſe forked Head ten *Spaniards* reſolv'd to climb; but having got ſcarce half way up, they were forc'd to return, the Aſhes lying knee-deep; yet at laſt two more reſolute conquer'd all thoſe Difficulties, and got to the top, where the mouth of the Cave, as they gueſſed, meaſur'd four Miles in Circumference: The ſhaking of the Mountain, and roaring of the Flames, frequently burſting forth, ſo much terrified them, that they ſtaid not long there; for, as we ſaid, the Ground not onely trembled under them, but the Fiery Gulph ejected great Stones, which falling down on all ſides of the Mountain, rolled to the bottom; and without doubt they had there periſh'd, had they not ſpeedily run to a hollow neighboring Hill, from whence they came at length to the reſt of their Company, where they were admir'd by the *Indians* for their undaunted Reſolution, and preſented with ſeveral rich Gifts. Theſe *Indians* had a Tradition, That for wicked Princes, and ſuch as had not govern'd the People well, this was the *Tophet* appointed for their Torments.

Reſolution of two *Spaniards.*

Cortez being got through the poor Territory of the *Guazazingers*, and having ſuffer'd great Cold upon the Mountains, diſcover'd *Amaquameca*, the chief City of the Province *Chialco*, ſeated in a great Lake, to which he row'd in a kind of Boats, by the Inhabitants call'd *Acales*. Paſſing from thence, he was courteouſly receiv'd in *Iztapalapa*, another City, which boaſts above eight thouſand Stone Buildings, beſides admirable Palaces, with ſpacious Rooms, delightful Gardens, and Ponds full of Fiſh, and almoſt cover'd with Fowl; from whence a Wall or Cawſe-way of a great breadth, that croſs'd over both Land and Water, led from *Iztapalapa* to *Tenuſtitan*. This Cawſe-way hath many Bridges, which are drawn up in time of War, under which the Water runs out of a Salt Lake into a Freſh, that ebbs and flows, although lying between high Mountains, and ſeventy Leagues from the Sea.

Strange Cities in *America.*

A very ſtrange Cawſe-way.

On both ſides this Wall, being ten Leagues in length, appears three great

Towns, *viz. Meſiqualiſingo*, *Colvacana*, and *Vuichilabuſco*, all Populous, and well-built.

How they make Salt.

Colvacana is ſupplied by the Salt Lake, to its no ſmall benefit and inriching; for the Water being by Pipes convey'd into the City, in all the Places and Ciſterns for its reception makes a Scum, which being coagulated by the Sun, and after boyl'd, becomes Salt, with which they drive a great Trade; for no Salt being to be had in any place but here, all Foreign Merchants come thither for Supply.

Remarkable Paſſage of King *Montezuma*.

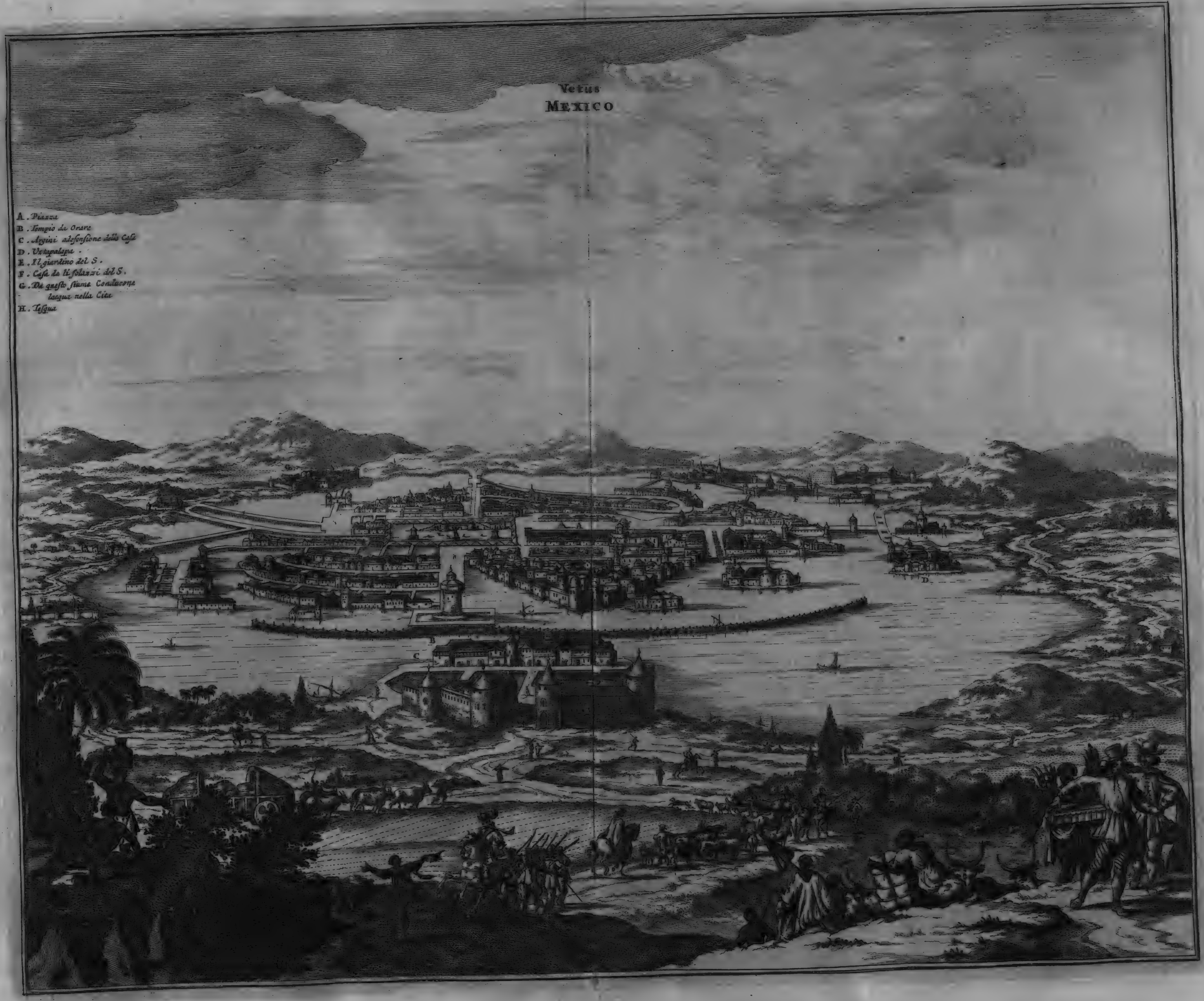
Cortez being in his March within a League and a half of *Tenuſtitan*, *Montezuma*, preceded with a thouſand of his Nobleſs, came to meet and ſalute him, all of them rather like Pilgrims, bare-footed, and congying, kiſſing their right Hands, with which they firſt kiſs'd the Ground: After them appear'd *Montezuma* himſelf, who put a Chain of Gold, imboſs'd with Pearls, about *Cortez* his Neck, and immediately conducted him to the City, where having entred, and being come into the Palace, *Montezuma* plac'd *Cortez* on a Golden Throne, and ſurrendred up his Right to his Catholick Majeſty of *Spain*, in the preſence of all his Peers, to their no ſmall amazement.

But whilſt all things had a good face, and went on thus fairly beyond their expectations, *Cortez* was inform'd, That King *Coalcopoca* had a Deſign on the new City *Vera Crux*, and had treacherouſly murder'd two of the Garriſon, and wounded two more: Whereupon *Cortez* having ſuch fair beginnings, who had ſwallow'd already in his Hopes the whole Empire and Wealth belonging to *Montezuma*, laid hold of this Occaſion, pretending Treaſon, and breach of Contract; wherefore he put *Montezuma* under Cuſtody, notwithſtanding he had clear'd himſelf of the Conſpiracy, by bringing *Coalcopoca*, with his Sons, and fifteen of his Peers, Priſoners to *Tenuſtitan*, who by the command of *Cortez* ſuffer'd a lingering death, being all burnt with Green Wood. But in vain did *Montezuma* think to reconcile himſelf with *Cortez*, ſince all he did could render no manner of ſatisfaction; however he continu'd to oblige him by freſh Favors, whoſe Relation we will be more particular in, as meriting the ſame.

Montezuma's Grandees ſeem'd to be much diſontented, becauſe he had without the leaſt reſiſtance or conſideration ſetled a handful of Strangers to domineer over his whole Dominions, by which his weakneſs and puſillanimity, he was now a Priſoner, like a common Malefactor, who had formerly govern'd ſo mighty Territories. Amongſt ſeveral Princes which ſeem'd thus to be concern'd, was *Catumazin* Governor of the Province *Hacolvacan*, who had he not been ſurpriz'd and attaqu'd the Night before by the information and diſcovery of *Montezuma* himſelf, he would have hazarded the ruine of all *Cortez* his Succeſſes: But now Fortune ſtill daily more ſmil'd, giving wonderful Advantages to the *Spaniards*; Silver and Gold continually flowing like Rivers from all Quarters, that their onely trouble and puzzle was where and how to diſpoſe it: but yet for all this, they were not free from jealouſie, that *Montezuma*'s Forces might ſwallow theirs, though he was ſecur'd; of which you may judge by the vaſtneſs of his Imperial City *Tenuſtitan*, ſeated in the Province of *Mexico*, where a Salt Lake mixes its Waters with a freſh River, both which in circumference contain, as we ſaid, ſeventy Leagues, and diſtant from the Main Land five or ſix Miles; the Water about it continually cover'd with ſmall Boats rowing up and down. It hath four Stone, beſides Draw-Bridges in ſeveral Places, and ſtrengthned with

Deſcription of the Royal City *Tenuſtitan*.

Gates


Vetus
MEXICO
A . Piazza
B . Tempio da Orare
C . Argini al defenſione delle Caſe
D . Uxtapalapa .
E . Il giardino del S .
F . Caſa de li ſolazzi del S .
G . Da queſto ſiume Conducone
laequa nella Citta
H . Teſqua

Gates no leſs artificial than coſtly, which lead from the City to the Main Land. The Freſh Water is convey'd through the Salt in a Wall'd Channel, out of which none may take up Water, except they pay Exciſe to the Kings Farmers. This City boaſts above ſixty thouſand Houſes, all divided into Iſlands, but joyn'd with great Wooden Bridges: The Market-place ſurrounded with Galleries, drives a quick and conſtant Trade, being always full of Buyers and Sellers. In every Street they have a publick Inn, in each of which they keep Ordinaries, wherein the Tables are ſtor'd with well-dreſs'd Fleſh and Fiſh, not wanting plenty of Wine. Their Trades are divided into ſeveral Companies, and they have their peculiar Places to dwell in. They deal very much in *Cacaos*, a Fruit not unlike an Almond, which beaten to Powder, and prepar'd with ſeveral other Ingredients, gives name to that excellent Drink now in uſe with us, call'd *Chocolate*: They grow onely on moiſt and warm Grounds, and are us'd ſo currently in Trade, that they go in ſtead of Money. Amongſt many beautiful Edifices, their Guild is very magnificent, wherein twelve Judges, attended by a conſiderable number of Officers and Servants, ſit daily, hearing and determining all manner of Cauſes. The next is their Chief Temple or Minſter, built quadrangular, all of Free-Stone, having four Portals, opening into the four principal Streets or Triumphs, that end at the four Stone Bridges. On the Walls, being of an exceeding height, ſtand ſeveral Turrets, ſo high, that they ſeem to hide their Spires in the Clouds; and have Apartments, wherein the Prieſts Diet, Lodge, and Study, which are aſcended by Marble Steps. Theſe Religious Perſons are generally of Noble Extract, which at ſeven years old are carried thither, where leading a very ſtrict Life, they never come forth to ſee the World, till they enter the State of Matrimony. The famous *Coloſſus*, that ſtood over the *Rhodian* Haven, between whoſe Legs all Ships did Sail, that came in or went out of the Harbor, cannot ſtand in competition with the ſtupendious Idol *Vuichilabuchichi*, whoſe Head touches the Arch'd Ceiling of the high Temple. Near his ſtand ſeveral leſſer Images, made of Meal and all ſorts of Herbs bak'd together, and kneaded with Mens Blood. Along the Walls are exceeding dark Vaults, in which the Prieſts onely walk; over them are large Halls, full of Preſentations of their Gods, which ſerve for the Burying-places of their Kings.

Cacaos; what manner of Fruit.

Stately Temple.

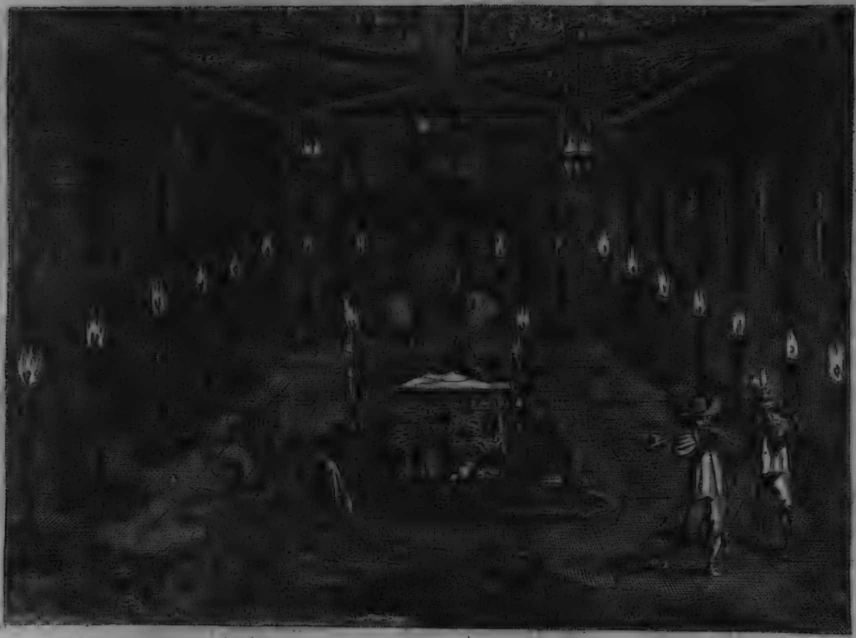
Horrible Images.

Whilſt *Cortez* and *Montezuma* were viewing the Temple, two *Spaniards* ruſh'd ſuddenly into one of the Cells, where they found abundance of Lamps and Torches burning, and the Walls bedaub'd two Inches thick with Humane Gore: Over-head hung vaſt numbers of their Sacrificing Knives; and the ſtench of the place was intollerable.

But *Cortez* going on, *Montezuma* and his Attendants reſented it very hainouſly, that he pull'd down ſome of their Idols, and durſt preſume to look in the Kings Face; for thoſe People bear ſo great Reverence to their Kings, that none dares ſo much as once look up in their preſence: His Council ſtand barefooted, ſtooping with their Faces bow'd almoſt to the Ground before him: Four times a day they change their Apparel; and a Suit which they have once worn, is put to no other uſe, but preſented to ſuch Soldiers as have done ſome eminent Service. Whatever manner of Chargers, Diſhes, Pots, Cups, and other Veſſels the Emperor is ſerv'd in at his Table, are every Meal new. The King hath in *Tenuſtitan* three great Structures, whoſe Magnificence, for Coſt and rare Architecture, can hardly be parallell'd. The firſt is the Reſidence for all deform'd People: The ſecond, an *Aviary* for all manner of Birds and Fowl,

Grandeur of the Kings in *Tenuſtitan*.

Strange Garden-houſes.



being a ſpacious open place, Roof'd with Nets, and ſurrounded with Marble Galleries. The third, being a Den for Wild Beaſts, was divided into ſeveral Rooms, wherein were kept Lions, Tygers, Wolves, Foxes, and all manner of Four-footed Animals.

But whilſt *Cortez* having ſtaid waiting eight Months in *Tenuſtitan*, for the return of the Meſſengers ſent to the *Spaniſh* Court, receiv'd Tidings, That *Pamphilo Narvaecy*, by order of *Velaſques*, was come with eighteen Sail, Mann'd with eight hundred Foot, and eighty Horſe, from *Cuba*, and now riding before the *Mexican* Coaſt; from whence ſoon after he receiv'd unexpected Command, to come preſently aboard unarm'd, and reſign up his Authority: But he in ſtead of ſubmiſſion, compell'd *Narvaecy* in a ſhort time to relinquiſh his Title, and own him for Superior. Mean while the *Spaniards* which remain'd in poſſeſſion of *Tenuſtitan*, ran the hazard of a general Maſſacre; for the Citizens much ſtomacking the Oppreſſions of the *Spaniards*, who grew very inſolent, inſlaving their King, bringing their inveterate Enemies the *Tlaxcallans* and *Guazuzingans* into their City, exacting them to pay Tributes, pulling down their Gods, and demoliſhing their ancient Idols, they brake out from all Parts in a tumultuous manner, ran to Arms, and beſieg'd them Day and Night in their Fort, although *Montezuma* endeavor'd to perſwade the contrary. *Cortez* hearing of it, came to their relief with the New Forces Landed from *Cuba*; but he fighting his way ere he could get in, was ſo roughly entertain'd by the *Mexicans*, that they kill'd him forty Men, wounding as many more; and notwithſtanding fifteen Field-pieces with continual Shot made foul Breaches, leſſening the number of the Aſſailants, yet they ſuddenly fill'd up their Vacancies again with freſh Men, which clamber'd over the Heaps of thoſe that lay ſlain. Three Days the Battel had continu'd very fierce, when *Montezuma* being with the *Spaniards* in the Caſtle, went to a low Window, to ſee if he could command his Subjects to retreat; but a continual Cry ſo deafned their Ears, and ſhowres of Arrows and Stones ſo took away their ſight, that he did nothing:

Then *Montezuma*, thinking to be more eaſily either heard or ſeen, went to a higher Window, where looking out, he was unfortunately hit with a Stone, of which he died three days after. Beſides their Enemies, the *Spaniards* ſuffer'd extremely by Famine; and though they had beaten down a Tower, which had done the Caſtle great miſchief, and ſet five hundred Houſes on fire, yet they could diſcern no likely iſſue thereof, but judg'd it beſt to make their eſcape by Night over the neareſt Bridge: *Cortez* therefore dividing his gotten Treaſures, which amounted to above ſeven hundred thouſand Duckets, amongſt his Soldiers, carried *Montezuma*'s Son, and two Daughters, Priſoners with him, though not without infinite danger and loſs; for the *Tenuſtitans* aſſail'd him on both ſides, and falling in alſo upon his Rear, ſpar'd not to kill *Montezuma's* own Children. In this laſt Fight the Service was ſo hot, that *Cortez* loſt forty two Horſe, a hundred and fifty *Spaniards*, and two thouſand Auxiliaries; and although gotten over the Lake, they were ſtill purſu'd by the *Mexicans*, who would then undoubtedly have made a general Slaughter, had not *Cortez* amuſed the Enemies, by leaving in the Night great Fires in ſeveral Places, his ſuppos'd Camps, whilſt he ſilently ſtole away: Yet the *Tenuſtitans* would have purſu'd the *Spaniards*, had they not wanted Proviſions: But *Cortez* ſending his Treaſure before him, through the Countrey *Colva*, to *Vera Crux*, with a Convoy of five Horſe, and forty four Foot, were all cut off by the *Colvaans*, and feaſted upon in a Thankſgiving Sacrifice. The ſame misfortune befel twelve *Spaniards* in *Tepeacu*, which great City ſurrendred it ſelf up to *Cortez*, being aſſiſted by a mighty Army of *Tlaxcallans* and others. But after all theſe Loſſes, he took *Guaccachiulla*, and *Izzuca*, both fortified with ſtrong Walls and Gates; in which laſt he burnt above a hundred Temples, built for Humane Sacrifices. All the Countrey through which he thus ranſack'd, he call'd *New-Spain*. From the City *Tazuco*, which he had newly taken, intending to beſiege *Tenuſtitan*, he digg'd through the Lakes a broad Trench, of above three Leagues in length, to bring up thirteen new Ships to *Tenuſtitan*; and the neighboring People envying, that that City ſhould not be conquer'd, as well as theirs, rais'd an Army of above a hundred and fifty thouſand Men, making *Cortez* their General: Himſelf incamped on one corner of the City, appointing the other two ſides to be inveſted by *Gonſales Sandoval*o, and *Pedro Alvarado*; but the Beſieg'd reſolutely broke out, and made a fierce Sally with five thouſand Boats, ſetting upon the thirteen Ships; but the great Guns made ſuch execution and havock amongſt them, that they retreated with great damage. Whoever were taken Priſoners in this Fight by the *Spaniards*, the *Tlaxcallans*, being Commiſſion'd by *Cortez*, feaſted upon. On the ſeventh day the City was taken, but not without great Slaughter, and the new King impriſon'd.

Spaniards beaten afreſh.

Remarkable Exploits of *Cortez*.

Tenuſtitan, or *Mexico*, taken.

After this mighty Conqueſt, *Cortez* reſolv'd to diſcover thoſe Territories that lay Southward; and whilſt he was making all things ready for the Voyage, he ſent two Ships with an invaluable Treaſure to *Spain*, who fearing to be taken by the *French* Pyrats, ran in at *Tercera*, where a miſerable Accident hapned to the Seamen of the biggeſt Ship, wherein were carried two Tygers, which though taken young, and bred up amongſt men, yet had not ſo quite forgotten their natural ferocity, but that one breaking looſe in the Night, tore ſeven of them in pieces, hurting a far greater number, of which ſome had the Brawns of their Arms, the Calves of their Legs, and fleſhy parts of their Thighs bit out.

Sad accident occaſion'd by a Tyger.

Several Places in *America* breed Tygers, that far exceed Lyons in fierceneſs;

Strange Battel with Baboons.

ſo that where any conſiderable number of them frequents, though the Soil be never ſo fruitful, yet it is left deſolate and forſaken. But the Baboons that frequent the Woods are more pleaſant, and leſs dangerous. *Peter Arias* relates, That his whole Army incountred with theſe Beaſts, which climb'd from one Tree to the other, ſhrieking, and making very ſtrange Geſticulations to thoſe that were gone before, and gathering their Mouths and Hands full of Stones, which they threw as exact and ſtrongly as a Man. When one of theſe Baboons, ſhot by a Muſquet, fell to the Ground, the reſt gave ſuch a horrible ſhriek, that the Woods reſounding with the noiſe, ſtrook a terror into the *Spaniards*. Amongſt ſeveral things that hapned in this Counter-ſcuffle, take this one: A *Spaniard* taking aim with his Muſquet at an old Baboon, which ſate pearch'd up in a Tree, and being now juſt ready to give Fire, the Baboon Soldier, at the very inſtant, to break the Shot, taking a Stone out of his Mouth, threw it exactly into the Mans Mouth, with ſuch force as beat out ſome of his Teeth; with which ſudden blow ſurpris'd, he loſt his Mark; and the proud Foe, ſhewing ſigns of Triumph, went his way.

Great deſtruction.

The unfortunate Expedition of *Garajus*.

Spaniards roſted.

Cortez his Ambition.

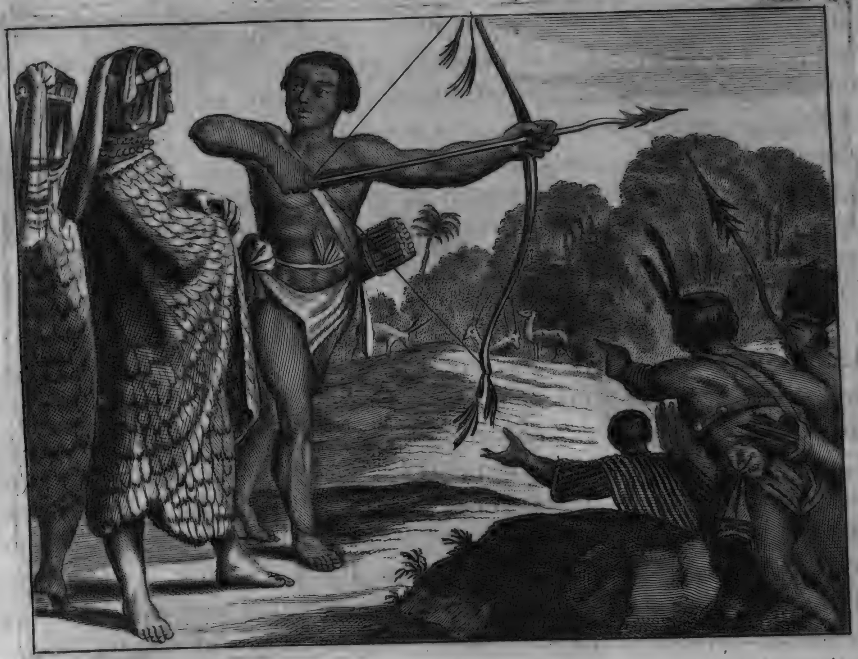
But whilſt *Cortez* ſtaid in the Countrey of *Tenuſtitan* (now call'd *Mexico*) *Franciſcus Garajus* ſail'd out of the Haven of *Jamaica*, with eleven Ships, to the River *Panucus*, there, according to the Command of the Emperor *Charles*, to plant a Colony: Whereupon he went aſhore, ordering his Fleet to ſail along in ſight of Land: So wading through the River *Montaltus*, which glides between high Mountains, he came to a Moraſſy Ground, in which he and they often ſunk almoſt up to the Middle, and loſt his way in a Thicket of young Trees; yet at laſt being come to the River *Panucus*, he found ſeveral high Walls, being the Ruines of Fortreſſes, Temples, and Towers, deſtroy'd by *Cortez*; ſo that the City lay quite deſolate. Twenty Leagues further, upon the Banks of the ſame River, *Cortez* had in like manner ſack'd and deſtroy'd *Chiglia*, a Town which before its burning reckon'd above twenty thouſand Houſes, beſides many fair Palaces, Walls, Towers, and Temples: Which Cruelties and Spoil had bred ſo great an *Odium* in the Inhabitants againſt the *Spaniards*, that they immediately ſent an Army againſt *Garajus*, who had only a few half-ſtarv'd Men with him; yet he receiv'd the Enemy twice in his Retreat to the new Colony *St. Steven*, rais'd out of *Chiglia*'s Ruines; but finding no Proviſions where-ever he came, he judg'd it fitteſt to ſend his Horſe into the Countrey to Forage; which *Cortez* meeting, took Priſoners, under pretence that *Garajus* came to take Poſſeſſion, where he had neither Authority nor Right. *Cortez* alſo made himſelf Maſter of *Garajus* Ship and Fleet, commanding him withal to appear in *Tenuſtitan*, which not knowing how to avoid, he obey'd: His People mean time ranging up and down without a Head or Commander, either died by Famine, or were murther'd and eaten by the Natives; for at one time the *Americans* made a general Feaſt with two hundred and fifty roſted *Spaniards*: But their days of Triumph laſted not long; for *Sandovalus*, one of *Cortez* his Prime Officers, ſet with ſo much fury upon thoſe *Cannibals*, that he kill'd ſeveral thouſands of them, and burnt ſixty Perſons of Prime Quality, all Commanders, in the ſight of their Friends and Relations. But *Garajus*, whoſe Son was married to *Cortez* his Daughter, liv'd not long after the Wedding, which occaſion'd a murmur as if *Cortez* had poyſon'd him, to rid himſelf of a Partner in his Government; for it had been generally obſerv'd, that his Ambition ſuffer'd no Equal. The *Americans* fell all down before him; all were Servants alike: The Court which he kept ſwarm'd with Attendance, on which he ſpent vaſt Sums of Money; yet his Incomes were able to bear ſuch exceſſive Diſburſements. He kept in conſtant Pay five thouſand Soldiers, and ſeveral Ships ready rigg'd and prepar'd on all occaſions, to hold in awe the enſlav'd People, or elſe for the Diſcovery of New Countreys: Yet after all theſe extraordinary Charges defray'd, to ſhew his Wealth and Greatneſs, he caus'd a Piece of Cannon to be caſt all of maſſie Gold: for the Kings which formerly acknowledg'd *Montezuma* for their Sovereign, gave him a yearly Revenue, moſt of which were valu'd to be worth twenty three Tun of Gold; for ſo much the King of *Teſcuſcus*, a ſtately City, paid, whoſe Houſes Plaiſter'd with White-Lime, ſeem'd afar off to be rather a Chalky Hill or Mountain, cover'd with Snow: Full as much did the King pay which reigned in *Otumba*, notwithſtanding he had receiv'd with his *Chriſtianity* the Name of *Ferdinand Cortez*; yet others gave leſs: The King *Guacinalgo*, with his Mother, and ſome Slaves, bringing Gold, came to preſent it to *Cortez*; and entring the Palace, through a Guard of five hundred Horſe and four Hundred Foot, which were always ready Arm'd for fear of Inſurrections, he fell down proſtrate on the Ground. Thus all things even out-went whatever he could deſire, hope for, or imagine. And *Alvaredo*, one of his Commanders, being ſent Eaſtwardly, brought great Treaſures back with him, which the conquer'd Kings were forc'd to raiſe.

His Misfortunes.

But Fortune, who ſeldom continues her Favors long, at laſt began to frown; for *Cortez* having ſent an unvaluable Treaſure of Gold and Pearls to the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, *Floryn* the *French* Pyrate met with and took it, which went ſo much to his Heart, that for a conſiderable time he ſent no Advice to the *Spaniſh* Court, which made them grow jealous of him, doubting that he intended to make himſelf King over *New-Spain*; and this Suſpicion was not a little augmented by his Enemies.

In the Neck of theſe, follow'd another Misfortune; for *Chriſtopher Olitus*, ſent out by *Cortez* to diſcover new Countreys, rebelling, took up Arms againſt him, being then in the Haven *Figueras*, five hundred Leagues beyond. Notwithſtanding the *Spaniards*, although amongſt a new-conquer'd People, which without doubt long'd for Revenge, were not to take notice of their danger, but to go on with undaunted Reſolution; whereupon *Cortez* drawing out a ſtrong Party, march'd a long and troubleſom way to meet *Olitus*, making great Slaughters where-ever he came. *Franciſco de las Caſas* was commanded to go upon the ſame Account by Sea, and arriving firſt, found him ſetling his new Colony, which he nam'd *Triumph de Sancta Crux*; and notwithſtanding the Water with a Northerly Wind was very rough and boyſterous in the Haven *Figueras* (which the *Spaniards* call'd ſo, becauſe they found Trees there, which growing at the Foot of the Mountains, bore a Fruit not unlike a Fig) yet they came to a preſent Engagement, wherein *Caſas* worſting *Olitus*, having ſunk one of his Ships, ſtood out again to Sea; but ſurpriz'd by a violent Storm, and driven on the Shore, fell into *Olitus*'s Hands, who had a little before alſo taken *Egidius* or *Giles Gonſales*. Theſe two Priſoners conſulted together how they might poyſon or murder *Olitus*, which fell out according to their deſires, becauſe the Servants of the Houſe where they lodg'd ſided with them; ſo taking hold of the firſt opportunity, as they were at Supper together, they ſtabb'd him with their Knives in ſeveral places; yet the Wounds were not ſo great or mortal, but that he retain'd ſtrength to eſcape in the dark to a neighboring Hut; but the Aſſaſſinates immediately ſent out Meſſengers, publiſhing, That he who did not, knowing where *Olitus* was immediately bring him to them, ſhould receive

A Plot of two *Spaniſ* Officers.



receive condign puniſhment; which terrifying *Olitus*, he diſcover'd himſelf, and was immediately beheaded.

Mexicans Apparel.

During the time that the *Spaniſh* Officers had theſe Civil Broyls one againſt another, *Lodowick Pontæus*, a Man well experienc'd in the Law, came from *Spain* to *America*, there in the Emperors Name to ſettle all things in good order; having alſo particular Inſtructions, to ſhew great kindneſs to *Cortez*, and to make him a Knight of the Order of *St. James*, that by that means the Emperor might be the more eſteem'd for his Noble Subjects and Servants, amongſt the *Mexicans*, who are themſelves of a proud and ambitious ſpirit, and chiefly the Nobility, which doth manifeſtly appear by their Apparel, more gorgeous than the meaner ſort of *Americans*; and though the Slaves go ſtark naked (having onely a Cloth tied about their Privities) and with a Bowe and Arrows walk before their Lords, yet the Better Sort go very coſtly Habited; for about their Necks they wear Strings of Pearl; on their Heads, a Cap, from whence hang down two Scarfs, one longer than the other; then a party-colour'd Cotton Coat covers their whole Bodies to their Knees, under which they wear a Veſt girt about their Middle.

But at laſt, after all theſe Services, *Cortez* diſagreeing with the Vice-Roy *Don Antonio Mendoza*, being about that time ſent over, went male-contented into *Spain*.

SECT. XI.

Diego Gottierez *his Expedition.*

Gottierez conteſts with *Contreras*.

ANno 1540. *Gottierez* being choſen Governor of *New Carthage*, weigh'd Anchor from *Cadiz*, and ſailing to *Nombre de Dios*, upon his Landing claſh'd with *Roderick Contreras*, in whoſe Place he was ſent to ſucceed. Two Years he ſpent without effecting any thing; but at laſt coming to Agreement with *Contreras*, he took the Governorſhip upon him, having firſt forewarn'd him not to depend too much upon his Authority; for the Countrey being full of Woods and Mountains, might hide many of his Enemies: But he not regarding the Advice, went a Journey from *New Granada,* and having march'd fifty Leagues Eaſterly, he croſs'd into the River *Suere*, with ſixty *Spaniards*, and was preſented by the Princes of the Countrey with as much Gold as amounted to ſeven thouſand Duckets. Here he ſpent ſome Weeks, effecting little; but now all things growing ſcarce, though he was very earneſt with the Natives for Proviſions, yet he could get little; which kind of Life the Soldiers diſliking, and growing weary of, went away in the Night to *Nicaragua*. *Gottierez* thus left alone, got into a Boat, with intent to follow them; and being juſt put off from the Shore, was met by Captain *Barjanto*, who brought new Forces and freſh Proviſions with him: This wrought upon him to ſtay there. Not long after *Alphonſo de Piſa* went with twenty ſeven Men from *Nombre de Dios* to the ſame River *Suere*; but it being then very rough at the Entrance, he was neceſſitated to paſs on to a ſmall uninhabited Iſle, where whilſt he lay at an Anchor, the Weather began to grow worſe and worſe; the Guſts of Wind, mix'd with Showres of Rain, Thunder, and Lightning, ſeem'd to threaten a general Deſtruction; for in the Ship two *Spaniards* and one *Moor* were kill'd by the Lightning: In ſeventy two Days, the Sun did not ſhine four Hours: At laſt weighing Anchor, he ſail'd over to the Main Land, where he ſaw nothing but vaſt Mountains and Wilderneſſes. Here for a time they liv'd upon Cockles found on the Shore, and wild Fruits in the Woods: At length coming to *Gottierez*, he ſent him with his People in five Boats to fetch new Forces from *Nombre de Dios*. In his way thither he ſaw a Houſe built of Canes, cover'd with Palm-leaves, forty five Paces long, and built after an Oval faſhion: Round about it ſtood ſeveral leſſer Hovels, all which making up a Village, the *Spaniards* nam'd *Franciſco*, becauſe they came thither on *St. Francis* Day. About half way they met with the Lords of *Suere* and *Chiuppa*, going to attend *Gottierez*, to whom being admitted, and ſitting with him at Table, he gave them, as a Dainty, roſted Chickens and freſh Pork; but they gave it to their Servants, not delighting in the taſte of ſuch Victuals. *Gottierez*, by means of an Interpreter, told them concerning the *Chriſtian Religion*, at which they bow'd their Heads, without making any Anſwer: But how little mind they had to embrace it, quickly appear'd; for not long after, they ſet their Villages on fire, and all the Proviſions which they could not carry with them, they ſpoil'd, and ſo retiring, hid themſelves upon inacceſſible Mountains. Another Incentive leading them to this Fight, was, becauſe the Governor *Camachiren*, and his Deputy (notwithſtanding he had given *Gottierez* as much Gold, when he came firſt into the Countrey, as amounted to ſeven thouſand Duckets, as we mention'd before) yet was put in Priſon by his Order, contrary to all Promiſes: Nay, *Gottierez* threatned to burn him (not regarding, that he had beſides receiv'd of him ſeveral Pieces of Gold, reſembling all manner of Beaſts, as Tygers, and others; and alſo Fiſhes and Fowls curiouſly wrought, which were valu'd at two Tun of Gold; yet this Preſent ſeemed too little for him, whereupon bringing the Priſoner to a Cheſt, he ſwore that he would roſt him by degrees, if in four days time he did not furniſh him with four times as much more Gold as that Cheſt would hold: Whereupon *Chamachiren's* Servants went away to get the requir'd Gold; but he, through careleſneſs of the Watch, made his eſcape in the Night, ſo that *Gottierez* loſt his Booty. But the other Priſoners, though threatned to be torn aſunder with Dogs, remain'd firm, diſowning

Is forſaken of all.

Great Tempeſt.

Village *Franciſco*.

Strange manner of eating.

Unſatisfied Covetouſneſs of *Gottierez*.

diſowning that they had any Gold; and among the reſt, one ſpeaking boldly to the *Spaniſh* Officer ſaid, *That he ſtood amaz'd at his treacherous dealings, why did he keep him Chain'd againſt Law and Promiſe, and often threaten'd him with death, but yet would not kill him, for he, ſaid he, had rather chooſe to die, than live ſo miſerable a life.*

Gottierez's Conſcience troubling him, he would willingly have releas'd the *Indian*, and the rather, becauſe he promis'd to procure a great ranſome of Gold; but the inferior Commanders would not conſent to it. After this they march'd ſix days through great Wilderneſſes, and over high Mountains, finding no Footſteps of any People. Laſtly, They came down a very dangerous and ſteep Mountain, where had not the Shrubs and jutting Stones ſerv'd them to hold by, they had all broken their Necks.

Dangerous Mountains,

Strange Huts.

Fifteen Leagues, the hanging of this Mountain ſpread it ſelf along a ſweet River, on whoſe oppoſite Shore ſtood ſtrange Huts full of dead Tygers, Deers Heads, and Legs; here they ſtaid two days to reſt themſelves, where the Trees *Mamei* and the *Cazabi* Plants yielded them good Food.

Valiant fight.

Travelling forward, *Gottierez* ask'd an *Indian* which was the neareſt way to a Village, but he pretending not to know any near hand, had his Head immediately cut off. In like manner, and for the ſame reaſon the *Indian* Prince ſhould alſo have been Executed, had not *Gottierez* given order to the contrary; ſeeing his reſolution, that with no leſs Patience than undaunted Courage, ſtretch'd forth his Neck to the Executioners. Mean while, their Proviſions decreaſing, they ſuffer'd extreme hunger; inſomuch, that ſome fainted quite away. The Souldiers alſo rebelling againſt *Gottierez* for Food, he commanded them to kill their Dogs, and ſtamp the Barks of Trees; two days they travelled much diſcontented in this manner, and at laſt came to the entrance of a Wood, where they eſpy'd an *Indian* ſtanding behind a Tree, which on a ſudden ran away with incredible ſwiftneſs: early the next morning, above four thouſand *Indians* came Marching againſt the faint *Spaniards*, making a terrible noiſe with Horns and Drums; they were all except their Princes Painted black and red; ſome wore Plumes of Feathers on their Heads, and Collars of the ſame about their Necks; the fight began very fiercely, by caſting abundance of Stones, and ſhooting of Arrows, wherein, though *Gottierez* was at firſt Wounded, yet after half an hour the Aſſailants fled, but recruited with freſh Forces renew'd the fight, breaking into their Ranks, and making ſo great ſlaughter amongſt them with Woodden Swords, and Palm-Tree Clubs, knocking down, and dealing ſuch deadly Wounds, that of the *Spaniards*, three onely eſcap'd, ſaving themſelves by flight, who two hours after, much amaz'd and terrify'd, came to their reſerve, conſiſting onely of twenty four Men, which *Alphonſo de Riſa* Commanded; the inſulting Enemy at their Heels, waving over their Heads the Swords, Shields, and Croſs-Bows which they had gotten from the ſlain *Spaniards*; and ſome withal crying in the *Spaniſh* Tongue, *Come Chriſtians, come, and take Gold.* But *de Riſa*, for all their pride, ſet them going with ſome Volleys of Shot; after this, eſcaping innumerable other dangers, he came to *Nombre de Dios*, without having effected any thing of Note.

SECT. XI.

The Expeditions of Peter Alvarado, Franciſco *and* Gonzalvo Pizarro, *and* Diego de Almagro.

Pizarro's and *Almagro's* remarkable exploits.

IN the City of *Panama*, in *New Spain*, liv'd three eminent *Spaniards*, call'd *Franciſco Pizarro*, *Diego de Almagro*, and *Ferdinand de Luque* a Prieſt, which joyntly deſign'd to diſcover farther Southerly along the rich Gold and Pearl Coaſt, and inſpect the Southern Ocean. *De Luque* was to look to home-affairs, and *Pizarro* ſet Sail firſt with a Ship Man'd with one hundred and fourteen Men, which *Almagro* follow'd with ſeventy more, yet both were valiantly repuls'd by the *Peruvians*; but although they return'd the firſt time with bad ſucceſs, yet they undertook their buſineſs once more, but with no better fortune; whereupon diſcouraged, the undertaking ſeem'd to be totally laid aſide, and the *American* Vice-Roy, *Peter de Rios* forbad any to attempt a farther Diſcovery concerning *Peru*.

The former difficulties with this Edict eaſily wrought upon *Pizarro*'s men, all but twelve, to leave him, for the reſt went over with the Ship fitted out by *Rios* with ſuccors to the Iſland *Gallo*, where *Pizarro* reſided, having alſo fail'd in his ſecond Expedition. But although he had made two bad Voyages, yet having an inclination to a third attempt, he went to *Spain*, deſiring of the Emperor to be Governor of *Peru*, which he had diſcover'd; for beſides his Plea of Merits he had taken poſſeſſion of the Country twice by Landing there, intended for the uſe of his Imperial Majeſty; one of his Sea-men to that purpoſe flouriſhing his two-handed Sword over his Head, the gliſtering of which Sword ſo frighted the Natives, that none of them durſt come near him.

Pizarro's fight on *Puna*.

His requeſt being conſulted upon, was at laſt granted, the Government of *Peru* being conferred upon him; but *Almagro* took it very ill, that *Pizarro* went to the Emperor on ſuch a deſign for himſelf; yet by the mediation of his Friends the difference was reconciled, then *Pizarro* ſetting Sail with one hundred and fifty Foot beſides Horſe, and Landing at the Iſland *Puna*, at firſt was courteouſly entertain'd; but the *Spaniards* by extravagant hunting and ſearching every where their Houſes for Gold, and committing ſeveral other outrages, incenſing, chang'd the humor of the Inhabitants ſo much, that they fell upon them. In ſtead of Enſigns, Standards, and Warlike Trophies, they uſed long Canes, at the end whereof were ty'd the Bones of their antient Hero's, honor'd by them after their death: But theſe Reliques ſav'd not the *Indians* from ſlaughter, ſo well as the coverts of a neighboring Wood.

Comes to *Peru*.

Peruvian Temple.

From this Iſle, lying three degrees Southward of the *Equinoctial*, *Pizarro* paſſed over to the *Main Continent*, where they were all in a great confuſion, upon the report of the *Spaniards* cruelties committed in *Puna*; yet all the preparations of the *Indians* to withſtand, ſtop'd not *Pizarro* from his intended courſe; for firſt, having the ſucceſs to maſter *Tampez*, thence he made nothing to march his Forces over the River *Ambato*, there burning a Temple Dedicated to the Sun. The *Portico* ſtood towards the Eaſt, the riſing of their God, before which hung a Curtain of their fine Cotton Stuff, within ſtood the preſentations of two Golden Rams, ſhaded with Black, and as many Dragons, before which the Fire never went out, continually ſupply'd with Offerings of burnt Incenſe, on the Pillars hung ſeveral Men flead, their Fleſh kept firm, and free from all Putrifaction, with the infuſion of a ſharp Juyce.

Here *Almagro* coming to *Pizarro* with freſh Forces, they made no little penetration into *Peru*, ſatisfying every where their thirſt of Gold, and ſlaughtering the Toothleſs *Tombezes*, a people who having offended their King, had by his order the upper Teeth of the whole Nation beaten out.

Alvarado's Exploits.

Notable Stratagem of the *Peruvians.*

Wickedneſs of a Woman.

Guatimala deſtroy'd by a flood.

Velaſque's Journey.

Peter Alvarado inform'd concerning the Riches of *Peru*, and well knowing how to inſinuate with the Emperor in his fawning Letters, at laſt by his Friends ſo prevail'd, that he alſo got leave to go thither; in purſuance of which, *Anno* 1534. he Weigh'd Anchor with ſeven Ships from *Guatimala*, a City built by him between two Mountains. But Landing at *Puerto Viejo*, and Marching Eaſterly over Snowy Mountains, he was met by *Almagro*, between whom a bloody incounter was like to have happen'd, but after ſome time, a Treaty being ſet a Foot, they came to a Compoſition on theſe Articles: That *Alvarado* upon the receipt of a hundred thouſand Duckets, ſhould leave his Men with *Almagro*, and depart from *Peru*; with which ſum, being inrich'd, he ſoon after fitted out fourteen Sail to diſcover new Countreys to the Weſt; but being buſie in his preparations, was ſent for to *Mexico* by *Don Antonio Mendoza* the Vice-Roy, to undertake a Voyage with him to the new-diſcover'd Countrey of *Sibolla*, abounding in Gold and Saffron, according to the report of four *Dominican* Monks; and having already rais'd ſeven hundred Men, news came to *Mexico*, that *Peter Zunica* had receiv'd an overthrow by the *Indians* of *Saliſco*; to whoſe aſſiſtance *Alvarado* March'd with all ſpeed, and found the *Indians* incamp'd on a high Mountain, fortifi'd with conjoyn'd Trees, and great Stones ty'd together with Ruſhes, behind which they were ſecure from Shot. The *Spaniards* climbing up the Mountain, approach'd their Works, when on a ſudden the Defendants giving a great Shout, cut the Cords which held their Fortification together, whereupon the Stones and Trees tumbled down with ſuch force, that they kill'd both Men and Horſe, few eſcaping alive: In this conflict *Alvarado* himſelf was loſt. His Wife *Beatrix Cuova* made a ſtately Funeral for her Husband, and caus'd her Houſe to be Painted black, refuſing either to Eat or Drink for a ſet time, yet notwithſtanding, all her pretence of ſorrow, ſhe ſo minded her buſineſs, that ſhe took the Government of *Guatimala* into her own hands; but her Dominion laſted not long, for on the eighteenth of *September*, *Anno* 1541. happen'd a hideous Tempeſt of Wind and Rain, mixt with continual Lightning, and horrible claps of Thunder, and what was more terrible, was anſwer'd with roars and horrid bellowings from the caverns of the Mountain, at whoſe foot *Guatimala* ſtood. About midnight the Mountain was deliver'd, whoſe Birth was the irruption of an Inundating River, a precipitate torrent tumbling down full of Rocks and Stones, which carry'd all before it, ſo that in few minutes *Guatimala* was utterly ſwept away, not the leaſt mark remaining, nor any left alive except *Alvarado's* Baſtard Daughter by an *Indian*; and in the adjacent Fields, ſome few, and they maim'd, with broken Arms or Legs; after this utter deſtruction, they re-built another *Guatimala*, three Leagues more Eaſterly. But though *Alvarado* was loſt in this Enterprize, yet the Voyage to *Sibolla* was not laid aſide, for *Franciſco Velaſques* March'd thither with eight hundred Men, of which moſt were Horſe, but found nought elſe but Snowy Mountains and barren Plains, inſomuch, that his Men and Horſes were ſtarv'd for want of Proviſion; wherefore he return'd without ſucceſs to *Mexico*, having onely burnt ſome Villages, and had ſeveral Rencounters with the Natives.

But *Attabaliba* a *Peruan* Prince, inform'd of *Pizarro* and *Almagro's* coming, commanded them both to depart out of his Kingdom; but they not regarding it, march'd directly to *Caxamalca*, where *Attabaliba* kept his Court, who again ſent other Meſſengers to them with command to leave his Dominions. *Pizarro* made anſwer, that he could not obey any Commands but thoſe of his Maſter the Emperor, who had order'd him to ſpeak with the King himſelf at his own Palace.

Attabaliba's meſſage to *Pizarro.*

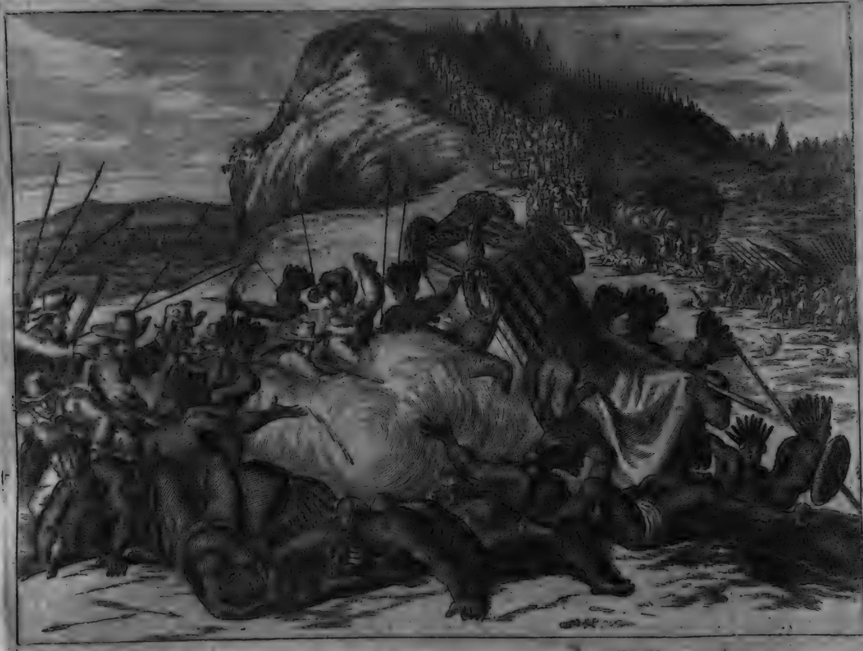
Attabaliba hearing that *Pizarro* reſolv'd to come forward, ſent him a pair of Painted Shooes and Armlets, that he might put them on when he appear'd before his Throne: Captain *Ferdinand Sotto* march'd before with twenty Horſe, paſſing cloſe on the Flank of *Attabaliba's* Army: The *Indians* amaz'd at the prauncing of their Horſes, retreated into their Fortifications, but were for their cowardize immediately ſlain by the King's Order.

Sotto ſent a Meſſage to *Attabaliba*, That the *Spaniards* deſir'd peaceably to Treat with him, to which he receiv'd anſwer, That no Peace could be made, unleſs they reſtor'd the Gold and Silver to the Owners, which they had Plunder'd from them, and forſook his Territories; which ſo doing, they ſhould have Audience the next day: Hereupon the Biſhop *Vincent de Villa Viridi* was conducted into the Royal Palace, in the City of *Caxamalca*, and brought before *Attabaliba*, who came thither in great State, with a Guard of twenty five thouſand Men; he was carry'd on the Shoulders of his prime Nobles in a Sedan, about which hung Garlands of Gold, and divers colour'd Feathers; himſelf was cloth'd in a white looſe Veſt, without Sleeves; his Temples were bound with a red Ribbon, with a long Taſſel on his left Cheek; on his Fore-head ſtuck three curious Feathers; before him March'd three hundred of his Life-Guard, all in one Livery, who clear'd the way through which the King was to paſs. The before-mention'd Biſhop carry'd in one Hand a Croſs, in the other a Book, diſcourſing with the King to this effect; *That God is the Trinity,* Adam *the firſt Man; Chriſt Born of a Virgin, dy'd on the Croſs; the* Pope *God's Vice-Gerent, who according to the Power he had from Heaven, had given* Peru *to the Emperor* Charles, *as alſo all other Countreys in* America; *and if he ſhould prove obſtinate, and reſiſt, he muſt expect nothing leſs than utter ruine. Attabaliba* reply'd, *That he ſerv'd* Pachamaca, *being the Creator of all things; and next to him the Sun and Moon: How glorious do they appear* (ſaid he) *in compariſon of a Crucifi'd God? To make Peace and Alliance with mighty Princes, was the true Foundation of wiſe Government: But the* Pope *muſt needs be ſenſeleſs, devoy'd of all reaſon, and withal highly unjuſt, to give away what was none of his own,* viz. *other mens Kingdoms, in which he never had the leaſt or ſmalleſt concern. Moreover, he would not deſert that Religion which he and his Anceſtors had maintain'd ſo many Ages, and the rather, becauſe there are no apparent or ſufficient Teſtimony of the truth of Chriſtianity.* The latter clauſe was thus anſwer'd, ſaying, *This Book, O King, which I hold in my hand, proves and declares all that you queſtion. Attabaliba* looking upon it, turn'd it over Leaf by Leaf, then look'd more intentively upon the Print, which done he clap'd it to either Ear, and at laſt as altogether unſatisfi'd, in diſdainful manner threw it away.

His diſcourſe with a *Spaniſh* Biſhop, and his apparel.

But *Pizarro* gaining time while the King and Biſhop thus diſcours'd, had drawn his Men in Battel-Array, his ſixty Horſe he divided into three Wings, Commanded by his three Brothers, *Ferdinand, John,* and *Gonzalvo Pizarro,* left the Captains *Sotto* and *Bavalcazar* in an Ambuſcade; *Peter de Canada* march'd in the Van, and he himſelf in the main Body, leaving *Sotto* in the Rear.

So ſoon as the Biſhop could acquaint them in what ſcornful manner *Atta-*



Pizarro fights with *Attabaliba.*

Attabaliba taken priſoner.

Bids for his ranſom an unvaluable treaſure.

baliba had thrown his Holy Book, *The Word of God*, upon the ground; both Armies were Engaged, whilſt their Trumpets ſounded, their Drums beat, their Canons roar'd, the Horſes neigh'd, and the Dogs bark'd, they made a ſpeedy march up againſt the Walls of *Taxamalca*, which dreadful mixture of terrible noiſes ſtruck ſuch a Pannick fear into the hearts of the *Indians*, that they all preſently broke, in their flight crowding one another to death at the Gates of the City, which being too narrow to receive them, they themſelves made breaches in their own Walls to enter; which opportunity the *Spaniards* no ways neglected, but entering with them, ſhot and kill'd all they could reach; their Dogs alſo having no little ſhare in the ſlaughter; whole companies of *Indians* were trode under the Horſes feet, yet near *Attabaliba*'s Chair was the greateſt reſiſtance, for no ſooner fell one of the Bearers, but immediately another ſupply'd the place; ſo that the King was ſurrounded with heaps of his own ſlain Subjects, to whom *Pizarro* himſelf Charg'd up ſo cloſe, that having ſeiz'd him by his long Hair, he pull'd him out of his Throne, and having gotten him under him, ſecur'd immediately in Fetters; whereupon all his Life-Guard forſook him, and fled: But the loſs of the Battel, which was *Attabaliba*'s utter ruine, was laid upon *Rumminagui*, a Captain appointed to lie in Ambuſh, ſo to fall in the Rear of the *Spaniards* with five thouſand men; but was ſo far from performing his Orders, that terrifi'd at the uncouth noiſe of the Guns, and the reſt, that he fled one hundred and fifty Leagues Southerly, before he ſtopt, or ſcarce ever look'd behind him in ſo long a flight. Mean while, *Attabaliba* compounded with *Pizarro* for his Ranſom, *viz.* to pay him as much Gold as that Hall in his Court (where they made the Agreement) could hold to the top; they firſt meaſur'd the heighth, then the length, which was found to be fifty four Foot, and the breadth nine: In purſuance of this compoſition, Gold was brought thither from all places, according to *Attabaliba*'s order; yet he could not raiſe ſo much as would perform his bargain, which made the *Spaniards* to grumble: But *Attabaliba* deſiring ſome longer time to perform it, telling *Pizarro*,

zarro, that moſt of the Gold was brought on Slaves Shoulders, a long and troubleſome way, of two hundred Leagues long, from the City *Cuſco*, and if this would not ſatisfie, *Pizarro* might ſend ſome of his own people thither, to inform him, that he need not fear the leaſt danger, as long as he was Priſoner with his Wife and Children.

The two Captains, *Sotto*, and *Peter del Baro* being ſent away to that purpoſe, met after ſome days Journey with one of *Attabaliba*'s Leaders, who was bringing the King's Brother *Guaſcar* with a Party, Priſoner to *Caxamalca*.

Guaſcar had now a fair opportunity to crave aſſiſtance of the *Spaniards*, telling them, that he and *Attabaliba* were the Sons of *Guaynacava*, ſo that the Kingdom was to be divided betwixt both. But *Attabaliba* had by force made himſelf Maſter of all, whereas he being the youngeſt, ought to be ſatisfi'd with that ſhare which *Guaſcar*, being the eldeſt, would aſſign him; for the right of Inheritance belong'd juſtly to him, and yet he was carry'd away bound to ſlaughter: But if *Pizarro* would do juſtice in delivering him out of his Brothers bloody Hands, he would raiſe him thrice as much Gold as *Attabaliba* had promis'd: To which purpoſe he deſir'd *Sotto* and *Baro* to put off their Journey to *Cuſco*; which they not daring to do, went on their way, and *Guaſcar* deſcending the Valley *Sucſuhuana*, was burnt alive by *Attabaliba*'s Soldiers.

Burns his Brother *Guaſcar* alive.

Mean while, *Almagro* came with freſh Forces to *Taxamalca*, which occaſion'd no ſmall trouble in *Pizarro*, who was onely thirſty after Gold: On the other ſide, *Almagro* as greedy, grew jealous that *Pizarro* ſhould keep the promis'd Hall full of Gold for himſelf, and he ſhould have no ſhare, becauſe *Attabaliba* was his Priſoner; therefore he earneſtly deſir'd that *Attabaliba* might privately be made away, and that the Booty might be divided to one as well as the other.

An incredible ſum of Money given to the Soldiers.

Pizarro to prevent all inconveniencies that might happen from his diſſenting, gave in the preſence of the King to every private Soldier a thouſand Duckets in Gold, and ſix thouſand five hundred twenty five Silver Crowns; the inferior Officers receiv'd four and thirty thouſand Crowns, and the others ſixty thouſand; the fifth part of the Booty he reſerv'd for the Emperor: And notwithſtanding *Attabaliba* perform'd his promiſe in filling the Hall full of Gold, yet he had the ſentence of Death pronounc'd againſt him; neither would his excuſe of Innocency ſerve, or his Requeſts to be ſent to *Spain*, there to clear himſelf before the Emperor; but ſighing, and lamenting his misfortunes, was ty'd to a Poſt, and Strangled in the preſence of *Pizarro*. For whoſe Death, though a *Heathen*, Divine Vengeance purſu'd theſe cruel and unjuſt Arbitrators that thus made their Will a Law, none of them dying a natural Death.

Attabaliba ſtrangled.

Moreover it was obſerv'd, that a few days before this Execution a blazing Star appear'd, which *Attabaliba* ſeeing, preſaging ſadly of himſelf ſaid, *That a great Prince would die in a ſhort time*; but *Pizarro*'s chief pretences for the Kings juſt ſuffering was, that he had cruelly murder'd his Brother *Guaſcar*: But this was a meer blind, for that that incens'd them againſt *Attabaliba*, was, that he knowing where the unvaluable treaſure lay, which *Guaſcar* had bury'd, would not diſcover it to them.

Attabaliba, before his death, deſir'd that he might be bury'd in the Territory *Quito*, by his Father *Guaynacava*, whom the *Peruvians* for his great Juſtice and Prudence in Government, believed that he would ariſe, and ſettle the World ſo troubled and full of diſorder in peace and quiet: The Corps was accordingly

Cruelty of *Ruminagui*

Pizarro puts *Quizquiz* to flight.

And takes *Cuſco.*

Unvaluable Treaſures taken.

Remarkable paſſage of a Dog.

carry'd thither in great State after their manner, attended by his Brother; whom *Illeſcas Ruminagui* which ran from *Attabaliba* in the Battel, where he lay in ambuſh when he might have done them good ſervice; in the way to his entertainment, receiv'd with all ſhews of ſorrow; but when they were feaſted to exceſs, bury'd in ſleep and Wine, he Maſſacred and flea'd *Illeſcas* the Kings Brother alive, and made a Taber of his Skin. Whilſt *Attabaliba*'s Funeral was thus bloodily ſolemniz'd, his General *Quizquiz* rais'd a great Army, which *Pizarro* encountring after a valiant reſiſtance, totally routed; then marching victoriouſly to *Cuſco*, he ſaw great Fires in the City, and the Citizens fighting with the *Spaniards*, ſent before; but the Horſe breaking in upon them, moſt of them fled the next morning to the Mountains: Thus the *Spaniards* became Maſters of the City, where they inflicted the moſt cruel tortures on all Sexes, by that means to force them to diſcover, if they knew of any hidden Treaſures, being not ſatisfi'd with what they found there, although they had gotten a greater Treaſure in *Cuſco* than that that they had extorted from *Attabaliba* before: Nay, they gave thoſe that were murther'd for Food to their Dogs: Among the reſt, *Didacus Salazar* having a very fierce Dog call'd *Bezerril*, had alſo an old *Indian* Woman his Priſoner, to whom he gave a Letter to deliver to the General *Pizarro*; the Woman had not gone many Paces before ſhe was ſet upon by *Bezerril*, whom *Salazar* let looſe, that he might delight himſelf in ſeeing the Dog tear the poor old Woman; but ſhe obſerving him come running at her with ſo great fierceneſs, fell down upon her Knees, and holding forth the Letter, cry'd, *Good my Lord, good my Lord Dog, I muſt carry this Letter to General* Pizarro, whereupon the furious Curr having more compaſſion than the *Spaniard*, ſtood ſtill a little, and at laſt lifted up his Leg in a ſcornful manner, Urin'd upon her, and return'd ſatisfi'd; at which ſportive behavior of the Cur and the Chrone, *Salazar* laughing, was ſo well pleas'd, that he gave the Woman her life.

Almagro's unhappy Journey.

King's Town.

After *Cuſco* had been ſufficiently Plunder'd, *Pizarro* made *Almagro* Governor thereof, with the Territories belonging to it, and built near the River *Lima* a Town, which they call'd *Los Reyes*. Mean while, *Almagro* receiv'd Letters Patent from the Emperor, in which he was nominated *Marſhal* of *Peru*; encourag'd by that honor, he took a great deſign in hand, for the *Peruvians* had reported, that the Golden *Chili* lay to the South; and *Almagro* being encourag'd, and aſſiſted by *Pizarro*, March'd inqueſt thereof with two Troops of Horſe, and five hundred Foot: But mean while there happen'd ſo great Rains, and ſuch foul Weather, that the Ways were almoſt unpaſſable, ſo that the Expedition grew very troubleſome; yet however he went on, in which hard March he loſt both Horſe and Men.

Mango Inga takes *Cuſco*.

Whilſt *Almagro* was upon this undertaking, *Franciſco Pizarro* receiv'd Letters Patent from the Emperor, in which he was Intitul'd *Duke of Peru*, but with a *Salvo* for the honor before given to *Almagro*; yet theſe balanc'd honors bred great diſſention between the Duke and Marſhal, which *Mango Inga* another of *Attabaliba*'s Brothers obſerving, laid hold of the opportunity, and ſetting upon the *Spaniſh* Garriſon in *Cuſco*, took the City. Whereupon *Pizarro* immediately ſent his Horſe thither, under the Command of *Alphonſo Alvarado*, and *Gomes de Todoya*, againſt whom the *Indians* fought very valiantly, inſomuch, that the Battel was a long time doubtful; yet at laſt the *Spaniards* got a bloody Victory, and regain'd *Cuſco*; hither after ſome time, *Almagro* returning with ill ſucceſs, having effected nothing, was kept out by *Ferdinand Pizarro*, under pretence that he could not open the Gate without Order from his Brother the Duke. *Almagro* much offended thereat, yet ſaying little, was ſo privately let into the City, that he ſurpriz'd the Governor *Ferdinand Pizarro*, and his Brother *Gonſalvo*, with *Alphonſo Alvarado* Priſoners; ſwearing that he would not reſt before he had rooted all the *Pizarro*'s out of *Peru*. But whilſt he was paſſing the intended Sentence of Death upon them, *Gonſalvo* and *Alvarado* broke Priſon; and got away to the Duke, who troubled for his Brother *Ferdinand* there in cuſtody, and in danger of his life, came to Compoſition; whereupon *Ferdinand* was alſo releas'd: But this was no ſooner done, and he had got his Brother ſafe there, but the Duke regarding nothing leſs than the keeping of the new-made Peace, ſent to *Almagro*, that the Emperor having given him the prime Command over *Peru*, he requir'd him to leave *Cuſco*, or elſe he would force him. *Almagro* ſent anſwer, That if he could ſee the Emperor's Hand, he would immediately obey, otherwiſe not; whereupon both Parties prepar'd for War, wherein they had many ſharp bickerings in a ſhort time: But *Almagro* being too weak fell into the Dukes hands, who order'd him to be ſtrangled in the Gaol, and his body afterwards to be drawn to the Market-place, and there publickly Beheaded.

Conteſt between *Almagro* and *Pizarro.*

Almagro ſtrangled.

Ferdinand Pizarro being not long after ſent to *Spain*, with the fifths of the gotten Treaſure for the Emperor, was Impriſon'd in the Caſtle *Motto*, for *Almagro*'s Death: But what further happen'd to him there, or became of him, hath never been Recorded by any Pen.

Ferdinand Pizzarro never obtains his liberty.

But young *Almagro*, inſtigated by his Guardian *John Rada*, reſolving, to be reveng'd for his Fathers Death; to that purpoſe he went to *Los Reyes*, where by the help of ſome hir'd Male-contents, he deſign'd to Murder the Duke upon St. *John's* day, in the Church at high Service: But this buſineſs was not ſo cloſely carry'd, but the Duke had ſome inkling thereof, who therefore ſtay'd at home, and went not to Maſs that day. The Conſpirators doubting the event, hearing that their Plot was diſcover'd, though defeated in their purpoſe, yet not fail'd in their Courage, ran at noon day to the Palace, crying, *Kill the Tyrant, kill the Traytor.* But *Pizarro* being ſo much forewarn'd, had lock'd up the Gates, and arm'd himſelf, which when they could not enter, yet they went back through the City, and waving a bloody Sword, cry'd, *Pizarro is ſlain*; this being believ'd, above two hundred private Friends to *Almagro* appear'd, who all ran to the Palace, crouding about the Gates: And *Franciſco de Chares* coming out at a private Door, hoping to pacifie the Mutineers, was immediately Stab'd; but they ruſhing in the way he came, found ſome ſtout oppoſition, for ſeven Halberdiers of his Guard fought till they were all kill'd in the Dukes preſence; but *Pizarro* was taken alive, and being brought before *Almagro*, he Savagely Butcher'd him with his own hands; which done, they ran crying along the Streets, *Long live the Emperor, and* Didacus Almagro.

Young *Almagro* ſtabs the Duke.

But after all this, *Pizarro*'s Party joyning together, valiantly withſtood the Conſpirators, ſo that a conſiderable number were ſlain on both ſides, yet *Almagro* at laſt getting the better, confiſcated the Goods of all thoſe that were againſt him; and now every one ſhew'd him the reſpect of Chief Governor, till the Emperor ſhould either ſettle him, or ſend another.

Great ſlaughter in *Los Reye.*

From hence Marching to *Cuſco*, he had like to have paid for all, but prevented by private intelligence thereof; which happen'd thus,

Garcias Alvarado and *Chriſtopher Sotello* were Joynt-Governors of *Cuſco*; but quarrelling, and coming to Blows in like manner, *Sotello* was ſlain: This

Strange Tranſactions between *Alvarado*, *Sotello*, and *Almagro*.

Fight between *Caſtro* and *Almagro*.

Caſtro's Cruelty.

Almagro took very hainouſly, as being his intimate Friend, giving forth threatning Speeches of Revenge; which *Alvarado* inform'd of, and intending ſome way or other to prevent all Dangers, and ſave himſelf, he invited *Almagro* to a Feaſt, but privately reſolving to make it a Bloody Banquet, by his Death at the Table. Of this he being inform'd, as we mention'd before, ſtaid at home, and privately ſent for ſome Soldiers that had belong'd to *Sotello*, ſending word that he was indiſpos'd: *Alvarado*, under a ſhew of Kindneſs, goes to *Almagro*, hoping to perſwade him to come to his prepar'd Treat; but ſo ſoon as he was enter'd the Hall, they clapp'd to the Gate, and the Soldiers falling upon *Alvarado*, ſlew him: But ſoon after *Almagro* was call'd in queſtion, and not long enjoy'd this his uſurp'd Authority; for the Emperor *Charles* ſending the Learned *Vacca de Caſtro* with full Authority to *Peru*, to ſettle that diſturb'd Kingdom, *Almagro* now us'd to Govern, had no Ears to become a Subject; therefore he march'd with an Army to meet *Caſtro*, by whom, after a bloody Fight, being beaten and put to flight, having four thouſand Men, he fell into the Victors Hands near *Cuſco*, where he was treated very ſeverely; for ſhortly after he was condemn'd to be Beheaded; others were ſtrangled, and ſome torn in pieces with Horſes.

Vela Vice-Roy of *Peru*.

Murders *Xuarez*.

Is taken and put in Priſon.

Not long after this great Execution, *Blaſco Nunnez Vela* came to *Peru*, and being appointed Vice-Roy, had four Councellors aſſign'd him, with whom he was to conſult in all Affairs; and eſpecially to ſet the *Indians* at liberty, which till then had ſuffer'd much miſery under the *Spaniſh* Tyranny: To perform which, the Emperor had given an Order under his Great Seal, which was to be publiſh'd and proclaim'd in all Places. *Vela* at his arrival faithfully perform'd all his Commands, ſeiz'd upon *Vacca de Caſtro*, becauſe he had Executed *Almagro* without any Examination or Tryal; yet by this means he got the hatred of all, ſo that moſt of the *Spaniards* choſe *Gonſalvo Pizarro* for their Chief, whereby Affairs grew daily more and more out of Order. *Nunnez Vela* laid all the blame thereof upon *William Xuarez* Governor of *Lima*, whom he ſent for in the Night, and correcting over-ſeverely, gave him alſo two mortal Wounds, of which he preſently died: The Body was in the Morning drawn along the Streets, which caus'd ſo great a murmuring amongſt the Inhabitants, that ſoon after they ſeem'd to make a general Inſurrection: Wherefore *Nunnez Vela* fearing the worſt, reſolv'd to convey himſelf from thence *incognito*, and paſs to *Truxillo*: But his four Councellors adviſ'd him to the contrary; yet he took his own way, cauſing all his Treaſure to be ſent aboard; and having made ready his Horſes to depart, the Common People in a tumultuous manner ſet upon the Palace, catching, ſnatching up, and carrying away all the Silver they could find, and meeting the Vice-Roy, ſeiz'd, and thruſt him into a Dungeon; which done, they fell at variance amongſt themſelves; for ſome would have him executed, but others inſiſted to have him ſent Priſoner to *Spain*; which laſt being the more moderate, getting the upper Hand, *Vela* was put aboard, and committed to the cuſtody of *Didacus Alvarez*, who Anchoring in the Mouth of the River *Tombez* (kindneſs growing betwixt them) releas'd the Vice-Roy his Priſoner, and ſet him aſhore, who not long after got ſome Forces together.

Is Beheaded.

Mean while *Pizarro* was every where acknowledg'd for Supreme Governor, who having Intelligence of the Vice-Roys Deſign, ſent *Franciſco Carvayales* thither, between whom and *Vela* was a ſharp Encounter; but at laſt being worſted, and retaken by *Carvayales*, he was ſoon after executed, and his Head plac'd on a Pole near the Gallows.

The Emperor *Charles* turmoil'd with Wars at home, ſaw no likelyhood to ſettle the confuſ'd Affairs of *Peru*; yet at laſt he thought it convenient to ſend one *Peter Gaſca* thither, an Eccleſiaſtick, of a ſubtile and ingenious Wit, who landing *Anno* 1546. in *Lima*, with no other Title than *Chief Councellor to the Emperor*, took quite another courſe than *Vela*, perſwading them all, that Affairs ſhould be ſetled in order, according to their own deſires, and former Miſcarriages never be remembred, being utterly deleted by an Act of Oblivion.

Gaſca's murderous Exploits.

The News of this General Pardon ſpreading it ſelf far and near, wrought a great change; for *Pizarro's* Intimates, and thoſe neareſt of Concern, ſhrunk daily from him; which *Gaſca* obſerving, march'd againſt him; and that they might make the more haſte, they loaded ſeveral *Peruvians*, chain'd, with their Arms, whom when they lagg'd, they ſwitch'd and whipp'd before them. And now both Armies being met, and diſcharging their Cannons at one another, with conſiderable loſs to each ſide, whole Regiments came running over to *Gaſca*; ſo that *Pizarro* being quite forſaken, yielded himſelf to the mercy of the Conqueror, who accuſ'd him of High Treaſon, and cauſ'd him to be ſtrangled in a Dungeon, and fix'd his Head on a Marble Pillar in *Lima*, environ'd with Iron Rails, and inſcrib'd with a brief Account of all his Offences. But *Gaſca* not thus ſatisfied, hang'd up ſeveral Commanders, and whipping and ſtigmatizing others, condemn'd them after to the Gallies: But his greateſt ſpight was againſt the Field-Marſhal *Carvayales*, a Perſon of the Age of fourſcore years, whom tying to a Horſes Tail, he cauſ'd a whole Hour to be drawn up and down the Market-place, ſcorn'd and derided of all People; which done, he was quarter'd alive.

Gonſalves Pizarro ſtrangled.

Cruelty us'd on *Carvayales.*

Not long after *Gaſca* ſurrendred the Command of *Peru* to the Learned *Cianca*, and carried an unvaluable Treaſure to *Germany*, for the Emperor *Charles*, who gave him in requital for his faithful Service, the Biſhoprick of *Valentia*.

SECT. XII.

The Expeditions of John Stade, *and* Nicholas Durando Villegagnon.

About the ſame time that *Gaſca* arriv'd in *Spain*, *John Stade* had the Command over a ſmall Fort raiſ'd of Stone and Earth, on the Iſland *Maro*, adjacent to *Braſile*, becauſe the Salvage People of *Tupin Imba* ſail'd twice a year from the Countrey of *Brikioka*, to *Maro*, at the time when the Plant *Abbati* was ripe, of which they made the Liquor that they generally drink at their Humane Banquets: They alſo landed on *Maro* about the *Bratti*-Fiſhing. This *Bratti* is a Fiſh of a very delicious taſte, either caught in Nets, or ſhot by the *Tupin Imba*, and carried to their ſeveral Habitations. Againſt theſe People *Stade* kept a continual Guard, when *Heliodorus Heſſe*, Son to *Eobanus Heſſe*, the famous *Latin* Poet in *Germany*, came to viſit him. *Stade* to entertain his Gueſt the better, went into the Woods to hunt for Veniſon, where he was taken by the *Tupin Imba*, of which the King march'd in the Rear with a great Palm-Tree Club, and carried him towards the Sea ſide, that he, with others that waited on the Shore, might make up a *Kawewipepicke* (that is, *A Feaſt of Roſted Men*) But becauſe *Stade* being a *German* of a large Body, well-skinn'd, young, plump and fat, they all concluded to ſpare this Dainty, and carry him alive to *Brikioka*, that with ſuch a Banquet they might highly careſs their Wives: But the Journey being long, and a juſt melancholy poſſeſſing him with fear, and the terror

Stade taken by the *Cannibals.*

His ſtrange Entertainment amongſt them.

of certain death, and to be Food for ſuch ravenous *Cannibals*, ſo macerated and conſum'd him, that he was almoſt dwindled away to Skin and Bone; whereupon thinking him thus lean to make but few ſavory Morſels, they chang'd their reſolutions, and growing better acquainted, he having learn'd their Tongue, and being able to diſcourſe with them, they lik'd his company ſo well, that they let him live amongſt them. Nine years *Stade* had been a Slave amongſt theſe Man-eaters, when the *French* coming thither, bought him for a few Trifles, and carried him to *Normandy*, where landing *Anno* 1555. he went from thence to *Hamburgh*, being his Native Countrey.

Durande's Expedition.

Diſſention in the new Colony.

Wickedneſs of *Cointak* againſt the Miniſters.

Nicholas Durande a Frenchman ſet Sail from *Havre de Grace*, at the ſame time when *Stade* came thither. This *Durande* having loſt a Caſtle in *Brittain*, to the great prejudice of the *French*, out of a pretence of advancing their Affairs, and to fill up their almoſt exhauſted Treaſury, reported, That the *Spaniſh* and *Portugueſe* Forces were driven out of *India*, where they had gather'd ſo much Wealth; and it would certainly redound to the Honor and Profit of *France*, if they could become Maſters of the Gold and Silver Mines. King *Henry* the Second approving of the Propoſal, and the more becauſe the Admiral *Gaſper Coligni* was alſo very earneſt, looking upon it as a ſafe Retreat for the Proteſtants, at that time cruelly perſecuted: and *Durande*, ſenſible of the Admirals thoughts, privately inform'd him, That in his *American* Deſign he chiefly aim'd to plant a True Church of God in *America*, where the Profeſſors might enjoy themſelves peaceably. This Report being ſpread amongſt thoſe that call'd themſelves *Proteſtants*, (fled from *Switzerland* in great numbers to *France*) made many of them venture upon the Deſign; who having fitted themſelves, and ſetting ſail with three Ships, after ſome time arriv'd on the Coaſt of *Braſile*, and landed on the *Rock-Iſland*, in the Haven *Januario*: Here *Durande* built ſeveral Watch-houſes, and the Fort *Coligni*, which he fortified with a conſiderable number of Guns: Not long after he writ to *John Calvin*, That he would pleaſe to furniſh this new Plantation in *Braſile* with good and able Teachers of the Goſpel; which Requeſt being immediately taken into ſerious conſideration by the Claſſes, one *Philip Corguileray*, a Gentleman near *Geneva*, ſet Sail out of the Haven *Honfleurs*, with three Ships, freighted with ſome Proviſions, ſeveral Perſons of divers Trades, and two Miniſters, *Peter Richer*, and *William Chartier*: But he had ſcarce made *Africa*, when they began to have a ſcarcity of Victuals; wherefore they turn'd their Deſign of ſetling the Goſpel in *America*, to Pyracy, where they made ſmall ſcruple or difference, whether Friends or Foes, but made Prize of all they could light upon, though indeed their Miniſters both preach'd and perſwaded the contrary, amongſt whom a Controverſie happening, put other Buſineſs into their Heads; for one *John Cointak*, formerly a *Pariſian Sorboniſt*, was alſo amongſt thoſe that remov'd from *Geneva*, who pretended that *Coligni* had promis'd him a Miniſters place, ſo ſoon as he landed at *Braſile*; but *Richer* and *Chartier*, not ſatisfied that there was any ſuch Promiſe, and conſequently thinking themſelves not obliged by his bare Aſſertion, told him, That themſelves being able, under God, to perform the Work, they needed no ſuch Coadjutor: This bred ſo great a Rancor between them, that *Cointak* accus'd them for teaching falſe Doctrine, and chiefly that they did not mix the Wine at their Sacraments with Water, which Father *Clemens* had ſtrictly commanded. *Durande*, being prevail'd on by the Cardinal of *Lorein*, joyn'd with *Cointak*; and thereupon ſo ſharply perſecuted the *Proteſtants*, that he ſtarv'd ſeveral of them, which others to eſcape fled to the *Braſilians*: Nay, he took *John*

Du Bordell, Matthias Vermeil, and *Peter Bourdon,* out of their Sick-Beds, and tying their Hands and Feet, threw them headlong from a Rock into the Sea: Soon after which, the bloody Perſecutor return'd with ill ſucceſs to *France*, where he wrote a Book againſt the Reform'd Religion, but all the Honor which he gain'd was, that all Parties on both ſides accounted him a diſtracted Perſon.

Durande drowns three Religious Men.

SECT. XIII.

The Expeditions of John Ribald, Renatus Laudonier, *and* Gurgie.

Florida unhappily diſcover'd.

FLorida being upon the Continent of *America*, and ſo call'd by *John Pontæus*, who landed there upon *Palm-Sunday*, though *Sebaſtian Gaboto* a *Venetian*, imploy'd by *Henry* the Seventh King of *England*, landed there before, may well be term'd *the* Europeans *Bloody Stage, Pontæus* being ſlain here: But *Ferdinand Sotto* exercis'd againſt the Inhabitants inhumane Cruelty five years together; yet at laſt died of a deep diſcontent, becauſe he could not reach his Aims, having condemn'd ſo many *Floridans* fruitleſly to dig for Gold in the Mines. However, ſince that, *Julian Sumanus* and *Peter Ahumada* undertook the Work anew, but with the like bad Succeſs. *Anno* 1545. one *Lodowick Cancello*, a *Dominican*, thought to effect great things with four of his Aſſociates; but landing on *Florida*, was deſtroy'd by the Natives. But *Gaſper Coligni* the Marſhal, neither diſcourag'd by theſe miſerable Proceedings, nor the former Treachery of *Durande*, prepar'd for a new Expedition thither; and accordingly *John Ribald* was fitted with two Ships from *Diep*, at the Charge of *Charles* the Ninth King of *France*, wherewith having ſail'd thirty Degrees Northern Latitude, he came before the Promontory of *Franciſco*, where he ran up into the Mouth of a wide River, to which he gave the denomination of *Dolphin*, upon whoſe Banks were whole Mulberry-Woods, which nouriſh'd Silk-Worms in ſtrange abundance. From hence he ſail'd by the *Wolves Head* (a Point ſo call'd, becauſe great numbers of Wolves breed there) and leaving the *Cedar-Iſland*, landed on *Florida*, where he built a Triangular Fort, and having furniſh'd it with Men, Guns, and Proviſions, ſail'd back for more Supplies to *France*; but coming thither, found all things in diſorder, occaſion'd by a War amongſt themſelves; ſo that the *French* which guarded and dwelt in the Fort, waited in vain for Relief, and their Proviſions growing ſcant, thought it fitteſt and their beſt way to build a Veſſel, and ſail from thence; which having effected, and being gone about the third part of their Voyage there hapned ſuch a Calm for twenty Days, that they made not the leaſt way, which drove them to ſo great extremity, their Proviſions being ſpent, that they drank their own Urine, and fed upon their old Shoes, which alſo in a ſhort time failing, they agreed amongſt themſelves to kill and eat one of their Sea-men, call'd *Henry Lacher*, on whoſe Fleſh they liv'd ſome days; but being again driven to the greateſt want imaginable, in this extremity of Deſparation, their Condition being altogether hopeleſs, an *Engliſh* Frigat diſcovering them, and obſerving by their manner of Sailing that they were in ſome great want, drawing near, ſent their Long-boat aboard, and found them ſo weak, that they were not able to handle their Tack; whereupon generouſly taking pity of them, they reliev'd them, and conducted them to the Coaſt of *England*, and then brought them to Queen *Elizabeth*, who had formerly deſign'd to rig a Fleet for *Florida*.

Ribald's Voyage.

The Garriſon in *Florida* in great want.

Unheard-of Hunger.

Mean while, no News having been heard of the forementon'd *French* Plantation in *Braſile*, and *Coligni*'s Difference with the King being decided, he prevail'd ſo much, that *Renatus Laudonier* ſhould with three Ships ſail to relieve the Garriſon in the late deſerted Fort. *Laudonier* landing in *Nova Francia*, found a Stone with a *French* Inſcription, plac'd on the Shore by *Ribald*, and hung full of Laurel Garlands: Then he viſited the King *Saturiona*, whoſe Son *Atorcus* had ſeveral Children by his own Mother, according to a Salvage Cuſtom obſerv'd in that Countrey. Whilſt they ſtay'd here, a Fiery Meteor appear'd in the Sky, with ſuch fervor, that ſome Rivers boyl'd with the heat of it, and the Fiſh parboyl'd, died; nay more, it ſcorch'd all the Plants far and near: The Natives aſcrib'd this Plague to the *French* Cannons, by which means they ſtood in great fear of the *French*, who might have done great things had not they differ'd amongſt themſelves; For a Sea-man nam'd *Rubel Patracon*, pretending to have skill in *Necromancy*, would undertake to ſhew the Places where the Gold and Silver Mines were, which the reſt of the Sea-men believing, rebell'd againſt *Laudonier*, and though ſick, impriſon'd him, forcing him to ſign a Writing to this effect, That the two Ships, of which the Rebels made *Vaſſar* and *Trincant* Commanders, ſhould with his leave and permittance ſail to *New Spain* for Proviſions. Whilſt they were preparing for their Voyage, *Rupiferrir* having been ſent to the King *Utina*, came back with many rich Preſents, and withal brought Information of the Gold and Silver Mynes *Apalatica*; but *Vaſſar* and *Trincant* taking no notice thereof, ſet forth, and took a *Spaniſh* Carvel, richly laden before *Havana*, whoſe Commander they agreed to releaſe on the payment of a great Ranſon; but the Maſters Son being ſent aſhore to fetch the Money which they had agreed for, in ſtead thereof, made his Fathers Miſchance known; whereupon two great Frigats and a Galley were the next Morning very early ſent to attaque the *French*, between whom was a ſharp Encounter; but in a ſhort time the two Pyrats were ſunk, and the Priſoners ſold for Slaves, excepting a few that eſcap'd in their Long-boat.

Laudonier's Voyage.

Remarkable difference in the *French* Fleet.

In this interim *Laudonier* receiving no Supply from *France*, was brought to great extremity; for the Rebels had carried great part of his Store with them. In theſe ſtraights he was forc'd by thoſe that ſtaid with him, contrary to the Articles of Peace lately made with King *Utina*, to take him Priſoner, in hopes that for his Liberty he would procure them ſome Proviſions; but the Inhabitants incens'd at the baſeneſs of ſo unexpected an Action, could not be wrought upon by any means to give them Relief; but grown more perverſe than before, appointed a general Meeting to elect another King; ſo that out of all hopes, they utterly gave themſelves over for loſt. In this deſperate condition, *John Haukins*, a great Sea-Captain, came thither with four *Engliſh* Ships, who pitying their miſery, furniſh'd them with Neceſſaries, and having onely four Veſſels, lent them one, becauſe *Laudonier* was at that time too weak to endure the Sea; but not long after recovering ſtrength, and all things ready to ſet Sail, *Ribald* came to an Anchor before *Charles-Fort*, with ſeven Ships from *Diep*: Within few days after, the *Spaniſh* Admiral *Peter Melandez* arriv'd with eight Frigats, whereof the *French* having Intelligence, cut their Cables, and ſtood out to Sea, whom the *Spaniards* chac'd, but could not reach; whereupon leaving them, they landed in the Mouth of the River *Dolphin*, where by help of the *Mooriſh* Slaves they began to intrench themſelves; of which *Ribald* having notice, immediately ſail'd thither, at leaſt to diſturb, if not abſolutely drive them from their Work; but ſurpriz'd in the way by a great Storm, loſt moſt of his Fleet, ingag'd among the Rocks; yet the Men were moſt of them ſav'd. In this Storm the *Spaniards* alſo ſuffer'd great damage, yet made an Advantage of the *Frenchmens* Misfortune, marching with all ſpeed to *Charles-Fort*, in which were onely two hundred weak Men, *Ribald* having taken the primeſt Soldiers along with him. In the Morning before Sun-riſe the *Spaniards* made a fierce Aſſault, and in a ſhort time became Maſters of the Place, which *Laudonier* ſeeing, fled in a Boat; others leaping from the Walls into the Moat, ſav'd themſelves by ſwimming: Whoever fell into the Victors Hands, was without mercy ſlain; nay, ſuch was the *Spaniards* inveterate malice to the *French*, that wanting living Bodies, they exercis'd their Cruelty upon the dead, pulling out their Eyes, and cutting off their Members, carrying them in Triumph on the Points of their Swords. In the interim, the Storm ceaſing, *Ribald* approach'd *Charles-Fort*, with his ſhatter'd Fleet, but was ſo amaz'd when he ſaw the *Spaniſh* Flag ſet upon the Walls, and *Vallemond* marching towards him with a Squadron of *Spaniards*, that although a River lay between them, yet he preſently came to a Treaty, and deliver'd up all his Men, being above four hundred, upon promiſe of good Quarter; but the *Spaniards* in ſtead of keeping their Agreement, bound them, leading them all to the Caſtle, where, both againſt their Articles, and the Law of Arms, they maſſacred them, and burnt their Bodies; but *Ribald* being quarter'd, they fix'd his Limbs upon Poles about the Walls, ſending his Head to *Sevil.* When *Charles* the Ninth, King of *France*, receiv'd notice hereof, he was not in the leaſt concern'd at the *Spaniſh* Cruelty us'd to his Subjects, out of a particular hatred to *Coligni*, the firſt Promoter of the Voyage. But though the *French* Crown ſo little regarded the inhumane Uſage committed by the *Spaniards* in *Charles-Fort*, yet *Dominicus Gurgie* ſhew'd himſelf ſo highly concern'd thereat, that turning all his Goods into Money, he levied two hundred Soldiers, and fourſcore Sea-men, which he put aboard three ſmall Ships, pretending that he would onely touch at *Braſile*; but ſailing beyond *Cuba*, he ſtood directly for *Florida*, where after his Landing he was kindly receiv'd by *Saturiona* the King, who complaining much againſt the *Spaniards* Oppreſſions, ſent to joyn with him his Kinſman *Olotocara*, having the Command of a great Army.

Great cruelty of the *Spaniards* againſt the *French*.

Gurgie's valiant Exploits againſt the *Spaniards*.

The *Spaniards* by this time had not onely ſtrengthned *Charles-Fort*, but alſo rais'd two others on each ſide of the River *Mayo*, in which three Holds lay Garriſon'd above four hundred choice Soldiers. Thoſe in the new Forts made little reſiſtance; but quitting the ſame, and flying into a neighboring Wood, fell into an Ambuſcade of *Indians*, who ſlew thirty of them, and preſerv'd ninety for a Publick Execution. Thus they march'd on victoriouſly to *Charles-Fort*, where by the way ſixty *Spaniards* ſallying out, were every one cut off, which much facilitated the *Frenchmens* Work. The Governor *Melandez*, ſeeing a certain ruine attend him, fled into the Woods; but met there by the *Floridans*, return'd to the *French*, of whom he begg'd Life for himſelf, and ſome of his People: Yet *Gurgie* deaf to all intreaties, would hear nothing, but preſſing on, took them all Priſoners, and as a juſt Reward of their Cruelty to his Countrey-men, hang'd them on the next Trees: After which Execution, it can ſcarce be expreſs'd how kindly the Natives entertain'd the *French*, becauſe they had freed the Countrey from the *Spaniſh* Oppreſſions. Thus having accompliſh'd his Deſign, and returning home, he was nobly receiv'd at *Rochel*, but had not the leaſt Countenance for all his trouble from the King; the Cardinal of *Lorein* telling him, *That for his good Service he ought to ſuffer death, becauſe he had fitted out three Ships upon his own Account, without Authority.*

Is ungratefully rewarded.

Sect. XIV.

Four Engliſh *Expeditions, under the Conduct of our Famous Sea-Captains* Martin Forbiſher, *Sir* Francis Drake, Thomas Candiſh, *and* John Smith.

Forbiſher's Expedition.

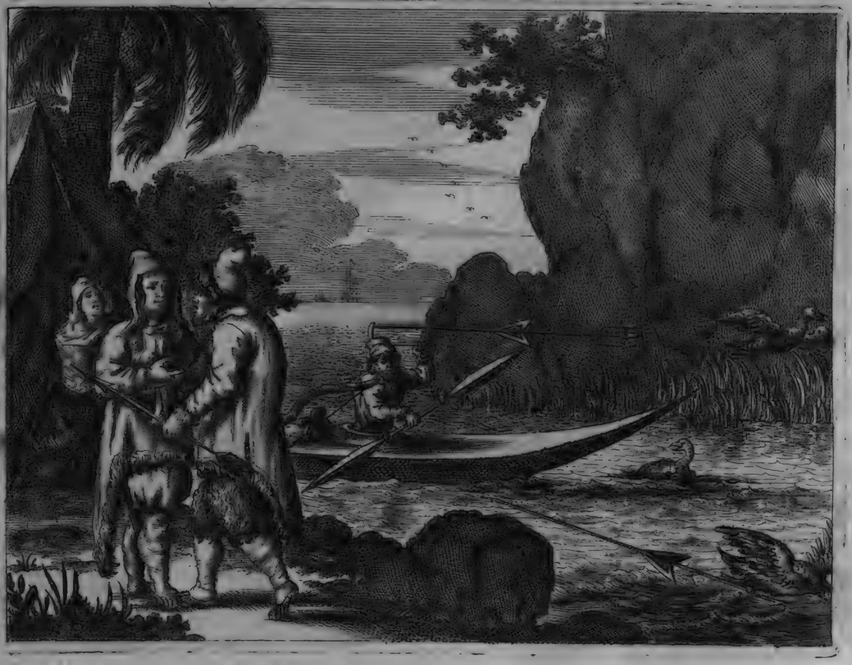
CAptain *Forbiſher* ſailing to the Northern Parts of *America, Anno* 1576. chuſing a bad time, the Year being too much ſpent, and the Ocean ſo full of Ice, that it forc'd him to return to *England*: Not many Months after, he renew'd his Voyage, Queen *Elizabeth* having rigg'd out, and ſent under his Command one Frigat and two Ketches, Mann'd with a hundred and forty Men: The twenty ſixth of *May* he weigh'd Anchor, and ſail'd to the *Orkenies*, lying to the North of *Scotland*, where landing, he found the poor Iſlanders fled out of their Huts, into Caves and Dens among the Rocks. From thence he ſteer'd North-North-Weſt, through abundance of floating Pieces of Timber, which oftentimes gave him great ſtops. The fourth of *July* he made *Friezland*, where he met with a great Storm of Hail, mix'd with Snow: Before the Shore lay a great Ridge of Ice, which hindred for a while their Landing: Here he ſaw ſeveral Wild People, but could not come to ſpeak with them; for upon the leaſt approach they fled; yet when they ſaw any advantage, made reſiſtance: At laſt, three of them came unarm'd to the Shore, beckoning *Forbiſher* to come to them; which he had done, had not great numbers of the Natives appear'd too ſoon from an Ambuſcade in a Wood, and behind a Hill, who ſeeing themſelves diſcover'd, march'd up into the Countrey, three onely ſtaying on the Shore, of whom the middlemoſt feigning to be lame, at laſt fell down, whom his Companions took up, and carried a little way, but then forſook, by which the *Engliſh* obſerving their Deſign, ſhot that the Sand flew all about him; whereupon forgetting his Lameneſs, he ran as ſwift as a Deer up a Hill.

Forbiſher's Men had by this time fill'd two Barrels with a Mineral not unlike Gold, but was afterwards found to be of little value. Nothing elſe of Remark did he find here, except great long-hair'd Men, who being exceeding ſalvage, ſubtilly plot nothing elſe but to murder, lurking for Men, like Wild Beaſts for their Prey, whom, when caught, they tear in pieces. Cloſe fitted to their Bodies, they wore the Skins of ſeveral Wild Beaſts, priding in the Tails which hung down betwixt their Legs. Their Tents are of conjoyn'd Whalebones, cover'd over with the like Skins, the Entrance always facing the South. They uſe Bowes, Arrows, Slings, and two ſorts of Boats: In the biggeſt they can carry ſeventeen Men, which are made of ſeveral Wooden Planks clinch'd together, and caſed on both ſides with Leather: The ſmalleſt ones are cover'd juſt in the ſame manner, much reſembling a Weavers Shuttle, having in the middle a Hole, wherein a Man ſits, who drawing the Cover of the Boat about his Waſte by Strings, with one Oar makes ſwift Paſſage.

The Countrey it ſelf is barren, yet feeds abundance of Deer, Hares, Wolves, Bears, and Dogs like Wolves, whoſe Fleſh ſerves the Inhabitants for Food.

This Countrey ſeems to be exceedingly troubled with great Earthquakes, becauſe ſeveral pieces of Rocks, and whole Mountains rent aſunder, may be ſeen in divers places.

The fourth of *Auguſt*, *Forbiſher* having elevated the Pole to ſixty eight Degrees, beyond what *Sebaſtian Gabot*, the firſt Diſcoverer of thoſe Parts, and ſet out by *Henry* the Seventh, had done (for *America* Northward never before had



been ſo far penetrated) and laden with a ſort of ſhining Sand, which he believ'd might contain much of a Golden Oar, having with him three of the Natives, *viz.* a Man, a Woman, and a Child, ſet Sail for *England*, and the ſeventh of *September* came to *Milford*-Haven, and not long after arriv'd in *London*, where in ſhort time the Salvages died.

Sir *Francis Drake*'s Expedition.

At the ſame time when *Forbiſher* ſail'd Northerly, Sir *Francis Drake* alſo, fitted out by Queen *Elizabeth*, ſteer'd another Courſe, ſailing by *Cape Blanko* and *Cape Verde*, along the *African* Coaſt, to *Braſile*, where he caught ſeveral Sea-Wolves; and Anchoring in the River *La Plata*, furniſh'd himſelf with Freſh Water: Then proceeding on his Voyage through the crooked *Straights of Magellan*, he came to an Anchor before *Moucha*, waſh'd by the *South Sea*. The Iſlanders receiv'd him very courteouſly, becauſe they were inform'd that the *Engliſh* were at great Wars with the *Spaniards*, to avoid whoſe Cruelties, they had deſerted the main Continent, and ſetled on *Moucha*. One of theſe *Mouchaners* going aboard, ſerv'd them for a Pilot to the Haven *Valparizo*, where *Drake* burnt the *St. Jago*, a ſmall Village, and plundring all the Countrey about it, got together a great Treaſure of Gold and Silver. Before *Arica* he took three *Spaniſh* Ships, richly laden; and before *Lima*, four more, having an unvaluable Treaſure of Pearls and Gold aboard them. Thus inrich'd, he ſteer'd his Courſe Northerly to forty two Degrees; but the Cold forcing him to fall four Degrees to the Southward, he diſcover'd a very pleaſant and inhabited Coaſt, the People whereof ſhew'd him great kindneſs: The King himſelf coming aboard with a great Train, ſet a Crown of Gold upon *Drakes* Head, and gave him a Golden Scepter, and an Ivory Chain. After this he inſpected the Iſlands *Tidor, Ternata, Java, Zeilon,* and *Cape de Bona Eſperanza*, from whence, after a three Years Voyage, having encompaſs'd the World, he came ſafe to *London*, where he reſted not long; for ſailing *Anno* 1585. to *America*, he took great Prizes from the Cities *St. Jago, St. Domingo, St. Auguſtin,* and *Carthagena*, ſetting them all on Fire. Thus again returning home victoriouſly, and after the famous defeat of the

Spaniſh Armado; he rigg'd out a new Fleet, having for his Vice-Admiral Captain *Hawkins*: Their Deſign was to have ſail'd to *Panama*; but both dying, and ſo the Commiſſion ceaſing, the expected great and golden Project alſo died with them.

Candiſh his Expedition.

A Year after the death of theſe famous Navigators, Captain *Thomas Candiſh* Mann'd with a hundred and twenty Men, and Proviſions for two Years, ſetting ſail in a lucky Hour, a ſecond time encompaſs'd the World, paſſing the *Straights of Magellan*; in which Voyage having got above ten times the value of his Charge, by taking the *Spaniſh* Carrack *St. Anna*, valued at twenty Tun of Gold; and at laſt freighted with a Maſs of Treaſure, he came ſafe into the River of *Thames*.

Smith's Voyage.

But much worſe ſucceſs had Captain *John Smith*, who weigh'd Anchor *Anno* 1614. with two Ships, fitted out by ſeveral Merchants in *London*, for *New-England*, and on the Iſland *Monachigga* to load Copper, Gold, and other Minerals that were to be had there, and alſo to fiſh for Whales: But there were no ſuch Minerals to be found there, nor any Whales to be taken on the Coaſt, becauſe the time of the Year was paſt; ſo that he return'd home without Succeſs. However, not long after, they undertook the ſame Expedition a ſecond time, but with worſe Fortune; for being gotten in ſight of *Virginia*, he was treacherouſly ſet upon, and taken by the *French*, who accus'd him, that he had deſtroy'd the Plantations in *Nova Francia*, and unleſs he would make ſatisfaction for the Damage, they threatned him with death. He was carried Priſoner to *Rochel*, in a *French* Ship; but not far from thence ſurpris'd by a mighty Storm, *Smith* finding an opportunity, leap'd into the Boat, and driving betwixt the Waves, at laſt, half dead, was thrown upon the Iſland of *Oleron*, whom afterwards, having loſt all, an *Engliſh* Ship took in, and brought to his Native Countrey.

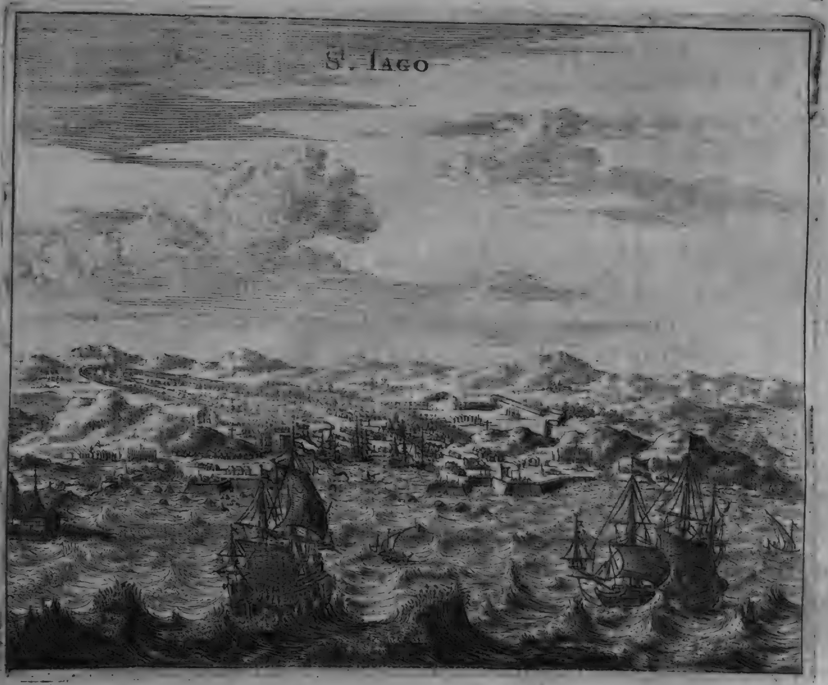
SECT. XV.

Netherland *Expedition by* Jaques Mahu, *and* Simon de Cordes.

Mahu's Voyage.

FIve Ships being fitted out at *Rotterdam*, the Command of them was given to *Jaques Mahu* and *Simon de Cordes*, who on the twenty ſeventh of *June*, *Anno* 1598. weigh'd Anchor from the *Goree*, and ſail'd on an immenſe Voyage; at laſt landing at the Iſland *St. Jago*, they won a ſtrong Caſtle there, and took two Barques; but at laſt Articled with the *Portugueſe*, that they might undiſturb'd ſupply themſelves with Freſh Water, yet they, as if they minded no Agreements, whilſt the *Dutch* were filling their Casks, came down upon them with two hundred Horſe, each having a Foot-Soldier behind him; but the *Hollanders* made ſo ſtout reſiſtance, that they put them all to flight.

The City of *St. Jago*, which gives Denomination to the whole Iſland, is built long-wiſe, having a convenient Haven, like a Creſcent: Through the City glides a River, on both ſides of which, beyond the Town, ariſe ſeveral high Mountains: That part which faces the Sea, hath Fortifications, defended with ſtrong Bulwarks. The *Portugueſe* had brought all their Guns to bear towards the Sea, to ſink the *Holland Ships*, which they invited thither under pretence of kindneſs; but a great Storm hindred the Fleet, that they could not Anchor at the appointed place; onely two of the Ships ſail'd pretty near, but not within Shot.



From hence ſteering to the Deſolate Iſland *Brava,* they ſaw nothing but five ruin'd Houſes, the Door of one ſtopp'd up with great Stones, which being taken away, was found full of *Turkiſh* Wheat, which prov'd a great kindneſs to the Sea-men.

Mean while the Admiral *Mahu* died, and his Body put into a Cheſt fill'd up with Stones, was thrown over-board; ſo that *Simon des Cordes* carrying the Flag, ſteer'd his Courſe to *Guinee,* there to refreſh himſelf; for moſt of his Men were ſo weakned by the Scurvey, that they were ſcarce able to hand the Sails. *Mahu* dies. *Cordes* his Voyage.

Arriving at their intended Port, the Sick were carried aſhore; and the Vice-Admiral *Beuningen,* being conducted by a *French* Guide, went to the Vice-Roy of that Countrey, who ſat on a low Bench, with a Sheeps-skin under his Feet, in a Violet-colour'd Cloth Suit, without any Linnen, Shirt, Shoes, or Stockins; on his Head a Cap made of yellow, red, and blue Eaſtern Cloth; his Face whitened with Aſhes, ſhew'd in ſeveral places its natural blackneſs, appearing through the Colours; about his Neck a Collar or Chain of Glaſs Beads: Behind him ſat his Nobles, with Cocks Feathers on their Heads, and their Skins painted Red. Strange King in *Guinee.*

Beuningen plac'd by the King on a Mat, complain'd to him, That the *Guineans* fled from him where-ever he came, though in Friendſhip, to barter *European* Commodities with them, againſt Fruits, Poultrey, Sheep, and other Proviſions: Whereupon the King promis'd to furniſh him therewith, and invited *Beuningen* to Dinner. After ſome ſtay, the Kings Wives entred the Palace, a very mean and ill-favour'd Building, more like a great Barn than a Kings Houſe, and plac'd a kind of naſty Trough on the Ground, in which lay nothing but ſome wild Herbs, and a piece of a ſmoak'd Sea-Calf; and though he was a Perſon of the largeſt ſize, and corpulent, yet he eat ſparingly. *Beuningen,* though exceeding hungry, found little reliſh in ſuch kind of Meats; wherefore ſpreading a Napkin, his Attendants brought him ſome Bisket and

Spaniſh Wine, whereof after the King had taſted, he lik'd ſo well the relliſh, that it rock'd him aſleep, whilſt *Beuningen* walk'd to the Sea-ſide to refreſh himſelf; but the *Guineans* coming about him, he was forc'd to return to the King, who waking at the noiſe, appear'd highly incens'd at his People, and took *Beuningen* into his Houſe: However the Subjects, notwithſtanding the Kings Commands, when *Beuningen* was ſent into a neighboring Hut, kept Watch about it all Night: The next Morning early an old Woman entred, muttering to her ſelf, and went out and in to *Beuningen* three times one after another, knocking on a Box not unlike a Pair of Bellows, out of which flew abundance of Duſt about *Beuningen*, which caus'd a great Laughter amongſt the *Guineans*. The King alſo coming to him, preſented him with two Goats, and four Hens, and ſo conducted him back to the Ships.

Bloody Sea, very ſtrange

Salvages in the *Straights of Magellan.*

Beuningen ſeeing that there was no good to be done, ſet ſail from thence, and coming before the River *La Plata* in *America*, it appear'd Blood-red. Out of the Water which was taken up in Buckets, ſtarted a ſort of Inſects like Fleas, which caus'd a ſtrange and ſad Diſtemper amongſt the Sea-men, that when any Meat was offer'd to them, ſo ſoon as ever they put it to their Mouths, they would fall down backwards in a ſwoon, foaming and frothing at the Mouth, and turning up the White of their Eyes, die diſtracted. Suffering under this Diſaſter, they haſted from thence with all ſpeed, and ſailing into the *Straights of Magellan* they kill'd above fourteen hundred *Penguyins*, which is a Bird that preys on Fiſh, and lives in Holes under Ground; they ſomewhat reſemble a Gooſe, onely they ſtand more upright, and are double-creſted, with two plumy Combs. Coming to an Anchor in the *Green-Bay*, there aroſe a great Storm, which continued ſeveral days, ſo that they were forc'd to moor their Veſſels with four Anchors, extremely afflicted both with Hunger and Cold, preſerving themſelves alive by eating young Grout, at that time not above a ſpan high from the Ground; but this courſe Food bred an incurable Dropſie, that poſted them on to a ſudden death. Afterwards, when the Weather grew more pleaſant, the Inhabitants being Gyants, moſt of them eleven Foot high, grew more troubleſom, oftentimes aſſailing them, and throwing Darts pointed like Harping-Irons, at which they were very expert. Their Salvage Natures may appear by their Dealings with the dead *Hollanders*, cutting off their Heads, and bruiſing them to pieces, ſticking Darts through their Hearts, and cutting off their Privities.

A wild Woman.

At laſt the Fleet getting into the *South Sea*, were by ſtreſs of Weather ſeparated one from another: Two Ships, being the *Faith*, and the *Good Tydings*, were driven back into the *Straights of Magellan*, where they ſuffer'd the uttermoſt extremity of Hunger: Here they took a wild Woman, and two Children, who being of a ſallow Complexion, had a great hanging Belly, a wide Mouth, crooked Legs, long Heels, and Breaſts like Cows Udders; about her Neck a String of Snail-ſhells, and upon her Back a Beaſts Skin, faſtned about her Neck with the Sinews of it; her Food nought elſe but live Fowls: The ſame Diet the Children fed upon: The youngeſt being but ſix Months old, had his Mouth full of Teeth, and ran without any help: The eldeſt they carried to *Amſterdam*; but having kept the Woman aboard two Nights, they gave her ſeveral Trifles, and ſet her aſhore. Here they found old Ice in the middle of Summer, four Foot thick.

Beuningen lingred in the *Straights of Magellan*, and being tired out with Hunger, Cold, and Storms, return'd home; and had they not by accident taken abundance of Coneys, they had all periſh'd. Above two Years had this unhappy Voyage laſted, when they arriv'd at their Native Countrey, with ſix and thirty Men, being all that remain'd alive of a hundred and five.

SECT. XVI.

The Expedition of Oliver van Noord.

TWo Months after *Mahu, Oliver van Noord* ſet ſail with four Ships, and two hundred forty eight Men, from the *Maes.* Having reach'd the *Princes Iſland,* he loſt ſeven of his Men by the Treachery of the *Portugueſe*; and Anchoring before the City *Javeiro,* he was no better entertain'd by the ſame Nation: Here having a Rencounter, and both Sides receiving conſiderable Loſs, he ſteer'd for St. *Sebaſtian,* a fruitful Iſland, producing an Herb very wholeſom againſt the *Scurvey*: Here the Sea-men found great ſtore of Sea-Mews, and Parrots, beſides ſeveral ſorts of delicious Fiſh. The approaching Winter advis'd them from entring the *Straights of Magellan* ſo late; wherefore they judg'd it beſt to ſeek a convenient Harbor, to put their Sick aſhore to refreſh themſelves. The Iſland *St. Hellen,* for its fruitfulneſs, ſeem'd to be the moſt convenient for this purpoſe; but a great Storm preventing them, they came to *St. Clara,* where taking in Freſh Water, they caſt Anchor in *Porto Deſire.* In this Haven they ſaw a kind of Sea-Dogs, whoſe fore-parts being overgrown with long Hair, ſeem'd like a Lyon, and the Feet like Mens Hands; over their Eyes and Upper-lips grew black and white Hair, which in Stormy Weather ſtands ſtaring upright, but in Calm, lies flat and ſmooth; they Urine backwards, ſleep very ſoundly, and caſt their Young every Month: Their Fleſh well-boyl'd prov'd a ſavory Diſh.

Porto Deſire.

Sea-Dogs.

Strange Tombs.

Van Noord going aſhore here, ſaw not a Man; but only Burying-places on high Rocks, built of red Stones, and adorn'd both within and without with Bowes, Arrows, and other ſtrange things: Under the Heads of the Dead lay four-ſquare Shells, and other things artificially carv'd. Curioſity made them deſirous to make a further ſearch into the Countrey; wherefore he rowed during a whole Tide up a River; and when their Boat ran aground at the time of Ebb, he walk'd ſeveral Leagues up into the Countrey, where he ſaw nothing but Deer, Buffles, and Oſtriches: and becauſe he ſaw no People, he judg'd the Coaſt to be uninhabited; but returning again, he found it otherwiſe; for the Sea-men, though commanded to ſtay in the Boat, which lay in the middle of the River, went aſhore, where they were ſo fiercely ſet upon by thirty of the Natives, that three of them were kill'd, and another wounded in the Leg. Theſe People are very ſtrong and Salvage, with painted Faces, and long Hair; but after this Encounter, they ſaw no more of them.

But *van Noord* having ſpent fourteen Months in ſearch, and loſt a hundred Men, ſet ſail again with three Ships; for one of them, being the *Unity,* he burnt at the Iſland *Clara,* where he Winter'd, becauſe of a great Leak which could not be ſtopp'd. Here they brought five thouſand Fowls aboard, which much increaſed their Stock of Proviſions.

From hence paſſing the Wide Ocean, into the *Straights of Magellan,* four times the Fleet attempted to go into the *South-Sea,* and was as often driven back by croſs Weather into the *Straights*; but the fifth time prov'd more ſucceſsful; for having got through, and left the *Straights* a handſom way aſtern, they diſcover'd two Iſlands, from one of which the Sea-men going aland, brought four Boys and two Girls; who afterward inſtructed in their Tongue, inform'd them concerning the ſcituation of the Countreys thereabout.

Philip-Stadt forſaken through famine.

After that, the Fleet Sail'd into *Hungers Haven*, where they found the ruines of the deſerted *Philip-Stadt*, which Captain *Thomas Candiſh* had ſeen fourteen years before, fortifi'd with four Bulwarks; but now onely ſome Houſes, a Church, and a Gibbet were ſtanding: Four hundred *Spaniards* built that City, as a Key to the *Straights* of *Magellan*. But all their Proviſions being ſpent in three years time, and no relief coming from *Spain*, and what they Sow'd expecting the hopes of a Harveſt, the Salvages coming down by night deſtroy'd; which caus'd ſo great a Famine to rage amongſt them, that many dy'd, not ſo much as putting off their Clothes, who lying in the Houſes unbury'd, occaſion'd ſuch a ſtench in the City, that the remainder fled into the Field; where they liv'd a whole year by the Fruits of the Trees, Herbs, and Roots: At laſt, three and twenty of them, amongſt which were two Women remaining yet alive, reſolv'd to travel to the River *La Plata*, and accordingly ſet forward, but what became of them could never yet be heard, only one *Ferdinando* that was of that company, accidentally wandring from the reſt, happen'd to light upon *Candiſh*'s Fleet.

Mocha; what kind of Iſland.

Here *Van Noord* ſet on Shore the Vice-Admiral *Jacob Claeſzoon Ilpendam*, for ſome crimes which he had committed; and leaving him behind, Sail'd from thence thorow the South-Sea along the Coaſt of *Chili* and *Mocha*; which Iſland, of a conſiderable bigneſs, riſes in the middle with a forked Mountain, from which a convenient River comes flowing down into the Countrey.

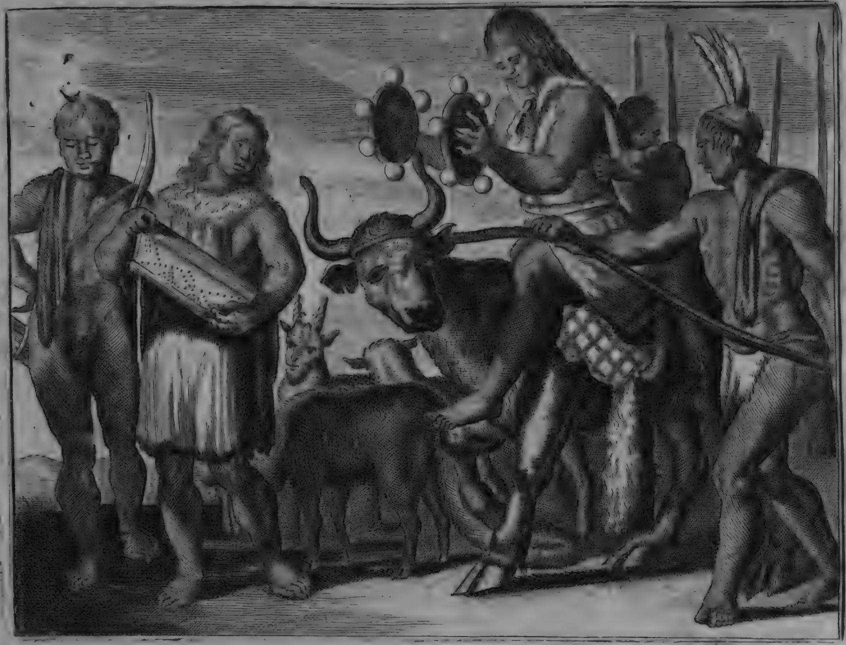
Cica, a ſtrange Drink.

The Inhabitants conducted the *Hollanders* to their Village, conſiſting of about fifty Houſes built of Straw, but were forbid to go into their Huts: Upon the Mens call the Women appear'd, which being divided into three parties, humbly kneel'd down before them; and ſoon after an old Woman brought an Earthen Can full of *Cica*, a Liquor made of *Mays*, whoſe extracted Juyce, boyl'd and put into Tubs, ferments like our Beer or Ale, with a cap of Barm, with which they treated the *Hollanders*, who drinking moderately, were well refreſh'd; but the Natives will ply this Liquor, till they make themſelves Diſtracted, and are mad Drunk.

Van Noord takes a *Spaniſh* Ship.

From hence *Van Noord* ſteer'd his courſe to *Sancta Maria*, where in his way he took a *Spaniſh* Ship, call'd *Buon Jeſus*, that is, *Good Jeſus*, and receiv'd intelligence from the Priſoners, that the Admiral *Simon de Cordes*, with twenty three Men was kill'd by the *Americans* on the Promontory *Lavapia*, being the head Land or Point oppoſite to *St. Maries*; that a year ſince, tydings were brought to *Lima* of his Fleet; ſo that they had made all things ready to withſtand him. But *Van Noord* hinder'd by ſtrong contrary Winds, not able to reach *Sancta Maria*, ſtood directly for *St. Jago*, in whoſe Haven lay a great *Spaniſh* Ship full of *Indians*, and two other going in, which two he ſet on Fire, and the third he Tow'd towards his Fleet; repenting extremely that he had given liberty, and ſet *Franciſco de Ivarro* Commander of the *Buon Jeſus* aſhore; becauſe he afterwards underſtood from the *Spaniſh* Pilot, that *Ivarra* threw ten thouſand two hundred pound weight of Gold, pack'd in fifty two Caſes, over-board, when he obſerv'd that he was like to looſe his Ship.

The Fleet Sailing forward came to an Anchor before the *Thieves-Iſland*, whoſe Inhabitants are very light Finger'd, go ſtark naked, and are of great ſtrength; they found the Women much Disfigur'd, their Noſes, Lips, and Cheek-bones eaten by the *French* Pox.



Performs great things.

In the Bay *La Baya*, the *Dutch* Admiral, with a *Spaniſh* Flag on his top-Maſt, ſent one of his Sea-men in a Fryers garb aſhore, if poſſible under that diſguiſe, to get Proviſions; which falling out according to their Deſign, they were ſupply'd with all manner of Victuals: After that, the *Hollanders* burnt five Villages on the Iſland *Capull*; took a *Chineſy* Veſſel, one *Spaniſh* Barque, and a *Carvel* Laden with Brandy from *Cocos*; and after a great and bloody Fight ſunk the Admiral of the *Manilla*'s, and ſo at laſt with various fortunes arriv'd at *Rotterdam*, having in three years encompaſs'd the World.

Sect. XVI.

The Expedition of George Van Spilbergen.

Anno 1614. the eighth of *Auguſt*, the *Eaſt-India* Company of the *United Netherlands* ſet out ſeven Ships under the Command of *George Spilbergen*, who coming to *Cape St. Vincent*, and engaging with the *Portugueſe*, took one of their Ships, and ſo proceeded on his Voyage to the *Straights* of *Magellan*, but by a huge Storm, the Fleet was ſeparated. Amongſt thoſe that were ſcatter'd was the good Ship call'd *Meruw*, in which ſome of the crew had conſpir'd to have kill'd the Maſter, and ſeiz'd the Veſſel; but he having ſome inkling thereof, ſet ſo ſtoutly upon two of the chief Contrivers with his drawn Hanger, that he forc'd them to leap over-board, and as ſtoutly ordering the reſt, ſet all to rights.

Strange Corps.

But *Spilbergen* Landing on one of the *Penguyn* Iſlands, found two Dead Bodies juſt cover'd with Earth, about their Necks was a Chain of gliſtering Snail Shells neatly ſtrung; the Grave ſtuck full of Bowes and Arrows, was pleaſant to look upon, between ſeveral high Mountains, whoſe tops lay bury'd in Snow: The Fleet came out of the *Straights* of *Magellan*, but not without great danger, for the South-Sea much diſturb'd by tempeſtuous Weather, ſeem'd to raiſe its

Waves up to the Sky, ſo that they had enough to do, from being ingag'd among the Rocks: But at laſt with great difficulty, wonderfully eſcaping all danger, they Anchor'd before *La Mocha*, an Iſland which on the North ſide lies low, and on the South defended by Rocks.

Spilbergen in great danger.

Strange ſheep.

Spilbergen ſeeing abundance of Men ſtanding on the Shore, Row'd thither to Barter for Merchandize, amongſt them was a Sheep with a long Neck, bunch-Back'd like a Camel, a little Mouth, and long Legs; which Beaſt ſerves them in ſtead of Horſes, to carry their burthens, and perform their Tillage. The *Americans* breed up theſe Sheep every where, by reaſon of the extraordinary benefit they receive from them, ſome of them keeping no leſs than eighteen hundred. Their Shepherds ride upon a Beaſt almoſt like an Ox, and carry in their hands Copper-Plates, hung round about with Bells, which they ſhake, making a different noiſe when their Sheep ſhall go in or out; and on their Heads wear Feathers like Coronets, ſtanding upright.

St. *Maries* burnt.

And alſo *Val.Paryſa.*

From thence, *Spilbergeon* departing, Landed at laſt on the Iſland of *St. Mary*, where he burnt all the *Spaniſh* Villages; as he did alſo in *Val Paryſa.*

After going aſhore, in the Haven *Quintero*, he ſaw abundance of Wild Horſes drinking out of a Rivulet, ſupply'd with freſh Water from an adjoyning ſteep Mountain; ſo ſoon as they eſpy'd Men, they inſtantly running away, were ſeen no more.

Bloody fight between the *Hollanders* and *Spaniſh* Fleet.

Having left *Quintero*, and ſpent a Moneth in Sailing farther, they diſcry'd eight great Ships; whereupon the Priſoners inform'd them, that it was the *Spaniſh* Fleet, of which *Roderigo de Mendoza* was Admiral, fitted out on purpoſe to fight *Spilbergen*, whoſe coming (as we ſaid) was known a year before. At midnight *Mendoza* Boarded *Spilbergen*, but was ſo roughly receiv'd, that he was forc'd to Retreat with the loſs of the Ship *St. Franciſco.* At Day-break, the *Holland* Admiral fir'd at *Mendoza*, who anſwering with equal courage, occaſion'd a ſmart Engagement, wherein the *Spaniards* were ſo hard beſet, that they put forth a White Flag; but it was immediately taken in again by the Commanders aboard, chooſing rather to die, than ſurrender, becauſe they had mock'd at *Mendoza*, when he hinted the difficulty of the Enterprize in the Grand *Peruvian* Council, ſaying, *They went out, onely to take a few diſabled* Hollanders, *and tying them hand and feet, carry them to Execution.* Yet their high and proud Stomachs prov'd very fatal to them, for afterwards totally routed and put to flight, moſt of them ſunk by the way.

Calyow de Lima.

This done, the *Hollanders* victoriouſly Sail'd to *Calyow de Lima*, having a convenient Haven: The City adorn'd with curious Houſes and Temples, is ſtrengthen'd by a Platform, Planted with great Guns towards the Sea, and the Shore was guarded by eight Troops of Horſe, and four thouſand Foot; whereupon *Spilbergen*, who was yet to go ſo great a Voyage, judg'd it no way convenient to adventure the loſs of all on the good or bad event of a Battel, eſpecially being ſo much over-power'd by the number of the Enemy: Wherefore ſeeing no hopes of Victory, ſetting forward to *Guarma*, he got ſome freſh Proviſions.

Peyta burnt.

Againſt the City *Peyta*, he play'd his Cannon with ſuch fury, that the Townsmen deſerted the place, which he obſerving, ſet it on fire, and Sail'd to *Aquapulque*, where from the Fort at firſt the *Spaniards* fired ſome Guns at them; but ſoon after changing humor, they came to an Accommodation, furniſhing the *Hollanders* with convenient Proviſions. Paſſing on, and coming to *Selaques*, both Natives and *Spaniards* having ſuffer'd ſome of the *Hollanders* to Land, after ſet upon them treacherouſly in a Thicket, but to their little advantage, for they made ſo good a Defence, that the Aſſailants not able to bear the brunt, fled with great loſs.

Spilbergen Sailing from hence to the *Manilla's*, waited there for the *Spaniſh* Admiral *Juan de Silva*, who had made (as was reported) great preparations for him long ſince; but ſeeing it was in vain, at laſt he return'd to *Zealand*, where he came to an Anchor, loaden with Riches, in the middle of Summer, *Anno* 1617.

SECT. XVII.

The Expedition of William Cornelisʒon Schouten, *and* Jacob Le Maire.

SOme Merchants that were call'd the *Auſtrian* Company, fitted out one Ship with ſixty five, and a Ketch with two and twenty Sea-men, giving the Command thereof to the Captains *Schouten* and *Le Maire*: *Anno* 1615 they Weigh'd Anchor from the *Texel*; the firſt took a view of one of the three Iſlands, call'd *Mabrabomma*, lying before *Cape Sierra Leona*. This Iſland appearing a great height out of the Sea, was not inhabited, they ſeeing onely three Wild Buffles, many Wild Cats, Birds which bark'd like Dogs, Wild Palm-Trees, Lemon-Trees, Turtles, Crocodiles, Partridges, and Storks: From hence, paſſing by the dangerous Shelf *Abrolhos*, they ran into *Porto Deſire*, where on the Rocks they found abundance of Eggs, and Spierings, or Smelts, and Spire-graſs ſixten Inches long, wherefore they call'd that Inlet *Spierings-Bay*. Their Sloop alſo brought two Sea-Lions, and one hundred and fifty *Penguins* from the *Penguin* Iſles, having Sail'd two Leagues up the River; in the interim, the ground being meer Stone, and their Anchors coming home, the great Ship drove againſt a Rock, and at Ebbing Water, broke off the outermoſt Planks and Iron-Work, and the Ketch alſo ſtriking on a high Shelf, was at low Ebb two Fathom with her Keel above the Water, and had without peradventure been overſet, and bilg'd, but a freſh North-Weſt Wind kept her upright, yet at laſt, the Weather growing calm, ſhe lean'd, but the Tide coming in very faſt, ſet her afloat, ſo that ſhe was miraculouſly ſav'd; then ſetting Sail again to *King's-Iſland*, they found ſo many Eggs of black *Mews*, that one without ſtirring from his place, might reach above fifty Neſts, and in each of them at leaſt three Eggs, which they carry'd aboard by thouſands. Their Boat Rowing Southerly down the River, found ſome Oſtriches, and Beaſts not unlike Stags, but with exceeding long Necks. On the Hills lay Stones heap'd one upon another, which removing, they found Dead Bodies of eleven Foot long; here they ſpent their time in cleanſing their Ships, and new Sheathing the Ketch, but as they were Tallowing, the Flame accidentally got between the Creviſſes which immediately taking Fire, in a ſhort time conſum'd it to Aſhes: The great Ship had gotten a Horn in her Bow, ſeven Foot under Water; this Horn being firm without any hollowneſs, and not unlike a great Elephants Tooth, ſtruck thorow two Aſhen and one Oaken Plank, ſticking in a Rib of the like Wood, and yet above half a Foot remain'd out to be ſeen.

Mabrabomma, what manner of Iſle.

Schouten in great danger.

Incredible many Eggs.

Great Corps.

Ketch burnt.

Strange Horn.

At length *Schouten* Weighing Anchor from *Porto Deſire*, and Sailing to four and fifty Degrees Southern Latitude, met whole Shoals of Whales, inſomuch, that he was fain to Tacque to and again to ſhun them. Sea-Pies, bigger than Swans, came flying in great numbers aboard, ſuffering themſelves to be taken with

Great Mews.

with the hand. On the North-ſide they ſpy'd a high and ſcraggy Coaſt ſpreading it ſelf to the Eaſt South-Eaſt, which they call'd, *The States Countrey*, that which lay to the Weſtward of it, *Maurice* of *Naſſau*, the Iſlands in fifty ſeven Degrees *Barneveld's* Iſles, and the ſharp Point in which lay the Snowy Mountains, Southward of the *Magellan Straights* end, the *Cape* of *Hoorn*.

Schouten had now gotten the height of fifty nine Degrees, when he enter'd the South-Sea, through the new paſſage between *Mauritius* and the *States-Countrey*, which was call'd from his Partner, *The Straights of Le Maire*.

Straights Le Maire.

Iſles in the South-Sea.

Near the two Iſles *Juan Fernando*, they found great ſtore of Fiſh, after that they view'd theſe Iſlands, that lay ſcatter'd up and down the South-Sea, each of them they nam'd according to their ſeveral occaſions, calling the firſt, *The Iſle of Dogs*, becauſe they have abundance of Dogs there that could not bark: Another, *The Bottomleſs Iſland*, becauſe the Sea was ſo deep about it, that they could not come to an Anchor. The Inhabitants who go naked, with their Skins pounced full of ſtrange ſhapes, of blue Snakes, Dragons, and ſuch like Creatures, Salli'd out of the Woods upon the *Hollanders* with great Clubs, to which was faſten'd the Sword or Snout of a Sword-Fiſh, and alſo with Slings.

Somewhat further they came to *Water-Land*, and *Flyes-Iſland*, the firſt ſo nam'd, becauſe the Shore round about was planted with Trees, but in the middle all lay cover'd with Salt-Water; the other from the *Flyes*, which with incredible numbers troubled the Sea-men four days together.

Strange entertainment at the Horn Iſlands.

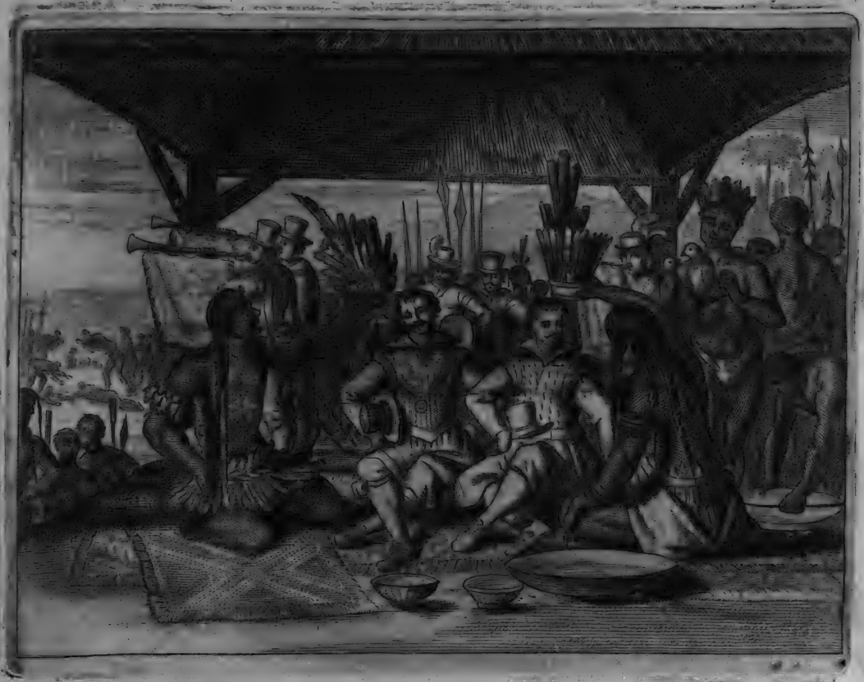
Moreover, the Reception or Entertainment which *Schouten* was welcom'd withal, at the *Hoorn-Iſlands*, being very remarkable, we will in brief relate:

Anchoring in nine Fathom Water, Shelly ground, before a freſh Rivulet, three *Hollanders* ſent to the King were by him courteouſly entertain'd, who with ſtrange humility, not bow'd, but kiſſing their Feet fell flat on the ground, and put the *Hollanders* Feet upon his Neck; and after this manner of Salutation, waited upon them aboard: Yet although this King fawn'd ſo much, and ſeem'd ſo humble, yet he was very ſevere over his Subjects, for finding one that had filch'd a Sword, he not onely brought and reſtor'd it, but immediately Executed the Thief before their Faces.

Le Maire and *Arias Claeſzoon* were much honor'd here, for the old and young King put their Crowns on their Heads, curiouſly Wrought of fine White Feathers, and the end adorn'd with ſmall Red and Green Feathers; they gave alſo to each of them a Pigeon, White to their Wings, the hinder part Black, and under their Bellies Red.

In the interim, the King of *Water-Iſland* viſited the other, by whom *Le Maire* was treated: When they met, they made ſtrange ſhews of Honor to each other, but at laſt ſhew'd their Salvageneſs by eating raw Fiſh, and rudely Dancing before the *Hollanders*. *Le Maire* going into the Countrey, and climbing up a high Mountain, ſaw nothing but Moraſs Wilds, and Vallies, lying under Water: The King and his Retinue here kept him company, during his ſtay there, when weary with walking, they ſate down together under Coco-Nut-Trees; the young King tying a String about his Leg, climb'd with exceeding dexterity up a high Tree, bringing ſeveral Coco-Nuts down with him, which he open'd very expeditiouſly.

Arias Claeſzoon, Rowing aſhore one night, found the King ſitting under a Roof, reſting on four Pillars, where ſeveral Naked Women Danc'd before him according to their Muſick, which was Taboring upon a hollow Piece of Wood,



Wood, which yielded a murmuring ſound without any diſtinct Tune.

Cava a ſtrange Liquor.

Impudent Women.

But the two Kings meeting again, the next day Complemented one another with more antick and ridiculous Poſtures, ſitting ſide by ſide under the Roof, imploring their God, with their Hands folded, and their Heads bow'd to the ground: At this interview, four *Holland* Trumpeters and Drummers ſtood playing before the King, to the great admiration and amazement of the Iſlanders, which were near ten thouſand gather'd together upon the News of the ſtrangers to attend the two Kings. Soon after a great company of Ruſticks came running thither, which had a green Herb call'd *Cava*, ty'd about their middle; on a ſudden they began all to chaw this *Cava*, throwing that which they had chaw'd into a large Woodden Trough, then putting Water to it, they Kneaded it together; which done, brought the Liquor on their Heads to the two Kings, before whom they kneel'd when they gave them any: Yet notwithſtanding they receiv'd ſuch honor from their Subjects, they ſhew'd ſervile reſpects to the *Hollanders*, for every King preſented them with a Pig, which they firſt laid on their Heads, then kneeling, put it down at *Le Maires* Feet, and bowing their Heads to the ground, roſe again. They wear their Hair long, which Brayded, hung on the left ſide of their Heads down to their Hips, ty'd at the end with two Knots; but the Nobility had two ſuch Locks: All of them went naked, their Privities onely cover'd. The ſmalleſt of the Men exceeded the biggeſt of the *Hollanders* in tallneſs. The Women had long Breaſts hanging like Satchels down to their Bellies, and ſo unſhamefac'd, that they proſtituted themſelves to any, in ſight of all Men; and ſtill at low Water, their buſineſs was to catch Fiſh, which they greedily eat raw.

Strange wild men.

After all this Entertainment, Weighing from hence, *Schouten* Sail'd along the Coaſt of *New-Guiny*, where three Boats full of *Negro's* came Rowing towards them, Slinging very fiercely Stones at them, and hovering about, attended their motion all night. Next morning, ſeven Boats more coming to their aſſiſtance, they ſet upon the *Hollanders*, but ſoon fled from their Bullets; yet

Deform'd people.

yet two of the *Negro's* were taken, that in each Noſtril wore a Ring. Sailing further, ſeveral Boats came aboard of them, whereof thoſe that Row'd, breaking their *Aſſagays* or Launces over their Heads, enter'd the Ship; the Hair of their Heads and Beards bedawb'd with Lime, flew about, whilſt they Danc'd on the Decks, after they had eaten a good Meal: But they endeavor'd to reward this their kind Entertainment with Treachery, for going aſhore, they ſoon after return'd in greater numbers, and ſat upon the Anchors which lay over the Bows of the Ship, and there being a great calm, endeavor'd to Towe the Ship towards the Shore; whilſt others threw Stones and Arrows. But ſo ſoon as the *Hollanders* firing their Guns Wounded ſeveral of them, they all fled, except ſome which they took Priſoners, whereof one whom they afterwards call'd *Moſes*, did them great ſervice.

But *Le Maire* was amaz'd at nothing more, than when on the next Coaſt he ſaw ſeveral little Houſes built about nine Foot high, out of which many People Iſſu'd, which were all deform'd, either having Wry Noſes, Bow Legs, Squint Eyes, or crooked Backs, and all in one part or another miſ-ſhapen.

At laſt, Anchoring before *Jacatra*, the Ship was ſtopt there by order of the *Eaſt-India* Company, and the Men divided and put aboard thoſe Ships that Sail'd from *India* to *Holland*, and arriv'd in ſafety at *Fluſhing*, after they had Sail'd about the World, in two years and eighteen days.

SECT. XVIII.

Voyage of the Naſſavian *Fleet, under the Command of* Jaques L' Heremite, *and* Geen Huigo Schapenham.

Remarkable Exploits of *L' Hermite.*

THe *United Netherlands*, to abate the *Spaniſh* Greatneſs, ſet out a conſiderable Fleet, which they ſent to try their fortune, in making Prize of what ever they could light upon in any of their Havens waſh'd by the South-Sea.

Jaques L' Hermite had ten Ships under his Command, Mann'd with ſixteen hundred thirty ſeven Men, and two hundred ninety four Braſs and Iron Guns, with which he ſet Sail from *Goree*, *Anno* 1623. and coming before *Cape Vincent*, he diſcover'd eleven *Turkiſh* Pirates, whom fighting, he beat, and re-took the *Holland* Ships they had made Prize of.

At *Roxents Head*, *L' Hermite* gave chaſe to fifteen *Spaniſh* Ships, and coming up with them, ſunk eleven, and took four laden with Sugar. Afterwards Anchoring at *Safia*, he ſent the Ship *Over-yſſel*, and a Frigat call'd the *Gray-Hound*, to Convoy home the Prizes; afterward being inform'd, that thirty *Spaniſh* Ships were making to them, Sailing into the Haven *St. Vincent*, the Spring Water that he ſupply'd his empty Cask with being brakkiſh, caus'd an excoriation of the Guts, which brought the Bloody-Flux, whereby he loſt many of his Sea-men; being well entertain'd by the Salvages of *Antonio*, they went on to *Sierra Leona*, a Mountainous Point full of Lime-Trees, here they found the Names of *Sr. Francis Drake*, and other *Engliſh* cut in a Rock.

After that he put in at the fruitful Iſland *Annabon*, where he caus'd his Chirurgeon to be Beheaded.

Vegar a wicked man.

This wicked Man being brought to the Torture, would confeſs nothing concerning the Crimes objected againſt him, but being ſtrip'd for Execution, they found a ſmall Bag hanging on his Breaſt, in which lay a Serpents Skin and Tongue, with which he had Poyſon'd ſeveral Men, but he confeſs'd nothing.

The firſt of *February*, the Fleet came to *Cape de Pemias*, which they know at a great diſtance, by its high Mountains cover'd with Snow.

In ſhort time after, Sailing by the Mouth of the *Straights* of *La Maire*, they met with very tempeſtuous Weather, and ſeventeen of their Men going aſhore, were devour'd by the *Cannibals* of *Terra del Fuogo*. Theſe People being all *Whites*, and of a large Stature, Paint themſelves Red, and go ſtark naked, except ſome of higheſt quality who tie a Deer Skin about their Necks; and the Women cover their Nakedneſs with a piece of Leather: They live in Bowers made of the Branches of Trees, Stak'd three Foot deep, in a round at bottom, and above like our Tents, Canopy'd, the top of which open, to carry out the Smoke like a Chimney; and have no other Houſhold-ſtuff than ſome Baskets, in which they lay their few Fiſhing Implements. They go continually Arm'd with Clubs, Arrows, Slings, and Stone-Knives: Their Boats being only the Trunk of a Tree made hollow, riſe up before and behind like a Half-Moon, and are fourteen, and ſome ſixteen Foot long, and two broad, and Row ſwifter than a Pinnace with many Oars. Laſtly, they are ſo Salvage, that they ſeem rather to be Beaſts than Men, knowing no Religion, ill Natur'd, cruel and Treacherous.

From hence, paſſing on, *L' Hermite* refreſh'd at the deſolate Iſle *Fernando*, and ſo Steer'd his Courſe to *Calla de Lima*, on whoſe Coaſt, taking a *Spaniſh* Veſſel, the Priſoners told him, that their Plate-Fleet had Weigh'd Anchor, and were gone to *Panama*; only the Admiral which carry'd forty Braſs Guns, with fifty Merchant-Men, lay cloſe under the Shore, Guarded by three Stone Bulwarks, Fortifi'd with fifty Guns.

L' Hermite having a deſign upon theſe, took three *Spaniſh* Veſſels that were going thither, and at midnight, ſent Captain *Adrian Tol*, *Peter Slobbe*, and *Meindert Egbertſzon*, with twelve well Mann'd Boats, furniſh'd with Braſs Drakes, and Hand-Granado's, to Attaque the *Spaniſh* Fleet that lay hard by; and whilſt ſome gave a falſe Alarm on the North of *Callao*, the Boats Rowing from Ship to Ship, in ſhort time fir'd forty of them; although the *Spaniards* from the Shore endeavor'd by their Shot to drive back the Enemy, neither the Fort or Admiral ſparing Powder nor Ball.

In this valiant Exploit the *Hollanders* had onely ſeven Men kill'd, and fifteen Wounded: About break of day, ſeven of the *Spaniſh* Ships floated, burning towards the *Dutch* Fleet, which were as terrible as now Fire-ſhips, which forc'd them to Weigh Anchor to ſhun them.

After that, *L' Hermite* took two Ships laden with Wine, a third full of Wood, and a fourth with Wheat: One of theſe Prizes he fitted and prepar'd for a Fire-ſhip, and ſending her to Board the *Spaniſh* Admiral, it ran aground within ſhot of him; whereupon being batter'd by the Admirals Guns, and thoſe from the Bulwarks, and at laſt taking Fire gave but a ſmall blow, becauſe moſt part of the Powder had taken Wet.

In this interim, while thus their deſign went proſperouſly on, their Admiral *L' Heremite* dy'd, whom they Bury'd on the Iſland *Lima*, and *Schapenham*, in defiance of the Vice-Roy in *Callao*, caus'd one and twenty *Spaniards* to be hang'd at the Yard-Arm, becauſe he had ſent him a ſcornful Anſwer on the Propoſals concerning the delivery of the Priſoners.

Cornelius Jacobſzoon Sailing to *Piſco* with four Sail from the Fleet, could do

Verſhoor's Exploit.

Schapenham's remarkable Exploits.

Schapenham dies.

no good there, for he not onely found the City to be ſurrounded with a Wall of fifteen Foot high, but having alſo many Earthen Redoubts, behind which lay above two thouſand arm'd Men, wherefore he deſerted the ſame after ſome Rancounters: But the Rear-Admiral, *John Williamſzoon Verſhoor*, who was ſent to *Gainquil*, had much better luck; for he not onely took that Metropolis, but alſo burnt a new Royal *Gallion*, and two leſſer Veſſels; carry'd a conquer'd Veſſel to *Lima*; ſlew above a hundred *Spaniards*, and threw ſeventeen overboard, becauſe they had ſhot Poyſon'd Bullets againſt the Law of Arms; of which Conqueſt Captain *Engelbert Shutte* had the greateſt honor: But the Seamen grew weaker and weaker by the Scurvy, and all of them would have periſh'd, had they not found a ſoveraign Herb on the higheſt Mountains of *Lima*. *Schapenham* being choſe Admiral in *L' Heremites* place, Weigh'd Anchor from *Callao*, and ran into the Inlet *Piſcadores*, where on the ſhore he rais'd a Sconce; yet not long after departed from thence without any effect, but loſt twenty eight Men, through the bad Conduct of their Commanders; the like number he loſt alſo at *Aquapulque*, on the ſide of which City ſtands a Caſtle with four ſtrong Bulwarks; the *Holland* Fire-ſhip lay juſt without the reach of the ſhot, the reſt lay along the ſhore in a row, there to ſeize upon the Veſſels expected thither from the *Manillaes*: But becauſe the Scurvy raged amongſt the Sea-men, and diſabled them, they waited in vain, *Schapenham* Sail'd through the South-Sea to the *Ladrones*, where he found ſtore of Proviſions. *Anno* 1625. in *March*, he drop'd Anchor before *Maleye*, and from thence went with *Herman Spiult*, the Governor for the *Eaſt-India* Company in *Amboina*, to *Ceram*, where they Conquer'd the Fort *Lochoe*, and ſoon after *Cambella*; then the Fleet being divided, *Schapenham* carry'd home two Ships from *Batavia*, and the remainder return'd at ſeveral times, they being hir'd to ſerve the *Eaſt-India* Company to *Surratta*, *Malacca*, *Coromandel*, and the *Molucco* Iſles: *Schapenham* Deceaſing near *Bantum*, and being Bury'd on *Pulo Boſtok*, the Ships arriv'd at the *Texel* in *July*, *Anno* 1626.

Henry Brewer *his Voyage.*

ANno 1643. *Brewer* ſet Sail with four Ships from *Reciffo*, and ran cloſe along the *States-Iſle*, ſo dangerous and Rocky, that he durſt not put in to the Land; from which flew great abundance of Party-colour'd Ducks, with ſharp Bills, about the Ships, and under the Keels ſwam alſo Whales.

Sea Lions.

On the Weſt ſide of the *Straights Le Maire*, *Brown* ran into *Valentine's* Inlet, where he was much troubled by the Winds which came whiſtling through the hollow Mountains with great and ſudden guſts: The ſhore afforded red and black Strawberries, *Carville* and Muſcles, to the great refreſhment of the Seamen, who daily ſaw Sea-Lions, but could not come to ſhoot one of them, for no ſooner they perceiv'd any body, but they Diving under Water, ſwam away; and though they ſaw Mens Foot-ſteps of eighteen Inches long, yet they never found any Men. Thence Sailing into the South-Sea, along the Coaſt of *Chili*, they enter'd a Bay which they nam'd *Brewer's-Haven*; where Landing, they walk'd towards a great Smoke which they ſaw afar off, but coming near it, found only two Houſes within a large Plain, full of Sheep, Oxen, and Horſes; before the Houſes ſtood Woodden Croſſes.

Brewer's Haven.
Remarkable Exploits.

The *Dolphin* Pink and a great Boat being ſent to the Inlet, lay the following Night at an Anchor near a high Mountain; from whence, in the Night, two great Guns were fir'd, whereupon, Lieutenant *William Ter Bergen* Landed with ſixteen Muſqueteers, and climbing up the Mountain, found a Village behind the ſame, where all things were in Alarm, Drums beating, Trumpets ſounding, Bells ringing; the Villagers ſuddenly firing their Guns on *Ter Bergen*, who being ſupply'd with thirty four Men, Encounter'd the Enemy ſo Valiantly, that he fled into the Woods, not without the loſs of Men and Horſes: The Guns with which they had ſhot in the Night lay onely on a Redoubt: *Ter Bergen* perſuing this Victory, March'd into the Woods, and ſhot the *Spaniſh* Commander *Andreas Munes Iſerrera* from his Horſe, got great ſtore of Treaſure which lay hid under the Tree, being brought out of *Carelmappa*, which Village he ſet afire, and kill'd all the Horſes, and Weigh'd Anchor with the Admiral *Brewer* to *Michael de Cabuco*, where not being able to Land, becauſe of the many obſcure Rocks and Shoals, they ſet Sail to *Caſtro*, which they conquer'd and burnt without the leaſt reſiſtance: This City ſituate on a Mountain is ſtately built among Flowry Meadows, delightful Orchards, and brave Fountains; the Sea before it flows daily fourteen Foot. *Brewer* alſo burnt a *Spaniſh* Ship, and ſet ſome Houſes afire, took three *Spaniards* Priſoners on *Las Bahias*, who inform'd him, that the Winter Seaſon was almoſt over, but that it was never known by any to paſs over ſo mildly, ill Weather generally uſing to blow down Houſes, Trees, and rend Rocks aſunder; that there was much Gold in *Oſorno* and *Baldivia*; which laſt they had ſome years ſince deſerted for hunger, but it was ſince Garriſon'd by three hundred *Caſtilians*, that none could get at the Fort *Conception* (which lay a League Weſterly from thence) but in a ſmall Boat, that there were on the place near two thouſand Inhabitants. Moreover, an ancient Matron call'd *Lovyſa Pizarra*, from *Quintian*, one of the Iſles in the *Chilean* In-Land-Sea, being fetch'd from thence, gave information, that forty years ſince, before the *Indians* took up Arms, the *Spaniards* were quietly ſetled in *Oſorno*, and in ſo good a condition, that an ordinary Planter had at leaſt three hundred Slaves, of which, every one was to procure a certain quantity of Gold; that the Iſles *Chiloves* were divided into above a hundred Colonies or Plantations, the *Chileſes* ſerving the *Caſtilians* as their true Governors; thoſe that do good Service, the King of the Colony makes them Commanders; and that the *Chineſes* had Rebell'd in ſeveral places. *Brewer* on the *Chileſes* requeſt took ſome of them, with their Wives and Children into his Ship, furniſh'd with Arms, he digg'd a Cheſt of Silver and a Braſs Gun out of the Earth, and ſoon after being ſick, dy'd. His Succeſſor *Elias Herkmans* proſecuting thoſe Publick Affairs, ſent the Pilot of the *Unity* out of *Brewer's Haven*, and ſome Sea-men, with two *Chilean Caſiques* with a Boat to *Carelmappa*; but being ſurpriz'd by a violent Storm, ſtood in for *Horſe-Iſland*, where he and the *Caſiques* Landing, he order'd ſeven Sea-men to carry the Boat to a ſafer Harbor; but being driven from the ſhore by ſtrong Winds, it took in ſo much Water as fill'd and ſunk it, ſo that all of them were drown'd. *Horſe-Iſland* being deſtitute of Proviſions and Lodgings, thoſe that were Landed expected nothing but Death, till they found out a ſmall Hut, and in the ſame ſix brave Sheep, and a good quantity of Potatoe Roots, which ſerv'd for Bread: But when this their new-found Store was almoſt ſpent, they happily were fetch'd off by the Boat belonging to the Ship *Amſterdam*, and with the whole Fleet came to an Anchor before *Baldivia*. This City built by the *Caſtilians*, conſiſted formerly of five hundred and fifty fair Houſes, and was divided into Streets and croſs Ways, with two large Markets, and as many coſtly Churches.

Ter Bergen's Exploit.

Caſtro a City.

Stream *Chili*.

Brewer dies.

Strange accident.

Baldivia, a brave City.

The *Chileſes* unſufferably oppreſs'd, ſlew all the *Spaniſh* Garriſon, and into the Governor's Mouth and Ears pour'd melted Gold; of his Skull they made a Drinking-cup, and of his Shin-bones, Trumpets; after this, the City fell almoſt to decay, onely a great part of the Wall remain'd yet ſtanding: The *Chileans* hereupon flock'd hither by thouſands, ſome on Horſes, others on Foot, all Arm'd with Lances of a Foot long: *Herkman* hereupon informing them by an Interpreter, that they being mortal Enemies of the *Spaniards*, would joyn with the *Chileans* againſt that common Foe; and deſir'd, that they might build a Fort on the Market-place in *Baldivia*, for a defence againſt all Invaſions, and that they might be ſupply'd with Proviſions which the Fleet wanted; all which the *Chileans* granted, and accordingly brought in ſtore of Sheep, Hogs, and Cattel: But ſo ſoon as *Herkman* began to make the leaſt mention of Gold, they were all abaſh'd, and ſaid, that they knew of no Gold Mines, nay, their Hair ſtood an end, when they heard the name of Gold; ſo horribly the *Spaniards* had dealt with their Parents: After this, the *Chileans* growing more and more ſtrange, did not in the leaſt countenance the building of the Fort, and the longer the Fleet ſtaid, the leſs Proviſions they brought aboard; upon which, the Ships were neceſſitated, without any remarkable Exploits, to ſet Sail and return to *Reciffo*.

Why the *Chiloſes* grew ſtrange to the *Hollanders*.

* * *

The Second Book,

CONTAINING

A DESCRIPTION

OF

NORTHERN AMERICA.

CHAP. I.

Of the Bounds of America, *and of the Diviſion of the* Mexican *or Northern part thereof.*

The Bounds and Diviſion of *Northern America.*

HAving in the firſt part of this Volume diſcours'd at large concerning the original of the *Americans*, and whether that part of the World call'd *India Occidentalis*, or *America*, were known to the Ancients, or own its Diſcovery wholly to the Moderns, as alſo of all the Diſcoveries that have been made of the ſeveral parts thereof, and by whom, we ſhall now paſs on to the Topographical part, deſcribing every particular Province or Region, by giving an account of their Situation, Temperature, Productions, Nature of the Soil, and Quality of the Inhabitants. *America*, lying Weſtward of the *Azores*, and the Worlds Meridian, is by ſome ſuppos'd to conſiſt of one vaſt Iſland,and ſeveral leſſer ones,ſcatter'd about it: Nor can this ſuppoſition be thought vain, if, as many think, it be inviron'd on the North-ſide, as toward the Eaſt, South, and Weſt it is known to be; Eaſt and South, by the *Atlantick Ocean*; and Weſt, by *Mar del Zur*: But becauſe the North-Weſt Paſſage, though attempted by many, as *Nelſon*, *Davis*, *Forbiſher*, *Button*, *Smith*, *Hudſon*, and others, hath not yet by any been fully diſcover'd; ſo that it is not certainly known whether *America* be joyn'd to *Greenland*, and the *Arctick* Region, by a continu'd Tract of Land, or ſever'd by the Ocean: We ſhall follow the method of thoſe Geographers, who, reputed ſufficiently Authentick, have divided this new World into Iſlands, and two grand *Peninſula's* joyn'd together by an *Iſthmus*, or Neck of Land, call'd *The Sraight of Darien*, by ſome *The Straight of Panama*, lying almoſt under the Equinoctial Line, and extending in length from *Nombre de Dios* Southward above a hundred Miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt ſeventeen Miles over in the narroweſt place. Of theſe two grand *Peninſula's* the Northern is generally call'd *America Mexicana*, from *Mexico* the chief City of the Province, properly call'd *Mexicana*; which was heretofore without doubt the moſt potent, rich, and flouriſhing of all the Kingdoms of the *Indians*, at leaſt on the North-ſide of the *Iſthmus*. In the diviſion of the ſeveral Provinces of *America*, as well thoſe of the Northern as of the Southern Continent, we find ſo various an account among the ſeveral Geographers that have written of them (not any two of them agreeing in one and the ſame order) that to reconcile the differing methods of ſo many diſagreeing Authors would be an endleſs work: wherefore we ſhall pitch upon the ſureſt courſe, and not omitting the mention of any of the Provinces taken notice of by the ſaid Authors, hereby endeavor to take in whatſoever material hath been obſerv'd by all of them, and by the way take occaſion to ſhew how one differs from another in the diſtribution of them. Thoſe therefore of the Northern *America* (that as near as can be we may bring the deſign of many into one) ſeem moſt fitly deſcrib'd in this following order: 1. *Eſtotiland*; 2. *Terra Laboratoris*, or *Nova Britannia*; 3. *Canada*, or *Nova Francia*; 4. *Nova Scotia*; 5. *New England*; 6. *New Netherlands*, now call'd *New York*, as being in the poſſeſſion of the *Engliſh*; 7. *New Holland*; 8. *New Swedeland*; 9. *Apalchen*, now call'd *Virginia*; 10. *Florida*; 11. *Jucatan*; 12. *Honduras*; 13. *Nicaragua*; 14. *Veragua*; 15. *Coſtarica*; 16. *Anien*; 17. *Nova Hiſpania*; 18. *Guacatimala*; 19. *Nova Gallicia*; 20. *Nova Biſcaia*; 21. *Nova Mexico*; 22. *Cibola*; 23. *Nova Granata*; 24. *Tontonteac*; 25. *Quivira*; 26. *Nova Albion*; to which by moſt Authors is added *California*; which being an Iſland we thought fit to reſerve to be ſpoken of amongſt the Iſlands, as alſo *Terra Nova*, or *New-found Land*; which laſt lies utmoſt Weſt, as the other Eaſt of Northern *America*. Some there are alſo (and particularly *Monſieur de Martini*) who among the above-mention'd Provinces have inſerted *Greenland*, though doubtleſs with little reaſon, ſince though it be granted that it is not divided by any Sea, yet it is evident, if any credit may be given to all modern Maps and Globes, that the greateſt part of *Greenland* lies in the Hemiſphere of the known World; and therefore we have judg'd it moſt convenient to refer the particular mention thereof to the Deſcription of the *Arctick* Region.

The Iſlands of *Northern America* are 1. *Terra Nova*, or *New-found Land*; 2. The *Iſland of Aſſumption*; 3. The *Bermudas*, or *Summer-Iſland*; 4. *Hiſpaniola*; 5. *St. John Porto Rico*; 6. *Cuba*; 7. *Jamaica*; 8. The *Lucayes*; 9. The *Caribes*, or *Antillæ*; 10. *Margarita*; 11 *Cubagua*; 12. *La Trinidad*; 13. *Tabago*; 14. *California*, the biggeſt of all the *American* Iſlands.

The length of the *Weſt-Indies* is generally computed to be from the utmoſt South of *Terra Magellanica*, to the fartheſt North of *Eſtotiland*, about ſix thouſand *Engliſh* Miles, reaching from ſix Degrees of Northern, to fifty three of Southern Latitude; the breadth from *St. Michael* or *Piura* Weſtward, to *Parabaya*, a Town on the Coaſt of *Braſil* Eaſtward, three thouſand nine hundred Miles, and the whole compaſs thirty thouſand.

SECT. II.

Eſtotiland.

THat the *Engliſh* have been very great Undertakers of Voyages and Diſcoveries toward the North-Weſt, appears by the denomination of divers places, both from the Perſons which have Sail'd thitherward, and alſo from ſuch of our own Countrey Names as were thought fit to be there fix'd, as beyond the *Arctick Circle* are Sir *James Lancaſter's Sound*, Sir *Dudley Diggs's Cape*, Queens *Annes Foreland*,

Foreland, *Cumberland Iſles*, *Davis's Straight*, *&c.* on this ſide toward the *Arctick Circle*, *Button's* and *Brigg's Bay*, *Hudſon's Sea*, otherwiſe term'd *Mare Chriſtianum*, out of which more Weſterly runs a narrow Sea call'd *Hudſon's Straight*: beyond *Hudſon's Sea* towards the *Arctick Circle* is a place call'd *New North-Wales*; and on this ſide anſwerable to it, between *Button's Bay* and the *Chriſtian Sea*, lies *New South-Wales*; all which places we find generally ſet down in the *American* Hemiſphere, but in the Geographical Diſcourſes thereof little is ſaid of them, if ſo much as nam'd. The fartheſt part of Land Northward, between *Hudſon's Gulph* and *Hudſon's Straight*, betwixt fifty ſeven and ſixty Degrees of Northern Latitude, goes generally by the Name of *Eſtotiland*, I mean that properly ſo call'd (for *Eſtotiland* is by ſome as largely taken as *Canada*, by *Cluverius*, *Golnitzius*, *Peter du Val*, and others, namely for all that Tract of Land extending from that ſuppoſed *Straight* of *Anſan*, which divides *America* from *Aſiatick Tartary*, as far as the utmoſt point of Land that ſhoots toward the *Atlantick Ocean*) which Southerly towards *Terra Laboratoris* is bounded with a River vulgarly call'd *Rio Nevado*, or *The Snowy River*. *Eſtotiland* ſeems to have deriv'd its Name from its lying more Eaſterly than the reſt of the Provinces, and, according as *Nova Britannia* is plac'd in ſome Charts, might very well be taken for the ſame, though it hath not been ſo term'd by any Author, but rather *Terra Laboratoris*, *Cortereatis*, and *Nova Britannia* are generally receiv'd to be all one.

First diſcovery of *Eſtotiland.*

This Province is affirm'd by *Matthias Quadus*, and *J. Antonius Maginus*, to have been the firſt diſcover'd Countrey of the new World, and that by *Antonius Zeno*, a Patrician of *Venice*, in the Year of our Lord 1390. which was long before the Expedition of *Columbus*, through the encouragement of *Zichmus*, King of the Iſle of *Friezland*; but by whomſoever found out, or at whatſoever time, it is commonly affirm'd to be not ill furniſh'd with Proviſions of all ſorts, as Beaſts, Birds, Fiſh, Fowl, and Fruits, having a Soil indifferent fertile, in reſpect of the coldneſs of the Climate. The People in general (for ſome there are that live wild and ſalvage up and down the Woods, and go naked, whereas the Clothing of the Countrey is the Skins of Beaſts and of Sea-Calves, call'd *Morſes*) are reported not onely tolerably civil, but alſo ingenious and expert both in mechanick Arts, and other neceſſary Faculties, inſomuch that the firſt Voyagers to this place are ſaid to have obſerv'd of them upon this firſt Diſcovery, That they ſow'd Corn, brew'd Beer and Ale, and Traded by Sea to *Greenland*, *Friezland*, and other places, to the diſtance of fifteen hundred Miles; and that they were not altogether void of the uſe of Letters, but that their Character was onely proper to themſelves and not intelligible by any other Nation: Moreover, there is a certain Tradition, that there was here and there ſome little knowledge of the *Latine* Tongue amongſt them, and that there were found divers *Latine* Books in a Library of one of their Kings; the reaſon of which, if true, is conjectur'd to be from certain *Europeans* who underſtood that Language, having in Ages paſt ſuffer'd ſhipwrack upon thoſe Coaſts, where chancing to abide either through conſtraint or choice, they might haply at their Deceaſe leave behind them ſome Books and other Monuments of the *Latine* Tongue. They were obſerv'd to uſe ſuch a kind of Javelin or ſhort Dart, as was known to be us'd by the People of *Java*, and ſome other Iſlands of the *Eaſt-Indies*; whereupon it ſeems not wholly improbable, that they might for a long time have entertain'd Traffick and Correſpondence with them.

The Nature of the People.

Deſcription of the *Morſes*

The *Morſes*, or Sea-Calves before mention'd, are about the bigneſs of a young Heifer, the Hunting of which by the Natives, who take them in great numbers, is to them in the ſtead of Whale-fiſhing, which is not there ſo good, for they draw a great quantity of Train-Oyl out of them. On each ſide of the Jaw of this amphibious Creature (for it is ſaid to live very much on the Land,as well as in the Water) there ſticks out a crooked Tusk, winding downward like an Elephants *Proboſcis*, above a Cubit in length, and as white and hard as Ivory : It is eſteem'd of great vertue, at leaſt it paſſes for ſuch among thoſe who take it for other than what it is, for it is frequently vended for Unicorns-horn ; of which impoſture Dr. *Brown* takes notice, and gives a Caution againſt in his *Vulgar Errors*.

This Countrey is ſuppos'd, and that probably enough, to have ſtore of Braſs and Iron Mines; but for the Mines of Gold and Silver,which ſome have imagin'd there, the Northerly Situation of the Countrey, and by conſequence the coldneſs of the Climate, give ſufficient cauſe to queſtion the truth of any ſuch aſſertion. What chief Towns, Cities, Rivers and Mountains there are in this Province, is not yet deliver'd by any, onely *Maginus* and *Quadus* make mention of four principal Rivers, which diſperſe themſelves through the Countrey, and take their ſource out of a great Mountain in the midſt thereof.

SECT. III.

Terra Laboratoris.

Situation. TErra *Laboratoris*, by ſome call'd *Nova Britannia*, by others *Corterealis*, (though there are ſome who make *Laboratoris* and *Corterealis* two diſtinct Countreys, comprehended, according to *Peter du Val*, under *Nova Britannia*, as the more general Province ; or, according to *Cluverius*, under *Canada*) lies from about fifty four to fifty ſeven Degrees of Northern Latitude, between *Eſtotiland* and the River *Canada*, which *Maginus* and ſome others, though for what reaſon is not expreſs'd, name *Fretum trium Fratrum*, *The Bay of the three Brethren* ; others, *The River of St. Laurence*, and is, according to the ſaid Author, of ſo vaſt a bigneſs, that the Mouth of it extends it ſelf thirty five *Italian* Miles wide ; likewiſe of ſuch a length, as to have been navigated a continu'd Voyage of eight hundred Miles. The denomination of *Terra de Laborador*, or *Laboratoris*, ſeems probably enough conjectur'd to be from the cultivability (if one may ſo term it) of the Soil, or its aptneſs for Cultivation or Tillage ; that is, becauſe by the painful Hand of the Labourer or Husband-man it may be rendred ſo fertile, as to yield all ſorts of Grain and Fruits ; haply in alluſion to that fruitful Countrey of *Campania* in *Italy*, vulgarly known by the Name of *Terra di Lavoro*. As for the Appellation of *Terra Corterealis*, it need not be queſtion'd, but that it derives it ſelf from *Gaſpar Corterealis*, a *Portugueſe* Gentleman, who about the Year of our Lord 1500. is thought by ſome to have made the firſt diſcovery of theſe Parts ; though Sir *Sebaſtian Cabot* a *Venetian*, is more generally believ'd to have been the Man that (under the favour and countenance of *Henry* the Seventh, King of *England*) firſt diſcover'd them, at leaſt the adjoyning Iſland *Terra Nova*, or *New-found Land* ; but juſt onely diſcover'd, being hinder'd the farther proſecution of that Deſign, by the important Affairs in which the ſaid King was about that time involv'd ; neither did *Corterealis*, whether he was the firſt, or came after, do any more, for returning within a year after his firſt ſetting out, he was never heard of ; nor, as *Oſorius* a *Portugueſe* Hiſtorian writes, any of his Company, being all ſuppos'd to have been drown'd by Shipwrack ; and in like manner *Michael Corterealis*, who the year following ſet forth with two Ships in queſt of his Brother *Gaſpar*. Upon which ſeries of Misfortunes the *Portugueſe* being wholly diſcourag'd, and giving over this Deſign, the *French* of *Armorica* or *Bretany* ſucceed them in it with ſomewhat better ſucceſs about the Year 1504.whereupon it came to be term'd, *Nova Britannia*, or *New Britain*. The ancient Inhabitants of this place were formerly of a Nature, like the generality of the *American* People, ſomewhat bruitiſh and ſalvage, but by long converſation with the *French*, are ſaid to have caſt off their original wildneſs, and become more civilly manner'd: they are very jealous of their Wives, by report much addicted to Soothſaying, though otherwiſe having little of Religion, or of any other kind of Learning; they dwell for the moſt part in Caves under Ground, feed chiefly upon Fiſh, and are accounted moſt expert Archers. Whatever places the *French* have built here beſides, thoſe of chiefeſt note are *St. Maries*, *Cabo Marzo*, and *Breſt*.

SECT. IV.

Canada, or New France.

Situation.

CAnada, as it is taken for one and the ſame Province with *New France*, contains *New France*, properly ſo call'd, *Nova Scotia*, *Norumbega*, and ſome adjoyning Iſlands, as the *Canada* of *Cluverius*, lying more North-Weſterly, comprehends (as we have already intimated) *Eſtotiland*, *Laboratoris*, and *Corterealis*, and, according to the moſt modern Diviſion (for that of *Cluverius* neither conſents with the lateſt Authors, nor agrees with exact Survey, it being nam'd *Canada*, in reſpect the River *Canada* runs through it) hath on the North *Terra Corterealis*, on the South *New England*, and on the Eaſt the Ocean, and hath between forty five and fifty two or fifty three Degrees of Northern Latitude. The River *Canada* is judg'd to be the largeſt of all the Rivers of *America*, as thoſe Rivers generally the largeſt of all in the World beſides; it riſes in the Weſtern parts of this Province which remain yet undiſcover'd, and in ſome places ſpreads it ſelf into huge Lakes, ſome of them a hundred Miles in compaſs, with many little Iſlands diſperſed up and down in them, and ſo running from the Weſt about a hundred Leagues, falls at laſt into the North part of *St. Lawrence Bay*, being that wide *Emboucheure* of thirty five Miles breadth already mention'd. This River is extraordinary full of Fiſh, among which there is one ſort more remarkable than the reſt, call'd by the Inhabitants *Cadhothuis*, having Heads reſembling the Heads of Hares, and Bodies as white as Snow; they are taken for the moſt part before the Iſle *de Lievres*. The Countrey on both ſides of the River is pleaſant and indifferently fertile, eſpecially towards the South-Weſt, where upwards from the River the Ground riſes into many little Hills, inveſted moſt of them with Vines, with which and ſeveral other ſorts of Trees this Countrey abounds, being well water'd with a great many leſſer Streams, all of them falling into the River *Canada*.

First diſcovery.

That this Countrey is term'd *New France*, from having been diſcover'd by the *French*, at leaſt more fully than before, there needs no queſtion to be made; but whether *Joannes Verrazanus*, under *Francis* the Firſt of *France*, or *Sebaſtian Cabot* before ſpoken of, were the firſt in this Diſcovery, may admit of ſomething of diſpute: the *Cabots* indeed, (for *John* the Father is by ſome mention'd to have accompanied his Son) who by all are own'd the firſt Diſcoverers of *New-found-Land* and *Terra de Baccalaos*, are alſo commonly reputed to have firſt found out the Province of *New France*, together with ſome parts adjacent, though perhaps it might be upon this Ground that *Terra de Nova*, or *New-found-Land*, not being known at firſt to be an Iſland, *New France* and that might be taken for one continu'd Province; and it appears ſo much the more probable, becauſe *Canada*, or *Nova Francia*, is by ſome call'd *Terra Nova*; however it be, or whoever were the firſt Adventurers, *Quarteri* and

Champlain are the two *French*-men that have gain'd ſo much fame by making a more ample and particular ſearch into theſe parts, that this Province may ſeem from thence to have ſufficient claim to the Title of *New France*, whereof that part more eſpecially ſo call'd, lies on the North-ſide of the River *Canada*, and Southward to *Terra Cortereali*s. The Winter is here very long, and ſo much the more ſevere by reaſon of a cold North-Weſt Wind which blows moſt part of the Winter Seaſon, and brings with it ſo thick a Snow, that it continues upon the Ground moſt commonly till after *May*. The Countrey is for the moſt part wooddy, but in the Champain parts thereof very fruitful of Corn, and all ſorts of Grain, eſpecially Pulſe: It hath alſo Fiſh, Fowl, wild Deer, Bears, Marterns, and Foxes in abundance, and of Hares ſuch plenty, that one of the little Iſlands belonging to this Province, is by the *French* nam'd *L' Iſle des Lievres*, or *The Iſland of Hares*: But the moſt peculiar Commodity belonging to this Countrey is the *Eſurgnuy*, a kind of Shell-Fiſh, extraordinary white, and approv'd of ſingular vertue for the ſtanching of Blood; to which purpoſe they make Bracelets of them, not onely for their own uſe, but alſo to vend them to others; but *John de Laet* and others have obſerv'd no other than a ſuperſtitious uſe of them amongſt the Salvages, in their Funeral Rites for the Dead: the manner of their taking it is very remarkable; for when any one is condemn'd to die, or taken Priſoner, they cut off all his fleſhy parts in long ſlices, and then throw him into the River, where they let him lie twelve hours, and at laſt pulling him out again find his Wounds full of *Eſurgnui*. *Quadus* and *Maginus* make mention of three ancient Towns, namely *Canada* (denominated as the Province, from the River) *Hochelai* and *Hochchelaga*, giving Name to a Territory about it, which Geographers either take no notice of, or make ſome queſtion of the being of ſuch Towns; however, a late Deſcriber of the *Weſt-Indies*, not mentioning the other two, gives this deſcription of the laſt, *viz.* *Hochchelaga*:

“ This City (ſaith he) ſaid to be the Seat and Reſidence of a King of this Country
“ whom the Natives, at leaſt ſome of them, acknowledge and reverence, carrying
“ him ſometimes in great pomp upon their Shoulders ſitting upon a Carpet of
“ Beaſts Skins, is ſituate far within Land, at a diſtance of ſix or ſeven Leagues from
“ the River *Canada*, and is a kind of fortifi'd place, encompaſs'd about with a three-
“ fold Range of Timber Ramparts one within another, of about two Rods high
“ from the Ground, with croſs Planks, or pieces of Timber jutting out, on purpoſe
“ to hinder an Enemy's Scaling or getting up; towards the top there is as it were a
“ Scaffold or Gallery fram'd, from whence they may throw down Stones (of which
“ there is always good ſtore ready, or what elſe to annoy the Aſſailants: It hath
“ one onely Gate for Entrance, and that likewiſe well fortifi'd after their manner:
“ There are gueſs'd to be in it fifty or ſixty great Houſes, built (as the maner of the
“ *Americans* that live in Houſes uſually is) in a ſquare Figure, each ſide being about
“ fifty Foot long, or more, and ſixteen or twenty broad, but not many Stories
“ high; and in the midſt of the Court or void ſpace, a place to make their Fire,
“ and do other neceſſary work about it. Moreover the Territory round about
“ this Town is both rich in Soil, and pleaſant in Proſpect.

Beſides theſe three above-mention'd Towns there are ſeveral others, which are not untaken notice of in the moſt modern Deſcriptions and Maps, *viz.* 1. *Stadac*, or *Stadacone*, ſomewhat Weſtward of a ſmall Iſle call'd *The Iſle d' Orleance*; 2. *Quebeque*, which being made a Colony of the *French*, and the Natives expell'd, came to be Entituled *St. Croix*; 3. *Tadouſſac*, which lies in that part of the Countrey denominated from the River *Saguenay*, and by ſome call'd at this day *Nouvelle Biſcaye*, a delightful place, and full of ſtately Trees, and hath likewiſe a good and ſafe Haven, capable of receiving twenty Ships; 4. *Trois Rivieris*, or three Rivers; 5. *Monreal*; 6. *Sillery*; 7. *Richelieu*; beſides two ſtrong Caſtles or Forts, *Franceroy* and St. *Lewis*; the Firſt built by *Monſieur Roberval* at his Landing here, about the Year 1540. the other deſign'd for a Colony, in the Year 1611. by *Monſieur Champlany*, but hinder'd by the Invaſion of the *Iroquois*. The ſmaller Rivers that run out of the Gulph of St. *Lawrence*, and the grand River *Canada* towards the North, on which ſide chiefly lies this Province, are, 1. *Chicheſedec*, 2. St. *Margarite*, 3. *Leſquemin*, 4. *Saquenay*, before-mention'd, 5. *Montoyne*; and on the South ſide, the River *Mary*. The principal Tribes of the ancient Natives of this Countrey were; on the North ſide of *Canada* the *Canadans*, the *Betiſiamites*, the *Hurons*, the *Algoniquins*, the *Quenongebins*, the *Algoingequins*, the *Attagopantans*, the *Atticameques*, the *Nipiſiriniens*; and on the South ſide, the *Etechemins*, and the chief Heads or Princes of theſe Tribes were call'd *Sagamores*.

Jaques Quartier Complementing their King *Agouthanna*, took up his Quarters a whole Winter at St. *Croix*, a Sandy Promontory, overflow'd by the River *Canada*, into which falls the Lake *de Champlain*, grown round about with Cheſtnut Trees; in it breeds the ſtrange Fiſh call'd *Chaouſarou*, generally ten Foot long, with Heads like Sharks, and two rows of Teeth in their Mouths, their Skins full of ſtrong Scales, which are ſufficient Shields againſt Swords and Lances, are great devourers of other Fiſh and Fowls, which they take after this manner, *viz.* they ſwim amongſt Reeds or Canes, and lie ſtill with their Mouths open; whereat the Birds ſitting down upon them, are immediately ſwallow'd.

Strange Fiſh nam'd *Chaouſarou*.

The Natives of *Nova Francia* anoint their bodies with Oil; in the Summer they go naked, and in the Winter mantle themſelves in Furs. Their Warlike Accoutrements are Darts and Clubs, but chiefly great Shields. They are revengeful, cruel, and fraudulent; their Women common to all Men, from fifteen to twenty, after which, Marrying, they become very Chaſte. Their Diet is *Indian* Corn, freſh and ſalt Fiſh, Veniſon, *Buffalo's* and Beavers fleſh; wiping their Fingers (when greaſie) on their Heads, or their Dogs backs, which wait for the Scraps.

At that ſeaſon when the Corn covers the ground, to any heighth, they eat Cockles, Dogs, dead Caryon, and the Skins wherewith they Clothe themſelves. When they have eaten their fill, they tabering on their Bellies, cry, *Tapoue Mikiſpoun*, that is, *Verily I am ſatisfi'd.* They give their Sick a ſpeedy Cure, either immediately killing them, or inhumanely expoſing them to the Woods, to be devour'd by ravenous Beaſts, but if they die ſuddenly, they in howling tone pronounce *Ove, Ove*, thereby to chaſe the Souls of the Deceas'd out of their Huts; they ſtick the bodies on Wooden Prongs, cover them with Bark, and lay their Clothes and Arms by them; all what remains of the Funeral Feaſts is burnt, whereas at other times, what e're is brought on their Table they eat, though ready to burſt. They make the firſt Proofs of their Valour by undergoing a moſt prodigious Torment, in this manner; Two by conſent tie their naked Arms together, on which they ſuffer burning Sulphur to be pour'd, till the fleſh ſtarts from the bone; if either of them ſhrink, or pull back his Arm, he is accounted by them ever after as an ignominious and baſe Coward. They call God *Atahocan*, and believe that one *Meſſou* firſt drowning the world by a general Deluge, reſtor'd it again after a wonderful manner, *viz.* *Meſſou* hunting with Wolves, they ſcented a Deer which being cloſely purſu'd, leap'd into a neighboring Pool, the Wolves following it, were drown'd; *Meſſou* coming thither, ſtood amaz'd at a Bird, which inform'd him, that the Wolves were pluck'd down, and held faſt in the bottom by horrible Monſters, whereupon he diving, the Pool immediately began to ſwell, and at laſt the whole ſurface

Strange proof of Valor.

Wonderful opinion of God.

Flood.

face of the Earth to be overflow'd. *Meſſou* afterwards let a Raven flie to fetch a Clod of Earth, but in vain, for all the Land lay drown'd in Water; at laſt a Rat diving to the bottom, brought a lump of Earth, out of which *Meſſou* reſtor'd the World; ſhot Arrows into Trees, which became fruitful Branches. Here alſo reſide an innumerable many *Sorcerers*, call'd *Pillotoa's*, which ſometimes being poſſeſs'd with a Frenzy, ſcourge themſelves in a terrible manner, inſomuch that the Blood runs down by their ſides: Theſe People are held in great eſteem, for they boaſt themſelves to have their Original from Heaven upon this occaſion, *viz.* *Ataenſic*, a certain great Queen or Goddeſs, reſiding above the Stars, had a ſick Huſband, who Dreamt that he ſhould be reſtor'd to his former health ſo ſoon as he could but taſte of the Fruits which grew on a Tree, whereby the Family of Heaven were kept alive, but that the Tree muſt needs be cut down, which *Ataenſic* obeying, gave onely two blows, when the Tree, to her great amazement, fell out of Heaven down to the Earth; there being by this means nothing more left to eat in Heaven: *Ataenſic* follow'd the fallen Tree, and being big with Child, bare a Daughter, which growing up to years, was Deliver'd of two Daughters, *viz.* *Taoviſcaron* and *Jouskeha*, the eldeſt of which ſlew the youngeſt: By theſe Fables we may diſcern their obſcure knowledge of *Noah's* Flood, *Eve's* Fall, and *Cain's* Murder. No leſs ridiculous is that which they believe concerning the Creation, *viz.* That the Waters were incloſ'd within a Frog, which *Jouskeha* cauſing to be cut open, all Streams and Rivers iſſuing out, had their Original from thence: This done, *Jouskeha* open'd a Pit, out of which came all ſorts of Beaſts; they aſcribe a Bodily ſhape to the Soul, as alſo Immortality, but that they live together in a great Village towards the Weſt; from which removing ſometimes, they knock at the Doors of their former Friends in the Night, and ſow deſerted Grounds: That the Journey towards the Village in which the Souls reſide is very ſtrange; the Highway thither beginning at a Rock nam'd *Ecaregniendi*, where they firſt Paint their Faces, which done, they go to a Hut inhabited by an old Man, nam'd *Oſotrach*, who takes the Brains out of the Souls Head; after which they walk to a broad River, which they croſs on a narrow Plank or Bridge, on which a Dog encountring, forces them to leap into the Water, which carries them down to the foremention'd Village. They acknowledge one *Oki* for the Governor of the Sea, and ſeaſons of the Year: They alſo Religiouſly Worſhip the Rock *Tſankchi Araſta*, which they believe ſome ages ago was once a Man, but afterward Transform'd into a Rock, in which a *Dæmon* reſides, who can make their Journies either ſucceſsful or dangerous, wherefore they offer him Tobacco. Their opinion of Thunder is likewiſe very ridiculous, for they ſay that the Devil endeavoring to vomit a horrible Serpent, by ſtraining to evacuate the ſame, rents the Clouds, and occaſions Thunder. Laſtly, They relate of a Dwarf call'd *Thakabech*, who climb'd on the top of a Tree, which by his blowing thereon grew ſo high, that it touch'd the Clouds, and *Thakabech* eaſily ſtept into them, where he found all ſorts of delight and pleaſure; but having a Siſter on Earth, deſcended again along the Tree, and fetching his Siſter, conducted her above the Stars; mean while, *Thakabech* going in the Night to ſee if he had taken any thing in his Net which he had pitch'd, found it full of Fire, and obſerving the ſame very narrowly, ſaw that he had taken the Sun, but durſt not approach the ſame, by reaſon of its great heat; but making a Mouſe, ſent her to gnaw the Net in pieces, and ſet the Sun at liberty. Every twelfth year they keep an extraordinary great Funeral-Feaſt; for on the Set-time they flock from all parts to the appointed place, every one carrying thither the Bodies or Bones of their Deceas'd Friends, wrapt up in Clothes, and hang them over their

Sorcerers.

They boaſt their Extract from Heaven. Their ſtrange Relation concerning it.

As alſo of the Creation, and Souls of the Deceaſed.

Strange Rock.

Thunder.

Thakabeck an Idol.

Funeral-Feaſt.

their Meat, which they eat ſinging; ſuch fond and Superſtitious Conceits make up the Religion of theſe poor deluded People.

SECT. V.

Accadia, or Nova Scotia.

N*Ova Scotia*, or *New Scotland*, formerly call'd *Accadia*, is commonly accounted a part of *New France*, (*viz.* that part which lying on the South ſide of the River *Canada*, and ſhooting South-Eaſterly into a boſom of the Sea, forms it ſelf into a *Peninſula*, between the Gulph of St. *Lawrence*, and the Bay *Francoiſe*) nevertheleſs, becauſe of the different concernments of this part of the Countrey, in regard the right of claim to ſeveral places in this diſtrict, moſt eſpecially of all *Nova Francia* beſides, hath been long in diſpute between *Us* and the *French*, it will be moſt convenient to Treat of it apart; and becauſe the Series of Affairs, from its firſt diſcovery, till of late years, appears faithfully repreſented on the *Engliſh* part, in a Remonſtrance Addreſs'd to the King and Council by Sir *Lewis Kirk*, and his Brother *John Kirk* Eſquire; it will not be amiſs (onely adding ſome few things upon occaſion) to follow exactly the Narration of Affairs, deliver'd in the ſaid Remonſtrance to this effect.

“1. THe whole Tract or Space of Land in *America*, lying on either ſide of the River *Canada*, which a long time ſince were known by the Names of *Nova Francia*, and *Nova Scotia*, were at firſt diſcover'd and found out by the *Engliſh*, in the time of *Henry* the Seventh, King of *England*; which Expedition was firſt undertaken at the Command and Charges of that King; afterwards further'd and carry'd on by the favorable Aſpect of Queen *Elizabeth*; ſo that in proceſs of time, for many years together, the ſaid Tract of Ground, with abſolute Priviledge of free Commerce, fell under the Juriſdiction and Power of the Crown of *England*: Neither was it unto any other *Chriſtian* Princes, or their Subjects more clearly known or diſcover'd, untill about the year 1600. ſome of the *French* underſtanding the benefit ariſing by Traffique in the River of St. *Lawrence*, having formerly ſeiz'd upon that Tract of Land, ſituate on the North ſide of the ſaid Floud or River *Canada*, did afterwards, in *Anno* 1604. (*under the Conduct of* Peter de Gua, *Lord of* Monts, *who in the year* 1606. *was follow'd by* Monſieur de Pourtrincourt) Poſſeſs themſelves of *L' Accadie*, lying on the South ſide of the ſaid River, naming the whole *Nova Francia*, challenging to themſelves for many years, at leaſt *de facto*, the Poſſeſſion thereof, with ſole liberty of Commerce there.

“2. In *Anno* 1621. King *James* of *England* looking upon the Poſſeſſion gotten there by the *French*, as upon an Invaſion, did by his Letters Patents Grant unto Sir *William Alexander* a *Scotchman* (*Created afterwards Earl of* Sterling, *by King* Charles *the Firſt*) *L' Accadie*, by the Name of *Nova Scotia*; who in the year 1622, and 1623. *after Sir* Samuel Argal *had driven out* Biard *and* Maſſe, *and demoliſhing their Fort, carry'd them Priſoners to* Virginia; having obtain'd the Poſſeſſion thereof, they Planted a Colony therein, and kept Poſſeſſion for about two years after, until ſuch time, as upon the Marriage of his Majeſty King *Charles* the Firſt, with the Lady *Henrietta Maria*, the ſaid *L' Accadie*, or *Nova Scotia*, was by Order of the King of *England* return'd into the Poſſeſſion of the *French*.

“3. Afterwards a War ariſing between his Majeſty King *Charles* the Firſt, and

“ *Lewis* the XIII. *Anno* 1627, and 1628. Sir *David Kirk* and his Brethren and Relations of *England*, did by vertue of his Majeſtie's Commiſſion, ſend to Sea (at their great charge) firſt three, afterwards nine Ships, with Warlike Preparations for recovering of the Poſſeſſion of the ſaid Lands, lying on either ſide of the ſaid River *Canada*, and to expel and eject all the *French* Trading in thoſe Parts, wherein they had good Succeſs; and in *Anno* 1627. did there ſeize upon about eighteen of the *French* Ships, wherein were found a hundred thirty five Pieces of Ordnance, deſign'd for relief of the *Royal Fort* in *L' Accadie*, and *Quebeck* in *Nova Francia*, under the Command of *Monſieur de Rocmand*, and *Monſieur de la Tour*, Father of *de la Tour*, Governor of the ſaid *Royal Fort*, whom, together with the ſaid Ships and Guns, they brought into *England*; and in the year 1628. they Poſſeſs'd themſelves of the whole Region of *Canada* or *Nova Francia*, ſituate on the North ſide of the River, together with the Fort or Caſtle of *Quebeck*, Sir *Lewis Kirk* being then conſtituted Governor of the place, the *French* being then either expell'd or convey'd into *England*, and the Arms of the King of *England* being publickly there erected, and every where plac'd; and before the year 1628. it was brought to paſs by the ſaid Sir *William Alexander*, (aſſiſted both by the advice and charge of the ſaid *Kirk*) that in the parts of *L' Accadie*, or *Nova Scotia*, on the South ſide of the River *Canada*, the whole place, with the Forts thereon built, being by him ſubdu'd, preſently came under the Power of the King of *England*; that Region on the South ſide falling into the Poſſeſſion of the ſaid Sir *William Alexander*, and that on the North ſide, into the Poſſeſſion of the *Kirks*.

“ 4. On *March* 29. 1632. a Peace being concluded between King *Charles* the Firſt, and *Lewis* the XIII. it was amongſt other things on the part of the King of *England* agreed, That all the Forts, as well in *L' Accadie* as in *Nova Francia*, ſhould be reſtor'd into the Poſſeſſion of the Subjects of the *French* King, which was exactly perform'd on the part of the *Engliſh*, though to the great damage of the *Kirks*; but on the part of the *French*, although it was agreed, as in the fourth and fifth Articles of Peace is ſet down, (to which reference is had) yet nothing was ever perform'd of their parts; ſo that the *Kirks* did thereupon ſuffer loſs, to the value of five thouſand Pounds *Sterl.* which were to be paid them by *Monſieur de Cane* a *French-man*, but remain unpaid to this day.

“ 5. *Anno* 1633. the King of *England* taking notice, that although the Forts and Caſtles, according to the League, were deliver'd up into the Poſſeſſion of the *French*, (eſpecially ſuch as had been erected during their Poſſeſſion thereof) yet that his *Engliſh* Subjects were not to be excluded from Trade or free Commerce, in thoſe Regions that were firſt Diſcover'd and Poſſeſs'd by his Subjects, did, with the advice of his Council, by his Letters Patents, Dated *May* 11. 1633. upon conſideration had of the Expences, which the ſaid *Kirks* had laid out upon the reducing of that Countrey with the Fort of *Quebeck*, to the value of 50000$^{\text{lb.}}$; and alſo of their ready obeiſance in reſigning up the ſame on his Royal Command, Grant unto Sir *Lewis Kirk*, and his Brother *John Kirk* and his Aſſociates, for the term of thirty one years (not yet expir'd) full Priviledge, not only of Trade and Commerce in the River *Canada*, and places on either ſide adjacent, but alſo to Plant Colonies, and build Forts and Bulwarks where they ſhould think fit.

“ 6. By vertue of which Commiſſion, Sir *Lewis Kirk* and his Brother *John Kirk*, and his Aſſociates, in the Moneth of *February* next following, *viz.* in 1633. ſet forth a Ship call'd *The Merry Fortune*, Laden with Goods of a conſiderable value, conſign'd to thoſe parts, where during her Trading there, without any juſt offence given; and in time of Peace, ſhe was by the *French* forceably ſeiz'd on,

" and carry'd into *France*, and her Lading, as if ſhe had been lawful Prize, Confiſcated;
" whereupon the *Kirks* ſuffer'd loſs, to the value of twelve thouſand Pounds.
" And although the Lord *Scudamore*, Ambaſſador in *France*, by the King of *Englands*
" ſpecial Command, and the ſaid *John Kirk* being there in Perſon, by the King's
" Command, did often earneſtly urge, that the Moneys due to the ſaid *Kirks*, and
" the ſaid Ship, with her Lading, might be reſtor'd, which for no other cauſe had
" been ſeiz'd upon and ſold, but only for that by the King's Commiſſion ſhe was
" found Trading at *Canada*; yet he could obtain nothing, but after ſome years
" fruitleſs endeavors return'd into *England* without accompliſhing his deſires.

" 7. In the year 1654. *Cromwel*, although an unjuſt Uſurper of the Government,
" yet upon conſideration of the Premiſes, taking a juſt occaſion for requiring the
" Poſſeſſion of *L' Accadie*, ſends forth ſeveral Ships under the Command of one
" *Sedgwick*, who by vertue of the Authority granted him by *Cromwel*, aſſaulted and
" ſubdu'd the aforeſaid Forts in *Nova Scotia*, and reſtor'd them into the Poſſeſſion
" of the *Engliſh*: And although in the year 1655. a League of firm Peace and Amity
" being concluded between *Cromwel* and the *French* King, the *French* Ambaſſador
" did often urge the Reſtitution to the Poſſeſſion of the *French*; yet for the ſame cauſes
" aforeſaid, which had mov'd *Cromwel* to ſeize upon them, it was thought fit ſtill
" to retain the Poſſeſſion of them; and although according to the purport of the
" twenty fifth Article of the Peace, Commiſſioners on both ſides were to be appointed
" for the deciding and determining that Controverſie; yet nothing was
" done therein, neither did the Commiſſioners ever meet within three Moneths, as
" in the twenty fourth Article of the Treaty was provided and agreed: So that
" now the caſe is very clear, that the Poſſeſſion to the *Engliſh* remains firm and juſt,
" and that the Forts and Bulwarks before ſpecifi'd, are without all peradventure
" under the Power and Juriſdiction of the King of *England*.

Since the Reſtauration of his preſent Majeſty, the *French* Ambaſſador repreſenting unto the King the Pretenſions of the *French* unto the ſeveral Forts and other places in *Accadie*, and urging the non-performance of the Articles of Agreement between *Oliver Cromwel* and the *French* King, mov'd the King of *England*, *As a profeſs'd Enemy to all Violence*, for a Reſtitution of all the Forts and other places which were then in the poſſeſſion of the *Engliſh*: Not long after which, whether upon the Ambaſſadors requeſt, or upon other important Affairs intervening, or upon what other ground ſoever it were, the *French* were ſuffer'd to re-enter on the foreſaid places, and do yet keep Poſſeſſion of them, till ſuch time as the *Engliſh* claim under the juſt Title of the *Kirks*, ſhall meet with ſome fit occaſion of being reviv'd.

That which we ſuppoſe gives the *French* ſo much the more confidence in their claim of this Country, is their preſumption upon the Expedition of *James Quartier*, whom they will have to be the firſt Diſcoverer, if not Poſſeſſor, not onely of the Iſle of *Aſſumption*, but alſo of this Coaſt of *Nova Francia*, not taking notice it ſeems of *Sebaſtian Cabot*, under *Henry* the Seventh.

The chief places of Note in this Countrey, are, 1. *Port Royal*, a Colony of *French*, ſaid to have been Planted there by *Monſieur de Montz* in 1604. by report, capable of receiving a thouſand Ships; and in 1613. (the *French* being driven out by Sir *Samuel Argal*, Governor of *Virginia*, who took Priſoners *Biard* and *Maſſe*, and demoliſh'd the Fort at *Port Royal*) given by Patent, as aforemention'd, to Sir *William Alexander*; afterwards by him ſold again to the *French*; then in the time of *Oliver Cromwel* re-taken by Major *Sedgwick*; laſtly, re-poſſeſs'd by the *French*. 2. St. *Luke's Bay*, or *Portua Mouton*. 3. *Gaſpe*, or *Gachepe*. 4. *The Haven of Paſſepay*. 5 *The Bay de Toutes*

Iſles. 6. *The Fort de la Heve.* 7. *The Cape of Sable.* Within the Southern Point *Forchu*, lies the Iſle *Longu*, which boaſts of a Silver Mine.

The moſt noted People of the ancient Inhabitants of *Accadie* were the *Iroquois*, lying moſt South-Weſterly upon the Sea Coaſt, who us'd to drive a great Trade in Beavers and other Commodities.

Weſterly before the River *Chovacoet* lies *Bacchus Iſle*, full of Vineyards.

Remarkable manner of living.

The Inhabitants thereof differ very much from other Salvages, for they ſhave all the Hair from the Crown of their Head, wear long Locks behind, pleited together, and ſtuck full of Feathers, Paint their Faces black and red, go arm'd with Clubs, Bows, Pikes, and Arrows pointed with Fiſh-bones: They Till their Ground very handſomly, and divide their Fields with Hedges; they Plant Tobacco, Vines, Cabbages, *Maiz*, and divers Colour'd Beans; the ſtalks of the *Maiz* ſerve in ſtead of Poles for their Beans to run up upon.

Beyond *Cape de Rocher* lies the brave Harbor *Beauport*, which is ſecur'd from all Winds by an Iſle which lies in the midſt of it. The Countrey Manur'd in moſt places, and Fruitful, feeds ſtore of Men and Cattel.

The Haven of *Malabar* is ſurrounded in a manner with little Huts, cover'd with Mats, which in the Middle of the Room have a hole for the Smoke to go out at. The Southern ſhore is Sandy, and very dangerous.

For the more full exemplification of what concerns this part of *Nova Francia*, we ſhall conclude with an account of all Material Paſſages relating to the *French*, from their own Narrations as followeth.

Quartier's Expedition.

THe firſt diſcoverer of this Coaſt was *Jaques Quartier*, ſent out *Anno* 1534. by the *French* King, *Francis* the Firſt, in which Expedition he ſpent five Months; and going from thence to St. *Male*, diſcover'd the Inlet *Lawrence*, *Terreneuf*, and *Natiſcotec*. The following year proſecuting his Voyage, he Sail'd into the great River *Canada*, and Winter'd near St. *Croix*, where he loſt divers of his Men by the Scurvy, a Diſtemper till that time altogether unknown; and ſuch was his condition, that none of his Men had eſcap'd with life, had not the Inhabitants taught him to cure the ſame with the Bark and Leaves of the Tree *Annedda*; with which many recovering, *Quartier* Weigh'd Anchor, and treacherouſly carry'd the King *Donnacona* with many of his Nobles, Priſoners to *France*; but moſt of them dying, *Quartier* brought only a few of them back with him in his third Voyage, ſix years after the firſt, when arriving in the Haven St. *Croix*, he caſt up a ſtrong Fort, which he nam'd *Charlesbourg Royal*, where he ſtaid a whole Winter. *Joan de la Roque*, whom the *French* King had made Governor of *Quartier*'s new-diſcover'd Countries, Sailing thither with three Ships, met with *Quartier*'s Fleet near *Terreneuf*; from whence he was then going home, becauſe he ſaw no hopes of ſubduing the Salvages with ſo ſmall a Force as he had brought with him from *France*. But *de la Roque* endeavoring to make a further diſcovery of *Canada*, Sail'd up the River *Saguenay*, where ſpending both time and Money, he was Commanded home by the *French* King, and the fruitleſs Expeditions lay dead till about 1604.

Scurvy; when known.

Exploit of *de la Roque*.

Of *de Monts*.

When *Peter de Monts* obtaining Letters Patents to Trade for Furs in the foremention'd Countries, Sail'd with two Ships beyond *Accadie*, up St. *Lawrence Bay*, where he Landed on the Iſle St. *Croix*, where of ninety ſeven Men, with which he ſtaid there a whole Winter, he loſt thirty five; but having freſh Supplies ſent him from *France*, he remov'd to *Port Royal*, where leaving forty Men, he return'd home; theſe forty being reduc'd to twenty three, and in great want, walking along the Sea-ſhore in a deſpairing condition, eſpy'd a Ship coming up with full Sail,

Of *Poutrincourt.*

Sail, which upon nearer approach, prov'd a *French* Veſſel, of which *Poutrincourt* was Commander, who receiving his wretched Countrey-men with great joy, took them with him to *Port Royal*, being ſent thither on purpoſe to ſettle a Plantation in *Accadie*: Meanwhile the Letters Patent granted to *Monts*, being call'd in, the firſt Planters in *Port Royal* were forc'd to deſert the ſame, and return home; and alſo *Poutrincourt* returning, came back again three years after to *Port Royal*, where finding the Houſes ſtanding as he had left them, he Manur'd the Countrey all about, and endeavoring to Plant *Chriſtianity* among the Natives, Chriſten'd among others an *Accadian* Lord, who was above a hundred years old; all which *Poutrincourt* Sailing back to *France*, related at the Court.

Remarkable Tranſactions of ſome *Jeſuits*.

The *Jeſuits* being alſo inform'd thereof, obtain'd leave of the Queen to ſend *Peter Biard* and *Euemond Maſſe* thither, on pretence, that *Henry* the Fourth had himſelf promis'd them the ſame Priviledge in his Life time. But the Merchants at *Diep*, which were concern'd in the new Plantations with *Poutrincourt*, oppoſing the going over of the foremention'd *Jeſuits*, expreſs'd themſelves very violent againſt them, and laid to their charge the Blood of the late King, which they ſaid was yet reaking in *Paris*: *What aſſurance* (alleadg'd they) *had their Goods which were in the Cuſtody of Men inclin'd to the* Spaniards? *Muſt the* Chriſtian Religion *be promulgated? There are ſo many Orders of* Monks *which may eaſily produce two Men; but if the Queen was reſolv'd to ſend* Jeſuits *thither, they deſir'd reſtauration of the Monies which they had diſburs'd*: To which *Biard* and *Maſſe* harkening, gather'd up the demanded Monies, under pretence of being requir'd towards the Preaching of the *Chriſtian Religion* amongſt theſe remote *Heathens*; by this means getting great Sums, they bought out the foremention'd Merchants, ſo that the new Plantations fell half to the *Jeſuits*, who ſetting Sail, and arriving at *Port Royal*, turn'd all things topſiturvy, and ſo thwarted *Poutrincourt* in his deſigns, that he was forc'd to complain to the *French* Court of the *Jeſuits* oppreſſion, whoſe aim it was to get all things into their own Poſſeſſion; whereupon they Excommunicated *Poutrincourt*'s Son (who ſerv'd in his Father's place at Court, and gain'd the Duke *Guereheville* in *France* to be of their Party, by promiſing him, that he ſhould ſhare in the new Plantations for a contracted Sum of Money: After this they receiv'd all ſorts of Arms and Ammunition, with ſeveral Braſs Guns, of the then King *Lewis* the XIII. and other gifts Collected and gather'd out of their ſeveral Societies, for two new *Accadian* Apoſtles. *Gilbert du Thet*, a ſubtile man of the ſame Order, tranſported their Neceſſaries.

At this time all things going favorably with the *Jeſuits*, they made themſelves Maſters of *Port Royal*, and began to raiſe a Fort on the River *Pemtagovet*; but there their happy Proceedings were ſtop'd, for Captain *Argal* before-mention'd, Sailing thither in vindication of the *Engliſh*, was encounter'd by *du Thet*, (who firing the firſt Gun on *Argal*, was by him taken off with Chain-ſhot) and taking *Biard* and *Maſſe*, carry'd them Priſoners to *Virginia*, and diſmantled the Fort built at *Port Royal*, after which it was by King *James* given by Patent to Sir *William Alexander*, as hath been already related, together with what of moſt remarkable hath happen'd ſince.

SECT. VI.

Norumbegua.

Whence denominated.

N*Orumbegua*, lying between *Nova Scotia* Northward, and *New England* Southward, is ſo utterly not taken notice of by many as a diſtinct Province, that it might ſeem to be ſwallow'd up and loſt in the two Countreys between which it lies, or at leaſt to be thought a part of *Virginia* or *New England* (for *Virginia* largely taken is ſaid to contain *New England*, *Novum Belgium*, and *Virginia*, eſpecially ſo call'd) and that ſo much the rather, becauſe the *Beſſabees*, accounted by *Sanſon d' Abbeville* an ancient People of *New England*, are written to have liv'd near the River *Penobſcot*, which is reckon'd to be the ſame with *Pemtegovet*, or (as ſome will have it) *Norumbegua*, from which, or from a certain great City of that Name, the Country for fancy's ſake muſt needs be denominated; but ſince moſt commonly we find it nam'd and treated of apart, it will not be improper to follow that method, carrying the Bounds of *New England* no farther Northward than the River *Quinnebequi* or *Sagadahoc*, and ſo determining the main part of this Countrey to that ſpace between the aforeſaid River and *Pemtegovet*, excepting a ſmall Southerly portion upon the Banks of the River *Chovacovet*; ſo that it appears chiefly ſituate under the forty third Degree of Northern Latitude.

Towns and Cities not certainly known.

As for the Towns or Cities of this Province, there is but a very uncertain account to be given, foraſmuch as the pretended great City *Norumbegua*, from whence the Province ſhould take its Appellation, is not acknowledg'd by any of the moſt authentick modern Writers, nor in any late Voyage or Diſcovery any mention made either of that or any other conſiderable Town or City. Dr. *Heylin* ſuppoſeth it to be no other than *Agguncia*, a poor little Village, that ſeems compos'd of a company of Hutts or Sheaves, cover'd with the Skins of Beaſts, or the Barks of Trees. But the moſt favourable conjecture is, that it might haply be the Ruines of an ancient Town, which the Natives call'd *Arambeck*, and had probably deſerted it long before the arrival of the *Europeans* in thoſe parts; however, it is not very probable that the Name of the Countrey ſhould be deriv'd from this City, if ever there were any ſuch, or from the River, which appears to have been term'd *Norumbegua* on purpoſe to make way for this derivation, whereas *Pomtegovet* is the ancient Appellation that properly belongs to it; nor hath any modern one been apply'd to it but that of *Rio Grande*, by *Buno* in his *Comment* upon *Philip Cluverius*, upon what ground is hard to tell, ſince it is obſerv'd by *Heylin* and others, to be neither large, nor otherwiſe much to be commended, being Navigable not above twenty or thirty Miles, in reſpect of its many great Cataracts and Falls of Water, an Inconvenience with which many other Rivers of *America* are prejudic'd, and rendred impaſſable.

Before and about the Mouth of this River, which is judg'd to be about eight or nine Miles broad, lie many ſmall Iſlands, or rather Hills, inviron'd with Water, the chiefeſt of which is by the *French* call'd *La Haute Iſle*, from the high and Mountainous appearance of it to thoſe that ſee it from afar off at Sea.

The aforemention'd *Buno*, though he names, as belonging to *Norumbega*, theſe ſeveral places, *viz.* *Porto del Refugio*, *Porto Reale*, *Paradiſo*, *Flora*, and *Angolema*, from ſome obſcure *French* teſtimonies, without particulariſing any Author, yet he afterwards confeſſes, that the Names given by the *French*, and thoſe apply'd by the *Spaniards*, are ſo various and diſagreeing, and breed ſuch a confuſion, that no Charts or Deſcriptions had concluded upon either.

As for thoſe who will have *Norumbega* deriv'd from *Norwegia*, in reſpect of a Colony brought thither from *Norwey*, if the Etymologie be not a little too much forc'd, the Invention may paſs well enough till a better be found out.

The temperature and nature of its Soil.

In this Countrey the temperature of the Air is not bad, nor the Soil unfruitful, if it were well cultivated, chiefly towards the Rivers, and where it is not either overgrown with Woods, or craggy with Hills and mountainous Rocks: neither are the Woods unprofitable, for they afford good Timber, and all kind of neceſſary and uſeful Wood, eſpecially Beeches, Fir-trees, Wallnut-trees, and other Nuts: The Plains are very pleaſant, and yield good Paſturage, onely the Maritime Coaſts are ſo ſhallow and full of Sands, that the Sailing near them is accounted ſomewhat dangerous; and this may be imagin'd to be the reaſon that no Authors have yet met with any Ports or Havens belonging to this Countrey, which they have thought worthy their notice.

CHAP. II.

New England.

AS *Canada* is by ſome accounted a general Province, containing *New France*, *L' Accadie*, *Norumbega*, and other places, ſo under *Virginia* largely taken, are comprehended *New England*, *New Netherlands*, and *Virginia* properly ſo call'd; however, ſince that part which vulgarly goes under the Name of *Virginia* and *New England* were poſſeſs'd, if not diſcover'd, at ſeveral times, and their Plantations promoted and propagated upon ſeveral occaſions, and by diſtinct Intereſts, and ſince *New England* hath been look'd upon as a place conſiderable enough for Perſons of very eminent quality to concern themſelves in it, we rather are induc'd to conſider this Countrey as a principal part, than as any way depending on, or being any Branch or Portion of *Virginia*.

Situation of *New England.*

It lies between *Norumbega*, which it hath Northward, and *New Netherlands* Southward, from forty one to forty five Degrees of Northern Latitude, in the midſt of the temperate Zone, and paralell to *France* and ſome part of *Italy* in the Weſtern Hemiſphere, ſo that one would think it ſhould enjoy the ſame temperature of Air; but the contrary is found, for that part which borders upon the Sea is colder, partly by reaſon that the Sea-waves break the reflexion of the Sun-beams, partly by reaſon of the abundance of Vapors, which mounting upward, abate the ardor of them; but the more Inland parts of the Countrey are indifferently warm: Moreover it hath been found by certain experience, that thoſe Countreys which look towards the Eaſt, or Sun-riſing, are colder than thoſe which lie towards the Weſt, or Sun-ſetting, and thoſe that have the Evening Winds on them, warmer than thoſe which have the Morning Winds; which being ſo, it ſhould follow, that the temperature of the Air in thoſe Regions is peculiar to the Bodies of thoſe of our Nation, who being accuſtom'd to a Climate ſomewhat temperate, are neither able to endure extremity of Cold, nor immoderate Heat: Yet there are who affirm, that *New England*, though ſituate in the midſt of the temperate Zone, nevertheleſs feels both extremities of the two oppoſite Zones, in the Summer the heat of the Torrid, and in the Winter the cold of the Frigid.

First diſcovery.

As for the firſt diſcovery of this Countrey, it is not to be expected otherwiſe than that of the diſcovery of thoſe other Countreys hitherto diſcours'd of, that is to ſay very uncertain; but becauſe the *French* boaſt of *Joannes Verrazanus* (who though an *Italian*, was employ'd by the *French* King *Francis* the Firſt) as the firſt Diſcoverer, not onely of *Nova Francia*, as hath been already intimated, but alſo of this Countrey and the adjoyning Coaſt and Regions, we ſhall not think it impertinent to give from their own Relations, a brief view of his Voyage, and afterwards a particular Deſcription of the *Engliſh* Plantations there, and of their Tranſactions, both one with another, and between them and the Nations. The Narration of *Verrazanus's* Voyage is as followeth:

Remarkable Voyage of *Verrazanus.*

" ON command of the *French* King *Francis* the Firſt, *John Verrazanus*, *Anno* 1524. " ſetting Sail Weſtward from the *Canary* Iſles, diſcover'd a low *American* Coaſt, " in thirty four Degrees North Latitude, inhabited by naked People, which be" hind the ſandy Hills facing the Sea, Manur'd many fruitful Plains. Then Sail" ing a hundred Leagues along the Shore Northerly, he view'd a Countrey full of " Vines, which grew up amongſt the Boughs of high Trees; and Sailing up a " pleaſant River, Landed on the Iſland *Clandia*, full of woody Mountains: thence " he ſtood for the main Continent; where after having viſited a King, Clad in " wrought Deer-skin, he Sail'd by a Bay, at whoſe Mouth appear'd a Rock in an " Inlet, twenty Leagues; where appear'd five ſmall Iſles, all of them exceeding " fruitful. After this (being got a hundred and fifty Leagues to the Northward) " he found very ſalvage People, whoſe Heads appear'd through Bear-skins and " Sea-Calves. By this time having *Terreneuf* on his Starboard, he return'd back to " *Diepe*.

Thus far *Verrazanus* made ſome diſcovery of the Coaſt, which hath ſince not onely been farther inſpected by the *Engliſh*, but alſo by them Planted and call'd *New England*.

The ſetling of Plantations.

This Countrey, whether firſt diſcover'd by the ſaid *Verrazanus*, or together with the reſt of largely-taken *Virginia*, by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, or, as ſome ſay, by Captain *Goſnald*, in the Year 1602. was ſo well known to the *Engliſh* in the beginning of King *James's* Reign here, that the ſetling and carrying on of Plantations in this part of *America*, was vigorouſly promoted by many of the moſt eminent Perſons in *England*: whereupon it was about the Year 1606. being the fourth Year of the ſaid King, granted by Patent to ſeveral Lords, Knights, Gentlemen and Merchants, under the denomination of *The Plymouth Company*, both in favour of thoſe generous Spirits, who ſtudied and endeavor'd the good of the Publick by foreign Plantations, and indulgence to thoſe, who not well ſatisfi'd with the Government of Church and State, and willingly tranſporting themſelves and Families thither, as to their *Aſylum*, could more conveniently be ſpar'd than the better affected part of the People: And although the Colonies at firſt ſent over ſucceeded not according to expectation, yet in a ſhort time there Plantations were brought to very great perfection. Captain *Weimouth*, who had been employ'd there by the Lord *Arundel* of *Warder*, for the diſcovery of the North-Weſt Paſſage, falling ſhort of his Courſe, hapned into a River on the Coaſt of *America*, call'd *Pemmaquid*; from whence he brought five of the Natives for *England*, three of whoſe Names were *Mannida*, *Skettwarroes*, and *Taſquantum*, and Landing at *Plymouth*, preſented them to Sir *Ferdinando Gorges*, whom he made uſe of as Inſtruments for the farther advancement of theſe Plantations: they were all of one Nation, but of ſeveral parts, and ſeveral Families; he kept them with him three years, and obſerving in them an inclination to vertuous Deſigns, and Spirits above the Vulgar, he gain'd information from them what great Rivers ran up into the Land, what Men of note were ſeated on them, what Power they were of, how Ally'd, what Enemies they had, and the like; and taking ſome light from thence, ſent away a Ship, furniſh'd with Men, and all kind of Neceſſaries convenient for the Service intended, under the Command of Captain *Henry Chaloung*, a Gentleman of a good Family, and very capable for Undertakings of this nature; and giving him ſufficient Inſtructions what to do, ſent along with him two of the ſaid Natives for his better Conduct and Direction, ordering him by all means to keep the Northerly Gage as high as *Cape Briton*, till they had diſcover'd the Main, and then to beat it up to the Southward as the Coaſt tended, till they found by the Natives they were near the place to which they were aſſign'd. By that time they were about a hundred Leagues off the Iſland of *Canara*, the Captain fell ſick of a Feaver, and the Winds being Weſterly, his Company ſhap'd their Courſe for the *Indies*, and coming to *St. John de Porto Rico*, the Captain went aſhore for the recovery of his Health, whilſt the Company took in Water, and ſuch other Proviſions as they had preſent need of, and ſpent ſome time in Hunting, and other Recreations; after which ſteering their intended Courſe, they were met with by the *Spaniſh* Fleet that came from the *Havana*, taken Priſoners and carried into *Spain*, the Ship and Goods being confiſcated, the Voyage overthrown, and the Natives loſt.

Not long after the ſetting out of *Chaloung*, *Thomas Haman* was ſent by Sir *John Popham*, Lord Chief Juſtice of *England*, towards the River of *Sagadehoc*, to the ſuccour of *Chaloung*, if need were; but not finding him, after he had ſcowr'd the Coaſt all about, he return'd back into *England*.

Captain *Prinne* was likewiſe ſent from *Briſtol*, who arriving happily in thoſe Parts, brought back with him at his return the moſt exact Diſcovery of that Coaſt that ever had been gain'd till then.

A while after, at the Charge of the ſaid Sir *John Popham*, a hundred Men were ſent to ſettle a Colony at *Sagadehoc*, under the Command of *George Popham*, *Raleigh Gilbert*, Maſter of the Ship, who ſeated themſelves in a *Peninſula*, at the Mouth of this River; which attempting to diſcover, they met with a Wood near to an Iſland, diſtant from the Line about forty five Degrees, and ſome odd Seconds, where they eaſily went on Shore. In the Year 1608. the Commander of the Colony deceaſing, and not long after him the Lord Chief Juſtice, who had been the chief that had furniſh'd them with freſh Supplies, they return'd for *England* in thoſe Ships that had been ſent them with Succours: At which unexpected return, the Patrons of the Deſign were ſo offended, that for a certain time they deſiſted from their Enterprizes. In the mean while the *French* making uſe of this occaſion, Planted Colonies in divers places, when Sir *Samuel Argal* from *Virginia* diſturb'd their Deſigns, and brought away Priſoners all he could lay hold on.

Suddenly after Captain *Hobſon* and divers others were ſet out with very great Preparations, and with them two of the Natives which had been detain'd for ſome time in *England*, whom they thought to have made uſe of, the better to draw the reſt of the Natives to their Commerce; but becauſe a little before twenty four of them had been treacherouſly dealt with by one *Hunt*, they contracted from thence ſo great an animoſity towards the *Engliſh*, that Captain *Hobſon* was conſtrain'd to return without effecting any thing.

In the Year 1614. Captain *John Smith* being ſent to Fiſh for Whales, and ſeek after Mines of Gold and Silver, Landed upon the Iſland of *Monahiggan*, where he found ſome ſtore of Whales, but not ſuch as thoſe by whoſe Oyl they uſe to make ſo much profit.

About the ſame time (two of the Natives being recover'd, *Erpenow* of *Capawick*, that had eſcap'd from Captain *Hobſon*, and *Aſſacumet* of *Pemmaquid*, one of thoſe that had been taken Priſoners with *Chaloung*) Captain *Harly*, with Neceſſaries convenient for ſuch a Voyage, was diſpatch'd away by Sir *Ferdinando Gorges*, the Earl of *Southampton* favouring the Deſign, and furniſhing him with ſome Land-Soldiers under the Command of Captain *Hobſon*, who not diſcourag'd with his former ill Succeſs, reſolv'd upon a ſecond Adventure.

In the Year 1615. Sir *Richard Hakings* undertook a Voyage into thoſe Parts by authority of the Council of the ſecond Colony, but by reaſon of the great Wars among the Natives, his Obſervations could not be ſuch as might give any farther light than what had been already receiv'd.

Soon after which Captain *Dormer* coming for *England* from *New-found-Land*, and Landing at *Plymouth*, apply'd himſelf to the Governor, by whom he was diſpatch'd away, with Direction to meet Captain *Rocroft*, ſent away a little before; but *Rocroft* being dead by that time *Dormer* could come after him to *Virginia*, where he heard he was, he returning to *Capawick*, was there ſet upon by *Erpenow*, the fore-mention'd Salvage, and other *Indians* that were Conſpirators with him; and within a ſhort while after at *Virginia*, whither he went to be cur'd of the Wounds he receiv'd in that Aſſaſſination, he fell ſick and died.

About the Year 1623. Captain *Robert Gorges*, newly come out of the *Venetian* War, was employ'd by the Council of *New Englands* Affairs as the Lieutenant-General, to regulate the Abuſes of divers Fiſher-men and other Interlopers, who without Licenſe frequented thoſe Coaſts: for which Service he had aſſign'd to him all that part of the main Land ſituate upon the North-Eaſt ſide of the Bay of the *Meſſachaſets*.

By theſe ſeveral Colonies ſent ſo thick one after another, both a full Diſcovery of the Countrey came to be made, and a large gap open'd to the free poſſeſſion thereof; yet in regard of the many diſappointments and misfortunes the ſeveral Companies ſent over met with, and counting the vaſt Charges their ſetting forth coſt the Undertakers, which would have been ſtill increas'd by the need of continu'd Supplies, in all probability *New England* would have been but thinly peopled to this day, had not a great Tide of People, poſſeſs'd with an averſion to the Church-Government of *England*, and fled into *Holland* for *Liberty of Conſcience*, eagerly taken hold of this opportunity to make themſelves Maſters of their own Opinions, and of a Place where they might erect a Government ſuitable thereunto: and though at firſt there were ſome Exceptions taken, as if this Countrey was to be made a Receptacle of Sectaries, and ſuch as condemn'd the Eccleſiaſtical Government of the Nation, inſomuch that Sir *Ferdinando Gorges*, to whom they apply'd themſelves, deſiring him to mediate for them to the Council of *New Englands* Affairs, when they perceiv'd the Authority they had from the *Virginia* Company, could not warrant their abode there, had enough to do (notwithſtanding his Apology, *That theſe things hapned contrary to his expectation*) to wipe away the jealouſie which was entertain'd of him, it being Order'd, that no more ſhould be ſuffer'd to paſs into *New England*, but ſuch as ſhould take the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy: yet at laſt there was little notice taken who went, perhaps upon conſideration, that the vaſt reſort of People thither would be of greater advantage to the Plantations, than their different Opinions, at ſo remote a diſtance, could be prejudicial, ſo long as they acknowledg'd Obedience to the King and Civil Power: However, Sir *Ferdinando*, to clear himſelf the better, mov'd thoſe Lords that were the chief Actors in the Buſineſs, to reſign their Grand Patent to the King, and paſs particular Patents to themſelves of ſuch part of the Countrey along the Sea-Coaſt, as might be ſufficient for them : To this Motion there being a general Aſſent given by the Lords, and a Day appointed for the concluſion thereof, an Act was made for the Reſignation of the Patent, alloting to each Man their ſeveral Bounds. From the uttermoſt parts began the Limits of the Lord *Mongrave*, and ended at *Hudſon's River*. To the Eaſtward of which River, for the ſpace of ſixty Miles in length, was plac'd the Duke of *Richmond's* Aſſignment : Next to him was ſetled the Earl of *Carlile* : Next him the Lord *Edward Gorges* : Next the Marqueſs of *Hamilton* : Then Captain *John Maſon* : And laſtly his own, which extended to the great River *Sagadehoc*, being ſixty Miles, and ſo up into the Main Land a hundred and twenty Miles, which he was pleas'd to call by the Name of *The Province of Main*.

The Landing of the *Engliſh* in *Plymouth* Plantation was very much facilitated by the great Mortality that hapned amongſt the *Indians* about that time, amongſt the *Pecods*, *Narraganſets*, *Nianticks*, *Tarantines*, *Wippanaps*, and thoſe of *Abargini*, *Agiſſawang*, and *Pockanekie*, their *Powwows*, or Doctors, ſeeing with amazement their *Wigwams*, or Streets, lie full of dead Bodies, and in vain expecting help from *Squantam* their good, or *Abbamoch* their bad God. Not long before, that blazing Comet, ſo much talk'd of in *Europe*, apppear'd after Sun-ſetting in their Horizon South-Weſt for the ſpace of thirty Sleeps, (for ſo they reckon their Days). They Landed at firſt with little or no reſiſtance, a handful of Men onely being ſent before to keep poſſeſſion for their Companions, who arriv'd eight days after ; when the Natives appearing with their Bowes and Arrows, let flie their long Shafts amongſt them ; whereupon one Captain *Miles Standiſh* with his Fowling-piece ſhot the ſtouteſt *Sachem* amongſt the *Indians*, as he was reaching an Arrow from his Quiver ; which the reſt ſeeing, fled into the Woods and Thickets.

The ſame Year the *Merchant-Advenurers* in *England* ſent forth ſtore of Servants to provide againſt the Wants of that place ; amongſt whom came over a mix'd Multitude, who ſetled themſelves in the Boſom of the Cape now call'd *Glouceſter*.

About the Year 1631. there fled to the *Engliſh* at *Water-town* the *Indians* that dwelt thereabouts, for protection againſt the *Tarratines*, a ſort of cruel and ſalvage Cannibals, by whom near the Town of *Sauguſt*, in the very dead time of the Night, one Lieutenant *Walker* being on a ſudden alarm'd, was ſhot through his Coat and Buff Jacket with two Indian Arrows. That Night the *Engliſh* ſtood upon their Guard, and the next Morning ſent word to other parts ; who gather'd together, and taking counſel how to quit themſelves of theſe *Indians*, agreed to diſcharge their great Guns ; whoſe redoubled noiſe, ratling in the Rocks, ſtruck terror into the *Indians*, and caus'd them to betake themſelves to flight. The Autumn following, others of the *Indians*, who till then had held a good correſpondence with the Planters, began to quarrel about the Bounds of their Land ; but a great Mortality, by the raging of the Small-Pox, breaking out amongſt them, put an end to that Controverſie : There died amongſt the reſt one of the chief of the *Sagamores* of the *Mattachuſets*, call'd *Sagamore John*, who before his Death had been inſtructed in the *Chriſtian* Faith, and took care that his two Sons ſhould be nurtur'd therein.

In the Year 1635. there arrived ſeveral Ships with great plenty of Proviſions, and many Perſons of good Quality, and amongſt the reſt Sir *Henry Vane*.

The ſame Year the People of *Cambridge*, otherwiſe call'd *New-town*, hearing of a fertile place upon the River *Canectico*, remov'd thither, and erected a new Corporation by the Name of *Banectico*, being encourag'd thereunto by the Lord *Say* and the Lord *Brooks*, and planting a Forreſt at the mouth of the River, call'd it *Saybrook Forreſt*.

About the Year 1638. the *Pequods*, a ſtout and Warlike Nation, lying to the

South-Weſt of the *Mattachuſets*, were diſcover'd upon their March within ſome few Miles of *Hartford*: Their coming very much terrifi'd all that inhabited thereabouts; but they took onely three Women and return'd; one of whom making a violent reſiſtance, had her Brains beaten out; the other two they carried away with them, without abuſing their Perſons, as it was ſuppos'd they would, for they eſteem'd their own *Shaws*, being black, beyond our Women. Their chief Deſign was to learn to make Gunpowder; which ſeeing they could not effect, they look'd upon their Prize as nothing ſo precious as they imagin'd.

A little after another *Indian* War threatning the *Engliſh*, they reſolv'd together to ſend an Ambaſſador to *Cannonicus*, chief *Sachem* of the *Naraganſits*, endeavoring to prevent him from confederating with the *Pequods*, who (as they had Intelligence) were about ſending to him to joyn with them: *Cannonicus* being grown old, had reſign'd the Government to his Nephew *Mantinemo*, a ſtern Man, and of a cruel Nature. The Ambaſſadors arriving at his Court, which was about eighty Miles from *Boſton*, the *Indian* Prince aſſembled his chief Councellors, and having Entertain'd the Ambaſſadors Magnificently, and Feaſted them Royally, gave them Audience in his State-houſe; where the *Sachem*, to manifeſt his greater State, lay along upon the Ground, with all his Nobility ſitting about him, with their Legs doubled up, and their Knees touching their Chin: The *Engliſh* Interpreter having made his Speech in the Name of the reſt, both *Cannonicus* and the young King gave diſcreet Anſwers, ſignifying their Reſolutions to keep a fair Correſpondence with the *Engliſh*, and yet not to fall out with the *Pequods*: Who a little after making alſo their Addreſſes to the ſame King, he diſſwaded them by many Reaſons from making War with the *Engliſh*, and to deliver into their hands thoſe Perſons that had murther'd any of them. The *Pequods* nevertheleſs, though they ſeem'd inclinable to his Counſel, yet they acted as Enemies; for when the *Engliſh* ſent a Company of Soldiers into their Countrey to treat with them about delivering up the Murtherers, they made ſhew of willingneſs, but ſpying their advantage, betook themſelves to their Heels; and whomſoever they took ſtragling by ſurpriſe, they revil'd and inſulted over in a moſt cruel manner, vilifying the *Chriſtian* Religion, and uttering all the Blaſphemies they could invent. Whereupon they rais'd freſh Souldiers for the War, to the number of fourſcore, out of the ſeveral Towns in the *Mattachuſets*, and with ſome *Indian* Guides came to their Fort, within which they had pitch'd their *Wigwams*, the Entrance being on two ſides, with intricate Meanders to enter; at which were plac'd *Indian* Bowe-men, who ſhot the foremoſt of the *Engliſh*; yet they had little to boaſt of in the end, for the *Engliſh* ruſhing in through the winding Ways, and placing themſelves round the *Wigwams*, made a very proſperous Shot, by directing the Muzzles of their Muſquets againſt the *Indians* which lay ſleeping on the Ground: In the midſt of which rouzing terror and confuſion they were defeated with little ado, moſt of them being either wounded, kill'd, or taken. The *Engliſh* thus animated with the firſt Victory, ſend their Priſoners to the Pinnaces, and proſecute the War in Hand, marching againſt the next Body of the *Indians*, which lay Encamp'd on a Hill about two Miles diſtant, where they gave them a ſecond Overthrow, ſlaying many more than in the firſt Engagement; the reſt flying to a very thick inacceſſible Swamp or Bog, were there beſieg'd by the *Engliſh*; and skulking up and down, as they ſaw their opportunity they would Shoot at them with their Arrows, and then ſuddenly fall flat along in the Water; at laſt the *Engliſh* finding out a Paſſage into the Swamp, utterly defeated them, and put an end to the War with the loſs of few Mens Lives, and not many wounded.

In the Year 1640. there came over a freſh Supply of People into *New England*, and finding no place to ſettle in within any of the former erected Colonies, they repair'd to a place call'd *Long Iſland*, ſever'd from the Continent of *New-Haven*, about ſixty Miles off the Sea.

The Year following the four Colonies, namely the *Maſſachuſets*, *Plymouth*, *Canectico*, and *New-Haven*, taking into conſideration the many Nations that were on all ſides of them, as the *French*, *Dutch*, *Jews*, and native *Indians*; as alſo how the three firſt went to lay claim to Lands they never had any right to, and the laſt to be continually quarrelling and contending, where they ſaw any hopes of prevailing, by Commiſſioners choſen from the reſpective Colonies, concluded a firm Confederation to aſſiſt each other in all juſt and lawful Wars; upon which there came in certain *Indian Sachems*, as *Pomham*, *Miantonemo*, *Soccanocoh*, and *Uncas*, who not onely ſubmitted to the *Engliſh* Government, but alſo, if occaſion were, in matters of Controverſie ſubmitted to their Arbitration: But the Conteſt between *Miantonemo* and *Uncas* was too hot to be appeas'd, (though the *Engliſh* were not wanting to interpoſe) unleſs by the Blood of one of them, as will appear by the Conſequence: *Uncas* was a Prince of *For*, whoſe Life *Miantonemo*, though a much more potent Prince, ſought to take away by treachery, hiring a young Man of the *Pequod* Nation to murther him, as the following Story renders ſuſpected; for one dark Evening this *Sachem* paſſing from one *Wigwam* to another, was Shot through the Arm with an Arrow; but recovering the Palace, had the Arrow pull'd out, and his Arm cur'd: the young Man that was ſuſpected being examin'd, how he came by that great ſtore of *Wampompeage* which was found about him, and being able to give no good account, it increas'd the ſuſpicion, and induc'd *Uncas* to complain to the *Engliſh* at a General Court held at *Boſton*: Whereupon the young Man was Examin'd in the preſence of *Miantonemo*, who came thither with his Attendants; but the young Man tutor'd, as ſuppos'd, by *Miantonemo*, pretended that *Uncas* had enjoyn'd him to feign that he was hir'd by *Miantonemo* to kill him: To which Tale of his little belief being given, it was concluded upon farther Examination of him in private that he had done the Fact: nevertheleſs they let him depart with *Miantonemo*, adviſing him to ſend him home to *Uncas*; but he in ſtead of returning him cut off his Head, and forthwith gather'd an Army of a thouſand Men to fight with *Uncas*; who met him with half the Men: the Battel being joyn'd, the *Narraganſets*, though the far greater multitude, were beaten by the *Wawhiggins*, through the Valour of *Uncas* their Prince; who perfected his Victory by poſſeſſing himſelf of the Perſon of *Miantonemo*, whom, having put his Life-guard to flight, he carried away with him in triumph to the Town of *Hartford*, deſiring to have the advice of the United Colonies what to do with his Priſoner: Whereupon the Commiſſioners having had ſufficient proof of *Miantonemo's* treachery towards this Prince, adviſ'd *Uncas* to put him to death, but not to exerciſe that barbarous kind of cruelty which is uſual amongſt them in theſe Caſes. The *Sachem*, upon this advice, not long after pretended to remove him to a ſafer place, but by the Way caus'd him to be Executed: His Subjects and Kindred were troubled at his Death, but the little Princes his Neighbors, over whom he had tyranniz'd, rather rejoyc'd.

In the Year 1645. the Sons of old *Canonnicus*, their Father being dead, began to fall into hot Contentions with their Neighbors, and being forbidden by the United Colonies, they did not ſtick to threaten Wars to the *Engliſh* alſo. Whereupon the Commiſſioners rais'd an Army of Horſe and Foot, and made Major General *Edward Gibbons* Commander in Chief over them. But the *Indians* hearing of this Preparation, ſent ſome of their chief Nobility to the Commiſſioners of the United Colonies, who were aſſembled at *Boſton*, to Treat about Peace; to which the

Commiſſioners agreed, upon condition they ſhould pay a part of the Charges of the War; and that they ſhould ſend four of their Sons for Hoſtages till the Sum was paid; and the Hoſtages being ſent back before the *Wapom* was all paid, the two Princes, *Peſicus* and *Mexanimo*, upon the ſending a Company of Armed Men to demand it, ſent the remainder of the Money.

In the Year 1647. divers Perſons of Quality ventur'd their Eſtates upon an Iron Mill, which they began at *Braintree*, but it profited the Owners little, rather waſting their Stock, the price of Labor in matters of that nature, being double or treble to what it is in *England*.

Theſe are the moſt material Tranſactions we find deliver'd by any one which hapned from the firſt diſcovery till the Year before mention'd: what hath hapned from that time to this, chiefly relates to the ſeveral Revolutions that have been in *England*, and ſhall be therefore taken notice of when we come to ſpeak of the Government of theſe Plantations.

The Commodities of this Countrey, together with the Trees and other ſorts of Plants.

Though there are, who having remain'd ſome time, and been concern'd in thoſe Parts, affirm the Soil of *New England* to be nothing ſo fruitful as it is believ'd and commonly deliver'd to be, yet we think it not improper to give a brief account of the Trees and other Plants; alſo the Beaſts, Birds, Fiſhes, and other Commodities which moſt Writers will have to be the production of this Countrey, eſpecially ſince we find them compactly ſumm'd up by an unknown Writer in the Language of the *Muſes*. The recital of the Plants and Trees, which (excepting the Cedar, *Saſſafras*, and Dyers *Sumach*) are all of the ſame kind with thoſe that grow in *Europe*, onely differing in nature, according as the Epithets of many of them declare, is as follows:

Trees both in Hills and Plains in plenty be;
The long-liv'd Oak, and mournful Cypreſs Tree;
Skie-towring Pines, and Cheſnuts coated rough;
The laſting Cedar, with the Walnut tough;
The Rozen-dropping Fir, for Maſt in uſe; (Sprewſe;
The Boat-men ſeek for Oars light, neat grown
The brittle Aſh, the ever-trembling Aſps;
The broad-ſpread Elm, whoſe Concave harbors
The Water-ſpungy Alder, good for nought; (Waſps;
Small Eldern by the Indian *Fletchers ſought;*
The knotty Maple, pallid Birch, Hawthorns;
The Horn-bound Tree, that to be cloven ſcorns;
Which from the tender Vine oft takes his Spouſe,
Who twines embracing Arms about his Boughs.
Within this Indian *Orchard Fruits be ſome;*
The ruddy Cherry, and the jetty Plumb;
Snake-murthering Hazle, with ſweet Saxafrage,
Whoſe Leaves in Beer allay hot Feavers rage;
The Dyers Shumach, with more Trees there be,
That are both good to uſe, and rare to ſee.

Beaſts.

The Beaſts peculiar to this Countrey are the *Mooſe*, the *Rackoon*, and the *Muſquaſh*; the two firſt Land-Animals, the laſt Amphibious, which with others common to them with us, are thus verſifi'd by the aboveſaid Author:

The Kingly Lyon, and the ſtrong-arm'd Bear;
The large limb'd Mooſes, with the tripping Deer;
Quill-darting Porcupines, that Rackoons be
Caſtled ith' hollow of an aged Tree;
The skipping Squirrel, Rabbet, purblind Hare,
Immured in the ſelf-ſame Caſtle are,
Leſt red-ey'd Ferrets, wily Foxes ſhould,
Them undermine, if Ramper'd but with Mold;
The grim-fac'd Ounce, and rav'nous howling Wolf,
Whoſe meagre Paunch ſucks like a ſwallowing Gulph;
Black glittering Otters, and rich Coated Beaver;
The Civet-ſcented Muſquash ſmelling ever.

Of ſuch of theſe as are altogether unknown to us, take theſe brief Deſcriptions.

The *Mooſe*.

The Beaſt call'd a *Mooſe*, is not much unlike red Deer, and is as big as an Ox, ſlow of Foot, Headed like a Buck, with a broad Beam, ſome being two Yards wide

wide in the Head, their fleſh is as good as Beef, their Hides good for Clothing; if theſe were kept tame, and accuſtom'd to the Yoke, they would be a great Commodity: Firſt, becauſe they are ſo fruitful, bringing forth three at a time, being likewiſe very uberous: Secondly, becauſe they will live in Winter without any Fodder. There are not many of theſe in the *Maſſachuſets* Bay, but forty Miles to the North-Eaſt there are great ſtore of them.

The *Rackoon.*

The *Rackoone* is a deep Furr'd Beaſt, not much unlike a Badger, having a Tail like a Fox, as good Meat as a Lamb: Theſe Beaſts in the day time ſleep in hollow Trees, in a Moon-ſhine night they go to feed on Clams at a low Tide, by the Sea ſide, where the *Engliſh* hunt them with their Dogs.

The *Muſquaſh.*

The *Muſquaſh* is much like a Beaver for ſhape, but nothing near ſo big; the Male hath two Stones, which ſmell as ſweet as Musk, and being kill'd in Winter, never loſe their ſweet ſmell: Theſe Skins are no bigger than a Coney-skin, yet are ſold for five Shillings apiece, being ſent for Tokens into *England*; one good Skin will perfume a whole houſe full of Clothes, if it be right and good.

Birds.

The Birds both common and peculiar are thus recited.

The Princely Eagle, and the ſoaring Hawk,
Whom in their unknown ways there's none can chawk:
The Humbird for ſome Queens rich Cage more fit,
Than in the vacant Wilderneſs to ſit.
The ſwift-wing'd Swallow ſweeping to and fro,
As ſwift as Arrow from Tartarian *Bowe.*
When as Aurora's *Infant day new ſprings,*
There th'morning mounting Lark her ſweet lays ſings.
The harmonious Thruſh, ſwift Pigeon, Turtle-dove,
Who to her Mate doth ever conſtant prove:
The Turky-*Pheaſant, Heath-cock, Partridge rare,*
The Carrion-tearing Crow, and hurtful Stare,
The long-liv'd Raven, th'ominous Screech-Owl,
Who tells, as old Wives ſay, diſaſters foul.
The drowſie Madge that leaves her day-lov'd Neſt,
And loves to rove, when Day-birds be at reſt:
Th'Eel-murthering Hearn, and greedy Cormorant,
That near the Creeks in moriſh Marſhes haunt.
The bellowing Bittern, with the long-leg'd Crane,
Preſaging Winters hard, and dearth of Grain.
The Silver Swan that tunes her mournful breath,
To ſing the Dirge of her approaching death.
The tattering Oldwives, and the cackling Geeſe,
The fearful Gull that ſhuns the murthering Peece.
The ſtrong-wing'd Mallard, with the nimble Teal,
And ill-ſhape't Loon, who his harſh Notes doth ſqueal.
There Widgins, Sheldrakes and Humilitees,
Snites, Doppers, Sea-Larks, in whole million flees.

Of theſe the *Humbird*, *Loon*, and *Humility* are not to be paſs'd by without particular obſervation.

The *Humbird.*

The *Humbird* is one of the wonders of the Countrey, being no bigger than a Horne, yet hath all the Dimenſions of a Bird, as Bill, and Wings with Quills, Spider-like Legs, ſmall Claws: for Colour, ſhe is as glorious as the Rain-bow; as ſhe flies, ſhe makes a little humming noiſe like a Humble-bee, wherefore ſhe is call'd the *Humbird.*

The *Loon.*
The *Humility, or Simplicity.*

The *Loon* is an ill-ſhap'd thing like a Cormorant, but that he can neither go nor flie; he maketh a noiſe ſometimes like Sowgelders Horn. The *Humilities* or *Simplicites* (as we may rather call them) are of two ſorts, the biggeſt being as large as a green Plover; the other as big as Birds we call *Knots* in *England.* Such is the ſimplicity of the ſmailer ſorts of theſe Birds, that one may drive them on a heap like ſo many Sheep, and ſeeing a fit time ſhoot them; the living ſeeing the dead, ſettle themſelves on the ſame place again, amongſt which the Fowler diſcharges again: Theſe Birds are to be had upon Sandy Brakes, at the latter end of Summer before the Geeſe come in.

Fiſhes.

No leſs Poetical a Bill of Fare is brought of the Fiſh on the Sea-Coaſts, and in the Rivers of *New England* in theſe ſubſequent Verſes.

The King of Waters, the Sea ſhouldering Whale,
The ſnuffing Grampus, with the Oily Seale,
The-ſtorm preſaging Porpus, Herring-Hog,
Line-ſhearing Shark, the Catfiſh, and Sea Dog,
The Scale-fenc'd Sturgeon, wry-mouth'd Hollibut,
The flounſing Salmon, Codfiſh, Greedigut :
Cole, Haddock, Hage, the Thornback, and the Scate,
Whoſe ſlimy outſide makes him ſeld in date,
The ſtately Baſs, old Neptune's *fleeting Poſt,*
That Tides it out and in from Sea to Coaſt.
Conſorting Herrings, and the bonny Shad,
Big-belly'd Alewives, Mackrills richly clad
With Rainbow colours, Froſtfiſh and the Smelt,
As good as ever Lady Guſtus *felt.*
The ſpotted Lamprons, Eels, the Lamperies,
That ſeek freſh Water-Brooks with Argus *Eyes,*
Theſe watery Villagers, with thouſands more,
Do paſs and repaſs near the verdant Shore.

Kinds of Shell-fiſh.

The luſcious Lobſter, with the Crabfish raw,
The brinish Oyſter, Muſcle, Periwigge,
And Tortoiſe ſought for by the Indian *Sqaw,*
Which to the Flats dance many a Winters Jigge,
To dive for Cocles, and to dig for Clams,
Whereby her lazie Husbands guts she crams.

The Seal. To ſpeak of the moſt unuſual of theſe ſorts of Fiſh; Firſt the *Seal*, which is call'd the *Sea-Calf*, his Skin is good for divers uſes, his Body being between Fleſh and Fiſh, it is not very delectable to the Palate, or congruent with the Stomack; his Oil is very good to burn in Lamps, of which he affords a great deal.

The Shark. The *Shark* is a kind of Fiſh as big as a Man, ſome as big as a Horſe, with three rows of Teeth within his Mouth, with which he ſnaps aſunder the Fiſhermans Lines, if he be not very circumſpect: This Fiſh will leap at a Mans hand if it be over board, and with his Teeth ſnap off a Mans Leg or Hand if he be Swimming; theſe are often taken, being good for nothing but Manuring of Land.

The Hollibut. The *Hollibut* is not much unlike a Pleace or Turbut, ſome being two yards long, and one wide, a Foot thick; the plenty of better Fiſh makes theſe of little eſteem, except the Head and Finns, which Stew'd or Bak'd is very good; theſe *Hollibuts* be little ſet by while *Baſſe* is in ſeaſon.

The Baſſe. The *Baſſe* is one of the beſt Fiſhes in the Countrey, and though Men are ſoon weary'd with other Fiſh, yet are they never with *Baſſe*; it is a delicate, fine, fat, faſt Fiſh, having a Bone in his Head which contains a Sawcerful of Marrow, ſweet and good, pleaſant to the Palate, and wholſom to the Stomack: When there be great ſtore of them, we only eat the Heads, and Salt up the Bodies for Winter, which exceeds Ling or Haberdine: Of theſe Fiſhes ſome are three, and ſome four Foot long, ſome bigger, ſome leſſer; at ſome Tides a Man may catch a dozen or twenty of theſe in three hours; the way to catch them is with Hook and Line: The Fiſherman taking a great Cod-line, to which he faſteneth a piece of Lobſter, throws it into the Sea, the Fiſh biting at it, he pulls her to him, and knocks her on the head with a Stick.

Alewives. *Alewives* are a kind of Fiſh which is much like a Herring, which in the latter end of *April* come up to the freſh Rivers to Spawn, in ſuch multitudes as is almoſt incredible, preſſing up in ſuch ſhallow Waters as will ſcarce permit them to Swim, having likewiſe ſuch longing deſire after the freſh Water Ponds, that no beatings with Poles, or forcive agitations by other devices, will cauſe them to return to the Sea, till they have caſt their Spawn.

Clamms or Clamps. *Clamms* or *Clamps*, are a Shell-fiſh not much unlike a Cockle, they lie under the Sand, and have every one of them a round hole to take Air, and receive Water at. When the Tide ebbs and flows, a Man running over theſe *Clamm* banks will preſently be made all wet, by their ſpouting of Water out of thoſe ſmall holes: Theſe Fiſhes are in great plenty in moſt places of the Countrey, which is a great Commodity for the feeding of Swine, both in Winter and Summer; for bein

onc

once uſ'd to thoſe places, they will repair to them as duly every Ebb, as if they were driven to them by Keepers: In ſome places of the Countrey there be *Clamms* as big as a Peny white Loaf, which are great Dainties amongſt the Natives, and would be in great eſteem amongſt the *English*, were it not for better Fiſh.

Other Commodities which this Countrey is ſaid to yield, are, in down-right Proſe, Furrs, Flax, Linnen, Iron, Pitch, Maſts, Cables, and ſome quantity of Amber; ſo that if what many Authors have conſented to aſſert concerning *New England* be not a meer Fiction, what e're hath been affirm'd of the unfruitfulneſs of the Country will demonſtrably be found invalid.

Noxious Creatures.

There are alſo to be found here ſome hurtful Creatures, of which, that which is moſt injurious to the Perſon and Life of a Man is the *Rattle-Snake*, which is generally a yard and a half long, as thick in the middle as the ſmall of a Mans Leg; ſhe hath a yellow Belly, her Back being ſpotted with black, ruſſet, yellow, and green colours, plac'd like Scales; at her Tail is a Rattle, with which ſhe makes a noiſe when ſhe is moleſted, or when ſhe ſeeth any approach near her; her Neck ſeems to be no thicker than a Mans Thumb, yet ſhe can ſwallow a Squirril, having a great wide Mouth, with Teeth as ſharp as Needles, wherewith ſhe biteth ſuch as tread upon her, her Poyſon lyeth in her Teeth, for ſhe hath no Sting. When any Man is bitten by any of theſe Creatures, the Poyſon ſpreads ſo ſuddenly through the Veins, and ſo runs to the Heart, that in one hour it cauſeth Death, unleſs he hath the Antidote to expel the Poyſon, which is a Root call'd *Snake-weed*, which muſt be champ'd, the Spittle ſwallow'd, and the Root apply'd to the Sore; this is preſent Cure againſt that which would be preſent death without it: This Weed is rank Poyſon, if it be taken by any man that is not bitten; whoſoever is bitten by theſe Snakes, his fleſh becomes as ſpotted as a Leopard, until he be perfectly cur'd. It is reported, that if the Party live that is bitten, the Snake will die, and if the Party die, the Snake will live. This is a moſt Poyſonous and dangerous Animal, yet nothing ſo bad as the report goes of it in *England*; for whereas it is ſaid to kill a Man with its breath, and that it can flie, there is no ſuch matter, for it is naturally the moſt ſleepy and unnimble Creature that lives, never offering to leap or bite any Man, if it be not trodden on firſt; and it is their deſire in hot weather to lie in Paths, where the Sun may ſhine on them, where they will ſleep ſo ſoundly, that I have known four Men ſtride over one of them, and never awake it; five or ſix Men have been bitten by them, which by uſing of *Snake-weed* were all cur'd, never any yet loſing his life by them. Cows have been bitten, but being cut in divers places, and this Weed thruſt into their fleſh, were cur'd; A ſmall Switch will eaſily kill one of theſe Snakes. In many places of the Country there be none of them, as at *Plymouth*, *New-town*, *Igowamme*, *Nahant*, &c. In ſome places they will live on one ſide of the River, and ſwimming but over the Water, as ſoon as they are come into the Woods, they turn up their yellow Bellies and die. Up into the Countrey, Weſtward from the Plantations, is a high Hill, which is call'd *Rattle-Snake-Hill*, where there are great ſtore of theſe Poyſonous Creatures.

There are likewiſe troubleſome Flies.

Firſt there is a wild Bee or Waſp, which commonly guards the Grape, building by Cobweb habitation amongſt the Leaves: Secondly a great green Flie, not much unlike our Horſe-Flies in *England*; they will nipp ſo ſore, that they will fetch Blood either of Man or Beaſt, and are moſt troubleſome where moſt Cattel are, which brings them from out of the Woods to the Houſes; this Flie continues but for the Moneth of *June*. The third is *Gurnipper*, which is a ſmall black Flie, no bigger than a Flea; her biting cauſeth an itching upon the Hands or Face, which provoketh ſcratching, which is troubleſome to ſome; this Flie is buſie but in cloſe Mornings or Evenings, and continues not above three Weeks; the leaſt Wind or heat expels them. The fourth is a *Musketor*, which is not unlike to our Gnats in *England*; in places where there is no thick Woods or *Swamps*, there are none or very few. In the new Plantations they are troubleſome for the firſt year, but the Wood decaying they vaniſh: Theſe Flies cannot endure Wind, heat or cold, ſo that theſe are only troubleſome in cloſe thick Weather,and againſt Rain, many that are bitten will fall a ſcratching, whereupon their Faces and Hands ſwell.

The nature of the ancient Inhabitants.

As touching the Nature of the ancient Inhabitants, they are to be conſider'd according to their ſeveral Shires or Diviſions; thoſe that inhabit to the Eaſt and North-Eaſt bore the name of *Churchers* and *Tarrenteens*; theſe in the Southern parts were call'd *Pequods*, and *Narraganſets*; thoſe Weſtward, *Connectacuts* and *Mowhacks*; to the North-Weſt, of whom were the *Aberginians*.

The nature of the *Mowhacks*.

The *Mowhacks* were ever accounted a cruel bloudy People, which were wont to come down upon their poor Neighbors, with more than bruitiſh Savageneſs, ſpoiling their Corn, burning their Houſes, ſlaying Men, raviſhing Women, yea very *Canibals* they were, ſometimes eating on a Man one part after another before his Face, and while yet living; inſomuch, that the very Name of a *Mowhack* would ſtrike the Heart of a poor *Aberginian* dead, till they had the *Engliſh* on their ſides to ſuccor them; for theſe inhumane Homicides confeſs that they dare not meddle with a white Fac'd Man, accompany'd with his hot-mouth'd Weapon.

Theſe *Indians* are a People of tall Stature, long grim Viſages, ſlender Waſted, and having exceeding great Arms and Thighs, wherein they ſay their ſtrength lieth; which is ſuch, that one of them hath been known to kill a Dog with a fillip of his Finger, and afterwards to have flead and ſod him, and eat him to his Dinner. They are ſo hardy, that they can eat ſuch things as would make other *Indians* ſick to look upon; being deſtitute of Fiſh and Fleſh, they ſuffice Hunger and maintain Nature with the uſe of Vegetatives; but that which they moſt hunt after, is the fleſh of Man: Their cuſtom is,if they get a ſtranger near their Habitations,not to Butcher him immediately, but keep him in as good plight as they can, feeding him with the beſt Victuals they have.

Theſe *Indians* are more deſperate in Wars than the other *Indians*, which proceeds not only from the fierceneſs of their Natures, but alſo in that they know themſelves to be better Arm'd and Weapon'd; all of them wearing Sea Horſe Skins and Barks of Trees, made by their Art as impenetrable, it is thought, as Steel, wearing Head-Pieces of the ſame, under which they March ſecurely and undantedly, running, and fiercely crying out, *Hadree Hadree ſuccomee ſuccomee, We come we come to ſuck your Blood*,not fearing the feather'd ſhafts of the ſtrong-arm'd Bow-men,but like unruly headſtrong Stallions, beat them down with their right-hand *Tamahawks*, and left-hand Javelins, being all the Weapons which they uſe, counting Bowes a cowardly fight. *Tamahawks* are Staves of two Foot and a half long, with knobs at one end as round and big as a Foot-ball; a Javelin is a ſhort Spear, headed with ſharp Sea-Horſe Teeth; one blow or thruſt with theſe ſharp Weapons, will not need a ſecond to haſten death from a *Mowhacks* arm.

The nature of the *Indians* inhabiting Eaſtward.

The *Tarrenteens* ſaving that they eat not Mans fleſh, are little leſs Salvage and cruel than theſe *Cannibals*; our *Indians* do fear them as their deadly Enemies, for ſo many of them as they meet,they kill. Take theſe *Indians* in their own proper and natural diſpoſition, and they are reported to be wiſe, lofty-ſpirited, conſtant in friendſhip to one another, true in their promiſe, and more induſtrious than many others.

The nature of the *Pequods* and *Narraganſets.*

The *Pequants* are a ſtately Warlike People, juſt and equal in their dealings; not treacherous either to their Country-men, or *Engliſh*, to whom (except in time of War) they were not any ways uncivil. Their next Neighbors the *Narraganſets*, are the moſt numerous People in thoſe Parts, the moſt rich alſo, and the moſt induſtrious; being the Store-houſe of all ſuch kind of wild Merchandize as is amongſt them. Theſe Men are the moſt curious Minters of their *Wampompeage* and *Mowhakes*, which they form out of the inmoſt Wreaths of Periwinkle-ſhells. The Northern, Eaſtern, and Weſtern *Indians* fetch all their Coyn from theſe Southern Mint-Maſters. From hence they have moſt of their curious Pendants and Bracelets, from hence they have their great Stone Pipes, which will hold a quarter of an Ounce of Tobacco, which they make with Steel Drills and other Inſtruments; ſuch is their Ingenuity and dexterity, that they can imitate the *Engliſh* Mold ſo accurately, that were it not for matter and colour, it were hard to diſtinguiſh them; they make them of green, and ſometimes of black Stone; they are much deſir'd of our *Engliſh* Tobacconiſts, for their rarity, ſtrength, handſomneſs, and coolneſs. Hence likewiſe our *Indians* had their Pots, wherein they us'd to ſeeth their Victuals before they knew the uſe of Braſs. Since the *Engliſh* came, they have employ'd moſt of their time in catching of Beavers, Otters, and *Muſquashes*, which they bring down into the Bay, returning back loaden with *English* Commodities, of which they make double profit, by ſelling them to more remote *Indians*, who are ignorant at what cheap rates they obtain them, in compariſon of what they make them pay, ſo making their Neighbors ignorance their enrichment: They were never known to be deſirous to take in hand any Martial Enterprize, or expoſe themſelves to the uncertain events of War; wherefore the *Pequants* call them *Women-like Men*, reſting ſecure under the conceit of their popularity, and ſeeking rather to grow rich by induſtry, than famous by deeds of Chivalry.

The nature and complexion of the *Aberginians.*

Moſt of theſe Northward *Indians* are between five and ſix Foot high, ſtraight Body'd, ſtrongly compos'd, ſmooth Skin'd, merry Countenanc'd, of Complexion more ſwarthy than the *Spaniards*, black Hair'd, high Foreheaded, black Ey'd, out-Nos'd, broad Shoulder'd, brawny Arm'd, long and ſlender Handed, out Breaſted, ſmall Waſted, lank Belly'd, well Thigh'd, flat Kneed, with handſome grown Legs, and ſmall Feet: In a word, take them when the Blood skips in their Veins, when the Fleſh is on their Backs, and Marrow in their Bones, when they frolick in their antique Deportments and *Indian* Poſtures, they are more amiable to behold (though onely in *Adam*'s Livery) than many a trim Gallant in the neweſt Mode; and though their Houſes are but mean, their Lodging as homely, Commons ſcant, their Drink Water, and Nature their beſt Clothing, yet they ſtill are healthful and luſty. Their ſmooth Skins proceed from the often anointing of their Bodies with the Oyl of Fiſhes, and the fat of Eagles, with the greaſe of *Rackoons*, which they hold in Summer the beſt Antidote to keep their Skin from bliſtering with the ſcorching Sun; it is their beſt Armor againſt the *Musketoes*, and the ſureſt abraſour of the hairy Excrement, and ſtops the Pores of their Bodies againſt the nipping Winters cold. Their black Hair is natural, yet is brought to a more Jetty colour by Oyling, Dying, and daily dreſſing; ſometimes they wear it very long, hanging down in a looſe diſhevel'd Womaniſh manner, otherwiſe ty'd up hard and ſhort like a Horſe Tail, bound cloſe with a Fillet, which they ſay makes it grow the faſter; they are not a little Phantaſtical in this particular; their Boys being not permitted to wear their Hair long till ſixteen years of Age, and then they muſt come to it by degrees; ſome being cut with a long foretop, a long lock on the Crown, one of each ſide of his Head, the reſt of his Hair being cut even with the Scalp; the young Men and Soldiers wear their Hair long on the one ſide, the other being cut ſhort like a Screw; other cuts they have as their Fancy leads them, which would torture the Wits of the moſt exact Barber to imitate. But though they are thus proud of the Hair of their Head, you cannot wooe them to wear it on their Chins, where it no ſooner grows, but it is ſtubb'd up by the roots, for they count it as an unuſeful, cumberſome, and opprobrious excrement, inſomuch as they call him an *Engliſh* Mans Baſtard that hath but the appearance of a Beard.

The Apparel, Ornaments, Paintings, and other artificial Deckings of the *Indians*.

The Cloathing of the *Indians* is only a pair of *Indian* Breeches to cover their ſecret Parts, which is but a piece of Cloth a yard and a half long, but between their Groins, ty'd with a Snakes Skin about their middles, one end hanging down with a flap before, the other like a tail behind. In the Winter time, the more Aged of them wear Leather Drawers, in form like *Iriſh* Trouſes, faſten'd under their Girdle with Buttons: They wear Shooes likewiſe of their own making, cut out of a *Mooſes* Hide; many of them wear Skins about them, in form of an *Iriſh* Mantle, and of theſe ſome are Bears Skins, *Mooſes* Skins, and Beaver Skins ſew'd together, others Otter Skins, and *Rackoon* Skins; moſt of them in the Winter having his deep Furr'd Cat Skin, like a large Muff, which he ſhifts to that Arm which lieth moſt expos'd to the Wind. Although they are poor, yet is there in them the ſparks of natural Pride, which appears in their longing deſire after many kind of Ornaments, wearing Pendants in their Ears, in form of Birds, Beaſts, and Fiſhes, Carv'd out of Bone, Shells, and Stone, with long Bracelets of their curious wrought *Wampompeage* and *Mowhackees*, which they put about their Necks and Loins; theſe they count a rare kind of Decking; many of the better ſort bearing upon their Cheeks certain Pourtraitures of Beaſts, as Bears, Deers, *Mooſes*, Wolves, *&c.* ſome of Fowls, as of Eagles, Hawks, *&c.* which is not a ſuperficial Painting, but a certain Inciſion, or elſe a raiſing of their Skin by a ſmall ſharp Inſtrument, under which they convey a certain kind of black unchangeable Ink, which makes the deſir'd form apparent and permanent. Others have certain round Impreſſions down the outſide of their Arms and Breaſts, in form of Mullets or Spur-rowels, which they imprint by ſearing Irons: Whether theſe be Foils to illuſtrate their unparallel'd Beauty (as they deem it) or Arms to blazon their antique Gentility, cannot eaſily be determin'd: But a *Segamore* with a *Humbird* in his Ear for a Pendant, a black Hawk on his Head for his Plume, *Mowhackees* for his Gold Chain, good ſtore of *Wampompeage* begirting his Loins, his Bowe in his Hand, his Quiver at his Back, with ſix naked *Indian* Lacquies at his Heels for his Guard, thinks himſelf little Inferior to the great *Cham.*

Their Diet, Cookery, Meal-times, and Hoſpitality at their Kettles.

In Winter time they have all manner of Fowls and Beaſts of the Land and Water, Pond-fiſh, with *Cathaires* and other Roots, *Indian* Beans and *Clamms*; in the Summer they have all manner of Sea-fiſh, with all ſorts of Berries. For the ordering of their Victuals, they Boil or Roaſt them, having large Kettles which they Traded for with the *French* long ſince, and do ſtill buy of the *Engliſh* as their need requires, before they had ſubſtantial Earthen Pots of their own making. Their Spits are no other than cloven Sticks, ſharpen'd at one end to thruſt into the ground; into theſe cloven Sticks they thruſt the Fleſh or Fiſh they would have Roaſted, behemming a round fire with a dozen of Spits at a time, turning them as they ſee occaſion. They ſeldom or never make Bread of their *Indian* Corn, but ſeethe it whole like Beans, eating three or four Corns with a mouthful of Fiſh or Fleſh, ſometimes eating Meat firſt, and Corns after, filling the Chinks with their Broth. In Summer, when their Corn is ſpent, *Sqouterſquaſhes* is their beſt Bread, a Fruit like a young Pumpion: But as all are fellows at Foot-ball, ſo they all meet Friends at the Kettle, ſaving their Wives, that Dance a Spaniel-like attendance at their Backs for their Fragments. If their occaſions cauſe them to Travel, the beſt of their Victuals for their Journey is *Nocake*, (as they call it) which is nothing but *Indian* Corn parch'd in the hot Aſhes; the Aſhes being ſifted from it, it is afterwards beaten to Powder, and put into a long Leathern Bag, truſs'd at their Back like a Knapſack, out of which they take thrice three Spoonfuls a day, dividing it into three Meals. If it be Winter, and Snow be on the ground, they can eat when they pleaſe, making uſe of Snow for their Drink; in Summer, they muſt ſtay till they meet with a Spring or Brook; with this ſtrange *viaticum* they will travel four or five days together. They keep no Set-Meals, their Store being ſpent, they champ on the Bit, till they meet with freſh Supplies, either from their own endeavors, or their Wives induſtry, who trudge to the *Clam-banks* when all other means fail. Though they are ſometimes ſcanted, yet are they as free as Emperors, both to their Countreymen and *Engliſh*, be he ſtranger, or near acquaintance; counting it a great diſcourteſie, not to eat of their high-conceited Delicates.

Of their hardineſs.

Their hardineſs is much to be admir'd, no ordinary pains making them ſo much as alter their countenance; beat them, whip them, punch them, if they put on a reſolution, they will not winch for it; whether it be their benumm'd inſenſibleneſs of ſmart, or their hardy reſolutions, is hard to reſolve; It might be a *Perillus* his Bull, or the Rack might force an out-cry from them, but a *Turkiſh* drubbing would not move them, the unexpected approach of a mortal Wound by a Bullet, Arrow, or Sword, ſtriking no more terror, nor cauſing no more exclamation in them, than if it had been a ſhot into the body of a Tree; ſuch Wounds as would be ſudden death to an *Engliſh* Man, would be nothing to them; whether it be, that by their rare skill in the uſe of Vegetatives, or by Diabolical Charms, they cure them; nevertheleſs, the very name and thoughts of death is ſo hideous to them, or any thing that preſents it ſo terrible, that a hundred of them will run from two or three arm'd with Guns. In the Night they need not to be feared, for they will not budge from their own Dwellings, for fear of their *Abamacho* (the Devil) whom they much fear, ſpecially in evil enterprizes, they will rather lie by an *Engliſh* fire than go a quarter of a Mile in the dark to their own Dwellings; but they are well freed from this Scare-crow ſince the coming of the *Engliſh*, and leſs care for his deluſions.

Of their Kings, Government, and Subjects obedience.

Now for the matter of Government amongſt them; it is the cuſtom of their Kings to inherit, the Son always taking the Kingdom after his Fathers death. If there be no Son, then the Queen rules; if no Queen, the next to the Blood-Royal; who comes in otherwiſe, is but counted an uſurping Intruder, if his fair carriage bear him not out the better, they will ſoon Unſcepter him. Some ſay the chief *Powahe* is next in Dignity and Authority to the King, and when he dies, Marries the *Squaſachem*, or Queen.

The Kings have no Laws to Command by, nor have they any annual Revenues; yet commonly are they ſo either fear'd or belov'd, that half their Subjects eſtate is at their Service, and their Perſons at his Command, by which Command he is better known than by any thing elſe; for though he hath no Kingly Robes to make him glorious in the view of his Subjects, nor daily Guards to ſuccor his Perſon, nor Court-like attendance, nor ſumptuous Palaces; yet do they yield all ſubmiſſive ſubjection to him, accounting him their Soveraign; going at his Command, and coming at his Beck, not ſo much as expoſtulating the cauſe, though it be in matters thwarting their wills; he being accounted a diſloyal Subject that will not effect what his Prince Commands. Whoſoever is known to Plot Treaſon, or to lay violent hands on his lawful King, is preſently Executed. Once a Year he takes his Progreſs, accompanied with a dozen of his beſt Subjects, to view his Countrey, to recreate himſelf, and eſtabliſh good Orders. When he enters into any of their Houſes, without any more Complement, he is deſir'd to ſit down on the Ground, (for they uſe neither Stools nor Cuſhions) and after a little reſpite all that are preſent come in, and ſit down by him, one of his Seniors pronouncing an Oration gratulatory to his Majeſty for love, and the many good things they enjoy under his peaceful Government. A King of large Dominions hath his Vice-Roys, or inferior Kings under him, to agitate his State Affairs, and keep his Subjects in good Decorum. Other Officers there are, but how to diſtinguiſh them by Name is ſomething difficult. For their Laws, as their Vices come ſhort of many other Nations, ſo they have not ſo many Laws, though they are not without ſome, which they inflict upon notorious Malefactors, as Traitors to their Prince, inhumane Murtherers, and, ſome ſay, Adulterers: for Theft, as they have nothing to ſteal worth the Life of a Man, therefore they have no Law to Execute for Trivials, a Subject being more precious in the Eye of his Prince, than, where Men are ſo ſcarce, to be caſt away upon ſo ſleight a matter. A Malefactor having deſerv'd Death, and being apprehended, is brought before the King, and ſome other of the wiſeſt Men, where they enquire out the original of the thing, after proceeding by aggravation of Circumſtances he is found Guilty, and Caſt by the Jury of their ſtrict Inquiſition, he is Condemn'd and Executed in the following manner: The Executioner comes in, who blind-folds the Party, ſets him in the publick view, and Brains him with a *Tamahauke*, or Club; which done, his Friends bury him.

Of their Marriages.

Now to ſpeak ſomething of their Marriages, the Kings and the *Powwows*, or great Doctors, may have two or three Wives, but ſeldom uſe it, Men of ordinary Rank having but one; which diſproves the report, that they had eight or ten Wives apiece. When a Man hath a deſire to Marry, he firſt gets the good will of the Maid or Widow, after, the conſent of her Friends for her part; and for himſelf, if he be at his own diſpoſing, and if the King will, the Match is made, her Dowry of *Wampompeage* paid, the *Sagamore* or King (who for every Marriage hath a Fathom of *Wampompeage*, which is about the value of ſeven or eight ſhillings) joyns their Hands, never to part till Death, unleſs ſhe prove a Whore, for which they may put away their Wives.

Of their Worſhip, Invocations, and Conjurations.

As it is natural to all Mortals to worſhip ſomething, ſo do theſe People, but exactly to deſcribe to whom their Worſhip is chiefly bent, is very difficult: They acknowledge eſpecially two, *Ketan*, ſome ſay *Tantum*, their good God, and *Hobamocco*, ſome ſay *Squantum*, their evil God; to *Ketan* they Sacrifice (as the ancient *Heathens* did to *Ceres*) after their Garners be full with a good Crop. They likewiſe Invocate this God for fair Weather, for Rain in time of Drought, and for the recovery of their Sick; but if they do not hear them, then they verrifie the old Verſe, *Flectere ſi nequeo Superos Acheronta movebo*, their *Powwows* betaking themſelves to their Exorciſmes and Necromantick Charms, by which they bring to paſs ſtrange things, if we may believe the *Indians*, who report of one *Piſſacannaw*, that he could make the Water burn, the Rocks move, the Trees dance, and metamorphoſe himſelf into a flaming Man. In Winter, when there is no green Leaves to be got, he would out of the Aſhes of an old Leaf, calcin'd and put into the Water, produce a new green Leaf: And of a dead Snakes Skin, a living Snake, both to be ſeen, felt and heard. The manner of their action in their Conjuration is thus: The Parties that are ſick or lame being brought before them, the *Powwow* ſitting down, the reſt of the *Indians* giving attentive audience to his Imprecations and Invocations,

vocations, and after the violent expreſſion of many a hideous bellowing and groaning he makes a ſtop, and then all the Auditors with one voice utter a ſhort *Canto*; which done, the *Powwow* ſtill proceeds in his Invocations, ſometimes roaring like a Bear, other times groaning like a dying Horſe, foaming at the Mouth like a chaſed Boar, ſmiting on his naked Breſt and Thighs with ſuch violence, as if he were mad: Thus will he continue ſometimes half a day, ſpending his Lungs, ſweating out his Fat, and tormenting his Body in this diabolical Worſhip. Sometimes the Devil, for requital of their Worſhip, recovers the Party, to nuzzle them up in their devilliſh Religion. But ſince the *Engliſh* (upon whom, and in whoſe preſence it is ſaid the *Powwows* could never work their Witchcrafts) frequented thoſe Parts, they daily fall from his Colours, relinquiſhing their former Fopperies, and acknowledge the Power of the *Engliſh*-man's God, as they call him. And it is reported of them, that at the very firſt they were ſo tractable to the *Chriſtian* Religion, that they would ſay King *James* was good, and his God good, but their *Tanto* nought, though of their two Gods he was accounted the good one.

Of their Wars.

They uſe no other Weapons in War than Bowes and Arrows, ſaving that their Captains have long Spears, on which, if they return Conquerors, they carry the Heads of their chief Enemies that they ſlay in the Wars, it being the Cuſtom to cut off their Heads, Hands and Feet, to bear home to their Wives and Children, as true tokens of their renowned Victory. When they go to their Wars, it is their Cuſtom to paint their Faces with diverſity of Colours, ſome being all black as Jet, ſome red, ſome half red and half black, ſome black and white, others ſpotted with divers kinds of Colours, being all diſguis'd to their Enemies, to make them more terrible to their Foes, putting on likewiſe their rich Jewels, Pendents, and *Wampompeage*, to put them in mind that they Fight not onely for their Children, Wives and Lives, but likewiſe for their Goods, Lands and Liberties. Being thus Arm'd with this Warlike Paint, the antique Warriors make towards their Enemies in a diſorder'd manner, without any Soldier-like Marching, or Warlike Poſtures, being deaf to any word of Command, ignorant of falling off or on, of doubling Ranks or Files, but let flie their winged Shaftſmen without either fear or wit: Their Artillery being ſpent, he that hath no Arms to Fight, finds Legs to run away.

Their Games and Sports of activity.

They have two ſorts of Games, one call'd *Puim*, the other *Hubbub*, not much unlike Cards and Dice, being no other than Lottery. *Puim* is fifty or ſixty ſmall Bents of a Foot long, which they divide to the number of their Gameſters, ſhuffling them firſt between the Palms of their Hands; he that hath more than his Fellow, is ſo much the forwarder in his Game: Many other Whimſies be in this Game, which would be too long to commit to Paper. He that is a noted Gameſter hath a Hole in his Ear, wherein he carries his *Puims* in defiance of his Antagoniſts. *Hubbub* is five ſmall Bones in a ſmall ſmooth Tray; the Bones be like a Die, but ſomething flatter, black on the one ſide and white on the other, which they place on the Ground, againſt which violently thumping the Platter, the Bones mount, changing colours with the windy whiſking of their Hands to and fro; which action in that ſport they much uſe, ſmiting themſelves on the Breaſt and Thighs, crying out *Hub, Hub, Hub*; they may be heard play at this Game a quarter of a Mile off: The Bones being all black or white make a double Game; if three of one colour, and two of another, then they afford but a ſingle Game; four of a colour, and one differing, is nothing; ſo long as the Man wins he keeps the Tray, but if he looſe the next Man takes it. They are ſo bewitch'd with theſe two Games, that they will loſe ſometimes all they have; Beaver, *Mooſe*-skins, Kettles, *Wampompeage*, *Mowhacks*, Hatchets, Knives, all is confiſcate by theſe two Games. For their Sports of action they have commonly but three or four, as Football, Shooting, Running, and Swimming; when they play Countrey againſt Countrey, there are rich Goals, all behung with *Wampompeage*, *Mowhacks*, Beaver Skins, and black Otter Skins: Their Goals are a Mile long plac'd on the Sands, which are as even as a Board; their Ball is no bigger than a Hand-ball, which ſometimes they mount in the Air with their naked Feet, ſometimes it is ſway'd by the multitude, ſometime alſo it is two days before they get a Goal, then they mark the Ground they win, and begin there the next day. Before they come to this Sport they paint themſelves, even as when they go to War, in policy to prevent future miſchief, becauſe no man ſhould know him that mov'd his patience, or accidentally hurt his Perſon, taking away the occaſion of ſtudying revenge. Before they begin, their Arms are put off, and hung upon ſome neighboring Tree, after which they make a long ſcrowl on the Sand, over which they ſhake Hands, and with loving Hearts ſcuffle for Victory. While the Men Play, the Boys Pipe, and the Women Dance and Sing Trophies of their Husbands Conqueſts; all being done, a Feaſt ſummons their departure.

Such is their dexterity in Shooting, that they can hit a running Hind, or flying Pigeon, without a ſtanding pauſe or left-ey'd blinking; they draw their Arrows between their Fingers and the Thumb, their Bowes are quick, but not very ſtrong, not killing at above ſix or ſeven ſcore diſtance: Shooting at one another, they have a trick with ſwift conveyance to ſhun the Arrow; this they do to make them expert againſt time of War. They are train'd up to their Bowes even from their Childhood; for little Boys with Bowes made of little Sticks, and Arrows made of great Bents, will hit down a piece of Tobacco-pipe every time a good way off. As theſe *Indians* are good Marks-men, ſo are they well experienc'd where the very Life of every Creature lieth, and know where to ſmite him to make him die preſently. Their Swimming is not after our *Engliſh* faſhion, of ſpread Arms and Legs, which they hold too tireſom, but like Dogs, their Arms before them, cutting through the Liquids with their right Shoulder: In this manner they will Swim very ſwift and far, either in rough or ſmooth Waters, ſometimes for their eaſe lying as ſtill as a Log; ſometimes they will play the Dive-doppers, and come up in unexpected places.

Of their Huntings.

For their Hunting, it is to be noted, that they have no ſwift-footed Greyhounds to let ſlip at the ſight of the Deer, no deep-mouth'd Hounds, or ſcenting Beagles, to find out their deſired Prey; themſelves are all this, who in that time of the year when the Deer comes down, having certain Hunting-houſes in ſuch places where they know the Deer doth uſually frequent, in which they keep their Rendezvouz, their Snares, and all their Accoutrements for that Employment: when they get ſight of a Deer, *Mooſe*, or Bear, they ſtudy how to get the Wind of him, and approaching within ſhot, ſtab their Mark quite through, if the Bones hinder not. The chief thing they Hunt after is Deer, *Mooſes* and Bears: It grieves them more to ſee an *Engliſh*-man take one Deer, than a thouſand Acres of Land. They Hunt likewiſe after Wolves, wild Cats, *Rackoons*, Otters, Beavers, and *Muſquashes*, Trading both their Skins and Fleſh to the *Engliſh*. Beſide this Artillery they have other devices to kill their Game, as ſometimes Hedges, a Mile or two Miles long, being a Mile wide at one end, and made narrower and narrower by degrees, leaving onely a Gap of ſix Foot long; over againſt which in the day-time they lie lurking, to ſhoot the Deer which come through that narrow paſſage; ſo many as come within the circumference of that Hedge, ſeldom return back to leap over, unleſs they be forc'd by the chaſing of ſome ravenous Wolf, or ſight of ſome accidental Paſſenger: In the Night, at the Gap of this Hedge, they ſet Deer-traps, which are Springes made of young Trees, and ſmooth wrought Cords, ſo ſtrong, that it will toſs a Horſe if he be caught in it.

Of their Fiſhings.

In the Trade of Fiſhing they are very expert, being experienc'd in the knowledge of all Baits for ſeveral Fiſhes, and divers Seaſons; being not ignorant likewiſe of the removal of Fiſhes, knowing when to Fiſh in Rivers, and when at Rocks, when in Bays, and when at Seas: Since the *Engliſh* came they are furniſh'd with *Engliſh* Hooks and Lines, for before they made them of Hemp, being more curiouſly wrought, of ſtronger Materials than ours, and hook'd with Bone-Hooks; but lazineſs drives them to buy, more than profit or commendations wins them to make of their own. They make likewiſe very ſtrong Sturgeon-nets, with which they catch Sturgeons of twelve, fourteen, and ſixteen, and ſome eighteen Foot long in the day-time, and in the night-time they betake themſelves to their Birchen *Canoos*, in which they carry a forty-fathom Line, with a ſharp-bearded Dart faſtned at the end thereof; then lighting a Torch made of Birchen Rinds, they wave it to and again by their *Canoo* ſide, which the Sturgeon much delighted with, comes to them tumbling and playing, turning up his white Belly, into which they thruſt their Lance, his Back being impenetrable; which done, they hale to the Shore their ſtrugling Prize. They have often recourſe into the Rocks whereupon the Sea beats, in warm Weather, to look out for ſleepy Seals, whoſe Oyl they much eſteem, uſing it for divers things. In Summer they Fiſh any where, but in Winter in the freſh Water onely, and Ponds; in froſty Weather they cut round Holes in the Ice, about which they will ſit like ſo many Apes with their naked Breeches upon the cold Ice, catching of Pikes, Pearches, Breams, and other ſorts of freſh-Water Fiſh.

Of their Arts and Manufactures.

Their Arts and Manufactures are divers, as firſt their dreſſing of all manner of Skins, which they do by ſcraping and rubbing, afterwards painting them with antique Embroiderings in unchangeable Colours; ſometimes they take off the Hair, eſpecially if it be not kill'd in ſeaſon. Their Bowes they make of a handſom ſhape, ſtrung commonly with the Sinews of *Mooſes*; their Arrows of young Elder, feather'd with Feathers of Eagles Wings and Tails, headed with Braſs in ſhape of a Heart or Triangle, faſtned in a ſlender piece of Wood ſix or eight Inches long, which is fram'd to put looſe in the pithy Elder, afterwards bound faſt for riving: Their Arrows are made in this manner, becauſe it might ſhake from his Head, and be left behind for their finding, and the Pile onely remain to gaul the wounded Beaſt. Their Cordage is ſo even, ſoft, and ſmooth, that it looks more like Silk than Hemp. Their Sturgeon Nets are not deep, nor above thirty or forty Foot long, which in ebbing low Waters they ſtake faſt to the Ground where they are ſure the Sturgeon will come, never looking more at it till the next low Water. Their *Canoos* are made either of Pine-trees, which before they were acquainted with *Engliſh* Tools, they burn'd hollow, ſcraping them ſmooth with Clam-ſhells and Oyſter-ſhells, cutting their out-ſides with Stone Hatchets. Theſe Boats are not above a Foot and a half, or two Foot wide, and twenty Foot long. Their other *Canoos* be made of thin Birch Rinds, cloſe Ribb'd, and on the in-ſide with broad thin Hoops, like the Hoops of a Tub; theſe are made very light, a Man may carry one of them a Mile, being made purpoſely to carry from River to River, and from Bay to Bay, to ſhorten Land-paſſages. In theſe cockling Fly-boats, wherein an *Engliſh*-man can ſcarce ſit without a fearful tottering, they will venture to Sea, when an *Engliſh* Shallop dare not bear a Knot of Sail, ſcudding over the over-grown Waves as faſt as a wind-driven Ship, being driven by their Paddles, being much like Battle-doors; if a croſs Wave (which is ſeldom) turn her Keel up-ſide down, they by ſwimming free her, and ſcramble into her again.

Of their Language.

Their Language, is onely peculiar to themſelves, not inclining to any of the more refined Tongues. Some have thought they might be of the diſperſed *Jews*, becauſe ſome of their words are near unto the *Hebrew*; but by the ſame rule they may conclude them to be ſome of the gleanings of all Nations, becauſe they have words which ſound after the *Greek*, *Latine*, *French*, and other Tongues. Their Language is hard to learn, few of the *Engliſh* being able to ſpeak any of it, or capable of the right pronunciation, which is the chief grace of their Tongue: They pronounce much after the Diphthongs, excluding *L* and *R*, which in our *Engliſh* Tongue they pronounce with as much difficulty, as moſt of the *Dutch* do *T* and *H*, calling a Lobſter a *Nobſtann*. Every Countrey doth ſomething differ in their Speech, even as our Northern People do from the Southern, and Weſtern from them; eſpecially the *Tarrentine*, whoſe Tongue runs ſo much upon *R*, that they wharle much in pronunciation. When any Ships come near the Shore, they demand whether they are King *Charles's Torries*, with ſuch a rumbling ſound, as if one were beating on an unbrac'd Drum. In ſerious Diſcourſe our Southern *Indians* uſe ſeldom any ſhort Colloquies, but ſpeak their minds at large, without any interjected Diſcourſes from any, the reſt giving diligent audience to his utterance; which done, ſome or other returns him as long an Anſwer: They love not to ſpeak *multa, ſed multum*; ſeldom are their words and their deeds ſtrangers. According to the matter of their diſcourſe, ſo are their acting Geſtures in their Expreſſions.

Of their Deaths, Burials and Mourning.

The *Indians* are of luſty and healthful Bodies, not experimentally knowing thoſe Diſeaſes which are incident to other Countreys, as Feavers, Pleuriſies, Calentures, Agues, Conſumptions, Convulſions, Apoplexies, Dropſies, Gouts, Pox, Meaſles, or the like, but ſpin out the thred of their Days to a fair length, numbering ſixty, eighty, ſome a hundred years: But when any one lies a dying, the doleful cries, and throbbing ſighs of the Friends and Relations, expreſs unſpeakable ſorrow; and when the Party is dead and laid in the Ground, they not onely weep and howl for a good ſpace over the Grave, but alſo keep Annual Solemnities of Mourning, rubbing their Faces with black Lead all about the Eye-brows, and part of their Cheeks; yet do they hold the Immortality of the Soul, in which their *Indian* Faith jumps much with the *Turkiſh Alchoran*, dreaming of a certain Paradiſe, or South-Weſt *Elyſium*, wherein they ſhall everlaſtingly abide, ſolacing themſelves in odoriferous Gardens, fruitful Corn-fields, green Meadows, bathing their tawny Hides in the cool Streams of pleaſant Rivers, and ſheltering themſelves from Heat and Cold in the ſumptuous Palaces fram'd by Nature, concluding, that neither care nor pain ſhall moleſt them, but that Natures bounty will adminiſter all things with a voluntary contribution from the Store-houſe of their *Elyſium*; at the Portal whereof, they ſay, lies a great Dog, whoſe churliſh ſnarlings deny admiſſion to unworthy Intruders: wherefore it is their cuſtom to bury with them their Bowes and Arrows, and good ſtore of their *Wampompeage* and *Mowhacks*, the one to affright that affronting *Cerberus*, the other to purchaſe more immenſe Prerogatives in their Paradiſe. For their Enemies and looſe Livers, whom they account unworthy of this imaginary Happineſs, they ſay that they paſs to the infernal Dwellings of *Abamocho*, to be tortur'd according to the Fictions of the ancient *Heathen*.

Diſpoſitions, Employments, Uſage by their Husbands, Apparel, and Modeſty of the Women.

The drudgery of all laborious ſorts of Work, and the management of all domeſtick Affairs, lies wholly upon the *Indian* Women, who are made meer Slaves by their Husbands; they build the Houſes, ſowe and reap the Corn, provide Lobſters for their Husbands to bait their Hooks when they go a Fiſhing for *Baſſe* or Cod; and for theſe Lobſters they are many times forc'd to dive in the extreameſt Weather, then lug home a great weight of them upon their Backs, as alſo all the Fiſh which their Husbands catch for pleaſure, from the places where they were caught: They dreſs all the Meat, ſerve it up to their Husbands, and waiting till they have fill'd their Bellies, are glad of their leavings. In Summer they gather Flags, of which they make Mats for Houſes, and Hemp and Ruſhes, with Dying Stuff, of which they make curious Baskets, with intermixed Colours and Pourtraictures of antique Imagery. Theſe Baskets are of all ſizes from a Quart to a Quarter, in which they carry their Luggage. In Winter they are their Husbands Caterers, trudging to the Clam-banks for their Belly-timber, and their Porters to lug it home. They likewiſe ſew their Husbands Shoes, and weave Coats of *Turky* Feathers, beſides all their ordinary Houſhold drudgery which daily lies upon them, inſomuch that a great Belly hinders no buſineſs, nor doth a Child-birth take much time, but the young Infant being greas'd and ſooted, wrapp'd in a Beavers Skin, bound with his Feet up to his Bum, upon a Board two Foot long and one Foot broad, and his Face expos'd to all nipping Weather, this little *Papponſe* travels about with his bare-footed Mother to paddle in the Icy Clam-banks, after three or four days of Age have confirm'd her recovery. For their Carriage, it is very civil, Smiles being the greateſt grace of their Mirth. Their Muſick is Lullabies in Rocking their Children, who generally are as quiet as if they had neither Spleen or Lungs. Their Voices are generally both ſweet and well order'd, ſo far as pure Nature teacheth them. Their Modeſty drives them to wear more Clothes than the Men, having always a Coat of Cloth or Skins, wrapp'd like a Blanket about their Loyns, reaching down to their Hams, which they never put off in Company.

Towns built by the *Engliſh* in *New England.*

There are to be reckon'd up forty five chief Towns, beſides what others there may be of leſs note, built or made habitable by the *Engliſh* ſince their firſt arrival in *New England*, till about the Year 1650.

St. Georges Fort.

Firſt, *St. Georges Fort*, where the firſt Plantation was ſetled, at the Mouth of the River *Sagadehock*, in a kind of *Peninſula*, or half Iſland.

New Plymouth.

The ſecond, *New Plymouth*, ſeated no leſs commodiouſly upon a large Bay, call'd by the Natives *Pantuxed*; where they firſt ſetled that went over out of diſſatisfaction to the Church-Government of *England*.

Salem.

The third, *Salem*, call'd by the *Indians*, *Mahumbeak*; which ſtands on the middle of a Neck of Land very pleaſantly, having a South River on the one ſide, and a North River on the other ſide. This Town ſeems to have been built in the Year 1628. by a part of that Company, who, being ſent over by the *Merchant-Adventurers*, ſetled themſelves in this Cape.

Charles-town.

The fourth *Maſhawmut*, or *Charles-town*, ſituate on a Neck of Land on the North-ſide of the River *Charles*. The form of this Town, in the Frontiſpiece of it, reſembleth the Head, Neck, and Shoulders of a Man; through the right Shoulder whereof runs the Navigable River *Miſtick*, which by its near approach to *Charles* River in one place, makes the chief part of the Town a *Peninſula*: It conſiſts of a hundred and fifty Dwelling-houſes, many of them beautifi'd with pleaſant Gardens and Orchards: Near the Water-ſide is a large Market-place, forth of which iſſue two fair Streets; and in it ſtands a large and well built Church.

Dorcheſter.

The fifth, *Matapan*, or *Dorcheſter*, a Fronteer Town, ſtanding over againſt the Iſland near the Sea-ſide: It is water'd with two ſmall Rivers, and is built in the form of a Serpent turning its Head Northward; it hath Orchards and Gardens full of Fruit-trees.

Boſton.

The ſixth is *Boſton*, anciently *Accomonticus*, the Center and Metropolis of the reſt, built in the form of a Heart, and fortifi'd with two Hills on the Front-part thereof, the one having great ſtore of Artillery mounted thereon, the other having a ſtrong Battery, built of whole Timber, and fill'd with Earth: At the Deſcent of the Hill lies a large Cave or Bay, on which the chief part of this Town is built, over-topp'd with a third Hill, all three like over-topping Towers, keeping a conſtant Watch to foreſee the approach of foreign Dangers. The chiefeſt part of this City-like Town is crowded upon the Sea Banks, and wharf'd out with great Induſtry and Coſt, the Edifices large and beautiful, whoſe continual enlargement preſageth ſome ſumptuous City.

Roxbury.

The ſeventh, *Roxbury,* ſituated between *Boſton* and *Dorcheſter;* water'd with cool and pleaſant Springs iſſuing from the Rocky Hills, and with ſmall Freſhets watering the Valleys of this fertile Town: The form of it reſembleth a Wedge double pointed, entring between the two above-mention'd Towns; and in the room of thoſe Swamps, or tearing Buſhes which were there before, they have now goodly Fruit-trees, fruitful Fields and Gardens.

Lynne.

The eighth is *Lynne,* or (according to the *Indian* Name, *Saugus*) ſituated between *Salem* and *Charles-town,* near a River, whoſe ſtrong Freſhet at the end of Winter fills all her Banks, and with a violent Torrent vents it ſelf into the Sea. This Town is almoſt ſquare, conſiſting many years ago of above a hundred Dwelling-houſes, having alſo an Iron Mill in conſtant uſe: The Church being on a level Land, undefended from the North-Weſt Wind, is made with Steps deſcending into the Earth.

Water-town.

The ninth is call'd *Water-town,* anciently *Pigſguſſet,* ſituated upon one of the Branches of *Charles*-River, water'd with many pleaſant Springs and ſmall Rivulets, running like Veins throughout her Body. This Town began by occaſion of Sir *Richard Saltingſtall,* who arriving with ſtore of Cattel and Servants, Winter'd in theſe Parts.

New-town.

In the Year 1633. there was erected between *Charles-town* and *Water-town,* a Place call'd *New-town,* and by the *Indians, Amongcangen,* ſince nam'd *Cambridge,* being the tenth in order: It is in form like a Liſt of Broad-cloth, reaching to the moſt Southerly part of *Merrimeck* River; it hath comely and well order'd Streets, and two fair Colledges; the firſt call'd *Harverd Colledge,* from Mr. *John Harverd,* who at his Death gave a thouſand Pounds to it; to the other Mr. *John Harnes* was the chief Benefactor. This Town was appointed to be the Seat of the Government, but it continu'd not long.

Harverd Colledge.

Ipſwich.

The eleventh call'd *Ipſwich,* or *Sawacatuc* by the *Indians,* is ſituated on a fair and delightful River, iſſuing forth from a very pleaſant Pond, and afterwards breaking its Courſe through a hideous Swamp of large extent; it lies in the *Sagamoreſhip,* or Earldom of *Aggawan,* now by the *Engliſh* call'd *Eſſex.*

Newbury.

Twelve Miles from *Ipſwich,* near upon the Streams of *Merrimeck* River, is ſituated the twelfth, call'd *Newbury.*

Hartford.

The People of *New-town,* or *Cambridge,* upon their removal of the Plantation of *Canectico,* paſſing up the River, built a Town, which they call'd *Hartford,* the thirteenth in number, divers others coming in the room of thoſe that departed from *Cambridge.*

Concord.

The fourteenth, ſeated upon a fair freſh River (whoſe Rivulets are fill'd with freſh Marſh, and her Streams with Fiſh, it being a Branch of that large River of *Merrimeck Allwives*) is built in the Inland Countrey, and call'd *Concord:* It conſiſted at firſt of above fifty Families: Their Buildings are for the moſt part conveniently plac'd on one ſtreight Stream under a Sunny Bank, in a low Level. The People that firſt ſet forth to build this Town, ſuſtain'd great hardſhip and miſery, by reaſon of the uncouth Ways, and extremity of the Weather, it being the firſt Inland Town that was built.

Hingham.

South-Eaſt of *Charles*-River, upon the Sea-Coaſt, is ſituated the fifteenth Town *Hingham*; the form whereof is ſomewhat intricate to deſcribe, by reaſon of the Sea-waſting Crooks, where it beats upon a moultring Shore; yet in ſome places the Streets are compleat: It conſiſted at firſt of about ſixty Families.

Dukesbury, or Sandwich.

The ſixteenth is in *Plymouth* Government, ſituate upon the Sea-Coaſt, firſt nam'd *Dukes-bury*, afterwards *Sandwich*.

Newhaven.

About the year 1617. a new Supply coming over into theſe Parts, and not finding in the *Mattachuſets* Government any commodious place to ſettle in, they after much ſearch took up a place ſomewhat more Southerly, near the *Shalles* of *Capecod*, where they found a commodious Harbor for Shipping, and a fit place to erect a Town in, which they built in a ſhort time, with very fair Houſes and compleat Streets; and ſhortly after ſeveral others: Amongſt which they erected a new Government, which from their firſt Fronteer Town, being the ſeventeenth, was call'd *Newhaven*.

Dedham.

The eighteenth is in the Government of the *Mattachuſets*, and call'd *Dedham*, being an Inland Town, ſituate about ten Miles from *Boſton* in the County of *Suffolk*, well water'd with many pleaſant Streams, and abounding with Gardens and Fruit-Trees: It conſiſted at firſt of about a hundred Families, being generally given to Husbandry.

Weymouth.

The nineteenth being alſo in this Government is call'd *Weymouth*, batter'd on the Eaſt with the Sea Waves; on the South-Weſt Rocks and Swamps make it delightful to the Deer, as the ploughable Meadow-Lands to the Inhabitants.

About the Year 1638. *Printing* was brought over into *New England*.

Rowly.

About ſix Miles from *Ipſwich*, North-Eaſtward, was erected another Town call'd *Rowly*, being the twentieth.

Hampton.

About the Year 1639. began the one and twentieth Town *Hampton*, in the County of *Norfolk*, to be built: It is ſituate near the Sea-Coaſt, not far from the River of *Merrimeck*: The great ſtore of ſalt Marſh did entice the People to ſet down their Habitations there.

Salisbury.

Not far from this Town of *Hampton*, was erected the two and twentieth, call'd *Salisbury*, ſeated upon the broad ſwift Torrent of *Merrimeck*-River: It lieth on the Northern ſide, over againſt the Town of *Newbury*, the River between them being about half a Mile broad, but hath an Iſland in the midſt thereof, which makes it the more eaſily paſſable. The ſituation of this Town is very pleaſant, the Skirts thereof abounding in fair and goodly Meadows, with good ſtore of ſtately Timber in many places upon the Uplands.

Long-Iſland. Southampton.

About the Year 1640. by a freſh Supply of People that ſetled in *Long-Iſland*, was there erected the twenty third Town, call'd *Southampton*, by the *Indians*, *Agawom*.

Sudbury.

The ſame Year alſo the Town of *Sudbury*, being the twenty fourth, began to be built in the Inland Countrey: It is furniſh'd with great ſtore of freſh Marſh, but lying very low, it is much endammag'd with Land-floods.

Braintree.

About this time there was built at Mount *Wolleſtone*, by ſome old Planters and certain Farmers of the great Town of *Boſton*, a Town nam'd *Braintree*, being the twenty fifth, within the *Mattachuſets* Government: It is well peopled, and hath great ſtore of Land in Tillage.

Glouceſter.

In the Year 1641. Mr. *Richard Blindman* coming from *Green Harbour*, a Place in *Plymouth* Patent, with ſome few People of his acquaintance, ſetled in *Cape Anne*, where they built the twenty ſixth Town, and nam'd it *Glouceſter*.

Dover.

There is alſo ſituate upon *Puſcataque* River, to the North-Eaſt of *Boſton*, a Town call'd *Dover*, being the twenty ſeventh, the People by voluntary reſignation being under the *Mattachuſets* Government.

rn.

In the Year 1642. was erected the eight and twentieth Town, call'd *Wooburn.*

ing.

In the Year 1644. *Reading* the nine and twentieth Town was built, being in the Government of the *Mattachuſets*; it is well water'd and ſituated about a great Pond, having two Mills, a Saw-Mill, and a Corn-Mill, which ſtand upon two ſeveral Streams.

Wenham.

A little after was built the thirtieth Town in this Colony, call'd *Wenham*, ſituate between *Salem* and *Ipſwich*; it is very well water'd, as moſt Inland Towns are, and the People live altogether on Husbandry.

Spring-field.

About the Year 1645. one Mr. *Pinchin*, having out of deſire to improve his Eſtate by Trading with the *Indians*, ſetled himſelf in a place very remote from any of the Towns of the *Mattachuſets* Colony, yet under their Government, and great ſtore of People ſtill reſorting to him, they at laſt erected a Town upon the River *Caneticco*, calling it *Spring-field*, being the one and thirtieth Town; it is very fitly ſeated for a Beaver Trade with the *Indians*, in regard it is ſituate upon this large Navigable River, and upon ſome Rivulets of the ſame.

Haverhill.

In the Year 1648. was founded the Town of *Haverhill*, being the two and thirtieth, about a Mile or two from the place where the River of *Merrimeck* receives into it ſelf the River *Shawshin*, which is one of her three chief Heads.

Malden.

Not long after, the Town of *Malden*, being the three and thirtieth Town, was built by certain People that came out of *Charles-Town*; theſe two Towns being ſever'd the one from the other by the large River of *Miſtick*.

The reſt we ſhall onely name, as 34. *Berwick*, alias *Chawun.* 35 *Oxford*, alias *Sagoquas. Falmouth*, alias *Totam.* 36. *Briſtol.* 37. *Hull*, alias *Paſſataquack.* 38. *Dartmouth*, alias *Bohanna.* 39. *Norwich*, alias *Segocket.* 40. *Taunton*, alias *Cohannet.* 41. *Greens-Harbour.* 42. *Yarmouth.* 43. *Northam*, alias *Paſcataqua.* 44. *Exeter.* 45. *Weymouth.*

The chief Rivers of *New England* are, *Paſcataway*, *Sagadahoc*, *Pemmaquid*, *Agamentico*, *Merrimeck*, *Tachobacco*, *Miſtick*, *Narraganſet*, *Miſhuwin*, *Connectacut*, *Newichwavoch*, *Kynebequy*.

The preſent ſtate of the Natives.

The *Indian* Natives are now become ſo weak in number, and in ſome meaſure reduc'd to a dread of the growth of the *Engliſh*, that of late years they have not practis'd any thing againſt them, or at leaſt, not juſtifi'd them by numbers in open Hoſtility, willing rather to purchaſe their Peace and buy off Injuries committed by them at the Price of their Lands and Poſſeſſions.

And although care and expence hath been many years apply'd to the Converſion of *Indians* to the Faith, however inclinable they ſeem'd at firſt to the imbracing thereof, not then ſo well diſcerning the inſincerity of its Profeſſors; yet there are ſo few of late who do imbrace it or perſevere in it (wanting a good Foundation for inſtruction in Moral Honeſty, and perhaps the example of it in thoſe that undertake to inſtruct them in Religion;) that *Chriſtianity* to them ſeems a *Chimera*, Religion a deſign to draw them from the libidinous Pleaſures of a lazy Life; however, ſome there are who make Profeſſion of *Chriſtianity*, and ſome who are educated in the Schools of *New Cambridge*, to entitle them to Preach the Goſpel in their own Language.

One great hindrance to the Propagation of the Faith amongſt thoſe *Heathens*, is the diverſity of their Languages; for it is commonly known, that the Natives themſelves do not underſtand one another, if their Habitations are but at forty Miles diſtance.

Church-Government among the *Engliſh.*

Their Church-Government and Diſcipline is Congregational and Independent, yet in ſome places more rigid than others, for in many Towns there yet remains ſome leaven of *Presbytery*, from which Sects our *Independency* had its Original; inſomuch

much, that one of the moſt remarkable Oppoſers of *Epiſcopal Government*, Doctor *Baſtwick* (who, ſpoil'd ſo much Paper in railing at the Church Government of *England*, and crying up *Liberty of Conſcience*) finding the Apoſtacy of his own Brethren of *Boſton* from their firſt Principles, and his generally prevail over them, even to the denying that liberty to others, which they ſeem'd only to aim at, did write a large and vehement *Dehortatory Epiſtle* to them from their *New Lights* or *Paths*, ſaying, *That according to their preſent Tenents, they could not pretend to be better, or other than a Chriſtian Synagogue.*

Their Civil Government and Laws.

Their Laws and Methods of Government are wholly of their own framing, each Colony for themſelves, makes an Annual choice of Governor, Deputy Governor, and a certain number of Aſſiſtants, by the plurality of Suffrages collected from their ſeveral Towns, the Electors are only Free-men and Church-Members; for he that is not a Member of their Church, can neither chuſe, nor be choſen a Magiſtrate, nor have his Children Baptiz'd; beſides the loſs of many other Priviledges, and liable moreover to frequent, if not conſtant Mulcts for abſenting themſelves from *Divine Worſhip* (ſo call'd) in their Meeting-houſes.

Since the tranſmitting of the Patent in *New England*, the Election is not by Voices, nor erection of Hands as formerly, but by Papers, thus:

The general Court-electory ſitting, where are preſent in the Church, or Meeting-houſe at *Boſton*, the old Governor, Deputy, and all the Magiſtrates, and two Deputies or Burgeſſes for every Town, or at leaſt one; all the Freemen are bid to come in at one Door, and bring their Votes in Paper for the new Governor, and deliver them down upon the Table, before the Court, and ſo paſs forth at another Door; thoſe that are abſent, ſend their Votes by Proxies. All being deliver'd in, the Votes are counted, and according to the major part, the old Governor pronounceth, *That ſuch an one is choſen Governor for the year enſuing.* Then the Freemen, in like manner, bring their Votes for the Deputy Governor, who being alſo choſen, the Governor propoundeth the Aſſiſtants one after another. New Aſſiſtants are, of late, put in nomination, by an Order of general Court, beforehand to be conſider'd of: If a Freeman give in a Blank, that rejects the Man nam'd; if the Freeman makes any mark with a Pen upon the Paper which he brings, that elects the Man nam'd: Then the Blanks and mark'd Papers are number'd, and according to the major part of either, the Man in Nomination ſtands elected or rejected; and ſo for all the Aſſiſtants. And after every new Election, which is, by their Patent, to be upon the laſt Wedneſday in *Eaſter* Term, the new Governor and Officers are all new Sworn. The Governor and Aſſiſtants chuſe the Secretary. And all the Court conſiſting of Governor, Deputy, Aſſiſtants, and Deputies of Towns, give their Votes as well as the reſt; and the Miniſters and Elders, and all Church-Officers, have their Votes alſo in all theſe Elections of chief Magiſtrates: Conſtables, and all other inferior Officers, are ſworn in the general, quarter, or other Courts, or before any Aſſiſtant.

Every Free-man when he is admitted, takes a ſtrict Oath, to be true to the Society or Juriſdiction.

There are two general Courts, one every half year, wherein they make Laws or Ordinances: The Miniſters adviſe in making of Laws, eſpecially Eccleſiaſtical, and are preſent in Courts, and adviſe in ſome ſpecial Cauſes Criminal, and in framing of Fundamental Laws.

There are beſides four Quarter-Courts for the whole Juriſdiction, beſides other petty Courts, one every quarter at *Boſton*, *Salem*, and *Ipſwich*, with their ſeveral Juriſdictions; beſides every Town, almoſt, hath a petty Court for ſmall Debts and Treſpaſſes, under twenty Shillings.

In

Actions and Cauſes.

In the general Court, or great quarter Courts, before the Civil Magiſtrates, are try'd all Actions and Cauſes Civil and Criminal, and alſo Eccleſiaſtical, eſpecially touching Non-members: And they themſelves ſay, that in the general and quarter Courts, they have the Power of Parliament, Kings-Bench, Common-Pleas, Chancery, High-Commiſſion, and Star-Chamber, and all other Courts of *England*, and in divers Caſes have exercis'd that Power upon the Kings Subjects there, as is not difficult to prove. They have put to death, baniſh'd, fin'd Men, cut off Mens Ears, whip'd, impriſon'd Men, and all theſe for Eccleſiaſtical and Civil Offences, and without ſufficient Record. In the leſſer quarter Courts are try'd, in ſome, Actions under ten Pounds, in *Boſton*, under twenty, and all Criminal Cauſes not touching Life or Member. From the petty quarter Courts, or other Courts, the parties may appeal to the great quarter Courts, from thence to the general Court, from which there is no Repeal.

Grand-Juries.

Twice a year, in the ſaid quarter Courts held before the general Courts, are two Grand-Juries ſworn for the Juriſdiction, one for one Court, and the other for the other; and they are charg'd to enquire and Preſent Offences reduc'd by the Governor who gives the Charge.

Trials.

Matters of Debt, Treſpaſs, and upon the Caſe, and Equity, yea and of Hereſie alſo, are try'd by a Jury.

The Parties are warn'd to challenge any Jury-man before he be ſworn; but becauſe there is but one Jury in a Court for trial of Cauſes; and all Parties not preſent at their Swearing, the liberty of challenge is much hinder'd, and ſome inconveniences do happen thereby. Jurors are return'd by the Marſhal, he was at firſt call'd *The Beadle of the Society*.

The Parties in all Cauſes, ſpeak themſelves for the moſt part, and ſome of the Magiſtrates where they think cauſe requireth, do the part of Advocates without Fee or Reward.

Though among the ſeveral Colonies which were founded here by the confluence of diſſenting Zealots, this Government is exercis'd, differing from that of the Church and State of *England*: yet in thoſe Provinces which are granted by particular Perſons, the Government is much more conformable to that of *England*; but as the *Mattachuſets* or *Boſtoners* were from the beginning the moſt Potent and Predominant of all the reſt of the Colonies, (inſomuch, that *Boſton* may well be accounted the Metropolis of all *New England*,) ſo of late years they have ſtill uſurp'd more and more Power and Authority over the reſt; and eſpecially have not ſtuck to give Laws to the foreſaid Provinces allotted to particular Perſons, and have gone about wholly to ſubjugate thoſe places to themſelves, intrenching upon the rights of the true Proprietors; and that, even contrary to the Kings expreſs Commands by his Officers, there, and as it were in open defiance of his Majeſty and Government, as is evident from this following Narration, of their behavior upon a buſineſs of this nature.

Proceedings of the *Mattachuſets* againſt his Majeſties Commiſſioners.

IN the Year of our Lord 1665. his Majeſties Commiſſioners for the Affairs of *New England*, being in the Province of *Mayne*, the People being much unſetled in Point of Government, by reaſon the *Mattachuſets* Colony, or *Boſton* Government, did uſurp compulſively a Power over them contrary to their wills, and the right of Sir *Ferdinando Gorges* Heir, who had his Commiſſion then in the place, did unanimouſly Petition to his Majeſties Commiſſioners to ſettle the Government; upon which the ſaid Commiſſioners examin'd the Bounds and Right of Mr. *Gorges* Patent, with all the Allegations and Pretenſions on both ſides, and ſo according to their Inſtruction from his Majeſty, did ſettle a temporary Government under his Majeſty's immediate Authority, until ſuch time as his Majeſty ſhould give his final determination thereof; and for that end did Inſtitute Juſtices of the Peace to Govern the Province according to the true Laws of *England*. Alſo his Majeſty was pleas'd by his *Mandamus* in *April* 1666, to the Governors of *Boſton*, to ſignifie that it was his will and pleaſure, That the Province of *Main* ſhould ſtand good as his Commiſſioners had ſetled it, until he had more leiſure to determine it; yet notwithſtanding, after three years quiet poſſeſſion, and exerciſing of Government by the Kings Juſtices, according to their Commiſſion granted by his Majeſty's Commiſſioners, the *Boſtoners*, without any Conference with the ſaid Juſtices, did in a hoſtile manner oppoſe the King's Power, *July* 1668. which was as followeth:

The General Court of *Boſton* ſent their Warrants to keep Court at *York* under their Authority, and for that purpoſe Commiſſionated Magiſtrates by their own Authority, namely Major General *John Leveret*, Mr. *Edward Ting*, Captain *Richard Walden*, and Captain *Robert Pike*: Whereupon the King's Juſtices did oppoſe their Warrants, and ſent Poſt to *New York*, with an Addreſs to General *Nicholas*, for Advice what to do therein; who forthwith diſpatch'd away to the Governors of *Boſton*, informing them of the danger of their Proceeding, it being an open breach of Duty, to ſubvert the Government eſtabliſh'd by his Majeſty's Power; alſo ſent the King's *Mandamus*, *April* 1666. that will'd to the contrary. Notwithſtanding the *Boſton* Magiſtrates in *July* 1668. in order to their *Boſton* Commiſſion, came to *York* Town in the ſaid Province, with ſeveral Armed Men, Horſe and Foot, to keep Court under their Authority; Oppoſition was made by the King's Juſtices, and his Majeſty's Power was urg'd, but little regard thereunto ſhewn; his Majeſties *Mandamus* was likewiſe much inſiſted upon, and produced by the Juſtices, who ask'd the *Boſtoners* what they thought of it? and how they durſt act ſo contrary to the King's Will and Pleaſure? Major General *Leveret* told them, That he believ'd it might be the King's Hand, but he had a Commiſſion from the general Court at *Boſton*, which he would follow and obſerve by the help of God. The ſame day in the Afternoon the ſaid Major General *Leveret*, with the reſt of the *Boſton* Magiſtrates, ſeiz'd and impriſon'd the Province Marſhal in doing his Office, and then forthwith went in warlike poſture to the Court-houſe, where the King's Juſtices ſat in Judicature, and putting them from their Seats, ſat down themſelves in their Places, and Executed their *Boſton* Commiſſion. The King's Juſtices drew a *Proteſt* againſt their Proceedings, and ſo left the Deciſion to God's Providence, and his Majeſty's good Pleaſure. Then they turn'd out all Officers, both Military and Civil, and Swore others in their Places under their Authority; they forc'd the whole Record of the Province out of the Recorders Houſe contrary to his Will, by vertue of a Special Warrant from that Court. They impriſon'd the Mayor of the ſaid Province about three weeks, forcing him to give in five hundred Pound Bonds, not to act according to his Commiſſion; which with ſome Reſervations he was forc'd to deny for the ſecurity of his Eſtate.

Theſe riotous Proceedings thus acted with ſuch a precipitate fury, ſo incens'd his Majeſty, that ſpeedy care had been taken to reduce them to reaſon, had they not upon mature conſideration bethought themſelves afterwards to yield Obedience to his Majeſties Orders.

Having treated at large of all that concerns *New England* in general, both in reference to the Natives and the *Engliſh* Planters, we ſhall conclude with a brief view of the Provinces of *Laconia* and *Main*, as they are truly Deſcrib'd (among other ingenuous Collections and Obſervations of the Affairs of *America*, and eſpecially theſe Parts) by *Ferdinando Gorges* Eſq; Heir to the above-mention'd Sir *Ferdinando*, and thereby ſole Lord of the ſaid Provinces, onely contracting what hath been by him deliver'd more at large.

A brief Deſcription of *Laconia*, a Province in *New England*.

Among divers Plantations of the *Engliſh* happily Founded in *New England*, is a Province to the Landward, nam'd *Laconia*, ſo call'd by reaſon of the great Lakes therein, but by the ancient Inhabitants thereof it is call'd *The Countrey of the Troquois*: It lies between the Latitude of forty four and forty five Degrees, having the Rivers of *Sagadehock* and *Merrimeck* on the Sea-Coaſt of *New England*, Southerly from it; into each of which Rivers there is a ſhort Paſſage, frequented by the Salvages inhabiting near the Lakes. Alſo it hath the great Lakes which tend towards *California* in the South Sea on the Weſt thereof: On the North thereof is the great River of *Canada*, into which the ſaid River diſgorgeth it ſelf by a fair large River, well repleniſh'd with many fruitful Iſlands: The Air thereof is pure and wholeſom, the Countrey pleaſant, having ſome high Hills, full of goodly Forreſts, and fair Valleys and Plains, fruitful in Corn, Vines, Cheſnuts, Wallnuts, and infinite ſorts of other Fruits, large Rivers well ſtor'd with Fiſh, and inviron'd with goodly Meadows full of Timber-trees.

One of the great Lakes is call'd *The Lake of Troquois*, which together with a River of the ſame Name, running into the River of *Canada*, is ſixty or ſeventy Leagues in length.

In the Lake are four fair Iſlands, which are low and full of goodly Woods and Meadows, having ſtore of Game for Hunting, as Stags, Fallow-Deer, Elks, Roe-Bucks, Beavers, and other ſorts of Beaſts which come from the Main Land to the ſaid Iſlands.

The Rivers which fall into the Lakes have in them good ſtore of Beavers; of which Beaſts, as alſo of the Elks, the Salvages make their chiefeſt Traffick.

The ſaid Iſlands have been inhabited heretofore by the Salvages, but are now abandon'd by reaſon of their late Wars one with another: They contain twelve or fifteen Leagues in length, and are ſeated commodiouſly for Habitation in the midſt of the Lake, which abounds with divers kinds of wholeſom Fiſh.

From this Lake run two Rivers Southward, which fall into the Eaſtern and Southern Sea-Coaſt of *New England*.

Into this Lake there went many years ſince certain *French* of *Quebeck*, who ſided with the *Algovinquins*, with the help of their *Canoos*, which they carried the ſpace of five Miles over the *Impoſſible Falls*, to Fight a Battel in revenge of ſome former Injuries done by the *Troquois* to the *Algovinquins*, who had the Victory; for which cauſe the *French* have been ſo hated ever ſince by the Nation of the *Troquois*, that none of them durſt ever appear in any part of that Lake. But their Trade, ſaid to be ſixteen thouſand Beavers yearly, is partly ſold to the *Dutch*, who Trade with the Weſt-end of the ſaid Lake over Land by Horſes, from their Plantation upon *Hudſon's River*: and another part is conceiv'd to be purchas'd by the *Hiroons*, who being Newters, are Friends both to the one and the other; and theſe *Hiroons* bring down the greateſt part of all by the River of *Canada*.

The Way over Land to this great Lake, from the Plantation of *Paſcataway*, hath been attempted by Captain *Walter Neale*, once Governor, at the Charges of Sir *Ferdinando Gorges*, Captain *Maſon*, and ſome Merchants of *London*, and the Diſcovery wanted but one days Journey of finiſhing, becauſe their Victuals was ſpent, which, for want of Horſes, they were enforc'd to carry with their Arms, and their Clothes, upon their Backs: They intended to have made a ſettlement for Trade by Pinnaces upon the ſaid Lake, which they reckon to be about ninety or a hundred Miles from the Plantation over Land.

The People of the Countrey are given to Hunting of wild Beaſts, which is their chiefeſt Food.

Their Arms are Bowes and Arrows. Their Armor is made partly of Wood, and partly of a kind of twiſted Stuff like Cotton-Wool.

Their Meat is Flour of *Indian* Corn, of that Countreys growth, ſodden to Pap, which they preſerve for times of Neceſſity when they cannot Hunt.

This Province of *Laconia,* however known by a diſtinct Name, is included within the Province of *Main,* which offers it ſelf next to our conſideration.

Of the Province of *Main.*

All that part of the Continent of *New England,* which was allotted by Patent to Sir *Ferdinando Gorges* and to his Heirs, he thought fit to call by the Name of *The Province of Main.* It takes it beginning at the entrance of *Paſcatoway* Harbor, and ſo paſſeth up the ſame into the River of *Newichwavoch*; and through the ſame unto the fartheſt Head thereof; and from thence North-Weſtwards for the ſpace of a hundred and twenty Miles; and from the Mouth of *Paſcatoway* Harbor aforeſaid, North-Eaſtward along the Sea-Coaſt, to *Sagadehock*; and up the River thereof to *Kinibequy* River, even as far as the Head thereof; and into the Land North-Weſtwards, for the ſpace of a hundred and twenty Miles.

To theſe Territories are alſo adjoyn'd the North half of the Iſles of *Sholes,* together with the Iſles of *Capawick* and *Nautican,* as alſo all the little Iſlands lying within five Leagues of the *Main,* all along the Sea-Coaſt, between the aforeſaid Rivers of *Paſcatoway* and *Sagadehock.*

He no ſooner had this Province ſetled upon him, but he gave publick notice, That if any one would undertake by himſelf and his Aſſociates, to Tranſport a competent number of Inhabitants, to Plant in any part of his Limits, he would aſſign unto him or them ſuch a proportion of Land, as ſhould in reaſon ſatisfie them, reſerving onely to himſelf ſome ſmall High-Rent, as 2 *s.* or 2 *s.* 6 *d.* for a hundred Acres *per Annum*: and if they went about to build any Town or City, he would Endow them with ſuch Liberties and Immunities, as ſhould make them capable to Govern themſelves within their own Limits, according to the Liberties granted to any Town or Corporation within this Realm of *England.* And as for others of the meaner ſort who went as Tenants, that they ſhould have ſuch quantities of Land aſſign'd them as they were able to manage, at the Rate of 4 *d.* or 6 *d.* an Acre, according to the nature or ſituation of the Place they ſettle in.

And for the Diviſion of the Province, and the Form of Government which he intended to Eſtabliſh, he firſt divided the Province into ſeveral Parts; and thoſe again he ſubdivided into diſtinct Regiments, as Eaſt, Weſt, North, and South; thoſe again into ſeveral Hundreds, Pariſhes and Tythings, and theſe to have their ſeveral Officers to Govern, according to ſuch Laws as ſhould be agreed upon by publick Aſſent of the Free-holders, with the approbation of himſelf or Deputy, and the principal Officers of the publick State.

The ſetled Government for the general State, to whom all Appeals were to be made, and from whom all Inſtructions for the welfare of the Publick were to iſſue, were to conſiſt of himſelf or his Deputy, who was to be choſen every three year by himſelf, with the advice of his Council: Next a Chancellor for the determination of all Cauſes; A Treaſurer, to whom the care of the publick Revenue was to be committed; A Marſhal, whoſe Office was to overſee the Regiments, and to provide Men for publick Service; An Admiral, to take care of all Maritime Affairs, to whom a Judge of the Admiralty was to be joyn'd to determine all Maritime Cauſes; A Maſter of the Ordnance, to look to the publick Arms and Ammunition; A Secretary, to receive Intelligence, and to acquaint himſelf or Deputy therewith. To theſe belong all their ſeveral Officers and Miniſters for the Execution of all Matters proper to their ſeveral Places.

The chief Town of this Province is call'd *Gorgiana*, which is Govern'd by a Mayor, the reſt are onely inconſiderable Villages or ſcatter'd Houſes; but through Encouragement given to Adventurers and Planters, it may prove in time a very flouriſhing Place, and be repleniſh'd with many fair Towns and Cities, it being a Province both fruitful and pleaſant.

SECT. II.

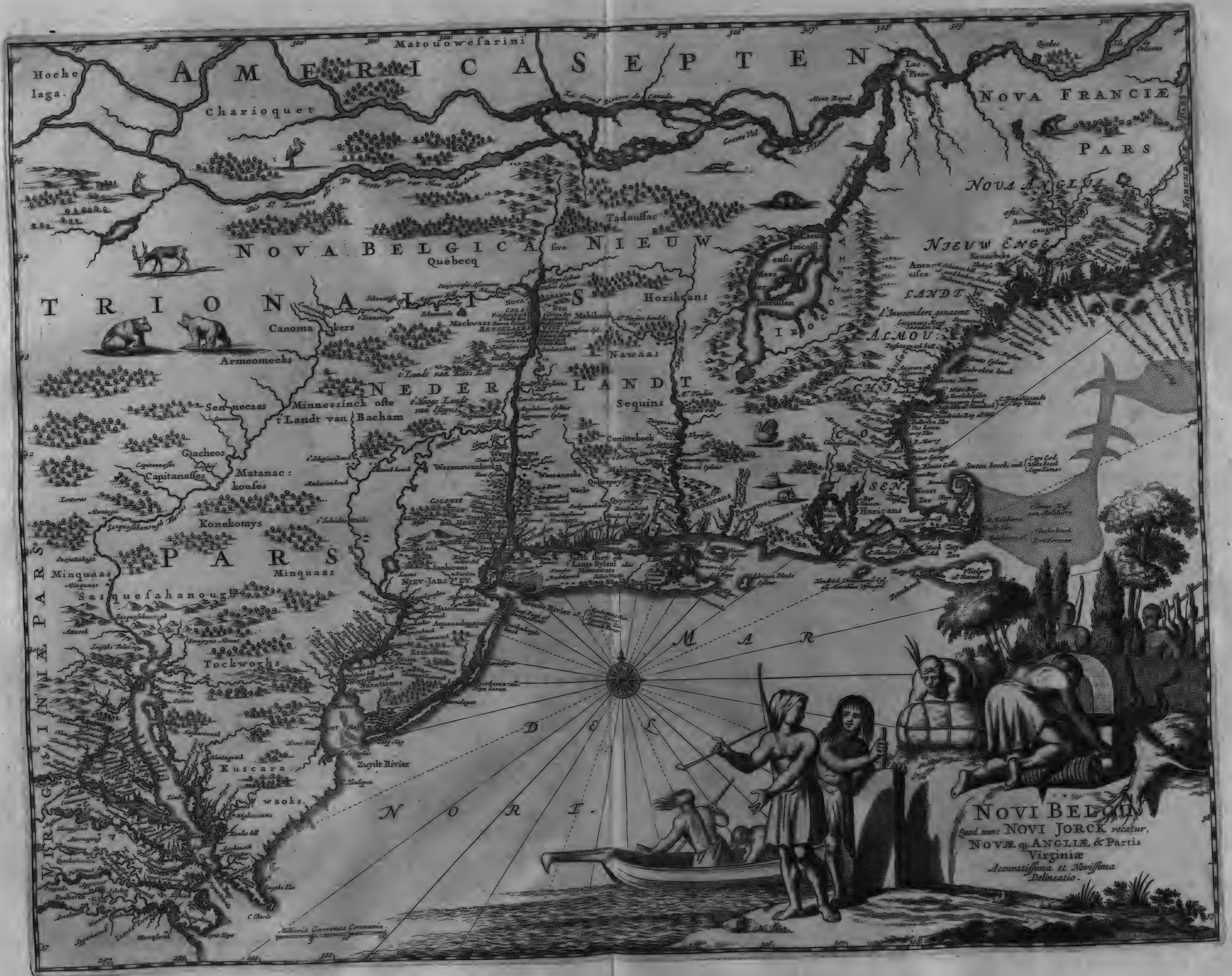
New Netherland, now call'd New York.

THat Tract of Land formerly call'd *The New Netherland*, doth contain all that Land which lieth in the North parts of *America*, betwixt *New England* and *Mary-Land*; the length of which Northward into the Countrey, as it hath not been fully diſcover'd, ſo it is not certainly known: The breadth of it is about two hundred Miles. The principal Rivers within this Tract, are *Hudſon's*-River, *Raritan*-River, *Delaware-Bay*-River. The chief Iſlands are the *Manhatans*-Iſland, *Long*-Iſland, and *Staten*-Iſland.

The firſt which diſcover'd this Countrey was *Henry Hudſon*, who being hir'd by the *Eaſt-India* Company to ſeek a Paſſage in the *Northern America* to *China*, ſet Sail *Anno* 1609. in the *Half-Moon* Frigat; coming before *Terre-neuff*, he ſtood about towards the South-Weſt, where Sailing up a great River, he found two Men Clad in in *Ruffelo's* Skins; and from thence arriv'd ſafe at *Amſterdam*.

New Netherland thus diſcover'd, invited many Merchants to ſettle a firm Plantation there; to which purpoſe they obtain'd Letters Patents in 1614. granted them by the *States* in the *Hague*, That they might onely Traffick to *New Netherland*; whereupon they earneſtly proſecuting the Deſign, ſent out *Adrian Block* and *Godyn*, who diſcover'd ſeveral Coaſts, Iſles, Havens, and Rivers.

The Countrey, as they ſaid, being then void, was therefore free for any body that would take poſſeſſion of it: Notwithſtanding which pretence, they were ſcarce warm in their Quarters, when Sir *Samuel Argal*, Governor of *Virginia*, having firſt ſpoil'd the *French* in *Accadie*, as we ſaid, diſputed the Poſſeſſion with theſe alſo. And although they pleaded *Hudſon*'s Right (who by Commiſſion from King *James*, and upon an *English* Account, had lately diſcover'd thoſe Parts) and pretended they had not onely bought all his Cards and Maps of the Countrey, but all his Intereſt and Right alſo, and had fully contented him for all his Pains and Charges in the Diſcovery; yet the ſaid *Hudſon* being an *English*-man, and acting all that he did by Commiſſion from the King of *England*, upon Debate it was concluded, That the Land could not be alienated after Diſcovery without the King of *England's* conſent, eſpecially it being but a part of the Province of *Virginia*, already poſſeſs'd by the Subjects of *England*: So that they were forc'd to wave that Title, and the *Dutch* Governor ſubmitted his Plantation to His Majeſty of *England*, and to the Governor of *Virginia*, for and under him: Upon which Terms for a good while they held it. Afterwards, upon confidence, it ſeems, of a new Governor ſent from *Amſterdam*, they not onely fail'd to pay the promis'd Contribution and Tribute, but fell to fortifie themſelves, and to entitle the Merchants of *Amſterdam* to an abſolute Propriety and Dominion of the Country, independent of any other; building Towns, as *New Amſterdam*; raiſing Forts, as *Orange Fort*, near the Branch of the *Nordt River*, which they call *Hell-Gate*. Complaint whereof being made to King *Charles*, and by his Ambaſſador



NOVI BELGII
Quod nunc NOVI JORCK *vocatur*,
NOVÆ q. ANGLIÆ & Partis
Virginiæ
Accuratiſsima et Noviſsima
Delineatio.

AMERICA SEPTENTRIONALIS PARS
Hoche laga.
Matouowesarini
Charioquet
NOVA BELGICA sive NIEUW NEDERLANDT
Quebecq
Tadoussac
NOVA FRANCIÆ PARS
Quebec
NOVA ANGLIA ofte NIEUW ENGELANDT
Horikans
Mahikans
Nawaas
Sequins
Canomakers
Armeomecks
Sennecaas
Minnessinck ofte 't Landt van Bacham
Gacheos
Capitanasses
Matanackouses
Konekotays
Minquaas
Sasquesahanough
Tockwoghs
Kuscarawaoks
Zuydt Rivier
Nieu Jarsey
MARE DEL NORT
VIRGINIÆ PARS
Milliaria Germanica Communia

baſſador repreſented to the *States*, they diſown the buſineſs, and declare by Publick Inſtrument, that it was onely a private Undertaking, *viz.* of the *Weſt-India* Company of *Amſterdam.* Whereupon a Commiſſion was granted to Sir *George Calvert*, made Lord *Baltimore* in *Ireland*, to Poſſeſs and Plant the Southern parts thereof, lying towards *Virginia*, by the name of *Mary-land*; and to Sir *Edmund Loyden*, to Plant the Northern parts towards *New England*, by the name of *Nova Albion*: Which makes the *Dutch* the ſecond time ſeem willing to compound; and for the Sum of two thouſand and five hundred Pounds, they offer to be gone, and leave all they had there. But taking advantage of the troubles in *England*, which then began to appear, and ſoon after follow'd, they not only go back from their firſt Propoſitions, and make higher Demands, but alſo moſt miſchievouſly (as ſome report) furniſh the Natives with Arms, and teach them the uſe of them, as it may be thought, expecting to uſe their help upon occaſion, againſt the *Engliſh.*

After His Majeſties Reſtauration, His Majeſty being truly inform'd of his juſt Pretences to all that Uſurp'd Territory call'd *New Netherland*, (the ſame having been formerly part of *New England*) and of how great prejudice to the Act of Navigation, and how dangerous Intruders the *Dutchmen* are generally upon other Princes Dominions, what miſchief might enſue to all our *Engliſh* Plantations in time of War, if the *Dutch* were permitted to ſtrengthen themſelves in the very heart of His Majeſties Dominions, being Maſters of one of the moſt commodious Ports and Rivers in *America*: His Majeſty reſolv'd to ſeize upon the ſame, as his undoubted Right, and in *May* 1664. having deſign'd four Commiſſioners to the perfecting of Affairs in *New England*, Collonel *Richard Nichols*, Sir *Robert Carr*, *George Cartwright*, and *Samuel Mawrick* Eſquires, with three Ships of War to convey them to *Boſton*: The matter was ſo order'd, that the ſame Ships ſerv'd for the reducing of the Town and Fort of *New Amſterdam*, upon conditions, advantageous to His Majeſty, and eaſie to the *Dutch.*

Now begins *New Netherland* to loſe the Name, for His Majeſty having conferr'd by Patent upon his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *York* and *Albany*, all the Acquiſitions made upon Foraigners, together with *Long-Iſland*, the Weſt end whereof was wholly ſetled and Peopled by *Dutch-men*; his Royal Highneſs impower'd, by Commiſſion as his Deputy-Governor, Colonel *Nichols*, Groom of his Bed-chamber, to take the Charge and Direction of Reducing and Governing all thoſe Territories; it was by him thought fit, to change ſome principal denominations of Places, *viz. New Netherland* into *York-ſhire*; *New Amſterdam* into *New York*; *Fort-Amſcel* into *Fort-James*; *Fort-Orange* into *Fort-Albany*; and withal, to change *Burgomaſters*, *Schepen*, and *Schout*, into Mayor, Aldermen, and Sheriff, with Juſtices of the Peace; ſo that all the Civil Policy is conformable to the Methods and Practiſe of *England*, whereas *New England* retains only the name of *Conſtable* in their whole Rolls of Civil Officers.

It is plac'd upon the neck of the Iſland *Manhatans*, looking towards the Sea; encompaſs'd with *Hudſon's* River, which is ſix Miles broad; the Town is compact and oval, with very fair Streets and ſeveral good Houſes; the reſt are built much after the manner of *Holland*, to the number of about four hundred Houſes, which in thoſe parts are held conſiderable: Upon one ſide of the Town is *James-Fort*, capable to lodge three hundred Souldiers and Officers; it hath four Baſtions, forty Pieces of Cannon mounted; the Walls of Stone, lin'd with a thick Rampart of Earth; well accommodated with a Spring of freſh Water, always furniſh'd with Arms and Ammunition, againſt Accidents: Diſtant from the Sea ſeven Leagues, it affords a ſafe Entrance, even to unskilful Pilots; under the Town ſide, Ships of any Burthen may Ride ſecure againſt any Storms, the Current of the River being broken by the interpoſition of a ſmall Iſland, which lies a Mile diſtant from the Town.

About ten Miles from *New York* is a Place call'd *Hell-Gate*, which being a narrow Paſſage, there runneth a violent Stream both upon Flood and Ebb; and in the middle lie ſome Rocky Iſlands, which the Current ſets ſo violently upon, that it threatens preſent Shipwrack; and upon the Flood is a large Whirlwind, which continually ſends forth a hideous roaring, enough to affright any Stranger from paſſing farther, and to wait for ſome *Charon* to conduct him through; yet to thoſe that are well acquainted, little or no danger: It is a place of great Defence againſt any Enemy coming in that way, which a ſmall Forticfiation would abſolutely prevent, and neceſſitate them to come in at the Weſt end of *Long-Iſland* by *Sandy Hook*, where *Nutten Iſland* forces them within the Command of the Fort at *New York*, which is one of the beſt Pieces of Defence in the North parts of *America*. It is built moſt of Brick and Stone, and cover'd with red and black Tyle, and the Land being high, it gives at a diſtance a pleaſing proſpect to the Spectators. The Inhabitants conſiſt moſt of *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, and have a conſiderable Trade with *Indians* for Beaver, Otter, and *Rackoon*-Skins, with other Furrs; as alſo for Bear, Deer and *Elke*-Skins; and are ſupply'd with Veniſon and Fowl in the Winter, and Fiſh in the Summer by the *Indians*, which they buy at an eaſie Rate; and having the Countrey round about them, they are continually furniſh'd with all ſuch Proviſions as is needful for the Life of Man, not onely by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* within their own, but likewiſe by the adjacent Colonies.

Manhattans River.

The *Manhattans*, or *Great River*, being the chiefeſt, having with two wide Mouths waſh'd the mighty Iſland *Watouwaks*, falls into the Ocean. The Southern Mouth is call'd *Port May*, or *Godyns Bay*. In the middle thereof lies an Iſland call'd *The States Iſland*; and a little higher the *Manhattans*, ſo call'd from the Natives, which on the Eaſt ſide of the River dwell on the Main Continent. They are a cruel People, and Enemies to the *Hollanders*, as alſo of the *Sanhikans*, which reſide on the Weſtern Shore. Farther up are the *Makwaes* and *Mahikans*, which continually War one againſt another. In like manner all the Inhabitants on the Weſt ſide of the River *Manhattan* are commonly at Enmity with thoſe that poſſeſs the Eaſtern Shore; who alſo us'd to be at variance with the *Hollanders*, when as the other People Weſtward kept good Correſpondency with them.

On a ſmall Iſland near the Shore of the *Makwaes*, lay formerly a Fort, provided with two Drakes and eleven Stone Guns, yet was at laſt deſerted.

Wholeſom Waters.

This Countrey hath many removable Water-falls, deſcending from ſteep Rocks, large Creeks and Harbors, freſh Lakes and Rivulets, pleaſant Fountains and Springs, ſome of which boyl in the Winter, and are cold and delightful to drink in Summer. The Inhabitants never receive any damage by Deluges; neither from the Sea, becauſe the Water riſes not above a Foot; nor by the ſwelling Rivers, which ſometimes, for a few days covering the Plains, at their deſerting them, leave them fat and fruitful. The Sea-Coaſt is Hilly, and of a ſandy and clayie Soil, which produces abundance of Herbs and Trees.

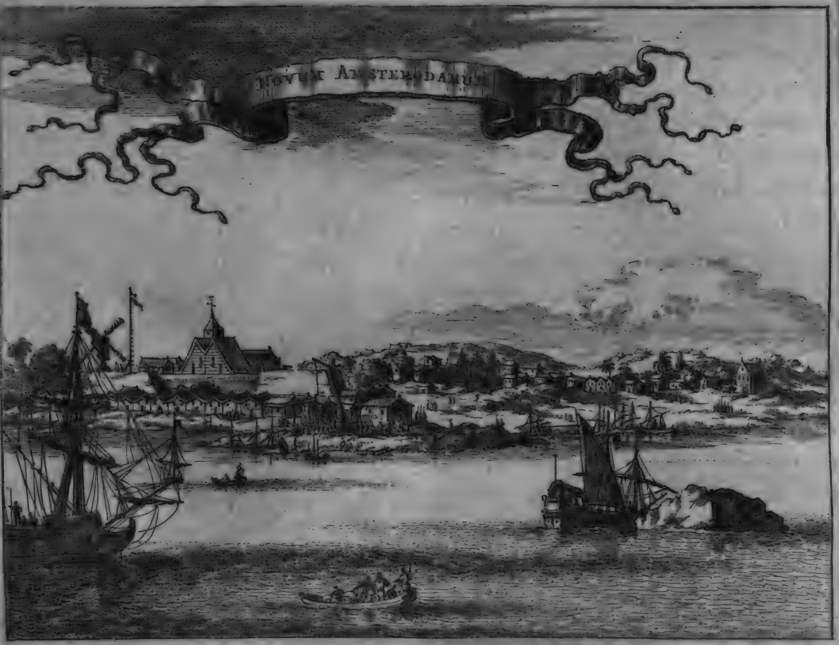
Trees.

The Oak grows there generally ſixty or ſeventy Foot high, and for the moſt part free from Knots, which makes it the better fit for Shipping.

The Nut-trees afford good Fuel, and a ſtrange Proſpect when the Wood is ſet on fire, either to hunt out a Deer, or to clear the Ground fit to be Till'd.

Some Plants brought hither, grow better than in *Holland* it ſelf, as Apples, Pears, Cherries, Peaches, Apricocks, Strawberries, and the like.

Their



Vines.

Their Vines grow wild in moſt places, and bear abundance of blue, white, and Muskadine Grapes: Sometime ſince the Inhabitants made a conſiderable advantage by the Wine of them, which is not inferior to either *Rheniſh* or *French*.

Water Lemmons.

All manner of Plants known in *Europe* grow in their Gardens: The Water-Lemmons, no leſs pleaſing to the Palate than healthful when grown ripe; they are about the bigneſs of an indifferent Cabbage: the *Engliſh* preſs a Juice out of them, which if it did not turn ſowre in a ſhort time, might well be compar'd with *Spaniſh* Wine.

The *Calabaſhes* which grow there, made hollow, ſerve for Water-cups.

Pumpions are alſo there in great abundance.

Wheat.

Their Wheat though Set ſix Foot deep, grows very ſpeedily: Kidney-Beans being planted amongſt it, they will wind about the Stalks thereof.

Peaſe.

Gray Peaſe grow here ſo faſt, that they gather them twice a year.

In one Field Phyſical Herbs and *Indigo* grow wild in great abundance; and Barley ſprings above a Mans heighth.

Moreover, there are divers ſorts of ſweet-ſmelling Flowers.

Soyl of the Mountains.

The Hills are moſt of a fat and clayie Soil, fit to make Pots, Tobacco-pipes, or any other ſort of Earthen Ware.

In ſome places alſo is ſtore of Mountain Cryſtal, and that ſort of Mineral which we call *Muſcovia Glaſs*: Others afford Marble, Serpentine Stone, and other ſorts of hard Stone. And though the Natives did not think it worth their while, or were not in a capacity to dig for Minerals themſelves, yet it remains without contradiction, that the Mountains incloſe both Gold and Silver.

Gold and Silver-Mines.

When Captain *William Clieff*, *Anno* 1645. us'd the *Indian* Interpreter *Agheroenſe* (to decide the Differences which aroſe between the *Weſt-India Company* and the wild People call'd *Makwaes*,) he obſerv'd him to paint his Face with a yellow glittering colour, which he judg'd to be of ſome rich Mineral: whereupon buying ſome of the ſaid *Agheroenſe*, he put it into a Cruſible, and gain'd two ſmall pieces of Gold out of the ſame, valu'd at ſix Shillings; but keeping it private, and purchaſing a great quantity of the ſaid Mineral from *Agheroenſe* (who had ſhow'd him the Mountain which produced the ſame) extracted good ſtore of Gold out of it; which poſſeſsing *Clieff* with a belief of having found out a buſineſs of great conſequence, he ſent *Arent Corſen* of *New-haven* with the fore-mention'd Mineral to *Holland*; but the Ship being never heard of afterwards, and the Princeſs Pink, in which Captain *Clieff* was himſelf, with ſtore of the new-found Mineral, being caſt away, the Buſineſs came to nothing.

Paint after a ſtrange manner. The Inhabitants, though divided into ſeveral Nations, yet agree in many things, as in painting their Bodies, Shields, Clubs, and other Utenſils in their Houſes. The Colours wherewith they paint themſelves they preſs out of Plants, or make them of certain Stones grownd into very fine Powder. The chiefeſt Plant is not unlike the Myrtle, onely it hath more Boughs, and bears red Berries; the Juice of which being dry'd in the Sun, is afterwards preſerv'd in little Bags. The Natives temper their Colours with Water, and paint their Bodies with the ſame: It is as good a Purple as can be found. They alſo draw Ships, Trees, and Beaſts after a very rough manner: In ſtead of Feathers they wear pleited Hair, which being colour'd red, hath an excellent gloſs, which never fades though it Rain on the ſame.

Horſes. The Horſes bred in this Countrey, being either brought thither from *England* or *Utrecht*, far exceed thoſe of *Engliſh* breed; but are both of them ſubject to a ſtrange Diſeaſe, of which many die in few hours. The ſame Diſtemper alſo ſeizes on Cattel if they go into Forreſt Paſture: But the onely thing to cure the ſame, is Hay from ſalt Marſhy Grounds.

Hogs. The Oaken Woods have ſtore of Hogs, which if taken and fatned with *Turkiſh* Wheat, are moſt delicious Meat.

Sheep. The Sheep, though they breed well there, yet are very ſcarce, becauſe the Planters not being able to ſpare Men to watch them, they are often devour'd by Wolves.

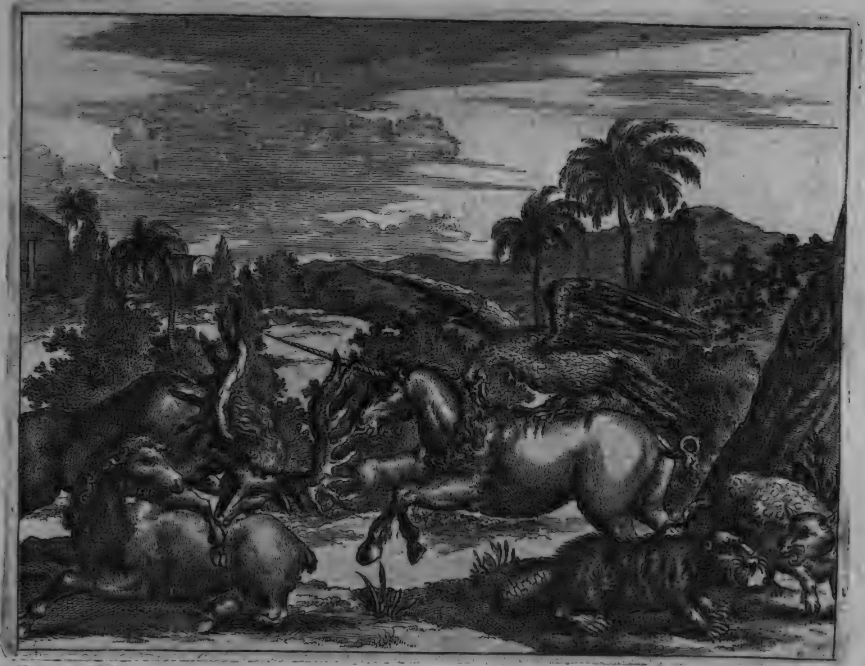
There are alſo abundance of Deer, all ſorts of Fowls, Turkies, Geeſe, Ducks, Pigeons, and the like.

Lyons. The Lyons, whoſe Skins the *Indians* bring to Market, are taken on a high Mountain fifteen days Journey South-Weſt from thence.

Black Bears. There are likewiſe many black Bears, fearful of humane kind, but if Hunted, they run direct on thoſe that purſue them: they ſleep all the Winter, lying ſix Weeks on one ſide, and ſix on the other, and ſucking their Feet all the time: They generally lurk among Brambles, or in the Concavities of ſome hollow Mountain.

Strange Beaſts. On the Borders of *Canada* there is ſeen ſometimes a kind of Beaſt which hath ſome reſemblance with a Horſe, having cloven Feet, ſhaggy Mayn, one Horn juſt on their Forehead, a Tail like that of a wild Hog, black Eyes, and a Deers Neck: it feeds in the neareſt Wilderneſſes: the Males never come amongſt the Females except at the time when they Couple, after which they grow ſo ravenous, that they not onely devour other Beaſts, but alſo one another.

Towards the South of *New York* are many Buffles, Beaſts which (according to *Eraſmus Stella*) are betwixt a Horſe and a Stag: though they are of a ſtrong Conſtitution, yet they die of the ſmalleſt Wound, and are ſubject to the Falling-ſickneſs: they have broad branchy Horns like a Stag, ſhort Tail, rough Neck, Hair colour'd according to the ſeveral Seaſons of the Year, broad and long Ears, hanging Lips, little Teeth, and Skin ſo thick, as not eaſie to be pierced: The Females differ from the Males, for they have no Horns; both may eaſily be made tame: when Hunted, they vomit out a ſort of ſcalding Liquor on the Dogs: they have



great force in their Claws, for they can kill a Wolf with the ſame at one blow: their Fleſh, either freſh or ſalted, is a good Diet: their Claws alſo cure the Falling-ſickneſs.

Harts. But no Beaſts are more plentiful here than Harts and Stags, which feed up and down in great Herds: when they are Hunted by Wolves or Men, they immediately take the next River, where they are caught ſeveral together, by being croſs'd in their Swimming, and affrighted by the Eccho which comes from the Mountains, made by the Hunters hollowing on the other Shore, which makes them fearful of Landing: whilſt the Huntſmen joyning ſeveral pieces of Wood together get upon them, and Rowing towards theſe Deer, intercept them, being tir'd and out of breath.

Musk-Cats. Moreover, this Countrey breeds many Musk Cats, eſpecially in Marſhy Grounds. Theſe Beaſts are beautiful to the Eye, having black ſpeckled Skins, their Mouths, full of ſharp Teeth, and their Tails being long trail after them.

Many of the Learned maintain a Diſpute concerning Civet, Whether it be the Seed of the Civet-Cat? the Affirmative, which *Cardanus* maintain'd, is contradicted by *Julius Scaliger*. *Matthiolus*, an Author of no little credit, ſuppoſes that Civet is the Sweat of the Cat, becauſe it is moſt chiefly taken when theſe Beaſts are exceedingly vex'd and wearied: But ſince the Sweat runs from all parts of the Body, which nevertheleſs do not all produce Civet, it is impoſſible that Sweat ſhould be Civet. Others account Civet to be the Dung of the Cats; which laſt ſeems to come neareſt to truth: for certainly it is nothing elſe but an Excrement in the fleſhy parts about their Pizzle, or near the Fundament. The Cats being in pain to be diſcharg'd of this Civet, free themſelves from it by rubbing a Tree; and alſo fawn on thoſe which take it from them with a Spoon.

Beſides all other wild Creatures, the Countrey according to *Adrian Vander Donk*, produces yearly eighty thouſand Beavers. *Pliny* relates, that theſe Beaſts bite off their Pizzles and throw them to the Hunter, which are an exceeding good Medicine to help Abortion, ſtop the Monethly Flowers, Giddineſs in the Head, *Plin. lib. 32. cap. 3.*

Gout, Lameneſs, Belly and Tooth-ach, Rhumes, Poyſon, and the Evil. But *Pliny* makes a great miſtake herein, for the Beavers have a ſmall Piſſel faſten'd to their Back-bone, in ſuch a manner, that they cannot looſe them but with hazard of their lives: They live in the Water, and on the Shore, in great companies together, in Neſts built of Wood, which deſerve no ſmall admiration, being made after this manner: The Beavers firſt gather all the looſe Wood, which they find along the Banks of the Rivers, of which, if there be not enough, they bite the Bark off from the Trees in the neighboring Woods, then with their Tusks, of which two grow above, and two below in their Mouths, they gnaw the main body of the Tree ſo long, till it drops aſunder: Their Neſts very artificial, are ſix Stories high, cover'd on the top with Clay to keep out Rain; in the middle is a paſſage which goes to the River, into which they run ſo ſoon as they perceive a Man; to which purpoſe one of them ſtands Sentinel, and in the Winter keeps open the Water from freezing, by continual moving of his Tail, which is flat without Hair, and the moſt delicious Meat that can be had. The Beavers go big ſixteen Weeks, and once a year bring forth four young, which ſuck and cry like young Children, for the Dam of them riſes on her hinder Feet, and gives her Teats, which grow between the fore-legs to two of her young, each of them one; the foremoſt legs of a Beaver reſemble thoſe of a Dog, the hindermoſt thoſe of a Gooſe; on each ſide of the vent are two ſwellings within two thin Skins; out of their vent runs generally an Oily moyſture, with which they anoint all the parts of their body which they can reach, to keep them from being wet; within they are like a cut-up Hog; they live on the Leaves and Barks of Trees; they love their young ones exceedingly; the long Hairs, which ſhining, ſtick out on the back, fall off in Summer, and grow again againſt Harveſt; they have ſhort Necks, ſtrong Sinews and Legs, and move very ſwiftly in the Water, and on the Land; if incompaſs'd by Men or Dogs, they bite moſt ſeverely; the right *Caſtoreum*, ſo highly eſteem'd by Phyſicians, is a long *Veſica*, not unlike a Pear, within the body of the female Beaver, the *Indians* mince the Cods of the Male Beavers amongſt their Tobacco, becauſe they produce no *Caſtoreum*.

Fowls in *New York*.

This Country abounds alſo with Fowls; for beſides Hawks, Kites, and other Birds of Prey, there are abundance of Cranes, of ſeveral ſorts, ſome grey, ſome brown, others quite white; all of them have firm Bodies, and Bones without Marrow, Claws of a finger long, ſtrong and crooked Bills, their Brains dry, their Eyes little and hollow, hard Features, the left Foot leſſer than the right, both deform'd, their Blood thick, and the Excrements of a horrid ſmell; they breed moſt in old Woods, whoſe ground is without Brambles, and alſo near the Water, for they feed on Fiſh, and devour all ſorts of Fowls, nay, ſnatch up Hares, Rabbets, Tortels, and ſeveral other ſorts of Animals, which they carry away with them in the Air; nay, when hungry, they ſeize on one anorher; ſome of them fly abroad for their prey about noon, others at Sun-riſing; they fall like Lightning on what e're they purſue; they drink little, except the Blood of thoſe Creatures which they devour; they are very libidinous, coupling above thirty times a day, not only with their like, but alſo with the Hens of Hawks, and other Birds; they lay their biggeſt Eggs in thirty days, and the leſſer in twenty days; they generally bring forth three young; thoſe of them that cannot endure to look full againſt the Sun, are thrown out of their Neſts; the young ones when they begin to be fledg'd, are by the old carry'd into the Air, and let flie, but ſupported by them; their ſight is wonderful quick; for though they flie as high as ever they are able to be diſcern'd, yet they can ſee the leaſt Fiſh that is in the Water, and a Hare lying in the Buſhes: their Breath ſtinks horribly, wherefore their Carcaſes ſuddenly rot; though they are libidinous, yet they live long; moſt of them die of hunger, becauſe their Bills when they grow old, grow ſo crooked, that they cannot open the ſame, wherefore they flie up into the Air againſt the Sun, and falling into the coldeſt Rivers, looſe their Feathers and die.

Pigeons.

Beſides the foremention'd Birds of prey, there are abundance of Storks, Ravens, Crows, Owls, Swallows, Gold-finches, Ice-birds, Kites, Quails, Pheaſants, and Winter-*Kings*, and which are moſt remarkable for their rich Feathers, the *Spechtes*, they pick great holes in Trees, and make a noiſe as if a Man were cutting down a Tree. The Pigeons flie in ſuch flocks, that the *Indians* remove with them to the place where they make their Neſts, where the young ones being taken by hundreds, ſerve them for a Moneths Proviſion.

Pretty Birds.

Moreover, *New York* breeds a ſtrange Bird about a Thumb long, full of gliſtering Feathers; it lives by ſucking of Flowers like a Bee, and is ſo tender, that it immediately dies if water be ſpirted upon it; the Carcaſe being dry'd, is kept for a Rarity.

Turkies.

But this Countrey abounds chiefly in Turkies, whoſe plenty deſerves no leſs admiration than their bulk, and the delicious taſte of their Fleſh, for they go feeding forty or fifty in a flock, and weigh ſometime forty or fifty pound apiece; the Natives either ſhoot them, or take them with a Bait ſtuck on an Angle: In *March* and Harveſt the Waters ſwarm with Geeſe, Teal, Snites, Ducks, and Pelicans, beſides many ſtrange ſorts of Fowls not known in *Europe*.

Fiſh.

The Rivers and Lakes produce Sturgeon, Salmon, Carps, Pearch, Barbils, all ſorts of Eels, and many other Fiſh which are taken near Water-falls: The Sea affords Crabs with and without Shells, Sea-cocks, and Horſes, Cod, Whiting, Ling, Herrings, Mackrel, Flounders, Tar-buts, Tortels, and Oyſters, of which ſome are a Foot long, and have Pearl, but are a little browniſh.

Rattle-Snake.

Amongſt the Poyſonous Creatures which infeſt *New York*, the chiefeſt and moſt dangerous is the *Rattle-Snake*, whoſe deſcription we have already had at large in *New England*.

Conſtitution of the Inhabitants.

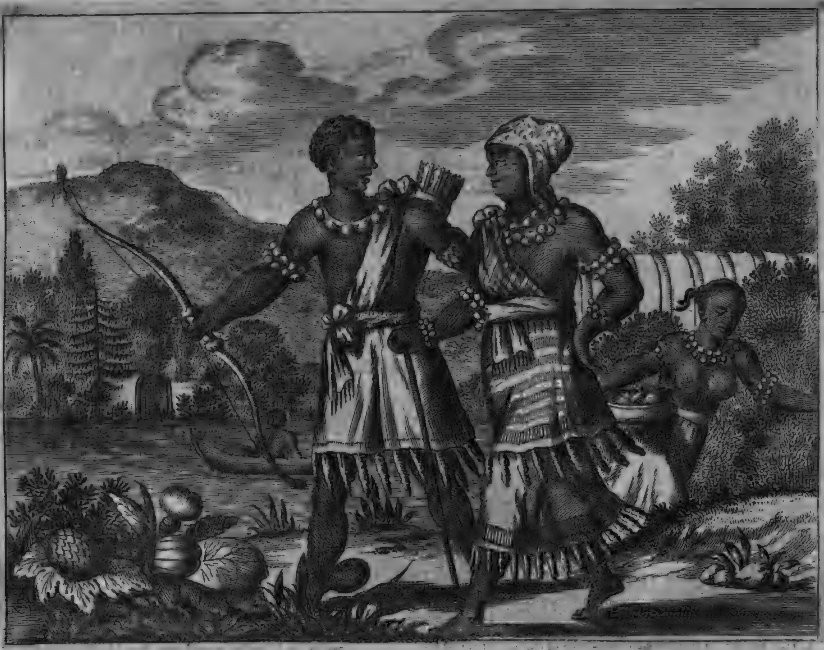
Their Diet.

The Inhabitants have their Hair black as Jet, harſh like Horſe-hair; they are broad Shoulder'd, ſmall Waſted, brown Ey'd, their Teeth exceeding white; with Water they chiefly quench their Thirſt: Their general Food is Fleſh, Fiſh, and *Indian* Wheat, which ſtamp'd, is boyl'd to a Pap, by them call'd *Sappaen*: They obſerve no ſet time to Eat, but when they have an Appetite their Meals begin. Beavers Tails are amongſt them accounted a great Dainty: When they go to Hunt, they live ſeveral days on parch'd Corn, which they carry in little Bags ty'd about their middle; a little of that ſaid Corn thrown into Water ſwells exceedingly.

Hudſon's adventures remarkable.

Henry Hudſon relates, That Sailing in the River *Montains*, in forty Degrees, he ſaw the *Indians* make ſtrange Geſtures in their Dancing and Singing; he obſerv'd farther, that they carry'd Darts pointed with ſharp Stones, Sodder'd to the Wood; that they ſlept under the Sky on Mats or Leaves; took much Tobacco, and very ſtrong; and that though courteous and friendly, they were very Thieves. He Sailing thirty Leagues further, went in his Boat to an old *Indian* Commander of forty Men and ſeventeen Women, who conducted him to the Shore, where they all dwelt in one Houſe, artificially built of the Barks of Oak-trees; round about it lay above three Ships load of Corn, and *Indian* Beans to dry, beſides the Plants which grew in the Fields. No ſooner had *Hudſon* enter'd the Houſe, but he was receiv'd on two Mats ſpread on the ground; and two Men immediately were ſent out to ſhoot Veniſon or Fowls; and inſtantly returning, brought two Pigeons; a fat Dog, whom they nimbly flea'd with ſhells, was alſo laid down to the fire:

They



They alſo made other Preparations for *Hudſons* Entertainment, but not willing to venture himſelf amongſt them, that Night, taſted not of it, notwithſtanding the *Indians* breaking their Darts, threw them into the fire, that thereby they might drive away all fears and jealouſies from him.

New Netherlanders Apparel.

The Habits of the Natives, eſpecially of the Men, are few; the Women go more neat than the Men; and though the Winter pinches them with exceſſive cold, yet they go naked till their thirteenth year: Both Men and Women wear a Girdle of Whale-fins and *Sea-ſhells*; the Men put a piece of Cloth, half an Ell long, and three quarters broad, between their Legs, ſo that a ſquare piece hangs behind below his Back, and another before over his Belly. The Women wear a Coat which comes half way down their Legs, ſo curiouſly wrought with *Sea-ſhells*, that one Coat ſometimes coſts thirty Pounds. Moreover, their Bodies are cover'd with Deer-skins, the lappets or ends of which hang full of Points; a large Skin button'd on the right Shoulder, and ty'd about the middle, ſerves for an upper Garment, and in the Night for a Blanket: Both Men and Women go for the moſt part bare-headed; the Women tie their Hair behind in a tuft, over which they wear a ſquare Cap wrought with *Sea-ſhells*, with which they adorn their Foreheads, and alſo wear the ſame about their Neck and Hands, and ſome alſo about their middle. Before the *Hollanders* were Planted here, they wore Shoes and Stockings of *Buffelo's*-skins; ſome likewiſe made Shoes of Wheaten-ſtraw, but of late they come nearer to our Faſhions: The Men Paint their Faces with ſeveral Colours; the Women only put here and there a black Spot; both of them are very reſerv'd.

Their houſes.

Their Houſes are moſt of them built of one faſhion, onely differing in length; all of them agree in breadth of twenty Foot: They build after this manner, they ſet Peel'd Boughs of Nut-Trees in the ground, according to the bigneſs of the place which they intend to build, then joyning the tops of the Boughs together, they cover the Walls and top with the Bark of Cypreſs, Aſhen, and Cheſt-nut-Trees, which are laid one upon another, the ſmalleſt ſide being turn'd inwards: according to the bigneſs of the Houſes, ſeveral Families, to the number of fifteen dwell together, every one having his Apartment. Their Fortifications are moſt of them built on ſteep Hills, near Rivers; the acceſs to them is onely at one place, they are built after this manner: They ſet great Poles in the Ground, with Oaken *Palliſadoes* on each ſide, croſs-ways one amongſt another; between the croſſes they ſet other Trees, to ſtrengthen the Work: Within this incloſ'd they generally build twenty or thirty Houſes, of which ſome are a hundred and eighty Foot long, and ſome leſs, all of them full of People: In the Summer they pitch Tents along by the River ſide to Fiſh; againſt Winter they remove into the Woods, to be near their Game of Hunting, and alſo Fuel.

Remove.

Many Wives.

Marriages.

Whoring permitted.

Strange Marrying.

Child-bearing Womens ſtrange actions.

Funerals.

Mourning over the dead remarkable.

To take many Women is not cuſtomary here, only amongſt Military Officers, who Marry three or four Wives, which ſo well agree, that there is never any difference betwixt them; thoſe that are not of Age, never Marry but with the conſent and advice of their Parents: Widows and unmarry'd Men follow their own opinion and choice; only they take Cognizance of their Eſtates and Extraction: The Bridegroom always preſents the Bride; for the leaſt offence, the Man after having ſoundly beaten his Wife, turns her out of Doors, and Marries another, inſomuch, that ſome of them have every year a new Wife: On breach of Marriage, the Children follow the Mother, from whom they account their Generation: They account Adultery, if committed under the bare Canopy of Heaven, a great Sin: Whoring is Licenc'd to ſingle Women, if they receive Money for it, and no Man ſcruples to Marry them; nay, thoſe that are Marry'd, boaſt how many they have enjoy'd before their Marriage: She that is inclin'd to Marry, covers her whole body, and ſets her ſelf wrapt up in the middle of the way, where a Batchelor paſſing by ſees her, and makes up the Match blindfold: When impregnated, they take great care that their Fruit receives no hindrance nor prejudice: When the time of their Delivery approaches, (which they know exactly) they go to a Melancholly place in the Woods, though in the coldeſt Weather, where they raiſe up a Hut of Mats, and bring the Child into the World without any help or Company, waſh the Child in cold Water, and wrap it up in Mats; then a few days after going home, they bring up the Infant with great care, none putting them out to Nurſe: So long as a Woman gives ſuck, or is quick with Child, ſhe will not admit of Copulation; one who hath the Flowers, never comes abroad: In time of ſickneſs they faithfully aſſiſt one another: When any die, the neareſt Relations ſhut their Eyes; and after having watch'd them ſome days, they are Interr'd after this manner: The Corps is plac'd ſitting with a Stone under its Head, near it they ſet a Pot, Kettle, Diſh, Spoons, Money, and Proviſions to uſe in the other World; then they pile Wood round about it, and cover it over with Planks, on which throwing Earth and Stones, they ſet *Palliſadoes*, and make the Grave like a Houſe, to which they ſhew Veneration, wherefore they account it a great piece of villany to deface any thing of it: The Men make no ſhew of ſorrow over the Dead, but the Women mourn exceedingly, and carry themſelves very ſtrangely, beating their Breaſts, ſcratching their Faces, and calling night and day on the name of the Deceas'd: The Mothers make great Lamentation at the Death of their Children, eſpecially Sons, for they ſhave off the Hair of their Heads, which at the Funeral is burnt in the preſence of all their Relations; which is alſo perform'd by the Women when their Husbands die; beſides, they black all their Faces, and putting on a Hart-skin Shirt, mourn a whole year, notwithſtanding they liv'd very contentiouſly together.

Conjurers.

On ſome occaſions they go a Worſhipping of the Devil, to a certain place where the Sorcerers ſhew ſtrange Feats of Activity, tumbling over and over, beating themſelves, and not without great noiſe leaping in and about a great Fire: at laſt they make a great Cry all together; upon which (as they ſay) the Devil appears to them in the ſhape either of a tame or wild Beaſt: the firſt ſignifies bad, and the other good fortune; both inform them of future Events, though darkly; and if the buſineſs fall out contrary, they affirm that they have not rightly underſtood the Devil's meaning. Moreover they bewitch ſome in ſuch a manner, that they foam at the Mouth, throw themſelves into the Fire, and beat themſelves ſeverely; and ſo ſoon as they whiſper in the Ear of thoſe whom they have bewitch'd, they immediately recover their former health.

Language of the *New Netherlanders.*

The Language of this Countrey is very various, yet it is divided into onely four principal Tongues, as the *Manhattans*, *Wappanoo*, *Siavanoo*, and *Minqua's*, which are very difficult for Strangers to learn, becauſe they are ſpoken without any Grounds or Rules.

Money.

Their Money is made of the innermoſt Shells of a certain Shell-fiſh, caſt up twice a year by the Sea: Theſe Shells they grind ſmooth, and make a Hole in the middle, cutting them of an exact bigneſs, and ſo put them on Strings, which then ſerve in ſtead of Gold, Silver, and Copper Coin.

Vices and Vertues.

Strange Stoves.

Now to ſay ſomething of the Vices and Vertues of the Inhabitants. They are in the firſt place very ſlovenly and naſty, ſtubborn, covetous, revengeful, and much addicted to filching and ſtealing. Some appear reſerv'd, uſing few words, which they utter after ſerious conſideration, and remember a long time. Their Underſtandings being improv'd by the *Hollanders*, they are quick of apprehenſion, to diſtinguiſh good from bad: they will not endure any Oppreſſion, but are very patient of Heat, Cold, Hunger and Thirſt. They have a ſtrange way of uſing Stoves, which are ſet in the Ground and cover'd with Earth, into which they go through a little Door. A ſick Perſon coming into the ſame, ſets himſelf down, and places hot Stones round about him; which done, and having ſweat a conſiderable time, he leaps into cold Water, by which he finds eaſe of all his Diſtempers.

Arms.

Remarkable actions of ſome Priſoners.

Laws.

Though theſe People know no great diſtinction between Man and Man, as other Nations, yet they have noble and ignoble Families amongſt them; ſuperior and inferior Offices, which they enjoy by Inheritance; but ſometimes the Martial Offices are beſtowed according to the Valour of the Perſons: Their Generals ſeldom give their Enemies a Field-Battel, by drawing or dividing their Men into Regiments or Companies, but make it their whole Deſign to defeat their Enemies by ſudden Sallies from Ambuſcado's; for they never ſtand out a cloſe Fight, unleſs compell'd to it, but if encompaſs'd round, they fight to the laſt Man. When any danger threatens, the Women and Children are convey'd to a ſecure place. Their Arms formerly were Bowes and Arrows, and Battel-axes, but now they uſe Muſquets, which they have learn'd to handle with great dexterity. Their ſquare Shields cover all their Bodies and Shoulders. About their Heads they tie a Snakes Skin, in the middle of which ſticks either a Fox's or Bear's Tail. They cannot be known by their Faces, they are all over ſo beſmear'd with Paint of divers colours. They ſeldom give Quarter to their Enemies, except Women and Children, which the Conquerors uſe as their own, that by that means they may increaſe and ſtrengthen themſelves: and if any Priſoner is not kill'd preſently after the Battel, but falls into the Hands of one whoſe Relations have formerly been ſlain by his Party, he is Roaſted three days by degrees before he gives up the Ghoſt. It deſerves no ſmall admiration, that the Sufferer during the whole time of his Torture, Sings till he breathes his laſt. They have few or no Puniſhments for any Offence, committing few Crimes which are by them accounted Capital. If any one ſteal, and the Goods be found in his cuſtody, the Governor of the place where he reſides commands him onely to reſtore the ſame to the Owner. If any one murther or kill the other, the Relations of the ſlain, if they can take the Malefactor in twenty four hours, may without Examination or delay put him to death alſo; but that time being once expir'd, the Revenger is liable to be kill'd in the ſame time by his Relations whom he ſlew. All Obligations have their power and vertue from certain Preſents deliver'd upon the making of a Contract, which is done thus: They dry as many Sticks as they have Articles, which if they agree upon, every Man on the concluding of the Diſcourſe lays a Preſent before the others Feet. Sometimes they hang up the Preſents, becauſe they are often three days in Conſultation before they reſolve; after which if the Preſents be taken down, it is a certain ſign of their Agreement; but if not, they proceed no farther, unleſs the Articles and Preſents are alter'd. On Buſineſſes of conſequence the Commonalty repair to their Governor's Houſe, there to hear and enquire what the Nobility there aſſembled have concluded or reſolv'd on; at which the beſt Orator ſtanding up, tells them their Intentions. It happens ſometimes that a turbulent Perſon making a Mutiny, and refuſing to hearken to reaſon, is immediately beheaded by one of the Nobility; in contradiction of which none dare preſume to ſpeak the leaſt word.

Council-Aſſembly.

Religion.

There are ſcarce any ſteps of Religion found amongſt theſe People, onely they ſuppoſe the Moon to have great influence on Plants. The Sun, which over-looks all things, is call'd to witneſs whene're they Swear. They bear great reſpect, and ſtand much in fear of *Satan*, becauſe they are often plagued by him when they go a Hunting or Fiſhing: wherefore the firſt of what they take is burnt in honor of him, that he to whom they aſcribe all wickedneſs might not hurt them. When they feel pain in any part of their Body, they ſay that the Devil ſits in the ſame. They acknowledge that there reſides a God above the Stars, but troubles not himſelf with what the Devil doth on Earth, becauſe he continually recreates himſelf with a moſt beautiful Goddeſs, whoſe original is unknown: She on a certain time (ſay they) deſcended from Heaven into the Water, (for before the Creation all things were Water) into which ſhe had inſtantly ſunk, had not the Earth aroſe under her Feet, which grew immediately to ſuch a bigneſs, that there appear'd a World of Earth, which produc'd all ſorts of Herbs and Trees; whilſt the Goddeſs taking to her ſelf a Hart, Bear, and Wolf, and Conceiving by them, ſhe was not long after delver'd of ſeveral Beaſts at one time: and from thence proceeded not onely the diverſity of Beaſts, but alſo Men, of which ſome are black, white, or ſallow; in nature fearful like a Hart, or cruel and valiant like a Bear, or deceitful like Wolves: after this the Mother of all things aſcended up to Heaven again, and ſported there with the Supream Lord, whom they ſay they know not, becauſe they never ſaw him: wherefore they ſhall have leſs to anſwer for than *Chriſtians*, which pretend to know him to be the Puniſher of things both good and bad, which are daily committed by them: and for this ridiculous Opinion they can hardly be brought to embrace the *Chriſtian* Faith.

Diabolical Worſhip.

Their ridiculous Opinion of God.

As alſo of the Creation.

Of the Immortality of the Soul.

Concerning the Souls of the Deceaſed, they believe, that thoſe which have been good in their life-time, live Southward in a temperate Countrey, where they enjoy all manner of pleaſure and delight; when as the Wicked wander up and down in a miſerable Condition. The Eccho which reſounds from the Cries of wild Beaſts in the Night, they ſuppoſe to be the Spirits of Souls tranſmigrated into wicked Bodies.

Their *Cantica's*, or Dancing.

At their *Cantica's*, or Dancing-Matches, where all Perſons that come are freely Entertain'd, it being a Feſtival time. Their Cuſtom is when they Dance, for the

Spectators to have ſhort Sticks in their Hands, and to knock the Ground and Sing altogether, whilſt they that Dance ſometimes act Warlike poſtures, and then they come in painted for War with their Faces black and red, or ſome all black, ſome all red, with ſome ſtreaks of white under their Eyes, and ſo jump and leap up and down without any order, uttering many Expreſſions of their intended Valour. For other Dances they onely ſhew what antick Tricks their ignorance will lead them to, wringing of their Bodies and Faces after a ſtrange manner, ſometimes jumping into the Fire, ſometimes catching up a Firebrand, and biting off a live Coal, with many ſuch tricks, that will affright rather than pleaſe an *Engliſh*-man to look upon them, reſembling rather a company of infernal Furies than Men.

Their ſitting in Council.

When their King or *Sachem* ſits in Council, he hath a Company of Arm'd Men to guard his Perſon, great reſpect being ſhewn him by the People, which is principally manifeſted by their ſilence. After he hath declared the cauſe of their Convention, he demands their Opinion, ordering who ſhall begin: The Perſon order'd to ſpeak, after he hath declar'd his mind, tells them he hath done: no Man ever interrupting any Perſon in his Speech, nor offering to ſpeak, though he make never ſo many long ſtops, till he ſays he hath no more to ſay. The Council having all declar'd their Opinions, the King after ſome pauſe gives the definitive Sentence, which is commonly ſeconded with a ſhout from the People, every one ſeeming to applaud and manifeſt their Aſſent to what is determin'd.

If any Perſon be condemn'd to die, which is ſeldom, unleſs for Murther or Inceſt, the King himſelf goes out in Perſon (for you muſt underſtand they have no Priſons, and the guilty Perſon flies into the Woods) where they go in queſt of him, and having found him, the King ſhoots firſt, though at never ſuch a diſtance, and then happy is the Man that can ſhoot him down; for he that hath the fortune to be Executioner, is for his pains made ſome Captain, or other Military Officer.

They greaſe their Bodies and Hair very often, and paint their Faces with ſeveral Colours, as black, white, red, yellow, blue, &c. which they take great pride in, every one being painted in a ſeveral manner.

Within two Leagues of *New York* lieth *Staten-Iſland*, it bears from *New York* Weſt ſomething Southerly: It is about twenty Miles long, and four or five broad, moſt of it very good Land, full of Timber, and producing all ſuch Commodities as *Long-Iſland* doth, beſides Tin and ſtore of Iron Oar; and the *Calamine* Stone is ſaid likewiſe to be found there: There is but one Town upon it, conſiſting of *Engliſh* and *French*, but it is capable of entertaining more Inhabitants.

Betwixt this and *Long-Iſland* is a large Bay, which is the coming in for all Ships and Veſſels out of the Sea.

On the North-ſide of this Iſland *After-skull* River puts into the Main Land, on the Weſt-ſide whereof there are two or three Towns, but on the Eaſt-ſide but one. There are very great Marſhes or Meadows on both ſides of it, excellent good Land, and good convenience for the ſetling of ſeveral Towns. There grows black Walnut and Locuſt, as there doth in *Virginia*, with mighty, tall, ſtreight Timber, as good as any in the North of *America*: It produceth any Commodity which *Long-Iſland* doth.

Hudſon's River runs by *New York* Northward into the Countrey, towards the Head of which is ſeated *New Albany*, a Place of great Trade with the *Indians*, betwixt which and *New York*, being above a hundred Miles, is as good Corn-Land as the World affords, enough to entertain hundreds of Families, which in the time of the *Dutch* Government of theſe Parts could not be ſetled by reaſon of the *Indians*, excepting one Place, call'd *The Sopers,* which was kept by a Garriſon, but ſince the Reducement of theſe Parts under His Majeſties Obedience, and a Patent granted to his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *York,* which is about ſix years, by the care and diligence of the Honorable Collonel *Nichols,* ſent thither as Deputy to his Highneſs, ſuch a League of Peace was made, and Friendſhip concluded betwixt that Colony and the *Indians,* that they have not reſiſted or diſturb'd any *Chriſtians* there, in the ſetling or peaceable poſſeſſing of any Lands within that Government, but every Man hath ſat under his own Vine,and hath peaceably reap'd and enjoy'd the Fruits of their own Labors, which God continue.

Raritan-River.

Weſtward of *After-skull* River before mention'd, about eighteen or twenty Miles, runs in *Raritan* River Northward into the Countrey ſome ſcores of Miles; both ſides of which River are adorn'd with ſpacious Meadows,enough to feed thouſands of Cattel: The Wood-Land is very good for Corn, and ſtor'd with wild Beaſts, as Deer, Elks, and an innumerable multitude of Fowl, as in other parts of the Countrey. This River is thought very capable for the erecting of ſeveral Towns and Villages on each ſide of it, no place in the North of *America* having better convenience for the maintaining of all ſorts of Cattel for Winter and Summer Food.

Upon this River is no Town ſetled, onely one at the Mouth of it; but next to it, Weſtward, is a Place call'd *Newaſons*; where are two or three Towns and Villages ſetled upon the Sea-ſide, but none betwixt that and *Delaware-Bay,* which is about ſixty Miles, all which is a rich Champain Countrey, free from Stones, and indifferent level, having ſtore of excellent good Timber, and very well water'd, having Brooks or Rivers ordinarily, one or more in every Miles travel. This Countrey is peopled onely with wild Beaſts, as Deer, Elks, Bears, and other Creatures, ſo that in a whole days Journey you ſhall meet with no Inhabitants except a few *Indians.* It is alſo full of ſtately Oaks, whoſe broad-branch'd tops ſerve for no other uſe, but to keep off the Suns heat from the wild Beaſts of the Wilderneſs, where is Graſs as high as a Man's Middle, which ſerves for no other end, except to maintain the Elks and Deer, who never devour a hundredth part of it, than to be burnt every Spring to make way for new. How many poor People in the World would think themſelves happy, had they an Acre or two of Land, whilſt here is hundreds, nay thouſands of Acres that would invite Inhabitants.

Delaware-Bay.

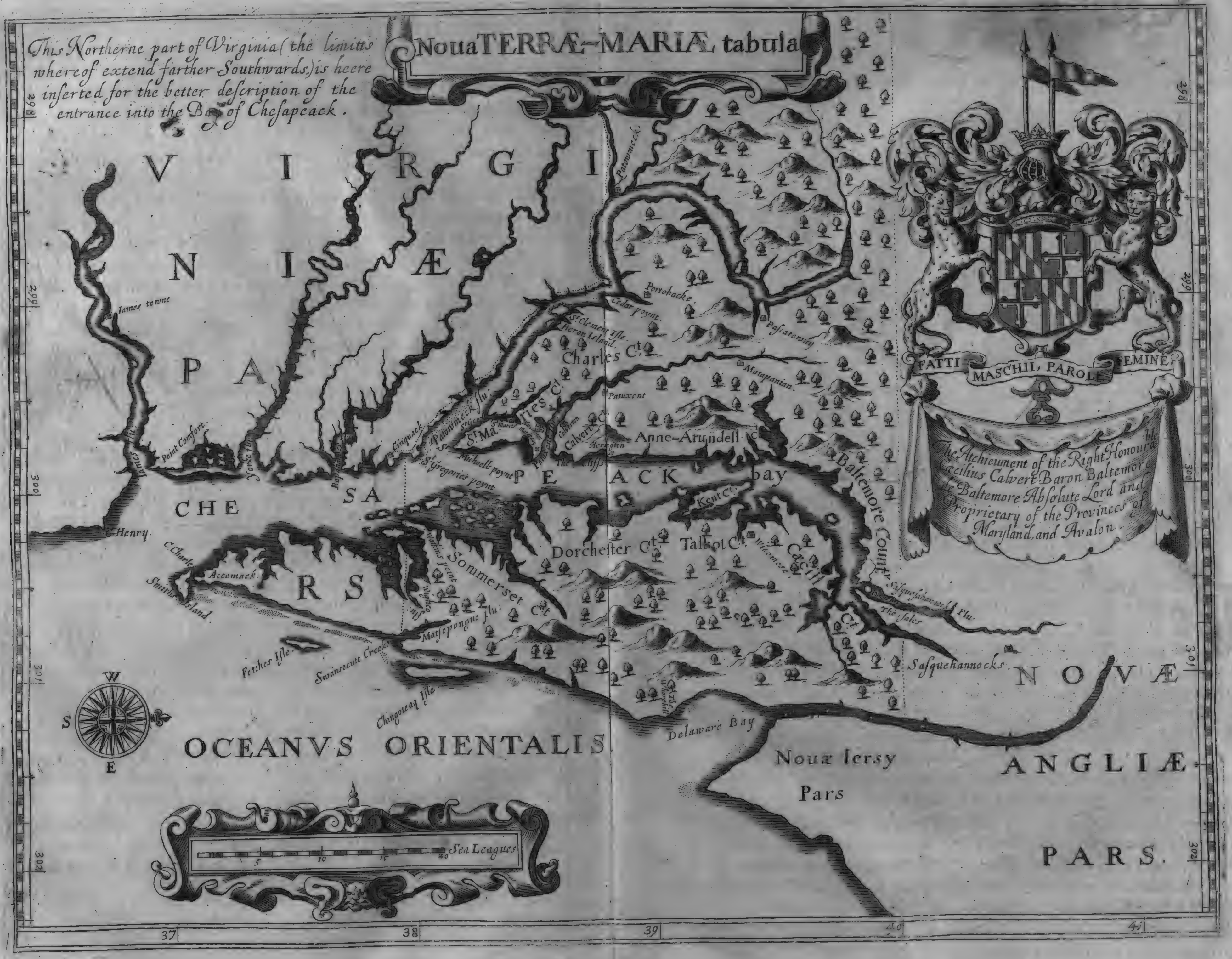
Delaware-Bay, the Mouth of the River, lieth about the mid way betwixt *New York* and the *Capes* of *Virginia.*

The beſt Commodities for any to carry with them to this Countrey is Clothing, the Countrey being full of all ſorts of Cattel, which they may furniſh themſelves withal at an eaſie Rate, for any ſort of *Engliſh* Goods, as likewiſe Inſtruments for Husbandry and Building, with Nails, Hinges, Glaſs, and the like. They get a Livelihood principally by Corn and Cattel,which will there fetch them any Commodities: Likewiſe they Sowe ſtore of Flax, which they make every one Cloth of for their own wearing; as alſo Woollen Cloth, and Linſey-woolſey; and had they more Tradeſmen amongſt them, they would in a little time live without the help of any other Countrey for their Clothing; for Tradeſmen there are none but live happily there, as Carpenters, Blackſmiths, Maſons,Taylors, Weavers, Shoemakers, Tanners, Brickmakers, and ſo any other Trade: Them that have no Trade betake themſelves to Husbandry, get Land of their own, and live exceeding well.

We ſhall conclude our Diſcourſe of this Countrey with a notable Character given thereof by a late Writer, as to the great advantage of happy living in all reſpects, for whoſoever ſhall be pleas'd to betake himſelf thither to live.

The Character of a happy Countrey.

“If there be any terreſtrial happineſs (ſaith he) to be had by any People, eſpecially of an inferior rank, it muſt certainly be here. Here any one may furniſh himſelf with Land, and live Rent-free, yea, with ſuch a quantity of Land, that he may weary himſelf with walking over his Fields of Corn, and all ſorts of Grain, and let his Stock amount to ſome hundreds; he needs not fear there want of Paſture in the Summer, or Fodder in the Winter, the Woods affording ſufficient ſupply, where you have Graſs as high as a Man's Knees, nay, as high as his Waſte, interlac'd with Pea-Vines, and other Weeds that Cattel much delight in, as much as a Man can paſs through: And theſe Woods alſo every Mile or half-Mile are furniſh'd with freſh Ponds, Brooks, or Rivers, where all ſorts of Cattel, during the heat of the day, do quench their thirſt, and cool themſelves. Theſe Brooks and Rivers being inviron'd of each ſide with ſeveral ſorts of Trees and Grape-Vines, Arbor-like interchanging places, and croſſing theſe Rivers, do ſhade and ſhelter them from the ſcorching beams of the Sun. Such as by their utmoſt Labors can ſcarcely get a Living, may here procure Inheritances of Lands and Poſſeſſions, ſtock themſelves with all ſorts of Cattel, enjoy the benefit of them whilſt they live, and leave them to their Children when they die. Here you need not trouble the Shambles for Meat, nor Bakers and Brewers for Beer and Bread, nor run to a Linnen-Draper for a ſupply, every one making their own Linnen, and a great part of their woollen Cloth for their ordinary wearing. And how prodigal (if I may ſo ſay) hath Nature been to furniſh this Countrey with all ſorts of wild Beaſts and Fowl, which every one hath an intereſt in, and may Hunt at his pleaſure; where, beſides the pleaſure in Hunting, he may furniſh his Houſe with excellent fat Veniſon, Turkies, Geeſe, Heath-hens, Cranes, Swans, Ducks, Pigeons, and the like; and wearied with that, he may go a Fiſhing, where the Rivers are ſo furniſh'd, that he may ſupply himſelf with Fiſh before he can leave off the Recreation. Here one may travel by Land upon the ſame Continent hundreds of Miles, and paſs through Towns and Villages, and never hear the leaſt complaint for want, nor hear any ask him for a Farthing. Here one may lodge in the Fields and Woods, travel from one end of the Countrey to another, with as much ſecurity as if he were lock'd within his own Chamber: And if one chance to meet with an *Indian* Town, they ſhall give him the beſt Entertainment they have, and upon his deſire direct him on his Way. But that which adds happineſs to all the reſt, is the healthfulneſs of the Place, where many People in twenty years time never know what Sickneſs is; where they look upon it as a great Mortality, if two or three die out of a Town in a years time. Beſides the ſweetneſs of the Air, the Countrey it ſelf ſends forth ſuch a fragrant ſmell, that it may be perceiv'd at Sea before they can make the Land: No evil Fog or Vapor doth any ſooner appear, but a North-Weſt or Weſterly Wind immediately diſſolves it, and drives it away. Moreover, you ſhall ſcarce ſee a Houſe, but the South-ſide is begirt with Hives of Bees, which increaſe after an incredible manner: So that if there be any terreſtrial *Canaan*, 'tis ſurely here, where the Land floweth with Milk and Honey.


NouaTERRÆ-MARIÆ tabula
This Northerne part of Virginia (the limitts whereof extend farther Southwards,) is heere inserted for the better description of the entrance into the Bay of Chesapeack.
VIRGINIÆ PARS
James towne
James flu.
Point Comfort.
Yorke flu.
Rapahanock flu.
Ciniquack
Patowmeck flu.
Patowmeck.
Cedar poynt.
Porrobacke.
Pascatoway
St. Clement Isle.
Heron Island.
Charles Ct.
St. Maries Ct.
St. Maries
St. Georges
St. Michaells poynt
St. Gregories poynt
Patuxent flu.
Patuxent
Calverton
Calvert Ct.
Herrington
The Cliffs
Matapanian.
Anne-Arundell Ct.
CHESAPEACK bay
Baltemore County
Kent Ct.
Talbot Ct.
Wicomese.
Cæcill Ct.
Dorchester Ct.
Sommerset Ct.
Watkins point
Wighco flu.
Marsopongue flu.
C. Henry.
C. Charles
Accomack.
Smiths Island.
Fetches Isle.
Swansecutt Creeke
Chingoteaq Isle
The Whorekill
Delaware Bay
Sasquesahanock Flu.
The falles
Sasquehannocks
NOVÆ ANGLIÆ PARS.
Nouæ Iersy Pars
OCEANVS ORIENTALIS
W
S
E
5
10
15
20
Sea Leagues
FATTI MASCHII, PAROLE FEMINE
The Atchieument of the Right Honourable Cæcilius Calvert Baron Baltemore de Baltemore Absolute Lord and Proprietary of the Provinces of Maryland, and Avalon.
298
299
300
301
302
37
38
39
40
41

A NEW DESCRIPTION OF MARY-LAND.

SECT. III.

BEfore We proceed to the Deſcription of this Countrey, it will be firſt requiſite to relate the true occaſion and means, whereby this part of *America* came to be erected into a Province, and call'd *Mary-land*.

In the Year of our Lord 1631. *George* Lord *Baltemore* obtain'd of King *Charles* the Firſt, of *Great Brittain*, &c. a Grant of that part of *America*, (firſt diſcover'd by the *Engliſh*) which lies between the Degrees of thirty ſeven and fifty Minutes, or thereabouts, and forty of Northerly Latitude; which is bounded on the South by *Virginia*; on the North, by *New England*, and *New Jerſey*, part of *New York*, lying on the Eaſt ſide of *Delaware Bay*; on the Eaſt, by the Ocean; and on the Weſt, by that part of the Continent which lies in the Longitude of the firſt Fountains of the River call'd *Patomeck*.

The ſituation.

In purſuance of this Grant to his ſaid Lordſhip, a Bill was prepar'd, and brought to His Majeſty to Sign, who firſt ask'd his Lordſhip, what he ſhould call it, there being a Blank in the Bill deſignedly left for the Name, which his Lordſhip intended ſhould have been *Creſcentia*; but his Lordſhip leaving it to His Majeſty to give it a Name, the King propos'd to have it call'd *Terra-Mariæ*, in *Engliſh*, *Mary-land*, in honor of his Queen, whoſe Name was *Mary*; which was concluded on, and inſerted into the Bill, which the King then Sign'd; and thereby the ſaid Tract of Land was erected into a Province by that Name.

His Lordſhip ſomewhat delaying the ſpeedy paſſing of it under the Great Seal of *England*, dy'd in the *interim*, before the ſaid Patent was perfected; whereupon a

Patent of the ſaid Province was ſhortly afterwards paſs'd to his Son and Heir, (who was Chriſten'd by the Name of *Cæcil*, but afterwards confirm'd by the Name of *Cæcilius*,) the now Lord *Baltemore*, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date *June* 20. 1632. in the eighth Year of His ſaid Majeſties Reign, with all Royal Juriſdictions and Prerogatives, both Military and Civil in the ſaid Province, as Power to Enact Laws, Power of pardoning all manner of Offences, Power to confer Honors, *&c.* to be held of His ſaid Majeſty, His Heirs and Succeſſors, Kings of *England* in common Soccage, as of His Majeſties Honor of *Windſor* in the County of *Berks* in *England*; yielding and paying yearly for the ſame to His Majeſty and to His Heirs and Succeſſors for ever, two *Indian* Arrows of thoſe parts, at the Caſtle of *Windſor* aforeſaid, on Tueſday in *Eaſter* Week, and the fifth part of all Gold and Silver Oar, which ſhall happen to be found in the ſaid Province.

The Bounds.

“By the ſaid Patent is Granted to his Lordſhip, his Heirs and Aſſigns, all that part of a *Peninſula*, lying in the parts of *America*, between the Ocean on the Eaſt, and the Bay of *Cheſapeack* on the Weſt; and divided from the other part thereof by a right Line drawn from the Promontory, or *Cape* of Land call'd *Watkin's-Point*, ſituate in the aforeſaid Bay, near the River of *Wigcho* on the Weſt, unto the main Ocean on the Eaſt, and between that bound on the South, unto that part of *Delaware Bay* on the North, which lies under the fortieth Degree of Northerly Latitude from the Equinoctial, where *New England* ends; and all that Tract of Land between the bounds aforeſaid, that is to ſay, paſſing from the aforeſaid Bay call'd *Delaware Bay*, in a right Line by the Degree aforeſaid, unto the true *Meridian* of the firſt Fountains of the River of *Patomeck*; and from thence ſtretching towards the South, unto the furtheſt Bank of the ſaid River, and following the Weſt and South ſide thereof, unto a certain place call'd *Cinquack*, near the Mouth of the ſaid River, where it falls into the Bay of *Cheſapeack*, and from thence by a ſtreight Line unto the aforeſaid Promontory, or place call'd *Watkin's-Point*, which lies in thirty ſeven Degrees and fifty Minutes, or thereabouts, of Northern Latitude.

Title.

By this Patent his Lordſhip and his Heirs and Aſſigns are Created the true and abſolute Lords and Proprietaries of the ſaid Province, ſaving the Allegiance and Soveraign Dominion due to His Majeſty, His Heirs, and Succeſſors; ſo that he hath thereby a Soveraignty Granted to him and his Heirs, dependant upon the Soveraignty of the Crown of *England*.

The firſt Seating.

His Lordſhip, in the Year 1633. ſent his ſecond Brother Mr. *Leonard Calvert*, and his third Brother Mr. *George Calvert*, with divers other Gentlemen of Quality, and Servants to the number of two hundred Perſons at leaſt, to ſettle a Plantation there; who ſet Sail from the *Cowes* in the *Iſle of Wight* in *England*, on *Novemb.* 22. in the ſame Year; having made ſome ſtay by the way, at the *Barbadoes* and *St. Chriſtophers* in *America*, they arriv'd at *Point Comfort* in *Virginia*, on *February* 24. following; from whence ſhortly after they Sail'd up the Bay of *Cheſapeack*, and *Patomeck* River: And having review'd the Country, and given Names to ſeveral places, they pitch'd upon a Town of the *Indians* for their firſt Seat, call'd *Yoacomaco*, (now Saint *Maries*) which the then Governor Mr. *Leonard Calvert*, freely Purchas'd of the Natives there, for the Lord Proprietaries uſe, with Commodities brought from *England*.

That which facilitated the Treaty and Purchaſe of the ſaid place from the *Indians*, was a reſolution which thoſe *Indians* had then before taken, to remove higher into the Countrey where it was more Populous, for fear of the *Sanſquehanocks*, (another, and more Warlike People of the *Indians*, who were their too near Neighbors,

bors, and inhabit between the Bays of (*Cheſapeack* and *Delaware*) there being then actual Wars between them, inſomuch, that many of them were gone thither before the *Engliſh* arriv'd: And it hath been the general practice of his Lordſhip, and thoſe who were employ'd by him in the Planting of the ſaid Province, rather to purchaſe the Natives Intereſt, (who will agree for the ſame at eaſie rates) than to take from them by force, that which they ſeem to call their Right and Inheritance, to the end all Diſputes might be remov'd touching the forcible Incroachment upon others, againſt the Laws of Nature or Nations.

Thus this Province at the vaſt Charges, and by the unweary'd Induſtry and endeavor of the preſent Lord *Baltemore,* the now abſolute Lord and Proprietary of the ſame was at firſt Planted, and hath ſince been ſupply'd with People and other Neceſſaries, ſo effectually, that in this preſent Year 1671. the number of *Engliſh* there amounts to fifteen or twenty thouſand Inhabitants, for whoſe Encouragement there is a Fundamental Law eſtabliſh'd there by his Lordſhip, whereby *Liberty of Conſcience* is allow'd to all that Profeſs to believe in *Jeſus Chriſt*; ſo that no Man who is a *Chriſtian* is in danger of being diſturb'd for his Religion; and all Perſons being ſatisfi'd touching his Lordſhips Right, as Granted by his Superior Soveraign, the King of *Great Brittain,* and poſſeſs'd by the conſent and agreement of the firſt *Indian* Owners, every Perſon who repaireth thither, intending to become an Inhabitant, finds himſelf ſecure, as well in the quiet enjoyment of his Property, as of his Conſcience.

The number of Inhabitants.

Mr. *Charles Calvert,* his Lordſhips onely Son and Heir, was in the Year 1661. ſent thither by his Lordſhip to Govern this Province and People, who hath hitherto continu'd that Charge of his Lordſhips Lieutenant there, to the general ſatisfaction and encouragement of all Perſons under his Government, or otherwiſe concern'd in the Province.

The precedent Diſcourſe having given you a ſhort Deſcription of this Province from its Infancy to this day, together with an account of his Lordſhips Patent and Right, by which he holds the ſame; we will here ſpeak ſomething of the Nature of the Countrey in general, and of the Commodities that are either naturally afforded there, or may be procur'd by Induſtry.

The Climate is very healthful, and agreeable with *Engliſh* Conſtitutions; but New-comers have moſt of them heretofore had the firſt year of their Planting there in *July* and *Auguſt,* a Sickneſs, which is call'd there *A Seaſoning,* but is indeed no other than an Ague, with cold and hot Fits, whereof many heretofore us'd to die for want of good Medicines, and accommodations of Diet and Lodging, and by drinking too much Wine and Strong-waters; though many, even in thoſe times, who were more temperate, and that were better accommodated, never had any *Seaſonings* at all; but of late years, ſince the Countrey hath been more open'd by the cutting down of the Woods, and that there is more plenty of *Engliſh* Diet, there are very few die of thoſe Agues, and many have no *Seaſonings* at all, eſpecially thoſe that live in the higher parts of the Country, and not near to the Marſhes and Salt-water.

In Summer, the heats are equal to thoſe of *Spain,* but qualifi'd daily about Noon, at that time of the Year, either with ſome gentle Breezes, or ſmall Showres of Rain: In Winter there is Froſt and Snow, and ſometimes it is extremely cold, inſomuch, that the Rivers and the Northerly part of the Bay of *Cheſapeack* are Frozen, but it ſeldom laſts long; and ſome Winters are ſo warm, that People have gone in half Shirts and Drawers only at *Chriſtmas*: But in the Spring and Autumn, (*viz.*) in *March, April,* and *May, September, October,* and *November,* there is generally moſt pleaſant temperate Weather: The Winds there are variable, from the South comes Heat, Guſts, and Thunder; from the North or North-Weſt, cold Weather; and in Winter, Froſt and Snow; from the Eaſt and South-Eaſt, Rain.

The Soyl is very fertile, and furniſh'd with many pleaſant and commodious Rivers, Creeks, and Harbors.

The Country is generally plain and even, and yet diſtinguiſh'd with ſome pretty ſmall Hills and Riſings, with variety of Springs and Rivulets: The Woods are for the moſt part free from Underwood, ſo that a Man may Travel or Hunt for his Recreation.

The ordinary entrance by Sea into this Country is between two *Capes*, diſtant each from the other about ſeven or eight Leagues; the South *Cape* is call'd *Cape Henry*; the North, *Cape Charles*; within the *Capes* you enter into a fair *Bay*, Navigable for at leaſt two hundred Miles, and is call'd *Cheſapeack Bay*; ſtretching it ſelf Northerly through the heart of the Countrey, which adds much to its Fame and Value: Into this Bay fall many ſtately Rivers, the chief whereof is *Patomeck*, which is Navigable for at leaſt a hundred and forty Miles: The next Northward, is *Patuxent*, at its entrance diſtant from the other about twenty Miles, a River yielding great Profit as well as Pleaſure to the Inhabitants; and by reaſon of the Iſlands and other places of advantage that may Command it, both fit for Habitation and Defence: Paſſing hence to the Head of the Bay, you meet with ſeveral pleaſant and commodious Rivers, which for brevity we here omit to give any particular account of: On the Eaſtern Shore are ſeveral commodious Rivers, Harbors, Creeks, and Iſlands; to the Northward whereof you enter into another fair Bay, call'd *Delaware Bay*; wide at its entrance about eight Leagues, and into which falls a very fair Navigable River.

The natural Commodities of the Countrey.

This Countrey yields the Inhabitants many excellent things for Phyſick and Chyrurgery; they have ſeveral Herbs and Roots which are great Preſervatives againſt Poyſon, as *Snake-Root*, which preſently cures the bitings of the *Rattle-Snake*, which are very Venomous, and are bred in the Countrey; others that cure all manner of Wounds; they have *Saxafras*, *Sarſaparilla*, Gums and Balſoms, which Experience (the Mother of Art) hath taught them the perfect uſe of.

An *Indian* ſeeing one of the *English* much troubled with the Tooth-ach, fetch'd a Root out of a Tree, which apply'd to the Tooth, gave eaſe immediately to the Party; other Roots they have fit for Dyers, wherewith the *Indians* Paint themſelves as *Pacoone* (a deep red,) *&c.*

The Timber of theſe parts is good and uſeful for Building of Houſes and Ships, the white Oak for Pipe-ſtaves, the red for Wainſcot; there is likewiſe black Wall-Nut, Cedar, Pine, and Cypreſs, Cheſt-nut, Elme, Aſh, and Popelar, all which are for Building and Husbandry: Fruit-trees, as Mulberries, *Perſimons*, with ſeveral kind of Plumbs, and Vines in great abundance.

Of Strawberries there is plenty, which are ripe in *April*, Mulberries in *May*, Raſberries in *June*, and the *Maracok*, which is ſomething like a Lemon, is ripe in *Auguſt*. In Spring time there are ſeveral ſorts of Herbs, as Corn-ſallet, Violets, Sorrel, Purſlane, and others which are of great uſe to the *English* there.

In the upper parts of the Countrey are *Buffeloes*, *Elks*, *Tygers*, *Bears*, *Wolves*, and great ſtore of Deer; as alſo Beavers, Foxes, Otters, Flying-Squirils, *Racoons*, and many other ſorts of Beaſts.

Of Birds, there is the Eagle, Goſhawk, Falcon, *Lanner*, Sparrow-hawk, and *Marlin*; alſo wild Turkies in great abundance, whereof many weigh fifty Pounds in weight and upwards, and of Partridge great plenty: There are likewiſe ſundry ſorts of ſinging Birds, whereof one is call'd a *Mock-Bird*, becauſe it imitates all other Birds; ſome are red, which ſing like Nightingales, but much louder; others black and yellow, which laſt ſort excels more in Beauty than tune, and is by the *English* there call'd the *Baltemore-Bird*, becauſe the Colours of his Lordſhips Coat of Arms are black and yellow: Others there are that reſemble moſt of the Birds in *England*, but not of the ſame kind, for which we have no names: In Winter there are great plenty of Swans, Cranes, Geeſe, Herons, Duck, Teal, Widgeons, Brants, and Pidgeons, with other ſorts, whereof there are none in *England*.

The Sea, the Bays of *Cheſapeack* and *Delaware*, and generally all the Rivers, do abound with Fiſh of ſeveral ſorts; as Whales, Sturgeon, Thorn-back, Grampuſes, Porpuſes, Mullets, Trouts, Soules, Plaice, Mackrel, Perch, Eels, Roach, Shadd, Herrings, Crabs, Oyſters, Cockles, Muſſels, *&c.* but above all theſe, the Fiſh whereof there are none in *England*, as *Drums*, *Sheeps-head*, *Cat-fiſh*, *&c.* are beſt, except Sturgeon, which are there found in great abundance, not inferior to any in *Europe* for largeneſs and goodneſs.

The Minerals may in time prove of very great conſequence, though no rich Mines are yet diſcover'd there; but there is Oar of ſeveral ſorts, *viz.* of Tin, Iron, and Copper, whereof ſeveral trials have been made by curious Perſons there with good ſucceſs.

The Soyl is generally very rich, the Mould in many places black and rank, inſomuch, that it is neceſſary to Plant it firſt with *Indian* Corn, Tobacco, or Hemp, before it is fit for *English* Grain; under that is found good *Loam*, whereof has been made as good Brick as any in *Europe*: There are ſtore of Marſh-grounds for Meadows; great plenty of Marle, both blue and white; excellent Clay for Pots and Tiles: To conclude, there is nothing that can be reaſonably expected, in a place lying in the ſame Latitude with this, but what is either there found naturally, or may be procur'd by Induſtry, as Oranges, Lemons, and Olives, *&c.*

Commodities which are, or may be procur'd by induſtry.

We need not here mention *Indian* Corn, (call'd *Mayz*) Peaſe and Beans of ſeveral ſorts, being the peculiar products Planted by the *Indians* of that part of *America*.

All ſorts of *English* Grain are now common there, and yield a great encreaſe; as Wheat, Rye, Barley, Oats, Peaſe, Beans, *&c.* good Beer of Wheat or Barley Malt, after the *English* Mode, is made, even in the meaneſt Families there; Some drink Beer of *Indian* Corn, others of the Stalks thereof, or of the Chipps of the *Pockykerry*-Tree, all which make a ſort of freſh and pleaſant Drink; but the general Diet of the Country is now *English*, as moſt agreeable to their Conſtitutions.

There are few able Planters there at preſent, but what are plentifully ſupply'd with all ſorts of Summer and Winter Fruits; as alſo of Roots and Herbs, of all ſorts out of their Gardens and Orchards, which they have Planted for their Profit as well as Pleaſure: They have Pears, Apples, Plumbs, Peaches, *&c.* in great abundance, and as good as thoſe of *Italy*; ſo are their Mellons, Pumpions, Apricocks, Cherries, Figgs, Pomegranates, *&c.* In fine, there is ſcarce any Fruit or Root that grows in *England*, *France*, *Spain*, or *Italy*, but hath been try'd there, and proſpers well.

You may have there alſo Hemp, Flax, Pitch, and Tar, with little labor; the Soyl is apt for Hops, Rape-ſeed, Annice-ſeed, Woad, Madder, Saffron, *&c.* there may be had Silk-worms, the Country being ſtor'd with Mulberry-trees, and the ſuperfluity of the Wood will produce Pot-aſhes.

There is a great quantity of Syder made there at preſent, and as good as in any other Countrey; good Perry and Quince-drink is there likewiſe made in great plenty: The Ground doth naturally bring forth Vines in great quantities, the quality whereof being ſomething corrected by Induſtry, (as there have been ſeveral trials thereof already made there) may no doubt produce good Wine, to the great encouragement and advantage of the Undertakers.

Brave Ships may be built there with little charge, Clab-board, Wainſcot, Pipeſtaves, and Maſts for Ships, the Woods will afford plentifully; ſome ſmall Veſſels have been already built there: In fine, Beef, Furrs, Hides, Butter, Cheeſe, Pork, and Bacon, to Tranſport to other Countreys, are no ſmall Commodities, which by Induſtry, are, and may be had there in great plenty, the *Engliſh* being already plentifully ſtock'd with all ſorts of Cattel and Horſes; and were there no other Staple-Commodities to be hop'd for, but Silk and Linnen (the materials of which apparently will grow there) it were ſufficient to enrich the Inhabitants.

But the general Trade of *Mary-land* at preſent depends chiefly upon Tobacco, it being the Planters greateſt concern and ſtudy to ſtore himſelf betimes with that Commodity, wherewith he buys and ſells, and after which Standard all other Commodities receive their Price there; they have of late vented ſuch quantities of that and other Commodities, that a hundred Sail of Ships from *England*, *Barbadoes*, and other *Engliſh* Plantations, have been uſually known to Trade thither in one Year; inſomuch, that by Cuſtom and Excize paid in *England* for Tobacco and other Commodities Imported from thence, *Mary-land* alone at this preſent, hath by his Lordſhips vaſt Expence, Induſtry, and Hazard for many years, without any charge to the Crown, improv'd His Majeſties, the King of *Englands* Revenues, to the value of Forty thouſand Pounds *Sterl. per annum* at leaſt.

The general way of Traffick and Commerce there is chiefly by Barter, or Exchange of one Commodity for another; yet there wants not, beſides *Engliſh* and other foraign Coyns, ſome of his Lordſhips own Coyn, as Groats, Sixpences, and Shillings, which his Lordſhip at his own Charge caus'd to be Coyn'd and diſpers'd throughout that Province; 'tis equal in fineneſs of Silver to *Engliſh Sterling*, being of the ſame Standard, but of ſomewhat leſs weight, and hath on the one ſide his Lordſhips Coat of Arms ſtamp'd, with this Motto circumſcrib'd, *Creſcite & Multiplicamini*, and on the other ſide his Lordſhips Effigies, circumſcrib'd thus, *Cæcilius Dominus Terræ-Mariæ*, &c.

The Government.

The Order of Government and ſettled Laws of this Province, is by the Prudence and endeavor of the preſent Lord Proprietary, brought to great Perfection; and as his Dominion there is abſolute (as may appear by the Charter aforemention'd) ſo all Patents, Warrants, Writs, Licenſes, Actions Criminal, *&c.* Iſſue forth there in his Name: Wars, Peace, Courts, Offices, *&c.* all in his Name made, held, and appointed.

Laws are there Enacted by him, with the advice and conſent of the General Aſſembly, which conſiſts of two Eſtates, namely, the firſt is made up by the Chancellor, Secretary, and others of his Lordſhips Privy-Council, and ſuch Lords of Mannors, and others as ſhall be call'd by particular Writs for that purpoſe, to be Iſſu'd by his Lordſhip: The ſecond Eſtate conſiſts of the Deputies and Delegates of the reſpective Counties of the ſaid Province, elected and choſen by the free voice and approbation of the Free-men of the ſaid reſpective Counties.

The Names of the Governor and Council in this preſent Year 1671. are as followeth, Mr. *Charles Calvert*, his Lordſhips Son and Heir, Governor; Mr. *Philip Calvert*, his Lordſhips Brother, Chancellor; Sir *William Talbot* Baronet, his Lordſhips Nephew, Secretary; Mr. *William Calvert*, his Lordſhips Nephew, Muſter-Maſter-General; Mr. *Jerome White*, Surveyor-General; Mr. *Baker Brooke*, his Lordſhips Nephew; Mr. *Edward Lloyd*, Mr. *Henry Courſey*, Mr. *Thomas Trueman*, Major *Edward Fits-Herbert*, Samuel Chew Esq.

His Lordſhip, or his Lieutenant there for the time being, upon due occaſion, Convenes, Prorogues, and Diſſolves this Aſſembly; but whatſoever is by his Lordſhips Lieutenant there, with the conſent of both the ſaid Eſtates Enacted, is there of the ſame Force and Nature as an Act of Parliament is in *England*, until his Lordſhip declares his diſ-aſſent; but ſuch Laws as his Lordſhip doth aſſent unto, are not afterwards to be Alter'd or Repeal'd but by his Lordſhip, with the conſent of both the ſaid Eſtates.

Their chief Court of Judicature is held at St. *Maries* Quarterly every Year, to which all Perſons concern'd reſort for Juſtice, and is call'd *The Provincial Court*, whereof the Governor and Councilare Judges: To the Court there doth belong ſeveral ſworn Attorneys, who conſtantly are preſent there, and act both as Barriſters and Attorneys; there are likewiſe chief Clerks, Bayliffs, and other Officers, which duly attend the Court in their reſpective places.

The Province is divided at preſent, ſo far as it is inhabited by *English*, into Counties, whereof there be ten, *viz.* St. *Maries*, *Charles*, *Calvert*, *Anne Arandel*, and *Baltemore* Counties, which firſt five lie on the Weſt ſide of the Bay of *Cheſapeack*; on the Eaſtern ſide whereof, commonly call'd *The Eaſtern-Shore*, lies *Sommerſet*, *Dorcheſter*, *Talbot*, *Cæcil*, and *Kent Counties*, which laſt is an Iſland lying near the Eaſtern-ſhore of the ſaid Bay.

Beſides the Provincial Court aforenam'd, there are other inferior Courts, appointed to be held in every one of the Counties ſix times in the year, for the diſpatch of all Cauſes, not relating to Life or Member, and not exceeding the value of three thouſand weight of Tobacco; the deciſion of all other Cauſes being reſerv'd to the Provincial or higher Court before-mention'd, and there lies Appeals from the County-Courts, to the Provincial Court.

There are Sheriffs, Juſtices of the Peace, and other Officers appointed by the Lord and Proprietary, or his Lordſhips Lieutenant for the time being, in the ſaid reſpective Counties; and without four Juſtices, of which one to be of the *Quorum*, none of the ſaid reſpective County-Courts can be held; any of his Lordſhips Privy Council may ſit as Judge, in any of the ſaid County-Courts, by vertue of his place.

Theſe Courts are appointed to be held at convenient Houſes in the ſaid Counties, which commonly are not far diſtant from ſome Inn, or other Houſe of Entertainment, for accommodation of Strangers; one of the ſaid ſix County Courts in each County is held for ſettling of Widows and Orphans Eſtates.

There are Foundations laid of Towns, more or leſs in each County, according to his Lordſhips Proclamation, to that effect Iſſu'd forth in the year 1668. In *Calvert County*, about the River of *Patuxent*, and the adjacent Cliffs, are the Bounds of three Towns laid out, one over againſt *Point Patience*, call'd *Harvy Town*, another in *Battel-Creek*, call'd *Calverton*, and a third upon the Cliffs, call'd *Herrington*, and Houſes already built in them, all uniform, and pleaſant with Streets, and Keys on the Water ſide. In the County of St. *Maries*, on the Eaſt ſide of St. *Georges* River, is the principal and original Seat of this Province, where the general Aſſembly, and Provincial Courts are held, and is call'd St. *Maries*, being erected into a City by that Name, where divers Houſes are already built: The Governor hath a Houſe there call'd *St. John's*; the Chancellor Mr. *Philip Calvert*, his Lordſhips Brother, hath another, and in this place is built and kept the Secretaries Office, where all the Records are kept, all Proceſs, Grants, for Lands, Probates of Wills, Letters of Adminiſtration are iſſu'd out: the Plat of a Fort and Priſon is lately laid there, upon a point of Land, term'd *Windmil-Point*, from a Windmil which formerly ſtood there, the ſituation is proper, for that it commands the breadth of the ſaid River of Saint *Georges*; ſo that when it is finiſh'd, all Shipping may ſafe ly Ride before the Town, without the leaſt fear of any ſudden Aſſault, or Attempt of Pirats or other Enemy whatſoever. This City has formerly been the uſual place of abode for his Lordſhips Lieutenants, and their Retinue; but of late years the preſent Governor, Mr. *Charles Calvert*, hath built himſelf a fair Houſe of Brick and Timber, with all Out-houſes, and other Offices thereto belonging, at a place call'd *Mattapany*, near the River of *Patuxent* before-mention'd, where he and his Family reſide, being a pleaſant, healthful, and commodious Seat, about eight Miles by Land diſtant from St. *Maries*.

Of the *Indians* in *Mary-land*.

The *Indians* in *Mary-land* are a People generally of ſtreight, able, and well proportion'd Bodies, ſomething exceeding the ordinary pitch of the *English*, their Complexion Swarthy, their Hair naturally long and black, without Curle, which generally they cut after ſome ſtrange Fantaſtical Mode; nay, ſometimes they Dye it with red and other prepoſterous Colours: They Liquor their Skins with Bears Greaſe, and other Oyls, which renders them more tawny, and leſs apt to receive injury from the Weather: They are ſubtile from their Infancy, and prone to learn any thing their Fancy inclines them to, in other things ſlothful.

There are as many diſtinct Nations among them as there are *Indian* Towns, (which are like Countrey-Villages in *England*, but not ſo good Houſes) diſpers'd throughout the Province: Each Town hath its King (by them term'd *Werowance*) and every forty or fifty Miles diſtance differs much from its Neighbors in Speech and Diſpoſition: The *Saſquahanocks*, though but few in number, yet much exceed the reſt in Valor, and Fidelity to the *English*; the reſt being generally of a more Treacherous Spirit, and not ſo ſtout, and the number of the *English* do already exceed all the *Indians* in the Province.

The *Werowance* is aſſiſted by Councellors, call'd *Wiſoes*, who are commonly of the ſame Family, and are choſen at the pleaſure of the *Werowance*: They have Captains in time of War which they term *Cockorooſes*.

Moſt of their Governments are Monarchical, (except the *Saſquahanocks*, which is a Re-publick) but for ſucceſſion they have a peculiar Cuſtom, that the Iſſue of the Males never ſucceed, but the Iſſue-Male of the Female ſucceed in Government, as the ſurer ſide: They all ſubmit to, and are protected by the Lord Proprietaries Government; and in caſe of any Aſſault or Murder, committed on any *Engliſh*, the Party offending is try'd by the Laws of the Province; and in caſe of any new Election of King or Emperor among them, they preſent the Perſon ſo Elected to the Governor for the time being, who as he ſees cauſe, either alters or confirms their Choice.

In the Year 1663. at the *Indians* Requeſt, the preſent Governor Mr. *Charles Calvert*, and ſome others of his Lordſhips Privy-Council there, went to *Paſcatoway*, in this Province, to be preſent at the Election of a new Emperor for that Nation: They preſented a Youth nam'd *Nattawaſſo*, and humbly Requeſted to have him confirm'd Emperor of *Paſcatoway*, by the Name of *Wahocaſſo*; which after ſome charge given them in general, to be good and faithful Subjects to him, the Governor accordingly did, and receiv'd him into his Protection.

They pay great Reſpect and Obedience to their Kings and Superiors, whoſe Commands they immediately Execute, though with an apparent hazard of their Lives.

The Mens chief employment is Hunting, and the Wars, in both which they commonly uſe Bowes and Arrows; ſome of late have Guns and other Weapons, by a private Trade with ſome *Engliſh* Neighboring Plantations: They are excellent

lent Marks-men, it being the onely thing they breed their Youth to: The Women Plant and look after the Corn, make their Bread, and dreſs what Proviſions their Husbands bring home. Their way of Marriage is by agreement with the Womens Parents or Friends, who for a certain Sum of their Money, or other Goods, deliver her to the Man at a day appointed, which is commonly ſpent in jollity.

Their Money.

There are two ſorts of *Indian* Money, *Wampompeage* and *Roanoack*, theſe ſerve among them as Gold and Silver do in *Europe*, both are made of Fiſh-ſhells, which they ſtring like Beads; *Wampompeage* is the largeſt Bead, ſixty whereof countervails an Arms length of *Roanoack*, which is valued at ſix Pence *Sterling*; with this they purchaſe Commodities of the *Engliſh*, as Trading-Cloth, *&c.* of which they make themſelves Mantles, which is ſomething ſhaggy, and is call'd *Dutch Duffels*; this is their Winter Habit; in Summer they onely wear a narrow ſlip of the ſame to cover thoſe parts, which natural modeſty teaches them to conceal; the better ſort have Stockings made thereof, and pieces of Deer-Skin, ſtitch'd together about their Feet in ſtead of Shooes: The Womens Apparel is the ſame, but thoſe of the beſt Quality among them bedeck themſelves with *Wampompeage* or *Roanoack*, or ſome other toy.

Manner of habitation.

Their Houſes are rais'd about the height of a large Arbor, and cover'd with Barks of Trees very tite, in the middle whereof is the Fire-place, they lie generally upon Mats of their own making, plac'd round the Fire, a Woodden-bowl or two, an Earthen Pot, and a Mortar and Peſtle, is their chiefeſt Houſhold-ſtuff; he that hath his Bowe and Arrows, or Gun, a Hatchet, and a *Canoo*, (a term they uſe for Boats) is in their minds rarely well provided for; each Houſe contains a diſtinct Family, each Family hath its peculiar Field about the Town, where they Plant their Corn, and other ſorts of Grain afore-mention'd.

Civility to the *Engliſh*.

They are courteous to the *Engliſh*, if they chance to ſee any of them coming towards their Houſes, they immediately meet him half-way, conduct him in, and bid him welcome with the beſt Cates they have: The *Engliſh* giving them in like manner civil Entertainment, according to their Quality.

The *Werowance* of *Patuxent* having been Treated for ſome days at St. *Maries*, by the then Governor, Mr. *Leonard Calvert*, his Lordſhips Brother, at his firſt coming thither to ſettle that Colony, took his leave of him with this Expreſſion, *I love the* Engliſh *ſo well, that if they ſhould go about to kill me, if I had ſo much breath as to ſpeak, I would Command my People not to revenge my death; for I know they would not do ſuch a thing, except it were through my own default.*

In Affairs of concern, they are very conſiderate, and uſe few words in declaring their intentions; for at Mr. *Leonard Calverts* firſt arrival there, the *Werowance* of *Paſcatoway* being ask'd by him, *Whether he would be content, that the* Engliſh *ſhould ſit down in his Countrey?* return'd this anſwer, *That he would not bid him go, neither would he bid him ſtay, but that he might uſe his own diſcretion.* Theſe were their expreſſions to the Governor at his firſt entrance into *Mary-land*, whom then they were jealous of, whether he might prove a Friend or a Neighbor, but by his diſcreet Demeanor towards them at firſt, and friendly uſage of them afterwards, they are now become, not only civil, but ſerviceable to the *Engliſh* there upon all occaſions.

The *Indians* of the Eaſtern ſhore are moſt numerous, and were formerly very refractory, whom Mr. *Leonard Calvert* ſome few years after his firſt ſettling the Colony, was forc'd to reduce, and of late the Emperor of *Nanticoke*, and his Men were deſervedly defeated by the preſent Governor, Mr. *Charles Calvert*, who reduc'd him about the year 1668. which has ſince tam'd the ruder ſort of the neighboring *Indians*, who now by experience, find it better to ſubmit and be protected by the Lord

Proprietaries Government, than to make any vain attempt againſt his Power.

Theſe People live under no Law, but that of Nature and Reaſon, which notwithſtanding leads them to the acknowledgement of a Deity, whom they own to be the Giver of all good things, wherewith their Life is maintain'd, and to him they Sacrifice the firſt Fruits of the Earth, and of that which they acquire by Hunting and Fiſhing: The Sacrifice is perform'd by their Prieſts, who are commonly ancient Men, and profeſs themſelves Conjurers; they firſt make a Speech to their God, then burn part, and eat and diſtribute the reſt among them that are preſent; until this Ceremony be ended, they will not touch one bit thereof; they hold the Immortality of the Soul, and that there is a place of Joy, and another of Torment after Death, prepar'd for every one according to their Merits.

They bury their Dead with ſtrange expreſſions of Sorrow (the better ſort upon a Scaffold, erected for that end) whom they leave cover'd with Mats, and return when his fleſh is conſum'd to Interr his Bones; the common ſort are committed to the Earth without that Ceremony; but they never omit to bury ſome part of their Wealth, Arms, and Houſhold-ſtuff with the Corps.

SECT. IV.

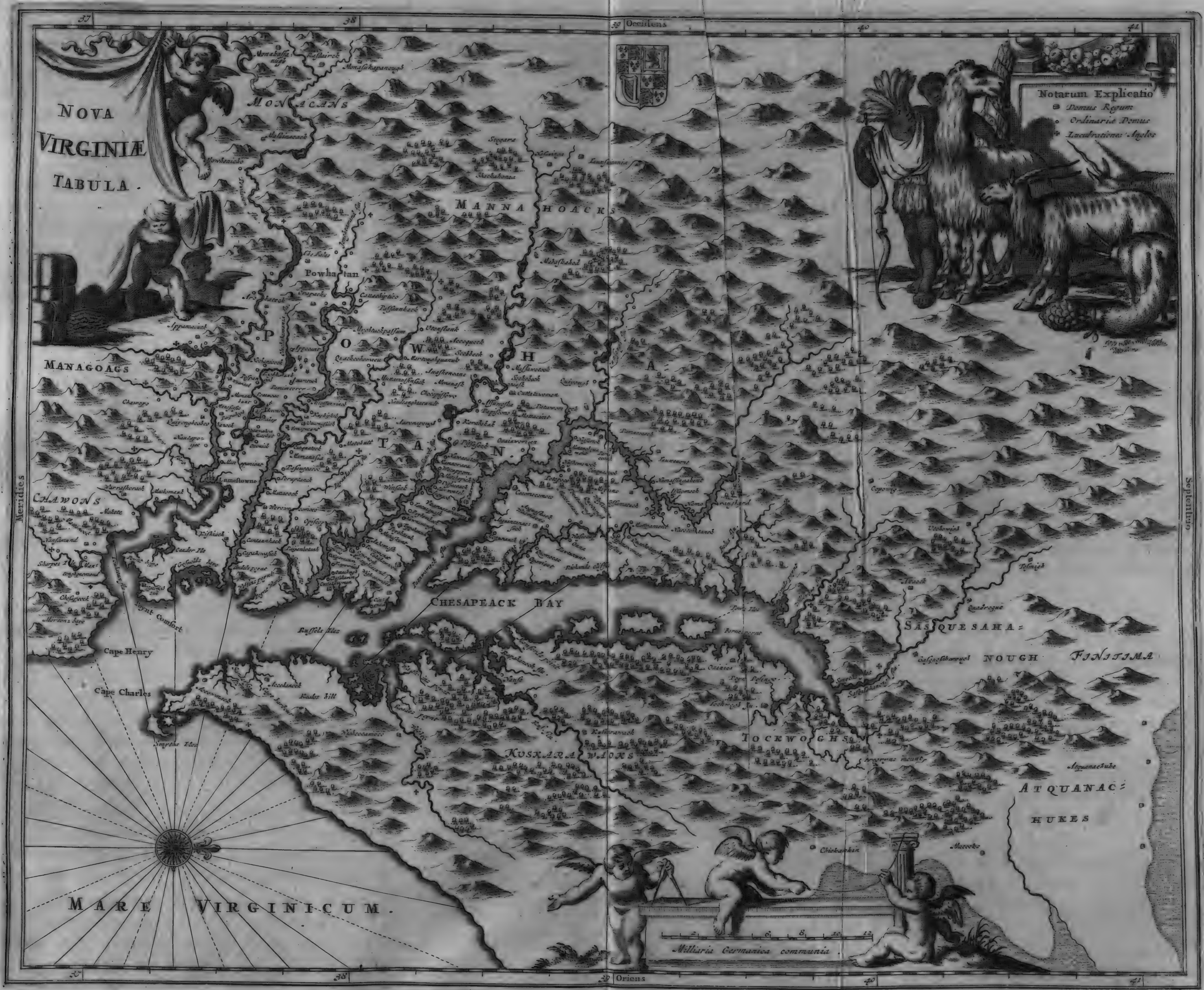
Virginia.

Situation of *Virginia.*

THe moſt Southerly part of *Virginia* (for all that Tract of Land, reaching from *Norumbega* to *Florida,* and containing *New-England, New-York, Maryland,* and this part we are now about to Treat of, was by Sir *Walter Rawleigh* term'd *Virginia,* in Honor of our Virgin-Queen *Elizabeth*) lies between *Maryland,* which it hath on the North, and *Carolina,* which it hath on the South, from thirty ſix, to near thirty eight Degrees of Northern Latitude; and with the reſt of thoſe Countries which were comprehended under the ſame Denomination, was by the Encouragement, and at the Expence of the ſaid Sir *Walter Rawleigh,* firſt Diſcover'd (as ſome ſay) by Captain *Francis Drake,* for his many notable and bold Exploits, afterwards Knighted by the Queen: But upon examination we find little reaſon to aſcribe the firſt Diſcovery thereof to Sir *Francis Drake,* whoſe chief performances, from the time he firſt made himſelf Eminent at Sea, were againſt the *Spaniards,* and for the moſt part in the *Spaniſh-Indies*; as his taking of *Nombre de Dios,* and *Vinta Cruz,* with an infinite maſs of Treaſure; his taking of *Santo Domingo* in *Hiſpaniola,* and of *Carthagena* in *Caſtella Anna*; and that which ſeems to have given occaſion of attributing to him the firſt Diſcovery of theſe parts, was his touching upon the North part of the Iſle of *California,* where being nobly Entertain'd by *Hioh,* a King of that Countrey, and having a Surrendry thereof made to him, in behalf of the Queen of *England,* he upon a Pillar erected, Inſcrib'd the Arms of *England,* with the Queens Name and his own, and call'd the place *Nova Albion*: Certain indeed it is, that Sir *Walter Rawleigh* was the firſt Promoter of this Diſcovery; for, after Mr. *Martin Forbiſher* had been ſent by Queen *Elizabeth* to ſearch for the North-Weſt Paſſage, which was in the year 1576. and for which he alſo was by the Queen advanc'd to Knight-hood, and nobly rewarded; and Sir *Humphrey Gilbert* obtaining the Queens Letters Patents, for attempting a Plantation, had reach'd *New-found-land* (though periſhing in his return) he upon theſe Relations and Inducements undertook by others (for his employments would not permit him to go in Perſon) to gain Diſcoveries to the Southward; and accordingly in the year of our Lord 1584. obtain'd a Commiſſion from the Queen, to diſcover and Plant

First Diſcovery.

new


NOVA VIRGINIÆ TABULA
Notarum Explicatio
Domus Regum
Ordinariæ Domus
Lucubrationes Anglos
Occidens
Oriens
Meridies
Septentrio
37
38
39
40
41
MONACANS
MANNAHOACKS
POWHATAN
Powhatan
MANAGOAGS
CHAWONS
Pnt Comfort
Cape Henry
Cape Charles
CHESAPEACK BAY
Russels Iles
KUSKARAWAOKS
TOCKWOGHS
SASQUESAHANOUGH
FINITIMA
ATQUANACHUKES
MARE VIRGINICUM
Milliaria Germanica communia

new Lands in *America*, not actually poſſeſs'd by any *Chriſtians*, who, with the aſſiſtance of Sir *Richard Greenvil* and others, provided two ſmall Barques, under the Command of Captain *Philip Amidas*, and Captain *Arthur Barlow*, who ſetting Sail the 27. of *April*, fell the 2^d of *July* following with the Coaſt of *Florida*, and made Diſcovery of the Iſle of *Wokokon*, *Roanoack*, and the Continent of *Wingandacoa*, which they left; and arriving in *England* about the midſt of *September* following, Her Majeſty upon the relation of their Diſcoveries, was pleas'd to call this Countrey *Virginia*.

April 9. 1585. Sir *Richard Greenvil*, with ſeven Sail, and ſeveral Gentlemen, left *Plymouth*; and on *May* 26. Anchor'd at *Wokokon*, but made their firſt Seat at *Roanoack* on *Auguſt* 17. following, which lies in thirty ſix Degrees of Northerly Latitude, or thereabouts, where they continu'd till *June* 1586. during which time they made ſeveral Diſcoveries in the Continent and adjacent Iſlands; and being endanger'd by the treachery of the Salvages, return'd for *England*, and Landed at *Portſmouth* on *July* 27. following.

Sir *Walter Rawleigh* and his Aſſociates, in the year 1586. ſent a Ship to relieve that Colony, which had deſerted the Countrey ſome while before, and were all return'd for *England* as is before-mention'd.

Some few days after they were gone, Sir *Richard Greenvil*, with three Ships, arriv'd at the Plantation at *Roanoack*, which he found deſerted, and leaving fifty Men there to keep Poſſeſſion of that Countrey, return'd for *England*.

The year following, Mr. *John White*, with three Ships, came to ſearch for the fifty *Engliſh* at *Roanoack*, but found them not, they having been ſet upon by the Natives, and diſpers'd ſo, as no News could be heard of them, and in their room left a hundred and fifty more to continue that Plantation.

In *Auguſt* 1589. Mr. *John White* went thither again, to ſearch for the laſt Colony which he had left there; but not finding them, return'd for *England* in *Septemb.* 6. 1590.

This ill Succeſs made all further Diſcoveries to be laid aſide, till Captain *Goſnol* on *March* 26. 1602. ſet Sail from *Dartmouth*, and on *May* 11. following, made Land at a place, where ſome *Biſcaners*, as he gueſs'd by the Natives information, had formerly fiſh'd, being about the Latitude of forty eight Degrees Northerly Latitude; from hence putting to Sea, he made Diſcovery of an Iſland which he call'd *Marthas Vineyard*, and ſhortly after of *Elizabeth's* Iſle, and ſo return'd for *England*, *June* 18. following.

In the Year 1603. the City of *Briſtol* rais'd a Stock, and furniſh'd out two Barques for Diſcovery, under the Command of Captain *Martin Pring*, who about *June* 7. fell with the North of *Virginia* in the three and fortieth Degree, found plenty of good Fiſh, nam'd a place *Whitſon-Bay*, and ſo return'd.

In the Year 1605. the Right Honorable *Thomas Arundel* the firſt, Baron of *Warder*, and Count of the *Roman* Empire, ſet out Captain *George Waymouth*, with twenty nine Sea-men, and neceſſary Proviſions, to make what Diſcoveries he could; who by contrary Winds, fell Northward about one and forty Degrees and twenty Minutes of Northerly Latitude, where they found plenty of good Fiſh; and Sailing further, diſcover'd an Iſland, where they nam'd a Harbor, *Pentecoſt-Harbor*; and on *July* 18. following, came back for *England*.

In the Year 1606. by the ſollicitation of Captain *Goſnol*, and ſeveral Gentlemen, a Commiſſion was granted by King *James* of *Great Brittain*, &c. for eſtabliſhing a Council, to direct thoſe new Diſcoveries; Captain *Newport* (a well practic'd Marriner) was intruſted with the Tranſportation of the Adventurers in two Ships, and a Pinace, who on *Decemb.* 19. 1606. ſet Sail from *Black-wall*, and were by Storm, contrary to expectation, caſt upon the firſt Land, which they call'd *Cape Henry*, at the Mouth of the Bay of *Cheſapeack*, lying in thirty ſeven Degrees, or thereabouts, of Northerly Latitude: Here their Orders were open'd and read, and eight declar'd of the Council, and impower'd to choſe a Preſident for a year, who with the Council ſhould Govern that Colony: Till *May* 13. they ſought a place to Plant in, Mr. *Winkfield* was choſe the firſt Preſident, who caus'd a Fort to be rais'd at *Powhatan*, now call'd *James-Town*: In *June* following, Captain *Newport* return'd for *England*, leaving a hundred Men behind him; ſince which time they have been ſufficiently ſupply'd from *England*, and by the indefatigable Induſtry and Courage of Captain *John Smith*, (one of the Council at that time, and afterward Preſident of the Colony) they made ſeveral Diſcoveries on the Eaſtern ſhore, and up to the Head of the Bay of *Cheſapeack*, and of the principal Rivers which fall into the ſaid Bay.

Virginia being thus Diſcover'd and Planted, King *James* by his Letters Patent bearing Date *April* 10. in the fourth year of his Reign, 1607. Granted Licence to Sir *Thomas Gates*, Sir *George Summers*, and others, to divide themſelves into two ſeveral Colonies, for the more ſpeedy Planting of that Countrey, then call'd *Virginia*, between the Degrees of thirty four and forty five of North Latitude, that is to ſay, taken in that large extent, mention'd in the beginning: The firſt Colony to be undertaken by certain Knights, Gentlemen, and Merchants, in, and about the City of *London*: The ſecond to be undertaken, and advanc'd by certain Knights, Gentlemen, and Merchants, and their Aſſociates, in, or about the City of *Briſtol*, *Exon*, *Plymouth*, and other parts.

At the firſt Colonies Requeſt, in the ſeventh year of the ſame King, a ſecond Patent was Granted to ſeveral Noblemen and Gentlemen, (including Sir *Thomas Gates*, and ſome of his former Fellow-Patentees) bearing Date *May* 23. 1610. whereby they were made a Corporation, and Body Politique, and ſtil'd, *The Treaſurer, and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the City of* London, *for the firſt Colony of* Virginia: And by this Patent, there was Granted to them, their Succeſſors and Aſſigns, two hundred Miles to the Southward, from a *Cape* of Land in *Virginia*, call'd *Point Comfort*; and two hundred Miles to the Northward of the ſaid *Cape*, along the Sea-ſhore, and into the Land from Sea to Sea.

And on *March* 12. 1612. the ſaid King, in the ninth year of his Reign, Grants them a third Patent, of all Iſlands lying in the Sea, within two hundred Miles of the Shore of that Tract of Land on the Continent, granted to them by the ſaid former Patent, *Jac.* 7.

In the Year 1615. Captain *Smith* procur'd by his Intereſt at Court, and the King's Favor, a Recommendation from His Majeſty, and divers of the Nobility, to all Cities and Corporations, to Adventure in a ſtanding Lottery, which was erected for the benefit of this Plantation, which was contriv'd in ſuch a manner, that of 100000. Pounds which was to be put in, 50000. oneiy, or one half was to return to the Adventurers, according as the Prizes fell out; and the other half to be diſpos'd of for the Promotion of the Affairs of *Virginia*, in which, though it were three years before it was fully accompliſh'd, he had in the end no bad Succeſs.

In the eighteenth Year of the ſaid King's Reign, at the Requeſt of the ſecond Colony, a Patent was Granted to ſeveral Noblemen and Gentlemen, of all that Tract of Land lying in the parts of *America*, between the Degrees of forty and forty eight of Northerly Latitude, and into the Land from Sea to Sea, which was call'd by the Patent *New England in America*: For the better Government whereof, one Body-Politick and Corporate was thereby appointed and ordain'd in *Plymouth*, conſiſting of the ſaid Noblemen, Gentlemen, and others, to the number of forty Perſons, by the Name of *The Council eſtabliſh'd at* Plymouth *in the County of* Devon, *for the Planting, Ruling, Ordering, and Governing of* New England *im* America.

The Patent of *Virginia* made void.

The Miſcarriages and Miſdemeanors of the aforeſaid Corporation for the firſt Colony of *Virginia*, were ſo many and ſo great, that His ſaid Majeſty was forc'd, in or about *October* 1623. to direct a *Quo Warranto*, for the calling in of that former Patent, which in *Trinity* Term following was legally Evinc'd, Condemn'd, and made Void, by Judgment in the Court of the then *Kings-Bench*; as alſo all other Patents, by which the ſaid Corporation claim'd any Intereſt in *Virginia*. Thus this Corporation of the firſt Colony of *Virginia* was diſſolv'd, and that Plantation hath been ſince Govern'd and Diſpos'd of by Perſons Conſtituted and Impower'd for that purpoſe from time to time, by immediate Commiſſions from the Kings of *England*.

The Patent of *Mary land* granted to the Lord *Baltem re*.

In the Year of our Lord 1631. the Right Honorable *George* Lord *Baltemore* obtain'd a Grant of King *Charles* the Firſt of *Great Britain*, &c. of part of that Land to the Northward, which is now call'd *Mary-land*; but this Patent of *Mary-land* was not perfected till 1632. as you may underſtand more fully by the precedent Diſcourſe of *Mary-land*, which by expreſs words in the ſaid Patent is ſeparated from, and thereby declar'd not to be reputed for the future, any part of *Virginia*.

The Patent *Carolina* granted to ſeveral Noble Perſons.

And in the fifteenth Year of the Reign of King *Charles* the Second of *Great Britain*, &c. on *March* 24. 1663. *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, then High-Chancellor of *England*, *George* Duke of *Albemarle*, *William*, now Earl of *Craven*, *John* Lord *Berkley*, *Anthony* Lord *Aſhley*, Sir *George Carterett* Knight and Baronet, Sir *William Berkley* Knight, and Sir *John Colleton* Knight and Baronet, obtain'd a Patent from His Majeſty, of the Province of *Carolina*, which lies to the Southward of *Virginia*, in which is included ſome part of that Land which formerly belong'd to the ſaid diſſolv'd Company of *Virginia*. So that *Virginia* at preſent extendeth it ſelf onely, and is ſituated between thirty ſix and thirty ſeven Degrees and fifty Minutes, or thereabouts, of Northern Latitude, and is bounded on the North, by *Mary-land*; on the South, by *Carolina*; on the Eaſt, by the Ocean; and on the Weſt, by the South-Seas.

Rivers of *Virginia*.

The Entrance by Sea into this Countrey is the ſame with that of *Mary-land*, between *Cape Henry* and *Cape Charles*, plac'd on each ſide of the Mouth of the Bay of *Cheſapeak*; on the Weſt ſide whereof you firſt meet with a pleaſant and commodious River call'd *James-River*, about three Miles wide at its Entrance, and Navigable a hundred and fifty.

Fourteen Miles from this River Northward lies *York-River*, which is Navigable ſixty or ſeventy Miles, but with Ketches and ſmall Barques thirty or forty Miles farther.

Paſſing hence to the North you diſcover a third ſtately River, call'd *Rappahanock*, which is Navigable about a hundred and thirty Miles - from whence following the Shore to the North you enter into *Patomeck-River*, which is already deſcrib'd in the precedent Diſcourſe of *Mary-land*, to which Province this River belongs, whoſe Southerly Bank gives Bounds to that part of *Virginia* and *Mary-land*.

To theſe Rivers many other Inland Branches and Rivulets are reduc'd, the chief of which are hereafter ſpecifi'd.

Nature of the Countrey

The Countrey is generally even, the Soil fruitful, the Climate healthful, and agreeable with *English* Conſtitutions, eſpecially ſince the increaſe of Inhabitants, and accommodation of good Diet and Lodging, which the firſt Planters found great want of heretofore. For many years, till of late, moſt New-comers had the firſt Year in *July* and *Auguſt*, a Diſeaſe which is call'd *A Seaſoning*, whereof many died, like to what is mention'd before in the Deſcription of *Mary-land*, though more mortal and common than in *Mary-land*, becauſe *Virginia* is a lower Countrey, and ſomewhat hotter, inſomuch that formerly divers ill of that Diſtemper have come purpoſely from *Virginia* to *Mary-land*, to recover their Health; but now, ſince the Countrey is more open and clear from Wood, few die of it, and many have no *Seaſonings* at all.

This Countrey affordeth generally all ſuch Roots, Herbs, Gums, and Balſoms, as are expreſs'd before in the Relation of *Mary-land*.

Trees.

All ſorts of Trees for Building and Husbandry, Fruit-Trees, Vines, &c. are found in both Countreys, equal in goodneſs and quantity, onely in ſuch things as require more Sun, and that may be produc'd by Induſtry) there may be ſome little difference, becauſe *Virginia* is ſomewhat more to the Southward of *Mary-land*, as in Vines, Oranges, Lemmons, Olives, Silk, &c.

Silk-Graſs.

There is a Plant grows naturally in this Countrey, and in *Mary-land*, call'd *Silk-Graſs*, which will make a fine Stuff with a ſilky Gloſs, and better Cordage than Hemp or Flax, both for ſtrength and durance.

Fruits peculiar to *Virginia.*

The wild Beaſts, Birds, and Fiſh, are much the ſame alſo in this Countrey as are before deſcrib'd in the precedent Deſcription of *Mary-land*: Nevertheleſs we ſhall think it proper not to omit ſome Fruits, Plants, Beaſts, &c. mention'd by the moſt authentick Deſcribers of *New England*, as peculiar to that Countrey. The Fruits are, their *Putchamines*, which are a kind of Damſons; *Meſſamines*, a kind of Grapes; *Chechinquamins*, a ſort of Fruit reſembling a Cheſnut; *Rawcomens*, a Fruit reſembling a Gooſe-berry; *Macoquer*, a kind of Apple; *Mettaqueſunnauks*, a ſort of Fruit reſembling *Inkian* Figs; *Morococks*, reſembling a Straw-berry, beſides a Berry which they call *Ocoughtanamnis*, ſomewhat like to Capers.

Roots.

Their peculiar Roots are *Tockawaugh*, good to eat; *Wichſacan*, of great vertue in healing of Wounds; *Pocones*, good to aſſwage Swellings and Aches; *Muſquaſpen*, wherewith they Paint their Targets and Mats. Alſo they have in great requeſt a Pulſe call'd *Aſſentamen*, and the Plant *Mattouna*, of which they make Bread.

Beaſts.

Their peculiar Beaſts are, the *Aroughena*, reſembling a Badger; the *Aſſapanick* or *Flying-Squerril*; *Opaſſum*, a certain Beaſt having a Bag under her Belly, wherein ſhe carrieth and ſuckleth her Young; *Muſſaſcus*, which ſmelling ſtrong of Musk, reſembleth a Water-Rat; *Utchunquois*, a kind of wild Cat.

Their peculiar Fiſh are *Stingrais*.

Rivulets.

On the Weſt ſide of the Bay of *Cheſapeak*, between *Cape Henry* and the Southerly Bank of the River of *Patomeck*, are three fair Navigable Rivers, as is before mention'd, into which the other ſmall Rivulets fall, which here we will give ſome account of, as alſo of the *Indian*, or antient Names by which theſe three principal Rivers were formerly known. The firſt whereof is *Powhatan* (now call'd *James-River*) according to the Name of a large and conſiderable Territory that lieth upon it. The Rivers that fall into this Southward, are *Apamatuck*; Eaſtward, *Quiyonycohanuc*, *Nanſamund*, and *Cheſopeak*; and Northward, *Chickamahania*.

The ſecond Navigable River is *Pamaunkee*, by the *Engliſh* now term'd *York-River*. The Rivulet that falls into this is *Poyankatanck*.

The third (which is before deſcrib'd, and uſually known by the Name of *Rappahanoc*) was formerly term'd *Toppahanoc*.

This we thought fit here to inſert, to the end no colour of miſtake might remain to after Ages concerning the derivation or original change of ſuch proper Names, eſpecially being Places of great advantage to the Colony.

Several People of the ancient natives of *Virginia.*

The chiefeſt of thoſe Tribes or Diviſions of People among the *Indians*, that were by Name known to the *Engliſh* at their firſt arrival, were upon the River *Pouhatan* the *Kecoughtans*, the *Paſpaheges*, (on whoſe Land is ſeated *James-Town*) the *Weanocks*, *Arrohatocks*, the *Appametocks*, the *Nanſamunds*, the *Cheſapeacks*, &c. On the River *Pamaunkee*, are the *Youngtanunds*, the *Mattapaments*, &c. On the River *Toppahanoc*, the *Manahoacks*, the *Moraghtacunds*, and the *Cuttatawomens*. On the River *Patawomek*, the *Wighcocomocans*, the *Onawmanients*, and the *Moyanances*. On the River *Pawtuxunt*, the *Acquintacſuacs*, the *Pawtuxunts*, and the *Matapunients*. On the River *Bolus*, the *Saſqueſahanoes*: Southward from the Bay, the *Chawonocks*, the *Mangoacks*, the *Monacans*, the *Mannahocks*, the *Maſawomeks*, the *Atquanahucks*, and the *Kuſcarawaocks*, beſides a number not material to be nam'd, as having had little of Tranſaction that we hear of with the Planters.

Number of Inhabitants.

The number of *Engliſh* inhabitants in this Country are in this preſent Year 1671. about thirty or forty thouſand, who are plentifully ſtock'd with all ſorts of tame Cattel, as Cows, Sheep, Horſes, Swine, *&c.* and all ſorts of *Engliſh* Grain; great ſtore of brave Orchards for Fruit, whereof they make great quantities of Cyder and Perry.

They have been much oblig'd by that worthy Gentleman Mr. *Edward Digges*, Son of Sir *Dudley Digges*, who was Maſter of the Rolls, and a Privy Councellor to King *Charles* the Firſt, of *Great Britain*, *&c.* For the ſaid Mr. *Digges* at his great Charge and Induſtry, hath very much advanc'd the making of Silk in this Countrey, for which purpoſe he hath ſent for ſeveral Perſons out of *Armenia* to teach them that Art, and how to wind it off the Cods of the Silk-worms; and hath made at his own Plantation in this Colony for ſome years laſt paſt, conſiderable quantities of Silk, which is found to be as good Silk as any is in the World, which hath encourag'd divers others to proſecute that Work.

The Commodities of *Virginia.*

Though this Countrey be capable of producing many other good Commodities, yet the Planters have hitherto imploy'd themſelves for the moſt part in Planting of Tobacco, as they do in *Mary-Land*; whereof there are two ſorts, one which is call'd *Sweet-ſcented*, and the other call'd *Oranoack*, or *Bright and Large*; which is much more in quantity, but of leſſer price than the former; and the Plantations upon *York River* are eſteem'd to produce the beſt of that ſort of *Sweet-ſcented*: There is ſo much of this Commodity Planted in *Virginia*, and Imported from thence into *England*, that the Cuſtom and Exciſe paid in *England* for it, yields the King about fifty or threeſcore thouſand Pounds *Sterling, per annum*: With this Commodity the Planters buy of the Ships that come thither for it (which are above a hundred Sail yearly from *England*, and other *Engliſh* Plantations) all Neceſſaries of Clothing, and other Utenſils of Houſhold-ſtuff, *&c.* which they want, though they make ſome Shoes, and Linnen and Woollen Cloth in ſome Parts of *Virginia*, of the growth and Manufacture of the Countrey; and if they would Plant leſs Tobacco (as it is probable they will e're long find it convenient for them to do, it being now grown a Drug of very low value, by reaſon of the vaſt quantities planted of it) they might in time provide themſelves all Neceſſaries of Livelyhood; and produce richer and more Staple-Commodities for their Advantage.

Their uſual way of Trafique in buying and ſelling is by exchange of one Commodity for another; and Tobacco is the general Standard, by which all other Commodities receive their value; but they have ſome *Engliſh* and foreign Coyns, which ſerve them upon many occaſions.

The Government is by a Governor and Council, Appointed and Authoriz'd from time to time by immediate Commiſſion from the King of *Great Brittain*: And Laws are made by the Governor, with the conſent of a General Aſſembly, which conſiſts of two Houſes, an Upper and a Lower; the firſt conſiſts of the Council, and the latter of the Burgeſſes choſen by the Freemen of the Countrey; and Laws ſo made are in Force till His Majeſty thinks fit to alter them.

The chief Court of Judicature is call'd *The Quarter-Court*, becauſe it is held every quarter of a Year, where all Cauſes Criminal and Civil are heard and determin'd, and the Judges of this Court are the Governor and Council: The preſent Governor in this Year 1671. is Sir *William Berkley*, who was made Governor by King *Charles* the Firſt, of *Great Brittain*, &c. in the Year 1640. And thoſe of the Council are Sir *Henry Chicheſly*, who is one of the greateſt and moſt conſiderable Planters there, and Mr. *Edward Diggs* before-mention'd, Mr. *Thomas Ludwel* Secretary, Major-General *Robert Smith*, and divers other worthy Gentlemen.

That Part of the Country where the *Engliſh* are Planted, is divided into nineteen Counties, *viz. Northampton-County* in *Acomack*, on the Eaſtern ſhore; and on the Weſtern ſhore, *Corotuck*, *Lower-Norfolk*, *Nanſemund*, *Iſle of Wight*, *Surry*, *Warwick*, *Henerico*, *James*, *Charles*, *York*, *New-Kent*, *Gloceſter*, *Middleſex*, *Lancaſter*, *Northumberland*, *Weſtmoreland*, *Rappahanock*, and *Harford-Counties*.

In every one of theſe Counties there are inferior County-Courts kept every Month; theſe take no Cognizance of Cauſes relating to Life or Member, or exceeding a certain limited Value, ſuch being refer'd to the Quarter-Courts only, to which likewiſe there lie Appeals from their Inferior Courts.

There are Sheriffs, Juſtices of the Peace, and other Officers in every reſpective County, appointed by the Governor, for the Adminiſtration of Juſtice, who ſit there according to his Order, and whereof theſe County-Courts are chiefly compos'd.

There are few Towns as yet erected in this Colony; the Principal Seat of the *Engliſh* there, is at a Place call'd *James-City*, in Honor of King *James* of *Great Brittain*, &c. This is ſituated in a *Peninſula*, on the North-ſide of *James River*, and has in it many fair Brick and other good Houſes: In this place are held the Quarter-Courts, General Aſſemblies, the Secretaries Office, and all other Affairs and greateſt Concerns of the Colony are here diſpatch'd. On the ſame ſide, nearer the Mouth of this River, ſtands *Elizabeth-City*, containing alſo ſeveral good Houſes of Brick and Timber.

Sir *William Berkley*, the preſent Governor reſides at a place ſomewhat diſtant from *James-City*, call'd *Green-ſpring*, a fair Brick Houſe, which he himſelf caus'd to be Built.

The other Towns of Note belonging to the *Engliſh*, are only *Henricopolis*, or *Henry*'s-*Town* (ſo nam'd from Prince *Henry* then living, built in a very convenient place, more within Land, about eighty Miles diſtant from *James-City*) and *Dale*'s-*Gift*, ſo nam'd from Sir *Thomas Dale* Deputy-Governor of the Countrey, about the Year 1610.

The *Indians* of *Virginia* far exceed thoſe of *Maryland*, in Treachery and Cruelty to the *Engliſh* there, as will appear by this following Relation of their Proceedings towards them, ſince the firſt Seating of that Colony, wherein nevertheleſs, the Civility of ſome particular Perſons at their firſt Landing is not to be omitted.

Tranſactions between the *Engliſh* and the Natives.

Upon the firſtarrival of Captain *Amidas* and Captain *Barlow* in *Wingandacoa*, now *Virginia*, they were accoſted by *Granganimeo* (the King's Brother of that Countrey) who, attended with a Train of forty or fifty Men, came in a very civil manner to Treat about a Commerce of Trade and Traffique, which immediatly began between them, and ſeveral Barters were made: *Granganimeo*, who was very juſt of his word, and always kept his promis'd Day of meeting, fancying moſt a Pewter Diſh, gave twenty Deer-skins for it, and boring a Hole therein, hung it about his Neck for a Breaſt-plate; afterwards he, with his whole Company, and his Wife and Children, frequently and familiarly did eat and drink aboard the *Engliſh* Ships, the King himſelf call'd *Wingina*, lying ſick at his chief Town, ſix days Journy off, of a dangerous Wound which he had receiv'd from a neighboring King his mortal Enemy. Some of the *Engliſh* going to Land upon the Iſle of *Roanoack*, were met by *Granganimeo*'s Wife, who, her Husband being abſent, commanded her Servants ſome to draw their Boat aſhore, ſome to carry them on their Backs to Land, others to carry their Oars into the Houſe for fear of ſtealing; and having caus'd a great Fire to be made to warm them, and to dry thoſe that had been wet in their Voiage, ſhe afterwards entertain'd them with a plentiful Feaſt or Banquet after that Country faſhion; and when they took alarm at the coming of two or three of her Men with Bows and Arrows, ſhe caus'd the Bows to be broken, and the Men to be beaten out of the Houſe, beſides ſeveral other demonſtrations of extraordinary civility; and when notwithſtanding all this they could not be perſwaded to Lodg any where but in their Boat, ſhe us'd all means imaginable to make them quit their Jealouſy, and accept of a Lodging in the Houſe.

In the Year 1585. a Company that went over with Sir *Richard Greenvil*, burnt the Town of *Aquaſcogoc*, for a Silver Cup that was ſtoln by ſome of the *Indians*, took Priſoner *Menatonon*, King of *Chawonoc*, who gave Relation of a King about three days Journy off, who poſſeſs'd an Iſland rich in Pearl, which was taken in a deep Water that inviron'd it. Going towards the Countrey of the *Mangoacks* (among whom in the Province of *Chaunis Temoatan*, they heard of a Mine of ſtrange Copper call'd *Waſſador*, with *Skiko*, the King of *Chawonock*'s Son, and

Manteo, a faithful Salvage, for their Guide) they were treacherouſly dealt with by *Wingina*, alias *Pemiſſapan* (for ſo, his Brother *Granganimeo* being lately dead, he had alter'd his Name) who endeavor'd to ſtir up a Confederacy of the *Chawonocks*, *Moratocks*, and *Mangoacks* againſt them; yet by the urgent perſwaſions of *Enſenore* his Father, the trueſt Friend the *Engliſh* had, after the death of *Granganimeo*, and ſeeing them ſafe return'd from their Journey, wherein he thought they had all periſh'd, and eſpecially upon *Menatonon*'s ſending Meſſengers to them with Pearl, and *Okiſco* King of *Weopomeock*, to yield himſelf Vaſſal to the Queen of *England*, his Hatred was ſomewhat cool'd; but *Enſenore* deceaſing ſoon after, he return'd to his old treacherous Practiſes again, and in the end, while he was contriving Miſchief againſt the Planters, he himſelf was ſhot, taken Priſoner, and beheaded.

After the Company left upon *Virginia* by Sir *Richard Greenvil*, (for he himſelf was return'd) tir'd out with hunger, hardſhip, and the many extremities they were at laſt reduc'd to, had deſerted the Place, and obtain'd paſſage for *England*, through the civility of Sir *Francis Drake*, pitying their diſtreſs, fifty Men more were Landed upon *Roanoack-Iſle*, by the ſame Perſon, who how they were ſurpris'd and deſtroy'd by the Natives, was diſcover'd at large to the Supply that was ſent over in the Year 1587. by Mr. *White*.

A ſmall Party under Captain *Smith* going down the River to *Keconghean*, were very fiercely aſſaulted by ſixty or ſeventy *Indians*, but their Muſquet-ſhot did ſuch Execution amongſt them, that they fled into the Woods and left behind them the Image of their God, which had been carry'd before them as their Standard, and not long after ſent one of their *Queiongcaſocks* to offer Peace, and to redeem their *Okee*; which *Smith* granting, on condition ſix onely of them would come unarm'd and load his Boat with Proviſions; and promiſing moreover to become their Friend, and furniſh them with Beads, Copper, and Hatchets: They accepted the Condition, and brought him Veniſon, Turkies, wild Fowl, Bread, and what elſe they had, Singing and Dancing in ſign of Friendſhip till they departed.

In his next Voyage for the diſcovery of the Head of *Chickamahania* River, he was, through the neglect of his Sea-men who were ſent to watch the Booty, taken Priſoner; in which condition he was kept a whole Month: then being releas'd, he got Proviſions for the People in *James-Town*; which had they not timely receiv'd, they had all abandon'd the Place, and return'd to *England*.

King Powhatan.

While Affairs ſtood thus in a mean condition, Captain *Newport* ariving there with a Ship and ſixty Men to ſtrengthen the Plantations, he went to *Weromocomoco*, where King *Powhatan* kept his Court, and found him ſitting on a Bed of Mats, and an Embroider'd Leather Cuſhion, Cloth'd in Deer-skins; at his Feet ſat a yonng Maiden, and on each ſide of the Houſe twenty Concubines; his Head and Shoulders painted red, and a Chain of white Beads about his Neck. *Newport*, to oblige him, gave him an *Engliſh* Youth; for which he receiv'd *Powhatans* Friend *Mamontak*; with whom returning, he found a ſad accident, for the Fire had not onely burnt the Houſes of the new Planters, but alſo the Palliſado's about *James-Town*, made for a Defence againſt the Enemies Aſſaults, and moſt of their Store; which was ſo much the worſe, becauſe it hapned in the Winter, and indeed had prov'd very fatal, had not a Ship, which was ſuppos'd to be loſt, happily arriv'd there with a conſiderable quantity of Proviſions.

James-Town burnt.

Smith's Voyage.

His remarkable Exploits.

Whilſt the Town was rebuilding, *Smith* ſet Sail in an open Barque with fourteen Men, and diſcover'd two Iſles before *Point Charles*, to which he gave his Name; then ran into the Inlet *Cheſapeack*, in the midſt of which lay ſeveral Iſlands, by the Sea-men call'd *Ruſſels*. Before the River *Wighcomoco* they found a diſturbed Sea, and more Northerly a Bay with freſh and hot Water, and at laſt he met with two *Virginians*, which conducted the *Engliſh* along a Creek to *Onawmoment*, where ſome hundreds of them lay in Ambuſcade, according to *Powhatan*'s appointment, to cut off *Smith*; who leaping forth on a ſudden appear'd like Devils, all painted; but the Bullets flying about made them all run away. *Smith*, whoſe Deſign was onely to diſcover the Countrey, and the Silver Mine of *Patawomeck*, ten Leagues up into the Countrey, found the Metal to be of little value, ſo that he return'd with little Succeſs, being newly cur'd of a poyſonous Wound in the Arm, which was given him by a Fiſh not unlike a Shark, whilſt he lay aground near *Toppahanock*.

A while after being inform'd of *Powhatan*'s Deſign to deſtroy the *Engliſh*, (though he had been lately Preſented by *Newport* with a Silver Baſin, a rich Chair, Bed, and Furniture belonging to it, with other things of value) he, to prevent him, choſe forty eight out of two hundred Men which were Garriſon'd in *James-Town*, then going to *Werowocomoco*, Landed with much trouble, the River being frozen above half a Mile from the Shore.

A *German* Soldier amongſt *Smith*'s Company giving private notice to *Powhatan* of the Deſign of the *Engliſh*, made his Eſcape by flight: But *Smith* going on to *Pamaunke*, found King *Opechancangough* with ſeven hundred Men in Arms, threatning a fierce Battel; but *Smith* making directly up to him, ſet his Piſtol on his Breaſt, and forc'd him to lay down his Arms. *Powhatan* by this time provided with Swords and Muſquets by two *Dutch*-men, alſo began to beſtir himſelf afreſh; but his Intentions being too ſoon known, he was again quieted, and forc'd a ſecond time to ſend *Smith* a String of Pearl; after which a Peace was concluded between all the Natives and the *Engliſh*.

Many other Quarrels and Encounters there were in the Infancy of the Plantation between the *Indians* and the *Engliſh*, wherein it would be endleſs to recount all the Treacheries and Ambuſcades of the Salvages, ſome of which had prov'd very pernicious to the Planters, had they not been betray'd to Captain *Smith* by *Pocahonta*, King *Powhatan*'s Daughter, who upon all occaſions ſhew'd her ſelf a great Friend to the *Engliſh*, having ſav'd the Captain's Life, when, being her Father's Priſoner, he was juſt brought to Execution.

This Lady was afterwards brought into *England*, Chriſtned by the Name of *Rebekah*, and Married to one Mr. *Rolf*, and died at *Graveſend* in an intended Voyage back to her own Countrey.

Nor did their Cruelties and Treacheries end when the Plantation came to be more ſetled, for on the two and twentieth of *March* about the Year 1621. in the time of Sir *Francis Wyat*'s Government, they generally combin'd to deſtroy all the *Engliſh* there; and carried on this deviliſh Deſign with ſuch diſſimulation and dexterity, that in one day they cut off ſeven hundred Men, Women, and Children, there being at that time not above fifteen hundred in the Countrey.

Since which time, in the Year of our Lord 1643. there hapned another bloody

Maſſacre, wherein near five hundred *Engliſh* were in one Night miſerably butcher'd by thoſe barbarous and perfidious Salvages: whoſe Blood the preſent Governor, Sir *William Berkley*, nobly and juſtly reveng'd the Year following, utterly deſtroying moſt of them, and taking Priſoner their chief Emperor, *Opichancono*, who died not long after in Priſon.

Having given but a ſmall hint, in its proper place, of the Story of Captain *Smith's* Impriſonment by *Powhatan*, and his deliverance from Death by *Pocahonta*; we have thought not improper to reſerve the Story of it, being very remarkable for a particular Relation, before we conclude our Deſcription of *Virginia*, ſince otherwiſe we ſhould have interrupted the Series of our former Diſcourſe.

The Relation of Captain Smith's *being taken Priſoner by* Powhatan, *and of his being deliver'd from Death by his Daughter* Pocahonta.

THe Salvages having drawn from one *George Caſſen*, whither Captain *Smith* was gone, proſecuting that opportunity, they follow'd him with three hundred Bowe-Men, conducted by the King of *Pamaunkee*, who in diviſions, ſearching the turnings of the River, found two of his Men by the fire ſide, whom they ſhot full of Arrows, and ſlew. Then finding the Captain, who, as is ſaid, us'd the Salvage that was his Guide as his Shield, (three of them being ſlain, and others ſore gall'd) the reſt would not come near him: Thinking thus to have return'd to his Boat, regarding them as he march'd, more than his way, he ſlipp'd up to the middle in an Oſier-Creek, and his Salvage with him, yet durſt they not come to him, till being near dead with cold, he threw away his Arms: Then according to their compoſition, they drew him forth, and led him to the Fire, where his Men were ſlain; diligently they chaf'd his benumm'd Limbs, he demanding for their Captain, they ſhew'd him *Opechankanough*, King of *Pamaunkee*, to whom he gave a round Ivory double compaſs Dyal. Much they marvel'd at the playing of the Fly and Needle, which they could ſee ſo plainly, and yet not touch it, becauſe of the Glaſs that cover'd them; but when he demonſtrated by that Globe-like Jewel, the roundneſs of the Earth, and Skies; the Sphere of the Sun, Moon, and Stars, and how the Sun did chaſe the Night round about the World continually; the greatneſs of the Land and Sea; the diverſity of Nations, variety of Complexions, and how we were to them *Antipodes*, and many other ſuch like matters, they all ſtood as amaz'd with admiration: Notwithſtanding, within an hour after they ty'd him to a Tree, and as many as could ſtand about him prepar'd to ſhoot him; but the King holding up the Compaſs in his Hand, they all laid down their Bowes and Arrows, and in a triumphant manner led him to *Orapaks*, where he was after their manner kindly Feaſted, and well us'd.

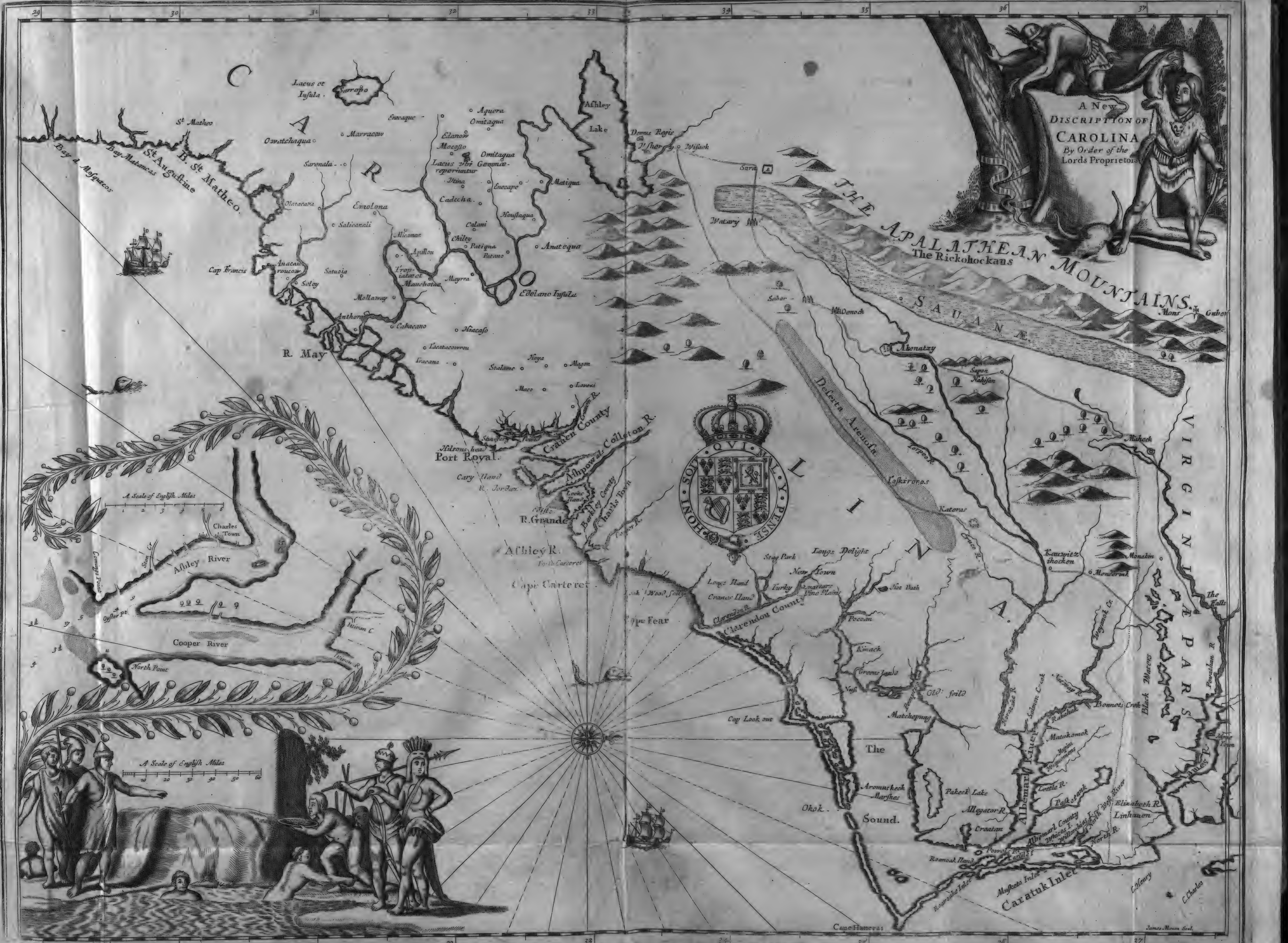
Their order in conducting him was thus; Drawing themſelves all in Fyle, the King in the midſt had all their Bowes and Swords borne before him. Captain *Smith* was led after him by three great Salvages, holding him faſt by each Arm; and on each ſide ſix went in Fyle with their Arrows nocked. But arriving at the Town (which was but onely thirty or forty Hunting Houſes made of Mats, which they remove as they pleaſe, as we our Tents) all the Women and Children ſtaring and gazing at him, the Souldiers firſt all in Fyle wheel'd off to the Rear in good Order; on each Flank were Officers, like Serjeants to ſee them keep their Poſtures: A good time they continu'd this Exerciſe, and then caſt themſelves in a Ring, Dancing in ſuch ſeveral Poſtures, and ſinging and yelling out ſuch helliſh Notes and Screeches; being ſtrangely Painted, every one his Quiver of Arrows, and at his Back a Club; on his Arm a Fox or an Otters-skin, or ſome ſuch matter for his vambrace; their Heads and Shoulders Painted red, with Oyl and *Pocones* mingled together, which Scarlet-like colour, made an exceeding handſome ſhow; his Bowe in his Hand, and the Skin of a Bird with her Wings abroad dry'd, ty'd on his Head, a piece of Copper, a white Shell, a long Feather, with a ſmall Rattle growing at the Tails of their Snaks ty'd to it, or ſome ſuch like Toy. All this while *Smith* and the King ſtood in the midſt, guarded, as before is ſaid, and after three Dances they all departed. *Smith* they conducted to a long Houſe, where thirty or forty tall Fellows did guard him, and e're long, more Bread and Veniſon was brought him than would have ſerv'd twenty Men, I think his Stomack at that time was not very good; what he left, they put in Baskets and ty'd over his Head. About midnight they ſet the Meat again before him; all this time none of them would eat a bit with him, till the next Morning they brought him as much more, and then did they eat all the old, and reſerv'd the new as they had done the other, which made him think they would feed him for ſlaughter: Yet in this deſperate eſtate to fend him from the cold, one *Maocaſſater* brought him his Gown, in requital of ſome Beads and Toys *Smith* had given him at his firſt arrival in *Virginia*.

Two days after a man would have ſlain him (but that the Guard prevented it) for the death of his Son, to whom they conducted him to recover the poor man then breathing his laſt. *Smith* told them, that at *James-Town* he had a Water would do it, if they would let him fetch it, but they would not permit that; but made all the preparations they could to aſſault *James-Town*, craving his advice, and for recompence he ſhould have Life, Liberty, Land, and Women. In part of a Table-book he writ his mind to them at the Fort, what was intended, how they ſhould follow that direction to affright the meſſengers, and without fail ſend him ſuch things as he writ for, and an Inventory with them. The difficulty and danger, he told the Salvages, of the Mines, great Guns, and other Engines, exceedingly affrighted them, yet according to his Requeſt they went to *James-Town*, in as bitter weather as could be of Froſt and Snow, and within three days return'd with an Anſwer.

But when they came to *James-Town*, ſeeing Men ſally out as he had told them they would, they fled; yet in the night they came again to the ſame place where he had told them they ſhould receive anſwer, and ſuch things as he had promiſ'd them, which they found accordingly, and with which they return'd with no ſmall expedition, to the wonder of them all, ſuppoſing that he could either Divine, or the Paper could ſpeak: then they led him to the *Youthtanunds*, the *Mattapanients*, the *Payankatanks*, the *Nantaughtacunds*, and *Onawmanients* upon the Rivers of *Rapahanock*, and *Patawomek*, through intricate ways, and back again by divers other ſeveral Nations, to the Kings Habitation at *Pamaunkee*, where they entertain'd him with moſt ſtrange and fearful Conjurations. Not long after, early in the Morning, a great fire was made in a long Houſe, and a Mat ſpread on each ſide thereof; on the one they cauſ'd him to ſit, and all the Guard went out of the Houſe, and preſently there came skipping in a great grim Fellow, all Painted over with Coal, mingled with Oyl; and many Snakes and Weſels-skins ſtuff'd with Moſs, and all their Tails ty'd together, ſo as they met on the Crown of his Head in a Taſſel; and round about the Taſſel was a Coronet of Feathers, the Skins hanging round about his Head, Back, and Shoulders, and in a manner cover'd his Face; with a helliſh voice, and a Rattle in his Hand. With moſt ſtrange geſtures and paſſions he began his Invocation, and environ'd the fire with a Circle of Meal; which done, three more ſuch like Devils came ruſhing in with the like antique Tricks, Painted half black, half red; but all their Eyes were Painted white, and ſome red ſtrokes like *Mutchato's*, along their Cheeks: round about him thoſe Fiends Danc'd a pretty while, and then came in three more as ugly as the reſt, with red Eyes, and white ſtrokes over their black Faces; at laſt they all ſate down right againſt him, three of them on the one hand of the chief Prieſt, and three on the other; then all with their Rattles began a Song, which ended, the chief Prieſt laid down five Wheat Corns, then ſtretching his Arms and Hands with ſuch violence, that he ſweat, and his Veins ſwell'd, he began a ſhort Oration: at the concluſion, they all gave a ſhort groan, and then laid down three Grains more; after that, began their Song again, and then another Oration, ever laying down ſo many Corns as before, till they had twice incircled the Fire; that done, they took a bunch of little Sticks, prepared for that purpoſe, continuing ſtill their Devotion, and at the end of every Song and Oration, they laid down a Stick between the Diviſions of Corn: till night, neither he nor they did either eat or drink, and then they feaſted merrily, with the beſt Proviſions they could make: Three days they us'd this Ceremony, the meaning whereof they told him, was to know if he intended them well, or no. The Circle of Meal ſignifi'd their Countrey, the Circles of Corn the bounds of the Sea, and the Sticks his Countrey. They imagin'd the World to be flat and round, like a Trencher, and they in the midſt. After this they brought him a Bag of Gun-powder, which they carefully preſerv'd till the next Spring, to Plant as they did their Corn, becauſe they would be acquainted with the nature of that Seed. *Opitchapam*, the King's Brother, invited him to his Houſe, where, with as many Platters of Bread, Fowl, and wild Beaſts, as did environ him, he bid him wellcome, but not any of them would eat a bit with him, but put up all the remainder in Baskets. At his return to *Opechancanoughs*, all the Kings Women, and their Children, flock'd about him for their Parts, as a due by Cuſtom, to be merry with ſuch Fragments.

At laſt, they brought him to *Meronocomoco*, where was *Powhatan* their Emperor. Here more than two hundred of thoſe grim Courtiers ſtood wondering at him, as he had been a Monſter; till *Powhatan* and his Train had put themſelves in their greateſt Braveries. Before a Fire, upon a ſeat like a Bedſted, he ſat cover'd with a great Robe, made of *Rarowcun*-Skins, and all the Tails hanging by. On either hand did ſit a young Maid, of ſixteen or eighteen years of Age, and along on each ſide the Houſe, two rows of Men, and behind them as many Women, with all their Heads and Shoulders Painted red; many of their Heads bedeck'd with the white Doun of Birds, but every one with ſomething, and a great Chain of white Beads about their Necks. At his entrance before the Emperor, all the People gave a great ſhout. The Queen of *Appamatuck* was appointed to bring him Water to waſh his Hands, and another brought him a bunch of Feathers, in ſtead of a Towel to dry them: Having Feaſted him after their barbarous manner as well as they could, a long conſultation was held, but in concluſion, two great Stones being brought before *Powhatan*, as many as could, laid Hands on him, dragg'd him to them, and thereon laid his Head, when being ready with their Clubs, to beat out his Brains, *Pocahontas*, the Emperors deareſt Daughter, ſeeing no intreaty could prevail, got his Head in her Arms, and laid her own upon his to ſave him from death; whereat, the Emperor was contented he ſhould live to make him Hatchets, and her Bells, Beads, and Copper; for they thought him a Man of all Occupations like themſelves; for the King himſelf will make his own Robes, Shoes, Bowes, Arrows, Pots, Plant, Hunt, or do any thing as well as the reſt.

Two


A New
Discription of
CAROLINA
By Order of the
Lords Proprietors
C A R O L I N A.
THE APALATHEAN MOUNTAINS.
The Rickohockans
SAUANÆ
VIRGINIÆ PARS
Deserta Arenosa
HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE
Lacus et Inſula
Sarropo
St Matheo
B. St Matheo
St Auguſtine
Bay Matancas
Bay of Moſquetos
Owatchaqua
Marracow
Enecaque
Aquera
Omitaqua
Etanow
Macoſso
Omitaqua
Gemmæ
Lacus ubi Gemmæ reperiuntur
Utina
Suranala
Cadecha
Enecape
Houſtaqua
Matiqua
Olatacara
Emolona
Salicanali
Calani
Chilty
Potigua
Patano
Alicamon
Apalou
Anatequa
Cap Francis
Anacau roucou
Soloy
Satuoia
Tropiatat et Manchatae
Mayrra
Edelano Inſula
Mollaway
Anthoni
Cabacano
Hiacaſo
R. May
Lacatacowrou
Iracana
Scalame
Hoya
Magon
Maco
Lovoxi
Aſhley Lake
Domus Regis
Uſhery
Wiſsack
Sara
Watary
Sohor
Wenock
Akenatzy
Sapon
Nahiſsan
Mahock
Taſkiroros
Kateras
Kauwitz ihocken
Monakin
Monderonk
The Falls
Port Royal
Craven County
Colleton R.
Colleton County
Cary Iland
R. Jordan
Lockes Iland
R. Grande
Berkley County
Charls Town
Aſhley R.
Cape Carteret
Port Carteret
Cape Fear
Stag Park
Longs Delight
New Town
Longs Iland
Cranes Iland
Turky
Clarendon County
Clarendon R.
Hot Bath
Pocoon
Kinack
Greens Land
Old feild
Matchepung
Cap Look out
The Sound.
Aromuskeek Marſhes
Okok
Pakeek Lake
Allegator R.
Croatan
Albemarl River
Albemarl County
Roanoak Iland
Powels Pt
Carlile I.
Roanoake Inlet
Muſketo Inlet
Caratuk Inlet
Matukomok
Rukahak
Salmon Creek
Bennots Crek
Little R.
Paſkotank
North weſt River
Elizabeth R.
Linhauen
North R.
Black Waters
James R.
James Town
Powatan R.
C. Henry
C. Charles
Cape Hatteras
A Scale of English Miles
1 2 3 4 5 6
Charles Town
Aſhley River
Cooper River
Oyſter Pt.
North Point
A Scale of English Miles
10 20 30 40 50 60
29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37
James Moxon Sculp.

Two days after, *Powhatan* having diſguis'd himſelf in the moſt fearful manner he could, caus'd Captain *Smith* to be brought forth to a great Houſe in the Woods, and there upon a Mat by the Fire to be left alone. Not long after, from behind a Mat that divided the Houſe, was made the moſt doleful noiſe he ever heard; then *Powhatan*, more like a Devil than a Man, with about two hundred more as black as himſelf, came unto him, and told him, That now they were Friends, and preſently he ſhould go to *James-Town*, to ſend him two great Guns and a Grindſtone, for which he would give him the Countrey of *Capahowoſick*, and for ever eſteem him as his Son *Nantaquoud*. So to *James-Town* with twelve Guides *Powhatan* ſent him. That Night they Quarter'd in the Woods, he ſtill expecting (as he had done all this long time of his Impriſonment) every hour to be put to one Death or other, for all their Feaſting: but Almighty God (by his Divine Providence) had mollifi'd the Hearts of thoſe ſtern *Barbarians* with compaſſion. The next Morning betimes they came to the Fort, where *Smith* having us'd the Salvages with what kindneſs he could, he ſhew'd *Rawhunt*, *Powhatan*'s truſty Servant, two Demi-Culverins and a Milſtone, to carry to *Powhatan*: they found them ſomewhat too heavy; but when they ſaw him Diſcharge them, they being loaded with Stones, amongſt the Boughs of a great Tree loaded with Iſickles, the Ice and Branches came ſo tumbling down, that the poor Salvages ran away half dead with Fear. But at laſt we regain'd ſome Conference with them, and gave them ſome Toys, and ſent to *Powhatan*'s Women and Children ſuch Preſents, as gave them in general, full content.

SECT. V.

Carolina.

Situation and Deſcription of *Carolina*.

Carolina is that part of *Florida* which lies between twenty nine and thirty ſix Degrees and thirty Minutes of Northern Latitude: It is waſh'd on the Eaſt and South, with the *Atlantick* Ocean; on the Weſt with *Mare Pacificum*, or the South Sea; and on the North, bounds on *Virginia*. A Countrey wherein Nature ſhews how bountiful ſhe can be without the aſſiſtance of Art, the Inhabitants (excepting a little *Maiz* which their old Men and Women Plant) depending meerly on the natural and ſpontaneous Growth of the Soil for their Proviſions, the Woods furniſhing them with ſtore of Fruit and Veniſon, and the Rivers with plenty of ſeveral ſorts of wholſom and ſavory Fiſh.

This Maintenance, which without forecaſt or toil they receive from the natural fruitfulneſs of the Countrey, will, if we conſider either the largeneſs of their Growth, or the duration of their Lives, be thought neither ſcanty nor unhealthy, their Stature being of a larger ſize than that of *Engliſh*-men, their Make ſtrong and well proportion'd, a crooked or miſ-ſhapen Perſon being not to be found in the whole Countrey; and (where the chance of War, which they are almoſt continually engag'd in one againſt another in their little Governments, ſpares any of them) they live to an incredible old age; ſo that when the *Engliſh* came there, they found ſome of their Kings, who ſaw deſcend from them the ſixth Generation.

Production of the Soil.

The Soil is very rich and fertile, producing naturally Walnuts, Grapes (of which the *Engliſh* who are there Planted have made very good Wine) Apricocks, Bullys, with a multitude of others; beſides the Woods alſo are full of very good Peaches, and all the Seaſon of the Year ſtrew'd all over with Strawberries. Mulberry-Trees are the common growth of the Woods; and to aſſure you they are the natural Offspring of the Place, and grow to an incredible bigneſs, one whereof the

Engliſh (who are new Planted at *Albemarle Point* on *Aſhley* River) made uſe to faſten the Gate of their Palliſado to, was ſo large, that all who came from thence ſay, they never ſaw any Oak in *England* bigger, which is but the ordinary ſize of the Mulberry-Trees of this Countrey, which is ſo ſure an Argument of the richneſs of the Soil, that the Inhabitants of *Virginia* enquiring of the Seamen who came from thence, concerning the Quality and Product of the Countrey, when they were inform'd of the large Mulberry-Trees it produc'd, were ſo well ſatisfi'd with it, that they made no farther Enquiry. There are alſo other Trees, as Aſh, Poplar, and Bay, with ſeveral ſorts unknown to us of *Europe*; but thoſe which make it almoſt all one general Forreſt of large Timber-Trees, are Oak, both red and white, and Cedar. There are alſo here and there large Groves of Pine-Trees, ſome a hundred Foot high, which afford a better ſort of Maſt than are to be had either in *Mary-Land* or *Norway*. Theſe larger Trees weaving their luxuriant Branches into a cloſe Shade, ſuffer no Under-wood to grow between them, either by their Droppings, or elſe the Heads of Deer which looſening all the tender Shoots, quite deſtroy it; ſo that a great part of the Countrey is as it were a vaſt Forreſt of fine Walks, free from the heat of the Sun, or the incumbrance of Shrubs and Buſhes, and ſo clear and open, that a Man may eaſily ride a Hunting amongſt the Trees, yielding a Proſpect very pleaſant and ſurpaſſing. On the Skirts of theſe Woods grow leſſer Trees and Shrubs of ſeveral ſorts; amongſt them are ſundry Dying Materials, which how well the Inhabitants know how to make uſe of, appears in the Deer-Skins that the chief of them wear, which are Painted, or rather Dy'd, with ſeveral lively Colours. But amongſt their Shrubs, one of moſt note and uſe is that whoſe Leaves make their *Caſini*, a Drink they frequently uſe, and affirm to be very advantageous for the preſervation of Health; which, by the deſcription our *Engliſh* give of the ſize, colour, and ſhape of the Leaf, the ſort of Tree it grows on, and the taſte, colour, and effects of the Drink, which is nothing but the Decoction of the Leaf, ſeems to be the very ſame with the *Eaſt-India TEE*, and by thoſe who have ſeen and taſted both, affirm'd to be no other, and may very probably be a ſpontaneous and native Plant of this Place, ſince thoſe who give us an account of it, tell us, that this ſo much valu'd Leaf grows moſt plentifully in *Nanking*, a Province in *China* under the very ſame Latitude, and very much agreeing in Soil and Situation with this of *Carolina*.

What Herbs elſe the Countrey produces, the *Engliſh* Enquirers (who by minding their Plantations and Settlement there, have been taken off from ſuch unprofitable Actions) give us but little account, onely they ſay, that thoſe Plats of Ground which have been formerly clear'd off by the *Indians* for the Planting their Corn, they found thick cover'd with three-leav'd Graſs and Dazies, which the fertility of the Soil thruſts forth, whenever the Natives remove their Tillage to ſome other place, and leave the Earth to its own production; and in other parts they found plenty of Garden Herbs growing wild. The low and Mooriſh Grounds are for the moſt part overgrown with Sedge and Reeds, and ſuch other Traſh, which uſually incumbers rich and uncultivated Lands; thoſe they call *Swamſas*, which with a little Husbandry would prove very good Meadows. There are alſo ſome large and pleaſant *Savanas*, or graſſy Plains.

Theſe are a part of the Trees and Plants beſt known to us, that Nature of her ſelf produces, in a Soil which contrives and nouriſhes any thing. The *Engliſh* who are now Planted in the moſt Northern parts of it, at *Albemarle*, bordering on *Virginia*, have Apples, Pears, Cherries, Apricocks, Plumbs, and Water-Melons, equalling, and if you will believe the Inhabitants, both in largeneſs of ſize and goodneſs of taſte, exceeding any in *Europe*. And they who are Setled farther South on *Aſhley*

River, have found that the Oranges, Lemmons, Pomegranates, Limes, Pomecitrons, &c. which they Planted there, have thriven beyond expectation; and there is nothing which they have put into the Earth, that through any defect in the Soil, hath fail'd to proſper.

Commodities of the Countrey.

Beſides thoſe things which do ſerve to ſatisfie Hunger, or provoke it, the Land doth with great return produce Indigo, Ginger, Tobacco, Cotton, and other Commodities fit to ſend abroad and furniſh foreign Markets; and when a little time ſhall have brought thoſe kind of Plants to maturity, and given the Inhabitants leiſure to furniſh themſelves with Conveniences for ordering thoſe things aright, the Trials that they have already made of the Soil and its fitneſs for ſuch Plantations, aſſure you, that beſides Silk, enough to ſtore *Europe*, and a great many other conſiderable Commodities, they ſhall have as great plenty of good Wine and Oyl, as any part of the World.

The Mould is generally black, mellow, and upon handling feels ſoft, and (to uſe their Expreſſion who have been there) ſoapy, and is generally all over the Countrey juſt like the fine Mould of our well order'd Gardens. Under this black Earth, which is of a good thickneſs in moſt places that they have try'd, there lies a Bed of Marle, and in ſome parts Clay.

Fiſh and Water-Fowl.

The Rivers are ſtor'd with plenty of excellent Fiſh of ſeveral ſorts, which are taken with great eaſe in abundance, and are one great part of the Natives Proviſion, who are never like to want this Recruit, in a Countrey ſo abounding in large Rivers, there being in that one ſmall Tract between *Port Raſal* and *Cape Carteret*, which are not one Degree diſtant, five or ſix great Navigable Rivers, that empty themſelves into the Sea. Theſe Rivers are alſo cover'd with Flocks of Ducks and Mallard, whereof millions are ſeen together, beſides Cranes, Herons, Geeſe, Curlews, and other Water-Fowl, who are ſo eaſie to be kill'd, that onely riſing at the diſcharge and noiſe of a Gun, they inſtantly light again in the ſame place, and preſently offer a freſh Mark to the Fowler. At the Mouths of the Rivers, and along the Sea-Coaſt, are Beds of Oyſters, which are of a longer Make than thoſe in *Europe*, but very well taſted, wherein are often found good large Pearls, which though the unskilful *Indians* by waſhing the Oyſters do commonly diſcolour, and ſpoil their luſtre, yet 'tis not to be doubted, but if rightly order'd, there will be found many of value, and the Fiſhing for them turn to ſome account.

Beſides the eaſie Proviſions which the Rivers and Sea afford, their Woods are well ſtock'd with Deer, Rabbets, Hares, Turtle-Doves, Pheſants, Partridges, and an infinite number of Wood-Pigeons and wild Turkies, which are the ordinary Diſhes of the *Indians*, whoſe Houſe-keeping depends on their Fiſhing and Hunting, and who have found it no ill way of Living in ſo fertile a Countrey, to truſt themſelves without any labor or forecaſt, to the Supplies which are there provided to their hands, without the continual trouble of Tillage and Husbandry. Beſides, theſe Woods are fill'd with innumerable variety of ſmaller Birds, as different in their Notes as Kinds.

Temperature of the Climate.

The Temperature of this Province is agreeable to a Countrey, whoſe Poſition is on the warmer ſide of the temperate *Zone*, but yet the Heat is not ſo ſultry nor offenſive, as in Places under the ſame Latitude in the *Old World*; to which moderation of Heat, as well as the healthineſs of it, the vaſt *Atlantick* Ocean, lying to the Eaſt and South of it, may perhaps not a little contribute, an inſtance whereof ſome think *China* to be; to which deſervedly admir'd Countrey *Carolina* exactly anſwers in its Poſition and Latitude, the trending from North-Eaſt to South-Weſt of its Coaſt, and the lowneſs of its Shore, and wants nothing but Inhabitants, to make it equal, if not excell, in all conveniences of Life, as it doth in richneſs of Soil, that flouriſhing Empire. The healthineſs of the Air is ſuch, that it is not onely benign and favorable to the home-bred *Indians*, and Conſtitutions accuſtom'd to it, but the *Engliſh*-men who firſt Planted on *Aſhley* River, though for ſome other Conveniences they Planted on the ſide, or almoſt middle of a Moraſs, and were encompaſs'd with a ſalt Marſh, where the Air, pent up with Woods that ſurrounded them, had not that freedom it hath in open and cultivated Countreys, yet loſt not in a whole years time, of a conſiderable number, any one Perſon, of any Diſeaſe to be imputed to the Countrey, thoſe few that dy'd in that time ſinking under lingring Diſtempers which they brought with them, and had almoſt worn them out before they came thither. The *Bermudians* (who being accuſtom'd to the pure Air of their own Iſland, cannot without hazard of their Lives put themſelves into any other Place) aſſur'd of the healthineſs of this Place, which is the next Land to them, and under the ſame Latitude, venture hither. And generally all the *Engliſh* Planting in the *Weſt-Indies*, are ſo taken with the Conveniences of this Countrey, which, as ſome of the moſt conſiderable of the *Engliſh* in thoſe Parts ſay of it, promiſes all that the Heart of Man can wiſh, that they ſend the overplus of their People hither; to which the Inhabitants of *Barbados*, a skilful and wary ſort of Planters, well knowing in all the parts of the *Weſt-Indies*, have been found to remove the Hands they could ſpare. As the Summer is not intolerably nor offenſively hot, ſo the Winter is not troubleſom nor pinching, but enough to correct the Humors of Mens Bodies, the better to ſtrengthen them, and preſerve their Healths, and ſo far to check the growth of Plants, that by this ſtop they may put out more regularly, and the Corn and other Fruits the better ripen together, and be ready ſeaſonably at the Harveſt, the want whereof in ſome Countreys hinders the beneficial Growth of ſeveral valuable Commodities, the continual Spring all the year long making that their Crops are never ready, their Trees being laden with green and ripe Fruit at the ſame time, which is to be ſeen in the Vines growing between the *Tropicks*, where, though they bear excellent Grapes, yet they cannot make any Wine, whileſt the mixture of ripe and ſowre Grapes upon the ſame Branch, renders them unfit for the Preſs, which from Grapes ſo blended, though of a good kind, would ſqueeze out a very crude and uſeleſs Liquor. This alſo is the reaſon why many Parts where our Wheat will grow very well, do yet loſe the benefit of it, whileſt the ſeveral Ears ripening unequally, never make the Crop fit for the Sickle. But this Countrey hath Winter enough to remove that Inconvenience, and to put ſuch a ſtop to the Riſe of the Sap, and the Budding of Plants, as to make the ſeveral kinds of Fruits Bud and Bloſſom in their diſtinct Seaſons, and keep even pace till they are fit to be gather'd.

Nature, Conſtitutions, and Manners of the Inhabitants.

To this happy Climate the native Inhabitants are very well ſuited, a ſtrong, luſty, and well ſhap'd People, who to their well knit and active Bodies, want not ſtout and vigorous Minds; they are a People of a good Underſtanding, well Humor'd, and generally ſo juſt and Honeſt, that they may ſeem to have no notice of, as their Language hath no word for, Diſhoneſty and Cheating; and the worſt Name they have for ill Men is, that they are not good. They are a ſtout and valiant People, which appears in the conſtant Wars they are engag'd in, not out of covetouſneſs, and a deſire of uſurping others Poſſeſſions, or to enrich themſelves by the Spoils of their Neighbors, but upon a pitch of Honor, and for the glory of Victory, which is their greateſt joy, there being no parts of their Lives wherein they enjoy ſo much ſatisfaction, and give themſelves ſo wholly to Jollity, as in their Triumphs after Victory. Valor therefore is the Vertue they moſt eſteem and reward, and he which hath behav'd himſelf well in the Wars, is ſuffer'd to wear the Badges of Honor, and is advanc'd beyond others with ſome Marks of his Courage; which amongſt ſome is blacking the Skin below his Eyes with black Lead, in faſhion ſomething of an Half-Moon; which Mark of Courage is not ſuffer'd to be worn by any, but thoſe who by ſome brave Action, as killing the Enemy's Leader, *&c.* hath ſignaliz'd himſelf in their Encounters. They are faithful to their Promiſes, fair and candid in their Dealings, and ſo far from Diſhoneſty, that they want even the Seeds of it, *viz.* Forecaſt and Covetouſneſs; and he will be very little apt to deceive you to Day, who troubles not himſelf much about to Morrow, and truſts for the Proviſions of the Day to the Day it ſelf; which proceeds not in them for want of Wit, but deſire of Content and Quiet, or by the help of their natural Reaſon they enjoy that Happineſs which the Philoſophers could not by their Study and Reading attain to, whileſt theſe Men cut off thoſe Deſires which Learning could never help the other to Govern; and which if once permitted to run out beyond the preſent, are capable of no Reſt nor Bounds. In their Converſation they are courteous and civil, and in their Viſits make Preſents to one another; when they meet, their way of Salutation is ſtroaking on the Shoulders, and ſucking in their Breath; and if he be a great Man whom they Salute, they ſtroak his Thighs too; as civil an Addreſs, as thoſe Patterns of good Breeding, the Hero's, us'd to their Princes, who in their greateſt Courtſhips, we are told, embrac'd their Knees: After their Salutation they ſit down; and it is uſual with them to ſit ſtill almoſt a quarter of an hour before they ſpeak, which is not an effect of ſtupidity or ſullenneſs, but the accuſtom'd Gravity of their Countrey; for they are in their Tempers a merry, frollick, gay People, and ſo given to Jollity, that they will Dance whole Nights together, the Women ſitting by and Singing, whileſt the Men Dance to their Ayrs, which though not like ours, are not harſh or unpleaſing, but are ſomething like the Tunes of the *Iriſh*: So that if we will not let our ſelves too fondly admire onely the Cuſtoms we have been bred up in, nor think Men are to be valu'd for making Legs after our Mode, or the Clothes they wear, which, the finer and gayer they are, always the more to be ſuſpected of Luxury and Effeminateneſs; if we will allow but theſe Men to follow the Garbs of their own Countrey, and think them fine enough in a ſhape onely to hide their Nakedneſs before, or a Deer-skin hanging looſely on their Shoulders, and their Women not ill Dreſs'd in Garments of Moſs, and Necklaces of Beads, whileſt the Faſhion of their Courts require no other Ornaments; if, I ſay, a long and pleaſant Life, without Diſtemper or Care, be to be valu'd, without the incumbrance of unneceſſary Trinkets; if Men are to be eſteem'd for Valor, Honeſty, Friendſhip, Humanity and good Nature, though Strangers to the ceremonious Troubles we are accuſtom'd to, the Natives of *Carolina* will as little, or perhaps leſs, deſerve the Name of *Miſerable*, or *Salvage*, as thoſe that give it them. 'Tis true, the *French* and *Spaniards* who have Planted amongſt them, or with little Armies travell'd their Countrey, have been ill handled by them; but yet the *Indians* never did them any harm, or treated them otherwiſe than Friends, till thoſe *Europeans* by their breach of Faith and ſeveral Outrages, had provok'd their juſt Revenge; and they did nothing but what moſt vertuous and generous ſort of Men are apt to do, to revenge thoſe Affronts, which did not agree with their Tempers tamely to endure. That this did not proceed from treachery and inconſtancy in their Natures, is apparent in the contrary Correſpondence they have had with the *Engliſh* Setled amongſt them, to whom they have been all along very kind, as they were at firſt very covetous of their Company; for after that ſome of their King's Relation had been at

Barbados, and had ſeen and admir'd the Temper, Faſhions, and Strength of the *Engliſh* there, and had been very civilly Treated in that Iſland, they were ſo well ſatisfi'd with them, that at the coming of the *Engliſh* to Settle there, the ſeveral little Kingdoms ſtrove with all the Arts and Arguments they could uſe, each of them to draw the *Engliſh* to Plant in their Dominions, by commending the richneſs of their Soil, conveniency of their Rivers, the healthineſs of their Countrey, the diſparagement of their Neighbors, and whatever elſe they judg'd might allure the *Engliſh* to their Neighborhood. Nor was this onely the firſt heat of Men fond of Novelties, and as ſoon weary of them again, but ever ſince the *Engliſh* firſt Planted at *Albemarle Point*, on *Aſhley* River, they have continu'd to do them all manner of friendly Offices, ready on all occaſions to ſupply them with any thing they have obſerv'd them to want, not making uſe of our Mens Neceſſities, as an opportunity to enhance the Price of their Commodities, a ſort of fair Dealing we could ſcarce have promis'd them amongſt civiliz'd, well bred, and religious Inhabitants of any part of *Europe*; and though they are much frighted with our Guns, both ſmall and great, yet like innocent and well-meaning People, they do not at all diſtruſt our Power, but freely, without ſuſpicion, truſt themſelves, both Men and Women, even their Kings themſelves, in our Town, Lodging and Dancing there frequently whole Nights together, upon no other Pledges but the bare confidence of our mutual Friendſhip; nor do our Men uſe any greater caution in Converſing with them, ſtragling up and down, and travelling ſingly and unarm'd through their Woods for many Miles about, and are ſo far from receiving any injury or ill treatment from them, that on the contrary they are kindly us'd and Entertain'd, and guided by them in their Way whenever they deſire it; and when any of our Men meet them in their Walks, the *Indians* all ſtand ſtill till they are gone by, civilly Saluting them as they paſs. Nor doth this Aſſurance of theirs bound it ſelf within their own Homes, they of their own accords venturing themſelves aboard our Ships, have gone voluntarily with our Men to *Virginia* and *Barbados*. Nor have the *Engliſh* been wanting on their parts in any thing that may preſerve this Amity, being very cautious of doing them any injury, bartering with them for thoſe things they receive of them, and buying of them even the waſte Land they make no uſe of.

Beſides the ſimplicity of the *Indians* Diet, it is very remarkable, that they have a general averſion to thoſe two things which are moſt acceptable to our Palates, and without which few of us either eat or drink with any delight; for in their Meats they cannot endure the leaſt mixture or relliſh of Salt; and for their Drink, they utterly abominate all manner of ſtrong Liquor; to the latter whereof, their large Growth and conſtant Health, is perhaps not a little owing.

Their manner of Government.

Every little Town is a diſtinct Principality, Govern'd by an Hereditary King, who in ſome places is not Son, but Siſters Son to the precedent King, the Succeſſion of the Blood-Royal being continu'd by the ſafer ſide. The great Buſineſs of thoſe Princes is to lead their Men out againſt their Enemies in War, or againſt the Beaſts in Hunting; for unleſs it be to appoint them where to Hunt, or elſe to Conſult about making ſome Attempt upon their Enemy, he hath but ſmall trouble in the Government of his Subjects, who either through their own Honeſty, or the few occaſions they have for Controverſies in their *extempore* way of Living, need few Laws, and little Severity to keep them in order; but yet they Govern their People without Contract, and fail not of a ready Obedience to their Commands; ſo that when ſome of them have bought things of ſuch of the *Engliſh*, who by the Orders made amongſt our ſelves were not to Traffick with the *Indians*, they have, upon Complaint made to their *Caſiques*, been reſtor'd again, though in ſtrict Rules of Law they were neither bound by, nor oblig'd to take notice of the Rules which were made onely to Govern our own People, and had at juſt Prices bought what they carry'd away; ſuch is the Honeſty of Men, whoſe Principles not being corrupted with Learning and Diſtinction, are contented to follow the Dictates of right Reaſon, which Nature has ſufficiently taught all Men for the well ordering of their Actions, and enjoyment and preſervation of humane Society, who do not give themſelves up to be amus'd and deceiv'd by inſignificant Terms, and minding what is juſt and right, ſeek not Evaſions in the Niceties and Fallacies of Words.

The ſame is to be ſaid of the firſt Diſcovery of this Countrey, as hath been formerly ſaid of *Virginia* and *Florida*, of both which it partakes; but as to the preſent Intereſt and Propriety, the *Engliſh*, beſides all *Virginia* intirely, have alſo ſo much of *Florida* as makes up this conſiderable Province of *Carolina*, which ſoon after the happy Reſtauration of His preſent Majeſty King *Charles* II. from whom it receives Denomination, was granted by Patent to *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, L. Chancellor of *England*, *George* Duke of *Albemarle*, *William* Earl of *Craven*, *John* Lord *Berkley*, *Anthony* Lord *Aſhley*, Sir *George Carteret*, Vice-Chamberlain of His Majeſty's Houſhold, Sir *William Berkley*, Knight and Baronet, and Sir *John Colleton*, Knight and Baronet.

Carolina granted by Patent to ſeveral Noble Perſons by His Majeſty.

The Lords-Proprietors of this Countrey, for the better Settlement of it according to their Patent granted unto them by His Majeſty, and for the enlargement of the King's Dominions in thoſe parts of *America*, have been at great Charge to ſecure this ſo rich and advantageous a Countrey to the Crown of *England*, to whom of ancient Right, by the Diſcovery of Sir *Sebaſtian Cabott* in the time of *Henry* the Seventh, it doth belong, and for its Situation, Fertility, Neighborhood to our other Plantations and ſeveral other Conveniences, of too valuable conſideration to be negligently loſt: By the Care therefore and Endeavors of thoſe Great Men, it hath now two conſiderable Colonies Planted in it, the one of *Albemarle*, on the North ſide, bordering on *Virginia*, where are ſome hundreds of *Engliſh* Families remov'd thither from *New England*, and ſome of our other Plantations in the *Weſt-Indies*; and another towards the middle of the Countrey, at *Charles-Town*, or *Aſhley-River*, a Settlement ſo hopeful, for the healthineſs of the Land, and convenience of acceſs by a large deep Navigable River, and ſo promiſing in its very Infancy, that many of the rich Inhabitants of *Barbados* and *Bermudas*, who are now crowded up in thoſe flouriſhing Iſlands, and many in our other *American* Plantations, are turning their Eyes and Thoughts this way, and have already remov'd part of their Stock and Servants thither. Nor is it to be doubted, but that many, following the Example of thoſe who went to *Albemarle*, will be drawn to this better Plantation at *Aſhley-River*, from *New-England*, where the heat of their Zeal, and the coldneſs of the Air, doth not agree with every Man's Conſtitution; and therefore it is to be thought, that many well temper'd Men, who are not much at eaſe under ſuch Extreams, will be forward to remove hither.

Their care for Setling and Improving of this Plantation.

The Lords-Proprietors, for the comfortable ſubſiſtence, and future enrichment of all thoſe who ſhall this Year 1671. Tranſport themſelves and Servants thither, allow every Man a hundred Acres *per* Head, for himſelf, his Wife, Children and Servants, he carries thither, to him and his Heirs for ever, paying onely one Peny an Acre, as a Chief-Rent; which Peny an Acre is not to be paid theſe nineteen years; and thoſe Servants who go along thither with their Maſters, ſhall each alſo have a hundred Acres upon the ſame Terms, when he is out of his Time. But though theſe Conditions are very advantageous, and the Countrey promiſes to the Planter Health, Plenty and Riches at a cheap Rate, yet there is one thing that makes this Plantation more valuable than all theſe, and that is the ſecure poſſeſſion of all theſe things,

Fair Terms propos'd to whomſoever ſhall remove thither.

things with as great certainty as the ſtate of humane Affairs, and the tranſient things of this Life are capable of, in a well continu'd Form of Government, wherein it is made every Man's Intereſt to preſerve the Rights of his Neighbor with his own; and thoſe who have the greateſt Power, have it limited to the Service of the Countrey, the Good and Welfare whereof whileſt they preſerve and promote, they cannot miſs of their own, the Lords-Proprietors having no other aim, than to be the greateſt Men in a Countrey where every one may be happy if it be not his own fault, it being almoſt as uncomfortable, and much more unſafe, to be Lord over, than Companion of a miſerable, unhappy, and diſcontented Society of Men.

With this Deſign the Lords-Proprietors, who are at great Charge for carrying on this Plantation, have put the framing of a Government into the Hands of one, whoſe Parts and Experience in Affairs of State are univerſally agreed on, and who is by all Men allow'd to know what is convenient for the right ordering Men in Society, and ſetling a Government upon ſuch Foundations, as may be equal, ſafe, and laſting; and to this hath a Soul large enough to wiſh well to Mankind, and to deſire, that all the People where he hath to do might be happy. My Lord *Aſhley* therefore, by the conſent of his Brethren, the reſt of the Lords Proprietors, hath drawn up, to their general ſatisfaction, ſome fundamental Conſtitutions, which are ſince, by their joynt approbation, confirm'd to be the Model and Form of Government in the Province of *Carolina*; the main Deſign and Ballance thereof (according to the beſt of my memory, having had a Copy thereof) in ſhort is as followeth:

The Model drawn up by the Lord *Aſhley* for the Government of *Carolina*.

1. EVery County is to conſiſt of forty ſquare Plots, each containing twelve thouſand Acres. Of theſe ſquare Plots each of the Proprietors is to have one, which is to be call'd a *Signiory*. Eight more of theſe ſquare Plots are to be divided amongſt the three Noble-men of that County, *viz.* a *Landgrave*, who is to have four of them; and two *Caſiques*, who are to have each of them two apiece; and theſe ſquare Plots belonging to the Nobility, are to be call'd *Baronies*. The other twenty four ſquare Plots, call'd *Colonies*, are to be the Poſſeſſion of the People: And this Method is to be obſerv'd in the Planting and Setting out of the whole Countrey; ſo that one Fifth of the Land is to be in the Proprietors, one Fifth in the Nobility, and three Fifths in the People,

2. The *Signories* and *Baronies*, that is, the hereditary Lands belonging to the Proprietors and Nobility, are all entirely to deſcend to their Heirs, with the Dignity, without power of alienation, more than for three Lives, or one and twenty years, or two Thirds of their *Signiories* and *Baronies*, and the reſt to be *Demeſne*.

3. There will be alſo ſome Mannors in the Colonies, but none leſs than three thouſand Acres in a Piece, which, like the reſt of the Colony Lands, will be alienable, onely with this difference, that it cannot be parcell'd out, but if ſold, it muſt be altogether.

4. There is to be a Biennial Parliament, conſiſting of the eight Proprietors, the *Landgraves* and *Caſiques*, and one out of every Precinct, that is the ſix neighboring Colonies, for the People, choſen by the Freeholders; theſe are to ſit and Vote altogether for the making of Laws, which ſhall be in force no longer than ſixty years after their Enacting, the great miſchief of moſt Governments, by which not onely the People are mightily entangled by multiplicity of Rules and Penalties, and thereby laid open to the Malice and Deſigns of troubleſom Men and cunning Projectors; but, which is far worſe, the whole frame of the Government in tract of time comes to be remov'd from its original Foundation, and thereby becomes more weak and tottering.

5. There are eight ſupream Courts for the diſpatch of all publick Affairs; the firſt conſiſts of the *Palatine*, who is the eldeſt of the Proprietors, and hath power to call Parliaments, and diſpoſe of publick Offices. The other ſeven ſupream Courts are, 1. The chief Juſtices for the determining of Controverſies of *Meum* and *Tuum*, and judging of Criminals. 2. The Chancellors, for paſſing of Charters, and managing the State Matters of the Province. 3. The High-Conſtables, for Military Affairs. 4. The Admirals, for Maritime Affairs. 5. The High-Stewards, for Trade. 6. The Treaſurers, for the publick Stock; and 7. The Chamberlains, for Ceremonies, Faſhions, Marriages, Burials, *&c.* Theſe are the ſeven ſupream Courts, to whom lies the ultimate Appeal in all Cauſes belonging to them. Each of theſe Courts conſiſts of one Proprietor, and ſix other Councellors, whereof two are choſen by the Nobility, and two by the People. All the number of theſe eight Courts joyn'd together make the Grand Council, which are in the nature of a Council of State, and are entruſted with the management of Affairs of greateſt concernment. There is alſo in every County a Court, and in every Precinct another; from the Precinct Court there lies an Appeal to the County Court, and from the County Court to the Proprietors Court, to which the Matter in queſtion belongs, and there is the laſt deciſion and determination thereof, without any farther Appeal. And to keep the People from the Charges and vexation of long Suits, to the enriching of Men cunning in Words, care is taken, that no Cauſe ſhall be Try'd more than once in any one Court, and that profeſs'd Pleaders for Money ſhall not be allow'd.

Liberty of Conſcience is here alſo allow'd in the greateſt latitude, but yet ſo, that neither Atheiſts, or Men of no Religion, are permitted; Atheiſm, Irreligion, and vicious Lives being condemn'd, as diſagreeable to humane Nature, inconſiſtent with Government and Societies, and deſtructive to all that is uſeful to, or becoming of Mankind; as on the other hand, rigorous Impoſing of, and hot Contentions about the Ceremonies and Circumſtances of Religion, is an occaſion of perpetual Strife, Faction and Diviſion, keeps Men from ſedate and temperate Enquiries after Truth, eats out the great Cement of humane Converſation, *Charity*, and cannot be found in any one, who hath but modeſty enough to think himſelf leſs than a *Pope*, and ſhort of *Infallibility*.

There is alſo to be a Regiſter of all Grants and Conveyances of Land, to prevent even the occaſions of Controverſies and Law-Suits.

There are ſeveral other leſs conſiderable Particulars in this Government, all contriv'd and deſign'd for the good and welfare of the People; all which are ſo well put together, and in ſuch equal proportion ballance each other, that ſome judicious Men who have ſeen it, ſay, it is the beſt and faireſt Frame, for the well-being of thoſe who ſhall live under it, of any they have ſeen or read of.

CHAP. III.

Florida.

Situation and Bounds.

SOuth-Weſt of *Virginia* lieth the ſpacious Countrey of *Florida*, remarkable hitherto rather by the great pains which the *Spaniards* have taken, and the ill Succeſſes they have met with in the diſcovery and ſearch of this Province, than by any thing elſe they have diſcover'd in it anſwerable to their deſires. On the Eaſt it hath the *Atlantick Ocean*, or *Mare del Nordt*; on the South, and South-Weſt, the Gulph of *Mexico* and *Mare Virginium*; and full Weſt, part of *New Gallicia*, and ſome other Countreys, not yet perfectly known.

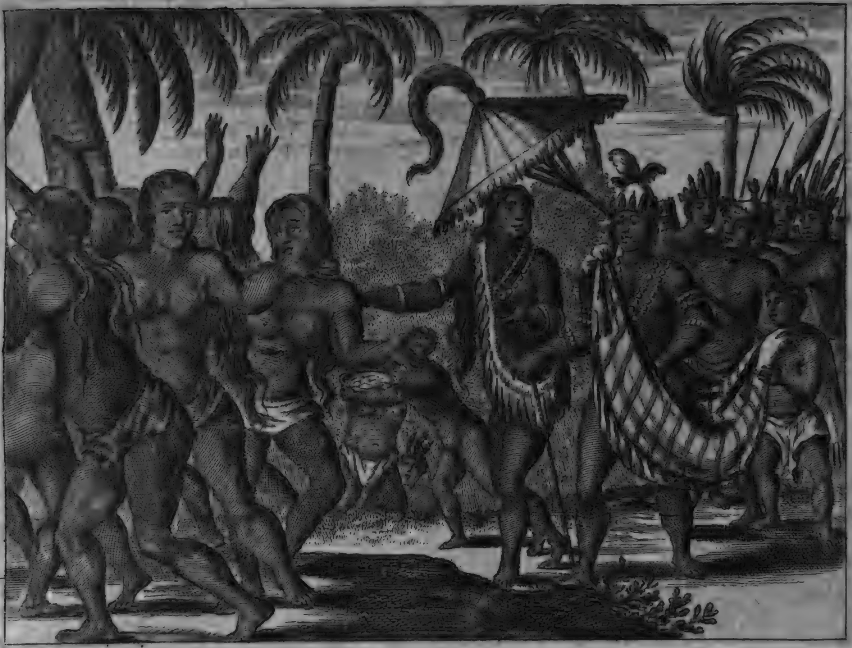
Ponce's Expedition.

This Countrey is alſo one of thoſe, ſaid to have been firſt of all diſcover'd by Sir *Sebaſtian Cabot*, at the Charges of the King of *England*, about the Year 1497. but afterwards more throughly ſearch'd into by *John Ponce de Leon*, a *Spaniard*, who in the Year 1512. ſet Sail with three Ships out of the Haven *St. German* in *Porto Rico*, North-Weſt to the Iſles *Del Veio*, *Caycos*, *Yaguna*, *Amaguyao*, *Manegua*, and *Guanahani*, firſt diſcover'd by *Chriſtopher Colonus*, and call'd *St. Salvador*: After that Steer'd North-Weſt by a Coaſt, which (becauſe of its pleaſant proſpect) was call'd *Florida*, or (according to the more common Opinion) becauſe it was on *Palm-Sunday*, which the *Spaniards* call *Paſcha de Flores*, or *Paſcha Florida*) that he Landed here: And to find out a Haven he kept ſight of the Shore, which appear'd South-Weſt from him. Here the Ships met with ſo ſtrong a Tide, that notwithſtanding they had a freſh Gale of Wind, yet could they not ſtem it; one of the Ships was driven to Sea out of ſight; the other two caſting Anchor, which raking, drove toward the Shore; whither, being beckned by the *Indians*, they immediately went; when no ſooner he Landed, but they ran in great Companies to make themſelves Maſters of the Veſſels, kill'd one *Spaniard*, and wounded two more: the Night approaching put an end to the Fight. From hence Sailing to the River *La Cruix* for Wood and Water, they were reſiſted by ſixty Natives, which they put to flight with their Guns, and took one Priſoner; after which they erected a Stone Croſs. The Promontory, by which glides the ſtrong Current, lies in twenty Degrees North-Latitude, and call'd *Cabo de Corrientes*, as the Row of Iſles, before the Main Land *Los Martyres*, becauſe the Cliffs at a diſtance appear like Men ſtanding on Poles. Laſtly, after ſome ſmall Encounters with the *Floridans*, *Ponce* return'd home, being onely inform'd falſly by the *Indians*, that in *Florida* was a River, and on the Iſle *Bimini* a Fountain, whoſe Waters made old People young.

Water to make old People look young.

Vaſquez's Expedition to *Florida*.

But after this *Florida* remained not unviſited; for eight years after the forementioned Voyage, *Lucas Vaſquez de Aylom* weighed Anchor with two Ships from *Hiſpaniola*, to fetch Slaves from the adjacent Iſles for the Gold-Mines, which Labor the Natives were not able to perform: therefore ſteering his Courſe Northwardly, he Sail'd along the Coaſt of *Chicoa* and *Gualdape*, by them call'd *Cabo de St. Helena*, and *Rio Jordan*, where the Natives look'd upon the Ships as Sea-Monſters, and ſeeing Bearded Men in them, fled: the *Spaniards* purſuing them, overtook one Man and a Woman; who being well Entertain'd, and Clad in *Spaniſh* Habits, made the Strangers ſo acceptable to their Countrey-men, that their King ſent fifty Men Aboard of them with Proviſions, and to invite the Sea-men to his Dominions. The King ſat



Habit of a *Floridan* King.

with a great Cloth about him, made faſt on his Shoulders, covering his Belly, Breaſt and Back with the Lappet thereof, and being long, was held up by one of his Servants; over one of his Shoulders hung a String of Pearl that came three times about, and reach'd down to his Thighs; on his Head he wore a Cap full of Ribbonds; his Arms and Legs were alſo ſurrounded with a double Chain of Pearl; in his right Hand he held a very rich Staff: But the Queen went almoſt naked, onely a piece of a wild Beaſts Skin hung down before her from her left Shoulder to her mid-Leg, and a double String of Pearl about her Neck hung down between her Breaſts, and her Hair Comb'd behind reach'd down to the Calves of her Legs; about her Wriſts and Ancles hung alſo Strings of Pearl.

Treachery of *Vaſquez.*

Indians miſuſed.

On the King's Command, the *Spaniards* were permitted to make inſpection into the Countrey, in which they were every where courteouſly Entertain'd, and not without Gold and Silver Preſents. Returning Aboard, *Vaſquez* invited the *Indians* to go with him, under pretence of returning them thanks for the Favours which they had beſtowed upon him; but no ſooner had he gotten a conſiderable number in his Ships, but he ſet Sail, and loſing one Ship, arriv'd with the other ſafe at *Hiſpaniola* with a few *Indians*, for moſt of them with grief and hunger died at Sea, and thoſe that remain'd alive, liv'd on dead Carrion.

Vaſquez defeated by the *Floridans.*

Some few years after, *Vaſquez* receiving Letters Patent from the Court of *Spain* for the Government of *Florida*, fitted out a Ship thither in 1620. which brought a good Return of Gold, Silver, and Pearls; whereupon he himſelf went not long after, and coming into the River *Jordan*, loſt one of his Ships, which prov'd not the worſt Accident; for Landing two hundred Men, they were all of them either ſlain or wounded by the Inhabitants; ſo that *Vaſquez* was forc'd to ſound a Retreat: And after that the *Spaniards* were leſs willingly drawn to that Coaſt, and the rather, becauſe the Inhabitants ſeem'd poor, and had little Gold but what they procur'd from the *Otapales* and *Olugatono's*, ſixty Leagues Northward up in the Countrey.

Narvaez his Expedition.

Notwithſtanding theſe unſucceſsful Expeditions, *Pamphilus Narvaez* retain'd ſo much Courage, that obtaining Letters Patents from the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, he fitted out four Sail and a Brigantine, weigh'd Anchor from *Cuba* with ſix hundred Men and eighty Horſe, in the Year 1528. On *Florida* he Landed three hundred Foot and forty two Horſe; they found many empty Huts, but in a great Houſe a golden Bell hid amongſt the Nets, Cheſts full of Merchandiſe, and in each a dead Body cover'd with Beaſt Skins, and painted; Pieces of Linnen Cloth, and Wedges of Gold, which they had from the remote Countrey *Apalache*. *Narvaez*, though againſt the Opinion of *Nunnez Cabeca*, march'd up into the Countrey, whilſt the Fleet was to ſtand along the Shore, and travelling fifteen days ſaw neither Houſe nor Man, onely here and there ſome *Palmito*-Trees: Croſſing a River on Floats, they were Encountred by two hundred of the Natives; of which the *Spaniards*, having routed them, took ſix Priſoners, who furniſh'd them plentifully with *Indian* Wheat. After this they march'd fifteen days farther, without diſcerning the leaſt foot-ſtep of a Man; but at laſt they met an *Indian* Lord with a conſiderable Train, before whom march'd ſeveral Pipers: being told by *Narvaez* that his Journey was for *Apalache*, he conducted the *Spaniards* with a *Canoo* over a River, and Landing again, walk'd with them to his Village, where he Entertain'd them with great civility. *Narvaez*, after a long and troubleſom Journey, came at laſt in ſight of *Apalache*, a Village which contained two hundred and forty Straw Houſes, built between the Mountains on a Mooriſh Soyl, full of Nut, Pine, and Savine-Trees, Oaks, Laurel, and ſhort *Palmito's*, beſides the Trees, which blown down in ſeveral places by a ſtrong Wind from between the Hills, and lying croſs, cumber the High-ways: There are many deep Pools, and alſo Bears, Lyons, and other ravenous Creatures, which make the Ways very dangerous. *Narvaez* falling ſuddenly on the Village, took the *Caſique* Priſoner, as alſo ſtore of Wheat, Mortars to pound it, Hides, and Thred-ſpun Cloaks. Here he reſted twenty five days, during which time ſome of his Men Journey'd farther into the Countrey, yet found none but poor People, troubleſom Ways, and an unfruitful Soyl: twice they were ſet upon by the Natives, who kill'd ſome of the Horſes and Men: They being a very ſtrong People run ſtark naked, and as ſwift as a Deer, Diving under Water from the *Spaniards* Bullets; which not a little amazing *Narvaez*, he thought it convenient to ſet upon the Village *Aute*, lying on the Shore: Nine days he was in a miſerable condition before he got any Wheat, Peaſe, or other Proviſions from this Village; the getting whereof coſt him very dear, for the Villagers behav'd themſelves ſo valiantly, that they kill'd many *Spaniards*, and ſome of their Horſes, which ſince they left the Haven of *St. Cruce* had travell'd two hundred and eighty Leagues; ſo that being tir'd and out of heart, they could not carry the Sick and Wounded, who not able to go, fell down dead in the Way: whereupon it was judg'd convenient to make five Barques, in which they made their Shirts ſerve for Sails, the Horſes Tails and Mayns for Ropes, their Skins to hold freſh Water; with which putting out to Sea, they ſaw no Land in ſeven days; and running through the Straights of *St. Miguell*, Steer'd along the Coaſt of *Rio del Palmes*; where they ſuffer'd great Drought, inſomuch that ſome drinking ſalt Water, died thereof: at laſt Landing, they were in the Night ſet upon by a *Caſique*, who having given *Narvaez* a great Wound in the Face, fled, leaving behind him a Sable Cloak, ſcented with Amber; three days they rang'd again along the Sea-ſhore, when the Barque of *Nunnez Cabeca* being behind, was by Storm driven on the Shore, where a hundred *Indians* waited to cut them off, but were pacifi'd with ſome Trifles: Thus being bereav'd of Arms, Proviſion, and all manner of Neceſſaries, they found themſelves on an Iſle, by the Inhabitants call'd *Malhado*, where they were lodg'd and maintain'd ſo long as they had any thing left; but Famine grew at laſt to ſuch a heighth, that they devour'd

Strange Booty.

He is in great extremity.

Cabeca is Stranded.

His ſtrange Entertainment at *Malhado.*

one another, and in a ſhort time of eighty Men there remain'd onely four alive, *viz.* *Nunnez Cabeca*, *Caſtillo*, *Orantes*, and *Eſtevanico*, who at laſt by Land reach'd to *New Gallicia*, and ſoon after to *Mexico*, having eſcap'd a thouſand Dangers. Of *Pamphilus Narvaez* never any tydings being heard, it is ſuppos'd he was drown'd.

Sottus's Expedition very remarkable.

After this miſerable Adventure, the Buſineſs of *Florida* lay dead for eleven years, till *Ferdinandus Sottus*, choſen Governor of *Cuba*, obtain'd ſo much of the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, that he ventur'd one Expedition more for *Florida* : Beſides Seamen he carried five hundred Foot, and three hundred and fity Horſe ; with which Landing in the Bay *Del Eſpirito Santo*, he march'd againſt the Caſique *Vitacucho*, whom he took Priſoner, with a thouſand of the Natives, whom he either put to the Sword, or caus'd them to be torn in pieces by Dogs ; and ſtaying all the Winter in *Apalache*, fortifi'd that place, and furniſh'd himſelf with Proviſions ; he was inform'd, that thirteen days Journey from thence lay the Kingdom of *Coſachiqui*, abounding with Gold, Silver, and Pearls, which made every one of the *Spaniards* very deſirous to go thither, notwithſtanding the Way was very dangerous ; for the valiant *Floridans* lying in Ambuſcade in the Corn-Fields, wounded and kill'd many of them by Shooting from thence. *Sottus*, ſo ſoon as *March* approached, ſet forward on his Way. In the poor Province of *Achalaqui* he found a few young People, and the old moſt of them blind. From *Coſachiqui* he was follow'd by four thouſand Natives, who carried the *Spaniards* Luggage, and ſerv'd them as Guides through Woods and Wilderneſſes. The ſeventh day they ſtopp'd at a great River, whither *Sottus* ſent four Companies to ſeek out a Paſſage over, whereof three return'd without any effect, but the fourth, Commanded by Captain *Annaſio*, and a Colonel of a thouſand *Coſachiquians*, came to a Village built along the River; in which they made a a miſerable Rout, killing all they lighted on, and hanging the Sculls of the Dead by their ſides : this done, they march'd back. *Sottus* at laſt eſpying a Village on the other ſide of the River, beckned to the Natives to come over to him ; whereupon ſix came immediately ; who underſtanding that he deſir'd their friendly Aſſiſtance and Trade, promiſ'd to acquaint their Governeſs, being a young Maiden : who ſoon after came over to *Sottus*, and preſented him with a String of Pearl : he complain'd to her for Proviſions, which ſhe promiſ'd in part to ſtore him with. Croſſing the River he found a brave Countrey, where were Pearls as big as gray Peaſe, Copper of a golden colour, but no Gold. Out of the Tombs of their Princes the *Spaniſh* Officers, with the leave of the fore-mention'd Maid their Governeſs, got an incredible Treaſure in Pearls. In the Village *Tolomeco* they did the like. But here their Proviſions growing ſcarce, the Army was divided into two Bodies, *Balthaſar de Gallegos* leading one, and *Sottus* the other ; yet the Deſign of them both was on the Province of *Chalaque* ; whither marching, they were ſurpris'd by ſuch a violent Storm, that few would have been left to relate their Adventures, had not the Trees bore it off from them ; for it not onely Thundred and Lightned as if Heaven and Earth would have met, but alſo Hail-ſtones fell down as big as Eggs, which beat down the Boughs of Trees. In the pleaſant Valley *Xualu*, belonging to the Kingdom of *Coſachiqui*, they reſted fifteen days, and then march'd through Countreys of *Guaxale*, *Acoſtes*, and *Coza*, where above a thouſand *Indians*, adorn'd with Plumes of Feathers and rich Furr Cloaks, came to meet and welcom them, and to deſire them from the *Caſique* to ſtay there all the Winter ; but *Sottus* reſolving to go to the Haven *Achuſi*, refus'd the ſame. After this he view'd *Taliſſe*, fortifi'd with woodden and earthen Bulwarks ; where the Caſique *Taſcaluſa*, a Man as big again as an ordinary *Spaniard*, receiv'd *Sottus* with great civility, and conducted him to *Mavilla*, lying in a pleaſant place. The City, ſurrounded with double Palliſado's, fill'd up with Earth

Strange dealing of the *Coſachiquians.*

A Maid Governs the Countrey.

Great Treaſure of Pearls.

Great Tempeſt.

Sottus's farther Journey very remarkable.

The City *Mavilla.*

Earth between, (where alſo at eighty Paces diſtant from one another, ſtands a Tower to contain eighty Soldiers) hath two Gates, eighty Houſes, in every one of which dwell a thouſand Men, and a large Market-place in the middle; where whilſt the *Spaniards* were in the midſt of their Mirth, they on a ſudden heard a great cry of Arms; the firſt Aſſault was made by ſeven thouſand, which ſtill increaſed by freſh Supplies; but the *Spaniards* at laſt ſetting the City on fire, broke through them, and left above eleven thouſand ſlain, either by the Smoak and Flame, or by their Bullets, Swords, Horſes Heels and Dogs; the *Spaniards* alſo loſt eighty three Men and forty three Horſes. Thence going to *Chicora* they were ſtopt by the Natives before a deep River with high Banks, which at laſt croſſing, not without great trouble and blood-ſhedding, they Winter'd in the Village *Chicora*, where the Inhabitants let them reſt very quietly for two Moneths; at the end of which, joyning together in the Night, they ſhot Fire into the Straw Roofs, and maintain'd a Fight of two hours long, in which the *Spaniards* loſt forty Men, fifty Horſes, and all their Hogs, which were burnt in the Houſes. From thence going to *Chicacolla* they were reſiſted in moſt places, and in the Fort *Alibamo* Engag'd by four thouſand *Floridans*, who waited for their coming; but thoſe were ſo ſhrewdly handled, that half of them were ſlain, and *Sottus* became Maſter of the Fort, as alſo of *Chiſca*, which he Storm'd and took unawares. With no leſs trouble and danger did he get over the River *El Grande*, where he diſcover'd a Village that contain'd above four hundred Houſes, and many delightful Fruit-Trees. The Caſique *Caſquin*, maintain'd the *Spaniſh* Army ſix days in this place, and taking five thouſand of his Subjects, march'd with them to *Capaha*, which hath a deep and broad Moat on three ſides thereof: the fourth was fortifi'd with ſtrong Palliſado's, through which the *Spaniards* breaking, made way for *Caſquin*, who put all to the Sword, the Governor onely eſcaping in a *Canoo* to a neighboring Iſle. The Entrance being thus taken by the *Spaniards*, *Caſquin* return'd home. After which *Sottus* concluded a Peace with *Capahaes* the Governor, and took up his Quarters in the Village *Vitangue*, where he receiv'd continual Sallies; but taking fifteen *Caſiques* Priſoners, threatned to burn them alive, unleſs they would procure them ſome Gold; yet not being able to get any, they had only their Hands cut off and were ſent away. Moreover, *Sottus* help'd the *Guachacoya's*, to ruine thoſe of *Anilco*; which Deſign prov'd ſucceſsful, yet not according to *Sottus's* deſire, for he found not the Gold-Mines which he expected, but ſpent in this five years Progreſs the great Treaſure which he took out of *Atibaliba's* Palace; and the Pearls which he got in *Florida*, for the Oyſters being open'd againſt the Fire, and the Pearls drill'd through with a hot Iron, loſt much of their luſtre, neither would his People conſent to build a City in the Haven *Achuſi*. In the midſt of theſe Tranſactions *Sottus* died of the Bloody-flux, and his Body was Interr'd in the River *El Grande*. After which his Succeſſor *Ludovicus de Alvarado* had worſe ſucceſs, for half of the Army being waſted by the exceſſive heat, the reſt reſolv'd to deſert *Florida*, utterly deſpairing to be ever able to reſiſt the valiant Natives. In the Province of *Auche* they procur'd a Guide, whom, becauſe he mis-led them in their Way, they caus'd to be torn in pieces by their Dogs: after which they march'd without a Guide through ſuch bad Ways, that they loſt a hundred of their Men and eighty Horſes, beſides many *Floridans* that carried their Luggage: At laſt coming to the River *El Grande* they conquer'd two Villages; which fortifying, they took up their Winter Quarters in them. But this being the fourteenth year, in which the River us'd generally to overflow and drown all the adjacent Countreys, on a ſudden, to their great amazement, the Wood which they had gather'd for the building of Barques to carry them home, was waſh'd away, their Proviſions ſpoil'd,

Cruel Fight.

Sottus dies.

Z 3 and

Strange Fight.

and their Habitations drown'd: and to this Inconvenience was added another yet greater; for the Governors round about rais'd all the Forces they could poſſibly, to revenge themſelves on the *Spaniards* for their great oppreſſion. But *Alvarado* being inform'd of this Deſign by the Caſique *Anilco*, caus'd thirty of the Abettors of the Plot to have their Hands cut off. Not long after this the *Spaniards* ſet Sail, when a thouſand *Canoos* that came to Engage them lay ſixteen days amongſt them, killing and wounding ſeveral of the Seamen, and ſunk a Barque with forty eight Men, and alſo kill'd many Horſes which were yet on the Shore; the Priſoners they took were ſtrappado'd to death, and the Horſes ſhot: yet ſome of them got ſafe from *Panuco* to *Mexico*.

Expedition of *Ahumada* and *Samano*.

Theſe above-mention'd Expeditions to *Florida*, notwithſtanding they fell out unfortunately, nevertheleſs by the permiſſion of *Philip* the Second, King of *Spain*, *Peter Ahumada* and *Julius Samano*, with five *Dominican* Monks, made another Attempt, and Landed with ſeveral great Croſſes, that thereby they might reduce the *Floridans*, whoſe Language they underſtood not, to their Faith: But they fearing treachery, reſiſted them, and kill'd the Monks with Clubs, flay'd them, and hung their Skins in their Temples.

The Expedition of *Menendez*.

Notwithſtanding theſe and many worſe Accidents that hapned, yet the *Spaniſh* King ventur'd once more, and ſent *Peter Menendez* to *Florida*; whither he was follow'd by three *Jeſuits* from *Rome*, viz. *Peter Martinius*, *Joan Roger*, and *Francis Villaregius*: The Maſter of the Ship in which they went being ignorant where he was, judg'd it convenient to Land; whereupon nine *Netherlanders* and four *Spaniards*, amongſt which was *Martinius*, went aſhore on *Florida*, whilſt a Storm ariſing drove the Ship to *Cuba*; by which means thoſe that were Landed were left in a miſerable condition, having no Food but wild Herbs, on which they fed twelve days: ſo that this Expedition alſo came to nothing.

Voyage of *Ribald* and *Laudoniere*.

At laſt the *French* following the foot-ſteps of the *Spaniards*, *John Ribald* and *Rene Laudoniere* having Sail'd ſeveral times to *Florida*, diſcover'd ſeveral Coaſts; but their Men were often ſet upon by the *Spaniards*, and cut off.

The Expedition of *Dominicus Gurgius*.

Valiant Exploit of *Gurgius*.

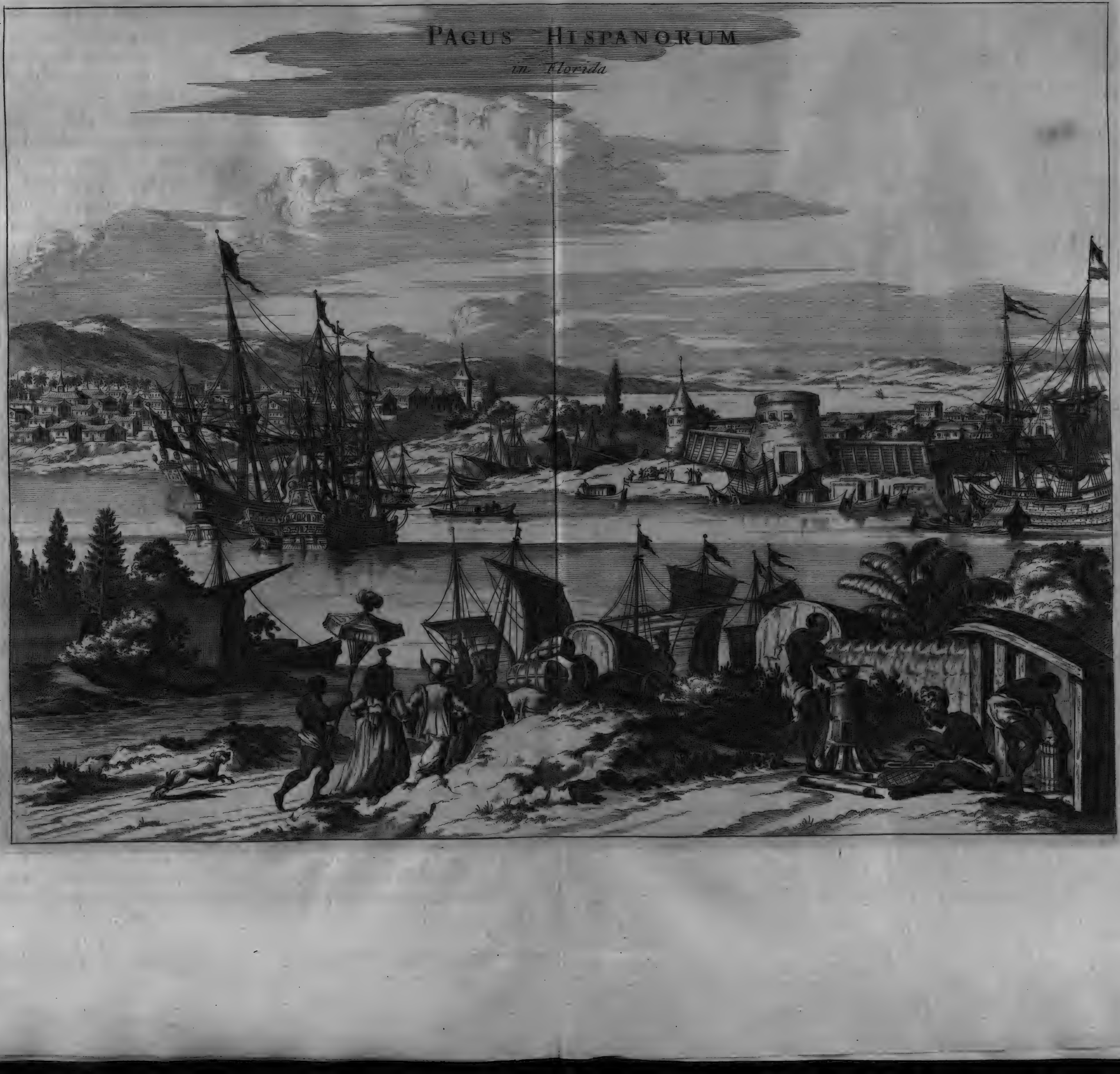
Anno 1567. *Dominicus Gurgius* ſet Sail thither with three Ships, which carried two hundred Soldiers and eighty Sea-men; with which entring the River *Tacatucouru* he Landed, and found a Youth call'd *Peter du Bre*, who eſcap'd when the *Spaniards* cruelly maſſacred the *French* in the Garriſon *Carolina*; after which *du Bre* ranging up and down, at laſt ſerv'd *Saturiona*, Governor of *Florida*; whom deſerting, and now meeting with the *French* his Countrey-men, he brought ſeveral *Caſiques* to joyn with them againſt the *Spaniards*, whom they drove out of three Forts, which were all by the Command of *Gurgius* diſmanteled.

City *Auguſtine*.

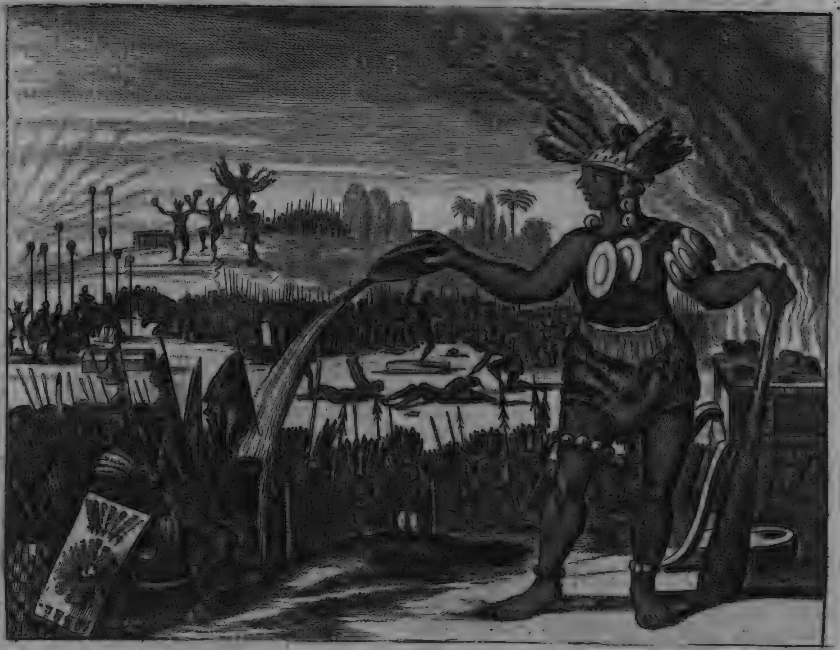
Florida is call'd by the Natives, *Irquaſa*. The *Spaniards* have built two Forts on the ſame, the one erected on the Promontory *Helena*, is Conſecrated to the Apoſtle *Matthew*. The City and the Fort *Auguſtine* lies near the River *May*. Both City and Fort ſtand on a Hill, which is pleaſant and well ſet with Trees. Between the *Foreland* is a deep and wide Channel, which waſhes the City and Fort; it is eight-ſquare, at each corner there ſtands a round Tower, in which the Soldiers keep Guard; the Countrey is water'd by two Rivers, which gliding between the *Main* and the *Foreland*, are great Safeguards to the Fort. The City is almoſt ſquare, onely againſt the Fort it is much cloſer built than in any other place, and divided into four Streets. The Church ſtands without of the City, and before it the *Auguſtine* Cloyſter.

Conſtitution of the *Floridans*.

The Inhabitants of *Florida* are an Olive colour, tall, and without any deformity; their Skins generally painted, and their Bodies naked, onely a Deer's Skin about their middle, their Hair long and black, hanging down to their Hams, but



PAGUS HISPANORUM
in Florida



moſt of them tie it in a Knot on the top of their Heads ; two ſmall Boards cover their Breaſts, and ſix leſſer hang on their Arms, two Bells at each Ear, and a Cap on their Head, with a Feather : Their Quivers, which are always full of Arrows, ſharpned with Fiſh Bones, hang by their Sides ; In their left-Hand they hold a great Bowe, with which they go to War, the King walking before with a Club. They Conſult daily about warlike Affairs in the King's Palace, where he himſelf ſits on a high Seat ; the Grandees ſalute him firſt with their Hands lifted over their Head, crying *Ha, He, Ya,* at which the reſt cry *Ha, Ha* ; then every one ſits down on a Stool round about the Room. If they have any Buſineſs of Conſequence to debate, then the King ſends for the ancienteſt Perſons and Prieſts, call'd *Jawas* ; this done, they give a Cup of *Caſſine* (which is a hot Drink made of Herbs) to the King ; after which every one drinks in order out of the ſame Cup. This Liquor occaſions Sweat, quenches Thirſt, and ſatisfies the Appetite for twenty four hours. When they March againſt their Enemies they live on *Indian* Wheat, Honey, ſmoak'd Fiſh, and divers ſorts of wild Roots, amongſt which they mix Sand and Cinders, to preſerve them the longer. No ſooner are the two Armies come within ſight one of another, but the Kings of both Parties roll their Eyes about in their Heads, mutter ſomething to themſelves, and make ſtrange Geſtures and Exclamations ; which is anſwer'd by a general Cry of the whole Army : then each King turning himſelf with great Reverence to the Sun, takes a woodden Platter with Water, which he throws over his Army ſo far as he is able, and begs of the Sun to grant him, that he may ſpill his Enemies Blood in like manner ; then throws another Diſh-full into the Fire, wiſhing that his Soldiers may thus Offer the Bodies of their Foes to the Flames ; then ſtep forth the Prieſts, who are always skill'd in the Art of Necromancy, and ſeating themſelves on a Shield in the midſt of the Army, draw a Circle, in which they make many ſtrange Geſtures, not without muttering to themſelves, and ſeemingly ſay a Prayer of a quarter of an hour long ; during which they deport themſelves ſo ſtrangely, that they rather ſeem to be Devils themſelves, than Charmers of the Devil : They turn their Eyes quite round, and their

Their ſtrange Conſultation.

Their Food in time of War.

Their Prieſts are Sorcerers.

Strange actions.

Bodies

Cruelty on the conquer'd

Remarkable Mourning for the Dead.

Bodies as if without Joynts ; at length being wearied they leap out of the Circle, and inform the King of the number and condition of the Enemies Army. Thoſe whom they take Priſoners they flay alive,and drying their Skins at the Fire,tie them to long Poles, and carry them home as Trophies of their Victory, and afterwards ſet them up in ſome Field or ſpacious place, putting both Men and Women to watch them ; then comes the Prieſt with a woodden Image, and utters Execrations againſt the ſlain Enemies ; at a corner of the Fields kneel three Men, one of which ſtriking with great force on a Stone, gives as many Blows as the Prieſt pronounces Curſes, whilſt the other two ſhake their *Calabaſhes* fill'd with Stones,and Sing many ſtrange Songs : No ſooner is this ended, but the Women whoſe Husbands are ſlain in the Battel, walking to the King, cover their Faces with their Hands, make many ſtrange Geſtures,and deſire liberty to take what revenge they can,and licence alſo to Marry at the limited time ; all which the King permitting, they return thus comforted home crying. Not long after they go to the place where their Husbands lie buried, where they crop their Hair up to their Ears, and throw it on the Grave, as alſo the Arms and Drinking-Cups which the Deceaſed us'd in their life-time ; after which they may not Marry before their Hair be grown again to their Shoulders. The ſame Cuſtom is alſo obſerv'd when their King is buried ; but then alſo all his Subjects Faſt and Howl three days together, ſtick his Grave full of Arrows, and burn his Houſe and all his Goods.

Floridans differ amongſt themſelves.

The *Floridans* differ amongſt themſelves very much, for thoſe that inhabit the Province *Panuca*, which borders upon *New Spain*, are valiant and cruel People, Offering their Priſoners to their Idols,and eating them. The Men pluck up the Hair of their Beards by the Root, make holes through their Noſe and Ears, and Marry not till their fortieth Year.

Next to theſe follow the Realms of *Aranaris* and *Albardaoſia*,inhabited by a People, which exceed all others in ſubtilty.

The Natives of *Jaquazia* run faſter than a Deer, and tire not though they travel a whole day.

Hermophrodites.

The beſt Swimmers are found in *Alpachia*, *Authia*, and *Someria*, where the Women Swim through deep and great Rivers with their Children in their Arms. Here alſo are many Hermophrodites, which carry all the Luggage when an Army is upon a March.

Their manner of taking Crocodiles.

As alſo their Deer.

We find mention'd alſo two other Provinces of note, *viz.* *Colas* (which lies near the Point call'd *Cape Florida*) and *Tegiſta*, or *Florida* properly ſo call'd, being that long *Peninſula*, which pointing upon the Iſle *Cuba*, by the Cape *Los Martyres*, ſtretcheth it ſelf North and South about a hundred Leagues in length, but not above thirty in breadth where it is largeſt. In this Province is the *Rio de lo Spirito Santo*. The Soyl, though it produces *Indian* Wheat twice a year, yet it is never Dung'd, but when the Corn (which is planted in *March* and *June*) is in, they burn the Weeds ; the Aſhes of which ſerves them in ſtead of Soil. The King divides the Corn according to every Mans Family. In the Winter they dwell four Moneths in the Woods, where they build ſmall Huts of Palm-boughs, feed on Veniſon, ſmoak'd Fiſh, and Crocodiles, which have pure white Fleſh, and are caught after this manner : On the Shore of the Rivers they build little Houſes full of round Holes, in which they place a Watch, who is to give notice to ten or twelve Aſſociates, cover'd all over with Boughs full of little ſharp Prickles, which they thruſt into the Crocodiles Throat, who with open Mouth comes running at them, and ſo throwing him on his Back, ſtick his Belly full of Arrows, and kill him with Clubs. But with more ſubtilty and art they take their Deer, *viz.* They hide themſelves under

a

a Stags Skin, ſo cunningly, that it ſeems as if living, which they place near the Rivers where the Deer generally come to drink, when on a ſudden they ſhoot them.

Floridans; though libidinous, yet live long.

Their Prieſts ſerve in ſtead of Chirurgeons, wherefore they always carry a Bag full of Herbs about with them, which are chiefly good againſt venereal Diſtempers; for theſe People are exceeding libidinous; nay, Sodomy and defiling of young Children is accounted no ſin: Yet though they are much inclin'd to Women, they attain to a great Age.

Rene Laudoniere Landing not far from the City *Auguſtine,* ſituate on the Banks of the River *May,* met with the *Floridan* Governor *Saturiona,* who conducted him to the *French* King's Court of Arms, erected two years before, which *Saturiona,* as a teſtimony of his zeal to the *French,* had Crown'd with Laurel and Flowers. *Saturiona* had with him alſo his Son *Atoreus,* who had begotten divers Children on his Mother; whom his Father after that time no more acknowledging, reſign'd her up wholly to him: At which time alſo his great Grandfather being then living, was above a hundred and fifty years old, and ſaw his Childrens Children to the fifth Generation.

Their horrid Religion.

The Religion in *Florida* is abominable, wicked, and cruel: When they return Conquerors from a Battel, the old Women take off the dry'd Hair from the fore-mention'd Poles, hold it aloft, and thank the Sun for their Victory. But the Offerings of their firſt-born Sons are terrible, for they knock out their Brains with a Club in the preſence of the King. Their annual worſhipping of the Sun is alſo very ridiculous; for filling the Skin of a Stag full of ſweet-ſmelling Herbs, they hang the Horns and Neck with Garlands, and carry it with the noiſe of their kind of Vocal and Inſtrumental Muſick, to a high Trunk or hollow Body of a Tree, on which they place the ſtuff'd Stag, with his Head towards the Sun; which done, they falling down, deſire that he would pleaſe to afford them plenty of all ſuch Fruit as they Offer to him; after which taking their leave, they let the fore-mention'd Skin remain there till the following Year.

The *Spaniards* ſince their Defeat in the Fort *Carolina,* and their Engagement with Sir *Francis Drake, Anno* 1585. have had little diſturbance on *Florida.*

Drake's Exploit on *Florida.*

Drake having burnt and plunder'd *Domingo* and *Carthagena,* ſteer'd along the Coaſt of *Florida,* and diſcover'd a Beacon on the ſame; whereupon he ſent out Spies, who ſail'd a League up a River, on whoſe Banks they ſaw a Fort, and ſomewhat higher the Town *Auguſtine,* built full of woodden Houſes; all which being related to him, he ſteer'd thither, fir'd his Guns twice againſt the Fort *St. John*; which the *Spaniards* anſwering onely with one Volley, fled, with their Commander *Peter Menendez*; when the *Engliſh* prepar'd to Storm, a Priſoner, being a *French*-man, came in a Boat from them to *Drake,* and inform'd him that the *Spaniards* had left the City *Auguſtine* and Fort *St. John*; to which *Drake* going, found there Palliſado's of pleited Boughs, cover'd with Earth, and a Cheſt with two thouſand Pound, for the payment of the Soldiers, and fourteen Braſs Guns, with which he ſet Sail from thence.

The Mountains of this Countrey are onely the *Apalatei,* ſuppos'd by the Natives to have rich Mines of Gold in them, and which the *Spaniards* ſaw, but had not time, nor other accommodation to ſtay and ſearch them, by reaſon they were ſo much wearied and waſted with a long March before they gat thither, and found the People ſo ſtout and obſtinate thereabouts, that in ſtead of entertaining them with their Hens and Fowl, as other places had done, they were welcom'd with Blows, and made to return, leaving not a few of their beſt Soldiers behind.

Rivers there are many, and thoſe very large and commodious, as 1. *Rio Secco,* or *The Dry River*, ſo call'd by the *Spaniards* (as ſome think) becauſe they could find no Gold in it. 2. *Rio Grande*, or *The Great River*. 3. *Ligeris*. 4. *Garunna*. 5. *Sequana*, *&c*. Theſe laſt, ſo nam'd by the *French*, who, after the *Spaniards*, for ſome time had, but never held any long poſſeſſion of the Countrey. There are alſo *Rio de Flores*, *Rio de Nieves*, and *Rio de Spirito Santo*, leſſer Streams, yet all of them, with the reſt, falling at ſeveral places into the great Lake of *Mexico*; and ſome of them not a little haunted by the *Caymans* or *Weſt-Indian* Crocodiles, a Creature, as hath been ſaid before, dangerous both at Sea and Land.

The Natives, who as yet hold Poſſeſſion and Command of it for the moſt part, are themſelves generally ſorted into certain Tribes or great Families; all which are Govern'd ſeverally by Chiefs of their own, whom they call *Paracouſſi*, and by reaſon thereof are almoſt continually in Feud and War one with another.

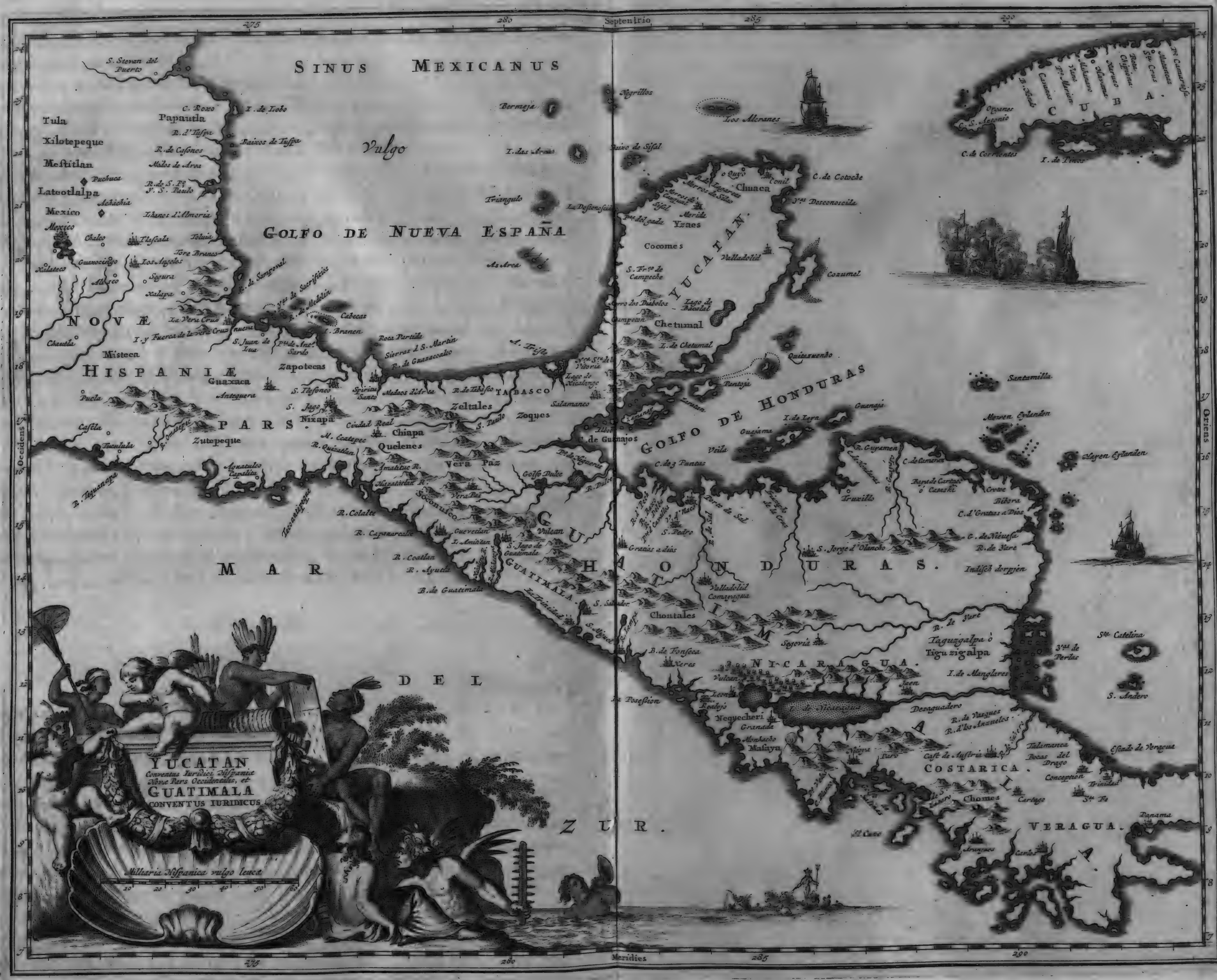
The Towns and Places moſt known in this Province, are 1. *St. Helens*, ſeated on or near unto a Promontory of the ſame Name, where this Countrey bordereth on *Virginia*. 2. *Fort Charles*, or *Arx Carolina*, built and ſo nam'd by the *French* King, but afterwards ruin'd by the *Spaniards*. 3. *Port Royal*, a well frequented Haven, at the Mouth of a River which beareth the ſame Name. More within Land there is, 1. *Apalache*, an old Town of the Natives, formerly a Place of great reſort, but now a poor thing of about forty or fifty Cottages; and yet as poor as it is, *Pamphilius Narvaez*, as before related, when he ſearch'd the Countrey, found the Natives not willing to part with it: for though he took it from them, it was not without ſome reſiſtance, and they quickly recover'd it again: and at the 2. nam'd *Aute*, another old Town of theirs, nine days March from the other, they overtook him, and fell ſo reſolutely upon him, that he left not a few of his beſt Soldiers dead upon the place, and was content himſelf to march quietly away with the reſt. 3. *Ochalis*, a Town conſiſting of about five or ſix hundred Sheds and Cottages likewiſe of the Natives. 4. *Vittacuche*, a Burrough of two hundred Houſes.

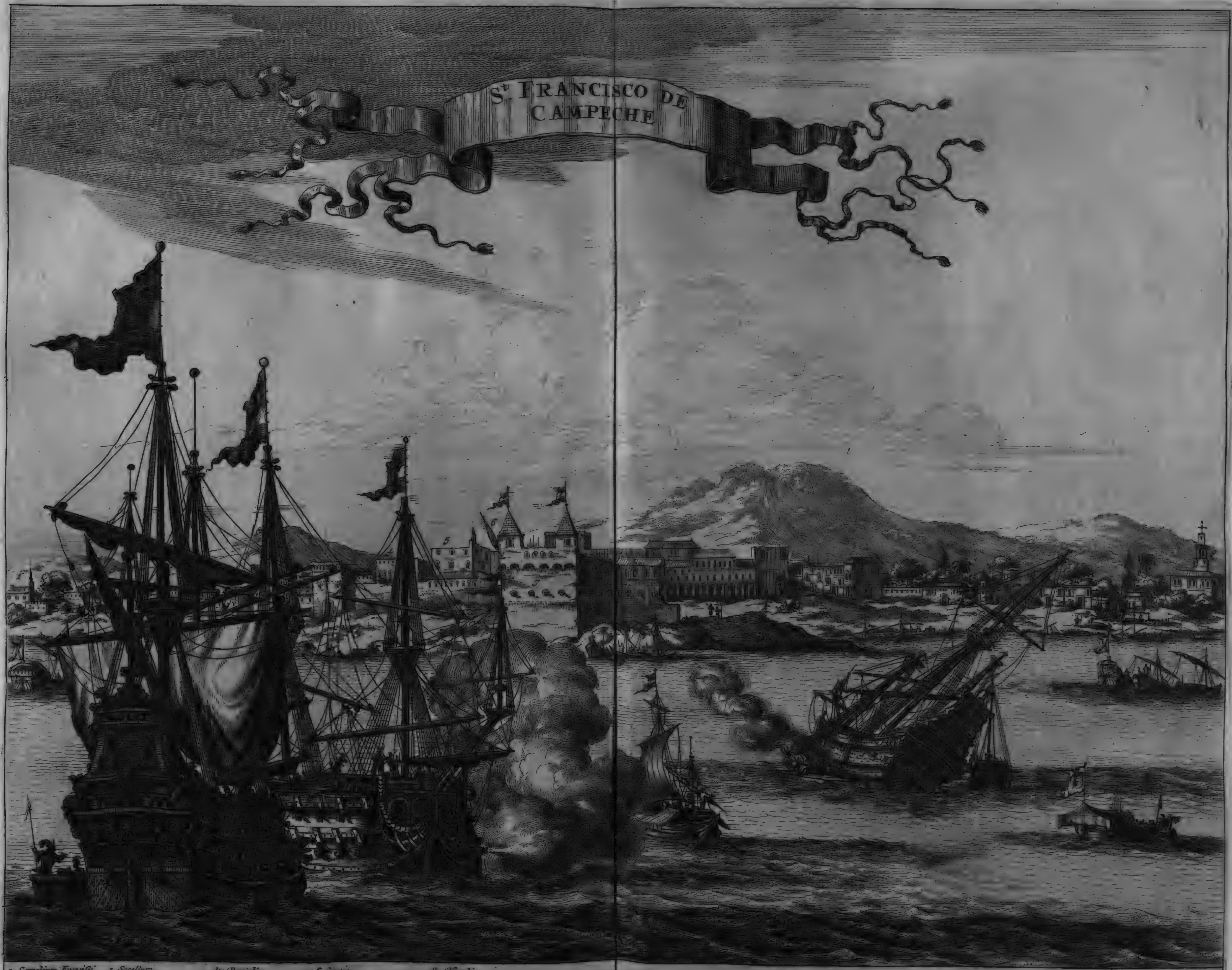
There is alſo on the the Eaſtern Shore of this *Peninſula*, *St. Matthews*, a Place poſſeſs'd and well fortifi'd by the *Spaniards*; and *St. Auguſtines* on the ſame Shore, but lying ſomewhat more Southerly than the other, at the Mouth of a River of the ſame Name, taken and ſack'd by Sir *Francis Drake* in the Year 1585.

SECT. II.

Jucatan.

Jucatan is a *Peninſula*, or half-Iſland, being encompaſs'd with the Sea on all ſides, ſave onely to the South-Weſt, where it is joyn'd to *Guaxata*, its farther and more Eaſterly Point looking towards *Cuba*. The knowledge of, when, and by whom this Province was diſcover'd, is included in that of *New Spain*, of which ſome will have it to be a part. The whole Province contains in compaſs nine hundred Miles or more, and lies between eighteen and twenty two Degrees of Northern Latitude, or thereabouts, the Air ſomewhat hot, and the Soil not altogether ſo fertile as ſome other parts of *New Spain* are; but in recompence thereof the People are ſo much the more induſtrious, living for the moſt part by Handicraft Trades. Neither is it altogether unſtor'd with Corn and divers ſorts of Fruits, beſides what it hath of Fowl and Beaſts, as Geeſe, Hens, Deer, *&c*. particularly it yieldeth plenty of Wax and Honey, by reaſon of its frequent Swarms of Bees. They report ſome ſpecial things of this Province, as namely, that the People of the Countrey us'd generally, and long before the *Spaniards* came thither, a certain Ceremony


YUCATAN
Conventus Iuridici Hispaniæ Novæ Pars Occidentalis, et
GUATIMALA
CONVENTUS IURIDICUS
Millaria Hispanica vulgo leucæ
10 20 30 40 50 60
Septentrio
Meridies
Occidens
Oriens
275
280
285
290
SINUS MEXICANUS
Vulgo
GOLFO DE NUEVA ESPAÑA
GOLFO DE HONDURAS
MAR DEL ZUR.
NOVÆ HISPANIÆ PARS.
YUCATAN.
GUATIMALA.
HONDURAS.
NICARAGUA.
COSTARICA.
VERAGUA.
CUBA.
TABASCO
Tula
Xilotepeque
Mestitlan
Lateotlalpa
Mexico
Chalco
Tlascala
Papanutla
Guaxaca
Antequera
Mixteca
Zapotecas
Zutepeque
Nixapa
Chiapa
Quelenes
Zeltales
Zoques
Vera Paz
Soconusco
Chontales
Segovia
Granada
Nequecheri
Cocomes
Chetumal
Chunaca
Yznes
Merida
Valladolid
Campeche
Cozumel
Truxillo
Taguzigalpa ô Tiguzigalpa
Cartago
Chomes
Panama
Los Alcranes
C. de Catoche
C. de Corrientes
I. de Pinos
Bermeja
Triangulo
Santanilla
S.ta Catelina
S. Andero
I. de Manglares
Cabo de Gracias a Dios
Costa de Veragua


St. FRANCISCO DE CAMPECHE

1. Cœnobium Francisci.
2. Domus Indorum.
3. Sacellum.
4. Novum templum de los Remedios.
5. Templum cathedralis.
6. Curia
7. Suggestus tormentorum.
8. Navalis
9. Templum divi Romani.

remony of Religion, not much unlike to our Baptiſm, and which they call'd by a Name that in their Language ſignifi'd *Regeneration*, or *A Second-Birth*; that they obſerv'd it ſo diligently, that few or none amongſt them omitted to initiate themſelves by it, believing, that thereby the Seeds and Ground-work of all Goodneſs was laid in them, and that they were fortifi'd by it againſt the aſſaults and temptations of evil Spirits; that after they were three or four years old, till they came to twelve, they uſually thus Waſh'd and Baptiz'd themſelves; and that none were permitted amongſt them to Marry, that were not firſt initiated after this manner; that they choſe likewiſe a ſolemn Day upon which to do this; and that the Friends and Relations (eſpecially the Father and Mother) of the Parties to be initiated, as well as the Parties themſelves, always Faſted three days before the ſaid Initiation; and that a great many of the Natives had a Tradition, or general Report amongſt them, that of ancient time this Province of *Jucatan* was poſſeſs'd and cultivated by a certain People which came thither from the Eaſt, after a tedious long wanderring, and many hardſhips endur'd at Sea, having eſcap'd the Hands of their Enemies onely through the power of the Deity they worſhipp'd; who help'd them, and made them to paſs ſecurely, even through the Waves of the Sea. All which, if true, ſeems not a little to confirm the Report which goeth for currant in the *Welſh* Chronicles, of one *Madoc ap Owen*, the Son of *Guineth*, a Prince of that Countrey, who is ſaid to have fall'n upon a far Countrey this way in his Travels; which he lik'd ſo well, that having ſecur'd to his Companions their ſafe abode there during his abſence, he return'd himſelf into *Wales* for more Men; and that he tranſported thither as many as he could carry in ten Barques full fraught. This he is ſaid to have done about the Year of our Lord 1170. but neither he nor any of his Men were ever heard of ſince; and the ſucceſs of the Expedition, it ſeems, little enquir'd after by the *Welſh*. However, the Relation ſeems not altogether incredible.

The chief Towns of the Province are, 1. *Merida*, in the Navel of the Countrey, and the Seat of the Governor, twelve Leagues diſtant from the Sea on either ſide. 2. *Valladolidt*, thirty Leagues diſtant from *Nerida*. 3. *Campeche*, a great Town, conſiſting of about three thouſand Houſes or more, when firſt conquer'd by the *Spaniards*; who found ſuch Monuments of Art and Induſtry in it, as did clearly argue, that the Place had been once poſſeſs'd by ſome People that were not barbarous. It is now call'd *St. Franciſco*, and was ſurpriz'd in the Year 1596. by Captain *Parker*, an *Engliſh*-man, who took the Governor himſelf and ſome other Perſons of Quality with him, together with a Ship richly laden with Gold and Silver, beſides other Commodities of good value. 4. *Tabaſco*, by the *Spaniard* now call'd *Villa de Nueſtra Sennora de Victoria*, and commonly *Victoria* onely, in memory, as 'tis thought, of the firſt great Victory which *Cortez* obtain'd over theſe People at the Battel of *Potonchan*, as hath been ſaid. 5. *Cintla*. 6. *Potonchan*. 7. *Salamanca*.

All along the Coaſt of this Countrey there lie certain Iſlands, ſome within the Bay or Gulph call'd *Honduras*, pertaining to the next Province, as 1. *La Zarza*. 2. *La Deſconeſcida*. 3. *Vermeia*. 4. *Los Negrillos*; and ſome without it, as 1. *Zaratan*. 2. *Pantoia*. 3. *De Mugeres*, or *The Iſland of Women*; ſo nam'd by the *Spaniards*, who at their firſt Diſcovery of theſe Parts, for a long time together could meet with none but Women. The chief of them is call'd *Acuſamil*, commonly *Cozamul*, and is fifteen Leagues in length, and about five in breadth, and was as it were the Thoro-wfare, or Common Road of the *Spaniards*, when they firſt diſcover'd the Countreys of *New Spain*: For firſt here Landed *Ferdinando de Corduba*; after him *John de Grialva*, and others; and laſt of all the fortunate *Cortez*. It is now call'd *St. Crux*.

CHAP. IV.

Guatimala.

Its Situation and Bounds.

Guatimala ſtretcheth to the *Iſthmus*, or Neck of Land, which, as we ſaid, joineth the Northern and Southern parts of the *New World* together.

This Countrey is bounded Northward with the *Peninſula* of *Jucatan* aboveſaid, and part of the Gulph or Bay of *Honduras*; on the South, with *Mare del Zur*; on the Eaſt and South-Eaſt, it hath *Caſtella Aurea*; and on the Weſt, *New Spain*. The length of it lieth upon the Coaſt of *Mare del Zur*, and is ſaid to be little leſs than three hundred Leagues; but the breadth not half ſo much, and in ſome places very narrow. It is generally a fertile and good Countrey in all reſpects, but eſpecially abounding in Cattel and good Paſtures; it is ſubdivided into ſeven inferior Provinces or Countreys, which are 1. *Chiapa*. 2. *Verapaz*. 3. *Honduras*. 4. *Nicaragua*. 5. *Veragua*. 6. *Coſta Rica*; and 7. *Guatimala*, ſpecially ſo call'd: all differing in Language and Cuſtoms one from another.

The Biſhoprick (as it is now call'd) of *Chiapa* is border'd on the Weſt with *New Spain*; on the Eaſt with *Vera Paz*; and on the South with *Mare del Zur*. It is a Countrey much ſhaded with Woods, and thoſe repleniſh'd with many fair and goodly Trees, of divers ſorts, and of the largeſt ſize, as Oaks, Pines, Cedar, Myrtle, and Cypreſs-Trees, beſides others which yield them a good kind of Rozen, precious Gums, *&c.* alſo ſeveral ſorts of Balſom, as white, red, green, and black, not onely pleaſant to the Scent, but an excellent Remedy for all manner of green Wounds: the beſt of it drops out of the cut Bodies of the Trees; and the worſt is preſs'd out of the Wood and Leaves.

Trees and Plants.

There are alſo proper to this Countrey ſeveral other kinds of Trees and Plants, as that whoſe Fruit taſtes like Pepper and Cloves, being of a great heighth; a Tree whoſe Leaves cure all ulcerated Sores, or the bitings of any poyſonous Beaſt.

There is a ſort of Cabbage call'd *Ilantas*, which grows to the heighth of a Tree, ſo that Birds make their Neſts in them; they are eaten likewiſe like other common Cabbages.

There is alſo an Herb with narrow Leaves, which is no ſooner touch'd, but it ſhrinks up to nothing; but at the going away of thoſe which touch it, it obtains its former vigour.

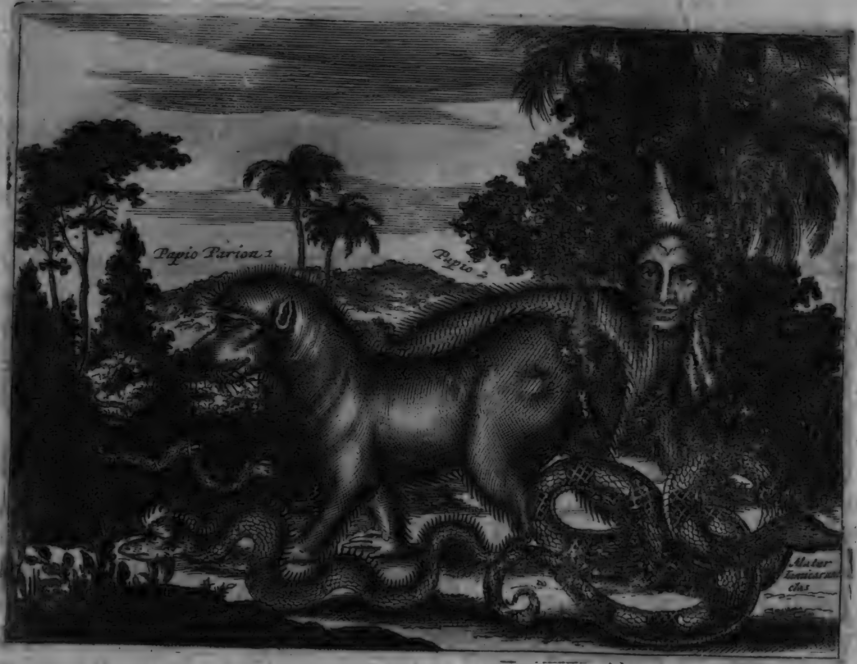
Birds.

Here are likewiſe Quails, Ducks, Geeſe, Pheaſants, Parrots, Turtle-Doves, Pigeons, and the like, in great abundance.

Amongſt the ſeveral ſorts of Falcons which breed in this Countrey, there is one ſort which hath one Foot proper to its kind, the other like that of a Gooſe; it feeds on Fiſh along the Rivers.

The Bird *Toto-Queztall*, which is ſomewhat ſmaller than a Pigeon, with green Feathers and a long Tail, is taken onely for its Tail, which when the *Indians* have pull'd out, they let the Bird fly again, there being a Law amongſt them, that whoſoever kills one of them, is to ſuffer death.

The Cranes here are of a dark Gray; the biggeſt of them have a tuft of Feathers like a Crown upon their Heads.



The Birds *Guacamayes*, which are red and blue, are like a *Peruan* Gooſe. Birds.

Moreover, the Countrey yields brave Horſes, Goats, Sheep, Rabbets, and Foxes; Beaſts. alſo wild Dogs, Leopards, Lyons, and Tygers.

The wild Hogs which breed here have their Navels on their Backs, and have no Tails, they ſmell exceeding ſtrong, and feed together in great Companies.

The *Taquatrin*, a certain Beaſt proper to thoſe Parts, hath a Bag under its Belly, in which it generally carries ſeven or more young ones, and hath alſo a bald Tail; it creeps into Houſes in the Night to ſteal Hens.

Here is alſo a certain Beaſt (whoſe Name we find not) about the bigneſs of a Rabbet, and like a Rat, and carries its young ones on its back whenſoe're it comes abroad.

The Serpents, which are very numerous here, trouble the Inhabitants exceedingly, eſpecially near the Village *Ecatepeque*, where there are ſuch an abundance on two little Hills, that none dares approach them; ſome of them are very poyſonous, for if touch'd with a Stick, the Poyſon runs up the ſame: and whoever are anointed with the Blood of a dead Serpent, die a lingring Death. *John de Laet* relates, that the *Indians* took one which carried thirty young ones, which being a Finger long, crep up and down immediately; and the old one, being above twenty Foot long, ſerv'd the Natives for Veniſon.

Amongſt other Beaſts is alſo the *Teuthlacokauhqui*, or *Fortreſs of the Serpents*; it hath a Head like an Adder, thick Belly, glittering Scales, a black Back, ſprinkled with white Croſſes; at its Tail there grows yearly a Bone, with which it makes a noiſe when it ſtirs; its poyſonous Teeth deſtroy thoſe which are bit therewith in twenty four Hours, unleſs the part which is wounded be held in the Earth ſo long till the pain be over. Notwithſtanding the noiſe, terrible aſpect, and geſtures of this Animal, the *Indian* Hunters make nothing to take the ſame by the Tail, and wrap it up in Linnen, and carrying it home make it tame. It is able to live a whole Year without either Meat or Drink; its Head when cut off grows to the bigneſs of a Man's Thigh in ten days time.

No leſs reſolute are the *Indians* in taking the *Ibitobaca*, which is an Ell long, of a crimſon Colour, full of black and white Specks, the Bones whereof they wear about their Necks inſtead of Chains.

The Serpent *Iquanua*. The *Iquanna* is a Serpent which doth no manner of hurt, though terrible to look upon to thoſe which know it not, having a Bag under its Chin, a glittering Comb on its Head, and on its Back ſharp Bones, which ſtand like a Saw, and a long Tail: It lays fifty Eggs at a time as big as Acorns, of a very good taſte, and fit to eat when boyl'd: It alſo lives both in the Water and on the Land.

Baboons. Here are alſo many Baboons, which are big and heavy, with ugly Heads, ſhort Legs like a Man, and Tails ſtanding upwards; they eat all ſorts of Fruit, but chiefly covet after Wine and Bread; and are ſo laſcivious, that they often ſet upon Women: The Females generally bring forth two, one Male, and the other Female. There is alſo another ſort, whoſe Skins, being red, are full of little Spots.

The ancient Inhabitants of *Chiapa* (divided into the *Chiapaneca's*, the *Zeques*, the *Zeltates*, and the *Quelenes*) are very Civil and Witty, alſo skilful in Painting, Singing, Breaking of Horſes, and many other Trades.

Towns and Villages of Note. The Places of more principal note in this Countrey, inhabited by the *Spaniards*, are 1. *Ciudad Real*, pleaſantly ſeated in the midſt of a round Vale or Plain, and almoſt encompaſs'd with Hills repreſenting the form of an Amphitheatre; alſo at the Foot of one which ſtands in the midſt of the reſt, the City is built. It is a City ſpecially Priviledg'd by the King of *Spain*, having a Court of Juſtice, Cathedral, and *Dominican* Cloyſter; of a pure and temperate Air, and the Countrey round about plentifully abounding both in Corn and Fruit, onely ſomewhat too cold to produce Lemmons and Oranges; but for Pears, Apples, Peaches, Quinces, Cherries, and the like, they grow here in great abundance.

2. *Chiapa*, which giveth Name to the Valley aforeſaid; It is a Biſhop's See, and famous, if but for one of its Prelates, *viz.* *Bartholomeo de las Caſas*, of the Order of *Predicants*, who was Biſhop of this City, and his Memory juſtly precious amongſt the poor *Americans* at this day, for his Charity towards them, and for the ſtout and zealous oppoſition which he made againſt the *Spaniards* cruel and inhumane dealings with the Natives at the beginning of their Conqueſts: by which at laſt, notwithſtanding much difficulty and reſiſtance made by intereſted Perſons of the other Side, he procur'd them liberty, and an Edict from the Emperor in favor of them; whereby they were declar'd to be a Free People, and not Slaves, and the *Spaniards* forbidden to uſe them any longer as ſuch, or to force them to any kind of Labour againſt their wills, or otherwiſe than by agreement with them, which Liberty they enjoy to this day; and though the *Spaniards* are ſaid to give them very ſmall Wages in ſome places, and for their Work in their Sugar-Mills (which is no ſmall Labor) not above five *Reyals*, or Two ſhillings ſix pence a Week, for the Maintenance of themſelves, their Wives and Children, yet by reaſon it is with Conſent, and in a Countrey where all things are plentiful and cheap, their Condition is much better than it was, and the favor which that good Biſhop did them, never to be forgotten. It is at preſent a great and populous City, and lieth almoſt in the mid-way betwixt the Cities of *Mexico* and *Guatimala*.

3. *St. Bartholomews*, in the Countrey of the *Quelenes*.

4. *Tecpatlan*, the chief of twenty five Villages, ſaid to belong to the *Zoques*. Here the *Dominicans* have another Cloyſter.

The *Zeltates* poſſeſs a fruitful Countrey, have thirteen Villages planted with Trees that yield *Cochenile*, being under a Common-wealth Government.

The chief Place of the *Quelenes* is *Copanavatzla*, where there is good Cheeſe, and ſtore of brave Cattel: The River *Chiepa* gliding through the midſt thereof, loſeth it ſelf in the Northern Ocean. In this part of the Country are Beaſts not unlike Apes, with long Tails, which they wind about the Legs of thoſe whom they find ſwimming and ſo pull them under Water; wherefore they that go to Swim take Axes along with them, to cut off their Tails.

The Water of the River *Blanco* is clear and wholſom, running for the moſt part through Rocky Grounds, which nevertheleſs are overſpread with Trees.

In the higheſt Ground of *Chiapa*, a League and a half from the City *Reall*, ſpring clear Fountains, whoſe Water ebbs and flows every ſix hours.

Near the Village call'd *Aſixa* is one which runs three years together, though in the drieſt Seaſon, and is dry three years, though it Rain never ſo much.

Not far from the Village *Cinacatan* is another Spring, whoſe Water cures ſeveral Sickneſſes, but kills all Birds and Beaſts which drink of the ſame.

Here are likewiſe divers Baths.

The Rivers which run out of the Valley *Chiapa*, fall into two great Pits.

Near the Village *Bartholomew*, in the Province *Quelenes*, is a ſtrange Cavern, out of which by the throwing of a ſtone into the ſame, are heard mighty noiſes like claps of Thunder.

Not far from the Village *Chicomucolo*, appears a Cavern, in which is a great Plain on one ſide, and a ſtanding Lake, whoſe Water is like Sand, on the other.

The *Spaniards*, if they wanted not Slaves, might dig good ſtore of Gold, Silver, Copper, Lead, Tin, and Quickſilver, out of the Mynes on the Mountain *Ecatepeck*, which is in nine Leagues compaſs: The Wind blows ſo ſtrong after Sun-riſing, that no Man is able to travel for it, but in the Night.

SECT. II.

Vera Paz.

Situation and Bounds.

VEra Paz, or *The Countrey of True Peace*, was ſo nam'd by the *Spaniards*, as they ſay, becauſe it was never conquer'd by the Sword, but reduc'd to Obedience onely by the Preaching of the *Dominican* Fryers. It is bounded on the Weſt and South-Weſt with *Chiapa*; on the Eaſt with ſome part of *Guatimala* and *Honduras*; and on the North with *Jucatan.* It contains about thirty Leagues in length, and almoſt as much in breadth, being a woody and mountainous Countrey for the moſt part, yet well diſtinguiſh'd with Valleys and lower Ground. It is much ſubject to Rain, which 'tis ſaid to have for nine Moneths of the Year almoſt continually; by reaſon whereof the Countrey, being otherwiſe hot, is much annoy'd with a kind of *Moſquit*, or great ſort of Gnats, which ſpoil the Fruit very much, and are otherwiſe not a little trouble to the People. Moreover, there happen oftentimes terrible Earthquakes and Storms, with Thunder and Lightning.

Commodities of the Countrey.

The chief Commodities of this Countrey, are a kind of Amber, which ſome call *Liquid Amber*, which drops from divers of their Trees, and is ſaid to be a Commodity very precious, and of much uſe; *Maſtick*, *Sanguis Draconis*, *Gum Anime*, *Sarſaparilla*, *China-Wood*, and divers other Medicinal Drugs, which it affordeth in great plenty. The Woods afford a ſweet ſmell, and the Trees in the ſame grow a wonderful heighth.

The Canes which grow here, being a hundred Foot long, and proportionably thick, ſerve for Timber.

There is alſo a hard Wood call'd *Iron-Wood*, either from its hardneſs or colour, or both, which never rots.

The abundance of Flowers which grow here afford nutriment to innumerable ſwarms of Bees, which are about the bigneſs of ſmall Flies. Their Honey, which is ſomewhat tart, they hide in the Roots of Trees, or in the Earth. Another ſort, which is made by the Waſps, bereaves thoſe that taſte of their Senſes.

Beaſts.

The noted'ſt Beaſt in this Countrey is the *Danta*, which reſembles a Mule, hath no Horns, but Aſh-colour'd long Hair, ſhort Neck, hanging Ears, thin Legs, with three Claws before and two behind, long Head, narrow Forehead, little Eyes, a Noſe hanging over its Mouth, little Tail, ſharp Teeth, and a Skin which is ſix Fingers thick, and ſcarce penetrable by any Weapon. This Beaſt is taken in Traps, Holes, or elſe with Dogs, which he often kills when hunted towards the Water. They ſay that this Beaſt taught Men firſt to Let-blood; for if it be too full of Blood, it pricks it ſelf againſt a ſharp Cane, and ſtops up the Orifice again very carefully. The Fleſh thereof is good Meat, as alſo that of the *Roſs*-Lyons, which in the day-time ſleep on a high Tree, where they are ſhot by the *Indians*.

The Tygers are much more dangerous to be taken; yet the *Indians* Hunting them, eat them in ſtead of Beef; and alſo through all *New Spain*.

The Bears, which make the Ways very dangerous to travel, have black frizled Hair, broad Tails, Feet like Mens Hands: but ſince the *Indians* have made uſe of Guns, which they learn'd from the *Spaniards*, they have much leſſen'd the number both of Bears and Tygers.

There are likewiſe many Leopards, Apes, and wild Goats (whoſe Skins ſerve the Natives for Drums) Hogs, and *Armadillo's*.

Amongſt their Fowls, are Eagles and Parrots.

The Countrey is ſo well ſtor'd with Water, that in three Leagues ſpace are above thirty Rivulets, and as many Fountains.

Medicinal Plants.

On the Mountains grow great quantities of *Sarſaparilla*, *Mechoacan*, and the *China-Root*, which being yellowiſh hath ſeveral Saffron-colour'd Knobs on the top. The *Sarſaparilla* grows with many Stalks, creeping along over the Ground; the Body thereof is tough and full of Prickles, the Leaves broad and ſharp at the ends, and are of a bluiſh colour on one ſide, and green on the other, and bear Cluſters of Flowers, which cloſe like Buds, and are firſt green, next vermilion-red, and laſtly blackiſh: within are two hard Stones, which incloſe a white Kernel, by the *Indians* call'd *Juapecanga*.

The Bay *Golfo Dulce*, which pours its muddy Water into the Sea, feeds the great Fiſh *Monati*, and a great number of Crocodiles.

Several Rivers abounding with Fiſh fall alſo into the ſame, having their Banks ſet all along with Trees, in whoſe Boughs, joyn'd together on the top, thoſe ſort of Birds make their Neſts which prey on Fiſh.

The Women in this place are much ſhorter Liv'd than the Men, ſo that there are often thirty Widowers to one Widow. Women with Child are Deliver'd by themſelves in the High-way; and from thence they go to the next River to waſh themſelves and the Child.

Places of note.

As for any Towns or Places of much Traffick or Note, inhabited by the *Spaniards*, we find not any nam'd, ſave onely *St. Auguſtines*; near unto which there is ſaid to be a Cave and Fountain within Ground, which converts the Water that falleth into it out of ſeveral leſſer Springs, into a kind of Alabaſter or Stone, perfectly white, and faſhions it likewiſe into Pillars, Statues, and other artificial Forms of very curious Workmanſhip, as *Laet* reporteth.

SECT. III.

Honduras.

Situation and Bounds.

HOnduras hath on the South, *Guatimala* aboveſaid; on the Weſt, a certain Bay, or Arm of the Sea, which they call *Golfo Dulce*, from the abundance of freſh Waters which run into it from all Parts; on the North and North-Eaſt, the *Atlantick Ocean*; and ſomewhat to the South-Eaſt, *Nicaragua*. It contains in length, *viz.* from Eaſt to Weſt, Coaſting along upon the Sea, about a hundred and fifty Leagues, and in breadth eighty. The Countrey is rich both in Corn and Paſturage, being ſaid to be very much advantag'd that way by the conſtant overflowings of the Rivers, which are very many, about *Michaelmaſs*-time, and which the People order ſo well, that they water their Gardens, and exceedingly fertilize the whole Champain, or lower part of the Grounds by them.

The fruitful Valleys of this Countrey were anciently very well inhabited, till vaſt multitudes of the Natives were deſtroy'd by the *Spaniards* Cruelties, of which the Biſhop *Bartholomeo de las Caſas*, in his Letter to the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, gives this Relation:

Cruelties of the *Spaniards.*

“The young Children (ſaith he) they murder'd, beating out their Brains againſt the Stones; the Kings and Princes of the Countrey they either ſcorch'd to death, or threw them to the Dogs to be torn in pieces; the poor People they drove into their Houſes, and then ſet them on fire; thoſe that remain'd were condemn'd to the greateſt ſlavery imaginable, being us'd in ſtead of Mules and Horſes, and having greater Burdens laid upon them than they were able to carry, inſomuch that thouſands of them fell down dead under them; ſome out of deſpair running into the Woods were famiſh'd, after they had kill'd and eat their Wives and Children for Hunger. In this one Province onely they maſſacred above twenty hundred thouſand Men, and amongſt others, Perſons of Quality, which had civilly Entertain'd them: nay, they tortur'd the poor innocent Natives all the ways they could poſſibly invent, onely to know of them where their Gold lay; particularly *Diego de Valaſco* ſpar'd none that ever fell into his hands; inſomuch that in a Moneths time above ten thouſand were ſlain by him: He hang'd thirteen Noble-men, to twelve of whom he gave the Denomination of *The twelve Apoſtles*; and the chiefeſt of them he call'd in a deriſion, *Jeſus Chriſt*. Some they ſuffer'd to ſtarve to death, with their Heads compreſs'd between the cloven Barks of wild Vines; ſome alſo they buried alive, and leaving onely their Heads to appear above Ground, bowl'd Iron Bullets at them, and forc'd them to eat one another; beſides infinite other helliſh Cruelties, too horrid and dreadful to be recounted.

Commodities of the Countrey.

This Countrey produces much *Maiz*, Wheat, Honey, and great *Calabaſhes*, from whence the firſt Diſcoverers call'd that Sea *Golfo de las Ybueras*, becauſe they met with abundance of *Calabaſhes*, floating on the Water, which at *Santo Domingo* bear the Name of *Ybueras*.

This Countrey is water'd by three Rivers, the firſt *Chamalucom*, which glides by the City *San Pedro*; the ſecond *Ulva*, inhabited on both Shores; the third *Haguaro*, the Grounds adjacent to which would prove very fruitful, were the Inhabitants not too lazy. In ſtead of a Plough they uſe a long Pole, with two crooked Staves at the end, one bent downwards and the other upwards, with which they cut and turn the Earth. The Natives feed on ſeveral Roots, Fleſh, and Vermine;

At their Feaſt they make themſelves Drunk with a Drink made of Honey, Noble-men heretofore onely drinking the Liquor of *Cacao*; but of late it is common, and made by all People, though never ſo mean. They ſpeak ſeveral Languages, the chiefeſt whereof is that of the *Chontales*, a ſalvage People. They divide their Year, call'd *Joalar*, that is, *Paſſing*, into eighteen Moneths, and each Moneth into twenty Days. They formerly meaſur'd the Year by the Nights, and began the Year forty days ſooner than the *Europeans*.

New Valladolid.

The Towns in this Province are 1. *New Vallodolid*, by the *Indians* nam'd *Comayagua*, lying in a pleaſant Valley under a temperate Climate. The Cattel brought hither from *Spain* increaſe exceedingly. The Silver-Mynes are alſo ſo well ſtor'd, that they keep the Melting-houſe in the Town always employ'd.

The Governor of this Place hath his Reſidence next to the Treaſury-Chamber.

Anno 1588. the Biſhop's See was tranſlated hither from *Truxillo*: Nineteen years before which *Franciſco de Monteio* ſent his Lieutenant *Alphonſo de Cacenes* thither, to build a Village half way between the Southern and Northern Ocean; who accordingly erected the Town *Santa Maria de Camoyagua*, near a River Navigable for *Canoos*, which diſembogues in *Puerto de Cavallos*. The remaining part of the Way to the Haven *Fonſeca* being paſſable for Carrs (which was a means to prevent many Inconveniences which us'd to happen to Travellers on the Way between *Panama* and *Nombre de Dios*) the *Spaniſh* King was ſo much concern'd at the firſt propoſal hereof, that he ſent the famous Surveyor *Baptiſta Antonello* thither, and the rather, becauſe he received information, that the new Way, along which they carried the Merchandiſe from *Peru*, *Mexico*, and other Countreys along the South Sea, lay very pleaſantly, by reaſon of the brave Vineyards, Corn-Fields, Fruit-Trees, Paſtures, Streams abounding with Fiſh, Herds of Deer, and Cony-Warrens; yet *Antonello* meeting with many troubles, would not undertake the Buſineſs.

New Valladolid is adorn'd with a great Church, a Cloyſter, belonging to the Monks *De la Merced*, and handſom Streets.

Gratias a Dios.

2. Thirty Leagues Weſtward from this City lies another call'd *Gratias a Dios*, begun by Captain *Gabriel de Royas*, *Anno* 1530. that ſo he might be near the Gold-Mines: But becauſe the Natives kept the new Inhabitants in continual alarm, and daily Storm'd the unfiniſh'd Fortifications, *Royas* was neceſſitated to leave off building any farther, the rather, becauſe none came to his aſſiſtance from the neighboring Garriſon.

Six years after *Gonzales de Alvarado* undertook this Work, and built the City on a Rocky Mountain; which, though otherwiſe barren, produc'd luſty Horſes and ſtrong Mules.

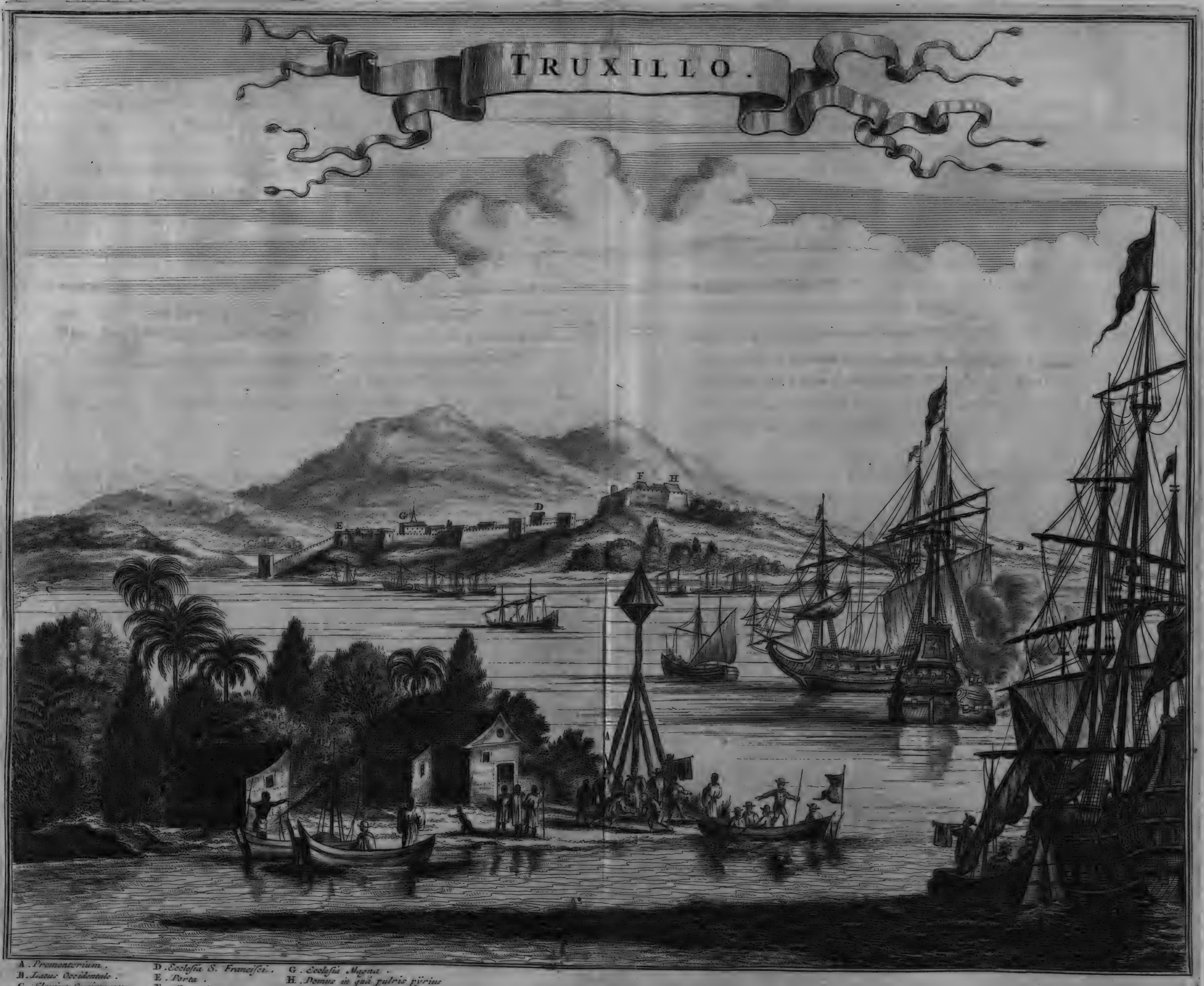
St. Pedro.

3. *San Pedro*, though lying under a hot and unwholſom Climate, us'd formerly to be a brave City of Trade; but it is gone much to decay ſince *Golfo Dolce* hath been diſcover'd, becauſe from that Bay the Commodities are carried in Barques up into the Countrey.

Juan de Puerto de Cavallos.

4. The Village *Juan de Puerto de Cavallos*, inhabited by Factors and Moors: It receiv'd that Denomination, becauſe not far from it ſeveral Horſes were forc'd to be thrown over-board in a Storm. Though it be but ill fortifi'd, yet it hath an exceeding large Haven. Captain *Chriſtopher Newport* arriving here *Anno* 1591. found two hundred Houſes, and in them a conſiderable Booty left, notwithſtanding four Ships richly laden had lately ſet Sail from thence.

Six years after *Newport*, Capt. *Ant. Sherly* re-took the Place, and leaving the Haven open for Pyrats, *Alphonſus Coriado* judg'd it convenient to remove the Trading Place to *Amatique*; he built the Village *Thomas de Caſtilla*, and fortifi'd the ſame againſt all manner of Aſſaults.


TRUXILLO.
F
H
D
G
E
A
B
C

A. Promontorium.
B. Latus Occidentale.
C. Fluvius Quaimarotte.
D. Eccleſia S. Franciſci.
E. Porta.
F. Fortalitium.
G. Eccleſia Magna.
H. Domus in quâ pulvis pyrius Reconditur.

Behind *Cavallos* lies the Valley *Naco*, which is exceeding fruitful, being ſituate between high Mountains, where formerly was found plenty of Silver.

Truxillo.

5. Eaſtward from *Cavallos* appears the famous City *Truxillo*, near a large Bay; ſecur'd from all Storms by two Cliffs, full of Trees; the Mouth of the Haven call'd *Joan Gil*, is above two Leagues broad, and receives two Rivers, one from each ſide of the City: The Stream *Quaimarotte* flows Eaſtward, and the River *Antonio* Weſtward, both abounding in Fiſh. The Countrey round about produces abundance of all ſorts of Proviſions, and chiefly abounds in Grapes, which are gather'd twice a year: Eight days after *Auguſt* they cut their Vines, which afford them ripe Grapes again in *October*; they have two Harveſts of Corn; alſo Lemons and Oranges are very plentiful: The Cattel brought hither from *Spain* are exceedingly increas'd to an incredible number.

Truxillo it ſelf lying on a ſteep Mountain, is defended on that ſide which reſpects the Sea, with a thick Wall of ſix Foot high; between which and the Haven are many brambly Buſhes, which prevent the acceſs to the Wall, onely a narrow and ſteep way leading up to the City, which hath a ſtrong Gate, guarded with two Braſs Guns, and ſufficiently Fortifi'd to oppoſe an Enemy. The Eaſtern Cliff, which bends before the Haven is call'd *Punta la Rye*, on which ſtands a Houſe with a high Beacon: Beyond the Wall Eaſtward, near the Haven, is a Ship-yard, before which ſtands a large Woodden Croſs: The Caſtle in which the City Store is kept, joyns to the Wall, near unto which, within the Town appears St. *Francis* Church; but the Cathedral call'd *Egleſia Major*, is ſeen above all other Buildings: The Houſes cover'd with *Palmito*-Leaves, have Walls of Pleited Buſhes, Plaiſter'd over within and without: Behind the City, where it lies open, are exceeding high Mountains.

Attempts upon this place, by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*.

Anno 1576. the *Engliſh* falling on this ſtrong Place, carry'd a rich Booty from thence; after which, Capt. *Anth. Sherly* and Capt. *Will. Parker* ventur'd once more on the ſame, but being diſcover'd by the Centinel, were forc'd to Retreat, not without a conſiderable loſs: When not long after, Captain *John Van Hoorn* a *Hollander*, attempting the ſame, had much better ſucceſs; for he Weighing Anchor for *Pernambuc*, with four Frigats, three Ketches, and a Sloop, ſet Sail to *Truxillo*, where arriving, lay cloſe before the City with his four Frigats, which fired very fiercely on the Town; the Inhabitants of which not being idle, kill'd three Men in one Ship, forc'd her to fall farther off from the Caſtle: Whilſt the Ketches and Sloop went about a Gun-ſhot Weſtward beyond the City, towards the River *Antonio*, where they Landed two hundred and fifty Soldiers, which march'd with all ſpeed up the Hill, where the Caſtle lay which they Scal'd at Noon-day; the Beſieged being provided with ſeven Guns, ſhot, and threw Stones continually amongſt them, yet were forc'd to Retreat from the *Dutch* Hand-granado's: During the ſtorm, the Admiral himſelf Landed, but before he came out of the Boat, the foremention'd Soldiers had made themſelves Maſters of the Fort, with the loſs of onely eight Men, and were buſie Pillaging all places they came at, and carrying their gotten Booty to a Watch-houſe near the Caſtle on the Shore; when on a ſudden a Fire happen'd in the Eaſt part of *Truxillo*, which increas'd in ſuch a manner, that in few hours two third parts of the City lay in Aſhes; every one then had enough to do to ſave themſelves, yet for all the haſte they made, ſeveral *Hollanders* were kill'd at the blowing up of the Magazine, and moſt of the Booty loſt by the Fire; inſomuch that they carry'd but two hundred thirty nine Skins, ſix Bales of *Indigo*, eight hundred and twenty Pounds of *Sarſaparilla*, ſeven Braſs, and three Iron Guns, four Clocks, and ſome few trifles with them; having before made an agreement for twenty Pound of Silver, with the Governor *Joan de Miranda*, who inform'd them, that they had not the leaſt knowledge of the *Hollanders* Fleet, till the Evening, when the Beacon on *Punta La Rye* was fir'd: Moreover, that the City was inhabited by two hundred *Spaniards*, and as many more *Mulatoes* and *Moors*; and that the Trade thereof was much gone to decay, becauſe there had been no Gallies there in two years before.

Twenty ſeven Leagues from this City lies the Village *Jorgo de Olancho*, where four thouſand *Spaniards* force Tribute from ſixteen thouſand *Indians*, who poſſeſs much Gold.

SECT. IV.

Nicaragua.

Situation and bounds.

Nicaragua is a County of this Province, border'd Northward with *Honduras*; on the Eaſt, with the *Atlantick Ocean*, and part of *Veragua*; on the South, with *Mare del Zur*; and on the Weſt, with *Guatimala*, being call'd by *Diego Lopez de Salzado*, *The New Kingdom of* Leon, and comprizing ſeveral little Territories, as *Nicoya*, *Nequecheri*, *Mabyth*, *Deria*, *Maſaya*, *Mandigua*, *Cacoloaque*, *Cepeoco*, *Los Micos*, *Madira*, and the *Contales*. It hath few Rivers in it, the want whereof is ſupply'd by the benefit of a great Lake, in the midſt of the Countrey, call'd by the *Spaniards*, *Laguna de Nicaragua*, containing, as is ſuppos'd, above one hundred Leagues in compaſs. It empties it ſelf by the Port of *St. Juan* into the *Atlantick* or North-Sea, but reacheth as far as the South or *Mare del Zur*, at leaſt within a very few Leagues; and from whence ſome *Spaniſh* Captains are ſaid to have made a paſſage, though with much difficulty, into the Lake, and from thence to the North-Sea. It is abundantly well ſtor'd with good Fiſh, but withal much haunted with Crocodiles; and the Countrey about it ſo plentiful in all things, eſpecially Cattel, Cotten-Wool, Sugars, and all kind of Fruits: Amongſt which, the chiefeſt is the *Zeiba*, which is of ſo great a thickneſs, that fifteen Men holding Hand in Hand, can ſcarce encompaſs the ſame. The *Callabaſhes* ripen here in fourteen days time: The Sea along the Coaſt, breeds Whales and other Sea-Monſters, which are often ſeen above Water.

Nature of the Inhabitants.

The Inhabitants of this Countrey, (except the *Chontales*, which live on the Mountains, and maintain their old Salvage Cuſtoms) have for the moſt part learnt the *Spaniſh* Tongue and Manners, and exerciſe themſelves in all ſorts of Arts and Siences, eſpecially in Working of Silver, making of Clothes, Wax-Work, and the like: From the Mountains they gather Balſom, Liquid-Amber, Turpentine: They alſo drive a great Trade in Cotton, Skins, and ſeveral ſorts of Proviſions, to *Panama*, and *Nombre de Dios*.

The Lake *Laguna de Nicaragua*, which hath a hundred and ſeventeen Leagues in Circumference, and round about inhabited, is by three Leagues of Land ſeparated from the South-Sea; and diſcharges its Waters into the River *Deſaguadero*, which falls into the Northern Ocean. *Alphonſus Calera*, and *Diego Machuca de Zuaſo*, were the firſt that Sail'd out of the forementioned Lake into the Sea, not without many dangers, by reaſon of the great Water-falls, call'd *Rondales*, which fall into the River *Deſaguadero*, and forc'd them often times to draw their Barques over the Land.

Cities.

The chief City is, 1. *Leon*, which is ſurrounded with Woods, and lies cloſe by the Lake; hath a great Church, five Cloyſters belonging to the *Monks*, *de la Mercede*, ſeveral Houſes for the King's Officers, and a hundred and twenty thouſand Families

lies of *Indians* which pay Tribute. Three Leagues beyond *Leon* appears a high ſpiry Mountain, from whoſe top, both Morning and Evening, riſes a mighty ſmoke, and ſometimes caſts out great ſulphurous Stones over the neighboring Fields, and on a ſudden mighty Flames. A *Dominican* Monk, in hopes to get ſome melted Gold out of its burning Mouth, went up the ſame with four of his Fraternity, and carry'd an Iron Chain and a Kettle, which were no ſooner let down into the hole, but they were immediately melted; yet not ſo diſcourag'd, they reſolv'd to venture a ſecond time with ſtronger Materials, which nevertheleſs had the ſame, or rather worſe event; for the Fire flew out in ſuch a manner, that the *Dominicans* ſadly ſcorch'd, had enough to do to eſcape with Life, ſince which none durſt preſume to approach the ſame.

But beſides the Epiſcopal City *Leon*, Erected by *Franciſcus Fernandez*, 2. *Granada* acknowledges the ſame Builder, and lying alſo on the ſhore of *Laguna de Nicaragua*, is adorn'd with a Caſtle, Church, and ſeveral Sugar-Mills: Not far from it lie the ſmall Lakes *Maſaya* and *Lindiri*; the firſt which is incloſ'd between exceeding high Mountains, covers the Foot of the burning Mountain *Maſaya*; the other falls into *Laguna de Nicaragua*, near which is the ſmoky Mountain *Munbacho*, ſurrounded with Fruit-Trees.

3. & 4. The Towns *Jean*, and *Neuva Segovia*, which are not far from thence, are of little conſequence.

5. *Realeio*, this is, as it were, the *Chattam* of *America*, being a place on the South-Sea, where the King of *Spain* hath all his Ships built that are made of *American* Timber, and inhabited by few or none but Shipwrights, Mariners, and Men of that kind of Profeſſion.

6. & 7. *Nicoya, Avarines.*

8. *Cartago*, forty Leagues diſtant from *Nicoya*, and lying almoſt in the midſt of the *Iſthmus*, or *Streight* of *Darien*, equally diſtant both from the North and South Sea; on both which it is ſaid likewiſe to have a convenient Port or Haven for Shipping.

The *Spaniards*, when firſt they Landed here, call'd this Countrey *Mahomets Paradiſe*, becauſe of its exceeding Fruitfulneſs. The *Cacao* which they uſe here in ſtead of Money, is not unlike the Stone of an Almond. The Inhabitants, in ſtead of uſing a Steel and Flint to ſtrike Fire withal, rub two pieces of Wood together ſo long, till one of them is kindled; and burn the Boughs of Pine-Trees in ſtead of Candles. Amongſt the ſeveral Languages which they ſpeak, the *Mexican* is the chiefeſt: Amongſt their Recreations, Dancing is principal, which is perform'd after a very ſtrange manner, for they meet ſometimes two or three thouſand together, according to the bigneſs of the Province, in a ſpacious Field, which is made clean before for that purpoſe: He that leads the Dance goes backward, and with many ſtrange Geſtures, turns himſelf about, which the reſt, following four and four together in a row, imitate, whilſt their *Tambores* beat on hollow Inſtruments, and ſing Songs, which are firſt anſwer'd by the Ring-leader of the Dance, and then ſeconded by the whole Company, each of them waving a Fan or a *Callabaſh*, and being all adorn'd with Plumes of Feathers on their Heads, and Strings with Shells about their Arms and Legs; they alſo act ſeveral antick Tricks, the one, the blind Man, the other, the Cripple, one feigns himſelf to be deaf, the other makes a wry Mouth, one cries, and another laughs, whileſt others drink healths in *Chocolate*, which continues till Midnight.

Strange manner of Dancing.

A King of this Countrey in former times uſ'd to feed the Fiſh *Manati* with Bread, in the Lake *Guainabo*, where it would appear at its being call'd *Matto, Matto*, which

The Fiſh *Manati.*

ſignifies *Noble-minded*, and oftentimes carry eight or ten Boys on its Back from one ſide of the Lake to the other; but being ſhot by a *Spaniard* with an Arrow, never appear'd again.

There is likewiſe a black Beaſt in this Countrey call'd *Caſcu*, reſembling in ſome things a Hog; it hath a hard Skin, little Eyes, open Ears, cloven Feet, ſhort Noſe, and makes ſuch a terrible noiſe, that it affrights thoſe which hear it.

No leſs ſtrange and wonderful is the Fox-Ape, which hath two Bellies one under another; in the lowermoſt of which it carries its Young, which are never brought into the World till they are able to ſhift for their own Food. It hath the Body of a Fox, Feet like a Man's Hands, and Ears like a Batt.

It will not be amiſs before we conclude with this Province, to give you a Relation of the Diſcourſe which hapned *Anno* 1527. between the *Spaniſh* Commander *Franciſco de Monteio* and the *Nicaraguan* Caſique *Alquinotex*, who being a hundred and ten years old, told him, "That before the *Spaniards* arrival there, great numbers "of his Soldiers periſh'd after a ſtrange manner; for after having vomited abun"dance of Worms, they fell down dead on a ſudden: thoſe that eſcap'd the Con"tagion differing amongſt themſelves, made two Parties, which twice Engaging "with one another, each of them loſt above a hundred and fifty thouſand Men. "Yet both theſe Plagues were no ways to be compar'd to the Slaughter which the "*Spaniards* had made amongſt them.

About the ſame time an *Italian*, call'd *Hieronymo Bonzo*, Lodging with a *Nicaraguan* Noble-man that underſtood the *Spaniſh* Tongue, was thus ſet upon by him: *What do not (Oh* Chriſt) *the* Chriſtians *do! they no ſooner get their Foot into an* Indian's *Hut, but they commandingly call for Maiz, Honey, Winter-Clothes, Gold, Silver, and a Woman to cool their luſtful deſires: Certainly there is nothing more vicious on Earth.* To which *Bonzo* gave him this Anſwer: *The wicked* Spaniards *commit oftentimes unſeemly things.* The *Indian* again ſuddenly retorted, ſaying, *Where are any ſuch Men to be found as good* Spaniards? *I have never known any but wicked Villains.* To which *Bonzo* ſaid, *Why have you made place for them on* Nicaragua? Which was thus reply'd to by the Nobleman: "All People round about took Oath on the firſt News of the *Chriſtians* ar"rival, to hazard all, and fight to the laſt Man, before they would be under the "inſupportable Yoke, with which they had heard other Countreys were oppreſs'd "with by them. To which purpoſe they made ready Bowes, Arrows, Lances, "Stones, Clubs, and other Weapons of War: But when it came to the trial, the "*Spaniſh* Horſe, of which they had never ſeen the like, ſtruck ſuch a terror into the "*Indians*, that they fled, and ſent two Agents to *Monteio* to deſire Peace; but their "Deſign was onely to gain time, that they might gather new Forces, to venture "a ſecond Encounter; which prov'd as fatal to them as the firſt. Then deſiring "Peace once more, they gather'd all that were able to bear Arms, and ſwore one "to another not to ſtir a Foot; and withal made a Law, That whoſoever did "ſhrink ſhould be kill'd immediately: But the Women being inform'd hereof, "begg'd that they might rather ſuffer under the *Spaniſh* Yoke, than be torn in pieces "by their Dogs, or kill'd by their Bullets and Swords, alledging, that they were "not able to reſiſt the *Spaniards*; and entreated them, that if they were reſolv'd "to go on with their firſt Deſign, they would firſt ſend their Wives and Chil"dren to the other World, that ſo they might not fall into the hands of the merci"leſs and bloody *Chriſtians*: Whereupon moſt Voices judg'd it convenient to "make uſe of the Opportunity, and to ſubmit to *Monteio*. But his cruel deal"ings made ſome to contradict that Determination, for which they paid "dearly; for not onely they, but their little Infants, were put to the moſt cruel

“ Deaths imaginable; which made many of them alſo to lay violent hands on “ themſelves.

Sect. V.

Coſtarica.

Bounds and Nature of the Countrey.

Coſtarica borders on the Eaſt with *Veragua*; on the South and Eaſt, with the Sea; and on the North, with *Nicaragua*. The Countrey it ſelf is barren and mountainous; whoſe Inhabitants were valiant enough to Encounter with the *Spaniſh* Forces, being unwilling to loſe their former Priviledges.

This Coaſt was diſcover'd firſt by *Chriſtopher Columbus*, who *Anno* 1502. Sailing up the Rivers *Belen* and *Veragua* with Barques, took much Gold out of the Mynes *Urira*, but chiefly from between the Roots of Trees which were grown together.

Sect. VI.

Veragua.

Bounds and Nature of the Countrey.

Veragua is bounded on the Weſt with *Coſtarica*; on the Eaſt it hath the Diſtrict, or Countrey of *Panama*, being otherwiſe waſh'd on all ſides by the Sea. It hath its Name from a River of great note in this Tract, by which it was firſt diſcover'd. The Countrey is for the moſt part mountainous, and the Soil outwardly barren, but recompencing all defects with the abundance of its more inward Wealth, that is to ſay, in the richneſs of its Mynes, of which it is ſaid to afford many, and ſo inexhauſtibly rich and good, that the *Spaniards* here know no end of their Wealth; although by the ſtoutneſs and untameableneſs of the Natives, it was a long time, and they met with many difficulties, before they could make themſelves Maſters of the Treaſure.

Its chief Towns.

The chief Towns they have here are 1. *La Conception*, lying at the Mouth of a River ſo nam'd, and the Seat of the Governor.

2. *La Trinidad*, upon the Banks of the ſame River likewiſe, but down towards *Port Beleno*, and about ſix Leagues Eaſtward of *Conception*.

3. *St. Foy*, twelve Leagues more to the South, where the *Spaniards* melt their Gold, and caſt it into Bars or Ingots.

4. *Carlos*, a Town they have upon the Coaſt of *Mare del Zur*.

5. *Philippina*, another on the Weſt of *Carlos*; both of theſe ſeated upon a large capacious Bay; before which there lie certain little Iſlands, to the number of thirty or more, which the *Spaniards* are ſaid to have wholly diſpeopled long ſince, by forcing the Natives over into the Continent to work in the Mynes, as uſually they did before the Emperor's Prohibition: but now they uſe Slaves or *Negro's*, which they buy for that purpoſe from *Guinee* and other Parts.

Sect. VII.

Guatimala, properly ſo call'd.

Bounds of the Countrey.

Guatimala, ſpecially ſo call'd, hath on the Weſt the River *Xicalapa*, which divides it from *Vera Paz*; on the Eaſt it is bounded with the Countrey of *Nicaragua*; on the North, with *Honduras*; and on the South, with *Mare del Zur*.

This Countrey was conquer'd by *Peter de Alvarado*, *Anno* 1525. It is, by reaſon of its neighborhood with *Vera Paz*, not altogether clear of Mountains, but otherwiſe well water'd with Rivers, and enrich'd with fair and fruitful Valleys, which afford not onely good Paſturage, and many great Herds of Cattel, but likewiſe good ſtore of Wheat, *Maiz*, and other Fruits of the Earth. Great plenty of Cotton-Wool is generally both here and in the other Provinces; *viz. Vera Paz*, *Chiapa*, &c. ſome Medicinal Woods likewiſe, and Liquors, and abſolutely the beſt Sulphur in *America*. The People are generally tractable and well diſpos'd, both in point of Religion and civil Government.

Towns of note.

The Towns of chief note are 1. *Guatimala*, now call'd *St. Jago de Guatimala* ſince the re-building thereof; for about the Year 1586. it was almoſt buried in Aſhes, which one of the neighboring Mountains, for the ſpace of ſix Moneths together, continually belch'd out in ſuch fearful quantities, that many People were ſlain, the old City deſerted, and a new one built in another place. The day before this ſad Accident hapned, the neighboring Mountains were obſerv'd to ſhiver, and a great noiſe was heard from under Ground; which amazing the *Indians*, the news thereof was carried to the Biſhop, *Franciſcus Moroquin*, who narrowly enquiring into the Cauſes of theſe Accidents, and what they might portend, found that a ſad Event would ſuddenly follow, as accordingly it did; for about midnight on the eighth of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 1541. ſuch a mighty ſtore of Rain fell, as if the Clouds had been all diſſolv'd into Water, which came rowling from the Rocky Mountains with ſuch violence; that it waſh'd down great Stones, which carried on by the ſtrength of the Water againſt the Houſes, beat them down; and none could have ſeen how they were ruin'd, had not the mighty flaſhes of Lightning, follow'd by terrible claps of Thunder, lighted the Night. Some inſtantly deſerting this miſerable place, fled up into the Countrey, and there built a new *Guatimala* (as above-mention'd) ſur-nam'd *St. Jago*, three Leagues farther towards the Eaſt, in a Valley through which flow two Rivers, between two *Vulcans*, or ſmoaking Mountains; which ſometimes vomit forth terrible Flames, mix'd with dreadful Thunder-claps, Aſhes, and great Stones, inſomuch that the Ground all about it, which is exceeding fruitful, ſeems to move. There are many of theſe *Vulcans* in ſeveral parts of *America*, as namely at *Arequipa* in the Kingdom of *Peru*, at *Puebla de los Angelos*, in the Province of *Tlaſcalla* aboveſaid, a Mountain of ſo great heighth, that they are fain to go little leſs than thirty Leagues turning and winding before they can reach the top of it, and others in ſeveral other places. They are generally Mountains of great heighth, and running ſharp upwards, but at the top containing ſome quantity of plain and level Ground; in the midſt whereof is a Pit or Hole, out of which abundance of Smoak and fiery Sparkles are vomited almoſt continually, and ſo deep, that they are ſuppos'd for the moſt part to reach to the very bottom of the Mountain. Some of theſe *Vulcans* caſt forth neither Fire nor Smoak, yet are clearly ſeen to burn at the bottom with a quick Fire, and which is ſo extreamly hot, that it inſtantly melteth Iron, or any other Metal that is caſt into it, as by experience hath been found: for ſome conceiving that the Matter which maintains theſe Fires within the Bowels of the Earth ſo long together, can be nothing elſe but melted Gold, have endeavor'd ſeveral times to extract and draw it forth in certain Veſſels of Iron and Braſs, which they have caus'd to be let down into the bottom of the *Vulcan* or Pit, by long Iron Chains made on purpoſe: but, as we ſaid, the extream heat and force of the Fire below always melted them before they could be drawn up again, and by that means hath rendred all ſuch Attempts fruſtrate. In this Town, now call'd *St. Jago*, reſide above ſix hundred *Spaniſh* Commanders,

manders, and more than twenty five thouſand *Indians* which pay Tribute. They have alſo a brave Church and two Cloyſters, one belonging to the *Dominicans*, and another to the Order *La Merced*, and likewiſe a noble Hoſpital. Not far from thence is a place call'd *Yzaleos*, where there are Orchards of *Cacoa* two Leagues in ſquare; each of them producing yearly as much as fifty thouſand Men are able to carry. They reckon the *Cacao* by *Contels*, which is the number of four hundred; by *Xequipiles*, of eight thouſand; and by *Carga's*, of twenty four thouſand. In this County is a Mountain, whoſe top ſmoaking continually conſumes by degrees, and oftentimes covers the neighboring Countrey with Aſhes. The Water which flows from the ſame differs very much, for ſome of it is wholſom and fit to drink; ſome foul and ſtinking, and ſome turns Wood, if laid in the ſame, to Stone. Here is alſo the Beaſt whoſe Head is highly eſteem'd for the *Bezoar*-Stone, which it carries in the ſame. Here is likewiſe a little Bear, which in ſtead of a Mouth, hath a long Noſe with a round Hole in it, and a hollow Tongue, with which it ſucks Honey, and diſturbs the Neſts of Piſmires. The Women in this Place make curious Earthen Ware, colour'd either red or black with the Mud of two ſeveral Brooks. The *Indians* call'd the boyling Fountains in this County *Hell*, becauſe they bubble up a Bowes-ſhot high, and make the River *Caliente*, which, notwithſtanding it hath paſs'd half a League through a wide Channel, retains its exceeding heat. Not far from it lies a Stone, which having a Crack in the middle, ſends forth a thick Damp, and againſt bad Weather a thundering noiſe. On the Mountains grow exceeding large Trees, eſpecially Oak. Here Piſmires which are of an extraordinary bigneſs, are brought to Market amongſt other Proviſions.

2. *St. Salvador*, forty Leagues diſtant from *Guatimala* Eaſtward, and ſeated upon the River *Guacapa*, and having about it a ſmall Territory, which by ſome is accounted a diſtinct Countrey or Province.

3. *Acaputla*, a Town of the Natives, ſituated at the Mouth of the River, and being as it were, the Port-Town to *St. Salvador*.

4. *Trinidad*, a Town of great reſort, being the greateſt Empory and Place of Traffick for all ſorts of Commodities, betwixt the People of *New Spain* and thoſe of *Peru*.

5. *St. Michaels*, two or three Leagues diſtant from the Bay *Fonſeca*, upon the South Sea.

6. *Xeres de la Frontera*, on the Confines of this Province, towards the Borders of *Nicaragua*, beſides ſeveral Villages which we ſhall have occaſion to mention.

In the middle of a Lake within this Territory is an Iſland, on which the *Indians* had a Tradition, That a Man no ſooner ſet his Foot but he died immediately: which Opinion of theirs was chang'd when the *Spaniards* went thither in Boat-fulls and return'd ſafe again, with Relation that they had ſeen a large Stone Image, reſembling a Woman; before which lay the Aſhes and Bones of ſlain People.

Round about the Village *Guaymoco* grow great Balſom-Trees, which afford Timber of fifty five Foot long. From this Village leads a Way to the City *Salvador*, near which the fore-mention'd River *Guachapa* runs with ſo many windings, that the Traveller is forc'd to croſs the ſame ſeveral times before he can come to the Foot of a Mountain which formerly caſt out terrible Flames; but now the combuſtible Matter being conſum'd, there appears onely a great Hole on the top, with Aſhes in a large compaſs round about it. At the Foot of the ſame are two Pits, one of which ſmoaks continually in ſuch a manner, that it ſtifles all thoſe that approach it; yet the Mountain is well overſpread with Cedars and Pine-Trees.

Three Leagues farther lies the Village *Nixapa*; and not far from thence the

Hill *Elmal Pais*, which conſiſts of great Stones and Aſhes, wonderfully mixt together: No leſs wonderful is a Brook which flows in the Night till Morning, and then ſinks into the Ground: And in the Countrey *Choluteca* is another, which hides it ſelf at Noon, and appears again towards Night. The Cavern which formerly produc'd Fire and Smoke, now affords good Water to the Village *Curcatan*, and City *Salvador*: Near the Village *Yztepegve* are five Springs, which caſt up Allom and Sulphur. The Natives *Chontales* which ſpeak ſeveral Languages, flock to the Village *Mimilla*, to make Offerings; not far from hence are two Pits, one of which is full of boyling Water, and the other as cold as Ice: Moreover, *Cocori* lies near a high Mountain, on the top of which is a very turbulent Lake.

Havens.

The chiefeſt Haven of this Countrey, which lies along the South-Sea, is *Bahia de Fonſeca*, Diſcover'd by *Gonſalves Davila*, *Anno* 1522. and ſo nam'd from *Joan Rodrigas de Fonſeca*, Biſhop of *Burgos*; In the middle thereof appears the Iſland *Petronella*, with nine others, of which four are inhabited by *Indians*.

The good conveniency of the Haven *Fonſeca*, induc'd ſome of the *Spaniards* to make a new Paſſage from the ſide of the Southern Ocean, to the Northern, *viz.* from *Panama* to *Nombre de Dios*, deſigning it to reach from the ſaid Haven *Fonſeca*, unto *Puerto de Carellos*, which are diſtant one from the other forty five Leagues; moſt of it good way, except ſome over-grown Mountains, which might be made paſſable with little trouble; to which purpoſe they built the Town *Buena Eſperanca*, yet neverthele ſs the Work remain'd unproſecuted.

There are moreover reckon'd as appertaining to *Guatimala*, the ſmall Provinces *Soconuſco*, *Suchitepec*, and *Chilulteca*, the chief of them being *Soconuſco*, to which belongs the Town of *Gevetlan*, where the *Spaniſh* Governor hath his Reſidence; the reſt ſeem to be onely ſmall Territories about Towns of the ſame Name, in like manner as St. *Salvador*, and St. *Miguel* before-mention'd.

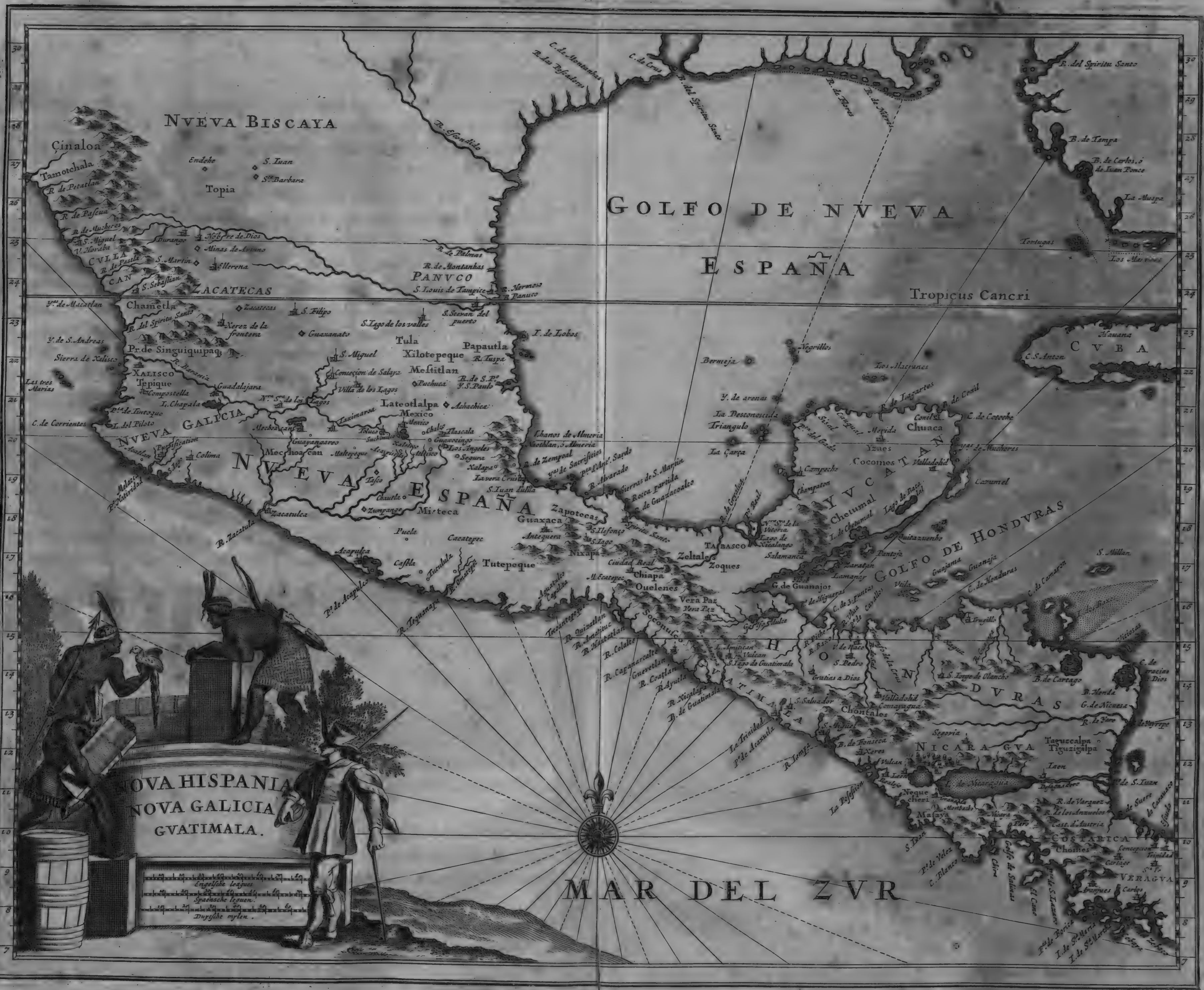
CHAP. V.

The Kingdom of Mexico, or New-Spain.

Bounds of *New-Spain.*

NEW *Spain*, the chiefeſt part of the Northern *America*, reckons in length from the Eaſt-Point of *Yucatan*, to the place where *Mechoacon* juts againſt *Guadalajara* three hundred and ſixty Leagues; and in breadth from the Northern parts of *Panucos*, to the Southern Ocean, a hundred and eighty Leagues; beſides a great part which lies to the Northward, behind inacceſſable Mountains and Wilderneſſes; inhabited by the *Tepecuaenes*, *Guachucules*, *Cacatequas*, *Tecaxquines*, and others; and was, before the *Spaniards* Conquer'd and Diſmember'd it, much larger than now it is; for as much as it comprehended the whole Province of *New-Gallicia*, and reach'd from the furtheſt Point of the *Peninſula* of *Jucatan* Southward as far as *New-Biſcay*, and the Confines of *Califormia* Northward; containing in length ſeven hundred Leagues and more, and about half as much in breadth: But ſince the Conqueſt by *Hernando Cortez* and his Followers, the whole Countrey of *New-Gallicia* is taken from it, and made a diſtinct Government or *Audiencia*, as the *Spaniards* call it, of it ſelf.

The


NOVA HISPANIA
NOVA GALICIA
GVATIMALA.
Engelsche leagues
Spaensche leguen.
Duytsche mylen.
NVEVA BISCAYA
Cinaloa
Topia
PANVCO
ZACATECAS
NVEVA GALICIA
XALISCO
Guadalajara
Compostella
Mexico
Tlascala
Los Angeles
Mechoacan
NVEVA ESPAÑA
Mixteca
Guaxaca
Zapotecas
Tabasco
Chiapa
GOLFO DE NVEVA ESPAÑA
Tropicus Cancri
CVBA
Hauana
C. S. Anton
YVCATAN
Campeche
Merida
Chetumal
GOLFO DE HONDVRAS
HONDVRAS
Guatimala
S. Saluador
Chontales
NICARAGVA
Leon
COSTA RICA
VERAGVA
B. de Tampa
B. del Spiritu Santo
Tortugas
Los Martires
MAR DEL ZVR
Acapulco
Tehuantepeque
Soconusco

The Original.

The Natives of the Countrey are of the Race of the *Chichimecæ*, a Salvage and Wilde ſort of People, of the Province of *New-Gallicia*, eſpecially in the Parts of *New-Biſcay*, living in Foreſts and in deep Caves under Ground; whoſe Poſterity do ſtill at this day much trouble and annoy the Countrey thereabouts; notwithſtanding all the endeavors of the *Spaniards*, and the Garriſons which they keep in thoſe parts on purpoſe to deſtroy them. About five hundred years ago, or more, according to the account of the *Mexican Annals*, divers Hoards, as they are call'd, of theſe *Chichimecæ*, weary, it ſeems, of their Woods and ſubterraneous dwellings, iſſu'd out into the more open Air, and fell down in huge multitudes into theſe Southerly parts of *America*, which are now call'd *Mexico* and *New-Spain*; not all at once, but at ſeveral times, and under ſeveral names, *viz.* of the *Suchimilci*, *Chalcæ*, *Tepanecæ*, *Tlaſcaltecæ*, and others, who ſubduing or driving out the People they found in thoſe parts, Seated themſelves in their room: And though at firſt every Nation or Company of them, as they came, ſeiz'd upon ſome Province apart by themſelves, and held it, as it were, in Soveraignty to themſelves, without acknowledgement of any dependance or ſubjection to their Neighbors, or thoſe that were there before them; yet in Tract of time, and by fortune of the Wars, which they made one upon another, they fell under the Government of one King, *viz.* the King of *Mexico*, which was the chief City of the Province.

The ſtate of the *Mexican* Kingdom before the *Spaniards* arrival.

This Kingdom, at the time that the *Spaniards* firſt Diſcoverd the Countrey, was Govern'd by a Prince, nam'd *Motezuma*; one, who by his Valor and good ſucceſs in the Wars, had in a few years of his Reign, before the *Spaniards* came thither, ſubdu'd the better part of a hundred Cities and great Towns to his Dominion; and held in actual ſubmiſſion to his Government, and Tributary to him, no leſs than thirty ſeveral *Caſiques* or petty Princes; every one of which paid him Tribute, and were able upon occaſion to bring into the Field an hundred thouſand Men: He is ſaid to have been, for his Perſon, a wiſe and good Prince, juſt, affable, and tender of his Subjects good: but by reaſon of ſome heavy exactions, which his own power, and the Practiſe of his Anceſtors before him, gave him the confidence to Impoſe upon the Conquer'd People, a great part of his Subjects liv'd but unwillingly under his Obedience, and rather by conſtraint than otherwiſe: being alſo further exaſperated againſt him by one barbarous Cuſtom, which the *Mexicans* frequently us'd, *viz.* the Sacrificing of Men. Their manner was, whenſoever they had any ſolemn occaſion of doing Honor to their Devil-god *Vitzilopuchtli*, as they call him, to ſend out an Army of Men from *Mexico*, into ſome of the ſubdu'd Provinces, (in caſe they had no Enemies nearer Hand) and to fetch in as many Men as they thought good, to be Sacrific'd; whoſe fleſh likewiſe afterwards they did eat in a ſolemn Banquet. This being a buſineſs of their Satanical Religion, and *Motezuma* a Prince extremely Superſtitious and Devoted to the Service of his gods, it is ſaid, that he Sacrific'd commonly, one year with another, twenty thouſand Men, and ſome years, upon extraordinary occaſions, not leſs than fifty thouſand: So great and grievous a Tyranny, by the juſt Judgement and Permiſſion of Almighty God, for their great and unnatural ſins, did the Enemy of Mankind exerciſe upon them. He was likewiſe much given to Women, but it was onely to ſuch as were counted his Wives; of which he is ſaid to have had no leſs than a hundred and fifty with Child by him at one time.

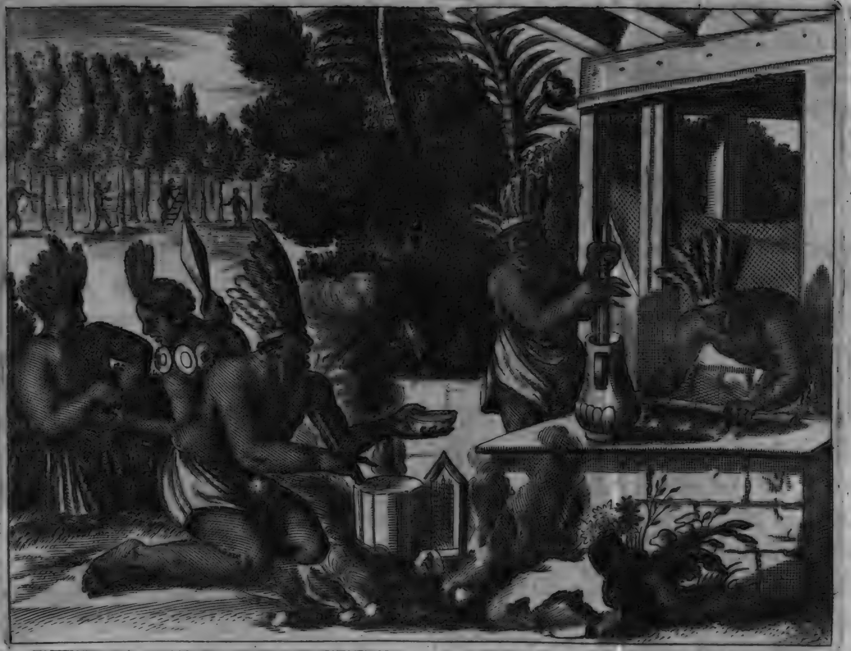
The bounds of the *Mexican* Kingdom.

The Bounds of this Kingdom at preſent are thus; on the Eaſt it hath a large Arm of the Sea, which they call *The Bay of New-Spain*, or *The Gulf of Mexico*; On the Weſt, it hath ſome parts of *New-Gallicia*, and *Mare del Zur*; on the North, the reſt of *New-Gallicia*, and part of *Florida*; and on the South, *Mare del Zur* again, and part of *Guatimala*. It extendeth it ſelf in length from *Jucatan* South-Eaſt, to the Borders of *New Gallicia* Northward, above eight hundred *Italian* Miles, and in breadth, from *Panuco* to the South Sea, about half ſo much. It lieth wholly under the *Torrid Zone*: nor is it a Countrey generally ſo mountainous or high ſeated, as ſome others of *America* are, but for the moſt part level or low; yet is it ſo fann'd, (for three parts at leaſt of four, by the cooling Blaſts of the Sea, and the Heats otherwiſe ſo moderated with frequent Rains, which it hath conſtantly three Moneths in the Year, *viz. June, July,* and *Auguſt*) that the Air is rendred thereby exceeding temperate, and the Climate not unhealthful, eſpecially to temperate Bodies, and ſuch as are never ſo little uſed to it. Riches of *Mexico*. A goodly Countrey it is, of inexhauſtible Wealth and Riches, whether we regard the Mynes of Gold, Silver, Braſs, Iron, &c. of all which it hath many, and very good; or the Fruits of the Earth, abundance of Cattel, plenty of Corn and Grain, of which they have two Harveſts; or any other Commodities and Endowments of Nature, which ſerve for the enriching of the World. Amongſt other things, it affords *Caſſia*, the Fruit whereof is a thing well known, and much commended by the Apothecaries for its uſe in Phyſick, eſpecially in Purgations, and removing of all Obſtructions of Phlegm, Choler, &c. Such ſtore of Balm, Amber, all ſorts of Gums and precious Liquors, as no Countrey in the World is better furniſh'd with excellent Perfumes and Phyſick, than the Kingdom of *New Spain*.

Tunas-Tree. Among the many other ſorts of Trees which this Countrey produces, the moſt remarkable is their *Tunas*, of which, there being five kinds, one is call'd *Cumbeba*, from whence proceeds that admirable Tincture, commonly known by the Name of *Cochinele*, which is thus made: On the top of this Tree is found a Worm, which hath the bigneſs and ſhape of a great Louſe, which ſo increaſes, that in one years time a hundred Trees ſhall be ſtock'd from the ſeed of one of theſe Animals. The Worm it ſelf being white, after the Skin is carefully pull'd off, put in cold Water or Aſhes, and ſo dry'd, becomes *Cochinele*. The beſt ſort of it is to be had in *Tlaſcala*, and that in ſo great a quantity, that no leſs than five or ſix hundred *Arrobes* of *Spaniſh* Meaſure (each *Arrobe* is as much as five *Engliſh* Buſhels) is yearly Tranſported thence. The other ſort, which grows on the Mountains, and that which is not ſo carefully gather'd, call'd *Chichimecas*, Dyes not ſo well as the right *Cochinele*. The *Tunas* alſo bears a Fruit long and whitiſh, with a ſmooth Shell, and full of little Seeds like Figs: The red, which are inferior in taſte to the white, colours the Urine red.

Pine-Apples. The Pine-Apples which grow here differ from the *Spaniſh*, for the Pulp is not incloſ'd in a Shell: They have a pleaſant ſmell, and a Pulp, which if eaten much of, cauſes an Appetite, it being of a tartiſh taſte; they keep good a long time when Salted.

Fruit *Cacao*. But much more beneficial is the *Cacao*, with which Fruit *New Spain* drives a great Trade; nay, ſerves for Coin'd Money. When they deliver a Parcel of *Cacao*, they tell them by five, thirty, and a hundred. Their Charity to the Poor never exceeds above one *Cacao*-Nut. The chief reaſon for which this Fruit is ſo highly eſteem'd, is for the *Chocolate*, which is made of the ſame, without which the Inhabitants (being ſo us'd to it) are not able to live, notwithſtanding it cauſes Phlegm and Vomiting to thoſe that are ſtrangers thereto. When the *Engliſh* Commander *Thomas Candiſh* coming into the Haven *Guatulco*, burnt two hundred thouſand Tun of *Cacao*, it prov'd no ſmall loſs to all *New Spain*, the Provinces *Guatimala* and *Nicaragua* not producing ſo much in a whole year. The Trees on which this Fruit grows are divided into four ſorts, differing in bigneſs and ſhape: all of them are very tender,



for they will not onely grow in no place but on their uſual Ground, but cannot endure the cold Nights Storms, or exceſſes of Heat; wherefore the *Cacao*-Trees which grow out of the Fruit that falls off, come to no perfection, except in ſhady and warm Valleys; which is alſo the reaſon why the Planters of *New Spain* plant the great Leafy Tree *Cacaoquanthly* (that is, *The Mother of the Cacao's*) near the *Cacao*-Tree, that it may the better grow under the Shadow thereof; in which manner whole Woods are planted: In the ſecond year it bears Fruit, which is firſt ripe in *January*, and again in the midſt of Summer. Amongſt the four ſorts the chiefeſt is *Quathuitl*, of an indiffent heighth, and full of ſharp-pointed Leaves, which are faſt to the Boughs without Stalks, and bears a great Flower of a yellowiſh colour, which falling off, leaves long, tough, and hairy Threds behind them, out of which grows the *Cacavently*, a Fruit which is oval, heavy like a Melon, of a Saffron-colour, of a fat and thick Juice, a bitteriſh, yet pleaſant taſte, and very cooling; being dry'd in the Sun it is thereby made fit to keep; it is likewiſe highly eſteem'd, becauſe the *Chocolate* is made of the ſame. Before the *Spaniards* made themſelves Maſters of *Mexico*, no other Drink was eſteem'd but that of the *Cacao*; none caring for Wine, notwithſtanding the Soil produces Vines every where in great abundance of it ſelf. But beſides the *Quathuil*, *New Spain* hath three other ſorts of *Cacao*-Trees, *viz.* *Mecanal*, pleaſant to behold for its heighth, large Leaves and Fruit; the next is the *Xochucaual*, which is leſs than the former; and laſtly the leaſt ſort, which is call'd *Halcacahual*. The Fruit of theſe four ſorts of Trees, though differing in ſhape, yet is all one in power and operation.

The *Spaniards* to make *Chocolate* mix *Maiz* (by the *Mexicans* call'd *Tlaolli*) either whole or Ground, or boyl'd before with Chalk. Moreover, they put the red Kernels alſo in the Drink, which grow in the Fruit of the *Achiote*-Tree. Of the Kernels, which are dry and cooling, boyl'd in Water, and ſtirr'd till it comes to a Pap, they make Cakes, which mix'd with the *Chocolate*, gives it a cleanſing power, and takes away all taſtes that cauſe vomiting.

The Pepper *Mecaxochite*, which grows creeping along the Earth, with long and fragrant Leaves, round Stalks, hairy Roots, and three long Cods which ſhoot upwards. This Pepper tempers the over-cooling property of the *Chocolate*. Laſtly, it conſiſts alſo of *Xochinacatlis, Tlilxochitle*, and the Rozeniſh Gum, *Holli*. The *Xocinacatli* is a Tree with ſmall Leaves, and great Flowers hanging on long Stalks that bend downwards, within of a purple, and without of a dark-green colour, of a ſweet ſmell, and reſembling an Ear; and this Flower alſo gives a pleaſant taſte and wholſom operation to the *Chocolate*. The *Tlilxochitle* runs up to the tops of Trees like Ivy; the Flowers, of a darkiſh brown colour, cleanſe the Nerves, ſtrengthen the Brain, and take away the rawneſs of the Stomach. The *Holli* drops out of the *Holquahuytle*, a ſmooth barky Tree full of Moiſture, which at firſt appearance is white, then yellowiſh, and laſtly black, which kneaded into round Balls and Roaſted, is a remedy againſt a Looſneſs and ſoreneſs of the Bowels.

Nature of the People.

The Natives of the Countrey are very ingenious in divers mechanical Arts, eſpecially in making of Feather-Pictures, a piece of Curioſity wherein they are held to be incomparably, or rather inimitably excellent; and ſo induſtrious at it, that although the *Americans* generally are not a People over-much addicted to any kind of Labor or Study, yet at this they will ſit a whole day together, without either Meat or Drink, onely out of a natural affection they have to the Work, and a deſire to be excellent in it; The Countrey indeed affords them great variety of Birds and other Fowl, of moſt rare and exquiſite Colours, which is a great advantage to their Skill, and helps much to the accompliſhment of their Work. They Paint likewiſe very curiouſly upon their Cottons; and are held to be generally the beſt Goldſmiths in the World; of moſt perfect skill in the purging and refining of all ſorts of Metals, but eſpecially of Gold and Silver: And yet in other things ſo ſtrangely ſtupid and ignorant, that when the *Spaniards* firſt appeared amongſt them, not a few of them (as 'tis reported) took the Horſe and Man both for one Creature; and when the Horſe Neighed, they would enquire very ſeriouſly what he ſaid.

Lakes of *New-Spain*.

There are likewiſe many fair Lakes in this Province, but the principal are thoſe of *Chapala* and *Mexico*: the former of which is in the more Northern parts of the Kingdom, towards the Borders of *New Gallicia*, and is chiefly famous for the abundance of good Salt that is yearly made and Tranſported thence. The other of *Mexico* is one of the largeſt and goodlieſt in the World, of circular form (as ſome ſay) little leſs than nine hundred Miles in compaſs, environ'd with the main Land, the *Peninſula*, or Cape of *Florida*, *Jucatan*, and the Iſland *Cuba*, having two onely Paſſages in and out, and both of them well fortifi'd: the one betwixt the Point of *Jucatan* and the Iſle *Cuba*, where the Tyde violently enters; and the other betwixt the ſaid Iſland and the Cape of *Florida*, where it goeth as violently out: upon which Gulf the King of *Spain* hath always ſome good Ships in readineſs for all occaſions; and by them, 'tis ſuppos'd, he doth more aſſure his Eſtates in thoſe parts of *America*, than by all the Garriſons beſides.

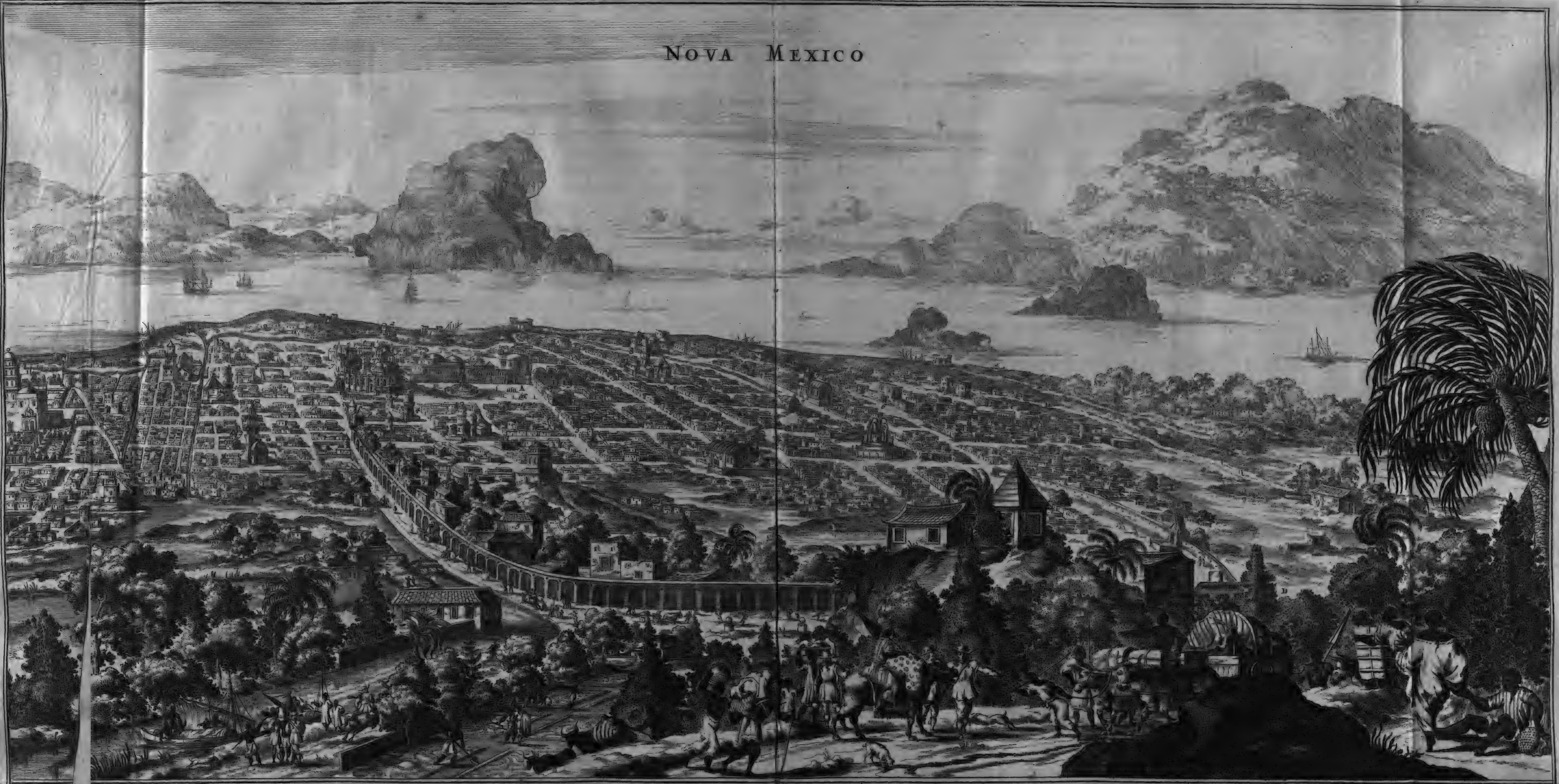
The whole Kingdom of *Mexico*, or *New Spain*, is ſubdivided into theſe Inferior Provinces:

The ſeveral Provinces.

1. The Arch-biſhoprick of *Mexico*. 2. The Biſhoprick, *Mechoacon*. 3. *Los Angelos*, or *Tlaſcale*. 4. *Guaxuca*. 5. The Lordſhip *Panuco*: And 6. the Province *Tabaſco*.

Mexico, the chief Province of *New-Spain*, ſo denominated from *Mexico* the chief City, not only of the Province, but of all *America*; lying between *Tlaſcale* and *Mechoacan*, extends in length from North to South, a hundred and ſeventeen Leagues; and in breadth along the Southern Ocean, ſeventeen, but up in the Countrey, fifty

NOVA MEXICO



1. Conventos de St [illegible] 9 son S. Fr. S. Jago S. Diego S. Maria la Redonda.
2. Conventos de S [illegible] son S. Aug. S. Pablo S. Sebastiaen y Sta Cruz.
3. Conventos de St [illegible] 4 son S. Domingo y Collegio de Porto Celi.
4. Padres de la Comª 4 q son Cala Profissa los estudios S. Illefonse Sanna Nerisiado.
5. Padres Mercinarios 2 q son Nuestra Senora de la Merced y Nra Senora de vele.
6. Nuestra Senora del Carmen y Nuestra Senora de Moncerrate Suma 18.
7. Monjas q son Sta Caterina de Zeena la Encarnacio Santa Ines Sta Teresa Nra Mª la Conception S. Laurensi las descalcas Santa Claro St Juan de la Penetensia Regina Celi Santa Monica las Recogidas y S. Geronimo Suma 24.
8. Ospitales q son Ospital Real de los Indios d. Nra Senora del amor de Dois del Spirito Santo de Juan de Pers de la Misericordia de Shipolito jil S. Lazaro Suma 8.
9. Parroquias 2. S. Catherina Martir y la Vera Cruz.
10. Colegios el de Zantos S. Juan de Latran Colegio de xpo Colegio de las Minas.
A. Palacio Real.
B. Cathedrale.
C. Agua St Fe 900 Arcos.
D. Bosq Rl. de Chapultepec.

four Leagues: In which circumference lie to the North-Eaſt, *Latcotlalpa*, *Mextitlan*, *Xilotepeque*, and *Panuco*; Weſtward, *Matalzingo*, and *Cultepeque*; Eaſtward, *Tuzcoco*; South-Eaſt, *Chalco*; Southward, *Suchimilco*, *Tlaluc*, *Coyxca*, and *Acapulco*.

Bounds of *Mexicana.*

It is bounded on the Eaſt, with the Gulf of *Mexico*; on the Weſt, with *Mechoacan*; on the North, with *Panuco*, and ſome parts of *New-Gallicia*; and on the South, with *Tlaſcalla*.

Nature of the Countrey.

This Countrey is both large and rich, containing not much leſs than one hundred and thirty Leagues, both in length and breadth; and if it yields any thing to *Peru* in the plenty of Gold and Silver, 'tis certain it much excels it in many other Commodities; as namely, in all ſorts of Fruits, abundance of Cattel, plenty of Corn and Grain; in all which, the advantage this Countrey hath, not only of *Peru*, but of all the other Provinces of *America* beſide, is well known: Not to ſpeak any thing of the great plenty and variety of good Fiſh, which both the Rivers and Lakes of this Countrey afford, which is very great; inſomuch, that the very Tribute of the one Lake of *Mexico* is ſaid to yield an Income of above twenty thouſand Crowns yearly, one with another.

The People of the Countrey are generally Induſtrious and Active, eſpecially ſince the *Spaniards* came among them; rich Merchants, if they apply themſelves to it; and they ſay likewiſe good Soldiers, when they are train'd and imploy'd that way.

Chief Towns of *Mexicana.*

The chief Towns and places of the Province are, 1. *Mexico*, both anciently and at preſent, the Metropolis and Capital City; being the Seat of an Archbiſhop, and the ordinary Reſidence of the Vice-Roy, and chief Governors of *New-Spain*.

Deſcription of the City *Mexico.*

This City, by the *Indians* was formerly call'd *Tenuſtatan*, lies in nineteen Degrees and a half to the Northward of the *Equinoctial-Line*, rais'd out of a brackiſh Lake, full of muddy Water; whoſe circumference along the Mountains is ſeventy Leagues: This Lake ſwarms continually with Boats, which carry the People to and again from one inhabited Iſland to another; four Stone-bridges, no leſs coſtly than artificial, with Arches and Gates in ſeveral places, lead from the City to the Main Continent.

The freſh Water which they have in the City *Mexico*, is led into the ſame through Pipes that lie in the bottom of the Lake; but none are to enjoy the benefit thereof, before they have paid a certain Sum of Money to the King's Collectors.

Moreover, the City divided into Iſlands, contains above ſixty thouſand Houſes, which being built on ſeveral Iſles, have large Bridges, which reach from one to another; ſome that lie in the middle of the Lake, they approach in little Boats; round about the Lake, eſpecially where the way leads from the Continent into the City, lie ſeveral Suburbs, all incloſ'd with Walls; between which ſtand ſtrong Towers, cover'd on the top: To keep off the force of the Water, the *Tenuſtatans* have with great labor and charge, made a Bank through the Lake, half way along the City: But the Lake *Laguna*, from whoſe bottom *Mexico* is rais'd, is divided in two parts, the *Sweet Lake*, which is higher than the *Salt*, falls in to the ſame through Sluces, with Bridges built on the Bank that leads from the City to the main Land: The *Salt-Lake*, which hath brackiſh and bitter Water, ebbs and flows according as the Wind blows; no Fiſh is able to live in the ſame, becauſe the Water which in the ſight of *Mexico* falls into the ſame out of the Mountains, hath a ſulphury Ground: All along the ſhore, much Salt is made, with which the Citizens drive a great Trade: There are continually above a hundred thouſand Boats (by the *Indians* call'd *Acales*, and by the *Spaniards*, *Canoos*) going off and on from one ſhore to another: The freſh Water Lake, which is bigger than the ſalt, and feeds ſmall Fiſhes, hath above fity Suburbs about the ſame, of which, ſome boaſt five thouſand, and others ten thouſand Houſes: Nay, the Suburb *Teſcuco,* in former times was no way inferior to *Mexico* in bigneſs; ſince the *Spaniards* have been Maſters of this City, they ſtopt up many Moats, to inlarge their narrow Streets.

Beſides three publick Markets, every open place affords all ſorts of Proviſions daily; the *Indians* call the Markets *Tianguyſtly,* and the *Spaniards, Tianguez;* the firſt and chiefeſt ſtands in *Tatelulco,* adorn'd with Galleries on three ſides; in the middle of this Square, which is accounted the biggeſt in the World, ſtands next to the place of Execution, a ſtately Fountain; the Tents which are every Week pitch'd up here for Trade, amount to above thirty thouſand. The ſecond Market call'd St. *John's,* is in *Mexico,* and ſwarms continually with People. The third is call'd *Hipolito,* from the *Guardian-Saint* of the City, whither every Wedneſday and Thurſday comes ſuch a multitude of People, that this ſpacious Market is too little for them; for the ſale of every Commodity, a peculiar corner is allotted; but great Packs are left to be diſpos'd of in Boats, which lie near the ſhore.

At the four corners of the City, at preſent call'd *St. John, St. Maria la Rotonda, St. Pablo,* and *St. Sebaſtian,* are above four thouſand *Spaniſh* Families, and thirty thouſand *Indians,* beſides what inhabit *Tatelulco,* now *St. Jago.*

The Temperature of the Air.

The Air in this place is very ſtrange; in the day time, the Sky is generally Serene; the North Wind againſt the Evening brings Rain, of which the Mountain *Tepeaquilla* lying a little League beyond the City, gives certain Teſtimonies; for when a black Cloud appears on the top thereof, it is certain to be blown from thence over *Mexico* with Rain: After a moiſt Evening follows a Star-light Night, and a pleaſant Morning: From *September* till *May,* it is generally dry Weather here, but if it chances to Rain, the Rain is attended with a Storm, which occaſions a ſulphurous Fogg, very unwholſom, and ſo dark, that one Man cannot diſcern another, and cauſes a pain through all the Limbs, nay ſometimes Death it ſelf; wherefore, whenſoe're it approaches, every one keeps cloſe in his Houſe, or goes into the Countrey.

Moreover, it is worthy of obſervation, how ſtrangely this City is alter'd ſince its being Conquer'd by the *Spaniards,* and eſpecially when *Anno* 1629. it was overflow'd by a mighty Deluge; which alteration by *Barnabe Cabo,* in a Letter to the *Jeſuite Hernande Leon,* is thus ſet forth:

Barnabe Cabo his Deſcription of *Mexico.*

Mexico, ſays he, lying in a Valley between high Mountains, hath ſeventy Leagues in circumference: The Valley being Oval, is for the moſt part interſpers'd with Lakes, which the *Indians,* and after them the *Spaniards* have digg'd, only the Lake which waſhes *Mexico* is natural; and to ſtop the Water-falls, there are Banks and Sluces every where: The Flood before *Mexicalcingo* flows a Fathom and a half higher than before *Mexico.* The four other Lakes to the Northward have much more Water than the *Mexicalcingo,* of which, ſome have ſcarce four, others but three Leagues in circumference; when as *Mexicalcingo's* Lake reckons fifteen, and *Mexico's* ſixteen. On the breaking of the Banks, *Mexico* hath often ſuffer'd great damage, wherefore the Vice-Roy *de Valeſco* took ſpecial care to make a vent for the Water through the loweſt Mountains; whereupon the Countrey being Survey'd, the Northern Coaſt near the Village *Gueguenoca,* was found to be the moſt convenient. But about the manner of letting the Water out, the Surveyors could no ways agree; moſt of them were of opinion to dig Channels, into which the Lakes might diſcharge their Waters; others, thought beſt to make a Gutter under Ground, which laſt *Velaſca* put in hand with unhappy ſucceſs, becauſe the Laborers who under-min'd the Ground, were choak'd with the falling in of the Sand, or ſtifled with the ſulphurous Vapors riſing out of the Earth: Nevertheleſs, they gave not over the Work, though they began it quite another way, for a *French*-Man, call'd *Henry Martin*, adviſ'd to deepen the River *Quaiotitlan*, which falls into the *Laguna*, and by that means make it a Bay, into which the *Laguna* might pour her over-charg'd Waters: Which deſign, though contradicted by the Jeſuit *John Sanchez*, was put in practice; by which means the Water fell in a ſhort time ſo much, that they could walk dry to the Cliff *El Ponnel*, lying a League from the City; wherefore they continually labour'd on this Work, till ſuch time as *Conde de Getues* came over for Vice-Roy, who judg'd the Charge to be unneceſſary, nay Commanded the Ditches to be broken down, which ſtopt the Water along the Silver Mines of *Pachuca*, that he might ſee exactly how much it would over-flow *Mexico*: After which the Flood roſe yearly higher and higher; till at laſt, *Anno* 1629. a mighty Rain falling, ſwole the *Laguna* in ſuch a manner, that it over-whelm'd all *Mexico*, waſh'd down the Houſes, all Merchandizes which could not endure the Water, were ſpoil'd, and had not they had innumerable Boats to help them, thouſands of People might have periſh'd in this Deluge: But at laſt, *Henry Martin* reſtor'd again the fore-mention'd Channel to its former Perfection, and brought the Flood which fell down out of the Mountains within the Banks of the River.

Mexico over-flow'd.

Quantitlan digg'd alſo a Channel of eight thouſand Fathom long, and made an Arch'd Sewer under Ground of the ſame length, which Sewer hath at every two hundred Fathoms diſtance, Vent-holes, and a hole of ſixty Fathom deep, and by this means, diverting abundance of Water, they dry'd *Mexico* in a ſhort time: When the Banks and Streets began no ſooner to appear, but they fell to work to raiſe the Ground, and to lay Bridges, and alſo to build more Boats. The Citizens likewiſe found it convenient to make another deep Sewer for the carrying away of more Water, notwithſtanding it requir'd twenty years labor. The River, which in a manner runs through the middle of the City, is curb'd by a Wall; a crooked Bridge, with many Arches, and of a long extent, leads to the City, in which ſtand many brave Palaces, with pleaſant Walks of Trees about them; the Cloyſters of ſeveral Orders of Fryers, appear with high Spires and Turrets, above all other Buildings.

Stately Palaces.

The *Franciſcans* have here four very ſumptuous Buildings: The firſt, Conſecrated to St. *Francis*, ſtands in the uppermoſt part of *Mexico*, within a large ſquare Court, and on each a pleaſant Walk of Trees: The Cloyſter it ſelf is very high, and trebble Wall'd, with Towers and Galleries about it: In the middle of the City ſtands another Tower'd-Cloyſter, call'd St. *Jago*. The third lies a little diſtance from it, which being built long, hath a ſtately Turret, and is call'd *Maria de Rodonda*. The fourth, not far from the firſt, but much ſmaller, is nam'd *San Diego*; theſe belong to the *Franciſcans*. The *Auguſtin* Monks are alſo no way inferior to the *Franciſcans*, for magnificent Structures, with ſpacious Halls, high Towers, and rich Balconies: The firſt is denominated from St. *Auguſtine*, juſt behind which appears *San Pabla*, leſs ſtately than the reſt. St. *Sebaſtian*, near the *Laguna*, is built in manner like a Church, whoſe Tower ends like a Pyramid. The Cloyſter *San Cruz*, belonging alſo to the *Auguſtines*, built ſquare, ſtands near the Market, in the middle of which ſtands a ſtately Fountain: The Court within inviron'd with thick Walls, amazes the beholders by the pleaſantneſs of its ſituation.

And Monaſteries.

Moreover, the *Dominicans* inhabit two brave Cloyſters; the chiefeſt Dedicated to St. *Dominic*, is eight ſquare; to which is adjoyning a pretty large Church, with a Steeple: The ſecond, which ſtands on one ſide of *St. Jago*, and conſiſts of three ſeveral Structures, is call'd *Collegio de Porta Cœli*. Oppoſite to *St. Jago*, near the great

Market the *Jeſuits* have a ſtately Colledge, or High-School, where many are brought up in the Latin and Greek Tongues, whence it is call'd, *Caſa Profeſſa Les Eſtudios.*

There is alſo another Habitation of Religious Men, call'd *Illeſonſe Sanna Noviciad,* which for State, may vie with any Royal Palace.

Cloyſters belonging to the *Monks* of *La Merced.*

The *Monks* of *La Merced* dwell in two Cloyſters, both Conſecrated to the Virgin *Mary,* yet Sirnam'd *Montſeratte,* and *Carmel* : The firſt lying not far from the River, is a mean Structure, in compariſon to the laſt; the uppermoſt Tower of whoſe Temple appears above all other Buildings, in the upper part of *Mexico* near the Cloyſter of St. *Francis.*

Womens Cloyſters.

The Women have alſo fourteen Cloyſters here, the chiefeſt whereof is Dedicated to *Catharine* of *Siena*; but much more ſplendid is that of *Santa Tereſa,* built like an Imperial Palace; famous for its ſtately Gardens, and round Fountain, which continually ſpouts Water. The reſt, which we ſhall onely name, are *La Encarnacio*, *Santa Ines*, *Jeſus-Maria*, *Laurenſo*, *Las Des-calcas, Santa Clara, Juan de la Penitentia, Regina Cœli, Santa Monica, las Rocogidas, Jeronymo,* and *Conceptione*; beſides the Almſhouſes, *Real de los Indios,* and *Noſtra Senora del Amor*: There are likewiſe eight Hoſpitals, *viz. de Dios, del Spiritu Santo, Juan de Doys, de la Miſericordia, de ſan Hippolito,* and *de ſan Lazaro.* The three chief Churches bear the Name of *Catharine, Martin,* and *Vera Cruz*; and the Clergy-men thereto belonging, enjoy many ſtately Palaces, amongſt which are *Juan de Lateran, de Chriſto,* and *las Nivas.*

The Vice-Roy's Palace and Arch-biſhop's Seat.

The Reſidence of the Vice-Roy which lies near the *Dominican* Cloyſter, *Porto Cœli,* is ſo ſumptuous a Structure, that it may ſtand in competition with any of thoſe Edifices which were ſo much cry'd up by the Ancients; nevertheleſs, it is not to be compar'd to the Arch-biſhop's Seat, built round like a Theatre, whoſe Luſter expreſſes the Quality of him that inhabits the ſame, he being Governor of the Biſhopricks of *Faſcala, Guaxaca, Mechaocan, New Galicia, Chiapa, Yucatan, Guatimala, Verapaz,* and the *Philippinas.* This marvellous Structure was begun by *Ferdinand Corteſius,* but was finiſh'd by *Sebaſtian Ramires de Fuenleal*; and not much inferior thereunto is the *Caſa de Cabildo Alameda.*

The gallantry of *Mexico* at this day.

At preſent, *Mexico* is thought to be one of the richeſt Cities of the World, abounding (if reports be true) in all kind of voluptuous gallantry and bravery, even to exceſs: It is ſuppos'd to contain about ſix or ſeven Miles in compaſs, and to conſiſt of above an hundred thouſand Houſes or Families, whereof not the tenth part *Spaniards,* but thoſe that are, all Gentlemen, at leaſt as to their garb and manner of living; for they live moſt ſplendidly in all reſpects, both for Diet and Apparel.

For the firſt, we have ſpoken ſo much already of the general plenty of all things in the Kingdom of *New-Spain,* that pertain to this part of pleaſure, that it is not to be doubted: And for the ſecond this may be ſome inſtance, *viz.* that it is no extraordinary matter to ſee an Hat-band or Role all of Diamonds, in ſome ordinary Gentlemans Hat; and of Pearl among the common Citizens and Tradeſmen. The Coaches (which moſt Gentlemen keep) almoſt cover'd with Gold and Silver, richly beſet with Precious Stones, and within ordinarily lin'd with Cloth of Gold, or the beſt *China* Silk that can be gotten; of which Coaches, in time of year, at the *Alameda,* as they call it, which is, as it were, *The Hide-Park of Mexico,* and a place made of purpoſe for recreation and delight, a Man ſhall obſerve not ſeldom, above a thouſand or two thouſand Coaches, full of Ladies and Gallants coming thither onely to take the Air, and their Pleaſure, both the one and the other attended with a numerous Train of Servants and *Mulattoes* of both Sexes. In *la Plateria,* which is but onely one Street in *Mexico*, nigh to the Vice-Roy's Palace, in leſs than half an hours ſpace : with the turn of an Eye, you may ſee Millions of Wealth in Gold, Silver, and Precious Stones, in the Goldſmiths and Jewellers Shops thereabouts. In a word, there is nothing hinders *Mexico* from being the moſt abſolute City in the World for delight and bravery, but onely two Inconveniences to which it is ſubject : The one is the danger of the Lake, with the Infalls whereof it may ſeem to be almoſt continually threatned, and in the Year 1629. did actually ſuffer a very great calamity, the Waters breaking through the Banks, and drowning a great part of the City, with the deſtruction of much People, and the loſs of all their Goods intirely, through the avarice (as is ſuppos'd) of the Vice-Roy that then was, and ſome other of the King's Officers, who diverted the Money that ſhould have been employ'd for the fortifying and repairing of the Banks, to their own proper uſes : The other is from the nature of the Soil and Ground it ſelf on which it ſtandeth ; which is found to have a tincture of *Sal* Nitre in it, ſomewhat ſtrong ; and the Winds partly from the Lake it ſelf, and partly from the Hills about it, raiſing the Duſt of this Earth conſtantly every Evening, for many Moneths of the Year together, ſo violently, that the Air is even darkned therewith for ſome time : The Inhabitants are much annoy'd by it, and made ſubject to divers Hypocondriacal Pains and Infirmities, and ſometimes kill'd with it, eſpecially ſuch as either cannot,or care not much to avoid it.

The City lieth about ſixty Leagues, or a hundred and fifty Miles diſtant from the *Atlantick* or North Sea, from whence by the Port of *St. John d' Ullua*, or *Vera Crux*, (which are the uſual Landing-places) there is a fair and eaſie March to *Mexico*, by the Cities of *Xalabar*, *Perotta*, *Puebla de los Angelos*, and *Tlaſcalla*, all of them open and unfortifi'd Places, (as likewiſe *Mexico* it ſelf) and the Countrey round about very rich and well accommodated with all things.

City *Chulula*.

The next City of note in ancient times was *Chulula*, which being built in a fruitful Plain, had above twenty thouſand Dwelling-houſes, and as many more Banquetting-houſes. The number of the Temples and Turrets were equal with that of the days in the Year : The Government thereof belong'd to a Mayor and ſix Aldermen, and one chief Prieſt ; for they never went upon the leaſt Deſign before they had been at their Devotion ; in which the Prieſt's Office was onely to perfume the Idols four times in twenty four hours, *viz.* in the Morning, at Noon, after Sun-ſet, and at Midnight ; at which times none durſt be abſent, but they us'd alſo a cruel Exerciſe on themſelves, and one much more cruel on others, for on uſual Feaſt-days they abſtain'd from Meat, Drink, and Sleep, ſcourg'd their Bodies with knotted Cords after a miſerable manner, evacuated their Seed, that ſo they might curb all fleſhly Deſires, and met every Night in a ſpacious place, where ſitting down they wounded themſelves with Lances in their Legs and Arms, ſo long till the Blood guſh'd out of the ſame ; which gathering in a Cup, they anointed their Temples therewith, and dipt the Lances in the ſame, and then hung them up before the Temple in Bundles of Straw. Of theſe were a great number, and the more, becauſe they never us'd their Lances but once. But on theſe Days, which were Conſecrated to the Idol *Tezcatlipuca*, every one beſides the Prieſts wore a new Rope made of the Hemp *Mangey*, of a Fathom long, and a thick Knot at the end, with which they beat themſelves ſo miſerably on their Backs, as if they intended to have broken them : After which the Prieſts ſtay'd five days in the Temple, in which they us'd the like cruelty, eating ſcarce once in twenty four hours.

Their Priſoners they us'd after a moſt horrid manner, *viz.* in their Temples ſtood a round Stage of Stone ; to the top of which they aſcended by a Square Scaffold,

fold, ſupported by twenty eight Pillars; behind which appear'd thouſands of Mens Heads, and amongſt them the Priſoners that were to be Offer'd ſat ſtark naked, and guarded by ſeveral Armed Men; three Foot from the Steps which led up to the top of the Scaffold, ſtood a pyramidical Stone, (by the *Indians* call'd *Quauxicalli*) and behind it two round Chappels, cover'd on the top like Mitres, each had four Holes in a large Gate, in which ſat a horrid Repreſentation, worſhipp'd by ſix Prieſts call'd *Chackalmua*, whereof one call'd *Papas*, or *Topilzin*, whoſe Office was to pluck out the Hearts of the Priſoners, being in greateſt eſteem, wore a red Mantle about his Body, not unlike a long Coat, with broad Fringe, which trail'd after him upon the Ground, and alſo a Crown of green and yellow Plumes on his Head; his Ears and under Lip were likewiſe adorn'd with Precious Stones: The other five appear'd in like manner with their Hands and Faces painted red, but having Leathern *Faſcia's* about their Heads, and white Coats ſtitch'd with Black on their Bodies, they might eaſily be diſtinguiſh'd from the *Topilzin*; who on a ſudden ran down the Stairs to the Priſoners, and ſhew'd each of them an Image, (ſaying, *This is your God*) made of *Bledo* Paſte, *Maiz* and Honey, green Beads for Eyes, and Grains of *Maiz* for Teeth: whereupon the Priſoners were led up, and laid with their Backs on the ſharp Stone *Quauxicalli*; then the five Prieſts took hold of their Leggs, Arms and Head, put woodden Collars about the Sufferer's Necks, whilſt the *Topilzin* ſhew'd Reverence to the Idol; which done, with a ſharp Stone he cut open the Breaſts of the Priſoners, who in a deplorable condition lay on the pyramidical Stone, and pulling their Hearts out of their Bodies, ſhew'd the ſame reeking to the Sun, and at laſt threw them toward the Idol, and the dead Bodies down the Stairs, where ſome appointed for that purpoſe carried the ſame away; but every one taking his own Priſoner, and roaſting and boyling him, ſerv'd him up to his Friends as a great Dainty.

This kind of Murdering was not onely us'd amongſt the *Mexicans*, but alſo by all the other neighboring *Indians*, and eſpecially in the City *Chulula*, which (as we have ſaid before) ſignifies *The Sanctity of all the Gods*: for in this Town ſix thouſand Children were yearly Offer'd.

The Citizens hereof us'd to drive a great Trade, eſpecially in *Cochinele*.

Their Habits were ſeveral; for Perſons of Note wore Cotton Coats, about the Edges of which hung Feathers and pieces of Cony-skins: the meaner ſort went in *Nequons*, or a ſort of Linnen Coats made of the hairy Leaves of the Tree *Maguey*.

3. The City *Tezuco*, full of handſom Streets and fair Houſes, is built near the ſalt *Mexican* Lake, yet hath no want of freſh Water, with which it is ſupply'd by Gutters from the Mountains under Ground, according to *Anthony Herrera*, it twice exceedeth in bigneſs the famous City *Sivill* in *Spain*.

4. *Quitlavaca*, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Venezuela*, (becauſe it is, like *Venice*, ſurrounded with Water, and divided into ſeveral Iſles,) boaſted formerly above two thouſand Families: From the Town a Cawſey of twenty Foot broad, and half a League long, leads through the Lake to the Main Continent.

5. *Iztacpalapa*, a very populous Place, and lying part of it in the ſalt Lake, and partly on the Main Land; where ſeveral freſh-water Pools afford ſtore of Fiſh, two Leagues diſtant from *Mexico*, to which leads a broad Way; in the middle of which ſtands a Fountain, ſurrounded with high Trees, which produces excellent Water.

6. *Mexicaltzingo*, ſituate upon the Lake *Laguna*, a Town conſiſting of four thouſand ſtately Houſes.

7. *Cayocan*, in a fruitful Plain, containing ſix thouſand, being but a League and

a half from *Yztacpalapa* : to which the neighboring Village *Houcilopucho* was not much inferior.

Theſe three Places, before they were ſubdu'd by the *Spaniards*, boaſted many brave Temples and high Towers, whoſe luſtre appear'd at a great diſtance, but now being turn'd into Cloyſters, they are inhabited by Monks and Nuns.

The Salt made here of Earth, though not white, and onely fit to make Pickle of, is Tranſported to many Places.

Towns and pleaſant Villages about *Mexico*.

About *Mexico* there are alſo ſeveral Villages, the chiefeſt of which are 1. *Maſtitlan*, a Town pleaſantly ſeated upon the top of an huge Mountain, in the midſt of moſt delicate Groves and ſhady Woods, and reckon'd to contain no leſs than thirty thouſand Inhabitants in all, dwelling either in the City, or upon the ſides of the Mountain.

2. *Antepecque* ; this is a Town belonging to the Marqueſs *de Valle*, who is of the Poſterity of *Cortez*, and ſaid to be ſeated in the moſt delicious place of all *New Spain*.

3. *Acapulco*, a Town ſeated upon the South-Sea, or *Mare del Zur*, yet belonging to this Province. It is a haven-Town, and one of the moſt frequented upon the South-Sea, ſituate upon a large and capacious Bay of about a League broad at the Entrance, and affording many convenient Stations and Docks for Shipping. At the bottom of the Bay Weſtward lieth the Town, with a ſtrong Caſtle very opportunely built, both for the command and ſecurity of the Port, well wall'd and fortifi'd with Bulwarks, and having a conſtant Garriſon of four hundred Soldiers in it, or thereabouts. The reaſon whereof, I ſuppoſe, may be chiefly this, *viz.* that from this Port there is the greateſt Traffick and Entercourſe held betwixt the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, together with the *Philippine* Iſlands.

Silver Mynes.

The Countrey hath many rich Mynes of Silver in it, and ſome of Gold ; the chief of which are by *Herera* reported to be theſe, *viz.* 1. Thoſe of *Puchuca*, fourteen Leagues diſtant from *Mexico*. 2. Of *Taſco*. 3. *Talpuiana*. 4. *Cultepeque*. 5. *Zacualpa*. 6. *Zupanguo*, and divers others.

The reſt of the Villages are *Guatitlan*, *Tenyauca*, *Eſcapuſalco*, *Tacuba*, and *Suchimilco*.

Strange Fountains.

The neighboring Province *Xilotepeck*, which is exceeding fruitful, is alſo famous for two Fountains, whereof one near the Village *Queretaro* produces boyling Water, which when cool'd, is a wholſom Drink for Cattel : The other for four years is full of Water, and for four years after it is empty ; in great rainy Seaſons it is quite dry, and in droughty Weather it overflows.

Between the Villages *Queretaro* and *San Juan*, is a Plain which extends it ſelf ſeven Leagues in breadth, and ſeven in length, beſides two Leagues farther beyond *Quartero*, where a hundred thouſand Head of Cattel, and ten thouſand Horſes, find plentiful Paſture.

The wonderful Mountain *Nevada*.

The Mountain *Nevada*, near the City *De los Angelos*, deſerves no ſmall admiration ; for it begins at thirty Leagues end to riſe exceeding high, and being flat on the top, hath a wide gaping Mouth, whoſe bottom is fathomleſs ; from which at Sun-riſing and ſetting riſes a Smoak up directly towards the Skie, but immediately after ſpreading like a Plume of Feathers, it is diſpers'd by the Wind, and no more ſeen till it appears in a dusky Cloud. With the Smoak are alſo Aſhes vomited up ; yet the Mountain is very pleaſantly planted with lofty Cypreſs, Cedar, Oak, and Pine-Trees. The neighboring Fields abound likewiſe with Wheat, Cotton, and *Maiz*. There ſeldom appears any Rain here.

At the Foot of this Mountain lies the Village *Tepecco*, famous for the Cryſtal and Allom gotten there. The Village *Ocotlan* is alſo maintain'd by the ſame: But *Tuculala* by Gold-Mines, and fruitful Lands, which are twice a year ſhaken by Earthquakes; wherefore the Inhabitants live not in Stone Houſes, but in little Straw Huts.

South-Eaſtward from *Nerada* is excellent Sugar to be had, and on the Mountain it ſelf the famous Gum *Anime*, which drops out of a Tree call'd *Jetaiba*, which is always green, with hard white Wood, a pale yellow ſpeckled Bark, three long ſoft Leaves hanging one over another on one Stalk, and the Fruit on the middle of the Body. After the rainy Seaſon is paſt in *October*, then they cut a Hole in the Body of the Tree, out of which the Gum drops: it hath a pleaſant ſmell, and is exceeding good againſt the Head-ache occaſion'd by Colds.

Not far from hence appears the Valleys *Matalzingo* and *Atzompam*, which have excellent Paſtures, in which *Diego Nunnez de Camargo* bred forty thouſand Sheep out of two in ten years time.

And theſe are the chiefeſt Towns, Villages, and Countreys, which ſurround the famous City *Mexico*.

The firſt Foundation of the City of *Mexico*.

Concerning the erecting of this City, the *Indians* relate thus: That the ſeventh Family of the *Navatlaca's*, Extracted out of the Countrey *Aztlan*, rang'd up and down not without thouſands of Inconveniences, from one Countrey to another, according to the Information which their Sages had given their Spirit *Vitzliputli*, till at laſt ſome of the Prieſts ſtraying from the Army, or rather Multitude, got into a Wilderneſs, full of Brambles and Thorns, and came at length to a Place where was a Spring of clear Water, in which the Fiſhes glitter'd like Silver; where taking up their repoſe that Night, their Spirit inform'd the oldeſt of them in a Dream, that they ſhould find thereabouts a *Tunal* Tree (whoſe Leaves grow out of one another) under which, on a Stone, lay the Heart of the famous Sorcerer *Copil*: This *Tunal* Tree ſhould be diſcover'd by a Crane on the top of it, which in one Foot ſhould hold a Bird, and in the other a Bough of the Tree, near which they were to build a City: The old Prieſt waking, and relating his Dream, every one endeavor'd to find out the fore-mention'd Tree; at laſt they found it, by diſcovering on the top a Crane, with ſpread-out Wings looking up towards the Sun, and holding in his Claws a ſmall Bird, inveſted with curious Feathers: Whereupon they with all ſpeed built a Chappel of Turf and Clods of Earth, and cover'd the ſame with Canes, to keep their Idol from the Weather, reſolving, ſo ſoon as they could, to build him a better Temple.

The Lake on whoſe Iſles they ſetled, abounded with Fiſh and Fowls, which they exchang'd with the neighboring People for Stone and Mortar for the building of a Temple for *Vitzliputzli*, and a new City; to which they made a Cawſey in the Lake *Laguna*, and divided it into four great Wards or Diviſions, and ſubdivided them again into leſſer; over which they plac'd peculiar Idols, and order'd a Crane like that which they had ſeen on the *Tunal* Tree to be their City Arms. The dividing of the Wards occaſion'd great diſlike amongſt the Grandees, judging thoſe to whoſe lot they fell, not to be worthy of them; wherefore deſerting the ſame, and travelling along the Lake *Laguna*, they ſetled themſelves at laſt in a ſandy Soil, which they call'd *Tlattellulco*, and entertain'd a bitter hatred againſt their Countrey-men who kept the four Wards of the new *Tenuſtitan*, doing them all the miſchief they could; wherefore the Aſſaulted were neceſſitated to chuſe a King, that they might be the better able to oppoſe their Enemies: But that they might not raiſe a Diſcontent amongſt themſelves about electing a Governor, they judg'd it fitteſt to take a Foreigner; amongſt whom they found none ſo capable of ſo great an Office as

Acamapixtly,

Acamapixtli, Grand-ſon to the King of *Culhuacan*, whereupon ſending Ambaſſadors thither, they obtain'd their deſires.

The new King was no ſooner Crown'd, but he ſettled all things in order with great Prudence, inſomuch, that *Mexico* grew daily to be more famous and fear'd: But this ſudden growth rais'd a jealouſie amongſt the Neighbors, who dreaded their growing Power and Valor.

Proceedings between the *Tapuneca's* and *Mexicans*.

The *Tapunecans* who were alſo a valiant People, being the neareſt to them, and having *Azcapuzalco* for their chief City, made it their main deſign, utterly to root out the *Mexicans*, before they grew to be more Populous and Potent; notwithſtanding they had hitherto receiv'd Tribute from them, for delivering the Lake *Laguna* to them, which was a quantity of Timber and Plants; yet they demanded not only more Tribute than formerly, but alſo in ſuch a manner, as was thought impoſſible to have been perform'd, which was, that thoſe Plants which were formerly brought to them, as growing on the Land, ſhould be ſet in the Water, ſo as to come floating to them, as they grew, to *Aſcapuzalco*, which if they did not pay, they ſhould expect to be all put to the Sword. The *Mexicans* much amaz'd hereat, and not knowing how to produce the demanded Plants, *Viztliputzli* inform'd the oldeſt Prieſt, that the demands might be ſatisfi'd, and commanded him to throw Earth on the Water, and to Sow Seed on the ſame, which at the uſual time produc'd *Maiz*, *Azi*, *Chias*, *Tomates*, and the like, with which the *Tapunecans* being ſatisfi'd, demand next a Gooſe, and a Hen which laid Eggs, out of which the young ones ſhould appear, when on the floating Clods of Earth, the Neſts came oppoſite to *Azcapuzalco*, which by the advice of *Viztliputzli*, they perform'd fifty years one after another. Mean while, *Acamapixtli* (who had inlarg'd *Mexico* with Streets, Palaces, Temples, and Markets) dying, would not name any one to ſucceed him, but left the choice of the Election to the Commonalty, who Crown'd his Son *Vitzilovitli*, and Marry'd him to the King of *Tapunecans* Daughter, that by that means they might gain his friendſhip, and be eas'd of their ſtrange Annual Tribute: Whereupon *Ayauchigual*, the King of *Tapunecans* Daughter being Marry'd to *Vitzilovitli*, was within twelve Moneths deliver'd of a Son, which the Grand-father call'd *Chimalpopoca*, which ſignifies *A Gun which gives Smoke*, and afterwards was ſatisfi'd with two Geeſe, and ſome Fiſh yearly from the *Mexicans*, onely as an Acknowledgment that they inhabited his Countrey. *Chimalpopoca* looſing his Parents, in his tenth year was Crown'd King, with a Bowe and Arrows in his left Hand, and a Woodden Sword in the right: Soon after he oblig'd his Mothers Father to be kind to the *Mexicans*, for they being in great want for freſh Water, he had leave by Channels to bring the ſame out of the Mountain *Chapultepec*, a League diſtant from *Mexico*; to which purpoſe they made a Pipe of Planks, and hollow Trees joyn'd together with Clay, quite through the Lake; but this Pipe not being teight and durable, and the freſh Water by that means mixing with the Salt, they ſent Agents to *Azcapuzalco*, to requeſt Stones, Mortar, and Work-men to make a ſubſtantial Sewer: This meſſage was ill reſented by the Council of *Azcapuzalco*; *What*, (ſaid they) *do the* Mexicans *think, ſhall a rambling company of People, which on Charity live in anothers Countrey, Command thoſe that Govern them to be their Servants?* This grudge went ſo far, that at laſt they took a Reſolution without the King's knowledge, (for he was ſuſpected, becauſe of his Grand-chil'd (*Chimalpopoca*) to forbid all manner of Trade with the *Mexicans*; nay, to endeavor utterly to root them out; yet ſome judg'd, that they ought to ſpare *Chimalpopoca*, while others on the contrary ſaid, *That he ought to be deſtroy'd, becauſe his Father being a* Mexican, *he would to the utmoſt of his Power defend his People*; which laſt being approv'd of, ſo troubled the King of the *Tapune-*

cans, that he dy'd of grief; for the Deſign being ſoon after put into execution, and the *Tapuneca's* breaking in the Night into *Chimalpopoca's* Palace, Murder'd him; which Murder made the *Mexicans* thirſt for revenge; whereupon, ſetting themſelves wholly againſt the *Tapunecans*, they enter'd into a League with *Vezcuco*, and *Culhuacan*, and choſe *Izcoalt*, for his great Valor, for their King; notwithſtanding *Acamapixtli* had begotten him on a Slave.

Izcoalts ſucceſs againſt the *Tapanecas.*

Izcoalt was no ſooner Crown'd, but he made great preparation for a War, though againſt every ones Opinion, becauſe of the Populouſneſs of the *Tapunecans*; yet it was concluded on, that they ſhould requeſt Peace, and a place to inhabit on the main Continent, that ſo they might remove from the Iſles: This Requeſt they thought could not be deny'd them in *Azcapuzalco*, provided the *Mexicans* brought their Gods thither, and wholly conform'd themſelves to the manners of the *Tapunecans*, for otherwiſe they could expect nothing but utter Ruine: Yet though every one elſe imbrac'd the Propoſal, *Tlacaellel*, the King's Nephew, ſtiffly oppos'd it, alleging, that it did not agree with the *Mexicans* quality, to make ſo mean and ſlaviſh a Proffer; and that they had beſt conſider, firſt if there were no other means to be found: and that he would willingly venture his Life in going to *Azcapuzalco*, as a Spie, to pry into their whole Deſigns and Intentions, which was perform'd accordingly; and ſoon after returning, he brought information, that the *Tapunecans* were making great preparations for War, and made no mention at all of Peace; which news ſtruck a general fear into all Peoples Hearts; many deſiring that they might ſave themſelves by flight; but *Izcoalt* putting freſh courage into them, made an agreement with the People, that if he was beaten by the *Tapunecans*, they ſhould eat him up; but if he prov'd Conqueror, they ſhould all be at his Command; to which all conſenting, they boldly march'd with their King to the City *Azcapuzalco*. The Front of the Army conſiſting of the prime Nobility, was led by *Tlacaellel*, and the Rear *Izcoalt* brought up, who was alſo to give the ſign on a Drum, when they ſhould fall upon the Enemies; who having ten Men to the *Mexicans* one, ſuddenly Sally'd out of the Gates, where they were ſo briskly entertain'd by *Tlacaellel*, that in a confus'd manner they ſoon ran back into the City, whither the Conqueror purſuing them, got within the Gates, where he put all to the Sword which he could meet with; ſome fled to a ſteep neighboring Mountain, whither being alſo follow'd, they threw down their Arms, and begg'd Quarter, to ſerve the *Mexicans* as Slaves, which was granted them, whilſt *Izcoalt* found an unvaluable Maſs of Treaſure in *Azcapuzalco*, and diſtributed the Conquer'd Countrey amongſt thoſe who had behav'd themſelves beſt.

This Conqueſt made the neighboring People jealous of the *Mexicans*, whoſe Succeſs and growing Power they dreaded.

The *Cuyoacans* utterly ſubdu'd by *Tlacaellel.*

The Towns *Tacuba* and *Cuyoacan*, though they had Governors of their own, yet were ſubject to the *Tapunecans*, whoſe General adviſing thoſe of *Azcapuzalco* to try another Encounter, they took up Arms again; but before it came to a Battel, the *Cuyoacans* play'd a ſubtile trick with the *Mexicans*, for inviting them to an Idolatrous Feaſt, after they had Eat, Drunk, and Danc'd, they forc'd them to put on Womens Apparel, to their no ſmall diſgrace and ignomy; which remain'd not unreveng'd, for the *Mexicans* made a Poyſonous Fume in the Gates of *Cuyoacan*, which made Women with Child to Miſcarry, and many to fall dangerouſly ſick; yet laſtly, both Parties march'd into the Fields, where whilſt *Izcoalt* was elſewhere ingag'd, *Tlacaellel* marching about, came upon the backs of the *Cuyoacans* with ſuch eagerneſs, that they fled to a ſtrong Temple, which ſoon after was ſet on fire by *Tlacaellel*, who purſu'd the Enemy ten Leagues.

This Conqueſt ſtir'd up the *Suchimilcos*, the firſt Family of the *Navatlaca's*, to ſtop the proceedings of the *Mexicans*, that they might not, as they had already done to others, fall upon them; to which purpoſe they thought to ſurprize the Conquering Army; but *Tlacaellel* who led the Van, march'd in good Order to meet the *Suchimilcos*, fell reſolutely upon their whole Army, and after a ſhort conflict, put them to flight, and took the City *Suchimilco* for *Izcoalt*, who being Crown'd King there, Commanded the Conquer'd to make a direct Road betwixt *Suchimilco* and *Mexico*, of four Leagues long, both, that a Trade might the eaſier be drove between theſe two Cities, and to keep them the better in awe: Notwithſtanding theſe examples, *Cuytlavacan*, a City built at the Lake *Laguna*, truſting to the abundance of Boats, which the Citizens knew how to uſe with great dexterity, daily moleſted *Mexico* with them by Water, whereupon *Izcoalt* reſolv'd to ſend his Victorious Army thither, but *Tlacaellel* oppoſing the ſame, promis'd to ſubdue the Rebelling City with a conſiderable number of Boys, which had skill in the managing of a *Canoo*, which being permitted him, he accordingly made himſelf Maſter of *Cuytlavacan*, from whence the Boys brought a great Booty, and divers Priſoners, whom they ſent as an Offering to *Vitzlipultzli*.

Tezcuco ſubmits to the *Mexicans*.

Theſe unheard of Victories being ſpread far and near, mov'd *Tezcuco* after ſeveral Skirmiſhes and Conflicts with *Tlacaellel*, to ſubmit to the *Mexican* King, who choſe the Governor thereof for his Prime Councellor. *Izcoalt* Deceaſing, after having Reign'd twelve years, his Son *Muteczuma* was choſen his Succeſſor; the Election and Coronation being perform'd after the following manner.

Coronation of *Muteczuma*.

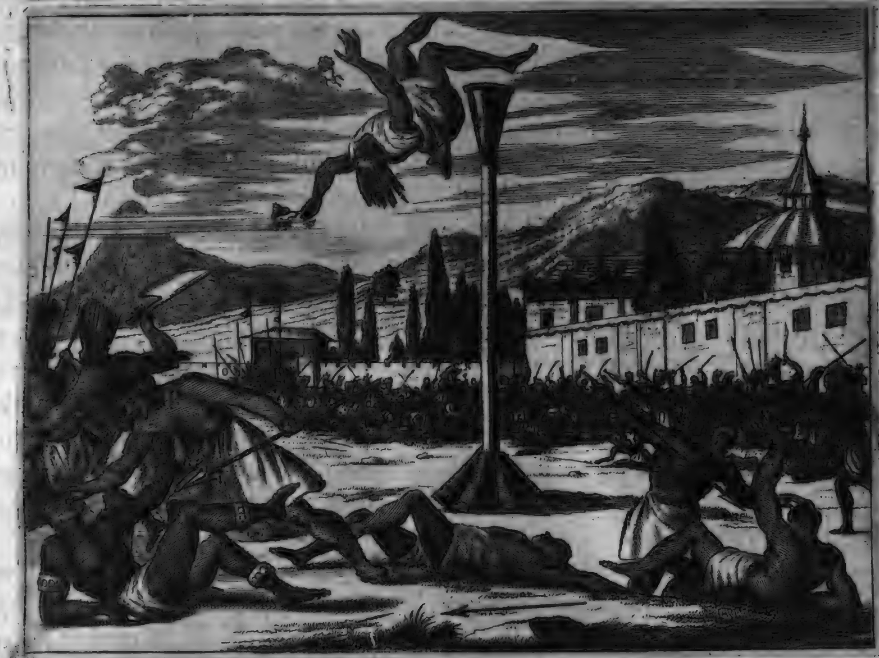
The new King mantled in Tygers Skins, was led into the chief Temple before a Hearth, on which burnt Fire both Night and Day; not far from which ſtood the Throne, where ſitting down, he Offer'd Blood, which was taken from his Cheeks, Ears, and Legs; after which, an Orator Congratulated him, in the name of the Nobility; which done, they ended the Solemnity in a great Dinner, Fire-Works, and Dancing: At the ſame time it was eſtabliſh'd, that all Future Coronations ſhould be kept with an Offering of Proviſions, fetch'd by the King out of the Enemies Countrey: wherefore *Muteczuma* going to the Countrey *Chalco*, took ſeveral of the Natives, whoſe reaking Hearts he Offer'd to *Vizlipuztli*: Which done, the Coronation follow'd, to which an innumerable company of People came flocking from all the neighboring Provinces: Thoſe which were Tributaries, brought Preſents with them, before which the Heralds carry'd the Coats of Arms belonging to the Nobility of *Mexico*, in a good order.

Muteczuma's Brother taken Priſoner by thoſe of *Chalco*.

Soon after the King's Coronation, he march'd and fell upon *Chalco*, the Inhabitants of which defended themſelves very Valiantly, took *Muteczuma's* Brother, among ſeveral other Priſoners; to whom the Conquerors proffer'd the Government; which at firſt he refus'd, but at laſt accepted of on this condition, that a high Maſt ſhould be erected with a Scaffold on the top, which made every one ſuppoſe, that *Muteczuma's* Brother did in that manner aim at a high Election, but he at the appointed time, getting on the top of the Maſt, call'd with a loud voice, and ſpake to the taken *Mexicans* which were there preſent to this effect: *Chalco ſeeks to ſet me on the Throne, the Heavens will not permit it; learn by me rather to die, than to live and be guilty of Treaſon to your Countrey*: which he had no ſooner ſaid, but with ſome Flowers which he held in his Hand, threw himſelf down from the Scaffold, which ſo inrag'd the *Chalcoans*, that they immediately ſlew all the other *Mexicans* that were there preſent; which not long after was reveng'd by *Muteczuma*, who not onely ſubdu'd *Chalco*, but ſeveral other Provinces, leaving onely *Tlaſcala* unattempted, that the *Mexicans* might have a neighboring Enemy to fetch Priſoners

An example of great Fidelity.

from



from for their Offerings, and alſo by Skirmiſhing with them, train up their Youth in Martial Diſcipline.

Thus his Predeceſſors and he, having Conquer'd divers Provinces, inſomuch that he was now become abſolute Emperor over a vaſt Tract of Land, he reſolv'd to ſettle the ſame in good order; to which purpoſe he erected Courts of Judicature, with good Laws; built a ſtately Palace and Temple; ordain'd ſeveral Cuſtoms to be obſerv'd in Religion; which done, and having Reign'd twenty eight years, he Deceaſing, left *Ticocic* for his Succeſſor.

Deſcription of the Temple *Cu*.

The foremention'd Temple was call'd *Cu*, being built of Stone, in form like a Serpent, of an exceeding bigneſs, in the middle thereof there was a ſpacious open place, and round about it Habitations, two Stories high, the lowermoſt for the Inferior Prieſts, and the uppermoſt for the High Prieſts; in this place alſo above ten thouſand People Danc'd in a Circle, on all high Feaſts; four great Gates fac'd the like number of broad Streets, each two Leagues long: On the outmoſt Gate ſtood large Images, the Front of black Stones, Painted between each Lay with red and yellow Colours, no leſs Beautiful than Artificial: On each corner of the Temple were plac'd two Marble Statues of *Indians*, ſitting with their Arms ſtretch'd out, and holding a Candle, and on their Heads Plumes of Feathers: Thirty high ſteps led up to a round place, ſet about with Deaths-Heads, which was a Stage appointed for the ſlaughter of thoſe, whoſe Hearts were to be Offer'd to the Diabolical gods, and whoſe Heads, their Bodies being eaten, were brought back to the Prieſts, who hung them under the Stage, where every Head hanging till it dropp'd off, the vacant place was immediately ſupply'd with a freſh Head. At the end of the Stage ſtood two Chappels, cover'd like a *Cardinal*'s Cap, in one of which ſate the Image of *Tiztlputzli*, and in the other *Tlaloc*, to which led a hundred and twenty Stone ſteps.

But beſides this ſtately Temple *Cu*, *Mexico* boaſted nine more, ſtanding not far aſunder in a large Plain, all adorn'd with curious Imagery, and ſet out with large Pillars, each being Dedicated to a peculiar Idol, and built with magnificent Apartments,

ments, for the Prieſts to lodge in; the chiefeſt of them Dedicated to an Idol call'd *Tezcatlipuca*, or *Lord of the Humble*. This Temple was aſcended to by eighty ſteps, and had before it a ſpacious Court; within a low and broad Gate appear'd a high Vail, which open'd into a ſpacious ſquare Hall, hung with Tapeſtry, at the end whereof ſtood large Images, and beyond which were ſeveral Rooms, in which Aſſemblies met, Scholars were taught, Judges ſate, and Prieſts Reſided.

Tlacaellel reſigns the Kingdoms to *Ticocic*.

But to return again to *Muteczuma*, his Funeral was no ſooner finiſh'd, but the four Prime Councellors were attended by the Commiſſioners of *Tezcuco* and *Tacuba*, in order to the Election of a new King: *Tlacaellel* being the chief amongſt the Dukes, was by a general Vote Saluted King, as being moſt worthy thereof, for his ſpecial Services ſhown in behalf of the Empire of *Mexico*: But he humbly refuſing the ſame, was deſir'd to Nominate another, whereupon he making choice of *Ticocic*, *Muteczuma*'s eldeſt Son; the Council immediately bor'd a hole through his Noſe, and hung an Emrauld in the ſame. But before he receiv'd the Crown, he was forc'd, according to the Cuſtom, to fetch in ſome of his Enemies for an Offering, which though he perform'd, yet he loſt more *Mexicans* than he took Priſoners, not without ſufficient teſtimony of Cowardiſe; which being ill reſented by the People, he was Poyſon'd in the fourth year of his Reign, and ſucceeded by his Brother *Axayaca*, by the appointment of *Tlacaellel*; who having attain'd to a great Age, and left the Charge of his Children to the new King, departed this Life, to the great ſorrow and grief of the whole Empire; by the States whereof he was Bury'd with great Solemnity.

Axayacan choſen King.

His Victory againſt the *Teguantepecks*.

In the mean time, *Axayaca* went with a conſiderable Army to the remote Province *Teguantepek*, to fetch Priſoners to be Offer'd at his Coronation; and marching before alone, Challeng'd his Antagoniſt, the King, to a ſingle Combat, which he refus'd, and choſe rather to fall upon *Axayaca* with all his Forces; whereupon, the *Mexicans* cunningly feign'd flight, ambuſcaded themſelves till the Enemies purſuing them, gave them their deſir'd advantage, for ruſhing out of their Ambuſcade, they ſet upon the *Teguantepecks*, ſo diſorder'd, that they eaſily put them to flight, and had the purſuit of them as far as *Guatulco*, a noted Haven upon the South-Sea; from whence *Axayaca* returning Victor, receiv'd a Crown for a Reward; yet notwithſtanding theſe Proofs of his Valor, the Lord of *Tlatellulco* Challeng'd him; whereupon he ſent Agents thither, with proffers, that ſince the Citizens of *Tlatellulco* were of one Blood with the *Mexicans*, whom they deſerted upon the dividing of the Wards and Towns, juſt before the Election of the firſt King *Acamapixtli*, they ſhould, if they pleas'd, be receiv'd anew into fellowſhip and alliance with the *Mexicans*, acknowledging one and the ſame King for their Supreme Head and Governor: But the Ambaſſadors being ſcorn'd and laugh'd at for their proffers, returning, related the ſame to *Axayaca*, who immediately marching thither to take revenge, ſent part of his Army to fall on the Enemy by Water; whilſt himſelf falling upon them by Land, put the Lord of *Tlatellulco*, with his whole Army, to flight, which was ſo cloſely purſu'd, that they forc'd their way into the City with them, put the Governor to Death, and laid the Town in Aſhes; thoſe which went by Water, having had no leſs ſucceſs.

Autzol ſucceeds him.

Axayaca, after eleven years Reign, Deceaſing, bequeath'd his Crown to *Autzol*, who ſought to promote his Election by ingaging with the mighty Province *Quaxutatlan*, whoſe Inhabitants, though but a little before, they had been ſo bold as to demand Tribute of the *Mexicans*, yet terrifi'd at the approach of *Autzol*'s Army, fled over an Arm of the Sea, where they had been ſecure, had not *Autzol* invented a floating Iſle of Planks, by which he got over his whole Army; upon which the amaz'd *Quaxututlans* immediately ſubmitted themſelves to the *Mexicans*, who purſuing their Victory, extended their Dominions to *Guatimala*, over a Tract of three hundred Leagues.

Autzol's Generoſity and Mrgnificence.

The new King having now ſubdu'd all his Enemies, and made himſelf glorious by his Victories, was alſo ambitious to be as much extoll'd for his Generoſity and Magnificence; to which purpoſe he diſtributed all the Wealth which was brought unto him from the neighboring Countreys, amongſt the Poor and the Nobility; to the firſt he gave Clothes and Proviſions; to the laſt, Plumes of Feathers and Arms. Moreover he caus'd all mean Houſes to be pull'd down and new ones to be built in their places. Laſtly, he conſulted how to bring freſh Water into *Mexico*, which was plac'd in a brackiſh Soil: Upon this Deſign he was ſo bent, that when one of his Sages diſſwaded him from it, alledging, *That the Water would drown the City*, he, in ſtead of following his Advice, baniſh'd him his Preſence, and upon his flying to *Cuyaocun*, caus'd him to be fetch'd from thence and Executed. Then proſecuting his Deſign, he cut the Ditch before *Cuyaocun*, by which means great ſtore of freſh Water came flowing into the Lake *Laguna*, which the Prieſts welcom'd with ſtrange Ceremonies; for ſome perfum'd the Water, others Offer'd Quails Blood, whilſt others play'd on ſeveral Muſical Inſtruments, with many other Ceremonies, which are at large deſcrib'd in the ancient *Mexican* Chronicles, kept in the *Vatican* Library at *Rome*. But the Prophecy of the Executed Sorcerer was in a manner fulfill'd; for the Water overwhelm'd a great part of *Mexico*, and divided the City into Iſles: But to prevent farther Miſchief, *Autzoll* caus'd Banks to be rais'd, and Channels digg'd; and not long after, in the eleventh Year of his Reign, he deceas'd: After which the *Mexican* Kingdom tended towards its period, as the enſuing Story will declare.

Amongſt the *Mexican* Nobility, *Mutexuma*, a melancholy Man, yet very prudent, who reſided in a ſtately Apartment near the great Temple *Cu*, that there he might the better converſe with *Vizlipuzli*, was elected King; which he no ſooner heard, but fled from hence: but being found out, he was againſt his will led to the Grand Aſſembly, and from thence to the holy Hearth, where for an Offering he drew Blood out of his Cheeks, Ears, and Legs; and, according to an ancient Cuſtom, the *Council of State* boring a Hole in his Noſe, hung an Emerauld in the ſame; after which the Lord of *Teſcuco* ſaluted him with a Speech; which (ſince it is mention'd by *Joſeph d' Acoſta*, together with ſeveral other Speeches of Congratulation to their Kings, which were taught to Schollars, to make them expert in their Language) it will not be amiſs to be annexed here, that of many this one may ſerve for a pattern of the *Mexicans* Eloquence, which is as followeth:

The Lord of *Teſcuco* his Speech to *Muteczuma*.

“ THe great happineſs, moſt noble *Muteczuma*, which is befall'n this Realm by
“ your Election, may eaſily be conjectur'd from the general joy, none be-
“ ſides your ſelf being able to undergo an Office, in the management whereof ſo
“ much Prudence is requir'd: It is a moſt certain teſtimony that God loves *Mexico*,
“ that he hath given its Inhabitants underſtanding to make ſuch a Choice. Who
“ can doubt, but that you who have expatiated through the Heavens, and con-
“ vers'd with *Vizlipuzli*, may eaſily Govern us Mortals on Earth? Who can de-
“ ſpair, but that the Vertue inclos'd within your Breaſt, will extend to the Widows
“ and Orphans? Therefore rejoyce, O *Mexico*; the Heavens have granted us a
“ Prince without Vice; Merciful, and not a Violator of the Laws; Affable,
“ not deſpiſing common Converſation. And you, O King, let not this great Pre-
“ ferment

“ ferment occaſion any alteration in your ſo long known Vertues: The Crown
“ breeds care for the publick good; the troubles thereof muſt extend over the
“ whole Realm, and every one in the Realm.

Preparations for the Coronation of *Muteczuma.*

Muteczuma having heard out the Speech, would willingly have anſwer'd the ſame, but could not utter a word for Tears, which guſh'd from his Eyes. Before he went out to fetch Priſoners for Offerings at his Coronation, he firſt ſetled his Houſhold Affairs. And whereas till this time the Kings had been ſerv'd in their Palaces by ordinary Citizens, he took Knights, and the chiefeſt of the Nobility, intending thereby to make a diſtinction between the Nobility and the common People, and add more Majeſty to the Royal Dignity. This done, *Muteczuma* marching againſt a certain rebellious Province, fetch'd a conſiderable number of People to be Offer'd to *Viztupuztli.* At his Return the Coronation-Day was appointed, againſt which thouſands of People came to *Mexico*; even their very Enemies of *Tlaſcala*, *Mechoacan*, and *Tepeaca*, which were never conquer'd by the *Mexicans*, flock'd thither in great numbers. All thoſe Countreys which were under Tribute bringing unvaluable Treaſures, came in vaſt Multitudes, which ſo throng'd the City, that the very tops of the Houſes were fill'd with Spectators, no King in *Mexico* ever going to the Throne in ſuch ſplendor; nor was ever any King ſo much fear'd by his Subjects, none of the common People daring to look in his Face; neither did he ever ſet Foot on the Ground, but was always carried in a Chair on the Shoulders of his prime Nobility; he never wore a Suit of Clothes but once, nor ever us'd a Cup or Diſh after it was once foul'd; he ſtrictly maintain'd the Laws which he had made, and often went himſelf in a Diſguiſe, to make a ſtrict enquiry after all Affairs whatſoever; by which means the *Mexican* Power was now arriv'd to the higheſt top: but, as other Realms, grown top-heavy with good Fortune, turn at laſt topſie-turvy, juſt ſuch a Misfortune befell *Mexico*; but not without ſeveral fore-running ſigns of its deſtruction: for in the City *Cholola* their God *Quezalcoalt* inform'd them, that a ſtrange People were coming to take poſſeſſion of the *Mexican* Dominions; and their Soothſayers prognoſticated the ſame, for which *Muteczuma* committed them all to Priſon, and doubtleſs had put them all to death, had not they eſcap'd with the help of the Maſter of their diabolical Art; and though they eſcap'd themſelves, yet their Wives and Children were all put to death upon the King's Command: Soon after which appear'd a mighty Comet, or blazing Starfor a whole year together; the great Temple *Cu* was ſet on Fire, and burnt to the Ground none knew how; the Water which was thrown on the ſame to quench it, burnt like Brimſtone; in the Skie appear'd three fiery Heads at noon-day, and out of a long Tail ſhot Sparks on the Earth; the *Laguna*, between *Mexico* and *Texcuco*, began to ſwell into a Tide, which turn'd ſome Houſes topſie-turvy; a ſhrill Voice was heard in the Night crying on the Water, *Children, your ruine is at hand; whither ſhall I carry you that you may not be loſt?*

His Grandeur.

The ruine of the *Mexican* Empire prognoſticated.

A miraculous Story of a Bird.

No leſs ſtrange is what *d' Acoſta* relates of a Bird preſented to *Muteczuma*, not unlike a Crane, which the Fiſhermen had taken on the *Laguna*; on the ſhining Forehead of which there appear'd the reſemblance of two Armies Engag'd, and one defeated by the other, and that whilſt the Sages, call'd to interpret the meaning hereof, ſat in Conſultation, the Bird vaniſh'd.

Another of a Countrey-man.

Moreover, there goes a Tradition, That a Countrey-man being at his Labor, was taken up by an Eagle, and carried through the Air into a gloomy Cave, where a Man lay faſt aſleep ſnoaring, when on a ſudden he heard a Voice afar off, ſaying, *Do you know that Man?* whereupon the Countrey-man taking ſpecial notice of the dormant Man, knew him, by the Royal Apparel, to be *Mutexuma*; after which the Voice was heard again, ſaying, *How ſoundly doth he ſleep: the time is coming which provides Puniſhments for many Crimes; burn the Snoarer with the Torch which he holds in his Hands, he will feel no pain*: Not long after he being inform'd hereof, and looking on his Thigh, found the ſame burnt, to his no ſmall amazement.

News of the arrival of the the *Spaniſh* Fleet.

Having now poſſeſs'd the Throne fourteen years, he receiv'd news of a Fleet, and therewith a Draught of the Men and Veſſels painted on Cloth. This ſtartling him, he immediately adviſ'd with his Council, who judg'd it convenient to ſecure the Coaſt along the Southern Ocean with ſtrong Watches; yet nevertheleſs *Ferdinand Corteſius* Landed with five hundred Foot and ſixty Horſe, took the City *Potanchanum*, march'd through the Countrey *Sicuchimalar* to *Taſcalleca*, where they had a ſharp Conflict, in which the *Spaniards* were in great danger; and had not they had ſix Field-Pieces with them, which did as much affright as hurt the *Indians*, they had without doubt been cut off there. In *Chiurutecal* they were in as much danger; for certainly the *Spaniſh* Army had been ſet upon in the Night, had not a Woman inform'd them of it.

Mean while *Muteczuma* conſulted with his Sorcerers to deſtroy *Corteſius* by Charms, who then was marching through *Chalco*, whereupon a conſiderable number of Sorcerers went thither to the top of a high Mountain, where, as they were beginning their Incantations and Charms, their Idol *Tezcalipuca* appear'd to them: and in an angry manner told them, That *Monteczuma* ſhould loſe his Crown and Life; and to confirm his words, he ſhew'd them a dreadful Spectacle; for looking about, they ſaw the City in a light flame. This being told to *Muteczuma*, he reſolv'd to make himſelf as ſecure as he could, and went to meet *Corteſius* with coſtly Preſents, delivering him the Crown in the preſence of all his Council; to which purpoſe he took one *Marina*, experienc'd in the *Caſtilian* Tongue, with him for his Interpreter; all things then ſeeming to end in Friendſhip. But they continu'd not long in that ſtate; for *Corteſius*, whoſe whole Deſign was to bring *Mexico* under the *Spaniards* Subjection, not long after accus'd *Muteczuma*, that *Coalcopoca* had on his Commands ſtorm'd the new *Spaniſh* City *Vera Crux*, which he could no way excuſe; and notwithſtanding *Muteczuma* deliver'd him *Coalcopoca*, with fifteen of his Nobles Priſoners, who were all burnt with green Wood; yet he was committed Priſoner, to the great diſcontent of the *Mexicans*, who ſaid, "That they were now come to a "fine paſs, to be thus fool'd by a few Strangers, who had impriſon'd their King, "trampled upon their ancient Images, endeavor'd to murther them all, and in deſpite of them brought their mortal Enemies, the *Taſcaltecans* and *Guazuzingans*, in"to *Mexico*.

Muteczuma committed to Priſon by *Corteſius*.

Corteſius marches againſt *Velaſquez's* Party.

About this time there were certain Ships come to *Vera Crux*, which was a new Port-Town of this Countrey, that the *Spaniards* had built ſince their coming thither, and had Landed near upon a thouſand Men; which was an Accident that had like to have ſpoil'd the Deſign of *Corteſius* and all his Company at *Mexico*, theſe Men being ſent by *James Velaſquez*, Governor of *Cuba*, expreſsly againſt *Corteſius* and his Men, upon pretence that they had acted not conformably to the Commiſſion which they had receiv'd from him, and gave him no account of their proceedings; which in a great meaſure was true: for it muſt be confeſs'd, that *Corteſius* and his Men finding themſelves to have fall'n upon an Adventure that was certainly rich and good, and having got ſuch footing and intereſt in the Countrey already, by their Succeſs and Victories, and chiefly by their Confederacy with ſo many of the Natives and People of the Countrey, revolted to them, did almoſt at firſt, by a general conſent, renounce their Commiſſion, and dependency upon *Velaſquez*, and profeſs'd to act immediately from and for the King of *Spain.* What pretences they had for ſuch a Reſolution, ſeemingly at leaſt irregular, is not ſo well known. Whatever they were, they proceed in it, and the whole Company (excepting onely ſome few, who yet went along with the reſt) chuſe *Corteſius* anew for their Commander in chief, and appoint likewiſe by common conſent, all other Officers of Juſtice, both Civil and Military, among themſelves: and to give the better colour at Court to their Proceedings, they ſend *Portocorrero* and *Monteio,* two of their Principals, into *Spain,* with a rich and noble Preſent to the Emperor, both to make report of the State of the Countrey, and to procure immediate Commiſſion from his Majeſty, to proceed; after which they advance towards *Mexico,* as hath been ſaid. *Velaſquez,* being at *Cuba,* and underſtanding their Proceedings, labor'd to intercept both their Meſſengers and Preſent, but could not; and therefore ſent *Pamphilius Narvaez* with eleven Ships, and about nine hundred or a thouſand Men to apprehend *Corteſius,* and oppoſe his Proceedings. This hapned about the time that the Differences were but newly calm'd betwixt the *Spaniards* and the People of *Mexico*; and though it oblig'd *Corteſius* to leave the City in a wavering and unſetled condition, yet he took ſuch order, that *Muteczuma* ſtill remain'd under the Guard of the *Spaniards* as before, aſſiſted with thouſands of their Friends of *Tlaſcalla,* and he himſelf taking the reſt, and ſome few *Spaniards* along with him, with undaunted courage and reſolution marches againſt *Narvaez*: and ſuch was his good fortune, that not onely *Narvaez* became his Priſoner without much blood-ſhed, but likewiſe all his Men joyn'd with him in his Deſign, through the favour of the Chancery or ſupream Court of *St. Domingo,* and by the procurement of the Licentiat *Vaſquez de Ayllon,* a Judge of it, who was ſent with *Narvaez* to accommodate the Differences. With this Recruit *Corteſius* marches back again to *Mexico*; but at his coming finds things in a very bad condition; for the Citizens, gather'd together under the Command of one *Quicuxtemoc,* had recourſe to Arms, and for three days and three Nights vex'd the *Spaniards* with continual Stormings, notwithſtanding what-ever Commands they had to the contrary from their impriſon'd King, who at laſt, looking out of a Window, endeavoring to appeaſe them, was hurt with a Stone, of which he ſoon after died, as they ſay, who would not have the *Spaniards* thought to have murder'd him, as the *Mexicans* ſay they did, with divers other Noble-men, and ſome of his Children, the very Night they fled. However it were, not long after his Death, out of extream neceſſity, and chiefly for want of Victuals, the *Spaniards* were forc'd to leave the City in the night-time, and with the loſs of four hundred and fifty of their Men, who were either ſlain or taken Priſoners at the paſſing of a Draw-bridge, the reſt making a heavy Retreat to their Friends at *Tlaſcalla.* There is ſtanding at this day in *Mexico,* upon the place where ſo many of them were kill'd, a certain Hermitage, which they call *Los Martyres,* or *The Hermitage of the Martyrs,* though but improperly, if upon that occaſion, as one of their own Writers confeſſes, though he alledges no other reaſon.

This Retreat of the *Spaniards* out of *Mexico* hapned to be upon the tenth of *July* after mid-night, in the Year 1520. which the *Spaniards* at *Mexico* call *The Doleful Night.* Nevertheleſs the undaunted *Corteſius* being got, though with much difficulty and trouble, by reaſon of the purſuit of the *Mexicans* for a good part of the Way, to his ſure Friends of *Tlaſcalla,* neither loſt his Courage, nor gave over his Reſolution of yet gaining *Mexico,* eſpecially the way being now laid open, and ſufficient occaſion given by the Death of *Muteczuma,* and the provocations of the *Mexicans* themſelves, to make himſelf abſolute and ſole Lord of the Place: wherefore having ſent for, and procur'd a competent Supply of freſh Soldiers from

Santo Domingo, or *Hiſpaniola*, *Almeria*, *Cuba*, and other places, being in all nine hundred Foot, eight hundred Horſe, and ſeventeen Pieces of Ordnance; he joyns himſelf with the Auxiliary Forces of *Tlaſcalla*, which were no leſs than a hundred thouſand Men, Arm'd with Bowes and Arrows: and with this Army marches again towards *Mexico*, and Beſieges it both by Land and Water, *viz.* with the help of thirteen *Brigantines* or *Galliots*, which he had built upon the Lake, and ſix thouſand *Canoos*, or little Boats, which his Friends and Confederates had procur'd him. By which means, and by his Army on Land, in a ſhort time he cut off all Proviſion from the City, and after a Siege of full three Months or more, and a moſt ſtout and obſtinate reſiſtance made by the People within, in which they are ſaid to have loſt above a hundred thouſand Men, beſide thoſe which periſh'd by Famine, Sickneſs, or otherwiſe, he took it by Storm upon *Tueſday* the thirteenth of *Auguſt* 1521. Sackt it firſt, and then burnt it to the Ground; yet afterwards he caus'd it to be Re-built again, far more Beautiful than at firſt it was; as in due place we ſhall further ſee. They ſpeak not of above fifty *Spaniards* ſlain during the whole Siege, ſix Horſes, and not many *Tlaſcaltecans*.

Mexico taken by the *Spaniards.*

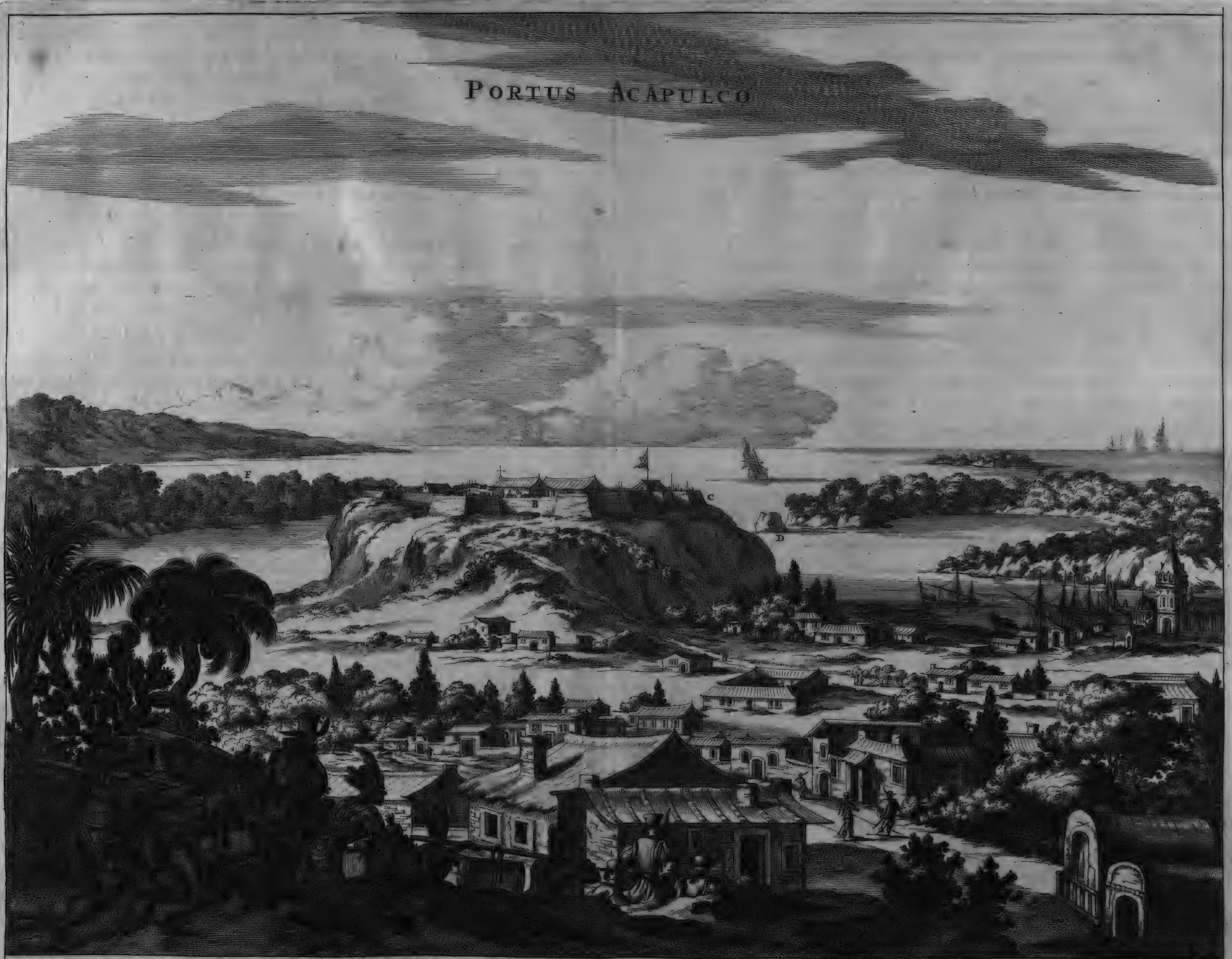
In this manner, and with ſo little Charges to the Conqueror, there fell to the Crown of *Spain* the richeſt and goodlieſt Kingdom (one of them) of the whole World, *viz.* the Kingdom of *Mexico*, which the Conquerors preſently nam'd *New Spain*; and in reference to which name, the *Catholick King* hath ever ſince ſtil'd himſelf in the plural number *Hiſpaniarum Rex*, or *King of both Spains*; and all by the Valor, Prudence, admirable Reſolution, and happy Conduct of *Cortez*; who was at firſt but a private Adventurer in the *American* Plantations and Diſcoveries, though otherwiſe a Gentleman of a good Family in *Spain*, born at *Medellin* in the Country of *Eſtramedura*. The Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, who was alſo then King of *Spain*, for his great Services, endow'd him deſervedly with many great and rich Territories in the Provinces of *Tlaſcalla*, *Mechoacan*, and other parts thereabouts, made him Marqueſs of the Valley, *viz.* of *Guaxata*, (which is his chief Title) a rich and flouriſhing Province of that Countrey, Captain General, or Commander in Chief, of all the Military Forces of *New-Spain*, and General Diſcoverer of all the Maritime parts and Coaſts of *America* towards the South-Sea, aſſigning him in propriety the twelfth part of whatſoever ſhould be diſcover'd, to him and his Heirs for ever; but deny'd him the Government of *Mexico* out of reaſon of State, though 'tis ſaid, he much deſir'd it.

Cortez advanc'd to Honors.

The grand Haven *Acapulco.*

Among the famous Havens which lie along the South Sea, and Northern Ocean the chiefeſt is *Acapulco* before-mention'd, whither all Merchandize is ſent to be tranſported to *China*, which is above two thouſand Leagues diſtant from thence; in which Voyage they generally ſpend fourteen Months; four Sail, each of eight hundred Tun, appointed for this Trade; generally two of them ſet Sail to *China* in *March*, and returning in Summer, have no ſooner drop'd their Anchors, but the other two ſet out from *Acapulco*, from whence the way by Land to *Mexico*, is ſeventy two Leagues over ſteep Mountains, dangerous Rocks, and ſeveral Rivers; the chiefeſt whereof are, firſt, *Del Papagayo*, or *De las Balſas*, which runs exceeding ſtrong, which the *Indians* croſs on bundles of Canes ty'd upon *Callabaſhes*: Next *San Franciſco*, which though the biggeſt, yet hath many ſhallow places to wade over. The *Muſtichoes* are no ſmall Plagues to thoſe that travel this way, for their Poyſonous Stings are the occaſions of many Ulcerated Wounds, and oft-times Death it ſelf.

In this way lies alſo the Countrey *del Valle*, from which *Ferdinand Corteſius* receiv'd the Title of Earl.



PORTUS ACAPULCO

A. *Acapulco.*
B. *Fuerca de San Diego tiene de longitud 222 varas de latitud 80 varas.*
C. *Boca Grande.*
D. *El Grifo.*
E. *Boca Chica.*
F. *Puerto del Marques.*

The Mouth of the Haven *Acapulco* gapes a full League North and South, and within exceeding large, hath a nook call'd *Boca Grande*, where the Ships Ride ſafe at an Anchor: More Eaſterly appears a Land Inlet, (by the *Spaniards* call'd *Puerto del Marques*) ſecur'd againſt all Winds; near which is the City of *San Diego*, to which belongs a Fort, with ſix Bulwarks, lying on a Promontory; the main of the City is one large Street, conſiſting of fair and ſtately Houſes, and leading directly to the Haven; the Church which is of an oblong ſquare, hath a high Steeple in the middle.

Spilbergen's Expedition.

A *Dutch* Admiral, one *Joris Spilbergen*, after he had done the *Spaniards* all the miſchief he could along the South Sea, ran with five Sail under the Fort *Acapulco*, which fir'd ten Guns at him; whereupon, the *Dutch* Admiral Manning a Boat, with a white Flag, they agreed upon a Ceſſation, and the *Spaniards* went aboard of the Admiral, to whom *Pedro Alvares*, and *Franciſco Menendus*, having been a conſiderable time in *Holland*, and ſpeaking the Language of that Countrey very perfect, promis'd that all his Demands ſhould be ſatisfi'd; yet *Spilbergen* was ſuſpicious that the *Spaniards* had a deſign upon him, wherefore he came and lay cloſe under the Caſtle with his five Sail, and made ready his Guns: But this ſuſpicion was ſoon clear'd, when *Alvares* and *Menendus* proffer'd to ſtay as Hoſtages, till the Governor of the Town ſent the Admiral thirty Oxen, fifty Sheep, ſome hundreds of Poultry, Coals, Oranges, Cittrons, and the like freſh Proviſions; as alſo Wood and Water; during which time, the Priſoners being ſet at liberty, ſeveral Perſons of Quality came to viſit the Admiral, amongſt whom was Captain *Caſtilio*, one that had ſerv'd twenty years in the *Low-Countrey* Wars; and *Melchior Hernando*, Nephew to the Vice-Roy of *New-Spain*, who deſirous to ſee the Ships that durſt ſet twice upon *Rodrigo de Mendoſe*, Admiral of the King of *Spain's* mighty Fleet, ſtood amaz'd that ſuch little Frigats durſt Ingage with ſo many great *Spaniſh* Ships; and carry'd the Admiral's Son to the Governor of the City, call'd *Georgius Perro*, who civilly entertain'd him: Eight days *Spilbergen* ſpent here at *Acapulco*, admiring the courteous Entertainment of the *Spaniards*, and the more, becauſe that having News but eight Moneths before of the *Dutch* Fleet ſetting out, they had in that ſhort time made all things ready for reſiſtance, the Fort having ſeventeen Braſs Guns, and four hundred Soldiers, beſides many Noblemen and Reformades, whereas at other times there us'd not to be above forty Men, and four Guns in the ſame.

SECT. II.

Mechoacan.

Bounds and Deſcription of *Mechoacan*

THe next Province of *New Spain* is the Biſhoprick of *Mechoacan*, which hath on the North-Eaſt, *Panuco*; on the Eaſt, *Mexicana*, properly ſo call'd; on the South part, *Tlaſcalla*; on the Weſt, the Main Ocean, or *Mare del Zur*; and laſt of all, more directly Northward, *Xaliſco*, which is a Province of *New Galicia*: The Name ſignifieth in the *American* Language, as much as *A Fiſh Countrey*; and ſo it is, having many fair Lakes and Rivers in it, abundantly well ſtor'd with Fiſh. The Countrey ſo exceedingly pleaſant and healthful, that 'tis uſual for ſick Perſons of other Provinces to come hither to recover their health, only by the benefit of a good Air. The Soil ſo abundantly fertile of all ſorts of Grain, that of four meaſures of Seed, it hath been often obſerv'd, they have reap'd the next Harveſt, more than ſo many hundred meaſures of the ſame Grain. Very well Wooded; and by reaſon of its many Rivers and freſh Springs, equally rich in good Paſture:

and beſides great plenty of Medicinal Herbs and Plants, it affordeth good ſtore of Amber nigh the Sea Coaſts, Mulberry-trees, and conſequently Silks; much Honey, Wax, and divers other Commodities, both for neceſſity and pleaſure. The People of the Countrey are generally tall, of a ſtrong active Body, and a good Wit, eſpecially in compariſon of other Natives; not unskilful in divers curious Manufactures, the moſt excellent Feather-Pictures, afore-mention'd, being ſaid to be found in this Province. They ſeem more generally inclin'd to the Humors and Cuſtoms of the *Spaniards*, than any other *Americans*; and receiv'd the Preaching of *Chriſtian Religion*, when time was, with much willingneſs; ſo that the Countrey is now entirely *Chriſtian*, and divided into ſeveral Pariſhes.

Languages belonging to the *Mechoacans.*

The Languages which are ſpoken in *Mechoacan* are ſeveral, as the *Otomian*, *Chibcimian*, and the *Mexicans*, which is common through all *New Spain*, and the *Taraſcan*, a neat and brief Language, which properly belongs to this Countrey.

Tygers.

The Lions and Wilde Dogs of this Countrey devour great numbers of Cattel yearly, yet the greateſt miſchiefs happen from the Tygers, which often fetch People out of their Houſes, notwithſtanding the Doors are lock'd, for they break in thorow the Walls and Roofs, with much eagerneſs and ſtrength: Of the greatneſs whereof, *Jacob Bontius* tells us this ſtory, That the Governor *Peter Carpentier* ſet a Trap without the Walls of *Batavia*, of great Timber, Pleited with Iron, Baiting it with a Goat; which taking effect, the Tyger that was caught therein, impatient of ſuch cloſe Impriſonment, rent the Timber, and getting out, left the Goat untouch'd.

Hugo Linſchot relates, That the Tygers in the *Weſt-Indies* hurt no *Spaniards*, exerciſing their cruelty onely on *Indians*; and that finding a *Black* and a *White* Man ſleeping together, they devour the *Black* and not the *White*: How far theſe aſſertions deſerve to be credited, may appear by an evident contradiction of the firſt, for it is well known, many *Spaniards* in the *Weſt-Indies* have been eaten by the Tygers.

General *Fedreman* marching in this Countrey at the Head of his Army, was aſſaulted by a Tyger, which in deſpight of them all killing a *Spaniard*, and three *Indians*, eſcap'd from them; no Trees ſerve for a refuge againſt their fury, for they climb up to the top thereof, and fetch down their Prey; their Claws are ſo exceeding Venomous, that whoever is ſcratch'd with the ſame, is never to be cur'd; there is no Beaſt but they will venture upon, wherefore they lie in the Buſhes, from whence they ruſh out upon them; but this diſadvantage they have, that moſt other Beaſts are too nimble Footed for them, for they are a very heavy Creature, whatever hath been deliver'd by the Ancients concerning the Tygers ſwiftneſs.

As to the difference which they make in Humane Fleſh, it is thus far true: That they find more ſweetneſs in Womens Breaſts than other parts, and choſe a *Black* Man before a *White*: Concerning the firſt, *France* gives a ſufficient teſtimony, when two Tygers, in the time of King *Lewis* the Twelfth, breaking looſe, left a great number of Women lying Breaſtleſs in the Road. The ſecond is confirm'd by *John Johnſton*'s Relation of a ſtrange accident that happen'd in *Bengale*, *viz.* A *Moor* dreaming that a Tyger fetch'd him out of the Ship, hid himſelf the next Night between Decks, of which the Maſter asking the reaſon, was inform'd concerning his Dream, which prov'd prophetick, for about Mid-night a Tyger leapt into the Ship, and devouring the *Moor*, went away without touching any one of the *Hollanders*, of which there were thirty: But a Sea-man walking on the ſhore eſcap'd more wonderfully, for a Tyger ſetting upon him behind, and a Crocrodile before, he leaping from betwixt them, diſcover'd to the Tyger the Crocodile, to whom the Tyger directly running, and ingaging with the Crocodile, ſpar'd the Sea-mans life: Notwithſtanding the cruelty and miſchief of theſe Tygers, the *Indians* are led by their ſottiſh Superſtition to worſhip them; becauſe, as they ſay, the Devil often appears to them in that ſhape.

Squerrils.

Beſides the Tygers, the Inhabitants of *Mechaocan* are exceedingly moleſted with Squerrils, which not only carry much Fruit into their Holes, but alſo under-mine the Houſes, ſo that they often ſink or fall on one ſide, the miſchief being the worſe, becauſe they increaſe daily. Moſt of them bear four young at a time, which on the third day run about for Prey, and can ſcarce be taken, becauſe of their exceeding ſwiftneſs, leaping a great diſtance from one Tree to another; their Tails ſerve them on divers occaſions; for leaping they uſe it like a Wing, and at their croſſing over a River, for a Sail; in tempeſtuous Weather, they ſtop their holes therewith, to keep out the Wind.

Several kinds of them.

There are ſix ſeveral ſorts of theſe Squerrils; the firſt call'd *Tlilic*, cover themſelves with their Tails; the ſecond *Quapatchli*, is as big again, and can never be made tame; the third *Techallotl*, with a bald Tail and great Eyes; the fourth *Talmototly*, hath a thick Head, and a Tail full of black and white ſtreaks; the fifth *Quimitchpatlan*, hath a little Head and long Legs, and leaping from one Tree to another, ſeems to flie; the laſt ſort call'd *Yztactechalotl*, is whitiſh.

Foxes.

The Foxes do alſo great miſchief here, their Urine ſmells ſo horribly, that forty days after, none are able to abide near the place where they have urin'd, and on whatſoever Stuff or Cloth a drop thereof chanceth to light, the ſtink can never be waſh'd away.

The Bird *Auras*.

Here breeds alſo a ſort of Birds, call'd *Auras*, which are not unlike Moore-Hens; they flie exceeding high in the Air, feed on nought but ſtinking Carrion, which they ſcent at a great diſtance; they have a hairy Head and Neck, and ugly Face: Some of the Fowls of this Countrey ſtay here all the year long, others go away, and return at certain times.

Ingenuity of the Natives.

The Natives, ſince the *Spaniards* coming thither, have gotten their Habits and Language, learn'd all ſorts of Trades; their Tables, Cheſts, and Cupboards made of *Braſile*-Wood, are no way inferior to the beſt that are made in *Europe*. Painting is alſo in great eſteem amongſt them: They make handſom Clothes, Shooes, and ſtrange Copper Locks. They have a peculiar Art in Tilling their Ground: They teach the *Spaniſh* Dogs ſeveral tricks, but not feeding them well, they cauſe them to run from them, and turn wilde, whence they are call'd *Cimarrones*, becauſe they do much hurt to the Cattel.

The Inhabitants, when a Feaver or Ague is upon them at the higheſt, leap into cold Water: againſt other Sickneſſes they uſe Herbs, whoſe ſoveraign Power Experience hath long ſince taught them.

Since the *Spaniards* made *Mechoacan* a Biſhoprick, they have built ninety four Schools, fifty Churches, ſeveral Hoſpitals and Cloyſters, inhabited by *Franciſcan* and *Auguſtin* Monks.

There are ſaid to be in this Biſhoprick a hundred and fifty Towns or Burroughs (beſides many ſcatter'd Villages) moſt of which have Free-Schools erected in them, for the Training up of Youth in the *Chriſtian* Religion, good Literature and Arts; and few of them without an Hoſpital for the Sick: of which Towns the principal are as followeth:

Principal Towns.

1. *Zinzoutza*, the Seat of the ancient Kings of *Mechoacan*. 2. *Paſcuar*, a City forty ſeven Leagues diſtant from *Mexico*, once a Biſhop's See. 3. *Valladolid*, the Metropolis or chief City of the Province, ſince the Epiſcopal Chair was remov'd from *Paſcuar* thither. It lieth upon a great Lake, equal amoſt for bigneſs to that of

Mexico, and is about ſeven Leagues diſtant from *Paſcuar*, towards the Eaſt. 4. *St. Michaels*, a good Town, forty Leagues Weſtward of *Mexico,* and in the Way to the *Zacatecas*, but lying in a Road that is ſomewhat dangerous, being not a little infeſted with Salvages on both ſides of it. 5. *St. Philips*. 6. *La Conception de Salaya,* ſeventeen Leagues diſtant from *Valladolid,* and a convenient Stage for Travellers, being indeed, with the two laſt mention'd, built chiefly for the defence and ſecuring of the Countrey againſt the Salvages. 7. *Guaxanata,* a Town on the Borders of *Panuco,* where there are very rich Mynes of Silver. 8. *Leon,* another Town likewiſe of very rich Mynes, twenty four Leagues diſtant from *Valladolid,* and threeſcore from *Mexico*. 9. *Zamorra*. 10. *Villa de los Lagos*, and others.

Towards the Sea there is 1. *Acatlan,* but two Miles diſtant from the Sea-Coaſt, and a ſmall Town, yet by reaſon of a ſafe and very good Harbor which it hath for Shipping, a Place of no little Trading. 2. *Natividad,* another well known and convenient Haven upon *Mare del Zur*, pertaining to this Province, and from whence they uſually ſet Sail for the *Philippine* Iſlands. 3. *St. Jago de buena Speranza,* ſo call'd by the *Spaniards*, perhaps from the abundance of good Pearls they found upon this Coaſt. 4. *Colyma*. 5. *Zacatula*, and ſome others.

This Province, as we ſaid, was at firſt a diſtinct Kingdom of it ſelf, yet ſubordinate and Tributary to that of *Mexico*; the King whereof nam'd *Tamgaiva*, or *Bimbicha*, (as *Laet* reporteth) at the firſt coming of the *Spaniards* thither, after the Conqueſt of *Mexico,* voluntarily ſubmitted himſelf to them, and was Baptiz'd. Neverthleſs afterwards, upon a pretence of I know not what Treaſon intended by him againſt them, and which the *Spaniſh* Writers themſelves profeſſedly think to have been feigned, by command of *Nunnez de Guſman,* Preſident of the *Chancery* of *Mexico,* he was moſt inhumanely burnt alive, and his Kingdom ſeiz'd upon by the *Spaniards.*

SECT. III.

Tlaſcalla.

Situation and Deſcription of *Tlaſcalla.*

THe Biſhoprick of *Tlaſcalla*, formerly call'd *Tlaſcalteca, Tlaxcala*, and *Tlaſcalan*, is a Province of *New Spain,* which extendeth it ſelf entirely from one Sea to another, *viz.* from the *Atlantick* to *Mare del Zur*, with which it is bounded on the Eaſt and Weſt Parts, lying otherwiſe, and for the moſt part betwixt the Provinces of *Mexicana*, laſt ſpoken of, and that of *Guaxata,* which followeth, containing in length from one Sea to the other, not much leſs than an hundred Leagues, and in ſome places fourſcore in breadth; but towards the South Sea growing much narrower. It is a Countrey exceedingly plentiful both in Corn and Cattel, full of rich Paſturage, and ſo plentifully ſtor'd with *Maiz*, Wheat, and other Grain, that it is accounted as it were the Granary of *America*; beſides Deer, all manner of Veniſon, and great ſtore of Fowl. There is likewiſe Coppereſs, Allom, Silver-Mynes, *Manna, Anime*, and Liquid Amber, with a ſweet ſmelling Gum which drops out of a Tree. The Rivers feed no Fiſh, becauſe they fall with exceeding force from the Mountains; onely near *Topoyanco,* is a deep Lake of freſh Water, inhabited round about by *Indians*, enjoying the pleaſure and profit of the many *Cumbeba*-Trees, which yield *Cochinele*, producing yearly above two hundred thouſand Duckets worth of that Commodity. In this Lake ſwim black Hedgehogs, whoſe Fleſh is good and wholſom to eat..

The ancient State of the *Tlaſcallans*.

The People of this Countrey, when the *Spaniards* came firſt amongſt them, liv'd in the form of a Common-wealth, or Free-State, refuſing to be ſubject to the King of *Mexico*,

Mexico, with whom they had almoſt continual War; and upon that account, as hath been ſaid, aſſiſted *Corteſius* in the Conqueſt of the Kingdom, without whoſe help 'tis moſt certain he had never been able to do any thing. They enjoy therefore many ſpecial Priviledges and Immunities more than other *Americans* do. They pay no Tribute, but onely a handful of Wheat yearly for every Perſon, by way of acknowledgment, otherwiſe living, under the Protection of the *Spaniards*, wholly in the Form of their ancient Government. In former times they were great Maneaters, and not onely eat the Fleſh of their Enemies, but alſo of one anotther, inſomuch that Man's-fleſh hung in publick to be ſold.

River *Zahuatl*.

The River *Zahuatl*, which ruſhes out of the Mountain *Xicoleucalt*, oftentimes overflows all the Countrey near it, and waſhes away divers Houſes. *Zahuatl* ſignifies *Scabby Water*, becauſe all thoſe, eſpecially Children, that waſh in the ſame, are ſure to be Scabby. On its Banks the *Spaniards* have built many Houſes, the faſhion whereof is now alſo imitated by the *Indians* of this Province, who formerly built quite after another manner; for they made low Houſes of Earth, Wood and Stone, with large and ſtrange Chambers; ſome a Stones-caſt one from another, others cloſe together, had narrow crooked Streets that ran betwixt them.

Tlaſcallans Language.

In this Province are two ſorts of Languages ſpoken, *viz.* the *Mexican*, and that of the *Ottomons*, who formerly deſerting *Mexico*, choſe the *Tlaſcallans* for their Protectors: They are a toilſom and painful People.

To the Northward of *Tlaſcalla* are Mountains, which all the year long, except three Moneths, are cover'd with Miſt; and the Woods on the tops of them are a great ſhelter to Lyons, Tygers, Wolves, and wild Dogs, call'd *Adives*, and other wild Beaſts, which do much hurt to the ſmall Cattel. Here are alſo many Serpents and Adders.

The whole Province is ſaid to contain two hundred good Towns and Burroughs, and more than one thouſand Villages, all of them exceedingly populous, and ſuppos'd to contain in the whole above a Million and half of Natives, beſides *Spaniards*, who have ſome few Colonies in the Countrey for ſecuring of it.

Towns and Villages.

The chief Towns of the Province are 1. *Tlaſcalla* it ſelf, which denominates the whole Countrey as the Metropolis, and where the Biſhop's See was at firſt, till in the Year 1550. it was remov'd to *Puebla de los Angelos*. It is a fair Town, and commodiouſly ſeated in the midſt of a large and fertile Champain of threeſcore Miles in compaſs. It conſiſteth of four large and beautiful Streets or Quarters, and in the midſt of them where they all meet, hath a *Piazza*, or Market-place, equal to that of *Mexico*, and able to receive twenty or thirty thouſand Perſons conveniently, to Buy and Sell in it; and whoſe Shambles ſeldom ſhew leſs than fifteen thouſand Sheep, four thouſand Oxen, and two thouſand Hogs.

2. *Puebla de los Angelos*, or *The City of Angels*, a Town built by *Sebaſtian Ramirez*, a Church-man, and he that was the firſt Preſident, or chief Governor of *Mexico*, under the Crown of *Caſtile*. It was built in the Year 1531. almoſt in the Road-way from *Vera Crux* to *Mexico*, and ſeated in a very delicate and fertile Countrey, and of a good Air. It is a Biſhop's See, and valu'd at twenty thouſand *Ducats* of yearly Rent, the City it ſelf ſuppos'd to contain about fifteen hundred Families; where there is abundance of excellent Cloth made, and for fineneſs not yielding to the beſt of *Spain*. Its chief Edifices are, the Cathedral and four ſtately Cloyſters, belonging to the *Dominicans*, *Franciſcans*, *Auguſtines*, and *Capuchins*; as alſo a Free-School for five hundred *Indian* Children, endow'd by *Ramirez* with a yearly Revenue.

3. *Zempoallan*, ſeated upon a River of the ſame Name.

4. *Napalaca*, in the Valley *Ocumba*, ows its original to an *Indian* call'd *Juan*, who

at firſt had onely one Houſe, and a Herd of Hogs there, till upon his invitation, all the neighboring People came from the tops of the Hills; inſomuch, that in a ſhort time, the place was Peopled by thouſands of Families.

5. *Guaxacingo*, all hitherto great and ancient Towns of the Natives.

6. *Segura de la Frontera*, a *Spaniſh* Town, built by *Cortez* preſently upon the Conqueſt of *Mexico*, for the ſecuring of the Confines, as the Name importeth.

7. *Vera Crux*, a Town built by *Cortez* and his Companions, at their firſt Landing, and where afterwards, by a Stratagem, and out of a reſolution either to Conquer or Die in the Countrey, he caus'd all his Ships to be burnt, that his Soldiers might not ſo much as think of returning back from whence they came. The Town was at firſt built five or ſix Leagues up within Land; but the place being found not to be ſo healthful, the Inhabitants in a ſhort time deſerted it, and ſeated themſelves upon a Bay of the Sea, right over againſt *St. John D' Ullua*.

8. *Medellin*, another *Spaniſh* Town, built likewiſe by *Cortez*, in memory of his own Birth-place, which was *Medellin*, a ſmall Town of *Eſtramadura*, a Province of *Spain*, but was afterwards deſtroy'd by ſome *Spaniſh* Commanders, out of malice to *Cortez*.

Laſtly, *St. John D' Ullua*, a noted, and the moſt uſual Port to all this Province, and likewiſe to the City of *Mexico* it ſelf, from the North Sea: but of difficult entrance, eſpecially to ſuch as are not well acquainted with the Paſſage, or want Guides, by reaſon of certain Rocks and Quickſands, wherewith the Mouth of the Haven is ſaid to be bar'd; but within, the ſtation is more ſafe. It hath likewiſe two ſtrong Bulwarks or Forts rais'd, on either ſide of the Entrance one, to defend the Paſſage; beſides a ſtrong Caſtle, built ſince Captain *John Hawkins* ſurpris'd twelve Ships richly Laden within the Haven, and thirteen others that arriv'd with a new Vice-Roy from *Spain*, valu'd at near ſixty Tun of Gold, of which he might eaſily have made Prize, had he not truſted to the Vice-Roys Promiſe, to give him all ſatisfaction he ſhould require, by which being deceiv'd, he loſt all his Fleet but two Ships.

Great increaſe of Crocodiles.

Between *Tlaſcala* and *Los Angelos* are the Fountains, out of which the River hath its Original, which gliding by *Machaocan* and *Zacatula*, falls into the South Sea: This River is ſo exceeding full of Crocodiles, that they have made ſeveral places which formerly were Inhabited on its Banks, utterly deſolate; for the Females laying generally Eggs as big as thoſe of a Gooſe, increaſe prodigiouſly; and were it not that the *Indian* Mice, call'd *Ichneumones*, deſtroy'd them, they would grow ſtill to greater numbers: But this Animal creeping in at the Crocodiles Mouth, eats his way out of the Belly again; Water-Serpents, Hawks, *Buffeloes*, and eſpecially Tygers, are alſo their mortal Enemies, for they throwing the Crocodiles on their Backs, rend open their Bellies: They are more deſirous of Mans fleſh here than in any other place, becauſe the River of *Tlaſcala* hath but ſmall ſtore of Fiſh; in the day time they lie cover'd in the Mud, from whence they ruſh forth, and ſet upon thoſe that happen to paſs by them; they purſue the *Canoos* in the Water, and ſtrike down the Rowers with their Tails.

Burning Mountain *Popatepeck*.

Eight Leagues beyond *Tlaſcala*, appears the Mountain *Popatepeck*, which for ten years ceas'd ſmoaking, till *Anno* 1540. it broke forth in ſuch a manner, that the Countrey all about was terrifi'd therewith; for it vomited not onely a black Smoak, but alſo horrible Flames, which ſometimes being blow'd downward, burnt the Corn in the Fields, and the Aſhes thereof flying as far as *Guaxocingo* and *Chulula*, burnt a great deal of the Town to the Ground; every one endeavor'd by flight to ſecure themſelves, with intention never to return thither again; but the

Flame and Smoak abating, Captain *Diego de Ordas* went up to view the place, whence the Fire was caſt forth; which curioſity and preſumption of his, had like to have coſt him his Life, for the ſulphury Smoak breaking forth on a ſudden, had almoſt ſtifled him.

Rivers of *Mexicana.*

Moreover, the Biſhoprick of *Tlaſcala,* is on the North Coaſt waſh'd by the River *Papoloava,* ſince call'd *Alvarado,* from a *Spaniſh* Commander, who firſt Steer'd his Courſe thither: The next Stream nam'd *Banderas,* is ſo call'd, becauſe the Natives held white Clothes on Poles, to invite the *Spaniards* aſhore. The third is *Almeria,* on which, *Corteſius,* a year after the taking of *Mexico,* built the Town *Medellin,* as aforemention'd.

Along the *Tlaſcallan* ſhore, waſh'd by the Northern Ocean, lie the Iſles *Blanca, Verde,* and *Sacrificios*: The firſt receiv'd its denomination from *White Land,* the other from *Green Trees*; and the third, becauſe *Joan de Greyalve,* who firſt Diſcover'd *New Spain,* Landing on this Iſland, found a Bloody Altar there, with Sacrific'd People with open'd Breſts, chopt off Arms and Legs.

The River *Almeria* falling into the Ocean oppoſite to the *Sacrificios,* the *Spaniſh* Ships came often to an Anchor there; but in theſe latter times, they have forſaken the ſame, becauſe the Northern Winds us'd to blow very hard againſt the ſhore, and ſpoil'd many Veſſels: But *Henry Hawks* gives this reaſon, That a dreadful apparition of Spirits frighted the *Spaniards* from thence.

The Province *Tepeaca.*

In the Biſhoprick *Tlaſcala,* is alſo compriz'd the Province *Tepeaca,* whoſe Metropolis was built by *Cortez,* when with great Loſs he was ſent from *Almeria.* The Soil thereabouts is barren and ſtony; the Water which they have in the City, is brought in Pipes from a River which flows out of the Mountains into the Market place. The plain Countrey hath many good Paſtures. The Inhabitants thereof ſpeak four ſorts of Languages; of which, the commoneſt is the *Mexican*; others uſe the *Popolucan* or *Otoman* Tongues.

Alyoxnan.

The Village *Alyoxucan* appears afar off on a high Mountain, on whoſe top is a Lake of a hundred and fifty Fathom in circumference; the Water whereof is very cold, and of a bluiſh Colour, and neither Ebbs nor Flows, to which the Villagers climb along a narrow Path.

Not far from thence, in the Plain, are two other very deep Lakes: The firſt call'd *Tlacae,* is a League in circumference, and breeds delicate white Fiſh, not above a Fingers length: The ſecond nam'd *Alchichican,* about the ſame bigneſs, which in ſtormy Weather is very turbulent.

Strange ſort of Bird.

Amongſt the Fowls of this Countrey, the moſt noted is a little Summer Bird, with a long crooked Tail, ſpeckled Feathers; feeds on nothing but Flowers and the Dew; about Harveſt time, when the Rain ceaſes, it hangs faſt with its Bill on a Tree, and as ſoon as the firſt Rain falls, it revives again.

In this Countrey *Tepeaca* are five Villages, in each of which is a *Franciſcan* Cloyſter and convenient Hoſpital.

In this Countrey they gather the Water in the time of the Rainy Moneths, in a digg'd Pool, which every Morning produces little Toads with long Tails, which in few days fall off; but theſe little ones growing to be great, make a moſt dreadful noiſe in the Night: From *October* till *March*, not one drop of Rain falls in this Countrey; during which time, the Northern Winds make a dry and wholſome Air, yet oftentimes a tempeſtuous Sea, to the loſs of many Ships.

Farther up into the Countrey, between *Vera Crux* and *Los Angelos,* lies the Village *Rinconanda*; and alſo *Xalapa* and *Perota* built of Straw Houſes in the middle of a Wood of Cedar and Pine-Trees, inhabited by the *Spaniards,* for the accommodating of Travellers: To which purpoſe there are likewiſe Inns built near the Spring *Fuente de Otzumba*, which guſhes out of a high Rock.

Not far from hence is the Populous Village *Chetula*, where a ſmall number of *Spaniards* dwell amongſt thouſands of *Indians*, who chiefly make uſe of Mules to carry their Loads.

SECT. IV.

Guaxata.

Situation and Deſcription of *Guaxata*.

BEtween *Los Angelos* and *Guatemala*, lies the Biſhoprick of *Antiquera* or *Guaxata* largely taken; it hath on the North, the Bay of *Mexico*; on the South, *Mare del Zur*; on the Eaſt, *Jucatan* and *Chiapa* which is one of the Provinces of *Guatimala*; on the Weſt, *Tlaſcalla*.

The Countrey extendeth it ſelf upon the South Sea about an hundred Leagues in length, but from the Sea to the Borders of *Tlaſcalla*, one hundred and twenty; Eaſtward not above half ſo much; having a good Air, and a Soil no leſs fruitful, eſpecially in Mulberry-Trees, and abundance of Silks, which the Countrey affordeth, more than any other Province of *America* beſides; nor is it leſs rich in Mines of Gold and Silver, there being ſcarce a River in the whole Countrey, but the Sands of it are ſaid to be Tinctur'd more or leſs with that yellow Metal; alſo Cryſtal and Copperess. It yieldeth likewiſe great plenty of *Caſſia* and *Cochinele*, two rich Commodities; and the People generally, if they would take pains, might be the wealthieſt, 'tis thought, of any other in *America*: But whether it be through any voluntary contempt of Riches, or through any natural ſloathfulneſs, as yet they ſeem to Pine in the midſt of plenty, living, for the moſt part of them, little better than from Hand to Mouth; nevertheleſs, exceeding liberal of what they have, eſpecially to ſuch as bear the Habit of Religion, and attend the ſervice of their Souls; maintaining in a plentiful and good manner, as 'tis ſaid, no leſs than one hundred and twenty Convents of Religious Men, of ſeveral Orders, in this onely Province; beſides Hoſpitals, Schools for the training up of Youth, and other places of publick Charity; it is ſaid alſo to have three hundred and fifty Villages, and near as many brave Countrey Houſes. It is ſub-divided into many particular Provinces; which, becauſe they are many and but ſmall, in compariſon of ſome other, we may call *Wapentakes*, or Hundreds, rather than Provinces: The principal whereof are theſe that follow, *viz.* 1. *Miſteca.* 2. *Tutepecque.* 3. *Zapoteca.* 4. *Guazacoalco.* 5. *Gueztaxatla*: and 6. the *Valley of Guaxata*, from whence *Cortez*, after the Conqueſt of *Mexico*, had his Title given him by the Emperor, *Marqueſs of the Valley*. It is the richeſt and moſt pleaſant part of the whole Province, extended in a continu'd Tract together, full ſixteen Leagues or more, lying about fourſcore Southward of *Mexico*, and wanting neither Mines of Gold and Silver, nor any other of the prime and beſt Commodities of the *New-World*.

Diviſion.

Languages.

In this Countrey they ſpeak thirteen ſorts of Languages, of which the *Mexican* is moſt us'd.

Poiſonous Herb.

Amongſt the Plants which grow here, is an exceeding Poyſonous Herb, which kills thoſe whoſoe're pluck it, though a long time after, that is to ſay, if it be of a Years growth, it kills not before the Years end; if a Moneth old, at the Moneths end; if a Day, on the ſame.

This Countrey formerly ſuffer'd alſo many inconveniencies by Earthquakes, but of late they are ſomewhat abated, which the *Spaniards* aſcribe to *Martialis*, Protector of the Cathedral at *Antequera*.

Miſteca is divided into *Alta* and *Baxa*, both of which have Rivers and Brooks that afford Gold, whither the *Indian* Women taking Proviſions, go for ſeveral days, and gather Gold in Troughs, which they exchange at the *Spaniſh* Markets for Proviſions.

Strange Cave

Not far from the Village *Cuertlavaca*, lies a high Mountain, remarkable for a ſtrange Cave, whoſe Entrance is very narrow, at the end whereof appears a ſquare Place of fifty Foot; upon one ſide whereof ſtand Pits with Steps; near which begins a crooked Way of a League long; at the end of which is a ſpacious Place with a Fountain of good Water; from the Foot of which flows a ſmall Brook: But becauſe none have made any farther diſcovery of this Cave, the other parts of it remain yet unknown.

On the top of *St. Antonio*, the *Indians* live with their Families in Caves between the Rocks.

Not far from hence appear two Mountains, whoſe tops, though they lie at a great diſtance from one another, at the bottom they are ſo near, that a Man may ſtep from one to the other.

The ſix Rocks *Pennoles*, formerly Garriſon'd by the Kings of *Mexico*, have Gold, Lead-Mynes, and a Root which is us'd in ſtead of Soap.

In the Village *Totomachiapo*, is a Cave of half a Mile long, at the end whereof the Water prevents a farther diſcovery.

The Rocky Countrey *Zapotecas* formerly bred very ſalvage Inhabitants, Mantled in Furrs, but now Civiliz'd, clad after the common manner.

Americans, whether Extracted from the ten Tribes of *Iſrael*.

The People ſpread over *Guaxacualco, Yluta*, and *Cueztxatla*, obſerve Circumciſion, according to an ancient Cuſtom; from whence ſome have in vain ſought for a teſtimony, that theſe *Americans* ſhould be originally extracted from the ſcatter'd Tribes of *Iſrael*; but the *Tartars* more immediately, who at laſt croſſing the *Straits* of *Anian*, furniſh'd the deſolate Countrey of *America* with Inhabitants: But this Opinion is without any probability of truth; for it will never follow from their Circumciſion, that the *Tartars*, the greateſt People on Earth, muſt owe their original to a few *Iſraelites*, Priſoners, ſince that Ceremony was never thought on by them till they embrac'd the *Mahumetan* Religion. And though they had been Circumcis'd before *Mahomet*'s time, this would be no teſtimony that they were extracted from the *Iſraelites*: for how many People embrac'd Circumciſion, which were never extracted from *Abraham*'s Seed? It is affirm'd by *Diodorus Siculus*, that the *Cholchians*; by *Philo Judæus*, the *Egyptians*; by *Herodotus*, the *Moors*; by *Strabo*, the *Troglodytes*; by *Cyprian*, the *Phœnicians* and *Arabians* Circumcis'd themſelves from all Antiquity, which is to this day obſerv'd by ſome of them. It alſo plainly appears by the Prophet *Jeremiah*, that the *Egyptians, Edomites, Ammonites, Moabites*, and *Iſhmaelites*, had the ſame Cuſtom anciently amongſt them.

Towns and chief Villages of *Guaxaca*.

The Towns of principal note inhabited by the *Spaniards* in this Province, are 1. *Antequera*, in the Valley aforeſaid, a ſtately City, and beautifi'd with a fair Cathedral Church, built with Pillars of the fineſt Marble, of great heighth and bigneſs. The River which glides by the Walls, ſpringing out of the Ground, runs to the Mountain *Coatlan*. Not far from thence lies the Village *Herrera*, which boaſts four hundred *Spaniſh* Families, though ſome ſay that the greateſt part of them are *Indians*, who pay the *Spaniards* Cotton Cloaks and Nuts for Tribute.

2. *Illephonſo de los Zapotecas*, lies on a Mountain belonging to the *Mixes*, anciently a ſalvage, ſtrong, and long-bearded People, who ſpeak a groſs Language, and in former times went naked, onely a white Deer-skin, Tann'd in Man's Brains, about their Middle. They maintain'd continual War againſt the *Zapoteca's*, and could

never have been ſubdu'd by the *Spaniards*, had it not been for their Dogs, which kept them in ſuch awe, that thirty *Spaniſh* Soldiers ventur'd to live in *Illephonſo* amongſt thirty thouſand *Mixes*, who now drive a Trade in Cotton, *Maize*, and Gold.

3. *San Jago de Nexapa* appears at a great diſtance on a high Mountain, where alſo twenty Soldiers with their Dogs were wont to awe the cruel Natives.

4. The laſt Place, built by *Gonzales de Sandovall*, *Anno* 1522. is *Villa del Eſpiritu Santo*, Commands fifty *Indian* Villages, which with great difficulty were brought to ſubmit to the *Spaniards*.

The River *Aquivicolco* affords a convenient Harbor, the Mouth thereof being a hundred and ninety Paces broad.

Upon the Southern Ocean is the Haven *Guatulco*, where the Ships that Sail to *Honduras* and *Peru* take in their Lading. The Cuſtom-houſe belonging to this Place was firſt plunder'd by Sir *Francis Drake*, and nine years after burnt by *Candiſh*.

The River *Ometipu*, which ſpringing out of the Mountain *Cacatepec*, falls into *Tepoanteque*, abounds with divers ſorts of good Fiſh, eſpecially Cra-Fiſh. There are alſo reckon'd of the Natives of this Province, no leſs than fifteen thouſand Perſons that pay Tribute to the *Spaniards*, beſides Women and Children, and alſo a great number of *Spaniards*.

SECT. V.

Panuco.

Bounds and Deſcription of *Panuco*.

PAnuco is the moſt Northerly Province of *New Spain*, by ſome call'd *Guaſteca*, bounded on the Eaſt with the Gulf of *Mexico*; on the Weſt with *Uxitipa*, a Countrey of *New Gallicia*; on the North with ſome undiſcover'd Countreys of *Florida*, from which it is divided by the *River of Palms*; on the South with *Mechoacan* and *Mexicana*. It is call'd *Panuco*, from a River of that Name, which turning from the Mountains *Tepecſuan* in *New Gallicia*, and dividing *New Biſcay* from the Province of *Zacatecas*, paſſeth through the midſt of this Countrey alſo, and at laſt empties it ſelf into the Gulf.

This Countrey is reckon'd to be about fifty Leagues in length, and not much leſs in breadth; of a fruitful Soil, having ſome Mynes of Gold in it, and once very populous till the *Spaniards*, about the Year 1522. diſpeopled it by their inſatiable cruelty.

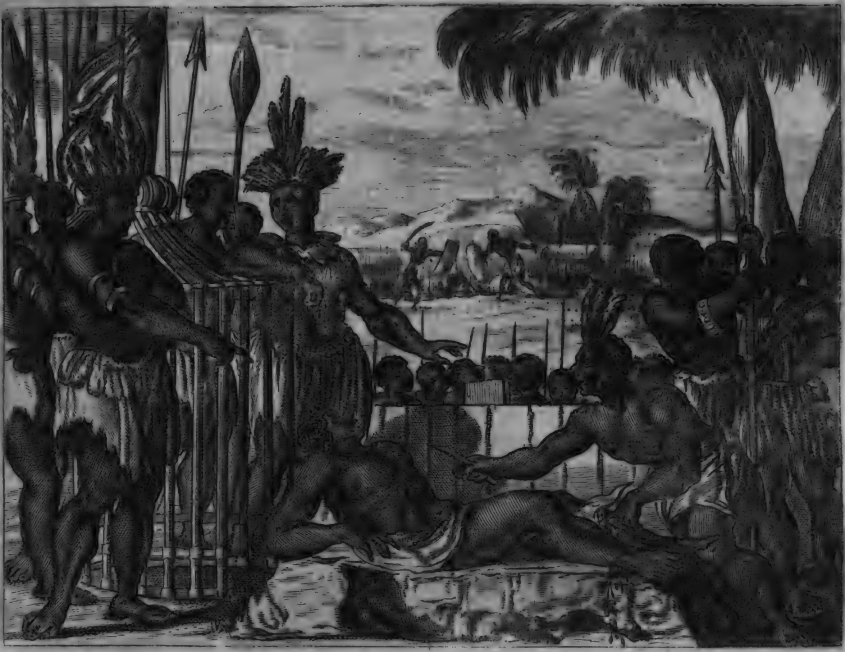
Conqueſt of it difficult.

Before *Ferdinand Corteſius*, *Francis de Garay* attempted to Conquer this Province, but after much pains to no purpoſe, he return'd with but a ſmall remnant of thoſe he carried with him; and though *Corteſius* ſubdu'd the Countreys *Ayotetextetlatan* and *Chila*, yet it was not without many conſiderable Loſſes; for the Inhabitants being valiant and cruel, not fearing the *Spaniſh* Bullets, ran in amongſt them, and made great ſlaughter, and (according to an old Cuſtom in *New Spain*) drank their Blood.

Barbarous Cuſtoms of the People.

Theſe People, on their Feſtival Days call'd *Raeaxipo Veliztli*, which ſignifies *A Flaying of Slaves*, us'd to pull off the Skins of a certain number of Slaves, with which they walkt about begging Alms from Hut to Hut, and whoſoever deny'd them, was ſure of a Blow in the Face with the bloody Skin; of which ſo long as there was but one Lappet remaining, they went a Begging; and whatſoever they got, was employ'd in Uſes and Neceſſaries belonging to their Idolatry. On the foremention'd Days they alſo us'd other barbarous Cuſtoms, amongſt which this was

one:



one: The Prieſt challenging the Slave which was to be Offer'd, to Fight for his Life, he had one of his Feet ty'd to a great round Stone, and having a Sword to offend, and a Shield to defend himſelf, Encountred with the Prieſt, who was Arm'd after the ſame manner, whom if he conquer'd, he not onely preſerv'd his Life, but gain'd the Name of a valiant Man.

Strange uſage of Priſoners.

They alſo dealt ſtrangely with Perſons that were yearly to be Offer'd to their Idols: for after having waſh'd them, they put on them the Clothes of the Idol, and gave them the ſame Name, every one honouring them as a God; were permitted to walk up and down, but guarded by twelve Men, that they might not eſcape; for then the chiefeſt of the Guard was to ſupply the others place: Moreover, they reſided in the chiefeſt Apartments of the Temple, eat of the beſt, were ſerv'd like Princes, and attended through the Towns by Perſons of the greateſt Quality, who led them through the Streets; where they no ſooner play'd on a little Pipe, but all People came running to them, fell at their Feet and worſhip'd them: In the Night they lock'd them up in a Cage, ſecur'd with Iron Bars, and at the appointed time flay'd them alive.

Towns and Villages.

The chief Towns now remaining, and inhabited by the *Spaniards*, are 1. *St. Lewis de Tampice*, a Colony of *Spaniards* ſituate on the Northern Bank of the River *Panuco*, at the very Mouth of it; where it hath a very large Haven, but ſo barr'd with Sands, that no Ship of any great Burden can enter or abide in it with ſafety; and yet the River otherwiſe ſo deep, that Veſſels of five hundred Tun, might Sail up threeſcore Leagues at leaſt within Land, and thereby viſit the rich Mynes of *Zatatecas* on the one ſide of it, and of *New Biſcay* on the other, at pleaſure, and without fear of much oppoſition.

2. *St. Stevan del Puerto*, on the South ſide of the ſame River, eight Leagues diſtant from the Sea, or Gulf of *Mexico*, at preſent the Metropolis or chief Town of the Province, built by *Corteſius* in the place where ſtood old *Panuco*, which was likewiſe the Metropolis, or Head Town of the Natives, before the *Spaniards* burnt and deſtroy'd it.

3. *St. Jago de las Valles*, which is a Fronteer Place, and enjoyeth certain ſpecial Immunities, and ſome fair Poſſeſſions alſo for defence of the Countrey againſt the Salvages. It is twenty five Leagues diſtant from *St. Stevan del Puerto*, lying in an open or Champain Countrey, and is fenc'd about with a Wall of Earth.

Miles Philips his Voyage.

Miles Philips, an *Engliſhman*, put aſhore by Captain *John Hawkins*, in the Bay of *New Spain*, *Anno* 1568. ſuffer'd great hardſhip before he came to *Panuco*, from whence returning, he made mention of a City lying along a River of the ſame denomination, (which is there not above two Bowe ſhoots-broad,) in a pleaſant Countrey, containing two hundred *Spaniſh* Families, beſide the antient Inhabitants and *Negro's*, which all drive a great Trade in Salt, which is made in Pans Weſtward from the River: *Philips* travelling from *Panuco* to *Mexico*, ſaw by the way the Villages *Nobete*, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Santa Maria*, and a Cloyſter of white *Monks*: Next he view'd *Meſtitlan*, where ſome grey *Monks* had a Houſe, and the Town *Puchuen*.

Chilton's Journal.

Another account of this Province is taken from a Journal kept by *John Chilton*, four years after *Philips's* Voyage; he having a *Spaniard* for his Convoy, left *Mexico* to find out *Panuco*; in three days time they reach'd the City *Meſtitlan*, where he obſerv'd, that twelve *Spaniſh* Families liv'd amongſt thirty thouſand *Indians*. The City built on a high Mountain, full of Woods, is ſurrounded with Villages, through which run many brave Springs; and the Air about them is no leſs wholſom than the Ground fruitful; the High-ways are ſhaded with all ſorts of Fruit-Trees.

The Village *Clanchinoltepec*, four times more Populous than *Meſtitlan*, belongs to a *Spaniſh* Nobleman, who built a Cloyſter there for nine *Auguſtin* Monks, of which Order there alſo reſide twelve in the City *Guaxutla*.

Moreover, they travel'd over the plain Countrey *Guaſtecan*, to the Village *Tancuylabo*, inhabited by a tall People, with blue Painted Bodies, and Pleited Hair, hanging down to their Knees, going ſtark naked, but never without a Bowe and Arrow. They eſteem nothing more than Salt, as being the onely Cure againſt certain Worms that grow between their Lips. From hence they travel'd to *Tampice*, in which Journey they ſpent nine days; and coming thither, were inform'd, that of forty *Chriſtians* which dwelt in the ſame, the *Indians* had ſlain twelve, whilſt they were gathering of Salt. From hence they came to *Panuco*, then in a manner deſerted, becauſe of the *Indians* oppreſſing the *Spaniards*, of which, at that time, there were but ten, and one Prieſt. *Chilton* falling ſick here, reſolv'd nevertheleſs to change that unwholſom Air and barren place for a better; to which purpoſe, getting a Horſe, he took an *Indian* behind him for his Guide, but looſing his way in a thick Wood, happen'd amongſt a Company of wild People, which dwelt in Straw Huts, twenty of them immediately ſurrounding him, brought him ſome clear ſweet Water to drink, out of a Gilt *Venice* Glaſs, which having drunk, two naked Men led him into the high-way; which ended at the Gate of the Wall'd City *Santo Jago de las Valles*, inhabited by twenty five *Spaniſh* Families, who inform'd *Chilton* of the great danger which he had been in, for the People which gave him the Water were Man-eaters, who not long ſince, had burnt an *Auguſtine* Cloyſter, built on a Mountain, had taken away, and eat the People, of which they had in all likelyhood gotten the *Venice* Glaſs; and had they not obſerv'd *Chilton* to be ſickly, he had without doubt been eaten by them, and his Skin, with ſome of his Hair, (that being a great Ornament amongſt them) been hung about their middle.

During *Chilton's* ſtay in *St. Jago*, *Frans de Page* came thither with forty Soldiers from the Vice-Roy *Henry Manriques*, and took five hundred *Indians*, good Bowe Men out of the Neighboring Villages, *Tanehipa* and *Tameclipa*, with which he deſign'd to go to the Silver Mines at *Zacatecas*: *Chilton* joyning with this Company, came to the great River *De las Palmas*, which ſeparates *New Spain* from *Florida*, where they ſpent three days in vain, ſeeking to find a paſſage over; wherefore they at laſt took pieces of Timber, which joyning together, and ſtanding upon, they were Tow'd over by Swimming *Indians*; being gotten on the other ſide, they March'd over ſteep Mountains, and thick Wilderneſſes, and came at laſt to *Zacatecas*, on whoſe Silver Mines, the richeſt in all *America*, work'd above three hundred *Spaniards* daily.

SECT. VI.

Tabaſco.

Bounds and Deſcription of *Tabaſco*.

THe laſt Countrey belonging to *New Spain* is *Tabaſco*, bounded on the North by the Northern Ocean, and on the Eaſt with *Jucatan*; and however ſome account it a diſtinct Province, yet others make no mention of it, letting it paſs for that part of *Jucatan* which lies about the City *Tabaſco*, from which it ſeems to be denominated: The Ground level and without Mountains, hath many great Woods of Cedar-Trees, *Braſile*, and others. Here are alſo many good *Indian* Fruits, as the *Manmeyes*, *Zapotes*, *Aguacates*, and *Guajabos*. For three Moneths they have continually dry Weather, the reſt of the year being for the moſt part rainy; which viciſſitude of Moiſture and Heat makes the Countrey exceeding fruitful, inſomuch that they have three or four Harveſts of *Maiz* in a year.

Vines, Figs, Lemmons, Oranges, Rice, Barley, and all ſorts of Garden-Herbs grow here alſo in great plenty.

The Pools, Brooks and Lakes, abound likewiſe with all manner of Fiſh: and for Sea-Fiſh, beſides the *Tortugas*, and *Yguanras*, the *Manae*, or *Sea-Cow*, is of principal note.

The Fiſh *Manate*.

This Fiſh is terrible to behold, having a Head like an Ox, little Eyes, two Feet near the Head in ſtead of Fins, two round Holes in ſtead of Ears, round bones like Balls in its Brains, a ſhort Tail, and briſtly Skin: The Females have two Dugs, with which they ſuckle their Young.

Birds.

Peacocks, Pheaſants, Parrots, Quales, Hens, Pigeons, with ſeveral ſorts of Birds altogether unknown to the *Europeans*, are here in great abundance.

Beaſts.

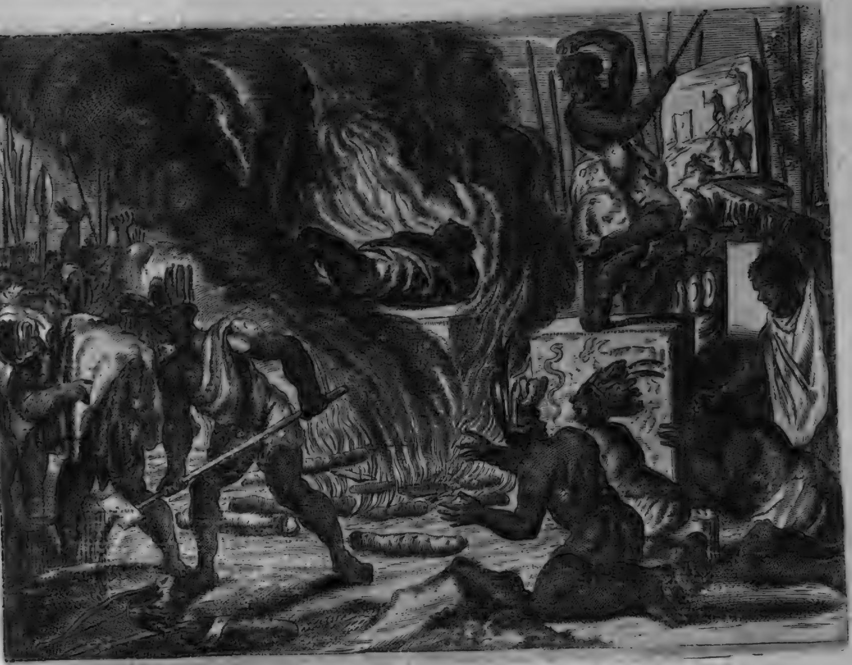
The Woods alſo abound with Tygers and Lyons, which do no little hurt to the Inhabitants, Wild Hogs, Deer, and Rabbets, are likewiſe here in great plenty; and Turtles of an exceeding bigneſs: Likewiſe Apes, Polecats, and Squerrils, which do very much hurt to the Fruit-Trees, eſpecially the *Cacao*. The *Muſticho's* are a great annoyance to the People, and diſturb their reſt at Night.

Languages of the Natives.

Since the *Spaniards* have conquer'd *Tabaſco*, they have forc'd the Inhabitants to obſerve their Laws and Cuſtoms. They ſpeak three ſorts of Languages, amongſt which that moſt us'd, call'd *Chontal*, is copious of Words. The ſecond, *Zoques*, is ſpoken on the Mountains which divide *Chiapa* and *Tabaſco*. The *Mexican* Tongue was firſt brought thither by the Garriſons which *Muteczuma* plac'd there in the Forts *Zimatlan* and *Xicalango*, and is the moſt ſpoken, in regard it hath not onely its Accents, but is alſo of great uſe, partly becauſe it is underſtood in moſt places of *America*, and partly becauſe the Prieſts have made Songs in that Tongue, with which the *Tabaſcans* are much delighted.

The chief City *Noſtra Sennora de la Vittoria*, already mention'd in *Jucatan*, was ſo call'd by *Ferdinand Corteſius*, from the great Victory which he obtain'd over the *Indians* when he march'd firſt towards *Mexico*.

Thus far of the Deſcription of the ſeveral Parts and Diviſions of *New Spain*, dif-



fering in Cuſtoms and Languages, though moſt of them have ſome affinity with the *Mexicans*, who by force of Arms had made a way to the ſupream Empire. All of them acknowledge a Creator, but have no Name to expreſs the Word *God*. But beſides the Creator of the World they have made to themſelves Gods of many other Creatures; amongſt which are the Sun, Moon, Stars, and the Manes of the Deceaſed, the care of whoſe Burial they committed to the Prieſts, which was ſometimes in the Fields, ſometimes in their Houſes; others carried their dead Bodies to the Mountains, ſome buried them in Temples; and as they either burnt or buried the Body, ſo they buried or burnt their Clothes and Riches with them, eſpecially of Perſons of Quality, whilſt thoſe that accompanied the Corps ſung a mournful Song, after which they Feaſted. The Heirs of Noble-men that had been at the Funeral put themſelves all into Mourning. A Perſon, after he is dead, is ſtretch'd out upon the Floor, where he lies till all his Friends come to Preſent and Complement him, as if living: But at the death of an eminent Perſon they not onely bring him Preſents, but proffer him his Slaves, Steward, Butlers, Dwarfs, and Houſhold Prieſt, (all which a Lord muſt keep) that they may ſerve him in the other World. The Prieſts which perform'd the Funeral Ceremonies, walk'd before the Corps with the Image of the Idol which the Deceaſed had appropriated to himſelf, (for every Lord, according to the greatneſs of his Quality, bore the Name and Apparel of ſome Idol or another;) other Prieſts beat on Drums, play'd on Pipes and ſinging Dirges, perfum'd the Way with Myrrh, whileſt the Servants and Relations made a doleful cry; a Herauld alſo carried the Coat of Arms and Trophies of the Deceaſed, artificially painted on Cloth; at laſt they pyl'd ſweet Wood about the Corps, which being lighted, and the Body burnt to Aſhes, a Prieſt in a frightful Dreſs, Vizarded with a gaping Mouth, long Teeth, and fiery Eyes, came on a ſudden, and with a long Stick ſtirr'd the Aſhes about, and gathering it in an Urn, buried the ſame with the fore-mention'd things.

The Idols in *New Spain* are repreſented in terrible Figures, to which they Offer humane Sacrifices.

The Prieſts, divided into higher or lower Orders, acknowledge a ſupream Head, which they call *Papas*. Each Idol had a peculiar ſort of Prieſts: Thoſe that ſerv'd *Viztlipuzli*, obtain'd their Places by Inheritance; but others were choſe by the Commonalty, unleſs they had been bred Prieſts from their Infancy.

Cloyſters dedicated to the ancient *Mexican* Religion.

The *Mexican* Cloyſters in the time of *Heatheniſm* were generally built in the chiefeſt Temples, in a great *Piazza*, or ſquare Court, where for the moſt part two Monaſtical Houſes ſtood one againſt another, the one inhabited by a Fraternity of Recluſes, and the other by a Siſterhood; which laſt being Maids of twelve or thirteen years of age, call'd *The Penitential Daughters*, ſwept the Temple, prepar'd Meat for the Idols and Prieſts, which was plentifully ſupply'd from the Alms and Offerings that were daily brought in to the Prieſts, conſiſting of little Cakes made like Hands and Feet, beſides other ſtrange Meats, which being ſet before the Idols, was ſoon after taken away again, and eaten up by the Prieſts: They were under a Governeſs, who employ'd them in making Embroideries to adorn the Temple; and ſometimes roſe up with the Prieſts at Mid-night, and play'd on Pipes, perfum'd the Temple, and ſcourg'd themſelves till the Blood ran down their Backs, beſmearing their Faces therewith, and leaving it on a whole year; then going into a large Chamber, where a Ciſtern ſtood for that purpoſe, they waſh'd it off again; after which, if they committed the leaſt uncleanneſs, they were put to a moſt miſerable Death; which was judg'd upon ſeeing a Rat run through the Nuns Chamber, or a Batt flying by it, or finding any piece of Cloth gnaw'n by a Mouſe or Rat; for they ſuppoſe that the fore-mention'd Creatures dare not come into a hallow'd place, unleſs defil'd. In this recluſe manner they were onely confin'd to live a year, which being expir'd, they had free leave to Marry.

The Houſe oppoſite to the Nuns in the ſame ſquare place of the Temple, was inhabited by Youths of eighteen and twenty years of age, whoſe Heads were ſhaven like Monks, and pleited Tufts hung from the Crown down to their Backs; they liv'd alſo mean and chaſte, kept the Prieſts Clothes and Perfuming-Veſſels, carried Wood for Offerings, and kept always burning Lamps before *Viztlipuztli's* Altar. Amongſt them were alſo Boys of a leſs Age, whoſe Office was to gather Flowers and Herbs to ſtrow the Temple with, to ſharpen the Prieſts Lances, which they Let themſelves Blood with every Night in the Legs, and carry them Water. Theſe Youths, Cloth'd in Nets, fell on their Faces on the Ground when they met with a Woman, and went four and four, or ſix and ſix together to beg Alms, and by turns watch'd the fore-mention'd Fire; in the Morning they drew Blood out of their Thighs, with which they anointed their Temples down to their Ears, and when the Blood look'd black, waſh'd it off again in a conſecrated Bath, which their ſtrict and ſevere Life endur'd a whole Year.

Mexican Religion abhorr'd by the neighboring People.

The particular Religion of the *Mexicans*, compos'd of cruel ſlaughters and butcheries of Men, reign'd a long time againſt the minds of the other *Indians* that were under their Dominion, every one beginning more to abhor the cruel flaying of living People, and tearing out the Hearts of Men for Offerings; and the rather, becauſe they were forc'd to fetch them out of their Enemies Countrey with the hazard of their own Lives, inſomuch that they were ready long before to have embrac'd another Doctrine, if any other Teacher had but appear'd amongſt them; which was the chief reaſon why they ſo eaſily receiv'd the *Roman* Religion: for when *Corteſius* had conquer'd the City *Mexico*, the *Mechoacan* Agents entreated him to ſend them Teachers to preſcribe them Laws, according to which they might live, becauſe their Idolatry, which had long oppreſs'd them, was not to be ſuffer'd any longer, becauſe of the Cruelties which were requir'd of them in the performance thereof.

Their Proceſſions.

Their Proceſſions were ſtately, and after this manner: The chiefeſt Nuns raiſing a Paſte of *Bledoi*-Seed and parched *Maiz*, kneaded it with Honey, of which they made an Idol reſembling their Deity *Viztipuztli*, acroſs whoſe Noſe and Forehead they drew a blue Stroke; his Head they adorn'd with a Plume of Feathers, and in the left Hand plac'd a round Box, in the right a crooked Staff like a Serpent, and Wings behind on his Shoulders; at the appointed Feaſt-day the Nuns meet before Sun-riſing, in new white Apparel, with Garlands of *Maiz* about their Heads and Necks, which hung down below the left Shoulder, their Faces painted with ſeveral colours, about their Arms hung Parrots Feathers from their Elbows down to their Hands: Thus adorn'd, they carried the kneaded Idol to a Court, where the Youths that inhabited a Cloyſter in the ſame Temple, fetching the Idols blue Throne, with great Reverence ſet it down at the lower Step of the Temple, at which the People threw Duſt on their Heads; which was no ſooner done, but the Boys ran with all ſpeed to the Mountain *Chapultepec*, a League from *Mexico*, whither the Multitude following them in manner of Proceſſion, made all ſhort Prayers and Offerings there; from thence haſtening into the Champain Fields *Atlacuavaya*, they perform'd the like Service as before; which done, they went to the Village *Cuyoacan*, a League farther; from whence they came back in all haſte with their Idol into *Mexico*: Wherefore this Proceſſioning for its expedition was call'd *Ipaina Viztliputli*. The Idol being brought into the Temple, was by four Cords made faſt to his Throne, hoiſed up to the Cieling with the noiſe of Drums and Trumpets, whilſt the fore-mention'd Youths ſtrow'd the Temple both within and without full of Roſes; after which the Nuns gave the Boys the reſemblances of Bones made of the ſame Dough with the Idol, with which they were to cover the Floor of the Chappel; then appear'd the Temple-Prieſts, with Scarfs about their Bodies, Garlands on their Heads, and Strings with Flowers about their Necks, each going in order according to his quality to the place where the Bones lay; which being Conſecrated with Songs and Dances, were religiouſly worſhipp'd for Bones of the Idol; after which ſix of the Prieſts went down to the Stone *Quauxicalli*, on which the Priſoners lying upon their Backs, had their Hearts pull'd out; which being finiſh'd, the Maids and Boys before-mention'd went to meet one another, Dancing to the ſound of Pipes, Drums and Songs; which their neareſt Relations anſwering, Danc'd round about them, whither the whole City and Countrey People all about came flocking in great numbers.

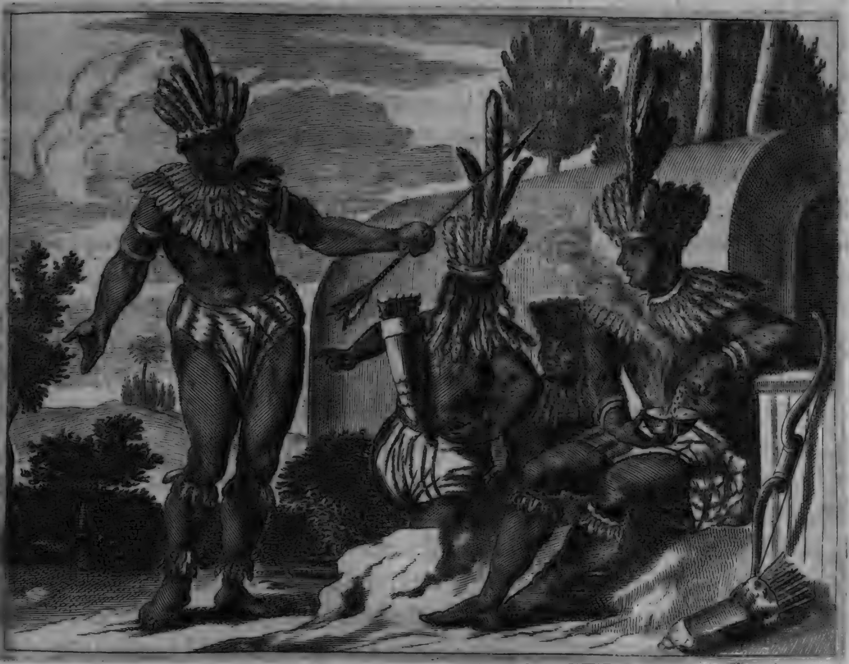
During this high Feaſt none, upon great Penalties, durſt eat any other Food but the Cakes made of the ſame Dough of which the Idol was made; neither were they permitted, though Children, to drink till the Afternoon.

Laſtly, the Prieſt climb'd up to a Chappel ſtrow'd with Roſes, in which the Idol ſitting, they diſrob'd him, broke his holy Arms and Legs into little pieces, which they diſtributed amongſt the common People, who receiv'd them with great Reverence, and with tears in their Eyes, imagining they eat the Body of their God; for which honour every one paid a tenth part of the Charge which had been ſpent in this high Feaſt. Then a Prieſt admoniſh'd them how they ſhould lead their Lives, ſince they were united with their God; which ended, they all went to their ſeveral Habitations in a wonderful good order from the Temple.

Ancient Attire of the *Mexicans*.

Concerning the *Mexicans* Apparel, it is a ſufficient teſtimony, that they are no way of the ſame original with the ſeveral barbarous Nations, that run up and down naked in *New Spain*: for the Inhabitants of *Mexico* went antiently Cloth'd in Cotton: On their Heads they wore a high Plume of red Feathers; about their Necks, over their Shoulders, Breaſt and Back, a kind of large *Thorax* of Feathers

curiouſly



curiouſly pleited; each Arm adorn'd with Armlets, and their Middles girt with broad white Girdles full of red Streaks; in ſtead of Garters they wore Laces of Feathers, as alſo a little above their Ancles. Their Prieſts beſmear'd all their Bodies, eſpecially the Head, with an Ointment, whoſe ſpecial vertue was to make their Hair grow exceeding long, which they braided with broad Cotton Strings; they alſo ſmutch'd themſelves with a kind of blacking Stuff; when they went to make Offerings to their Idol in Caves, Woods, or on high Mountains, they bedawb'd themſelves with an Ointment made of Spiders, Salamanders, Adders, Scorpions and Toads, which the Temple-Boys caught for them in great abundance. This Ointment they made with many Circumſtances; for having roaſted the fore-mention'd Vermine on the Hearth of the perpetual Fire before *Viztlipuztli*'s Altar, and ſtamp'd the ſame in a Mortar with Tobacco, living Scorpions, the Seed *Ololuchqui*, (to which they aſcrib'd a power of repreſenting Viſions) hairy Worms, and Soot, they kneaded all together, put the Ointment in Pots, and plac'd it before the Idol, thenceforth reputing it a ſanctifi'd Medicine, that would prove good againſt all manner of Diſeaſes; wherefore the Prieſts being always ſent for to the Sick in ſtead of Doctors, perfum'd the Patient, ſhav'd his Hair, hung Snakes Bones about his Neck, and order'd him at a certain Hour to bathe himſelf, and in the Night to watch before a Fire-hearth, and to eat no Bread but what had been Offer'd to their Idol. Moreover, the ſaid Ointment is thought to have another power, *viz.* to make thoſe that anointed themſelves with the ſame, valiant and ſtrong; which the common People believ'd, becauſe the Prieſts would go through Woods and Wilderneſſes that abounded with ravenous Beaſts.

Theſe *Heathens* alſo ſeem'd to have ſomething of Circumciſion and Baptiſm; for they not onely cut off a piece of the Infant's Ears and privy Members, which they Offer'd to their Idols, but alſo waſh'd them as ſoon as they came into the World, putting into their Hands ſuch Tools as were of uſe in their Fathers Profeſſion.

Their Nuptial Solemnities.

Their Marriages alſo were celebrated with great ſolemnity: The Prieſt having ask'd the Bride and Bridegroom, If they would joyn together in Matrimony? if

they

they both conſented, he ty'd the Brides Scarf, and Bridegrooms Coat together, and ſo accompanying them home, led them nine times about the Fire-hearth: If the Bride had no Impediments, then the Bridegroom made Preſents to her Father and Mother, Offerings to the Gods, and a brave Dinner to the neareſt Relations; after which an Inventory was drawn of what each of them had brought, that upon their being Divorc'd, (which was very common amongſt the *Mexicans*) each might have his ſhare; and if they had Children, the Man was to keep the Sons, and the Woman the Daughters; nor were they permitted, on pain of death, being once parted, to joyn together again.

The Feaſt *Texcoalt.*

On the ninteenth of *May* they kept the Feaſt *Texcoalt*, Conſecrated to the Idol *Tezcatlipuca*, before whom they Offer'd a Slave, which was done after this manner: Towards the Evening the Multitude coming into the Temple, the Prieſts pulling off the Idols old, put on new Apparel, hung him full of Precious Stones and Armlets, ſet Plumes of Feathers on his Head; which done, the Curtains behind which he ſtood, were drawn, and a Prieſt Cloth'd exactly like the Idol coming forth, turn'd himſelf round, blow'd a kind of Trumpet towards the four Winds, and ate Earth, which all the People imitated: whereof thoſe which had committed any hainous Offence, Offer'd Incenſe to the Idol, and weeping, begg'd forgiveneſs of their Sins. Thoſe that were Soldiers beſought him to grant them ſtore of Priſoners, and ſtrength to conquer their Enemies; for which they would return him thanks with Offer'd Priſoners.

This Feaſt of *Texcoalt* laſting ten days, ended on the twenty ninth of *May* with peculiar Ceremonies; for in the Morning a company of Prieſts, black all over, carried on their Shoulders a large Chair of State richly adorn'd; in which ſat their Idol *Tezcatlipuca*, and Prieſts with long pleited Hair, and Clad in the ſame Apparel with the Idol, which they ſet down at the Foot of a pair of Stairs which led up to a Chappel; whither the attendant Youths and Virgins came and ſpread Carpets before it, and green Boughs of *Manghey*; after which two Prieſts carried the Idol into a ſpacious Court in the Temple, ſeveral others walking before, each with a perfuming Veſſel; when they threw their Perfumes on the Conſecrated Hearth, they held their Hands towards the Idol, deſiring him that he would ſend their Prayers to Heaven: Next follow'd the Multitude, who ſcourg'd themſelves till the Blood ran down from their Backs. So ſoon as the Proceſſion was ended, the repreſented *Tezcatlipuca* was hoiſed up to the Cieling, and abundance of Flowers ſtrow'd before the Altar; which done, every one went home to Dinner, whilſt the Youths and Virgins adorn'd the Idol, and plac'd Meat before him: Laſtly, the Votareſſes came two and two with Baskets of Bread, and Diſhes of Meat: their Governeſs in a white Sur-Coat over a red Veſt, with Wings on her Shoulders, and broad Girts, at which hung *Calabaſhes* fill'd with holy Reliques and Flowers: Moreover, ſhe conducted the Votareſſes to the Steps of the Altar on which the Idol ſat; where having eaten Bread they came back, and the Temple-Servants went in their places, and carried the Meat which ſtood on the Altar to the Prieſts Cells, who by that time were to have Faſted five days: this done, the People came all to the Temple again, to be preſent at the end of the Feaſt: then a Slave, who had repreſented the Idol a whole year, appear'd, to whom every one having ſhew'd Reverence, the chief Prieſt cutting open his Breaſt, tore the Slave's Heart reaking out of his Body, and ſhew'd it to the Sun; then the Conſecrated Youths and Maids made a great noiſe with Drumming, Singing and Dancing about the Body till Sun-ſet; after which the Virgins going up to the upper Chappel, plac'd Bread and Fruit, made up like dead Mens Bones and Heads, before the Idol, where, after it had ſtood a little while, the Servants went up and fetch'd it down, whilſt the Youths and Maids went to their ſeveral Cloyſters.

Much after the ſame manner, and with ſuch like brutiſh Ceremonies, not worth mentioning, was alſo celebrated the Feaſt of *Quetzatcoalt*.

In the inner part of the Temple ſtood a Stage, on which upon Feſtival Days the People Acted Drolls; in which they ſometimes feign'd themſelves deaf, blind, lame, and the like, and begg'd to be cur'd of their Idols; ſometimes were dreſs'd like Serpents, Adders, Crocodiles, or other ravenous Beaſts, in which poſtures they fought one with another.

Computation of Time amongſt the *Mexicans.*

Thoſe Feaſts were all kept on certain times, according to the *Mexican* Almanack, in which the Year was divided into eight Moneths, and each Moneth into forty five Days, which together made three hundred and ſixty: The five remaining Days, to compleat the Year, they kept apart, on which all Affairs whatſoever were laid aſide, as Selling, Buying, Offerings, &c. nothing elſe being thought on but Feaſting one another for the paſſing away of the time. The firſt Day of their Year was on the twenty ſixth of *February*. Each Moneth had a peculiar Name and Sign. Moreover, they divided the Year into four parts by as many Repreſentations, *viz.* a Houſe, a Rabbet, a Cane, and a Flint to ſtrike Fire with; and Figur'd it out by a Wheel with four Spikes jutting out round about it, colour'd green, red, blue, and yellow, and in the middle thereof a Sun; each Spike ſignifi'd thirteen years, wherefore it had thirteen Diviſions, diſtinguiſh'd by the four fore-mention'd Repreſentations: At each Diviſion of the Wheel they ſet down what remarkable things ſhould happen that year by certain Characters; as, a Man in red Apparel typifi'd that Year when *Ferdinand Corteſius*, clad in Red, conquer'd *Mexico*. When the Wheel was fill'd with fifty two years Prognoſtication, then on the laſt Night they broke all their Pots and Veſſels in pieces, and blew out their Candles, becauſe they believ'd, that at the end of the ſaid fifty two years the World would be at an end, and therefore they had no need of Houſholdſtuff, or ought elſe: But ſo ſoon as the Day appear'd again, they play'd on Pipes, Trumpets, and Drums, rejoycing that God had deferr'd the deſtruction of the World fifty two years longer; then they bought new Utenſils and Candles, and made ſolemn Proceſſions.

Art of Writing.

Concerning the Art of Writing amongſt the Inhabitants of *New Spain*, *Joſeph Acoſta* tells us, That ſome old Books, containing ancient Paſſages, the Courſe of the Heavens, nature of Beaſts and Plants, were found in *Jucatan*, according to the Relation of a Learned *Indian*, but were all burnt by Command of a *Spaniſh* Biſhop, becauſe he ſuppos'd them to be full of Matter touching the Black Art. Their Hiſtories they deſcrib'd with the Repreſentations of the Things. Rhetorick and Poetry the Children were taught by Rote in the Schools, ſo that they never forgot what they had once learnt; But at preſent they uſe *Spaniſh* Letters or Characters.

Ancient Government.

Moreover, the Government of *Mexico* hath ever been kept in a good Order, the King's Power being exactly limited, that nothing might be loſt of the common Priviledges. The fourth King *Icoath* made Earls, who next to the Lords of *Tezcuco* and *Tacuba*, had right to the Crown; which was like a Mitre turn'd up behind, and riſing before with a Point. According as they increas'd in Power, ſo they advanc'd in Royal Dignity; in which *Muteczuma* the Second exceeded all others: And to manifeſt his ſplendor, his Houſe for all ſorts of Creatures, and many other things, might ſerve for a ſufficient teſtimony: for in it he kept Sea-Fiſh in ſalt Water, River-Fiſh in freſh Water, and all manner of Beaſts in peculiar places: The Birds were kept in great Aviaries, ſurrounded with golden Rails. Next to the Kings follow'd four Earls call'd *Atlacohecalcatl*, which ſignifies *Princes of the Throne Launces*, a

Weapon much us'd amongſt the *Mexicans*. The next in Degree were the *Tlacatecatl*, or *Man-cleavers*; *Eſauahuacatl*, or *Blood-ſhedders*; *Tſallancalqui*, or *Lords of Blackneſs*, without all which the King durſt not take any Buſineſs in hand. High and leſſer Courts of Judicatory, where Matters of Life and Death were try'd, were in moſt Cities; and other Courts alſo for petty Quarrels, Controverſies, and the like. The Collectors brought their Revenues to the Court every Moneth. The chief thing which preferr'd both Rich and Poor to Places of Honor, conſiſted in Valour and heroick Exploits. Their Arms were chiefly ſharp pieces of Flint made faſt to a Stick, with which they could at one Blow chop off a Horſes Head. They alſo us'd Pikes, Clubs, and Lances, and ſometimes Slings: For defenſive Armour, they had Helmets and Shields, made of Tygers, Leopards, and Lyons Skins. They always fell upon their Enemies unawares, their Deſign being generally to take Priſoners rather than to kill them; for they reſerv'd them for Offerings to their Idols. *Muteczuma* made ſeveral Commanders over his Armies, giving them a Power one above the other, which were to be diſtinguiſh'd by ſeveral Marks; for the chiefeſt ty'd the Hair on the top of their Heads with a red String, betwixt which ſtuck a brave Plume of Feathers; at the end whereof hung as many Taſſels as they had done noble Exploits. To this Order belong'd alſo the King, who wore one of the ſame Marks, with which King *Muteczuma* and his Son ſtand Carv'd on a Rock. The *Ayulas*, or *The Order of the Eagle*, conſiſted of valiant Men. The *Grey Knights* were of leſs Quality, and wore Collars which reach'd up to their Ears, the lower part of their Body being naked. Perſons of greater Dignity, when going to the War, were Arm'd from Head to Foot: Which Order was alſo permitted to wear Cotton-Clothes, and Shoes richly embroider'd with Gold and Silver; they us'd painted Veſſels, and had Lodgings provided for them at Court.

Their Education of Youth.

Moreover, it is worthy of obſervation, what great care the *Mexicans* took in the bringing up of their Children; to which purpoſe they had Schools near to their Temples, in which Youth was taught to Sing, Dance, Morality, Obedience, and alſo Martial Diſcipline. Children of noble Extract had Learned Men for their Tutors. Their Puniſhments for Tranſgreſſions were very ſevere, the Maſters forcing their Scholars to Faſt and Watch, carry great Burthens of Proviſions to the Army, and be in the midſt of Engagements. Others, whoſe Fancy led them to a holy Life, willingly embrac'd the Services of the Temple.

Their manner of Dancing.

Their manner of Dancing in *New Spain* was very ſtrange and differing; they us'd pretty Inſtruments, and Songs which contain'd antique Paſſages, according to the Times; they in their Motions imitated Shepherds, Fiſher-men, Plowmen, Hunters, and the like: Sometimes they Danc'd in *Maſcarades*, with a Man on their Shoulders, making the ſame Motion with his Hands in the Air, as the other with his Feet on the Ground. They had alſo Tumblers and Dancers on the Ropes, which ſhew'd ſtrange Tricks on an erected Pole. But above all Dances, the *Mitotes* was the chief, which was generally Danc'd in the King's Palace, or inner Court of the Temple; in the middle of which they plac'd a great Drum and a hollow Tub on a large Image; round about which the moſt eminent Perſons made a Ring, Sang ſweetly, and Danc'd leiſurely, when on a ſudden two that are more nimble, with divers Motions came into the midſt of them, and Danc'd exactly after the ſound of the Drum and hollow Tub, which was ſeconded with the noiſe of Flutes and Pipes.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

New Gallicia.

Bounds and Extent of *New Gallicia.*

NEw *Gallicia*, by ſome call'd *Guadalajara*, from the chief City. This whole Province is the moſt Northern Countrey of all *America*, that is inhabited to any purpoſe by the *Spaniards*. Here, 'tis true, they are ſcatter'd up and down in all the parts of it, but it is at a huge diſtance, and for the moſt part onely where the Mines are. It is bounded on the Eaſt and to the South, with the Kingdom of *Mexico* or *New Spain*; on the Weſt, with the Gulf or Bay of *Californa*; Northward, for ſo much as is yet diſcover'd, with *Quivira* and *Cibola*, lying between eighteen and twenty eight Degrees of Northern Latitude, that is, from *La Natividad*, a Port ſo nam'd by the *Spaniards*, in the Confines of *New Spain*, to the moſt Northerly Borders of *Cinoloa*, a part of this Province, containing, as is ſuppos'd, not much leſs than three hundred Leagues in length, and in breadth much more; and whereof not a tenth part is either us'd or frequented by the *Spaniards*.

Temperature and Nature of the Countrey.

The Air is generally here very temperate, inclining rather to Heat than Cold, and ſubject now and then to ſudden Storms of Rain, and great Claps of Thunder, which yet do not hinder, but that the Countrey is held to be reaſonably healthful, and the People obſerv'd to live generally to a good old Age. The Soil, by reaſon of the Climate, would be a little inclining to Drought, but that, beſides the frequent Rains which it hath, it is conſtantly moiſtned with freſh Morning Dews, which make it for the moſt part wonderfully fruitful, almoſt beyond belief, yielding for every Buſhel of Wheat that is ſown, threeſcore; and of *Maiz*, two hundred for one; beſides great plenty of Sugar-Canes and *Cochinele*; both which nevertheleſs the *Spaniards* are ſaid to neglect in ſome ſort, employing themſelves wholly about richer Commodities: for the Countrey affords them good ſtore of Mines of Silver and Braſs, but of Gold or Iron, not many as yet have been found. The Rivers abound plentifully with Fiſh, and the Woods with Veniſon, and ſome other wild Beaſts. The Countrey is generally more mountainous than plain, frequently ſhaded with Woods, and whole Forreſts of the ſtatelieſt Pine-Trees and Oaks that are to be ſeen; amongſt which breed abundance of Wolves, which do great miſchief to the People, as alſo Scorpions and *Muſtiecho's*. The Hurts receiv'd from Scorpions, are heal'd with the Juice of the Fruit call'd *Queon*; thoſe from the *Muſtiecho's*, by Vinegar and the Juice of Lemmon. Here is likewiſe a green Stone, accounted a ſoveraign Medicine againſt the Gravel.

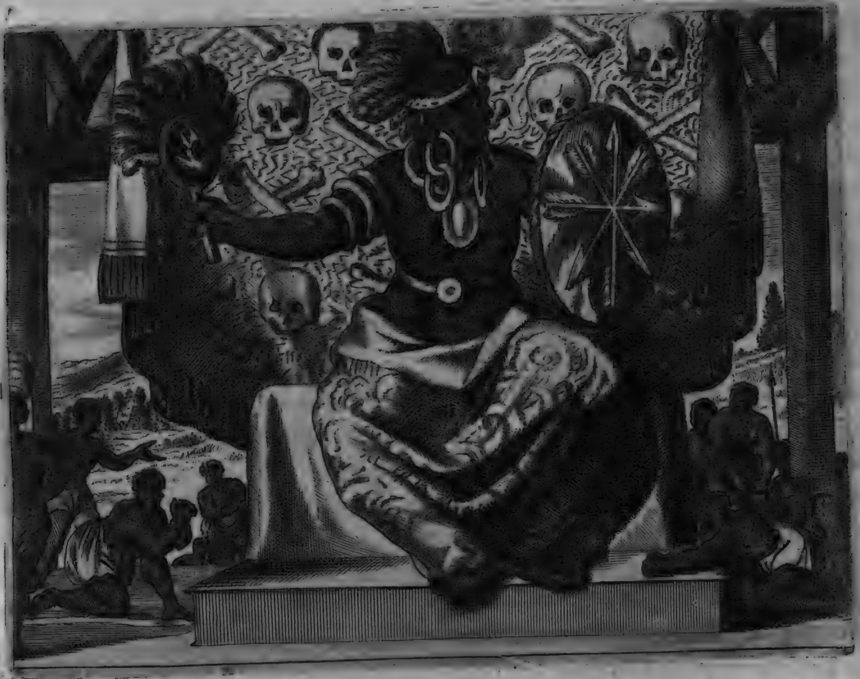
Several ſorts of *Tunas-Trees.*

The Trees peculiar to this Countrey, are, the *Tunas*, already ſpoken of in *Guatimala*, and thought to be the ſame we vulgarly call *Indian Fig-Trees*, and are diſtinguiſh'd into ſix ſorts.

The firſt, by the *Portugueſe* call'd *Cardon*, hath ſharp Prickles, thick Leaves, full of ſlimy Juice, an odoriferous Flower, oval Fruit, cover'd with an Orange-colour'd Rind, and ſmall Roots: The Fruit within conſiſts of a white juicy, and well taſted Pulp, full of black Seed.

The ſecond hath a round Body full of Boughs, with Star-like Prickles hanging downwards, the Flower white, and the Fruit very like that of the *Cardon*, onely ſmaller.

The



The third is the *Caxabra*, which ſhoots up to a great Tree full of prickly Cods; at the utmoſt end grows a large white Flower; the Fruit, which is as big again as an Egg, is pleaſant and cooling.

The fourth ſort hath a ſtraight Body full of Prickles, runs leſſer and leſſer to the top; at the end of the ſmall Boughs, each thick Leaf produces another; the Wood, if kindled, burns like a Candle.

The fifth, nam'd *Cumbeba*, grows out of ſmall Roots, with three or four corner'd thick Leaves, full of Prickles, the Flower ſomewhat leſs than the former, the Fruit oval, hard and red, having a white and juicy Pulp: The Prickles of this *Cumbeba*-Tree are ſo ſharp, and ſtick in ſo deep, that they can ſcarce be pull'd out. This is that ſort of *Tunas* that produces *Cochinele*, which is a Worm that grows under the Leaves, and is cover'd with a Skin, which being neatly taken off and dry'd in the Sun, as formerly mention'd, becomes a rich Commodity. *Joſeph de Acoſta* tells us, that the *Spaniſh* Fleet, *Anno* 1578. carried ſo much *Cochinele* to *Spain*, as amounted to two hundred eighty three thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty Ryals.

But the laſt ſort of the *Tunas* is the *Unirumbeba*, which hath a ſtraight Body full of Prickles, on the top whereof grow divers prickly Leaves, not unlike thoſe of the Palm-Tree: It is onely found in barren places, remote from the Sea.

Moreover, all kind of Fruits tranſplanted hither from *Spain* thrive very well, as Apples, Pears, Granats, Figs, Peaches, Apricocks, Muskmelons, &c.

The Root *Caſtanuela*.

The *Batata*.

The Root *Caſtanuela* affords a much better Feeding for Swine than Acorns. But amongſt many other Roots which are found here, as the *Xiquimas*, *Yaca*, *Cochuco*, *Cari*, *Totora* and *Mani*, the chief is the *Batata*, which is fat, ſweet, and windy; it runs over the Ground with a tough green Sprig, the new Fibres taking Root diſperſedly up and down, being yellow without, and within full of milky Juice; the Leaf reſembling a Heart, is of a pale yellow colour on the top, and donuy underneath; roaſted in Aſhes, it eats better than a Turnip: It is divided into three ſorts.

The firſt, call'd *Omenapo yeima*, when boyl'd, ſhews like red *Betel*, but Dyes of a Skye-colour; the innermoſt Skin, which is of a dark Red, yields an Ink-like Juice.

The ſecond ſort, call'd *Parro*, differs little from the firſt, onely the Body, Root, and Veins of the Leaves, are of a Purple colour.

The third ſort *Jetiope*, being white, hath a very good relliſh, and cures the Ague.

The Pepper, which is here call'd *Axi*, grows in the warmeſt Valleys, and the more by being often water'd: there are of it divers kinds, differing in colour, ſmell, and taſte one from the other; for one ſort is green, yellow, or red; another ſort yields a ſtrong musky ſcent; and one ſort is ſharper, another milder: the Veins and Kernels thereof are eaten with Salt.

The Herb *Cevadilla* cures all manner of Sores.

Beaſts.

This Countrey alſo breeds an innumerable company of Deer, Hogs, Goats, Sheep, Oxen, and Horſes; and of hurtful Creatures, Piſmires, which do great miſchief to the Plants, and Locuſts, which fall in huge ſwarms on the Corn, and cannot be frighted from the ſame by any means whatſoever. The want of Water is alſo no ſmall prejudice to the Fields.

The biggeſt River, call'd *Guadalajara*, with many windings runs North-weſtward into the Southern Ocean; and four Leagues from the City of the ſame, falling down from a ſteep Rock, it makes ſuch a horrible noiſe, that it deafens thoſe which approach the ſame.

The Lake *Mechoacan* opens here alſo with a wide Mouth.

Two ſorts of Hedge-hogs.

The River before mention'd, produces all manner of Fiſh in great abundance; and alſo a ſort of Hedge-hogs, call'd *Iguana*, which live both in the Water, and on the Land, and are of two ſorts: The firſt, call'd *Senembi*, is four Foot long, of a deep green colour, with black and white Spots, hath a ſcaly Skin, white Spots on each ſide of the Head, a row of ſharp Prickles from the Head to the Tail, wide Noſtrils, great black Eyes, and little Teeth. The ſecond ſort, call'd *Tejaguacu*, differs from the firſt, in having white Spots on a brown Skin, a longer Tail, and a red Tongue, which is ſlit. Both ſorts are reported to faſt eight Moneths together; and though often terribly wounded, and dead to all imagination, yet live a great while after; and though they ſwim up and down in Rivers, yet they Lay their Eggs in the Sand: their Fleſh boyl'd is both wholſom, and of a good reliſh.

The manner of the *Spaniards* living.

The *Spaniards* which inhabit *New Gallicia*, drive a conſiderable Trade in Merchandizing, Husbandry, breeding of Cattel, and working in the Mines: They uſe Wayns and Carrs, drawn by Oxen, Mules, and Horſes, to carry their Loads, as alſo *Spaniſh* Weights and Meaſures. They are little troubled with any other Miſchiefs but what may happen from the treacherous Natives, who take all opportunities to run into the Woods, that there they may exerciſe their *Pagan* Religion in freedom; in which having ſpent ſome time, they gather a conſiderable number together, and oftentimes fall unawares on the *Spaniards*, who uſe Leather Shields and Helmets, and furr'd Cotton Clothes, to ſecure them from the Arrows which the *Indians*, lying in Ambuſcades, ſhoot at them out of the Buſhes.

The Nature, Habits, and Cuſtoms of the Natives.

The Natives, though ſubtile, are lazy, and will not work, unleſs for great Rewards. They wear Cotton Shirts, ſquare Cloaks of the ſame Stuff, made faſt with two Buttons on their Breaſts; Drawers, and ſoal'd Shoes: Flag-Matts ſerve them for Beds, on which they lie under Cotton Clothes: About their Necks, Arms, and Legs, they wear green Stones, and Snale Shells for an Ornament. Their greateſt Recreation is Dancing, their Muſick being nothing elſe but the noiſe or ſound of a piece of hollow Wood. Horſe-fleſh, and Bread made of *Maiz*, is by them accounted a great Dainty. The Drink *Cacao* is alſo highly eſteem'd amongſt them; but much more the Wine that they make of *Maquey*, which is the wonderful Tree that affords many neceſſary things, *viz.* Syrrup, Honey, Oyl, Vinegar, Yarn, Needles, Water, and Wine; every Man making it his Buſineſs to plant and preſerve the ſame with great care near his Houſe, notwithſtanding they grow in ſeveral places of the Fields; they have broad thick Leaves with ſharp ends, out of which is drawn a Thorn, which ſerves them for a Needle or Pin. Theſe Leaves have a hairy Filament about them, which ſerves in ſtead of Thred: the young Sprout being cut, produces a ſweet Juice, which boyl'd, makes good Wine; when grown ſowre, ſerves for Vinegar; but being twice boyl'd, becomes a Syrrup; and being hung over the Fire a third time, a perfect Honey: Alſo the Wood being ſpungie, keeps Fire as well as Match. Moreover, the Inhabitants when they travel, carry Leather Bags with them full of *Cacao, Maiz,* and Pepper, mix'd together.

Over each Village in this Countrey the *Spaniards* have plac'd an *Indian Caſique, Alcalde,* and *Alguazil,* where all ſorts of Proviſions are ſold at a Set-price.

The *Caſiques* are ſucceeded by their Heirs, who reſent nothing worſe than Affronts, and take pride in nothing more than their Valour.

The *Moors* or *Negro's* which are brought hither from *Guinee,* do all manner of hard Labour.

The *Guachichiles* and *Guamares* are a valiant People, and have each their peculiar Language, utterly different from the *Mexican.*

Diviſion of *Nova Gallicia.*

This Countrey comprehends theſe inferior Provinces: 1. *Guadalajara*; 2. *Xaliſco*; 3. *Chiametta*; 4. *Couliacan*; 5. *Cinu-loa*; all of them on the Weſtern Shore; 6. *Zacatecas,* to which ſome add *Nova Biſcaia* and *Nova Mexico,* though others treat of them as diſtinct Countreys apart from the reſt.

SECT. II.

Guadalajara.

Bounds of *Guadalajara.*

Guadalajara is bounded on the Weſt, with *Xaliſco*; on the South and South-Weſt, with *New Spain*; and on the North, with *Zacatecas.* It is a Countrey exceeding pleaſant, and rich in all kind of Commodities, but eſpecially in its Mines of Silver. It is well water'd with the River *Barania,* which runneth through the midſt of it, and with divers other Streams: yielding abundantly both Wheat, *Maiz,* and ſome other Grain. In a word, there is nothing ſaid of the properties of *New Gallicia* in general, either for Soil, Climate, or People, but is peculiarly verifi'd of this Province.

Towns and Cities.

The chief Towns are 1. *Guadalajara,* which gives Name to the whole Province. It is ſeated on the Banks of the River *Barania,* in a moſt delectable and ſweet Air, and a rich Soil, by advantage whereof it is become the Metropolis of *New Gallicia,* honour'd with an Epiſcopal See, which was tranſlated thither from *Compoſtella* in the Year 1570. with the Courts of Judicature, and the Reſidence of the King's Treaſurers for that Province. This City was built on the Plain *Molino,* by *Nunnez de Guzman,* in the Year 1531. The neighboring Mountains afford ſtore of Timber. All manner of *Spaniſh* Plants grow here likewiſe in great plenty. In the City is a Cathedral, ſeveral Cloyſters, inhabited by *Auguſtine* and *Franciſcan* Monks. The Biſhop of this City belongs to the Arch-biſhop of *Mexico.* The Air very temperate, neither moleſting the Inhabitants with too great Cold, nor exceſs of Heat.

2. *St. Maria de los Lagos,* a Town thirty Leagues Eaſtward of *Guadalajara,* being a Fronteer Place, and built on purpoſe to ſecure the Countrey againſt the *Chichemecæ,* which are a barbarous and unreduc'd People of the North-Eaſt parts of this

Countrey, who harbouring themſelves in Caves under Ground in the thickeſt of huge Woods and Forreſts, do oftentimes iſſue out, and make foul ſpoil in the Countrey where they come, having firſt intoxicated themſelves with a Liquor made of certain Roots, and would do much more harm, if it were not for this Garriſon.

3. *Del Spiritu Santo*, built by the Founder of the other two, *viz. Nunnez de Guſman* aforeſaid, in a part of the Countrey which they call *Tepeque*.

Sect. III.

Xaliſco.

Bounds and Deſcription of *Xaliſco*.

X*Aliſco*, or *Galeſco*, as ſome call it, is bounded on the North, with *Couliacan*; on the South, with ſome parts of *New Spain*; on the Eaſt, with the Province of *Guadalajara*; and on the Weſt, with the Gulf or Bay of *California*. The Countrey is chiefly fertile in *Maiz* and Mines of Silver, not altogether ſo apt for Herbage and Paſture as ſome other Countreys about it. The People were Cannibals before the *Spaniards* came amongſt them, eating Man's-fleſh; were much given to quarrelling and Contentions amongſt themſelves, but by this time, 'tis ſuppos'd they are reaſonably well reclaim'd both from the one and the other.

Towns of chief note.

In this Countrey, beſides many other goodly Streams, is the great and famous River *Barania*, on the Banks whereof are ſeated moſt of their principal Towns, as 1. *Xaliſco*, which gives Name to the whole Province, and to a large Promontory or Foreland on the Weſtern Coaſts, which ſhoots it ſelf out into the Bay of *California*, right over againſt certain Iſlands, which the *Spaniards* call *The Three Maries*. This was an ancient City or Town of the Natives, but ſack'd and taken by *Nunnez de Guſman*, in the Year 1530.

2. *Compoſtella*, built by the aforeſaid *Guſman*, and ſo nam'd from the City in *Spain*, ſo famous for the Grave of *James* the Apoſtle, who (according to the *Roman* Writers) was buried there, lies near the South Sea on a barren Soil, within the *Torrid Zone*; yet the Ground breeds many ſorts of Vermine, beſides other noxious Creatures; amongſt which the *Capybara* roots up whole Trees and other Plants in the Night. This Beaſt, reſembling an indifferent large Hog, hath ſhort Legs and Claws, thick Head, with a Beard, wide Ears, and on each Jaw-bone twenty four Teeth, beſides two Tusks, but no Tail; it goes ſlow, but ſwims exceeding faſt, and dives under Water for a conſiderable time together: they often feed together in great Herds, and make a terrible noiſe.

3. *La Purification*, a ſmall Town on the Sea ſide, towards the Confines of *New Spain*.

Sect. IV.

Chiametla.

Situation of *Chiametla*.

AGainſt *Xaliſco* juts *Chiametla*, along the South Sea, where the Inhabitants wear ſhort Cloaks, and Deer-skin Shoes; and in the Wars uſe Shields made of ſtrong Twigs twiſted together. The Women, which are indifferent handſom, are clad down to their Feet.

Towns of principal note.

The chief Town of this Province is *Sant Sebaſtian*, ſo call'd from the River upon which it ſtands; it was built by Captain *Franciſcus de Yvarra*, *Anno* 1554. who diſcovering

vering many Silver Mines, hath made ſeveral Melting-houſes, in which the Silver being melted ſwims upon the Lead.

SECT. V.

Couliacan.

Bounds of *Couliacan.*

NExt to *Chiametla*, Weſtward and Southward of *Cinoloa*, lies *Couliacan*, Coaſting all along the Bay of *California*, which it hath on the Weſt; on the Eaſt it hath *New Biſcay*; and on the South, *Xaliſco*. The Countrey is not defective in any kind of neceſſary Proviſion, but more eſpecially it aboundeth with Fruits of all ſorts. But the *Spaniards* look onely at the Mines, of which they have ſome few in this Countrey. The People were generally Cloth'd with Cotton-Wooll when the *Spaniards* came firſt amongſt them, but yet never a whit the more modeſt, being exceedingly given to Venery, and that in a more ſhameleſs and beaſtly manner than many other *Americans* who went naked.

Towns.

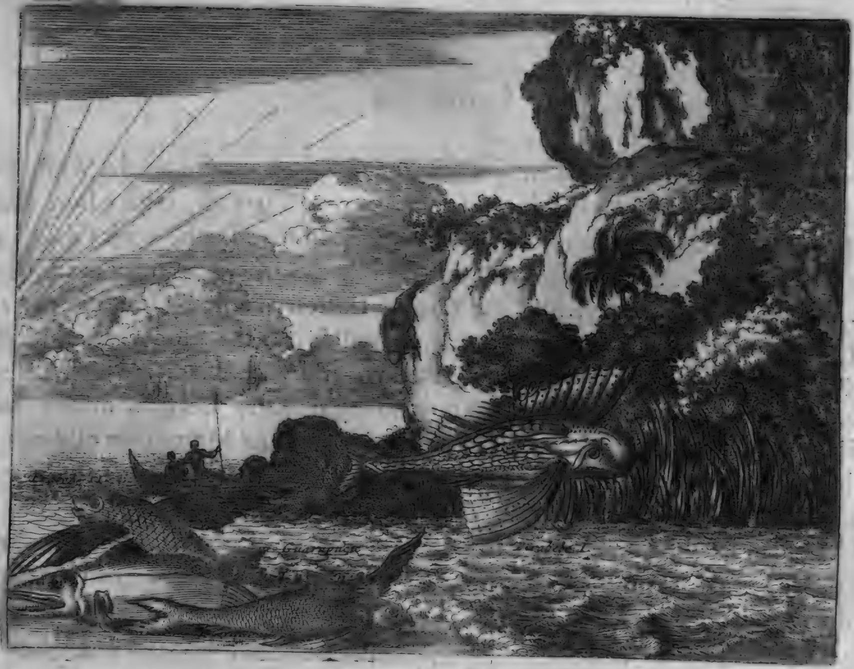
The *Spaniſh* Towns are theſe, 1. *Hiuſtula*, ſeated on the Banks of a fair River, diſtant about a days Journey from the Sea. 2. *Quinola.* 3. *Quatrobarrios*, an old Town of the Natives, but new nam'd by the *Spaniards*. 4. *El Leon*, an old Burrough. 5. *Couliacan*, the chief Town of the Province. 6. *St. Michael*, in the Valley of *Arroba*, two Leagues diſtant from the Sea, in a rich and plentiful Countrey, both for Corn and Fruit, whither it was remov'd from the Banks of the River *Orala*, where it firſt ſtood; it was built by *Nunnez de Guſman* in the Year 1531. after he had burnt the Towns, and deſtroy'd a great number of the Natives, Inhabitants of the Countrey.

Nunnez de Guſman firſt Diſcoverer of this Countrey.

This Countrey was firſt diſcover'd by the aforeſaid *Nunnez de Guſman* (after he had built *Guadalajara*) after this manner: Marching from *Chiametla* to *Piatzala*, he ruin'd this Province with Fire and Sword: he likewiſe conquer'd the Countreys of *Zapuatun* and *Piaztla*; the firſt being a Plain, lay incloſ'd within high Mountains, where the *Spaniards* met none but Women, till they came to a great River call'd *De la Sall*, whoſe Banks on each ſide were well inhabited; the ſecond juts againſt the Ocean, and is water'd by a River of the ſame Denomination. Here, within the Houſes, (which are built after a ſtrange manner) lay thouſands of Serpents mingled together, with their Heads ſticking out on the top and at the ſides, and hiſſing with open Mouth at thoſe which approached them. The Inhabitants ſhew'd great Reverence to theſe Serpents, becauſe (as they ſaid) the Devil often appear'd to them in that form. And this ſeems to be a Cuſtome amongſt them from the Tradition of *Eves* being tempted by the Devil in the ſhape of a Serpent: Nor was this Superſtition peculiar onely to theſe *Indians*, foraſmuch as divers Nations of the ancient *Heathens* of other parts of the World, worſhipp'd the Likeneſs of a Serpent. And even amongſt the *Greeks*, according to *Plutarch*, *Heſychius*, *Clemens Alexandrinus*, and others, it was no unuſual thing in their religious Worſhip to call on *Eva*, and at the ſame time to ſhew a Serpent. *Plutarchus* and *Ælianus* ſay, That the *Egyptians* honour'd a Serpent for their God. The ſame ſaith *Eraſmus Stella* of the old *Pruſſians*; *Sigiſmund Baro*, of the *Liflanders*; and *Alexander Guaginus*, of the *Sarmatians* and *Samogethes*. Moreover, ſome write, that in the Province of *Calecut* are Serpents with exceeding great Heads, and weighing as much as a great Hog, to which the King ſhews great Reverence; ſo that it ſeems the Devil takes delight to be worſhip'd in that ſhape wherein he work'd the Fall of Man-kind.

Serpents worſhipp'd by the Natives.

Guſman leaving *Piaztla* march'd to *Bayla*, where he found the great River *De Mu-*



geres, and the Countrey full of Woods and Paſtures: thence travelling upwards along *Mugueres,* they aſcended to the top of a Mountain, where they were aſſaulted by the Inhabitants of the aforeſaid Village *Quinola,* whom nevertheleſs they ſoon put to flight; but not long after receiv'd a ſhrew'd Repulſe at the Entrance into a Wood built full of Houſes; yet nevertheleſs being at length Conquerors, though not without ſufficient loſs, they march'd farther in amongſt the Mountains, till their Proviſions beginning to grow ſcarce, and they ſeeing no likelihood of getting to an end of this troubleſom Journey, at laſt their Neceſſities forc'd them to retire.

The Fiſh *Guarapucu.*

The Flood which comes out of the Sea up to the City *St. Michael,* through the River *Cignatlan,* abounds with Fiſh, and eſpecially the *Guarapucu,* which is ſeven Foot long when it comes to its full growth; it hath no Scales, but a ſmooth Skin of a Silver colour mix'd with Green: from the Head to the Tail runs a crooked Line of thin Scales on each ſide; it ſwims exceeding ſwift, feeds on leſſer Fiſhes, and ſpawns in the Sea: the Fleſh being wholſom and good to eat, is ſalted up againſt Winter. At the ſame Place is alſo the *Piracarba,* which ſhines exceedingly, having Silver-colour'd Scales, a broad ſlit Tail, a long white Beard, four great Fins, and a little Head. Farther into the Sea are a ſort of flying Fiſh, call'd *Pirabebes,* which riſe by thouſands up out of the Water, ſo eſcaping the *Dolphins* and other Fiſh which prey on them; yet ſometimes they are ſnatch'd up by the Birds, or elſe by the Fiſhes, when they dive down into the Water to wet their own Wings, which conſiſt of a thin Skin, diſtinguiſh'd in length by tough Fins. Theſe flying Fiſh alſo differ much one from another, for moſt of them are like Herrings; others have a thick Head, round before like the Dolphins.

The *Piracarba.*

Flying Fiſhes.

Moreover, the Countrey about *St. Michael* was always well inhabited. The Houſes, being artificially built, were adorn'd on the top with many obſcene Images, and venereal Repreſentations: But ſince the *Spaniards* have conquer'd this Countrey they have deſtroy'd them, and built other Houſes in their ſtead, and alſo beſtow'd much coſt and labour on the Silver Mines *De las Virgines.*

SECT. VI.

Cinoloa.

Bounds of Cinoloa.

Cinoloa is the moſt Northern part of *New Gallicia*, bounded on the Weſt, with ſome part of the Gulf or Bay of *California*; on the Eaſt, with a long Ridge of Mountains, which they call *Tepecſuan*; on the North, with *Cibola*; and with *Couliacan* on the South. This Country, beſides the general fertility of the whole Province of *New Gallicia*, yields great ſtore of Cotton-Wool, by reaſon whereof both Men and Women here are better Apparell'd, for the moſt part, than elſewhere the *Americans* are; is exceedingly well water'd with Rivers, which deſcend from thoſe Mountains *Tepecſuan*, not above thirty or forty Leagues diſtant from the Sea; and which, with the variety of their Streams and Meandrous glidings, do divide the Countrey into many and good Paſtures, which are likewiſe ſtor'd with abundance of Kine, Oxen, and other Cattel.

Towns.

The chief Towns poſſeſs'd by the *Spaniards* are 1. *St. Philip* and *Jacob*, ſeated towards the Sea ſide, on the Banks of a fair River, about thirty or forty Leagues diſtant from the Town of *Couliacan*.

2. *St. John de Cinoloa*, an ancient Colony of *Spaniards*, ſetled there by *Franciſco de Yvarra*, in the Year 1554, which is all they have in this Countrey, except ſome few old Forts of the Natives, which they found, after their manner, poorly furniſh'd; but have ſince repair'd them for Defence againſt the Natives of thoſe Parts, which as yet remain unreduc'd.

Nunnez de Guſman's Travels.

This Province was alſo diſcover'd by *Nunnez de Guſman*, who having reſted ſome Weeks in *St. Michael*, proceeding on his Way, he Ferried over the River *Petatlan*, which receiv'd that Denomination becauſe the Houſes were cover'd with Mats, by the *Indians* call'd *Petat*.

The People hereabouts were generally Man-eaters.

Eighteen Leagues farther runs the River *Tamochala*, which hath many Villages on both ſides thereof.

Between *Petatlan* and *Tamochala* lie ſeveral deſolate Wilderneſſes, and Woods of the *Braſile*-Tree.

But *Guſman* travelling up twenty ſeven Leagues along the fore-mention'd River *Tamochala*, came to the Province *Cinoloa*, where they ſtay'd ſix Weeks, by reaſon of the abundance of Rains; during which time the Villagers provided them Turtle-Doves, Hares, Rabbets, and all ſorts of Fowls; but at laſt deſerted their Habitations in the Night: after which the *Spaniards* croſſing *Tamochala* went along a barren Deſart, where (had they not found Water in certain Wells, and likewiſe ſtore of Juice out of the *Tunas*-Trees) they had without doubt periſh'd; at laſt getting over the River *Yaguinu*, they found a deſerted Village, out of which a broad Path led along the Stream; whither *Guſman* marching, he came into a Plain, where he ſpy'd ſeveral *Indians*, which after ſome reſiſtance were routed by the *Spaniſh* Horſe.

The Villages built on the Banks of the River *Yaguinu*, as alſo the Language of the Inhabitants differ little from the former.

Not far from hence a Ridge of Hills runs into the Sea, and alſo extend themſelves a hundred Leagues towards *Xaliſco*.

SECT. VII.

Zacatecas.

Bounds and Deſcription of *Zacatecas.*

THe *Zacatecas*, as they call them, are bounded on the South, with *Guadalajara*; on the North, with *New Biſcay*; on the Weſt, with *Couliacan* and ſome part of *Xaliſco*; and on the Eaſt, with *New Spain.* The Countrey, eſpecially the more Weſtern part of it, is very rich in Silver Mines, no Province of this part of *America* richer; but not ſo apt either for Wheat or *Maiz.* But the Eaſtern parts of it are abundantly ſtor'd with all ſorts of Fruits, the Woods every where repleniſh'd with Deer, the Fields no leſs with Corn, and every Tree almoſt giving Entertainment to ſome Bird or other.

Towns and Villages.

The Towns are 1. *Las Zacatecas*, forty Leagues diſtant from *Guadalajara*, and fourſcore from *Mexico*, but neighbor'd with moſt rich Mines, and therefore both Garriſon'd and well peopled by the *Spaniards*; for 'tis ſuppos'd there are no leſs than five hundred Families of them in the Town, and about the Mines.

2. *St. Martins*, twenty ſeven Leagues diſtant from *Zacatecas*, and as rich a Place, having a Colony of four hundred *Spaniards* at leaſt.

3. *St. Lucas de Avinno.* 4. *Erena*, leſſer Towns, but both of them rich, and ſeated in the midſt of excellent Mines.

5. *Nombre de Dios*, in the moſt Northerly part of this Countrey, ſixty eight Leagues diſtant from *Guadalajara*, and founded by the aforeſaid *Franciſco de Yvarra*; who having ſubdu'd and quieted the Natives, and thereby gain'd to himſelf the Government of theſe Countreys, granted the propriety of ſome Silver Mines both to the *Spaniards* and to the Natives, and by that means drew ſo many of them thither, that in a ſhort time it became the chiefeſt and beſt peopled town of the whole Province.

6. *Durango*, in the Valley of *Guadiana*, eight Leagues diſtant from *Nombre de Dios*, and built by *Yvarra.*

7. *Xeres de Frontera*, a Place built on purpoſe for the repreſſing of the *Chichemecæ* aforeſaid, and other Salvages that infeſted the Borders of *Guadalajara*, in the Regency of the Marqueſs of *Villa Manrique.*

8. Laſt, *St. Lewis*, built by *Alonſo Pacheco*, in that part of the Countrey which is call'd *Uxitipa*, and peopled by him with a Colony of *Spaniards*, being diſtant about twenty Leagues from *Panuco* in *New Spain*, to which the whole Countrey of *Uxitipa* once belong'd.

Several Mines diſcover'd by the *Spaniards.*

The aforeſaid *Franciſcus de Yvarra, Anno* 1554. diſcover'd the Mine call'd *Sant Martin*, and ſince alſo *Lucas Avinno*, the Mine *Del Sombrereto*, lying near the City *Del Erena*: but the Mines *De los Ranchos, Chalchuites, De las Nieves*, and *Del Friſuillo*, would produce much more Silver, if the Mine-works were ſtor'd with Quick-ſilver. The Vice-Roy of *New Spain*, nam'd *Lodowick de Velaſco*, order'd a certain number of Soldiers, Slaves, Horſes and Mules, for every Mine, to defend the Workmen from the Aſſaults of the Natives, which oftentimes Sallied out upon them. Moreover, *Velaſco* ſent Prieſts through all the Countrey to Preach the *Goſpel*: But *Yvarra* having the care of the Prieſts, guarded them with a company of Soldiers, and in his Way diſcover'd the Valley *San Juan*, and the River *De las Nacos*, where he conquer'd the rebelling Natives.

Near the Silver Mine *Sant Martins* the Monks built a Cloyſter; after which *Yvarra* gave free leave to all that would, to dig in the Mine at *Avinno*, which he had bought, on condition they ſhould pay the real fifth part of what they got, to the *Spaniſh King*: which Priviledge ſtirr'd up many, inſomuch that *Avinno* in a ſhort time grew very populous. *Yvarra*, though having brought his Buſineſs to this paſs, could not reſt, but ſent *Antonius Pacheco* to a Valley in *Guadiana*, to build the fore-mention'd City *Durango*, where ſeveral Rivers make a convenient and delightful place for Habitation, whither *Yvarra* follow'd three Moneths after, and finiſh'd the new Town. But the chiefeſt Silver Mines, which borrow their Denominations from the Province *Zacatecas*, are continually guarded by five hundred *Spaniards*, and as many Slaves.

CHAP. VII.

New Biſcay.

Bovnds of *New Biſcay.*

NEw *Biſcay*, by ſome accounted a Province of *New Gallicia*, hath on the South, *Zacatecas*; on the Weſt, the Countrey of *Cinoloa*; Northward it is bounded with *New Mexico*; the Eaſtern Borders of it looking towards *Florida*, not yet well diſcover'd: ſo call'd by the *Spaniards*, onely from its neighborhood to *New Gallicia*. It is, as the other Provinces, exceeding rich in Silver Mines, and hath ſome alſo of Lead; which ſerve principally, as ſome ſay, for the refining or purging of the other Metal. The People generally are of a ſtout and reſolute Diſpoſition, and with much difficulty ſubmitting to the Yoke; yea, the *Spaniards* themſelves confeſs, that there remain yet to this day four great Towns unreduc'd, though they lie, as it were, in the mid-way, betwixt the *Zacatecas* aforeſaid, and the Mines and Town of *St. Barbara* of this Province: The *Spaniards* call them *Las Quatro Ceimegas*, or *The Four Quagmires*, as lying, perhaps, in the Marſhes, or in ſome Fenny and lower parts of the Countrey.

Towns and Cities.

The Towns which themſelves hold, are, 1. *St. Barbara*, famous for the rich Mines about it.

2. *St. Johns*, equal to the other, and not above three or four Leagues diſtant from it.

3. *Ende*, the moſt Northerly Town which the *Spaniards* have in this Countrey, diſtant about twenty Leagues from the other.

Theſe be all Colonies of the *Spaniards*, and built on purpoſe for ſecuring the Mines; which when they were firſt diſcover'd by *Yvarra*, he order'd *Roderigo del Rio* to guard the ſame, and took up his Winter Quarters at *St. Juan* in a ſtrong Houſe, ſtor'd with all manner of Proviſions, and erected there by him, as a place of defence againſt the *Chichimecæ*, who (though the *Spaniards* kept the place with ſtrong Guards) kill'd above four hundred of their Horſes and Mules; which loſs no way daunted him, ſo as to change his Reſolution of going to *Topia*: whither travelling, he found many ſnowy Mountains, and ſuffer'd extream Cold, which kill'd moſt of their Horſes; being ſeen fifteen days after to ſtand ſo ſtiffly frozen, as if ſtill alive: at laſt getting within the Borders of *Topia*, after he had ſuffer'd many inconveniences, he was oppos'd by the Inhabitants, till he pacifi'd them with Preſents.

SECT. II.

Convenient Havens of *New Gallicia.*

THis Countrey hath many convenient Havens, *viz. San Jago, Navidad, Malacca, Chacalla,* below the Promontory *Corientes,* the Bay *Xaliſco,* the Road *Maſſatlan,* and *Chiametla,* ſo call'd from a Town about eleven Leagues from the Ocean.

Here, and in ſeveral places of *New Gallicia,* grow Lillies, Roſes, Violets, Jeſſamins, and many other Flowers; amongſt which the *Floripondium* deſerves peculiar obſervation, becauſe it flouriſhes the whole Year; and its white Bloſſoms, which are bigger than Lillies, opening in the Morning, yield an exceeding ſweet ſmell.

The Flower *Granadilla.*

In no leſs eſteem is the *Murucuia,* by the *Spaniards* call'd *Granadilla,* which will not grow, if bereav'd of any of its Leaves: it bears a Flower from the reſemblance of our Saviour's Suffering, call'd *The Paſſion-Flower,* which exceeds the biggeſt Roſe in circumference; the uppermoſt Leaves green, thoſe underneath of a purple colour; on the top hangs a round Buſh of a thouſand interwoven threds of divers colours, diſtinguiſh'd by white and red Specks; the pale Stalk which ſticks in the middle of the Flower, is divided into five others, that bend downwards with a yellow Button-like Knob; on the middlemoſt Stalk ſtands a pale yellow Flower, which appears three hours after Sun-riſing, and cloſes again a little before Sun-ſet; the Fruit, which is very round, ſmooth, and of a pale Green, hath white Specks, a thick Rind, Saffron-colour'd Pulp, which is wholſom, of a good relliſh, and hath abundance of black Seeds incloſ'd in little Husks.

CHAP. VIII.

New Mexico.

Bounds of *New Mexico.*

NEw *Mexico* (as 'tis call'd for diſtinction's ſake) is bounded on the South-Weſt, with *New Biſcay*; more directly Weſtward, with ſome parts of *Quivira*; the Countreys Northward of it not yet diſcover'd; Eaſtward it extends it ſelf as far as *Florida.*

This Province doubtleſs for largeneſs may compare with *New Gallicia,* having been ſearch'd and diſcover'd by the *Spaniards* above a hundred, ſome ſay two hundred Leagues directly Eaſtward, and to the North-Eaſt: and they report Wonders of it, if we may believe them, at leaſt in reſpect of what was generally found in theſe Northern parts of *America* at their firſt Diſcovery; as namely, That they have Towns fairly and well built of Lime and Stone, Houſes of four Stories high, and moſt of them provided with Stoves for the Winter Seaſon, as well as any in *Europe*; the Streets fair and broad, and the People as curious and expert in divers Arts and Manufactures as any of theirs. More particularly they tell us of a Town call'd *Chia,* of the Province of *Cuames,* ſo big, that it is ſaid to contain eight ſeveral Market-places. Another call'd *Acoma,* a great Town, but ſeated on the top of an high Rock, without any ordinary way of acceſs to it, but by a pair of Stairs hewn out of the hard Stone, or elſe by certain Ladders, which the Inhabitants let down and take up as they pleaſe. And likewiſe of a third, which they call *Conibas,* containing, as they ſay, no leſs than ſeven Leagues in length, and about half ſo much in breadth, ſeated upon a Lake, but ſcatteringly built, and much of the ſpace taken up with Mountains and many fair Gardens, in the midſt of which the Town ſtandeth; of all which more hereafter. This is certain, that the Countrey to which they give the Name of *New Mexico*, is of a vaſt extent, reaching from the Mines of *St. Barbara* in *New Biſcay* Eaſtward, and to the North-Eaſt, above two hundred Leagues already diſcover'd, but doubtleſs taking up no ſmall part of thoſe Countreys which are ſometimes aſſign'd to *Florida*, if not of the Confines of *Virginia* alſo.

Travels of *Ruyz Eſpejus* and others.

This Countrey was firſt, *Anno* 1581. diſcover'd by a *Franciſcan* Monk, nam'd *Auguſtine Ruyz*, who with two other Monks of his Order, got eight Soldiers of *Conde de Coruna*, Vice-Roy of *New Spain*, for his Companions; with whom he travell'd from the Valley *Sant Bartholomew*, to the Province *De los Tiguas*, where one of the two Monks was kill'd by the Natives, which occaſion'd ſuch a fear amongſt the Souldiers, who judg'd themſelves too weak to make any reſiſtance, that they reſolv'd to return, notwithſtanding all the arguments which *Ruyz* us'd to diſſwade them from it; yet nevertheleſs he and his Brother *Franciſcus Lopez*, and four *Indians*, went onward of their Journey; which news the Souldiers carried back to the *Franciſcans* in *Sant Bartholomew*; who fearing their Brethren would be deſtroy'd, ſent ſeveral Souldiers and a Monk, call'd *Bernardyn Beltran*, after them, who were alſo accompanied by *Antony Eſpejus*, who ſpent a great part of his Eſtate in raiſing of Men, providing Arms and Proviſions, loading therewith a hundred and fifty Horſes and Mules; with which he travell'd direct North from the fore-mention'd Valley, and after two days Journey found a People call'd *Conchi*, who went naked, and liv'd in Huts built together like a Village: They were Govern'd by *Caſiques*, fed on Hares, Deer, Rabbets, *Maiz*, *Calabaſhes*, and Melons. Several adjacent Rivers afford them plenty of Fiſh. They were amaz'd at the Croſſes which the *Spaniards* there erected, till they were inform'd of a Crucifi'd Saviour. *Eſpejus* being every where kindly Entertain'd amongſt them, and conducted twenty two Leagues farther, came amongſt the *Indians* call'd *Paſſaguates*, of the like Conſtitution with the *Conchi's*; who had skill in Minerals, and judg'd that there were many Silver Mines in that Countrey. From whence the *Paſſaguates* travell'd with the *Spaniards* to the Borders of the *Los Toboſos*, who no ſooner ſaw them, but they fled, becauſe a few years before they had been miſerably dealt with by the *Spaniards*; but being inform'd by the Interpreters, that they needed not be afraid of any thing, they all appear'd, and conducted *Eſpejus* to the Borders of the *Patarabueyes*; which People poſſeſs a large Countrey, Stone Houſes and Villages built in good order. Great Rivers which come out of the North, and others that diſembogu'd into the North Sea, afforded them all ſorts of Fiſh; as alſo the Woods plenty of Veniſon, Fowls, and wholſom Plants. In ſome Pools alſo the ſalt Water afforded Salt.

The Valour of the Inhabitants may ſufficiently appear by the rough Entertainment which the *Spaniards* met withall the firſt Night; for the *Patarabueyes* fell ſo fiercely upon them, that had not the Watch given notice thereof in time, none had eſcap'd with Life; nevertheleſs five Horſes were kill'd, and a conſiderable number of Men wounded: after which retreating, they went upon a neighboring Hill, whither *Eſpejus* ſent his Interpreter, and an *Indian* the ſame Countrey, to inform them, That the *Spaniards* came not to moleſt them, and if they pleas'd to come to them, they ſhould meet with none but Friends; which was the more eaſily credited, becauſe the *Caſiques* receiv'd ſome Preſents; after which being reconcild, they conducted the *Spaniards* twelve days Journey up a long River, whoſe Banks were inhabited in ſeveral places. From thence they reach'd to a Place, inhabited by a People richly Cloth'd, who alſo ſeem'd to have ſome knowledge of God; for in their Diſcourſe they pointed up to Heaven, call'd the Creator and Preſerver of all things *Apalito*, and ſignifi'd that they had receiv'd that Knowledge formerly from thoſe that were left of *Pamphilius Narvaez*'s Army, who having rang'd through *Florida* were driven hither.

These People alſo Preſented *Eſpejus* many tann'd Skins, with which he went to a great Village, the Inhabitants whereof were very courteous, and barter'd them for brave Plumes of Feathers and Cotton Cloaks, ſtreak'd with blue and white: but *Eſpejus* having no Interpreters whom they could underſtand, could not learn by what Name they were known; yet by ſigns they expreſs'd what time of the year they had Precious Stones brought to them; and alſo what their Countrey produced; and alſo that abundance of thoſe Riches was to be found in a Province about five days Journey Weſtward from thence, whither they freely offer'd to conduct the *Spaniards*, which accordingly they did, bearing them company one and twenty Leagues to the next Province, inhabited by a People whoſe Name alſo they could not be inform'd of, yet ſtaying three days amongſt them, they were Entertain'd with Preſents and Dances both Night and Day. The Countrey afforded them alſo ſtore of Veniſon and Fruits: Thoſe that underſtood Minerals, judg'd that there were likewiſe ſeveral Gold Mines.

Leaving this Province, they entred into a great Wilderneſs of Pine-Trees, in which they travell'd twelve Leagues in fifteen days, without ſeeing either Man or Houſe; but at the end of the Wood they ſpy'd a Village of Straw Huts, where there were great quantities of white Salt, and Deer Skins neatly dreſs'd. The People of the Place courteouſly Entertain'd the *Spaniards*, and conducted them along the River *Del Norte*, to *New Mexico*: The Banks of the River on each ſide was planted with Nut-Trees and Vines, which ſpread themſelves out above three Leagues; through which they had ſcarce paſs'd three days together, when they ſaw ten populous Villages pleaſantly ſeated on the ſaid River, from whence came many thouſands of the Natives to meet *Eſpejus*, who was not ſo much amaz'd at the great number of People, as at their extraordinary Civility and decent Habits; for they Entertain'd him with well dreſs'd Meat, roaſted Poultrey, and pleaſant Fruits: Their Garments were Cotton Cloaks, Deer-skin Breeches, Shoes and Boots of good Leather. The Women wore their Hair neatly Comb'd and Pleited. Their Houſes were almoſt four Stories high, handſomely built, and divided into fair Chambers, had Stoves or Cells under Ground againſt the Cold in the Winter. Every Village was Govern'd by a *Caſique*, whoſe Commands were publiſh'd by the *Alguaziles*. Each Houſe had a peculiar place in which their Idol ſtood, before whom they ſet Meat twice a day. Near the High-ways ſtood Temples very curiouſly painted, wherein their Deity, as they ſay, diverted himſelf in his Progreſs from one Village to another. At certain Diſtances near their Plough'd Lands, ſtood *Portico's*, ſupported on four Columns, under which the Husband-man us'd to eat, and take his Noon-ſleep. Beſides their Swords, which were ſtrong enough to cut a Man through the Middle, they us'd Bowes and Arrows: Their Shields were made of Deer Skins.

Eſpejus having ſtay'd here four days, went to the Province *De las Tiguas*, which had ſixteen Villages; in the chiefeſt whereof, call'd *Poala*, *Auguſtine Ruyz* and his Brother Monk *Franciſcus de Lopez* had been ſlain, beſides four others; wherefore the People being conſcious of this Crime, and fearing that Revenge would follow, fled to the Mountains, from whence they could not be enticed, whilſt the *Spaniards* found their Houſes full of Proviſions and ſome Minerals.

Now thoſe being dead whom they ſought for, ſome thought it convenient to return; but *Eſpejus* and *Beltran* perſwaded the contrary, alledging, That farther up, according to the *Indians* information, lay ſeveral Provinces which were worth the diſcovery, and adviſ'd that the chiefeſt part of their Forces might ſtay there, whilſt they and ſome few reſolute Men went farther upon the Diſcovery, which accordingly was perform'd. *Eſpejus* having travell'd two days, came into a fruitful Province, jutting againſt *Cibola*, in which he found eleven Villages, inhabited by above fourteen thouſand People, who were clad in Skins and Cotton, worſhipp'd many Idols, and receiv'd the *Spaniards* with great Civility.

The like Entertainment they met withall in the Countrey *Los Quires*, waſh'd by the River *Del Norte*; near which ſtood five Villages, inhabited by about fifteen thouſand People.

Thirteen Leagues farther they found *De los Cunames*, having alſo five Villages, the chiefeſt of which being *Cia*, boaſted (as above mention'd) eight Market-places: The Houſes, made of Lime, were neatly Painted, and compris'd in all above twenty thouſand Perſons, all civil People, who preſented *Eſpejus* and his Company with handſom Cloaks, ſet good boyl'd Meat before them, and ſhew'd them rich Minerals, and the Mountains out of which they got the ſame.

Of the like Conſtitution were the Inhabitants *De los Amires*, which being thirty thouſand in number, reſided in ſeven well built Villages, lying North-Weſt from *Cunames*.

After this they march'd Weſtward, and found the eminent Village *Acoma*, mention'd before, built on an exceeding high Rock, to which led onely a narrow Path up a pair of Stairs cut in the Rock; as alſo many Wells to receive Rain, beſides what they have out of a River, led by Moats round about their Plough'd Lands. The *Spaniards* ſtaying here three days, were Entertain'd with all ſorts of good Meat, Dances and Drolls.

From hence travelling twenty four Leagues more Weſterly, they entred the Province of *Zuny*; where the erected Croſſes which had remain'd there till that time, were ſufficient teſtimonies of *Cornaro*'s having been there, after he was deſerted by *Andreas de Cuyocan. Caſper de Mexico*, and *Antonius de Guadalajara*, being ſetled on *Zuny*, (otherwiſe call'd *Cibola*) and ſpeaking the *Indian* Tongue better than their Native Language, inform'd *Eſpejus*, that ſixty days Journey farther lay a great Lake, whoſe Shores were crown'd with many brave Villages, inhabited by a People which wore Golden Armlets and Ear-rings; whither *Franciſcus Vaſquez* had gone a ſecond time, had not Death prevented him. This Information ſo encourag'd *Eſpejus*, that notwithſtanding it was ſo great a Journey, yet he reſolv'd to venture thither, though the Monk *Beltran* and moſt of his Company perſwaded him to the contrary; whereupon *Beltran* return'd: After which *Eſpejus* went on to the ſaid Lake; whither he was accompanied with a hundred and fifty *Indians*. Having gone twenty ſix Leagues, he found a populous Province, whoſe Borders he no ſooner approach'd, but he was told, *That if he was willing to loſe his Life, he and his Party might enter into a forbidden Dominion*; yet notwithſtanding this threatning Meſſage, he wrought ſo much upon the *Caſique* by the Preſents which he ſent him, that he was permitted to come in freely; nay, the Inhabitants of *Zaguato* ſtrow'd Meal on the Earth for the *Spaniards* to go over, and preſented *Eſpejus* at his departure with forty thouſand Cotton Cloaks, and a conſiderable quantity of Plate, which he ſent with five of his Soldiers, and all the *Cibolan Indians*, back to *Cibola*, keeping onely four Companions and one Guide, with whom he travell'd forty one Leagues Weſtward; where he found a Mountain, to the top whereof led a broad Path; which aſcending, he took up Silver Oar with his own Hand. The ſeveral ſorts of People that inhabited here were all civil and courteous, living in good faſhion, in pretty large

Houſes, built on the Banks of a pleaſant River, ſhaded with Vines and Nut-Trees, and thick planted with Flax: They inform'd *Eſpejus,* that near a River which runs eight Miles towards the North Sea, were ſuch ſtately Palaces, as could not be beheld without great admiration. But *Eſpejus* going back a plain Road to *Cibola,* found not onely thoſe whom he had ſent from *Zaguato,* but alſo *Beltran,* with the other Soldiers, who having been detained there by the Civilities and kind Entertainments of the *Indians,* were now upon returning home; ſo that *Eſpejus* was left alone with eight Soldiers, who reſolv'd to venture their Lives and Fortunes with him. They travell'd along the River *Del Norte,* through the Provinces *De los Guires* and *Habutas,* whoſe Mountains, over-ſpread with Pine-Trees and Cedars, have many rich Mines. The Natives wore painted Cotton Cloaks, and dwelt in ſtately Houſes five Stories high. At the Borders of the Realm *Los Tamos* they were ſtopt, and not permitted to come on farther; wherefore being but few in number, and ſeveral of them ſick, they judg'd it convenient to croſs the River *De las Vaccas* (ſo call'd from the abundance of Cows that were thereabouts) to the River *Conchos* and the Village *Bartholomew,* where *Eſpejus* was inform'd, that *Beltran* was long before his arrival gone to *Guadiana.*

And now that we may have the better Account of *New Mexico* (which *Ruyz, Eſpejus,* and *Beltran* endeavor'd to diſcover) it will be neceſſary to begin with the firſt original thereof, according as ſeveral ancient Hiſtories make mention.

Firſt original of the *New Mexicans.*

The moſt ancient Poſſeſſors of that part of *Northern America* call'd *New Spain,* were for their fierce and ſalvage Nature call'd *Chichimecæ,* who dwelling in Caves, fed on Moles, Rabbets, Hedghogs, Serpents, Roots and Herbs. Whilſt the Women accompanied their Husbands in their Travels, the Children were put into Baskets, and hang'd in a Tree. No manner of Government was to be found amongſt them. They never Till'd their Ground till the *Navatlacans* came from *New Mexico* (which was anciently divided into two Countreys, *Aztlan* and *Teuculhuacan*) to *New Spain*; after which they Sow'd their Lands.

The *Navatlacans* (who us'd to dwell in Houſes, worſhip Images, plough their Lands, and obey their Governors) were divided into ſix Tribes, each Tribe poſſeſſing their limited Bounds: and there goes a Tradition, That out of ſix Pits that are to be ſeen in *New Mexico,* the *Navatlacans* had their original. The time when they deſerted *New Mexico,* as their moſt authentick Hiſtories or Records declare, was (according to our computation) *Anno* 940. and they farther affirm, that they ſpent forty years in a Journey, which might have been travell'd in a Moneth: The reaſon of which tediouſneſs was, becauſe they reſted in all places where they found a fruitful Countrey; but as they had advice from their diabolical Spirits, which (as they ſay) appear'd viſibly to them, they ſtill went on farther and farther, yet left behind thoſe that were aged, ſick, and decrepid, building convenient Houſes for them, and appointing Overſeers to look after them. The Ruins of the Houſes are yet to be ſeen on the Way along which they paſs'd.

The ſix Tribes divided themſelves after this manner: Four of them ſetled round about the great Lake of *Mexico.* The *Sichumilans* taking the South part, built, beſides two other Towns, a Metropolis of their own Name, as the *Chalcans* on the North. The *Tapunecans* built *Azcapuzalco* in the Weſt, which ſignifies *A Piſmires Hole,* becauſe of the abundance of Inhabitants. The Eaſtern part was taken up by the *Chalhuans.* And all theſe Names have a peculiar ſignification; the firſt ſignifies *People of Flowry Fields*; the ſecond, *People of Mouthes*; the third, *People of Bridges*; and the fourth, *Crooked People.* Not long after, the *Tatluicans,* a ſtrong People, went over the Mountains on the other ſide of the *Mexican* Lake, where they built ſeveral Towns on a hot, yet fruitful Soil, the chiefeſt whereof they call'd *Quahunachua*, that is, *A Place where an Eagles Voice is heard.* The *Tlaſcaltecans* went near the Snowy Mountains, one of which, being between *Mexico* and *De los Angelos*, vomits horrid Flames and Smoke up into the Skie. Here ſcattering up and down, they built ſeveral Villages, beſides the City *Tlaſcalla* ; the Inhabitants whereof aſſiſted the *Spaniards*, as hath been related in the taking of *Mexico*, for which good Service they live free, without paying any Tribute.

When theſe ſix Tribes came firſt from *Mexico* thither, the *Chichimecans* made little or no reſiſtance againſt them, but hid themſelves amongſt the Rocks : yet ſome of them not long after taking courage, flew to Arms, and had without doubt deſtroy'd the *Tlaſcallans*, had not a ſubtile Plot ſav'd them : for under a ſhew of Friendſhip they falling on the unarm'd *Chichimecans*, kill'd every Man of them.

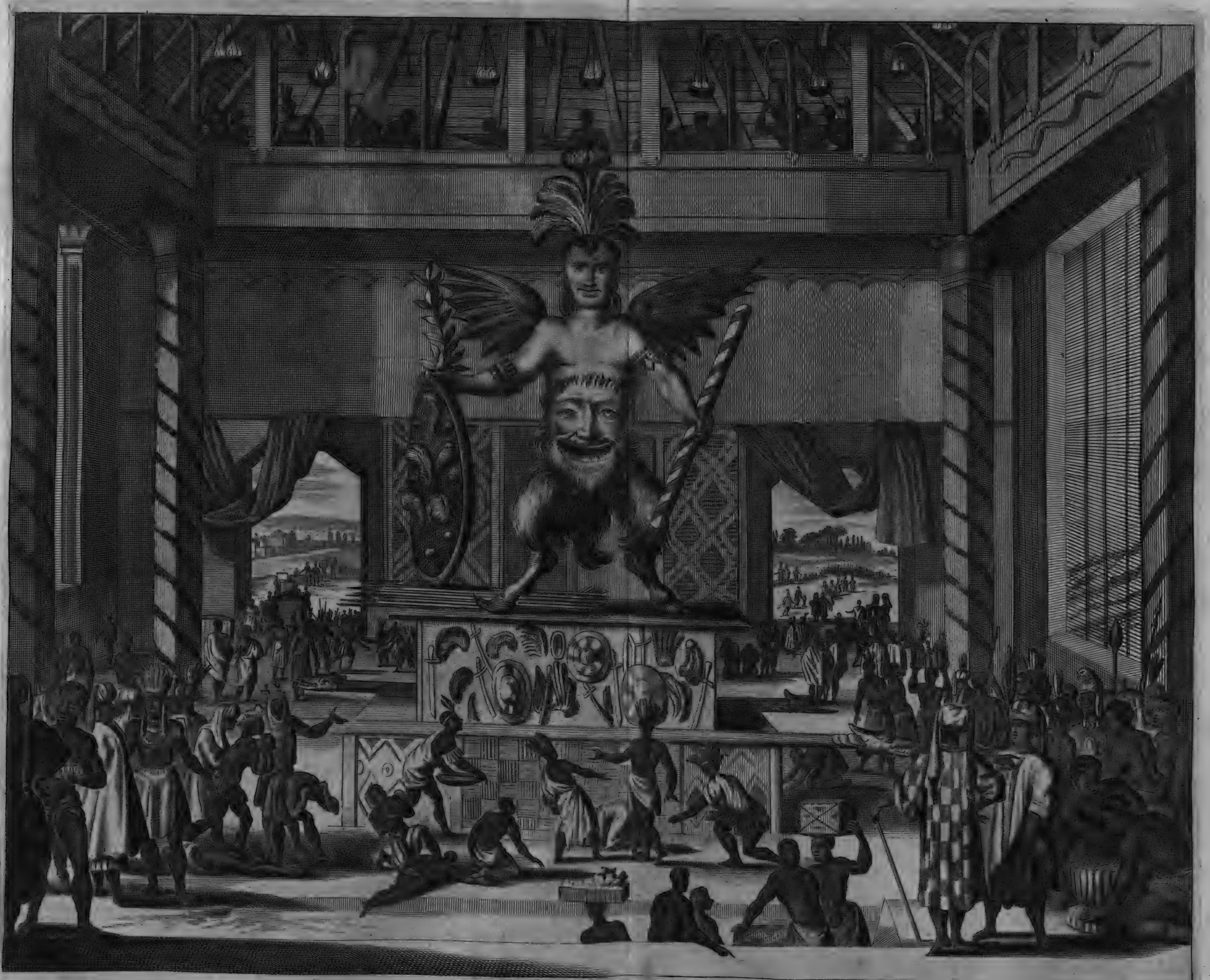
Joſeph de Acoſta tells us, that *Anno* 1586. he ſaw a Grave in *Mexico*, wherein a *Chichimecan* of a Gygantick ſize lay buried.

After this Conqueſt gotten by the *Tlaſcallans*, the fore-mention'd ſix Tribes liv'd in Peace and Quiet, and ſtrengthned themſelves the more by Marrying into one anothers Families.

The *Chichimecæ* keeping on the Mountains left the new People in quiet poſſeſſion of their Lands, nay, learnt ſome of their Cuſtoms, inſomuch that they began to build Huts, chuſe Governors, and live according to their Laws.

The firſt March of the *Mexicans* into *New Spain*

The *Tlaſcallans* having poſſeſs'd *New Spain* three hundred and two years, a ſeventh Tribe (a valiant and civiliz'd People) came thither, upon their Dæmon *Viztlipuztli*'s promiſe of having the ſupream Government : wherefore he was carried in an Ark by four chief Prieſts, whom he inform'd whither and when they ſhould travel or reſt, for where ever they ſtopt, they built a Tent in the middle of their Army for their Idol, whom they ſet on an Altar ; which done, they Sow'd the Ground about them : yet if their *Dæmon* commanded them to march before Harveſt, then they left the Product to the ancient and ſick People. But at laſt *Mexi*, from whence the Name of *Mexico* is deriv'd, conducted the Army into *Mechaocan*, where the pleaſant Soil among the Lakes entic'd many to take up their Habitation. But *Mexi* proceeded on his Journey, yet not without great Croſſes, in regard *Viztlipuztli*'s Siſter (ſome Inchantreſs probably ſo call'd) did much hurt to the whole Army by her Sorceries, becauſe they would not honor her as a Goddeſs, till *Viztlipuztli* inform'd one of them that carried the Ark, that the Army ſhould march on, and baniſh the Witch from them : whereupon ſhe accordingly being driven away, built the Village *Malinalco*, as a Habitation for Conjurers. Mean while, the Army grew weaker and weaker by their leaving ſo many People behind them in moſt places ; therefore they judg'd it convenient to reſt a while in *Tula*, where a great River water'd the Countrey ; which, according to *Viztlipuztli*'s Commands, being dry'd up, made a large Lake about the Mountain *Coatepeck*, whoſe Banks being planted with Willow and Poplar-Trees, were exceeding pleaſant, and the more, becauſe of the variety of Birds that made their Neſts in the ſame ; which ſo delighted many of the People, that being tir'd with travelling, they reſolv'd to ſettle there ; which Reſolution was ſo ill reſented by *Viztlipuztli*, that he commanded the Bank to be broken, that the Water might have liberty to flow its former Courſe, and threatned them with heavy puniſhments : after which in the Night a terrible Cry of Murder was heard in one part of the Army ; which being inquir'd after the next Morning, they found divers People lying on the Ground with their Breaſts cut open, and their Hearts pull'd out : whereupon thoſe that remain'd went on to *Chapultepec*, where they fortifi'd themſelves in the Mountains againſt the adjacent



Viztlipuztli idolum Mexicanorum.

People, which *Copil*, Son to the *Malinalcon* Witch, had rais'd up againſt them; and ſoon after the *Tapunecans* and *Chalcans* went againſt their new Neighbors, with whom they began a bloody Fight, when *Vitzilovitli*, at that time General of the *Mexican* Army, preſſing in amongſt them, broke their Ranks, and made way for all his Army (though with his own Death) to march Conquerors to *Culhuacan*: The Prince of which Province gave them a Place to ſettle on, near the white Water *Ticaapan*, whoſe Shores ſwarm'd with Adders and Serpents, upon Deſign that the Strangers might be deſtroy'd by them; but it prov'd quite otherwiſe: for they without regret eat the poyſonous Animals; and Dunging the unfruitful Soil, receiv'd a plentiful Harveſt: They would willingly have ſetled here, after their ſo long ranging up and down, if *Viztlipuztli* would have approv'd thereof; but he told them, that they muſt poſſeſs themſelves by Arms, and make a *Culhuacan* Maid their Goddeſs: whereupon they deſir'd the *Caſique*'s Daughter of *Culhuacan*, who was ſent them in rich Ornaments, and with a ſtately Retinue: But ſhe was no ſooner entred on the *Ticaapan* Shore, but they flay'd her alive, and her Skin being ſtuff'd, and nam'd *Tocci*, was religiouſly worſhipp'd. But not ſatisfi'd with this cruelty, they ſent for her Father to viſit his Daughter in her Dignity; who accordingly coming with great Attendance, was led into a dark Chappel, where by the burning Tapers he knew the Goddeſs to be no other than his Daughters Skin ſtuff'd full of Cotton; whereat burning with rage, he afterwards fell upon theſe Murderers with all his Forces, and drove them to the Place where they afterwards built *Mexico*.

We have often made mention heretofore of the Governor of this Journey, *Viztlipuztli*, it will therefore be neceſſary to give an exacter Deſcription of him, as followeth:

Deſcription of the Image *Viztlipuztli*.

He was a woodden Image like a Man, ſitting on a blue Seat in a triumphant Chair; at each end of which was plac'd a Staff with a Serpents Head upon it, from whoſe Forehead, which was Painted blue, ran a Streak of the ſame colour, croſs his Noſe to both his Ears; upon his Head ſtood a Plume of Feathers, the ends whereof were tipp'd with a golden Varniſh; his left Hand held a white Shield, on which ſtuck five Feathers, and on the top a Laurel Bough; next the Shield lay four Arrows, pretended to be ſent from Heaven; in his right Hand a Truncheon, full of blue crooked Streaks like Serpents; behind on his Shoulders appear'd Wings, not unlike thoſe of a Bat, his Eyes large and round, and his Mouth reaching from Ear to Ear, made him terrible to behold, alſo gaping, and full of Teeth, which ſtuck out of his Belly; in his Breaſt alſo were two fiery Eyes, and under them a ſhrivell'd Noſe; his Feet ended in Claws, hung round about with Precious Jems, golden Boxes and Shields ſet out with divers colour'd Feathers. The Curtain behind which this Idol ſat, was not drawn open except on a Feaſt-Day.

Next *Viztlipuztli* ſtood generally a leſſer Image, call'd *Tlaboc*, and alſo the Goddeſs *Tocci*, Daughter to the Prince of *Culhuacan*, who (as before mention'd) was flay'd by their *Dæmon*'s Command. Since which time they ſuppos'd, that they were never more acceptable to their Gods, than when they appear'd Cloth'd in another Man's Skin; and accounted no Offering better, than a Heart taken out of their Enemies Breaſt, ſince their Spirit deſtroy'd ſo many after that manner in the Army at *Tula*.

Tocci's Feſtival.

But *Tocci*, they ſay, had alſo a Son much inclin'd to Hunting, whoſe Image they carry, attended by a thouſand People, with the ſound of Horns and Trumpets, to an Arbor on a high Mountain; which being made of green Leaves pleited, had in the middle an Altar, on which they ſet the Idol, whilſt the Multitude ſurrounded the

the Foot of the Mountain, and ſet all the Buſhes about the ſame on Fire; which done, they ſhouted and hollow'd, and play'd on ſeveral Inſtruments; which frighting the wild Beaſts that lay ſhelter'd in the Woods, made them run to the top of the Mountain, where they were more and more incloſ'd by the People, inſomuch that many of them were ſlain for an Offering before *Tocci*'s Son's Altar; which done, they carried the Idol back to his Temple, and the People made Merry with the ſlain Veniſon.

Deſcription of *Tezcatlipuca*'s Image.

As great Reverence they ſhew'd to *Tezcatlipuca*, becauſe (as they ſaid) he pardon'd their Sins. This Idol was made of a black ſhining Stone, richly Apparell'd, having Golden Ear-rings; in his undermoſt Lip a Silver Sheath, in which ſtuck ſometimes a green, and ſometimes a blue Plume of Feathers; his Hair was ty'd with an embroider'd String, at the end of which hung a Golden Ear, whereon Smoak was Painted, ſignifying the Prayers of oppreſs'd Sinners; moreover, the String hung full of Pearls, and about the Neck in a String hung a Jewel; on his Breaſt, as alſo on his Navel, a green Stone; in his left Hand he held a Fan made of a Gold Plate, in which ſtuck many colour'd Feathers: this Plate glittering like Glaſs, was in ſtead of a Mirrour for *Tezcatlipuca*, to obſerve all worldly Tranſactions in the ſame: and to puniſh Criminals, he held four Darts in his right Hand. His Feaſt they kept once in four years.

This Idol alſo had the Command of Hunger, Drought, Famine, and peſtilential Diſtempers; wherefore he had quite another ſhape, ſat on a Stool behind a red Curtain embroider'd with dead Mens Bones and Sculls; his Body Coal black, his Head ſtuck full of Quails Feathers, a Quiver with four Arrows in his left, and a Rod in his right Hand, which made the Image ſeem very terrible.

The Idol *Quetzalcoalt*, being their Guardian over the Merchants, was plac'd in a high Temple, being ſhap'd like a Man, his Face onely excepted; for that reſembled a Bird's Head, with a red Bill full of Teeth, a Comb, and a long Tongue; on the hind-part of his Head ſtood a Mitre, and about his Legs Silk Garters beſet with Pearls.

CHAP. IX.

Cibola, Tontonteac, and Nova Granada.

Though the Province of *Zuny* above-mention'd in the Chapter of *New Mexico*, in the Voyage of *Eſpejus*, be there otherwiſe call'd, and appear to be the ſame with *Cibola*, yet we find it not treated of by any as part of *New Mexico*, but by ſome as a diſtinct Province, by others as a part of *California* largely taken; for beſides that *California*, properly ſo call'd, hath formerly been taken rather for a *Peninſula* than an Iſland, and ſtill affords to ſome an Argument of queſtion, whether it be one or the other. The whole extent of the Province generally ſo term'd, hath been reputed to comprehend the ſuppos'd *Peninſula* it ſelf, *Cibola*, *Quivira*, and *Nova Albion*; but ſince, according to the beſt Maps and Diſcoveries, there ſeems little doubt to be made, that *California*, ſtrictly taken, is a perfect Iſland: and ſince upon that Conſideration we have reſerved it to be deſcrib'd amongſt the Iſlands of *Northern America*, we alſo conſequently judge it moſt requiſite to conſider thoſe Countreys apart that were included in the extended *California*.

Cibola

Situation, Tempera-ture, and Productions of *Cibola.*

Cibola lieth Southward of *Quivira*, betwixt it and *New Gallicia*, to the North and Eaſt: on the Weſt it hath *Mar Vermiglio*, or the Bay of *California*. The Air of the Province is indifferently temperate, eſpecially if compar'd to the ſharp Froſts and Colds of *Quivira*. The Countrey is for the moſt part level and plain, as *Quivira* is, having but few Trees in it, except here and there ſome Woods of Cedars, which yet do abundantly ſupply the Natives both with Timber and Fewel. The Ground affords plenty of *Maiz*, and ſome ſmall white Peaſe, of both which they uſually make Bread. There is great ſtore of Veniſon, and a kind of Sheep (as they ſay, and as it ſhould ſeem by their Fleece) as big as ſome little Horſes or Oxen, ſome of their Horns weighing forty or fifty Pound: But perhaps by ſome miſtake of Authors, this Beaſt may be no other than *Taurus Mexicanus*, elſewhere deſcrib'd, whoſe Hair is extreamly thick and ſhaggy, and of which they make Cloth as of Wool, as hath been ſaid. There are alſo Lyons, Bears, and Tygers in this Province, in ſuch numbers, that the People of the Countrey are not a little troubled with them, and would gladly deſtroy them if they knew how. The People are generally well Limb'd, tall of Stature, and ſeem to be a little more Ingenious than their Neighbors of *Quivira*; yet they go naked many of them, onely cover'd with Mantles made of Skins, which are many times painted, and that with ſuch Curioſity and Art, as do ſufficiently argue, that neither themſelves nor their Neighbors of *Quivira*, from whom they have them in Traffick, do make them, but that they are the Merchandiſe and Commodity of ſome other Nations, perhaps of *Cathay* or *China*, who, by the North-Weſt Seas, do Trade with the Maritime Parts, and People of *Quivira*.

This part of the Countrey hath been reaſonably well ſearch'd by the *Spaniards*, but as yet nothing diſcover'd ſo conſiderable, as to perſwade them to ſtay in it.

That which ſeems moſt obſervable, is the great Lake *Tonteac*, ſituate almoſt in the midſt of the Province; upon which, or near unto it, they found ſeven or eight old Towns of the Natives, ſome whereof contain'd four or five hundred of their Cottages or little Houſes, and were fortifi'd alſo with Ramparts, and other Works of Defence, ſo as the *Spaniards* could not become Maſters of them, but by Force and Storming: In the attempt whereof *Vaſquez Coronado*, their Commander in chief, was twice beaten down with Stones by the Natives; yet at laſt carrying the Place, he found in it good plenty of *Maiz* indeed, which was ſome refreſhment to his Army, but nothing elſe: whereupon having nam'd the Place *Granada*, in memory of the Vice-Roy of *New Spain*, who ſent him upon that Expedition, he departed. In his return homeward he fell upon a certain Countrey, which he nam'd *Tucayan*, of which his Companions report great matters; as firſt, of a certain River call'd *Huex*, on the Banks whereof, in the ſpace of twenty Leagues, or thereabouts, there ſtand no leſs than fifteen good Burroughs, well built, and furniſh'd likewiſe with Stoves or Hot-houſes, againſt the Cold, as in other Countreys of *Europe*; as alſo of a very fruitful and pleaſant Valley, which they therefore call'd *Aroba de Corazones*; of another great Town and Territory, call'd *Chichilticala*; and laſtly, of the Valley of *Nueſtra Sennora*, or *Our Ladies Dale*, in the South parts of the ſaid Territory, all of them deſcrib'd for ſuch rich and delicious Places, that ſome take them for the *Campi Eliſii* of *America*, eſpecially ſeeing the *Spaniards* were never known to viſit them a ſecond time, the Diſcoveries that have been made ſince being onely of the North-Weſt Parts of the Countrey, along the Coaſts of *Mar Vermiglio*, and this no farther than onely to give Name to certain Capes or Promontories which they met with, as namely 1. *Porto de St. Clara*, near to the Mouth of the River which they call *Rio del Nordt*. 2. *Las Playas*. 3. *St. Michael*. 4. *Lago del Oro*, which bordereth on *Quivira*; and laſtly, *El Rey Coronado*, Eaſtward of that.

Tontonteac.

T*ontonteac* is mention'd by ſo few, and by thoſe few ſo obſcurely, that it cannot well be determin'd to be any other than that Countrey which lies about the great Lake *Tonteac*, above ſpoken of in *Cibola*, and which being made Habitable by ſix or ſeven Towns not inconſiderable for Habitations of native *Indians*, might haply paſs for a diſtinct Province. And perhaps the reaſon why this Province hath been ſo obſcure, and little taken notice of, might be from the ruine of theſe Towns by War, or ſome other Accident: and to this purpoſe are the words of a late Writer, *The Province of* Tontonteac (ſaith he) *hath five Houſes onely left, which ſtand on the Shore of a ſalt Lake.*

Nova Granada a Province of *Northern America*

N*ova Granada*, beſides that it is a generally known and deſcrib'd Province of *Southern America*, is alſo nam'd amongſt the Provinces of *Northern America*, particularly by *Bertius*, *Cluverius*, and *Golnitzius*, and in ſome late Maps of *America* ſo conſpicuouſly ſpecifi'd, that it might appear to be all that Tract of Land which contains both *New Mexico* and the ſeveral Provinces adjoyning to it; but ſince we find it not deſcrib'd by any at large, it will with moſt veriſimility paſs for that part of *New Mexico* where ſtands the City of *St. Foy*; and this is moſt plainly expreſs'd by Monſieur *Martini*, though there are who confound *Cibola* with *New Granada*. Waving which Deciſion, we ſhall onely inſert a ſhort Deſcription of the Place, according to *Cornato*, who ſeems to have been one of the firſt Diſcoverers of theſe Parts, and whoſe Credit is preferr'd before that of *Marcus de Niza*.

Its Deſcription.

Nova Granada (ſaith he) conſiſts of ſeven Villages, built in the circumference of four Leagues, the chiefeſt whereof boaſts two hundred Houſes, which for the moſt part are four or five Stories high, and built of Stone; the Cellars thereto belonging, being neatly Pav'd, ſerve for Stoves againſt the Cold: they aſcend to their upper Rooms by Ladders. The Inhabitants go naked, onely ſome Covering about their Middle, and over their Shoulders Cotton Cloaks, painted with divers Colours. They live on *Maiz*, white Peaſe, Hares, Rabbets, and Veniſon: their Salt wherewith they ſeaſon the ſame, they fetch from a neighboring Lake. The Turkies, which they have in great numbers, are kill'd onely for their Feathers, notwithſtanding their Fleſh is exceeding good Meat. The Soil is for the moſt part plain, yet hath ſome high Mountains; and the Paſtures flouriſh with Graſs. The Woods abound with Bears, Tygers, Lyons, wild Hogs, Rhinocerots, and the like ravenous Beaſts, which make the Ways dangerous for Travellers. Beſides large Deer, there are alſo Sheep, which in bigneſs may compare with Horſes, having exceeding great Horns, and little Tails.

Concerning the abundance of *Turkoiſes*, of which *Niza* makes mention, *Cornato* could give no certain account, becauſe a little before his Arrival the *Granadians* had convey'd their Children, which were under fifteen, and the aged People, who were above ſixty years of age, with their chiefeſt Goods, into remote places. However, it is not unknown, that this Countrey affords *Turkoiſes*; for *Cornato* in his Journey to *Quivira*, Beſieg'd a City in theſe Parts near a great River; the Inhabitants whereof, when they were not able to defend themſelves any longer, throwing their Cloaks, *Turkoiſes*, and other Riches into the Fire, Sallied out upon the *Spaniards*, and died not altogether unreveng'd, as ſhall be ſpecifi'd more at large in the Deſcription of *Tignes*, which being nam'd among the Towns of *Quivira*, will upon the comparing of Circumſtances, be apparently found to be the ſame with this.

Laſtly, *New Granada* hath no Fruit-Trees, but little Cedars fit for Building.

* * *

CHAP. X.

Quivira.

Q*uivira* is the next Region accounted of *California*, largely taken; yet appearing by ſome Charts to lie ſo vaſtly remote, that all *New Mexico*, *Gallicia*, and other Provinces already mention'd, lie between that and the Iſland. And whereas *New Granada* is by ſeveral made a part of *New Mexico*; yet moſt certain it it is, that by ſome it is confounded with this Countrey, or at leaſt accounted a part thereof, as hereafter ſhall more plainly appear, according to the Account of thoſe that have moſt fully and particularly deſcrib'd it.

Situation of *Quivira*, and Deſcription of the Inhabitants.

Quivira takes up the moſt Northern and unknown part of *America* towards the Weſt, reaching as far as the ſuppoſed *Straight* of *Anian* aforeſaid (if there be any ſuch) or elſe joyning to the Continent of *Tartary*. It is likewiſe the leaſt fruitful part of all the *Weſt-Indies*, eſpecially for Corn. Cattel it hath good ſtore, and Paſturage indifferent good, the Countrey being for the moſt plain and level, and nothing elſe but Paſturage. The Natives are few and ſalvage, living in Hoards or great Companies together, after the manner of the *Tartars*, to whom they are Neighbors, and (as it is not improbably thought) of their Race. The Men Clothe themſelves moſt commonly in that kind of Oxes Hide, elſewhere ſpoken of under the Name of *Taurus Mexicanus*. The Women wear little elſe but their Hair, notwithſtanding the Countrey, eſpecially for one half of the year, is exceſſive cold. Their Cattel, though they are much leſs than the ordinary Kine of *Europe*, are the chief Suſtenance and Employment of the Natives; by Paſturing huge Herds whereof from place to place, the People live, and maintain a Traffick with other Parts. Yet ſome of them inhabit Towns, the chief whereof, as yet diſcover'd, ſeem to be theſe which follow:

Towns of chief note.

1. *Acus*, or *Acuco*, a ſmall Town, but ſeated in a ſtrong defenſible place, and being a great Staple for Cotton, the Territory about it hath been taken for a diſtinct Province, and by ſome call'd *The Kingdom of Acuco.*

2. *Tignes*, a Town ſeated upon the Banks of a River bearing the ſame Name, and inhabited, it ſeems, by a ſtout and reſolute People, and whom the *Spaniards*, coming amongſt them in the Year 1540. had much ado to maſter: for they endur'd a Siege for the ſpace of ſix Weeks; and at laſt finding themſelves ſo ſtrongly begirt by their Enemies, that there was no means to eſcape but by Death, or yielding up themſelves, rather than they would fall alive into their hands, they firſt buried and ſpoil'd all ſuch Treaſure as they had (which were chiefly Saphires, and a few other Gems, that the Countrey afforded) and after that ſetting on fire their Houſhold-ſtuff, they took their Wives and Children with them, and made a deſperate Sally out upon the *Spaniards*; wherein although they were moſt of them ſlain, and trod under the Horſes Feet, or drown'd in paſſing the River, yet was it not without ſome loſs to the *Spaniards* themſelves: nor would thoſe few that were left behind deliver up the Town, till it was fir'd about their Ears, and that they could no longer abide in it. This Town, by all Circumſtances, muſt needs be the ſame with that before mention'd in *Nova Granada*, which makes good what we have ſaid above, *viz.* That *New Granada* is by ſome confounded with, or at leaſt taken for a part of this Region.

3. *Cicuic*, another ſmall Town, four days Journey from *Tignes*. The Countrey about this place, although generally it be all good Paſturage, and maintains abundance of Cattel, yet is it ſo open and plain, that for almoſt a hundred Miles together, the *Spaniards*, in their March hither from *New Spain*, found neither Stone nor Tree, nor any thing elſe that could ſerve them for a Land-mark; ſo that they were forc'd, as they march'd along, to raiſe up Heaps of Cow-dung, to ſerve them for direction in their coming back, which was not long after: for not finding the Commodities they ſought for, and fearing to be ſurpris'd by Winter in thoſe cold Countreys, where they had no kind of accommodation, they made ſomewhat a haſty Retreat, leaving behind them onely ſome few Religious Men, of the Order of *St. Francis*, whoſe Endeavours to do the People good by Converting them to the true Knowledge and Worſhip of Almighty God, procur'd them not long after, the Crown of Martyrdom, being murder'd all of them, except one, by the Natives, and he not without much difficulty eſcaping their Hands.

Nova Albion.

Nova Albion was ſo denominated by Sir *Francis Drake*, when he was there Entertain'd by the King of that Countrey; but whether it were in *Quivira* that he was thus Entertain'd, and left that Denomination, or in the Iſland of *California*, appears not either from the Relation, or from the common Conſent of Coſmographers, ſince ſome there are, who will have *Quivira* and *Nova Albion* to be one and the ſame Province; others reckon it to be the utmoſt North-Weſt part of *California*; others make it diſtinct from *Quivira*, yet determine it not to the Iſland *California*, ſeeming rather to make it an adjoyning Countrey to *Quivira*: wherefore finding little elſe that concerns the Deſcription of the Place, except the ſaid Voyage of *Drake*, we ſhall here ſet it down, and leave the farther Diſquiſition concerning the Situation of the Place, till we come to deſcribe the Iſland of *California* it ſelf.

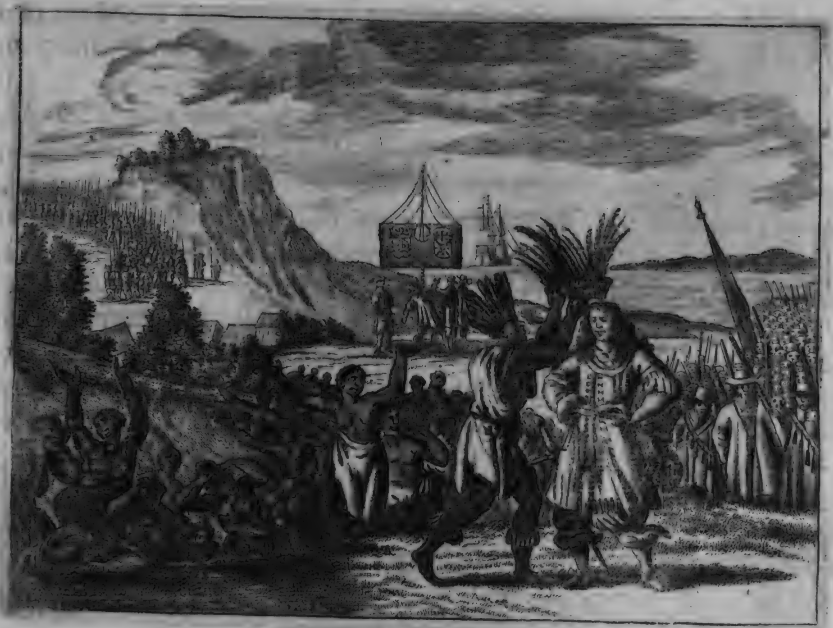
Sir *Francis Drake*'s Arrival there.

Captain *Francis Drake* ſet Sail from *Plymouth Anno* 1577. and after much hardſhip getting through the *Straights* of *Magellan*, arriv'd in the Haven *Guatulco*, having before his coming thither taken as many rich *Spaniſh* Ships in the Southern Ocean as he could poſſibly have wiſh'd for; ſo that his onely care now needed to have been how to get ſafe home; yet he put on a Reſolution, not to come ſhort of *Ferdinandus Magellanus*, who Saild about the World. Which brave Reſolution of *Drake*'s was approv'd of by all his Sea-men; whereupon he ſet Sail along the North of *California* the fifth of *June*; being gotten into forty two Degrees, which was the fartheſt that *Cabrillo* went, he came on a ſudden out of a warm Air into ſo frigid a Climate, that the Sea-men were almoſt kill'd with Cold, and the farther they went, the colder it grew; wherefore falling down three Degrees more Southerly, they got into a convenient Haven, where the Natives who liv'd along the Shore brought them Preſents; which *Drake* left not unrequited, by returning them others, that were to them more novel, and not unuſeful.

Nature and Habit of the People.

Theſe People are exceeding hardy; for, notwithſtanding the extraordinary coldneſs of the Climate, the Men go naked; but the Women wear Garments of pleited Flags or Ruſhes, which being put about their Middle, hang down to their Ancles; on their Stomachs hang the ends of a hairy Skin ty'd together, which hanging alſo over their Shoulders, cover their hinder Parts. They ſhew great Reſpect and Obedience to their Husbands. Each Houſe is ſurrounded with an Earthen Wall, and all the Corners thereof being cloſe ſtopp'd, and Fires made in the midſt of them, they are very warm. Ruſhes and Flags ſtrow'd thick on the Ground near the Walls, ſerve them in ſtead of Beds.

The *Indians* coming a ſecond time to Viſit the *Engliſh*, brought them Plumes of Feathers,



Feathers, Neckbands of Net-work, and ſtore of Tobacco: *Drake* pleas'd with this their kindneſs, built Tents on the Brow of a Hill, on the top of which the *Indians* ſtood that brought the Preſents, whil'ſt one of them with a loud voice maintain'd a long Diſcourſe; which he had no ſooner ended, but every one laid down his Bowe and Arrows, and walk'd unarm'd down to the Tents to proffer their Gifts: their Wives ſtaying behind on the top, pinch'd their Cheeks, and made ſad lamentation; which *Drake* ſuppos'd was becauſe they made Offerings there: whereupon he alſo caus'd all his Men to kneel down and ſay their Prayers, which made the *Indians* to look very earneſtly upon them, and to return him the Preſents which the day before they had receiv'd of him.

Drake's Entertainment by the King of the Countrey.

The rumour of theſe Strangers arrival ſpreading all over the Countrey, made the Inhabitants far and near deſirous to ſee them; the King himſelf ſending Ambaſſadors to *Drake*, to inform him that he was on the Way coming to ſee him; all which the Agents related at large, and deſir'd ſome Preſents, as a teſtimony that their King ſhould be welcome; which he being aſſur'd of, came with a Retinue of above twelve thouſand Men, before whom walk'd one of a Gygantick ſize, carrying a coſtly Scepter, on which, by three long Chains made of Bones, hung a great and a ſmall Crown made of Feathers; next follow'd the King himſelf in a Sute of Cony-Skins; then came a great confus'd company of People, each of them carrying a Preſent: whereupon *Drake* putting his Men into good order, march'd to meet the King; at which the Mace-bearer made a long Preamble, and when he had done, Danc'd to the Tune of a Song, which he Sung himſelf; then the King and his whole Retinue alſo fell a Singing and Dancing ſo long, till being weary the King went to *Drake*, and humbly deſir'd of him, that he would accept of the Realm, aſſuring him, that all the People ſhould be under his Obedience; which ſaid, he put the fore-mention'd Crown on his Head, and hanging three double Chains about his Neck, call'd him *Hioh*: whereupon *Drake* took poſſeſſion of the Countrey in Queen *Elizabeths* Name. The King ſtaying alone with *Drake*, his Retinue went amongſt the *Engliſh*, every one looking very earneſtly upon them, and to thoſe whom they lik'd beſt, being the youngeſt, they falling down and crying, proffer'd Offerings, as to Gods, and held their Cheeks to draw Blood out of them; which the *Engliſh* refuſing, they deſiſted; but ſhew'd them great Wounds, and deſir'd ſome Plaiſters of them, which they ſuppli'd them with.

A Monument erected by *Drake* before his departure

The *Engliſh* going up into the Countrey found the ſame well grown with Woods, which abounded with Coneys, whoſe Heads differ'd little from the *European*, but having Feet like Moles, long Tails like Rats, and in their Sides a Bag, wherein when they had fill'd their Bellies they put the remainder. They alſo ſaw numerous Herds of Deer, with whoſe Fleſh having been courteouſly Entertain'd in ſeveral Villages, they return'd to the Fleet. *Drake*, juſt before he weighed Anchor, cauſ'd a Pillar to be ſet in the Ground with a Silver Plate on the ſame, with an Inſcription, mentioning the Day of his Arrival, Name and Arms of Queen *Elizabeth*, and free delivering of that Realm to him by the *Indians*: he alſo nail'd a Sixpence with the Queens Effigies on the Plate, under which he cauſ'd his own Name to be Engraven.

THE
ISLANDS
OF
Northern America.

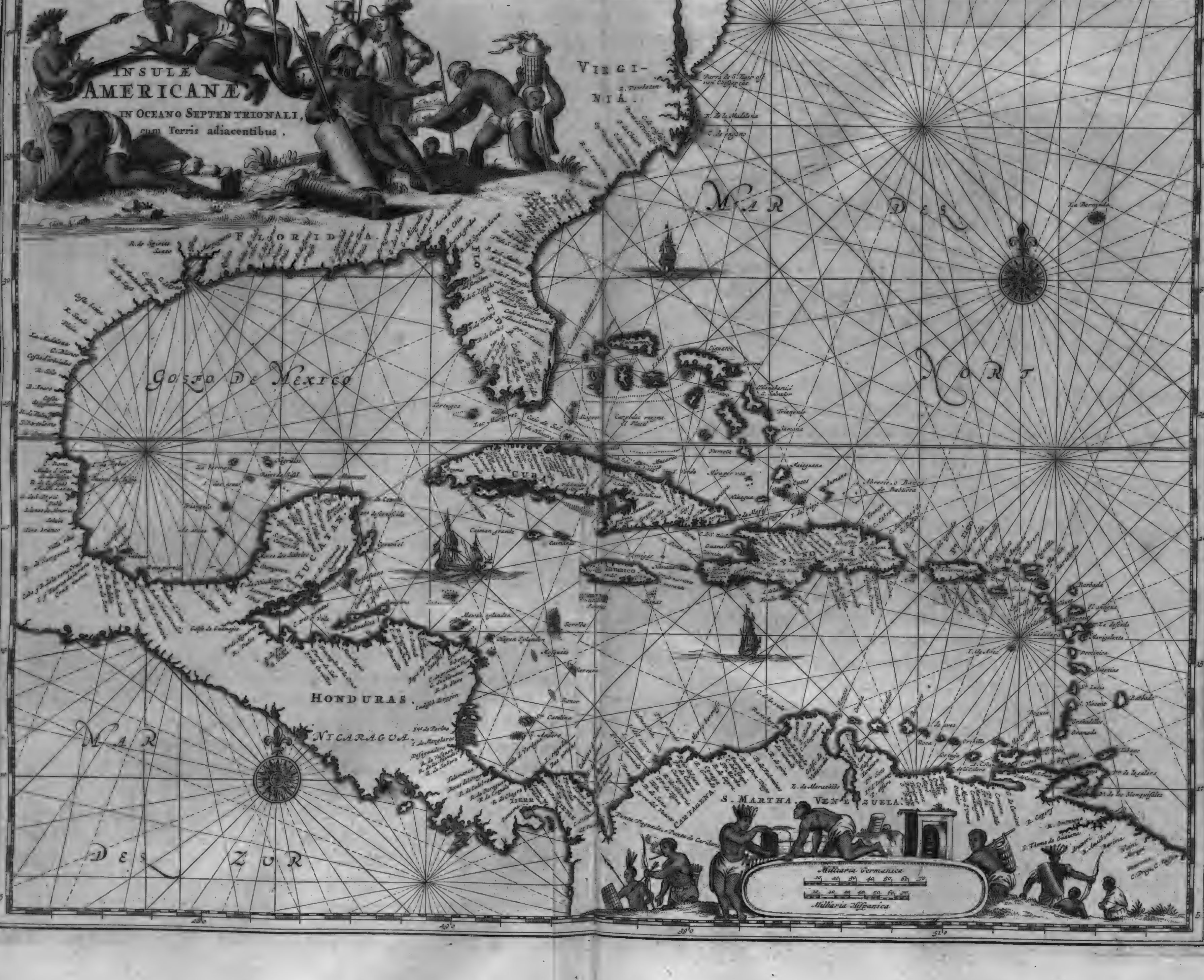
CHAP. XI.

Terra Nova, or *New-found Land*, with the Iſland of *Aſſumption*.

HAving treated at large of all the ſeveral Regions and Provinces of the North part of the Continent of *America*, we come now to thoſe Iſlands that lie within the ſame Degrees of Northern Latitude with that part of the Continent: The firſt is *Terre Neuve*, or *New-found* Land, diſcover'd together with ſeveral other Parts upon the Continent before mention'd by Sir *Sebaſtian Cabott*, by the Countenance and Charge of King *Henry* the Seventh of *England*; whereupon a rightful Claim thereunto, and Intereſt therein, hath been own'd by the ſucceeding Kings of *England*, as hereafter ſhall be more particularly related.

Situation and Bounds of *New-found Land*.

New-found Land is ſituated betwixt the Degrees of forty ſix and fifty three of Northern Latitude, and is divided from the Continent of *America* by an Arm of the Sea, in like diſtance as *England* is from *France*. The Iſland is as large as *England* in length, greater in breadth, and lies near the Courſe that Ships uſually hold in their Return from the *Weſt-Indies*, and is near the mid-way between *Ireland* and *Virginia*.


INSULÆ
AMERICANÆ
IN OCEANO SEPTENTRIONALI,
cum Terris adiacentibus.
VIRGINIA.
FLORIDA.
Golfo de Mexico
Mar del Nort
HONDURAS.
NICARAGUA.
Mar del Zur
S. MARTHA.
VENEZUELA.
Milliaria Germanica
Milliaria Hispanica

Temperature

We ſhall not much need to commend the wholſom temperature of this Countrey, ſeeing the greateſt part thereof lieth above three Degrees nearer to the South, than any part of *England* doth, ſo that even in the Winter it is pleaſant and healthful as *England* is.

Nature of the Inhabitants.

The natural Inhabitants of the Countrey, as they are but few in number, ſo are they ſomething a rude and ſalvage People, having neither knowledge of God, nor living under any kind of Civil Government. In their Habits, Cuſtoms, and Manners, they reſemble the *Indians* of the Continent, from whence it is to be ſuppos'd they come; they live altogether in the North and Weſt part of the Countrey, which is ſeldom frequented by the *Engliſh*; but the *French* and *Biſcainers* (who reſort thither yearly for the Whale-fiſhing, and alſo for the Cod-fiſh) report them to be an ingenuous and tractable People (being well us'd) and very ready to aſſiſt them with great labour and patience, in the killing, cutting, and boyling of Whales, and making the Trayn-Oyl, without expectation of other Reward than a little Bread, or ſome ſuch ſmall Hire.

Commodious Harbors.

It hath the moſt commodious Harbours in the World, and the moſt ſafe Seas to Sail to it, there being not any Iſlands, Rocks or Sands between the *Lands-End* in *England* and *New-found Land*, and for the moſt part it is not above three or four Weeks Sail thither, and leſs coming back; and is the moſt commodiouſly ſituated for the diſcovering of the North-Weſt Paſſage, and other Inlets into the South Sea; whereby the ordinary Voyages to *China*, *Japan*, and the *Eaſt-Indies*, are much eas'd in the expence of Time and Charge; and the moſt open to Trade to all Parts, of any Iſland of the *Weſt-Indies*.

On the Eaſt ſide of the Land, are the Bays of *Trinity* and *Conception*, which ſtretch themſelves towards the South-Weſt.

Tor-Bay and *Capelin-Bay* lying alſo on the Eaſt, ſtretch themſelves towards the Weſt.

The Bays of *Treſpaſſey*, *St. Mary*, *Borrel*, and *Plaiſance*, on the South part of the Land, extend their Arms towards the North.

The great Bay of *St. Peters* lying on the South-Weſt ſide of the Land, and Southerly from the great River of *Canada*, being about twenty Leagues diſtant, the ſame ſtretcheth toward the Eaſt.

Trinity Harbour lies in near forty nine Degrees of North Latitude, being very commodiouſly ſeated to receive Shipping in ſeaſonable Weather, both to Anchor in, and from thence to Sail towards either the Eaſt, Weſt, or South. It hath three Arms or Rivers, long and large enough for many hundred Sail of Ships to moare faſt at Anchor near a Mile from the Harbours Mouth. Cloſe adjoyning to the Rivers ſide, and within the Harbour, is much open Land, well ſtor'd with Graſs ſufficient, Winter and Summer, to maintain great ſtore of ordinary Cattel, beſides Hogs and Goats, if ſuch Beaſts were carried thither; and it ſtandeth North moſt of any Harbor in the Land, where our Nation practiſeth Fiſhing: It is near unto a great Bay lying on the North ſide of it, call'd *The Bay of Flowers*; to which Place no Ships repair to Fiſh, in regard of ſundry Rocks and Ledges lying even with the Water, and full of danger.

The bottom of the Bay of *Trinity* lieth within four Leagues through the Land South-Weſt, Southerly from *Trinity*, as by experience is found; and it comes near unto the Bay of *Treſpaſſey*, and the bottom of ſome other Bays.

Treſpaſſey in like manner is as commodious a Harbour, lying in a more temperate Climate, almoſt in forty ſix Degrees of North Latitude, and is both fair and pleaſant, and a wholſom Coaſt free from Rocks and Shelves; ſo that of all other Harbours it lies the moſt South of any in the Land, and moſt conveniently to receive our Shipping, paſſing to and from *Virginia* and the *Bermuda* Iſlands; and alſo any other Shipping that ſhall paſs to and from the River of *Canada*, and the Coaſt thereof, becauſe they uſually paſs, and ſo return in the ſight of the Land of *Treſpaſſey*, and alſo for ſome other purpoſes, as ſhall be partly declar'd in the following Diſcourſe.

Fruitful Soil. The Soil of this Countrey in the Valleys and ſides of the Mountains is ſo fruitful, as that in divers places the Summer naturally produceth without Tillage, great plenty of green Peaſe, and Fitches, fair, round, full, and as wholſom as ours in *England*.

Berries and Fruits. Of Berries and Fruits, there grows Strawberries, red and white, and as fair Raſpice-berries and Gooſe-berries as there be in *England*; as alſo Bilberries, which are call'd by ſome *Whortes*, and many other delicate Berries peculiar to the Countrey, in great abundance. Likewiſe ſmall Pears, Cherries, Filberds, *&c.*

Herbs and Flowers. There are alſo Herbs for Sallets and Broth, as Parſly, Alexander, Sorrel, *&c.* and alſo Flowers, as the red and white Damask Roſe, with other kinds, which are moſt beautiful and delightful, both to the ſight and ſmell. And queſtionleſs, the Countrey is ſtor'd with many Phyſical Herbs, though their Vertues are not known.

When Corn was firſt Sow'n here, it was obſerv'd to grow very fair, the increaſe was great, and the Grain very good; and ſeveral ſorts of Kitchin Plants that have been Set here, have prov'd very well.

Beaſts. In divers parts of the Countrey there is great ſtore of Deer, and ſome Hares, many Foxes, Squerrils, Beavers, Martins and Otters, yielding excellent Furrs, Wolves and Bears, with other ſorts of Beaſts, ſerving as well for Neceſſity, as for Profit and Delight.

Birds. Variety both of Land and Water-Fowl is in this Countrey infinite: The chief Land-Fowl, beſides a great number of ſmall Birds, that live by ſcraping their Food from the Earth in the hardeſt Winter, are Hawks, great and ſmall Partridges, Thruſh, and Thruſſels abundance, very fat; as alſo Filladies, Nightingales, and ſuch like, which ſing moſt pleaſantly. There are alſo Birds that live by prey, as Ravens, Gripes, Crows, *&c.* For Water-Fowl, there is certainly ſo good, and as much variety, as in any part of the World, as Geeſe, Ducks, Pigeons, Gulls, Penguins, and many other ſorts. Theſe Penguins are as big as Geeſe, but do not flye, for they have but a little ſhort Wing; and they multiply ſo infinitely upon a certain flat Iſland, that men drive them from thence upon a Board into their Boats by hundreds at a time, as if God had made the innocency of ſo poor a Creature to become ſuch an admirable Inſtrument for the ſuſtentation of Man: And alſo Godwits, Curlews, and ſuch like; which Fowl do not onely ſerve thoſe that Trade thither for Food, but alſo they are a great furthering to divers Ships Voyages, becauſe the abundance of them is ſuch, that the Fiſher-men do bait their Hooks with the quarters of Sea-Fowl on them; and therewith ſome Ships do yearly take a great part of their Fiſhing Voyages with ſuch Bait, before they can get others.

Springs. The freſh Waters and Springs of that Countrey are many in number, and withall ſo very pleaſant, delightful and wholſom, that no Countrey in the World hath better: And Fewel for Fireing, no where more plentiful.

Trees. In like manner there is great abundance of Trees fit to be employ'd in other ſerviceable uſes: There are Fir and Spruce-Trees, ſound, good, and fit to Maſt Ships with, and as commodious for Boards and Buildings as thoſe of *Norway*; and out of theſe come abundance of Turpentine. Moreover the Pine and Birch-Trees here are ſcarce to be compar'd for heighth and greatneſs.

The Rivers alſo and Harbours are generally ſtor'd with delicate Fiſh, as Salmons, Peals, Eels, Herrings, Mackrel, Flounders, Launce, Capelin, Cod, and Trouts, the faireſt, fatteſt and ſweeteſt, that ever were ſeen in theſe Parts. The like for Lobſters, Cra-fiſh, Muſsles, and other variety of Shell-fiſh.

The Seas likewiſe all along the Coaſt, do plentifully abound in other ſorts of Fiſh, as Whales, *Spaniſh* Mackrel, Dorrel, Pales, Herrings, Hogs, Porpoſes, Seals, and ſuch like Royal Fiſh, *&c.*

But the chief Commodity of *New found Land* yet known, and which is grown to be a ſetled Trade, and that it may be much better'd by an ordinary Plantation there, (if the Traders thither will take ſome better courſe than formerly they have done, as ſhall be declared) is the Cod-fiſhing upon that Coaſt, by which our Nation and many other Countreys are enrich'd.

Almoſt incredible is the benefit of the Fiſh, which the *French*, *Biſcainers*, and *Portugueſe* fetch yearly from this Coaſt of *New-found Land*, and the *Bank*, which lieth within twenty five Leagues from the South Cape of that Countrey, where the *French* uſe to Fiſh Winter and Summer, uſually making two Voyages every year thither. To which Places, and to the Coaſt of *Canada*, which lieth near unto it, are yearly ſent from thoſe Countreys, more than four hundred Sail of Ships.

This Iſland of *Terra Nova* belongs properly and juſtly to the Crown of *England*, having been under the ſole Juriſdiction of the *Engliſh* from the firſt Diſcovery thereof, which was by Sir *Sebaſtian Cabot*, Employ'd by King *Henry* the Seventh, to find out ſome other part of *America*, than what had been diſcover'd by *Columbus*, as hath been above declar'd in ſeveral places.

Afterwards King *Henry* the Eighth continu'd the *Engliſh* Intereſt there, and Employ'd one *Rutt* into that Iſland, in order to the Plantation thereof.

Queen *Elizabeth* no leſs careful to preſerve that Plantation, ſent Sir *Humphrey Gilbert*, a *Devonſhire* Knight, to plant a Colony there, the better to ſecure the ſame, and to increaſe Trading there; and accordingly the ſaid Sir *Humphrey* with two good Ships and a Pinnace in her Name, took poſſeſſion of that Countrey, in the Harbour of *St. Johns*. He Sail'd from thence towards *Virginia*, and by reaſon of ſome unhappy direction in his Courſe, the greateſt Ship he had ſtruck upon Shelves on the Coaſt of *Canada*, and was there loſt, with moſt part of the Company in her; and he himſelf, being then in a ſmall Pinnace of twenty Tun, in the company of his Vice-Admiral (Captain *Hays*) returning towards *England*, in a great Storm, was overwhelm'd in the Sea, and ſo periſh'd.

In the Year 1608. it was undertaken anew by *John Guy*, a Merchant of *Briſtol*, and with ſo good ſucceſs, that the Colony in a ſhort time were well furniſh'd with Wheat, Rye, Barley, and other Grain of their own Sowing, with Turnips, Coleworts, and abundance of other neceſſary things, not without ſome probable hopes of Metals, a certain and plentiful Trade of Sables, Musk, and other rich Commodities.

The Province of *Avalon* in *New-found Land*.

In the Year 1620. Sir *George Calvert* Knight, then principal Secretary of State, and a Privy Councellor to King *James* the Firſt of *England*, &c. purchas'd a part of *New-found Land*, which was afterwards in the Year 1623. granted to him and his Heirs by Patent from the ſaid King, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date the ſeventh of *April*, in the One and twentieth Year of his Reign: by which means the ſaid Tract of Land was erected into a Province, and at the Inſtance of the ſaid Sir *George Calvert*, call'd *Avalon*, from *Avalon* in *Sommerſet-ſhire*, where *Chriſtianity* was firſt Planted in *England*.

This Province lies in the forty ſeventh Degree of Northern Latitude, and is thus bounded: It begins Southerly from the middle part of a certain Neck of Land or Promontory, ſituate between the two Harbours, *Fermoſe* and *Aquafort*; and from thence following the Shore towards the North unto the middle part, or half way over a little Harbour, call'd in that regard *Petit Port*, or *Petit Harbour*, which boundeth upon the South part of the Plantation of *St. Johns*, including the one half of a certain freſh River, that falleth into the ſaid Port of *Petit Harbour*; and ſo tending along the South Border of the ſaid Colony of *St. Johns*, extendeth it ſelf to a certain little Bay, commonly call'd *Salmon Cove*, lying on the South ſide of the Bay of *Conception*, including the one half of the River that falleth into the ſaid *Cove*, as alſo one half of the *Cove* it ſelf; from whence paſſing along the Shore of the ſaid Bay towards the South, and reaching unto the bottom thereof, where it meets with the Lands of the fore-mention'd *John Guy*, nam'd *Sea-Forreſt*, is bounded with a certain River or Brook, which there falleth into the Sea, and from the Mouth of the ſaid Brook aſcendeth unto the fartheſt Spring or Head thereof; from thence paſſing towards the South for ſix Miles together along the Borders of the ſaid *John Guy*'s Plantation, and there croſſing over Weſtward in a right Line, reacheth unto the Bay of *Placentia*, and the ſpace of one League within the ſaid Bay from the Shore thereof; whence turning again towards the South, paſſeth along the Harbour of *Placentia*, with the like diſtance from the Shore, and deſcending unto *New Falkland* towards the North and Weſt part thereof, ſtretcheth it ſelf in a right Line Eaſtward, continuing the whole Southerly length upon the Bounds of the ſaid *New Falkland*, unto the middle part or Point of the Promontory, or Neck of Land before mention'd, between the Ports *Fermoſe* and *Aquafort*; at which place is deſcrib'd and finiſh'd the Perambulation of the whole Precinct, whoſe Extent may be thus computed, commencing from the Promontory between the Ports *Fermoſe* and *Aquafort*, which is fifty or ſixty Miles from South to North diſtant from *Petit Harbour*; from whence croſſing Weſtward to the Bay of *Placentia*, is judg'd to be ſixty Miles more or upwards, from Eaſt to Weſt.

And thereby was alſo granted to the ſaid Sir *George Calvert* and his Heirs, all Iſlands and Iſlets, within ten Leagues of the Eaſtern Shore of the ſaid Region towards the Eaſt, together with the Fiſhing of all ſorts of Fiſh, ſaving unto the *Engliſh* free liberty of Fiſhing, as well in the Seas as in the Ports and Creeks of the Province aforeſaid, and the Priviledges of ſalting and drying their Fiſh upon the Shores of the ſaid Province, as heretofore they reaſonably us'd and enjoy'd the ſame, ſo as they do no injury or notable loſs or detriment unto the Lord Proprietary, his Heirs and Aſſigns, or to the Inhabitants of the ſaid Province, in the Ports, Creeks, and Shores aforeſaid, and eſpecially in the Woods growing within the ſaid Province.

And by the ſaid Patent all Royal Juriſdictions and Prerogatives, both Military and Civil, within the ſaid Province and Iſlands thereunto belonging, were farther granted to the ſaid Sir *George Calvert* and his Heirs, and he and they thereby created the true and abſolute Lords and Proprietaries of the ſaid Province, ſaving the Allegiance due to His Majeſty, His Heirs and Succeſſors, to be held of them in *Capite*, yielding and paying unto them therefore a white Horſe, when, and as often as any of them ſhall come into the ſaid Province, and the fifth part of all Gold and Silver Oar which ſhould be found there.

Sir *George Calvert*, before the obtaining of this Patent, had caus'd a fair Houſe and Fort to be built in the ſaid Province, at a place call'd *Ferryland*, and in the Year 1624. having obtain'd a Diſmiſſion from his Employment of Secretary of State, and being then created Lord *Baltemore* of *Baltemore* in *Ireland*, he did in the Year 1627. Tranſport himſelf to *Avalon*, to inſpect his Concerns there in Perſon; from whence returning the ſame year, he Embarqu'd himſelf again, together with his Lady and all his Family, except his eldeſt Son, for *Avalon* the year following; at which time (there being then War between *England* and *France*) he redeem'd above twenty Sail of *Engliſh* Ships, which had been taken there that year by *French* Men of War, whereof one Monſieur *De la Rade* had the chief Command, and ſhortly after took ſix *French* Fiſhing-Ships upon that Coaſt, and ſent them the ſame year, with a great many *French*-men Priſoners, into *England*. Coming thence, he left a Deputy there, and continu'd the Plantation till his Death, which was in *April* 1632. After whoſe Deceaſe it deſcended of right to his Son and Heir *Cecil*, now Lord *Baltemore*; who thereupon ſent one Captain *William Hill* as his Deputy thither, to take poſſeſſion thereof, and to manage his Intereſt there for him. Captain *Hill*, according to his Commiſſion, ſhortly after repair'd thither, and liv'd ſome years at the Lord *Baltemore's* Houſe at *Ferryland* above mention'd.

In the thirteenth Year of King *Charles* the Firſt, of *England*, &c. about the Year of our Lord 1638. Marqueſs *Hamilton*, Earl of *Pembroke*, Sir *David Kirk*, and others, under pretence that the Lord *Baltemore* had deſerted that Plantation, obtain'd a Patent of all *New-found Land*, wherein *Avalon* was included, and ſhortly after diſpoſſeſs'd the Lord *Baltemore* of his Manſion Houſe in *Ferryland*, and other Rights there, and during the late Rebellion in *England* kept poſſeſſion; but His now Majeſty King *Charles* the Second, immediately after his moſt happy Reſtauration in the Year 1660, upon the now Lord *Baltemore's* Petition, thought fit to refer the whole Matter to be Examin'd by Sir *Orlando Bridgeman*, then Lord-Chief-Juſtice, now Lord-Keeper of the Great Seal of *England*, and others, to report the true ſtate thereof to His Majeſty, together with their Opinions thereupon: The Referrees accordingly, upon full hearing of Council on both ſides, certifi'd, That they conceiv'd the ſaid Patent to Sir *George Calvert*, to be a good Patent, in force, and not avoided by the later to Sir *David Kirk* and others; and that the Title and Intereſt to the ſaid Province did therefore belong to the Lord *Baltemore*. Whereupon His Majeſty, on the twentieth of *March* in the ſame Year, Order'd the Poſſeſſion thereof to be re-deliver'd to his Lordſhip, which was accordingly executed: Since which time his Lordſhip has peaceably enjoy'd the poſſeſſion thereof, and continues the Plantation to this day, by deputing Lieutenants there from time to time, for the better Government of that Province, the reſt of *New-found Land* remaining ſtill to the aforeſaid Proprietors, claiming by the Patent of 13 *Car.* 1.

The Commodities that are either by Art or Nature produc'd there, are the ſame with thoſe of the remainder of *New-found Land*. The Winter there is extream cold, the Summer very hot, but withal pleaſant; and during that Seaſon there is great plenty of Paſture for Cattel.

The Coaſt of this Province is very ſafe, and as well furniſh'd with variety of bold and pleaſant Harbors, as any other part of *New-found Land*; where the *Engliſh* likewiſe Fiſh for Cod, the leſſer ſort whereof is call'd *Poor-John*, which is there caught in great abundance, eſpecially at *Ferryland*, and in the *Bay of Bulls*. Beſides theſe two there are divers other excellent Harbors on the Eaſtern Shore of *Avalon*, as *Capling Bay*, *Cape Broyle*, *Brittus*, *Iſle of Spears*, *Barrom Cove*, *Whitburns Bay*, and *Petit Harbour* above mention'd. On the Weſt are the Bay of *Placentia*, and ſeveral other good Harbors.

There are no *Indians* in *Avalon*, and but few *Engliſh*, by reaſon of the exceſſive Cold in Winter, though Sir *David Kirk* and his Lady, and alſo his Family, liv'd in the Lord *Baltemore's* Houſe at *Ferryland* for the ſpace of ten years and upwards.

The Soil ſeems to promiſe great ſtore of Mines, which probably may in time be diſcover'd. The late Lord *Baltemore* took accidentally a piece of Oar up that lay there upon the ſurface of the Earth, and brought it with him into *England*, which was found upon trial to yield a greater proportion of Silver, than the Oar of *Potoſi* in the *Weſt-Indies*, but hitherto no Mine of it hath been diſcover'd there.

The Trade of Fiſhing being of ſo great concernment to the Nation of *England*, the ſame (if it be well manag'd in this Iſland of *Terra Nova*) will employ every year above two hundred Sail of *Engliſh* Ships, and ten thouſand Mariners, beſides the great benefit which may accrue unto the Nation by Impoſition upon Strangers there, which would amount to ſeveral thouſands of Pounds *per Annum*; with which thoſe Coaſts may be Guarded, and Ships Trading thither ſecur'd: beſides the great Cuſtoms by the Ships call'd *The Sacks* (being commonly in great numbers every year) who carry Fiſh from *New-found Land* into the *Straights*, *France*, *Portugal*, and *Spain*, and who bring their Returns into *England*, as Bullion, and all other native Commodities of thoſe Countreys.

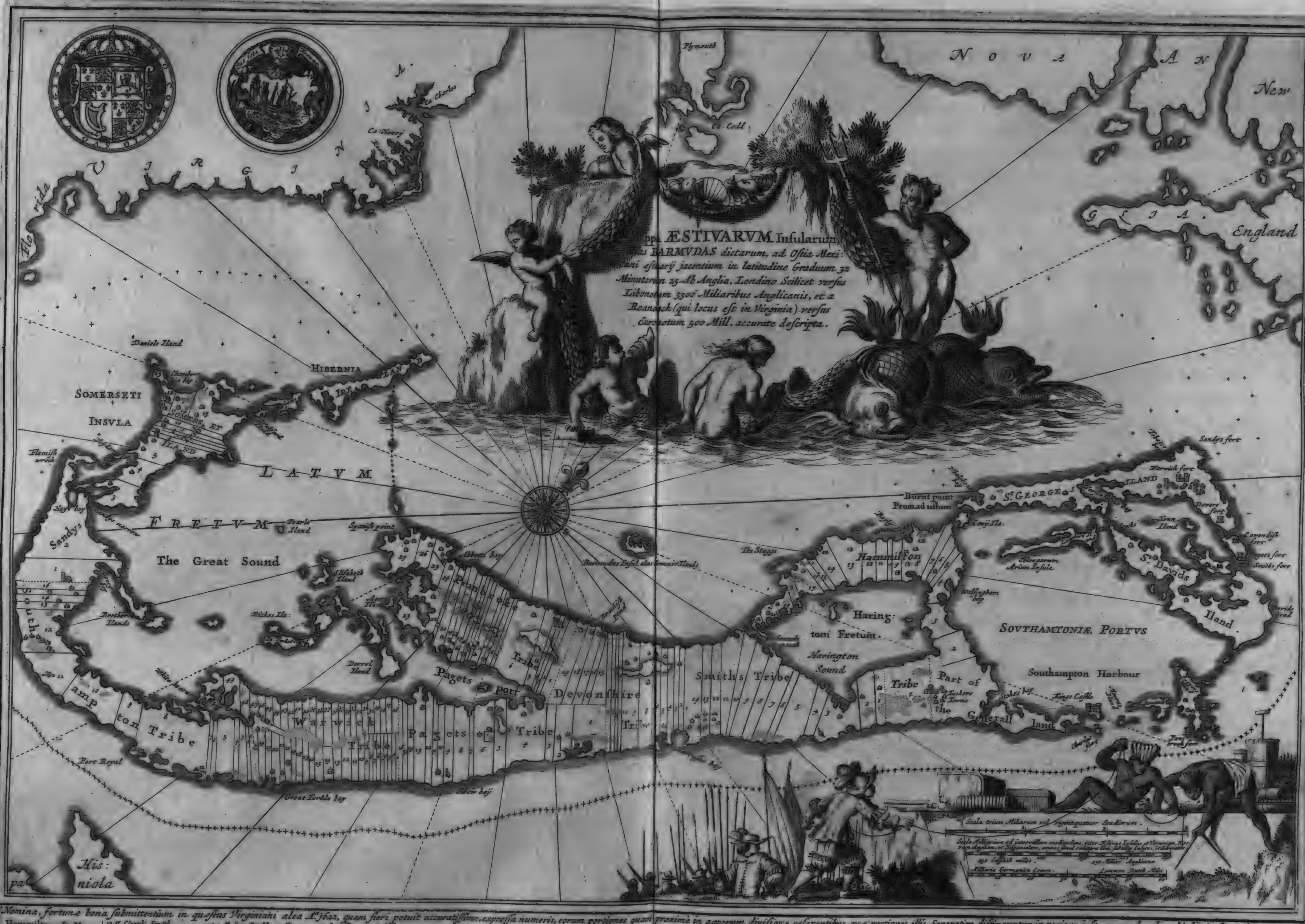
If the Iſland were well fortifi'd, we might Command all thoſe of other Nations that come to Fiſh in *New-found Land*, to pay Contribution in Fiſh or otherwiſe, for their Priviledge to Fiſh there, the ſaid Iſland being firſt Planted by *Engliſh*, and pertaining to the Kingdom of *England*; or if occaſion ſhould require, they might be utterly debarr'd of Fiſhing there.

The Trade of Fiſhing is of ſo great concernment to *France*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, the *Straights*, and other Parts, that they cannot well be without that yearly Supply in Fiſh which comes from that Iſland: Neither can the *Hollanders*, *Spaniards*, or *Portugueſe*, well ſet any Ships to the *Weſt-Indies*, without *New-found Land* Fiſh, there being none that will endure to paſs the Line ſound and untainted, but the Fiſh of that Countrey, ſalted and dry'd there. And ſo long as the Act continues ſtill in force, That no Fiſh be Tranſported from the ſaid Iſland, but in *Engliſh* Bottoms, it will contribute very much to our encreaſe of Shipping there, and by conſequence, of the employment of Mariners; and the Fiſhing of that part of the Iſland will be ſolely appropriated to the *Engliſh* Nation, to whom of right it belongs, which will prove the greateſt Ballance of Trade in that part of the World; and that whereas above two hundred Sail do Trade thither yearly to Fiſh, if a thouſand Sail come, if there be but Fiſher-men enow, they may all have Fraughtage there.

The *French*, if once the Iſland be fortifi'd, will be depriv'd of their Nurſery of Mariners, this being the onely place, beſides *Canada*, and one or two adjacent Coaſts, where they come for ſupply of Fiſh, with which that Nation cannot be furniſh'd ſo well from other Parts.

By well Planting and Fortifying *New-found Land*, the Trading to *Virginia*, *New England*, and thoſe Parts, would be much encourag'd, *New England* having had of late great Traffick with *New-found Land*, where they vend the Growth of their Plantation. Beſides, *New-found Land* is a Key to the Gulf of *Canada*, which if the *Engliſh* had again in their poſſeſſion, as they had in the Years 1628. and 1632. they might give a Law to all foreign Kings and People intereſted in any of the parts of *America*, and a Protection to all the *Engliſh* Plantations upon that Continent, whereby great ſecurity, comfort and profit would ariſe to the Nation and People of it: whereas on the contrary, if the *French*, *Spaniſh*, or *Dutch*, ſhould poſſeſs themſelves of the ſaid Plantation, they would not onely deprive this Nation of all the Advantages aforeſaid, but would alſo derive to themſelves ſo great a Power to prejudice all the Plantations of the Coaſts of *America* belonging to this Nation, that the Inconveniences thereof are ſcarce to be imagin'd or expreſs'd.

After


Mappa ÆSTIVARUM Inſularum, alias BARMUDAS dictarum, ad Oſtia Mexicani æſtuarij jacentium in latitudine Graduum 32 Minutorum 25. Ab Anglia, Londino Scilicet verſus Libonotum 3300 Miliaribus Anglicanis, et a Roanoack (qui locus eſt in Virginia) verſus Eurnotum 500 Mill. accurate deſcripta.
VIRGINIA
Florida
NOVA ANGLIA
New England
Plymouth
Ca: Cold
SOMERSETI INSULA
Daniels Iland
HIBERNIA
LATUM FRETUM
Sandys
The Great Sound
Spanish point
Elizabeth Iland
Southampton Tribe
Warwick Tribe
Pagets Tribe
Pagets port
Devonshire Tribe
Smith's Tribe
Hammilton
Haringtoni Fretum
Harington Sound
Part of the Generall land
St George Iland
St Davids Iland
SOUTHAMTONIÆ PORTUS
Southampton Harbour
Kings Castle
Sandys fort
Warwick fort
Port Royal
Great Turtle bay
His:paniola

Nomina, fortunæ bona ſubmittentium in quæſtus Virginiani alea A°. 1622, quam fieri potuit accuratiſſime, expreſſa numeris, eorum portiones quam proxime in agrorum diviſione referentibus, quæ portiones illic Separatim diſtinguntur in regione ipſa, quemadmodum hic lineis ob oculos ponuntur.

Hammilton alias Harrington Tribe. Shares
1 Tr Lord Baron Hammilton — 6
1 Si. Edward Harwood — 4
2 M. John Delbridge — 3
3 M. John Dike — 3
4 M. El. Roberts — 2
5 M. Rob. Phipps — 1
6 M. Ralph King — 1
7 M. Quarles heires, or aſſignes — 2
8 M. William Canning — 4
8 M. Will. Canning — 1
6 M. Will. Webbe — 1
9 M. John Barnard — 2
10 Si. Tho. Huggin — 1
11 M. John Gearing — 2
12 M. Cleoph. Smith — 2
13 Robert, Earle of Warwick — 4
14 M. Tho. Conell — 3
15 M. Greenwels heires, or aſſig. — 1
16 M. Cley — 1
17 M. Poulſon — 2
18 M. John Dike — 1½
19 Common ground — 13 acres
20 M. John Dike — 1¼
21 M. Geo. Thorpe, Eſquire — 1

Smiths Tribe. Shares
1 Si. Dudley Digges, Since M. Geo. Sandys, or his aſſig. } 2
2 M. Rich. Edwards — 2
3 M. Will. Payne — 4
4 M. Rob. Smith — 2
5 M. Geo. Barkleys aſſignes — 5
6 Si. Sam. Sandys — 1
7 M. Antho. Penniſtone — 4
8 Si. Edwin Sandys — 1
9 Si. Tho. Smith — 5
10 M. Rich. Morer — 4
11 M. Henry Timberly — 4
12 Rob. Iohnſon, Alderman — 5
13 M. John Wroth — 3
14 M. George Smith — 4

Devonſhire Tribe. Shares
1 M. Antho. Pennyſtone — 2
2 M. John Dike — 1
3 M. John Dike — 1
4 M. John Barnard — 2
5 Robert Earle of Warwick — 2
6 M. Francis Weſt — 2
7 Will. Lord Cavendiſh — 3
8 The ſaid W. Lord Cavendiſh — 2
8 Will. Earle of Devonſhire — 5
9 M. Edw. Lukin — 5
9 M. Edward Ditchfeild — 1
10 M. Edw. Ditchfeild — 4
11 M. Will. Nichols — 2
12 M. Edw. Ditchfeild — 1
13 M. John Fletcher — 2
14 M. Gideon Delawne — 2
15 M. Antho. Penniſtone — 3
16 M. Weſt — 2
17 M. Edw. Lukin — 2
18 M. Rich. Rogers — 2
19 M. Will. Palmer — 4

Pembroke Tribe. Shares
1 M. George Smith — 4
2 Gleabland — 2
3 M. Nicholas Hide, Eſquire — 1
4 Si. Laurence Hide — 1
5 M. Thomas Ladwin — 2
6 William, Earle of Pembroke — 10
7 M. Richard Edwards — 1
8 M. Nording — 2
9 M. Richard Edwards — 1
10 M. Ward — 1
11 M. Richard Edwards — 2
12 M. Iacobſon or his aſſign — 1
13 M. John Farrar — 1
14 M. John Farrar — 1
15 M. Nichol. Farrar — 1
16 M. William Canning — 1
17 M. Richard Martine, Eſq. — 2
18 M. Morris Abbot — 2
19 M. Rich. Caſwell — 1
20 M. Rich. Caſwell — 2
21 M. Rich. Caſwell — 1
22 M. Rich. Edwards — 2
23 M. Rich. Edwards — 1
24 M. Rich. Caſwell — 1
25 M. Rich. Edwards — 1
26 M. Geo. Sandys, or his aſſig. — 2
27 M. William Payne — 2

Paget Tribe. Shares
1 M. John Chamberlaine, Eſq. — 5
2 M. Thomas Ayres and 2 M. Rich. Wiſeman } 4
Rich. Wiſeman — 1
William, Lord Paget — 10
M. William Palmer — 4
M. Fagwell — 5
John Ball — 2
M. Thomas Wheatly — 1
M. Chriſtopher Barron — 4
M. John Woodall — 1
M. John Woodall — 1
M. Lewes — 2
M. Geo. Etheridg — 4
Incognita — 2
Si. William Wade — 1
M. Wm. Bernard — 1

Warwick Tribe. Shares
Captaine Daniel Tucker — 1
2.3.4.5.6 M. Ioſeph Man — 5
7 M. Step. Sparrow — 1
8 M. Francis Meverell — 1
9.10 M. Sam. Tickier — 2
11.12.13.14.15 } M. George Smith — 5
16.17.18.19.20 } Robert, Earle of Warwicke } 3
21 M. William Felgate — 1
22.23 Capt Daniel Tucker — 2
24.25 M. Rich. Wheatly — 2
26 Capt. Daniel Tucker — 1
27 John Bauſet — 1
28.29 } Doct. Anth. Hunton, or his aſſign. } 2
30 M. Francis Meverell — 1
31 M. Rich. Poulſon — 1
32 M. Mathew Shepheard — 1
40.42 M. Geo. Tucker — 12
43 M. Chriſt. Cletherow — 1
44.45 } M. George Swinhow — 2
46 M. Richard Tomlins Eſq. — 1
47 M. Francis Mereuell — 1
48.49 Sir John Walter — 2
50 M. Martin Bond — 1

Southamton Tribe. Shares
1 Capt. Tucker — 1
2 Capt. Tucker — 1
3 Capt. Tucker — 2
4 M. John Britton — 1
5 M. Rich. Chamberlaine — 3
6 M. Ier. Harwood, or his aſſig. — 1
7 M. John Bankes — 1
8 Sir Nathaniell Rich — 12
9 Robert, Earle of Warwick — 3
10 M. Rich. Morer — 6
11 M. George Scot } 6
11 M. Edmond Scot }
11 M. Antho. Abdy }
12 Henry, Earle of Southampton — 4
12 M. Arch. Bromefield — 2
13 M. Henry Timberly — 2
14 S. Thomas Hewet — 2
15 M. Peirce — 1
16 S. Ralph Winwood — 2

Reſiduum.
Quid hoc Reſiduum ſit, et cur hic appoſitum apparet ex libro Geodeſiæ Societati exhibito.

Partes
1 Captaine Tucker — 3
1 Gleabeland — 1
1 Sandys Tribe — 2

Sandys Tribe. Shares
3 M. Gov. Barkley, or his heires — 5
4 S. Edward Sandys — 5
5 M. Ierom Heydon — 10
6 M. Tho. Melling, & M. John Cuffe — 2
7 M. Rich. Chamberlaine — 2
8 M. Abraham Chamberlaine — 2
9 M. George Smith — 2
10 M. Robert Gore — 3
11 S. Edward Sackuille — 1
12 S. John Davers — 1
12 M. Robert Gore — 2
13 M. John Delbridge — 1
14 M. John Wroth Eſq. — 1
15 M. John Weſts heires or aſſig. — 4
15 M. Rich. Chamberl. Eſq. — 10

Ad Communem agrum in ſingulis Tribubus quod attinet, in quot portiones dividatur, et ubi iaceat, quemadmodum partim in Mappa Chorographica exprimitur, Ita etiam clarius liquet ex Libro Geodeſiæ Virginianæ Societati tradito.

After the granting of the Patent aforeſaid of 13 *Car.* 1. Sir *David Kirk*'s great Pains there, and conſtant Endeavours, were beyond expectation bleſs'd with a continuance and preſervation of Trade in that Place; in the carrying on of which, he had always a ſpecial regard to the real Advantage of this Kingdom, and the particular Service of His Majeſty.

The wonderful Bank of *Terra Nova*.

Before this Iſland, right over againſt *Cape Ray*, at the diſtance of twenty four Leagues or more, there lieth an huge Bank or Ridge of Land, extending it ſelf in length out of the Sea, above a hundred Leagues, but in breadth not above four or five and twenty, when it is broadeſt, and in other parts much leſs, ſharpning towards each end into a *Conus*, or narrow Point. It is accounted one of the Wonders of the Sea, which round about, at ſome diſtance, is very deep, and hardly to be ſounded, eſpecially betwixt the *Bank* (for ſo they commonly call it) and *Cape Ray*, but drawing nearer, it grows by degrees more and more ſhallow, inſomuch that nigh the Land there is not much more Water than is neceſſary for the Ships to Ride in. It runneth out in length, as was ſaid, from North to South, from forty one Degrees of Latitude to fifty two; and round about it there lie ſcatter'd a multitude of leſſer Iſlands, which Sir *Sebaſtian Cabot*, when he firſt diſcover'd the Place, call'd by one common Name *Los Baccaloos*, or *The Iſlands of Cod-fiſh*, from the great quantity of that ſort of Fiſh he there found; which was ſuch, that they hindred the paſſage of his Ships, and lay in ſuch multitudes upon the Coaſts, that the very Bears would come and catch them in their Claws, and draw them to Land.

The *Baccaloos*

The Iſle of *Aſſumption*.

IN the Gulf of *St. Laurence*, towards the Mouth of the River *Canada*, is another leſs conſiderable Iſland, ſaid to have been firſt diſcover'd by *Quartier*, and by him call'd *The Iſland of Aſſumption*; by *John Alphonſo*, *The Iſland of Aſcenſion*; by the Natives, *Natiſtcotec*: It extends it ſelf from the forty eighth to the fiftieth Degree, between the South-Eaſt and North-Weſt.

Quartier makes mention of a ſtrange kinde of Fiſh, found in the River of *Canada*, like unto a Sea-Hog, but having the Head of a Hare, it is call'd by the Natives *Adhothuys*.

Not far from this is a little Iſland, call'd by the *French*, *Iſle de Sable*, or *The Sandy Iſland*; and another on the Weſt of *Terra Nova*, call'd *Iſle de Bretons*, or *The Iſland of St. Laurence*, beſides ſeveral little ſcatter'd Iſlands in the Gulf of *St. Laurence*, as *Menego*, and *The Three Iſlands of Birds*; in which are found a kind of amphibious Animal, call'd by the *French*, *Cualrus*, and by the *Ruſſians*, *Morſh*; ſomewhat like a Sea-Calf, but more monſtrous.

CHAP. XII.

The Bermudas, or Summer-Iſlands.

Situation of the *Bermudas*.

THe *Bermudas*, or *Summer-Iſlands* (probably ſo term'd as to the firſt Appellation from certain black Hogs, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Bermudas*, which from a Ship bound with them to ſome other parts of the *Weſt-Indies*, and caſt away upon that Coaſt, ſwam aſhore, and there increaſed; or, as others ſay, from *John Bermudes*, a *Spaniard*, who is ſaid to have been the firſt Diſcoverer; or, as to the ſecond, from one *George Summers*, an *Engliſh*-man, who there ſuffer'd ſhipwrack) are ſituated in thirty two Degrees and twenty five Minutes of Northern Latitude, about ſixteen hundred Leagues from *England*, twelve hundred from *Madera*, four hundred from *Hiſpaniola*, and three hundred from the neareſt Coaſt of *Virginia*. The firſt that endeavour'd to ſettle Plantations here was a *Spaniard* nam'd *Hernando Camelo*, being deſign'd Conductor in this Expedition: And this Undertaking was ſo much the more eagerly proſecuted, upon conſideration that the Plate-Fleet Sailing from *Havana* through the *Straights* of *Bahama*, might here have a convenient Harbour; but thoſe who were invited to become Adventurers, with proffers of great Advantage, ſhewing themſelves very ſlack in the Buſineſs, and *Charles* the Fifth being at that time intangled in War and other troubleſom Affairs, the Deſign came to nothing, and for above ſixty years after no farther Attempt was made by any for the Planting of theſe Iſlands, till at laſt the *French* made a Voyage thither under Captain *Barboriere*, but by Shipwrack were fruſtrated of their hopes; nor made they any more Preparations in this Deſign. In which nevertheleſs the *Engliſh* were not ſo eaſily diſcourag'd; for firſt Captain *Goſnol* and *Smith* ſet forth, at the Charges of Mr. *Edward Wingfield*; next, Captain *Nelſon*; then ſucceſſively *Weſt*, *Gates*, *Argal*, and *Wyat*, but all with little or no ſucceſs, till at length in the Year 1612. a Company was eſtabliſh'd in *London* by the King's Letters Patents, who ſent one Mr. *Richard Moor* with ſixty Men to the *Bermudas*, where he ſpent three years in fortifying thoſe Iſlands: but that which put a little ſtop to this good beginning, was a kind of Miſfortune that hapned; for the Rats which were gotten aſhore from a Shipwrack increas'd ſo exceedingly, that they devour'd all the Plants in the Field, and the Proviſion in the Houſes, inſomuch that a great Famine proceeded from thence, all means to deſtroy the Vermine being in vain; till at laſt Providence ſent a Diſeaſe amongſt them, which kill'd them all in a very ſhort time. Mean while *Moor* went on in the fortification of the Iſland, and was ere long ſupply'd with freſh People. Mr. *Barlet* was ſent over with ſixty Men, and carried from thence with him eighty Pound of Ambergreece. And ſoon after three Ships more, *viz.* the *Bleſsing*, the *Star*, and the *Margaret*, convey'd thither four hundred and ten, Men and Women. As ſoon as *Moor* was call'd away, *Daniel Tuckard* coming from *Virginia* to ſucceed him, beſtirr'd himſelf very much, Planting all places full of Trees fetch'd from the *Weſt-Indian* Iſlands; as alſo Tobacco, with which he fraighted a Ship to *London*. Moreover, the Countrey was divided into Acres, that every Planter might have an equal ſhare, and know his own Lands. *Anno* 1619. *Tuckard* was ſucceeded by *Nathaniel Butler*, who in four Ships brought thither five hundred Men and Women, to ſupply the firſt Plantation, which was much decay'd ſince the Rats had devour'd their Proviſions, ſo that it was little look'd after by the Company in *London*: But now they built a Church and erected a Court of Judicature, and all things were order'd conveniently for the publick good. After which many Noble Perſons ſet Sail thither in the *Magazine* Frigat; and the Planters being now fifteen hundred in number, inhabited twenty Leagues of Land in length.

Forts built upon the *Bermudas*.

On the longeſt Iſland, call'd *St. George*, (for the *Bermudas* conſiſts of ſeveral Iſlands, great and ſmall) they built *Warwick* and *Dover* Forts, with other Fortifications and Towers, which had their Denominations from thoſe Noble-men and Gentlemen that were Undertakers in this Plantation, as *Cavendiſh*, *Paget*, *Herbert*, &c. from the Earl of *Devonſhire*, the Lord *Paget*, the Earl of *Pembroke*, and others.

Ports and Havens.

Amongſt the Havens the eminenteſt are, *Southampton*, the Inlet *Harrington*, and the *Great Sound*.

All theſe Iſlands lying together reſemble a Half-Moon, and are ſurrounded with Rocks, which appear at Low-water, and at High lie but ſhallow; for it ſeldom

Ebbs or Flows above five Foot. The Shore, for the moſt part Rocky, and hardned by the Sun and Wind, receives no damage by the Waves which continually beat againſt the ſame.

Nature of the Soil.

The Ground it ſelf differs; for in ſome places it is ſandy or clayie, and in others partly black, and partly white, or Aſh-colour'd Earth; which laſt is accounted the worſt, and the black the beſt. Three Foot deep under the Aſh-colour'd Earth lie great Slates, and under the black, a white ſpungie Stone, like the Pumice, in whoſe moiſt Creviſes Trees take root.

The Pits or Wells, though they Ebb and Flow with the Sea, yet produce a wholſom and ſweet Water.

Temperature of the Air.

The Skie is generally ſerene, but when over-caſt with Clouds, is ſubject to Lightning and Thunder; yet the Air is of a good temper, being neither exceeding cold, nor exceſſive hot: for which reaſon the *European* Fruits grow better there than in their natural Soil.

Their Harveſt is twice a year; for that which they Sowe in *March*, is ripe and gather'd in *June*; then what they Sowe again in *Auguſt*, they gather in *January*.

Productions of the Countrey.

Theſe Iſlands breed no hurtful Creatures; nay, the yellow Spider which ſpins ſilken Cobwebs, is free from Poyſon.

The Plant *Nuchtly*, which bears ſpeckled Pears, grows betwixt the Rocks which are drench'd with Sea-water.

The Hogs which above a hundred and fifty years ſince ſwam aſhore out of the *Spaniſh* Wrack, are exceedingly increas'd there, but becauſe of their poorneſs are ſcarce eatable, they feeding onely on the ſweet Berries which fall from the *Palmito*-Trees.

About the white and red Mulberries, which grow plentifully there, breed thouſands of Silk-worms, which ſpin Silk according to the colour of the Mulberries.

The Sea produces ſome quantity of Pearls and Ambergreece.

From the beginning of the year till *May*, the Whales are ſeen to ſwim not far from the Shore.

A ſtrange ſort of Sea-Fowl breed in Holes like Rabbets; and amongſt other Birds, here are alſo ſtore of Cranes.

The Tobacco which the *Engliſh* have planted here grows very well.

Tortoiſes Laying of Eggs.

Here are likewiſe great Tortoiſes, which Lay their Eggs in the Sand on the Shore, where they are Hatch'd by the Beams of the Sun, and are taken after this manner: In the Night ſome are ſet to watch where they Land, and whileſt they are digging a deep Hole in the Ground, are thrown on their Backs, and not being able to get upon their Legs again, they lie and groan very pitifully: ſome of them having above two Baſons full of Eggs in their Bellies; which being about the bigneſs of a Tennis-Ball, have a thin Shell, which incloſeth a Yolk and White. If theſe Eggs lie buried ſix years, then the young Tortoiſes breaking the Shell, come out of the Sand, and inſtantly creep into the Sea. Their Fleſh is not onely wholſom but toothſom. The Oyl made of them is not inferior to Butter.

Cedars of an excellent kind.

Moreover, the *Bermudas* produce Cedars, the like of which are not to be found in the whole World: The Leaves are douny and prickly at the ends, almoſt like thoſe of the Juniper Tree: The Wood hath a ſweet ſmell, and the Berries, which are like the Myrtle, of a pale Red, incloſe four white Kernels; the outermoſt Skin whereof is ſweet; the innermoſt, which covers the Kernel, ſharp, and the Pulp tartiſh: The Trees are always flouriſhing, being at the ſame time full of Bloſſoms, green, and ripe Fruit: The Berries, when grown ripe, begin to gape, and fall off in rainy

Weather, leaving a round Stalk on the Boughs, which loſes not its Rind till two years after; half which time the Berry requires, before it attains to its perfect ripeneſs, which generally happens in the Winter: The Boughs ſhoot ſtraight upwards, and become in time ſo heavy, that they cauſe the Body of the Tree to bend. This moſt excellent Wood grows in divers places of the *Bermudas.*

We ſhall conclude with the reſolute Exploit of five Sea-men, *Anno* 1616. who, to the great admiration of all People, ſet Sail from thence in an open Veſſel of three Tun through the main Ocean, and after having ſuffer'd terrible Tempeſts, arriv'd in the ſpace of ſeven Weeks ſafe in *Ireland.*

Theſe Iſlands are remarkable for divers ſorts of Plants, unknown in other Parts, as the *Prickle Pear, Poyſon Weed, Red Weed, Purging Bean, Coſtive Tree, Red Pepper,* and the *Sea Feather.* Alſo ſeveral ſtrange Birds, as the *Egg Bird, Cahow, Tropick Bird,* and the *Pemlico,* which preſageth Storms.

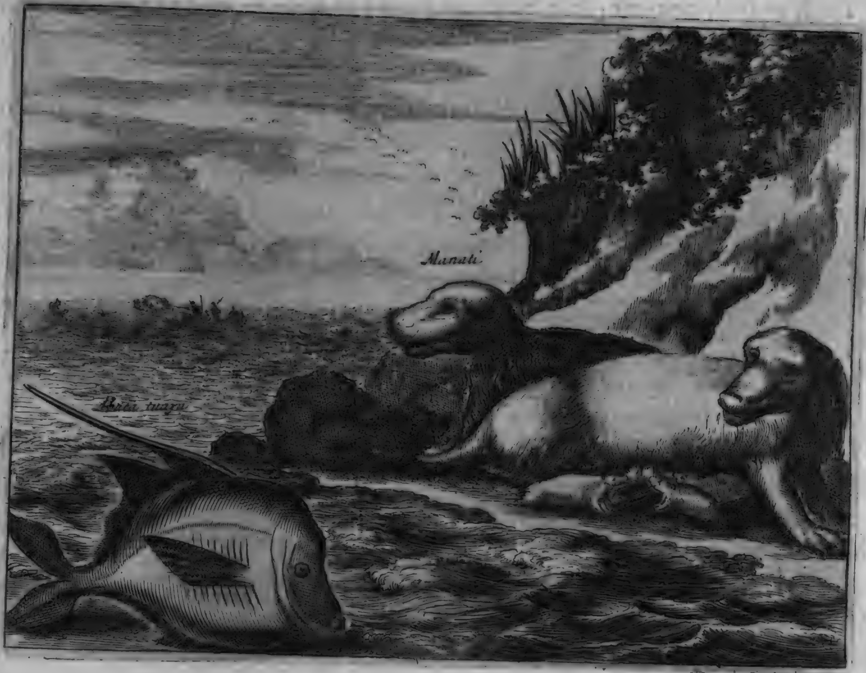
CHAP. XIII.

Hiſpaniola.

THe Iſlands call'd *De Barlovento,* by which are underſtood *Hiſpaniola, Cuba, Jamaica,* and *Boriquen,* as alſo the *Lucaies,* with the *Caribes,* and laſtly the Iſles call'd *De Sotavento,* viz. *Margareta, Cabagua,* and *Tabago,* are by ſome comprehended all under the general Name of *The Iſles Antilles*; though others reckon the *Antilles* to be the ſame with the *Caribes* onely. But leaving this Controverſie undecided, we ſhall begin with the Iſles *De Barlovento,* the chief whereof is *Hiſpaniola.*

Bounds and Deſcription of *Hiſpaniola.*

Hiſpaniola, or *Little Spain* (as *Columbus* nam'd it) is, though not the largeſt, yet the faireſt and goodlieſt of all the *American* Iſlands, call'd by the Natives anciently *Hayti* and *Quiſqueia*: It lieth about fifteen Leagues Weſtward of *Porto Rico,* and diſtant from the main Land of *America* about one hundred and twenty; 'tis of a triangular form, the ſharpeſt Point whereof is that towards *Porto Rico,* which they call *Cabo de Enganno*: that towards the Weſt inclines to a Semi-circle, containing a good and convenient Bay betwixt the two Points, *viz. St. Nicholas* to the North, and *Cabo de Donna Maria* towards the South. It is not thought to be leſs than a hundred and fifty Leagues in length, and in breadth from threeſcore to thirty, and to contain in the compaſs of the whole, four hundred Leagues at leaſt, lying betwixt eighteen and twenty Degrees of Northern Latitude, having an Air ſomewhat infeſted with the Morning Heats, but well cool'd again in the Afternoon, by a conſtant Wind from the Sea, which they call there *Viraſon.* It is, for the fertility of the Soil, one of the richeſt and moſt flouriſhing Countreys in the World; the Trees and all things elſe there continually clad, as it were, in their Summer Livery, the Meadows and Paſtures always green, and of ſuch an excellent Herbage, that Cattel both breed and thrive there beyond belief; both great Cattel and ſmall, as Kine, Sheep, Hogs, *&c.* brought thither out of *Spain,* having multiply'd to ſuch numbers, that they live wild now in Herds in ſeveral places, and are both hunted and kill'd, like Stags or other Veniſon, onely for their Hides, which they ſend yearly into *Spain* and other parts of *Europe,* as a great Merchandize and Commodity of huge profit to them.



Wild Hogs alſo have been formerly ſeen to feed in the Woods in great multitudes, but the Dogs ſince they were brought over hither, have made great havock amongſt them.

Beaſts peculiar to *Hiſpaniola.*

The Animals peculiar to this Iſland are 1. A little Beaſt call'd *Hutias*, not much unlike our Coneys. 2. *Chemi*, almoſt of the ſame form, but a little bigger. 3. *Mohui*, A Beaſt ſomewhat leſs than the *Hutias*. 4. A Beaſt call'd *Coxi.*

The Fly *Cuyero.*

Likewiſe amongſt other ſtrange ſorts of Creatures here, the *Cuyero* is very obſervable, being about an Inch big, and having four Wings, of which two are larger than the other: when they flie they ſhine after ſuch a manner, that in the Night they make a Room as light as day, inſomuch that ſome have made uſe of them in ſtead of Candles to Read by.

The Fiſh *Manate.*

No leſs wonderful is the Fiſh *Manate*, whoſe ſhape hath been deſcrib'd elſewhere: It breeds for the moſt part in the Sea, yet ſometimes ſwimming up the Rivers, comes aſhore and eats Graſs. The Caſique *Caramatexi* kept one in the Lake *Guaynato*, which was ſo tame, that when call'd by the Name *Maton*, it us'd to come out of the Water, and go directly to the *Caſique*'s Houſe, where being fed, it return'd to the Lake, accompanied with Men and Boys, who with their Singing ſeem'd to delight the Fiſh, which ſometimes carried ten Children on its Back over the Water; but at laſt a *Spaniard* ſtriking at it with a Pike, it would never come forth again when it eſpy'd a Cloth'd Man: It liv'd twenty ſix years in the fore-mention'd Lake, till by accident the River *Hayboaic* over-flowing into the ſaid Lake, the Fiſh return'd to the Sea.

The Fiſh *Abacatuaia.*

Beſides this great Fiſh, here is alſo a ſort of ſmall Fiſh, call'd *Abacatuaia*, with a little Mouth, black Eyes encompaſs'd with Silver-colour'd Circles, four black Fins, two long ones under its Belly, one on the Back, and one on each ſide of the Head, the Tail ſlit and cover'd with a glittering Skin: It is as big as a Flounder, and not ill Meat, but thick and round.

The Inſect *Nigua.*

When the *Spaniards* firſt ſetled on *Hiſpaniola*, they were exceedingly tormented with a ſort of leaping Inſects call'd *Nigua*, which us'd to eat through their Skin into the Fleſh in ſuch a nature, that many of them loſt their Arms and Legs; but at laſt they found out a Remedy againſt this Evil, *viz.* the ſearing the Wounds with hot Irons.

Fruits.

Beſides the aforeſaid plenty of Fleſh, they have many excellent Fruits all the year long, as Banana's, Pine-Apples, Cuſtud-Apples, Plantens, Papans, Musk-melons, Water-melons, and many other peculiar Plants, as 1. the *Auzuba*, a fair large Tree, the Fruit whereof is call'd *Pinnas*, reſembling a *Malecotoon*: Of this Tree there are three ſorts, *Jaima*, *Boniama*, and *Jaiqua*; 2. *Quauconex*; 3. *Axi*; of which there are alſo ſeveral ſorts, as *Carive*, *Huarahuac*, *Axiblanco*, *Acafran-Axi*, and *Axi-Coral*; 4. *Yuca*, the Root of which ſerves in ſtead of Corn; 5. Certain Trees call'd *Guaibes*, beſides plenty of Mint and Potato's.

The Provinces of this Iſland.

The Iſland of *Hiſpaniola* was formerly divided into ſeveral Provinces, amongſt which the Mountainous Countrey *Hyguey* lies towards the Iſle of *Porto Rico*. On the Mountains, which are flat on the top, are great variety of ſharp-pointed Stones. The Soil is a ſort of colour'd Earth, which produces all ſorts of Fruit, eſpecially the Root *Caſabi*, and Melons.

Hyguey alſo conterminates with *Ycayagua*; Northward lies *Samana*; Southward, *Yaquimo*, where there is ſtore of *Braſile* Wood: And between the City *Domingo* and *Yaquimo*, is the Countrey *Baoruco*, which with its Mountains extends ſixty Leagues in length, and above twenty in breadth, without any Water, Paſture, or Food for Cattel or Mankind.

Next follows the Countrey *Xaragua*, lying at the great Inlet which divides *Hiſpaniola*; for one ſide extends to the Promontory of *St. Nicholas*, and the other to the Point *Tiburon*. This Countrey produces abundance of Cotton.

Laſtly, the Provinces *Guahaba*, *Haniguagya* and *Cahay*, are very eminent; as alſo *Cibao*, which is full of Gold-Mines; and *Lavega Real*, with *Magnana*, which lie between the two great Rivers *Neyba* and *Yagui*; the ſtony Countrey *Ciguayos*, and the low Coaſt *Darica*, where *Chriſtopher Columbus* built the City *Navidad*, which he afterwards deſerted.

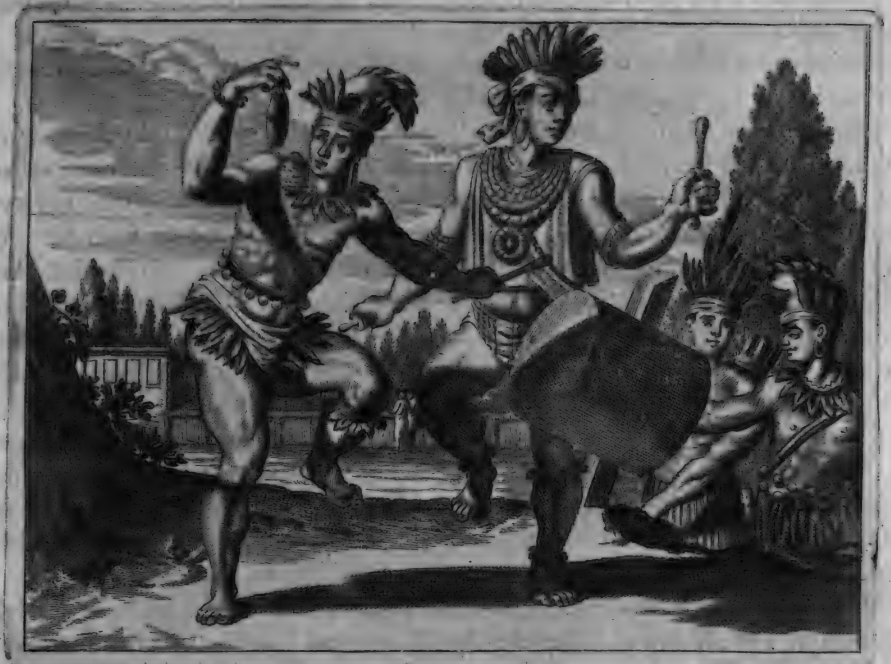
Ginger was formerly brought hither from the *Eaſt-Indies*, but now grows here in ſuch great abundance, that above two and twenty thouſand *Kintalls* are yearly Tranſported from thence to *Spain*.

With as good ſucceſs grow here alſo the Sugar-Canes and *Maiz*.

Peter Martyr, a Councellor to the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, relates, That *Hiſpaniola* produc'd in his time, beſides Silver, Copper, and Iron, five hundred thouſand *Ducats* in Gold: Neverthe1eſs the rich Mines lay undiſturb'd, becauſe they wanted People to work in them, inſomuch that had they not planted their Royal Seat in *Domingo*, the Iſland had long ſince been deſerted, notwithſtanding the exceeding fruitfulneſs of the Soil, becauſe the *Spaniards* exercis'd their Cruelty in ſuch a nature, that of ſixty thouſand Inhabitants from the Year 1508. to *Anno* 1514. ſcarce fourteen thouſand of them were left alive; all which is affirm'd by the Biſhop *De las Caſas*. Nay, the fore-mention'd *Peter Martyr* relates, That the Men wearied with working in the Mines, kill'd themſelves, deſpairing of ever being releas'd from their Slavery; and Women with Child deſtroy'd the Infants in their Wombs, that they might not bear Slaves for the *Spaniards*. He adds hereunto, That of a hundred and twenty thouſand Perſons, few were left in a ſhort time.

The Gaiety of the antient *Caſiques*.

Theſe Provinces in former times had each of them their *Caſique*, whoſe ſplendor conſiſted chiefly in Dancing to his Devotion, with a Girdle full of Bells about his Middle, a String of Pearls about his Arms, a Covering over his Privities, and a Plume



Plume of Feathers on his Head, with a Drummer before him, and a ſmall Train of Arm'd Men after him.

Ports and Havens.

On the Coaſt are firſt the Point of *Niſao*, ten Leagues to the Weſt of *Santo Domingo*.

Eighteen Leagues farther is the Port *Ocoa*, which is a Bay where the Fleets of *Nova Hiſpania* take refreſhing, when they do not Anchor in the Nook of *Sepeſepin*, which is near unto it, or in another call'd *The Fair Haven*, two Leagues before you come to *Ocoa*.

Twenty Leagues beyond *Ocoa* is the Port of *Aſua*.

Thirty Leagues more Weſtwardly is a large Point right againſt the Iſland of *Bola*, which lieth five Leagues from the Coaſt.

The moſt Weſterly Point is call'd *Cape Tiburon*: It hath an Iſland three Leagues from it Weſtward, call'd *Caprio*; and Sailing along the Coaſt, you will ſee an Iſland call'd *Camito*; and farther in the Nook of *Yaguana* another call'd *Guanabo* of eight Leagues long.

On the North ſide of the Iſland, the moſt Weſterly Cape and Port is *St. Nicholas*, from whence North-Eaſt and by Eaſt, lieth the Iſland of *Tortuga*, near the Coaſt of *Hiſpaniola*: It is of five Leagues length.

Farther along the Coaſt is *Monte Chriſto*, the Weſt Cape of *Natividad*; to the Eaſt of which there is a great Bay call'd *Port Real*.

This Iſland is ſo full of Harbours, that he that will Coaſt it, cannot well miſs of one where he pleaſeth, moſt of which afford freſh Meat and good Water.

Moreover, *Hiſpaniola* hath many brave Rivers, the chiefeſt of which are *Hayna*; *Nizao*, along whoſe Shore the firſt Sugar-Canes were planted; *Neyba*, a great River; *Yaquimo*; *Yaqui*, which *Columbus* call'd *Rio de Oro*, becauſe the Ground thereof glitter'd like Gold; and laſtly, the Rivers *Nicayagua*, amongſt whoſe Sands is Gold; *Nigua*, which borrows its Denomination from the fore-mention'd leaping Inſect; the ſwift Stream *Juno*, whoſe Banks are crown'd with handſom Houſes; and *Jaquin*, which hath many Salt-pans.

The Rivers *Itabo*, *Ocoa*, *Cepi*, *Bia*, *Cazui*, *Sanate de Plata*, and *Chiabon*, have ſome one, others more Sugar-Mills upon them.

But the chiefeſt River is *Ozama*, broad, and ſo deep, that the biggeſt Veſſel may lie cloſe by the Shore; and alſo waſhes *St. Domingo*.

Deſcription of the City of *St. Domingo*.

This City, the Metropolis of all the Iſles round about, was built by *Bartholomeus Columbus*, and was peopled *Anno* 1494. after which it flouriſh'd eight years, when, a terrible Storm blowing the ſame down to the Ground, *Nicholas Olanda* remov'd it to the Weſtern Shore of *Ozama*, that the *Spaniards*, who had for the moſt part ſetled towards the Weſt, might not be neceſſitated to Ferry over: but the firſt place ſtood much more conveniently, being not onely provided of a Fountain of ſweet Water, but alſo freed of thoſe unwholſom Vapours which daily riſe with the Sun at this new-built City. To prevent the inconvenience of croſſing to the fore-mention'd Fountain, of which the Inhabitants found themſelves oftentimes in great want, *Olanda* went about to lead the neighboring River *Hayna* into the *Ozama*, but the Deſign not being proſecuted, bereav'd *Domingo* of the onely thing which would have made it able to ſtand in competition with any City in the World; for it lies on a Plain, the South ſide whereof is waſh'd by the Sea; the Eaſt ſide, by the River; on the North and Weſt are many delightful Fields.

The City, which in a manner is built ſquare, is divided into long ſtraight Streets, full of fair Houſes after the *Spaniſh* manner: in the middle thereof is a ſquare Market-place, with a handſom Church, the Yard whereof is encompaſs'd with a high Wall, which upon occaſion would ſerve for a place of great Defence.

The Collectors of the King of *Spain*'s Revenue dwell in ſtately Palaces; and the *Dominicans*, *Franciſcans*, and Monks *De la Merced*, have brave Cloyſters, beſides two more for the Nuns.

The *Latine* School and Hoſpital belonging to the City, are Endow'd with great yearly Revenues.

The Arch-biſhop of *St. Domingo* hath Command over the Biſhoprick of *Conception*, *La Vega*, *Cuba*, *Venezuela*, and *Porto Rico*.

The City is ſurrounded with a Stone Wall, and fortifi'd with a Caſtle, which with two Bulwarks reaches to the River *Ozama*, and within them two Half-Moons.

On the utmoſt Shore ſtands a round Tower near the Southern Bulwark.

Before the new diſcover'd Countreys entic'd away many People from *St. Domingo*, and the Silver Fleet put into *Havana*, the Inhabitants drove a great Trade in Hides, Tallow, Sugar, *Caſsia*, Horſes, and Hogs.

Anno 1586. Sir *Francis Drake* Landed here with twelve hundred *Engliſh*-men, took the City by Storm, ſtaid a whole Moneth in the ſame, and upon Compoſition with the *Spaniard*, left it undeſtroy'd.

Other chief Towns of *Hiſpaniola*.

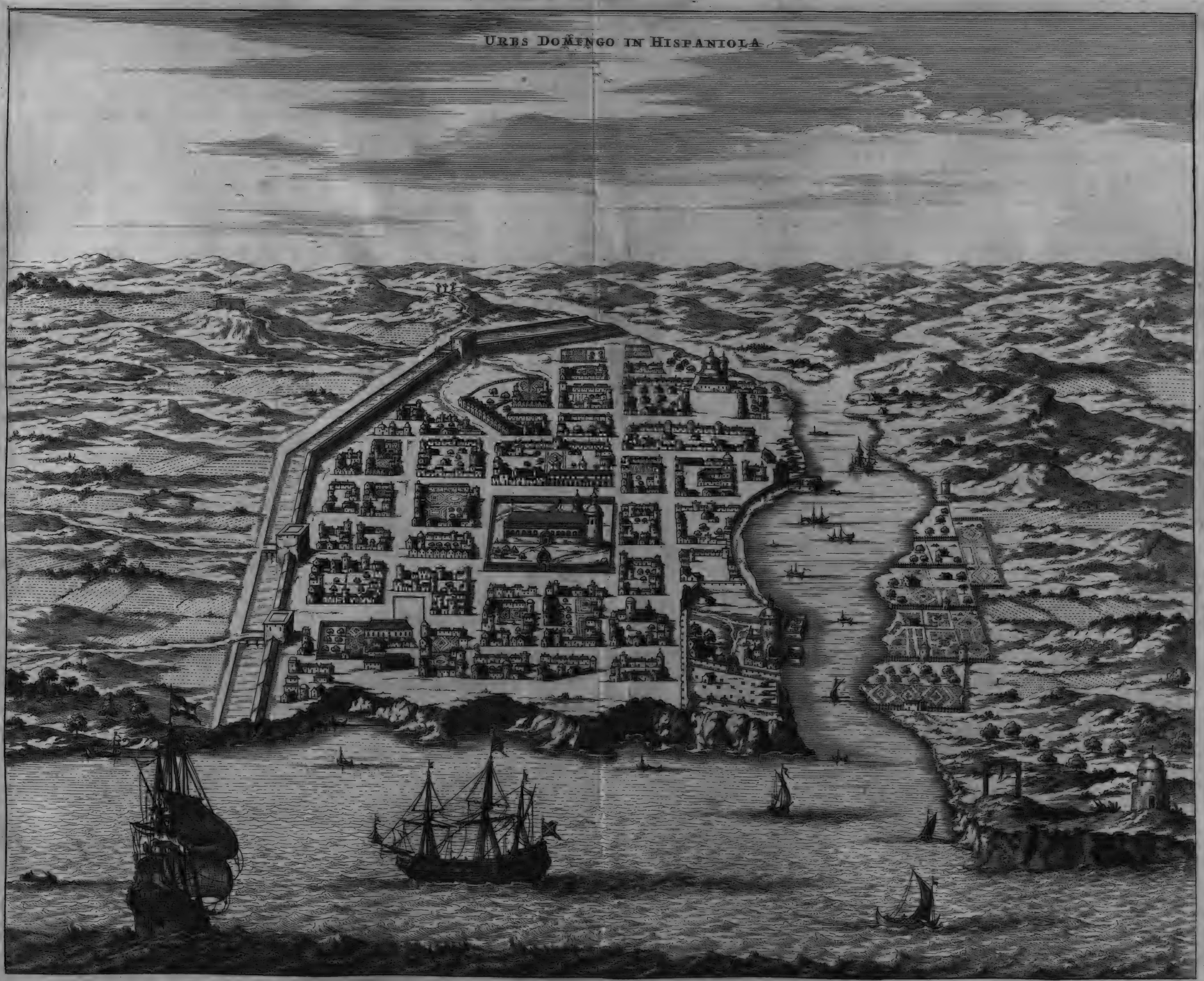
Other chief Towns in *Hiſpaniola* are 1. *Salvaleon*, twenty eight Leagues diſtant from *St. Domingo*, towards the Eaſt.

2. *Zeybo*. 3. *Cotny*, formerly inhabited by thoſe that work'd in the Gold-Mines; the laſt eſpecially was once a rich Town, and much frequented, but now in a manner deſerted.

4. *Azua*, or *New Compoſtella*, eight Leagues diſtant from *St. Domingo*, famous for the Sugar-Mills not far from it, and one of the Ports before-mention'd.

5. *Yaguana*, for its brave Harbour alſo call'd *Maria del Puerto*, in the more Weſtern parts of the Iſland; a ſmall Town not above a League diſtant from the Sea; It was burnt by Captain *Chriſtopher Newport*.

6. *Con-*


URBS DOM̃INGO IN HISPANIOLA

d
d by
y of
s.

ba-
of
rillo

d

6. *Conception de la Vega*, adorn'd with a Cathedral and Cloyſters of Fryers, and lying twenty or thirty Leagues Northward of *St. Domingo*: It was built by *Columbus*, and from thence he had his Title of *Duke de la Vega*.

7. *Sant Jago de los Cavalleros*, a very pleaſant Place, ten Leagues Northward of *St. Domingo*.

8. *Puerto de Plata*, or *The Silver Haven*, four Leagues diſtant from *St. Domingo* towards the North: It hath been counted the ſecond Place of Trading and Wealth in the whole Iſland, being commodiouſly ſeated on an Arm of the Sea, and fortifi'd with a Caſtle.

9. *Monte Chriſto*, one of the Ports alſo above-mention'd: It lies fourteen Leagues Weſtward of *Plata*, and extends it ſelf along the Northern Coaſt: it is waſh'd by the River *Yagui*, on whoſe Banks are many Salt-pans.

The Iſland diſpeopled by the cruelty of the *Spaniards*.

Their barbarous uſage of *Guaccanarillo* and others.

All thoſe Cities are much decay'd, and thinly inhabited, the *Spaniards* being moſt of them drawn by the temptation of new diſcover'd Gold and Silver Mines in other places, and the firſt Inhabitants having been miſerably deſtroy'd. The Biſhop *De las Caſas*, an Eye-witneſs, relates, That the King *Gauccanarillo* ſecur'd the Goods of a ſtranded Ship, of which *Columbus* was Commander, and receiv'd the *Spaniards* very courteouſly; but not being able to continue ſupplying them with that quantity of Gold they requir'd, wanting Men to gather ſo much out of the Streams and Mines, and ſeeing no way to rid himſelf from the *Spaniards* Oppreſſions, fled to the Province of *Ciguayos*, the *Caſique* of which was his Deputy; whereat the *Spaniards* were ſo enrag'd, that they burnt all that they could meet with, neither ſparing young nor old; and at length taking *Guaccanarillo*, put him in Irons, and thought to have carried him to *Madrid*; but the Ship in which he went ſuffering Shipwrack, he with many others was caſt away, being before almoſt dead with grief for his Conſort, who had been Raviſh'd by a *Spaniſh* Commander. Likewiſe *Anacoana*, Siſter to the *Caſique*, or Governor of the Province *Xarana*, and Partner with him in the Government, ſeeing three hundred of her Councellors burning in a great Houſe, ſet on fire by the *Spaniards*, and her Subjects torn by Dogs, or cut in pieces, hung her ſelf out of deſpair. The ſame Death died *Higuanama*, Queen of *Huguey*. Others ſay that *Anacoana* was put to death together with her Brother in a moſt barbarous and cruel manner, by *Nicholas de Olanda*, who ſucceeded *Diego de Arana* in the Government of this Iſland. Many Women and Children were kept alive onely to Manure the Ground. The Men dying of their hard Labour in the Gold-Mines, and thoſe which endur'd ſtoutly the cruel Labour under Ground, were never ſuffer'd to go to their Wives; from whence proceeded a great decreaſe of People, the *Spaniards* ſeeming purpoſely to deſign the deſtruction of the Natives of *Hiſpaniola*, though they receiv'd great benefit by their Service; for Gold in former times was found between the Cracks and ſplit Stones of the Mountains, whoſe Veins the Mine-workers digg'd for not without great and dangerous Labour.

Firſt original of the People of *Hiſpaniola*.

The firſt Planters of *Hiſpaniola* are, according to the common opinion, deriv'd from *Matinio*, a high and Mountainous Iſle, from whence the moſt eminent Inhabitants were driven by certain Rebels, as formerly the *Syrians* under the Government of *Dido*, were driven from *Tyre* to *Lybia*, and the *Batavians* from *Heſſen* to the Countrey between *Rhyne* and *Wall*, at preſent inhabited by the *Gelders* and *Hollanders*. Theſe *Matininoenſians* thus expell'd from their native Countrey, ſetled themſelves on *Cahonao*, near the River *Bahaboni*: The firſt Houſe they call'd *Camoteia*, and afterwards turn'd it into a Temple, to which they ſhew'd Reverence, and made great Preſents: In like manner the *Tyemi*, which ſtood on a high Rock belonging to one of the *Canary* Iſlands, was by the antient Inhabitants of the Place had in great veneration, inſomuch that many leap'd down from the ſame, being perſwaded by the Prieſts, That the Souls of thoſe which threw themſelves off this ſacred Break-neck, ſhould immediately be tranſlated into a place of everlaſting happineſs.

The antient Name of this Iſland.

This Iſland was, as we ſaid before, firſt call'd *Haity*, which ſignifies *Wild*, becauſe in many places it ſwells with wondrous high Mountains, and in other places is over-grown with great Woods: it was afterwards by the antient Inhabitants nam'd *Xuſqueia*, that is, *Unmeaſurably great*, becauſe they ſuppos'd it to be the whole World, and that the Sun ſhin'd in no other place.

Indian Songs or Ballads call'd *Areitos*.

The Natives of this Iſland, though wholly rude of acquir'd Knowledge or Literature, like the generality of the *Americans*, yet they took care to inſtruct their Children in the Original and Antiquities of their Countrey, and the Wars and Exploits of their Predeceſſors, both which they contain'd in Songs call'd *Areitos*, which they us'd to Sing to the ſound of Drums and Trumpets; but eſpecially their Perſons of chiefeſt Quality ſtudy'd moſt theſe *Areitos*, and exercis'd themſelves in Dancing.

Strange Prediction of the *Spaniards* Arrival.

The moſt remarkable of theſe antient *Areitos*, were ſuch as pretended to propheſie of things to come, which if of ſad conſequence, were Sung very mournfully and with many Sighs; nor were they always, however inſpir'd, without effect, as appear'd at laſt by woful event: for long before the *Spaniards* Landed on *Hiſpaniola*, it was foretold by one of them, that *Magudcochios*, ſignifying *Clothed People*, ſhould Land on *Hiſpaniola*, who with ſharp Weapons ſhould cut off Heads and Arms, and under whoſe inſupportable Yoke their Succeſſors muſt ſpend their days without hope of ever being releas'd.

It might be diſputed whether theſe Predictions were dictated by good or evil Spirits; but it is generally believ'd, that all their Oracles, whether hapning true or falſe, were ſuggeſted by diabolical Spirits to the Prieſts, who commonly convers'd with them; and that theſe Spirits knew the Deſign of ſeveral People to diſcover new Countreys.

The Images of their *Zemes*.

Their Images *Zemes*, ſtuff'd full of Cotton, were faſhion'd into very frightful Shapes, and might paſs for thoſe things which we call *Terricula*, or *Bugbears*; of which ſome were made very ſmall, and thoſe they ty'd on their Foreheads when they went to the Wars. Every Governor had a peculiar *Zemes*, to whom he ſhew'd Reverence, in return whereof he expected Rain, fair Weather, and to conquer his Enemies, ſuppoſing him to be a Meſſenger of a perpetual and endleſs Being, by them call'd *Jocauna Guamaonocon*; whom nevertheleſs they ſuppos'd to have a Mother, to whom they gave five Names, *viz.* *Attbeir*, *Mamona*, *Guacarapita*, *Liella*, and *Guimazoa*.

The Iſlanders Opinion of the Creation.

Their opinion of Man's Creation was thus: They ſay, that out from a Mountain in the Province *Cuanaua*, out of certain ſmall and great Caverns therein, came little and great People: The biggeſt Hole, call'd *Cazibaragua*, and the little one, nam'd *Amaiauna*, were ſaid to be lock'd up every Night, that none might paſs the Sentinel *Machchael*, who out of curioſity leaving the Mountain *Cuata*, and going up into the Countrey, was diſcover'd by the Sun, whoſe Beams he not being able to endure, was turn'd into a Rock. The like Miſchance hapned to many others, who in the dark Night going to Fiſh, in the Morning at their Return were chang'd into Oaken Trees, onely one of the Fiſhermen was ſent away by the chief Commander *Vaguoniana*, who moved at the Complaint of a Nightingale's Singing, ſuffer'd all the Men to go into the Hole, and the Women and Children he Tranſported to *Matinino*. But to make ſhort of theſe non-ſenſical Stories, in concluſion, the Men being let out of their Caves, ſaw many ſtrange Beaſts amongſt the Woods, which being turn'd into Women, were entertain'd by them, and brought forth a numerous Progeny, which ſpread over all *Hiſpaniola.*

Their fooliſh Opinion of the Original of the Sea.

No leſs ridiculous an Account do the Prieſts give concerning the Original of the Sea, *viz.* That *Jaia*, a mighty Man, buried the Body of his deceaſed Son in a Pumpion, which ſome Moneths after, out of meer affection to the Deceaſed, he cutting open, abundance of Whales ſprung out of it. This Wonder being every where known, amongſt others, entic'd four Brothers born at one Birth (whoſe Mother died in Childbed) to get the Pumpion into their poſſeſſion, which their Deſign prov'd ſucceſsful; but afterwards ſtruck with a pannick fear of *Jaia*'s coming thithither (who oftentimes came to mourn over the Bones of his dead Son) they fled, and threw away the Pumpion, which breaking with the fall, the Sea guſh'd out of all places thereof, and cover'd the Plains in ſuch a manner, that nothing of them was ſeen, onely the tops of the higheſt Mountains appear'd; at which the four Brothers terribly afrighted, rang'd through barren Deſarts, in which they had died of Hunger, had they not come to a Baker's Houſe, which one of them entring, ask'd for *Cazabi*; but the Baker denying them Bread, ſpit on them, which caus'd a mortal Dropſie, which the Brothers upon conſultation found no way to cure, but by cutting a hole in the Skin with a ſharp Stone, and to let out the Water; but out of each running Wound ſprung a Woman, who bare them four Sons and four Daughters.

The Cave *Jovana-beina.*

There is a certain Cave call'd *Jovana-beina*, which is adorn'd with a thouſand Pictures, in great eſteem amongſt them; at the Entrance on each ſide whereof ſtands a *Zemes*; that on the right ſide is call'd *Binthaitelles*, the other *Marohur*, to which they come from all places to pay their Devotions, becauſe (they ſay) the Sun and Moon came out of the ſaid Cave to lighten the World.

Their abſurd Opinion of the Deceaſed

Much after the ſame abſurd rate is their Opinion of the Deceaſed; for they ſuppoſe that they range through Woods and Forreſts in the Night, eat of a Fruit call'd *Guannaba*, and ſteal to the Embraces of Women in Moon-ſhiny Nights. A Traveller, ſay they, if he be frighted at the appearance of a deceaſed Perſon, great inconveniences will certainly attend him, but if he goes ſtoutly towards it, then the Goblin vaniſhes.

Theſe Deluſions are made great Myſteries amongſt them, and contain'd in Songs, which their Prieſts *Boiti* Sing to a kind of Tabor made of a piece of hollow Wood, pretending that they have familiar Converſation with the *Zemes* concerning future things.

Their Ceremonies about their Sick.

Their Ceremonies about their ſick, eſpecially if Perſons of Quality, are likewiſe very remarkably odd and conceited: Firſt they chew a ſtrong kind of Herb, call'd *Cohobba*, with which having ſufficiently intoxicated their Brains, they foam at the Mouth, and run with a Stone and a piece of Fleſh in their Mouths to the ſick Perſon, whoſe Family they drive all out of Doors, except one or two, whoſe preſence the Patient requires; then the *Boiti* walks four times about the ſick Perſon's Bed, making ſtrange Geſtures, pinching his Lips and Noſe, blowing upon his Forehead, Throat and Temples, and ſucking ſeveral parts of his Body, alledging, that thereby he draws the Diſtemper out of the Veins; after that he chafes and rubs his Shoulders, Thighs and Legs, and ties his Hands and Feet together, then running to the Door, proclaims, That the Sick in a ſhort time ſhall be reſtor'd to his former Health; which ſaid, he returns with his Arms ſtretch'd out towards the ſick Perſon, takes the piece of Fleſh out of his Mouth, which he gives him backwards, ſaying, *You ſhall riſe and go forth in Health, for I have taken away your Sickneſs*: But if he judges the Diſtemper not curable, he makes the Sick believe, that *Zemes* is diſpleas'd with him, becauſe he did not build a Houſe for him, or conſecrate a Garden to him, or in ſome reſpect or other did not worſhip him as he ought to have done. When the Soul departs out of the Body, they conjure the Body with many Adjurations, to reveal whether it died according to God's decree, or through neglect of the *Boiti*, as not having ſanctifi'd himſelf enough by Faſting when he went firſt to the Sick, or not preſcrib'd ſufficient Medicines: wherefore if (as they ſay) the Devil anſwers them from the Mouth of the Deceaſed, that the *Boiti* did not perform his due Office, then the neareſt Friends revenge themſelves on the *Boiti*, but if otherwiſe, then they are highly eſteem'd amongſt them. The Women taking the Stones which the *Boiti* kept in his Mouth, wrap them up in a fine Cloth as a holy Relique, ſuppoſing that they will much facilitate their Child-birth.

Their manner of Conſulting with their *Zemes*.

The *Caſiques* deſirous to know future Events of War, or whether the approaching Years will be fruitful, go into a Chappel conſecrated to the *Zemes*, and ſnuff the intoxicating Herb *Cohobba* up their Noſtrils; whereupon they break out into loud Exclamations, and ſome kind of ſtrange extravagant Actions, till the power of the *Cohobba* begins to decay, and the Frenzie ceaſe; then coming again to their Senſes, they bow their Heads, and lay their Elbows on their Knees, in which poſture they ſit for a conſiderable time, then lifting up their Eyes they yawn as if they they came from ſleep; then they mutter to themſelves whileſt their Retinue which ſtand about them (for no common Perſon is ſuffer'd to be there) thank them with a loud Voice, for the pains they have been at in diſcourſing with the *Zemes*; then the *Caſiques* begin to declare what hath been reveal'd to them, *viz.* whether they ſhall be fortunate in the Wars or not; whether it will be a fruitful or unfruitful, healthy or ſickly Year.

Goſſipping.

Moreover, at the Birth of the *Caſique*'s Children, the neighboring Governors viſit the Women in Child-bed, and every one gives the Child a peculiar Name, from whence it happens that one Man hath oftentimes forty Names, and is highly incens'd if any one of them chances to be forgot in any Writing directed to him.

Manner of Succeſſion.

Their manner of Succeſſion in Government is not unremarkable; for not the eldeſt Heir-male of the Family, but firſt the King or *Caſique*'s Brother, if he have any, and after his Deceaſe the eldeſt of the Siſters Inherits the Realm or *Seigniorie*: if the Siſters have no Male-iſſue, then the Brothers Sons Inherit; and in caſe they have no Male-heir, then the next of Blood, whether Male or Female: but if the Prince or *Caſique* dies without Children, Nephews, or other near Relations, the next in Power in the Countrey Inherits, and Marries as many Wives as he pleaſes; of which ſhe that he loves beſt is burn'd alive in her beſt Apparel with her Husband when he dies, and near the Corps ſtands a Cup of Water and ſome of the Bread *Cazabi*.

Languages.

There are ſeveral Languages in *Hiſpaniola*, but differing from each other: for in the Province *Bainoa* they have a different, both Pronunciation and Dialect from that in *Caizimu*.

In the ſaid Province of *Caizimu* is a very remarkable Rock, or vaſt Stone to be ſeen, at the Foot of a high Mountain; and underneath the ſaid Stone is a great Cave, into which they go through a large Paſſage, not unlike a Temple Door; near which conjoyn many deep Rivers, with ſuch a Noiſe and Foam, that they loſe both their Sight and Hearing, whoever approach the ſame.

An Example of the *Bainoan* Language.

Of the Language of the Province *Bainoa*, *Peter Martyr* gives us this Specimen: “The Wife of a *Caſique* (ſays he) went to Prayers in a Chappel which was built by “the *Spaniards*; at her Return from whence her Husband deſiring to enjoy her, “ſhe refuſing, ſaid, *Teitoca, teitoca, techeta Cynato guammechina*, that is to ſay, *Be con-*

"*tented, Be contented, God would be highly incens'd*: to which the *Caſique* anſwer'd, "*Gnaibba Cynato machabucha guamechyna*, that is, *What care I if God be angry,*

The taking of *St. Domingo* by Sir *Fran.* Drake.

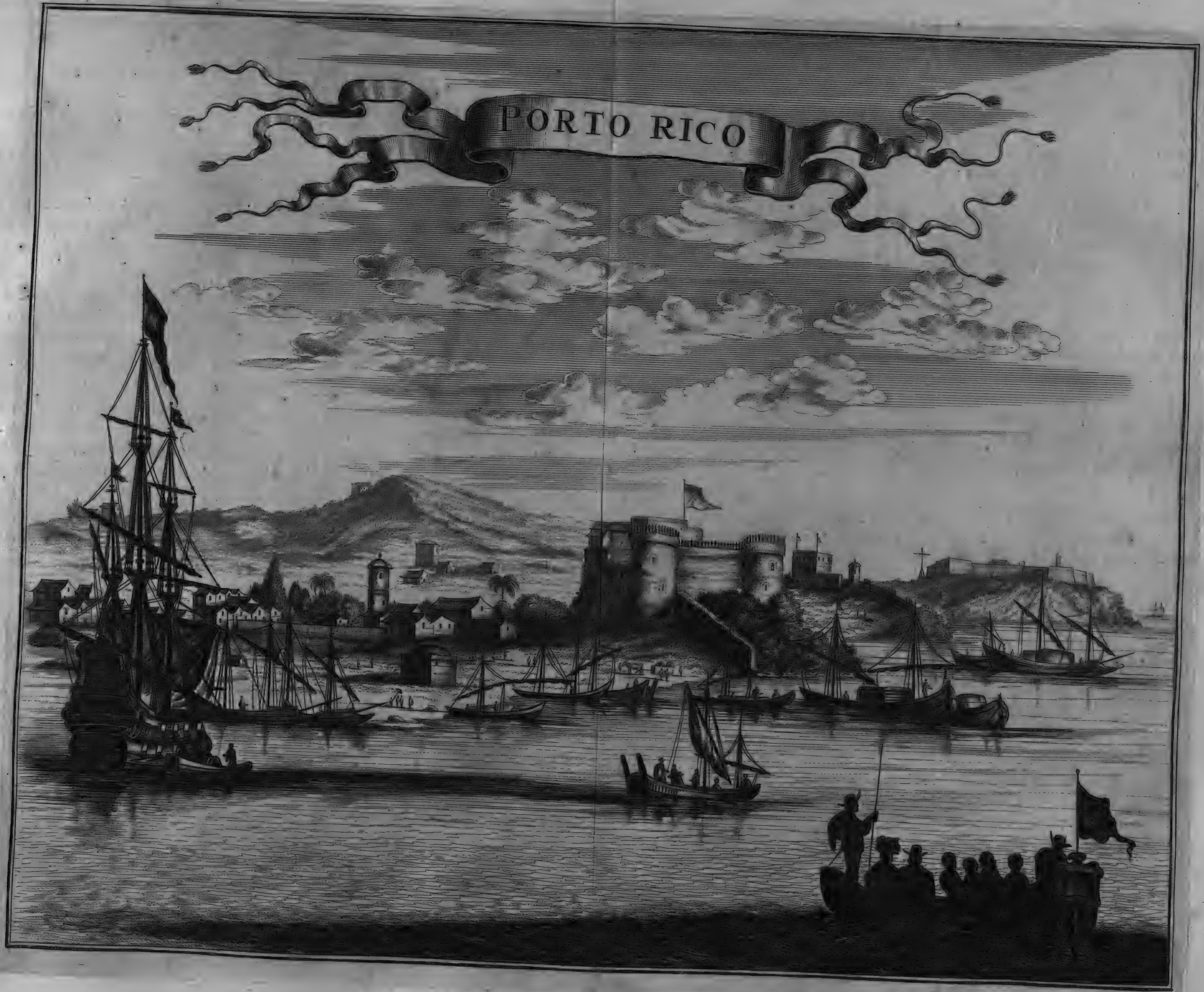
Since the *Spaniards* had firſt poſſeſſion of this Iſland, it hath been twice Invaded by the *Engliſh*, the firſt time under the Conduct of Sir *Francis Drake*, who took the Town of *San Domingo*, ſtaid in it a good while, and could if he had pleas'd, have totally diſpoſſeſs'd the *Spaniards*; the ſecond time under Colonel *Venables*, ſent thither by *Oliver Cromwell* during his uſurp'd Dominion; at which time it might as eaſily have been taken as at firſt, had not the Buſineſs been raſhly and indiſcreetly manag'd, as ſhall preſently be declar'd more at large. The firſt Expedition of Sir *Francis Drake* hath been already hinted, but for the memorableneſs of that bold Exploit, we ſhall give a particular Account of it from a late Writer, who hath ſet forth the Life of that brave *Engliſh* Heroe. In the Year of our Lord 1580. about the end of *February* ſetting Sail from *St. Chriſtophers* for *Hiſpaniola*, by the Way they met with a ſmall Frigat bound for *San Domingo*, and the Men of her being Examin'd, one aſſur'd them that the Haven of it was a barr'd Haven, and the Shore well fortifi'd, ſo that there was no convenient Landing within ten *Engliſh* Miles of the City, whither this Man undertook to conduct them. *January* the firſt they Landed ten Miles from the City, and marching thither under the Command of the Lieutenant General, arriv'd about one a Clock in the Afternoon; when they came near, about a hundred and fifty Gentlemen well Mounted, preſented themſelves againſt them; but the ſmall Shot playing upon them, they departed, and the *Engliſh* proceeded towards the two Gates of the City that lay towards the Sea, both which the *Spaniards* had Mann'd, and planted their Ordnance without the Gates, and ſome ſmall Shot in an Ambuſh by the Way-ſide: The *Engliſh* being about twelve hundred Men, divided themſelves; the Lieutenant-General leading the one half to one Gate, and Captain *Powel* the other half to the other Gate, vowing that with God's aſſiſtance they would not reſt till they met in the Market-place: No ſooner had the *Spaniards* diſcharg'd their Ordnance, doing ſome little Execution, but the Lieutenant-General haſted, or rather ran upon them, to prevent their Charging again, and notwithſtanding their Ambuſh, entred Pell Mell with them into the Gate, not ſtaying till he came into the Market-place, unto whom ſhortly after came Captain *Powel* with his Companies. This Place they ſtrengthned with Barricado's, the City being too large to be guarded by ſo ſmall and weary an Army. And after Mid-night they in the Caſtle, hearing ſome of the *Engliſh* buſie about the Gate, quitted it, ſome being taken Priſoners, and others eſcaping by Boats. The next day the *Engliſh* enlarg'd their Quarters, and fortifi'd themſelves, and held the Town for a Moneths ſpace. During this time the General ſent a *Negro* Boy with a Flag of Truce to the *Spaniards*, who by the Way was met by ſome Officers of the Galley which the *Engliſh* had taken, together with the City, who furiouſly thruſt the poor Boy through the Body; who returning to the General, and having declar'd how barbarouſly they had us'd him, fell down and died in his Preſence. The General being much mov'd herewith, commanded the Provoſt-Martial to take two Fryers, and to carry them to the ſame place with a ſufficient Guard, and there to hang them; and withal he ſent one of the Priſoners to inform the *Spaniards* why he did it, and to tell them, that till the Party who had thus murder'd his Meſſenger were deliver'd to him, there ſhould no day paſs wherein he would not hang two Priſoners, till all were conſum'd. Hereupon the day following the Murtherer was brought, and an Offer made to deliver him to the General, who yet thought it more honorable to make them perform the Execution themſelves in the ſight of the *Engliſh*, which was done accordingly.

During their abode here, Commiſſioners oft paſs'd between the *Spaniards* and them about the Ranſom of the City, but not agreeing, the *Engliſh* ſpent every Morning till the heat of the Day in firing and deſtroying the Houſes in the outward part of the City, two hundred Mariners being employ'd therein for divers days; yet were the Houſes built ſo magnificently and ſtrongly of Stone, that they could not conſume one third part of the Town all that time; whereupon the General was contented to accept of twenty five thouſand *Ducats* of 5 *s.* 6 *d.* apiece to ſpare the reſt.

Here his Soldiers met with good Pillage, eſpecially of rich Apparel, but Treaſure they found none; for the *Spaniards* by their Cruelties had ſo deſtroy'd the Natives, who us'd to work in the Mines of Gold and Silver, that they were wholly given over; and in that Iſland they were forc'd to uſe Copper Money: yet they found ſtore of Wine, Oyl, Vinegar, Wheat, Woollen and Linnen Cloth, ſome Silks, *&c.* which much reliev'd them: there was but little Plate found, but good ſtore of *Porcelane*, or *China* Diſhes; yet ſome they found, and very coſtly Houſhold-ſtuff.

Venables his Expedition to *San Domingo.*

Venables his Expedition was in the Year 1654. when *Cromwell* having gain'd the ſupream Power under the Title of *Protector*, and having us'd ſo many Engines for the getting of Money to maintain his Greatneſs and uſurp'd Authority, that he was almoſt brought to his laſt Shifts, bethought himſelf of this Project, (or, as ſome ſuppoſe, had it put into his Head by Cardinal *Mazarine*, the then great Miniſter of State in *France*, with whom he had intimate Correſpondence) thinking thereby to kill two Birds with one Stone: for on the one ſide, he thought by this notable Exploit to advance his Fame abroad, and gain Credit and Applauſe with the People at home, by enlarging his Empire, and ſpreading the Renown of the *Engliſh* Nation, and ſo conſequently to eſtabliſh himſelf the more firmly in his new gotten Power; and at the ſame time by the great Riches he promis'd to himſelf from this Adventure, to recruit his Stock, which all his griping Exactions, eſpecially from the King's Party, could ſcarce ſupply for the keeping up of his Army, maintaining Intelligence, and other vaſt Expences: To this end he ſets forth a conſiderable Fleet with extraordinary ſpeed and ſecrecy, it not being known whither this Fleet was deſign'd till they were almoſt upon the very Place, that the *Spaniard* might not be forewarn'd to provide againſt them, onely in general terms it was given out, that the Deſign was both advantageous to the Nation, and would prove a great enrichment to all that went upon it; ſo that it is no great wonder, if within a ſhort ſpace a good competent Army was got together of ſuch as having neither Eſtates nor Employments, willingly offer'd themſelves, as Men that went from the fear of Iron Grates, to the hopes of Golden Ingots; and many of them were ſuch as having been in the late King's Army, and diſdaining to take any Employment at home under that Government, were eaſily induc'd to Liſt themſelves in this Armada: nor was *Oliver* a little glad of this occaſion of ſending out of the Land, and employing upon a deſperate Adventure thoſe Men, who he had reaſon to ſuſpect would, upon any opportunity offer'd, be the firſt Oppoſers of his uſurp'd Power. This Army being ſent to *Portſmouth* for Embarquation, and there making ſuch Preparations as was convenient, which a Moneths time or thereabouts was thought would accompliſh, a Meſſenger came from *Desborough* (who was there to ſet them going) to the General, that he ſhould prepare to Embarque on *Chriſtmas*-day; which at the firſt the General receiv'd with great impatience, alledging, That it was not poſſible ſo to do, and that he would not ſet Sail without his Arms and other Neceſſaries, which were not yet come from *London*: however, at his going to *Desborough* he was prevail'd upon to ſet Sail, with a promiſe that the Ships with the Arms ſhould immediately follow him to the *Barbado's*, where he was to ſtay till their arrival; ſo on *Chriſtmas*-day they ſet Sail, and about the fourteenth of *February* arriv'd at *Barbado's* with three thouſand Men, and a Company of Reformado's, which there were doubled, and then, and not till then, it was told them, That the reaſon of their ſo ſudden going away, was becauſe there was a Plot forming in *England* for reſtoring the King, and that they were not thought fit to be left there at the Head of their Regiments, to be tempted with the advantage of joyning with any ſuch Party. At *Barbado's* they ſtaid till they had almoſt undone that Place by eating up their Proviſions, the Planters there ſeldom preparing more than they have occaſion to ſpend in their Houſes, and for their Servants (having better and more profitable Employments upon their Hands) and the Soldiers not being content with ſuch Proviſions as their Servants would be well pleas'd with, ſo that they were in danger of ſtarving the Iſland and themſelves too: Thereupon a Council of War was call'd, and the neceſſity of leaving that Iſland declar'd, and Orders iſſu'd out to ſet Sail for *Hiſpaniola*, where they might make ſuch Attempt as their Condition would allow, wanting Arms and other Neceſſaries; when they came within five or ſix Leagues of *Hiſpaniola* the Fleet lay by, and a Council of War was call'd by the Commiſſioners (for ſuch they had who were never Soldiers) with ſome few Officers of the Army, where it was reſolv'd to attempt *San Domingo*, and an Order made, That in caſe it be taken, no Soldier ſhould offer to Plunder, but that ſatisfaction in lieu thereof ſhould be given by the Commiſſioners; the Officers of the Army in vain oppoſing and proteſting againſt it, which occaſion'd the Soldiers to ſay, That the Commiſſioners ſhould take the Town themſelves, for they would not; Lots were there drawn by the ſeveral Colonels who ſhould firſt Land, which fell upon the Black Regiment, who had no Arms but Half-pikes of eight Foot long, made of Cabbage-Tree in the *Barbado's*; And Orders were then given out to the ſeveral Colonels to Land at the River *Hind*, within two Leagues of *San Domingo*; ſo they ſteer'd their Courſe thither, as was thought, by Night, but the next Morning found themſelves twenty Leagues at leaſt from the place of Rendezvouz, though one Regiment Landed there, who durſt not attempt the Town for want of Orders, though doubtleſs they might have taken it, had they not ſtaid in expectation of the General and the reſt of the Fleet; but when they were thus caſt Leeward of the Town, they muſt Land their Men, who no ſooner went on Shore, but the Order againſt Plundering was read, and the Soldiers in a Mutiny to whom it was read, which made the reſt forbear to read it, judging it no time now to diſoblige them, who had in their Officers opinion too juſt a cauſe of diſcontent: However this was made known to the reſt, and diſcours'd as they march'd, That they had not thought to be under a Committee here, but they would make them weary of their Employment ere they had done: And this indeed was enough, beſides the faintneſs and unuſual Heat of the Countrey, to diſanimate Men of good Reſolutions, eſpecially the ordinary Soldiers, whoſe hopes of Plunder is the chiefeſt prop to their Courage, and exected Gain the ſpurr to their Valour. After they had Landed their Men, next Morning early they march'd towards *San Domingo*; but before Noon the Heat and Drought which they felt made them ſenſible of their firſt Errour and Inadvertency, in coming from *England* without their Neceſſaries; for through want of Bottles, which were left behind, and came not till three Moneths afterwards, the Men fell down dead in the High-ways, every one fainting and languiſhing, and crying out for Water: ſhortly after they met with a Field of Oranges, which was no unwelcome ſight, with which they ſtor'd themſelves; but ere they had march'd four or five Miles thought they had quench'd their preſent Thirſt, and their Drought began to increaſe however, they march'd on, leaving ſome of their Men dead on the place, others fainting, were ſet upon the Troopers Horſes till they came that Night to ſome Water, which gave them new life, and the Morrow early march'd again till they came within ſome Miles of the appointed Rendezvouz, where they heard of the other Regiment that Landed at the right place: And now having refreſh'd themſelves with Reſt, Water, and Proviſion, they march'd to the taking of the Town; the General himſelf, with a ſmall Party and a Guide, went towards the Town to find out ſome Water, which he knew the Soldiers would want, (not having Bottles to carry any) but as they were on their March, which was very leiſurely by reaſon of the Heat, they heard a firing of Muſquets, then making more ſpeed in their March, ſuppoſing an Engagement, in the Highway, about a Mile from the Town, was found one of the General's Secretaries, with others, dead; and not long after ſome came back to the General, and told him, That looking for Water with the Guide, an Ambuſcade iſſu'd out, and had kill'd the Guide that ſhould have ſhew'd them the place of Water, and ſome others; and although ſome which Commanded the foremoſt Regiments were very forward and willing to aſſault the Town, yet it was not thought fit ſo to do till the Army came up, by which time it was Night; and though they were then within half a Mile of the Town, yet the Soldiers were ſo impatient for Water, that they could not ſtay till the next Morning to aſſault the Town, but were forc'd to march back to the River *Hind* about eight Miles; (and this Relater did at that time drink his own Water) there they ſtaid till they had again refreſh'd themſelves, and then prepar'd for their Return to attaque the Town; and notwithſtanding the March it ſelf in a hot Countrey was irkſom enough, yet they were forc'd to make the Soldiers to draw the Ordnance and other Carriages for want of Harneſs and other Neceſſaries, which were left behind; however, they willingly underwent it by Turns: And now a Forlorn was drawn out, and other Orders given for a March, eſpecially it being taken notice of, that the Enemies manner of Fight was and would be by Ambuſcades, a File in every Company were order'd to ſtand till the other came up, and to face to the Right and Left to the Woods, which were all along as they went, for fear of a Surprize; and the Forlorn marching near an old Fort, call'd *Jeronymo*, which we had been poſſeſs'd of before, but thought not worth the keeping, and fearing they might meet with ſome ſmall oppoſition there, began to fortifie themſelves, and took a Dram of the Bottle, which as they were drinking, and others eating a bit, ſuddenly ruſh'd forth an Ambuſh of about a hundred and twenty *Blacks*, with a *Spaniſh* Commander in the Head of them, which ſo amaz'd and ſurpriz'd them, that ſome few onely Diſcharging, the reſt immediately fled; the *Blacks* quickly falling in with their Lances, and doing ſuch Execution as the time would allow them; for preſently the Alarm being taken, and Supplies marching out for their relief, the Enemy, who had done more than they could poſſibly expect to have done, retreated into their Fort, which they had better fortifi'd than before, and had planted ſome ſmall Drakes there upon it; the Execution was ſo ſhort, that they had not time either to ſtrip or pick a Pocket, leſt they had paid too dear for it. After this Defeat a Council of War was call'd, and there it was agreed the next Morning early to fall on upon that little Fort, and ſo proceed to the taking of the Town; but very early, as they were in that expectation, Orders came from the General to the Army to march back to the River *Hind*, for what reaſon this Relator (though a conſiderable Perſon) never yet knew; where after they had ſtaid ſome time, that Miſcarriage was queſtion'd at a Council of War, and one of the chief Officers


PORTO RICO

Officers of the Forlorn order'd to have his Sword broke over his Head, with other diſgraceful Impoſitions, and two Colonels of the Army were order'd to draw up the Cauſes of this Miſcarriage to ſend to *England*; which, becauſe 'twas thought would too much reflect on them in Power that were to ſupply them, was by thoſe Colonels judg'd inconvenient, and ſo 'twas never done. The number of Men loſt by Stragling, Sickneſs, and this unhappy Engagement, amounted in the whole to about two hundred and thirty. In a ſhort time after this, it was order'd to Ship the Men; which done, after ſome Debates amongſt the Commiſſioners what was beſt to be done, Proviſions nor Utenſils yet coming fit for the Deſign intended, which was to poſſeſs ſome conſiderable Place in the *Main*, it was agreed, That they ſhould ſteer their Courſe for the Iſland of *Jamaica*; which they did accordingly, and on the tenth day of *May* 1654. with little oppoſition poſſeſs'd it: where the ſame Soldiers have ſhew'd not onely ſuch Courage and Reſolution upon all occaſions, (in many and frequent Encounters and Invaſions made by the *Spaniards*, not onely with Soldiers of thoſe Parts, but ſuch as have been ſent from *Spain*, *Naples*, *Catalonia*, and other Places) as might ſpeak them *Engliſh*-men, but ſuch hath been their Patience and Sufferance, as none of this Nation in the memory of Man have ever been put to, the Effects whereof their King and Countrey, 'tis hop'd, will have occaſion to remember, to their immortal Honor and Renown.

Hiſpaniola is ſurrounded with ſeveral other Iſles, as 1. Eaſtward appears *Saona*, full of pleaſant Woods and Paſtures, with Cattel feeding on them: in former times it produc'd much *Cazabi* for the City *Domingo*; but ſince the *Spaniards* murder'd all the Inhabitants *Anno* 1502. it hath never been inhabited. 2. The Rocky Shelf *St. Catalina*. 3. *Abaque*. 4. *Navaza*. 5. *Guanabo*. 6. *Tortuga*, abounding in Hogs. and 7. *Beata*, famous for the excellent ſpeckled Wood which grows there, and a ſwift River, which oftentimes detains the Ships there whole Moneths.

CHAP. XIV.

Porto Rico, and Monico.

Bounds and Extent of *Porto Rico*.

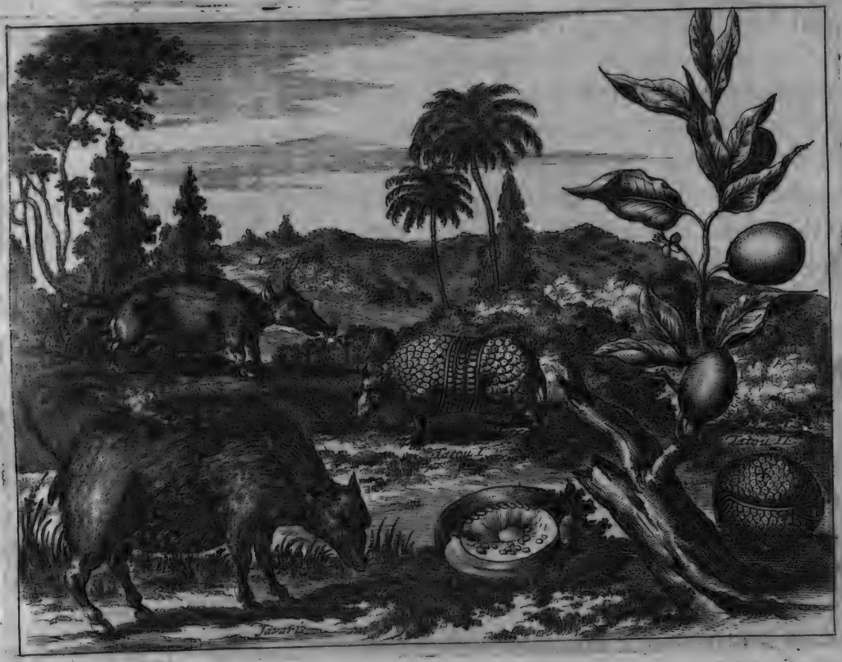
ANother of thoſe call'd *The Iſles of Barlovento*, is *Boriquen*, anciently ſo nam'd, but now more generally *Porto Rico*, from *St. Juan de Porto Rico*, its chief Town, is an Iſland fifteen Leagues diſtant from *Santa Crux*, to the North-Weſt, and about as many from *Hiſpaniola* to the South-Eaſt, but from the Continent or main Land of *Paria* (which ſeems to be the neareſt) a hundred and thirty, or a hundred thirty ſix, as ſome reckon. It lieth almoſt in a quadrangular Form, being ſuppos'd to contain about thirty Leagues in length, and not leſs than twenty in breadth, in eighteen and nineteen Degrees of Northern Latitude.

The Iſland on the North, which is leſs fruitful than the South part, produces Gold, and is generally water'd with many Rivers. There is alſo Silver, Tin, Lead, Quickſilver, and *Azure*, us'd by Painters. The Rain generally falls there between *May* and *Auguſt*. A little before, or in the beginning of Harveſt, the Hurricanes breaking forth from the Clouds, rage in ſuch a manner, that it is impoſſible for any Ships to endure the Sea, and a Northern Blaſt generally doth great damage to the Plants here.

Sierra del Loquillo.

Ten Leagues towards the South-Eaſt beyond *Porto Rico*, appears *Sierra del Lo-*

quillo,



quillo, being a continu'd Ridge of Mountains which runs through the whole Iſland from Eaſt to Weſt, extending both ways to the very Sea-ſhore.

Rivers.

Twenty three Rivers diſcharge their Waters alſo into the Ocean; amongſt which the chiefeſt is *Cairabon*, particularly noted for ten Sugar-Mills which are erected upon its Banks.

Trees.

The Hills, Plains, and Valleys, are inveſted with variety of Trees peculiar to this place, as *Tabunuco*, which affords a medicinal Gum, good againſt Lameneſs, and green Wounds: it is alſo of great uſe to preſerve a Ship's Keel from the Worms.

Another Tree call'd *Maga*, is everlaſting Wood, and bears a great Flower like a Roſe.

The Leaves of the *Higillo Pintado*-Tree cures all manner of Bruiſes.

The ſame power is alſo in the little Tree *Sancta Maria*; as likewiſe in another by the *Spaniards* call'd *Balſamo*.

The Body of the Tree *Zoyla* is ſo thick, that fifteen Men holding Hands together, cannot encompaſs the ſame.

The ſpeckled Wood, and *Caſsia Fiſtula* grow alſo here in great abundance.

The poiſonous Apple-Tree.

Here is likewiſe Apple-Trees, which grow by Rivers ſides, or on the Sea-ſhore, whoſe Fruit is rank Poyſon, and who-ever ſleeps under the ſhadow of them, will certainly be Lame: The Fruit eaten generally cauſes Death; or if Nature be ſo ſtrong in him that eats of it, to overcome the ſame, yet he is certain to loſe his Hair.

As hurtful is the prickly Herb *Quibey*, which bears white Flowers like Violets.

The Tree *Guaiaba*.

But this Iſland receives the greateſt prejudice by the Tree *Guaiaba*, becauſe it grows in moſt places, and over-runs Plains and Hills, ſo ſpoiling all the Graſs, between which and the fore-mention'd Tree there is ſuch an antipathy, that none will grow near it. The Tree bears a brown Apple full of Kernels, which are eaten by Beaſts and Fowls, and from which falling on the Ground when ripe, grow up in new Trees, which makes the Countrey a meer Wilderneſs: The Body of it is ſmooth and of a pale colour, the Leaves hard, and glittering, and grow two and two over one another ; the Flowers have alſo five Leaves, in the middle of which riſes a Crown like that on a Peacock's Head : The Fruit, which is cover'd with a ſoft Doun, and ſomewhat longer than the *European* Apple, when cut through, hath a pale red Pulp, full of eatable Kernels : before it is ripe, it is of a ſharp taſte, yet good boyl'd, but when ripe, of a moſt delicious and pleaſant relliſh ; nevertheleſs too much of it cauſes a Laſk : The Roots, which are red without, and white within, are juicy, ſweet, and very long, the Leaves ſallow and ſowre of taſte.

The Beaſt *Javaris.*

Amongſt the ſtrange Beaſts the *Javaris*, *Opaſſum*, and *Tatow* are the moſt remarkable. The *Javaris* are taken for a ſort of wild Hogs, and have ſhort Ears and a Navel on their Backs, little Tails, ſome black, and ſome ſpotted white.

The *Opaſſum*

The *Opaſſum* is as big as a Cat, hath a ſharp Mouth, the upper Jaw-bone hanging over the lower, long, ſtraight, and broad Ears, and a very long Tail, bald at the end, which winds in a Circle ; on its Back black Hair ſprinkled with grey Spots, and with its ſharp Claws climbs up the Trees, where it feeds on Fruit, and ſometimes preys on Fowls. Nature hath furniſh'd this Beaſt with a ſtrange Bag under its Belly, whereof the in-ſide hath a far ſofter Doun than the out-ſide, in which the young ones lie and ſuck, after which the Bag opening, they creep out upon the Ground. The Males have alſo a Bag, which ſerves onely to carry their Young in, for they and the Females carry them by turns.

The *Tatow.*

The *Tatow*, which is arm'd with ſharp Scales, hath the Mouth of a Hog, and at each Foot five ſharp Nails : when it is Hunted, or goes to ſleep in the Night, it draws its Head, Legs and Tail under its ſcaly Coat of Mail, like a Tortoiſe, and in that manner lies ſecure againſt all manner of danger.

The Veniſon taken here is very delicate, but difficult to be got ; for this Beaſt having a breathing-place in its Back, never tires with running, and when encompaſs'd by the Dogs, falls valiantly on thoſe that are neareſt to it, and often tears them in pieces.

Chief Towns and Cities.

The chief Towns in this Iſland, are 1. *Porto Rico* it ſelf, commonly call'd *St. John de Porto Rico* (ſo term'd by *Chriſtopher Columbus*, as being the firſt Land diſcover'd by him in the Year 1493. at that time when he could not perſwade his Seamen, wearied out with continual hardſhip, from returning, if they diſcover'd not Land in two days) a ſtrong and neat Town, built by the Command of *Philip* the Second, King of *Spain* : It was attempted by Sir *Francis Drake* in the Year 1595. without ſucceſs, but a few years after taken by the Earl of *Cumberland*.

2. *St. Germans*, in the Weſt part of the Iſland, three or four Leagues diſtant from the Sea.

3. *Arrecibo*, Weſtward from *Porto Rico*, where the moſt noted Haven is of thoſe Parts, for all the others are full of Rocks and Sands.

The antient Inhabitants of this Iſland maintain'd continual Wars with the Cannibals (probably the Natives of the Iſlands ſo call'd) who us'd every year to come thither : thoſe that were conquer'd, as well of the one ſide as of the other, were eaten by the Conquerors, ſo that in effect, both ſides were but a different ſort of Cannibals.

Columbus Landing here, found a great Houſe ſurrounded with twelve others, but all of them empty and deſolate.

This Iſland (which formerly is ſaid to have been under the abſolute Power of one ſole King) the *Spaniards* not much regarded at firſt, having enough to do with *Hiſpaniola*, where they found more Gold than on *Porto Rico*.

The building of *St. Germans.*

Anno 1510. *John Ponce de Leon* obtain'd a Commiſſion from the Court of *Spain*, to be chief Governor of this Iſland, and built *Caparra* ; which Place was inhabited twelve years, notwithſtanding it ſtood behind a ſcraggy Mountain, in a deſart place far up in the Countrey; but their thirſt after Gold, of which ſome Veins were diſcover'd there, made them diſpence with all other inconveniences: yet at laſt beginning to be weary of this deſolate and barren place of Settlement, they remov'd to *Guanica*, water'd by many Rivers, whoſe Sands had great quantities of Gold-duſt. Not ſtaying long there, they went four Leagues farther, and call'd their new Plantation *Soto Major*. Laſtly, returning again, they ſetled themſelves in the former Valley *Guanica*, and built the fore-mention'd Town *St. Germans* by the River *Guaorabo*, which makes an inconvenient Haven.

The Situation, Deſcription and ſtate of *St. Juan de Porto Rico*.

Juan de Porto Rico ſtands Eaſtward at the beginning of the North Coaſt, on a ſmall *Peninſula*, joyn'd to the Iſland by an high *Iſthmus* call'd *Puente de Aguilar*. Near the Mouth of the Haven lies on a riſing Hill the Fort *Morro Empinado*, built triangular by *John de Texila* and *Baptiſta Antonelli* (who alſo planted there forty Guns), and ſurrounded with the Sea, which renders it a well fortifi'd place. The Governor *Diego Mendez de Valdez* had in it fifteen hundred Men and eighty Horſes, when the fore-mention'd valiant Duke of *Cumberland* with a far leſs number fell upon him in the Year 1597. and not onely took the City *Porto Rico*, but ſeveral other Fortifications; and beſides an invaluable maſs of Treaſure he carried away eighty Guns. Sometime before this Defeat the *Spaniards* under the Government of *Chriſtopher*, Son to the *Portugueſe* Duke of *Camigna*, were Invaded by the Cannibals, and all that were then upon the place utterly deſtroy'd, none of them eſcaping but the Biſhop and his Servants, who betimes fled away with the Church Ornaments; ſo that the Iſlanders from that time were put out of doubt that the *Spaniards* were mortal, for they ſuppos'd them immortal when firſt they ſaw their great Ships, and heard the noiſe of their thundering Cannon.

The Caſique *Yaguara's* Experiment.

Hugh Linſchot relates, That the Caſique *Yaguara* threw a *Spaniard* into the Water, to try whether he would drown or not, and ſeeing him wholly depriv'd of Life, he concluded by conſequence that the reſt of them were mortal, and thereupon he ſet upon them when they were ſeeking for Gold, and kill'd above a hundred and fifty of them.

Peter Martyr relates farther, That theſe People, though very expert in Arms, yet were oftentimes beaten by the Cannibals, who at one time carried above five thouſand People out of *Porto Rico* for their Winter Proviſions.

The Avarice and Cruelty of the *Spaniards*.

Nor was their Condition better'd after the *Spaniards* conquer'd the Iſland, for thoſe that could not furniſh them with Gold, were certain of Death: Nor were their Cruelties in other places undivulg'd to this People before their Arrival; whereupon (as is related by *Peter Ordonnez de Carellos*) the Caſique *Hatvey* being inform'd of the *Spaniards* Approach, took an Oath from his Subjects, That they ſhould never diſcover where the Gold lay, though they ſhould be put to death for it; *For* (ſaid he) *Gold is their God, for which they make ſo many curſed Blood-baths where-ever they come; therefore throw the Gold into ſome very deep Waters, for when the* Spaniſh *God is ſunk, the* Spaniards *will loſe their Courage, and not plague us ſo much for it.*

Ceremonies of the old Natives.

Many were the Idolatrous Ceremonies of the old Natives of this Place, which would be too tedious to relate; but amongſt the reſt, they annually kept a great Feaſt, at which the *Caſiques* ſummon'd all their Subjects to a Temple appointed for that purpoſe, where the Prieſts had prepar'd an Idol ready ſet forth in all its Pageantry; near which the *Caſique* plac'd himſelf, when upon the beating of a Drum all the Commonalty came alſo into the Temple; the Men painted with divers Colours, having on their Heads Plumes of Feathers, about their Necks, Legs, and Arms, Strings of Sea-ſhells. The Married Women had a light Covering about their Middle, but the Maids went ſtark naked, all of them Dancing and Singing Songs in praiſe of the Idol; after which having ſaluted the *Caſique*, they thruſt little Sticks down their Throats, ſo to bring up all they had upon their Stomachs; which done, and ſitting down with their Legs under them, they began to Sing anew, often bowing and ſhewing Reverence to the *Caſique*; whileſt ſome Women carried Baskets of Bread amongſt thoſe that Sang, and utter'd certain Prayers, which were anſwer'd by ſome of the Men; the Bread being bleſs'd by the Prieſts, they gave every one a piece, with which they return'd home very merry and jocund.

But the God of this Iſland, whoever he was, hath been a long time left without Worſhippers; for thoſe that were left by the Invading Cannibals, were cruelly maſſacred by the *Spaniards*, inſomuch that they have been thereby neceſſitated to furniſh themſelves with *Negro's* to work in their Mines and Sugar-Mills; and theſe alſo not able to endure ſuch hard Entertainment, ran moſt of them away; for when a *Negro* did not bring Gold enough home at Night, his Maſter tying him naked to a Stake or Poſt, and beat him with Rods or Switches ſo long, till the Blood ran down his Back, then pour'd boyling Oyl into the Wounds, and then threw Pepper and Salt into them, and ſo let him lie, or elſe put him into a Pit, out of which his Head appear'd onely. But thoſe that fled gathering together, ſometimes met with the *Spaniards*, and paid them in their own Coin.

The Iſlands *Mona* and *Monico*.

EAſtward of *Porto Rico*, and betwixt it and *Hiſpaniola*, there lieth a little, but fruitful Iſland call'd *Mona*; and Weſtward of that, another call'd *Monico*, or *Monetta*; which laſt the *Engliſh*, when time was, found ſo admirably ſtor'd with a ſort of wild Fowl, that the huge Flights of them ſeem'd to darken the Air over their Heads, and upon their Landing found ſuch plenty of their Eggs upon the Shore and Ground thereabouts, that they preſently laded two of their Boats with them. But how peopled or poſſeſs'd, not ſo well known.

CHAP. XV.

Cuba.

The ſeveral Names of *Cuba*.

Its Bounds.

WEſtward, or rather to the North-Weſt of *Hiſpaniola*, lieth *Cuba*, accounted one of the four Iſles of *Barlovento*, and by *Columbus*, upon his firſt Diſcovery, call'd *Joanna*, afterwards *Fernandina*, then *Alpha* and *Omega*, till at laſt the preſent Name prevail'd; it is parted from the other by a Frith, or narrow Channel, which runneth betwixt the Capes of *St. Nicholas*, belonging to *Hiſpaniola*, and that call'd *Mayzi*, belonging to *Cuba*: On the North it hath a Frie of little Iſlands call'd *The Leucayæ Iſlands*, of which more in their proper place, ſo many and ſo thick ſcatter'd, that they ſerve for no ſmall Security and Defence of the Iſland on that ſide; beſides, a part of the *Peninſula* of *Florida*, which Coaſteth it likewiſe Northward; on the Weſt it hath the Countrey of *Jucatan*, which is part of the Continent, but at a diſtance of forty or fifty Leagues; and on the South, *Jamaica*. It is reckon'd to be in length from Cape *Mayzi*, which looks towards *Hiſpaniola* to the Cape of *St. Anthony*, which is upon the Bay of *Mexico*, two hundred and thirty Leagues, but in breadth in ſome places not above fifteen or ſixteen Leagues over; in the broadeſt place from *Jardines* to *Lucanaca*, not above forty, in others ſixty five. But for fertility of Soil, contending with *Hiſpaniola* it ſelf, and for temperature and healthineſs of Air, much exceeding it; nor leſs rich formerly in good Mines both of Gold and Silver, and plentifully ſtor'd at preſent, not onely with Sugar-Canes of the beſt Growth, but likewiſe with abundance of Ginger-Roots, *Caſſia-Fiſtula*, Maſtick, Aloes, Cinamon, Long-Pepper of *America*, as they call it, and divers other ſorts of Spices. The Paſtures no leſs abounding with Cattel of all ſorts, eſpecially of *European* Breed; the Rivers and Coaſts of the Sea with good Fiſh; no ſcarcity of Fowl, whether wild or tame; good Braſs and Iron ſtill found, with ſome Gold in the Rivers, eſpecially thoſe which fall into the Bay *Xagua* on the South ſide of the Iſland; the chiefeſt thereof are *Arimao*, *La Luna*, *De Mares*, and *Cauto*; the biggeſt of them falls Southward into the Sea; all of them breed ſtore of Crocodiles, which have oftentimes ſeiz'd both upon Men and Beaſts, and carrying them into the Water, devour'd them there.

Trees.

The Cedars breathe forth a moſt excellent ſweet ſmell, and grow ſo large, that out of the ſingle Trunks of ſome of them Boats are ſaid to have been made, capable to hold forty, ſometimes ſixty Men.

There are alſo many other very odoriferous Trees, yielding a certain Rozen or Gum, no leſs precious than the *Storax*.

Birds.

But nothing grows here more plentifully than Vines, the Bodies or Stocks of which are as thick as a Man's Middle, and bear excellent Grapes.

Beſides Partridges, Turtle-Doves, and other Fowl, the Sea-ſhore breeds thouſands of Cranes, which when young, are white, but when old, become of ſeveral Colours; they ſtand commonly with their Legs in ſalt Water, which they drink.

Manner of taking Parrots.

The Parrots which breed here us'd to be taken by the Natives after a ſtrange manner: A Boy having a Bundle of Herbs about his Head, climbs up to the top of a Tree, holding a Parrot over his Head, which by griping he forces to make a noiſe, and thereby draws others to come flying about him; upon which, being expert in this Art, he throws a String with a Nooſe made faſt to a Stick about them, and pulls them to him.

There are a ſort of four-footed Serpents, by the Natives call'd *Yguanas*, of which they us'd to eat.

The Fleſh of Tortoiſes or Turtles, was accounted a great Dainty amongſt them, eſpecially thoſe of the biggeſt ſize, of which ſome have been known to weigh a hundred and thirty Pound: The Feet of them are ſaid to cure the Leproſie and Scabs.

Amongſt the peculiar Trees of this Countrey, are the *Zagua* and the *Caninga*.

The Cotton, which is of the natural Growth of this Place, is exceeding fine.

Here is alſo the Bird *Flamingo*, and another ſort of Bird call'd *Bambayas*.

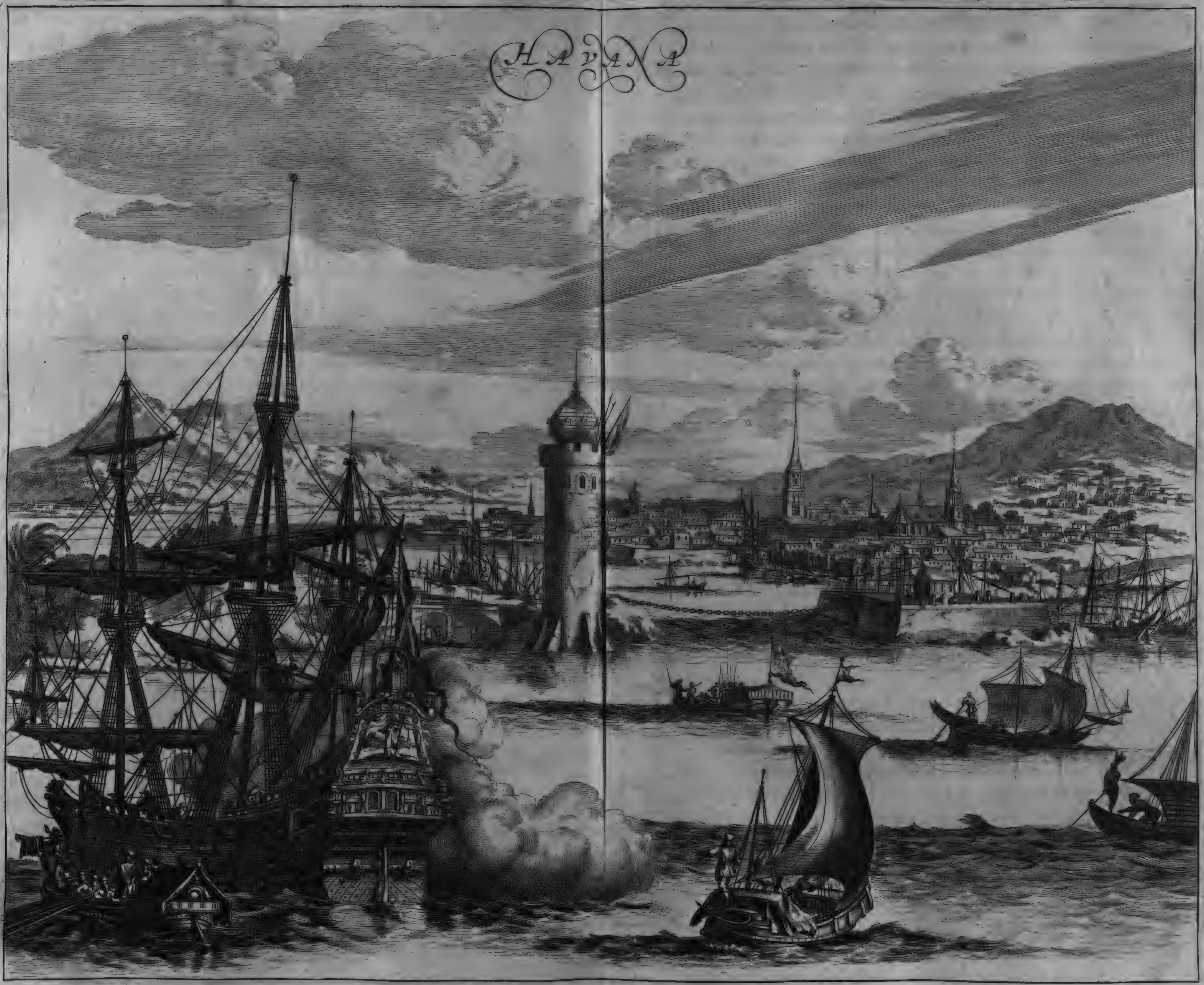
In former times *Cuba* was Govern'd by ſeveral Lords, each Commanding over his own Province.

Chief Provinces of *Cuba*.

The chiefeſt of theſe Provinces are *Mayzi*, *Bayamo*, *Cueyba*, *Camguey*, *Macaca*, *Xagua*, *Habana*, and *Uhima*; ſome of them are plain, others mountainous, and being more or leſs fruitful, were very populous, before the *Spaniards* came thither, but ſince their cruel Maſſacres, ſcarce any of the antient Natives are left: Nor are the *Spaniards* here at preſent very populous, conſidering the largeneſs of the Iſland.

In the Province of *Camaguey* is a Valley three Leagues in bigneſs, where Nature produces a great number of large Stones ſo exactly round, that no Man with a Compaſs can make a more exact Circle.

Though the Gold, which is digg'd out of the Mines, and found in Rivers, is none of the pureſt, yet the Copper which this Countrey affords is accounted excellent.


HAVANA

Serpents.

The Serpents here are about the bigneſs of a Hare, having Heads like Weezles; they prey on little Beaſts call'd *Guabiniquinazes*, and have been accounted delicious and wholſom Meat.

Antient Cuſtoms of the Natives.

The antient Natives went formerly naked. The Men made it a Cuſtom to forſake their Wives when they pleas'd; yet the Women were ſtill oblig'd to be faithful to them, though from the very firſt day of their Marriage they were taught to Cuckold them, by a certain wicked Ceremony in uſe amongſt them; for the Bridegroom lay not with his Bride the firſt Night, but ſuffer'd her to be enjoy'd by one of his Friends of equal Quality with himſelf, whether he were Lord, Merchant, Laboring-man, or what Eſtate ſoever.

The *Spaniard* at firſt beaten by the Natives.

This Iſland was reduc'd under the *Spaniſh* Government not without great effuſion of Blood; for the Natives having had continual Wars with the Cannibals, as hath been ſaid, were not ignorant in the Exerciſe of Arms. The firſt *Spaniſh* Commander ſent againſt them was *Valdivia*, whom they ſlew with all his Men, and hew'd his Ship in pieces. Little better eſcap'd *Fogeda*, whoſe Men were all cut off, and he himſelf eſcaping very miraculouſly, died not long after of his Wounds in *St. Domingo*.

St. Jago built by *Valaſquez*.

Within two years after, *viz. Anno* 1514. *Diego Valaſquez* with better ſucceſs ſet forth for *Cuba*, where the firſt thing he did was to build a City, which he call'd *St. Jago*, lying near a Southern Bay, full of Fiſh, and defended with ſeveral ſmall Iſles, behind which the Ships in the greateſt Storm may Ride very ſecure; by reaſon whereof the new City increas'd ſo much, that in a ſhort time it could ſhew two thouſand Inhabitants, a brave Church, a Cloyſter, and was made a Biſhop's See, but ſubordinate to that of *St. Domingo*.

The Copper Mountains.

Three or four Leagues from the City are thoſe famous Mountains, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Sierra de Cobre*, or *The Copper Mountains*, from the abundance of that Metal which the Mines in them afforded, and do yet afford; but the City was afterwards almoſt left deſolate, (divers Houſes in the ſame ſtanding empty) having in it ſcarce two hundred Inhabitants; which made it the eaſier to be taken by a hundred and ſixty *Engliſh*-men, led by Captain *Cliff*, *Anno* 1601. who carried from thence a hundred thouſand Pieces of Eight, and a Ships Lading of Hides and Sugar.

St. Jago taken by the *Engliſh*.

Baracoa.

2. Beſides *St. Jago*, *Valaſquez* built the Town *Baracoa*, on the Eaſtern Shore of *Cuba*, waſh'd by the River *Mares*, which falls into the Ocean between two Mountains on one ſide, and a flat Point on the other, and is a moſt excellent Harbor: Not far from which grows the beſt Ebony Wood.

St. Salvador.

3. He alſo built the Town *St. Salvador*, one of the moſt healthful Promontories of all *Cuba*, near the River *Bayamo*, which produces round Stones, us'd there in ſtead of Bullets.

Trinidad.

4. He likewiſe built *Trinidad*, before which hardly acceſſible Harbor many a Ship hath been caſt away: But this Fort was by a mighty Storm levell'd even with the Ground.

Puerto del Principe.

5. Near the Haven before the Town *Puerto del Principe* is a Fountain, out of which at certain times flows liquid Pitch.

Villa Sancti Spiritus.

6. The Town call'd *Villa Sancti Spiritus*, ſix Leagues from the Ocean, boaſts fifty brave Houſes, and is waſh'd by the River *Saaz*.

Havana.

7. The chiefeſt City which the *Spaniards* poſſeſs in the *Weſt-Indies*, and the preſent Seat of their Governor, is *Chriſtovall de Havana*; which ſtood firſt on the South ſide of *Cuba*, but was afterwards built on the North, oppoſite to *Florida*: The Harbor before it is large and ſafe, for it is able to contain a thouſand Ships, without the leaſt endangering of one another, and yet the Entrance ſo narrow, between a

Promontory and a ſquare Fort, that two Ships cannot Sail in together: the ſhalloweſt part thereof hath ſix Fathom Water. On each ſide the Mouth of the Harbor is a Fort, the one call'd *Meſa de Maria,* which ſtands built on a Champain Ground; the other call'd *Morro,* which lies at the Foot of two Hills, on whoſe tops ſeveral Guns are planted, which Command the Town and Haven.

Betwixt theſe two Forts is a Tower cover'd, on the top whereof is a round Lantern, wherein ſtands continually a Watch-man, who puts forth as many Flags as he diſcovers Ships at Sea, to give notice thereof to the City, which is a Mile from thence.

Before *Havana* ſtands a third Caſtle, well ſtor'd with Guns, as likewiſe the reſt are, in all to the number of two hundred and forty, and ſtrongly Garriſon'd; of which great care was taken by the General *Jean de Texeda,* and *Baptiſta Antonelli,* an Architect, ſent thither by *Philip* the Second, King of *Spain,* to ſecure the Place from all foreign Aſſaults, becauſe the Plate-Fleet, and other Ships that come out of the *Weſt-Indies,* have their place of Rendezvouz here, and from hence ſet Sail altogether for *Spain.* The City ſtands along the Haven, and hath two Churches with ſpiry Steeples. The Houſes are now built after the *Spaniſh* manner.

Havana ſeveral times Aſſaulted and taken.

But *Havana* was not ſo ſtrongly fortifi'd in former times, for *Anno* 1536. it could not reſiſt a mean *French* Pyrate, who loſing the reſt of his Fleet was driven hither by Storm, and conquering *Havana,* had burnt the ſame, conſiſting at that time of woodden Houſes cover'd with Thatch, had not the *Spaniards* redeem'd them from the Fire for ſeven hundred *Ducats*; with which Money the *French* ſet Sail, when the day following three Ships arriv'd from *New Spain* before *Havana,* and having unladed their Goods, and preparing themſelves for Battel, purſu'd the Pyrate; whom getting ſight of, the Admiral, who Sail'd before, durſt not venture to Engage him alone, but ſtaid for the other two Ships: from which cowardly Action the *French* Pyrate taking Courage, fell on the *Spaniſh* Admiral, who without firing a Gun ran his Ship aſhore, and deſerted the ſame: the next Ship thereby diſcourag'd, Tacking about, made away from the Enemy; on which the third alſo follow'd, inſomuch that at laſt they were all three taken by the *French*; who encourag'd with this unexpected Victory, ſteer'd their Courſe a ſecond time to *Havana,* where they got as much more Money from the Inhabitants as before. After this the *Spaniards* built all their Houſes of Stone, and a Fort at the Mouth of the Harbor, yet nevertheleſs the City lay open on the Land ſide; of which the *Engliſh* Fleet, Cruiſing about in thoſe Seas, being inform'd, Landed not far from *Havana,* and enter'd the City before Day-break: the *Spaniards* thus ſuddenly ſurpriz'd, fled into the Woods, whileſt the *Engliſh* plunder'd and ranſack'd the City without any reſiſtance. But this was not the laſt Blow which *Havana* receiv'd, for during the Wars between the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, and the *French* King *Henry* the Second, a Ship ſet Sail with ninety Soldiers from *Diep* to *Cuba,* where they made themſelves Maſters of *St. Jago,* and carried great Treaſure away with them: Thus enrich'd, they ſet in the Night on *Havana,* but found their Expectations fruſtrated, for all the Houſes were empty, the *Spaniards* (being ſo often Plunder'd) having remov'd all their Goods to their Countrey Houſes, which lay ſcattering about the Iſland. Whileſt the *French* were ſearching the Houſes, two *Spaniards* came under pretence of agreeing with them, but their Deſign was chiefly to take an Account of their Enemies Forces. The *French* demanded ſix thouſand *Ducats* of them: to which the two *Spaniards* reply'd, That all their Goods would not raiſe ſo much: then going to their Party, inform'd them of the number of the Enemies, and their Demands; whereupon Conſulting, ſome judg'd it beſt to comply with a forc'd Neceſſity, and if they could not get any thing abated, to pay the demanded Sum: but moſt of them were of another opinion, alledging, That the number of the *French* was not equivalent to their Demands, and that it would not be for their Credit, to yield up their Eſtates ſo tamely, without trying their Title by the Sword: This being judg'd fitteſt, they march'd to Engage them with a hundred and fifty Men, which about Midnight fell on the *French*, and at the firſt Onſet ſlew four of them; but upon the firing of the Gun they were all alarm'd, and after a ſmall Skirmiſh, put the *Spaniards* to flight. The Conquerors enrag'd at this treacherous Plot of the *Spaniards*, ſet fire on *Havana*, in which at that time was a good quantity of Pitch and Tarr; with which the Gates, Windows, Roofs, and Pent-houſes being all bedaub'd over, were in few hours all in a light Flame; after which the Churches in order for their firing, were alſo going to be over-laid with the ſame combuſtible Matter; at which a *Spaniard* boldly deſir'd, that the Temples erected for Gods Service might be ſpar'd: to which he was anſwer'd, That People who keep not their Promiſe, nor had any Faith, had no need of Churches to profeſs their Faith in. The *French* not ſatisfi'd with burning, pull'd down the Walls, and utterly demoliſh'd the Fort.

The Haven *Xagua*.

The Haven *Xagua* alſo is not inferior to any, the Mouth thereof being a Bowe-ſhot wide, and within, ten Leagues: The Ships are ſecurely ſhelter'd behind three Iſlands, and alſo the Mountains, which riſe along the Shore.

The Succeſs of Admiral *Peter Hein*.

Moreover, the Inlet *Matanca* is not onely eminent, by reaſon of the round Mountain *Elan de Matancas*, which riſes from a low Ground; but chiefly for the Expeditions of Admiral *Peter Peterſon Hein*, who being ſent out by the *Weſt-India* Company, to Cruſe up and down before *Havana* with one and thirty Sail, was from thence by a ſtrong Current driven down to *Matanca*; where he ſtood from the Shore, when ten Ships came juſt running amidſt his Fleet, and were all taken but one: About Noon they diſcover'd nine Ships more, which Sailing along the Shore, got into the Inlet *Matanca*, where they ran aground; whither *Hein* following, came up to them the next Morning by Break-of-day, and after a ſmall Reſiſtance took them, being valu'd to be worth above a hundred and fifteen Tun of Gold, beſides the Muſk, Ambergreece, and *Bezoar* with which two other Ships were laden, and another rich Prize.

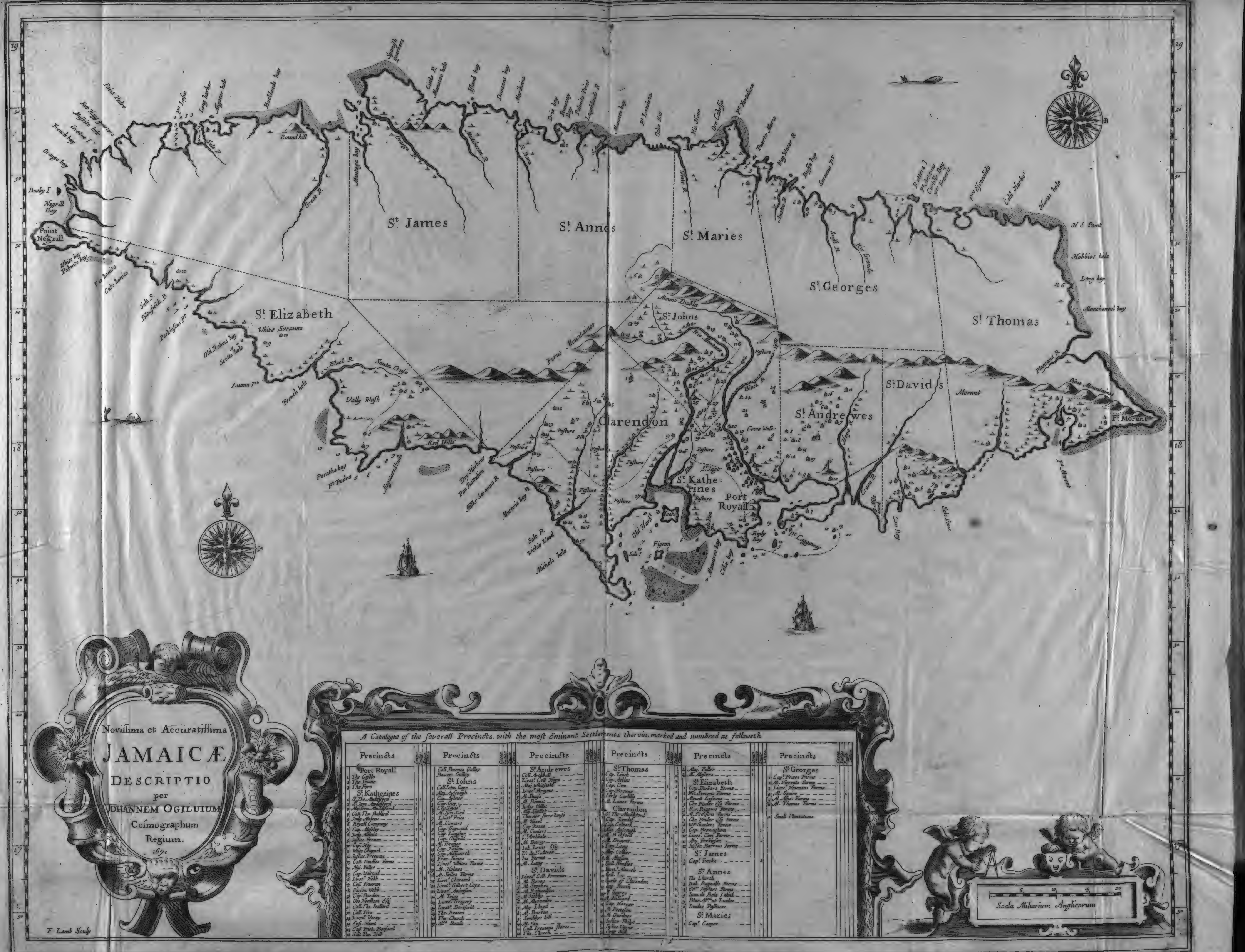
This large Iſland *Cuba* (as we have before obſerv'd) formerly divided into ſo many populous Territories, is now in a manner deſolate; for according to the *Spaniards* Relation to the Admiral *Henry Jacobſon Lucifer*, when he was before *Havana*, *Cuba* had upon it not above ſixty thouſand Perſons in all, in *Anno 1627*. But who-ever Reads that which Biſhop *Bartholomeo de las Caſas* hath written in his Book, (Printed firſt in *Sivill* in the *Spaniſh* Tongue, and afterwards, with the King of *Spain*'s leave, in *French* at *Antwerp*) will eaſily find the reaſon, why *Cuba* and many other *Indian* Countreys lie ſo deſolate; and how ſenſible the *Indians* were of the *Spaniards* uſage, appears by this following Story, related by the ſaid Biſhop, of a *Caſique* call'd *Hathuey*, who before the *Spaniards* approach'd his Countrey, *Anno* 1511. fled from *Hiſpaniola* to *Cuba*; where afterwards he was taken by the *Spaniards*, and condemn'd to be burnt alive with green Wood: whileſt he was tying to a Stake, a *Franciſcan* Monk Preach'd to him the Myſteries of the *Chriſtian* Religion, of which he had never heard; and likewiſe that he ſhould aſcend up to Heaven if he dy'd in that Belief; but if not, burn perpetually in Hell: Whereupon *Hathuey* asking the *Franciſcan*, If there were any *Spaniards* in Heaven? and being told there were, anſwer'd, *I will rather converſe amongſt the Devils in Hell, than amongſt the* Spaniards, *whoſe Cruelty is ſuch, that none can be more miſerable than where* Spaniards *are.*

Before we conclude the Deſcription of *Cuba*, it will be material to add ſome Paſſages of a Letter from Major *Smith*, Governor of the Iſle of *Providence*, who was taken there in the Year 1665. which will give light to the knowledge of the preſent State, not onely of *Cuba*, but of ſome other parts of *America*, belonging to the *Spaniards*; which is as followeth:

Maj. *Smith's* Letter concerning *Cuba* and other Parts.

C*Uba* is a very good Iſland, and in it is generally the beſt Land, for ſo large a Countrey, as I have ſeen in *America*, although I have travell'd the main Continent in ſeveral places, and have croſs'd from the North Sea to the South Sea, as alſo the North ſide of *Hiſpaniola*, and moſt parts of *Jamaica*.

This great Iſland is eaſie to be conquer'd, and would make the beſt Plantation, beſides the prejudice it would be to the *Spaniard*, and the great advantage to our Nation; for inſtance, Had we the Port and City of *Havana*, which might in all probability be reduc'd with two Regiments of good Soldiers from *Jamaica*, carrying with them two or three Sloops or Shallops for Landing Men, fitted with good Arms and other Neceſſaries for an Aſſault, preſently after their Armado hath paſs'd out of the *Indies*, which is once in two years, towards the latter part of the Summer. There is good Landing on the Weſt ſide of the City, where it lies open; and you need fear no Ambuſcado's: but not on the Eaſt ſide on the Harbor, for there you will be gawl'd by the ſtrong Caſtle of the *Moare*, until the City be ſecur'd; but when that is once taken, you may eaſily reduce that Caſtle alſo, there being no danger of their re-taking it, until the next Armado arrives there, which will be almoſt two years, againſt which time you will have Planters enough from other of our Iſlands, to Manure the Land, and aſſiſt the Soldiers in defence thereof: This once effected, would utterly ruine the *Spaniards*, for theſe Reaſons: Our Ships lying both here and at *Jamaica*, would be at all times ready to gather up their ſtragling Fleet, which it is difficult to keep imbodied without the help of that Port of *Havana*, it being impoſſible for their great unruly Ships to turn up to Windward from the Bay of *Mexico*, or *Puerto Bello*, without ſeparation; and on the other ſide, to paſs the Gulf of *Florida*, is for them as impoſſible, where they always Rendezvouz, Victual, Water, and provide all things neceſſary for their Return into *Spain*; after all which they diligently wait for a convenient Seaſon of Winds and Weather (being much obſerv'd from the Changes of the Moon) when to paſs that dangerous *Straight*: for to ſay truly, the *Spaniards* are neither very fit for Sea nor Land-Service, excepting ſome Officers and Soldiers bred in *Flanders* for Land-Service, and a few *Biſcainers* for Sea-Affairs. They are ſo ſenſible of their Weakneſs, and jealous of their Riches in thoſe Parts, that it is very difficult for any ingenious Man to get his Liberty, being once taken, fearing he might give ſuch Intelligence, as to be thereby the cauſe of their ruine, witneſs their blind-folding of all Strangers, when they paſs their Cities and Caſtles; for they much dread an old Prophecy amongſt them, *viz. That within a ſhort time the* Engliſh *will as freely walk the Streets of* Havana, *as the* Spaniards *now do*; which indeed had been eaſily perform'd with a third part of the *Engliſh* Army ſent to *Jamaica*, and a far geater advantage to the Nation: for I eſteem that Port and Harbor of *Havana* in the *Weſt-Indies*, equivalent (againſt that Nation) to *Tangier* in the *Straights* of *Gibraltar*; and if we were at once Maſters of both, it would without doubt ſo ſtraiten the *Spaniards*, as abſolutely to admit us a free Trade into their Ports of *America*, where they impart our Commodities, and ſell them for ten times more than they firſt coſt in *Spain*, by reaſon of the great plenty of Silver: which Trade would not onely be of infinite advantage to us, but alſo prevent them of their future enſlaving of our Nation in Chains as now they do; for


St. James
St. Annes
St. Maries
St. Georges
St Thomas
St. Elizabeth
St. Johns
Clarendon
St. Andrewes
St. Davids
St. Katherines
Port Royall
Point Negrill
Negrill Bay
Booby I
Orange bay
Mount Diablo
Porus Mountaines
Blue Mountaines
Pt. Morant
Morant
N E Point
Red Hills
Vally Wash
White Savanna
Black R.
Pasture
Pigeon
Cocoa Walks
Round hill
Great R.
Rio Nova
Ora Cabessa
Puerto Maria
Rio Grande
Cold Harbor
Manchaneel bay
Plantane R.
Old Harb.
Ripley Bay
Luana Pt.
Paratta bay
Pt. Pedra
Scala Miliarium Anglicorum
5
10
15
20
19
18
17
F. Lamb Sculp

Novissima et Accuratissima
JAMAICÆ
DESCRIPTIO
per
JOHANNEM OGILUIUM
Coſmographum
Regium.
1671.

A Catalogue of the ſeverall Precincts, with the most Eminent Settlements therein, marked and numbred as followeth

Precincts — Cocoa, Indigo, Sugar, Cotton

Port Royall
1 The Caſtle
2 The Towne
3 The Fort

St. Katherines
1 Sr. Tho. Muddiford
2 Sr. Tom. Muddiford
3 Maj. Gen. Muddiford
4 Coll. Tho. Ballard
5 Judg. Molens
6 Royall Company
7 Cap. Moſeley
8 Judg. Molens
9 Juſtice. Freman
10 Cap. Noy
11 White Chappel
12 Juſtice. Freeman
13 Coll. Bindles Farms
14 Maj. Fuller
15 Cap. Walrond
16 Livet. Hebb
17 Cap. Freeman
18 Parſon Webb
19 Cap. Burden
20 Geo Needham Eſq
21 Coll. Tho. Ballard
22 Coll. Fitz
23 Livet. Verey
24 Enſi. Hunt
25 Cap. Rich. Beiford
26 Salt Pan Hill
Coll Burnes Gulley
Bowers Gulley

St. Iohns
1 Coll Iohn Cope
2 Maj. Ayſcough
3 Cap. Aylmer
4 Cap. Guy
5 Cap. Taylor
6 M. Tym. Ded
7 Livet. Price
8 M. Coniers
9 Cap. Gaywood
10 Cap. Langher
11 Cap. Oldfeild
12 M. Bragge
13 Cap. Nelſon
14 Cap. Molſworth
15 Fran. Inians
16 Livet. Whites Farms
17 M. Holmes
18 M. Stiles Farms
19 Livet. Charnock
20 Livet. Gilbert Cope
21 Livet. Anderſon
22 M. Tring
23 Livet. Gregory
24 Livet. Barefield
25 The. Beacon
26 The. Church
27 Mrs Reade

St. Andrewes
1 Coll Archbull
2 Livet. Coll Hope
3 Maj. Whitfield
4 Livet. Brayne
5 M. Shuſe
6 M. Bennit
7 Judge Vallet
8 Maj. Shellet
9 Thornes ſtore houſe
10 M Howel
11 Cap Keene
12 M. Coniers
13 Cl. Archbole
14 M. Barry
15 Ioh. Lewis Eſq.
16 Lt. de l'Acree
17 his Farme
18 M. Long

St. Davids
1 Livet. Coll. Freeman
2 M. Reves
3 M Stoakes
4 M. Richardſon
5 M Hobby
6 M. Alexander
7 Maj. Lloyd
8 M. Burton
9 Smibbys hill
10 M. Fox
11 Coll. Fremans ſtores
12 The. Church

St. Thomas
1 Cap. Linch
2 Cap. Atkins
3 Cap. Cox
4 Cap. Browne
5 Earle Carlille
6 M. Lanes Farme

Clarendon
Sr. Tho. Muddiford
Cap. Kendal
Cap. Colbeck
Maj. Ayſcough
M. Bickford
5 M. Brayne
6 Cap. Long
7 Maj. Collier
8 M. Maſſam
9 Coll. Bindlos
10 Livet. Mainele
11 Coll. Ivy
12 Earle of Clarendon
13 Cap. Booth
14 M. Spirry
15 M. Hilliard
16 Cap. Horner
17 M Pettgſon
18 M Gardner
19 Juſtice Philps
20 Juſtice Varne
21 Comp Hill
22 Maj. Fuller
23 M. Muſters

St. Elizabeth
1 Cap. Parkers Farme
2 Nic. Stevens Farme
3 Mount Leſavus
4 Chr. Pinder Eſq Farme
5 Ric. Riggins Farme
6 M. Pattiſons Farme
7 Chr. Pinder Eſq Farme
8 Wm. Sinclers Farme
9 Cap. Breningham
10 Livet. Coce Farme
11 Maj. Perkinſon
12 Parſon Barrows Farme

St. James
1 Capt. Iincks
2

St. Annes
1 The Church
2 Rob. Bagnalls Farme
3 Edw. Taylors Farme
4 Iuan de Bola Iſland
5 Blue Mnt. at Luidas
6 Luidas Paſtures

St. Maries
1 Capt. Cooper

St Georges
1 Capt. Prices Farme
2 M. Vincents Farme
3 Livet. Newmans Farme
4 M. Squire
5 M. Ahes Farme
6 M. Thomas Farme

▲ Small Plantations

for being employ'd about their Fortifications, they are worſe us'd, all things conſider'd, than if they were taken by the *Turks*.

I have ſeen other parts of the *Weſt-Indies*, where the *Spaniards* might be fleec'd of conſiderable quantities of Riches, as at *Panama*, where their Silver Bars lie pyl'd up in Heaps in the open Streets Day and Night without Guard for five or ſix Moneths together, waiting the arrival of the Armado; which when arriv'd in *Puerto Bello*, they Tranſport it thither with ſo ſlender a Guard, for ſo great a Treaſure, as would be an eaſie Prey to a thouſand reſolv'd Men (although of extraordinary value for ſo ſmall a Charge;) but here is no reſting, nor long remaining, they being ſo numerous (as in all other places of the main Land) though of great Wealth, and eaſily gotten with a Catch and away: But to my purpoſe,

This Iſland of *Cuba* hath adjacent to it great Conveniences of Salt and Fiſhing; and in it are very great plenty of Horſes, Neat, Sheep, and Hogs, both wild and tame, of a far larger and better breed than any other parts of *America*: It hath alſo many very rich Mines of Copper already open, and is the onely Place that ſupplies all the *Weſt-Indies* with Metal for the infinite number of Ordnance they have in all their Ports and Caſtles, both in the North and South Seas; but whether it hath any Mines of Silver or Gold, I know not; but if there were any ſuch, they would not adventure their opening and diſcovery, fearing the Invaſion of that Iſland, whereunto is ſo eaſie acceſs by Sea, and of ſo great import to their whole Intereſt in *America*: for which reaſon alſo they refuſe to work any Mines in *Florida*, that are nigh the North Sea, (although they have there very many) but do rather employ themſelves about others farther up in the Countrey, although with greater Labor and Coſt, for conveyance of the Product by Land to *Mexico*. And laſtly, (for its full praiſe) this Iſland hath many very good Ports and Harbors of great advantage to Ships, for ſafe paſſing the Gulf; and ſhould the *Spaniards* keep three or four Frigats always plying between the Weſtern end of *Cuba* and that of *Havana*, off and on, it were impoſſible for any Ships of ours that came from *Jamaica* to eſcape them; the Scales turn'd would be their Caſe to all *America*. Neither wants it great Sugar-works, which have Water-mills and Horſe-mills, and very many large *Cocoa* Walks, the moſt and beſt Tobacco: and in ſhort, it produceth all other Commodities, that any of our *American* Iſlands have knowledge of.

CHAP. XVI.

Jamaica.

Situation and Extent of *Jamaica*.

THe Iſland of *Jamaica* lieth North from the Southern Continent of *America*, in the Sea call'd *Mare del Nort*; and South from the Iſle of *Cuba* about twelve Leagues; and Weſt from *Hiſpaniola* twenty, in eighteen Degrees of Northern Latitude; and beareth from *Rio de Hacha* North-Weſt, a hundred and fifty Leagues; from *Santa Martha* North North-Weſt, a hundred and thirty five; from *Rio Grande* North-Weſt, a hundred and thirty; from *Carthagena* North, fourteen; from *Porto Bello* North-Eaſt and by North, a hundred and ninety; from the Bay of *Darien*, North and by Eaſt, a hundred and ſeventy; from the Bay of *Mexico*, a hundred and fifty. It is of Form ſomething nearly reſembling oval, being in length from Eaſt to Weſt, about fifty four Leagues, or a hundred and ſeventy Miles;

from North to South in the broadeſt and middlemoſt part, about three and twenty Leagues, or ſeventy Miles over, and ſo groweth narrower and narrower towards each Extream ; in circumference about one hundred and fifty Leagues, or four hundred and fifty *Engliſh* Miles.

Nature of the Country.

This Iſland is well water'd with Springs and Rivers, and is all over, eſpecially in the Weſtern parts, full of high Hills and Mountains : It is alſo well Wooded ; for the North and South parts chiefly abound with tall and large Woods : Nor are there wanting every where *Savanas*, or Paſtures, which are thought to have been Fields of *Indian Maiz*, till the *Spaniards* arriving here, brought in Horſes, Cows, Hogs, and *Aſinego's* to feed.

Temperature of the Air.

The Air in this Place is more temperate, and the Heat more tolerable, than in any of the reſt of the *Barloventi*, by reaſon of the cool Breezes which conſtantly blow from the Eaſt, and the frequency of Showers of Rain, and refreſhing Dews which fall in the Night.

This is alſo the onely Iſland of the *Barloventi*, which is not ſubject to violent Storms and Hurricanes ; and the Diſeaſes which are predominant here, are onely bred by Intemperance, as Surfets, Feavers, and Agues, or occaſion'd by ill Diet or Slothfulneſs.

Commodities of the Iſland.

The Commodities of this Iſland are very many ; and firſt for Vegetables, the Sugars are ſo good, that they now out-ſell thoſe of *Barbado's* 5 *s. per Cent.*

Cocoa, of which there are many large Walks ; and greater plenty by improvement may eaſily be produc'd.

Tobacco, ſo good, that the Merchants give Six pence a Pound for it, and buy it faſter than the Planters can make it.

Indigo is producible in great abundance, if there were Hands ſufficient employ'd about it.

The Cotton of this Place is accounted very firm and ſubſtantial, and preferr'd before any that grows in the neighboring Iſlands.

Of Tortoiſe-ſhell there is alſo good ſtore, by reaſon that much of that ſort of Tortoiſe is taken on this Coaſt.

Here are alſo great variety of Dye-woods, as *Braſiletto*, *Fuſtwick*, Red-wood, a kind of Log-wood, and ſeveral others, beſides divers of thoſe that are accounted the moſt curious and rich ſorts of Woods, as Cedar, *Mohogeney*, *Lignum-vitæ*, Ebony, *Granadilla*, and others, which are frequently Exported.

Moreover, there are very probable teſtimonies, that there are Mines of Copper here, ſince both there have been thoſe who affirm to have ſeen the Oar wrought out of one of them, and the *Spaniards* report the Bells that hang in the great Church, to have been Caſt out of this Iſland Copper. As for Silver, the *Engliſh* are ſaid to have been ſhew'd a Silver-Mine behind the Mountains, Weſt of *Cagway*.

Ambergreece the *Spaniards* report to have been often found on this Coaſt.

Salt might be made here in great abundance, there being three good Salt-pans ; and Salt-petre hath been found in many Parts.

Ginger is reported to grow better here than in moſt of the *Caribbee* Iſlands ; and Cod-pepper very plentifully ; and alſo a certain kind of Spice call'd *Piemete*, being in the form of *Eaſt-India* Pepper, of a very aromatical and curious taſte, partaking as it were of divers ſpecies together : it grows wild in the Mountains, and is very highly valu'd amongſt the *Spaniards*.

Of Drugs and medicinal Plants there is here a very great abundance, as *Guaiacum*, *China*-Root, *Caſſia-Fiſtula*, *Veuillard*, *Achiotes*, *Tamarinds*, *Contrayerva*, *Ciperas*, *Adiantum Nigrum*, *Aloes*, *Cucumis Agreſtis*, *Sumach*, *Acacia*, *Miſſelto*, with ſeveral others, both Drugs, Balſoms and Gums.

Cochinele is produc'd by a Plant that grows in this Countrey, but it is not made without much care and curioſity, and the *Engliſh* are not yet well experienc'd in the Husbanding thereof, beſides that the Growth of the Plant is much obſtructed by Eaſterly Winds.

Beaſts.

There is here greater ſtore of Cattel than in any of the reſt of the *Engliſh* Plantations in *America*, as Horſes, which by reaſon of the great number of them, are bought very cheap.

Cow's, of a large ſize, and of which vaſt numbers are yearly kill'd.

Aſinego's and Mules, both wild and tame, being a very ſerviceable ſort of Cattel in thoſe Countreys.

Sheep, large and tall, and whoſe Fleſh is counted exceeding good, but the Fleece worth little.

Goats in great abundance, being a ſort of Cattel very peculiar to that Countrey.

But of all other Cattel, Hogs are here in the greateſt plenty, both wild in the Mountains, and tame in the Plantations; and they are more in requeſt for Food than any of the reſt, their Fleſh being counted both of a better relliſh, and more eaſily digeſtible than the Hogs-fleſh of our Parts.

Fiſh.

The Fiſh that is very plentifully caught in theſe Coaſts is of infinite variety, and quite of another kind from what we have in this part of the World, the principal whereof is the Tortoiſe, which is taken in great abundance both on theſe Coaſts, and in the Iſlands *Camavas*.

Birds.

The tame Fowl in this Place, are chiefly Hens, Turkies, and Ducks; but of wild Fowl infinite ſtore, as of *Guinee* Hens, *Flamingo's*, Teal, Ducks, Wigeon, Geeſe, Pigeons, Snipes, Plovers, Parrots, Turtles, Parachites, Machaw's, with divers others.

Fruit-Trees and other Plants.

Choice and excellent ſorts of Fruits are here in great abundance, as *Cocao*-Nuts, *Mannes*, *Maumees*, *Supatas*, *Suppotillias*, *Avocatas*, *Caſhuds*, Prickle-Apples, Prickle-Pears, Sower-Sops, *Cuſtud*-Apples, and many others.

For Timber-Trees, *Platanes* and Pines.

And for Garden-Herbs, Radiſh, Lettice, Parſley, Cucumbers, Melons, *&c.*

The antient Inhabitants us'd two ſorts of Bread, the one made of ſtamp'd Roots, and the other of Corn, which is Reap'd thrice every year, and grows with ſuch ſucceſs, that one Pint ſow'n yields two hundred.

They had a ſtrange way to make their *Cazari* Cakes of the Root *Juca*, which keep good a year: They firſt preſs'd out the Juice with great Weights, which if drunk raw, occaſions ſudden Death; but boyl'd, is pallatable and good.

Potato's are here in great abundance, and grow like Artichokes in a moiſt Soil, and ſhoot forth Leaves of a dark-green Colour, like Spinage; they ſpread upon the Earth by Stalks, and bear a Flower like a Bell, at the end of which grows the Seed: the Roots are generally White, but ſometimes Red, Marble-colour'd, Yellow, and Violet; they are not onely pleaſing to the Pallat, but accounted very wholſom when ſtew'd in a cloſe cover'd Pot, with a little Water.

But much daintier are the *Ananas*, which grow on a Stalk of a Foot long, ſurrounded with ſixteen large ſharp Leaves, between which grows a Fruit like a Pine-Apple, but much bigger, with an uneven Rind, of a pale Green, and inclining to a Carnation on a yellow Ground; on the top ſhoots out a red Bunch of Leaves and Flowers; the innermoſt Pulp melts on the Tongue, and is of ſo delicious a taſte, that it exceeds all other Dainties; the Seed produces Fruit once.

Of this Fruit there are ſeveral ſorts, the chief whereof is accounted a ſpecial Remedy againſt a bad Stomach, Gravel, Poyſon, and Melancholy.

The Drink made of *Ananas* is no way inferior to *Malvaſia* Wine.

A ſort of ſenſitive Plant.

Here you may obſerve a remarkable Secret of Nature in a certain ever-green Plant, which grows either on the Bodies of old Trees, on the Rocks, or in the Woods; the Stalk whereof ſurrounded with Leaves, full of dark red Spots, bears a ſweet-ſmelling Violet-colour'd Flower, the Leaves whereof as ſoon as touch'd, cloſe up together and die, and according as they are held in the Hand a ſhorter or longer time, this ſtrange alteration continues.

Ginger.

Since the *Spaniards* planted Ginger on *Jamaica*, it hath grown there in great abundance; the Male Plant (for it is divided into Male and Female) hath generally bigger Leaves than the Female; the Stalks, which are without Knots, have more Leaves upwards than downwards, and ſpreads along the Earth, ſtill take Root anew; when the Leaves wither, then the Ginger is commonly ripe, but it hath not that poinancy whileſt green as when dry'd.

Cotton.

The Cotton of this Iſland (of which the Clothes and Hammocks that are made, are vended in moſt parts of the Weſtern World) grows on a Tree of equal heighth with a Peach-Tree, with a ſtraight Stem or Body, out of which ſhoot Boughs of an equal length, and at equal diſtance; between the Leaves, which are narrow and long, grow red Flowers, and from them, oval Cods, which when ripe, incloſe the Cotton, and a Seed like Pepper.

Deſcription of the *Alligator.*

Of hurtful Creatures here, beſides the *Manchonele*, and a ſort of Snakes call'd *Guaana's*, wherein 'tis thought there is little or nothing of a poyſonous quality; the moſt obſervable is the *Alligator*, with which many Rivers and Ponds abound; it is a very voracious Creature, but is ſeldom known to prey upon a Man; it moves ſwiftly and ſtrongly forward, but turns ſlow; the biggeſt of them are about twenty Foot long, their Backs ſcaly and impenetrable, ſo that they are hardly kill'd but in the Belly or Eye; they have four Feet or Fins, with which they go or ſwim indifferently; are obſerv'd to make no kind of noiſe; their uſual courſe for getting their Prey, is to lie on their Backs as dead, then with a ſudden onſet to ſurprize what-ever Fowl or Beaſt comes fearleſly near them; the beſt caution other Creatures have of them is from the ſtrong ſmell that flows from their Bodies: to requite the harm done by them, they have ſomething of vertue, for the Fat or Oyl of their Bodies hath been experienc'd to be an admirable Ointment for all kinds of Pains and Aches; they Lay Eggs no bigger than a Turkies by the Water ſide, ſtill covering them with Sand, which heated by the Sun-beams, hatcheth the young ones, who naturally creep into the Water.

Muſchilli and *Merrywings.*

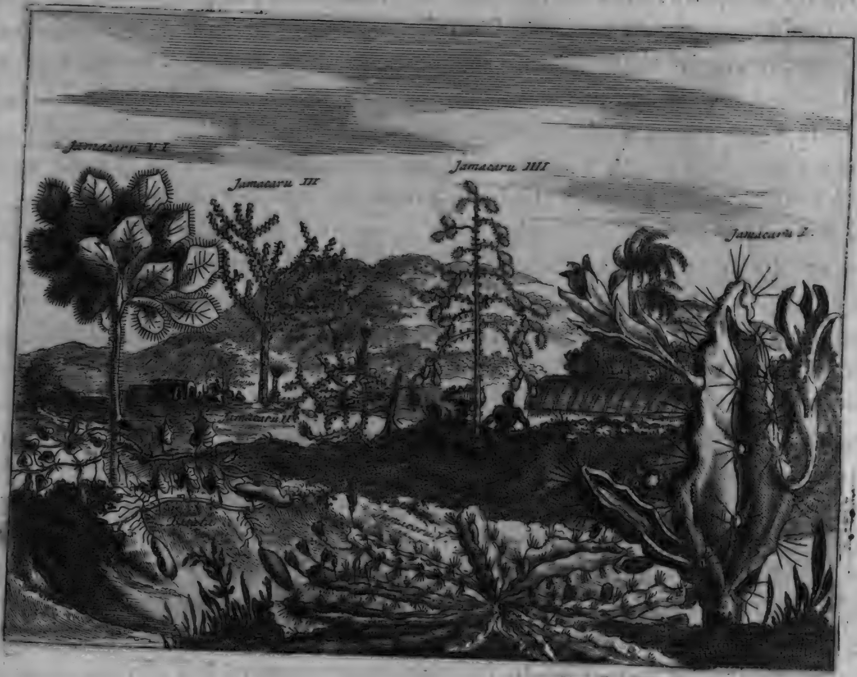
In ſome parts of the Countrey there are alſo a ſort of ſtinging Flies, call'd *Muſchilli* and *Merrywings*, but the *Engliſh* Quarters are little infeſted by them.

Hugh Linſchot writes, That the antient Natives of this Place were a ſubtile and ſharp-witted People, ſkilful in Handicrafts, and expert in warlike Affairs, above all the *Americans* beſides.

Firſt Diſcovery of the Iſland.

The Iſland was diſcover'd by the *Spaniards* under the Conduct of *Columbus*, who firſt built there the Town of *Mellilla*; which diſliking, he remov'd again to *Oriſtana*; and finding that an incommodious and unhealthy Situation, he remov'd again to another Plantation, where he built a very fair Town, firſt call'd *Sevilla*, afterwards *St. Jago de la Vega*, conſiſting of about ſeventeen hundred Houſes, two Churches, two Chappels, and an Abbey, being the chief, if not the onely Seat of the *Spaniards* before the arrival of the *Engliſh*, for their *Eſtanchas*, or ſmall Plantations, were committed wholly to the cuſtody of their Slaves.

Diego, the Son of *Chriſtopher Colonus*, (or, as he is vulgarly call'd, *Columbus*) was the firſt that was conſtituted Governor of this Iſland, and ſent *Juan de Squibello* Comman-



Commander, who upon their firſt arrival here committed ſuch horrid Cruelties and Maſſacres, that (as the fore-mention'd *Bartholomeo de las Caſas* writes) five thouſand Inhabitants were in a ſhort time reduc'd to leſs than three hundred, multitudes being put to death in a moſt inhumane and barbarous manner, ſome roaſted alive, others torn in pieces by the *Spaniſh* Dogs, beſides many other ſtudied ways of Butchery, too dreadful to be read with patience; nor were they free from Civil War amongſt themſelves, which firſt began in this Iſland.

Attempts of the *Engliſh* upon this Iſland.

The firſt and onely Attempters upon this Iſland ſince the *Spaniards* made themſelves Maſters thereof, have been the *Engliſh*, who in the Year 1592. under the Conduct of Sir *Anthony Shirley* Landed upon it, & got clear poſſeſſion thereof, none of the *Spaniards* that were then upon the Place daring to make the leaſt reſiſtance; but not thinking it worth the keeping, they ſoon deſerted it, and made Sail back again for *England*: after which they remain'd unmoleſted for a long time, till in the Year 1654. a Fleet of *Engliſh* was ſet out for *Hiſpaniola* by *Cromwell*, under the Command of Colonel *Venables*, with a Deſign for the taking of *St. Domingo*; but meeting with ill ſucceſs in the Enterprize, and being forc'd to quit that Iſland with loſs of Men, and fruſtration of their hopes, they ſteer'd their Courſe for *Jamaica*, and on the tenth of *May* in the Year abovesaid, with little oppoſition poſſeſs'd themſelves of it. Upon their approach to *St. Jago* the Inhabitants thereof deſerted it, and betook them to the Mountains, gaining time by a pretence of Treaty, to ſecure their Women and Goods; and oftentimes making Incurſions upon the ſtragling Parties of the *Engliſh*, ſlew and took many Priſoners by ſurprize: but being weary of this wild and irregular kind of living, they betake themſelves at laſt to the Iſle of *Cuba*, where many of them, the Grandees eſpecially, were permitted by favour to continue, the reſt being by the Vice-Roy commanded back, with promiſe of ſpeedy and conſiderable Supplies; by that time this remnant of the *Spaniards* was near tir'd out with hardſhip and neceſſity, ſome being very much diſcourag'd and driven to utter deſpondence of Mind, others deſtroy'd out-right, part of the long promis'd and expected Supply arrives, the greateſt part being to follow ſoon after; but finding the Iſlanders ſo few in number, and in ſo ſickly and neceſſitous an Eſtate, they would not joyn with them, but maugre all the Governor's Perſwaſions or Commands, retreat to the North part of the Iſland, and there fortifie at a place call'd *Chireras*, expecting every day freſh Recruits; which not coming time enough, and their Quarters being diſcover'd, they were ſet upon by the *Engliſh*, and moſt of them either ſlain or taken Priſoners: not many Moneths after the reſt of the *Spaniſh* Forces Land, being in all about thirty Companies, with Ordnance and good ſtore of Ammunition, who falling preſently to make ſtrong Fortifications at *Rio Novo*, are nevertheleſs in a ſhort time utterly defeated by the *Engliſh*: Upon which, and ſeveral other ill Succeſſes, deſpairing to re-gain the Iſland, they Ship off their Women and the richeſt of their Goods; and the *Negro* Slaves grown Maſterleſs, by the general either ſlaughter or departure of their Patrons, ſhake off their Obedience to the *Spaniards*, and conſtitute a Governor of their own, a *Black*, yet ſubmit themſelves, and own Subjection to the *Engliſh* Government, the *Spaniards* from *Cuba*, both by their Perſwaſions and monethly Contributions, in vain endeavoring to reduce them; onely ſome few there were that ſtood out, whom the reſt not onely made it their buſineſs to diſcover, but help'd the *Engliſh* to take them, inſomuch that at laſt the *Spaniſh* General not having above fifty Men left him, was forc'd to ſeek for Peace, and offer'd Terms of Accommodation; which the *Engliſh* General would not be drawn to accept of, unleſs upon Condition that he ſhould deliver up to Juſtice as many as were left of thoſe that had barbarouſly murder'd any of our Men, either in time of Treaty, or after Quarter given.

The *Engliſh* in this Iſland are ſetled for above a hundred Miles along the Countrey from the Eaſtward.

Chief Towns.

Their chief Towns are 1. *St. Jago*, (built by the *Spaniards*, as afore mention'd) which lieth ſix Miles within the Land, North-Weſt from the Harbor of *Cagway*. Here the *Engliſh* have built a ſmall Fort.

2. *Paſſage*, a ſmall Town, built alſo by the *Engliſh* ſix Miles from *St. Jago*, for the convenience of going to *Cagway*, conſiſting of about fifty Houſes and a Fort, whence croſs this Harbor, about three Leagues diſtant is the Town of 3. *Cagway*, ſeated on the Extream end of the Point, containing in it above ſix hundred Houſes, all built by the *Engliſh*, beſides the Governor's Palace, and the Houſes where the Stores for the Army are kept.

This is counted the moſt healthful Place in all the Iſland, and the very Scale of Trade, where all Merchants, Strangers, and Sailors reſide.

Here, upon the utmoſt Angle of the Point towards the Sea, is a round Tower, built of Lime and Stone; about which is rais'd a ſtrong and regular Fort, containing ſixty pieces of Ordnance.

Port Royal.

This Town is now call'd *Port Royal*, and is thought to contain about ſixteen thouſand Inhabitants.

Landward.

A Mile from hence is another Fort, call'd *Landward*, which runs from the Harbor to the Sea, to defend the Town from any Attempt by Land.

Off the Mouth of the Harbor towards the Sea, lie divers ſmall Iſlands, the moſt Weſtern of which being within half a League of the Fort, and between which and the Fort every Ship that comes into the Harbor is neceſſitated to paſs: It is call'd *Little Iſland*; where a Fort is likewiſe rais'd, to defend the Mouth of the Harbor, containing eight pieces of Ordnance.

Little Iſland.

Another Fortification is at *Portmorant*, which we ſhall make mention of amongſt the Harbors.

Chief Ports and Harbors.

The chief Harbors of this Iſland, are 1. *Port Anthony,* on the North, a very ſafe Land-lock'd Harbor, onely the coming in is ſomewhat difficult, the Channel being narrow'd by a little Iſland that lies off the Mouth of the Port.

2. On the Eaſt of the Iſland is *Portmorant,* a very capacious Harbor, where Ships do conveniently Wood and Water, and Ride ſafe from all Winds.

3. On the South is *Port Cagway,* a Harbor wonderfully convenient, ſecure and capacious, being five Leagues over in ſome places, in others four, and at the narroweſt, three; it is Land-lock'd by a Point of Land that runs twelve Miles South-Weſt from the Main of the Iſland, having the great River that comes by *Los Angelos,* and *St. Jago* running into it, and divers Springs about it, where Ships do conveniently Wood and Water. Here is every where good Anchorage, the Road being ſo deep, that a Ship of a thouſand Tun may lay his ſides to the Shore of the Point, and load and unload with Planks afloat.

4. On the Weſt is *Point Megrill,* a Port very convenient and ſecure; to Windward from which, a little North-Weſt, is the Seat of the old Town of *Mellilla,* founded by *Columbus,* as afore mention'd.

The chief Plantations of this Iſland, are 1. *Portmorant,* above the Harbor before mention'd, and by the two Rivers that run into it. Here are good Plantations of Sugars, Cottons, Tobacco's, *&c.*

2. Hence about ten Miles lieth *Morant,* where a thouſand Acres of Land have been taken up for my Lord *Willoughby,* and a Company of Merchants.

3. Hence farther Leeward lieth *Yallow,* having good Plantations of Cotton, Tobacco, and other Proviſions, excellent *Savana's,* and ſome ſtore of tame Cattel.

4. Thirty Miles hence, on the North ſide of *Cagway* is *Ligonce,* where are excellent Plantations of Sugar, Cotton, and Tobacco, very pleaſant *Savana's,* and ſome ſtore of wild Cattel.

5. Twenty Miles farther Weſt, nines Miles from the Harbor of *Cagway,* is *Los Angelos,* having ſome Plantations of Sugar, *Cacao,* and Tobacco, all which were old *Spaniſh* Plantations, and are leſs conſiderable than thoſe made by the *Engliſh* in other places.

6. Eight Miles from hence, North-Weſt, is *Guanaboa,* where likewiſe were ſome *Spaniſh* Plantations, ſince improv'd by the *Engliſh,* who have very many excellent Plantations of Sugar, *Cacao,* &c.

7. Hence Weſt South-Weſt lieth *Guatabacoa,* a moſt pleaſant rich and fertile part of the Countrey, abounding with Cattel, and excellent *Savana's.* Here the *Negro's* ſetled that revolted from the *Spaniards,* who are endeavouring to make ſome Plantations of Tobacco's and Proviſions, and with them are ſetled ſome few *Engliſh,* who have divers Walks of *Cacao.*

The ſeveral Governors of the *Engliſh* in *Jamaica.*

The ſeveral Governors of this Iſland ſince the taking of it by the *Engliſh,* are as followeth: General *Robert Venables* ſtaid upon the Place about three Moneths after the taking of it, and at his coming away for *England* he left the chief Command to Major General *Richard Forteſcue,* who liv'd Governor about three Moneths; after which Lieutenant General *Edward Doyly* was by the Army elected Preſident; but upon his coming away ſoon after for *England,* Lieutenant General *William Brain* was ſent over Governor in his room; who living in the Government about three quarters of a year, did as it were bequeathe it again to *Doyly,* for he was choſen by vertue of a Blank Commiſſion, wherein *Brain* had inſerted his Name whom he would have ſucceed, and remain'd Commander in Chief both by Land and Sea till His Majeſty's Reſtauration, and then by His Majeſty's Letters Patents was confirm'd in the Government, and ſo was the firſt that was Governor there for His Majeſty:

The next that ſucceeded was the Lord *Windſor*, upon whoſe coming away Sir *Thomas Muddiford* was ſent Governor, and after him Sir *Thomas Linch*, who remains Governor at preſent.

CHAP. XVII.

The Iſlands call'd the Lucaies.

Situation and Deſcription of the *Lucaies*

HAving done with the four Iſlands of *Barlovento*, as they are term'd, *viz.* *Hiſpaniola*, *Cuba*, *Porto Rico*, and *Jamaica*, we come next to the *Lucaies*, ſo call'd, as ſome think, from *Lucaioneque*, one of the biggeſt of them; they lie over againſt *Florida*, Weſtward from the *Bermudas*, South-Weſt and North of *Hiſpaniola*, and the reſt of the *Barloventi*; and becauſe they are but ſmall ones, and lie ſo near the Continent, Geographers ſometimes deſcribe them as a part, or appertaining to the Continent. The chiefeſt of theſe Iſlands are *Lucaioneque* afore-mention'd, *Bahama*, and *Guanahani*; *Lucaioneque* is accounted the biggeſt of them all, and lieth in twenty ſeven Degrees between *Bahama* and *Guanahani*. *Bahama* lies neareſt to the Coaſt of *Florida*, and gives Name to the *Straights* ſo call'd, which run between the *Cape* of *Florida* and it, with ſuch a violent Courſe and Torrent, that although it be above ſixteen Miles broad, yet many times neither Wind nor Oars, can prevail againſt it; that though the Winds be proſperous, Ships cannot enter it; and if it be croſs, they go with the Current; yet thoſe *Straights* the *Spaniſh* Fleet muſt paſs in their Return from the *Havana* towards *Spain*. *Guanahani* was the firſt piece of *American* Ground diſcover'd by *Chriſtopher Columbus*, and therefore by him call'd *San Salvador*, or *St. Saviour*, becauſe that thereby he was deliver'd from the mutinous rage of the Seamen, who threatned to throw him over-board, if they diſcover'd not Land in ſuch a time. There are beſides a number of ſmall Iſles ſcatter'd up and down, which are generally comprehended in the number of the *Lucaies*; one is *Little Iſland*, encompaſs'd with a company of Shelves call'd the *Bimini*, ſo that it is hardly acceſſible: there goes a Tradition, that it hath been inhabited by very beautiful Women, the fame of whom drew many to attempt to Land there and take up their Habitation; in which Attempt many were caſt away: There is ſaid to be a Fountain in the midſt of it, of ſuch a Vertue, that whoſoever drank of the Waters of it, had their Youth renew'd. Alſo three Iſlands, or rather Rocks, call'd *Los Martyres*, lying to the South-Eaſt of *Cape Florida*, and cover'd for the moſt part with a whitiſh Sand and a few Buſhes growing on them: they ſeem at a diſtance to bear a reſemblance of Men, impal'd, or bound to Stakes, as the Martyrs in the primitive Times uſually were, which occaſion'd the *Spaniards* ſo to Name them; 'tis very dangerous to come too near them, but to have ſight of them is of great uſe to Men at Sea; for by paſſing theſe Rocks, and leaving them on the South-Eaſt, they certainly know, that they are now entred the *Straights* of *Bahama*, that is, that they have left the Ocean, and are fall'n in amongſt thoſe many Iſlands, which do, as it were, Barracado and Block up the Eaſtern Coaſts of *America*, towards *Nombre de Dios* and *Terra Firma*, as they call it, through which the Continent is ſometimes dangerous, by reaſon of contrary Winds; and always ſuch, that it requires the skill and care of an experienc'd Pilot to conduct the Ships well thither. The reſt are *Abacoa*, twelve Leagues long; *Yuma*, twenty Leagues in length, and eight in breadth, between twenty four and twenty five Degrees; *Yumeata*, fifteen Leagues in length, between twenty three and twenty four Degrees; *Jamana*, ſeven Leagues every way; *Yabague*, ten Leagues likewiſe, and lying between twenty two and twenty three Degrees; *Magaguana*, twenty Leagues long, and ten broad; *Quagua*, ten Leagues every way, and lying between twenty and one and twenty Degrees; *Caycos*, five Leagues in length, and in the one and twentieth Degree; *Mackre*, in the twentieth Degree, encompaſs'd with Shelves; *Abreo*, environ'd alſo with Shelves, and fifteen Leagues long; alſo *Guatao, Cigateo, Guanima, Jabaka, Triangulo*, and ſeveral others.

The *Lucaies* left deſolate by the *Spaniards*.

On theſe Iſlands are no Inhabitants; thoſe that did live there were a harmleſs ſimple People, and therefore the eaſier taken and carried away by the *Spaniards* that have made them ſo deſolate: Many of them ſeem of a good Mold, and the Latitude promiſeth much fertility. The Air is certainly good and wholſom, and not ſo extream hot as other Parts of that heighth. There is ſcarce any Beaſt on them, ſave a Coney that hath a Tail like a Rat, but Pigeons and other Birds in great numbers.

There is the Gum *Benjoin*, of the beſt and worſt ſort; *Guaiacum, Saſaparilla*, and *Saſſafras*; and on ſome of them Red-wood and Ambergreece.

Our *Engliſh* Sea-men are little acquainted with theſe Iſlands, though they Sail round them yearly.

Engliſh Landing upon them.

In the time of the Rebellion one Captain *Sail* and others, obtain'd a Patent, making thither on the Coaſt of an Iſland, which was call'd *Illutheria*; his Ship was wrackt, but the People recover'd the Shore with a few Neceſſaries.

The Coaſts of moſt of them are dangerous, and bad to make, and that Ship that ſhall be near or amongſt them, muſt keep the Lead always going; but with a wary Pilot, and care in giving the Iſlands a fair Birth, they are eaſily recover'd.

The *Spaniards* know this Place well, and have a yearly Trade thither for the aforeſaid Commodities, and amongſt the Iſlands are Wracks of divers of their Ships.

CHAP. XVIII.

The Caribby Iſlands.

Situation and Names of the *Caribbee* Iſlands.

THe *Caribbee Iſlands*, as they are generally call'd, are a Row or Ridge, as it were, of leſſer Iſlands, which extend themſelves almoſt in faſhion of a Bowe, from the Coaſt of *Paria* as far as *St. John de Porto Rico*; they are otherwiſe call'd *The Caraibes*, ſometimes *The Camercanes*, and by ſome *The Iſlands of Cannibals*, or *Man-eaters*, (though this Appellation cannot in reality be more appropriated to theſe Iſlands, than to many other, either Iſlands, or Parts of the Continent of *America*;) laſtly, whereas all the Iſlands between *Florida* and *New Spain*, and *Southern America*, are by ſome comprehended all under the Name of *The Antilles*; yet the *Caribbees* and the *Antilles* are moſt generally, and, we conceive, moſt properly accounted the ſame; and they are ſo call'd, either as lying like a Bar before the greater Iſlands, or *Quaſi Ant-Iſles*, i. e. *Oppoſites Iſles*; they lie all under the *Torrid Zone*, between the eleventh and nineteenth Degrees of Northern Latitude, and are twenty eight in number: but before we come to treat of each of them in particular, we ſhall take notice of the moſt obſervable of thoſe things which are common to them all in general.

Temperature of the *Air*.

The Air of all theſe Iſlands is of a good temperature and healthy, and the Heat not ſo exceſſive in them at any time of the year, as might be conjectur'd from their Situation under the *Torrid Zone*, by reaſon of a gentle Eaſt Wind, which riſing in the Morning, continues moſt commonly till towards the Evening, allaying the ſcorching heat of the Sun, and refreſhing the Air; but the Nights are commonly very cold; and it is obſervable, that by how much the hotter any Day hath been, ſo much the colder the Night following happens to be; whereof this reaſon is given, That the Vapors rais'd in the Day-time by the Sun, and falling down condens'd at Night, do very much cool the Air; but it is never ſo cold as to Freeze.

For half a year together Day and Night are equal in theſe Parts, and the reſt of the Year the Day fourteen hours long, and the Night ten.

From *April* to *December* there commonly fall here great Rains, and all that Seaſon is accounted Winter, and the Drought and Heat of the other Moneths is taken for Summer; but the Woods of theſe Parts looking ever green, make as it were continual Summer.

Nature of the Soil.

The Soil is generally as fertile as in moſt places of *Europe*, and each Iſland furniſh'd with fair Rivers, Brooks, Lakes, Springs, Wells, and other Sources of freſh Water, beſides in many places Mineral Waters, which are us'd with good ſucceſs in the cure of ſeveral Diſeaſes; alſo out of ſome Mountains ſtore of Brimſtone is digg'd, and it is conjectur'd that there are not wanting Mines of Gold and Silver, if they were well look'd after; and there hath been often found Cryſtal upon the Sands by Rivers ſides.

Vines growing naturally in the *Caribbees*.

The Vine, though wild, and naturally growing in the Woods, yet yields a very large fair Grape; and thoſe which are cultivated in their Gardens or Vineyards, bear excellent Grapes twice a year, but very little Wine is made of them, in regard they find it will keep but very few days.

Wheat not apt to grow there.

Wheat in the *Caribbees* grows up no farther than the Blade, and the reaſon is judg'd to be, becauſe through the rankneſs of the Soil, and for want of Winter, this Grain ſprings up faſt, and hath not ſubſtance enough left in the Root to ſupply it up to maturity; but no doubt but Barley, Rye, and thoſe other Grains, to the ripening of which more Heat is requir'd, would thrive there very well.

Beſides Lemmon-Trees, Orange-Trees, Citrons, and Pomegranates, and other Fruit-Trees growing in *Europe*, there are very many ſorts of Trees, Herbs, Pulſe, and other Plants, of a different kind from thoſe amongſt us, and peculiar for the moſt part to theſe Iſlands.

Fruit-Trees.

Of Fruit-Trees, the moſt obſervable are the *Goyavier*, ſomewhat reſembling the Laurel, onely having a ſofter Leaf, and of a brighter Green; its Fruit about the bigneſs of a Pearmain, but full of little Kernels like a Pomegranate.

The *Papayer*, which is of two kinds, one generally growing in all the Iſlands, the other proper to *Santa Crux*; the firſt hath a Leaf not much unlike that of the Fig-Tree, and the other bears a Fruit about the bigneſs of a Melon, which by the *Portugueſe* is call'd *Mamao*, from its reſemblance of a Womans Breaſt: the Tree is hollow and ſpungy within, and grows up ſometimes to the heighth of twenty Foot.

The *Monick*, call'd by the Iſlanders *Corſot*, from the Name of an Iſland from whence the Seeds were firſt brought by the *Dutch*, and bearing a Fruit like a ſmall Cucumber not perfectly ripe.

The *Junipa*, or *Jenipa*, by the *Portugueſe* call'd *Jenipapo*; and by the *Braſilians*, *Jenipaba*; having Leaves like thoſe of the Walnut-Tree, Flowers like the *Narciſſus*, and a Fruit like a bak'd Apple, which when it falls from the Tree makes a noiſe like the Report of a Gun diſcharg'd, which is ſaid to proceed from the burſting forth of the Seed out of the thin Skin encloſing it, and breaking with a violence; the Juice of it Dyes of a Violet-colour, and the Swine and Birds that feed upon it, are ſaid to have their Fleſh and Fat of the ſame colour.

A ſort of Vine commonly call'd *The Raiſin-Tree*, and by the *Caribbeeans*, *Ouliem*; whoſe Fruit being like a large Violet-colour'd Grape, hath in ſtead of the ſeveral ſmall Grain-ſtones which are inclos'd in the Husks of common Grapes, one hard Stone, like that of a Plumb.

The *Acajou*, bearing for Fruit a kind of Cheſnut, in form of a Hares Kidney, which ſerves for a Creſt to a very fair Apple that by degrees grows under it, of which the Iſlanders make a Drink, very much in eſteem amongſt them, being of an excellent taſte.

The *Icaco*, a kind of ſmall Plumb-Tree, ſo much coveted, and held for a Delicacy by ſome People that live near the Gulf of *Hondures*, that they are from thence call'd *Icacos*.

The *Monbain*, which Fruit being a kind of yellowiſh Plumb, is chiefly made uſe of to mix in the Drinks of *Ouicon* and *Maby*, to make them taſte the better.

The *Courbury* is by ſome reckon'd to be but a ſpecies of the *Monbain*, onely more full of Leaves, and growing higher and bigger; but the Fruit of the *Courbury* is ſufficiently different from that of the *Monbain*.

The *Indian* Fig-Tree, differing in Leaf from the common Fig-Tree, but whoſe Fruit both in figure and taſte is not much unlike the Fig growing in theſe Parts: This Tree is commonly of ſuch a vaſt Bulk, that the Branches of ſome of them have been ſeen to afford ſhelter to two hundred Men.

A kind of Service-Tree, differing from ours, by its exceeding heighth, fair Leaves, and pleaſant Fruit.

The Prickly or Thorny Palm, ſo call'd from its being arm'd all over with Prickles, both Trunk and Leaves; by inciſion into its Branches a ſort of Wine is made, and it is conjectur'd to be the ſame Tree which the *Braſilians* call *Ayry*.

The *Franc*-Palm, an exceeding high and ſtreight Tree, bearing on the top of its Trunk a whitiſh marrowy ſubſtance, by the *French* call'd *Choude Palmiſte*, or *Palm-Cabbage*; for being boyl'd with the thin Leaves that incircle it, and well ſeaſon'd, it is reckon'd amongſt the Delicacies of the *Caribbees*.

Latanier, another kind of *Palm*; and *Cocoa*, which is alſo reckon'd amongſt the ſeveral ſorts of Palms; this laſt is a Fruit-Tree famous all over *America*, and hath been at large deſcrib'd elſewhere.

There are alſo many other Trees fit for Dying, Joyners Work, and Building, (beſides the *Acajou* before mention'd, of the ſingle Trunks whereof are made thoſe long Shallops call'd *Pyrages*, which are able to carry fifty Men) as

The *Acomas*, of the ſame bulk and heighth with the *Acajou*, and equally eſteem'd by Joyners and Carpenters, and of the Fruit whereof the Woodquiſts grow fat at a certain time of the year.

The Roſe-wood, to be rank'd amongſt the chiefeſt of thoſe Trees that are made uſe of by Work-men.

Indian Wood, a very precious and uſeful Tree for ſeveral ſorts of Materials, and of a very fine ſcent.

The *Iron-Wood*, ſo call'd from its hardneſs, weight and ſolidity, above all that have hitherto been ſpoken of, and beyond either Cypreſs or Cedar for incorruptibility.

Braſile-Wood, ſo call'd as growing moſt plentifully in *Braſile*.

Yellow-Wood, denominated from its Colour, and much eſteem'd for its uſefulneſs in Dying green Ebony, eaſily taking the luſtre of the true Ebony, and being very uſeful for the making of Cabinets and other curious Pieces of Work; It alſo Dyes of a very fair Graſs-green.

The *Roncon*, by the *Braſilians* call'd *Urnex*, in the Husks, ſucceeding the Flowers whereof, which grow in little Buſhes at the end of the Branches, is enclos'd a moſt rich Vermilion Dye, of a very ſoft and viſcous Matter.

Here are alſo many other Trees, either uſeful in Medicine, or other ways advantageous, as the *Caſsia*-Tree, of the bigneſs and figure of a Peach-Tree; the long Pipes or Cods whereof, containing the Medicinal Fruit, are well known amongſt us by the Name of *Caſsia-Fiſtula*, and to be had at every Apothecaries.

Medicinal Nuts, each Nut containing three or four Stones in ſo many Cells, every one of which is inclos'd within a thin white Pellicle, pleaſant enough to the taſte, and out of which is extracted an Oyl, us'd by the *Portugueſe* in ſeveral both Culinarie and Phyſical occaſions.

The Cinamon-Tree, ſo noted for its aromatick Bark; alſo *Sandal-Wood*, *Guaiacum*, and *Saſſafras.*

Cotton-Tree and Soap-Tree, whoſe Uſes the very Names imply, and which Trees have been touch'd upon elſewhere.

The arch'd *Indian* Fig-Tree, the Bodies of which Trees have been antiently the ſculking Holes and Retreats of the Inhabitants from their Enemies; the Bark is uſeful for Tanners.

The *Gourd*-Tree, of the bigneſs and heighth of a great Apple-Tree, and of which are made moſt of the Houſhold Veſſels and Utenſils, which are in common uſe at preſent amongſt the Inhabitants.

The *Mahot*-Tree, of the Bark of which are made Laces and Points.

The *Manyoc*, or *Mandioque*, of whoſe Root the *Caſſava* Bread is made, and which growing in ſeveral places of *America*, hath been already taken notice of; as likewiſe the *Banana*-Tree, and that call'd *The Apple-Tree of Paradice*, otherwiſe *Adam's Fig-Tree*, the Fruit being reported to be of a very delicious taſte.

Other Trees not known in *Europe*, are the *Mapoſu*, divers kinds of Thorny Wood, the Milky Tree, being of a venomous quality, the *Mancenilier*, and that whoſe Root beaten to Powder, and thrown into Rivers, intoxicates the Fiſh, with ſeveral others of leſs note.

Innumerable ſorts of Shrubs might here in like manner be reckon'd up, but the chiefeſt are, That remarkable Plant, anciently known by the Name of *Ricinus*, and commended for its Vertues by *Galen* and *Dioſcorides.*

Coral-Wood, ſo call'd from its little Seeds, which being as red as any Coral, are us'd for Bracelets.

The *Jaſmin*, bearing a Flower of an admirable ſweet ſcent.

The *Candle-Wood*, ſo call'd from its combuſtibleneſs, by reaſon of an aromatick Gum which is within.

The Herbs, Flowers, Roots, and Pulſe which grow here, are ſome of them common in all parts of *Europe*, as Cabbages, Onions, Chibols, Melons, all ſorts of Millets, Cucumbers, Citruls, Parſnips, *&c.*

Others, if not peculiar to this Iſland, yet growing chiefly there, and in ſome few parts of *America* beſides, as the *Raquettes*, ſo call'd from the reſemblance its Leaves have with a Racket, a thorny-ſpreading Buſh, whoſe Fruit being of a Vermilion colour, makes the Urine of thoſe that eat of it as red as Blood. Some liken this Plant to the *Tunas*, already deſcrib'd, which yields that rich Scarlet Dye call'd *Cochinele.*

The *Torch*, ſo call'd by the *European* Inhabitants; by the Native Iſlanders, *Akouleroù*; a great Thiſtle, or thorny Buſh, putting forth from the middle of it long ſtreight Stalks like Torches, and bearing Fruit like a great Fig, not unpleaſing to the taſte.

The *Lienes*, creeping upon the Earth, and ſpreading up and down like Ropes, and bearing brown Husks of a Foot long, wherein are enclos'd a Fruit call'd *Sea-Cheſtnuts*, of which are made Boxes to keep Snuſh, Tobacco, or the like.

A ſort of *Sempervivum*, which runs twiſting upon Rocks, Trunks of old Trees, like Miſſeltoe, and ſometimes on the Ground.

A ſort of ſenſitive Plant, call'd by the Inhabitants *Haeſtiel*, or *The Living Herb*; of which kind of Plant ſomething hath been already touch'd upon, and which being tranſplanted, is kept in ſeveral Gardens of the *Curioſi* as a Rarity.

The *Sweet-Ruſh*, whoſe ſmall Root dry'd, and reduc'd to Powder, helps Women in Travail.

The *Baliſier*, whoſe Leaf apply'd, mollifies and cools inflammations of Wounds.

The *Dart-Herb*, whoſe Root bruis'd and apply'd, draws away the Venom of empoyſon'd Darts; beſides *Scolopendria*, a ſort of Aloes, ſeveral kinds of Maidenhair, and other medicinal Herbs.

The *Granadilla*, or *Paſſion-Flower*, growing in ſeveral other parts of *America*, and deſcrib'd elſewhere.

There is alſo a ſort of Peaſe in ſome of theſe Iſlands, differing from ours, and call'd *The Peaſe of Angola*, as firſt brought from thence. Likewiſe a ſort of Beans call'd *The Seven-years Beans*, by reaſon the ſame Stalk bears ſeven years one after another.

The Herb call'd *The Musk-Herb*, from the dusky colour of its Flower, and the ſweet ſcent of the Seed, grows alſo in theſe Parts very frequent.

The *Pyman*, or *American* Pepper, is the ſame with that before deſcrib'd under the Name of *Axi*.

Their *Potatoe* is a Root not unlike the *Topinambous*, or *Jeruſalem-Artichokes*, otherwiſe call'd *Saligots*, growing plentifully in our Gardens, but more wholſome, and of a better taſte.

The *Anana's*, or *Pine-Apple*, accounted a moſt delicious Fruit, of an admirable ſweet ſcent, and very pleaſant to behold, grow not onely plentifully in theſe Iſlands, but in moſt places of *America*; beſides the Sugar-Canes here, and in many other places, but not ſo generally.

The Plant from which is got the Dying Material call'd *Indico*, is very different from that which grows in *Madagaſcar*, which bears ſmall odoriferous Flowers, of a white and purple Colour mix'd together.

Of theſe Trees, Herbs, and other Plants, which are produc'd in theſe *Caribbee Iſlands*, ſome are more peculiarly of the Growth of one Iſland, ſome of another; ſo that we ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak more largely of ſome of them, when we come to ſpeak of each Iſland in particular.

The four-footed Beaſts found in theſe Iſlands, are chiefly the *Opaſſum*, the *Javaris*, the *Tatan*, the *Agouty*, and the *Musk-Rat*, which being all of them no leſs known in other Parts of the *New World*, have been already taken notice of, and of which we may have alſo occaſion to treat more at large in the particular Iſlands, we ſhall therefore onely name the other Animals, whether Birds, Reptiles, Inſects, or Fiſhes, as partly having been heretofore treated of, and partly to be deſcrib'd hereafter.

The Birds are, the *Fregates*, *Fauves*, *Craw-fowl*, or *Grandgawſiers*, *Flammans*, *Swallows of America*, *Arras*, *Canides*, *Parrots*, *Parroquito's*, *Tremblo's*, *Sparrows of America*, *Eagles of* *of Orinoca*, *Manſtenys*, *Colibrys*, beſides what are common amongſt us, as *Herons*, *Coots*, or *Moor-hens*, *Black-birds*, *Feldivars*, *Thruſhes*, *Turtles*, *Woodquiſts*, *Pintado's*, &c.

Reptiles. The Reptiles are, *Anotis*, *Zoquets*, and *Maboujats* (of which farther mention will occur in the Iſle of *St. Chriſtopher*) *Globe-mouches*, nam'd by the *Caribbeeans*, Oulleouma, *Scorpions*, and ſeveral ſorts of *Lizards*, call'd by the *Caribbeeans*, Ouamayaca; by the *Braſilians*, Senembi; and by other *Indians*, Jaquanas.

Inſects. The Inſects are, beſides theſe common with us, as *Glow-worms*, *Palmer-worms*, *Spiders*, *Bees*, &c. the *Cucuyos*, mention'd in *Hiſpaniola*, and the *Flying Tyger*.

Fiſhes. The Fiſhes are, *Sea-Parrots*, the *Dorada*, by ſome call'd *The Sea-Bream*, by others, *The Amber-fiſh*; the *Bonite*, the *Needle-fiſh*, the *Epadon*, or *Sword-fiſh*, the *Marſovin*, the *Requiem*, the *Remora*, the *Lamantin*, the *Becune*, the *Sea-Urchin*, the *Sea-Woodcock*, beſides *Whales*, and a certan Fiſh call'd, for its hideous ſhape, *The Sea-Devil*, and laſtly, the *Sea-Unicorn*, with a particular Deſcription of which we ſhall conclude, as having it from Monſieur *du Montel*, who was an Eye-witneſs thereof.

Deſcription of the Sea-Unicorn.

“ This *Unicorn* (ſaith he) was purſuing a *Carangue*, or ſome other leſſer Fiſh, with
“ ſuch earneſtneſs and impetuoſity, that not conſidering that it needed a greater
“ depth of Water than the other, it ſtuck with half the Body dry on a Sand-bank,
“ whence it could not recover the deeper Waters ere it was deſtroy'd by the Inha-
“ bitants: It was about eighteen Foot in length, being at the largeſt part of its
“ Body about the bigneſs of a Barrel: It had ſix great Fins like the ends of Galley-
“ Oars, whereof two were plac'd near the Gills, and the other four on the ſides of
“ the Belly at equal diſtances; they were of a Vermilion red colour: All the up-
“ per part of the Body was cover'd with great Scales, about the bigneſs of a
“ Crown-Piece, which were of a blue colour, intermix'd with ſeveral Spangles of
“ Silver; near the Neck the Scales were cloſer, and of a dark colour, ſeeming as
“ it were a Collar; the Scales under the Belly were yellow, the Tail forked, the
“ Head ſomewhat bigger than that of a Horſe, and near the ſame figure: It was
“ cover'd with a hard and dark-colour'd Skin; and as the Land-*Unicorn* hath one
“ Horn in his Fore-head, ſo this Sea-*Unicorn* had a very fair one iſſuing out of the
“ fore-part of his Head, about nine Foot and a half in length; it was as ſtreight
“ as could be, and from the place whence it came out it grew ſmaller and ſmaller
“ to the very Point, which was ſo ſharp, that being thruſt hard, it would enter in-
“ to Wood or Stone, or ſome more ſolid Subſtance; it was at the place where it
“ came out of the Head, about ſixteen Inches about, and from thence to two thirds
“ of the length it was like a Screw, or, to ſay better, made waving like a wreath'd
“ Pillar, ſave that the Channels grew ſmaller and ſmaller, till they gently ended in
“ a Point, which was two Inches beyond the fourth Foot: All the lower part had
“ over it an Aſh-colour'd Skin, which was all over cover'd with a ſmall ſoft Hair,
“ ſhort as Pluſh, and of the colour of a wither'd Leaf, but under that it was as
“ white as Ivory: As to the other part, which ſeem'd naked, it was naturally po-
“ liſh'd, of a ſhining Black, mark'd with certain ſmall white and yellow Strokes,
“ and of ſuch ſolidity, that a ſharp File could hardly get a little ſmall Powder from
“ it: It had no Ears ſtanding up, but two ſpacious Gills, as the other Fiſhes; the
“ Eyes were about the bigneſs of a Hens Egg; the Ball, which was of a Skye-colour
“ Enamell'd with Yellow, was encompaſs'd with a certain Vermilion, which had
“ beyond it another as clear as Cryſtal: The Mouth was wide enough, and fur-
“ niſh'd with ſeveral Teeth, whereof thoſe before were extreamly ſharp, and thoſe
“ towards the Throat in both Jaws were broad, and a little knobbed: The
“ Tongue was of a length and thickneſs proportionable, and cover'd with a rough
“ Skin of a Vermilion colour. What was further remarkable, is, that this Fiſh

" had upon the Head a kind of Crown, riſing above the Skin about two Inches, " and made oval-wiſe, the Extremities whereof ended in a Point. Above three " hundred Perſons of that Iſland did eat of the Meat of it, and that plentifully, and " thought it extreamly delicate; It was interlarded with Fat, and being boyl'd it " came up in flakes like freſh Cod, but it had a much more excellent taſte.

" Thoſe who had ſeen this rare Fiſh alive, and had with great Levers broken " the Back of it, affirm'd, That he had made prodigious Attempts to thruſt them " with his Horn, which he turn'd with an inexpreſſible dexterity and nimbleneſs, " and that if he had had as much Water under him as would have born him up, he " would have been too hard for them all. When the Entrails were taken out, it " was found that he liv'd by Prey; for there were within him the Scales of ſeveral " kinds of Fiſh.

" What could be preſerv'd of this miraculous Animal, eſpecially the Head, and " the precious Horn faſtned in it, hung up near two years at the Guard-houſe of " the Iſland, till Monſieur *Le Vaſſeur*, the Governor of it, preſented one Monſieur " *Des Trancarts* (a Gentleman of *Xaintonge*, who had given him a Viſit) with the " Horn. Not long after, coming over in the ſame Ship with the Gentleman, who " had that precious Rarity put up in a long Cheſt, our Ship was caſt away near " the Iſland of *Payala*, one of the *Aſſores*, and all the Goods were loſt, but nothing " ſo much regretted as the loſs of that Cheſt.

The Natives how call'd.

The Natives call themſelves *Cubao-bonon*, that is, *Inhabitants of the Iſlands*, and *Caribbeeans*; which laſt Denomination was not onely receiv'd amongſt the *American* Iſles, but alſo on the Main Continent of the *Northern* and *Southern America*, long before the *Spaniards* coming thither.

Their Original.

Concerning the original of theſe People, there are ſeveral Opinions; for thoſe who make them to be Extracted from the *Jews*, have no other teſtimony, but that they abſtain from Swines-fleſh: Thoſe that take them for a People fled from the great Iſlands, *Hiſpaniola*, *Jamaica*, *Cuba*, and *Porto Rico*, to ſave themſelves from the *Spaniards* Cruelty, diſpute againſt a known Truth; for who knows not, that the *Indians* who eſcap'd the *Spaniſh* Slaughter, have not the leaſt reſemblance either in Language or Cuſtoms with the Cannibals? nay more, they are mortal Enemies to them; beſides that, the Cannibals at that time when *Columbus* firſt arriv'd, poſſeſs'd thoſe Places which they now inhabit. The Cannibals ſeem ignorant themſelves in this Point: for they affirm their Extraction to be from *Guyana*, where the *Calibites* ſpeak the ſame Language, and alſo obſerve the ſame Cuſtoms and Religion: The occaſion of their removal they aſcribe to the King of the *Arovages*, who made all the adjacent People about his Court, Slaves to him; which to prevent, they firſt went to *Tabago*, where being ſtrengthned by new Comers, they reſolv'd to take revenge on him; and Engaging with him in a Field-Battel, utterly defeated him, and ſpar'd none of his Party alive, except the Women; whence it proceeds, that the *Arovage* Women have the ſame Cuſtoms and Language with the *Caribbeans*. But *Briſtock*, an *Engliſh* Knight, by long Converſation experienc'd in the ſeverall *American* Tongues, ſaith, That the *Caribbeeans* have their Original from the *Apalachites* in *Florida*, who being a valiant People, deſtroy'd many of the Natives that inhabited *Mexico*, that ſo they might Settle themſelves there; to which purpoſe they built a City like that of *Apalache*. The *Coſachites* inhabiting Northerly, and ſpred over a barren and Rocky Countrey, made uſe of this opportunity to conquer their deſerted Habitation: for on a ſet-time they ſet fire to all the Villages, and ſpoyl'd all things which they could not carry away with them, that not the leaſt hopes of returning might be left them; therefore they muſt either Conquer or Die: which reſolv'd ſolv'd upon, they fell unawares on the *Apalachites*, whoſe King had nevertheleſs ſo much time, that he Guarded the uſual Paths which directed to the inhabited Villages: But the *Apalachites* leaving the common Roads, climb'd over almoſt inacceſſible Mountains, and ſo got into the heart of the Countrey, which exceedingly amaz'd *Paracouſis* (for ſo that King was call'd) who lay Encamp'd at the Foot of a Mountain, whether the Van of the *Apalachites* were marching: whereupon he ſending his Army to meet them, they began a moſt fierce Combat; when at laſt both Parties wanting Arrows, they fell upon one another with Clubs till the Night parted them; and neither could boaſt of the Victory. At laſt this War was turn'd into Peace, and the Articles of Agreement were theſe, *viz.*

The *Cofachites* come to Terms of Agreement with the *Apalachites.*

That the Cofachites *ſhould for ever poſſeſs the Province* Amana, *and become one People with the* Apalachites, *and acknowledge the King of* Apalache *for their Chief Governor.*

They fall off

Are brought to worſhip the Sun.

After which the *Cofachites* were call'd *Caribbeeans*, which ſignifies *Accidental Subjects*: But theſe two ſorts of People did not long agree; for the *Caribbeeans* ſleighted the Cuſtoms of the *Apalachites* in the Countrey *Bemarin*, and at the ſame time threw off their Obedience to the King, choſe one *Ragazin* for their Governor, ſubdu'd the neighboring Province *Matika*, and at laſt defi'd the *Apalachites*; who inferior to them in Strength, and making uſe of ſubtilty, ſuppos'd it the beſt way to make a Difference amongſt the *Caribbeeans* themſelves; to which the Prieſts freely proffer'd their Aſſiſtance, and their Deſign prov'd alſo ſucceſsful; for the *Caribbeeans* regarding no Religion (onely dreading the angry Deity *Mabouya*) the *Apalachite* Prieſts call'd *Jaova's*, took great pains to perſwade their Neighbors to the worſhipping of the Sun; which ſo prevail'd, that a conſiderable number of them aſcending the Mountain *Olaimi*, fell down and ſhew'd Reverence to that celeſtial Luminary; which Opportunity *Paracouſis* taking notice of, caus'd the *Jaova's* to publiſh amongſt the *Caribbeeans*, That in the beginning of the *Maairims*, or *March*, a great Feaſt ſhould be held in Reverence to the Sun on the uſual place, where the King would Entertain, and give Preſents to all the Worſhippers thereof.

The Sun generally worſhipp'd by the antient *Heathens.*

How great a Religion this Sun-worſhip was antiently amongſt the *Gentiles*, appears from the Writings of ſeveral authentick Authors.

The *Syrians*, whoſe Idolatry the *Iſraelites* learn'd, honor the Sun by the Name of *Bahal*, which ſignifies *Lord*.

The *Phenicians* call'd the Sun *Beel-ſamen*, *Lord of the Heavens*; and the Citizens of *Accaron*, Baal-zebahim, *Lord of the Offerings*; but God chang'd the Name to *Baalzebub*, or *The God of Flyes*.

Moloch, or *Milcom* alſo ſignifi'd the Sun amongſt the *Ammonites*; in honor of which Children were carried by their Parents, and ſet between two great Fires, or elſe by the Prieſts, upon pretence of cleanſing them; and ſometimes parch'd to death in an Image of *Moloch*, which had ſeven Cavities heated like Ovens.

Macrobius tells us, That the *Aſſyrians* aſcrib'd the ſupream Command to the Sun, under the Name of *Adad*, and to the Goddeſs *Adargatis*, repreſenting the Image of *Adad* with Beams darting downwards, and *Adargatis* with thoſe that ſhot upwards: by the firſt they expreſs'd, that the celeſtial Power conſiſted in Sun-beams, which ſhooting downwards warm the Earth; and by the ſecond, that all things by thoſe Beams were cheriſh'd and enliven'd.

The moſt magnificent Temple which *Syria Apamena* boaſted, was Conſecrated to the Sun.

The *Arabians* Offer'd Myrrhe on the tops of their Houſes at the Riſing of the Sun; who alſo was the *Chamos* and *Baal-Peor* of the *Moabites* and *Medians*.

Near the *Red-Sea*, lay the City *Baiſamſa*, which ſignifies *The Houſe of the Sun*, famous for the many Feaſts which were kept there in honor of this Planet.

The *Perſians* accounted this Luminary for the greateſt God, and Conſecrated to him three ſeveral Feaſts, looking upon him as the Author of Wiſdom, Goodneſs, and Power, and is expreſs'd by three ſeveral Operations, *viz.* Warmth, Light, and Diſtinction of Time.

The *Egyptians* honor'd the Name of *Oſiris,* whom ſome will have to be the ſame with *Miſraim*, or *Chamſzoon*, the firſt Founder of the *Egyptian* Monarchy.

In *Egypt* alſo was famous amongſt many other Cities that of *Heliopolis,* which ſignifi'd *The City of the Sun*; where the Ox *Mnevis* or *Menapis* being Conſecrated to the Sun, was religiouſly worſhipp'd. This Image is deſcrib'd by *Macrobius.*

The *Moors* made likewiſe great Offerings to their *Aſſabin*, for ſo they call'd the Sun; and allow'd their Prieſts onely the priviledge to gather Cinamon, and that with this *Proviſo*, That they ſhould firſt Offer forty four Oxen, beſides Goats and Rams, to *Aſſabin*, nor ſhould fetch the leaſt Stick of Cinamon either immediately before or after Sun-ſet: The Cinamon brought altogether, was to be divided by the Chief Prieſt, and the reſt having each their Portion aſſign'd, that which remain'd was ſold to the Merchants, to Trade with into Foreign Parts; but if the Sun chanc'd to ſet the Cinamon on fire, then they concluded they had not dealt juſtly.

The *Greeks*, according to *Proclus*, hung a long Pole full of Laurel and Flowers on every ſeventh day of the Moneth; on the top thereof was a great Copper Ball, from which hung others ſtill leſſer and leſſer; about the middle of the Pole hung three hundred and ſixty five Garlands; and the bottom thereof was cover'd with a Womans Garment of a yellow colour: The uppermoſt Ball repreſented the Sun, the leſſer the Stars, and the Garlands the Days of the Year; in which manner they worſhipp'd the Sun.

The ſame Luminary the *Maſſagetes* and old *Germans* ador'd in antient times, and to this day the People in the utmoſt North, *Japanners*, *Chineſes*, *Tartars*, and the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indians*, pay their chief Devotions to the Sun; the reaſon of which may eaſily be made out: for it is the common Opinion of all Men, as *Ariſtotle*, *Simplicius*, *Themiſtius*, and other Heathens witneſs, to place the Omnipotent Godhead in the uppermoſt Orb, which ſurrounds the Earth; wherefore thoſe that Pray, lift up their Hands to Heaven: but becauſe the reſt of the Heavens appear not ſo reſplendent as the Sun, therefore they take the Sun for the onely chief God, whether for its exceeding luſtre and glory, or for its being a hundred and ſixty times bigger than the Earth; or for its ſwift Courſe, in running ten hundred thouſand Leagues in ſo ſhort a time, or for its nouriſhing and genial Warmth, which gives Life to all things, or for its neceſſary Light, by which all worldly Affairs are manag'd, or for its meaſuring the Days by its moving from Eaſt to Weſt, and the Seaſons of the Year, by a Courſe from the South to the North; for all theſe excellent qualities being well conſider'd by the moſt Learned *Heathens*, or obſerv'd by thoſe of leſſer Judgment, have made them ſhew that Honor to a viſible Creature, which is onely due to the inviſible Creator.

Why Divine Worſhip ſo generally given to the Sun.

Theſe and ſuch like Arguments induc'd the *Caribbeans* to go to *Bemarin*, where the Feaſt of the Sun was to be kept.

The *Apalachite* King alſo Entertain'd the neighboring People exceeding courteouſly in the chief City *Melilot*; from whence he was carried in a Chair on the Shoulders of four Men, with ſound of Pipes and Drums, and an innumerable company of People, to the top of the Mountain *Olaimi*, where he made a ſtately Offering to the Sun, and afterwards Feaſting and Careſſing the *Caribbeans* with Gifts, he ſent them home all well contented and ſatisfi'd with their Entertainment. This Cu-

The *Apalachites* and *Caribbeans* make an Offering to the Sun on the Mountain *Olaimi.*

ſtom

Part of the *Caribbeans* revolt from the *Apalachites.*

ſtom was yearly obſerv'd, when at laſt they began to neglect their Duty, wherefore *Toltlabin* reſolv'd to proclaim War againſt the *Caribbeeans*, if they did not continue paying their Devotions to the Sun: which Injunction was differently receiv'd; ſome judg'd it to be inconſiſtent with their purchas'd Freedom, to receive Laws for Religion from a neighboring King, alledging, That if any Reverence was due to the Sun, it might as well be given on the Mountains of *Amana* as within *Toltlabin*'s Realm: others, who lov'd Peace, and had a zeal to the *Olaimi* Religion, would not be againſt the Propoſals, which occaſion'd a Contention amongſt themſelves, and every one apply'd himſelf to thoſe that were of his Opinion; nevertheleſs thoſe that ſtood upon their Freedom, were of the greateſt Party; wherefore the Worſhippers of the Sun cloſ'd with the *Apalachites*, who going out with their Forces, routed the other Party, and receiv'd thoſe *Caribbeeans* that joyn'd with them in Religion into Co-partnerſhip alſo in the Government, ſo that they united into one People: But thoſe that were routed rally'd again, and not without thouſands of Inconveniences made towards the Sea, where Embarquing, they Landed firſt on the Iſle *Ayay*, now call'd *Sancta Crux*, and in proceſs of time grew very populous; for from thence by degrees have been peopled all the little Iſles which lie before *America*, and grew ſo conſiderable, that they were ſought to by the *Calabites*, to ſide with them againſt the *Arovaces*, *Yaos*, *Sappayos*, and other People their Enemies on the Main Continent, where they have taken many large Countreys, extending as far as *Braſile*, where they are greatly reſpected and fear'd for their Valor and Policy in warlike Affairs.

They people the *Caribbees* and grow powerful.

But becauſe the memory of antique Paſſages hath no firm foundation in Books, having been onely taken by Tradition from time to time amongſt the *Caribbeeans*, therefore we cannot give you an exact Account of their Removal from *Florida*; yet it remains without contradiction, that it hapned above five Ages before the *Spaniards* Arrival, which time at leaſt was requir'd to the peopling of ſo many great Iſlands and Kingdoms.

Original of the *Apalachites.*

Concerning the Original of the *Apalachites*, they themſelves affirm, that they cannot certainly determine the time when they firſt Setled here: however, they report that they have peopled the Provinces *Bemarin*, *Amana*, and *Matika*, many Ages ago. That they are Extracted from the *Tartars*, appears not obſcurely, by their Cuſtoms, Idolatry, and Language. Amongſt other things, they have learn'd from the *Tartars* religiouſly to remember thoſe Kings which perform'd any grand Exploits in the Service of their Countrey. Amongſt others, the *Apalachites* make mention in their *Areitos*, or Songs, of a King call'd *Maydo*, eminent for his noble Atchievements, and prudent Governing of his People.

Their Opinions in Religion.

They believe that the Sun many Ages ſince was Darken'd or Ecclips'd twenty four Hours together, during which time the Waters over-flow'd the higheſt Mountains, except that of *Olaimi*, where there ſtood a ſtately Temple, built in honor of the Sun; in which all thoſe that fled thither were preſerv'd, and diſpers'd afterwards into ſeveral parts to re-people the World as ſoon as the Waters were abated, and the Sun appear'd in his full luſtre again: whereupon they imagine, that to this day their Bird *Tonatzuli*, at the Riſing of the Sun congratulates his appearance with great joy, and at his Setting, requeſts his ſpeedy return from under the Horizon.

The Bird *Tonatzuli.*

The *Tonatzuli* is a Bird like a Bull-Finch, onely its Belly and Wings are of a Golden colour, the Back and Tail blue, its Head adorn'd with divers colour'd Feathers, its Claws and Bill like Ivory, and it Sings like a Nightingale.

Deſcription of the Mountain *Olaimi.*

As for *Olaimi*, it is a perfect round Mountain; the Way which leads to the top thereof runs winding two Leagues long, and is planted on each ſide with Cedar, Pine-Trees, *Caſſine*, and *Saſſafras*; the top of which is a fair Plain a League in circumference; Eaſtward from it is a Cavern, to which Nature hath afforded more Convenience and Ornament than could be given to the ſame by Art and Charges: The firſt Beams of the Riſing Sun dart into the Cavern, which being oval, appears like a white Vault, which on the top hath a great Hole for the Air to go in at: The bottom is like the pureſt Marble; on the Floor ſtands a Stone Ciſtern to receive the Moiſture which drops out of the Rocks. Whileſt the People Danc'd on the fore-mention'd Plain, Feaſted and Sung, the Prieſts Offer'd Myrrhe, and all manner of Perfumes.

The Clothes which the Rich gave to the Sun, were diſtributed amongſt the Poor, according to a Liſt which was taken of them.

The occaſion of the *Apalachites* embracing *Chriſtianity.*

But in proceſs of time the *Apalachites* have moſt of them embrac'd the *Chriſtian* Religion; the firſt occaſion thereof was this: When *John Ribauld* had brought a *French* Colony to *Florida*, and gain'd a Fort, (which from King *Charles* the Ninth he nam'd *Charles-Fort*) the *Spaniſh* Commander *Peter Melendez* fell unawares upon him, and ſo far impower'd his Men, who had of themſelves a natural hatred againſt the *French*, that they ſpar'd neither Man, Woman, nor Child; onely ten Men eſcaping the bloody Banquet, fled to the *Floridan* King *Zaturiona*, where they were kindly receiv'd, and hearing of the Civility and Power of the King of *Apalache*, deſir'd that they might go thither; which *Zaturiona* not onely granted, but alſo furniſh'd the ſeven *French*-men (for the other three were dead) with good Guides, who viſited *Zaturiona*'s Relations, living in ſeveral Villages along the pleaſant Stream *Selay*, over which they paſs'd on large Boughs artificially joyn'd together, and travell'd through Woods, Marſhes, and Mountains full of ravenous Beaſts, and ſometimes Engag'd with the ſtragling *Floridans* which lurk'd in the moſt deſolate Wilderneſſes: having travell'd two days Journey, by an Ambuſcade of King *Timago*'s People, they loſt two of their Guides, the reſt being dangerouſly wounded, and through many Difficulties came at laſt to *Avoeka*, and from thence to the King of *Apalache*'s Court, who receiv'd them all with great kindneſs: Whereupon they reſolv'd, being induc'd thereto by their courteous Reception, fruitfulneſs of the Soil, and good Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants, to Settle themſelves, all but two of them, who return'd with the Guides to *Zaturiona*: the reſt that ſtay'd there, endeavor'd by promulgating the *Chriſtian* Religion, to reduce the *Pagans* to the belief thereof; which many embrac'd, and alſo learn'd the *French* Tongue, notwithſtanding their Prieſts *Jaova's* oppos'd the ſame. After the death of the *French* (which the *Apalachites* much bemoan'd) their Idolatry had like to have gotten the upper hand again, had not ſome *Engliſh* Families, fleeing from *Virginia* from the Cruelties of the *Indians*, and not able to reach *New England*, Landed at *Florida*, with intention at firſt onely to get freſh Proviſions, but Rowing up the River *Selay*, and taken with the pleaſantneſs, they choſe the Province *Bemarin* for their Habitation, where accordingly they Setled *Anno* 1621. Amongſt them were ſeveral Learned Men, which ſo effectually perſwaded the *Heathens* to embrace the *Chriſtian* Faith, that in twenty eight years time the King and moſt of his Nobles were Converted and Baptiz'd by them in the chief City *Melilot*.

But ſince our Deſign is onely to give you an exact Account of thoſe People which inhabit the Iſlands lying before *America*, it is ſufficient that we have ſhew'd you how they are Extracted from the *Coſachites* and the *Apalachites*.

As to the Cuſtoms of the *Caribbeeans*, ſince they are very much alter'd by their long Converſation with the *Europeans*, we cannot better inform our ſelves of their antient Cuſtoms, than from thoſe which to this day are obſerv'd on *St. Vincent*, and ſome parts of the Main Continent, where the *Caribbeeans* have learn'd nothing from any Strangers.

Deſcription of the *Caribbeans.*

The *Caribbeeans* are a well proportion'd People with broad Shoulders and Hips, round Faces, without Beards, wide Mouthes, white Teeth, little Eyes like the *Tartars*, Feet ſo hard, that they are almoſt Dart-proof, flat Noſes, ſo made by ſqueezing them down in their Infancy, and long black Hair. There are few or no deformed People amongſt them; all of them go ſtark naked, and paint their Bodies Red with a Plant call'd *Rocou*, and Oyl; about their Eyes they draw a black Circle with the Juice of the Apple *Junipa*. This their Painting ſerves them both as an Ornament, and to make them ſtrong. Others anoint their Bodies all over with a glewy Stuff, on which they ſtick all ſorts of Feathers. Others uſe Gum and Flowers. Moreover, they adorn their Head with Plumes, their Ears with Fiſh-bones, or Scales of the *Caret*, or pieces of Cryſtal, which they alſo hang in their Lips and Noſes. The Men wear Armlets near their Shoulders, and the Women about their Wriſts; about their Legs they tie for Garters Strings of Seeds: others take a pride in wearingthe Bones of their ſlain Enemies, and the Teeth of the *Agouty*, Tygers, wild Cats, or Cockle-ſhells. When they appear in greateſt luſtre, then they wear Armlets under their Arm-pits, and alſo Scarfs of Feathers, which either hang over their Shoulders, or are girt about their Middle, ſo that one end thereof touches their Thighs. They ſet an exceeding value on certain pieces of Copper call'd *Caracolis*, the leaſt of which they hang in their Ears, and the biggeſt before their Breaſts: and becauſe they are fetch'd out of the Province of the *Arovages* their Enemies, they are eſteem'd as Marks of true Valor, and he is highly eſteem'd that wears them.

Their Language.

The *Caribbeeans* which Converſe with the *Europeans*, ſpeak two ſorts of Languages, the oldeſt of which is ſmooth, acceptable, fluent, and for the moſt part ſpoke between the Lips. According to the ſeveral pronunciations one word hath divers ſignifications: but the Myſtery of their oldeſt Language they will diſcover to none. It is very obſervable, that the *Caribbeean* Men ſpeak ſeveral words, which though the Women underſtand, yet are never ſpoken by them: and alſo the antient People uſe ſeveral Sayings which the younger never mention, and the Youths ſuch likewiſe as are never ſpoken by the Antient, which being ſpoken apart by each in the time of War, are underſtood by none but their Soldiers, that ſo their Deſigns may the better be kept ſecret. But their mix'd Language hath many of the *European* words, eſpecially of the *Spaniſh*, which they ſpeak whenſoe're they converſe with the *Europeans*. Moreover, though the *Caribbeeans* on the leaſt occaſion laugh aloud, yet they are of a dull Spirit, ſtubborn, and nothing to be got out of them but by fair means.

Their Manners.

Their Employment is Hunting, Fiſhing, Tilling, Building of Houſes, and the like. Theft is not known amongſt them, ſo that no Man is ſuſpicious of his Neighbor; wherefore they leave their Huts open both Night and Day. They are alſo ſeldom at Variance one with another, but generally Love ſways amongſt them; yet if a Quarrel doth happen, then the injur'd Perſon revenges himſelf to the heighth. Perſons that profeſs Chaſtity are much honor'd amongſt them; and here Youth bears great reſpect to Age.

Their Ignorance.

They are alſo very ignorant in natural Knowledge, inſomuch that when the Moon is Eclips'd, they ſuppoſe that it is devour'd by *Maboya*; and whereſoe're they ſmell any ill ſcent, they believe the Devil to be not far from thence. Gunpowder they ſuppoſe to be a Grain, and are very fearful of Fire-Arms: Though they have many brave Salt-pits, yet they uſe no Salt, nor eat any Swines-fleſh, though all thoſe Iſlands abound in that ſort of Animal, fearing that if they ſhould eat the ſame, it would cauſe them to have little Eyes, which they account very homely, though it is a property generally incident to them; neither will they eat any Tortoiſe, becauſe they would not be ſo groſs as that Creature. Laſtly, they know now no greater Number than they reckon on their Fingers and Toes, for what exceeds twenty is to them innumerable: They hold that good Spirits, whom they call *Akamoue*, reſiding in Heaven, never trouble themſelves with Earthly Affairs.

Their Offerings conſiſt in *Caſſave* and the firſt of their Fruits, which are ſet at the end of their Huts in Veſſels on ſmall Tables, cover'd with Leaves or Ruſhes, without uttering any Prayers; for they never Pray but in publick in company of the *Boyez* or Prieſts, and that either for revenge againſt Injuries, or for recovery from Sickneſs, or that they may know the Events of War, or for Protection againſt the *Maboya*.

Each *Boye* hath his peculiar God, which, Singing with a conjuring Verſe, he calls to him in the Night whilſt he Smoaks a Pipe of Tobacco.

Their Fear of the *Maboya*.

Some have been of Opinion, that this Conceit of the *Maboya* proceeds from the phlegmatick Nature of the *Caribbeeans*, who in their melancholy Dreams imagine themſelves to be grievouſly beaten by the ſaid *Maboya*. But there are ſufficient teſtimonies to prove, that theſe *Heathens* have often really ſuffer'd much by this *Maboya*, often appearing to them in ſuch horrid ſhapes, that the poor *Caribbeeans* would ſweat and quake at the ſight thereof, and inflicting ſuch ſad Pinches and bloody Stripes all over their Bodies, that they liv'd in perpetual fear of this evil Spirit: and yet notwithſtanding theſe cruel Sufferings, they ſhew'd no manner of Worſhip to *Maboya*, onely they believ'd that they had ſome eaſe, when they wore little Pictures about their Necks, made reſembling the Shapes in which *Maboya* appear'd to them; but their beſt Remedy was to flye to the *Chriſtians*.

Their Conſultations about the Death of any Relation.

They believe their *Boyez* able to reſolve any Queſtion they ask of them; particularly, when any one dies, the neareſt ally'd to him asks the *Boye* this Queſtion, *Who is the occaſion of his Death?* to which if the *Boye* names any one, they never reſt till they have diſpatch'd him to the other World. Concerning their original brutiſh way of living, they give much credit to an antient Fable, which is to this effect:

Fabulous Tradition.

The moſt antient *Caribbeeans*, living under no other Roof than the Canopy of Heaven, fed on nothing but what the Fields naturally produc'd, which ſalvage Life an old Man much bemoan'd; when a certain Deity clad in white Apparel deſcending down on the Earth, ſaid, *That he would have come ſooner to have ſhew'n them the way of a civil Life, had they requeſted it before.* Moreover, the Angel ſhew'd them a place along the Shore where there lay ſharp-cutting Stones, with which he told them they might cut down Trees, and with the Timber build themſelves Houſes, and cover them with the Leaves of the Palm-Tree to keep out the Rain; which ſaid, he broke his Staff into three pieces, which being Planted, ſoon after produc'd the Root *Manioc*, which ſtamp'd and dry'd, made good Bread.

Their Opinion concerning the Soul.

The *Caribbeeans* have alſo a ſtrange Opinion concerning the Soul, that is to ſay, That every one hath as many Souls as he hath Pulſes, but the chiefeſt is the Heart it ſelf, which after Death removes with *Jeheizi*, (that is every ones peculiar God or Genius) to the Company of the other Deities, where they live after the ſame manner as here on Earth; wherefore thoſe that are Perſons of Quality give Charge at their Deaths, that their Servants may be kill'd and buried with them, that ſo they may ſerve them in the other World; That the other Souls, which are the Pulſes, are of two ſorts, whereof the firſt call'd *Maboya's*, range through Woods and Wilderneſſes; and the other call'd *The Oumekous*, reſide along the Sea, and over-turn the Ships that Sail by; That the Souls of Heroes remove to pleaſant and delightful Iſlands, where they are ſerv'd by the *Arovages*; That Cowards at their Death go behind a high Mountain, where they become perpetual Slaves to the *Arovages*.

So ſoon as they hear a clap of Thunder they run into their Huts, and place themſelves on little Stools round the Fire, cover their Faces, and laying their Heads on their Knees, make a doleful noiſe, as ſuppoſing that *Maboya* is exceedingly enrag'd againſt them.

Their manner of Dwelling.

Their Huts, for the moſt part built near Rivers and Streams, are of an oval faſhion, their Roofs made of Palm-Tree Leaves or Sugar-Canes, the Walls nothing but Boughs ſet in the Ground and pleited together, and the Floor of ſifted Earth or Sand, ramm'd in and kept very even and ſmooth; beſides a Room wherein they Sleep and Entertain their Friends, they have alſo a Kitchin to dreſs their Meat, and a place to lay their Bowes, Arrows, Clubs, and the like, in; they uſe Mats in ſtead of Walls, to ſeparate one Apartment from the other. Their Houſhold-ſtuff is little; the richeſt of them have Hammocks in ſtead of Beds; the meaner ſort uſe Sticks laid croſs one another, and cover'd thick with the Leaves of the *Banana*-Tree, made faſt at the four corners with Cords. Hollow *Calabaſhes*, and Earthen Ware call'd *Canaris*, ſerve them for their Kitchin Utenſils. In the little *Canaris* they prepare their *Tumalis*, or *Pepper-pottage*, and in the biggeſt their Liquor *Ovicou*.

Their Cleanlineſs may appear by this, that when they go to eaſe Nature, they make a Hole in the Ground with a Stick, and after they have done, ſtop it up again, burying their Excrement that it may not be ſeen.

Round about their Huts feed many Hens and Turkies, which they breed not ſo much for their own uſe, as to exchange for Iron.

They remove their Habitations very often, either out of fear of being haunted by the Ghoſt of ſome deceaſed Perſon, or to avoid ſome Smell which they find noiſom and offenſive, or becauſe their Hut hath been ſet on fire by Lightning.

Their Houſhold Affairs and Diet.

The Women are always employ'd to keep their Families in good order, to prepare Veniſon and Fiſh for the Mens Tables, to ſpin Cotton, Comb their Husbands, and paint them Red. The Men ſpend their time in the Wars, Hunting or Fiſhing. They have alſo learn'd of the *Europeans* to burn Train-Oyl in Lamps in the Night, when as before they burnt Twigs of a gummy Shrub before mention'd, which for that reaſon the *Hollanders* call'd *Candle-Wood*. Each hath a little Stool, and a Table call'd *Mantoutou*, on which he eats his Meat when he pleaſes, having no ſet-Meals. The broad *Banana*-Leaves ſerve them for Napkins and Table-clothes. Their chiefeſt Dainty is Crabs roaſted in the Shell with the Juice of Lemmon and *Pyman*. At great Feaſts they dreſs their Meat with the Fat of their Enemies, being the *Arovages*. Their uſual Drink is *Mabby*, made of *Potato's*, which refreſhes, and is good againſt the Phlegm; alſo another Liquor call'd *Oko*, made of ſteep'd *Caſſadar*, and is like Beer in taſte, ſtrength, and colour. They alſo by making an inciſion into the Palm-Trees, tap a Liquor from the ſame in *Calabaſhes*, like White-wine. They uſe little of the Drink *Couſcou*, becauſe it ſwells the Body, notwithſtanding it is pleaſing to the Palate; But the Liquor which is moſt eſteem'd amongſt them, is the Wine made of the Sugar-Canes, which are ſqueez'd in Mills made for that purpoſe, and then boyl'd in great Kettles. During the dreſſing of their Meat (which being done leiſurely, is ſometimes half a day before it is ready), they Sing, and Dance to the Time, which one keeps with a *Calabaſh* fill'd full of little Stones, in which they believe the greateſt happineſs they ſhall enjoy in the other World conſiſts: But the *Caribbeeans* never Dance more antique than when they meet in the *Carbet*, which is a publick Houſe of Entertainment; whether the Women carry a Drink made of *Caſſave*, which makes Drunk as ſoon as Wine: The Men bring Fiſh and Hedge-hogs; all of them painted with *Roucou*, and adorn'd with Plumes of Feathers, commit all manner of Debaucheries. At other times they alſo keep Feaſt-days, which is either when they are preferr'd to ſome Office, or Place of Honor, or when they have defeated their Enemies, or when they mourn for the Death of one of their neareſt Relations.

Their Beaſts.

Their Boats, which they call *Periaquo's*, are made of ſingle hollow Trees, full of Benches, and painted with ſeveral ſtrange Shapes, and are able each to carry fifty or ſixty Men.

Their Muſical Inſtruments.

Their Muſical Inſtruments in which they take moſt delight, are Drums, Strings of Silk-graſs ſtretcht upon *Calabaſhes*, and Flutes made of the Bones of their Enemies.

Their watchfulneſs againſt Enemies.

They keep Watches on high Hills, to deſcry the Ships off at Sea, and no ſooner have they eſpy'd one, but they immediately give notice to one another; whereupon thoſe that are moſt valiant put off to Sea in their *Canoos*, and know by the Languages to diſtinguiſh between a *Spaniard*, *French*-man, *Engliſh*-man, and *Hollander*. If they find that 'tis an Enemy who Lands on their Coaſts, they guard all their Avenues, lie in Ambuſcades, and gather together in by-ways, and where they ſee any advantage they ſhoot thouſands of Arrows; which done, they fall in amongſt them with great Clubs: but if they chance to be defeated, then they lurk behind Bramble-buſhes, or climb up inacceſſible Mountains, or elſe, if near the Sea, they ſave themſelves by Diving and Swimming under Water above two hundred Paces before they appear again; and if a Party of them chance to meet together afterwards, they venture a ſecond Engagement: But if thoſe that come on their Coaſts are Friends, they Swim, or go in their Boats to meet them, climb up their Ships, and carry the Sea-men on their Shoulders aſhore, where the *Caſique* in the Name of the whole Iſland bids them welcome, and conducts them to the *Carbet*, where an antient Man ſalutes the old Men, and a Youth the young Men; after which asking their Names, the *Couban* calls himſelf by that Name ever after, and deſires the Strangers to accept of his Name; during which their changing of Names they uſe many Ceremonies of Friendſhip: this done, they proffer them Cotton Hammocks to reſt themſelves in, and pleaſant Fruit to eat, till they have prepar'd other Meat; which is no ſooner Ready, but a little Table is ſet before every one of them, and a Diſh of Meat conſiſting of boyl'd Hedge-hogs, boyl'd Crabs, and Potherbs; which if the Gueſts do not eat heartily, or drink up all the Liquor which they give them, they take it as a great Affront; but if they eat and drink heartily, they take it kindly, and ſhew great ſorrow at their departure.

Their Entertainment of Friend.

Their Offices of Government have been uſually three; the meaneſt belong'd to the *Tiouboulibauthe*, whoſe Place was to Govern over the *Carbet*, a Houſe where Strangers were Entertain'd, Matters of War diſputed of, and publick Feaſts kept. *Tiouboutonti* Commanded the *Canoos* in the time of War, that is, under the *Nabalene*, who Commanded the whole Fleet: But the chiefeſt Officer of all was the *Ouboutou*; to which degree of Honor none attain'd, unleſs he had kill'd ſeveral *Arovages*, or at leaſt a Governor.

When the *Caribbeeans* drew all their Forces out of the Iſlands to a Battel, then they choſe one out of the *Ouboutou*, who during their March Commanded the Army as General, which his Office ended with the War, and extended no farther than his own Iſland.

Their

Their warlike Conſultations.

Their warlike Conſultations were no leſs obſervable, for the *Ouboutou* appointed a Day, on which the Iſlanders met at a Feaſt in the *Carbet*, whither they accordingly came all at the time appointed, and having Eat and Drunk, and Danc'd a conſiderable time, an antient Woman with tears in her Eyes, and mournful Countenance, enter'd the *Carbet*, and deſir'd Audience; which being granted her, and every one ſilent, ſhe began to relate the Damages which from antient times the *Arovages* did to the *Caribbeeans*; and that in the laſt Engagement ſo many valiant Men were ſlain, and afterwards devour'd by them; therefore it would be a ſhame not to take Revenge; which being ſeconded by the *Ouboutu*, put Valor into the Hearts of all that were preſent: Whereupon the following day Meſſengers were ſent to the other Iſlands to acquaint them with their Intentions, that they might prepare their Clubs, make ſharp and poyſon their Arrows, String their Bowes, prepare Proviſions, and fit out their *Canoos*: They poyſon'd their Arrows with the Juice of *Manchenillo's*, which made the leaſt Wound mortal. Their Proviſions and Arms they laid up in their *Canoos*, ſo to preſerve their *Periaguo's* (which are Boats that can carry fifty Men), if they ſhould chance to over-ſet, which often happen'd, though they were ſoon turn'd up again. They went from one Iſland to another, where they not onely ſtor'd themſelves with freſh Proviſions, but increas'd their Fleet with new Aſſiſtants; with which approaching the Main, they hal'd their Boats aſhore in the Evening, and driving four Stakes into the Ground under the Trees, made faſt their Hammocks to the ſame, in which they ſlept till Mid-night, and then fell on their Enemies, but if diſcover'd by them, they retreated to their Boats and return'd home; but if they were not diſcover'd, they fell upon the Huts of the *Arovages*; who reſiſting, they ſhot Arrows with burning Cotton into them, and ſo ſetting them on fire, forc'd the *Arovages* to venture a Battel in the open Field; where having ſpent all their Arrows, they Engag'd one another with great Clubs, with which at one Blow they broke either Arms or Legs, or knock'd out their Brains. If the *Caribboeans* chanc'd to be defeated, then thoſe that remain'd of their Party made a lamentable noiſe, howling for thoſe that were kill'd, and mix'd their Tears with the Blood of their ſlain Friends, whom not without the greateſt danger they fetch'd from amongſt their Enemies, and carried them aboard of their Boats: But returning Victors, they were wont to inſult over their Priſoners with all the bitter Taunts imaginable, and then taking advantage of thoſe ſharp Upbraidings which their cruel uſage extorted from them, to put them to death with moſt inhumane Tortures, and then to Feaſt themſelves upon their mangled Bodies, all claiming a Right to their ſeveral Priſoners, as to ſo many Beaſts appointed to the Slaughter; But of late Ages they have contented themſelves to diſpatch them ſpeedily with their Clubs, and ſo aſſign them to their Shambles.

Their Enmity to the *Spaniard*.

As the *Arovages* had been formerly, ſo the *Spaniards* at length became the Object of the *Caribbeeans* irreconcileable Hatred, inſomuch that oft-times being Invaded by them, they gave them ſuch rough Entertainment, that they were glad to ſave themſelves by flight; for the *Caribbeeans* not regarding their Guns, preſs'd upon them, and many times took Veſſels richly laden from them, till of late years that a Peace hath been concluded between them; wherein nevertheleſs thoſe of the *Caribbeeans* refuſe to be concern'd, that inhabit *St. Dominico* and *St. Vincent*, who cannot to this day forget the cruel Outrages committed by the *Spaniards*.

Their Marriages.

To come to their Marriages, they were allow'd as many Wives as they pleas'd to have, inſomuch that their Governors were in eſteem according to the number of their Wives; nor were degrees of Conſanguinity ſo regarded, but that an Uncle might take his Neece; whom he no ſooner had carried to his Houſe, but the Marriage was finiſh'd. They ſeldom Divorc'd their Wives after they had bore them Children, but otherwiſe the Man would break the Bond of Matrimony when he pleas'd. A young Man that had no Relation might court a Stranger, and if her Parents allow'd of it, the Match was made. One that had behav'd himſelf valiantly againſt the *Arovages* was ſure of ſeveral good Matches, for he was refus'd by none whom he Courted; and the abundance of Wives was the greateſt teſtimony of their Valor. Each Wife had a peculiar Dwelling, ſo to prevent all Diſſentions: So ſoon as one of them was with Child, her Husband Lay not with her till after Delivery. If any Woman committed Adultery, her Husband was permitted to knock out her Brains, or rip open her Belly; which done, he acquainted her Father with the Deed, who return'd him thanks for the ſame. Murderers were either burnt or cut in pieces. Children were born here with little trouble, for the Women were no ſooner Deliver'd, but they carried the Infant to waſh at the next Brook; which done they return'd home to their Houſhold Labor, whileſt the Man on the contrary kept his Bed, and ate nothing but a piece of *Caſſava* Bread, which he hollow'd out in the middle, and left the edges till the Feaſt, which was kept at the Naming of the Child: Moreover, he fed on all manner of Dainties for a whole year after. But this Cuſtom was obſerv'd onely at the Birth of the firſt Son, at which time they ſcratch'd the Father's Shoulder with a ſharp Curry-combe, at which if he flinch'd not, it was accounted a good Omen of the Childs future Valor. At fifteen days old they made Holes in the Childs Ears, Lips, and Noſtrils, through which they put a String for the tying on of what-ever Ornamentals. With the like Ceremonies the Child receiv'd a Name, taken from his Predeceſſors, Trees, Fiſhes, or ſome remarkable Paſſages during the Mothers bearing of the Infant in her Womb, or of the Father's Lying-in: But this Name was chang'd ſo ſoon as they went to War, or kill'd a Commander of the *Arovages*, whoſe Name they exchang'd for their own: After which the Mothers took ſpecial care in bringing them up, and at ſix Moneths the Children were able to run alone: When they attain'd to the age of two years, they cut off their Hair, at a great Feaſt made for that purpoſe; from which time forward they exercis'd them in Shooting with Bowes and Arrows; to which purpoſe they hung up pieces of Meat for them to ſhoot at, which they muſt either hit down, or Faſt.

Initiation of Soldiers.

Their Ceremonies to make Soldiers were very ſtrange, *viz.* The Father conducted his Son to the *Carbet*, where he told him the Duties of a Soldier, beat him with a Bird of prey, call'd *Mans-fenis*, till he had bruis'd the Head of the Bird, and ſcratch'd his whole Body all over with a Curry-combe till the Blood came, and then put Lemmon Juice into the Wounds, afterwards put him in a Hammock, and hung him up for ſeveral days without giving him any Meat; all which Torments and Trials if he endur'd with patience, then he was accounted a good and approved Soldier.

Of their Prieſts.

Few bred up their Children to be *Boyez*, or Prieſts; yet thoſe that were brought up to it, abſtain'd from certain Food from their Infancy, and before they could be receiv'd into the Order of Prieſthood, they were forc'd to draw Blood from every part of their Bodies.

Great age of the *Caribbeeans.*

The *Caribbeeans* attain to an exceeding great Age: *Charles de Rotchfort* witneſſeth, That in his time there liv'd Men who remembred the firſt Arrival of the *Spaniards* under the Command of *Chriſtopher Columbus*, which conſider'd, they could not be leſs than each of them a hundred and ſixty years old. Many Women alſo were found there, who bare Children after they were eighty years of age: yet neverthele ſs they are not free from Sickneſſes and Diſtempers, which cannot juſtly be attributed to the

Climate, that being extraordinary healthful, but to their ill Diet. Beſides the troubleſom Diſeaſe call'd *Pyans*, which makes their Bodies ſwell full of great Knobs, they have been much troubled with peſtilential Sores, occaſion'd by the eating of Crabs, and poyſonous Tortoiſes, *Lamantins*, and Hedg-hogs. Againſt which Evils they wanted not Medicines, conſiſting of Herbs, Roots, Gums, and Oyl. The bitter Bark of the *Chipiou*-Tree, ſteep'd in Water, and mix'd with *Lanbys*, hath a ſoveraign operation. The like vertue is in the Juyce of the *Myby*-Tree, which they us'd to take inwardly: and for outward Means, they us'd a Salve made of burnt Cane-aſhes, temper'd with a Water preſs'd out of a certain Tree. To draw the Matter out of the Sores, they us'd the Juice of *Junipa*. Letting Blood was never cuſtomary amongſt them, but to cut and ſcratch the ſore part was to them in ſtead of Phlebotomy. But if all the fore-mention'd Medicines would not help them, they fled for aid to the *Boyez*, who immediately order'd the Hut wherein the Patient lay to be made clean, the Table call'd *Matoutou* to be over-ſpread with *Caſſave*, *Ouycou*, and Garden Fruits, for an Offering to the evil Spirit *Maboya*, and as many Stools to be plac'd about the ſame as there were People to be preſent at the Ceremony; and after that all the Fire and Candles were put out, the *Boye* enter'd into the Hut about Midnight with a Lighted Roll of Tobacco, then muttering ſome words to himſelf, ſtamp'd with his left Foot, and blew the Smoak of the Tobacco up into the Air, which done, and tearing the Tobacco in pieces, he threw the ſame over the Hut, and call'd up his Spirit, who ſhaking the Roof of the Houſe, made a terrible noiſe; then the *Boye* drew near to the Patient, ſuck'd his Sores, and anointed them with the Juice of *Junipa*; after which if the ſick Perſon recover'd, he made a great Feaſt, and an Offering to the aforeſaid Spirit: But if the Diſtemper were mortal, then the *Boye* inform'd the Patient's Relations, That his Spirit had compaſſion upon the Sick, and was reſolv'd to carry him above the Stars, to accompany the other Gods which reſide there.

Thus much in general of the Iſles that lie before *Northern America*; it will next be requiſite to give you an Account of them in particular.

The number of the *Caribbie* Iſlands.

Their ſeveral Names.

There are generally reckon'd of theſe Iſlands twenty eight by Name, though there are many more in number; for beſides that there are a multitude of ſmall obſcure Iſlands that are not nam'd, there are of the more conſiderable ſometimes two or three that go under one Name; the twenty eight are theſe following: *Anegada*, *Sombrero*, *Las Virgines*, *Anguilla*, *Saba*, *St. Crux*, *St. Martin*, *St. Bartholomew*, *Barbouthos* or *Barboude*, *Rotonda*, *Nevis*, *Euſtathius*, *Antego*, *Montſerrat*, *Guadalupe*, *Deſeado*, *Marigalanta*, *Todos Sanctos*, *De Aves*, *Dominico*, *Martinego*, *St. Lucia*, *Barbados*, *St. Vincent*, *Bekia*, *Granada*, *Tabago*, *St. Chriſtopher*.

Sect. II.

Anegada and Sombrero.

Situation of *Anegada* and *Sombreros*.

The *Manſfeny*.

The *Colibry*.

Towards the North-Eaſt of *Porto Rico*, at eighteen Degrees and thirteen Minutes, lies *Anegada*, ſeven Leagues long, ſurrounded with Shoals and Banks, as alſo the neighboring *Sombrero*, being in the ſame Latitude with the other, and ſo call'd by the *Spaniard*, becauſe it appears like a Hat: Both of them being uninhabited, harbor abundance of Birds, amongſt which is the *Mansfeny*, a little Eagle, and the remarkable *Colibry*, whoſe Body being a little bigger than a *Wren*, is adorn'd with divers colour'd Feathers, reſembling a Rain-bowe; about its Neck is a Carbuncle red Circle; the Belly and ends of the Feathers are of a

Golden colour, the Sides of an Emerauld green, the Bill and Legs black like poliſh'd Ebony, the Eyes glittering like Diamonds, on the Head a curious green tuft of Feathers: the Cocks far exceed the Hens in beauty; they flie ſwifter than any Bird whatſoever, and the fluttering of their Wings makes a noiſe like a Whirlwind: they live upon the Juice of Flowers, and eſpecially of Cotton-Flowers; they ſmell like Amber, and build their Neſts amongſt the thick Leaves of a little Bough, where they cannot eaſily be found; the Neſt it ſelf open towards the South, is curiouſly made of the fine Fibres of the Plant *Pite*, ſurrounded with pieces of Bark, and within fill'd with Cotton, douny Feathers, and Silk; the Eggs oval, are ſomewhat bigger than an ordinary Pearl.

Painted Crabs

In the Moneth of *May* that ſort of Crabs call'd *Painted Crabs* (for ſome have Violet-colour'd Shells, others yellow, full of purple Specks, and others tawny, with red Streaks) come creeping down the Hills in good order, eat up all the Herbs and Plants, and go four times one after another into the Water to waſh themſelves, which done they return to the Woods; but the Females at a ſet-time betake themſelves to the Sea, in which they Lay their Eggs, which afterwards being caſt on the ſandy Shore, and warm'd by the Beams of the Sun, produce young Crabs in a ſhort time, which no ſooner come out of the Shell, but creep towards the Woods, when grown ſomewhat bigger they climb up the Rocks, where the old ones keep in vaſt multitudes, and ſtop up the Entrance of their Holes in ſuch a manner, that they cannot be found out, whileſt they caſt off their Shell, creeping out backward through an opening at the Tail ſcarce diſcernable; thus for a certain time they lie bare, and ſtript of their Shells, being onely cover'd with a thin Skin, which growing harder and harder, becomes at laſt a firm Shell like the former.

Theſe Crabs are a wholſom Meat, unleſs they feed under the *Mancheneel*-Trees, which commonly are poyſonous.

SECT. III.

Las Virgines.

Situation of *Las Virgines.*

NEar *Sombrero*, at eighteen Degrees, lie alſo the two Iſles *Las Virgines*, ſurrounded by ten others (and flat Shelves), without Trees or freſh Water; but the Sea thereabouts abounds with Fiſh, and chiefly with the *Perroket*, which hath Scales like a Carp, but greeniſh; the Eyes ſurrounded with Silver Circles ſhine very bright; in ſtead of Teeth they have ſtrong Jaw-bones, wherewith they Grind all manner of Shell-fiſh, which are their Prey. Theſe Fiſh have an excellent Relliſh, and weigh generally twenty Pound.

The Fiſh *Dorade.*

Here is likewiſe great plenty of the *Dorade*, which is a very large Fiſh, and about five Foot long, full of little Scales, with a prickly Back, two Fins at the parting of the Head, and as many under the Belly. This Fiſh ſwimming very ſwift, oftentimes follows the Ships that Sail that way.

SECT. IV.

Anguilla.

Situation of *Anguilla.*

SOuthward at eighteen Degrees and twenty Minutes, on this ſide of the Line, appears *Anguilla*, inhabited by the *Engliſh*, containing ten Leagues in length; It makes a pleaſant Proſpect, becauſe of the many *Junipa*-Trees which grow upon the ſame, whoſe Boughs bend towards the Ground; the Leaves are not unlike thoſe of an Oak; the Flowers both in ſmell and ſhape come near the *Narciſſus*; the Wood firm and grey, may be neatly Plan'd; the Tree bears freſh Leaves every Moneth, and a Fruit like Apples, which generally crack in their fall from the Tree, becauſe of their thin Shell, as hath been already deſcrib'd.

Oculiem a ſort of Vine.

The *Oculiem*, or Vine, makes the Shore alſo very pleaſant; the Leaf round and thick, hath a mixture of Red and Green; the Bark incloſeth a Violet-colour'd Wood; the Boughs whereof are loaded with Violet Grapes, which in ſtead of Kernels contain hard Stones.

SECT. V.

Saba.

Situation of *Saba*.

WEſtward from *Anguilla*, at ſeventeen Degrees and thirty five Minutes, lies *Saba*, which ſhews at a great diſtance like a Rock. The Inhabitants of *St. Euſtathius* going thither, found a pleaſant Valley, able to maintain many Families.

The Sea about this Iſland is ſo clear, that a Stone may be ſeen lying on the bottom of it.

The Fiſh *Bonito*.

Amongſt many other ſorts of Fiſh, the *Bonito* is the moſt remarkable, which is thick and fleſhy, two Foot long, with a dark green Back, and white Belly without Scales; It devours greedily all manner of Carrion.

SECT. VI.

St. Crux.

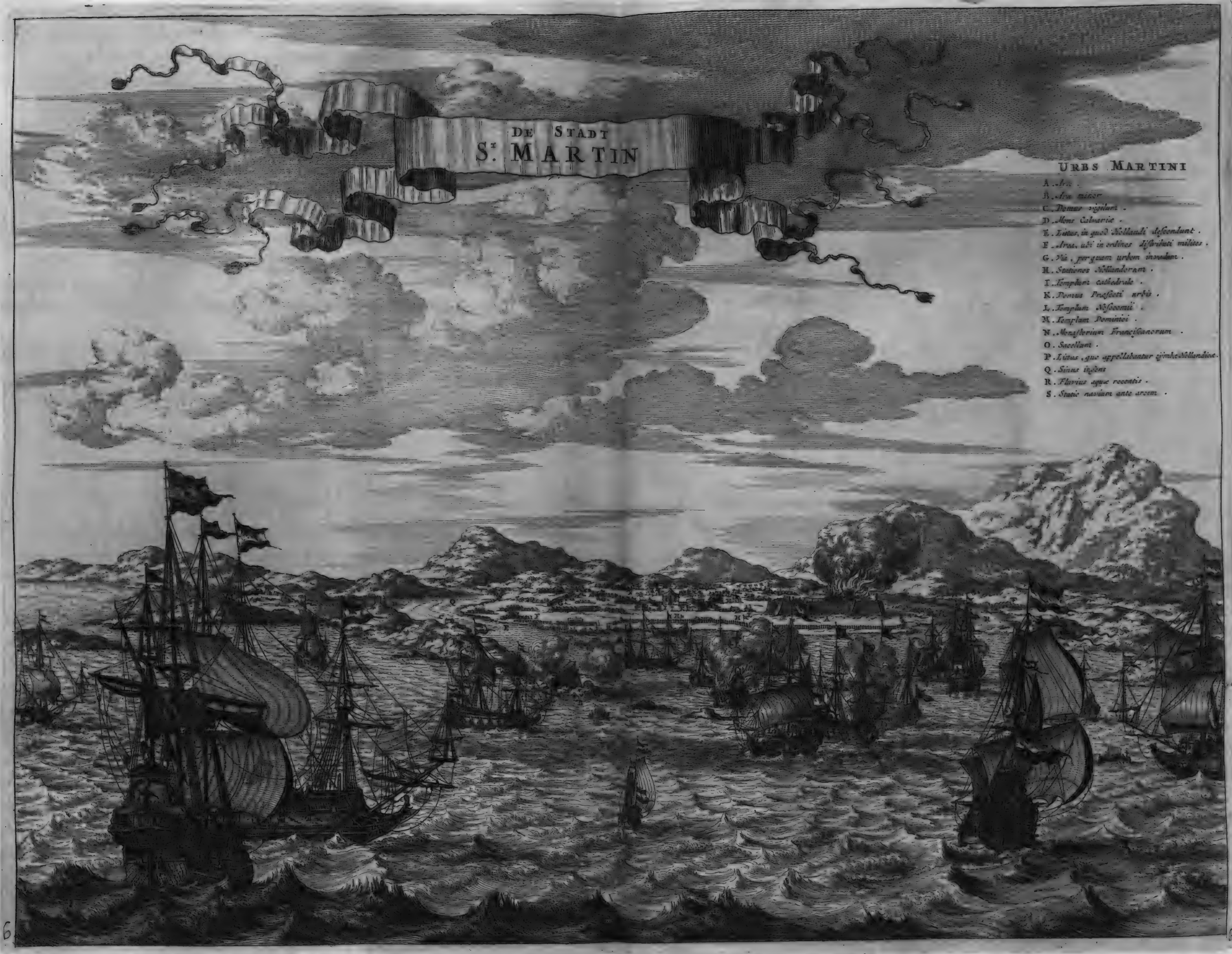
Situation and firſt Plantation of *St. Crux*.

NOrth of *St. Chriſtophers*, in eighteen Degrees and ſome Minutes, lies *St. Crux*, which the *Caribbeeans* who were beaten by the *Apalachites*, firſt inhabiting, call'd *Ayay*, where *Columbus* found great oppoſition, for the Women themſelves ſhot poyſonous Arrows at the *Spaniards*; and before the Iſlanders ſubmitted to them, they took many *Spaniſh* Ships, burnt their Villages, and flay'd many of the *Spaniards* alive. The Soil, though Hilly, is rich and fruitful.

The *Engliſh* Landing here *Anno* 1587. found a ſtanding Pool, whoſe Water made ſwell the Faces of thoſe who waſh'd themſelves with the ſame before Sun-riſing, in ſuch a manner, that they were not able to ſee for ſeveral days after; but they at laſt found a Fountain of wholſom Water.

The ſeveral Changes of Dominion in this Iſland.

Since the *Spaniards* deſtroy'd the Inhabitants of this Iſland, it lay deſolate for a conſiderable time, notwithſtanding it hath fourteen Leagues in length, and little leſs in breadth, till at laſt the *Engliſh* and *Hollanders* took poſſeſſion of the ſame, each in a peculiar place; but not agreeing together, the *Engliſh* fell upon the *Hollanders*, and made themſelves Maſters of the Iſland in 1649. and not long after they were ſerv'd in the ſame kind; for the *Spaniard* judging them to be weakned by the *Hollanders* removing from the Iſland, ſet Sail thither from *Porto Rico*, burnt all the Houſes, ſlew the Inhabitants, and brought *St. Crux* again under the *Spaniſh* Government. Mean while the Lord *Poincy* fitted out two Sail of *French* Ships, to drive the *Spaniards* from *St. Crux*, and ſucceeded in his Enterprize; for the *Spaniards* immediately fled to their Ships, left at liberty ſome *Holland* Priſoners whom they had taken, and the Iſland in poſſeſſion of the *French*; who ſtraightway ſent Captain *Auger* thither


DE STADT
S.T MARTIN
URBS MARTINI
A. Arx.
B. Arx minor
C. Domus vigilum.
D. Mons Calvariæ.
E. Litus, in quod Hollandi descendunt.
F. Area, ubi in ordines distributi milites.
G. Via, per quam urbem invadunt.
H. Stationes Hollandorum.
I. Templum cathedrale.
K. Domus Præfecti urbis.
L. Templum Nosocomii.
M. Templum Dominici.
N. Monasterium Franciscanorum.
O. Sacellum.
P. Litus, quo appellabantur cymbæ Hollandicæ.
Q. Sinus ingens
R. Fluvius aquæ recentis.
S. Statio navium ante arcem.
6
6

as Governor, who deſign'd to build a Fort to ſecure the Harbor, but died before the ſame was finiſh'd. *Poincy* ſucceeding him, made an end of the Fort, and ſtor'd the Iſland with Ammunition and Proviſion. The Croſs-Church built there by the Order, and at the Coſt of a Company of *Fluſhing* in *Holland*, was deliver'd alſo to the *French*.

Fruit-Trees. The Trees which grow here are of four beneficial kinds, ſerving for four ſeveral uſes; ſome yield Fruits of a pleaſant taſte, and wholſom to eat; ſome excellent Medicines; others Timber for Building; and others Stuff to Dye with.

Granates, Oranges, Lemmons, and Citrons, grow better here than in any place of the World.

The Papaye. But the *Papaye*-Tree is particularly worthy of our Deſcription; It grows twenty Foot high, without Boughs, thick and ſtreight, hollow and ſpungy within, bears three-corner'd Leaves hanging on long Stalks, hollow in the middle, and of a Fingers thickneſs; on the top round about the Body of the Tree, grow a ſort of Fruit like Quinces.

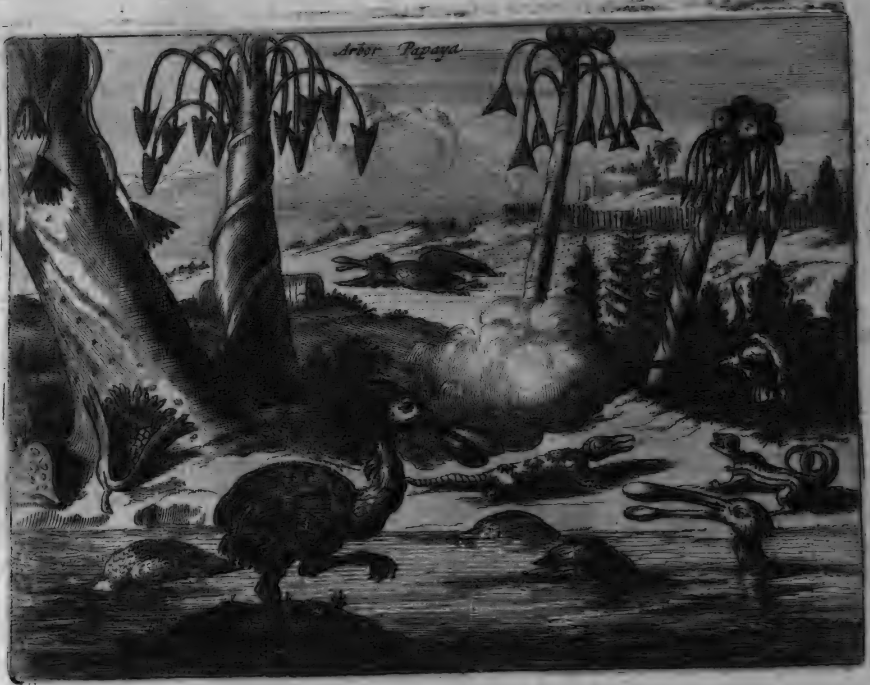
This ſort of *Papaye*-Tree grows on moſt of the *Caribbee Iſlands*; but the ſecond ſort call'd *Mamoa*, is to be found no where but on *St. Crux*; it hath more Leaves than the firſt, and a yellow Bark with green Streaks, within full of round and ſharp biting Grains; the Bloſſoms thereof yield a ſweet ſmell; every Moneth the Tree produces new Fruit, not unlike a Womans Breaſt (whence it hath its Denomination as before obſerv'd,) and relliſhing incomparably well.

SECT. VII.

St. Martin.

Situation of *St. Martin.* Not far from *St. Crux*, at eighteen Degrees and ſixteen Minutes, lies *St. Martin*, which hath ſeven Leagues in length and five in breadth, and is famous for many excellent Salt-Mines; to preſerve which, the *Spaniards* built a City and Fort there.

The Dutch Land there. *Adrian Peter* and *Martyn Thyſzoon*, ſent with eleven Sail of Ships from the *Texel* by the *Weſt-India* Company, to Cruſe for the *Spaniſh* Plate-Fleet before the *Flemmiſh* Iſles, finding their labor loſt, Steer'd to the Inlet of *Todos los Sanctos*; where finding no Enemies Ships, they Sail'd along the Coaſt of *Pernambuck*, and from thence (meeting with no Prize) to the *Caribbee Iſlands*; and Landing on *Granada*, receiv'd ſome damage from the Inhabitants: thence going to *Blanca*, they got above a thouſand Goats, and ten thouſand Lemmons from *Hiſpaniola*; near *Cuba* they were ſurpris'd with continual Thunder, Showers, and Storms, which forc'd them to ſtand to and again off the Iſland a conſiderable time, where they thought to wait for the *Spaniſh* Ships that came from *Nombre de Dios*; but being defeated of their aim, by reaſon that Fleet was re-inforc'd with a conſiderable Supply, they ſet Sail *Anno* 1629. towards the City and Fort of *St. Martin*, where coming to an Anchor they found the Place in this condition: On the right ſide of the City glides a freſh-Water River, with many meandring Streams from the Mountains; on the left ſide the Ocean makes a great Opening or Bay, which for a little ſpace growing narrower, becomes at laſt an Inland Lake; from the Countrey oppoſite to the City on the other ſide of the fore-mention'd Inlet, runs a Ridge of Hills toward the Sea; on the utmoſt Point thereof ſtands a ſquare Fort, defended from the force of the Water with great Stones, pyl'd up at the Foot thereof, cover'd like a Houſe, having on the top of it a Watch-tower, and not far from it a Chappel; moreover, the Mountain



Calvaria, riſes on each ſide and behind the City, with high Precipices; not far from the Mouth of the River appears a ſtrong Caſtle with ſeveral Bulwarks, and thereon great Guns; along the Inlet is a fair Market-place; in the middle of the City ſtands a Church Conſecrated to *Dominicus*, near which there is a large Hoſpital, which fronts the Sea; the Cathedral ſtands at the farther end of the City, and on the declivity of a Mountain a fair Chappel; near the great Fort the Governor hath a pretty Palace; nor are the *Franciſcan* Cloyſters much inferior to any of the other Structures of this City, which taken altogether bears a good Form, by reaſon of the uniformity of the Streets.

The Iſland poſſeſs'd by the *Dutch*.

But *Anno* 1648. the *Spaniard* totally deſerted this Iſland, which *Michael Adriaenſzoon Ruiter* hearing of, brought ſeveral People from *St. Euſtathius*, and took poſſeſſion of it in the Name of the *States* of the *United Netherlands*: Yet they enjoy'd not long the entire Propriety, for the *Spaniards* again went and claim'd thoſe Places which were theirs upon the firſt gaining of the Iſland; which the *Hollanders* allowing them, they liv'd peaceably and quietly together, each having their own Churches, Storehouſes, Land, and *Negro's*. The *Dutch* Plantation was maintain'd by the *Zealand* Lords, *Lamſen* and *Van Ree*.

There are divers Pools of ſalt Water in this Iſland, which afford the Inhabitants ſtore of Fiſh, and eſpecially Tortoiſes.

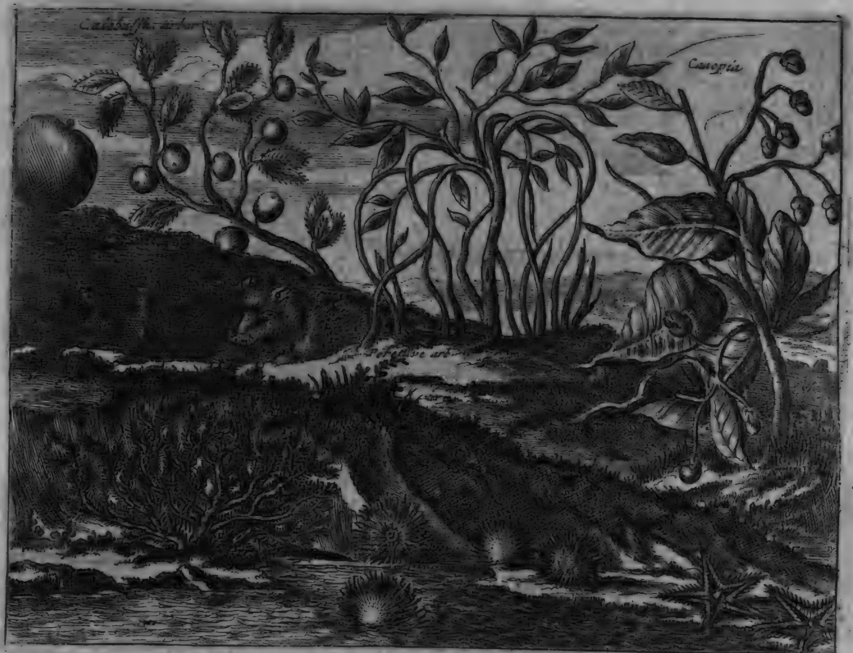
The Woods produce wild Hogs, Pigeons, Turtle-Doves, and Parraquito's reſembling a Parrot, and which though much ſmaller, are more apt to be taught.

Flammans.

Near the Salt-pools alſo breed Birds call'd *Flammans*, not unlike a Jack-daw, onely differing in Feathers, for they are firſt white, next aſh-colour'd, and at laſt turn red; they ſeldom flye or ſit alone, but for the moſt part in great Flocks in open places, and Mooriſh Grounds; when ſome of them ſeek for their Food under Water, one of them ſtands Centinel, and on the leaſt noiſe or appearance of a Man, gives notice by Chirping to the reſt, who hereupon immediately flee away; thoſe that ſhoot them lie commonly hid under an Ox Hide.

American Swallows.

About the ſame Pools breed likewiſe the *American* Swallows, with crooked Bills, Feet like Ducks, black Bodies, white Bellies, and long Tails.



Sect. VIII.

St. Bartholomew.

Situation and Deſcription of *St. Bartholomew.*

NEar *St. Martin*, at ſixteen Degrees, lies the Iſland *St. Bartholomew*, which being about five Leagues in circumference, is ſurrounded with Rocks, and was firſt Planted by *De Poincy* : It makes a delightful Proſpect, becauſe of the many Trees which grow on the ſame ; amongſt which the moſt noted are the Soap-Trees, whoſe Wood makes the Water Lather, and waſhes as well as Soap ; but they are of two ſorts, for in ſome this ſoapy Quality is contain'd in a round yellow Fruit, not unlike a Plumb ; in others a white ſoft Root ſupplies the office.

The *Canopia*-Tree.

The little Tree *Canopia*, out of whoſe Bark drops a Gum, grows alſo very pleaſant, the Body being divided into ſeveral Branches ; the Leaves are diſcolour'd, being underneath of a dark Green, and of a brighter at the top ; the Flower conſiſts of five Leaves, and cloſes at laſt into a kind of Cherry, full of yellow Juice, and white Pulp ; it bloſſoms generally in *October* and *December*, and bear ripes Berries the two following Moneths : a Fire being made about the Tree cauſeth the Bark to crack, whereby it yields abundance of Gum, chiefly us'd in Medicine for its opening and looſening Quality.

The *Paretuve*-Tree.

Likewiſe the *Paretuve*-Tree, which grows along by the Sea-ſide and by Pools, is ſufficiently remarkable, for the Boughs thereof grow downwards, twin'd and pleited together ſo thick, that in time of War they ſerve for Bulwarks, and are the Receſſes of wild Swine.

The *Calabaſh*-Tree.

Moreover, on this Iſland, as on all the other hereabouts, grow *Calabaſh*-Trees, which have thick Boughs and oval Leaves joyn'd one to another, and bear every Moneth freſh Flowers and Fruit, grey Flowers, mark'd with green Streaks and black Spots, and Fruit with hard Shells, full of juicy Meat and flat Seeds, which being taken out ſerve for Boxes, Cups, or little Diſhes.

Sea-Star. Along the Shore is alſo found a ſort of Fiſh call'd the *Sea-Star*, which is a yellowiſh Fiſh, whoſe hard Skin full of little Knobs ſhoot forth five Darts or Beams; in ſtormy Weather they faſten themſelves to the Rocks.

Sea-Apple. No leſs wonderful is the Fiſh call'd the *Sea-Apple*, whoſe brown Skin is full of Prickles, which when the Fiſh dies fall off, nothing remaining but a white Shell, curiouſly embroider'd with little Holes.

On the Banks, and near the Rocks, grow alſo Sea-Trees, whoſe thickeſt Boughs putting forth ſtill leſſer and leſſer Branches, are pleited together very wonderfully, and being all glaz'd as it were with Salt-petre, ſeem greyiſh.

SECT. IX.

Barboude.

Situation of *Barbouthos.* BArbouthos, which ſome call *Barboude*, others *Barbada*, being five Leagues in length, lies at ſeventeen Degrees and thirty Minutes, and North-Eaſt from *Monſerrat*, in a ſhallow Sea.

Engliſh moleſted by the *Caribbeeans.* Here the *Engliſh* Planting, have from their firſt Arrival been much moleſted by the *Caribbeeans* of *Dominico*, who for a great while us'd twice a year to Invade them in the Night, killing and deſtroying whom and whatſoe're they met with, onely Women and Children, with ſome other Booty, they carried to *Dominico*.

SECT. X.

Rotonda.

Situation of *Rotonda.* THe Iſle *Rotonda*, which is much leſſer, hath receiv'd that Denomination from its round Form, for it riſes in the middle into a Hill, which at a diſtance appears like a Steeple; It lies at ſeventeen Degrees and ten Minutes. The Sea about the ſame being very deep, makes a good coming to the Iſland with Ships.

SECT. XI.

Nevis.

Situation of *Nevis.* IN ſight of *Rotonda*, at ſeventeen Degrees and nineteen Minutes, lies *Nevis*, which hath ſix Leagues in circumference. Out of the middle of the Iſland riſes a Mountain all over woody; round about which the *Engliſh*, who Setled there *Anno* 1628. have their Plantations, and have increaſed from a ſmall number to above three thouſand, and make a good Advantage of their Sugar, Ginger, Cotton, and Tobacco, which they Plant there.

Good Government of the *Engliſh* there. They are Govern'd by a peculiar Governor and a Council, who puniſh Thieves, and all manner of Deboſhes very ſeverely.

There are alſo three Churches, which on the Sabbath-Day are all throng'd with People, who reſort thither for the Worſhip and Service of God.

The Harbor call'd *Bath-Bay*, and the Store-houſe built about the ſame, are ſecured by a great Fort full of great Guns.

Several Springs on this Iſland afford the Inhabitants good Water. Here is alſo a Mineral Spring, a place to Bathe in, which hath been found to cure the ſame Diſtempers which the Waters at *Bourbon* have done.

Moreover,

The *Piſtick-Nut.*

Moreover, this Iſland abounds with the *Piſtacie* or *Piſtick*-Nuts, which grow on ſmall Trees, with ſoft long Leaves, round at bottom, and ending in three Points: Theſe Trees being commonly full of thick Boughs, ſerve commodiouſly for Hedges; the Wood and Leaves ſweat a milky Juice, dropping out of the ſame with the Rain; the yellow Flowers which grow on the ſame are like glittering Stars, and the taſte of the Nuts like a Hazle; but if the Skin which covers the Kernel be not pull'd off before they are eaten, they purge to Death.

The *Muſticho.*

But the great Profit which *Nevis* receives by Nature is attended with ſome Inconveniences, which trouble this and all the other Iſlands: amongſt many may be reckon'd the *Muſticho's*, a ſort of little Bugs, whoſe poyſonous Sting cauſes ſuch intolerable Itching, that thoſe who are ſtung by them cannot forbear to ſcratch themſelves till the Blood comes, by which their Sores feſtering, prove often very dangerous.

The *Muringoins.*

Alſo the *Muringoins*, who are ſo much the leſs dangerous, becauſe they make always a great noiſe before they ſting.

Waſps likewiſe are here very troubleſom, but their Stings are cur'd with Rue, as the Stings of Scorpions are with the Juice preſs'd out of the ſame Animal.

Wood-Lice.

The Wood-Lice, which are here in great abundance, have a ſoft and white Body, onely the Head, which is mark'd with a black Speck; their Mouthes are ſo very hard, that in two hours time they eat through thick Cheſts. And no leſs damage do the *Bayettos*.

Chigos.

But the *Chigos* are a kind of ſmall Fleas, that breed in Duſt, Aſhes, and the like, and are of all the moſt pernicious; they firſt get in under the Nails of the Toes, and from thence run over all the Body, but eſpecially the bottoms of the Feet, where they firſt occaſion an Itching, and then eat Holes through the Skin; they make Bliſters as big as Peaſe in the Fleſh, wherein a ſwarm of young ones breeding, cauſe Ulcers and rotten Fleſh, which muſt be eaten away with *Aqua-fortis* and burnt Allom.

SECT. XII.

Euſtathius.

Situation of *Euſtathius.*

Euſtathius, which is rather a Mountain, riſing out of the Ocean like a Sugar-Loaf, than an Iſland, lies at ſeventeen Degrees and forty Minutes: It hath ſcarce five Leagues in circumference, yet receiv'd ſome while ſince a Colony of above ſixteen hundred People, ſent thither from the *States* of the *United Netherlands*, under the Command of the Lords *Lampſen* and *Ree*. Beſides the natural Strength of the Place, whereby a few are able to keep off a great number, it is fortifi'd with a ſtrong Fort, which Commands the Harbor. The Inhabitants are very induſtrious, and make great profit of the Tobacco which they Plant.

In the midſt of this Iſland is a Mountain over-grown with Trees, which ſeems to end in a Point, and hath about it a pleaſant Plain.

The abundance of Fowls, Hogs and Goats, afford the Inhabitants ſtore of Proviſions; for their Store-houſes are never ſo empty, but that they can ſupply their Neighbors Wants.

The want of freſh-water Brooks they ſupply with Rain-water, which they preſerve in Ciſterns.

Though the Air of the Iſland be wholſom, and the Soil fruitful, yet it is ſubject to many great Inconveniences; for beſides the terrible Thunder-claps and Earth-

Terrible Hurricanes.

quakes, that rend the Ground, the Inhabitants are exceedingly troubled in *Auguſt*, and *September* with the Winds, which in twenty four hours blow from all Points of the Compaſs with ſuch mighty Guſts, as if they would turn all things into their firſt *Chaos*. The *Caribbeeans* call theſe Tempeſts *Hurricanes*, which formerly us'd to happen but once in ſeven years, but of late every two years, and ſometimes twice in a year. What damage theſe Winds cauſe is ſcarce to be expreſs'd; the Sea raiſing its turbulent Waves up to the Skyes, caſts the Ships on the Shore, which though in Harbor, are certain to be wrack'd, whileſt the Land ſeems to labor under a general Ruine, whole Woods being rooted up by the ſame, or at leaſt bereav'd of Boughs and Leaves; the Corn is beaten down, the Plants blaſted, Houſes turn'd topſie-turvy, Mountains rent aſunder, and ſometimes pieces of Rocks blown into the Sea. Before the Hurricanes there are ſeveral fore-runners, which give notice of their ſudden approach, *viz.* the Sea on a ſudden is ſo calm, that the leaſt motion is not perceiv'd; the Birds flye from the Mountains into the Valleys, where they lay themſelves flat on the Ground; and the Rain which falls is bitter and ſalt.

Charles de Rochfort obſerv'd, that in his time ſome Ships laden with Tobacco being loſt in a Hurricane before *St. Chriſtophers*, ſoon after the Tempeſt ceaſed, thouſands of Fiſhes were ſeen ſwimming with their Bellies upwards, intoxicated no doubt with the Tobacco.

Sect. XIII.

Antego.

Situation of *Antego*.

BEtween *Nevis* and *Montſerrat*, at ſixteen Degrees and eleven Minutes, lies *Antego*, being ſeven Leagues long, and about ſix broad; It is dangerous to come at with great Ships, becauſe of the many Rocks which lie before it, and remain'd the longer uninhabited, becauſe of the want of freſh Water; yet at laſt the *Engliſh* taking poſſeſſion of it, digg'd Pits, and made Troughs to catch and preſerve Rain-water in, ſo that it is now inhabited by at leaſt eight hundred People, who live on Plants, Veniſon, and Fiſh.

The Sword-Fiſh.

Upon the Sea-ſhore appears often-times the Sword-fiſh, which hath no Scales, but a grey Skin, and white Belly, rough like a Fyle, a flat Head, two Fins on each ſide, two on the Back, and one in ſtead of a Tail, with which it makes a ſwift motion: the Sword of it is a long Bone, arm'd on each ſide with twenty ſeven white and ſtrong Teeth. This Fiſh ſtriving to be Chief of the Sea, Encounters with all other Fiſhes whatſoever, even with the Whale himſelf, whoſe Belly he often rends open; near his Eyes are two Noſtrils, out of which he blows the Water he drinks into the Air.

Sect. XIV.

Montſerrat.

Deſcription of *Montſerrat*.

MOntſerrat, lying juſt at the ſeventeenth Degree, is ſo call'd from a *Spaniſh* Hill beyond *Barcellona*, whoſe ſhape this Iſland repreſents off at Sea; It is about three Leagues in length, and almoſt as much in breadth, and is very Mountainous, except a little towards the Eaſt, and as much Weſtward.

The *Engliſh* have a Church here, iln'd in the in-ſide with Cedar, which this Iſland produces in great abundance.

Alſo

The *Acajou*-Tree.

Alſo the *Acajou*-Tree, which grows an exceeding heighth, with mighty Boughs, under which many judge it very wholſom to ſleep : But there are two ſorts of the *Acajou*-Tree, the one differing from the other in tallneſs of Body and Colour ; of which the moſt eſteem'd is the red and ſweet-ſmelling, which is not ſubject to any decay ; for that which is white, and yields Gum when cut, is of a leſs value.

The *Acomas*-Tree.

The *Acomas* is alſo no way inferior in bigneſs to the *Acajou*, which bears long ſwarthy Leaves, and yellow Fruit not unlike a Plumb ; but becauſe of their extraordinary bitterneſs they are not eatable, onely the wild Pigeons at a certain time of the year feed on them, after which their Fleſh becomes bitter alſo ; from the Bark when cut, runs a milky Juice.

The Cypreſs-Tree.

The Cypreſs-Trees when plan'd, yield a pleaſant Marble colour to the Eye, and a delightful fragrance to the Scent.

The Iron-Tree.

The Iron-Tree, with ſharp-pointed Leaves, crack'd near the Stalk, bloſſoms in *March* and *September* ; after the Violet Bloſſoms follow a black kind of Fruit like a Cherry, being an excellent Food for Birds ; the Wood whilſt flouriſhing is red, but cut down changes its colour, yet is ſo hard that it never decays.

The Musk-Herb.

Moreover the Musk-Herb yields a ſweet ſmell, and grows like Brambles without Thorns ; between long dusky Leaves hang yellow Flowers, which afterwards become Cods full of Seeds, that ſmell exactly like Musk.

SECT. XV.

Guadalupe.

Situation of *Guadalupe*.

Guadalupe, or *Gardelupe*, formerly call'd *Carricueira*, lying at about ſixteen Degrees, and containing ſixty Leagues in circumference (for it is the biggeſt and nobleſt of the *Caribbee* Iſlands,) is divided in two by a narrow Channel ; wherefore one part is call'd *Grand-Terre*, and the other properly *Guadalupe* ; whoſe Eaſtern Point, nam'd *Cabes-Terre*, and its Weſtern, call'd *Baſſe-Terre*, are both inhabited by the *French*.

Mountains.

Several high Mountains, eſpecially towards the Center, ſtart up from very low Grounds, with their barren Crowns towards the Skye, ſome whereof are overgrown with Trees.

At the Feet of ſome of the Mountains are large Plains , water'd by ſweet Streams which formerly invited the *Spaniſh* Fleets thither to water.

There is alſo a ſulphurous Mountain, which ſmoaking continually gives the taſte of Sulphur to the Streams which flow about the ſame.

This Iſland boaſts likewiſe ſeveral boyling Springs which cure the Dropſie, and all other Diſtempers proceeding from Colds.

Strange Fiſh.

Towards each of the two fore-mention'd Points, are large Gulphs that produce abundance of Tortoiſes, and all manner of Fiſh, and amongſt others one ſort not known by Name, which is generally about four Foot long, having a ſharp and big Head, with glittering Eyes, a Back ſtreak'd with blue and green, and a Belly half white and half red, eight yellow Fins, and a broad Tail, with which it ſwims exceeding ſwift.

The Shark.

Near the Shore ſwim the Sharks, an ugly Sea Monſter, which bites a Man aſunder in the Middle at once ; their Head is hard and prickly, their flat Mouthes opening diſcover three rows of Teeth.

The *Pilot*-Fiſh.

After this Fiſh ſwims generally the *Pilot*-Fiſh, or *Rambos*, which is ſo curiouſly ſpeckled, that Nature ſeems herein to excell what-ever can be repreſented by the artificial Pencil) and move either ſwifter or ſlower, according as the Shark leads. The Brain of this Fiſh is judg'd exceeding good againſt the Gravel and Stone.

The diſcovery of *Guadalupe*. *Guadalupe* was firſt diſcover'd in the Year of our Lord 1635. by the *French*, under the Command of the Lords *Du Pleſſis* and *De Olive*, and after them one of the Captains of *St. Chriſtophers*: Since which the Champain Ground being Till'd and Manur'd, brings forth in great plenty, Rice, *Maiz*, *Manicock*, and Potato's.

Father *Raymond Breton* got poſſeſſion of the fruitfulleſt part of the Iſland for the Reformed *Jacobines*, or *White-Fryers*, and ſince the preſent Governor Monſieur *De Howell* ſent alſo for the *Jeſuits* and *Carmelites*, to build Cloyſters in a new City, which lies in *Baſſe-Terre*, and which is alſo built full of Store-houſes and Dwelling-houſes two Stories high.

The Caſtle, which lies near the City, hath four Bulwarks, with great Guns.

The next neighboring Mountain is alſo crown'd with a Garriſon'd Fort.

The *Moubane*-Tree. The Countrey hereabouts bears *Moubane*-Trees, which produce yellow oval Plumbs with great Stones, wherewith the Hogs are exceedingly fatned.

The *Corbary*. The *Corbary*, which grows higher than the *Moubane*, hath a hard ſhelly Fruit, in which lies a douny Pulp of a Saffron colour: The Gum which drops out of the Tree is hardned by the Sun, and becomes very clear, wherefore the *Caribbeeans* make uſe of it for Arm-rings, and other Ornaments.

SECT. XVI.

Deſeado.

Situation of *Deſeado*. TEn Leagues to the North-Weſt of *Guadalupe*, and at ſixteen Degrees and ten Minutes, appears *Deſeado*, or *Deſirado*, like a Galley, of which the North-Eaſt end hath a low Point; to the Northward lie Sand-Hills full of red Veins: It was ſo call'd by *Chriſtopher Columbus* in his ſecond Voyage, from obtaining of his Deſire, it being the firſt of the *Caribbees* which he diſcover'd, as *St. Salvador* the firſt Land in all *America*.

The *Guano*. The Soil is wholly barren, and deſtitute of Trees, and breeds the amphibious Creatures call'd *Guano's*, which in ſtead of Fins to ſwim withal, have four Feet; the biggeſt of them are fifteen Inches long; their Skin full of little Scales ſhines like Silver, and in the Night they make a loud and ſhrill noiſe from the Holes in the Rocks.

The *Frigates*. On this deſolate Iſland are an innumerable company of Fowls, call'd *Frigates*, which have a Body like a Duck, but larger Wings, and flye ſwifter; ſo ſoon as they perceive a Fiſh in the Water, they falling upon the ſame, catch them in their Claws, and eſpecially devour abundance of flying Fiſh.

The *Fauves*. But the *Fauves*, which are much leaner, are no way ſo ſwift; they reſemble a Moor-Hen, have Feet like Ducks, Bills like a Snipe, and in rainy Nights reſt on the Ships in ſtead of Rocks, ſo that many times they become an eaſie prey to the Mariners.

SECT. XVII.

Marigalante.

Situation of *Marigalante*. NOt far from hence, at fifteen Degrees and forty Minutes, appears *Marigalante*, like a Wood in the Water.

On the South-Eaſt ſide, about half a League from the Shore, lie black

Stones

full of white Specks. Weſterly the Shore is very plain, whither the Governor Monſieur *De Howell* ſent ſome People from that Iſland, of which twenty were kill'd by the *Caribbeeans*, who had Gardens and Fiſh-ponds thereon: Not long after which *Howell* built a Fort here, and Garriſon'd the ſame with *French*-men.

The Woods afford a delightful ſight to the Eye, as alſo the Cinamon-Trees, whoſe Leaves never wither, a ſweet ſmell to the Noſe.

The Fiſh *Lamantin.*

The Ocean hereabouts produces plenty of *Lamantins*, which are dry'd like Haberdine. This Fiſh grows eighteen Foot long and ſeven thick; the Head thereof is like a Cows, with little Eyes, and a thick brown Skin, rough and ſpeckled in ſome places, and hath two little Feet in ſtead of Fins; it feeds on Weeds, which grow on the Rocks and Banks; the Females bring two young ones at a time, which ſuck for ſome days; their Fleſh palatable and wholſom, is ſtreak'd with Fat, which when melted never putrifies; they are oftner taken in the Mouthes of Rivers than in the Ocean.

The *Sea-Devils.*

About this Iſle, as well as the reſt of the *Caribbees*, are Fiſhes call'd *Sea-Devils*, four Foot long, and proportionably thick, their Skins rough, their Heads flat, their Backs arm'd with Prickles, little black Eyes, wide Mouthes full of Teeth, and two Tusks that ſtick out of the ſame, four Fins, a long ſlit Tail, with which they ſwim exceeding ſwift, above their Eyes ſtick broad ſharp Horns turn'd towards the Back; the Fleſh is deadly poyſon.

The *Becune.*

The *Becune*, which is eight Foot long, falls upon a Fiſh like a mad Dog, biting great pieces of the Fleſh out of the Body, which occaſions preſent Death; its Fleſh is likewiſe poyſon.

Sect. XVIII.

Todos Sanctos.

Situation of *Todos Sanctos*

Curious ſorts of Shells.

SOuthward from *Guadalupe*, and at the ſame Latitude with *Marigalante*, lie four deſolate Iſles, call'd *Todos Sanctos*, and on their Shores a ſort of Shell-fiſh call'd *Lambis*, from the reſemblance of a Tongue; the Shells whereof the *Indians* Sound in ſtead of Horns when they give an Alarm; as alſo another ſort call'd *Porcelenes*, of which the moſt eſteem'd are without of a Carnation, and within of a Silver, or Skye-colour mix'd with Golden Beams. The next are the Black, mix'd with a pale Blue, and little Veins. But the moſt remarkable Shells are thoſe, whoſe Back Nature hath mark'd in ſuch a manner with Muſical Notes, that one might almoſt expreſs a Tune by them.

Mother-of-Pearl Oyſters.

Moreover, it would amaze the Beholder, to ſee the Mother-of-Pearl Oyſter moving at the Foot of a Rock; for at the Riſing of the Sun they appear above the Water, and gape for the Dew, of which they have no ſooner receiv'd a Drop, but they cloſe their Shells, and fall to the Ground again.

Sect. XIX.

De Aves.

Situation of *De Aves.*

WEſtward from *Todos Sanctos*, at fifteen Degrees and forty five Minutes, lies the Iſle *De Aves*.

Beſides Ducks, Pluvers, Moor-hens, Geeſe, and the like Fowls (that ſuffer themſelves to be catch'd by the Hands of Men, which are very ſtrange

Aigrettos.

to them) there are here alſo many rare ſorts of Birds, as the white Birds call'd *Aigrettos*, which are ſomewhat bigger than Crows, with red Bills and Feet, and curious Plumes on their Heads; they often flye a great way off at Sea.

Craw-fowl.

The large Bird call'd *The Craw-fowl*, which feeds on Fiſh, hath a thick Head, a long flat Bill, hollow Eyes, and a ſhort Neck, under which hangs the Maw, big enough to contain a Pail full of Water: On the Trees along the Sea-ſide they watch for Fiſh which ſwim near the top of the Water, and by their attentiveneſs on their Prey, are eaſily ſhot themſelves.

Arras.

Here is likewiſe the Bird *Arras*, of the bigneſs of a Pheaſant, but more reſembling a Parraquito: their long Tail conſiſts of divers colour'd Feathers, ſome have ſhining ſkye-colour'd Heads, Backs, and Necks, their Bellies and Wings of a pale Yellow; they are ſo ſtout, or rather ſo ſimple, that if they are not hit with the firſt Shot, they will ſtay for a ſecond: They alſo learn to talk, but not ſo diſtinctly as the *Canides*, which are no way inferior in beauty to the *Arras*, nay exceed them very much: Monſieur *du Montell* above mention'd, ſeeing one at *Coraſſao*, deſcribes it after this manner:

Deſcription of the Canides.

“ It deſerves to be numbred (ſaith he) amongſt the moſt beautiful Birds in the
“ World: I took ſo particular notice of it, having had of them in my Hands many
“ times, that I have the Idea's of it ſtill freſh in my Memory. Under the Belly,
“ Wings, and Neck, it was of a waving *Aurora*-colour, the Back, and one half of
“ the Wings, of a very bright Skye-colour, the Tail and greater Feathers of the
“ Wings were mix'd with a ſparkling Carnation, diverſifi'd with a Skye-colour,
“ as upon the Back a Graſs-green and ſhining Black, which very much added to
“ the Gold and Azure of the other Plumage: But the moſt beautiful part was the
“ Head, cover'd with a Murrey Doun, checquer'd with Green, Yellow, and a pale
“ Blue, which reach'd down wavingly to the Back: The Eye-lids were white,
“ and the Apple of the Eye yellow and red as a Ruby Set in Gold: It had upon
“ the Head a certain Tuft or Cap of Feathers of a Vermilion Red, ſparkling like a
“ lighted Coal, which was encompaſs'd by ſeveral other leſſer Feathers of a Pearl-colour.

“ If it were recommendable for all theſe extraordinary Ornaments, it was much
“ more for its Familiarity and Innocency; for though it had a crooked Beak, and
“ that the Claws with which it held its Meat and brought it to its Beak, were ſo
“ ſharp as to take away whatſoever it faſtned upon, yet was it ſo tame as to play
“ with little Children and never hurt them; and when one took him into his Hand,
“ he ſo contracted his Claws, that the ſharpneſs of them could not be felt: He had
“ this Quality of a Dog, That he would Lick with his ſhort and thick Tongue
“ thoſe who made much of him and gave him ſomething he lik'd, put his Head to
“ their Cheeks to Kiſs and Careſs them, and expreſſing his Acknowledgments by
“ a thouſand pretty Inſinuations, he would ſuffer himſelf to be put into what poſture
“ one would, and took a certain pleaſure in diverting thoſe he thought his
“ Friends: But as he was mild and tractable to thoſe who were kind to him, ſo
“ was he miſchievous and irreconcileable to ſuch as had injur'd him, and he could
“ diſtinguiſh them from others, and make them feel the ſharpneſs of his Beak
“ and Claws.

“ He pratled in the *Dutch*, *Spaniſh*, and *Indian* Languages, and in the laſt he ſung Airs
“ as a natural *Indian*: He alſo imitated the Cries of all ſorts of Poultrey and other
“ Creatures about the Houſe; he call'd all his Friends by their Names and Sirnames,
“ flew to them as ſoon as he ſaw them, eſpecially when he was hungry; if
“ they had been abſent, and that he had not ſeen them a long time, he expreſs'd

“ his joy at their return by certain merry Notes; when he had ſported himſelf till they were weary of him, he went away, and perch'd himſelf on the top of the Houſe, and there he talk'd, ſung, and play'd a thouſand tricks, laying his Feathers in order, and dreſſing and cleaning himſelf with his Beak. He was eaſily kept; for not onely the Bread commonly us'd in that Iſland, but all the Fruits and Roots growing there, were his ordinary Food; and when he had more given him than he needed, he carefully laid up the remainder under the Leaves wherewith the Houſe was cover'd, and took it when he had need. In a word, I never ſaw a more loving or more amiable Bird; 'twas a Preſent for any Prince, if he could have been brought over the Sea. This Bird had been brought from the *Caribbee* Iſlands to Monſieur *Rodenborck*, then Governor of the Fort and *Dutch* Colony, which is in the Iſland of *Coraſſao*.

SECT. XX.

Dominico.

Situation of *Dominico*.

AT fifteen Degrees and thirteen Minutes, lies the Iſland *Dominico*, ſo call'd becauſe it was diſcover'd on a *Sunday*, about thirty Leagues long, and not much leſs in breadth, and diverſifi'd with high Mountains, and exceeding deep Valleys; of which the *Caribbeeans* that dwell there relate, That formerly in one of the deepeſt of them, a huge and monſtrous Serpent had an Army of Serpents to defend an invaluable Carbuncle which he had in his Head; which being cover'd with a thin Skin, was onely diſcernable when he drank or play'd, for then the luſtre thereof lightned the whole Valley.

When firſt the *French* approach'd this Coaſt with their Ships, the Iſlanders going Aboard in their *Canoos*, barter'd Proviſions for Coral, Cryſtal, and other Trifles.

The *Manchenile* Tree.

On this Iſle alſo grows the famous *Manchenile*-Tree, which bears long Leaves, and ſweet ſmelling Fruit, ſtreak'd red, and taſting like a Hazle-Nut, but bringing a deadly Sleep upon thoſe that eat of it; it ſeldom rots though it fall into the Sea, or any freſh Rivers, but is cruſted over with a Shell reſembling Salt-petre, and poyſons the Water in ſuch a manner, that all the Fiſh dying, are ſeen floating upon it; in the Trunk and Boughs thereof is a milky Juice, which dropping upon the Body, cauſes it to break out in Scabs, and if it chances to touch the Eyes, it takes away the Sight for nine days: and not leſs hurtful is the Moiſture which drops from the Tree.

The *Caribbeeans* dip their Arrows in this poyſonous Juice, againſt which Nature hath provided an excellent Medicine, being as followeth:

A Medicine againſt the poyſon of the *Manchenile*.

There are amongſt the other Reptiles of *America* a ſort of Snails, which creep into the Legs of dead Crabs, to keep themſelves from the Weather; when taken they make a noiſe, and being laid before the Fire they come forth; the Water ſqueez'd out of them, or the Oyl drawn from them by the Sun, cures the Parts poyſon'd by the *Manchenile*-Tree.

Sect. XXI.

Martinico.

Situation of *Martinico.*

OPpoſite to *Dominico* lies *Martinico,* by the *Indians* nam'd *Matunina,* which lying at fourteen Degrees and thirty Scruples, is forty five Leagues in circumference; It appears at a diſtance like three Mountains, the higheſt whereof reſembles a Hat, and is ſeen in all parts of the Iſland, which, on the North where three Rocks deny acceſs for Landing, ſeems to be divided into three Iſles.

The *Caribbeeans* have been forc'd, after many bloody Battels, to ſurrender up this Iſland to the *French*: But before they were well ſetled, the *Caribbeeans* marching over exceeding high Mountains, deep Concavities, and thick Woods, fell upon them with all the Rage imaginable: the Reaſons of which ſome attribute to *Du Parquet,* who in prejudice of the *Martinican Caribbeeans,* ſent *French*-men over to *Granada* and *Alouzia*: others ſuppoſe, that they took up Arms to revenge the Death of their Countrey-men on *St. Vincent,* who were deſtroy'd by the *French* with poyſon'd Brandy. But the *French* furniſh'd with new Supplies, took ſufficient Revenge; for they drove the *Caribbeeans* out of their Houſes, and chac'd them into Woods and Deſerts.

The Hills that are over-grown with Trees, are Receptacles for wild Beaſts, eſpecially Hogs and Serpents. The other Hills are Till'd and Sow'n, though not without great trouble.

The Tobacco which grows on the ſteep Aſcents much exceeds that which grows in the Valleys, or in the Tracts of Land ſhaded with Trees.

The Iſland divided into five Wards.

Since the *French, Anno* 1635. (being ſent from *St. Chriſtophers* by the Lord *Deſnambuc*) Setled themſelves on this Iſland, under the Command of his Deputy *Du Pont,* they divided it into five Wards, ſeparated from that part of the Iſle which was inhabited by the antient Natives: Each Ward hath a Church, or at leaſt a Chappel, Armory, Store-houſes, and Dwelling-houſes, like an intire Village.

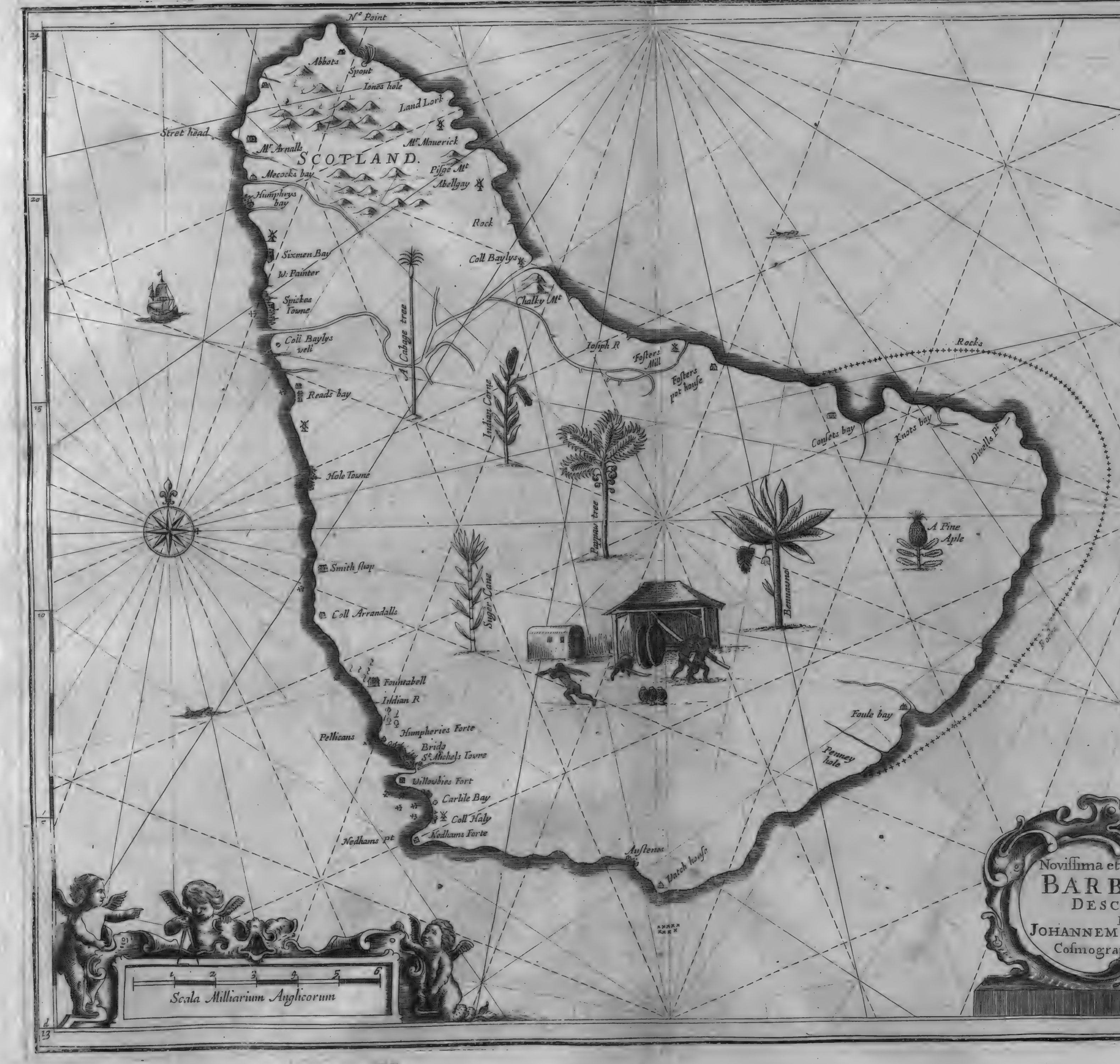
The firſt Ward is call'd *Pyloot,* from a *Caribbeean* Captain, who was very familiar with *Du Parquet,* and inform'd him of his Peoples Deſigns.

The ſecond, nam'd *Capot,* is waſh'd by a River of the ſame Denomination, and hath many fruitful Plains.

The third retains the *Caribbeean* Name, being *Carbet,* ſignifying a Publick Structure, to which they us'd to reſort to Feaſt, or hold Councils of War; not far from which the Governor dwelt in a Stone Houſe: Near the Harbor ſtood alſo an Armory in a Valley, water'd by a freſh River which falls out of the Mountains, ſhaded with Trees and Gardens full of Rarities: But ſince the Governor gave this and many other fair Buildings to the *Jeſuits,* he remov'd to the fourth Ward, call'd *St. Peter,* where he built a Caſtle, and furniſh'd the ſame with Braſs and Iron Guns to defend the Harbor.

A Stones-throw from the Governor's Houſe lies the *Jeſuits* Cloyſter, on the Banks of a pleaſant Stream, built very artificially of Marble and Free-ſtone, and having a pleaſant Proſpect over the River, and adjacent Gardens, beautifi'd with the choiceſt of Flowers, Fruits, and Trees; and alſo a Vineyard, out of which they preſs a conſiderable quantity of Wine.

The laſt Ward, call'd *Preacheur,* extends Eaſt and Weſt, ſome parts whereof ſwell into high Mountains, at the Feet whereof ſtand fair Structures; others ſink into low Valleys or *Savannas.*


Novissima et Acuratissima
BARBADOS.
DESCRIPTIO
per
JOHANNEM OGILUIUM.
Cosmographum Regium
Scala Milliarium Anglicorum
1
2
3
4
5
6
Nº Point
Abbots
Spout
Iones hole
Land Lork
Stret head
Mr Arnalls
SCOTLAND.
Mr Mauerick
Mecocks bay
Pisge Mt
Abellgay
Humphrys bay
Rock
Sixmen Bay
W: Painter
Coll Baylys
Spickes Towne
Chalky Mt
Coll Baylys well
A Cabage tree
Ioſiph R
Fosters Mill
Fosters pot house
Rocks
Indian Corne
Reads bay
Consets bay
Knots bay
Divells Pt
Hole Towne
Pappaw tree
Bennaunoe
A Pine Aple
Smith shop
Suger Cane
Coll Arrandalls
Fountabell
Ildian R
Foule bay
Pellicans
Humpheries Forte
Brido
St Michels Towne
Penney hole
Willowbies Fort
Carlile Bay
Coll Haly
Nedhams Pt
Nedhams Forte
Austenes
Watch house
13
13

The *Mahot*-Tree.

The *Diamond.*

Situation of *St. Lucia.*

ation of

The Mahot-Tree.

Between the *French* Settlements and the *Caribbeeans*, runs an Arm of the Sea, along whoſe Shores grows abundance of the *Mahot*-Tree, which is full of Boughs from the top down to the Ground. The Bark of this Tree ſerves in ſtead of Ropes, and is alſo us'd to tie up Tobacco; the Wood it ſelf is durable, and good for Building, wherefore moſt of the Houſes built on Hills are of this Timber.

The beſt Harbor for Ships is between the Wards *Carbet* and *St. Peter*, defended from the Winds by high Hills.

The Diamond.

Not far from the Inlet of the Salt-pits, appears about half a League off at Sea, a Rock call'd *The Diamond*, being a Receptacle for an innumerable multitude of Birds, and eſpecially wild Pigeons.

Beſides the Streams that in the rainy Seaſons run through the Dales and *Savana's*, there are ten Rivers, which falling from the Mountains, glide through the Valleys into the Sea. Sometimes they ſwell in ſuch a manner, that over-flowing their Banks, they waſh down the Trees and Houſes; which Inconvenience hath taught the *French* to build their Houſes on Hills or riſing Grounds.

The good Situation of this Iſland hath invited many Families thither.

SECT. XXII.

St. Lucia.

Situation of *St. Lucia.*

ST. *Lucia* (by the *French*, *Alouzie*) is ſo call'd becauſe it was diſcover'd on the thirteenth of *December*, Dedicated in the Kalendar to the Virgin Martyr *Lucia*, who was burnt at *Syracuſe*: It lies Southerly from *Dominico* at thirteen Degrees and forty Minutes, and is ken'd at a great diſtance by two fiery Mountains; the moſt Eaſterly of which is higher than the other.

At the Feet of theſe two Mountains lie pleaſant Valleys, ſhadow'd by cloſe Woods, and moiſtned by clear Springs; near which heretofore a ſmall number of *Caribbeeans* dwelling, maintain'd themſelves with Fiſhing; they went ſtark naked, and painted their Bodies with red Oker, and drew a Vermilion Stroke from their Ears to their Noſes.

An *Engliſh* Ship ſent to *Guinee* to ſupply the Plantations there, Landed ſixty ſix mutinous Perſons here, who were all kill'd by the Inhabitants; but when *Henry Jacobſon Lucifer* putting into the Bay of *Lucia* to Water there, *Anno* 1627. Landed to diſcover the Iſland, he found neither Man nor Houſe, nor any thing but a barren Soil; yet notwithſtanding *Du Parquet* ſent his Deputy *Roſſelan* with a Colony to Plant in this Iſland.

SECT. XXIII.

Barbados.

Situation of *Barbados.*

THe Iſland *Barbados*, which was Planted by the *Engliſh*, *Anno* 1627. lies between thirteen and fourteen Degrees, and hath twenty five Leagues in circumference, and ſomewhat more in length than breadth, and is ſupply'd with a freſh-Water River, and ſeveral Pools. The Ground being fruitful in the producing of Tobacco, Cotton, Ginger, and eſpecially Sugar, invited many People to Settle there, inſomuch that in a ſhort time it could ſhew twenty thouſand Inhabitants beſides *Negro* Slaves.

The Trees which grow on this Iſland, are not onely delightful, but profitable;

amongſt which the *Roucou* is one, with ſharp Leaves, white Carnation Flowers like Stars, which hang by Cluſters at the end of the Boughs, and after a while turn to a Cod full of vermilion Kernels: The Juice dry'd in the Sun and kneaded into Balls, is of a great value. Of the Bark of this Tree they make ſtrong Ropes; and the Root is very wholſom, and of a pleaſant taſte.

The Fly *Cayouyou.*

Moreover, amongſt the Inſects that breed here, there are a ſort of Flyes worthy of a ſhort Deſcription; the *Caribbeeans* call them *Cayouyou*, being about the bigneſs of a Beetle; they have two ſtrong Wings, and under them thinner, which they never ſpread abroad but when they flye, and then they carry ſuch a luſtre in them, that they give as much Light in the Night as a lighted Candle, (their Eyes alſo at the ſame time glittering like Fire) making no noiſe when they flye; they feed on the Juice of Flowers, and are ſo ſmooth, that they are very apt to ſlip through ones Fingers, and when they find themſelves to be taken, they hide their glittering Wings under the other.

The *Indians* tie theſe Flies to their Hands and Feet, ſo to have the benefit of their Light in the Night; and anoint their Bodies all over (at certain Solemnities wherein Candles are forbidden) with the Juice ſqueez'd out of them, which cauſes them to ſhine like a Flame of Fire: They catch them with a piece of Wood which they move in the Air, whereupon the Flyes going to ſit, are taken with a Hat; but their Light vaniſhes if they are kill'd.

But as to what may farther be added concerning this Iſland, being one of the chief of our Plantations, we cannot better ſatisfie the curioſity of thoſe who deſire a true Information of all things that concern that Place, than by inſerting *verbatim* a Letter from an intelligent Perſon who hath been long reſident there, *viz.* Colonel *Robert Rich*, of no older Date than *May* 31. 1670. by which the preſent State and Condition of the Iſland, the Buildings and other Improvements made there by the Planters ſince they firſt poſſeſs'd it, in what Commodities of the Growth of the Countrey their chief Trade conſiſts, their Strength, *Militia*, Government, and flouriſhing Commerce, and what-ever elſe is material to be imparted, may be clearly underſtood.

Colonel *Rich* his Deſcription of the *Barbados.*

SIR,

I Have lately ſeen your Propoſal *concerning an* Engliſh Atlas, *and having read Dr.* Heylin'*s Book of the Chorography and Hiſtory of the whole World, his third Edition Corrected and Enlarged, Printed* Anno 1666. *I find him very ſhort and erroneous in his Deſcription of the* Caribbee *Iſlands, eſpecially of this Iſland of* Barbados, *wherein I have been an Inhabitant more than eleven years. He ſaith,*

1. The Iſland is ſeventeen or eighteen Miles in compaſs.
2. On the South 'tis furniſh'd with a large and commodious Harbor.
3. The chief Commodities are Tobacco, and a kind of courſe Sugar, call'd *Barbados Sugar*, which muſt be quickly ſpent, or 'twill melt to nothing.
4. That this Iſland is worth all the Plantations made by the *Engliſh*, and yet that we hold it at the Courteſie of the *Spaniard*, without whoſe Leave and Liking, not of Force to hold it.

This Deſcription of Dr. Heylin'*s, in it ſelf very falſe, is alſo much to the Diſhonor of the* Engliſh *Nation, which makes me preſume to trouble you with my own Obſervations, wherein having onely aim'd at the Truth, you ſhall not have cauſe to doubt of being miſguided.*

This Iſland of Barbados *is ſeated in thirteen Degrees and twenty Minutes, in length twenty two Miles, and in breadth fourteen and an half; It is naturally fortifi'd with Rocks and Shoals on the North and Eaſt ſide of it, where no Ship may ſafely Anchor, onely in two or three places* *ſmall Boats may go out and in to Fiſh. On the South-Eaſt and Weſterly part, it is all along a Road where Ships may Ride at Anchor, but more eſpecially in four chief Places, Roads and Bays thereof.*

The principal Road or Bay is call'd Carliſle Bay, *and lieth on the South-Weſt part of the Iſland near its Center, and is a good Road, where five hundred Ships of any Burthen may Ride ſafely from all but South and Weſterly Winds, which ſeldom in theſe Parts happen, they generally blowing Eaſterly, whence it is that we call the Eaſt parts* Windward, *and the Weſt parts* Leeward. *Here lies alſo the chief Town for Trade, call'd formerly the* Bridge-Town, *but now* St. Michaels, *and having two Forts, anſwering each other, and a Platform between, which Commands the Road, and Defends the Town; the firſt and chiefeſt Fort is call'd* Charles Fort, *ſtanding on* Nedhams Point, *lying out in the Sea to Windward of the Bay and Town, ſo that an Enemy keeping out of Command of this Fort, cannot (probably) come to do the Ships or the Town injury, for that they muſt come full in or againſt the Wind. This Fort is built ſtrong with Stone and Lime; the Platform joyns to the Windward part of the Town; alſo the other Fort joyns to the Leeward part of the Town, all which are well fortifi'd and ſtor'd with great Guns. The Town conſiſts of ſeveral Streets and Lanes, being about thirty Chain in length, and fifteen in breadth, and hath many fair and large Buildings, whereof the moſt are of Stone and Lime.*

The ſecond Road and Town is lately call'd Charles-Town, *ſituate on* Oyſters-Bay, *and lies about two Leagues to Windward of* St. Michaels, *having alſo two Forts and one Platform; the two Forts ſtand the one to Windward, and the other to Leeward of the Town and Road, and the Platform in the middle, all well furniſh'd with great Guns. And although this Town be not a Place of much Reſort for Shipping, yet here are many conſiderable Store-houſes for Trade, wherein Monethly are kept the Court of* Common-Pleas *for that Precinct, and Weekly Markets.*

The third Road and Town is lately call'd St. James's, *formerly the* Hall, *and is about two Leagues to the Leeward of* St. Michaels, *hath one very large Platform, and is otherwiſe well fortifi'd with Breaſt-works; and although few Ships come to Ride here, yet in this Town is maintain'd a great Trade with the Inhabitants adjacent; here alſo is kept Monethly the Court of* Common-Pleas *for this Precinct.*

The fourth Road and Town is lately call'd Little Briſtol, *but formerly* Sprights-Bay, *which lieth about four Leagues to Leeward of* St. Michaels, *and hath two Forts well built, and ſtrongly fortifi'd. To this Place come many Ships, eſpecially from the City of* Briſtol, *the which here Ride, unload and re-load, it being the next greateſt Place of Repute to* St. Michaels *in the whole Iſland.*

This Iſland is divided into eleven Pariſhes, and hath in it fourteen Churches and Chappels, and being ſubdivided into divers Plantations, ſmall and great, hath Sugar-works accordingly, with fair and large Buildings made of Stone and Brick, the which generally are pleaſant Habitations, and delightfully ſituated, moſt having pleaſant Proſpects to the Sea and Land.

The Inhabitants of this Iſland are Engliſh, Scotch, *and* Iriſh, *and ſome, but very few of the* Dutch *and* French *Nation, who formerly liv'd here a time of Servitude, and now dwell as Free-men, ſome by their Trades, and others on Plantations; alſo ſome few* Jews *live here and Trade as Merchants, they having obtain'd Licence from His Majeſty ſo to do; beſides* Mulatto's *and* Negro's *which are here kept, and accounted for Slaves, the number of which ſome years ſince, upon ſearch, were found to be ſixty thouſand Perſons,* viz. *forty thouſand* Whites, *and twenty thouſand* Blacks.

The ſtanding Militia *of this Iſland that are in readineſs to meet together on all occaſions, and which at other times are often and well Diſciplin'd, conſiſt of two Regiments of Horſe, and five Regiments of Foot, wherein ſeveral Companies have near two hundred in a Company, and in ſome Troops more than a hundred Horſe in a Troop; by all which you may eaſily apprehend how little of truth there is in that Saying,* That we hold this Iſland at the Courteſie of the Spaniards, *when thoſe few* Engliſh *in* Jamaica *give the* Spaniards *ſuch work to defend themſelves.*

The Growth and Manufacture of this Iſland and parts adjacent, is Sugars of all ſorts, viz. Muſcovado, *Clay'd, and Refin'd*; *(I ſuppoſe I have ſeen here as good Sugar made as any is in the World) Gingers, Indico, and Cotton-wool*; *alſo Tobacco, Logwood,* Fuſtick, *green and yellow, and* Lignum-vitæ: *Of theſe four laſt heretofore much, but now no quantities to be had in this Iſland, onely to the Leeward great ſtore. The firſt four mention'd Commodities receive prejudice to their Product by abundance of Rains or Droughts not happening in their proper Seaſons: alſo violent Winds lodge the Sugar-Canes, whereby the quantity and goodneſs is leſſned. The chief time for Expectation is from* January *to* September, *when comes in the wet Seaſon, that makes the Roads not Cartable, and uſually puts an end to Making and Tranſportation of them. We have two Crops of Corn in a year, Planted uſually when the Rains firſt come in, in* May *and* November, *which is gather'd in about* October, *and in* March *and* April *following. Wines of all ſorts are here Imported, but of* Portugueſe *and* French *the greateſt quantities,* viz. *of* Madera, *upwards of fifteen hundred Tun yearly; of* Spaniſh, *upward of two hundred Tun; of* French-*Wines, upward of ſeven hundred Tun; beſides Brandy and* Engliſh *Spirits; but of theſe latter now no great quantities Imported or ſpent, by reaſon of the general uſe of the Spirit of Sugar-Cane, call'd* Rum, *which the meaner ſort, as Servants and Slaves, do not onely drink in great abundance, but much alſo is hence Tranſported into* Virginia, Bermudas, *and* New-England. *Here is alſo Imported great ſtore of Proviſions of all ſorts,* viz. *Beef, Pork, Fiſh,* &c. *from* Ireland, New-England, Virginia, Bermudas, New-found Land, &c. *alſo Peaſe, Flour, Butter, Cheeſe, and Biſquet; likewiſe Timber, Boards, Pipe and Hogſhead, Staves,* &c. *alſo* Negro-*Slaves from* Guinee, *and live Cattel, as Bulls, Cows,* Aſinego's, *and Horſes, from the* Cape de Verd *Iſland,* New-England; *and from* England, *Servants, and all other Commodities for Plantations, and for Apparel; of all which great quantities are hither brought and ſold.*

The Shipping that comes to Trade to this Iſland belongs generally to England; *ſome few Veſſels are here built, and paſs to and fro to the Leeward Iſlands; and ſome belong to* New-England, Bermudas, &c. *The number of Veſſels which come hither to Trade in one year is found upon ſearch to be about two hundred of all ſorts, (ſome years more, ſome leſs) as Ketches, Sloops, Barques, &c. containing in Burthen fifteen thouſand five hundred and five Tun, according as they were here Entred, which is at the leaſt a third part leſs than their true Burthen, by reaſon every Ship pays one pound of Powder* per *Tun, the means ordain'd by this Country for ſtoring the Magazine; the greateſt part of which Ships re-load with Sugars for* England, *and many go for* New-England, Bermudas, Virginia, Tangier, &c. *not always full loaden with this Countreys Growth. The uſual Rate for Tunnage from hence to* London, *is from* 4 l. *to* 5 l. per *Tun; ſometime when Ships are very plentiful, it is at* 3 l. *and leſs, and at other times when ſcarce, from* 6 l. *to* 7 l. *in the late War with the* Dutch, *it was at* 10. 11. *and* 12 l. per *Tun.*

The Government is Conſtituted by the Laws of England, *and Laws not repugnant to them, onely ſome particular Laws are here made, proper for this Place, by the Governor (or Deputy) and his Council, (which uſually are from ſeven to twelve in number) and an Aſſembly that conſiſts of twenty two Perſons, choſen by the Free-holders, two out of every Pariſh.*

SECT. XXIV.

St. Vincent.

Situation of *St. Vincent.*

THe Iſland of *St. Vincent*, South-Weſt from *St. Lucia*, and having ſixteen Degrees of North-Latitude, was ſo call'd by the *Spaniards*, as having diſcover'd it on that Saint's Day, being the fifth of *April*: It is accounted eight Leagues long and ſix broad, and riſes round about with high Grounds and ſeveral Mountains, which are ſeen at a great diſtance.

This Iſland hath a very fruitful Soil, and for the bigneſs of it hath been long ſince well peopled with *Caribbeeans* before the arrival of the *Spaniards*, poſſeſſing here ſeveral Villages, to whom they are ſtill ſworn Enemies, but Truck'd with the *Hollanders* for Proviſions, Horns, Axes, Knives, and other Trifles. At the Weſt and South ſides are convenient Bays to lie at Anchor and take Water in.

The Fruit *Momen*.

The Inhabitants highly eſteem the *Momen*, growing to the bigneſs of an Apple-Tree; the Fruit which it bears reſembles a green Cucumber, and is of a pleaſant Juice, the Skin always green and prickly; the Seed which is in the ſame about the bigneſs of a *French* Bean, is generally black, and ſtreak'd with Golden-colour'd Veins.

The *Granadilla*.

Here is alſo that Plant mention'd elſewhere, by the *Spaniard* call'd *Granadilla*, by the *Dutch Rhang-Apple*, and *La Fleur de la Paſſion* by the *French*; and it is ſo call'd, as being fancied to repreſent the thorny Crown of our *Saviour*, together with the Croſs, Nails, Hammer and Pillar; the Plant runs along the Ground, unleſs it meet with a Pole by which it runs up.

SECT. XXV.

Bekia.

Situation of *Bekia*.

NOt far from *St. Vincent* lies the Iſland *Bekia*, which reckons twelves Leagues in circumference, and lies at twelve Degrees and twelve Scruples of Northern Latitude: It hath a ſecure Harbor againſt all Winds; but becauſe it is without freſh Water, is is onely frequented by the *Caribbeeans* that dwell on *St. Vincent*, who come hither to Fiſh, and viſit certain little Gardens which they have there for their pleaſure.

The Soil produces ſtore of Water-melons, whoſe red juicy Pulp yields, when ſqueez'd, a great quantity of ſweet Liquor, which is very refreſhing, and good to create an Appetite; their white Flowers, notch'd at the end of the Leaves, afford a delightful ſmell.

Anno 1633. Captain *John Johnſon Van Hoorn* putting in to *Bekia* to catch Tortoiſes, found a fine Inlet on the Weſt, and Eaſtward a Ridge of Rocks, Cotton growing wild in the Fields, and upon the Shore a kind of Snails call'd *Burgun*, under whoſe firſt Shell appear'd another of a Silver colour with black Specks.

SECT. XXVI.

Granada.

Situation of *Granada*.

G*Ranada*, lying at twelve Degrees and ſixteen Scruples, like a Half-moon, from the North to the South, is full of Woods. Towards the South-Weſt runs a freſh River into the Sea. The Shore very low affords good Anchorage at twelve Leagues diſtance. The Current grows exceeding ſtrong here, and the Water alſo ebbs and flows in a few hours. *Dirick Simonſzoon Witgeeſt* Sailing from *Tabago*, was amaz'd to ſee with what force the Current drove him to *Granada*.

The *French* poſſeſs it.

Hither *Du Parquet* at his own Charge ſent three hundred Men from *Martinico*, who ſcuffled with the Inhabitants ſix Moneths before they could poſſeſs the ſame in Peace; and ſcarce had they obtain'd it at laſt, but by telling them that the *French* Aſſiſtance would be very advantageous unto them againſt the *Arovages*.

The Duke *Seryllac* in *Paris* inform'd of the Fertility of this Iſland, bought it of *Du Parquet* for a conſiderable Sum of Money: And inded *Granada* is none of the meaneſt of the *Caribbees*, the Soil producing very good both Fruit and Timber-Trees, amongſt which is the *Latine*-Tree, of a tall Body, but ordinary thickneſs, and in ſtead of Boughs, hang Leaves like Fans in long Stalks, which being ty'd together, ſerve for Roofs of Houſes.

There is alſo the Tree *Cocoa*, which yet grows not ſo high here as in other parts of the *Weſt-Indies*.

SECT. XXVII.

Tabago.

Situation of *Tabago*.

THe next which comes in view is *Tabago*, (ſo call'd, as ſome think, from the quantity of that Drug there Planted) eight Leagues long and four broad, lying in the eleventh Degree and ſixteen Minutes of Northern Latitude, and hath many high Mountains full of Wood, out of which glide eighteen Streams, which watering the Plains fall into the Sea.

Captain *Vitgeeſt* coming to an Anchor here, found a convenient Inlet on the Eaſt, and freſh Water to fill his Casks. Half a League from the Shore riſe five Rocks, through which he Sail'd with his Ships. Within the Cliff opens a Bay, into which runs a River well ſtor'd with Fiſh. More Weſterly lies a larger Inlet, which receives two delightful Streams. From the Weſtern Promontory runs alſo a Cliff Northward into the Sea.

This Iſland is eaſily known by high Coaſts which riſe on the Eaſt ſide, and ſo grows lower by degrees. It is likewiſe made pleaſant by many Walks of Trees.

The Sea produces abundance of thoſe ſorts of Fiſh which are common amongſt us, beſides Tortoiſes, that lay their Eggs in the Sand.

Cra-fiſh.

The Cra-fiſh thereabouts are not much unlike Lobſters, have white and well taſted Fleſh, but hard to digeſt; they catch them in the Night on ſandy Shelves with lighted Torches.

Crabs.

The Crabs get their Food very wonderfully here; for when they obſerve the Muſſles or Oyſters to Gape for freſh Air, they put Stones between their Shells, ſo that they not being able to ſhut them, they pull out the Fiſh with their Claws.

The Woods feed an innumerable company of Beaſts ſomewhat reſembling Hogs, (whoſe Navels are on their Backs) *Opaſſums, Javaris's*, and *Tatows*, as alſo the *Agoutys's* and *Musk-Rats*.

Agoutys.

The *Agoutys's* are of a dark brown colour, and have little Tails, two Teeth in their upper, and as many in their lower Jaw; they make a noiſe as if they ſpoke, crying *Couye*; if hunted by Dogs, they run into hollow Trees, out of which they are routed by Smoak.

Musk-Rats.

The great *Musk-Rats* are as big as a Rabbet, and like them live in Holes made in the Ground, but reſemble an *European* Rat, onely their Skins are black, except one part of their Bellies which are white; they ſmell ſo ſtrong of Musk, that it overcomes thoſe that carry them.

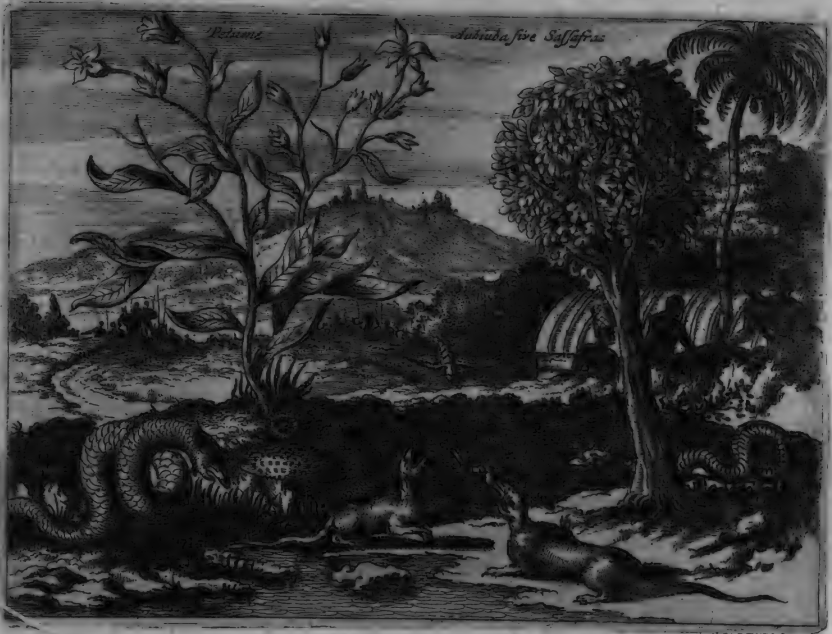
Serpents.

Amongſt the Brambles breed alſo Serpents of a green colour, two yards long, and an Inch thick, feeding on Locuſts and Birds, which they take in their Neſts, but do no hurt to Mankind.

The *Saſſafras* Tree.

But *Tabago* boaſts chiefly of the *Saſſafras*-Tree, which reſembles the Pine-Tree, hath a firm and ſtreight Body, and on the top Boughs ſpread like a Crown, the Bark of a dark colour and ſmooth, and ſmelling very ſweet; the Leaves thin, notch'd,

and



and of a deep Green, have alſo a delicate ſmell; the thinneſt Roots appear above the Ground, and are exceeding good to cure green Wounds, ſtoppings and ſhortneſs of Breath occaſion'd by Colds.

The Tobacco, by the *Caribbeeans* call'd *Y-ouli*, Planted among the Fruit-Trees, grows very plentifully here; it ſhoots up from a ſtringy Root, bitter of taſte, with a thick Stalk, which ſhoots out Boughs with great Leaves, woolly underneath, and bears a kind of Violet Flower, which when dry'd, are ſucceeded by little Cods full of black Seed; and to prevent the over-growing of it, they cut off the top of the main Stalk.

The Bird *Colibry.*

The Bird *Colibry*, which is exceeding beautiful, makes his Neſt under the Tobacco-Leaves.

A company of Townſmen of *Walcheren*, having a Grant from the *States* of the *United Provinces*, ſent a Colony to *Tabago*; but they being ſcarce two hundred in all, were for the moſt part deſtroy'd by the *Caribbeeans*; the reſt weak or ſickly, fearing the ſame Entertainment, ſought to ſave themſelves; ſo that the Iſland has not formerly been frequented but by the *French* from *Martinico*, and *Guadalupe*, who for ſome time came over onely to catch Turtles and *Lamantins* there.

The *Caribbeeans* alſo either in their March againſt, or Return from the *Arovages*, Landed here for neceſſary Proviſions; But of late the Lord *Lampſen* hath Setled a Plantation in this deſolate Iſland.

SECT. XXII.

St. Chriſtophers.

Situation of *St. Chriſtophers* Iſland.

ST. *Chriſtophers*, a pretty diſtance from *Tobago*, receiv'd its Denomination from *Chriſtopher Columbus*, invited thereto by the ſhape of a great Mountain, having as it were another leſſer on one of its Shoulders, being fancy'd to repreſent the Figure of the ſuppos'd Giant *Chriſtopher*, who is reported to have carry'd our

Saviour in the appearance of a little Child on his Shoulders through a deep Sea.

This Iſland lying ſeventeen Degrees and twenty five Minutes Northward of the *Equinoctial Line,* hath twenty five Leagues in circumference.

The Soil light and ſandy, refuſes not the production of divers ſorts of Fruits common amongſt us.

In the middle of the Iſland riſes a high Mountain, out of which run freſh Streams, that ſometimes ſwell ſo high with ſudden Rains, that they drown all the Countrey near them.

The Diviſion of the Iſland into ſeveral Wards.

This Iſland being jointly the Plantation of both *Engliſh* and *French,* was divided into four Wards, two whereof have been long ſince in poſſeſſion of the *French,* and the other two in poſſeſſion of the *Engliſh,* ſtrangely divided one from another; for the *Engliſh* in one Ward cannot go to the other without troubling the *French*; and ſo on the contrary: the *Engliſh* have more Rivers and People, the *French* more plain Land, fitter for Cultivation, and Forts furniſh'd with Guns and Soldiers. At the Entrances of the Paths which lead into the ſeveral Wards ſtand Watch-houſes, where Sentinels, or Watch-men ſtand daily in their turns.

In a Bay of the Sea they found a brave Salt-pit, from whence a ſandy Cliff runs ſo far into the Ocean, a that ſome have ſwum from the end thereof over to the Iſland *Nevis.*

A Silver Mine hath been long ſince diſcover'd on this Iſland, in which the *Engliſh* and *French* claim equal Intereſt, but neither Party make any benefit of it for want of Miners.

The high Mountains, the Springs of boyling ſulphurous Water, and brambly Woods, hinder all paſſage through the middle of the Iſland: The Ground runs more and more ſloaping to the Sea-ſide, and is divided into ſeveral High-ways, along which ſtand convenient Houſes, cover'd with red or glaz'd Slate, ſhaded with Trees, and environ'd with pleaſant Gardens, to which there is a delightful Proſpect from the Fields, of the green Tobacco-Leaves, the yellow Sugar-Canes, Ginger, and Potato's.

Baſſe-Terre the chief Town belonging to the *French.*

Beſides the ſcatter'd Buildings, the *French* have built a compleat Town near the convenienteſt Harbor of their Quarter, call'd *Baſſe-Terre,* where the Merchants dwell in fair Houſes built of Brick and Free-ſtone; whither all ſorts of People bring their Commodities, and Truck their *European* Goods for ſuch as *St. Chriſtophers* produceth. All manner of Trades and Handicrafts live alſo in this Town, and a Court of Judicature is kept every Week. Tde Church built of Free-ſtone, is cover'd with the aforeſaid red Slate, and was formerly Govern'd by the *Capuchins*; but they being diſmiſs'd *Anno* 1646. the Government was given to the *Jeſuits* and *Carmelites*; who alſo built themſelves other ſtately Edifices: but the Jeſuit *Henrick du Vivier* was the firſt who bore the chiefeſt Command over all.

The Sick that have not ſufficient Means to maintain them, have an Hoſpital appointed, where all Neceſſaries are provided for them; and to which is added a School for the bringing up of poor Children.

Deſcription of the Caſtle.

But the chiefeſt Structure is the Caſtle, on the building whereof the Lord *Poincy* ſpar'd no Coſt; it is built half a *French* Mile from the Sea at the Foot of a high Mountain, ſhadowed with great Trees. In the Way thither ſtand the Houſes of the prime Officers; and a long Walk of Orange and Lemmon-Trees leads to a large Court before the Front of the Caſtle it ſelf, which is built ſquare with Bricks and Free-ſtone three Stories high; and the Entrance into it is aſcended by a large pair of Stairs; near the Gate which opens to the Weſt, ſtand great Stone Ciſterns, into which they receive the Water through Pipes laid under Ground; the Chambers

Halls are very lightſom and high, and the Walls of them adorn'd with Cedar ; a flat Terrace on the top yields a pleaſant Proſpect all over the Countrey ; the Windows in the Front look open not onely upon the Orange Walk, but alſo upon ſeveral delightful Plantations of Sugar-Canes and Ginger.

Weſtward appear ſeveral Mountains, whoſe high Heads are inveſted with ever-flouriſhing Trees ; and between the Palace and thoſe Mountains a very large and ſtately Garden, full of all manner of Flowers and other delightful Plants, as well thoſe commonly known amongſt us, as thoſe peculiar to that part of the World ; in the middle thereof ſtands a Fountain, deriving its Source from the Foot of a neighboring Hill.

The Winds which blow from the Hills, and eſpecially thoſe cool Blaſts daily coming out of the Eaſt, ſo tempers the hot Climate, that it becomes very tolerable.

When any News arrives here of the *French* Conqueſts in *Europe*, they ſound the Trumpets on the top of the Caſtle, and the Standards and Enſigns formerly taken by the Governor in the Field, are hung out of the Windows.

On one ſide of the Caſtle ſtands a Chappel, and ſomewhat farther on a riſing Plain, a row of Houſes, inhabited by certain Retainers to the Governor, and is call'd *Angola*. The Offices and Lodgings for the Governor's Servants are built of Brick, about the Caſtle, which is fortifi'd with five Sconces, whereon are planted ſeveral Guns.

The Governor keeps nine hundred Slaves, and a hundred *French*-men, to work in his three Sugar-Mills, to till his Ground, and for his Houſhold-Service.

Several *French* Gentlemen have alſo built many fair Houſes here ; amongſt which the chiefeſt are thoſe on which *Poucy, Treval, Benevent, Girand, Auber, de la Roziere, de St. Andant, de l' Eſperance,* and *de la Loche* ſpent great ſums of Money.

The *Engliſh* alſo are not much inferior to them in their Counties.

The *Engliſh* Plantations in this Iſland.

Their Churches are five in all ; firſt on the Point of the *Palm-Tree* ſtands a fair Church ; a ſecond near the great Road, below the *Engliſh* Governor's Houſe ; a third at the *Sandy Point* ; which are all well built, and large enough for a conſiderable Congregation ; the other two at the Inlet *Cayoune* are ſhort of the three firſt. The Miniſters thereof receiv'd formerly their Benefices from the Biſhop of *Canterbury*, in *Cromwell's* time from the *Tryers*, as they were call'd ; but of late, ſince the King's Reſtauration, from the Biſhop of *Canterbury* again.

The beſt Houſes belonging to the *Engliſh* were built by Mr. *Warner*, Mr. *Rich*, Mr. *Evrard*, and Col. *Geffreyſon* all ſucceſſively Governors of the Place.

Their ſucceſs at their firſt Landing.

It was in the Year 1625. that the *Engliſh* and *French* jointly (*Deſnambuc* Commanding the *French*, and *Thomas Warner* the *Engliſh*) Landed on this Iſland of *St. Chriſtophers*, at a certain time when the *Caribbeans*, perſwaded by their *Boyez* to deſtroy all Strangers, were ready up in Arms, but they met with ſuch Entertainment, that they ſoon loſt their Courage, and yielded poſſeſſion to the Aſſailants : Not long after which *Deſnambuc* and *Warner* went (the one to *Paris*, and the other to *London*) to inform their Kings of the Condition of *St. Chriſtophers*, and to raiſe a Company which might promote the Planting of it : Both attain'd their Deſires, and had freſh Aſſiſtance given them ; for both Kings favor'd the Deſign, in regard of the good Conditions that were propos'd to thoſe that ſhould go Undertakers thither : And to prevent all Contentions between the *Engliſh* and *French*, they made Boundaries on each ſide ; but Hunting, Harbors, Fiſhing, Mines, Trees for Wainſcoting, and the like, were to remain in common ; and each was to aſſiſt the other. The *Engliſh* Plantation increaſed daily more than the *French*, having conſtant Supplies from the

Company in *London*; when as on the contrary, the Merchants at *Paris* grew weary, being deſirous firſt to have a Return for what they had already ſpent, though the Countrey was not yet Manur'd: wherefore *Deſnambuc* going thither himſelf, made the Company underſtand that they could not poſſibly expect to receive a Return, unleſs the Countrey were Planted with Tobacco, Indigo, Ginger, and Sugar, which requir'd both Time and People. But whilſt the Buſineſs ſeem'd to go on proſperouſly, a great Accident hapned which threw down the Work to nothing: for the *Spaniſh* King ſet out a Fleet within the fore-mention'd Year, of one and thirty Gallions, three Galeaſſes, and four Pinnaces, with ſeventy five hundred Men, under the Command of *Frederick de Toledo*, *Emanuel de Mineſes*, and *John Fajardo*, from *Cadiz*, when before the Iſland *St. Jago* there lay at the ſame time twenty two *Portugueſe* Galleys, fourteen Carvils, carrying four thouſand Men, Commanded by *Antonio Nunnez Barreio*, and *Franciſco de Almeida*, who joyning with the *Spaniards*, took the City *St. Salvador*, and went about wholly to chaſe out of the *Caribbee* Iſles all the *Engliſh* and *French*: in which Attempt nine *Engliſh* Ships lying before *Nevis*, were all taken by *Toledo*, who Sail'd within Cannon-ſhot of *St. Chriſtophers*, Commanded at that time by the *French* Captain *Roſſey*, the Forts caſt up by the *Engliſh* and *French* not being ſtor'd with Proviſions nor Ammunition, and conſequently no way able to endure a Siege, and the leſs, becauſe the Works were not quite finiſh'd; nevertheleſs *Deſnambuc* immediately drew up his Soldiers to the Low-land, where he lay Intrench'd along the Coaſt, to prevent the Enemies Landing; but *Roſſey* ſuffer'd the *Spaniards* to Land without the leaſt Reſiſtance: whereupon young *Du Parquet* Sallying out of the Sconces, fell valiantly upon the firſt Company, but being forſaken by his Men, was run down by the Multitude and kill'd: In the mean time all their Sloops full of Men Landed, inſomuch that *Roſſey* fearing to be ſurrounded, left his Trench and went up into the High-lands, whereby the *Spaniards* became Maſters of the Fort, but did not purſue their Victory, as ſuſpecting that the *French* might lie in Ambuſcade in the next Wood; and indeed they ſuſpected not in vain, for the *French* having undermin'd their Forts, had laid Gun-powder in ſome of the Cellars, which firing, blew up very many of the *Spaniards*, whilſt *Deſnambuc* Embarquing himſelf, ſav'd thoſe which were not ſlain by the Enemy's Sword. Mean while the *Engliſh* relying on the League between the King of *England* and the *Spaniard*, made no Reſiſtance, (notwithſtanding they were inform'd that *Frederick Toledo* had quite ruin'd the *French* Plantation, and put them all to the Sword) but ſent Agents to *Toledo*, to put him in mind of the League between *Spain* and *England*, which he not taking notice of, alledg'd, That Pope *Alexander* the Sixth, when a Controverſie aroſe concerning the new Diſcoveries in the Eaſt and Weſt, between the Crowns of *Caſtile* and *Portugal*, had determin'd that *Caſtile* had ſole Right to the Weſtern World, and therefore that *St. Chriſtophers*, being a part of the Weſtern World, according to the *Pope*'s Gift, belong'd to his Maſter *Philip*; and inſiſting upon that Allegation, he commanded them to quit their Right to the Place; to which purpoſe he reſtor'd them ſix of the nine Ships taken at *Nevis*, on Condition that they ſhould immediately ſet Sail for *England*, onely thoſe whom the ſix Veſſels were not able to carry, were permitted to ſtay on the Iſland till the next opportunity: After which *Toledo* weighing Anchor, was ſcarce out of ſight, when the *Engliſh* began to take new Courage, and gathering together to repair their ruin'd Works as well as poſſibly they could with what Forces they had left; for beſides thoſe who went for *England* in the ſix Ships, being near two thouſand, the *Spaniſh* Admiral took ſix hundred choice *Engliſh*, which he diſtributed amongſt his Fleet; whileſt *Deſambuc* ſuffer'd a great deal of hardſhip, not onely through ill Weather at Sea, but alſo for want of Proviſions; Having during this time been on the Iſlands *St. Martin*, *Montſerrat*, and *Antego*, thinking to have poſſeſs'd himſelf of ſome or other of them in ſtead of *St. Chriſtophers*, but not finding ſuch a fruitful Soil, and convenient Situation, as what he had been forc'd to forſake, he was not forward to fix there, but rather judg'd it convenient to enquire concerning the Condition of *St. Chriſtophers*, and at laſt being inform'd by a Ketch, that the Enemy was gone to *Havana*, and the *English* were buſie in Tilling their Lands, he return'd to his old Station; where nevertheleſs their Endeavors to repair what was ruin'd, had been in vain, by reaſon of the ſcarcity of Proviſions, and want of other Neceſſaries, had not in their greateſt extremity ſome *Netherland* Veſſels arriving there, furniſh'd them with Proviſions, Clothes, and other Neceſſaries, on bare promiſes of payment: But not long after growing rich with Tobacco, Sugars, Ginger, and Indigo, they made Satisfaction to all their Creditors, and at laſt attain'd to the Condition before mention'd.

In the late War between Us and the *Dutch*, the *French* taking advantage of our Engagement, endeavor'd to deſtroy our Plantations there, and to make themſelves Maſters of the whole Iſland; but the Matter being at laſt brought to ſome Agreement, Sir *Charles Wheeler* hath been very lately ſent over thither by His Majeſty to re-ſettle Affairs there, and order the Capitulations between the *French* and *Engliſh*.

CHAP. XIX.

The Iſlands Sotavento, and the Iſle Trinidado.

IN the Diviſion we found to be made of the Iſlands that lie between *Florida* and *New Spain*, and *Southern America*, the laſt are the Iſles of *Sotavento*, which are reckon'd to be theſe three, *Margareta*, *Cubagua*, and *Tabago*, but the laſt is by moſt accounted, and hath been mention'd amongſt the *Caribbees*.

Situation of *Margareta*.

Margareta, ſo call'd from the abundance of Pearls (of which the *Spaniſh* Appellation comes near the Latine *Margaritæ*) found there by the *Spaniards* at their firſt Diſcovery, lies about the twelfth Degree of Northern Latitude over againſt the Main Land of *Cumana*, from which it is diſtant about ſeven Leagues: It is accounted ſixteen Leagues long, and half as much in breadth, and was diſcover'd by *Columbus* in his third Voyage in the Year of our Lord 1498. and was at firſt in great reputation, in regard of the rich Pearl-fiſhing upon its Coaſts, wherein the *Spaniards* (more favorable it ſeems to the Natives of this Place than uſual, becauſe of their readineſs to diſcover their Treaſures) employ'd *Negro's*, brought from the Coaſt of *Guinee*, whom by ſevere Puniſhments inflicted, they forc'd to ſuch exceſſive Labor, that many of them, though excellent Divers, were drown'd, others either devour'd, or lam'd by the ravenous great Fiſh thereabouts, and by deſtroying the very Seed through their inſatiable greedineſs after Pearl, brought the Trade of Pearl-fiſhing in a ſhort time to a very ſmall Account, in reſpect of what it might have been, had it been well husbanded. Nor hath this Iſland of late Years been much frequented, only in the Year 1601. Captain *Parker* with a Fleet of *Engliſh* put on Shore here, and took as many Priſoners as he had five hundred pounds of Pearl for the Ranſom of, and at his coming away took a Ship he met from off the Coaſt of *Angola*, with three hundred and ſeventy *Negro's* aboard her, who were going to be ſold for Slaves.

The Soil is not unfruitful, bringing forth ſeveral ſorts of Fruit, and ſtore of

Maiz, and probably if improv'd, would as well bear Wheat, and other uſual kinds of Grain; but there is great want of Water, which the Inhabitants are troubled to fetch from the neighboring Continent.

Towns and Places of chief note.

The Places of chief note, are 1. *Monpater*, a Fort built by the *Spaniards* in a Nook of the Iſland, lying Eaſtward to ſecure the Pearl-fiſhing Trade, and to defend the Town where the Governor reſides, as alſo the Treaſurer of the King of *Spain*'s Cuſtoms of Pearl, which have been formerly valu'd at 50000 *l.* yearly.

2. *El valle de Santa Lucia*, two Leagues from this Town, and as much from the Sea, a *Spaniſh* Colony.

3. *Macanao*, the onely noted Place belonging to the Natives.

Sect. II.

Cubagua.

Situation of *Cubagua*.

Cubagua lies South-Weſt of *Margarita*, about the eleventh Degree of North-Latitude, a League or thereabouts diſtant from *Margarita*, and ſix Leagues from the neareſt Continent, and about three Leagues in circumference. This is alſo a very great Place for Pearl-fiſhing, the benefit whereof hath been ſo conſiderable, that the King of *Spain*'s Fifths are ſaid to have amounted ſome years to fifteen thouſand *Ducats*; but otherwiſe of a poor and barren Soil, not onely deſtitute of Water, but of Fruit, Grain, Herbage, and all manner of Cattel and eatable Beaſts, except a few lean Coneys; nevertheleſs, in reſpect of the Pearl-fiſhing Trade, the *Spaniards* have Planted here a Colony, which they call'd *New Cadiz*, having plenty of Proviſions brought them from the adjoining Coaſts, and ſoon after their firſt Planting grew in a ſhort time ſo powerful, that they became Maſters of one of the beſt Ports of thoſe Seas, call'd *Maracapana Venezuela*; but upon an Alarm of the Salvages of *Cumana*, for a while deſerted the Iſland, and betook themſelves to *Hiſpaniola*; from whence nevertheleſs being remanded back with freſh Supplies, under the Command of *James de Caſtellon*, they ſoon re-inſtated themſelves in their former Plantation, and made it more ſtrong and flouriſhing than before; in which ſtate they remain'd as long as the Pearl-fiſhing Trade continu'd, but that decaying, the ſplendor alſo of this Colony declin'd: ſo that at preſent the onely thing which makes the Place remarkable, is a Fountain on the Eaſt part of the Iſland, not far from the Sea, yielding a liquid bituminous Water, of ſingular uſe in Medicine, and ſometimes found floating on the Sea at two or three Leagues diſtance.

The Iſland *Coche*.

About four Leagues diſtant from *Cubagua* there is an Iſland call'd *Coche*, about three Miles in compaſs; It was diſcover'd in the Year 1529. and was formerly little leſs conſiderable for Pearl-fiſhing than the other two.

Sect. III.

Trinidado.

Situation of *Trinidado*.

The Iſland of *Trinidado* was firſt diſcover'd by *Columbus*, *Anno* 1447. in his third Voyage, and by him ſo call'd, as ſome gueſs, from its three Points or Promontories; but that ſeems not ſo probable, in regard it is otherwiſe call'd *La Trinidad*, or *Inſula Sanctæ Trinitatis*, and therefore is likely to have been denominated upon a religious Account: It lieth nine Degrees or thereabouts diſtant from the *Line*, at the Mouth of the River *Orenoque*, and is ſeparated from the Coaſt of *Paria*, over againſt which it lies by a *Straight* that is three Miles over, and which for the dangerouſneſs of paſſing it, *Columbus*, the firſt Diſcoverer of it, call'd *Bocca del Draco*; the length thereof from the moſt Southern Angle call'd *Punta del Andrada*, to the North-Eaſt, call'd *Punta del Galera*, is reckon'd twenty five Leagues, (thoſe that reckon fifty, may be ſuppos'd to miſtake Leagues for Miles) and the breadth about eighteen.

Chief Commodities of the Iſland.

The Air of this Place is ſo impure, that it is accounted the unwholſomeſt Iſland of all the *Indies*; nevertheleſs the Soil is not unfertile, as bringing forth Sugar-Canes, Cotton, *Maize*, Tobacco of the beſt kind, with other Commodities of the general growth of the *Weſt-Indies*, beſides ſtore of good Fruit and Cattel; and one part of the Iſland call'd *Terra de Bea*, produceth great plenty of Pitch, but not of the beſt kind; and there have been diſcover'd ſeveral Veins of Gold and other Metals.

The Natives, ſome ſay, were antiently call'd *Cairi*, or *Carai*, and were diſtinguiſh'd into ſeveral *Clans* or Tribes, each under the Government of a *Caſique*, or petty Prince; but moſt of them dreading the *Spaniards* Cruelty, deſerted the Iſland, and Setled themſelves in *Guiana*; and at preſent both this Place, *Guiana*, and *El Dorado*, have of Cuſtom one and the ſame Governor, whoſe Place of Reſidence here is *St. Joſephs*, the chief, if not onely Town of the Iſland; it ſtands Southward upon the *Carone*. Here moſt of that Tobacco is made, which is ſold amongſt us for *Spaniſh*. In the Year 1595. Sir *Walter Raleigh* poſſeſs'd himſelf of it, being then but a petty Village of about forty Houſes, and took Priſoner the then Governor *Antonio Berreo*, who, in all probability, to ingratiate himſelf with him, gave him ſome light towards the diſcovery of *Guiana*.

Tabago.

On the North-Eaſt of *Trinidado*, and not above eight Miles diſtant from it, lies the Iſland of *Tabago*, which hath been already treated of, as one of the *Caribbees*, though ſome will have it one of the *Sotavento*; it is otherwiſe call'd *New Walcheren*, from a Town of that Name in *Zealand*, from whence a Colony of *Netherlanders* was ſent to Plant it.

Virgin Gorda.

Amongſt others of the ſmall obſcure Iſlands hereabouts, is *Virgin Gorda*, which is ſometimes reckon'd amongſt the *Caribbee* Iſlands; but ſince there is nothing conſiderable to be ſpoken of it, it is ſufficient that it hath been mention'd, though not punctually in its proper place.

CHAP. XX.

California.

California how diſtinguiſh'd.

HAving before made mention of *California*, as it is by ſome taken for that large portion of *Northern America* which lies moſt Southward, and alſo utmoſt Weſt of all that is known of the *New World*, and having treated of thoſe ſeveral Provinces which are generally reckon'd to be comprehended in it, (excepting *California* ſtrictly taken, as it is generally granted to be an Iſland) *viz.* *Quivira*, *Cibola*, and *Nova Albion*, lying on the Continent (though there want not thoſe who make *Nova Albion* onely the North part of *California*) we ſhall cloſe up our Diſcourſe of theſe Iſlands that lie Northward of the *Equinoctial Line* with the aforeſaid *California*, ſpecially ſo call'd, which was by many thought and deſcrib'd to be but a *Peninſula*, or half Iſland, by reaſon that the Bay which divides it from *Quivira* and *New Gallicia*, towards the North runneth much narrower than it doth Southerly, which made them think, that ſomewhere or other at the North it was joyn'd to the Main Land of *America*; But later Diſcoveries, as hath been ſaid, have found it to be a perfect Iſland, and altogether ſeparate from the Continent: for about the Year 1620. ſome Adventurers beating upon thoſe Coaſts Northward, accidentally, and before they were aware, fell upon a *Straight*, the Waters whereof ran with ſuch a Torrent and violent Courſe, that they brought them into *Mar Vermiglio*, whether they would or no, and before they knew it, and by that means diſcover'd that *California* was an Iſland, and that the Waters which were obſerv'd to fall ſo violently into that Sea towards the North, were not the Waters of any River emptying it ſelf into the Bay from the Main Land, as was formerly thought, but the Waters of the North-Weſt Sea it ſelf, violently breaking into the Bay, and dividing it wholly from the Continent: It lieth North and South, extending it ſelf in a vaſt length, full twenty Degrees of Latitude, *viz.* from twenty two to forty two; but the breadth nothing anſwerable: The moſt Northern Point of it is call'd *Cape Blanche*; that to the South, *Cape St. Lucas*, memorable for that rich and gallant Prize which Captain *Cavendiſh*, in the Year 1587. being then in his Voyage about the World, took from the *Spaniards* near to this Place. As for the Iſland it ſelf, it is at preſent little, if at all inhabited by the *Spaniards*; whether it be that they want Men to furniſh new Plantations, or that they find no matter of invitation and encouragement from the Countrey, or perhaps that the acceſs thither be not ſo eaſie: for 'tis reported to be wonderfully well peopled by the Natives, and that there were found onely upon the Coaſts and along the Shore of *Mar Vermiglio*, twenty or twenty three Nations, all of different Languages; though from the particular Narrations that have been made of the Voyages of ſeveral eminent Perſons into theſe Parts, it appears that the *Spaniards* have taken great pains in the diſcovery thereof, and alſo from the ſeveral *Spaniſh* Names of Places, that they have had Plantations here formerly, however neglected at preſent.

The Cuſtoms and Manners of the Natives.

The Countrey is abundantly well ſtor'd with Fiſh and Fowl, as appears partly by the Natives, who take a huge pride in making themſelves gay with the Bones of the one, with which they load their Ears, and ſometimes their Noſes alſo; and with the Feathers of the other, which ordinary People wear onely ſticking about their Waſtes; but Great Perſons, and ſuch as will be fine indeed, beſet their Heads ſtrangely with them, and have commonly one Bunch of them bigger than ordinary hanging down behind them like a Tail.

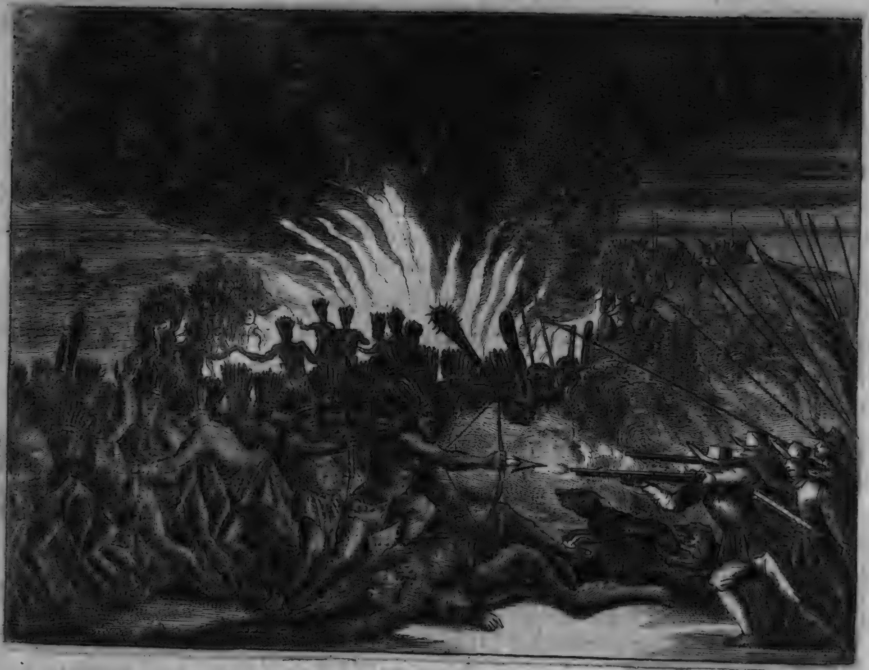
Having no knowledge of the true God, they worſhip what the Devil will have them, that is, the Sun, attributing to it onely the increaſe of their Plants, healthful Seaſons, and moſt of the other good things they enjoy, or are ſenſible of.

Their Government.

Their Government is ſaid to be onely *Oeconomical*, each Father ordering the Affairs of his Family apart, without ſubjection to any other Superior; yet ſo well manag'd, that they live in good Peace one with another; not without many good Laws and Cuſtoms, *viz.* That they allow but one Wife to one Man; That they puniſh Adultery with Death; That they ſuffer not Maids to talk or converſe with Men till they be Married; That Widows may not Marry till they have Mourn'd at leaſt one half year for their Husbands deceaſed; and divers others of like nature, which perhaps, if the truth were known, do more properly belong to the Natives of *Utopia*, or *New Atlantis*, than to theſe of *California*.

Places of note.

The Places therein, as yet obſerv'd, are onely upon the Sea-coaſts, 1. The *Capes* of *St. Clara* and *St. Lucas*, the one at the South-Eaſt end of the Iſland, looking towards *New Gallicia*, the other at the South-Weſt, looking into the Sea, and towards *Aſia*.



2. *St. Cruce,* ſo nam'd from its being firſt diſcover'd on *Holy-Rood-*Day, being a large and convenient Haven, not far from *Cape St. Clara.*

3. *Cabo de las Playas,* ſo call'd from a company of little bare Hillocks appearing from the Sea, and is more within the Bay.

4. *Cabo Baxo,* ſo term'd, as lying towards the bottom of the Gulf.

5. *St. Andrews,* another convenient Haven upon an Iſland of the ſame Name.

6. *St. Thomas,* an Iſland at the Mouth of the Gulf or Bay, of about twenty five Leagues in compaſs, riſing Southerly with an high mountainous Point, under which is a convenient Road for Shipping, and twenty five Fathoms of Water.

On the other ſide of the Iſland, towards the Main Sea, there is 1. *St. Abad,* a good Haven, and almoſt ſurrounded with a pleaſant and fruitful Countrey.

2. *Cape Trinidado,* a noted Promontory.

3. *Cape de Cedras,* ſo call'd (together with a ſmall Iſland near it) from the ſtore of Cedars growing thereabouts.

4. *Enganno.* 5. *Puebla de las Canoas,* ſo nam'd from the abundance of thoſe little Boats which the *Americans* generally uſe, and do call *Canoos,* whereof perhaps ſome ſtore are made there.

6. *Cabo de Galera,* from its reſemblance to a Rat.

It is believ'd there are many more Promontories and Bays on both ſides of this Iſland, beſides Rivers and Iſlets, yet not nam'd, and altogether unknown. Moreover Dr. *Heylin* hath well obſerv'd, that thoſe above-mention'd are the Names onely of Places, and not of Towns and Villages, though doubtleſs there muſt needs have been ſome ſcatter'd Houſes, built formerly by the *Spaniards* in ſo many Expeditions.

Cortez the firſt Diſcoverer of theſe Parts.

The firſt Diſcoverer of theſe Parts was *Ferdinando Cortez,* who having in the Year 1534. ſet out two Ships to that purpoſe from *St. Jago,* a Haven of *New Spain,* and not finding the Succeſs anſwerable to his Expectation, went next Year himſelf in Perſon, and paſs'd a good way up the Gulf, but for want of Proviſions was forc'd to return without having done any thing to the purpoſe.

In 1539. one *Franciſco,* a Companion of *Cortez* in the former Expedition, Set out upon his own Charges, and having Coaſted all about, both upon the Eaſtern and Weſtern Shores, he at laſt Landed, but not without notable oppoſition from the Natives, who with much clamour, and many antique Geſtures ſet upon his Men ſo furiouſly with Stones and Arrows, that they had met with a ſhrew'd Repulſe, had it not been for the Valor of their Auxiliaries, the Maſtiff Dogs, which it ſeems they us'd to carry along with them in thoſe kind of Voyages; but at laſt he got footing ſo far, that he took poſſeſſion in the Name of the King of *Spain* with the uſual Formalities; and following the Example of *Columbus*, ſet up a Croſs in the Place for a Memorial and Teſtimony of his having been there.

Marco de Niſa his Relation of theſe Parts.

Much about the ſame time *Marco de Niſa* a *Franciſcan*, undertaking a Voyage into theſe Parts, reported Wonders at his Return, of the plenty of golden Mines, ſtately Cities, ſet out with magnificent Buildings, the very Gates whereof were enrich'd with *Turquoiſes*, and other Precious Stones, and whoſe meaneſt Inhabitants went glittering in Gold and Mother of Pearl, and of the flouriſhing Condition of the Kingdoms of *Acu*, *Tonteac*, and *Marata*; whereupon the Governor of *New Gallicia* was ſent by the then Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, with great hopes of bringing back a Confirmation of theſe Reports; but whether out of ſpite to be deceiv'd in his Expectation, or having real cauſe ſo to do, he repreſented all things as mean and deſpicable, as the Fryer had proclaim'd them rich and glorious.

De Alarcon his Voyage.

The next that went upon this Deſign was *Ferdinando de Alarcon*, who is reported to have Sail'd many Leagues up a River call'd *Buena Guia*, and there to have receiv'd Homage of *Naguacatus*, one of the Heads of the *Californian* Tribes.

Cabrillo his Expedition.

One more Attempt was made in the Year 1642. by *Roderico Cabrillo*, who diſcover'd the Iſland of *St. Luke*, and another call'd *The Iſland of Poſſeſſion*; and this was the laſt we hear of that thought it worth while to go an Undertaker to theſe Coaſts, and ever ſince all Undertakings hither have been ſo wholly laid aſide, that what-ever was once diſcover'd in theſe Parts, ſeems rather to be loſt and forgotten, than any way improv'd.

As for *Nova Albion*, whereas many determine it to be onely the utmoſt Northern part of *California*, though it doth not abſolutely appear to be ſo from the Relation of Sir *Francis Drake*'s Diſcovery of it, we judge it agreeable to Method and Decorum not wholly to omit the mention of it in this place, though it hath been already ſpoken of, and the aforeſaid Relation deliver'd at large amongſt the reſt of thoſe Provinces of largely-taken *California*, which were taken for granted to be upon the Continent.

Drake's Account of the Countrey.

Drake and his Company brought home this Deſcription of the Countrey and its Inhabitants, *viz. That the Countrey was exceedingly well ſtor'd with Deer, Grazing up and down the Hills by thouſands in a company; That the Men generally went naked all over, the Women uſing onely a piece of a Mat, or ſome ſuch thing in ſtead of an Apron; That their Houſes were built onely of Turf and Oſier, yet ſo wrought together, that they ſerv'd very well to keep out the Cold; in the midſt of it was their Hearth where they made their Fire, and lay all round about it together upon ſeveral Beds of Bull-Ruſhes. What their Towns were, or whither they had any, is altogether unknown.*

The Third Book,

CONTAINING

A DESCRIPTION

OF

PERUANA,

OR,

Southern America.

CHAP. I.

Situation and Form of *Southern America*.

HAving compleated our Deſcription of *Mexicana*, or *Northern America*, being that great *Peninſula* which lies Northward of the *Iſthmus*, or *Straight* of *Darien*, together with all the Iſlands on the North ſide of the *Equinoctial Line*, we come now to the Southern Part, otherwiſe call'd *Peruana*, from *Peru* the chief Kingdom thereof, being the other great *Peninſula*, which lies Southward of the aforeſaid *Straight* : It is generally reſembled to the form of a Pyramid revers'd ; the Baſis whereof, that is to ſay, the more Southerly parts of it towards *Magellanica* and the *Straights*, extend themſelves largely both Eaſt and Weſt, becoming more ſharp and ſtreight towards the North, and thoſe parts by which it is joyn'd to *Mexicana* : in the whole it is ſuppos'd to contain a Circuit of ſeventeen thouſand Miles at leaſt, and is water'd with four of the greateſt Rivers of the World, beſides abundance of leſſer Streams, which iſſuing from the *Andes* and other Mountains of the Countrey, do run from all Parts both into the North and South Sea, much fertilizing the Countreys through which they paſs ; the four principal are theſe following :

The chief Rivers thereof.

1. *Orellana*, ſo call'd from the firſt Diſcovery thereof by *Franciſcus de Orellana*, otherwiſe the River of *Amazons*, from a Generation of warlike Women, who (as the Tradition goes) inhabited certain Countreys lying upon the Banks thereof. This

riſeth in the Province of *Peru*, and runneth a Courſe of little leſs than five thouſand Miles, diſcharging it ſelf at laſt into the North Sea, through a Channel, as ſome ſay, of threeſcore Leagues broad, and yet with ſuch a violent Current or Stream, that it is ſaid to keep its natural colour and taſte almoſt thirty Miles in the Sea.

2. *Orenoque*, by ſome call'd *Raliana*, from Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who endeavor'd to diſcover it, a River of the Province of *Guiana*, whoſe Head or Spring is not yet diſcover'd: It is ſaid to be Navigable a thouſand Miles together by the talleſt Ships, and no leſs than two thouſand by Pinnaces and ſmaller Veſſels, and diſchargeth it ſelf likewiſe into the North Sea by ſixteen ſeveral Channels or Mouths, making thereby ſeveral Iſlands; ſome whereof are ſaid to be of good bigneſs, and to lie at a diſtance of a hundred Miles or more one from the other.

3. *Maragnon*, a River of a yet larger Courſe than any of the former, being, as 'tis ſaid, no leſs than ſix thouſand Miles from its Head, which is out of the *Andes* in *Peru*, to its Fall, which is likewiſe into the North Sea about *Cape Blanco*, by a Channel of ſeventy Leagues in breadth.

4. *Rio de la Plata*, otherwiſe call'd *Paraguay*, a River of two thouſand Miles Courſe, and falling as the reſt into the North Sea, by a Channel of threeſcore Miles over, and about thirty Degrees Southward of the *Line*, towards the *Straights* of *Magellane*.

The Mountains *Andes*.

The *Andes*, or Mountains before mention'd being the moſt noted, and biggeſt of all *America*, and indeed of the whole World, and thought by *Corteſius* to be the ſame with *Sephar*, ſpoken of in the tenth Chapter of *Geneſis*, run above a thouſand Leagues in length from *Timama*, a Town of *New Granada* in the Province of *Popayan*, and are in the narroweſt place about twenty Leagues broad; and alſo of equal heighth with, if not higher than *Caucaſus* it ſelf: the Aſcent to them is unpaſſable, except in very few places, by reaſon of craggy Precipices, and wild overgrown pathleſs Woods, ſerving onely for a ſhelter to Serpents and other poyſonous Animals, which are there ſo numerous, that a whole Army of one of the Kings of *Peru* is reported to have been deſtroy'd by them; and what-ever People there are inhabiting in any of theſe Woods and Faſtneſſes, muſt needs be in the very utmoſt degree of rude and brutiſh ſalvageneſs.

Some divide *Southern America* into *Peruviana* and *Braſiliana*: *Peruviana* they ſubdivide into *Terra Firma* and *Peru*; *Braſiliana* into *Braſile* and *Paraguay*: But the moſt receiv'd and commodious Diviſion is into theſe particular Provinces following, all of them wealthy and large, *viz.* 1. *Caſtella Aurea*, or *Golden Caſtile*. 2. *Nova Granada*, or *The New Kingdom*, as they call it. 3. *Peru*, ſpecially ſo call'd. 4. *Chile*. 5. *Paraguay*. 6. *Braſile*. 7. *Guiana*. 8. Laſtly *Paria*, with ſome leſſer Iſlands adjoyning to all or moſt of theſe Provinces, and commonly reckon'd as part of them.

CHAP. II.

Caſtella Aurea, otherwiſe call'd Terra Firma.

Deſcription of *Caſtella Aurea*.

Caſtella del Oro, as the *Spaniards* call it, or *Golden Caſtile*, taketh up all the reſt of the *Iſthmus*, or *Straight* of *Darien*, which hath not been yet ſpoken of, being bounded Eaſtward, and to the North-Eaſt, with the *Atlantick* Ocean; and on the Weſt with *Mare del Zur*, and ſome part of *Veragua*; Southward it hath the new Kingdom of *Granada.* It is call'd ſometimes *Terra Firma*, becauſe it was one of the firſt parts of firm Land which the *Spaniards* touch'd upon, after they had paſs'd ſo many Iſlands, as ſeem'd for ſome time to block up, and bar them from the Continent of *America* : It is ſubdivided into theſe inferior Provinces or Countreys, *viz.* 1. *Panama.* 2. *Darien.* 3. *Nova Andaluzia.* 4. *St. Martha.* 5. Laſtly, the little Province *De la Hacha.*

Rivers.

The chief Rivers of the Province of *Panama* are 1. *Chagre*, as it was antiently call'd, but afterwards from the great number of Crocodiles that harbor in it, *Rio de Lagartos*, falling into the North Sea between *Nombre de Dios* and *Porto Bellano.* 2. *Sardinilla.* 3. *Sardina.* 4. *Rio de Colubros*, ſo call'd from the abundance of Snakes breeding thereabouts. 5. *Rio de Comagre*, which falls into the ſame Sea. 6. *Chepo*, famous in times paſt for its Gold-Sands. 7. *Rio de Balſas*, whoſe Banks are ſhaded with good Timber-Trees. 8. *Rio de Congo*, which falls into *St. Michaels* Bay.

SECT. II.

Panama.

Deſcription of *Panama.*

Panama, commonly call'd *The Diſtrict*, or *Circle of Panama*, is bounded Eaſtward with the *Gulf*, or *Bay of Urraba*, by which it is ſeparated from the reſt of the Continent of this Southern part of *America* ; on the Weſt it hath *Veragua*, one of the Provinces of *Guatimala* ; being on both the other ſides waſh'd with the Sea : It is ſuppos'd to contain in length from *Carthagena* and *Popayan*, to the Confines of *Veragua*, about eighty or ninety Leagues, in breadth not above threeſcore in any part ; and where it is narroweſt, *viz.* betwixt the City of *Panama* and *Nombre de Dios*, if meaſur'd by a right Line, not above ſix or ſeven over from Sea to Sea. It lieth almoſt under the *Equinoctial Line*, but a few Degrees Northward of it, and therefore ſomewhat hot, and by the neighborhood of both Seas ſubject to a foggy and groſs Air, in compariſon of ſome other parts ; ſo that it is not counted generally ſo healthful a Countrey, eſpecially for Strangers, and in Summer-time.

The antient Diviſion of *Panama.*

The antient Diviſion of *Panama*, according to the Lordſhips of the *Caſiques* that then Govern'd, were theſe following : *Careta, Aila, Comagre, Chiam, Coyba, Chame, Chiru, Nata, Tobre, Trota, Haylia, Burica,* and *Eſcotia*, where the South Sea with the Spring-Tides flowing over the Plains, at its return being hardned by the Sea, is turn'd into Salt ; but as it hath always hapned in all other Countreys of the World, that with the alteration of Government, the Diviſion of the Countrey, and the Names of Places have totally chang'd, ſo alſo here the antient Diviſion of Regions and Territories muſt give place to the Modern.

The Nature and Cuſtoms of the antient Inhabitants.

The antient Inhabitants of theſe Parts were a very warlike People, the Women always accompanying their Husbands in the Wars. They us'd to hang on the tops of their Standards the Bones of their greateſt Heroes, thereby to animate their Soldiers. Their Arms conſiſted of poyſonous Arrows, Stone Swords, and Pikes made of the Palm-Trees. They alſo carried with them the Idol *Chiapa*, to whom they Offer'd living Children at the beginning of their Wars, and afterwards making Merry with the Fleſh, anointed the Image with the Blood : Moreover, if they return'd home Conquerors, they ſpent ſeveral days in all manner of Debaucheries, as Drinking, Singing, Dancing, Cutting their Priſoners Throats, with their Blood alſo anointing their Image. But if they were conquer'd, then they invented new Offerings to reconcile themſelves with their Idol.

Towns and Places of chief note.

The chief Towns and Places which the *Spaniards* inhabit here, are 1. *Panama*, the

the chief City of the Province, being alſo a Biſhop's See, which is Suffragan to the Arch-biſhop of *Lima*, and the ordinary Reſidence of the Governor and Courts of Juſtice for theſe Parts: It is ſeated likewiſe upon the South Sea, and ſo near, that at High-water the Ships are ſaid to Ride even under the Walls. Through this Town the Wealth both of *Peru* and *Spain* paſſeth once every Year; from *Spain* by *Nombre de Dios* and *Porto Bello*, from whence whatſoever Merchandiſe or other Commodities come from *Spain*, are Tranſported to *Panama* by Land, and from thence by Sea to all the Parts of *Peru*; and by *Panama* whatſoever comes from *Peru*, is ſent into *Spain*: It hath commonly a ſtrong Garriſon of Soldiers in it, and is doubtleſs a Place otherwiſe well fortifi'd, being of ſo great importance. From the Haven *Pericos* three Ways lead to *Panama*, the firſt along a Bridge over a River, whoſe Banks are great Fortifications to the City, the rather becauſe the River is deep, and next it a Pool over-grown with Weeds. The Way from *Nombre de Dios* plain and without Woods, is waſh'd by the Brook *Levendero*. The third runs along over a Stone Bridge and Champain Grounds, that extend from the Haven *Pericos* to the City. Eaſtward from *Panama* appear ſeven Royal Houſes on a Rock, wherein the Courts of Judicature are kept. Five hundred Rods into the Sea lies an Iſland reſembling a Half-Moon, and the Haven wherein the Ships when they unlade caſt Anchor, there being elſe not Water enough for laden Barques, and all lie dry, the Tide being out: At the Mouth thereof ſtands a woodden Sconce. The Places *Venta de Cruze*, *Chagre*, *Quebrada*, and *Ballano*, are alſo fortifi'd againſt any Invaſion, where elſe an Enemy might eaſily Land: But the ſtricteſt Watch is kept at the River *Chagre*, which Weſtward below *Nombre de Dios* falling into the Northern Ocean, brings the Ships up to *Venta de Cruze*, from whence a Way ſcarce five Leagues long leads to *Panama*. The *Spaniſh* Commodities conſiſting moſt in Meal, Oyl, Biskets, Cloth and Silk, are all brought from *Nombre de Dios* along the ſame Way; or elſe in Winter when they cannot ſtem the Current of the River *Chagre*, then they bring their Goods by Land, not without great danger of being taken by the run-away *Negro's*, who ſet upon them out of the Woods with poyſon'd Darts and Arrows; and as many *Spaniards* as they take, ſo many ſeveral ways they put them to death, becauſe they formerly in the time of their Servitude were us'd with all imaginable Cruelties. The Proviſions ſold here at a reaſonable Rate are *Maiz*, *Peruan*-Meal, Poultrey, Honey, Cattel, Swine, Oranges, Lemmons, Cabbage, and all manner of Garden Herbs or Plants. Round about the fore-mention'd Royal Houſes lie Bulwarks, with a ſtrong Caſtle on one ſide. A fair Cathedral denotes the Place to be a Biſhop's See: And the *Franciſcans*, *Dominicans*, and Monks of the Order *De la Merced*, inhabit ſeveral fair Cloyſters here. Two Leagues Weſtward is the Haven *Pericos*, which being ſecur'd from all Winds by three high Iſles that lie before it, is the chief Harbor in which the *Peruan* Plate-Fleet (conſiſting moſt in ſmall Barques) comes to an Anchor before they touch at *Panama*. The Countrey is for the moſt part Mountainous, and in many places ſends forth ſtinking Damps out of muddy Pools; yet in ſome places are *Savanna* Grounds for Cattel to Graze in. The Air would alſo be more unhealthful, if it were not clear'd by the Winds which blow from the Sea. From *July* to *October* there fall continual Rains, mix'd with terrible claps of Thunder. The Inhabitants often recreate themſelves in Hunting wild Hogs, with Nets made of the Brambles call'd *Nequen* or *Henachen*, and that after a ſtrange manner: for they ſet on fire the Buſhes all about the place where they ſuppoſe the Game to lie, which to ſhun the Fire runs into their Nets; ſo that the ſame Buſhes are both their ſhelter and deſtruction, as affording Material to make the Nets wherein they are taken. Beſides other Birds the Woods alſo abound with

Pheaſants and Turtle-Doves; and amongſt Beaſts, thoſe that carry their Young about them in a Bag, as alſo wild Cats. The Sea abounds with Fiſh, and produces Crocodiles of a large ſize, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Lagartos*. The Trees are ſeldom without Leaves, but bear little or no Fruit.

2. *Nombre de Dios*, which hath broad Streets, high woodden Houſes, and a fair Church: It extends from Eaſt to Weſt along the Northern Ocean, in the middle of a great Wood on Mooriſh Ground, having a great Fen on the Weſt; being ſituate under an unwholſom Climate, it hath occaſion'd the death of many People. The Merchants which dwelt here had alſo Habitations in *Panama*, (the reſt of the Houſes being moſt of them Inns for Strangers) from whence as ſoon as they had gotten an Eſtate they went to *Spain*. The Countrey round about lies under Water in many places. The Oranges, *Caſſada*-Roots, and the like, which grow here, occaſion many Diſtempers to thoſe that eat of them. In the Harbor, which hath on each ſide a Ridge of Rocks, on which lies decay'd Forts, the Sea is often-times ſo turbulent, that the Ships are forc'd to Ride at ſix Anchors apiece. Eaſtward from the City a freſh-Water River falls into the Haven, on whoſe Banks ſtand ſeveral Garden-Houſes and Orchards. *Anno* 1595. Sir *Francis Drake* arriving here, found a Mill beyond the City; not far from which on a Hill ſtood a Watch-houſe, of which having made himſelf Maſter, he ſet fire on the Town *Nombre de Dios*, as alſo on all the Veſſels that were in the Harbor. The original of the Name *Nombre de Dios* was on this occaſion, *viz.* *Diego Niqueſa* ſetting Sail with three Ships out of the Haven *Carthagena* to the Golden Countrey *Veragua*, was ſurpris'd by a violent Storm, in which two Ketches, Commanded by *Lupus de Olano* and *Peter Umbria* were driven out of ſight, whileſt he ſuffer'd ſhipwrack, and getting aſhore, rang'd up and down in a deſolate Countrey, where he found no other Food but Roots, till at laſt he met with *Olano*; when the Famine began to increaſe amongſt them in ſuch a nature, that being ſcarce able to carry their Arms, many of them were kill'd by the Inhabitants with poyſon'd Arrows, inſomuch that of ſeven hundred there remain'd ſcarce ninety: *Niqueſa* ſhipp'd as many of them in a new Veſſel which they had made as it could poſſibly carry, and promis'd to fetch the reſt off from *Veragua* as ſoon as he had diſcover'd a Place fit to be inhabited: The firſt Place he Landed at was *Puerto Bello*; from whence being neceſſitated by the *Indians* who gather'd together to Retreat Aboard, not without the loſs of ſeveral Men, he ſet Sail to the Promontory *Mormor*, beyond which he Anchor'd in a ſecure Haven; where, as he was going aſhore he call'd to his Men, ſaying, *Saltiamo in tierra al Nombre de Dios*, that is, *Let us Land in the Name of God*, and caſting up a Fort againſt the Aſſaults of the Natives, call'd it *Nombre de Dios*.

3. *St. Philip*, or *Puerto Bello*, ſo denominated by *Chriſtopher Columbus* from its Haven lying along the North Sea, wonderful convenient and ſecure, by reaſon of the good Ground for Anchoring, and a Creek in the ſame, defended from all ſorts of Winds; and which being ſurrounded with Woods, hath much over-flow'd Land about it, as alſo abundance of good Gravel for Ballaſt; for which and ſeveral other Reaſons, the famous Architect *Baptiſta Antonelli* advis'd the *Spaniſh* King, to build this City for a Staple of Trade (in ſtead of *Nombre de Dios*, which was found unhealthy) having pitch'd upon an excellent Situation for it, *viz.* on a Plain at the Foot of a Hill, where there are three freſh Rivulets, meeting with a fruitful and hot Countrey: wherefore his Advice being taken, they firſt built a Fort at the Mouth of the Haven, put five Guns into the ſame to defend the new City, and on the Shore a ſtrong Tower with eight Drakes: Moreover, the Rocks along the Shore, and cloſe Woods about the Haven prevent the Landing of an Enemy: But at

the very time that this City was juſt begun to be built, Sir *Francis Drake* having burnt *Nombre de Dios*, ran into the Haven *Puerto Bello*, where he found ten Houſes, beſides the Governors Palace, and a Caſtle whoſe Breaſt-works which the *Spaniards* had lately rais'd of Timber, Stone, and Earth, were all demoliſh'd by the *Engliſh*: But the *Spaniards* have ſince re-built the ſame, and fortifi'd the Haven, with two ſtrong Caſtles, notwithſtanding in the Year 1661. it was ſurpriz'd and taken by the *Engliſh* under the Command of Captain *Parker*, and the Governor *Petro Melendez* taken Priſoner.

4. *Nata*, commonly call'd *St. Jago de Nata*, ſituated on the Weſt ſide of this Province, upon *Mare del Zur*, or *The South Sea*, about thirty Leagues diſtant from *Panama*, towards the Borders of *Veragua*.

5. *Acla*, a Town upon the ſame Coaſt, but lying South-Eaſt of *Nombre de Dios*: It was at firſt onely a Fort built by *Peter de Arias*, but afterwards grew up into a ſmall City, of which at preſent there is nothing remaining but the remembrance of the famous *Vaſquez Nunnez*, Beheaded by his Father-in-law *Arias*.

6. Laſtly, *La Crux Real*, a few Leagues diſtant from *Panama*, for the moſt part inhabited by a ſort of *Negro's* call'd *Simmerones*.

Along the North Coaſt of *Panama* are two ſmall woody Iſlands call'd *Cattiva* and *Comagre*, lying low in the Water; alſo the Iſle *De Pines*, which riſes high out of the Sea near the Main Land.

The Iſles of Pearls.

On the Southern Coaſt are *Iſole de las Perlas*, or *The Iſles of Pearls*, about twenty five in number, but indeed rather Rocks than Iſlands, excepting two, *viz.* *Taroreque* and *Del Rios* where in former times the *Indians* took great ſtore of Pearls, by diving for them to the bottom of the Sea; and they were eſteem'd of greater value and excellence than thoſe of *Cubagua*, and great profit was made of them by the *Spaniards*, till by their Cruelties exercis'd upon the Natives through exceſſive greedineſs, they depopulated the Iſlands, and loſt that altogether of which before they were ſo inſatiable: they are now onely inhabited by a few *Moors* and other Slaves, who keep Cattel there for their Maſters.

Captain *Oxenham's* Expedition.

It will not ſeem amiſs to conclude our Deſcription of *Panama* with a ſhort Account of the *Engliſh* Captain *John Oxenham's* Exploits in theſe Parts: He being incited by the Treaſure which Sir *Francis Drake* fetch'd from hence, reſolv'd to Steer for the Northern Coaſt of *Panama*, where he hal'd his Ship of a hundred and twenty Tun on Shore, and cover'd the ſame with Trees, buried his Guns, and march'd with two Field-Pieces and ſeven Men up into the Countrey, and was by the *Indians* conducted to a River which falls into the South Sea, where he built a Pinnace of forty five Foot long, and Sailing into the South Sea, Landed on *Tararequi*, one of the Iſlands of *Pearls*; where he ſoon after took a *Peruan* Barque with ſixty thouſand pieces of Gold, ſtore of Wine and Bread, and the day following another which came from *Lima*, loaden with a hundred thouſand Pound in Silver Bars, and ſome Pearls; with which being enrich'd he return'd to the Main: The Governor of *Panama* being inform'd of it, put a hundred Soldiers into four Barques, beſides a conſiderable number of *Negro* Slaves; over which *Juan de Ortego* having the chief Command, was inform'd at *Tararequi* what Courſe the *Engliſh* had ſteer'd; whereupon he purſu'd them to the River whither they were gone, which falling with three Arms into the Sea, they could not have known which way the *Engliſh* went, unleſs they had ſeen ſome Feathers of Fowls driving in the Mouth of the leaſt Branch, by which they judg'd that they were not far off; therefore Rowing up they found after four days Journey the Pinnace hal'd on Shore, and watch'd by ſix Men, who were order'd to ſtand Sentinel, whereof one being ſhot by the *Spaniards*, the other five fled ; whom *Ortega* purſuing, found half a League from the Shore a Hut made of Boughs, wherein the Booty lay, which he ſpeedily carried to his Barques ; but Captain *Oxenham* inform'd hereof, fell with two hundred *Indians* upon the *Spaniards*, who having a Wood on their Backs made ſuch advantage thereof, that eleven *Engliſh* were ſlain, and ſeven taken, and had not the reſt fled, they had all been either kill'd or taken Priſoners : Thoſe that were taken inform'd *Ortega* that they had been at difference amongſt themſelves about dividing the Booty, which was the reaſon of their ſtaying ſo long : moreover, they diſcover'd where and how their Ship lay ; all which the Governor of *Panama* writ to *Nombre de Dios* ; from whence four Sail were immediately ſent to find out the Ship and the buried Guns, as alſo to take all ſuch *Engliſh* as they ſhould find preparing of Boats or Barques, and bring them to *Panama* ; whereupon very many were taken, who were all miſerably ſlain, except a few Youths.

SECT. III.

Darien.

Deſcription of *Darien.*

Darien, which by ſome Authors not being thought conſiderable enough to make a diſtinct Province, is reckon'd one and the ſame with, or at leaſt part of, *Panama*, hath on the North the Diſtrict or Circle of *Panama* ; on the South, the new Kingdom of *Granada* ; Eaſtward it is bounded with the Gulf of *Urraba* abovesaid, and ſome part of the River *Darien*, which giveth Name to the Province ; and to the Weſt, with the South Sea ; of a more temperate Air by far than that of *Panama*, and a Soil ſo admirably fruitful and luſty, that they ſay Melons, Cucumbers, and generally all other Fruits of the Garden, are ripe and fit to gather within twenty days or leſs, after their firſt ſowing, but very much infeſted by noxious Creatures, as Lyons, Leopards, wild Cats, Crocodiles, Serpents, and Bats, after whoſe Bitings a Man bleeds to death, unleſs he waſhes the Wound well with Sea-water, or ſtop it with hot Aſhes ; and no leſs by the unwholſomneſs of the Air, which is infeſted by the many ſtinking Damps that ariſe from the muddy Pools. The Inhabitants are ſickly, and ſeeming generally to be troubled with the Yellow Jaundice, never attain to a great Age : they go naked, the Men onely covering their Privities with a Shell or Cotton-Cloth : The Women wear a Cloth which reaches from the Middle down to their Knees, but if Women of Quality, to their Feet.

Sebaſtian and *Antiqua*, by whom built.

The *Spaniards* have many years ago made themſelves Maſters of this Province of *Darien*, in which *Alphonſus Fogeda* built the City *Sebaſtian*, which was inhabited till a *Spaniſh* Knight call'd *Anciſius*, *Anno* 1510. built *Antiqua*, and made it a Biſhop's See, which by reaſon of the unwholſomneſs of the Place was remov'd to *Panama*, when *Vaſquez Nunnez* diſcover'd the Southern Ocean, *Anno* 1590. becauſe *Antiqua* lay on a low Ground between high Mountains, where the Sun burnt exceedingly, and the Way to the South Sea, being three Leagues from thence, it was very troubleſom to convey Merchandiſe thither.

But a worſe Accident befell the Town *St. Cruiz*, which being built by the *Spaniſh* Captain *Peter de Arias*, was ruin'd by the *Indians*.

Rivers.

The chief Rivers are 1. *Darien*, which gives Name both to the Province and the Provincial Town, and falls into the Gulf of *Urraba*, being a large Arm of the Sea, eight Leagues over at the Mouth thereof. 2. *Rio de las Redas*, which runs in like manner through the Province of *Nova Andaluzia*, and falls alſo into the ſame Gulf.

So likewiſe doth 3. *Rio de la Trepadera.* 4. *Corobaci.* 5. *Beru,* chiefly remarkable upon this Conſideration, that ſome curious Etymologiſts have endeavor'd to derive the Name of *Peru* from this River, by the alteration onely of the initial Letter.

Places of chief note.

The chief, and indeed the onely Town of this Tract is *Darien,* built as aforeſaid by *Enciſus,* a *Spaniſh* Adventurer, and by him call'd *St. Maria Antiqua,* and by others *The Antique of Darien,* being one of the firſt Towns that were built by the *Spaniards* on the firm Land; though there are who make mention of two other ſmall Towns or Villages, the one nam'd at leaſt, if not built by the *Spaniards,* viz. *Los Angelos,* ſcarce inhabited at preſent by any but the Salvages; the other an antient Town of the Natives, call'd *Bizu.*

SECT. IV.

New Andaluzia.

Deſcription of *New Andaluzia.*

EAſtward of *Darien* and the Gulf of *Urraba,* lieth the Countrey of *New Andaluzia,* otherwiſe call'd *Carthagena,* from the Name of its principal City: On the Eaſt it hath the Countrey call'd *St. Martha*; on the North, the Main Ocean; and *New Granada* towards the South. It is for the moſt part a Mountainous Countrey, and full of Woods, which they ſay yield abundance of Rozen, Gums, and ſome very good Balſams; alſo a ſort of Long-pepper, much ſharper than that of *Eaſt-India.* But the Plains, by reaſon of much Rain, to which the Countrey is ſubject, eſpecially for ſome times of the year, of but a ſpewy and cold Soil. The *Spaniards* at their firſt coming found it a rich Countrey, not ſo much from the Nature and Profits of the Soil (though it be ſaid to have ſome Mines in it, and thoſe of Gold) but by reaſon of a certain Opinion and Reſpect, which the *Americans* of theſe Parts are generally ſaid to have born towards this Countrey, inſomuch that they would be brought and buried there from other Places very remote; and according to the Cuſtom of the Countrey, not without good ſtore of Gold and other Jewels, according to the Quality and Condition of the Perſon that was buried; of which the *Spaniards* ſoon gain'd Intelligence, and in ranſacking the Graves and Monuments of the Dead, are ſuppos'd to have found an infinite Maſs of Treaſure: but thoſe Mines are long ſince exhauſted.

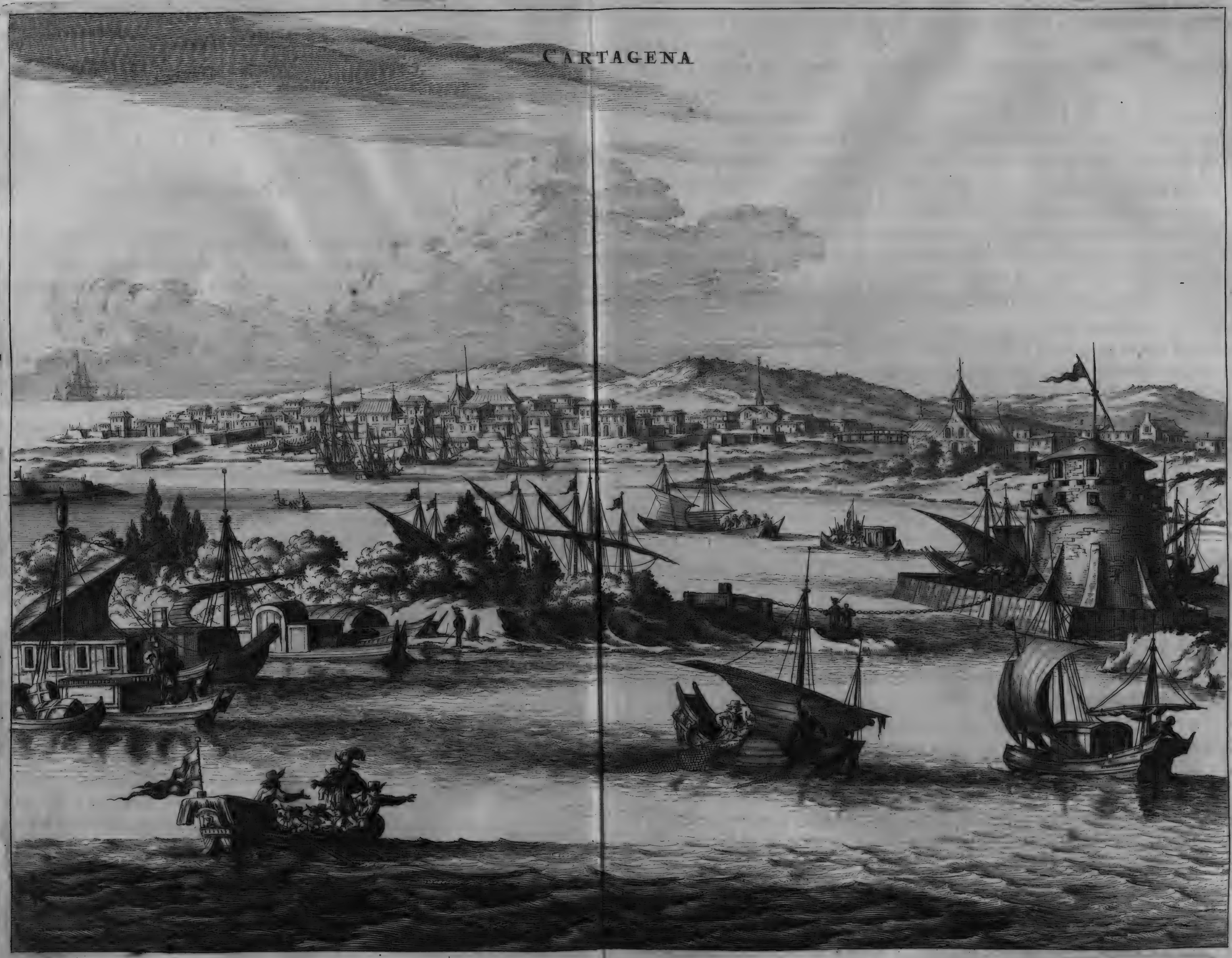
Nature and Cuſtoms of the antient Inhabitants.

The Inhabitants of old ſuffer'd great prejudice by Tygers and Serpents; yet nevertheleſs this Countrey was very populous before the *Spaniards* arrival here; the Natives wore Cotton Aprons before, and Golden Rings about their Arms and Legs, as alſo Strings of Pearl, and the like. The Women here, as in the reſt of theſe Parts, went with their Husbands into the Wars, and behav'd themſelves valiantly, ſhooting poyſon'd Arrows, inſomuch that *Martin Ambeſus* took a Maid, *Anno* 1509. who had kill'd twenty eight *Spaniards.*

The Countrey *Vrraba.*

To the Province *Carthagena* belongs alſo the Countrey *Urraba,* which is ſo fruitful, that all kind of *Spaniſh* Trees and Seeds grow better here than in *Spain*: Beſides which it hath its own Fruit, as alſo abundance of Pine and Palm-Trees, whoſe Leaves ſerve for Brooms. The *Guaiana*-Tree bears a ſharp kind of Fruit like a Lemmon, the *Guaravana* a kind of Cittrons, the *Mameiſa* a Fruit not unlike an Orange, but taſting like a Melon, and the *Hovos* a great Plum.

Their Gardens abound with the Root *Batata,* whoſe Leaves ſend forth ſeveral Strings, which over-ſpreading the Ground faſten in the Earth, and take new Roots; it is yellow without, and whitiſh within, and bears pale green Flowers, which at laſt turn to a Cod full of Seed. Theſe Roots roaſted in hot Aſhes, exceed our *Eu-*


CARTAGENA

ropean Turnip; and beaten and put in Water till it works over, makes a Drink, with which the *Indians* Drink and Carouſe till they are Drunk.

A ſtrange Beaſt.

Moreover, *Urraba* abounds in Veniſon, Fiſh, and all ſorts of ravenous Creatures, as Tygers, Lyons, and a particular ſtrange Beaſt as big as an Ox, having an Elephants Noſe, Horſes Feet, and hanging Ears.

The Trees likewiſe ſwarm with Birds; and eſpecially near Lakes or Pools breed Pheaſants and Parrots, of which ſome are bigger than Capons, others no bigger than Chickens.

The Mountain *Abibe.*

Againſt *Urraba* juts the Mountain *Abibe*, whoſe length Weſtward remains unknown; the breadth thereof in ſome places is about twenty Leagues; it hath many Ways which cannot be travell'd with Horſes. The top of this Mountain is uninhabited; but along the Valleys, which are many and large, dwelt formerly a People that poſſeſs'd great Riches in Gold, which they gather'd out of Rivulets that fell Weſtward from the tops of the Mountains. It Rains here almoſt all the year long, which makes the Ways very bad for Travellers to paſs.

At the Foot of this Mountain, towards the South, lie two ſmall antient Caſiquedoms, if we may ſo call them, formerly inhabited by a valiant People, call'd *Tarabe de Zenu*, whether chiefly the dead Bodies were brought from all the adjacent Countreys, to be buried in great State, as hath been before intimated.

Towns and Places of principal note.

The Deſcription of *Carthagena.*

The principal Towns and Places of note are 1. *Charthagena*, (ſo call'd either from the reſemblance of its Situation with the City *Carthagena* in the Kingdom of *Murcia* belonging to *Old Spain*, or becauſe the firſt Inhabitants were Citizens of the ſaid City) which was begun to be built *Anno* 1532. by *Peter de Heredia*, but fully finiſhed by *Georgio Robledo*, eight years after the firſt Foundation thereof was laid. This Epiſcopal Metropolis is on the North waſh'd by the North Sea over a plain ſhallow Ground; on the Land ſide the Sea flows through a narrow Bay by the City towards the Lake *Canupote*, which ebbs and flows equal with the Ocean, and receives and diſcharges its Water through two Pipes which lie under a long Bridge, joyning *Carthagena* to the Main Coaſt. This City boaſted long ſince above five hundred Stone Houſes, being divided into twenty ſix large Streets, whereof four are ſix hundred and twenty Paces long: behind each Houſe is a Garden; and the Church appears above all the other Buildings: The *Dominicans* Cloyſter is alſo fairly built; neither is the *Franciſcans* inferior to it, who alſo poſſeſs a ſecond Edifice on the Main Continent over the Bridge. The Cuſtom-houſe and Court where the Courts for the whole Province of *Carthagena* are kept, are alſo ſtately Structures. The Haven hath two Entrances, the chiefeſt whereof lies half a League Eaſtward from the City, and the Weſtern, call'd *La Boca*, is as far again; both very dangerous, becauſe of the many blind Rocks that lie before them. *Anno* 1585. when Sir *Francis Drake* took *Carthagena* by Storm, the whole was fortifi'd with Sconces, beſides two Forts for the better ſecurity thereof, whereof one lock'd up the narrow Mouth of the Haven with a ſtrong Chain; not far from which ſtood an Abbey, Dedicated to the *Franciſcans*, and Wall'd round about; ſince which they have ſeveral Out-works, Forts and Towers, to prevent all foreign Invaſions. The City grows wealthy daily by the *Peruan* Plate-Fleet putting in there before they go to *Spain*, and eſpecially by the Trade from *New Granada* along the River *Magdalena*. The Iſland before the Haven, antiently call'd *Codega*, now *Carex*, inhabited by Fiſher-men when the *Spaniards* Landed there, is now deſolate, the remainder of thoſe that were deſtroy'd by them being fled to wild places from the *Spaniards* Cruelties; notwithſtanding the People hereabouts were valiant enough to Engage with them. But ſince the Devaſtation made by Sir *Francis Drake*, *Carthagena* hath receiv'd a more fatal Blow; for it was ſcarce fully repair'd, when five *French* Privateers burnt the City to Aſhes: which Miſchief was occaſion'd by a *Spaniſh* Seaman, who being whipt by Command of the Governor, reſolving for Revenge, went from *Spain* to *France*, and conducted the fore-mention'd Ships to *Carthagena*, where he reveng'd himſelf on the Governor; for finding him aſleep, he firſt wak'd him, and after having told him of his cauſing him to be Whipt, he kill'd him. The Booty which the *Spaniards* carried from thence at that time amounted to above a hundred and fifty thouſand *Ducats*.

The Balſam of *Tolu* very famous.

2. *Tolu*, by the *Spaniards* now call'd *St. Jago*, twelve Leagues diſtant from *Carthagena*, a Place memorable for the excellent Balſam which is brought from thence, and commonly call'd *The Balſam of Tolu*; it is gather'd in a Spoonful of black Wax, ſtuck under the Hole cut in the Bark of a low Pine-Tree, out of which in hot Weather runs a Golden colour'd Gum, very ſoveraign, and of an excellent ſmell.

3. *St. Crux de Mopox*, a neat Town, ſeated a little above the confluence of the two Rivers, *St. Martha* and *Magdalena*, which waters this Province.

4. *Baranca de Nolambo*, a Place of great Traffick, eſpecially for all Commodities of the new Kingdom of *Granada*; it ſtandeth upon the Banks of the River *Magdalena*, and about ſix Leagues diſtant from the Sea.

5. *Buena Viſta*, otherwiſe call'd St. *Sebaſtian de Buena Viſta*, a Town commodiouſly ſeated upon a riſing Ground not far from the Gulf of *Urraba*, or the Sound of *Darien*, about a League and a half from the Sea.

6. *Villa de St. Maria*, thirty Leagues Southward of *Carthagena*.

Rivers of *Carthagena*.

The Province of *Carthagena* is ſtor'd with many Brooks and great Rivers, amongſt which the Stream *Cauca* falls into the River *Magdalena*, beyond *Popayan* near *Mopox*.

The River *Zenu*, which gives Denomination to the above-mention'd Territory, makes a very convenient Harbor with its Mouth, where much Salt is to be had.

The *Daria*, which runs between *Panama* and *Carthagena* into the Inlet *Urraba*, gives its Denomination to the foregoing Province, through which it alſo runs, as hath been already mention'd.

The River which for its greatneſs is call'd *Rio Grande*, or *Magdalena*, (becauſe it was diſcover'd on the Day Conſecrated to that Saint) falls with ſuch force into the Northern Ocean, about twenty three Leagues Eaſtward from *Carthagena*, that running two Leagues broad and ten long into the Sea, it retains its freſhneſs of Water; in which there lying many Rocks, makes the ſame very dangerous for Ships. In the Mouth of the Haven lies an Iſland, which is divided by the River, the wideſt and moſt frequented Channel of which reſpects *St. Martha*, where thoſe that carry the Merchandiſe up this Stream to *New Granada*, ſpend two Moneths in Toeing, whenas they come from thence in three Weeks.

Thunder and Lightning rages here many times after a terrible manner from Midnight till Morning. In *January* there falls alſo abundance of Rain, which gliding from the Mountains ſwells the River exceedingly.

SECT.

SECT. V.

St. Martha.

Deſcription of St. Martha.

ST. *Martha,* ſo call'd from the chief City of the Province, is border'd on the Weſt with *New Andaluzia*; on the Eaſt, with *Rio de la Hacha*; on the North, with the Ocean; and on the South, with *New Granada*; It is about threeſcore and ten Leagues in length, and not much leſs in breadth: It was antiently diſtributed into ſeveral little *Seignories*, Govern'd by *Caſiques*, or petty Princes, *viz. Pozigueica, Betoma, Buritaca, Chimola*, inhabited by valiant Men and beautiful Women, and above all the reſt, *Tairona*, (whoſe People for a long time maintain'd War againſt the *Spaniards*) lying at the Foot of the high Mountains *Sierras Nevadas*, whoſe ſnowy Crowns are ſeen thirty Leagues off at Sea, and run along in a continu'd Ridge through *Peru* and *Chili* to the *Straights* of *Magellan*.

This Countrey was Diſcover'd, and part of it Planted, *Anno* 1524. by *Roderic de Baſtredas*, who afterwards was murder'd in his Sleep by his own People.

The Nature of the Climate, and Commodities of the Countrey.

The Sun ſhines ſo exceeding hot near the Sea-coaſt, that there is no enduring of the ſame; but upin the Countrey the ſnowy Mountains occaſion great Cold, and in Harveſt and *October* it Rains exceedingly, whereas at other times it is very dry Weather, and the Winds blow generally out of the Eaſt or North-Eaſt, yet the Land-Breezes coming out of the Weſt bring ſometimes Rains with them. From the Mountains, which are ſtony and barren, fall many Brooks and Rivers, which water divers Plains, the Graſs and other Plants of which are often blaſted by violent Storms; nevertheleſs Oranges, Lemmons, Granates, and all ſorts of *Spaniſh* Garden Fruits grow here in great plenty. The Woods afford likewiſe Pigeons, Partridges, Veniſon, and the like; the Rivers all manner of Fiſh, which are ſeen to ſwim in great numbers twenty Yards under the Water, eſpecially in the Haven *St. Martha*, near which formerly liv'd many Fiſher-men, who with Nets made of tough Twigs pleited together, caught ſuch plenty of Fiſh, that they furniſh'd all their Neighbors. The High-ways are made dangerous by Lyons, Tygers, and Bears.

Great plenty of Precious Stones in theſe Parts.

The Countrey *Buritaca* affords the Inhabitants Gold; *Tairona*, excellent Stones againſt Bleeding and the Gravel, Jaſper, Porphyr, and Gold; the Valley *Tunia*, many rich Emeraulds, which Stones us'd to be in great eſteem before *America* produc'd ſuch great numbers of them. *Acoſta* relates, That a *Spaniard* deſiring to know the Price of an Emerauld, ſhew'd two to an *Italian* Jeweller, who valu'd the one at a hundred, the other at three hundred *Ducats*; but ſoon after ſeeing a Cheſt full of them, ſaid they were ſcare worth a *Ducat* apiece; and that the Sute which the *Roman* Lady wore, being beſet with Emeraulds, and valu'd at four hundred thouſand *Ducats*, would not ſell now for half ſo much. This Stone or Jewel exceedingly fortifies the Sight, wherefore the Emperor *Nero* repreſented the bloody Encounters of Fencers in an Emerauld. It is alſo judg'd to be good againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, wherefore the *Indians* hang them in their Noſes to this day, and adorn their Idols with them; they grow in ſtony Rocks along Veins, not unlike Cryſtal, and in time obtain a glittering Greenneſs; the biggeſt of them that are found in this Age are moſt eſteem'd of in *Genua*. The Emerauld Pillar, which as a wonderful Ornament ſtood in *Hercules*'s Temple in the City of *Tyrus*, being very famous amongſt the Antients, was without doubt no more than a green Stone; and perhaps of the ſame Material, was the Pillar erected by the *Arabian* King *Miramamolines*, in the Cathedral at *Corduba*. But the great fame of theſe Emeraulds incited *Gonzalvez Zimenes*, Governor of *St. Martha*, to leave his Place and ſeek for them; to which end he Sail'd up the Rivulet *Gayra* with two Ketches and forty five *Spaniards*, who meeting with the Caſique *Bagotta*, got much Gold of him, and afterwards went to the Valley *Teſſuca*; of which *Simandoca* being Governor, conducted *Ximenez* twenty three Leagues farther to an Emerauld Rock, from whence he return'd exceedingly enriched; the rumor of which ſpreading up and down, made ſeveral travel thither; amongſt whom was *Peter di Lugo*, Governor of *Terra Firma*, who ſending for Aid from *Carthagena*, fought his way to *Bagotta*, who reſiſted him for ſome time, till at laſt being defeated he made Peace with them for a conſiderable quantity of Gold; which when *Peter di Lugo* had receiv'd, not regarding his Word, he plunder'd all the Countrey, and having committed all imaginable Cruelties on the Natives, return'd home with an invaluable Maſs of Gold and Emeraulds to *St. Martha*. Not long after the *Welſares*, *German* Knights, came from *Venezuela*, (which City the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth Morgag'd to them *Anno* 1518.) and travell'd through the ſnowy Mountains of *St. Martha* with *Indian* Guides, whoſe Inſtructions following, they digg'd many Emeraulds out of the Valley *Funia*; the Inhabitants of which affrighted at the ſight of the Strangers, hang'd themſelves out of deſpair, though naturally valiant, and ingenious in working in Tapeſtry the ſhapes of Tygers, Lyons, and other Beaſts, and painting on the Walls of their Houſes variety of Figures of divers colours, covering their Floors with Mats neatly pleited of Ruſhes. They fed on Fiſh, Veniſon, and Mans-fleſh, and alſo on the Roots *Agies*, taſting like Cheſnuts, *Yuca*, *Maiz*, *Batata*, and *Caſſada*.

Peter di Lugo his Treachery to the Natives.

The *Welſares* Journey.

Chief Cities and Places of note.

The chief Cities and Places of principal note in this Province are 1. *St. Martha*, which gives Denomination to the whole Province, it ſtands built at the North Sea, which makes a large and convenient Harbor, being defended from the Winds by high Mountains and two Iſles, is a Biſhop's See, and hath a large Cathedral. The Houſes built of Canes are cover'd with *Palmito*-Trees, and ſome with woodden Shingles. The Haven hath neither Fort nor Caſtle to defend it, becauſe there is no Trade but with the *Indians*, which bring Earthen Ware and Cotton Clothes to ſell; and becauſe the *Spaniſh* Ships ſeldom come hither, the Place is much gone to decay, and the more, becauſe it is no way defended againſt any Aſſault of an Enemy, which the *French*, and afterwards the *Engliſh*, under the Command of Sir *Francis Drake*, and the following Year under Captain *Anthony Shirley* took advantage of, and plunder'd and burnt the City.

2. *Teneriff*, built on the Banks of the River *Magdalena*, forty Leagues from *St. Martha*.

3. *Tamalameque*, otherwiſe call'd *Villa de las Palmas*, twenty Leagues South of *Teneriff*, lying on a high ſtony Ground; between which are plain Paſtures for Cattel, ſurrounded with high Woods, as alſo Pools made by the over-flowing of the Rivers, whoſe Banks are inhabited by the *Indians*, who are much addicted to Sleep and Drinking. The Pools before mention'd produce abundance of Fiſh, as alſo Crocodiles, and the terrible *Manati* before deſcrib'd.

4. *Ocanna*, which hath an Inland Haven.

5. *Ramada*, formerly call'd *New Salamanca*, ſtanding at the Foot of the Mountain call'd *Sierras Nevadas*. This Town is famous for its Copper and Braſs Mines.

6. *Cividad de los Reyes*, which built in the Valley *Upari*, ſtands on the Shore of the mighty River *Guataporeya*, where from the beginning of *January* till *May* the Eaſtern Breezes moderate the Heat, otherwiſe intolerable: But the continual Rains thereabout occaſions the *Quartan* Ague, and many ſuch like Diſtempers. The Natives hereabouts, ſalvage and valiant, would never ſubmit to the *Spaniards*. The peculiar

The Tree *Xagua.*

The peculiar Plants of this Place are the Tree *Xagua*, which bears a Fruit like a Raiſin, which dry'd and ground yields exceeding good Meal for Bread.

The Root *Scorzonera.*

The Root *Scorzonera*, which cures the Bitings of Serpents. The *Indians* alſo uſe the Tail of a Serpent for a Remedy againſt the ſame Evil, as they take Tobacco againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, and ſnuff the Powder in at their Noſtrils, and drink the Juice thereof to cauſe Looſneſs.

Chief Rivers

The chief Rivers of this Province, are 1. *Polomino*, ſo call'd from a *Spaniſh* Captain, that was drown'd there with his Horſe, falling from the *Sierras Nevadas*.

2. *Guatupori*, whoſe Water cauſes the Bloody-flux and Looſneſs, which again is cur'd by the ſame Water drunk with beaten Cinamon. *Guatupori* reckons many Rivulets, amongſt which the *Ceſar* and *Budillo* are both large, deep, and abounding with Fiſh.

Near the City *Los Reyes* are three great Water-pits, triangular between ſtony Cliffs; nigh which a Tradition goes, That of old there lurk'd a terrible Serpent, which at times devour'd a thouſand People; inſomuch that none durſt dwell thereabouts, till certain *Spaniards* having the hardineſs and curioſity to go ſeek out this Serpent, heard a great noiſe in the Pits, but ſaw nothing like the fore-mention'd Animal.

Here are likewiſe ſeveral Fountains of Pitch and Tar.

SECT. VI.

Rio de la Hacha.

Rio de la Hacha.

R*Io de la Hacha* is the Name of a little Province lying on the North-Eaſt of *St. Martha*, waſh'd on all other parts with the Waters of the Main Ocean, or with the Gulf or Bay of *Venezuela*.

Chief Towns of this Province.

The chief Towns of this Province, are 1. A ſmall Town call'd *De la Hacha*, which gives Denomination to the ſaid Province, having no convenient Haven, but otherwiſe ſeated in a Soil very rich and fertile, not onely of all ſorts of Fruits and Plants, eſpecially ſuch as are brought from *Spain*, but likewiſe in many Mines of Gold, Gems of a large ſize and great value, and many excellent Salt-Wiches, as they call them; It is eight Leagues diſtant from *Salamanca* aforeſaid, and eighteen frome *Cape Villa*, the moſt Weſterly Point or Foreland of the Bay of *Venezuela*; and with the reſt had the hap to be ſurpris'd and pillag'd by the *Engliſh* with Sir *Francis Drake* in the Year 1595. who refus'd twenty four thouſand *Ducats*, which the Governor proffer'd him for the Pearls he had taken.

2. *Rancheria*, ſix Leagues Eaſtward of *La Hacha*, inhabited chiefly by Pearl-Fiſhers, or ſuch as get their Living for the moſt part by Fiſhing for Pearl, which was wont to be good on theſe Coaſts.

3. *Tapia*, five Leagues from *La Hacha*, and conſiderable, for that the adjacent Parts were laid waſte by the *Engliſh*, to revenge the perfidiouſneſs of the Governor of *Salamanca*, refuſing to pay the four thouſand *Ducats* he had promis'd, upon Condition of their ſparing the Town.

Abibeca the laſt King of this Province

The laſt King of thoſe that Govern'd in any of theſe Provinces of *Terra Firma*, was *Abibeca*, who could not be won to come down from his Palace, which he had on the top of a Tree, till a *Spaniſh* Officer, one *Franciſco de Vanquez* began to lay an Ax to the Root thereof.

After *Didaco Niqueſa*, *Alphonſo Oreda*, and *Anciſo*, had made very large Diſcoveries in theſe Provinces, *Valboa* was the firſt that diſcover'd the Way to the South-Sea.

CHAP. III.

New Granada.

First Diſcovery of *New Granada.*

THe new Kingdom of *Granada,* as 'tis commonly call'd, was for the moſt part both diſcover'd and conquer'd by *Gonſalvo Ximenes,* about the Year 1536. and with ſo good ſucceſs, that in leſs than a years ſpace, the whole Countrey was quietly ſetled under the *Spaniards* Government, and the Captain with his ſmall Company had made ſhift to gather together ſuch a Maſs of Treaſure as may ſeem almoſt incredible, *viz.* from the *Reguli,* or petty Princes of thoſe Countreys, whom he had either deſtroy'd or made Tributary. But a more particular Relation of *Ximenes* his Journey take as followeth:

Gonſalvo Ximenes his Expedition.

Being ſent out by *Peter Ferdinando de Lugo,* to diſcover the Countreys that lay along the River *Magdalena,* he travell'd upon the right ſide of it with great trouble; for not onely the brambly Woods, Moors, and deep Brooks, made the Way exceeding bad to be travell'd, but alſo the Inhabitants, who fell upon him from their Ambuſcades: yet at laſt he reach'd *Tora,* which Name he chang'd into *Pueblo de los Bracos,* becauſe four Rivers unite their Waters there. Here ordering his Brigantines which were come up the River to caſt their Anchors, he judg'd it convenient to ſtay all the Winter, becauſe the ſwoln Rivers had drown'd the adjacent Countrey. *Ximenes* obſerving that the *Indians* fetch'd Salt from the Sea-ſide, judg'd that the Countrey was inhabited, and therefore in fair Weather march'd up to the Mountain *Opou,* behind which he found a Countrey full of Salt-pools, which produc'd Cakes of Salt. And ſomewhat farther the Province Govern'd by the Caſique *Bogata,* who at firſt reſiſting the *Spaniards,* was ſoon put to flight, when he heard the noiſe of the Guns. The *Panches* divided from *Bogata*'s Countrey by a ſmall Mountain, alſo maintaining continual Wars with him, ſuffer'd the *Spaniards* unmoleſted to travel through their Countrey, and the Valley *La Trompetta,* to a high barren Mountain, on the top of which *Ximenes* found ſeveral Emeraulds; and going from thence fell upon the Caſique *Tunia,* and three days Journey farther, upon the Governors *Sagamoſa* and *Diutama*; from which three Countreys he carried above a hundred and ninety thouſand pieces of fine Gold, fifty five thouſand pieces of indifferent Gold, and eighteen hundred Emeraulds; all which the *Spaniards* left behind with Guards whileſt they went back to *Bogata,* whom they found lying dead of his Wounds on a high Hill: But *Sagipa, Bogata*'s Succeſſor, receiv'd *Ximenes* with great Civility, to engage his Aſſiſtance againſt his Neighbors the *Panches*; which he did not refuſe him: but afterwards he fell moſt perfidiouſly upon the ſaid *Sagipa,* whom he caus'd to be Executed, becauſe he either could not, or would not diſcover where thoſe Riches were which *Bogata* had left behind him. After he had pillag'd the little Region *Neyba,* and brought into ſubjection the whole Countrey, he gave it the Name of *New Granada,* from *Granada* the place of his Nativity, being the chief City of the Kingdom of *Granada* in *Spain,* and built the City *Santa Fe*; which done, he quitted the Place, upon information that *Sebaſtian de Bevalcazar* coming from *Popayan,* was ſeeking a Way Northward; and not long after him *Nicholas Federman* follow'd, each claiming *New Granada* as their Right, whereas *Ximenes* alledg'd, That the firſt Diſcovery thereof was to be aſcribed to him onely: at laſt Agreeing, they reſolv'd that it ſhould be at the King of *Spain*'s diſpoſal.

The Nature, and Cuſtom of the *Moxas*.

The antient Inhabitants, nam'd *Moxas*, divided their Countrey into two chief Principalities, *viz. Bogota* and *Tunica*, which before the *Spaniards* Arrival were each under their particular *Caſique* or Prince. The Men were of a good proportion; the Women alſo handſomer, and of a fairer Complexion than their Neighbors: Their Habit alſo conſiſted of black, white, and divers colour'd Cotton Cloaks, and ſome alſo had Bonnets of the ſame. The temperateneſs of the Climate makes little difference between Winter and Summer. Their Houſes were of Planks, and cover'd with long Ruſhes. Their chiefeſt Food was *Maiz* and *Caſſave*, which firſt grows on Stalks as large as Canes, containing very large and weighty Spikes or Ears, each Ear generally yielding ſeven hundred Grains, which are Planted in hot and moiſt Ground; one Buſhel Sow'n, generally produces three hundred. But the *Maiz* is diſtinguiſh'd into a courſer or finer ſort, which laſt is call'd *Moroche*, the Leaves and Canes whereof afford a wholſom Provender for Horſes, and the Corn, Bread for the Inhabitants, who make it ſeveral ways; for ſometimes they boyl it in Water, and at other times parch it in Aſhes, or grind it to Meal, which kneading into Dough, they make into Cakes, Biskets, and the like: Moreover, *Maiz* ſteep'd in Water, and after being boyl'd and ſet a working, makes a very ſtrong Liquor. They alſo uſe *Caſſada*, which they make of the Root *Yuca*, which being large and thick, is cut in pieces, grated, and all its Juice, which is deadly poyſon, being preſs'd out, is Bak'd in thin Cakes. There is likewiſe another ſort of *Yuca*, which hath not ſo poyſonous a Juice, keeping good a long time, and is both wholſom, and of a good taſte. The Natives of old liv'd much upon the Roots *Yomus*, and *Cubias*, all ſorts of Veniſon, Fowls, and Fiſh, which the Rivers and Lakes afford in great abundance. Thoſe that are left of the Natives, are a deceitful, crafty, and ingenious ſort of People, very apt to learn Art, and to Trade with Salt to *Rio Grande*, and the Mountain *Opon*.

Beſides Copper and Steel-Mines, this Countrey hath alſo ſeveral of Gold; and the Fields produce all manner of Plants.

The Nature of the *Panchas*.

The *Panchas* which remain are yet a ſalvage People, but their Countrey is an indifferent fertile Soil, though not in all places alike; for thoſe which border upon *Tunia* fed much heretofore on Piſmires, of which ſome being long, have double Wings, others leſſer and without Wings; which laſt ſort being roaſted, are accounted a great Dainty, and a ſpeedy Remedy againſt the Diſtemper of the Gravel. There are alſo a ſort of venomous Piſmires, which ſtinging a Man, cauſe a ſwelling and great itching, and theſe are call'd *Tayoques*, whoſe Stings are cur'd by a Plaiſter of bruis'd Piſmires.

The Bounds and Dimenſions of *Nova Granada*.

The Countrey is bounded on the North with *Caſtella Aurea* aforeſaid; on the Weſt, with *Mare del Zur*; on the Eaſt, with *Venezuela*; the Southern parts of it being not well diſcover'd, by reaſon of certain huge and unpaſſable Mountains, which block it up wholly on that ſide, ſave onely where a Paſſage is kept open into the Province of *Peru*, ſpecially ſo call'd: It containeth in length about a hundred and thirty Leagues, and not much leſs in breadth, being for the moſt part a very healthful Countrey, and abounding in Mines of the beſt ſort of Metal, beſides others of Braſs and Iron. It is ſubdivided into theſe two Provinces, *viz. Granada* and *Popayana*.

Sect. II.

Granada.

Deſcription of *Granada.*

GRanada, ſpecially ſo call'd, is a Countrey of a very temperate and good Air, as hath been before obſerv'd, neither ſubject to over-much Cold, nor to extremity of Heat; which is the more to be admir'd by reaſon of its nearneſs to the *Line*, from which it is diſtant Northward but a very few Degrees.

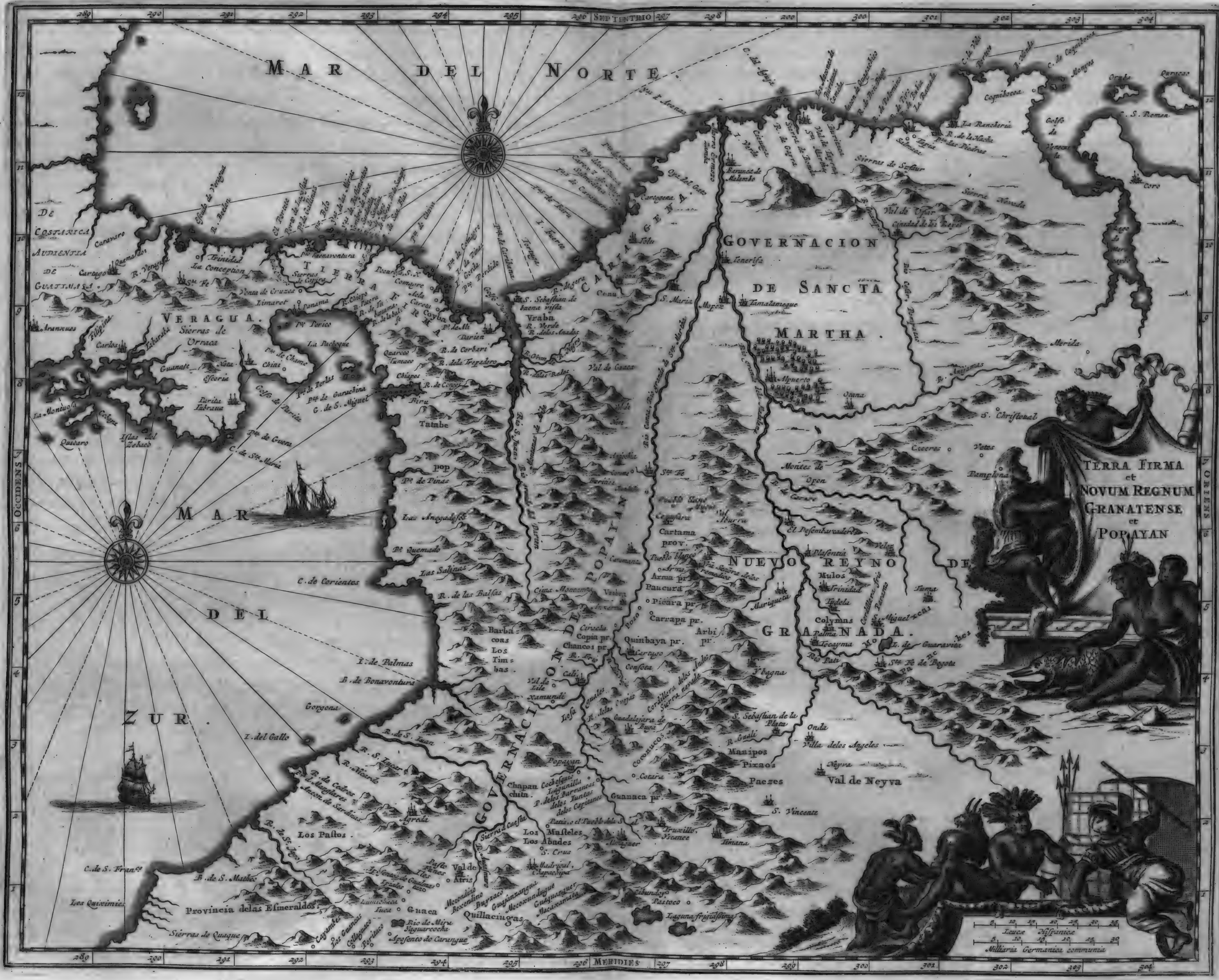
Towns of chief note.

The Towns and Places of chief importance are, 1. *St. Foy*, commonly call'd *St. Foy de Bagota*, which was the old Name of this Province, and to diſtinguiſh it from another *St. Foy*, in the Countrey of *New Mexico* above mention'd. It is the Metropolis and Capital City of this Province, an Arch-biſhop's See, and the ordinary Reſidence of the Governor, built by the above-mention'd *Gonſalvo Ximenes* upon the Lake call'd *Guatavita*, and hath been long ſince inhabited by above ſix hundred Families of *Spaniards*.

2. *St. Michael*, twelve Leagues Northward of *St. Foy*, and a well Traded Town. The *Indians* that dwell about this Place being above five thouſand, pay great Tribute yearly. Not far from hence lies the Lake *Guatavita*, where the Inhabitants in former times Offer'd much Gold to their Idols.

Commodities of the Countrey of *Tocaima*.

3. *Tocaima*, fourteen Leagues Weſtward from *St. Foy*, within a Territory which antiently belong'd to the *Panches*, who yet poſſeſs the worſt part of it, lying ſtill wild and unreduc'd: It is ſituate on the Banks of the great River *Pati*, which falls into the Rivulet *Magdalena*. This City, which enjoys the benefit of a wholſom Climate, is ſurrounded with Mines of Gold, Copper, Silver, and Lead. And beſides the Fruits of the Countrey, all *Spaniſh* Plants thrive exceedingly after once Planted; and though Sheep will not breed here, yet Kine, Hogs, and Goats increaſe daily, but are often devour'd by Tygers, Lyons, and Bears. The Woods produce Nut-Trees, Cedars, *Guaiacum*, or *Pock-Wood*, and the wonderful Tree *Zeyba*, whoſe Leaves fall off every twelve hours, and grow again. The Fowls of this Countrey are many and ſeveral. Near the City are ſulphurous Fountains, whoſe Waters cure Scabs and Leproſie. In the Valleys alſo flow Springs of ſalt Water, which thrown on Herbs, turns to Rozen and Pitch, and is good to make Boats tight. The tops of the Mountains are continually cover'd with Snow, notwithſtanding ſome of them vomit forth horrible Flames and Aſhes, which are blown ſeveral Leagues over the Countrey. The viciſſitude of the Weather occaſions two Summers and two Winters; the firſt Summer begins in *December*, and the ſecond in *June*; the firſt Winter accordingly begins in *March*, and the other in *October*. This alteration of Seaſons is not diſtinguiſh'd by any change of Heat or Cold, but the continuance of fair Weather during the Summer, and in the Winter, of ſuch terrible Hurricanes, that blow from North to South, or from South to North, with ſuch Thundering and Lightning, as if the end of the World were at hand. The chiefeſt Trees that grow here are Cedars, and one that bears exceeding great Almonds. The *Quaque* alſo bears a pleaſant Fruit about the bigneſs of a Gooſe-Egg; and the Fig-Tree, Figs as large as Oranges. The *Agnapa* which grows here is of ſuch a nature, that an *European* ſleeping under it, ſwells exceedingly, but an *Indian* burſts. The Bark and Sprigs of the *Hobo*, which grows high and round, ſerve againſt Swellings and Ulcers, and occaſion alſo Looſneſs. Sugar-Canes grow alſo here in great abundance, amongſt which feed certain Beaſts like Hogs, whoſe Navels grow on their Backs; and large Stags. The Fountains in moſt places of this Countrey run with ſalt


TERRA FIRMA
et
NOVUM REGNUM
GRANATENSE
et
POPAYAN
MAR DEL NORTE
MAR DEL ZUR
SEPTENTRIO
MERIDIES
OCCIDENS
ORIENS
GOVERNACION DE SANCTA MARTHA
NUEVO REYNO DE GRANADA
GOVERNACION DE POPAYAN
CARTAGENA
TIERRA FIRME
VERAGUA
Sierras de Urraca
DE COSTARICA
AUDIENTIA DE GUATIMALA
Cartagena
Tenerife
Tamalameque
Ocaña
S. Christoval
Caceres
Vetas
Pamplona
Merida
Coro
Val de Upar
Sierras Nevada
Panama
Darien
Vraba
Nombre de Dios
Pto. Bello
Puerto Pinas
Las Anegadas
Pto. Quemado
C. de Corientes
I. de Palmas
B. de Bonaventura
Gorgona
I. del Gallo
Barbacoas
Los Timbas
Popayan
Cali
Cartama prov.
Arma pr.
Paucura
Picara pr.
Carrapa pr.
Quinbaya pr.
Anserma
Caramanta
Ibague
Mariquita
S. Sebastian de la Plata
Villa de los Angeles
Val de Neyva
S. Vincente
Paezes
Tunja
Sta. Fe de Bogota
Los Pastos
Provincia de las Esmeraldas
C. de S. Franco.
Los Quiximies
Sierras de Quaque
Quillacingas
Guaca
Laguna frigidissima
Leucæ Hispanicæ
5 10 15 20 25 30 35
Milliaria Germanica communia
5 10 15 20 25 30
289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304

Water; and ſometimes Salt is found betwen freſh-Water Brooks. The Natives, who are valiant, ſubtile, and well proportion'd, are ſince their giving over eating of Mans-fleſh much increas'd, and many of them forſaking their Heatheniſh Idolatry, have embrac'd the *Roman-Catholick* Religion.

4. *La Palma*, built *Anno* 1572. in a certain Territory, the People whereof were antiently call'd *Muſi* and *Colymæ*.

5. *Trinidad*, which is indeed the antient *Tudela* renew'd, or a City ſprung out of the Ruines thereof. This *Tudela* ſtood on the Shore of the River *Zarbi*, which running between high Mountains, makes the Rivulet *Turatena*, and in the ſame Territory as *La Palma* above mention'd, *viz.* of the *Muſi* & *Colymæ*, by whom the *Spaniards*, who had here a Colony, were ſo exceedingly moleſted, that they deſerted the ſame, together with their Governor *Peter de Orſua*: yet not long after the forſaken Place was again re-built by the Name of *Trinidad*; but that Place proving incommodious, was again abandon'd, and a new *Trinidad* built, where now it is to be ſeen on a convenient place Eaſtward from the high and cold Mountain *Paramo*. From ſeveral rich Gemmaries thereabouts are digg'd ſtore of Emeraulds, Cryſtal like Diamonds, white Marble, and the Beryl, eſpecially on the Mountains *Ytoco* and *Abipi*.

6. *Tunia*, having a Territory about it, to which it gives Denomination; It lies on a high Hill, from whence the Church and two Cloyſters of the *Dominican* Fryers are ſeen at a great diſtance. Here alſo is kept the greateſt Market in *New Granada*.

7. *Pampelona*, ſixty Leagues diſtant from *St. Foy* to the North-Eaſt, abounding with Cattel and Gold.

8. *Merida*, ſurrounded with Corn-Fields, the fartheſt Town of this Province North-Eaſtward towards *Venezuela*.

9. *Belez*, which though it ſuffers great prejudice by a burning a Mountain that vomits Fire and Stones, and alſo Thunder and Lightning, is the greateſt Reſidence of ſeveral Orders of Fryers.

10. *Marequita*, otherwiſe call'd *St. Sebaſtian del Oro*, which lies under a hot Climate, and hath much Paſture.

11. *Ybague*, the Habitation chiefly of *Dominicans*.

12. *La Vittoria de los Remedios*; and 13. *Juan de los Lanos*, or *St. John of the Plains*, ſeated in a rich Nook of the Countrey, where there are good Silver and Gold-Mines.

The Merchandiſe that come to theſe Towns, are brought up the River *Magdalena* in *Canoos* of ſixty Foot long.

SECT. III.

Popayana.

Popayana, the other part of this new Kingdom, is border'd on the Weſt with part of *Granada* laſt ſpoken of, from which the River *St. Martha* divides it for the moſt part: On the North it hath *Nova Andaluzia*, or *Carthagena*; on the Weſt, *Mare del Zur*; and on the South, *Quito*, or rather ſome unreduc'd Countreys lying betwixt them both; It extends in length above a hundred Leagues from North to South, but in breadth, betwixt the River and the South Sea, not much above forty or fifty. The Countrey is ſaid to be a little too much ſubject to Rain, yet not ſo, but that the fertility of the Soil anſwers the induſtry of the Inhabitants in moſt places very well. Situation and Deſcription of *Popayana*.

Sebaſtian de Bevalcazar, Governor of *Quito*, marching *Anno* 1536. with a Company of *Spaniards* to *Otabalo*, where the Countrey *Papayan* begins, was often ſet upon by the Natives from their Ambuſcades, and the many Inconveniences which he ſuffer'd for want of Proviſions, and trouble of travelling over the high Mountains, had neceſſitated him to return, had he not been reſolutely bent to diſcover the Countrey; to which purpoſe marching on leiſurely, he came into the heart of *Popayan*, where his wearied People ſufficiently reſting themſelves amidſt a fruitful Countrey, where they found pleaſant Fruit-Trees, Houſes full of Proviſions, and freſh Rivers, which glided from the Mountain *Andes*, and ſome of the Rivulets alſo affording Gold, were encourag'd to build ſeveral Villages; in which nevertheleſs they made no Settlement, either becauſe they could not get Gold enough, or elſe being driven from thence by the valiant Natives.

Cities and Towns of chief note.

The Places of chief note in it, are 1. *Popayan*, ſituate on the Banks of a fair River, but not nam'd, and in the midſt of a Plain in a place of great Wealth, and enjoying a good Air. The original of the Name *Popayan* is from the *Caſique* who Govern'd there at the time of the *Spaniards* firſt Arrival. It is a Biſhop's See, and the ordinary Reſidence of the Governor of the Province. The chief Buildings are the Cathedral, and a Monaſtery of the Fryers *De la Merced*. The *Savanna* Grounds towards the North feed many fat Cattel. The Fields produce the beſt *American Maiz*. Some of the adjacent Mountains either vomit Smoak, Flames, great Stones, or ſcalding Water, leaving a Salt behind it. Beyond the City *Popayan* the great River *Magdalena* takes its original in the Valley *Cali*, where ſeveral Brooks gliding from the Mountain *Andes*, inhabited by the *Cocunocos*, unite their Waters.

2. *Antiochia*, otherwiſe call'd *St. Fides de Antiochia*, on the Borders of *New Andaluzia*, and about a hundred Leagues from *Popayan*. In the midſt of a ſmall Territory to which it gives Name, in the Valley *Nore*, between the River *Magdalena* and *Daria*, waſh'd by Rivulets, whoſe Sands are Golden, and whoſe Banks are ſhaded with all ſorts of Fruit-Trees. The Inhabitants white and very rational, ſleep in the Night under the open Skye: Their Houſes are built a good diſtance from the Highways; near which the Paſtures feed abundance of Sheep. The Pools breed plenty of Fiſh, and the Mines ſtore of Gold, eſpecially in the Mountain *Buritica*.

3. *Caramanta*, ſeated likewiſe on the Banks of the River *St. Martha*, within a little Province alſo of the ſame Name; the Inhabitants whereof being valiant and ſtrong go naked, and dwell in little Huts, make white Salt out of a Fountain and a little Lake: they generally go to *Antiochia* in ſix hours, which is forty five Leagues, ſo ſwift runs the Stream.

4. *St. Anne*, in the *Cantred* or Hundred of *Anzerma*, a Town neatly ſituate upon the ſide of an Hill betwixt two Rivers, and in the midſt of Plain no leſs pleaſant than fertile: It was ſo call'd by *Bevalcazar*, becauſe the *Indians* of this Place name the Salt *Anzer*; it is ſurrounded with Villages and Woods on a high Plain between two Rivers. The Air being exceeding hot, lightens generally every day.

5. The Village *Pueblo Llana*, which is inhabited by little People, who Trade in Salt, and have alſo Golden Rivulets. Near this Place is the Valley *Aburra*, conſiſting of many fruitful Plains, moiſtned by ſeveral Rivers; the Inhabitants whereof at the *Spaniards* firſt coming thither, hang'd themſelves, with their Wives and Children.

6. *St. Jago de Arma*, built in a Wood of Palm-Trees, ſo nam'd from the Territory in which it ſtandeth, rich and famous for its Mines of Gold, which it is ſaid to have many and very good: The Ground round about being Mountainous, hath ſeveral Rivers, the chiefeſt whereof call'd *Di Arma*, is dangerous to croſs, eſpecially

in Winter. The unwholſom Air hereabouts occaſions many Sickneſſes. Amongſt other Fruits that grow in this County, is the *Pytahaya*, which whoe're eats, voids Urine as red as Blood. Adjacent to it are the little Provinces *Paucuran*, *Pozo*, and *Picara*, which poſſeſs Golden Mines: alſo the Territory *Carrapa*, which hath high and rugged Land, and many Rivulets: likewiſe the County *Quimbaya*, which abounds with thick and long Canes, wherewith the Natives build their Houſes; in the hollow Bodies of theſe Canes the wild Bees gather ſtore of Honey; and amongſt them breed alſo exceeding great Lyons, the four-footed Beaſt *Chuca*, which carries its Young in a Bag, Stags, Rabbets and *Guadaquinajes*, which being bigger than Hares, are exceeding good Meat. The Mountain *Nevada*, wonderful high, and ſmoaking continually, produces the golden Rivers *Tacurumbi* & *De la Cequo*. Twenty Leagues or more diſtant from *St. Jago* is, 7. *Carthago*, the chief City of *Quimbayaes*, and by which the aforeſaid Rivers run. The temperate Climate here gives Health and long Life to the Inhabitants, who have ſeveral Fountains of ſalt Water, and the Fruit *Caymito*, not unlike a Peach, black within, having little Kernels, and a Juice which Dyes ſo deep, that it can ſcarce be waſh'd off. Horſes and Cows they have likewiſe very plentiful. *Carthago* it ſelf ſtands in a pleaſant Plain between two Rivulets; the Ways that lead to the ſame are very dirty, becauſe of the continual Rain which falls there, with Lightning and Thunder. A League beyond the City flows the Stream *Conſota*; near which lies a Lake, out of which Salt is made.

8. The City *Cali*, the Reſidence for the Governor and Collector, lying under a hot Climate in a plain Valley at a River, which falling from the Mountain, glides to the Stream *Magdalena*. Round about the ſame dwelt antiently ſeveral People, *viz.* the *Gorrones*, ſo call'd, becauſe they nam'd a Fiſh *Gorron*, the *Chancos*, Giants, with long Faces and broad Foreheads, the *Aarbacoas*, *Agnales*, and *Los Timbas*, inhabiting among barren Mountains; but moſt of them were ſlain by the *Spaniards*, or deſtroy'd by one another, few onely eſcaping to the tops of the Mountains. The Countrey alſo ſwarms with wild Beaſts, which have alſo devour'd many of the Inhabitants, both *Indians* and *Spaniards*.

9. The Haven *Bonaventure*, ſituate in a deep Inlet, about which live ſome Families which ſend the Commodities that come from *New Spain* to *Popayan*, *Cali*, and other Places; and though there be a Way along by the River *Dagua*, convenient for Mules and Horſes to travel, yet it is ſeldom us'd, becauſe the Cattel are ſo wearied out with the long Journey, that they cannot go through with their Loads; wherefore they employ the *Indians* to carry their heavy Burthens over the Mountains, which they do for a ſmall Reward.

10. *St. Juan de Paſto*, giving Denomination to the Countrey about it, and being built on the pleaſant Plains of the Valley *Atris*, is ſituate in a wholſom Climate, and is moiſtned by ſeveral Fountains and the River *Angaſmayo*, the Boundary of *Peru*. The *Spaniards* have ſeveral Houſes here, and breed ſtore of Cattel, and eſpecially Hogs. They have likewiſe Sugar-Mills, with which they make abundance of Sugar. The antient Inhabitants were ſalvage, deform'd, and of little Reaſon.

11. *Timana*, giving Denomination to the Countrey about, is plac'd under a hot Climate, yet the Inhabitants live long; they drive a great Trade with Thred ſpun out of the Herb *Pita*; and alſo with Sweet-meats, Fruits Preſerv'd with Honey and Sugar, and eſpecially a Kernel not unlike an Almond. In their Gardens they Plant the Herb *Cocoa*, which they chew conſtantly for the ſtrengthning of their Hearts. Near *Pita* is a Mountain with Load-ſtones; and ſomewhat farther the Habitations of the valiant *Yalcones* in the Valley *Aquirya*, the *Paezes*, *Pixaos*, and *Manipos*, which ſo moleſted the *Spaniards*, that they forc'd them to forſake the Towns *Neyra*, *St. Vincent*, and *Ville de los Angelos*.

12. *Guadalajara de Buga*; and 13. *Sebaſtian de la Plata*, built on a Plain near the River *Guali*; the Countrey about which is exceedingly troubled with Earthquakes, and the Inhabitants with their Neighbors the *Nineres*, who bring the Fleſh of their Priſoners to Sale in the publick Shambles.

14. *Almague*, built on a high Mountain, and lying under a cool Climate, is ſurrounded with fruitful Fields, which feed ſtore of Cattel, and enrich'd with ſeveral Gold-Mines.

15. *Juan de Truxillo*, which the *Indians* call *Yſcance*.

16. *Madrigall*; 17. *Chapanchipa*; 18. *Malaga*; and 19. *Agreda*; the Mountains about which incloſe ſtore of Gold.

Between the Promontory *De Corrientes* and the Iſland *Palmas*, are the Rivers *Salinas* and *Balſas*, which fall into the Southern Ocean; *St. Juan*, whoſe Banks are inhabited by a ſalvage People which dwell in the tops of the Trees, becauſe the River oftentimes overflows the Countrey. They ſowe Peaſe and Beans, and catch Fiſh, but buy other Proviſions, with Gold.

The Iſle *Gorgona.*

Againſt the Mouth of this River *St. Juan* lies the Iſle *Gorgona*, three Leagues in circumference, which is compar'd to Hell, becauſe of the diſmal Woods which are upon it, barren Mountains, Millions of *Muſticho's*, whoſe Stings are intolerable, and never-ceaſing Rain, inſomuch that the Sun never ſhines upon it.

The Iſle *Del Gallo.*

Weſt-South-Weſt from *Gorgona* lies the round Iſland *Del Gallo*, about a League in circumference; it is divided by ſeveral Rivers, and round about Planted with Trees, on which the *Indians* dwell as at the River *St. Juan*.

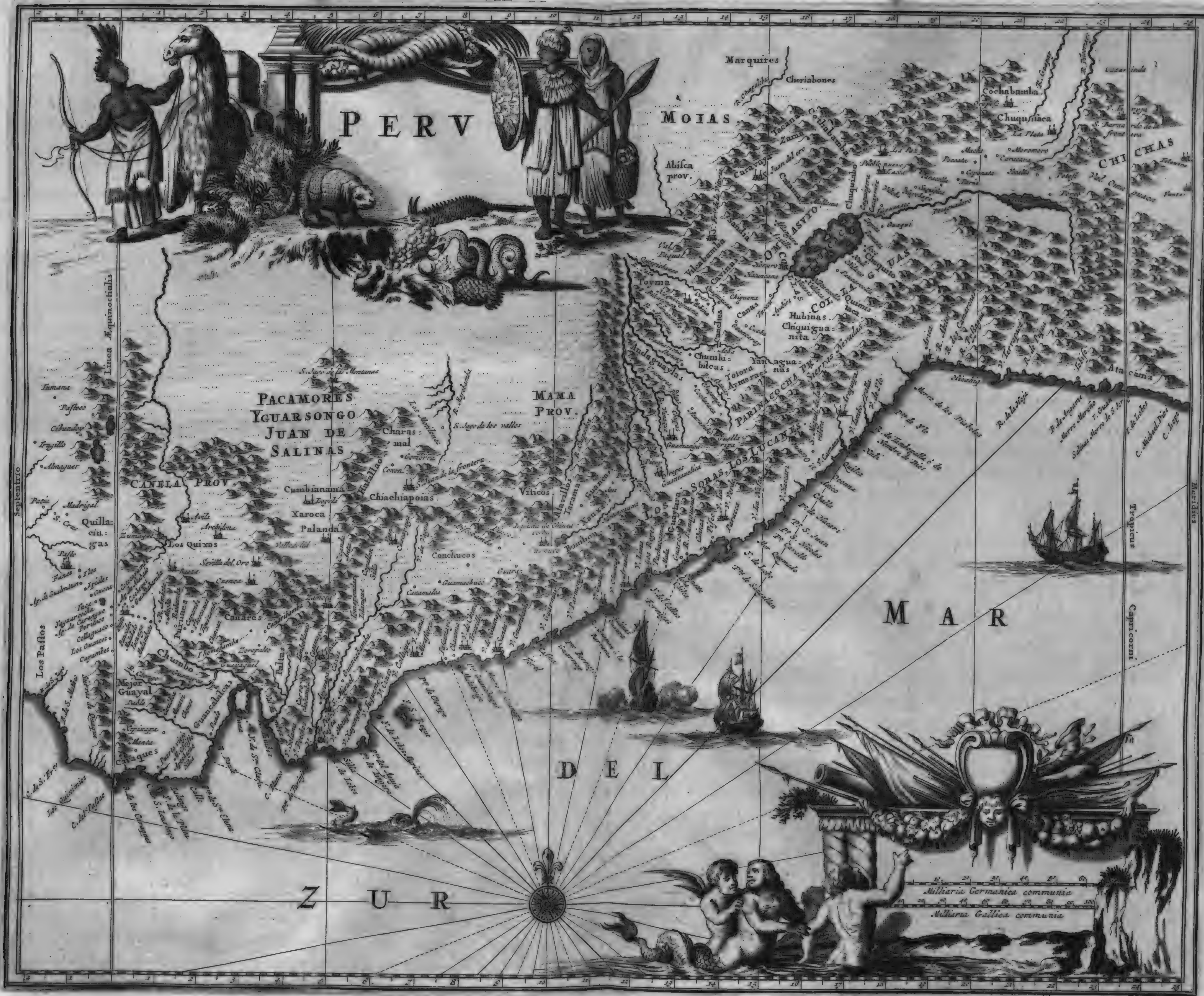
CHAP. IV.

Peru.

The Deſcription and Diviſion of *Peru.*

PEru, ſo call'd, as ſome think, from the River *Beru* afore mention'd, in the Southern part of *America*, was antiently a great and mighty Kingdom, as *Mexico* in the Northern, and fell under the Power of the *Spaniards* much after the ſame manner that the Kingdom of *Mexico* did, *viz.* through the Diſſentions and Differences amongſt the People themſelves, as in the Hiſtory of this conſiderable part of the *New World* will be related at large hereafter.

The Kingdom of the Kings of *Cuſco*, which in ſome ſence, and by ſome Writers upon occaſion, is call'd *The Kingdom of Peru*, was extended by the laſt *Inca* or King, *Huayna Capac*, from North to South above a thouſand Leagues together, comprehending not only a great part of the Province of *Chile* towards the South, but alſo the new Kingdom of *Granada*, and divers other Provinces to the North; but *Peru*, properly ſo call'd, containeth little more than half ſo much, *viz.* ſix hundred Leagues in length, and about fifty or threeſcore in breadth, except onely in ſome places, as in the Countrey of *Chacopoyas*, where 'tis thought it may be a hundred Leagues from the *Andes* to the South Sea: It lieth between the firſt and fifth Degrees of Southern Latitude, and is bounded on the Eaſt and North-Eaſt with that vaſt Ridge of Mountains which they call the *Andes*; on the Weſt it is waſh'd with *Mare del Zur*; on the North it hath the Countrey of *Popayan*; and on the South, *Chile*: It is commonly divided into three parts, which they call *The Plains*, *The Hill-Countrey*, and *The Andes*; the *Plains* are that part of the Countrey which lie along


PERV
MOIAS
Marquires
Cherinbones
Abisca prov.
Cochabamba
Chuquisiaca
La Plata
La Paz
Potosi
CHICHAS
Atacama
COLLAGUAS
Hubinas
Chiquiguanita
Chumbibilcus
Yanaguanas
Totora
Aymeraes
Andaguaylas
PARINACOCHA PR.
LOS LUCANES
LOS SORAS
Arequipa
Arica
Toyma
Vilcabamba
Canas
Canches
MAMA PROV.
Vilicos
PACAMORES
YGUARSONGO
JUAN DE SALINAS
Charasmal
Chiachiapoias
Conchucos
Cumbinama
Xaroca
Palanda
CANELA PROV.
Los Quixos
Quillacingas
Canares
Chimbo
Guayal
Los Pastos
Linea Æquinoctialis
Septentrio
Meridies
Tropicus Capricorni
MAR
DEL
ZUR
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia

along upon the Sea-Coaſt, being for the moſt part a meer Level without any Hills at all. The *Sierra*, as they call it, or *Hill-Countrey*, is that part of *Peru* which is partly mountainous and partly plain, fertile and well inhabited in both. The *Andes* are ſo high, rocky, and inacceſſible, that they are ſcarce inhabited at all but by Salvages, ſave onely upon the skirts of them. The *Plains* from the Sea-ſhore to the *Hill-Countrey*, are for the moſt part about ten Leagues over or broad, upon which it ſcarce raineth all the year long. The *Hill-Countrey* is commonly twenty Leagues in breadth where narroweſt; and from *September* to *April* hath Rain, the reſt of the Year generally being fair Weather; but on the *Andes*, which take up all the reſt of the Countrey of *Peru*, it raineth almoſt continually all the year long. In the *Hill-Countrey* their Summer begins in *April*, as is ſaid, and ends in *September*; but in the *Plains* it begins in *October*, and ends in *May*; ſo that in the ſpace of a day a Man may feell both Summer and Winter; be ſcorch'd with exceſſive Heat in the Morning, and yet well nipt with Cold before Night. The *Andes* generally are cover'd with thick Woods and wild Forreſts. The *Hill-Countrey* is for a great ſpace naked and open; the *Plains* in many places ſandy and dry, and would be much more ſcorch'd with Heat than they are, but for the neighborhood of the Sea, which affords them many cooling Gales from the South and South-Weſt Winds, whoſe property, although it be natural in other parts to be tempeſtuous, to bring Rain and foul Weather, yet here there is nothing but Serenity and fair Sun-ſhine days all the year long, although theſe Winds blow almoſt without ceaſing upon the Countrey, and no other at any time, whereas the *Sierra*, or *Hill-Countreys* have Wind from every Coaſt, and ſuch as bringeth all ſorts of Weather with it, Rain, Hail, Froſt, Snow, great claps of Thunder, *&c.* The Countrey affordeth not ſo much Cattel of the breed of *Europe* as ſome other Provinces of *America*; but in ſtead of Kine and Sheep, the Woods and Paſtures are repleniſh'd with multitudes of the *Vicugnes* and *Pacos*, which are of no leſs Profit and Service. The *Pacos* here are ſaid to be as big as ſome young Heifers of two years old, bearing a Fleece like Sheep, and their Fleſh no leſs pleaſant than the Mutton of *Europe*. But the great Wealth of this Countrey lies out of ſight in the bowels of the Earth, *viz.* in thoſe rich and (as they may ſeem) inexhauſtible Mines both of Gold and Silver, which, as 'tis well known, the Countrey of *Peru* affordeth more than any other Province of *America* beſides. The *Sierra* opens into large Valleys, amongſt the chiefeſt whereof are *Xauxa*, *Andaguailas*, and *Yucay*, all of them well inhabited and fruitful. Below *Cuſco* the Mountains *Andes* and thoſe of *Sierra* run a greater diſtance than elſewhere one from the other, leaving the great Plain *Callao* in the middle. Moreover, ſeveral ſandy Wilds, without Water, Herbs, Trees, or any living Creature, except Birds, extend from *Tumbez* to *Taparaca*. From the Valleys flow ſeveral Rivers into the Southern Ocean. On the Mountain *Pira* is a Fountain call'd *Puchio*, which ſprings in the Night, but is quite dry in the Day-time. Alſo near the chief City *Quito* in the Valley *Chilo*, is a Fountain whoſe Waters boyl faſter or ſlower according as any one ſpeaks ſofter or louder; and when not a word is ſpoken, it ſtirs not at all. If any thing exceed this for ſtrangeneſs, it is a Rock in the Province *Concuchos*, which is all compos'd of black and white Stones, which are ſo neatly plac'd by Nature, as if Art had done a Maſter-piece, in the exact placing of them one between another: but the chiefeſt thing belonging to it worthy of admiration, is a wonderful power either to heal or hurt; for if the black Stones in this Rock be touch'd by any, they cauſe immediate Death; whenas the white ones cure all manner of Sickneſſes, and being digg'd out, leave a Seed behind them, out of which grow new Stones to fill up the empty place.

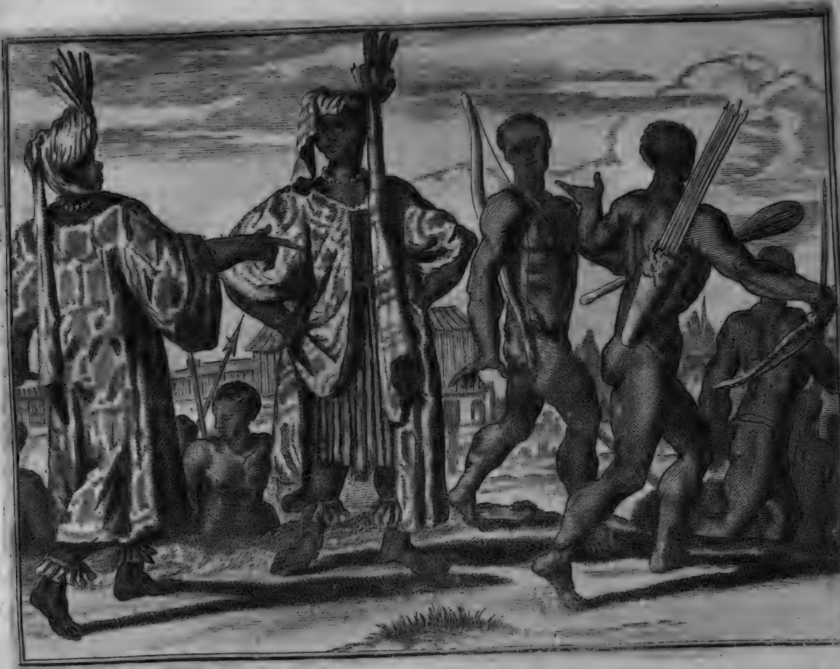
Commodities of the Countrey,

The Fountain *Puchio*.

Another ſtrange Fountain.

A moſt wonderful Rock.

Iuca Garcilaſſo, Extracted from the *Peruvian* Kings, tells us concerning Plants, That he



he ſaw a Raddiſh which a Man with both Arms could ſcarce embrace, and that under the ſhade of their Leaves, Horſes might ſtand. But of all the *Peruan* Fruit the *Cocoa* is the crown, which grows on Trees of a Fathom long in hot and moiſt Grounds of the Valleys between *Andes* and *Sierra*; from whence it is carried to the Sea-Coaſt in long Baskets by Companies of three or four thouſand at a time on the Backs of the Sheep *Pacos*. Before the *Spaniards* coming hither none might chew *Cocoa* without the Governor's leave: A handful thereof chew'd and ſuck'd in the Mouth, enables a Man to travel two days without any other Suſtenance, and mix'd with burnt Bones or Chalk, it is accounted an excellent Diſh; there is ſuch extraordinary plenty of them, that the Inhabitants ſpend yearly 90000 Baskets of the Leaves in Pottage. The *Peruans* alſo eſteem *Mamayes*, a Fruit which grows round, not unlike a Peach, with two Stones, hard Rinds, and a well-relliſh'd Pulp within, which dipt in Sugar is a great Dainty; they grow for the moſt part in the Iſlands. The *Guaiyavas* bears a wholſom and delicious Fruit like a large Plumb. The *Palto*, a Tree with many Boughs, bears a Fruit reſembling a Pear, having a hard Rind, and within the Pulp a great Stone. The Fruit which grows on the *Annona* hath outwardly the ſame ſhape, but white within, and hath many black Kernels, which taſte very deliciouſly. The Fruit *Andas*, ſo call'd from the deſolate *Peruan* Mountains on which they grow, reſemble the fore-mention'd *Cocoa*, but differ from the *Eaſt-Indian*, becauſe they are full of hard ſhell'd Almonds, the like whereof grows on the Tree *Cachapoyas*, which are not inferior to any *European* Fruits that grow on Trees; in that part of *Peru* which hath its Name from that Fruit is the beſt ſort, being exceedingly devour'd by Monkies, who plucking the *Cachapoya* Almonds from their Stalks, throw them on the Ground to break their prickly Shells, that ſo they may eat the Kernels without hurt. The *Mille*-Tree, being a ſort of Grapes, furniſhes with Wine. But the greateſt benefit the Inhabitants receive is by their Sheep *Pacos* and *Moromoros*, which carry great Loads, and feed on what they find by the Way; their Fleſh is good and wholſom, and being either Smoak'd or Salted, keeps good a conſiderable time; their Wool dreſs'd affords *Cumbi*, of which they make fine

Table-clothes and Tapeſtry, which on both ſides is alike. The chiefeſt Weavers liv'd formerly at *Copachica*, near the great Lake *Titicacu*: They Dye their Wool with the Juice of boyl'd Herbs. It ſeems alſo ſtrange to conſider what Loads the fore-mention'd Sheep carried, for beſides all ſorts of Merchandiſe, they convey'd the Silver from *Potoſi* to *Arica*, a Way of ſixty three Leagues; but in former times they brought it as far again to *Arequipa*; and though they carried two thouſand Bars at a time, amounting to above thirty thouſand *Ducats*, yet they had no other Guard but a few Herdſmen, who driving them ſlept with them in the Nights under the bare Skie, yet loſt none of their Riches, but when the bald Sheep call'd *Moromoros*, being wearied with their Loads, ſtanding ſtill, ſtretch'd out their Necks, and looking on their Drivers, on a ſudden ran up into the Mountains, by which means the Silver was oft-times loſt, if they were not ſuddenly ſhot. The woolly Sheep *Pacos* have alſo ſtrange Tricks, for they often fall down under their Loads, and cannot be got up again, but muſt be let alone till they riſe of themſelves. So ſoon as one of the Sheep hath gotten the Mange (which the *Peruvians* call *T'ecarache*,) they bury them alive to prevent farther Infection.

The Cuſtoms and Habits of the antient Natives.

The antient Natives, though differing in Language and Cuſtoms, yet went all Apparell'd after the ſame faſhion, the Men cover'd themſelves with a Shirt, which came down below their Knees, and over that a Cotton Cloak; the Women wore woollen Coats down to their Ancles: Their Head-Ornaments were different according to an inviolable Compact between the Natives of ſeveral Provinces; for ſome were wrought, ſome plain, ſome divers colour'd Caps, with two, three, or no Feathers, according to the Cuſtom of the Place: They were generally of a middle Stature; but thoſe that were near the *Equinoctial Line* leſſer. Their Hiſtories make mention alſo of Gyants, who formerly inhabited the Promontory *St. Helena*, were each four times bigger than an ordinary Man, and fed not onely on the greateſt Sea-Monſters, but devour'd each of them thirty *Peruvians* at a Meal. The Stone Images of theſe Gyants are at this day to be ſeen not far from *Puerto Viejo*. They likewiſe kept for a long time Annual Feaſt-Days, on which they lamented the loſs of the Gyants, which (as they ſay) was as followeth:

Giants antiently in *St. Helena*.

A Youth glittering in glory like the Sun deſcended from Heaven, and breath'd Fire, which rending the Rocks ſo terrifi'd the Giants, that they fled into a deep Cave, where they were all kill'd.

Helvius finds the Bones of the Giants.

Cornelius Whitefleet relates, That *Helvius*, Governor of *Puerto Viejo*, being ſtirr'd up by the Report of the fore-mention'd Images, caus'd all the Graves to be broke open, in ſome of which he found Bones, which they ſuppos'd to be Whale-Bones, had not the Sculls manifeſted the contrary.

The original of the Kingdom of *Peru*.

Concerning the original of the Kingdom of *Peru* the Natives give this Account of it: That the moſt antient Inhabitants flock'd together like wild Beaſts, without conſtant Abodes, Cuſtoms, Laws, or Governors, which ſalvageneſs is ſtill retain'd in many Parts, amongſt the *Braſilians, Chunches, Chiruguanes, Yſcayungus, Piloconens*, moſt of the *Floridans, Chinchemeco's*, and others, which degenerate from all Humanity. In time when ſome kind of Government began to be obſerv'd, it was rather Popular than Monarchical; yet generally thoſe that were moſt powerful, valiant and ſubtile, bore the greateſt ſway: Amongſt whom the firſt that five Ages ſince Commanded over the Inhabitants of the Valley *Cuſco*, was *Ingaroca*, a ſubtile and politick Perſon, who built the Fort *Pucora*, Eaſtward near the Foot of the Mountain *Andes*, that ſo he might bridle the People which inhabited in thoſe Parts between the Rivers, Moors, and Lakes, where the remainders of the Fort are to be ſeen at this day: Moreover, he conquer'd all the Countrey along the Southern

The original of the *Ingas.*

thern Ocean towards the North and South, giving out that he was extracted from one of the ſeven *Ingas* (by which Name the *Peruan* Kings have been ſtyl'd ever ſince) which came out of the Cave *Pacaritambo,* where they were preſerv'd againſt the Deluge (of which the *Heathens* in *America* had long ſince an obſcure knowledge,) and reſtor'd the drowned Families; wherefore every one not onely obey'd, but paid him Tribute, and bound themſelves to receive of him the true Religion, which they deſir'd he would teach them, as none knowing the ſame better than he, whom they look'd upon as Extracted from the *Ingas.* Amongſt theſe *Ingas* the chiefeſt was ſaid to be *Mangocapa,* who, according to their fabulous Tradition, climb'd through the Window *Tambo* out of the Cave *Pacaritambo,* and produc'd two Families, *viz. Hunan Cuſco,* and *Urin Cuſco*; from the firſt whereof *Ingaroca* affirm'd himſelf Deſcended, and having firſt made himſelf Maſter of all the Countreys about *Cuſco,* rais'd the Family *Vicaquiquirao,* and laid out a great part of his Revenues upon Gold and Silver Utenſils, and Ornaments for his Perſon and Houſe, which he in his laſt Will charg'd that none of his Succeſſors ſhould inherit, nor dwell in his Palace, but that every one ſhould build a new Habitation for themſelves: He alſo erected divers Golden Idols.

Yaguarguoqu the ſecond *Inga.*

Viracocha Inga his great Riches.

Some Authors begin this *Dynaſtie* of the Kings of *Peru* in a very different manner, making *Mango Capa* to be the firſt thereof, and to have been Succeeded by his Son *Chincaroca,* which cannot but be the ſame with this *Ingaroca* here mention'd. *Yaguarguoqu* (that is, *Crier of Blood,* becauſe on a time being Commander, and taken Priſoner, out of vexation and exceeding grief he cried *Blood*) Succeeding him after his Death, rais'd the Family *Aocaillipanaca,* and was Succeeded by his eldeſt Son, the wealthy *Viracocha Inga,* of whom, when the *Spaniards* conquer'd *Peru,* went a Report, that great Riches lay buried in the Earth with him; wherefore *Gonzalus Pizarrus* tortur'd the Natives after an inhumane manner, to know of them where the Grave of the ſaid *Inga* was; at laſt obtaining his Deſire, he digg'd for the Body, which he found ſo well Embalm'd, that it ſeem'd to live, but no Gold with it; wherefore *Pizarrus* deceiv'd in his expectation, burnt the Corps; the Aſhes whereof the *Indians* gathering in Urns, worſhipp'd, though when he liv'd the Vulgar were much incens'd at him, for taking upon him the Name of *Viracocha,* who was their ſupream God and Creator of all things; but he pacifi'd them, ſaying, That *Viracocha* appearing to him in a Dream, had commanded him to take that Name upon him.

Yupangui's Policy to gain an Opinion amongſt the People.

The fourth *Inga,* call'd *Pachacuto Yupangui* ſucceeded in the Throne after the Death of his eldeſt Brother, who was ſlain in a Field-Battel againſt the *Changas,* inhabiting the Valley *Andaguailas,* where the *Peruan* Army was utterly defeated, few of them onely eſcaping by flight; among whom was *Yupangui,* who perſwaded the reſt to a ſubtile Deſign, by alledging, That the Almighty Creator, angry at their Deſtruction, had reveal'd many Secrets to him, *viz.* That the Creator in Heaven was call'd *Viracocha Pachayachachie*; That he reſented it very ill; That whereas he formerly made Heaven, Sun, Moon, Stars, and Men, none worſhipp'd him for it, but in ſtead of him they reverenc'd the Sun, Thunder, and the Earth, who had their Beings from him; That he would ſhew his Power againſt the victorious *Changas* by an unexpected Aſſiſtance of an inviſible Army. This being believ'd of every one, ſtirr'd up the *Peruans* far and near, inſomuch that in a ſhort time a vaſt Army being rais'd, preſented themſelves to *Yupangui,* who made good uſe thereof; and alſo told them that *Viracocha* had decreed in Heaven, that he *Yupangui* ſhould be his Vicegerent on Earth; which the Army believing, ſet the *Peruan* Crown which they had taken from his Father, on his Head: Thus promoted, he march'd againſt

the

Groſs Superſtition.

the *Changas*, whom in a bloody Battel he conquer'd, and brought them all under his Obedience: Moreover, he made his Soldiers believe, that they were not the Conquerors, but inviſible Men, whom *Viracocha* had ſent, and who could be ſeen by none but himſelf; and that after the Battel they were turn'd into Stones, which they muſt ſeek for. Whereupon they gathering a great number of Stones on the Mountains, *Yupangui* call'd them *Pururancas*, and order'd that they ſhould be worſhipp'd, and carried with them into the Field whenſoe're they fought another Battel, hoping thereby to ſtir up his Soldiers to be couragious, who firmly believ'd, that with the viſible Stones walk'd inviſible Heroes that would certainly aſſiſt them. This Imagination wrought ſo much, that *Yupangui*'s Army aſſur'd of Victory with the help of the Stones, went on undauntedly on all Deſigns, inſomuch that being fear'd by all the adjacent People, he forc'd them all to ſubmiſſion. This *Yupangui* rais'd the Family *Yuaupococa*, and plac'd a great Golden Image call'd *Indyllapa* on a Golden Chariot, which ſince was religiouſly worſhipp'd, and afterwards carried to *Caxamalca*, for a Ranſom of the *Peruvian* King *Attabaliba*, whom the *Spaniſh* General *Pizarrus* kept Priſoner, and at laſt Strangled. The Councellor *Polus* opening *Yupangui*'s Grave, found the Body Embalm'd, and no way defaced, but the Eyes cover'd with thin Golden Plates, and on his Head appear'd the Scar of a Stone which had been thrown at him; and though the Body had lain eighty years in the Grave, yet it ſeem'd rather living than dead, being onely a little grey. This Corps, as alſo ſeveral other *Inga's*, the Marqueſs *Camette* brought from *Cuſco* to *Lima*, ſo to prevent the *Peruvians* worſhipping of them.

The Greatneſs and Riches of *Guayacava*.

Yupangui after his Deceaſe was ſucceeded by *Sopa Inga*, and he by his Son of the ſame Name, who rais'd the Family *Ayoac Aillo*: The laſt (for nothing worthy of memory was done by either of them) was ſucceeded by *Guaynacava*, a wealthy and valiant young Man, who was no ſooner ſetled on the Throne, but he manag'd all things with great prudence, maintain'd War with ſeveral People, and conquer'd the Kingdom of *Quito*, four hundred Leagues beyond *Cuſco*, whither after his Death his Body was carried, and buried in the famous Temple of the Sun; but his Entrails were buried in *Quito* not without many bloody Offerings, thouſands of his Servants Sacrificing themſelves at his Grave willingly, that ſo they might ſerve their Prince in the other World. The invaluable Treaſures which he left behind him were carefully hid by the *Peruvians* till the *Spaniards* conquer'd that Countrey: The pav'd Ways, magnificent Buildings, and ſtrong Caſtles, teſtifie as yet the Power of this *Inga*; wherefore in his life-time he was honor'd as a God. His Mother *Mamaoclo* liv'd to ſee above three hundred of her Children's Children, all Extracted from her Son *Guaynacava*.

War between *Huaſcar* and his Brother *Attabaliba*.

The chief of the Family *Tanebamba* were *Huaſcar* and *Attabaliba*, Sons to *Guaynacava*, (both by the *Coya*, or lawful Queen, however ſome have deliver'd to the contrary) who falling at variance betwixt themſelves, reſolv'd to decide the Quarrel by a Field-Battel, in which *Attabaliba*, being the youngeſt, was Conqueror. This Civil War was at the heighth when the *Spaniards* invaded *Peru*, which they could never have conquer'd, had not the Realm been ſo divided. During *Attabaliba's* Impriſonment by *Pizarrus*, his two Generals, *Quizaniz* and *Chilicuchima*, took the *Inga Huaſcar* (formerly call'd *Tito Cuſi Gualpa*, *Attabaliba*'s Brother) in *Cuſco*, and carrying him to the Valley *Sacſahuana*, burnt him alive. It is ſet down as remarkable, that *Huaſcar* after his being vanquiſh'd, made great Offerings to *Viracocha*, thereby to gain his aſſiſtance in his extremity againſt *Attabaliba*; when he was inform'd, that a ſtrange People which came from a remote Place over the Seas, had defeated *Attabaliba*'s Army, and taken him Priſoner: From which News *Huaſcar* taking courage,

Huaſcar burnt alive.

call'd the *Spaniards Viracochas*, and judg'd that they were come from Heaven to his Delivery, and the more, becauſe his Brother had ſpilt ſo much Blood already: for *Attabaliba* had not onely ſlain the Prince *Atoco*, which led *Huaſcar*'s Army, with three thouſand two hundred Men, and drank out of *Atoco*'s Skull tipt with Gold, but had alſo pluck'd out the Harts of above a thouſand Children, which the *Cannarites* ſent with Palm-Boughs to him, to deſire Peace.

Mango Inga Settles in the Mountain *Vilcabamba*.

After *Attabaliba*'s and *Huaſcar*'s Deceaſe, *Mango Inga* their Brother drove all the *Spaniards* out of *Cuſco*, whither they not long after coming with new Forces, neceſſitated *Mango*, not without the loſs of many Men, to take his flight up into the Mountain *Vilcabamba*, where he Setling, his Succeſſors Reign to this day, ſecur'd from any Invaſion by the natural ſtrength of the Place. But the *Inga Saritopa* coming from the fore-mention'd Mountain, ſubmitted himſelf to the *Spaniards*, who allow'd him the Valley *Yucay* to dwell peaceably in; but the reſt of the Family of the *Inga's* that fell into the Hands of the *Spaniards*, were all of them kill'd in *Cuſco*, not without great grief of the old Inhabitants, to ſee ſo antient and noble a Family, by which they had been Govern'd in great State for three hundred years together, put to death by common Executioners.

Cuſco the Reſidence of the *Peruvian* Kings.

The City *Cuſco*, which was the Royal Seat of all the *Peruvian* Kings, was made more ſplendid than ever before, by *Guayanacava*, of whom *Auguſtine de Tarrate*, deſcribing his Magnificence, relates, That when his Queen was Deliver'd of a Son, who was to ſucceed in the Throne, *Guayanacava* kept a great Feaſt for twenty days together, and on that day when the Child was to be Nam'd, a Golden Chain, each Link of which was as big as a Hand, and contain'd in all ſeven hundred Foot in length, was carried by twenty *Peruvians* to the Temple.

The manner of the Succeſſion of their Kings.

The Succeſſion of the *Inga's* was after this manner: The *Inga's* keeping many Concubines had many Children by them, none of which could lay claim to the *Peruvian* Crown, but onely the Son begotten on the *Coya*, or *Queen*, being generally the Kings own Siſter, (whom they accounted lawful for them to Marry, as in antient times did the *Egyptian* Kings) Inherited the Realm, unleſs the *Inga* had a lawful Brother, who Inherited before the Son, though born of a *Coya*; or if the ſaid Brother had a Son, he obtain'd the deceaſed Uncles Crown before him, who in apparence was the elder Heir.

The ſame Succeſſion was alſo obſerv'd by other Governors, which the *Peruvians* call *Curaca's*.

Their Burials and diſpoſal of their Treaſure.

The Burials of their Kings were perform'd with great ſolemnity; and the Treaſures which they left behind were beſtow'd in building of magnificent *Guaba's*, which were Temples or religious Houſes, where a kind of ſolemn Worſhip was to be perform'd, to celebrate the Memory of the Deceaſed. Some part of the Treaſure was alſo diſtributed amongſt the *Inga*'s Servants; but the Succeſſor inherited not the leaſt Mite of what his Predeceſſor had gotten, but was forc'd, according to an antient Law, to build himſelf a new Palace, and purchas'd anew every thing elſe belonging to it.

Their Crown.

Their Crown or Diadem was onely a fine red woollen Coif with a Taſſel, that hung down over their Foreheads, which other meaner Princes wore hanging on their right Ear.

Their Coronations.

Their Coronations were alſo kept in great Pomp and State, the Nobility and Prieſts coming from all parts of the Countrey to *Cuſco*, beſides an innumerable multitude of common People.

The Noblemens Preſents to the *Inga's* conſiſted chiefly of Gold and Silver Veſſels, fine Cloth call'd *Cumbi*, all ſorts of Sea-ſhells, and ſtately Plumes of Feathers of ineſtimable value.

Thouſands of Sheep differing in colour ſerv'd for Offerings: moreover, the Chief Prieſt ſacrific'd a Child before the Image of *Viracocha*, on whom with great Reverence he cry'd, *O great God* Viracocha, *we Offer you this Child, that you may keep our Realm in Peace, aid us in time of War, proſper our* Inga *in all his Undertakings, make him more powerful and greater than any of his Predeceſſors, and grant him wiſdom to Govern this vaſt Countrey.*

Their exact Form of Government.

No People in the World can be more reſpective, and ſhew greater Reverence to their Kings, than the *Peruvians*: for there were never any heard of in this Countrey that ever Rebell'd againſt their Prince; the reaſon of which was chiefly, becauſe they always Govern'd with great Juſtice and Mildneſs, placing Governors over the reſpective Countreys and Provinces, according to their ſeveral Diviſions, greater or leſſer, with ſubordinate Power one under another, ſo that they Rul'd with great ſtrictneſs, puniſhing with Death both Drunkenneſs and Theft. Moreover, the *Ingas* obſerv'd a prudent way in Government, *viz.* They kept their Subjects continually employ'd: The ordinary ſort of Perſons of ſubdu'd Provinces were ſent to remote Countreys, and the Governors thereof kept at the Court in *Cuſco*; and Princes Deſcended of the Royal Blood ſent in their Places to Govern the new gotten Dominions: they divided the Inhabitants into Companies, plac'd one to Command over ten, another over a hundred, and a greater Officer over a thouſand, and at laſt a *Prefect* or Major-General, over ten thouſand; every one of which Officers were to bring in an Account every Week to the ſupream Governor, who was always of the *Inga*'s Family, what Men dy'd of their number, or how many were born, a preſent Eſtimate of every ones Stock, in Cattel or otherwiſe, and all remarkable Tranſactions that hapned. On the high Feaſt-day they were all to appear at Court, and to bring in the Revenues gather'd out of their Subſtitute Countreys. The main Diviſion of the Countrey was into four grand Provinces, call'd *Tabucantinſuyos*, according to the four Ways that went from *Cuſco* through the whole Realm, *viz. Chinchaſuyo* towards the North, *Coclaſuyo* towards the South, *Andeſuyo* towards the Eaſt, and *Condeſuyo* towards the Weſt. The Collectors were divided into *Hananſayos*, Upper-Collectors, and *Urinſayos*, or Under-Collectors. The *Quipocomayos*, or Accomptants, could caſt up exactly with Buttons, not onely what every Province, but alſo what each Man was to pay, and that according to the ability of the Countrey and Perſon.

Their ſtately Structures.

Many were the ſtately Temples, invincible Caſtles, magnificent Palaces, and other wonderful Structures built by the *Ingas*, the chiefeſt whereof ſtood in *Cuſco*, *Tiaguanaco*, and *Tambo*; the Builders whereof were ſent for by turns out of the adjacent Countreys, from which they brought exceeding great Stones, moſt of them thirty eight Foot long, eighteen broad, and ſix thick, which were ſo neatly joyn'd together with Mortar or Iron-work, that a whole Edifice ſeem'd to be one entire Stone. Their Bridges that led croſs the Rivers were made of Flags and Ruſhes, faſtned to each Shore with great Ropes. The like Bridge lay croſs the deep Mouth of the Lake *Chicuito*, on which great Bundles of the Ruſhes *Toto* being ty'd together, and cover'd with Straw, ſo ſtrengthen'd the Bridge, that great Loads were ſafely carried over the ſame.

The great Riches of the Ingas.

No Prince ever poſſeſs'd ſo much Riches and Splendor as an *Inga* of *Peru*, each Countrey preſenting him with what was moſt eſteem'd amongſt them; the *Chiches* bringing Sweet-woods; the *Lucanas*, ſtrong Sedan-Carriers; the *Chumbibilcas*, brave Dancers; and ſo accordingly every Countrey provided him with what they beſt eſteem'd, beſides the uſual Tributes which they paid.

Thoſe which digg'd the Gold and Silver out of the Mines, had Meat, Drink, and Clothing from the *Inga*, though at other times he enjoy'd the Labors of his Subjects for nothing.

Their ſeveral ſorts of Tribute from conquer'd Countreys.

When at any time he conquer'd a Countrey by force of Arms, he made them pay three ſeveral ſorts of Tribute; the firſt was beſtow'd in religious Offices. Each *Guaca* or Chappel receiv'd alſo a Revenue from the late conquer'd Countreys, the Fruit of which ſerv'd for Offerings to their chief God *Pachayachachu*, the Sun, their Thunderer *Chuquilla*, and to the Souls of the Deceaſed, and for Food for the Prieſts. The Religion through the whole Realm agreed with that which was obſerv'd in *Cuſco*. But the ſecond Tribute fell to the *Inga*'s Family, or Relation and Soldiers. Thoſe who Till'd the *Inga*'s Ground, Sung before him in Feſtival Clothes. That which could not be ſpent in the Court was laid up in Store-houſes for ten years together, againſt a ſcarcity ſhould happen. Aged People, Widows, and ſuch as were decrepid, paid no Tribute. The third part was for the Poor, which had every Year a piece of Ground allow'd them to make uſe of as they pleas'd. In unfruitful Years they receiv'd an Allowance out of the Store-houſes before mention'd.

Their Proviſion for the Poor.

So likewiſe the Paſture, Meadows, and Arable Land was order'd for three ſeveral Uſes, one third for religious Uſes, a ſecond for the *Inga's*, and the laſt for the Poor. The Sheep being ſhorn on a certain Day, yielded the Poor a certain quantity of Wooll to make them Clothes. As ſoon as any Beaſt grew Mangy (which the *Peruvians* call'd *Carache*) they burnt them alive, ſo to prevent the ſpreading of it farther. Thoſe that belong'd to the *Inga*'s Family, wore all Clothes made of the fineſt Wooll, and the courſeſt, call'd *Tabaſca*, was diſtributed among the Vulgar.

Their Induſtry.

Beſides this good Order of Government, it is wonderful to obſerve the *Peruvians* manner of Living, each learning from their Infancy not onely a Trade, but all things which they accounted neceſſary in Houſe-keeping, as Weaving, Tilling of Land, building of Houſes, and making of Tools requiſite for both; ſo that they never made uſe of one another on any Account. Moreover, Maſter Artiſts, who work'd more for Pleaſure than Gain, dwelt apart, being Silver-ſmiths, Painters, Muſicians, and Dancers.

Their Habits.

Their Habits were heretofore of one faſhion through the whole Realm, onely the Covering of their Heads were ſeveral, by which the People of one Countrey were diſtinguiſh'd from the other, according to an inviolable Law made many Ages ſince; ſome therefore wore thin Caps, others broad Pleits, others little Hats, others round Bonnets, others woven Caps, and the like.

Their Poſt-Stages.

Their Poſt-Stages, call'd *Chaſquis*, were little Houſes, each ſtanding a League and a half from one another, wherein dwelt certain Officers, who with extraordinary ſpeed convey'd the *Inga*'s Letters from one *Chaſquis* to the other; after which manner in two days time they convey'd a Letter a hundred Leagues. But ſince the *Spaniards* conquer'd this Countrey, that Convenience was loſt, till the tenth *Peruvian* Vice-Roy *Martin Enriques* re-eſtabliſh'd the ſame; for he allow'd a Sallary to thoſe Poſts, that they might with ſpeed convey all Letters and Packets from one to the other, being diſtant, according to his Eſtabliſhment, four Leagues.

Their ſevere Laws againſt Malefactors.

Laſtly, the *Ingas* maintain'd ſtrict Laws in criminal Affairs; for as they did not neglect to encourage noble Atchievements (for whoe're had done a valiant Act in the Wars, was made Governor of a Countrey, or had a certain quantity of Land given him, or Married one of the *Inga*'s Family;) ſo likewiſe they ſeverely puniſh'd all Malefactors: for Murderers, Thieves, and Adulterers ſuffer'd Death without Mercy; yet they allow'd ſtore of Concubines, and it was free for any one to Lie with his Neighbor's Concubine, but Death to have to do with any Man's lawful Wife, who were ſerv'd by the Concubines.

When

Their Marriages.

When a Bridegroom Betrothed himſelf to his Bride, he gave her (and put them on himſelf) a pair of Shoes call'd *Ajota*, not unlike thoſe of a grey Fryer, which were lin'd with Cotton if ſhe were a Maid, but with Leaves if a Widow, who nevertheleſs being generally younger than the Man, was to Mourn a whole year in Black for her deceaſed Husband; till the expiration of which time ſhe was not to Marry another. Governors of Provinces and other Officers of State receiv'd their Wives from the *Ingas*, who enquiring out the beautifulleſt and moſt accompliſh'd Virgins they could hear of, put the *Ajota* on their Feet, and gave them to ſuch Perſons as they moſt fancied; after which if they committed Adultery they were certainly put to death. The Marrying of Brothers and Siſters was alſo forbid, till the Inga *Topa Yupangui*, Father to *Guaynacava* broke that Law, by Marrying his own Siſter *Mamoello*, and made an Order that the *Ingas* onely ſhould have that liberty; nay, when he lay on his Death-bed, he ſtrictly charg'd his Son *Guaynacava* to take his own Siſter *Goya Cuiſſilmay* to Wife; and this inceſtuous Marriage produc'd *Huaſcar* and *Attabaliba*, (though ſome ſay *Attabaliba* was begotten on a Concubine) in whoſe time the *Peruvian* Kingdom went to ruine. *Guaynacava* alſo permitted the common People to Marry their Siſters of the Fathers ſide, but not of the Mothers.

Their manner of living.

The *Peruvian* Houſes were antiently for the moſt part light and ſmall; and for their Table they made but little preparation, ſatisfying themſelves with a little Beer made of Rice, Bread bak'd of *Maiz*, dry'd Fleſh, Fiſh, and Roots.

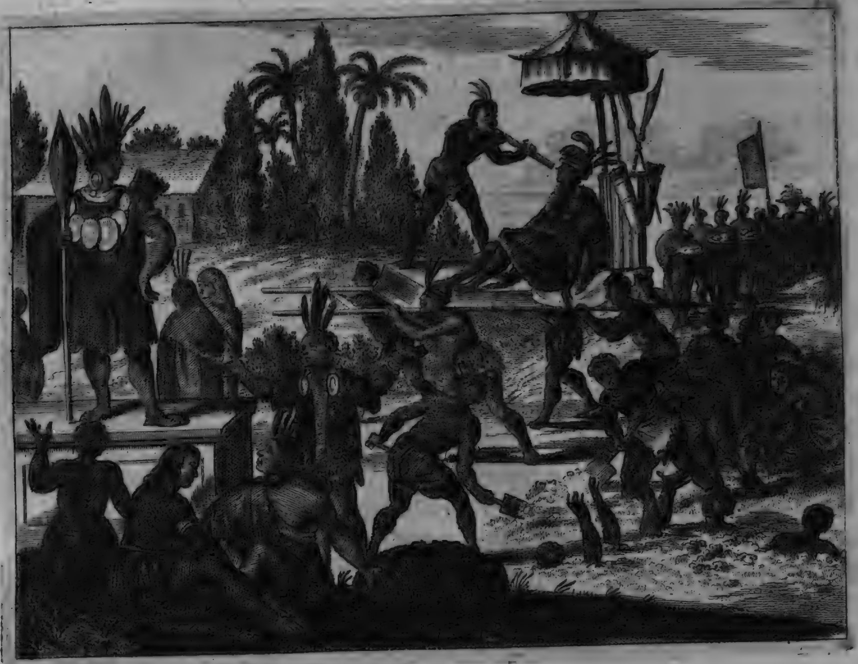
In their Wars they us'd Slings, Darts, Arrows, Lances, Pikes, Halberds, Pole-Axes, and Shields.

Their Funerals.

Their Funerals were alſo ſolemnly kept, eſpecially thoſe of Perſons of Quality, the Corps was carried out on a brave Chair, from which he was put into the Ground, with two of his Concubines whom he beſt affected, and alſo three Servants, Gold and Silver Veſſels, *Maiz*, and the Liquor *Chica*, which the neareſt Relation ſpurted into his Mouth through a Cane; all which they did that the Deceaſed might make uſe thereof in the other World. But before the Funeral the Relations Mourn'd over the Corps ſeveral days, and after the Body was Interr'd, they plac'd the Picture of the Deceaſed upon the Grave: but the meaner ſort of People had the Tools belonging to their Trade; and Soldiers their Arms plac'd on the ſame.

Their Religion.

In their Religion they had various Fancies; their prime God *Viracocha* bore ſeveral Denominations, and amongſt others he was call'd *Pacachame*, or *Pachayachachick*, by which he was ſignifi'd to be the Creator of Heaven and Earth; as alſo *Uſapu*, that is, *Wonderful*. In honor to this *Pacachama* ſtood formerly a magnificent Temple about four Leagues from *Lima*, where the Ruines ſtill manifeſt its former glory, it being the Place where the Devil anſwer'd the Prieſts, who ſtood with their Backs towards the Image of *Pacochame*, bowing their Heads to the Ground, and ſhowing many antick Tricks. The ſecond Temple ſtood near *Cuſco*, in which the *Inga's* had plac'd the Images of all the Gods and Goddeſſes that were worſhipp'd in *Peru*; and before each Image ſtood an Altar: the chiefeſt of them, call'd *Puachao*, conſiſting of maſſie Gold, was Dedicated to the Sun, on whoſe Forehead the Sun was Engraven on a Plate, which afterwards fell into the Hands of the *Spaniſh* Captain *Mancius Sierra de Lequizamo*; but becauſe he loſt the ſame one Night at Gaming, this Proverb was rais'd upon it, *Lequizamo loſt the Sun before it roſe*, becauſe he got the Plate on which the Sun was Engraven in the Afternoon, and loſt the ſame in the Night: The Temple it ſelf, built of great Stones, curiouſly joyn'd together in *Moſaick* Work, and within link'd with Golden Plates of a Finger thick, ſtood full of Golden Chappels and Altars; round about it were ſeveral Galleries, into which



the Prieſts and Prieſteſſes Chambers open'd. Near the River *Ticiquaque* a third Temple, Conſecrated to the Sun.

The various Idolatry of the *Peruvians.*

This kind of Idolatry was common to the *Peruvians*, with ſeveral other Nations of the antient *Heathens*, as hath been before obſerv'd, which made them mock at the *Spaniards* when they told them of a Crucifi'd *Saviour*, ſaying they had a ſplendid God, who appear'd to them in glory every Morning. In the third Temple near the River *Taciquaque* in *Peru*, which exceeded the other two, they worſhipp'd Thunder by the Name of *Chuquilla*, *Catuilla*, and *Intillapa*, which the *Peruvians* believ'd to be a Man that Commanded the Air, and who being Arm'd with a Club and Sling, throws down Rain, Hail, and Snow from the Clouds, and ſhooting Bullets through the lower Region, cauſes Thunder and Lightning: They worſhipp'd him after the ſame manner as they did *Viracocha* and the Sun, with holding up of a thing like a Glove, and ſometimes Offering, eſpecially in *Cuſco*, living Children: Alſo they ador'd the Earth of which they made the Goddeſs *Bathamama*; alſo *Mamacocha*, the God of the Sea. The Rainbowe, which the *Ingas* carried between two Serpents for their Arms, was alſo religiouſly worſhipp'd. Amongſt the Stars they imagin'd *Colca*, by us call'd *Aries*, or the *Ram*, as chief; yet held ſeveral others of peculiar Denomination, in veneration, of which they crav'd ſuch things as they wanted. The Shepherds ador'd the Star *Nereuchilla*, or *Capricorn*, whom they judge to Rule over the Beaſts. Others worſhipp'd *Machacnay*, which the *European* Aſtronomers call the *Serpent*, as commanding Serpents and Dragons, that they might receive no hurt from them. Tygers, Lyons, and Bears, were Rul'd by the Star *Chuquichinchag*; wherefore thoſe who would walk free from thoſe ravenous Beaſts, lifted up folded Hands to the Conſtellations repreſenting the ſame. They believ'd that there was no Creature living on Earth, whoſe Likeneſs the Heavens could not afford; and that thoſe which were on Earth were under the influence of thoſe in Heaven: from hence proceeded the Names of the Stars *Chacana*, *Topatatca*, *Mamana*, *Mirma*, and others. They likewiſe attributed a kind of Divinity to Fountains, Rivers, Rocks, Mountains, ſome kinds of Herbs, Roots, and eſpecially the *Papas*, of a ſtrange ſhape, and had a veneration for all manner of Creatures that were of an unuſual form. When they travell'd they ſtrew'd Shoes, Plumes of Feathers, and *Cocoa* in all croſs Ways and tops of Hills, by them call'd *Apachitas* ; and if they want the fore-mention'd things, then they throw a Stone for an Offering, from whence it proceeds, that in all croſs Ways, and on the tops of Hills, lie heaps of Stones, which are accounted holy.

The like fond veneration of Stones the *Saracens* are ſaid antiently to have had, upon a Tradition, That *Abraham* had enjoy'd *Agar* upon a Stone, and that according to *Euthymius* and *Libanius*, he ty'd his Cammel to a Stone when he went to Offer his Son *Iſaac*.

The Images of their deceaſed *Ingas*, which they call'd *Guaoiqui*, were had in great honor, and carried with them to the Wars, and up and down in Proceſſionings, and call'd upon for fruitful Seaſons.

The *Peruvians* believ'd the Immortality of the Soul.

The Immortality of the Soul, the giving of Puniſhments to the Wicked, and of Rewards to thoſe that do well, was generally believ'd amongſt the *Peruvians*, but not the Reſurrection of the Dead. Many ſuffer'd themſelves to be buried with their Friends, that they might accompany them to the other World. When the Inga *Guaynacava* was buried, above a thouſand of his Courtiers Sung ſeveral Songs, kept a great Feaſt, and went with great joy to be buried with him, that ſo they might ſerve their King on the other ſide of the Mountains. They Offer'd likewiſe a great number of Children, and with their Blood croſs'd their Faces from one Ear to another : But this barbarous Offering was never us'd but at the Death of prime Perſons of Quality ; for the meaner ſort of People ſet onely Meat on the Graves, and gave the Dead two Sutes of Apparel, put Money in their Mouthes and Hands ; for they believ'd that the Souls ranging up and down from place to place, ſuffer'd many inconveniences.

Their Oracle.

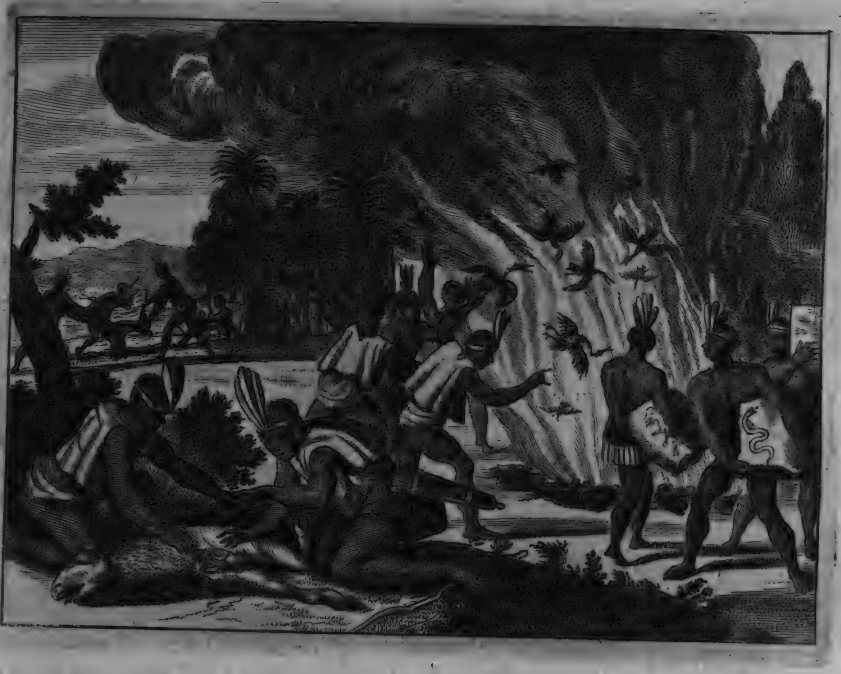
The *Peruvian* Images conſiſted generally of Gold, Silver, Stone, or Wood, all of them ſtrangely deform'd : Some of them were ſaid to give Reſponces like the Oracle at *Delphos* and *Dodona*, chiefly in the Temple *Pacachama*, whoſe greatneſs is ſufficiently manifeſt by the Ruines of its Walls beyond *Lima*, where *Franciſcus Pizarrus* got an invaluable Treaſure. Each *Peruvian* Province had a Temple, beſides which, in the Cities, Villages, and Hamlets, were Chappels of Eaſe, into which the Prieſts went at Night with their Backs towards the Idol, bended Heads and Bodies ; in which poſture they requeſted to know future Events, and were many times anſwer'd (if we may believe their Reports) in a terrible Voice. The great Temple at *Cuſco*, wherein the *Ingas* had plac'd all the *Peruvian* Idols, is now turn'd into a *Dominican* Cloyſter. In each Province of *Peru* was alſo a Nunnery (if we may ſo term it) or Habitation of devoted Virgins, call'd *Allaguau*, i. e. *A Houſe of the Choiceſt*, over which was plac'd a Governor nam'd *Appopanaca*, to whom none durſt deny their Daughters ; ſome of which were ſtyl'd *Wives of the Sun*, and others Servant-Maids to the ſame : The Wives Cloth'd in Embroyder'd Coats, adorn'd the Temple, whileſt the Maids kept clean the Walls and Floor. When they attain'd to fourteen Years of Age, ſome were choſen out from the reſt, and oblig'd to perpetual Virginity and ſolitude of Life in their Chappels ; which ſacred Obligation if they broke by ſuffering any to Lie with them, they were buried alive after the manner of the Veſtal Virgins, the Ceremony whereof is related by *Plutarch* : Others were oblig'd to make daily Offerings ; others to make peculiar Sacrifices for the *Inga*'s Health, and happy Events in War ; many alſo were employ'd in the Court-Service to wait upon the *Inga's* Wife or Concubines ; and thoſe being abſolv'd from their Vow, were oftimes Married to Courtiers. Theſe Nunneries were Endow'd with great Revenues from

Their Nunneries.

Their Offerings. from the *Chacaras*, or Church-Lands. Their Offerings were (for ſometimes they Offer'd to their Idols the highly eſteem'd Herb *Cocoa, Maiz*, ſeveral colour'd Plumes, Sea-Monſters, Gold and Silver Images of Beaſts, fine Clothes call'd *Cumbi*, Sweet-wood, and Tallow to burn) either to have ſucceſs in their Journeys, Trades, or for the preſervation of Health, or to obtain a plentiful Harveſt. But their uſual Offerings were *Cuces*, a ſort of Toads, which were eaten by the *Peruvians*. When they were to do any Buſineſs of conſequence, then Perſons of Quality kill'd their Sheep *Pacos*, not without ſtrange obſervation of the colour and number of them, as alſo of the time; all which things well conſider'd, they took the Sheep and laid it croſs their right Arm, turn'd the Face thereof towards the Sun, and mutter'd ſeveral words to themſelves according to the colour; for if it was ſpotted grey, they ſpoke to *Chuquilla*, or Thunder; if white and ſhort Fleec'd, to the Sun; if well Fleec'd, to *Viracocha*. In *Cuſco* they Offer'd daily a ſhort-fleec'd Sheep to the Sun in this manner: Making a great Fire call'd *Vibbacaronca*, the Prieſts threw the Sheep and four Baskets of *Cocoa* into it. Their Sacrifices *Cozocovicca* and *Sapovicca*, to obtain Conqueſts, were alſo very ſtrange: for they gather'd out of *Puna* (which is a deſolate place) ſeveral ſorts of Brambles and Buſhes nam'd *Ganilli*, which being all ſet on fire, they went about the Fire with round Stones in their Hands, on which were painted Serpents, Lyons, Toads, and Tygers, crying, *Uſachum, grant us Conqueſt*, together with this Prayer, *Deſtroy, O Creator, the power of our Enemies Gods*; which ſaid, ſeveral ſtarv'd Sheep were brought out, which for that reaſon they call'd *Urca*; whoſe Hearts having torn out they began their Prayers afreſh, ſaying, *Mighty* Viracocha, *thus do thou pull out the Hearts of our Enemies.* For the proſperity of the *Ingas* they kill'd in an open Field black Dogs, by them call'd *Appurucos*, whoſe Fleſh was eaten with many Ceremonies by People appointed for that purpoſe. They made Offerings alſo to the Fountains, Rivers, Brooks, and Sea-ſhells, under pretence that thoſe Shells were Daughters of the Ocean, and the Ocean the Father of Streams and Springs; when they had Sow'n their Fields, their Prieſts, choſe to that Office, went from Houſe to Houſe to gather ſuch Offerings as every one was pleas'd to give; which they laid at the Banks of ſeveral Sluces, at the time when the Water began to riſe there, thinking by that Oblation to keep them from over-flowing their Lands, and waſhing away their Seed. In all places where two Rivers joyn'd together they waſh'd themſelves, having firſt bedaub'd themſelves all over with ſtamp'd *Maiz*, and afterwards look'd upon themſelves as well purg'd from Sin; which power they aſcrib'd to their Baths. To ſtrangle Children between four and ten years of Age was never us'd, unleſs upon the *Inga*'s being ſick, or when he receiv'd the Royal Taſſel, that from the death of the Children he might receive Health, or Reign proſperouſly. The fore-mention'd Nuns that were choſe to attend on the King's, were alſo ſtrangled when the *Inga* was ſick; nay, ſometimes a Father would Offer his Son to *Viracocha*, on the Sun-Prieſt's ſuggeſtion, That by his Son's death he would recover from his Sickneſs, Praying to the foremention'd Deity, that they would be pleas'd to ſave the ſick Father, becauſe the Son had with his Death paid for his Fathers.

This kind of Cruelty the Devil ſeem'd to prompt the *Heathens* to, by making uſe of *Abraham*'s Example, who prepar'd his Son *Iſaac* for a Sacrifice on Mount *Moria*; and that it was a Practice amongſt the antient *Ammonites* and *Moabites*, and other *Heathens* (by which even the Children of *Iſrael* were apt to be ſeduc'd) appears from the Scripture it ſelf: the Ceremonies of which bruitiſh Cuſtoms, with the ſeven Brazen Chambers of *Moloch*, may be ſeen deſcrib'd by *Rabbi Solomon*.

Their High Feaſts. The high Feaſt *Capacrayne*, which the *Peruvians* kept in the firſt Moneth *Rayme*,



agreeing with our *December*, deſerves ſerious obſervation: for as long as the Feaſt laſted, no Stranger was ſuffer'd to Lodge in *Cuſco*, whither they all flock'd again after the Feaſt was over, to receive Cakes made by the *Mamaconas* (an Order of Nuns) of *Maiz* and the warm Blood of a white Ram, and were diſtributed by certain Prieſts (Extracted from the Royal Family *Iluqui Yupangui*) who carrying them up and down in Golden Diſhes, gave every one of a Company one, ſaying at the delivery of it, *If you do not Reverence the Sun and* Inga, *this Food will witneſs againſt you to your Ruine; but if you worſhip them, then their Bodies will by this Pledge be united to yours*: after which thoſe that had eaten of the Cakes promis'd Obedience, and thank'd the Sun and *Inga* for their Food.

At the fore-mention'd *Chaſquis* a courſe was taken to carry all that deſir'd, to every Temple through the whole Kingdom of *Peru*, where the Inhabitants receiv'd them with great Reverence, having before confeſs'd all their ſins to their *Yahuries*, or Father-Confeſſors, who being choſen to that Office with a great deal of Ceremony, impos'd greater or leſſer Penances, according to the ſins of the Penitent: thoſe that were ſuſpected to have conceal'd any of their ſins, were put to caſt Lots, or had the Entrails of the Beaſts which they had kill'd to that purpoſe conſulted about them; and thereby were diſcover'd if they had conceal'd any of their ſins; which whenever it hapned, the Prieſts falling upon the falſe Penitents, thump'd them with a Stone on their Backs ſo long, till they had confeſs'd all their Faults, which the Prieſt was not to reveal on pain of Death, but to make Expiatory Offerings. The ſins about which they were Examin'd, were chiefly Theft, Murder, Adultery, preparing of Poyſon, or ſleighting their *Inga* or Gods; for each of which Tranſgreſſions they had ſeveral kinds of Puniſhments. When the *Inga* fell ſick, all People in general were forc'd to come and make Confeſſion of their ſins; alſo every one went to his Confeſſor when he was in trouble, or expected ſome Misfortune to befall him: The *Inga* himſelf Confeſs'd his ſins to none but the Sun, which he deſir'd to relate to *Viracocha*, and to beg pardon of him for the ſame, which done, he bath'd himſelf in a running Stream, and cry'd, *I have made my ſins known to thee, O Sun; do thou, O Ri-*

Their manner of Confeſſions.

Their Penances.

The Eſteem of their Soothſayers.

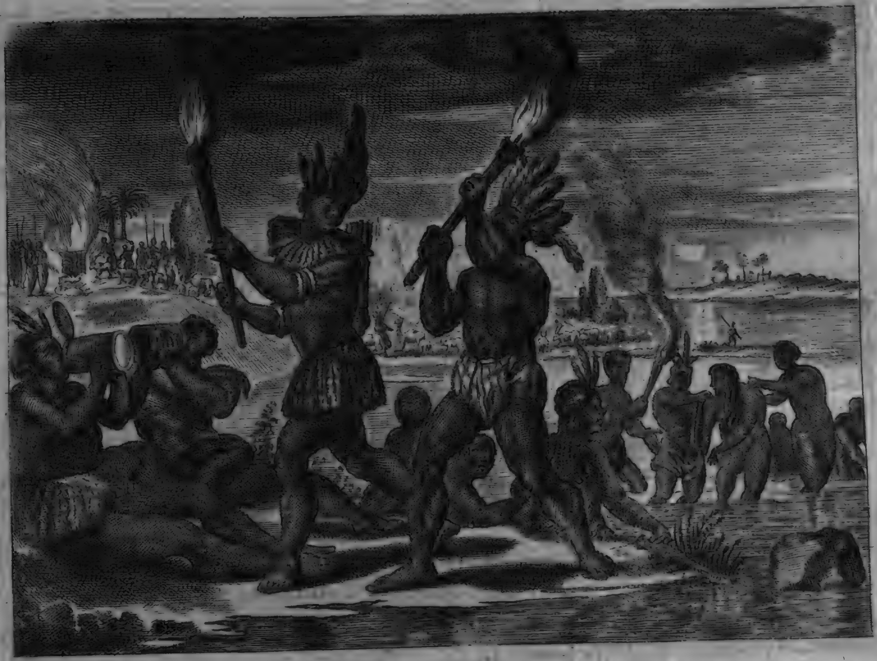
O River, waſh away mine Iniquities, and diſcharge them into the Sea, that they may never be more laid to my charge : which cuſtom of Bathing, call'd *Opacuna*, was alſo us'd by all other Penitents. A Father loſing his Son by Death, was cenſur'd for a great Sinner, wherefore he could not be permitted to be Confeſs'd before he had been whipp'd with Nettles by a cetain ill-look'd Officer appointed for that end ; after which their Fathers *Ychuris* enjoyn'd ſuch Penances as they thought fit ; ſome were order'd to faſt ſeveral days ; others to pay rich Garments, Silver, Gold, or the like ; others receiv'd a certain number of Blows ; ſome were condemn'd to live on the Mountains, excluded from the ſociety of all Men. If their Sorcerers at any time foretold a Fathers Death, then he immediately Sacrifis'd his Son, that with his Death he might buy his own Life. No People were more reſpected than their Soothſayers, as Men that could diſcover private Thefts, Accidents that hapned in remote Countreys, and alſo future Events,and ſo far their Credit amongſt the Vulgar carried them, that they undertook to tell the *Spaniards* when their Countrey-men ſhould be Conquerors, and when defeated in the War they maintain'd againſt the *Netherlanders*. There were alſo cunning Women, who making themſelves dead Drunk with *Chica*, with which they mix'd the Herb *Viloa*, and afterwards coming to themſelves again, anſwer'd all the Queſtions that were propoſed to them.

Their monthly Feaſts.

The *Peruvians* kept two ſorts of Feaſts, the firſt at certain times, the others on ſpecial occaſions ; the ſet-Feaſts were kept Monethly ; on the firſt Moneth *Rayme*, agreeing with our laſt Moneth *December*, as aforeſaid, they kept the great Feaſt *Capacrayme*, on which they brought Multitudes of Sheep and Lambs for Burnt-offerings, beſides Silver and Gold. Not far from the Fire ſtood three Carv'd Images of the Sun, and three others repreſenting Thunder ; and this was generally the Day of the Inſtallation of the young *Inga's*, which was after this manner : The chief Prieſt boring a Hole through his Ear, cover'd the upper part of his Body with the holy Cloth *Guaras*, whileſt the inferior Prieſts whipt him with knotted Cords, and painted his Face with the Blood. During theſe Ceremonies no Stranger was ſuffer'd to remain in *Cuſco*, but after the Feaſt was ended they all return'd, and as before, receiv'd Cakes bak'd of *Maiz* and Blood, as a teſtimony that they lov'd and honor'd the *Inga*.

The three Images of the Sun before-mention'd they call'd *Apointi, Churiunti*, and *Intiquaoqui*, that is, *Father-Sun*, *Son-Sun*, and *Brother-Sun*. In like manner they nam'd the three Images of Thunder, *Chuquilla*, *Catuilla*, and *Intillapa* ; from which *Acoſta* judges that the Devil had obſcurely taught the *Peruvians* the Myſteries of the holy *Sacrament* and *Trinity*, (that their glory might be eclips'd by Idolatrous Errors) eſpecially the laſt, which ſeems plainly to be ſignifi'd by the *Peruvian* Deity *Tangatanga*, whom they affirm'd to be One in Three,and Three in One. And that other Nations alſo had a glimpſe of the ſame may be collected from *Philip Cluverius*, who endeavors to demonſtrate, that the antient *Germans* and *Gauls* obſcurely ador'd the *Trinity* in the midſt of their *Heatheniſm*, under the notion of *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Fire*, the Sun ſignifying the *Father*, the Moon the *Son*, and the Fire the *Holy-Ghoſt* ; to confirm which he makes uſe of *Cæſar*'s Teſtimony, *viz. They onely eſteem thoſe Gods whom they ſee, and thoſe that aſſiſt them,* viz. *the* Sun, Vulcan, *and the* Moon ; *for they have never heard any thing concerning any other Gods.* *Diodorus Siculus* ſeems alſo to aſcribe a glimpſe of this Myſtery to the *Egyptians*, when he ſays, That the antienteſt People in *Egypt*, when they view'd the World, and were amaz'd at all things on the Earth,they judg'd that two Gods Govern'd them all,*viz.* the *Sun* and *Moon*,by whom all things flouriſh'd and encreas'd ; to whom they added a third, namely *Fire*, to which they attributed a Divinity, as conducing much to the increaſe and growth of

all



all things. The *Moon,* which was alſo call'd *Juno,* they judg'd to be the Offſpring of God, (for Son and Daughter were promiſcuouſly taken) who, according to *Homer*, Marrying with *Jupiter*, brought forth *Vulcan*, which might haply be to them a Type or Figure of the *Holy-Ghoſt*, proceeding from the *Father* and *Son*: *Vulcan* was by her plac'd a Preſident over the Fire, by which the *Heathens* ſeem'd to imitate the fiery Power of the *Holy-Ghoſt*, purifying and cleanſing all things: and this cleanſing Power was aim'd at by *Romulus*, when, according to *Dionyſius Halicarnaſſenſis*, he commanded his Soldiers to leap through a Fire made before his Tent, that ſo they might be purifi'd from all their Crimes. But it may be thought ſtrange, that the *Peruvians*, *Germans*, or *Egyptians*, loſt in a Wood of groſs Idolatry, could have any apprehenſion, though never ſo obſcure, of the holy *Trinity*, when as the moſt nice and curious *Greek* and *Roman* Wits have made ſuch groſs miſtakes concerning God. But to return again to the *Peruvians*: They kept their ſecond Feaſt in the ſecond Moneth *Camay*, on which they threw the Aſhes of their Offerings into the River, and follow'd them on the Shore for the ſpace of five Leagues, praying the River to carry the Aſhes to the Sea, where *Viracocha* would receive them. In the third and fourth Moneths they kill'd a hundred and ten black ſpotted and grey Sheep. In the beginning of *May* (by the *Peruvians* call'd *Hatuncuzqui*) they gather'd in their *Maiz*, and kept the Feaſt *Aymorai*; after which they return'd home Singing from their Fields, call'd *Chacra*, and carried a great heap of *Maiz* with them, nam'd *Perua*, wrapping it up in rich Garments; three Nights they continu'd their Ceremonies, imploring the *Perua* to preſerve their Harveſt of *Maiz* from any damage that might chance to come to it, and alſo to let that grow proſperouſly which they ſhould Plant next. Laſtly, their Sorcerers conſulted whether the *Perua* could laſt till the next year? to which if they were anſwer'd *No*, they carried it into the Fields, and burning it, made a new *Perua*, which when they knew to be ſufficient to laſt good a year, they carried it to the Granary in great triumph. In the ſeventh Moneth *Ancayacuzqui*, they kept the Feaſt call'd *Intraymi*, with a hundred Sheep, in honor of the Sun. They alſo made ſeveral Images of the Wood *Quimia*, which they put in rich Habits,

Their Harveſt Ceremonies.

Habits, ſtrew'd the Ways with Flowers, Danc'd a ſtrange Dance nam'd *Cayo*, Singing ſeveral Songs. Perſons of Quality put Golden Plates about their Knees, as the common People painted them with divers Colours. In the eighth Moneth *Chahua* they kept the high Feaſt *Huarqui*, on which they Offer'd a hundred grey Sheep; the like number, but of a Cheſnut colour, they Offer'd the following Moneth *Yupaquis*, beſides a thouſand *Cuies*, that the Air, Water, or Sun, might not ſpoil their Plants. Their Feaſt *Situa* they kept on the tenth Moneth *Coyaraymi* after this manner: They gather'd all together on the firſt day before the Moon roſe, which no ſooner appear'd, but they made a terrible noiſe, beat one another with lighted Torches, then waſh'd the Dirt from their Bodies, and made themſelves Drunk for four Days together. The eleventh Moneth *Armaraimi*, was nam'd *Punchaiquis*, from the Feaſt they kept therein, on which (beſides the uſual Offerings of eight hundred Sheep) they ty'd a black Sheep to a Poſt without Meat, till ſuch time as there fell ſtore of Dew. Their Feaſt call'd *Raymicantara Raiquis*, was kept in the laſt Moneth *Ayamara*, on which their Youth were bor'd through the Ears. Amongſt the high Feaſts which were kept on great occaſions, the chiefeſt was *Ytri*, againſt which they all made new Clothes after a peculiar faſhion, wearing their Cloaks muffled about their Heads; in which manner they walked leiſurely a whole Day and a Night; during which time none durſt either Eat or Drink, or open his Eyes: But after this ſerious Proceſſioning follow'd four days of extravagancy, as Drinking, Dancing, and the like. In their Dances, which were to the ſound of Drums, Pipes, and Horns, they imitated all manner of Trades by ſtrange motions of their Bodies, beſides divers other Frolicks and May-games which they us'd at ſuch times of Mirth and Feſtivity: But ſince the *Spaniards* conquer'd *Peru*, all theſe *Heatheniſh* Cuſtoms have been laid aſide.

Their Feaſt *Ytri.*

The Deſtruction of the old Empire of *Peru* foretold.

As to the Prognoſtications and Fore-runners of the deſtruction of the old Empire of *Peru*, it is reported, that *Guaynacava*, Father of the laſt King *Attabaliba*, lying on his Death-bed in *Quito*, ſaid to his Princes, *This Realm, at preſent rais'd to the higheſt top of Eminency, is haſtning towards its Ruine; and though our Kingdom remain as yet freee from foreign Invaſion, the Countreys round about are already conquer'd and in Slavery: The Gods have call'd ſtrange People from unknown Regions, who by degrees will reach us alſo. With me, who am the twelfth* Inga, *dies the Dominion of the mighty* Peru. *A People of other Faſhions and Religion will ſubvert our Religion, Laws and Government, and bring us under ſubjection to them.* There were alſo Signs and Prodigies that portended the Diſſolution of this Empire; amongſt the reſt a great Eruption in the Province of *Tacinga*, which rending the Earth aſunder vomited up Flames of Fire; nor was it long e're they were fulfill'd, for whileſt the *Peruvians* were making of Offerings to *Viracocha* for the delivery of their impriſon'd King *Huaſcar*, News was brought to *Cuſco* of *Attabaliba*'s being taken; the Particulars whereof, with other Matters touching the Conqueſt of this Kingdom by the *Spaniards*, and how they pillag'd the Countrey, murder'd the Inhabitants, and enrich'd themſelves with their ineſtimable Treaſures, ſhall in order be related.

By whom *Peru* was firſt diſcover'd to the *Spaniards*

The firſt that gave the *Spaniards* notice of *Peru*, was an *Indian* Prince call'd *Panguinaco*, who having been taken Priſoner, inform'd *Vaſquez Nunnez* of the abundance of Gold and Silver which was to be had there, who reſolv'd to venture through a thouſand Dangers into the South Sea. After which *Franciſco Pizarro*, *Ferdinand de Lugue*, and *Diego de Almagro*, conſulted upon this great Deſign, *Anno* 1525. *Pizarrus* being order'd to Sail before with a Ship carrying a hundred and fourteen Men, and *Almagro* to follow with a Veſſel carrying ſeventy Men, whileſt *De Lugue* ſtaid to manage the Affairs at home. Fifty Leagues Southward from *Panama*, *Pizarrus* found a ſmall Neck of Land nam'd *Peru*, from which it is moſt probable that great Kingdom afterwards receiv'd its Denomination, though many deduce it from the River *Beru*, as before mention'd: Thence Sailing to the main Continent of *Peru*, and Landing, he loſt ſeveral of his Men, and being himſelf deſperately wounded, return'd with ill ſucceſs, whileſt *Almagro* miſſing of him, Landed afterwards in the ſame place, and alſo loſt ſeveral of his Men, and one of his own Eyes: yet not long after they renew'd their Deſign, carrying with them in two Ships and three Boats, three hundred ſtout Men, which all ſuffer'd extream Hunger, and had they not happily gotten ſome Sea-Crabs, they had without doubt all of them periſh'd: at laſt Landing on the Coaſt of *Catamez*, they were Encountred by a People whoſe Faces were hung full of Golden Nails, and daily loſt more and more of their Men; upon which ill Succeſſes the new *American* Vice-Roy forbad the farther diſcovery of *Peru*, and call'd home the remaining part from the Iſland *Gallo*, ſo that *Pizarro* kept with him but twelve Men, with whom he went to the deſolate Iſle *Gorgona*, where he liv'd on Sea-Snails, till he receiv'd Proviſions from *Panama*; after which they ſpent two years in making farther Diſcoveries upon the Coaſts of *Peru*: During which time he viſited the Queen *Capullana*, and diſcover'd a mighty Palace, where three of the twelve Men were kill'd, whoſe Memory deſerves to live for ever, becauſe the World owes to their unheard-of Valor the Diſcovery of the mighty Kingdom of *Peru*; but there are onely left Recorded the Names of thoſe nine Worthies who ſurviv'd that Exploit, which were theſe following, *Nicholas de Rivera*, *Peter de Candia*, *Juan Torre*, *Alonzo Briſeni*, *Chriſtophero Peralca*, *Alonzo de Truxillo*, *Franciſco Cuellar*, *Alonzo Molina*, and the Pilot *Bartholomeo Ruyz*: With theſe nine *Pizarro* Landed on the Iſle *Puna*, inhabited by a valiant People, who us'd Bowes, Darts, Silver Knives, and Pikes tipt with Gold: From thence he ſteer'd his Courſe unto the Haven *Tumbez*, where *Peter de Candia* Landing, was met by forty thouſand of the Inhabitants, who conducted him to the Temple of the Sun, built by the *Inga Guaynacava*, and adorn'd in the in-ſide with Golden Plates. Not long after which *Pizarro* was by an Order from the *Spaniſh* Court made Governor of *Peru*, to the great diſcontent of *Almagro*; which Difference being decided, *Pizarro* ſet out again with two hundred and fifty Foot, beſides Horſe, with which he Landed a hundred Leagues lower than before, where he got a great Maſs of Gold and ſome Emeraulds of the *Caſique*, all which he ſent to *Panama*, thereby to ſtir up the People to come to *Peru* to his aſſiſtance; where thoſe that were at preſent on the Place, beſides other great Hardſhips which they ſuffer'd, were miſerably plagued with Ulcers in their Faces; yet they proſecuted their Conqueſt as well as they could with what ſmall Power was left them, and had newly taken *Puerto Viejo* when Captain *Bevalcazar* and *Juan Florez* brought freſh Supplies of Men and Horſe; with which Recruit *Pizarro* conquer'd the Valley of *Tumbez*; from whence they Sail'd over to the Iſland *Punas*, where the friendly Entertainment they met with at firſt, turn'd ſoon after into a bloody Battel: for the *Spaniards* not forbearing to prie into every Houſe, and committing many Outrages, were ſet upon by the Natives, whom having at laſt ſubdu'd, and being again ſupply'd with new Forces by *Ferdinando Sotto* from *Nicaragua*, they return'd to *Tumbez*, where the Countrey was all in Arms upon the Report of the *Spaniards* Cruelties committed on the Iſland *Puna*, inſomuch that they Offer'd all thoſe whom they took alive to their Gods, and ſlew as many as they could conveniently meet with. *Pizarro* having ſtay'd about twenty days, went with his Brothers *Juan* and *Gonſalves*, the Captains *Sotto* and *Bevalcazar*, and fifty Horſe over the River *Ambato* about Mid-night, through a thorny Way betwixt Mountains, and about Break-of-day fell upon the *Tumbezan* Army, and having ſetled things pretty

Great Difficulties in the Diſcovery of *Peru*.

Pizarro made Governor of *Peru*.

Pizarro taking *Attabaliba* Priſoner, puts a vaſt Ranſom upon him.

Huaſcar burnt by Order of his Brother *Attabaliba*.

Attabaliba put to death by the *Spaniards*.

well in thoſe Parts, he built the City *St. Michael* in the Countrey *Tangazara*, along the River *De la Chira*, where he was Complemented by two Agents from *Cuſco*, who deſiring Aid in *Huaſcar*'s Name againſt his Brother *Attabaliba*, receiv'd for Anſwer, That he was going to *Caxamalcà*, as indeed he was, to find *Attabaliba* there; whoſe Commands that he ſhould not approach prov'd all in vain: for *Pizarro*, under pretence of Complementing him in his Catholick Majeſty's Name, was no ſooner admitted to his Preſence, but he took him Priſoner, and ſet for a Ranſom upon him as much Gold as a Room of fifty four Foot long and nine Foot broad was able to contain, as high as he could juſt reach with his Hand held up: But the Gold coming ſlower than was expected, *Pizarro* was much incens'd thereat, whom *Attabaliba* endeavoring to pacifie, alledg'd, That it could not poſſibly come ſooner, becauſe the Way between *Caxamalca* and *Cuſco*, from whence the Gold was to be fetch'd, was at a great diſtance: The truth whereof *Pizarro* reſolving to try, ſent *Sotto* and *Peter del Bara* to *Cuſco* in Chairs, carried by *Peruvians* exceeding ſwift of Foot, and who if they tir'd were ſucceſſively reliev'd by others that attended, without ſo much as ſetting down the Chair; being got about half way, they met with *Attabaliba*'s Captain *Cilucuchuma*, he having taken *Huaſcar* Priſoner, who requeſted *Sotto* and *Baro* that they would be pleas'd to deliver him out of the Hands of his blood-thirſty Brother, for which kindneſs he would pay three times as much Gold as *Attabaliba* had promis'd, who was not able to give any thing elſe but the Golden Plates which were in the Temple of the Sun in *Cuſco*; whereas *Huaſcar* had all the Treaſure that was left by *Guaynacava*; which indeed was true, for *Huaſcar* had caus'd it privately to be buried, and put to death thoſe that did it, that ſo he might keep the place conceal'd where it lay; inſomuch that none could ever find it out to this day, though the *Spaniards* have tortur'd the *Indians* with all imaginable cruelty, to make them diſcover the place. But *Attabaliba* inform'd by *Pizarro* of *Huaſcar*'s Impriſonment, ſeem'd to be exceeding ſorry, and ſaid, *I am much troubled at the News of my Captain's laying violent Hands on my Brother* Huaſcar, *whom I acknowledge my eldeſt Brother, and both of the ſame Father and Mother; but I ſuppoſe he has no deſign to kill him, but onely keeps him Priſoner, to bring him to grant me peaceably to enjoy the Kingdom of* Quito, *of late brought under ſubjection of the* Peruvian *Crown.* *Pizarro* not obſerving *Attabaliba*'s ſubtilty (who deſign'd nothing but *Huaſcar*'s Death, out of fear that the *Spaniards* upon his liberal promiſes to them, might promote him to the Throne) comforted him as well as he could: whereupon *Attabaliba* ſuppoſing that *Pizarro* would be little concern'd at the killing of his Brother *Huaſcar*, gave ſpeedy Order that he ſhould be burnt alive, which accordingly was put into execution; but before he was brought to the Fire, he foretold his Brother *Attabaliba*'s cruel Death. During which time *Almagro* came with freſh Supplies from *Panama*, eager to have a ſhare of the fore-mention'd Ranſom, which at laſt was paid with overplus; for by daily bringing in of Baskets of Gold, the Chamber was fill'd up to the very top; but though *Attabaliba* had more than perform'd his Promiſe, yet Sentence of Death was pronounc'd againſt him preſently after he had been Baptiz'd: the Reaſons of which wicked and raſh Condemnation were two; firſt the falſe Accuſation of a *Peruvian* Interpreter call'd *Philippillo*, who deſir'd his Death, that then he might with the more freedom enjoy one of his Wives; for *Attabaliba* miſtruſting the ſame, had complain'd thereof to *Pizarro*, ſaying, *That his Impriſonment was not ſo grievous to him, as the thoughts of the Adultery, acted againſt the ſtrict Laws of his Countrey*; the Defiler of an *Inga*'s Bed being not onely to be burnt with the Adulterers, but alſo the whole Families of them, to the leaſt Infant, their Houſes to be rac'd to the Ground, and their Land ſow'n with Salt, as for ever curs'd. The ſecond cauſe of *Attabaliba*'s Death is laid on *Almagro*, who came to *Peru* with new Forces, and who fearing that none of the Gold which *Attabaliba* had the delivery of, would fall to his ſhare, as not having been in the Battel where *Attabaliba* was taken, therefore order'd him to be ſuddenly Strangled, that ſo the Booty might be equally divided. Not long after *Pizarro* conquering *Cuſco*, got no leſs Treaſure than at *Caxamalca*. Here the Reign of the *Peruvian Inga's* ceaſed, with which before no Kings that ever Govern'd in the World were able to compare in Riches and Glory. Their Palaces were round about adorn'd with Golden Images; and they never ate but out of Golden Veſſels, ſpitting in the Hands of beautiful young Women of Noble Extract, were worſhipp'd like Gods both whileſt living and when dead, all their Subjects being their Slaves, and they the ſole Lords of the whole Realm. In the interim *Bevalcazar* march'd from the new City *St. Michael*, with a hundred and twenty Foot and eighty Horſe, to aſſiſt the *Cannares* againſt one of *Attabaliba*'s Generals, who having ſpoil'd the Ways by digging Pits, and covering them over with Buſhes, reſiſted them in ſeveral places: then marching to *Quito* he burnt the City, after having kill'd a hundred of the Natives, becauſe they laughed at the *Spaniards* Arrival. Afterwards joyning with *Almagro*, he went back to *Cuſco*, whither on the Way he had News of *Quiſquis*, *Attabaliba*'s General, and of his Brother *Guaypalcon*, who making uſe of a Rock, threw down great Stones, by the *Peruvians* call'd *Galgas*, which in their Fall hitting others, brought down a great number with them, by which means he not onely defended the Place for the preſent, but kill'd fourteen *Spaniards*; nevertheleſs diſtruſting his ability to keep it, he retreated to a ſteep Mountain about Midnight, at the Foot whereof a Paſſage led over a deep River, where he burnt all his Luggage that he could not carry with him; alſo above fifteen thouſand Sheep and four thouſand Priſoners, became wholly at the Diſcretion of *Almagro*, who leaving there Captain *Martin Aſtete*, order'd him to build the Town *Truxillo*: In the mean time *Quiſquis* was put to flight by *Pizarro*, and went to *Quito*, where he loſt many People, that were kill'd by *Bevalcazar*'s Guard; yet thoſe that were remaining choſe rather to Fight to the laſt, than flye through Wilderneſſes, and there be ſtarv'd to death; which *Quiſquis* contradicting, was Stabb'd by his Captain *Guappalau*, and immediately after cut to pieces. As ſoon as theſe Stirs were quieted, *Pizarro* began to build the City *Los Reyos*, near a convenient Haven of the Southern Ocean, whileſt *Almagro* marching to *Chili* with two Troops of Horſe, and five hundred Foot, return'd without doing any thing remarkable, except his taking the Interpreter *Philippillo*, (whom he caus'd to be cut into four pieces) and his maintaining ſeveral Battels againſt the *Chileſes*, clad in Sea-Wolves Skins. In this Journey he loſt ſeveral of his Men on the Snowy Mountains. About this time a Ship fitted out by *Gabriel Carvajal*, Biſhop of *Placentia*, Sailing through the *Straights* of *Magellan*, ran into the Haven *Los Reyos*, out of which the firſt Rats ſwam aſhore that ever were in *Peru*, by which the Countrey ſince ſuffering much damage, the Inhabitants call'd them *Ococha*, that is, *Sinful Creatures*. Now all things on the *Spaniards* ſide were tending to a quiet poſſeſſion, when a new Accident aroſe, which had like to have ſpoil'd all, for *Mango Inga*, *Attabaliba*'s Brother, being releas'd out of Priſon by *Juan Pizarro*, obtain'd leave to go to *Yucaya*, to fetch the famous Golden Image *Machys*, repreſenting his Father *Guaynacava*: but he having now gotten his Liberty ſlew all the *Spaniards* which work'd in the Gold-Mines, took the Caſtle of *Cuſco* by Storm, as alſo the City, after a Siege of eight Moneths; which nevertheleſs was by *Franciſco Pizarro* ſoon re-taken, and *Mango* forc'd to flye into the Mountains *Andes*, after he had kill'd ſeveral of *Almagro*'s Men; ſoon after *Almagro* about Midnight getting over the Walls, and taking *Ferdinando* and *Gonſalvo Pizarro*, and

Attabaliba ſtrangled by *Almagro*'s Order.

The antient Splendor of the *Peruvian Ingas*.

Quiſquis, *Attabaliba*'s General, ſtabb'd and cut in pieces,

Mango Inga releas'd out of Priſon, ſets upon the *Spaniards*, and is at laſt put to flight.

Alphonſo Alvarado Priſoners, condemn'd them all three to die, caus'd himſelf to be proclaim'd Governor, and gave the Royal Taſſel to *Paulo Inga*, whileſt *Gonſalvo* and *Alvarado* breaking Priſon, inform'd *Franciſco Pizarro* thereof (who then had obtain'd the Title of *Marqueſs*, and for an Inheritance, the Province *Attabillos*;) he was exceedingly troubled for his Brother *Ferdinand*, whoſe Enlargement he thought would be beſt procur'd by making Peace with *Almagro*, and the ſooner, becauſe the *Peruvians* began to rebel againſt the *Spaniards* in moſt places, ſlew divers Companies of them; amongſt whom *Diego Pizarro* was ſet upon in a narrow Path call'd *Lauceſta Parcos*, and amongſt the Mountains loſt ſeventy Horſemen; and *Gonſalvo de Tapico* ſav'd not one of eighty Horſe. Alſo the *Peruvians* ſet upon three hundred Troopers, Commanded by the Generals of the Horſe, *Morgoveio* and *Gaeti*, in a narrow Path, and rowl'd down great Stones from the tops of the Mountains both before and behind them, ſo killing both Horſe and Man before they could put themſelves into a poſture of Defence, inſomuch that none eſcap'd with Life but two Troopers. *Franciſco de Godoy*, ſent out of *Los Reyos* with forty five Horſe, upon Diſcoveries, return'd alſo with great loſs, being purſu'd twenty Leagues by the *Peruvians*; againſt whom *Peter de Lerma* being ſent out with ſixty Horſe, fought a whole day with them, and though few of his Men were kill'd, yet many were wounded, and ſeveral taken: The victorious *Peruvians* retreating to the top of a ſandy Mountain in the Night, Offer'd the *Spaniards* they had taken Priſoners, as a teſtimony of thanks, to *Viracocha*, and afterwards ſtood drawn up near the City *Los Reyos* by the General *Tyzopangui*. The Marqueſs thus beſet round, ſent for Aid from *New Spain* and *Truxillo*, and alſo for *Alphonſo Alvarado* to come back, who had been ſent to diſcover the Countrey *Chachepoyos*, and being gotten into a Deſart, would without doubt have periſh'd for want of Water, had not ſome Horſemen riding ſomewhat out of the Way, found Pits with freſh Water: notwithſtanding which, five hundred *Inacona's* (for ſo the *Spaniards* call'd the *Peruvian* Slaves) died for Thirſt. He was afterwards ſupply'd by *Gomez Tordoya* with two hundred Men, by the help of whom, though encompaſs'd by the Inhabitants near the Bridge *Lamucacha*, where began a fierce Battel, *Alvarado* was in the end Conqueror.

Several Parties of the *Peruvians* ſet upon the *Spaniards* and overthrow them.

They are beaten by *Alvarado.*

Civil War between *Pizarro* and *Almagro.*

Whileſt the *Spaniards* found ſo much to do with the *Peruvians*, yet they could not forbear more and more Claſhing amongſt themſelves, the Marqueſs commanding that *Almagro* ſhould ſurrender and leave the City *Cuſco*; but he refuſing to obey, fortifi'd himſelf on the top of the Mountain *Gaytara*, ſtopt the Ways by cutting down the Trees: but *Ferdinando Pizarro* getting up to the top along a private Way, made ſuch a confuſion amongſt them with Bolt-ſhot, that *Almagro*, who was ſick at that time, was forc'd to flye; which being told *Pizarro*, he purſu'd him, and had doubtleſs utterly defeated him at that bout, had not his Men, benumm'd with marching in the deep Snow, been taken with a Diſtemper which made them as if they had been all Sea-ſick, (for ſuch is the property of the Mountain *Guaytara*) inſomuch that they could ſcarce carry their Arms: Whereupon *Almagro* was adviſ'd to oppoſe his Purſuers, and that he need not doubt of the Victory; but he either following his own Dictates, or being counter-adviſ'd, fortifi'd himſelf in *Cuſco*, whither *Ferdinand* and *Gonſalvo Pizarro* march'd againſt him. *Rodrigo de Orgonnes* Commanded *Almagro*'s Army, who being ſick, lay on the Walls of the City to ſee the Battel fought. The *Peruvians*, who on each ſide were in the *Spaniſh* Service, march'd in the Front: on the twenty ſixth of *April*, *Anno* 1538. the Fight began, in which the *Almagrians* did much miſchief with Croſs-bar ſhot amongſt the *Pizarrians*; yet *Almagro*'s Horſe retreated firſt, being under the Command of *Peter Valdivia*; ſoon after which the reſt of his Army, their Courage alſo failing, fled to the City;

into which, as ſoon as *Orgones* being ſhot in the Head and ſlain, the Conqueror ruſh'd after them,and took *Almagro* Priſoner : yet notwiſtanding this proſperous beginning, he ſoon found himſelf in a great ſtrait, ſince thoſe which remain'd alive of *Almagro*'s Party refus'd to ſerve *Pizarro*, and murmur'd againſt him in all places, reſolving to take *Almagro* from him by force, beſides that *Pizarro*'s Soldiers grumbled that they were not paid ſufficiently for the many hazards which they had run : wherefore to compoſe theſe Troubles as well as poſſibly he could, he baniſh'd all whom he thought to be of the oppoſite Party, ſent away the chief of his own mutinous Soldiers with Captain *Peter de Candia*, to diſcover new Countreys, put *Almagro* to death, and march'd to *Callao*; where being ſtraitned for want of Proviſion, he made no ſtay, but got his Army with much ado to *Cuſco*. *Gonſalves Pizarro* was likewiſe ſo ſet upon by the Natives, that he loſt a conſiderable number of Men : In ſhort, the *Pizarrans* were defeated in all places, and at length the Marqueſs, though forewarn'd by his Secretary *Antonio Picado*, was murder'd in his own Houſe in the City of *Lima*, otherwiſe call'd *De los Reyos*,by a Baſtard-Son of *Almagro*,nam'd *Diego*,in the Year 1541 ; his Body dragg'd to the Church-yard, lay there to every ones view and deriſion, till *John de Barbara* buried the ſame. His Father *Gonſalvo Pizarro*, ſir-nam'd *The tall Citizen of Truxillo*, Commanding a Company of Foot in *Navarre*, had two lawful Sons, *viz. Ferdinand*, who was murder'd in the *Spaniſh* Caſtle *Motta*, and *John* that was ſlain in *Cuſco*, when *Mango Inga* conquer'd the City, the other two, *Gonſalvo* and *Franciſco*, being both Baſtards ; the laſt of which is ſaid to have been expos'd by his Mother in the Church Porch, and kept alive for ſeveral days by ſucking of a Sow, till his Father afore-mention'd finding him, and acknowledging him for his Son, put him out to Nurſe, and when he was grown up ſet him to keep Swine ; which courſe of Life he ſoon left, and following *Alphonſus de Ojeda*, *Balboa*, and *Pedro de Avita* in their Expeditions, he quickly grew rich, and at laſt came to that heighth of Honor and Command we have heard. *Franciſo Martino de Alcantara* was alſo his Brother by the Mothers ſide onely. He was a Man who deſpis'd all Dangers and Hardſhips, was ſo well experienc'd in Martial Affairs, that he might well ſtand in competition with many of the antient Heroes. In *Los Reyos* he built two very artificial Water-Mills, a *Dominican* Cloyſter, and another for the Monks *De la Merced*, and likewiſe a ſtately Palace for himſelf : He was both meek and affable ; and though he bore the greateſt Command in the Emperor's Name over the mighty Kingdom of *Peru*, and got more Riches than ever any of the *Roman*, *Perſian*, *Grecian*, or *Aſſyrian* Monarchs poſſeſs'd, yet he went in the ſame plain kind of Apparel in the heighth of his Grandeur, as when he was but in a low Condition;about his Neck he commonly ty'd a Linnen Hankerchiff,with which he us'd to wipe the Sweat from his Face : in peaceable Intervals he ſpent whole days in playing at Bowls, without any diſtinction of Perſons, chuſing often to play rather with a Sea-man or common Soldier, than a phantaſtick Gallant : He viſited the meaneſt Citizens, and many times us'd to eat with poor People, to whom he was upon all occaſions very noble and liberal ; All his Deſigns he carried on by the ſtrength of meer natural Parts : for he was ſo very illiterate, that he could neither Write nor Read ; his Edicts were Sign'd with his two Marks, betwixt which his Secretary writ *Franciſco Pizarro* ; he is ſaid to have had a Son which died young by *Attabaliba*'s Siſter, who came afterwards to be call'd *Donna Angelina* ; he died in a very unfortunate time, for upon his good ſucceſs the *Spaniſh* Power had grounded their whole Deſigns,thinking with the *Peruvian* Treaſures, as the Sinews of War, to have erected a fifth Monarchy to ſucceed the fourth of the *Romans*.

The Marqueſs *Franciſco Pizarro* murdered.

His Original and the manner of his Riſing.

Pizarro's Murderer, though aiming at the Supream Power, he had a conſiderable

Almagro utterly defeated by *Vacca de Caſtro.*

Deliver'd up Priſoner by Salazar, and Beheaded.

Party to countenance and aid him, yet he found reſiſtance in many places, not without the loſs of many Men on both ſides. In which Juncture the Learned *Vacca de Caſtro* Landed in *Peru*, with a Commiſſion from the Emperor to ſettle the divided Kingdom of *Peru* in Peace and Quiet; but the young *Almagro* mad to ſee his Ambition thus croſs'd, gave Battel to *Caſtro* in the Plain of *Chupas*; the Diſpute was long and reſolute on both ſides, and the Night coming on made the Fight the more terrible, in which the Victory inclin'd to *Caſtro*; however the *Almagrians* ſtood to it ſtoutly for a great while, and that chiefly through the valor of the Captains *Balboa* and *Chriſtopher Loſa*, who breaking in amongſt the *Caſtreans*, hack'd and hew'd down all they came near, till at laſt they were forc'd to betake themſelves to flight, and had not many of them exchang'd their white Scarfs with the red of the ſlain *Caſtreans*, ſcarce any of them had eſcap'd from being kill'd in the purſuit, and moſt of them that did eſcape were ſlain the next Morning by the *Peruvians*. *Rodrigo Salazar*, *Almagro's* Deputy, deliver'd up his Lord to *Caſtro*, who condemn'd him to death, whereupon he was immediately Beheaded with a Sword. This Battel hapned on the twenty ſixth of *September Anno* 1542. when it Froze ſo hard the following Night, that moſt of thoſe that were left wounded upon the place, were frozen to death. Thus *Caſtro* began his Government with Blood, and made it his firſt Buſineſs to make a Diſcovery by ſeveral of his Captains, whom he ſent for that purpoſe, of the Countreys lying Eaſtward from *Peru*, lying upon the great River *De la Plata*, and the River *Marannon*, where in moſt places they met onely with ſalvage People, and for the moſt part Man-eaters; and in one place where they Landed, a great Fiſh reſembling a Dog came aſhore and kill'd ſeveral Arm'd Soldiers. A year and a half *Caſtro* had liv'd in *Cuſco*, when at the arrival of the Vice-Roy *Blaſcus Nunnez Vela*, all things were turn'd topſie-turvy, he being ſent thither by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, accompanied by four Councellors, *Diego Sepada, Liſon Tejada, Juan Alvarez*, and *Peter Ortiz*, to curb the *Spaniards* Villanies and Outrages committed againſt the *Peruvians*, entred *Tumbez Anno* 1544. where he immediately publiſh'd the Emperor's Edicts, which were to this effect:

The Emperor's Proclamation in behalf of the *Indians.*

All Peruvians *are to be releas'd from Slavery; no* Spaniard *ſhall in the leaſt oppreſs them, nor make uſe of their Service without rewarding them for the ſame, nor take any Proviſions of them without paying for it.*

Ill reſented by the *Spaniards.*

This Proclamation was like to put the *Spaniards* into an uproar: for at that time a *Peruvian* Lord was forc'd to allow every Foot-Soldier three Slaves, and a Horſeman five, beſides Hens, Rabbets, Eggs, the Wine *Azun*, and other Proviſions, for nothing. The general Complaints were, *Is this the Reward for our Service which we have ſhewn to the Emperor? Is not this mighty Kingdom of* Peru *by our Blood and Labor joyn'd to the Imperial Crown? Our Shoulders are grown ſore under our Arms, our Bodies made uſeleſs with Wounds, and our Limbs lame'd with Bruiſes. Who ſhall maintain our Wives and Children, if the* Peruvians, *who according to the Law of Arms are become our Slaves, ſhould not be forc'd to fiſh for Pearls in the Sea, and dig us Silver out of the Mines, and do us other Service for to maintain us?* But *Vela* being deaf to theſe Complaints, reſolv'd that the Emperor's Commands ſhould be fulfill'd, and that thoſe that ſpake againſt them ſhould loſe their Lives: and that he might terrifie the generality with the puniſhment of a few, he caus'd Fryer *Peter* of the Order of the Virgin *Mary* to be Executed in *Truxillo*, *Caſtro* to be committed to Priſon at *Lima*, becauſe he had put *Almagro* to death without Examination, and ſhut the Gates of *Cuſco* when his Agent came before the ſame. But do what he could, the *Spaniards* generally making Head, utterly refus'd to obey the Emperor's Edicts, and choſe *Gonſalvo Pizarro* for their General, who rais'd five hundred Men in compleat Arms in *Cuſco*, from whence he

march'd

Pizarro mar-ches againſt the Vice-Roy *Vela.*

march'd directly with them to *Los Reyos,* under pretence to deliver a Petition there to the Vice-Roy's Council, about deferring to put the new Edicts in force till the Emperor was better inform'd of the preſent Condition of the *Peruvian* State; twenty great Field-pieces being alſo order'd to follow *Pizarro's* Army, were carried by the *Peruvians* over craggy Mountains; to each Gun without the Carriage were order'd three hundred Men, of whom twelve at a time carried it in their turns a hundred Paces a piece; though ſeveral eminent Perſons conſidering the weightineſs of the Affair, forſook *Pizarro's* Party, and went privately to the Vice-Roy, as on the other ſide, many deſerting the Vice-Roy joyn'd with *Pizarro,* who being not a little ſupply'd by *Peter Puelles* Governor of *Guanaca,* took ſeveral of thoſe that had deſerted him Priſoners, and put them all to death, whileſt the Vice-Roy made what Preparations poſſibly he could, Hanging many innocent Perſons onely on ſuſpicion of holding Correſpondency with *Pizarro,* inſomuch that there was no end of Murdering on both ſides. But *Vela* claſhing with his Councellors, becauſe they would not conſent that he ſhould ruine *Los Reyos,* reſolv'd to do it without them; and to that end to remove the Emperor's Seal, Staple of Trade, and Courts of Judicature to *Truxillo,* and to ſpoil the Countrey all about; which as he was about to put in Execution, they privately got Captain *Martin Robles,* and *Vela's* Lifeguard, conſiſting of a hundred Men, on their ſide, whileſt the common People mutinying broke into the Palace, took *Vela* and carried him to the chief Church in *Los Reyos,* where the four Councellors were aſſembled, who order'd that the Priſoner ſhould be Shipt and ſent away to *Spain,* when *Alvares Cueto* lying in the Harbor with ten Sail, threatned to fall upon the Inhabitants if they would not releaſe the Vice-Roy: whereupon the Councellors well provided with Guns, rais'd ſeveral Batteries againſt his Ships, ſo that *Cueto* finding himſelf too weak, ſet four of his Veſſels on fire, and Sail'd with the reſt to the Haven *Guavara;* where being ſet upon by *Diego Garzias,* he was forc'd to deliver the remaining part of his Fleet up to the Councellors, who ſent *Vela* away with the ſame, under the Command of *Didaco Alvaradez.* But *Pizarro,* who till this time had pretended that he ſought nothing elſe but *Vela's* Departure, march'd cloſe to the Walls of *Los Reyos* with twelve hundred Men, Hang'd three Citizens upon a Tree, requir'd the Councellors to grant him Letters Patents, by which he might be acknowledg'd for the Supream Governor of *Peru,* which if they refus'd, he threatned to put all that were in the City to the Sword; and upon Conſultation it was judg'd convenient to grant his Demands, the rather, becauſe they had not above fifty fighting Men in the City. Mean while *Didaco Alvaradez* making an Agreement with the Vice-Roy, they return'd back with their Ships, and Landed in the Haven Mouth of the River *Tumbez,* rais'd what Forces they could poſſibly thereabouts, but were forc'd to retire from thence to *Quito,* (at the ſame time that the Councellor *Tejada,* being ſent by *Pizarro* to the Emperor, came to an Anchor there) where they were courteouſly Entertain'd; as alſo in *St. Michael,* where they got daily more and more Aſſiſtants; of which *Pizarro* being inform'd, went thither with five hundred Men, and forcing the Vice-Roy to flye from thence, purſu'd him above thirty Leagues, Hanging up all thoſe whom he could take of his Party. After many Rencounters and Hardſhips ſuffer'd by both Parties, *Pizarro* exceedingly wearied, return'd to *Quito,* where he minded nothing but all manner of Debaucheries, not in the leaſt regarding the Vice-Roy's Deſigns, which it concern'd him to have narrowly look'd into, for he having got five hundred Men on his ſide, reſolv'd to venture a Battel. It was towards Evening when the two Parties had ſight of one another: *Pizarro* having not onely more Men, but alſo better Exercis'd in Arms than the Vice-Roy, who

Vela claſhing with the Commiſſioners, is ſeiz'd upon.

Being Shipt for *Spain,* is brought back by *Alvaradez.*

Is put to flight and purſu'd by *Pizarro.*

who being ſenſible thereof, went ſilently about Midnight from his Station along a narrow by-Path, ſo to fall behind upon the Rere of the Enemy, who miſtruſted nothing, by reaſon the Vice-Roy's Dogs kept a continual Barking in his old Station, and the *Peruvian* Sentinels were heard calling to one another, and making great Fires all the Night long; but becauſe the Way was over-grown, and farther about than it was ſuppos'd, the Vice-Roy finding the Night too far ſpent, went back to *Quito*, out of which he Sallied as ſoon as he had ſight of *Pizarro's* Forces; againſt whom, being clad in a white Riding Coat, through the Slits of which appear'd a Cloth of Tiſſue Doublet, he came Riding on a Bay Gelding in the Head of his Party; with which breaking in amongſt the Enemies Ranks, he made a conſiderable ſlaughter amongſt them, till *Hernand Tores* coming near him, gave him a Blow on the Had with a Battel-Ax, that fell'd him to the Ground, which the Lawyer *Carvayales* ſeeing, ran immediately, out of deſire to revenge his Brother's Death, whom the Vice-Roy had murder'd, and chopp'd off his Head. Thus *Pizarro* being abſolute Maſter of the Field, began to ſhew his tyranny upon the Priſoners, ſome he took away by Poyſon, others he Executed with the Sword and Halter, others he baniſh'd to the remote Countrey *Chili*, and ſpent his time in all manner of Vice in *Quito*; where, amongſt other leud Actions, making Love to another Man's Wife, he hir'd one *Vincent Paul* to murder her Husband, which ſaid *Vincent* was afterwards Hang'd at *Valladolid* in *Spain*. The Adultereſs alſo was afterwards Got with Child by her own Father, and both of them put to death for Inceſt and murdering of their Child. *Pizarro* being receiv'd as King in *Los Reyos*, grew every day more proud than other, inſomuch that his Friends themſelves began to hate and envy him, and wanted onely a convenient opportunity to rid themſelves of this high-minded Tyrant. A ſtrange Accident, among others, had done him great hurt, had it not been timely diſcover'd, *viz.* *Joan de la Torre*, a Soldier formerly belonging to the Vice-Roy, found accidentally a Grave in the Valley *Hica* (which by the *Peruvians* had been worſhipp'd above two Ages before) and in it ſo much Offer'd Gold and Silver as amounted to above eighty thouſand Crowns in Gold, beſides many Emeraulds and *Turcoiſes*, all which Treaſure he was puzled how to carry away and poſſeſs ſecurely, partly fearing the Emperor's Diſpleaſure, if he ſhould arrive thus rich in *Spain*, the rather becauſe he had ſided with *Pizarro*, and alſo knowing it was impoſſible to convey it on Ship-board without one or others knowledge; at laſt, after many Contrivances, he judg'd it convenient to put the Money in a ſmall Veſſel, and Sail with the ſame to *Nicaragua*, there to raiſe Men to oppoſe *Pizarro* in thoſe Parts, that ſo he might re-gain the Emperor's Favor. This Undertaking ſeem'd to be threatned by many Dangers, he not having a ſufficient Spirit to Command, or at leaſt Experience to officiate the Place of a Captain. In the mean time *Vela Nunnez*, Brother to the ſlain Vice-Roy, taken in the Battel at *Quito*, had ſo much priviledge allow'd him from *Pizarro*, that he went a Hunting, and other ſuch Exerciſes, diſtant from the Camp, who meeting with *La Torre*, took him in his arms, and embrac'd him with great joy, which ſo wrought upon *La Torre*, that he diſcover'd the Secret of his diſcover'd Treaſure, took an Oath of him that he would be faithful to him, and take Revenge of *Pizarro* for all the Injuries receiv'd from him; but before, according to their Agreement, they could ſet Sail from thence, their Plot being diſcover'd, both *Nunnez* and *Torre* were Executed, and their Riches fell into the Hands of *Pizarro*.

The Vice-Roy ſlain by *Carvayales*.

Pizarro's Luxury, and Tyranny.

Vela Nunnez and *La Torre* Plotting againſt *Pizarro*, are taken and Executed

Peter Gaſca ſent to ſettle Affairs in *Peru*.

Whileſt the *Peruvian* Affairs were in this confuſion and diſorder, *Peter Gaſca*, impower'd by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, arriving there, endeavor'd to ſettle all things in Peace and Quiet, and ſent by *Peter Hernandes*, beſides the Emperor's Letter, another which he writ himſelf to *Pizarro*, the Contents of which were to this purpoſe:

THe Peruvian *Soyl hath drunk up the* Spaniſh *Blood long enough, and the ruin'd Realm gapes for Reſt: The Emperor proffers Pardon for all paſt Crimes, Repeals the new Laws which the Vice-Roy* Vela, *during his Government, enjoyn'd the* Spaniards *to obſerve. If* Pizarro *aims at the general Welfare, he may eaſily ſee that Arms muſt firſt be laid aſide, which he now depends on in vain, all his Aſſociates being ready to forſake him, becauſe no Soldier can take up Arms againſt the Emperor, without being guilty of high Treaſon.*

Gaſca's Letter to *Pizarro*.

Pizarro confounded with this Letter, call'd a Council of War, who differ'd very much from one another in their Votes, ſome judging that it would be beſt privately to deſtroy *Gaſca*, others were for an open Engagement, but moſt thought of another way, *viz.* to get his Perſon into their cuſtody, and keep him under a ſtrong Guard on the Iſland *Puna*, under pretence that the *Peruvian* Princes were ſent for to come and acknowledge him as ſupream Governor, which becauſe the Cities lay ſo remote one from another, could not be done in leſs than two years. Mean while an Embaſſy was to be ſent to the Court at *Madrid*, which ſhould enjoyn *Gaſca* to remain in *Panama*, and not offer to come to *Peru* till ſuch time as the Emperor commanded the ſame a ſecond time at the return of the Agents. But *Hieronimus Loaiſa*, chief Biſhop of *Los Reyos*, *Thomas Martin*, Provincial of the *Dominicans*, *Gomes Solis*, *Pizarro*'s Steward, *Laurence Aldana*, who were deſign'd for this Embaſſy to the Emperor *Charles*, never went their Journey, but ſtaid in *Panama* with *Gaſca*, who had alſo gain'd to his Party *Peter Alphonſo Ainoioſa*, who Commanded *Pizarro*'s Fleet: *Aldana* likewiſe inform'd him of all *Pizarro*'s private Councels; whereupon *Gaſca* ſent privately for Aid to *Mexico*, *Guatimala*, *Nicaragua*, and *St. Domingo*, and diſpatch'd four Ships with three hundred Men, Commanded by *Aldana*, from the Haven *Panama*, with Order to Land about Midnight againſt the City *Los Reyos*, and ſo fall unawares on *Pizarro*. *Aldana* accordingly falling into the Bay of *Malabrige*, was reliev'd and ſupply'd with Proviſions by *Diego Mora*, Governor of *Truxillo*: On the other ſide, the Field-Marſhal *Carvayales* being ſent for by *Pizarro*, made a pompous Entrance, with the firing of Guns and Bonfires, into *Los Reyos*, where all Perſons that ſeem'd to have the leaſt inclination for *Gaſca*, were either ſtabb'd or poyſon'd. In the room of *Mora*, *Pizarro* ſent the Lawyer *Garcias Leon* to be Governor of *Truxillo*, but he being taken by *Aldana*'s Fleet, joyn'd with *Gaſca*; and thus all things began to conſpire the ruine of *Pizarro*, yet he deſpair'd not, but being inform'd of the approach of the Ships, caus'd the Drums to be beaten in *Los Reyos*, forc'd every one that was able to bear Arms, on pain of death to ſerve him, made ſeveral experienc'd Soldiers, Commanders over his Horſe and Foot, to whom he gave as much Money as they requir'd, to maintain thoſe whom they had rais'd, and who were to be rais'd, by which means he got a thouſand Men in Arms; to which number, according to an Order ſent to *Cuſco*, *Plata*, *Arequipa*, *Lima*, *Guanuco*, and other neighboring Places, new Forces were expected to joyn; but *Savedra*, Governor of *Guanuco*, deſerting the City, left *Pizarro* and joyn'd with *Mora*, who ſecur'd the Province of *Caxamalca* for *Gaſca*. Thus *Pizarro* began to be daily more and more forſaken. Since the deſtruction of the Vice-Roy *Vela*, Captain *Diego Centeni* had hid himſelf out of fear of *Pizarro* a whole year, in a Cave under Ground, but now inform'd of *Gaſca*'s Arrival, came forth, and getting forty Men and ſome Horſes together, which alſo belong'd formerly to the Vice-Roy, reſolv'd, though meanly Arm'd, to go upon a bold Deſign, *viz.* to take the City *Cuſco*; of which

Pizarro's Deſigns againſt him.

His Party generally fall off to *Gaſca*.

Antonio de Robles, a Man hated and deſpis'd for his mean Extract and little Wit; had the chief Command, there being therein a Garriſon of five hundred Soldiers, beſides the Citizens, who were likewiſe in Arms: Being inform'd of *Centeno*'s approach, he ſent out *Franciſco Aguierre* as a Spye to diſcover the Enemy; but he joyning with *Centeno*, advis'd him to march along a By-way, and towards Night to draw up about *Cuſco*, which accordingly he did, and forcing open the Gates, ruſh'd in with his Horſe againſt the Enemy, who were drawn up in the Market-place, and breaking through their Ranks trampled whole Companies under foot; after which he fell in upon *Robles*, who having forgotten to give his Men the *Word*, caus'd a great diſtraction; for the Men blinded by the darkneſs of the Night, knew not Friend from Foe, inſomuch that *Robles*'s Party did one another more miſchief than *Centeno* did; who being thus become Maſter of the City, caus'd *Robles* to be Beheaded the next day, and diſtributed a hundred thouſand *Ducats* amongſt his Soldiers, and then march'd with a hundred Men to the City *Plata*, to bring *Mendoza*, Governor of the ſame, under the Emperor's ſubjection; in which his Deſign he likewiſe prov'd ſucceſsful, being ſupply'd with a hundred and thirty Foot, which *Lucas Martin*, had fetch'd from *Arequipa* for the Service of *Pizarro*, whom ſince he had deſerted and joyn'd with *Gaſca*'s Party. Mean while the Fleet under the Command of *Aldana* arriv'd in the Haven before *Los Reyos*, to the great terror and amazement of the whole City; from whence *Pizarro* marching, Encamp'd himſelf with five hundred and fifty Men, ſo to prevent their Landing, ſwearing that he would ſpare none whoe're fell into his Hands, and ſent Order to *Peter Martin*, whom he had left in the City, immediately to Hang up thoſe which would not follow the Army, or who return'd from thence home; to which purpoſe *Martin* went from place to place with an Executioner, and thinking him not quick enough in his Work, ſtabb'd many Citizens himſelf: And ſtrict Order was given by *Pizarro*, that all Runaways ſhould be puniſh'd with Death; notwithſtanding all which many of his neareſt Friends daily forſook him, taking advantage of the darkneſs of the Night; nay, the Soldiers themſelves would at Noon-day ride away from him, crying aloud, *Long live the Emperor, and let the Tyrant* Pizarro *die*: Wherefore he judg'd it moſt convenient to remove to the Countrey *Naſca*: During his Journey thither, whole Troops left him, inſomuch that he ſcarce kept a hundred and fifty Men, and thoſe he fear'd every Minute would fall upon him and Murder him.

Cuſco taken by *Centeno*.

Los Reyos declares for the Emperor.

With *Pizarro*'s departure, the whole Scene of Affairs was chang'd in *Los Reyos*; for there the Imperial Standard was erected, the City Cryer read the Letters of Pardon which *Gaſca* had brought with him from *Spain* in the corner of every Street. *Juan Palimino* Landing with fifty Men, receiv'd all thoſe that had deſerted *Pizarro*, whileſt *Gaſca* ſet Sail from *Panama* with five hundred Men, with whom Landing at *Truxillo*, he Encamp'd himſelf in the Valley *Xauxa*, whither great multitudes flock'd from all places out of malice to *Pizarro*, who in a ſhort time had deſtroy'd above five hundred Gentlemen. But *Pizarro* having quitted *Los Reyos*, he poſſeſs'd the City *Arequipa*, which he found quite deſolate, but meeting afterwards with the Forces Commanded by *Juan Acoſta*, of which one half were alſo run away, joyn'd with them, and march'd againſt *Centeno*, who lay along the Lake *Titicaca*, with whom he Engag'd in the Plain *Guarina*: *Ludovico Ribera* Landing, *Centeno*'s Party fir'd their Guns before the *Pizarrians* were within ſhot of him, of which *Carvayales* making ſpeedy uſe, drew up his Pieces cloſe before the Enemy, and made an exceeding ſlaughter amongſt them, killing above a hundred and fifty Men in the firſt Onſet; the Horſe amaz'd at the ſudden deſtruction of the Foot, fled, leaving the remaining Foot-Soldiers open to the Enemy, who was gotten behind them with his Muſquetteers, and with his Horſe before, whileſt ſix *Peruvians* carried away *Centeno* out of the Fight, he lying ſick on a Chair. *Pizarro* thus become Victor, kill'd all he met with; of which *Gaſca* being inform'd, reſolving upon a private and ſudden Revenge, caus'd all Neceſſaries for War to be made ready, and march'd with a thouſand and nine hundred Men out of the Valley of *Xauxa* to *Cuſco*, where by the Way he was ſupply'd with the Forces, which the experienc'd Colonel *Peter Valdivia* had brought from *Chili*; with which coming to *Andagua*, he took up his Quarters there for ſome time, becauſe the mild Winter had with continual Rains made the Ways ſo dirty, that there was no travelling, and had rotted their Tents and *Maiz*, and alſo occaſion'd the Bloody-flux amongſt the Soldiers. In *March*, *Gaſca* broke up with his Camp to croſs the River *Apurima*, which he found very troubleſom, becauſe *Pizarro* had broke down all the Bridges: But *Gaſca* caus'd Wood and other Materials to be carried to ſeveral places, that the Enemy ſhould not certainly know his Intentions, and at laſt march'd over deep ſnowy Mountains to *Cotabamba*, where ſuddenly he made a Bridge, over which march'd four hundred Foot, but the Horſe ſuffer'd moſt damage; for ſixty Horſes loaden with Arms going to wade over, were carried down by the Stream againſt ſharp Rocks, by which they were deſperately gor'd in their ſides, and many of them kill'd outright. *Pizarro* inform'd of the Enemies whole Proceedings by his Spyes, ſent *Acoſta* thither with two hundred Muſquetteers, to fall upon thoſe that were come over, whom he finding too many, durſt not venture to Engage with them. Mean while *Gaſca*'s whole Army getting over on the other ſide of the River *Apurima*, march'd up a high Hill, whileſt *Pizarro* Encamp'd himſelf five Leagues from *Cuſco*, in a Plain call'd *Saguiſagrana*, the Entrance into his Camp being fortifi'd with ſix Field-Pieces, each ſide by a River and ſeveral Mountains, and the Rere by a deep dry Moat: *Gaſca* ſtood upon a Hill and view'd the Enemy's whole Forces lying in the Valley, and being oppreſs'd with exceſſive Heat, whileſt his Men were ſo exceedingly pinch'd with Cold in the Night, that they were ſcarce able to hold their Arms, according to the ſtrange property of the *Peruvian* Climate; for the tops of Hills generally Freeze, whileſt the Valleys about a League from thence are parch'd with Heat: At Break-of-day *Gaſca* deſcended the Hill; his Horſe being divided into two Wings, were Commanded, the left by *Juan Savedra*, and the right by *Balthazar Caſtro*; *Mendoza* led ſome Dragoons, *Valdivia* guarded the Guns, and *Gaſca* himſelf march'd in the Front of the Muſquetteers. On the other ſide, *Pizarro* plac'd the *Peruvians* on his right Wing, *Cepeda* and *Acoſta* Commanded the Horſe, *Carvayales* and *La Torre* the Foot, *Sebaſtian Vergara* and *Peter Soria* guarded the Field-Pieces: But the Battel was ſcarce begun, when *Cepedo* and a great part of the Horſe deſerting *Pizarro* went to joyn with *Gaſca*, and immediately after the right Wing of the Muſquetteers; at the ſame time *Centeno* and *Mendoza* fir'd amongſt *Pizarro's* main Body, of which ſome ran away to *Cuſco*, others with their Colours to *Gaſca*'s Army. *Pizarro* ſeeing himſelf thus forſaken, cry'd out, *Since all are fled to the Imperial Standard, I will alſo betake my ſelf thither, where perhaps I may find Mercy*: Whereupon *Acoſta* anſwer'd, *Let us rather fall in amongſt the thickeſt of the Enemy, and die valiantly*: To which *Pizarro* reply'd, *No, now I have loſt Honor and Goods, I muſt take care for my Soul, that that may not be loſt alſo*; which ſaid, he lighted from his Horſe, Capariſon'd in Silver, and deliver'd himſelf and his Sword into the Hands of the Serjeant *Villavicenzo*, who found him Habited in curious Armor, a Golden Helmet with a ſtately Plume of Feathers, and a Corſlet incircl'd with Emeraulds about his Neck: *Gaſca* ſeeing him brought before him in this manner, ſaid thus unto him, *Have you not order'd your Buſineſs well, to waſte ſo much of the Emperor's Treaſure, and ſhed ſo much Blood, and all to confirm your ſelf in your unlawful*

Pizarro utterly defeated, ſurrenders himſelf into *Gaſca*'s Power.

Uſurpation of Peru? To which *Pizarro* anſwer'd, ſaying, *I have ſpent my own Eſtate in the Service of the* Spaniſh *Crown, and might lawfully take upon me the Government of* Peru, *having with the loſs of my Brother's Life, and the hazard of my own, diſcover'd the ſame.* *Carvayales* eſcaping out of the Fight, had hid himſelf in a Thicket of Canes, but being diſcover'd by his own People, was by them brought before *Gaſca*, who the next day after the Battel caus'd him to be Quarter'd alive, and *Pizarro*'s Head to be cut off in Priſon; the other Priſoners were moſt of them kill'd in cold Blood. *Gaſca* thus become abſolute Maſter of *Peru*, found an incredible Treaſure left by *Pizarro*, of which he gave to every common Soldier above ſix thouſand *Ducats*; and with this his victorious Army march'd to *Cuſco*, where he employ'd his Executioners afreſh, in Hanging, Drawing, and the like; ſome that were ſtigmatiz'd and condemn'd to the Galleys, accounted themſelves happy that they had eſcap'd ſo. *Gaſca*, though Victor, perceiv'd no ſmall Troubles to threaten him, having twenty five hundred Men in Arms, of which every one for their faithful Service judg'd that they deſerv'd ſome Office or other, there being then above a hundred and fifty to diſpoſe of, *Pizarro* having Executed the chiefeſt Officers, and thoſe that bore any Command under him being either fled or kill'd in the laſt Fight: but the ſmall number of Officers that were wanting, was not to be compar'd to all thoſe that gap'd for Commiſſions. The Revenues, which yearly amounted to eleven hundred thouſand *Ducats*, went moſt of it away amongſt the Officers, the common Soldiers getting onely a ſmall Snip out of it; wherefore many began to murmur, and were upon the point of Mutinying, if *Cianca*, the Judge of criminal Cauſes, taking the chief of them, had not puniſh'd them in ſuch a manner, that all the reſt being terrifi'd, gave over their Complaints. After *Gaſca* had ſpent above nine hundred thouſand *Ducats* in the War againſt *Pizarro*; all which Money he took up upon Intereſt, which, after having ſetled the Kingdom in Quietneſs, he paid for the moſt part with the Goods taken from the Rebels. Next he made a Law concerning the *Peruvians* paying of Tribute, which before the *Spaniards* forc'd from them whenſoe're and howſoe're they pleas'd, with the greateſt Tortures imaginable.

Carvayales and *Pizarro* both put to death by *Gaſca*.

Peru Govern'd by Vice-Roys.

Gaſca having again erected in *Los Reyos* the high Court of Judicature, in which ſat the Imperial Judges, return'd home with an unvaluable Maſs of Treaſure for *Charles* the Fifth, and left the *Peruvian* Government to the Judge *Cianca*; ſince which time *Peru* hath been Govern'd by Vice-Roys, the firſt whereof, who ſucceeded *Cianca*, was *Antonio Mendoza*, and after him ſucceſſively *Andreas Hurtado Mendoza*, *Diego Valaſco*, *Lopez Garcias de Caſtro*, *Franciſco de Toledo*, *Martin Enriques*, *Garcias Mendoza*, *Ludovico Velaſco*, and *Juan Pacheco*, under whom the *Peruvian* Kingdom hath enjoy'd Peace and Quiet, to the conſiderable enriching of the *Spaniſh* Inhabitants.

Thus much of the antient Tranſactions in *Peru*, it will now be requiſite to give you a brief Account of the ſeveral Provinces in this mighty Kingdom.

Diviſion of *Peru*.

The Countrey is generally divided into three *Juridicial Reſorts*, as they call them, or Courts of Appeal, which are *Quito*, *Lima*, and *Charcas*; but the particular Provinces, as they are commonly obſerv'd by Geographers, are ſaid to be ſix, *viz.* 1. *Quito*. 2. *Los Quixos*. 3. *Lima*. 4. *Cuſco*. 5. *Charcas*. and 6. *Collao*.

SECT.

SECT. II.

Quito.

Situation and Deſcription of *Quito.*

THe firſt Province of *Peru* towards the North is *Quito*, or the new Kingdom of *Granada*, with which on that ſide it is bounded, having on the Weſt, *Mare del Zur*; on the South, *Lima*; and on the Eaſt, *Los Quixos*. It lieth in a manner right under the *Line*, and is ſaid to be ſeventy two Leagues in length, and in ſome places about twenty five in breadth.

The Winter begins here in *October*, and continues till *March*, in which fall mighty Showers, and on the Mountains abundance of Snow, but all the Summer long the Sun is ſeldom darkned with a Cloud. Many of the Inhabitants die of a Giddineſs in the Head about the beginning and end of Summer. The *POX* alſo deſtroys many of the Natives; with which Diſeaſe they are often born, and give it to the *Spaniards*, who are not able to abſtain from the *Indian* Women; they uſe *Saſſaparilla* and the Wood *Guaiacum* to cure themſelves with.

Here grow alſo many poyſonous Herbs, which the *Peruvians* make uſe of to poyſon one another.

The Fruit *Quaba.*

In the fartheſt parts of *Quito* grows the ſalt and cooling Fruit *Quaba*, two Handfuls long, cover'd with a grey Rind, and within full of white Pulp and hard Kernels.

The Tree *Guaiaba.*

The Tree *Guaiaba* hath a pale ſmooth Bark, thick Boughs, hard and glittering Leaves, Flowers conſiſting of five Leaves, not unlike a Peacock's Plume, long Apples, woolly without, and within full of a pale red Pulp and eatable Stones; the Root, which ſpreads it ſelf very much, is ſweet, and when boyl'd cures the Bloody-flux. This Tree grows in moſt places, eſpecially in low Grounds, the more becauſe the Kernels which the Birds picking out let fall on the Ground, ſpring up in new Trees.

The *Spaniſh* Fruits, as Peaches, Cittrons, Figs, Pomegranates, Pears, Quinces, and Oranges, grow alſo here in great abundance, but when ripe are ſubject to rot.

Moreover, the Fields abound with Wheat, Barley, and *Maiz*; the Paſtures afford plenty of Graſs for Oxen, Horſes and Sheep, which bring forth Lambs twice in fourteen Moneths.

The Ocean and Rivers ſtore of Fiſh; the Stream *Barbara* us'd formerly to produce Gold alſo.

In moiſt Grounds the Inhabitants find abundance of Salt-petre, the beſt that is for the making of Gun-powder.

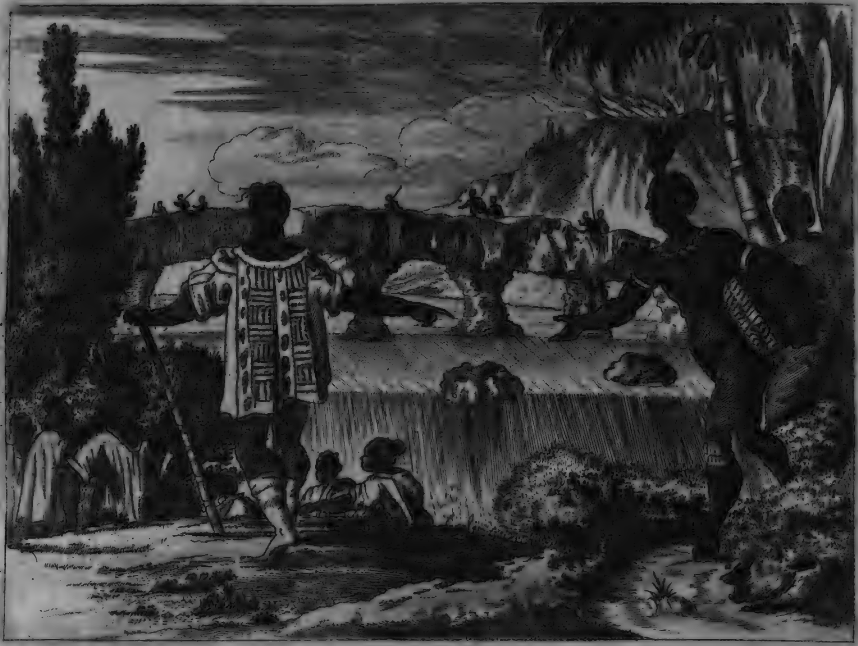
The Inns *Tambos.*

For the Accommodation of Travellers, Inns call'd *Tambos*, are built near the High-ways, exactly five Leagues diſtant one from another, where all ſorts of Proviſions are ſold at a ſet Price.

The Nature of the People.

The Natives antiently went Cloth'd in a Frock without Sleeves, as wide on the top as at the bottom, and pleited their long Hair. They are ſtrong, well proportion'd in Body, and ſubtile enough to learn any Art, but treacherous, inconſtant, and inclin'd to Drunkenneſs: They were very hard alſo to be brought to receive the *Roman* Religion, ſo that moſt of them would not ſuffer themſelves to be Baptiz'd till they lay a dying: They alſo drove a great Trade in Cotton, Wooll, and Cloth.

Between *Paſto* and *Quito* are ſeveral Villages, and the famous High-way, by the *Ingas* cut through the Wilderneſſes and Mountains, the Wall of an old Caſtle, and the wonderful Stone-Bridge *Lumichaca*, which Nature hath made over the ſwift



River *Guaca*; it conſiſts of a hard Cliff, at the Foot whereof is a great Arch, through which the Water runs with exceeding force.

This Tract of Land produces *Maiz*, and abundance of *Mortuanos*, a Fruit reſembling Damask Prunes, which eaten in exceſs cauſe Drunkenneſs and Faintneſs.

The Lake *Yaguarcocha*, ſignifying *Bloody-Water*, becauſe the Inga *Guayanacava* kill'd and drown'd twenty thouſand there.

Towns and Places of chief note.

The chief Towns and Places of Note are, 1. *Caranguez*, antiently a Royal City, where ſtood a ſumptuous and ſtately Palace of the Kings of *Peru*, now almoſt deſerted. The Palace, built of Stone in a little Plain, without either Mortar or Ironwork, manifeſts its former glory by its Ruines.

2. The Royal Caſtle of *Atabalo*, or *Ottavallis*, in the building of which the *Ingas* ſpar'd no Coſt nor Charges; and indeed it is a Structure no way inferior to any of the antient *Roman* Edifices. Between this Caſtle and *Cochequi*, a ſtately Houſe, lies a cold ſnowy Mountain. Moreover, the *Spaniards* have ſeveral Habitations along the Way to *Quito*, and eſpecially in the Valley *Annaquito*, where the Vice-Roy *Vela* loſt the Battel fought againſt *Gonſalvo Pizarro*.

3. *Quito*, commonly call'd *St. Franciſco de Quito*. There ſtood formerly here certain Palaces, built by the *Ingas*, but the City was re-built by the *Spaniards* at the Foot of a certain Ridge of Mountains, which it hath on the North and North-Weſt ſide of it, and are ſaid by *Laet*, to croſs the whole Countrey of *Peru* quite over from the South to the North Sea: It was ſoon after the Building inhabited by five hundred Families of *Spaniards* at leaſt, beſides Natives, and well fortifi'd, and might be thought a Town very well ſeated in all reſpects, but for the neighborhood of a Vulcan, which at times annoyeth it very much, as namely in the Year 1560. when it vomited out ſuch abundance of flaming Cinders and other ſulphureous Matter, that had it not been for a Shower of Rain unexpectedly falling, would have much damnifi'd, if not deſtroy'd the Place. The Natives about *Quito* are more Moraliz'd than other *Peruvians*. The Valleys which are warm'd by the Sun produce all manner of Fruit-Trees and large Vineyards; and the Root *Papas*, not unlike Apples.

The *Quimla*, which is of a Mans heighth, hath little Seeds, of which a pleaſant Liquor is boyl'd. From *Quito* the High-way leads to *Cuſco*, along which at every four Leagues diſtance ſtands a brave Palace; and from *Cuſco* to *Chili*, being in all above a thouſand Leagues long. The City, built on a ſandy Soyl, is divided in the middle by a Moat, over which lead ſeveral Bridges: the Streets are large and ſtreight, and full of handſom Houſes, and at the ends of the four chief Streets four Market-places. Beſides the Cathedral, are two other Churches, Dedicated to the Saints *Sebaſtian* and *Blaſius*. The Cloyſters of the *Franciſcans* and *Dominicans* are alſo no ſmall Ornament to the City. Beſides other ſtately Structures, are the Reſidences of the Receivers of the Kings Revenues, to which the *Peruvians* that live about the City, being computed no leſs than fifty thouſand in number, pay Tribute; and to keep them in ſubjection, the City *Quito* is always well ſtor'd with all manner of Ammunition and Inſtruments of War. The chiefeſt Trade here conſiſts in Sheep, Goats, and other Cattel, Cotton-Clothes, Cloth, Flax, Hats, Cordage, Sugar and Salt; which Salt, being grey and bitter, ſprings out of a Fountain in the Countrey *Mira*. The Oyl, Wine, and Drugs which are us'd here, are fetch'd from the South Sea up the River *Ambato*, and from thence with Carts into the City.

4. *Thomebamba*, famous for a Royal Palace, built there by ſome of the *Ingas*; It lies Southward from *Quito* in the Province of *Canares*, where two Rivers commix their Waters, near a Plain abounding with Veniſon. There yet remain conſiderable Ruines of this Palace, in which one may diſcern the vaſt Dimenſions of divers Rooms, in ſome of which Arms were kept, and in others Proviſions and Clothes; of which kind of Buildings or Magazines the *Ingas* had erected above a thouſand in *Peru*, eſpecially along the High-way, that they might have their Ammunition ready in all places if need ſhould require. On the left ſide of *Thomebamba* appear'd the famous Temple of the Sun, whoſe Gates were not onely curiouſly Painted, but alſo Inlay'd with Emeraulds. Both the Palace and Temple, adorn'd with Gold and coſtly Images of great Touch-ſtone and Jaſper, contain'd within their Walls an unvaluable Treaſure. Theſe magnificent Structures are at this day fall'n quite to decay. The People of this Countrey, who wear long Hair, pleited on the top of their Heads like a Coronet, go Cloth'd in Cotton Coats and Buskins of Hair-cloth. The Women, indifferent fair, and great admirers of the *Spaniards*, Plough, Sowe, and gather in the Harveſt, whileſt the Men ſtay at home, Spinning, Weaving, and doing of other Female-Offices. *Anno* 1544. they diſcover'd Mines here, which produc'd as much Gold as Earth.

5. *Tacunga*, where was formerly another ſtately Palace, about fifteen Leagues from *Cuſco*, not far from the Mountain which ſome years ſince vomited Aſhes and Stones into the adjacent Fields. Hereabouts was formerly a Cloyſter, inhabited by the Nuns call'd *Namaconas*, the Ruines whereof are yet to be ſeen, with ſeveral Houſes of Stone, but cover'd with Thatch. The Natives in this Place are of a brown Complexion, and of a very affable Nature.

5. *Mulambato*; 7. *Mocha*; 8. *Rhiobamba*, three ſmall Villages, but each of them credited with a ſtately Palace. Oppoſite to *Rhiobamba* lies the Province *Chumbo*, from which a troubleſom Way leads to *Guaynacapa* over the River *Chongo*.

9. *St. Jago de Puerto Viejo*, giving Denomination to the Territory about it, which produces abundance of *Potatoe* Roots, *Maiz*, *Juca*, three ſorts of *Guayavas*, *Cerezillas*, and the Tree *Tunas*, which bears wild Figs. The *Spaniſh* Fruits grow here likewiſe in great plenty. The fore-mention'd Beaſts like Hogs, whoſe Navels grow on their Backs, are alſo very common here. The Woods abound with Deer and all ſorts of Fowls, amongſt which one reſembling a Gooſe, and call'd *Xuta*; and ano-

ther nam'd *Maca*, ſomewhat leſſer than a Cock, and which feeding about the Houſe, may be reckon'd amongſt the Poultrey of this Countrey. The Sea along the Coaſt affords them abundance of *Bonito's*, which eaten in ſome Seaſons cauſe Agues. The People along the Sea-Coaſt are generally troubled with Pimples and Sores in their Faces, eſpecially on their Foreheads and Noſes, few of them living long, by reaſon of the unhealthfulneſs of the Place through exceſſive Moiſture, for the Rain continues eight Moneths together.

10. *Manta*, lying upon the Southern Ocean, the chief of the Villages, formerly poſſeſs'd by the *Caranes*, betwixt the Promontory *Paſſao* and the River *Dable*. Theſe People are ſaid to this day to carve and cut their Faces from their Ears to their Chins; about their Necks and Arms they wear Chains of Gold and little red Corals, call'd *Chaquina*, highly eſteem'd by the *Peruvians*. This Town was formerly famous for a great Emerauld, which was religiouſly worſhipp'd there.

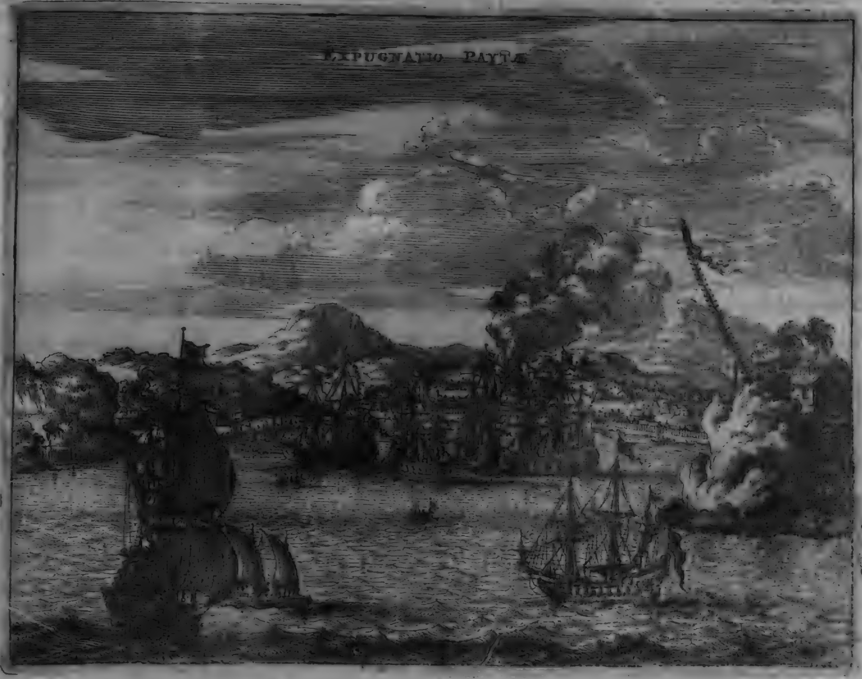
11. *Guayaquil*, otherwiſe call'd *Culata*, built at a deep Inlet of the Sea, near the River *Anebato*, which with great ſwiftneſs falls down from the Mountains *Quito*, is ſurrounded with a fertile Soyl; and in the hollow Trees is found plenty of Honey. The Water of the fore-mention'd River, being of great vertue in curing the *Morbus Gallicus*, hath great reſort of People from all places; who likewiſe gather the *Sarſaparilla* that grows along the Banks. The Bridge which the Inga *Guaynacava* began to lay croſs this River, is alſo very remarkable, but he dying, it was left unfiniſh'd. The *Guancabilcas* were heretofore under the Juriſdiction of this City *Guayaquil*.

12. *Caſtro*, ſo call'd from a ſtrong Fort built there by a *Spaniſh* Captain, and ſituate in the Valley *Vili*, not far from *Guayaquil*.

13. The City *Loxa*, built in the Countrey of the *Paltas*, a People that went naked, between two Arms of the River *Catamayo* under a wholſom Climate, near the High-way that leads to *Cuſco* in the Valley *Curibamba*, where no poyſonous Beaſt was ever found. The Soil bears abundance of Oaks, Hazles, Aſh, Willow, and Cedar-Trees; *Maiz*, Barley, and Wheat. Not far from the City ſprings a hot and ſulphurous Fountain, which cures all ſorts of Sores and Wounds. The Countrey hereabouts is likewiſe ſtor'd with Fowls, Veniſon, Cattel, and Fiſh. Moreover, the City receives no ſmall luſtre from two *Dominican*, and one *Franciſcan* Cloyſter. Eaſtward from which lie deſolate Mountains, whoſe tops are continually cover'd with Snow. Not far from hence were formerly two noble Palaces, *Piedras* and *Tamboblanco*, beſides ſeveral Villages.

14. *Cuenca*, wherein are alſo large Structures for the Monks and Prieſts: The Countrey about the ſame hath rich Mines of Gold, Silver, Quickſilver, Copper, Iron, and Sulphur.

15. *Zamora*, Eaſtward from the cold Mountains *Andes*, built in a Marſhy Soyl, where the Inhabitants are never viſited with Peſtilential Diſtempers, and uſe no other Phyſick for ſuch Sickneſſes as they are troubled with, than Tobacco, and the Herb *Aquacolla*. But there is a certain Nut that grows hereabouts, which occaſions ſudden death, if eaten raw, but being boyl'd, is a wholſom Food. The Mines afford great pieces of Gold, of which one weiging eighteen Pound, was preſented to *Philip* the Second, King of *Spain*. The briny Springs produce good Salt. Three Rivers falling from the Mountains, are noted for their Golden Sands, and alſo afford delicious Fiſh. The Bees being here void of Stings, furniſh the Inhabitants with plenty of Honey. The Tygers and little Lyons devour many of the Sheep *Pacos*, Goats, Hogs, and other Cattel, and ſometimes the Natives themſelves. The City it ſelf is neatly built with Woodden and Stone Houſes, and adorn'd with a Church and *Dominican* Cloyſter, beſides a ſtately Palace, the Reſidence for the King's



Receiver. The Natives about this Place are a ſtupid and barbarous People, which before the *Spaniards* coming thither, would for a ſmall trifle kill one another.

16. The City *Yaen*, ſituate in the Countrey *Chuiquimayo*; it is ſo call'd from a ſwift River, croſs which the *Peruvian* Women and Children ſwim, to the great amazement of the *Spaniards*. They paint their Bodies black with the Juice of the Root *Yaguas*, and feed for the moſt part on the ſtamp'd Plant *Yaca*. On the other ſide of the Mountain, which riſes on the Banks of *Chuquimayo*, lies the Countrey *Perico*, fruitful and well inhabited, againſt which juts the Golden Countrey *Cherinos*. *Peru* hath alſo ſeveral delightful Valleys, amongſt which on the North the chiefeſt are the *Tumbez*, *Solana*, *Poechos*, and *Piura*, all of them very fertile, full of ſtately Buildings, and water'd by ſeveral Rivers.

17. *San Miguel*, the firſt City that was built by the *Spaniards* in *Peru*, ſituate in a ſandy and dry Soyl, being extraordinary duſty in Summer, and very ſlabby in the Winter, becauſe the hard Ground cannot ſoak up the Rain. The *Ingas* made a Way through this Valley fifteen Foot broad, between two Walls, and Planted Trees on each ſide.

Spilbergen's Attempt upon *Payta*.

18. Weſtward from *Miguel* appears *Payta*, near a convenient Haven in the South-Sea, which *Anno* 1547. was burnt by *Thomas Candiſh*; ſince which it had been rebuilt twenty eight years, when *Joris Spilbergen*, after a hard Engagement with the *Spaniſh* Admiral *Rodrigo Mendoza*, arriving in the large Haven before *Payta*, ſent eight Sail with three hundred Armed Men up to the City, where finding the Enemy Encamp'd along the Shore, he return'd without any effect; but two of his Frigats, the *Eolus* and the *Morning-Star*, running cloſe to *Payta*, fir'd whole Broad-ſides at the ſame, whileſt Captain *De Wit* took a *Peruvian* Fiſher-man, who had been two Moneths out at Sea, and taken abundance of Fiſh. The Guns which the Ships fir'd upon the Town ſtruck ſuch a terror into the Citizens, that they fled with Bag and Baggage into the Mountains, and left the City for a Prize to *Spilbergen*, who ſetting fire on the ſame, in few hours burnt down two Churches, a *Dominican* Cloyſter, and ſeveral Alms-houſes: But had not the Citizens been cowardly, they might

eaſily have kept off the *Hollanders*; for the Vice-Roy *Ludovico Velaſco* inform'd of *Spilbergen*'s Arrival, had ſtor'd the Place with Ammunition and Men, whoſe Courage failing, prov'd ſucceſsful for the *Hollanders,* who whileſt they Rid here at an Anchor, took a very ſtrange Bird on the Iſland *Lobos,* lying before *Payta,* being two Yards high and three thick, in its Bill, Wings, and Claws reſembling an Eagle, and having a large Creſt on its Head. Not long after *Donna Paula* being Governeſs of *Payta,* a Lady famous in *Peru* for her Beauty and obliging Nature, ſent Cabbages, Oranges, Cittrons, and other Proviſions to the *Hollanders,* and requeſted the Releaſement of ſome of the *Spaniards* taken in the Engagement againſt *Mendoza,* but could not obtain her Requeſt from the uncourtly *Dutchmen.*

SECT. III.

Los Quixos.

Deſcription of *Los Quixos*

THe Province of *Los Quixos* lieth South, and to the South-Eaſt of *Quito,* being border'd more directly Eaſtward with a part of the Province of *Guiana,* call'd by ſome *El Dorada,* or *The Golden Countrey*; on the South it hath *Lima* and *Cuſco.*

The *Canela*-Fruit.

This Province is ſubdivided into ſeveral leſſer Territories, *viz. Canela, Pacomores,* and *St. Juan de Salinas. Canela* is ſo call'd, becauſe it hath many great Woods, which produce the Fruit *Canela* in great abundance, the Owners whereof were moſt inhumanely dealt with by the *Spaniards*; for *Gonſalvo Pizarro* ſuppoſing to get ſtore of Gold there, found nothing but Trees, bearing a Fruit like Olives, by the Natives call'd *Canela,* with which they us'd to drive a great Trade, being otherwiſe poor and ſimple People, living in Huts, which *Pizarro* pulling down, cauſ'd the Inhabitants to be torn in pieces by his Dogs, becauſe they could not furniſh him with Gold, nor direct him where it was to be had.

The *Granadilla*-Apple.

Beſides the *Canela*-Tree, this Countrey alſo produceth in great plenty the Tree which beareth the Apples *Granadilla,* exceeding good againſt burning Feavers; the Leaves are like Ivy, the Bloſſom reſembling the Sun, and the long Leaves ſpeckled with Red and White, open three hours after Sun-riſing, and cloſe again before the Evening, juſt as if Nature took care to preſerve the beauty of the Flower.

Towns and Places of chief note.

In this part of the Province the chief are, 1. *Baeza,* otherwiſe call'd *Quixos,* built in the Year 1559. by *Ramires de Avila,* eighteen Leagues from *Cuſco.*

2. *Archidona,* twenty Leagues to the South-Eaſt of *Baeza.* 3. *Avila.* 4. *Sevilla del Oro,* all of them *Spaniſh* Colonies.

The Territories *Pacomores* and *Yguanſongo,* otherwiſe call'd *The Countrey of Juan de Salinas,* are ſaid both to extend above a hundred Leagues in length, and little leſs in breadth. The Fields afford ſtore of Paſture for Cattel, the Plough'd Lands produce Wheat and all ſorts of wholſom Herbs; and in ſome places are alſo rich Gold-Mines.

The Governor *Layola* built four Towns here, *viz.* 1. *Valladolid*; 2. *Loyola*; 3. *San Jago de los Montanas*; and 4. *Caruma.*

The Jeſuit *Acoſta* relates, That not far from *Caruma* he found great Stones, ſome of which were full of Golden Veins, but were hard to be cut from the Rock. Moſt of the Gold is found in the Sand of ſeveral Rivers, the chiefeſt whereof flow through *Quito, New Granada, Valdivia* in *Chili,* and *Caravaya* in *Peru.*

On the Point of *Quito,* the River *San Jago* falls into the Southern Ocean; the Ground in the Mouth of the River being very uneven, for oftentimes the Ships are faſt aground at the Stern, and on Head they have above eighty Fathom Water; yet nevertheleſs the Shoals are no ways dangerous.

South-Weſt from *St. Jago* lies the ſpacious Inlet *Mattheo*, and the Promontory *Franciſco*, known by its Banks and high Grounds, which ſhew red and white at a great diſtance.

Not far from hence, exactly under the *Equinox*, appears *Cape Paſſao*, flat and low; between which and *Mattheo*, the great Rivers *Los Quiximes* fall into the Sea.

Behind *Paſſao* riſes the high Mountain *Quaque*; and more Weſterly the Bay *Caraques* affords a ſecure Harbor for all manner of Veſſels.

Next you come to the Town *Puerto Viejo* before mention'd, lying behind the Iſland *Laurenſo*.

Five Leagues off at Sea, before *Laurenoz*, lies the Iſland *Plata*, formerly famous for a *Peruvian* Temple, in which the Natives Sacrifis'd Sheep, and ſometimes Children, and painted the Figures of divers Perſons with the Blood; to which they alſo Offer'd Jewels, Gold, Silver, Wooll, Cotton Shirts, and Cloaks. *Franciſco Pizarro* arriving here, got an invaluable Maſs of Treaſure; but at preſent it lying deſolate, affords nothing but Brambles and wild Trees.

The next which come in view are the Havens *Callo* and *Zalango*, where there are ſafe Harbors, good Wood and Water.

The Cape of *St. Helena* makes alſo a ſecure Road on the North, and on its Shore hath a Spring, on the top of whoſe Waters ſwims a certain Gum, by the Natives call'd *Copey*, exceeding good to make Ships tight.

The River *Tumbez* falls into a large Bay, which on its North-Eaſt Point near the Main Land, hath the Iſland *Puna*, ten Leagues in circumference: The Soyl whereof produces abundance of *Maiz*, *Juca*, and other good Roots, beſides great Woods full of fruitful Trees, and *Sarſaparilla*. The Inhabitants of a brown Complexion, and middle Stature, wear Cotton Cloaks, and Chains of *Chaquira* and Precious Stones: They drive a great Trade, and formerly maintain'd Wars with the People inhabiting upon the River *Tumbez*; their great want is freſh Water in the Summer. *Thomas Candiſh* Landing here *Anno* 1587. found a Ship hal'd aſhore, and three Villages, in one of which ſtood a Palace belonging to a *Caſique*, ſurrounded with Stone Galleries; and near it a large Store-houſe full of Tar-pots and Hemp to make Cables of: The Village conſiſted of two hundred Houſes, and a fair Church with a Steeple, in which hung ſeveral Bells. The *Caſique* Married to a *Spaniſh* Woman being fled with the Villagers, *Candiſh* took many Oxen, fat Sheep, Pigeons and Ducks, the Bells, and what elſe was not convey'd aboard, with him, and afterwards burnt the whole Town; but whileſt he was buſie in making havock, a thouſand *Spaniards*, and a conſiderable number of *Peruvians* fell upon the *Engliſh* on ſuch a ſudden, that they kill'd ſome, and took others Priſoners.

Somewhat farther off at Sea appears the Iſle *Clara*, where thoſe of *Puna* formerly buried their Dead.

The Inlet into which falls the River *Tumbez*, whoſe Shores are well inhabited, ends Weſtward at the Promontory *Blanco*; Southward from which lies the Iſle *Lobos*, where there are ſeveral Springs full of the ſame Gum, or *Bitumen*, a little above mention'd.

Beyond the Point *Agua* lie the two Iſles *Lobos Marinos*, oppoſite to a low Coaſt; they are deſolate, and barren of Graſs, Trees, and all kind of Herbs, and deſtitute of freſh Water; but many Pelicans, Penguins, and other ſtrange Birds.

The diſcovering of theſe Coaſts belonging to the Juriſdiction of *Quito*, deſerves a ſhort Relation:

Whileſt

Bevalcazar overcoming *Ruminagua*, takes *Quito.*

Whileſt *Pizarro* kept the Inga *Attabaliba* Priſoner, he ſent Captain *Bevalcazar* to the new Fort *St. Miguel,* where eighty Horſe and a hundred Foot being arriv'd from *Panama* and *Nicaragua,* and he being inform'd that there lay a great Treaſure in *Quito,* and that the *Canares,* the *Spaniards* Friends, were exceedingly oppreſs'd by *Ruminagua, Attabaliba's* General, immediately march'd thither with the new arriv'd Forces before mention'd, to fetch the Booty, and to aſſiſt the *Canares*; but ſeveral things oppos'd him in his Deſign: for *Ruminagua* guarded the Way with twelve hundred *Indians,* digg'd Pits in the ſame, and filling them with ſharp Poles, cover'd them ſlightly over with Canes and Earth; all which *Bevalcazar* ſhunning, went about, fell in upon the Rere of the Enemy, and after a ſmall Reſiſtance conquer'd the City *Quito.* Mean while *Ferdinand Corteſio* ſent *Petro Alvarado* from *New Spain,* who taking *Guatimala,* receiv'd a Commiſſion from the *Spaniſh* Court, to ſubdue the Northern parts of *Peru.* Soon after which *Garcias Holgua* being ſent with two Ships to enquire concerning the State of *Peru,* brought News back, That *Franciſco Pizarro* had gotten an unvaluable Treaſure at *Caxamalca*; which ſo ſtirr'd up *Alvarado,* that he Landed five hundred Men at *Puerto Viejo,* march'd in great want of Proviſions over the Mountains *Acabucos,* and had he not accidentally found a Pond of ſweet Water in a Thicket of Canes, both Men and Horſes had all periſh'd; at laſt upon his approaching *Quito,* the Governor thereof, being *Bevalcazar,* not enduring to ſuffer an Equal, drew up all his Men in Battel array; but ſome Perſons interceding between them, they were ſoon reconcil'd, and *Alvarado* being bought out with a great ſum of Money, deſerted *Quito*; where after *Gonſalvo Pizarro,* had remain'd a conſiderable time he march'd Eaſtward of the Province, which produces abundance of Cinamon; whither he was accompanied by two hundred *Spaniards* and four thouſand *Peruvians*; againſt whom the Natives dwelling on the Borders of *Los Quixos* fought very valiantly, till Night approaching, when they all ran away; after which reſting a while, there aroſe a mighty Tempeſt of Thunder and Lightning, accompanied with a dreadful Earthquake, which ſwallow'd above five hundred Houſes, whole Woods and Fields, whileſt an unknown River burſt out of the Earth, and overflow'd all the Countrey, inſomuch that *Pizarro* expected nothing but a ſpeedy Ruine, in regard no Proviſions were to be found in all the Countrey: at laſt getting on the top of the neareſt Mountain he loſt many of his Men, who were frozen to death with exceſſive Cold. From thence marching to the County *Zumaque,* he got plenty of Proviſion and Cinamon, which grows on great Trees in the Woods; the Leaves thereof reſemble the Laurel; the Fruit grows in little Berries; the Root and Bark have a ſtrong odoriferous ſmell. Thence travelling to the Town *Coca,* he found a mighty Cataract of Water, falling from a Rock above fifteen hundred Ells high; inſomuch that the noiſe in calm Weather was heard ſix Leagues off. *Pizarro* leaving his ſick People in *Zumaque,* went onely with a few Eaſtward from *Coca* to the Plain Countrey *Guema,* full of Mooriſh Grounds, the Inhabitants whereof went naked: at laſt he came to the great River *Maranon,* which falls from the Mountains near *Quito,* and extends with ſeveral windings above eight hundred Leagues in length, and at the Mouth thereof is fifteen Leagues broad, which at that time overflowing all the Countrey, he judg'd it convenient to build a Brigantine, making the Shoes of the dead Horſes ſerve for Iron-work, his Mens Shirts for Sails, and a Gum, which was to be had there, for Tar, and having Lanch'd their Veſſel, and put all their Baggage and ſick People into the ſame, they Sail'd cloſe along the Shore, on which *Pizarro* made his Way through Brambles and Canes, or went over in the Brigantine whenſoe're he eſpy'd a better Path on the other ſide; in which manner they were gone two hundred Leagues down the River, with no other Food but

He comes to an Agreement with *Alvarado.*

Pizarro and his army driven to great Straights.

but wild Fruit and Roots; when Captain *Franciſcus Orellana*, was order'd to Sail away before with five Men, and ſeek out for Proviſions, and at every Stream which fell croſs-ways out of the Countrey into the great River, he was to leave a Mann'd Boat: but *Orellana* in few days drove down ſo far with the ſwift River, that he ſaw no likelihood of getting up again in a whole year, neither could he find any Proviſions, but fought daily with the *Indians*, who came ſtoutly to Board him in little Boats: amongſt whom he was inform'd alſo, that thereabouts liv'd the *Amazon* Women, that Warr'd continually againſt their Neighbors; and at laſt he came into the Northern Ocean. But *Orellana* Sailing to *Spain*, obtain'd a Commiſſion to be Governor of the *Amazons* Countrey, whither he ſteer'd his Courſe with five hundred Men in three Ships; but Landing at the *Canaries* they all ran away from him, which ſo incens'd *Orellana*, that he ſoon after dy'd with Grief. Mean while *Pizarro* inform'd by a *Spaniard* whom *Orellana* had put aſhore, that the Brigantine was by the ſtrong Current carried into the Ocean, knew not what to do, his People ſince their departure from *Quito* having travell'd above four hundred Leagues, had eaten moſt of their Horſes: Many dy'd by feeding on unwholſom Herbs; others fell down dead for Hunger, or tir'd out with toilſom Travel; their Clothes, rotted by the Rain, hung upon them like Rags, their Shoes were worn out, their Feet full of Bliſters, their Bodies ſadly mangled with Brambles and Thorns, for no place afforded them a Boat. *Pizarro* leaving the River *Maranon*, went another Way, no leſs troubleſom for ſteep Rocks and inacceſſible Mountains. The Valleys through which they went, began now to be ſtrew'd with dead and ſick Bodies, who were not able to follow the Army, which march'd very faſt, every one judging to be ſo much nearer his preſervation the farther he could get: Thoſe that fainted call'd continually on their Friends for help, but the Horſes were grown too weak to carry them: Every one ſaw nothing but Death before his Eyes; wherefore, though call'd by their deareſt and moſt intimate Friends that lay a dying, they never look'd back, their compaſſion towards others being turn'd into fear and care of themſelves. The Forſaken implor'd their Saints, and beſought *Pizarro* for aid, but finding their Complaints to be in vain, and raging through deſpair, they wiſh'd all the reſt the ſame ſucceſs, and the like Friends, whenever they ſhould be in the like Condition. *Pizarro* extreamly griev'd and troubled, that he had brought the People into this Miſery, ſent a few Horſemen before to *Quito*, to carry the ſad News of his deplorable Condition, that they might immediately ſend Proviſions to him; which he receiving when he was within fifty Leagues from the ſaid City *Quito*, diſtributed amongſt thoſe that were left alive, who being alſo almoſt ſtarv'd, eat ſo greedily, that ſeveral of them were chok'd; the remainder were kept a conſiderable time in Garriſon under the Command of *Pizarro* in *Quito*. Which City, built in a pleaſant place, grew very populous in the Year 1544. there being ſeveral Gold-Mines found about the ſame in that time. But this laſted not long, for *Quito* ſiding with the Vice-Roy *Blaſco Nunnez Vela* againſt *Gonſalvo Pizarro*, moſt of the Citizens were deſtroy'd by him, and their Houſes burnt to Aſhes. The like Deſtruction, and upon the ſame occaſion, befel the three Villages in the Province *Bracomoros*, diſcover'd by *Juan Parzel* and Captain *Vergara*, together with the Countrey *Chichiapoios*, where *Alphonſo Alvarado* built the Town *Levanto*, ſurrounded with deep Caverns, through which, to the great ſtrengthning of the City, flow ſeveral Rivers.

Orellana croſs'd in his Deſigns, dies for grief.

The miſerable Condition of *Pizarro's* Men.

Quito very much defac'd by ſiding with *Vela* againſt *Gonſalvo Pizarro*.

Round about *Puerto Viejo* the Natives dwelt in Trees, whom the *Spaniards* had much ado to bring under their ſubjection; for their Countrey being barren and mountainous, was not onely wanting in Proviſions to feed an Army, but the *Peru-*

vians alſo threw great Stones out of their Huts built in Trees, and likewiſe Javelins and Pots full of boyling Water, with which they did much miſchief to their Enemies that Storm'd them, who at laſt covering themſelves with Boards, cut down the Trees, with which they falling were torn in pieces by the *Spaniſh* Dogs.

Sect. IV.

Lima.

Situation and Deſcription of the Province of *Lima.*

Lima, call'd alſo *Los Reyos*, hath on the Eaſt, *Collao*, and ſome part of *Cuſco*; on the North, *Los Quixos*; and on the South, *Charcas*. The Countrey extendeth it ſelf in length upon the Coaſts of the South Sea two hundred and fifty, ſome ſay, full three hundred Leagues in length, *viz.* from *Cape del Aguia* Northward, on the Borders of *Quito* as far as *Arequipa* towards the South, and runs Eaſtward to *Braſile* and *Rio de la Palma.*

The ſeveral Valleys of this Province

In this Province are ſeveral very pleaſant Valleys, the firſt whereof is *Motupe*, to which a ſandy Way leads from *St. Miguel de Valverde*, between barren Wilds, from whence ſeveral Streams falling are immediately drunk up by the Sand; wherefore all Travellers that go that way carry Water and Wine with them in *Calabaſhes* for twenty Leagues together, which they Walk or Ride by Night, becauſe of the exceſſive heat of the Sun.

In the Valley *Motupe* grow abundance of Trees, which receive nouriſhment from a River that ſprings up near the ſame. Here is alſo much Cotton.

Not far from hence are the Valleys *Xayanca*, formerly very populous and full of Palaces: The River which flows through the middle is led in Trenches amongſt the neighboring Fields.

The Valley *Tuqueme* is alſo very pleaſant, and the decay'd Palaces, ſufficiently teſtifie its former ſplendor.

The next being *Cinto*, is no way inferior to *Tuqueme*; and between both lie ſandy Hills and barren Rocks, on which grow neither Trees nor Herbs, nor is any living Creature to be found upon them: the Way through which being a whole days Journey, cannot be travell'd without ſure Guides.

The Valley *Collique*, water'd by a River of the ſame Denomination, and very thick ſet with Trees, was formerly very populous, but ſince the *Spaniſh* Wars it is become quite deſolate; for not onely a conſiderable number of them were ſlain by the *Spaniards*, but alſo many deſtroy'd themſelves, Wives and Children; of which *Peter Martyr*, Councellor to the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, ſets down ſeveral terrible Examples, of which two were remarkable above the reſt; the firſt was after this manner:

Two tragical Paſſages.

The *Spaniſh* Captain *Olandus* Lying with the Daughter of an *Indian Caſique*, queſtion'd when ſhe grew big with Child, Whether ſhe was with Child by him? and that he might know the real truth by Torture, he caus'd her to be ty'd naked to a woodden Spit, and laid to roaſt againſt a Fire made of green Wood, ſo that ſhe died in a moſt miſerable manner; upon which her Father ran in a rage with thirty of his Companions to *Olandus*'s Houſe, where he kill'd his whole Family, and locking all the Doors about the Houſe, ſet fire on the ſame, into which when it was at its greateſt heighth, he and his Aſſociates leap'd into the middle thereof.

The ſecond Accident is alſo very terrible, *viz.* An *Indian* Maid being Got with Child by a *Spaniſh* Aſs-driver, acquainted her Father and Mother with it, withal telling them that ſhe was ready to ſuffer Death for her Offence; and notwithſtanding they freely pardoning, and perſwading her to the contrary, ſhe eat raw *Juca*, which when boyl'd is a wholſom Food, but if eaten raw, certain though languiſhing Death; which ſhe perceiving, ran to the next River, where after having waſh'd her ſelf, ſhe broke off from a large Tree a Bough of five Foot long, and making the end thereof very ſharp, fell upon the ſame, and ſo kill'd her ſelf. Several other Raviſh'd Maids taking example hereby, hang'd themſelves upon the Boughs of the ſame Tree.

But to proceed in our Deſcription, next to *Collique* lies the Valley *Zana*, of the like bigneſs, and famous for the City *Miraflores*.

The next is *Paſcayamo*, which exceeds all the former in fruitfulneſs, and populouſneſs of Inhabitants, who before they were deſtroy'd by the *Ingas* were much fear'd by their Neighbors. This Valley alſo was adorn'd with ſeveral fair Temples, which are now turn'd into Cloyſters. Cattel, Hogs, and Goats breed here in very great numbers. The chief Trade of this Place conſiſts in Cotton and Linnen.

The Valley *Chacama*, in which the *Dominican* Monks inhabit a brave Cloyſter, produces abundance of Sugar.

Four Leagues farther lies the ſpacious Valley *Chimo*, ſo call'd from an old *Peruvian* Heroe, which affords a pleaſant Proſpect, by reaſon of the many Banquetting-houſes built there by the *Ingas*. No place in *Peru* is able to ſtand in competition with this for plenty of Proviſions, the Ocean and Rivers producing ſtore of Fiſh, the Countrey affording Cattel and all manner of Fruit. The Cotton which grows here is Shipp'd to the South Sea.

Chanca is a Valley chiefly conſiderable for the Town *Arnedo*, which is ſituate therein, of which more hereafter.

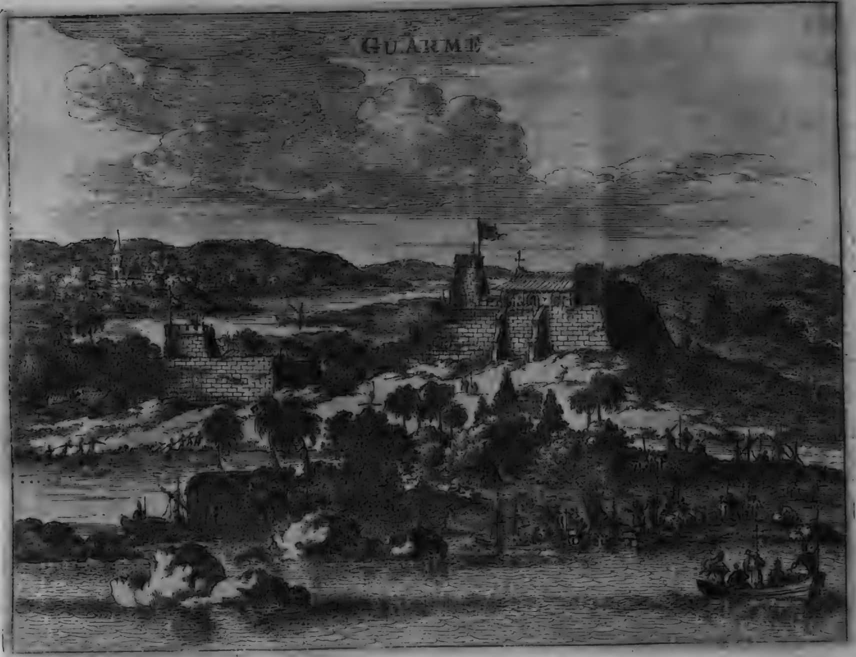
But the Valley *Guanape*, not far from *Chanca*, yields the beſt *Peruvian* Liquor *Chica*, and hath a convenient Harbor for Ships.

The Plain *Santa* being overflow'd in the Winter, is all overgrown for want of Inhabitants, who were all deſtroy'd by the *Spaniards*. The Woods hereabouts ſwarm with a ſort of venomous Bug, which exceedingly torments the Traveller.

Spilbergen's Attempt.

Next follow in order the Valleys *Guambaico*, very fruitful, and *Guarney*, abounding with Horſes, Hogs, and other Cattel. *Joris Spilbergen* Landing here *Anno* 1615. found the Haven ſecure againſt all Winds, and between the Shore and the Village *Guarmey* a Creek, and ſomewhat farther a freſh-Water Pool; on one ſide of which ſtood a decay'd Caſtle built of ſquare Stone, whereon the *Hollanders* ſet the *States* Flag, and Garriſon'd the ſame to ſecure thoſe that fetch'd Water out of the foremention'd Pool. In the aforeſaid Village ſtood a Church with a ſpiry Steeple; behind which roſe high Mountains, and at the Foot thereof a great Wood, into which the Inhabitants fled with all their Goods, ſo that *Spilbergen* found nothing but a little Meal, a few Hens, Hogs, and Oranges in their Houſes, which whileſt he was ſending Aboard, a ſmall Body of Horſe appear'd, but immediately fled into the Woods. The *Hollanders* ſtaying here ſeven days, were inform'd, that the Galley *Jeſu Maria*, Commanded by the Admiral *Rodrigo Mendoza*, and the *Santa Anna*, by the Vice-Admiral *Peter Alvares Piger*, were both loſt, not one Man being ſav'd.

Not far from thence lies the Valley *Parmonga*, which though it be fruitful and pleaſant, yet it is quite deſolate; the Walls of a large Caſtle ſtill appear, as teſtimonies of its being formerly inhabited; and within the ſaid Walls alſo are ſtill to be ſeen the Ruines of ſpacious Halls and fair Chambers, whoſe Walls are painted with wild Beaſts and Birds: The *Spaniards* have digg'd all about, and undermin'd the



the ſame, in hopes to find, together with the ſeveral dead Bodies, a Treaſure buried. Two Leagues Southward from this Valley *Parmonga* flows the River, *Guayman*, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Rio del Falcon*, from a Hawk which was ſeen there. When any ſtore of Rain falls here, a great part of the Dale *Barrana* lies under Water.

Not far from hence lie the Valleys *Gaura* and *Lima*; which laſt exceeds all others in bigneſs, and was formerly exceeding populous; but ſince the Marqueſs *Pizarro* built the City *Los Reyos* here, the Citizens have taken the Lands from the *Peruvians*. The Mines hereabouts produce Gold and Silver. Amongſt other things the Inhabitants highly eſteem an Herb bearing yellow Flowers, which in a ſhort time cures a putrifi'd Wound, whereas if laid on ſound Fleſh it eats the ſame to the Bone. The Natives heretofore us'd to ſpend their time in Hunting, and caught their Game after this manner, *viz.* three or four thouſand of them would meet together, and by taking Hands make a Ring of three or four Miles in circumference, and at a certain Note or Tune Sung, or loudly Exclaim'd, they drew nearer and nearer, till at laſt they were within Shot of the incloſed Game, whatſoever it were.

Strange manner of Hunting.

The Countrey of *Collao* hath a low Point, from which a long Cliff runs into the Sea, towards the ſmall Iſland call'd *Iſla de Collao*: On each ſide of the Point the Coaſt runs ſloaping in, the one ſide extending North-Weſt from *Collao*, to the Cliffs *Piſcadores*; the other South-Eaſt to the ſecond Promontory; behind which is a large Bay, where the Valley *Pachacama* appears, famous for its exceeding fruitfulneſs, and a ſtately Temple built by the *Ingas*, where *Ferdinando Pizarro* found above nine hundred thouſand *Ducats*, beſides what the Soldiers and Commanders took, and what the Prieſts had hid, which none, though miſerably tortur'd, would confeſs.

A vaſt Treaſure found by *Ferdinando Pizarro.*

Oppoſite to *Pachacama* lies the Valley *Chilca*, where it never Rains, nor any Brook or Spring moiſtens the dry Soil, which nevertheleſs produces *Maiz* and Fruit-Trees. The Natives us'd to dig large and deep Pits, in which they Sow'd and

Planted, and at every Root laid the Head of a Fiſh call'd a *Sardin*, which they caught in Nets on the Sea-ſhore; wherein nevertheleſs nothing would have grown, but for the Morning Dews which fell. The *Ingas* alſo had curious Banquetting-houſes here. In theſe Parts there grows a ſort of Tree call'd *Mala*, of which *Acoſta* relates a ſtrange Wonder of Nature, very remarkable, *viz.* That it flouriſhes and bears Fruit on that ſide which beholds the South, in that Seaſon when it is Summer on the Mountains; the other which views the Sea, Bloſſoming and bearing Fruit when it is Summer on the Plains.

The Valley *Guarco*, ſpacious and full of Trees, produces eſpecially the pleaſant Fruit *Guayaves* and *Guavas*, as alſo the beſt Wheat in *Peru*; wherefore it is vended all over the Countrey. Here are alſo the Ruines of another ſtately Caſtle, built by the *Ingas*, the former luſtre whereof is teſtifi'd by its remaining Walls, which conſiſt of exceeding great Stones, ſo neatly joyn'd together without Mortar, that it appears like one entire Stone; and by the decay'd Structures of ſeveral Halls, much of the curious Painting whereof is yet to be ſeen; from the Caſtle a large pair of Stairs led down to the Sea-ſhore. Two Leagues farther the River *Lunagun* runs through the fertile Valley of the ſame Denomination. The fatneſs of this Soil is chiefly aſcrib'd to the Dung of a Fowl call'd *Guana*, which the Natives fetch in great abundance from the Iſles near the Main.

Next follows the Valley *Chinca*, one of the biggeſt in all *Peru*, and before the *Spaniards* Arrival very populous. In the time of the *Ingas* it alſo ſhew'd a magnificent Temple Dedicated to the Sun, built by *Tepaja Jupangue*; yet the Inhabitants ſtill remain'd conſtant in the worſhipping of their old Idol *Cinciapema*. Hither the *Ingas* ſent their conquer'd Princes, who on a certain time were to appear in *Cuſco*. The *Dominicans* at preſent poſſeſs here a neat Cloyſter, from whence leads a plain Road to the Dale *Ica*, water'd by the River *Piſco*, which is dry in Summer; wherefore the Natives brought a Ditch from the Mountains, which ſince the *Spaniards* deſtroying the Inhabitants, is choak'd up with Sand.

Next the Valley *Naſca* comes in view, famous for the Caſtle *Caxamalca*, where the *Ingas* kept all manner of Ammunition for War, beſides ſeveral Tombs, out of which the *Spaniards* took great Riches. This Valley is divided into ſeveral others, which for the moſt part produce Sugar-Canes; and through them all runs the Royal High-way, which is Wall'd in on both ſides.

Beyond *Naſca* lie one behind another the Valleys *Hacari*, *Oconna*, *Camana*, and *Quilca*, all of them affording good Paſture for Cattel, and Fruit, yet are moſt of them deſolate.

The County *Los Motilonos*, thinly inhabited for want of Proviſions, and divided by two Rivers, ſeparates *Moyobamba* from the Countrey *Charaſmal*.

Southward beyond *Caxamalca* appear the Countreys *Guamachuco*, and a little farther *Conchucos* and *Piſcobamba*, all fruitful and pleaſant, and adorn'd with ſeveral Structures built by the *Ingas*.

On the ſide of *Piſcobamba* the County *Guaraz* extends it ſelf over barren Mountains, through which the *Ingas* cut a Royal High-way, and built a ſtrong Caſtle at the Entrance into the Countrey; the Inhabitants whereof being very laborious, work very diligently in the Gold-Mines.

The Territory *Pincos*, water'd by a River, and famous for one of the ſtatelieſt of the *Peruvian* Structures, is ſurrounded by the Countreys *Guayalcas*, *Turama*, *Bomba*, and *Conchucos*. The Mountains, though dangerous to Travellers by Lyons, great Bears, and other ravenous Beaſts, afford abundance of Silver; and the fruitful Soil produces Wheat, *Maiz*, Grapes, Figs, Oranges, Quinces, Cittrons, Cedars; and likewiſe feeds Goats, Horſes, and other Cattel.

The Countrey *Viticos*, being within the Juriſdiction of *Guanuco*, lies amongſt the Mountains *Andes*, whether *Inga Mango* fled, when the *Spaniards* made themſelves Maſters of *Peru*.

Chief Towns and Places of note.

The Towns and Places moſt obſervable and important in it belonging to the *Spaniards*, are 1. *Miraflores*, as the *Spaniards* call it, a well ſeated and wealthy Town in the Valley of *Zanu*, as above mention'd, five Leagues diſtant from the Sea, where it hath likewiſe a good Haven or Port.

2. *Truxillo*, two or three Leagues diſtant from the Sea; the Haven whereof is ſaid to be large, but not ſafe. The Town it ſelf is ſeated in the Valley *Chinco*, upon the Banks of a pleaſant River, whoſe Water doth not onely run through ſeveral Channels to moiſten the Fields, but alſo to accommodate every Houſe in the City: It hath broad Streets, a great Market-place, four Cloyſters, two for the *Dominicans*, one for the *Auguſtines*, and the other for the *Franciſcans*; one great Church, five hundred Houſes, and a Palace, inhabited by the King's Collectors, and many Banquetting-houſes about it. The good ſituation and fruitfulneſs of the Soil, mov'd the Marqueſs *Franciſco Pizarro* to build this City here *Anno* 1533. but the Haven belonging to the ſame lies open to all manner of Winds, ſo that the Ships Ride here in great danger.

3. *La Parilla*, otherwiſe call'd *Santa*, fourteen Leagues beyond *Truxillo* Southward, waſh'd by the Southern Ocean, and one ſide by a freſh-water Stream, which being incloſ'd between ſtony Cliffs, makes a ſecure Harbor.

4. *Arnedo*, ſeated ten Leagues Northward from *Lima*, amongſt the Vineyards of the Valley *Chancas*; otherwiſe having no great matter in it remarkable, but a fair *Dominican* Cloyſter.

5. *Lima*, by the *Spaniards* commonly call'd *La Cividad de los Reyes*, or *The City of Kings*, ſo nam'd becauſe *Pizarro*, who built it, laid the firſt Stone on *Twelfth-day*, *Anno* 1553. which they call *The Feaſt of the Kings*: It is ſeated in the Valley of *Lima*, (from whence the City is alſo ſo denominated) one of the fruitfulleſt Parts of all *Peru*, and ſo neatly built, that all the chief Streets of the City open upon a fair Market-place, or *Piazza*, of ſuch a large Square, that upon the ſides thereof are built, in a ſtately and convenient manner, the Cathedral, the Palace of the Archbiſhop, the Vice-Roy's Palace and Courts of Juſtice, with the Exchequer or Publick Treaſury, the Town-houſe or place where the City Magiſtrates meet and hold their Courts, the Publick Armory or Magazine, and a Free-School, wherein are taught by the *Jeſuits* all Arts and Sciences, and alſo the *Indian* Language, and divers other fair Buildings of the Nobility and better ſort of Citizens. No Countrey under the Heavens affords a more fruitful or pleaſanter Place than this; the temperate Climate neither troubling the Inhabitants with exceſſive Heats or great Colds, nor terrifying them with Thunder or Lightning, but having almoſt perpetual Sun-ſhine and fair Weather; onely the three Winter Moneths, wherein there falls a ſweet-ſmelling Dew, which cures the Head-ache; and there die but very few of peſtilential Diſtempers. The Countrey about the City is pleaſant without exception. The Pigeons which are kept here in curious Houſes built on purpoſe, flie a thouſand in a Flight. The Fields abound alſo with Cattel. The Orchards and Gardens flouriſh with all ſorts of Trees and Plants, whereof thoſe that are brought hither from *Spain* grow better than in their natural Countrey. The Weſt ſide of the City is waſh'd by a pure & clear Stream, which ſtores the Market with great plenty of good Fiſh, it being diſtant but a Muſquet ſhot, eſpecially when the Water riſes. This River is of great conſequence, for it not onely waters the whole Valley of *Lima* with its ſeveral Branches, but alſo runs under every Houſe in the City, being

built on Stone Arches; they are onely one Story high, becauſe there is no Wood to be had in the Valley of *Lima* but what in three years becomes all Woorm-eaten, nevertheleſs the Houſes are very beautiful both within and without; the Walls being very thick and ſtrong, have curious Arbors of green Boughs on the top, in which the Owners ſhade themſelves from the Sun. Moſt of the Houſes built in the high Streets have pleaſant Turrets, which face the Market-place, where all ſorts of Proviſions are brought to Sale, as Oxen, Sheep, Veniſon, Sugar, Oranges, Cittrons, Grapes, and Wheat, which is ground in Water-Mills built near the River. This City is inhabited by many able Merchants, which often load Ships to *Panama*, that are valu'd at above two hundred thouſand *Ducats*. To the Arch-biſhop's See of this Place belongs the Biſhopricks of *Chili, Charcas, Quito, Cuſco, Truxillo, Guanuco, Popaian, San Franciſco, Panama, Nicaragua*, and *Rio de la Plata*. The City is alſo adorn'd with two fair Churches, beſides the Cathedral, and alſo other leſſer Churches, four ſtately Cloyſters, two Nunneries, and the *Jeſuits* Palace, which is very magnificent. The Haven two Leagues diſtant from it, and call'd *Callao de Lima*, is large and ſecure for Ships. *Anno* 1579. Sir *Francis Drake* took twelve Ships from hence, one whereof was laden with Linnen and Silk, beſides a great Cheſt full of Silver: Which Inconvenience to prevent for the future, the *Spaniards* have built two ſtrong Forts, and fortifi'd them with Braſs Guns. Thirty years after Sir *Francis Drake*'s Exploit, *Joris Spilbergen* coming to Anchor here, found the Place all inhabited, a Fort well ſtor'd with Guns, and a ſtrong Caſtle before the Mouth of the Harbor, from whence they ſhot Bullets of thirty ſix Pound weight at the *Hollanders*, and ſo ſhatter'd their Frigat, call'd *The Hunter*, that ſhe could ſcarce keep above Water: Fourteen *Spaniſh* Merchant-men lying near the Shore, receiv'd little damage, *Spilbergen* not being able for Shelves to get to them, neither did he judge it convenient to Land, the Vice-Roy having at that time above four thouſand Men in Arms, beſides ſeveral Troops of Horſe; wherefore after having fir'd ſeveral Guns on the Fort, and againſt the Church, he ſet Sail to *Guarmey*.

Prizes taken here by Sir *Fran. Drake.*

Spilbergen attempts the Place in vain.

6. *Cannete*, otherwiſe call'd *Guarco*, from the Valley wherein it is ſituate: It was built by the *Spaniards* out of the Treaſure which they found in the Caſtle afore ſpoken of in the ſame Valley.

7. *Valverde*, ſituate in a Valley of the ſame Name, where excellent Fruit may be had for a ſmall Price; it is a well Traded and rich Town, about ſixteen Leagues diſtant from the Sea.

8. *Pachacama*, ſituate in a Territory of the ſame Name, four Leagues Southward of *Lima*, memorable chiefly for *Pizarro*'s good fortune here, who is reported to have found in one onely old Temple of the Natives, the quantity of nine hundred thouſand *Ducats* of Gold and Silver, beſides what his Soldiers are ſuppos'd to have ſeiz'd on, and convey'd away before he came.

9. *Caſtro Verreina*, threeſcore Leagues diſtant from *Lima* to the South-Eaſt: It lieth in the Valley of *Chocolocha*, and is a rich Place, by reaſon of the good Mines of Silver which are about it, and abundance of the beſt ſort of Tobacco.

10. *Miguel de la Ribera*, in the Valley of *Camana*. The Inhabitants whereof drive a great Trade in Wine, Figs, and Raiſins.

11. The City *Arequipa*, which extends up towards the Mountains, is built in the Dale *Quilca*, which runs eleven Leagues from the Sea, under a healthful Climate; but in the Year 1582. it was wholly ruin'd by an Earthquake; the reaſon whereof is aſcrib'd to the wet ſulphurous Mountains, which burns continually, and ſometimes vomits out Flames and Aſhes. The Marqueſs *Pizarro* built this City forty ſix years before the fore-mention'd Earthquake, ſince which being re-built again,

ſoon attain'd to three hundred Houſes, beſides a Church and Cloyſter; and though it be but a ſmall Town, yet it is of a great reſort, becauſe the Gold and Silver is brought hither from the Mines *Chancos*, *Porco*, and *Potoſi*, and from thence ſent down the River *Quilca*, which waſhing the City Walls runs into the South Sea to *Los Reyos*, and from thence to *Panama*, *Nombre de Dios*, and *New Spain*. The Juriſdiction of this City *Arequipa* extends it ſelf a vaſt way, *viz.* over the ſpacious Valleys between *Hacari* and *Tampaca*, and up in the Countrey beyond the County *Condeſuyo*, full of Hamlets and Villages; the Inhabitants whereof heretofore worſhipp'd the Sun. By the Way from *Arequipa* to *Collao* lie two great Lakes, out of one of which the River *Aparima* takes its original.

12. *Caxamalca*, rather a Fort than a Town, in a Territory of the ſame Denomination, built at the Foot of a Mountain waſh'd with two Rivulets, over which lead ſeveral Bridges; near which alſo were formerly a ſtately Temple Conſecrated to the Sun, wonderful Palaces and Baths for the *Ingas*, beſides other magnificent Structures of Noble-men, which were the more famous for *Attabaliba*'s Impriſonment and Death. The Soil round about may compare with any part of the World for fertility. The Inhabitants are a peaceable ingenious People, and make curious woollen Hangings.

13. *St. Juan de la Frontera*, built by the *Spaniards* North-Eaſt and by Eaſt from *Caxamalca* in the County *Chiachinpoyas*, full of Gold-Mines and Cattel; to which belongs not onely *Chiachinpoyas*, but alſo the Countreys *Guiancas* and *Caſcainga*, out of which above twenty thouſand *Peruvians* pay Tribute to the *Spaniſh* King. Theſe People eſpecially the Women, are very comely and beautiful; for which reaſon the *Ingas* fetch'd their Wives and Concubines from thence. Eaſtward from *Frontera* riſe the high Mountains *Andes*, behind which flows the great River *Mayobamba* by ſeveral poor Villages inhabited by a ſottiſh kind of People.

14. *San Jago de las Valles*, built in an ill place amongſt the Shrubs and overflowing Rivers. In this Countrey grows a Tree which bears a juicy Fruit, not unlike an Almond in prickly Rinds, but reſembling thoſe which cover a Cheſnut, concerning which Phyſicians have deliver'd their Opinions, That there is not a wholſomer Fruit in the whole World.

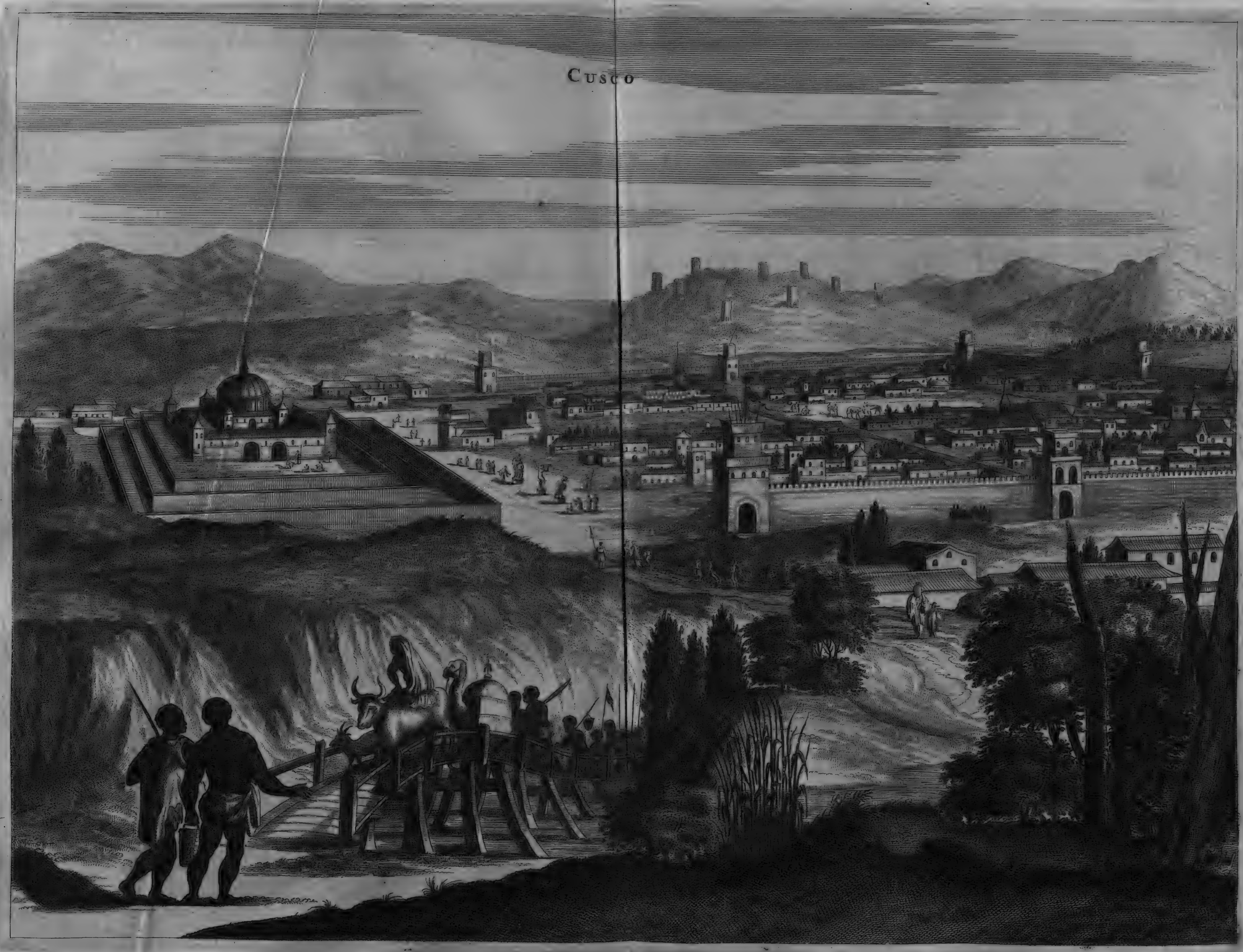
15. *Leon de Guanuco*, which receiv'd that Denomination from its Builder *Vacca de Caſtro*, who call'd it *Leon*, becauſe he was born in the *Spaniſh* City *Leon*, and *Guanuco* from the ſtately Palace of the *Ingas* which was built here: The Houſes are built of Free-ſtone, and cover'd with Thatch. The Citizens of *Los Reyos* were much againſt the building of this Town, becauſe ſeveral Lands belonging to them were taken away and given to *Guanuco*, where the temperate Air grants long Life and Health to the Inhabitants. The High-way, in which ſtand ſeveral Store-houſes, formerly full of Ammunition, runs through the middle of this Countrey, where in the time of the *Ingas* dwelt Aſtronomers, who by looking on the Stars pretended to tell future Events. Here the Women alſo us'd to be burnt alive with their Husbands.

SECT. V.

Cuſco.

Situation and Deſcription of *Cuſco*.

Cuſco is the far greater part of the Province of *Peru*, containing generally all the *Sierra*, or *Hill-Countreys*, and thoſe parts of the *Andes* likewiſe which lie Southward of the little Province or *Cantred* of *Guanuco*, being Coaſted Weſtward and to the North-Weſt with *Lima*; Eaſtward, with *Los Quixos*, and ſome


Cusco

part of *Guiana*; and on the South, with *Charcas*; enjoying for the moſt part a temperate and good Air, neither over-heated with the ſcorching Sun in the day, nor damp'd with any cold Miſts or Dews in the Evening, as ſome parts of the Plains of *Peru* are, but well water'd with many freſh Rivers, which make the Valleys and lower Grounds of it good Paſturage, able to maintain great Herds of Cattel. The Woods are eſpecially ſtor'd with the *Coca*, whoſe Leaf is accounted reſtorative, and with much excellent Veniſon.

In this Province alſo there are ſome leſſer Diviſions of Countreys neceſſary to be deſcrib'd, *viz.* the cold and barren Countrey *Bambon*, jutting againſt *Guanuco*, inhabited antiently by a valiant People, eſpecially near the Lake *Chincacocha*, which is ten Leagues in circumference; in the middle of it are ſeveral Cliffs and little Iſles: And out of this Lake alſo the famous River *De la Plata* hath its original, and runs through the Valley *Xauxa*, receiving by the way the Streams *Parcos*, *Bilcas*, *Abancay*, *Apurima*, *Yucay*, and others.

The ſeveral Valleys, and other Territories belonging to *Collao*.

The next Countreys in order towards the South are *Tarana*, abounding with Wheat, and the eminent Valley *Xauxa*, ſurrounded with ſnowy Mountains. The Inhabitants by a general Name call'd *Guancas*, were antiently divided into three ſorts, *viz.* the *Maracabilca*, *Laxapalanga*, and *Xauxa*. Here were alſo ſeveral ſtately Houſes built by the *Ingas*.

Upon this Valley borders the Village *Acos* near a Mooriſh place full of Canes; but before you approach the Village you come near a high Plain, where the Ruines of an antient Structure appear; and ſomewhat farther the Palace *Pico*: from whence the High-way directs to the Bridge *Angoyaca*, which leads croſs the River *Xauxa*; near which the *Ingas* had ſeveral magnificent Structures, and Baths of warm Springs. Not far from hence is the Village *Picoy*; between which and *Angoyaca* the Arm of the River *Xauxa* is cut with a Bridge, becauſe in the Winter it glides ſo ſwift that they cannot Ferry over it.

From *Picoy* you go to the Wild, in whoſe Center ſtands the antient Caſtle *Pucara*, (which in the *Peruvian* Tongue ſignifies *Invincible Fort*) where the *Ingas* receiv'd their Tribute from the neighboring People that live amongſt the ſnowy Mountains.

The Banks of the great River *Vinaque* are crown'd with the Ruines of antient Structures, which (as the Natives relate) were built by foreign People; which Aſſertion of theirs ſeems to be confirm'd by the form and manner of Building, differing from the *Ingas* Structures, which us'd to be long and narrow. Moreover, ſeveral ſweet Streams, abounding with Fiſh, eſpecially Crabs, glide through the Plain-Countrey out of the Mountains *Andes*.

Not far from hence appears the Plain *Chapas*, and the Palaces *Pilcas*, of which now nothing remains but a heap of Rubbiſh, which lies in the Center of *Peru*. A freſh-water River, which gives the fore-mention'd Palaces their Denomination, glides out of *Soras*, and waſhes the High-way and ſtately Temple of the Sun.

The Countrey *Soras*, exceeding fertile, and ſtock'd with Gold and Silver Mines, is inhabited by a People which go Cloth'd in woollen Cloth, and for their Valor formerly much eſteem'd by the *Ingas*.

Thoſe that inhabit the Countrey *Uramar* are call'd *Chancas*, whoſe Neighbors poſſeſs a long Tract of Land abounding with Cattel and Fruit, but of late are moſt of them deſtroy'd by the *Spaniards*.

The River *Abanca*, which takes its original in the Mountainous County *Parinacocha*, waſhes ſeveral Royal Buildings, and at laſt diſcharges its Waters into the River *Xauxa*.

On each ſide of the great River *Apurima* are erected two wonderful Stone Pillars, over which lies a moſt artificial Bridge built by the *Ingas*; from whence the Highway, being cut through hard Rocks, leads up into the Countrey; where the ſtately Buildings of *Limatambo* ſhew themſelves; and beyond the Mountain *Bilcaconga* the Valley *Xaquixaguana*, incloſ'd between high Rocks, comes in view, where the *Ingas* us'd to recreate themſelves in their Banquetting-houſes; from whence the Highway, which is Wall'd in on both ſides, runs directly through deep Mooriſh Grounds to *Cuſco*.

Eaſtward from *Cuſco*, behind the *Andes*, are many large Countreys, which to diſcover the *Spaniards* ſpar'd neither trouble, danger, nor charge: between both they found vaſt Wilderneſſes, inacceſſible Mountains, and overgrown Countreys; yet at laſt they opened four ways thither: the firſt whereof runs through the Valley *Paquil* to *Tono*, a Village in the middle of the Mountains; from thence to the River *Opotazi*, along which it is very troubleſom travelling, becauſe of the thick Woods and ſteep Rocks: laſtly to the hot and fruitful Valley *Abiſca*, and ſo to vaſt Wilderneſſes, overgrown with Brambles and Buſhes, which prevented any farther Diſcovery. The ſecond Way runs thirty Leagues farther to the Southward, through the Countreys *Sandia*, *Camata* and *Caravaya*, to *Zama*. Through this Way, *Anno* 1538. *Peter Anzurez* travell'd; ſetting out from *Zama*, he found many deſolate Mountains, barren Wilds, and cloſe Woods, through which he entred into the County *Tacana*, and from thence to the River *Omapalchas*, inhabited on both ſides by the *Cheriabones* and *Marquires*, who oppoſ'd him in his croſſing over the River; but meeting with nothing but barren Commons, he travell'd up along the River, and view'd the Countreys *Moios*, *Cochabamba*, and *Chuguiabo*, from whence he return'd to *Collao*, having loſt moſt of his People by Hunger and Hardſhip. But not long after others went over the *Andes* to the Countreys which extend themſelves Eaſt and Weſt, ſome whereof travell'd through *Camata*, and others through *Cochabamba*.

Peter Anzurez his Journey.

Towns and Places of note.

The principal Towns and Places of Trade in it are, 1. *Bombon*, ſituate upon the Lake *Chinchacocha*, ſaid to be ten Leagues in compaſs, begirt round about almoſt with Hills, and having neighborhood with many other leſſer, but pleaſant Villages.

2. *Parcos*, once a Palace Royal of the *Ingas*, ſeated on the top of a little Hill, encompaſs'd with other Rocky and higher Mountains on all ſides.

3. *San Juan de Vittoria*, which the Marqueſs *Pizarro* built *Anno* 1539. to ſecure the Way between *Lima* and *Cuſco*, from the Aſſaults of the *Peruvians*, before he abſolutely conquer'd this Kingdom: the Walls are waſh'd by a ſweet Stream, to the great convenience of the Citizens.

4. *Guamanga*, a City lying in a pleaſant Plain under a healthful Climate, built with Stone-houſes cover'd with Tyles; the Owners whereof have great ſtore of Land, which they Sowe with Wheat, and alſo breed plenty of Cattel. To this City, which is adorn'd with three Churches, five Cloyſters, and a large Almshouſe, above thirty thouſand *Peruvians* bring annual Tribute. The Mines produce Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Lead, Sulphur, and Load-ſtones; near which grows the poyſonous Herb *Mio*, which kills the Cattel that chance to eat thereof. In the Woods alſo hereabouts feeds a Beaſt, whoſe Piſs ſtinks at a Miles diſtance. This City is by ſome deliver'd to be the ſame with *San Juan de la Vittoria* above mention'd.

5. *Bilcas*, another Palace of the *Ingas*, now a good Town of the Natives, and ſituate, as is ſuppos'd, in the very midſt of the Countrey of *Peru*.

6. *Guancavelica*, a new Town, rais'd from the condition of a very poor Village, to a Place of very great Importance and Traffick, onely by the Mines of Quickſilver, which were firſt diſcover'd there in the Year 1566. by *Amador Cabrera*, through the aſſiſtance of a *Peruvian* nam'd *Mavincopa*: This *Cabrera* ſelling his Intereſt for a

hundred and fifty thouſand *Ducats*, Su'd the Buyer, upon pretence that he had ſold it above one half under the value : whileſt this was depending, *Peter Ferdinando de Valaſco* came from *Mexico* to *Guamanga*, to make trial of the cleanſing of Silver by Quickſilver, and finding it to ſucceed according to his expectation, he ſent great quantities of it to *Arica*, and from thence by Land to *Potoſi*. The King of *Spain* is ſaid to receive from this Mine of *Guancavelica*, all his Charges defray'd, above a thouſand Pound *per Annum* for his uſual fifth part : But the antient Natives regarded not theſe Mines ſo much for the Quickſilver as for the Vermilion which is found mix'd with it, wherewith they delighted very much to paint their Bodies : There is great Art now us'd in the ſeparating of the Quickſilver from the Vermilion.

This Town was long ſince inhabited by two thouſand *Spaniards* at leaſt, and twice as many Natives.

The original of the City *Cuſco*.

7. *Cuſco*, which is the Metropolis of the Kingdom of *Peru*, built on a hard Ground, ſurrounded with Mountains, under a cold, yet wholſom Climate, and waſh'd by two Rivers, which on the Eaſt ſide of *Cuſco* parting, one runs direct Weſt, and the other Southward. One part of the City antiently bore the Denomination of *Haran-Cuſco*, and the ſecond, *Oren-Cuſco*, where the chief Nobility and moſt antient Families dwelt. Concerning the original of this Place, the *Peruvians* ſay, That ſeveral Ages paſt there appear'd three Men, call'd *Ayrache*, *Aranca*, and *Ajarmango*, and with them three Women, nam'd *Mamacola*, *Mamacona*, and *Mamaragua*, all of them very richly Cloth'd ; that *Ayrache* had a Precious Stone at the end of a Truncheon, which by holding up he rais'd the Mountains to the Skies, and when he let it fall, levell'd them with the loweſt Valleys : *Aranca* and *Ajarmango* concluded to build a ſtately City, and ſent for People from remote Countries to inhabit it ; with which Deſign the Natives thereabouts ſeem'd to be well pleas'd : but before they went to work they judg'd it convenient to deſtroy *Ayrache*, whoſe great Power they envy'd : This being reſolv'd upon, they invited him to a deep narrow-mouth'd Cave, that there they might worſhip the Sun his Father (for ſo Deſcended he took upon him to be), he was no ſooner entred but the reſt ſhut the Mouth of the Cave with great Stones, hoping ſo to ſtarve him to death ; which *Ayrache* obſerving, ſtood amaz'd a while, till at laſt he threw off all the Stones, and flew with great and divers colour'd Wings up into the Air, crying aloud, *Fear not,* Aranca *and* Ajarmango, *though you have deſign'nd to take away my Life, but build a City in this place, and call it* Cuſco ; *for in it ſhall ſtand the Seat of the* Ingas, *under whoſe Juriſdiction extending far and near, many great Nations ſhall bow. The Temple which the Gods have there deſign'd ſhall not onely exceed all other Structures in the World, in Art and Coſtlineſs, but be famous for ſtrange Offerings to the Sun. If the Citizens build Altars for me, burn Myrrh, and make Offerings to me, they may certainly expect to vanquiſh all their Enemies, and increaſe their Power. According to my Example bore Holes through your Ears, as a ſign of Obedience.* All which *Aranca*, *Ajarmango*, and the fore-mention'd Women promis'd to perform. Whereupon *Ayrache* gave them a rich Diadem with a Taſſel, which was to be the Head-Ornament of the ſucceeding *Ingas* ; which they had no ſooner receiv'd, but *Ayrache* and *Aranca* were turn'd into Stones, yet retaining their former ſhape ; which *Ajarmango* obſerving, fell ſtraight, together with the three Women, upon building the City *Cuſco*. After the Deluge breaking out of the Hole *Tambo*, he chang'd his Name of *Ajarmango* for *Mangocapa*, that is, *Mighty Lord*, and made himſelf, as they ſay, the firſt *Peruvian* King. The City *Cuſco* was divided into four Wards, the Eaſt call'd *Andoſayo*, the South *Callaſayo* the North, *Chinchaſuyo*, and the Weſt *Condeſayo*, every one one ſo call'd from the Countreys, to which the Gates of the four Wards are oppos'd.

If any one coming out of another Countrey, ſetled himſelf in *Cuſco*, as it hapned daily, he was permitted to dwell no where but in that Ward which fronted his native Countrey. The four high Streets, which through theſe Wards one way fall into the Market-place, being in the middle of the City, are the other way anſwerable to the four principal High-ways, *viz.* that which leads to *Quito* and *Paſto*, through *Chinchaſuyo*; to *Arehuipa*, through *Condeſuyo*; to the Mountains *Andes*, through *Andeſuyo*; and to *Chili*, through *Collaſuyo*. The two Rivers before mention'd, which part at the Eaſt end of the City, are paſs'd over with divers Bridges. The narrow Streets are full of Stone Houſes, built in good Order. In ſeveral places are Vaulted Cellars under Ground, in ſome of which are buried great Treaſures: they had been formerly the Habitations for Necromancers and Soothſayers; for this ſort of People were once in great eſteem amongſt the Inhabitants, who coming from *Chili*, *Paſto*, *Bocamores*, *Topona*, *Bombon*, *Charcas*, *Collao*, *Chiachiapoias*, *Conchucos*, and other *Peruvian* Countreys, receive great benefit from the freſh Water, and from the Corn-Mills built on the Streets through the City.

The antient Palaces and other ſtately Structures in *Cuſco*.

The ſtately Palaces which the *Peruvian* Nobility have at ſeveral times built in *Oren-Cuſco*, being one part of the City, are very wonderful, the Owners whereof were forc'd by the *Ingas* to appear at Court at Set-times, that ſo he might prevent all Inſurrections: Alſo he caus'd the Children of the prime Lords to be brought up in *Cuſco*, under pretence that they might learn the *Cuſcoan* Tongue perfectly, in which the *Ingas* would always be ſpoken to; whenas their Deſign was to keep them as Hoſtages in their own Juriſdictions, that their Fathers might not rebel; by which means it hapned, that in moſt places of *Peru*, which amongſt the ſeveral Tribes and Principalities had ſeveral Languages, the *Cuſcoan* Tongue was underſtood and ſpoken. But the *Spaniards*, who are the preſent Poſſeſſors thereof, have alter'd and repair'd moſt of the ordinary Houſes, which are now neatly built of Stone. Above all the old Structures, the Palace of the *Ingas*, and the Temple of the Sun, are the moſt magnificent; the Palace lies inclos'd within a ſquare quadruple Wall, each corner whereof is adorn'd and ſtrengthned with a Tower: The Palace it ſelf is built round, and with Arches; but that which chiefly amazes the Beholder, is to ſee how the Stones, which are ſo big that forty Horſes are not able to ſtir one of them out of its place, were brought thither by the Labor of the Builders from the neighboring Mountains; for the *Peruvians* never made uſe of any laboring Beaſt, except their Sheep *Pacos*, not knowing the uſe of Horſes, Camels, Oxen, Elephants, or the like, before the *Spaniards* coming thither. The Halls within the Palace were Wainſcoted with Golden Plates: yet the *Inga*'s Apparel was not anſwerable to the reſt of his Pomp; for in ſtead of a Crown they bound their Heads about with a red woollen Saſh, with which they almoſt cover'd their Eyes; at the end of the Saſh hung certain Ribbands, which they gave the Governor as occaſion offer'd, that by this Sign, as by a Commiſſion, they might exerciſe their Offices; the ſight of which String caus'd ſuch Obedience, that if the *Inga* had commanded the Inhabitants of a Town or Countrey to murder themſelves, none durſt deny. The *Inga* was generally carried by a hundred of his Noble-men, of whom if any one had accidentally chanc'd to ſtumble, he was immediately put to death. No man durſt preſume to look him in the Face, or ſpeak to him without a Preſent.

The Temple *Curicanche*.

The Temple *Curicanche*, Dedicated to the Sun, was certainly the moſt rich and ſumptuous that ever the World boaſted, it being Govern'd by the Chief Prieſt *Villanoa*. The Inga *Guainacava* ſpent an invaluable Treaſure in the building of this Structure, for he cover'd the Roof and Walls with thick Plates of maſſie Gold and Silver. At his return home from the Conqueſt of the Province of *Quito*, from whence the Inhabitants, according to an antient Cuſtom of the *Ingas*, were carried to one of the remoteſt Countreys in *Peru.* But *Guainacava* enamor'd of a *Quitoan* Maid, ſtaid a conſiderable time in the City *Quito,* and kept a ſplendid Wedding at the Marriage of his Bride, who bare unto him the famous *Attabaliba,* whom he lov'd beyond all his other Children, and a little before his death made him King of *Quito.* But *Huaſcar* after *Guainacava's* Deceaſe would not ſuffer his Brother to live in the late conquer'd Kingdom of *Quito,* but gave him Battel in the Plain of *Tomebamba,* which laſted three days and three Nights, and after much Blood-ſhed, *Attabaliba* being defeated was taken Priſoner, and not long after making his Eſcape by the help of an antient Woman (whileſt *Huaſcar's* Commanders and Soldiers rejoyc'd with Cups full of *Chica* for their gotten Victory) he made his Subjects in *Quito* believe, that he being transform'd into a Serpent, crept through a little Hole out of the Priſon; and that he had a Promiſe from Heaven to obtain Conqueſt over *Huaſcar*; which being believ'd, ſtirr'd up all his Subjects to take up Arms, and valiantly to go and meet the Enemy, whom they not onely defeated, but took *Huaſcar* Priſoner.

A cruel Battel between two Brothers.

Huſcar being deſtroy'd by *Attabaliba,* and *Attabaliba* by *Pizarro, Mango Inga* their youngeſt Brother took the Government upon him, made continual Sallies upon the *Spaniards* from inacceſſible Mountains, and at his Deceaſe left the remaining part of *Peru* to his Son *Zaires Topa*; who ſeeing no good to be done by force of Arms, ſubmitted himſelf freely to the King of *Spain's* Juriſdiction in the Year 1557. ſince which the *Spaniards* have been ſole Maſters.

Zaires the Son of *Mango Inga* ſubmits to the *Spaniards.*

There are at this day four great Churches in *Cuſco*: Alſo the *Dominicans, Franciſcans, Auguſtines,* and the Monks *De la Merced,* have each of them ſtately Cloyſters here: but the *Jeſuits* Structure exceeds all the other.

Above forty thouſand *Peruvians* pay annual Tribute to this City. In the Valley about the City feed abundance of Cattel; alſo Wheat, and all manner of Herbs grow here in great plenty. The Gold and Silver-Mines have not that reſort which they had formerly, moſt of the Workmen being remov'd to *Potoſi.*

Concerning the Service which they perform'd in the fore-mention'd Temple of the Sun, and their ſuperſtitious Opinions about their Idol *Con,* they are much of the ſame ridiculous nature with what hath been already Diſcours'd of in other places. Five Leagues Southwardly from *Cuſco* lies the Valley *Yucay* between high ſnowy Mountains, under a temperate Climate and pleaſant Soil. Not far from hence the *Ingas* built a moſt invincible Caſtle on a Rock, which was ſurrounded with many cliffy Walls one above another; theſe Walls were alſo Carv'd with Images of Lyons, Tygers, and other wild Beaſts, which held Lances in their Paws; the top of the Rock was crown'd with a Royal Structure built of Stone, through which ran Golden Veins, joyn'd together with a certain Gum, by ſome call'd *Jews-Lime.* To the Province of *Condeſuyo* belong the valiant People *Chumbibalcas* and *Ubinas.* In the County *Pomatambo* they make Carpets of fine Wooll, curiouſly Painted.

8. The City *Franciſco de Vittoria,* which lies in the rough Valley *Vilcabamba,* and is inclos'd by the Mountains *Andes,* belonging to the Juriſdiction of the Province *Andeſuyo.*

9. The Village *Juan del Oro,* which is the chief Place of the Countrey *Caravaya,* and ſo call'd by the *Spaniards* from the fine Gold which is found there in great abundance.

Along the Sea-Coaſt of *Peru* belonging to the Juriſdiction of *Los Reyos,* lie the following Havens, Iſles and Points.

Havens, Iſles, and Points in *Peru.*

South-Eaſt from the Promontory *Aguya,* riſes the Iſle *St. Roque* out of the South-

Sea, ſurrounded with Rocks, and abounds with Birds of prey; through the midſt of it runs a River which divides the Iſland.

The Haven *Malabrigo*, ill defended againſt the Winds, cannot be entred by great Veſſels, unleſs in calm Weather.

Next follow the Harbors *Guanape* and *Santa*, where the Ships us'd to furniſh themſelves with Water out of a freſh River; *Caſuya* and *Guarmay*, both inhabited by *Peruvians*.

Near the Mouth of the Road *Guara* ſtands a large Salt-pan, the Salt about which is found in great hard Pieces. The Iſland *Collao* ſecures the Haven before *Lima*.

Behind *Cape Guarco* lies the *Lobos*; and not far from hence the Harbor *Sangallan*, being ſo commodious that the *Spaniards* conſider'd a long time whether they ſhould build the City *Los Reyos* here.

The Promontory *Naſca* affords alſo good ſhelter for Ships; and the Haven *Hacari* yields ſtore of Refreſhments. Moreover, the Streams *Oconna*, *Camana*, and *Quilca* diſcharge their Waters into the Sea.

The Haven *Arequipa* appears at its Mouth like a little Pool, ſurrounded with Mountains.

Between *Quilca* and the River *Tamboyalla* lies the Iſle *Nuli*; and a little more Southward the Haven *Paracca* and *Piſca*; and up in the Countrey the Village *Yca*, where the moſt and beſt *Peruvian* Wine is to be had.

SECT. VI.

Los Charcas.

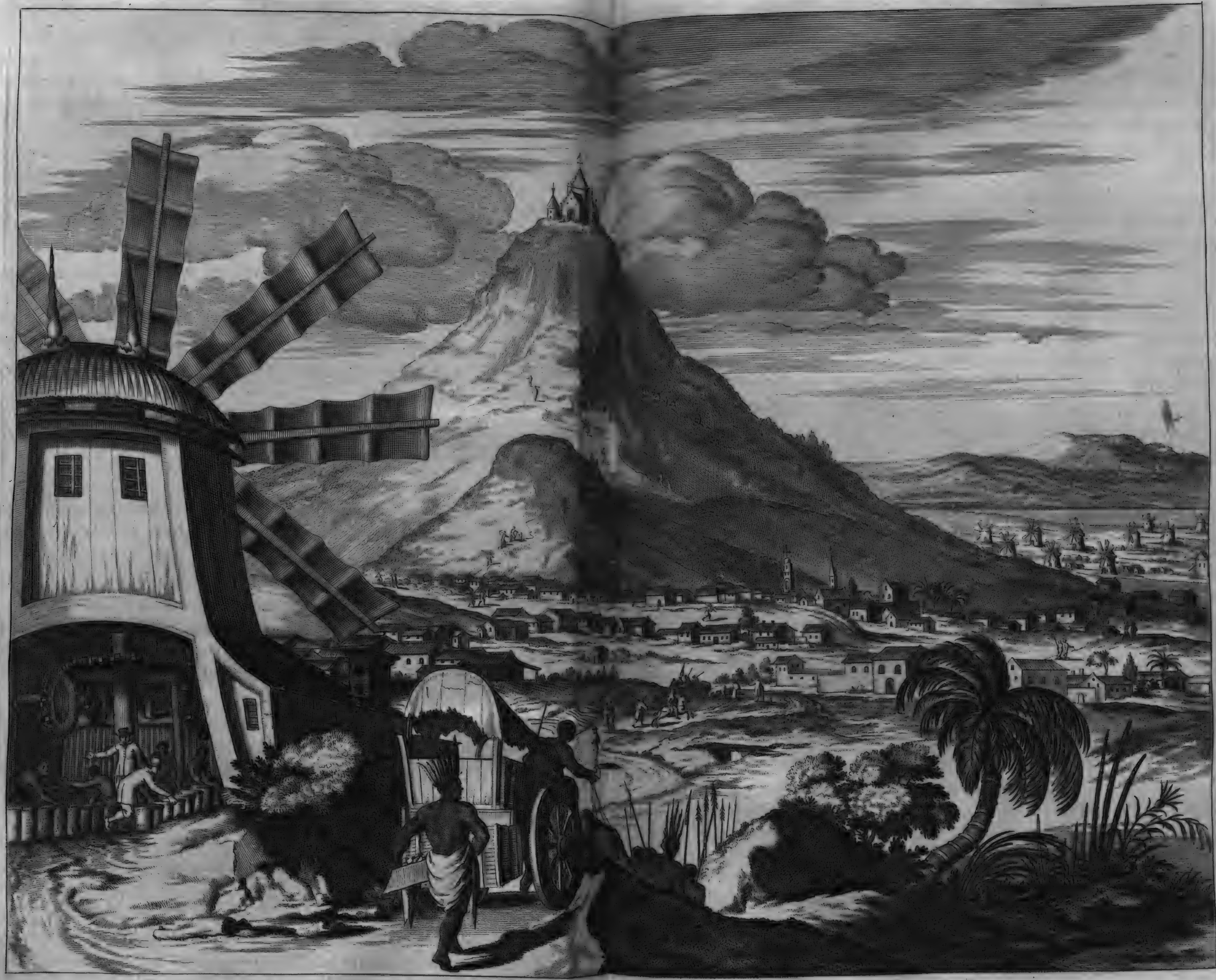
Situation and Deſcription of *Los Charcas*.

LOs *Charcas* is the fartheſt Countrey Southward of the Kingdom of *Peru*, reaching up as far as *Chile*, with which on the South it is border'd, having on the North, *Lima* and *Collao*; on the Weſt, *Mare del Zur*; and on the Eaſt, ſome Countreys not yet well diſcover'd, which lie betwixt it and the Province of *Paraguay*, or *De la Plata*. The Countrey is ſaid to be in length about a hundred and fifty Leagues, meaſuring it directly, or in a right Line from North to South; but meaſuring it about along the Sea-Coaſt, much about two hundred: It is not very rich either in Corn or Cattel, although in ſome parts it wanteth not good Paſturage; but of unparalell'd Wealth, in reſpect of the Mines of Gold and Silver which are here digg'd, the principal whereof are thoſe of *Potoſi* and *Parco*.

The Mountains hereabouts are inhabited by the *Cavinas*, who dwell in Stone Houſes. Their Neighbors the *Canches* are a ſubtile, good natur'd, and painful People, breed many Sheep, ſowe Corn, and catch plenty of Fiſh out of the Rivers. Next comes in view the cold Countrey *Conas*. On the right ſide towards the Southern Ocean, the great Wilderneſs *Parinacocha* extends it ſelf a vaſt way; the Mountains round about are continually cover'd with Snow, and the Dales have many deep Moors.

Principal Towns and Places of note.

Chief Towns and Places of note in this part of *Peru* are, 1. *Plata*, otherwiſe call'd *Chuquiſaca*, from the Countrey whoſe Metropolis it is, ſituate under a temperate Climate, in a fruitful Soil for the production of all manner of Plants, and eſpecially Wheat, Barley, and Grapes. In this City the High Court of Judicature of *Los Charcas* is kept, being a principal part of *Peru*, and inhabited by the richeſt *Spaniards* in the whole Kingdom, having gotten an incredible deal of Treaſure out of the neighboring Silver-Mines, which from the time of the *Ingas*, or Kings of *Peru*, to its Diſcovery by the *Spaniards*, held out and continu'd ſo rich, that 'tis



POTOSI.

thought *Pizarro*, if Reaſon could have rul'd him, might here onely have rais'd himſelf a Rent of two hundred thouſand Ducats *per Annum*; but his deſire and hopes, firſt to find more at *Potoſi*, and afterwards his ambition and greedineſs to have and command all, carried him to violent Courſes, which prov'd his Ruine, as hath been ſaid. The Town is conveniently ſeated in a fruitful Soil, honor'd with the Reſidence of the Governor of the Province, and with a Biſhops See, ſaid to be the richeſt of *Peru*, *viz.* of fourſcore thouſand Ducats *per Annum*. The Cathedral and divers Cloyſters give alſo a great luſtre to the City. The antient Inhabitants of this Countrey, eſpecially about thoſe parts where now this City ſtands, were the *Charcas* and *Charanques*, both valiant People, who by Command of the *Ingas* fetch'd invaluable Treaſures out of the neighboring Mines of *Porco*, where a thouſand Men were continually kept at work. In *La Plata* were reckon'd long ſince, beſides *Spaniards*, above ſixty thouſand *Peruvians* which pay annual Tribute.

2. *Oropeſa*, a place of good Metal, as a man may perceive by the Name; It lieth in the rich and pleaſant Valley *Cochobamba*, twenty Leagues diſtant from *La Plata*.

3. *Potoſi*, eighteen Leagues Weſtward from *La Plata*, by the *Spaniards* call'd *The Imperial City*, built at the Foot of a Mountain bearing the ſame Denomination, on a barren Soil under a cold Climate, though but twenty one Degrees to the Southward of the *Equinoctial Line*: the Cold proceeds from the high Lands, which lie bare to the bleak and ſharp Winds call'd *Tomohavi*, which blow every year very fiercely from *May* till *September*. But though the barren Countrey produces no Fruit, yet no place in *Peru* hath greater plenty of all Proviſions and Dainties than this, the Markets being always full of Fruit, Salt-Meat, *Maiz*, *Papas*, Wheat, Sugar, Sweet-meats, and all things that are requiſite for the ſubſiſtence of Man-kind, which are brought thither from all parts for the Silver, which is there in ſuch plenty. As to what concerns the famous Mountain *Potoſi* in the Countrey of *Charcas*, it is of an Aſh colour, and riſes above the adjacent Mountains in the form of a Sugar-Loaf; on the top of it ſtands a Chappel, to which leads a craggy Path, which with a little care may be rid up with a Horſe; the heighth thereof is a thouſand ſix hundred and twenty four Rods, or a quarter of a League: at the Foot thereof appears the Mine call'd *Guaina Potoſi*, that is, *The young Potoſi*; near which the City *Potoſi* ſtands, being two Leagues in circumference, and is adorn'd with a Church and Cloyſter for the *Dominicans*, and exceedingly reſorted to by Traders.

In the time when the *Ingas* Govern'd *Peru*, the Silver-Mines at *Porco* were very famous; but it was not till after the arrival of the *Spaniards* that Silver was found in *Guaina Potoſi*, and by degrees the Silver Veins which lay hid in the great *Potoſi*; the manner of which Diſcovery was as followeth:

The occaſion of the firſt Diſcovery of the Mines in *Potoſi*.

A *Peruvian* call'd *Gualpa*, who work'd in the Mines at *Porco*, going a Hunting, it chanc'd that the Game ran up the ſteep Mountain of *Potoſi*, which prevented his purſuing of it any farther; but the Mountain being overgrown with Trees, he got hold from one Bough to another to help himſelf up, and at laſt taking hold of the Bramble call'd *Quinua*, he pull'd the ſame out of the Ground, and finding it heavy, look'd upon it, and eſpy'd a great lump of Silver hanging at the Root of it; whereupon viewing the Hole, he diſcover'd a rich Silver Vein; of which taking ſome pieces home, and melting them, he found that it was the beſt Silver that ever he had known; wherefore he privately got a greater quantity, and by degrees grew extraordinary rich: but though he carried his Deſign never ſo cloſe, yet he was at laſt ſuſpected, and eſpecially by his Neighbor *Guanca*, born in the Valley *Xauxa*, who was the more jealous of him, becauſe he ſold greater Bars of Silver than any were caſt at *Porco*; whereupon he reſolv'd to ſpeak to him, and getting out the Secret, it came to this Agreement between them, That they ſhould both be Partners and ſhare the Booty; *Gualpa* was to keep the Vein, ſince call'd *The Rich Vein*, and *Guanca* was to have another, at preſent nam'd *Diego Centeno*: but they agreed not long; for *Guanca* finding much labor upon his Vein, by reaſon of the hardneſs, and that he could get no ſhare in what *Gualpa* got, acquainted his *Spaniſh* Maſter *Vilaroel* with it, who reſted not till he had found out the truth thereof; for which *Vilaroel* obtain'd (according to the Cuſtom of *Porco*) ſeveral Rods to work for himſelf, onely paying the King one fifth part of what he got, and ſo remain'd Owner of the Mine *Centeno*.

The Mine *Potoſi*, when diſcover'd.

This Diſcovery of the rich Mine *Potoſi* is ſaid to have hapned on the twenty fourth of *April*, *Anno* 1545. Soon after which they found the Silver Vein *Del Eſtanno*, which though it was very rich, was difficult to be digg'd, becauſe of its hardneſs. The firſt Vein which *Gualpa* ſearch'd after ſtood upright from the bottom of the Mine, and contain'd above three hundred Foot in length, and thirteen in breadth, and continuing good for two hundred Foot in depth, after which the Silver begins to leſſen.

The *Peruvians* relate, That the *Ingas* firſt began to dig in *Potoſi*, but gave it over becauſe the Workmen heard a terrible Voice, ſaying, *Leave off doing what you are about; the Treaſures which lie hid here, are reſerv'd for a People out of foreign Countreys.*

Theſe Mines produce yearly for the King's fifth part, forty thouſand Pieces of Silver, each valu'd at thirteen *Ryals*, each *Ryal* being four Shillings, beſides what he is defrauded of, which is perhaps half as much more.

The Mines of *Potoſi* exceed all other, becauſe the Diggers never meet with any Water, notwithſtanding they work above two hundred Fathom under Ground, whereas the other Silver Mines ſuffer great damage by the Water; which was alſo the reaſon why the *Spaniards* left off digging of Silver in *Porco*, becauſe they were not onely forc'd to cut through hard Rocks, but ran greater danger, or at leaſt beſtow'd extraordinary labor to get out the Water which broke in upon them.

Four Silver Veins, with their ſeveral Diviſions.

The four Silver Veins of *Potoſi*, *viz.* *The Rich*, *Centeno*, *Del Eſtanno*, and *Mendieta*, lie on the Eaſt-ſide of the Mountain, and extend North and South. The great Veins produce leſſer, not unlike the Body of a Tree, from which ſhoot forth ſeveral degrees of Boughs. Each Vein is divided into ſeveral parts, poſſeſs'd by ſeveral Owners; the leaſt part is open'd four Rods, and the biggeſt eighty; for none are permitted by the Law to open a bigger Hole. In the time of the Jeſuit *Joſeph de Acoſta*, an Eye-witneſs, who *Anno* 1587. went from *Peru* to *Spain*, the *Rich Vein* was reckon'd to contain eighty ſeven Mines, of which ſome were digg'd two hundred Fathom deep. The *Spaniards* judge that at the Root of the *Rich Vein* is an incredible Treaſure, though Experience hath hitherto taught us, that the Silver leſſens in price and quantity the deeper they dig in the Ground.

The *Socabonos* or Trenches, with the manner of Mining.

For the more eaſie working in the Mines, the *Spaniards* have digg'd Trenches (which they call *Socabonos*) at the Foot of the Mountain towards the Weſt, croſs through the Mountain to the Mine, each of them being eight Foot broad and a Fathom deep, and lock'd up with Gates, through which the Silver is carried out, whereof the Owner of the *Socabon* receives a fifth part. The *Socabon* which leads to the *Rich Vein*, was begun *Anno* 1556. and finiſh'd in twenty nine years, extends it ſelf two hundred and fifty Rods in length. The Miners work by Candle-light both Day and Night by turns; thoſe that work in the Day, ſleep in the Night, and thoſe that work in the Night, ſleep in the Day. The Oar, which is as hard as a Stone, is cut out with Pick-axes, beaten in pieces with an Iron Crow, and carried upon their Backs on Ladders made of Leather: Each Ladder hath three Faſtnings about the thickneſs of a Cable, ſtretch'd out by Sticks, ſo that one goes up on one ſide, whileſt another comes down on the other. Each Ladder being ten Fathom long, is pitch'd upon its ſeveral Floor on which the Laborers reſt before they go up higher, for they make divers Floors according to the depth of the Mine. The Laborers carry the Oar in Bags faſtned before on their Breaſts, and falling back over their Shoulders three and three together, the foremoſt whereof ties a lighted Candle to his Thumb, and thus they help themſelves with both Hands. It is a wonderful thing to conſider, how the *Peruvians* are able to ſcramble up and down continually a hundred and fifty Fathom: But beſides many other Inconveniences, the Mines often fall in, or at leaſt great pieces, which bury all the Diggers. The Mines alſo, being exceſſive cold, occaſion to thoſe that are not us'd to them, a *Vertigo* in the Head, and Vomiting. The Silver runs for the moſt part between two Rocks, as it were, in a long Channel, of which one ſide is as hard as Flint, and the other much ſofter. This Silver is of different value; the beſt, call'd *Cacilla* or *Tacana*, reſembles Amber in colour; the worſer ſort is blackiſh, and ſometimes of an Aſh-colour. The pieces of Oar are carry'd on the Backs of the Sheep *Pacos* to the Mill, where being ground to Powder, they are put into Furnaces to melt; of which there were once above ſix thouſand on the top of *Potoſi*; but ſince the Quickſilver was found to cleanſe the ſame, not a third part remains pure.

In former times the Mines at *Porco*, two Leagues from the little Lake *Aulagas*, produc'd thoſe vaſt Treaſures gather'd by the *Ingas*, which afterwards for the moſt part fell into the *Spaniards* Hands.

Port-Towns, Rivers, and Havens of *Los Charcas*.

As concerning the Sea-Coaſt of *Los Charcas*, it lies as followeth: Southerly from the River *Tambopalla* puts forth a three-pointed Rock into the Ocean, and makes the Haven *De Ylo*, into which falls a freſh River. Next follow the round Hill *Morro de los Diabolos*, and the Inlet before the Town *Arica*, ſecur'd from all except a Weſterly Wind, where the Silver that comes from *Potoſi* is Shipp'd for *Lima*. Since the *Engliſh* Admiral Sir *Francis Drake* took three Barks out of this Inlet it is fortifi'd with a Caſtle, which is ſtor'd with Braſs Guns.

Nine Leagues Southward the *Piſſaqua* falls into the Ocean; and next you come to the little Village *Hicahic*, ſituate on a high and barren Tract of Land; as alſo the Haven *Terrapaca*, which by an Inland is made very ſecure.

Not far from hence appears the Foot of *Piqua*, where the Coaſt begins to riſe very high; the Head of *Tacama*, the Stream *Lottoya*, otherwiſe call'd *De Loa*, whoſe Banks are inhabited by poor People; the River *Montelo*, the Promontory *Morro Moreno*, beyond whoſe utmoſt Point opens a Bay, ſecur'd from all Winds by an Iſland. The Inhabitants here feed on raw Fiſh.

Next the River *Claru* comes in view, which is taken for a Boundary between *Peru* and *Chili*.

Eaſtward up into the Countrey you come to *Santa Cruiz*, built at the Foot of a Mountain in a Plain near a Brook, which ruſhing forth from a Rock glides through the City to a Lake full of delicious Fiſh. The Houſes of Stone, are cover'd with Palm-Tree Leaves; and beſides the Church there is alſo a Cloyſter, inhabited by the Monks *De la Merced*. In former times the *Peruvian* Houſes were built of Clay, and were often deſtroy'd by their Neighbors the *Cheriguanacs* and *Titanes*, who made Feaſts with as many as they took of them. The People about this Place are meek and poor ſpirited, and ſpeak beſides four Languages, the *Diagnitan* Tongue, common amongſt all of them. Before the Arrival of the *Spaniards* they went Cloth'd in Oſtritches Feathers, but ſince taught to weave Cotton, they now make their Apparel of the ſame, and upon the account of Barter, drive a great Trade in it:

They Dye their Cotton with the boyl'd Roots and Leaves of a little Tree.

Eaſtward beyond *Santa Cruiz* lies the Countrey *Paicanos*, eminent for the great *Calabaſhes* which grow there, exceeding good to keep both wet and dry Meats in. The Countrey receives a viciſſitude of exceſſive Cold and intolerable Heat; the hard Winters taking beginning in *May*, and continuing till the beginning of *Auguſt*. In the middle of our Summer a South-wind blows ſeven Weeks together here, to the great prejudice of all Plants, which are during that time often waſh'd away by continual Rains. About *Chriſtmas* they Sowe, and gather in their Harveſt in *March*. During the rainy Seaſon the Ways cannot be travell'd, being all overflow'd by the Rivers; neither doth the *Palm-Wood*, which is four days Journey in length, permit any acceſs to the ſaid City *Santa Cruiz*, becauſe the conflux of Waters makes it a Moor all over; beſides which, the Tygers Bears, and Serpents, make the Ways dangerous, eſpecially at that time.

Through this Countrey the *Spaniſh* Captain *Nuſco de Chavas* travell'd, when he diſcover'd the *Taguamacis*, a numerous People, which dwell along the great River *De la Plata*.

The Countrey about *Santa Cruiz* produces all manner of Fruit, but few Trees, becauſe of the want of Rain; but Corn, *Maiz*, Wine, *Granadillas*, *Luiumas*, and *Tucumay*, as alſo the Plant *Hachalindi*, in the *Latine* Tongue call'd *Mirabile Peruanum*, grow here in great abundance; which laſt ſhoots up to the bigneſs of a pretty large Body, full of Juice, and of a yellowiſh colour, out of which ſhoot knotty Boughs, and about each Knot two Leaves reſembling the Herb *Nightſhade*; the Flowers which hang at the ends of the Boughs are long, and pleaſant to the Eye, by reaſon of their mixture of Purple, White, and Yellow, and alſo of a ſweet ſmell. It is a ſtrange Secret in Nature, that this Flower opens at Midnight, if any Light come near the ſame: The Root alſo is accounted an effectual Medicine againſt the Dropſie.

SECT. VII.

Collao.

Situation and Deſcription of *Collao*.

Collao lieth Southward of thoſe Countries, which go under the general Name of the Province of *Cuſco*, having on the Weſt, *Lima*; on the South, *Charcas*; but Eaſtward, and to the North-Eaſt, it is ſhut up by a Ridge of Mountains, running in one Body or continu'd Tract from the Confines of *Collao*, as far as the City of *Cuſco*, where they divide. The Countrey is generally plain, commodiouſly water'd in all Parts with freſh Rivers, and conſequently affording rich Paſturage and good Herds of Cattel.

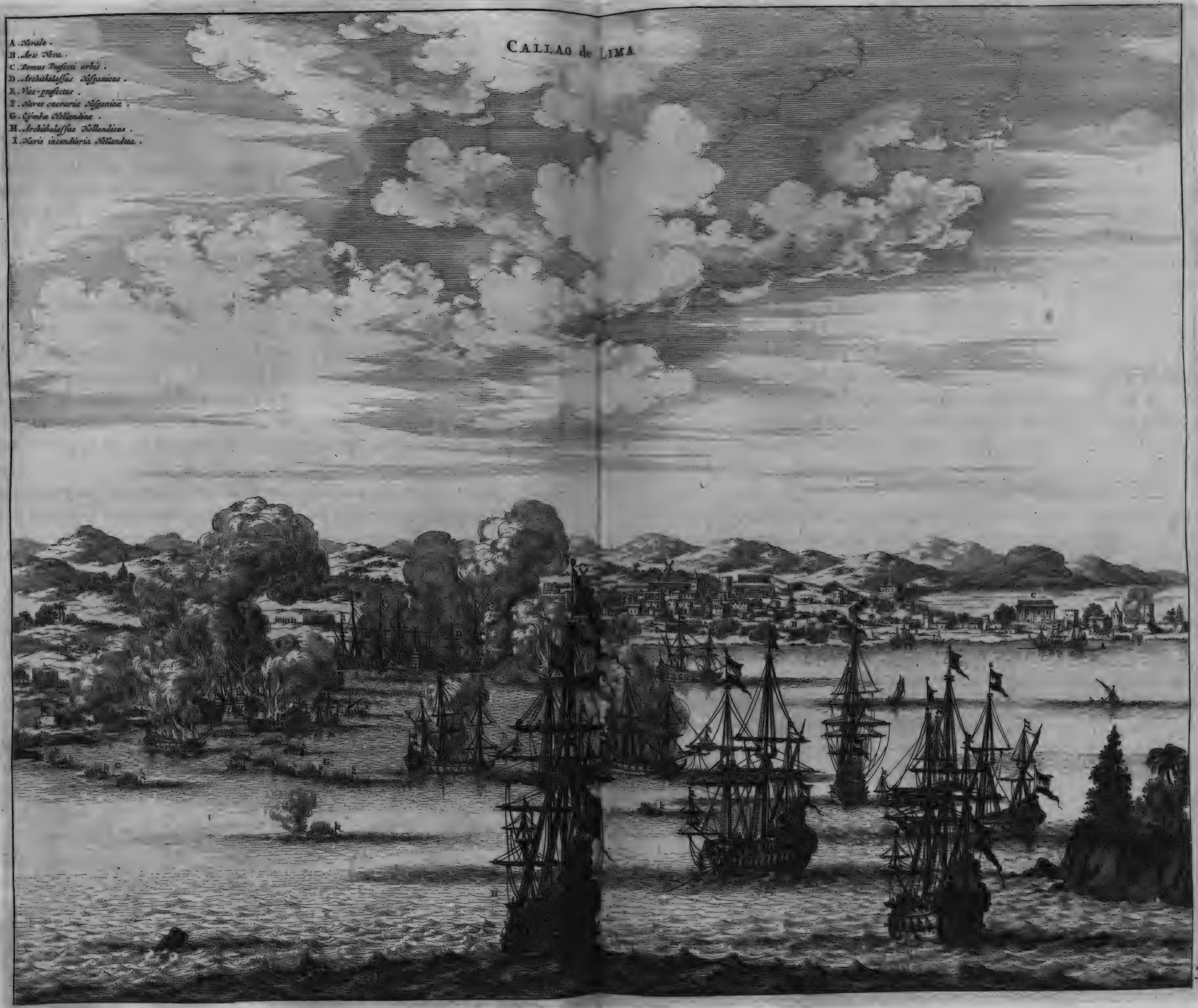
Chief Towns and Places of note.

The chief Towns and Places of note are, 1. *Chuquinga*, a great Town, and held to be naturally almoſt impregnable, as being environ'd round about either with deep unfordable Waters, or with Mountains unpaſſable, and having one onely Cawſey leading to it, reported to be for two or three Leagues together no broader than to permit one ſingle Perſon to march conveniently upon it.

2. The City *Pucara*, which was formerly well inhabited, but at preſent nothing remains of it, except the ruin'd Walls of great Houſes, and large Images of Stone.

3. *Ayavire*, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Las Sepulturas*, being a Place eſpecially enobled by the ſtately Monuments of the *Peruvian* Nobility which were found there.

4. *Hatuncolla*, the Metropolis or chief Town of this Province, ſeated upon the Banks of the River *Caravaya*, whoſe Streams are very much fam'd for Gold.


CALLAO de LIMA
A. Navale.
B. Arx Nova.
C. Domus Præfecti urbis.
D. Archithalaſſus Hiſpanicus.
E. Vice-præfectus.
F. Naves onerariæ Hiſpanicæ.
G. Cymbæ Hollandicæ.
H. Archithalaſſus Hollandicus.
I. Navis incendiaria Hollandica.
C
H
I
7

The River *Caravaya*, which glides from the *Andes* Eaſtward to the City *Juan del Oro*, produces much fine Gold, but not without the loſs of many People, which are kill'd by the unwholſom Air and Damps that ariſe here.

The Lake *Titicaca*.

The Lake *Titicaca*, which waſhes the Countrey *Collao* on the North, the Province of *Omaſuy* on the Eaſt, *Chaquito* on the Weſt, and *Chuquiabo* on the South, is one of the greateſt Lakes of *America*, being eighty Leagues in circumference, and in ſeveral places as many Fathom deep; wherefore it is exceeding rough in windy Weather. Into this Lake ten great Rivers diſcharge their Waters, which run away again through a narrow, but very deep Channel, in which the Stream runs ſo ſtrong, that no Boats are able to abide in it.

5. *Chinquita*, a Colony of *Spaniards* upon the Banks of *Titicaca*, having many ſmall Iſlands in it of a good and fruitful Soil, abounding in Fiſh and variety of Sea-Fowl; it is ſuppos'd to be fourſcore Leagues diſtant likewiſe from the South Sea, having onely one *Eſtuary* or Mouth, which is ſomething ſtrait, but of ſuch a deep Water and violent Stream, that (as *Acoſta* teſtifieth of it) it is not poſſible to build a Bridge of Stone or Timber over it; but the Natives in ſtead thereof have laid a Bridge of Straw upon it, which ſerves as well, *viz.* ſo many great Bundles of Straw, Sedge, or ſuch like matter, well and ſurely made up and faſtned together, as will reach from one ſide or Bank of the *Eſtuary* to another; at which likewiſe having made them ſure, they caſt ſome good quantity of more Straw and Sedge upon them, and have a Bridge very convenient, upon which they both ſecurely paſs themſelves, and alſo drive Cattel, and do other neceſſary Buſineſs. The Water is neither bitter nor brackiſh, yet is not drinkable becauſe of its muddineſs. Several Iſlands that lie in the Lake ſerv'd formerly for Store-houſes of the chiefeſt Goods, which the People thereabouts living near the High-way would not truſt in their Villages.

The Plant *Totara*.

Here grows a certain Broom-Plant call'd *Totara*, good for many uſes, and is alſo wholſom Food both for Man and Beaſt; moreover, they cover their Houſes with the ſame, burn it on their Hearths, and make Boats. The *Uros*, a ſalvage People, made Floats of *Totara*, which they ty'd together, and built Villages on the ſame, which drove to and again, according as the Wind blew.

The Lake alſo breeds abundance of Fiſh, and eſpecially two ſorts, *viz.* *Suches*, which are very pleaſing to the Palate, but unwholſom; and the *Bogas*, which though leſs, and full of Bones, are a much better Food. There likewiſe breed plenty of Fowls about the ſame, eſpecially wild Geeſe and Ducks.

When the *Peruvians* intend to Entertain any Perſon, they go to catching of Fowls (by them call'd *Chaco*) after this manner: They make a Circle with the Floats nam'd *Balſas*, and Rowing cloſe to one another, take up the incloſ'd Fowl with their Hands.

Moreover, the fore-mention'd Channel, through which the Lake *Titicaca* diſcharges its Water, ends in a little Lake call'd *Aulagas*, likewiſe full of deſolate Iſles, but hath no viſible place into which to empty its Water, therefore it muſt needs, according to the courſe of Nature, fall under Ground, where it commixes with a Stream whoſe original is unknown, though it be ſeen to fall into the South Sea.

The Town is a Place of exttaordinary Wealth and Trading, and ſo conſiderable, that the Governor thereof is always nam'd by the King of *Spain* himſelf, and his Place eſtimated at fifty thouſand Ducats *per Annum*.

6. *Tiaguanaco*, at the *Eſtuary*, or Mouth of the Lake, memorable onely for the Ruines of certain great and ſtupendious Buildings which antiently have ſtood there, ſome of the Stones whereof are ſaid to have been of thirty Foot length

apiece, fifteen Foot broad, and ſix or ſeven Foot thick. There were likewiſe found the Statues of certain Men excellently Carv'd and Wrought, of a Gigantick ſtature or bigneſs, and likewiſe veſted in foreign and ſtrange Habits, not at all us'd, nor ever known to have been us'd by the *Peruvians* themſelves, or by any other of the Natives of *America*.

7. *Nueſtra Sennora de la Paz*, or *Our Lady of Peace*, otherwiſe call'd *Pueblo Nuevo*: It is but a ſmall Town, yet pleaſantly ſeated upon the Banks of a River in a fair and fruitful Plain, full of Springs, Fruit-Trees, *Savanas*, and Fields of *Maiz*, having Mountains on either ſide: It lieth almoſt in the middle of the Province *Chuquinabo*, fourteen Leagues diſtant from *Cuſco*, and as many from *Potoſi*. The Province *Chuquinabo* it ſelf (which in the *Peruvian* Tongue ſignifies *Inheritance of Gold*) hath many rich Gold-Mines, good Salt-pits, and a temperate Climate, except from the beginning of *December* till *March*, in which time the continual Rains cauſe Feavers and Agues. The Inhabitants being very poor People, us'd to go naked in the Summer Seaſon.

8. *Copavana*, two and twenty Leagues beyond *Lopoz*: It is onely inhabited by *Peruvians*; amongſt whom an Image of the Virgin *Mary*, long ſince erected there, hath been ever in great veneration, eſpecially by reaſon of a Tradition of a great Miracle there perform'd: for the *Spaniards* affirm, That *Johannes Anachoreta* going a Journey of ſeveral Weeks from home, plac'd a lighted Candle before the Image, which during the time of his abſence did not at all diminiſh.

A ſtrange Earthquake at *Angoanga*.

An Accident which fell out in this Countrey is very remarkable, *viz.* The Ground of an old Village call'd *Angoanga*, then inhabited by eminent Necromancers, began on a ſudden to ſwell, and the Earth to run like a broken Wave two Leagues, overwhelming the Houſes in Sand, and filling up a neighboring Lake.

The like in *Herefordſhire* in *England*.

Eight years before this terrible Earthquake here, there hapned in the County of *Hereford* in *England* almoſt the ſame kind of prodigious Motion: for not far from the Town *Ledborough*, aroſe *Marcely Hill* to an exceeding heighth, and moving along bury'd all whate're it met with, after which manner it continu'd for the ſpace of three days, to the great terror of all that beheld it.

9. *Chilane*; 10. *Acos*; 11. *Pomata*, and ſome others, all of them good Towns, but not ſo conſiderable as thoſe other.

Roads and High-ways made by the *Ingas*.

Concerning the Roads or High-ways, it may well be ſaid, That none of the ſeven Wonders of the World can compare with any one of them; neither was the Way that *Appius Claudius* made from *Rome* to *Brunduſium*, upon the repairing of which the Emperors *Julius* and *Auguſtus* ſpent great ſums of Money, fit to ſtand in competition with the Roads made by the *Ingas* in *Peru*: for who cannot but admire at the conſideration of ſo many Valleys fill'd with Mountains, the hardeſt Rocks cut aſunder, Moors damm'd up, great Stone Bridges laid over ſwift gliding Streams, and through vaſt Wilderneſſes a Way made of twenty Foot broad, inclos'd in high Walls, extending from *Quito* to *Chilo*, a thouſand Leagues, and at the end of every ten Leagues brave Houſes or Magazines, ſtor'd with Bowes, Arrows, Halberds, Axes, Clubs, Clothes, and Proviſion for twenty or thirty thouſand Men. Some relate, that *Guainacava*, when he return'd Victor from the conquer'd Countrey *Quito*, ſuffer'd great Inconveniences on the pathleſs Mountains, and thereupon commanded his Subjects to make the fore-mention'd Way. But it is more probable, that this Maſter-piece was not the work of one *Inga*, eſpecially ſince beſides the Way from *Chili* to *Quito* there leads another through the Mountains over the Plains from *Cuſco* to *Quito*, forty Foot broad, and five hundred Leagues long, inclos'd within two Walls.

The manner of the *Peruvian* Regiſters.

The *Peruvians* relate from the teſtimony of the *Quipos*, much more concerning theſe High-Ways, and other Buildings on them, made by *Guainacava*. Theſe *Quipos* are Rowls of divers colour'd Strings, full of all manner of Knots, which ſerve in ſtead of Characters to keep their Chronicles; in which were employ'd the *Quipo-Camayos*, who being in the nature of our Secretaries, Regiſtred all Tranſactions, performing the ſame with the ſeveral Strings and Buttons, with which they gave Obligations, Diſcharges, and the like: but beſides the *Quipos* they alſo us'd Rings full of little Stones for the ſame purpoſe; and knew with *Maiz*-Seed how to caſt up an Account as well as the beſt Arithmetician with Figures.

Their Account of Time hung on the twelve Pillars *Succanga*, erected on a Mountain beyond *Cuſco* by the Inga *Pachacuma*, that is, *The Regulator of the Year*, to ſhew the Courſe of the Sun, and according to that their appointed Feaſt-days, times of Sowing and Harveſt: Their Year begins in *December*.

The preſent State of *Peru* under the *Spaniſh* Government.

The *Spaniſh* Government in the Kingdom of *Peru* is ſetled at preſent in great tranquility and ſplendor. The Vice-Roy, who keeps a ſplendid Court in *Lima*, otherwiſe call'd *Los Reyos*, Commands over *Chili* and *Terra Firma*, and never comes abroad without a Guard of forty Halberdeers: when he travels by Land he is accompanied by the Arch-biſhop, and guarded by his forty Halberdeers, a hundred Pike-men, and fifty Muſquetteers. His Reign is generally not above ſix or eight years, during which time he receives forty thouſand Ducats *per Annum* out of the King's Exchequer.

The preſent flouriſhing Condition of the City *Los Reyos*.

The City *Los Reyos* hath been of late years very much enlarg'd and brought to a moſt flouriſhing Condition, being exceeding populous, and extending four Miles in length, and half as much in breadth: In the biggeſt Market-place is the City Hall and the Exchange, where all things are brought to be ſold. Of the other three Markets, two have their Denominations from *St. Anne* and *St. Jacob*; the fourth is call'd *El Santo de los Cavallos*, becauſe nothing but Mules, Aſſes, and Horſes are ſold there. The chief Church is Conſecrated to *St. John* the Evangeliſt; the other Three to *Marcellus*, *Sebaſtian*, and *Anna*. The *Franciſcans* inhabit three Cloyſters; the *Dominicans*, *Auguſtines*, and Monks *De la Merced*, each of them two, beſides two coſtly Structures for the *Jeſuits*. Other Orders have alſo five Cloyſters here, *viz.* the *Creation*, *Conception*, the *Holy Trinity*, *St. Joſeph*, and *St. Clara*; the three firſt have each of them a Church built hard by the ſeveral Cloyſters, Dedicated to the *Santas Virgines del Montſerratto*, *Del Prado*, and *De Loretto*. Each Cloyſter contains above two hundred and fifty either Monks or Nuns. Here are alſo four large Hoſpitals, the chiefeſt whereof call'd *Andrias*, hath ſeldom leſs than four hundred Sick, which are kept and cur'd on Charity. The ſecond is for *Peruvians* onely, call'd *The Hoſpital of St. Anna*. The third, built in honor of the Apoſtle *St. Peter*, is for poor old Clergy-men. The fourth, nam'd *The Houſe of Love*, is for ſick Women. Beſides theſe there ſtands another Structure near the Walls of the City, Conſecrated to *Lazarus*, where thoſe that have the Leproſie are cur'd. The Houſe call'd *The Holy-Ghoſt*, receives all ſick and wounded Sea-men. The King maintains twenty four Students at his own Charge in the Royal Colledge, and the Arch-biſhop as many in the Colledge call'd *St. Toronius*; but in the Colledge of *St. Martin* reſide above ſix hundred, which are brought up in all manner of Arts and Sciences. Two hundred Students are alſo taught in the high School, where they chuſe a new Governor every year. Here alſo is kept the King's Treaſure, and the Court of Inquiſition. The River which waſhes the City Walls runs ſo exceeding ſwift, that not long ſince it carried away a new Stone Bridge with nine great Arches.

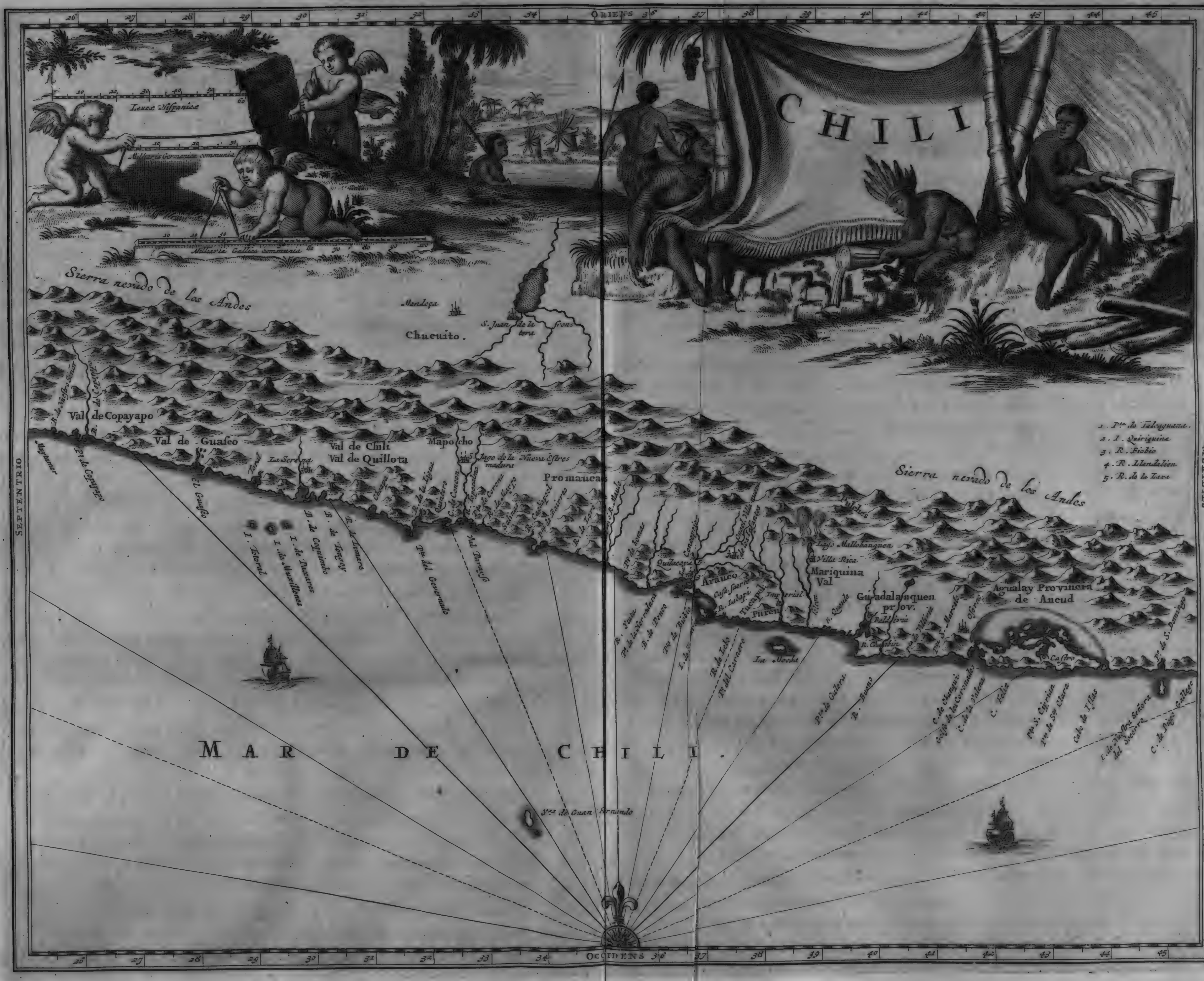
The *Dominican* Monks were the firſt that Landed on *Peru*, the firſt which came thither with *Franciſco Pizarro* being *Vincent de Valle Verde*, who was follow'd by *Sancio Martino*, *Martino de Eſquivele*, *Dominico de Sancto Thoma*, *Pedro Ulloa*, *Alphonſo de Montenegro*, *Reynaldo Pedraza*, and many others, who were ſtirr'd up by the report of the *Peruvian* Riches; amongſt whom were four *Franciſcans*, viz. *Pedro Portugueſe*, *Jodoco de los Angelos*, *De la Cruiz*, and *De Sant Anna*, who were ſoon after follow'd by twelve Monks of the *Auguſtine* Order. *Anno* 1552. Landed alſo at *Los Reyos*, Colonel *Andreas Salazar*, accompanied with *Antonio Lozano*, *Juan de Sancto Petro*, *Hieronymo Melendez*, *Didaco Palamino*, *Pedro de Eſpeda*, *Andreas Ortega*, *Juan Canto*, *Juan Chamorro*, *Franciſco de Treyas*, *Juan Ramirez*, and *Balthazar Melgarego*. *Salazar* ſoon after his Arrival ſent the Prieſt *Juan Ramirez*, and *Balthazar Melganego* to *Guamachuco*, where he Baptiz'd and Inſtructed the Inhabitants in great numbers. Afterwards travelling to *Moyabamba*, he got a great eſteem amongſt thoſe Idolaters, and (as it goes for currant amongſt them) wrought many Miracles, amongſt which this is reported for one: He being inform'd by an old *Peruvian*, that his Daughter nam'd *Curi* had hid ſeveral Idols; enquiring after it, he tax'd her with what her Father had told him; which ſhe denying, and being rebuk'd by *Ramirez*, is ſaid to have become immediately dumb, to have foam'd at the Mouth, at laſt falling down dead like a ſecond *Saphira* in the preſence of many, which caus'd many to forſake their Idolatry. But the Necromancers endeavor'd by all means poſſible to raiſe a diſeſteem on *Ramirez*, and with the aſſiſtance of their Maſter the Devil, ſo wrought their Inchantments, that the Tygers came in great Herds out of the Wilderneſſes to *Moyabamba*, and devour'd not onely Men, Women and Children in the High-ways, but alſo tore them out of their Houſes, yet did not the leaſt hurt to any *Spaniard*; whereupon *Ramirez* valiantly went with a Company of his Proſelytes to a Herd of Tygers, which when he approached held the Croſs to them, which it ſeems ſo affrighted the Devil-Tygers, that they climb'd up the Trees. They farther relate (if you will believe them) to make the Miracle the greater, That *Ramirez* call'd to the Multitude, ſaying, *Go and revenge the Deaths of your devour'd Parents, Children and Relations*; whereupon he throwing a Stone, and all the reſt following his Example, the Tygers leap'd out of the Trees, ſtood ſtill, and ſuffer'd themſelves to be kill'd like Lambs. Six years after the fore-mention'd twelve *Auguſtine* Monks follow'd eleven others, who ſet Sail out of the *Spaniſh* Haven *St. Lucar*, and arriving at *Peru* went to the Village *Tauca*, where they broke the Image of the Goddeſs *Huarella*, being as it were the *Peruvian Venus*, or Patroneſs of amorous Delights, reported to have given Reſponſes from the Wood in which ſhe was worſhipp'd. They alſo deſtroy'd the Idol *Chanca* in the Countrey *Conchucos*, which being worſhipp'd by the *Indians* in the ſhape of a Man, had yearly a fair Maid, aged fourteen years, given to him in Marriage, a ſolemn Wedding being kept, and ſeveral Sheep kill'd.

Miracles reported to have been done by *Ramirez*.

The Miracle of an *Auguſtine* Monk.

The *Auguſtine* Monks are believ'd to have wrought alſo another Miracle in the Province *Conchucos*, upon this occaſion: A Conjurer call'd *Chaumango*, boaſted himſelf to be *God*, deny'd our *Saviour*, in teſtimony whereof he gave out that he would kick a Mountain to pieces, with his Foot; which Report ſpreading all over the Countrey, all the adjacent People flock'd to ſee this ſtrange Wonder on an appointed Day, on which *Charimango* being, it ſeems, as good as his word, and kicking the Mountain, caus'd it to rent from the top to the bottom, and the pieces to flie all about the People, who were exceedingly amaz'd; but the Sorcerer upon the *Auguſtine* Monk's rebuking him was (as they affirm) immediately eaten up with Worms.

Many other Stories of Miracles go currant amongſt them, as of *Marco Garcia* and *Didaco Ortez* driving the Devil from a white Stone which hung over a Fountain in


CHILI
ORIENS
OCCIDENS
SEPTENTRIO
MERIDIES
Leucæ Hispanicæ
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
Sierra nevado de los Andes
Mendoça
Chucuito.
S. Juan de la frontera
Val de Copayapo
Val de Guasco
Val de Chili
Val de Quillota
Mapocho
S. Jago de la Nueva Estremadura
La Serena
Promaucas
Arauco
Casa fuerte
Tucapel
Puren
Imperial
Lago Mallobauquen
Villa Rica
Mariquina Val
Guadalanquen prov.
Baldivia
Osorno
Castro
Aguulay Provincia de Ancud
Puelches
Quilacoya
Concepcion
La Mocha
I. de Guan Fernando
MAR DE CHILI.
1. Pta. de Talcaguana.
2. I. Quiriquina
3. R. Biobio
4. R. Ilendalien
5. R. de la Lara
Pto. de Copayapo
El Guasco
I. Totoral
I. de Muxillones
I. de Paxaros
B. de Coquimbo
B. de Tongoy
R. de Limare
Pta. del Governado
Val Paraiso
C. de Concon
Quintero
R. de la Ligua
Choapa
R. Maule
Pto. de Penco
R. Itata
B. de Penco
R. de Lebo
Pta. del Carnero
Pta. de Galera
R. Bueno
R. Chabibin
C. de Chuequi
Golfo de los Coronados
C. de la Valena
C. Feliz
Pta. S. Ciprian
Pta. de Sta. Clara
Cabo de Islas
I. de Nuestra Señora del Socorro
C. de Diego Gallego
Po. de S. Domingo

in *Chiquipalpa*, and ſeveral others, but it would be very impertinent to dwell too long upon Diſcourſes of this nature, eſpecially ſince we are not oblig'd to make them a part of our Creed.

To conclude our Deſcription of this famous Kingdom of *Peru*, the People thereof at the *Spaniards* firſt Arrival viewing their Shipping, their Guns, and other Accoutrements, unknown to them before, had them in great admiration, as Men deſcended from Heaven; but when they began to be oppreſs'd by their Tyranny, and to be tortur'd by them, they look'd upon them as the Spawn of Hell, and curs'd the Sea that had brought ſo wicked a People to them.

CHAP. V.

Chile.

Situation and Deſcription of *Chile*.

Following the Coaſt of *Mare del Zur*, or the South Sea, the next great Province pertaining formerly to the Kingdom of *Peru*, is that of *Chile*. This is the moſt Southerly Province of the whole Countrey of *America*, reaching up as far as the *Magellane* Straights, with which to the Southward it is bounded; Northward it hath a Deſart, and an undiſcover'd Countrey lying betwixt it and the Confines of *Peru*, call'd *Atacama*; on the Weſt it hath *Mare del Zur*; and on the Eaſt, up to *Rio de la Plata*, the *Atlantick*, or North Sea, with ſome Countreys undiſcover'd, which interpoſe betwixt it and *Paraguay* to the North-Eaſt: It lieth all of it beyond the *Tropick* of *Capricorn*, in a temperate *Zone*, and extendeth it ſelf in length from the Borders of *Peru*, to the Mouth of the *Straights* five hundred Leagues or more; but the breadth of it neither equal nor certain: They ſay 'tis call'd *Chile* from the word *Chil*, which ſignifies *Cold* it ſeems in their Language as well as ours, it being generally a cold and bleak Countrey, the Air in many parts of it ſo extreamly ſharp and piercing, that both Horſe and Rider ſometimes in travelling are frozen to death, as the *Spaniards* found by experience in their firſt Search and Diſcovery of the Countrey, under the Conduct of *Diego Almagro*, who is ſaid to have left the greateſt part of his Men dead behind him: But this is chiefly towards the *Andes*, and on the Sea-Coaſt, the more Inland parts of it, though mountainous alſo in ſome parts, yet are more temperate, and being alſo well water'd with Rivers, are much more fruitfull than the other, affording both Wheat and *Maiz*, and likewiſe other Grain, excellent Paſturage in many places, and great ſtore of Cattel, Wine, Honey, and not without many and rich Mines both of Gold and Silver.

The Natives of this Countrey were found to be the moſt ſtout and warlike of all the *Americans* that the *Spaniards* had hitherto met withal, fighting with them, and oftentimes defeating them in the open Field, ſurprizing and ſacking their Towns, and laſt of all taking their Captain and Commander in Chief Priſoner: This was *Pedro Baldivia*, one of thoſe good Men that conſented to the death of *Attabaliba*, the laſt King of *Peru*, after a greater Ranſom accepted and paid, then perhaps the King of *Spain* could well raiſe on a ſudden, if he had occaſion to uſe it for himſelf. The *Arucans* (for ſo are the People call'd that had him Priſoner) are ſaid to have Entertain'd him for a while with great Jollity and Feaſting, but for his laſt Draught gave him a Cup of melted Gold, which the poor Man was forc'd to take down, and ſo died a cruel, though coſtly Death.

Pedro Baldivia taken Priſoner and put to death by the *Arucans*.

The whole Province generally is divided firſt into *Chile*, ſpecially ſo call'd, and ſecondly *Magellanica*, or that part which lieth more Southward down to the *Straights* of *Magellan*.

Sect. II.

Chile, properly ſo call'd.

The Bounds of *Chile* ſpecially ſo call'd.

CHile, ſpecially ſo call'd, is border'd Northward with the Deſart and barren Countrey of *Acatama* above mention'd; on the South, with *Magellanica*; on the Weſt, with *Mare del Zur*; Eaſtward, and to the North-Eaſt, with ſome parts of *Paraguay*, or rather with ſome undiſcover'd Countreys lying betwixt them both: The length of it from North to South is reckon'd to be little leſs than three hundred Leagues, and generally of a fruitful Soil, affording beſides abundance of Gold and Silver, both Corn, Cattel, Vineyards, and divers ſorts of Fruits, equal both for kind and plenty to *Spain* it ſelf, and ſundry other parts of *Europe*. The Air likewiſe temperate, and the People in their Manners and Conditions come much nearer to the Civility, and likewiſe ſubtilty of the *Europeans*, than other *Americans* did; which doubtleſs may be attributed to the conformity of the Climates under which they lie, agreeable to thoſe of *Europe*; though otherwiſe in reſpect of the Sphere and Seaſons of the Year, there be a diametrical difference betwixt us; As for Example, their *Spring* beginning in *September*, which is our *Autumn*, and their *Autumn* in *March*, which is our *Spring*; their longeſt Day being that of *St. Lucy*, on the eleventh of *December*, which is our ſhorteſt; and their ſhorteſt being *St. Barnabas*, *viz.* the eleventh of *June*, which is our longeſt, *&c.*

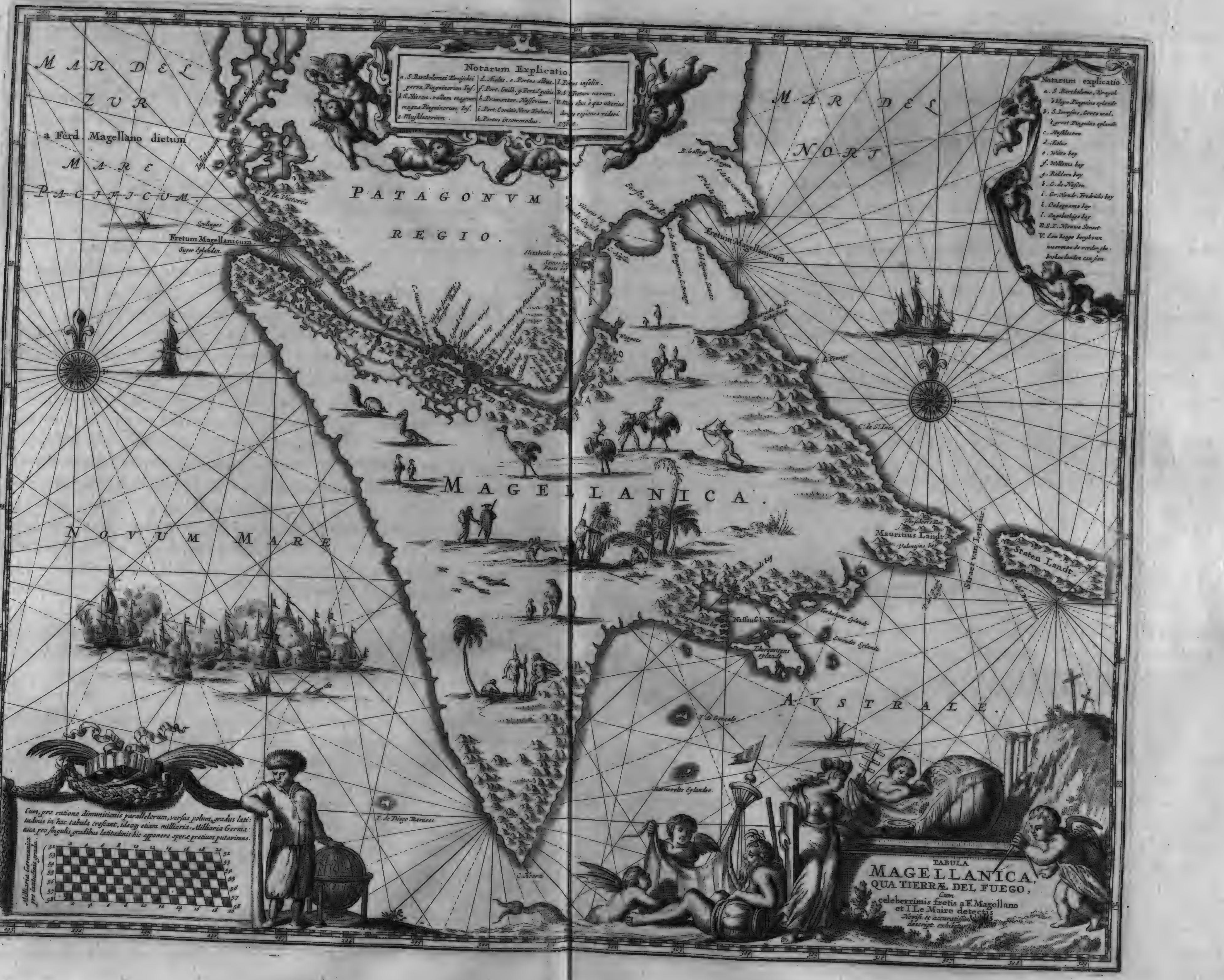
Towns and Places of Importance.

The Towns of chiefeſt note and importance in this Province, are 1. *Gopiapo*, an old Town in the moſt Northerly parts of this Province towards the Sea, where it hath a very commodious Haven belonging to it.

2. *La Serena*, a Town ſituate on the Banks of *Coquimbo*, a pleaſant River a little above its Influx into the Sea, built by *Baldivia* in the Year 1544. the Countrey about very rich in Mines of Gold, and the Town it ſelf ſo well Garriſon'd for fear of the Natives, that when the *Engliſh* under Sir *Francis Drake*, about fourſcore years ſince, attempted the gaining of the Place, they found hot Service of it, being ſtoutly reſiſted and beaten back again to their Ships, by a Sally of no leſs than three hundred good Horſe and two hundred Foot.

3. *St. Jago*, the principal Town of the Province, a Biſhop's See, and the ordinary Reſidence of the Governor, lying on the Banks of the River *Tapocalma*, in the thirty fourth Degree of Southern Latitude, fifteen Leagues diſtant from the South Sea, at which it hath a very commodious and much frequented Haven, which they call *Valparayſo*, and where the *Engliſh* met with better fortune, as hath been ſaid already in the report of Sir *Francis Drake*'s Voyage.

4. *La Conception*, a ſtrong Town, ſeated on the Bay call'd *Penco*, ſixty or ſeventy Leagues diſtant from *St. Jago* towards the South, a Place not a little fortifi'd both by Nature and Art, having the Bay and a certain Ridge of high Mountains begirting it almoſt round about; and where it is otherwiſe acceſſible, a Caſtle, and certain Bulwarks with Ordnance, beſides a Garriſon of five hundred Soldiers at leaſt continually in it, and all little enough to defend it againſt the *Araucanes*, their deadly Enemies, who live thereabouts, and are ever and anon making Incurſions almoſt up to the Walls of it. Over againſt this Place in *Mare del Zur*, but very near the Shore, there lieth a certain Iſland call'd *St. Maries*, exceeding plentiful in Swine and


TABULA
MAGELLANICA,
QUA TIERRÆ DEL FUEGO,
Cum
celeberrimis fretis a F. Magellano
et I. Le Maire detectis
Noviſs. et accuratiſsim
descript. exhibetur.
Cum, pro ratione dimunitionis parallelorum, verſus polum, gradus lati: tudinis in hac tabula creſcant, ideoq etiam milliaria: Milliaria Germa: nica pro ſingulis gradibus latitudinis hic apponere operæ pretium putavimus.
Milliaria Germanica pro latitudinis gradu.
Notarum Explicatio
a. S. Bartholomei Kruijskii parva Pinguinorum Inſ.
b. S. Hieron. vallum magnum magna Pinguinorum Inſ.
c. Muſſelcorium.
d. Æolus. e. Portus albus.
f. Port. Guilh. g. Port. Equitis
h. Promontor. Naſſovium.
i. Port. Comitis Nov. Federicis
k. Portus incommodus.
l. Portus infelix.
B.S. Fretum novum.
V. Mons altus è quo ulterius longe regiones videri poſſit.
Notarum explicatio.
MAR DEL ZUR
a Ferd. Magellano dictum
MARE PACIFICUM
Inſularum Archipelagus
C. de la Victoria
Eretum Magellanicum
PATAGONUM REGIO.
MAR DEL NORT
Eretum Magellanicum
MAGELLANICA.
NOVUM MARE
Mauritius Landt
Staten Landt
Straet van Le Maire
AUSTRALE.
Barnevelts Eylanden
C. de Diego Ramires
C. Hoorn

and all ſorts of Poultrey, which the Garriſon of *La Conception* make good uſe of.

5. *Los Confines*, a Fronteer Town, built by the aforeſaid *Baldivia*, for defence of the rich Mines of Gold at *Angol*, a Place near adjoyning.

6. *La Imperiale*, another ſtrong Garriſon of this Place on the Banks of the River *Cauten*, near to which that great Battel was fought, where *Baldivia*, with divers other Soldiers, were taken Priſoners, who were no otherwiſe overcome, but by being over-wearied with killing of their Enemies, and by that means not able to make their Retreat.

7. *Villarica*, another Colony of the *Spaniards* in theſe Parts, ſixteen Leagues diſtant from *Imperiale*, and twenty five from the Sea.

8. *Baldivia*, ſo nam'd from the Commander *Pedro Baldivia*, who built it in the Valley of *Guadallanquen*, two or three Leagues diſtant from the Sea, where it hath a good and capacious Port; but nearer to it the beſt Mines of *Peru*, ſo rich, that 'tis ſaid they yielded *Baldivia* every day ſo long as he could enjoy them, twenty five thouſand Crowns.

9. *Oſorno*, a Town lying in the Bay of *Chilue* in a barren Soil,but otherwiſe neither leſs rich, nor leſs populous than *Baldivia* it ſelf.

Theſe three laſt mention'd Towns, *viz. Baldivia, Imperiale*, and *Oſorno*, were in the Years 1596, 1699, and 1604, ſurpriz'd by the *Araucanes*, and other Salvages confederate with them, ſack'd and burnt; and though the *Spaniards* be ſaid to have recover'd and Garriſon'd ſome of them with freſh Soldiers, yet how long they were able to hold them,or whether they be Maſters of them at this day, we cannot ſay.

10. *Caſtro*, the moſt Southerly Town of the whole Province, built on a certain Iſland within the Bay of *Chilue*.

11. *Mendoza*; and 12. *St. Juan de la Frontera*, both which lie towards *Paraguay* and *Rio de la Plata*, but on the other ſide of the *Andes*, forty Leagues diſtant from any of thoſe we have ſpoken of, and perhaps more, not above a hundred from *Buenos Ayres*, and the *Atlantick* Ocean.

SECT. III.

Magellanica.

Situation and Deſcription of *Magellanica.*

Magellanica, the other part of this Province, is bounded Northward, with *Chile* abovesaid, and ſome parts of the Countrey *De la Plata*; on the South, with the narrow Sea call'd *Magellans Straights*; having *Mare del Zur* on the Weſt, and on the Eaſt the *Atlantick* Ocean. It contains in length from the Borders of *Chile* to the Mouth of the *Straights*, a hundred Leagues, and in breadth from the North to the South Sea, ſomewhat more, *viz.* towards *Chile* and the North-Weſt parts of it, for towards the South and South-Weſt it ſtraitens ſtill more and more, inſomuch that they who reſemble the Southern part of *America* to the form of a Pyramid revers'd, make this part of the Countrey to be the Spire or top thereof. It beareth the Name from *Ferdinand Magellan*, a *Portugueſe*, who firſt diſcover'd that narrow Sea, ſo famouſly known by the Name of *Magellans Straights*. It is a large Countrey, and ſuppos'd not to be altogether barren of Metals; but as yet no great Diſcovery hath been made of it, partly by reaſon of the exceſſive Cold to which 'tis thought to be ſubject, and partly perhaps by reaſon of the difficulty of the Enterprize, it being ſo far remote, and very hardly paſſable in many places, by reaſon of the huge Mountains the *Andes*, which bar it as it were againſt all Adventurers; but chiefly by reaſon of the ſtoutneſs and untameableneſs of the *Araucanes* and other Natives of *Chile*, through whoſe Countrey the March lieth, and who muſt firſt be conquer'd, ſo that very little can be ſaid more of this Countrey, than onely to name the Ports and Places upon the Sea-Coaſts, at which the *Spaniards*, and likewiſe ſome other Nations at ſeveral times have touched, the chief whereof upon the South Sea are, 1. *Cabo de las Iſlas*, a Promontory or Foreland, twenty ſix Leagues diſtant from that of *St. Felix* on the Confines of *Chile*.

Sea-Port Towns, Iſles, and Straights

2. *Puerto de San Stephano*, fifty Leagues from that, towards the South.

3. *La Villa de Nueſtra Sennora*, or *Our Ladies Dale*, a large and ſecure Bay, eighteen Leagues Southward of *St. Stephens*.

4. *La Punta Deglada*; 5. *Puerto de los Reyos*; and 6. *Ancona Sin Salida*, all of them opening towards the *Straights*. There is alſo at the opening of the Straights, *Cabo de la Vittoria*, *Cabo Deſſeado*, and ſome others.

Upon the North Sea, and up towards *Rio de la Plata*, the chief Places obſervable, are 1. *Rio de la Crux*, and the Cape which they call *De las Rameras*, about thirty Leagues diſtant from the *Straights* Mouth.

2. The Bay of *St. Julian*, forty Leagues Northward of the former.

3. *El Puerto Deſſeado*; 4. *Puerto de los Leones*; 5. The Bay of *Anegada*, all of them good and capacious Havens for the ſecurity of Shipping upon theſe Coaſts, and lying at a diſtance of thirty or forty Leagues one from another, up towards *Rio de la Plata*, and the Countrey of *Paraguay*, of which we are next to ſpeak.

Deſcription of the *Magellan* Straights.

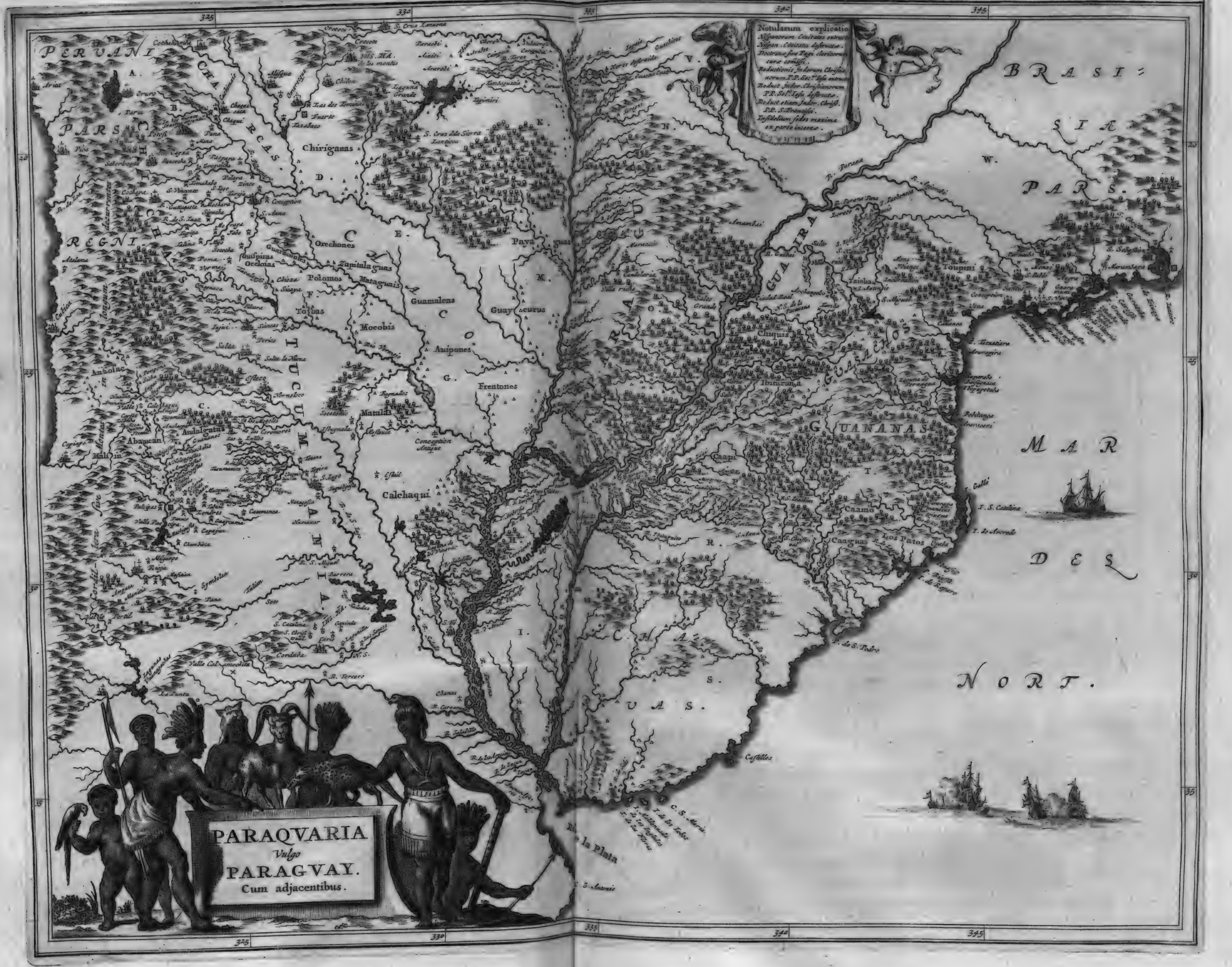
As for the Straights themſelves, ſo much ſpoken of, and likewiſe ſo neceſſary to be known by thoſe who frequent theſe parts of the World, they are a narrow Sea or Frith, by which the *Atlantick* Ocean, or rather ſome parts of it, doth fall into *Mare del Zur*, or the South Sea: the Paſſage is long, running, as 'tis commonly ſuppos'd, well nigh a hundred Leagues together, almoſt in a paralel Line, or in the ſame Degree of Latitude from one end to the other; and likewiſe extreamly difficult by reaſon of the many windings and turnings of the Sea, which force them to be ever and anon altering of their Courſe, and a mountainous high Countrey on both ſides of it, from whence it is almoſt continually beaten with Storms, both dangerous and terrible: They were firſt diſcover'd by *Ferdinand Magellan*, by Nation a *Portugueſe*, but in the Service of the King of *Spain*, and by him nam'd *Magellan's Straights*; who although himſelf liv'd not to return into *Spain*, being ſlain in the Conqueſt of the *Molucca* Iſlands, yet his Companions did, in the Ship call'd *Vittoria*, from whence the Cape *De la Vittoria* aboveſaid took its Name. The Mouth or Entrance of them, by the *Atlantick* Ocean, lies in fifty two Degrees of Southern Latitude, and hath not above fifty three and ſome Minutes at the *Exit*, or opening into the South Sea.

The Straights of *Le Maire*.

There is likewiſe ſince this, and but of late times, *viz.* about the Year 1615. another *Straight* diſcover'd by the *Dutch*, and call'd from the Diſcoverer *Fretum Mairi*, or *The Straights of le Maire*, four or five Degrees more to the Southward than thoſe of *Magellan*, and ſuppos'd to be a much eaſier and ſafer Paſſage.

The Intention by the diſcovery of theſe *Straights*, was to have found a ſhorter Way to the *Eaſt-Indies*, and the Kingdoms of *Cathay* and *China*, than that which was then onely us'd, *viz.* by the *Cape de Buena Speranza*, and the Coaſt of *Africk*, but by reaſon of the great difficulty, as 'tis to be ſuppos'd, and uncertainty of the Paſſage, neither the one nor the other is much frequented, the *Spaniards* for the moſt part ſerving themſelves of their *American* Ports upon the South Sea, from whence they make their Voyages and Returns to and from the other *Indies*, and from thence home to *Spain*; and the *Engliſh*, with other Nations of *Europe*, Trading ſtill by the Coaſt of *Africk* and *Cape of Good Hope*, or elſe by the way of *Alexandria* and the *Perſian* Gulf, as heretofore.

CHAP.


PARAQVARIA
Vulgo
PARAGVAY.
Cum adjacentibus.
Notularum explicatio
Missionarum Civitates extructæ
Missen. Civitates destructæ.
Doctrinæ sive Pagi clericorum cura commissi.
Reductionis Indorum Christianorum P.P. Soc.tis Iesu extructæ
Reduct. Indor. Christianorum PP. Soc.tis Iesu destructæ.
Reduct etiam Indor. Christ. PP. S. Francisci.
Infidelium sedes maxima ex parte incertæ.
PERUANI
PARS
REGNI
CHARCAS
CHACO
TUCUMANIA
PARAGUAY
GUAIRA
GUARHOS
GUANANAS
CHARUAS
BRASILIÆ PARS
MAR DES NORT.
Chiriguanas
Calchaqui
Guaycurus
Frentones
Mocobis
Abipones
Tobas
Rio de la Plata
R. Parana
325
330
335
340
345
20
25
30
35

CHAP. VI.

Paraguay, or Rio de la Plata.

WE have ſeen in *Magellanica* the fartheſt, that is, the moſt Southerly part of the *New World*, and before it in order all the Weſtern Coaſts of *America* that lie either upon or towards *Mare del Zur*, *viz*, from *Panama*, the firſt Province of this Southern part down as far as the *Straights*. We are now to return and take a view of the Eaſtern Coaſts, and thoſe Countreys which lie upon the *Atlantick* Ocean, ſteering our Courſe henceforth Northward, not directly, but as the Coaſt leads us for a while Eaſtward and by North, foraſmuch as the Land of *America*, from the *Straights* of *Magellan* up as far as *Braſile*, and almoſt to the *Æquator*, runneth out with a long Point, little leſs than three thouſand Leagues together.

Situation and Deſcription of *Paraguay*, or *Rio de la Plata*.

The firſt Province we meet with on this ſide next to *Magellanica*, is the Countrey of *Paraguay*, oftentimes call'd *Rio de la Plata*, from the Name of an huge River, which runneth for the moſt part through the midſt of it: It is border'd, as we ſaid, to the South and towards the *Straights* with *Magellanica*; on the Eaſt, with the *Atlantick* Ocean; more Northward, or to the North-Eaſt, it hath *Braſile*; and on the Weſt thoſe undiſcover'd Countreys of the Province of *Chile*, of which we have ſpoken.

The Countrey on both ſides the River is reported to be a very luſty and fruitful Soil, bearing beſides thoſe which are proper and native, all ſorts of *European* Fruits and Grain in great abundance, with Sugar-Canes, both large and good, as any other Province of the *New World*. Nor is it excell'd by any other for good Paſturage and great Herds of Cattel, Sheep, and Swine; in particular, Horſes are ſaid to have multiply'd ſo here, that of thirty Mares, and about ſix or ſeven Stallions, which the *Spaniards* left there, in forty years the whole Countrey thereabouts was fill'd with the Breed of them, running wild in great Companies together, through all the Woods and Forreſts of the Countrey, and being of excellent Mettle and Service if they could be tam'd. It affordeth likewiſe great ſtore of wild Deer and Stags, ſome Lyons, Tygers, *&c.* nor is it without good Mines, ſome both of Gold and Silver; but chiefly, as to what is yet diſcover'd, of Braſs, and Iron; and the People altogether ſalvage.

The River *De la Plata*.

The River *De la Plata*, which (as we ſaid before) divides this Countrey, is one of the largeſt of the whole World, riſing, as 'tis ſuppos'd, out of the Lake call'd *De los Xarayes*, three hundred Leagues or more within Land, and falling into the *Atlantick* Ocean, or North Sea, in thirty four Degrees of Southern Latitude, with an *Eſtuary* or Mouth of thirty, or two and thirty Leagues over.

The whole Countrey is uſually ſubdivided into three inferior Provinces, which are 1. *Rio de la Plata* properly ſo call'd. 2. *Tucuman.* 3. *La Crux de Sierra.*

Sect. II.

Rio de la Plata, properly ſo call'd.

Situation of *Rio de la Plata*, properly ſo call'd

RIo de la Plata, properly ſo call'd, is that part of the Countrey which extendeth it ſelf on both ſides the River, in length many Leagues together, but not anſwerable in breadth.

Towns and Places of note.

The chiefeſt Towns of note in this Province, are 1. *Buenos Ayres*, by ſome call'd *La Trinidad*, on the Southern Banks of the River *De la Plata*, ſixty four Leagues, as they ſay, from the Mouth of it: It is ſeated commodiouſly at the foot of a little Mountain, and fortifi'd with a Mud-Wall, a little Caſtle, and ſome Pieces of Ordnance.

2. *San Fe*, in Engliſh *St. Faiths*, fifty Leagues above *Buenos Ayres*, upon the ſame River, and a richer Place, chiefly by reaſon of their Cloth, of which there is here one of the greateſt Manufactures of all theſe parts of *Peru*.

3. *Nueſtra Sennora de la Aſſumption*, commonly call'd *Aſſumption* onely, lying yet higher up the River almoſt a hundred Leagues, a well built and well frequented Town, long ſince inhabited by two hundred Families at leaſt of natural *Spaniards*, beſides *Meſtizos*, as they call them, which are the Breed of *Spaniards* by the *American* People, Men or Women, and *Mulattos*, which are likewiſe their Race, but begotten upon *Negro's*, of both which there are reckon'd to be here ſome thouſands.

4. *La Cividad Real*, or more commonly call'd *Ontiveros*, fourſcore Leagues Northward from *Aſſumption*, ſeated on the Banks of the River *Parana* in a fruitful Soil, as the Countrey generally is about all theſe Places; but the Air hereabouts is not ſo healthful.

5. *St. Anne*, upon the ſame River; and 6. *St. Salvador*.

Sect. III.

Tucuman.

Situation of *Tucuman*.

WEſtward of *La Plata* lieth the Countrey of *Tucuman*, extending it ſelf as far as the Borders of *Chile*, a Countrey not yet well diſcover'd either to the North or the South. That part of it which lieth towards *Chile* is well Manur'd and Husbanded, and likewiſe very fruitful; but that towards *Magellanica*, neither the one, nor the other, remaining altogether untill'd and barren.

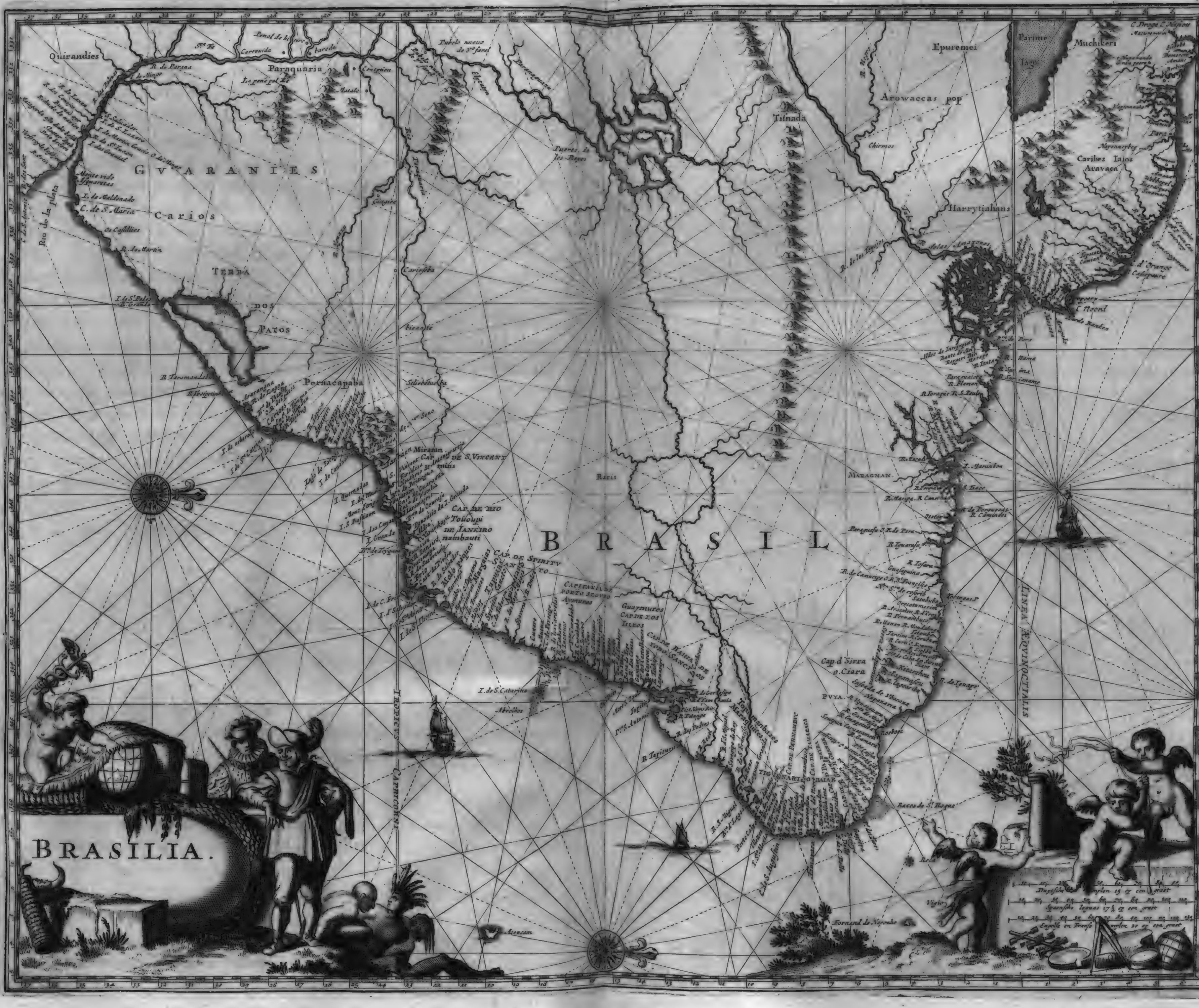
The chief Towns and Places of note, are 1. *St. Jago de Eſteco*, the principal Town of the Province, and a Biſhop's See, ſeated upon the River *Eſteco*, a hundred and fourſcore Leagues diſtant from *Buenos Ayres*.

Towns and chief Places of note.

2. *St. Michael de Tucuman*, ſeated at the foot of a huge rocky Mountain, but otherwiſe in a Soil the fruitfulleſt and beſt, both for Corn and Paſturage, in all this Countrey, twenty eight Leagues diſtant from *St. Jago*.

3. *Talavera*, or *Nueſtra Sennora de Talavera*, as the *Spaniards* call it, ſituate upon the Banks of *Salado*, in a good Soil, and inhabited by an induſtrious People, grown exceeding rich and wealthy, chiefly by their Manufactures of Cotton-Wooll, whereof they have great plenty, and by which they drive a Trade as far as the Mines at *Potoſi*, and other parts of *Peru*.

4. *Corduba*, another rich Town of this Province, and of great Trade, as lying


BRASILIA.
BRASIL
GVARANIES
Carios
TERRA DOS PATOS
Quirandies
Paraquaria
Pernacapaba
Rio de la plata
Epuremei
Arowaccas pop
Muchikeri
Caribes Iaios Aravaca
Harzytiahans
Tifnada
MARAGNAN
Guaymures
CAP. DE SPIRITV SANTO
CAP. DE RIO DE IANEIRO
Tolioupi
CAPITANIA DE PORTO SEGURO
Aymores
Cap d'Sirra o Ciara
PVTA
I. de S. Catarina
Abrolhos
TROPICVS CAPRICORNI
LINEA AEQVINOCTIALIS
Barra de S. Roque
Fernand de Noronha
Ascension

at an equal diſtance, *viz.* of fifty Leagues, both from *San Fe*, as they call it, or *St. Faiths* in the Province of *La Plata* aboveſaid, and from *St. Juan de la Frontera* in the Country of *Chile*, and almoſt in the Road-way from *Potoſi* and thoſe parts of *Peru*, to *Buenos Ayres* and the North Sea.

5. *Chocinoca*; 6. *Sococha*; 7. *Calebinda*; 8. *Morata*, and others, but belonging for the moſt part to the reduced Natives.

SECT. IV.

La Crux de Sierra.

Situation of *La Crux de Sierra.*

LA *Crux de Sierra* is a little Territory (at leaſt in compariſon to ſome others) lying towards *Peru*, and reckon'd by ſome for one of the Provinces of *Peru*: It lieth betwixt the two great Rivers *Paraguay* and *Guapay*, a hundred Leagues diſtant, as 'tis ſaid, from *Charcas*, to which yet in ſome Cauſes it is ſubordinate.

The Soil of this Countrey is abundantly fertile in all ſorts of *American* Fruits, beſides good plenty both of Wheat and *Maiz*, and ſcarſity of nothing uſeful for Man's Life, unleſs it be freſh Water in ſome places.

Chief Towns of this Province.

The chief Towns of this Province, are 1. *San Crux*, ſituate at the foot of a great Mountain or Hill, but opeing upon a large Plain, whoſe thirſty drineſs is well refreſh'd by a certain Brook or Torrent, which iſſueth out of a neighboring Mountain, and a few Leagues diſtant from the Town maketh a pretty Lake, which ſupplieth the Countrey thereabouts, both with freſh Water and Fiſh in good plenty.

2. *Barranea*, a Town ſuppos'd to be not above threeſcore Leagues diſtant from *Potoſi*.

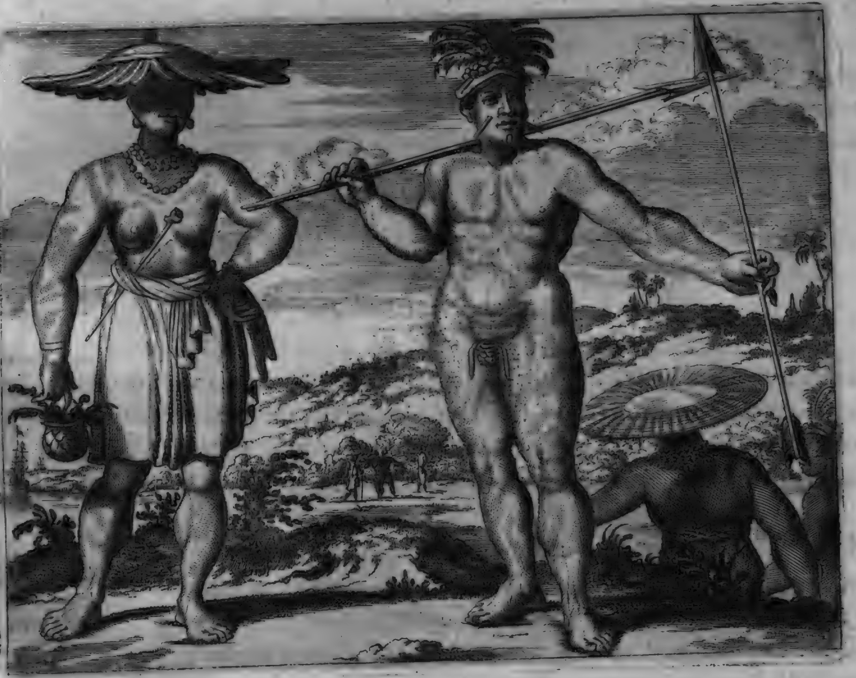
3. *Nova Rioia*, once a Colony of *Spaniards*, but ſack'd and ſpoil'd by the Salvages of theſe Parts about the Year 1548. and the firſt Diſcoveror of the Countrey, namely *Nunno de Chaves*, treacherouſly murder'd by a Native, ſince which time 'tis ſaid to have been deſerted.

CHAP. VII.

Braſile.

Situation and Deſcription of *Braſile.*

BRaſile by *Capralis* call'd *San Cruz*, becauſe it was diſcover'd on the Day dedicated to the holy Croſs, but generally *Braſile*, from the red Wood, which it produces in great abundance, extends, according to the Account of the *Portugueſe*, between the Rivers *Maranon* and *De la Plata*: But according to the Diviſion which Pope *Alexander* the Sixth made upon the Approbation of the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Portugueſe*, *Braſile* extends not ſo far; for it begins in the North along the Stream *Para*, and ends at the River *Capybora*, two Leagues beyond the Town *St. Vincent*: Eaſtward it is waſh'd by the Northern Ocean, and on the Weſt ſeparated from *Peru* by deſolate Mountains: It lies between 4 and 22 Degrees of Southern Latitude. Hiſtoriographers differ much concerning the firſt Diſcoverer; but without contradiction the firſt honor belongs juſtly to *Americus Veſputius*, who being ſent out by *Ferdiaand*, King of *Caſtile*, in the Year 1497. arriv'd firſt with four Sail



Pedro Alvarez Capralis his Expedition to *Braſile.*

at *Braſile*; whither he was follow'd two years after by *Vincent Aynez Pinzon*, Aſſociate to *Chriſtopher Columbus*; but with ill ſucceſs, for two of the Ships were caſt away in a Storm, and the other two return'd ſadly weather-beaten into the *Spaniſh* Haven *Palos*, yet not before he had made a farther Diſcovery of *Braſile* than *Americus Veſputius*; which ſo ſtirr'd up *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*, that he ſent *Pedro Alvarez Capralis* thither with five hundred Men in thirteen Ships, that ſo he might get ſure footing on *Braſile*; where Landing he erected a Stone Croſs, and inform'd the King of his whole Proceedings by *Gaſper Lemnius*, with whom he ſent over two *Braſilians*, a Man and a Woman, the ſtrangeneſs of whoſe Garb caus'd great admiration in *Portugal* amongſt the Spectators: the Man, having a flat Noſe, went ſtark naked, and in his nether Lip hung a Stone call'd *Matara*; through each Cheek there was ſtuck a piece of *Braſile* Wood, on his Shoulders he carry'd three long Darts, and on his Head he wore divers colour'd Feathers; the Hair about his Privities was all pluckt out, and his *Membrum Virile* ty'd about with a String call'd *Tacoaynhaa*, which he unty'd when he Urin'd; his Body was ſtrong and well proportion'd, and painted with ſeveral Colours. The Woman wore a Lappet girt about her Middle, in which Girdle ſtuck a Cane Tobacco-pipe; the Lappet reach'd juſt to the top of her Knees, the reſt of her Body was alſo naked; on her Head ſhe wore a broad Hat made of Feathers, on the top of which ſtuck two Plumes; in her Ears hung Bells, and about her Neck three Strings of Pearl; and her Body was alſo painted with red and yellow Colours. *Lemnius* alſo gave ſo much Information concerning the fruitfulneſs of *Braſile*, that ſeveral *Portugueſe* Families went thither, accompanied with ſome *Italian* Fryers, which ſcattering up and down, began to build ſeveral Villages, but were ſoon after moſt of them kill'd and eaten up by the *Indians*.

Anno 1549. King *John* the Third fitted out a great Fleet, which ſet Sail from *Lisbon* under the Command of *Thomas de Soſa*.

Jeſuits ſent to *Braſile* by Pope *Paulus* the Third and *Ignatius.*

Alſo the Jeſuits *Aſpilcueta*, *Antonio Pireo*, *Leonardo Nonno*, *Didaco Jacobo*, *VincentRoderico*, and *Emanuel Robrega*, were ſent thither by Pope *Paulus* the Third, and *Ignatius Loyola*, whoſe Fleet came to an Anchor in the Bay afterwards call'd *Bahia de Todos*

Sanctos, where *Soſa* built the City *Salvador*; ſince which the *Portugueſe* have ſpread themſelves farther and farther over *Braſile*.

The *United Netherlands* alſo ſent Colonies thither with good ſucceſs, for they took ſeveral vaſt Countreys from the *Portugueſe*, by force of Arms, and built new Forts and Towns in ſeveral places. But we will firſt give you a general Deſcription of it, that ſo we may the better render a Relation in particular of every Province thereof, it being a conſiderable part of the *New World*, and both pleaſant and fruitful, and the Sea-Coaſts refreſh'd by Eaſterly Winds, which begin before Day-break, when the North Sea ebbs or flows, for then the Wind riſes with the Sun, and continues till Mid-night: Towards the Weſt, where the Mountains divide *Braſile* from *Peru*, it is made temperate by Weſterly Winds, which though judg'd unwholſom, becauſe they ſeem to ariſe out of the Mooriſh Grounds, yet they hurt not the Inhabitants along that Coaſt, becauſe they either break againſt the high Mountains, or are driven by the ſtrong Wind which blows from the Sea.

Temperature of the Climate.

The difference between Summer and Winter, ſhorter and longer Days, in the main part of *Braſile*, is ſcarce diſcernable, warm Weather laſting all the year round; and for the length of the Day and Night, the Sun being hid under the Horizon twelve hours, ſhines for the moſt part juſt as long, the greateſt difference never being above an hour. Three hours before Day-break the Dew makes it exceeding cold till Sun-riſing; wherefore the *Braſilians* make Fires in the Night near their Hammocks, not onely to keep wild Beaſts from them, but alſo againſt the Cold. After the coldeſt Nights follow the faireſt Days, and the contrary after ſultry Nights; nevertheleſs (except in the rainy Seaſon, which begins with *March* and ends about *Auguſt*) the Skye is generally clear, yet it Lightens much towards the Evening. Rainbowes often appear in the Skye, and bout the Mooon *Halos*. The Rain generally falls in great Drops, and with a mighty noiſe; before which it is generally very ſultry hot, or elſe ſoon after. The Dew, which is fruitfuller than in *Europe*, is ſaltiſh, which makes it oft to rot things that lie in the open Air. During the rainy Moneths, a South-Eaſt Winds blows from a cloudy Skye, much ſtronger than the Northern in Summer. The South-Eaſt Wind drives the Stream to the North, as the North Wind drives it to the South: And more than this, there is little to be diſcern'd of the Seas ebbing and flowing hereabouts: At the higheſt Tides the *Braſilians* go ſeveral Leagues from the Shore to Fiſh, upon Planks made of the ſpungy Wood call'd *Jangada* faſtned together. The Sea, which ſeems to burn in the Night, is ſo clear in the Day, that the Fiſh may be ſeen to ſwim above twenty Fathom deep. A calm Ocean when the Days and Nights are of an exact length, and eſpecially when dark Clouds appear, is a certain ſign of a dreadful Storm. At Full or New-Moon the Sea riſes twelve Foot, and continues either a longer or ſhorter time, according as it is more or leſs turbulent, and the Rivers fall ſtronger or more gently into the ſame.

Before moſt part of the Coaſt of *Braſile* lies a Stone Cliff of above twenty or thirty Paces broad, which is never cover'd with Water, though in the time of Spring-floods. In this Cliff Nature in ſeveral places hath made a Gap, through which the Ships ſail near the Shore, and ride ſafe at an Anchor.

The whole Countrey of *Braſile* is divided into thirteen *Præfectures*, or Lordſhips, and hath about as many Rivers, which more or leſs empty themſelves into every one of theſe Countreys. The Eaſtern part hath ſeveral Brooks and Fountains, which afford good Water both for Man and Beaſt. In ſome parts the Water is ſo ſtrong, that the wild Beaſts making themſelves Drunk therewith, are eaſily taken. During the Winter Seaſon the Rivers glide with great force, and ſwell on a ſudden, overflowing all the neighboring Countrey, onely the River *San Franciſco* runs ſtrongeſt and riſes higheſt in the Summer Seaſon, whenas in the Winter it flows low, and poures but little Water into the Ocean. The original of this River is as yet unknown, yet is by moſt believ'd to come out of a great Lake lying near the *Peruvian* Mountains: The *Hollanders*, who ſail'd forty Leagues up the ſame, found it every where broad and deep, and ſcatter'd full of Iſles and Rocks. The *Portugueſe* ſailing ten Leagues farther, diſcover'd the great Rocks *Cocoeras*, from which the ſaid River falls down with great violence, and extends it ſelf North-Weſt. In the other *Braſilian* Streams, though wide at the Mouthes, which generally are not above two or three hours walking from their Fountains or Springs, no Barque is able to Row up, they being exceeding ſhallow, although much Rain falls into them; the reaſon whereof is becauſe the barren Mountains lying between *Braſile* and *Peru*, diſcharge abundance of Water through the Rivers of *Amazones*, *Maranon*, *Franciſco*, *La Plata*, and the *Juaeiro*, with ſuch force into the Ocean, that they keep their ſweetneſs for thirty Leagues. Near the Sea ſide are ſeveral Lakes and Pits which are drinkable, and others up in the Countrey that are brackiſh.

The Nature of the Soil.

The Countrey differs exceedingly, for where it extends in Plains the Soil is fat and clayie, and produces all ſorts of Fruit, but eſpecially Sugar-Canes. During the rainy Seaſons the Trees flouriſh moſt; after which the heat of the Sun, and fertility of the Soil ſpeedily ripen the Fruit: wherefore they Dung not their Land, but on the contrary endeavor to make it lean with Sand, that the Plants might not have too many Leaves, and wither before the Fruit can be ripened. They Sowe in the beginning of the rainy Moneths, and eſpecially take care that the Seed lie not too deep in the Ground, becauſe then the Sun-beams being not able to come at it, ſuffer it to periſh in the cold Ground.

The high *Cocoa* and *Palmito*-Trees, are tranſplanted all the year round, the Roots being onely cover'd with a little Earth, becauſe they can endure no cold.

Several Trees here bear a cooling Fruit, as if kind Nature took care to provide againſt exceſſive heat.

Deſcription of the *Tamanda*.

All manner of Plants and Herbs brought hither from *Angola*, *Portugal*, the *Netherlands*, and the *Eaſt-Indies*, grow here very plentifully. But the Countrey generally would be much better, if ſome way could be found out to deſtroy the innumerable company of Piſmires, which though three times bigger than the *European*, reſemble them very much, and cover the Paths in Woods and Fields for three or four Miles together; and raiſing Hillocks, make them hollow, and fill them with Corn: in the Full of the Moon they gather an incredible quantity of Grain, which they bite at each end, becauſe it ſhould not ſprout: againſt the rainy Moneths they ſtop up their Holes, that the Water may not damnifie their Store. But theſe Animals have a mortal Enemy of the *Tamanda*, of which there are two ſorts, the bigger call'd *Guaca*; the leſſer *Miri*; the *Guaca*, notwithſtanding it is no bigger than an ordinary Dog, yet it deſtroys Tygers, and other wild Beaſts, with ſuch a raging fury, that it never lets go what once it hath got hold of, but holds it faſt ſo long till ſometimes it dies of Hunger. The *Guaca* differing from the *Miri* onely in bigneſs, hath a broad Tail full of grey and black Briſtles, which ſticks up when he is vex'd, but when he goes to ſleep, covers himſelf with the ſame. The *Miri* winds his long ſmooth Tail about the Boughs, by which hanging he ſearches the Holes in the Trees with his Tongue, which being thin and round, hath a Gutter in the middle, in which when it feels any Piſmires, it ſuddenly ſwallows them down: If he perceives them to have their Neſts under Ground, then he ſcratches up the Earth, and puts his Tongue in at the Holes. Both the *Guacu* and *Miri* have a thick Skin, and a broad black Streak from their Breaſts on each ſide up half way their Bodies, and through the black runs alſo a white Streak. No Beaſt in the World is hardier than this, for though it faſts twelve days, and is afterwards flay'd alive, yet it will live ſeveral hours after.

The Lakes in *Braſile* are for the moſt part overgrown with Weeds juſt like a Field, yet are exceeding full of Fiſh and Fowl. Where the Sea runs into the Lakes, great multitudes of Crabs are ſeen crawling along the Ground, and the Oyſters hang in Cluſters on the Boughs of a Plant call'd *Manyle* or *Mangues*, which grow with their Roots either near or in the Water, in ſuch a manner, that new Bodies ſtill ſhoot from the old Roots, which prevents eaſie acceſs to the chief Plant, on whoſe uppermoſt Leaves after Sun-riſing ſticks very white Salt, which in the Night, or in a cloudy Day turns to a brackiſh Dew. Moreover, thoſe places where *Braſile* riſes with Hills and Mountains, are likewiſe very fruitful, except the barren tops of ſome, which ſeem to kiſs the Skyes; and though the fruitful Mountains flouriſh in the time of the rainy Months, yet many of the Trees which grow on them die in Summer, and their Aſhes being burnt by the Inhabitants, are us'd in ſtead of Dung. Some Woods extend themſelves three hundred Leagues in length, and are full of Trees, ſo tall, that an Arrow ſhot upwards falls ſhort of the top of them, and a Boat may be made out of the Body, which can carry a hundred and fifty Men. On the great Boughs of theſe mighty Trees grow other excreſcent Shrubs after the manner of Miſſeltoe, which proceed from the Kernels ſwallow'd and muted upon them by the Birds that light there. In ſome places alſo grow alſo Sweet-wood Trees, which afford either excellent Gums or Wood to Dye with; amongſt which the chief is the *Ibiripitanga,* which yields the *Braſile* Wood, that gives Denomination of *Braſile* to this vaſt Tract of Land. The Tree *Ibripitanga* is tall and ſpreading, hath ſad colour'd Bark full of ſhort Thorns; the Leaves are green, and differ in form but little from the Box-Tree Leaf; the Boughs ſhoot forth other leſſer, full of yellow and ſweet-ſmelling Flowers, which falling off are ſucceeded by a flat long Cod, of a dark grey colour, full of little red Pulſe; the upper part of the Tree is not good to Dye with, but onely the lower part of the Body, which becauſe the Tree grows far up in the Countrey, is not tranſportable without much trouble. But the *Tatai-iba* grows in the Woods along the Shore; the Bark being of an Aſh-colour, inveſts a yellow Wood; the Leaves are ſharp and notch'd, the Fruit not unlike Mulberries, pale, juicy, and full of white Seed; the Wood boyl'd Dyes a pure Yellow. It is obſervable not onely of this Tree, but generally of the Trees of this Countrey, that they neither flouriſh, nor ſhed their Leaves all over at once, nor do ſeveral Trees of the ſame kind, and growing here germinate or fade together; for whileſt one is fulleſt of Bloſſoms, the other is without Leaves; and whileſt the ſame Tree ſheds its Leaves on one ſide, the other ſide is newly Budded.

The Plant *Manyle.*

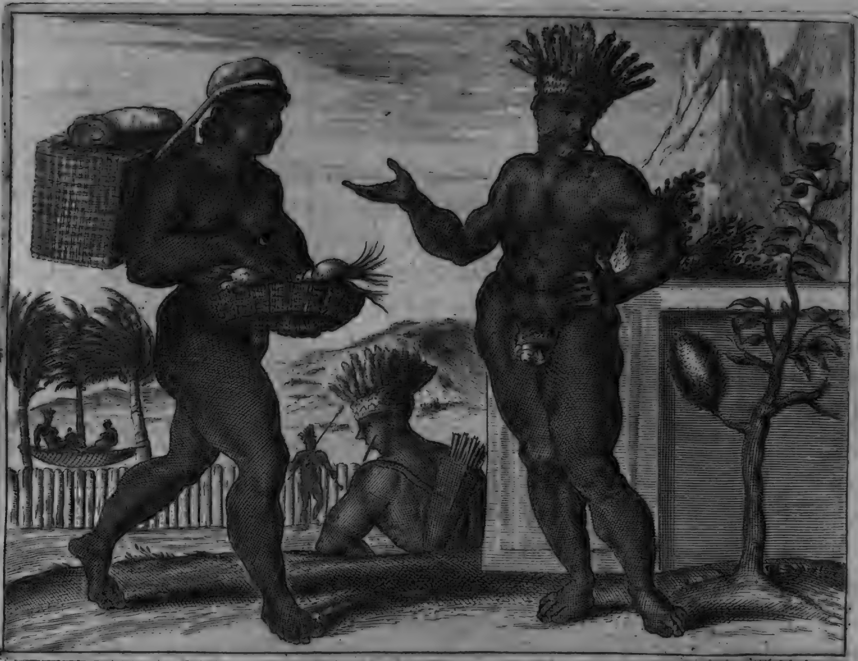
Deſcription of the Tree *Ibiripitanga.*

The Tree *Tatai-iba.*

The *European* Plants and Herbs with ſoft Roots, being once Planted in *Braſile,* come to be hard and lignifi'd. There is alſo great difference, according to the Ground in which they are Planted; for ſuch Plants and Trees as in the Plains are but ſmall and tender, grow ten times higher if Planted in the Woods.

All ſorts of *Indian* Pulſe grow higher than the talleſt Trees, like high Arbors, under which both Men and Beaſts may ſhelter themſelves from the Sun or Rain.

We find not upon Record or Tradition, that *Braſile* was ever troubled with an Earthquake, which is the reaſon that it hath neither Silver nor Gold-Mines, becauſe ſulphurous Fires are found under Ground, which are a cauſe of the production of



Gold and Silver, ſo likewiſe they occaſion Earthquakes: yet in that part of *Braſile* call'd *Ceara*, there are ſome Mines of Silver, out of which the *Hollanders* would have got greater Riches, had not they been employ'd in the Wars againſt the *Portugueſe*.

Far up into the Countrey amongſt the Mountains, inhabit *Canibals*, or Man-eaters. The *Europeans* that firſt travell'd that way, found the Countrey very fertile and full of People, eſpecially in the Valleys, but ſomewhat incommoded by the want of Water, and the exceſſiveneſs of the Heat in the Day, and of the Cold in the Night. In ſome places the Countrey is ſo over-grown with Brambles, that they are forc'd to cut their way through the ſame. But there are a ſort of Thiſtles, which having concave Leaves, receive the Dew and Rain for the accommodation of the Natives.

Beſides Serpents and Dragons, the Tygers are moſt of all to be fear'd when hungry, but once ſatisfi'd are eaſily taken.

Dogs, Oxen, Sheep, and Horſes thrive alſo exceedingly in moſt parts of *Braſile*.

The Nature of the *Braſilians*.

The *Braſilians* live to be very old without being Bald or Grey: There are ſeldom or never to be ſeen ſquint-ey'd, lame, decrepid, or any deformed People, notwithſtanding the Children are never Swath'd but thrown into cold Water as ſoon as born. The Men generally have a very near reſemblance one with another, as alſo the Women, ſo that there is not ſuch a difference betwixt Man and Man there, as amongſt other People. There is ſcarce any Sickneſs heard of in theſe Parts; for beſides a long Life, they enjoy the benefit of Health ſo long as they live. They trouble not themſelves with much Buſineſs; and in one Hut, whoſe Covering conſiſts of Palm-Leaves, dwell ſeveral Families together.

Their manner of Living.

The general Bread of the *Braſilians* is the ſtamp'd Root *Mandiboka*; beſides which they alſo eat all manner of Fruit and Plants, and many times Fleſh, which they either eat boyl'd, broyl'd, or ſtew'd; their Boyling is after this manner: Firſt they kindle their Fire with two Sticks, the one of hard, and the other of ſoft Wood; the hard they make ſharp at the end, and fix the ſame into the ſoft, which ſetting on fire they immediately lay Cotton thereupon, or elſe dry Leaves, and ſo boyl the Fleſh in round Earthen Pots call'd *Camu*: but they account that better which is ſtew'd in a Pot, the bottom whereof is cover'd with Leaves, on which they lay the Fleſh, then ſtopping the ſame cloſe on the top with Earth and Leaves, they make Fire over it ſo long till they think the Fleſh to be ſufficiently ſtew'd. Their Broyling they perform by fixing forked Sticks into the Ground, over which they lay ſeveral others like a Gridiron, and upon them the raw Fleſh, cut in long Slices, and Pepper'd and Salted, then make a Fire under the ſame till it is enough; and their Meat ſo dreſs'd keeps good fourteen days. Their Fiſh either boyl'd or broyl'd is eaten with the Sawce *Juquitinga.* The little Fiſh *Piaba* and *Piquitinga* they make up in Rolls, and lay them under hot Aſhes. Both with their Fleſh and Fiſh they eat for Bread, as hath been ſaid, the Meal of the Root *Mandiboka,* which they taking up with three Fingers throw into their Mouthes ſo dexterouſly, that not the leaſt ſcrap falls beſides. They never obſerve any ſet hours to eat, for they make ſeveral Meals in the Day, and ſometimes in the middle of the Night, if their Appetite ſerves, and neither drink nor ſpeak whileſt they are at their Meat. They ſleep in ſpread Hammocks made faſt between two Poles, near which burns a conſtant Fire with which in the Day-time they dreſs their Meat, and at Night keep themſelves warm, the Nights being there ſomewhat cold, becauſe of their equal length with the Days. Their uſual Liquor is cold Water, taken out of the Fountains, Rivers, or Brooks; but to Carouſe they make the Drink *Caoi,* of the Fruit of the *Ocaiiba*-Tree, which being ſtamp'd in a woodden Mortar, is ſtrain'd, and at firſt looks like Milk, but after a few days ſtanding turns to a darker colour, and is ſtrong enough to make Aſtronomers of thoſe that drink largely of it, but if long kept, it turns to be excellent Vinegar.

Their ſeveral ſorts of Drinks.

They have another Drink call'd *Aipu,* which is made two ſeveral ways; the firſt is thus: An old Toothleſs Woman chews the little cut Root *Aipimacaxera* to a a Pap call'd *Caracu,* which ſpitting in a Pot they pour Water on the ſame, and afterwards boyling it leiſurely, ſtirring it all the time it ſtands over the Fire. The other way of making this *Aipu,* which is much the more cleanly, is to boyl the ſaid Root ſo long, till it comes to be like Butter-milk, and then letting it ſtand till it hath done working, it will be no unpleaſant Drink.

Another ſort of Drink amongſt them is their *Pacobi,* made of the Fruit of the Tree *Pacobebe* and *Pacobucu*; beſides others made of the Tree *Abatu,* of *Indian* Barley and *Maiz.* Alſo their Liquor call'd *Jetici* is preſs'd out of *Potato*-Roots.

In like manner the Plant *Nana,* by the *Portugueſe* call'd *Ananas,* makes the Drink *Nanai,* which is exceeding ſtrong and heady, but good againſt Faintneſs, Vomiting, Gravel, and ſtoppage of Urine, as alſo againſt Poyſon.

Their Deboches.

The *Tapuiyans,* ſur-named *Cariri,* meet at a certain time to make the Liquor *Aipu,* whereof each takes as much to his Hut as falls to his ſhare, and when it hath done working, they begin in the Morning very early at the firſt Houſe in the Village, and drink out every drop which they find there, and ſo from Houſe to Houſe till they have drunk one another drie; and he is look'd upon to be the beſt Man that hath drunk and evacuated moſt.

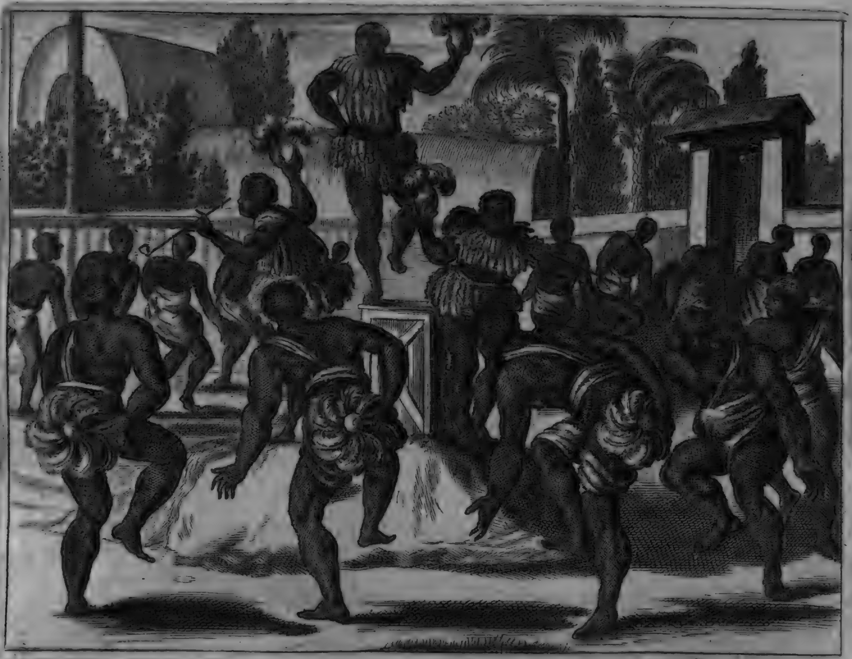
Their manner of Taking Tobacco.

The *Braſilians* take generally very ſtrong Tobacco, which they firſt drie in the Sun, and afterwards before the Fire, the better to rub it in pieces: Their Tobacco-pipe is a Cane and a hollow Nut cut off at the top, and a round Hole bor'd in the middle, into which they put the Cane. They forbear not to take Tobacco even in the midſt of their religious Ceremonies, which are perform'd with Singing and Dancing in this manner:

Their religious Ceremonies.

The *Tapuaiyans* making a round Ring at an equal diſtance one from another, all of them being ſtark naked, tie divers colour'd Plumes of Feathers on their back-ſides

with



with a String made faſt on their left Shoulders and about their Waſtes; about their Legs they have Cotton Garters; each in his turn bowing to the Left, ſtretches down his left Hand to the Ground, and puts his right Hand in between the Strings which tie the Plume of Feathers, and ſtamps continually with his right Foot, whileſt all the reſt begin to Sing a doleful Song, which by degrees they change into a merry one, not without ſome appearance of underſtanding the Art of Muſick. Their Songs contain firſt a mournful Relation of a general Deluge, which drowned their Predeceſſors, all but ſome few, who eſcap'd by climbing up high Trees and Mountains; next the Acts of thoſe old Heroes from whom they boaſt themſelves Extracted, who loſt their Lives, or valiantly fought for the publick good, and were rewarded with the enjoyment of all pleaſures and Delights, of Singing, Playing, Dancing, and the like, in a remote Countrey, whither after their Deaths they hope to be tranſlated: Whileſt they thus Sing over all their Songs, three Prieſts ſtand in the middle of the Ring, each holding the Idol *Maraka* (in their left Hand) reſembling an old Oſtritch's Egg ſtuck full of Feathers on the top: about their Waſtes they wear a Girdle of rich Plumes, on their Heads alſo a Crown of Feathers; the middle Prieſt looks with a ſtern Countenance, and holds up his left Leg from the Ground, whileſt the other two ſtanding on each ſide of him, hold in their right Hands a Pipe, out of which blowing Tobacco-ſmoak in one anothers Faces, they utter theſe words, *Receive the Spirit of heroick Strength*: The Dance ended, they Entertain their Prieſts with Meat and Drink eight days together, and alſo put Meat before their Idol *Maraka*, who is the chief Deity they adore.

Their Arms. Their Arms conſiſt of Bowes made of hard Wood, Strung with twiſted Cotton Thred; their Arrows they make of the Cane *Tacaara*, made very ſharp at the end, or headed with ſome Beaſts ſharp Tooth, or pointed with the Bones of the Fiſh *Iperu*. Some of the *Tapuiyans* uſe great Darts, and long Clubs of black Wood, broad before, and full of ſharp Spikes; the Handles being wound about with Cotton Strings call'd *Jatirana*, under which hangs a Tuft of the Bird *Arara's* Feathers, as alſo about the middle. Their Trumpets, call'd *Canguenca*, are the Shin-bones of Men, though they have others alſo made of great Shells and Canes. They us'd to be continually at War one with another, which they wag'd neither for Lands nor Riches, but either to make themſelves eminent, and to be accounted valiant Soldiers, or moſt eſpecially for the ſake of Man's-fleſh to feed upon, which they love beyond all things in the World, wherefore they fatten all their Priſoners for the ſlaughter. Their Battels are always cruel, for they fight very deſperately. *Emanuel de Moraes* relates, That he ſaw a *Braſilian* fight with three Armed *Portugueſes*, who ſlew him not till after he had wounded them all three.

The Languages of the *Braſilians*.

The Languages of the *Braſilians* are ſeveral, each Countrey ſpeaking a peculiar Tongue, but ſo different that they cannot underſtand one another. The *Tabuyans* are divided into above eighty Tribes, each ſpeaking a peculiar Language, which have no reſemblance one with another; nevertheleſs they have a general Language which is underſtood by moſt of them. The Jeſuit *Joſeph Anchieta* publiſhing a *Braſilian* Dictionary in *Conimbrica*, *Anno* 1595. ſhewed that the fore-mention'd Language wants the Letters *f*, *l*, *ſ*, *z*, *r*, and hath no double Conſonants in any word, except *mb*, *nd*, *ng*, ſo that the ſound of the word falls generally on the laſt Vowel. The fore-mention'd *Moraes* well experienc'd in the *Braſilian* Tongue, writ an Alphabet of all the moſt familiar words thereof us'd in common Diſcourſe, of which it will not be unneceſſary to give this following Extract:

A.

ABa, a Man, *alſo* Hair.
Acu, the Left-hand.
Acuabeimae, Sweet.
Amaberaba, Lightning.
Amacuminga, Thunder.
Amandiba, Hail.
Anama, a near Relation.
Anga, the Soul.
Angabara, Lean.
Angaipata, Angry, *or* Wicked.
Angaturama, Thankful, *or* Acceptable.
Apara, a Crown.
Apecum, the Tongue.
Apicaba, a Stool.
Ara, the Time, Skye, *or* Day.
Ara-ibi coquime, Noon.
Araya, Grandmother.
Atapuana, Light.
Atapuatia, Swift.
Atucupe, the Back.
Atyba, the Shoulder.
Ay cig, a Mother.
Ayura, the Neck.

B.

Boya, a Slave.

C.

Cama, a Sucking-Breaſt.
Canga, a Leg.
Caraibebe, *apiabebe*, an Angle.
Caruca, the Evening.
Capii, Graſs.
Capii goacu, Straw.
Catu, Dainty.
Cay, an Ape.
Ceba, a Loaf.
Cibera, the Buttocks.
Cemiracoaobae, a Widower.
Ceo, a Breaſt.
Ceteeimibae, a Ghoſt.
Cig cygra, an Aunt.
Coaraci, a Son.
Cobra, a Serpent.
Coemitanga, the Dawn.
Coriba, Rejoyce.
Coya, Twins.
Cunha, a Wife.
Cunhaiba, a Bride.
Cunumigoacu, a Youth.
Cunumi, a Boy.

E.

Ecatuaba, the right Hand.
Eyruba, a Bee.

G.

Giba, an Arm.
Guaibino, an old Woman.
Guirarupia, an Egg.

I.

Jaci, the Moon, *or* Month.
Jacitata, a Star.
Iba, a Tree.
Ibiaia, the Heavens.
Ibatinga and *Ibitinga*, a Witch.
Ibateba, High.
Ibi, the Earth.
Ibitira, a Mountain.
Ibitu, the Wind.
Icapi, the Dew.
Ig, Water.
Iguaba, a Cap.
Ipeca, a Gooſe.
Igue, the Side.
Ita, Iron, *or* a Stone.
Itacira, a Spade.
Itapigua, a Nail.
Juba, Yellow.

M.

Maupiara, the Gall.
Mbabeaubera, Sick.
Mbiu, Meat.
Mbo, a Hand.
Membeca, Softly.
Menearaa, a Wedding.
Micu, a Toe.

Mita, the Heel.
Mocu, an Eel.
Mormotara, Angry.
Muapendaba, a Joint.

N.

Nbia, the Heart.

O.

Opacatumba, the World.

P.

Potia, the Breaſt.
Paranga, Fair.
Porerobiara, Faithful.
Porucuicobora, Poor.
Potivi, a Duck.
Poxi, Ugly.
Pi, a Foot.
Pia, the Liver.
Pira, Fiſh, *or* a Skin.
Piquiira, Younger in years.
Pitanga, a Child.
Pua, a Finger.
Pua-guacu, a Thumb.
Purva, the Navel.
Puou, Long.
Putuma, the Night.

R.

Roig, Cold.

T.

Tagica, a Vein.
Tagui, Blood.
Tagira, or *Membira*, a Daughter. The firſt of theſe words is us'd by the Fathers, and the other by the Mothers.
Taira, Children, *or* a Son.
Tamua, a Grandfather.
Tata, Fire.
Tecoacu, Luck.
Tecoateima, Covetouſneſs.
Temerico, Man *or* Woman.
Tendiba, a Chin.
Tendi, Spittle.
Tendipia, a Knee.
Tecobecatu, Wholſom.
Tema, a Shin-bone.
Tete, a Body.
Tiaya, Sweet.
Tibira, Younger: for ſo the Brothers call one another, but the Siſters name their younger Brothers *Quibira*, and Brothers their younger Siſters *Teindira*.
Tigue, the Belly.
Tique perg, the Guts.
Tinga, White.
Tipiba, Melancholly.
Tiquera, eldeſt Siſter.
Tiquiera, eldeſt Brother.
Tuba, Parents.
Tutira, Father's Brother.
Tubei-ima, an Hoſpital Boy.
Tuibaem, an old Man.
Tupana, God.
Ty, Piſs.
Tyuris, the Bladder.

U.

Uba, the Hip.
Unhapuapem, a Nail.

Y.

Yja, a Fountain.
Ymeneoba, a Widow.
Yyaobuamba, Naked.

The Words for Action, are theſe following:

A.

ABi, Erring.
Abiqui, Coming.
Acanhem, I die.
Acoy, Covering.
Aei, Miſſing.
Ami, Squeezing.
Amotareima, Hating.
Anduba, Opinion.
Anguipaba, Sinning.
Abba mandeba, To put on.
Apina, Shaving.
Apition, Binding.
Aroca, a Leſſon.
Ayalma, Feigning.

B.

Beraba, Shining.

C

Coanga, Meaſuring, Proving, *or* Speaking.
Cacaba, Paſſing by.
Cae, Curing.
Capucaya, Calling, *or* To be vex'd.
Carom, Hoping.
Caruca, Piſſing.
Cauccuba, Loving.
Cecaraya, Forgetting.
Cema, Going out.
Cenduba, Hearing.
Cenoya, Naming.
Cepiaca, Seeing, Puniſhment.
Cerura, Carrying.
Cetuna, Smelling.
Ceyara, Relating.
Cica, Ploughing.
Cipya, Making wet.
Ciquye, Fearing.
Co, Going.
Cobaitim, Meeting.
Coquendaboya, Opening.
Cuaba, Knowing.
Cupira, Performing.
Cuu, Defending.

E.

Ecatu, To be able.

G.

Genonheca, Praying.
Goameenga, Biting.
Guapua, Sitting.
Guata, Walking.
Gueena, Vomiting.

I.

Jababa, To run away.
Jecoacuba, To remember.
Jenumuna, Spitting.
Jerure, Demanding.
Igtaba, Swimming.
Igu, Drinking.

M.

Maenduara, Thinking.
Mano, Dying.
Maramonhanga, Warring.
Mayaoca, Dividing.
Mba-eraca, Buying.

Mbacu, Eating.
Meenga, Delivering.
Menbirara, Barring.
Moaibaba, Bewitching, *or* Preventing.
Mongueba, Putting out.
Moanga, Thinking.
Moaquima, Making wet.
Mobibua, Sowing.
Moete, Praiſing, *or* Honoring.
Moendi, Setting on fire.
Mogiba, Boyling.
Mogyco, Poliſhing.
Momiya, Moving.
Momita, Lodging.
Monberaba, Bruiſing.
Monbeu, Delivering of a Meſſage.
Monbuca, To bore through.
Monbuja, Boring.
Mondoca, To cut, take away, or cleave aſunder.
Mondoroca, Breaking.
Monguy, Grinding.
Monguya, Making looſe.
Monhanga, Doing.
Moperua, Being cold.
Mopotaya, Buttoning.
Moriba, Conſenting.
Moropiana, Changing.
Moeyeceara, Mixing.

N.

Nheangeru, Sighing.
Nheenga, Speaking.
Nhemboe, Learning.
Nhengara, Singing.

P.

Paepua, Anſwering.
Paraboca, Chuſing.
Paronduba, Enquiring.
Pea, Abſtaining.
Pitu, Remaining.
Pitanga rempi, To caſt off.
Pitera, Kiſſing.
Pitibo, Helping.
Aittiba, Anointing.
Poacema, Mourning.
Pobana, Spinning.
Pocuaba, To uſe.
Pocaucuba, Dreaming.
Porabiqui, Working.
Porara, Lying.
Potareima, Refuſing.
Potara, Deſiring.
Puama, Riſing.
Puaya, Commanding.
Puca, Laughing.
Pura, Uſing.

Q.

Quera, Sleeping.
Querara, Waking.

R.

Raba, Untying.
Qereco, Having.
Rura, Coming.

T.

Tara, Catching.
Tecobe, Living.
Tiguioca, Bleeding.
Tiu, Diſgracing.
Tima, Ploughing, Warring, *or* Burying.

Y.

Yaceo, Crying.
Yeaoboca, Pulling off.
Yeupira, Climbing.
Yuca, Killing.

Theſe are of the moſt uſual words of the general Language in *Braſile*, beſides which every diſtinct Tribe or Diviſion of People hath its peculiar Tongue, as hath been ſaid, of which the chiefeſt and moſt eminent are the *Tupinambu*, *Tabaiaras*, *Potigi-iguaras*, *Marbuites*, *Waimoores*, *Tomonimenos*, *Waitaquazes*, *Wainaſſes*, *Topinaques*, *Pories*, *Molopaques*, *Motaias*, *Biberos*, *Wainawaſons*, *Tamoies*, *Tocomans*, and the *Cariogs*; of all which the *Tupinambu* are the moſt comely, eſpecially their Women, which (according to the teſtimony of the aforeſaid *Emanuel Moraes*, an Eye-witneſs) may ſtand in competition with the *European* Beauties. Theſe Women accompany their Husbands when they go into the Wars, and carry their Proviſions, eſpecially ſtore of Tobacco. In the Lips both of the Men and Women hang little Stones. The Men take as many Wives as they pleaſe; and amongſt the generality of the fore-mention'd Nations, there is ſcarce any ſign of Religion to be diſcern'd.

The *Tobaras* and *Potigi-iguaras*.

The *Tobaras* are accounted the beſt Horſemen; but in Singing and Diſcourſe, the *Potigi-iguaras* exceed all the other *Braſilians*: They place twenty or thirty Singers in a Row, which obſerving Time, Sing the Tranſactions of their Predeceſſors with good Voices.

The *Waimoores*.

The *Waimoores* are a ſtrong People that inhabit the large Tract of Land between *Bahia* and *Iſleos*, and having well timber'd Bodies, can keep pace with a Horſe running full ſpeed. Five or ſix of them often ſet upon a Sugar-Mill, though a hundred Men be at work in the ſame: They are all over bedaub'd with Dirt, becauſe they lie like Beaſts on the Ground: They wear long Hair, and have no certain Abodes.

The *Tomonimenos*.

The *Tomonimenos*, living about *Spirito Santo*, are more civilis'd; they make Walls of Stone about their Huts; and theſe Walls are full of Holes, through which they ſhoot Arrows at thoſe that Invade them; their Bodies are Painted red and black, and cover'd with Feathers. The *Portugueſe* taking ſixteen thouſand of them Priſoners at once, kill'd moſt of them, and deſtroy'd the Countrey all along the River *Paraiva*.

The *Waitaquazes*.

At the South and North Point of *Cape Frio* dwell the *Waitaquazes*, bigger and ſtronger than the *Waimoores*; and they alſo ſleep like Hogs on the Ground about a Fire, hold all People for their Enemies, and their Fleſh for the greateſt Dainty. The Women Arm'd with Bowes and Arrows ſtand by their Husbands in Battel.

The *Wainaſſes*.

The Deſcription of the Plant *Vruca*.

On *Iſla Grande* reſide the *Wainaſſes*, a little People, which have very long Bellies, go ſtark naked, ſhave the Crown of their Heads, and let the other part of their Hair hang down long on their Shoulders. The Women, which are of groſs Bodies, colour themſelves Red with *Vruca*, which is a wild Plant, but much us'd amongſt them: the Kernels are incloſ'd in Husks full of red Fibres. Theſe Kernels are not onely mix'd with the other Ingredients of the *Chocaletta* Drink, but alſo us'd to Dye of a red Colour: The Wood of this Plant is very white, and the Bark grey, like the Hazle; the Leaves being of a deep Green, reſemble a Heart; at the end of the Boughs grow ſeveral Bloſſoms, each as big as a Roſe, conſiſting of five Leaves, parly red and partly white, in the middle whereof are yellowiſh Threds with purple Points, which give little or no ſmell: after the Flower follows the Fruit, two Fingers long; when it begins to be ripe it grows ſtill redder and redder, each Cod containing thirty or forty round Kernels, which being touch'd leave a red tincture upon the Fingers; the Cod when ripe opens of it ſelf, and ſhews the Kernels ſpeckled white, which dry'd, pounded, and mix'd with Piſs, Dye ſo ſtrong a Red, that Linnen dipt into the ſame will never receive any other Colour. This Root alſo boyl'd in Broth, makes it not onely red, but gives it a pleaſant taſte.

The *Topinaques*.

The *Topinaques*, which dwell about *St. Vincent*, are a ſtrong and groſs People, go ſtark naked both Men and Women: when they kill any of their Enemies they Paint themſelves with the Fruit *Janipano*, put a great Plume of Feathers on their Head, and two Sticks in their Mouths, Dancing with ſtrange motions of the Body, inclining ſometimes towards the right, and ſometimes towards the left ſide, for three day together; during which time they drink a filthy kind of Liquor. The Women, who have well proportion'd Bodies, onely covering their Heads with a Cap, about which they tie a bread of Hair, to which a ſquare Basket being faſtned, hangs below their Backs when they travel.

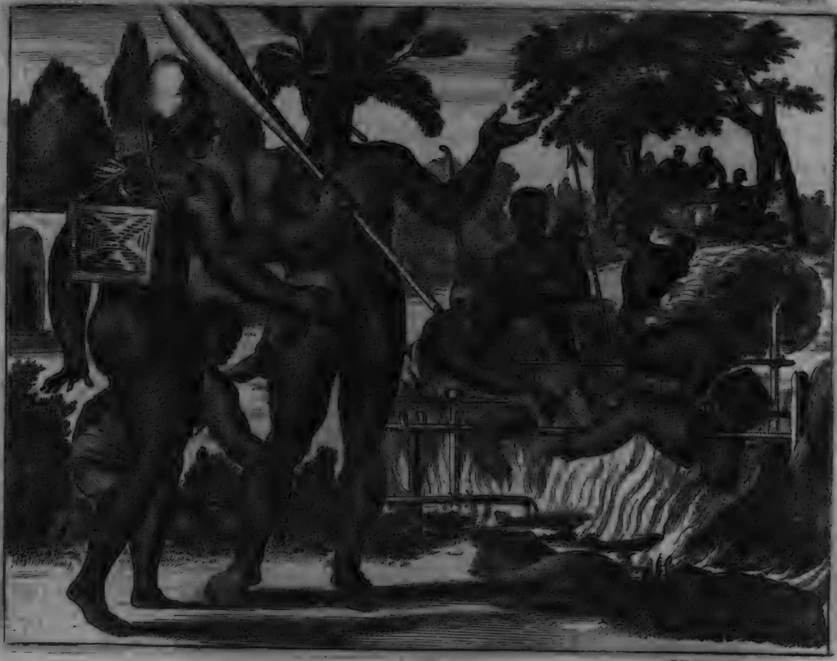
The *Pories*.

The Mountains along the Ocean, which incloſe much Gold, are inhabited by the *Pories*, a peaceable People, moleſting none of their Neighbors; they ſleep in Nets of Flags, and have no other Houſes than three Poles plac'd triangular, and cover'd with Palm-Leaves; they feed on Pine-Nuts and *Eyrires*, Apples that have Shells like a Walnut, and have alſo the precious Balſam-Oyl in great abundance.

The *Molopaques*.

Along the River *Paradiva* inhabit the *Molopaques*; the Men ſtrong and well timber'd, have Beards long enough to cover their Privities. The Women alſo fair, modeſt, prudent, and never laughing, tie their Hair, painted with ſeveral colours, round about their Middle with a Cord, ſo that it ſerves in ſtead of an Apron. They obſerve a ſet-hour for Dinner and Supper, which is not us'd by any other *Braſilians*. The Mountains in theſe Parts conſiſting of a black Mold, have plenty of Gold, but it is of no eſteem or regard amongſt them, onely that which is waſh'd down by the Rain they gather up, but put to no other uſe than to make Hooks to hang their Nets on.

The



The Motayas.

The *Motayas*, being of a low Stature and brown Complexion, ſhave off the Hair of their Heads, or elſe pluck it up by the Roots; they are eaters of Man's-fleſh.

Not far from whoſe Dominions appear the Mountains *Pinos* up in the Countrey, which abounding with Gold and Precious Stones, are inhabited by the *Biberos*, otherwiſe call'd *Lopos*, which live under the Trees like Beaſts.

The *Waianawaſons.*

The *Waianawaſons* have little Villages, built along a nameleſs River; they are a Gigantick People, but very ignorant. Thirteen *Portugueſe* undertaking ſome years ago to travel through this Countrey to the South Sea, found on ſome Mountains abundance of Gold and Precious Stones; and amongſt many ſtrange things they ſaw a Cryſtal Mountain ten days before they came near it, over which they could not travel becauſe of its ſteepneſs; at the foot thereof ſprung a broad Stream, making a great noiſe. From thence travelling forward, they came to the *Tamoyes* Countrey, the Men whereof, being well proportion'd, wore great Bunches of Feathers on their Heads: The Women, exceeding fair, had carv'd Breaſts. The ſaid *Portugueſe* being taken here, were put into Priſon, and all ſlain and eaten, excepting one, who eſcap'd after this manner: Thirty thouſand *Tamoyes* falling into the Countrey of the *Amazons*, by the *Americans* call'd *Mandiocuyſyams*, made a great Feaſt with three hundred of them, whileſt the reſt fled to the River *La Plata*, where they got help from the *Portugueſe*, who kill'd ten thouſand of the *Tamoyes*, made the reſt Slaves, and releas'd their impriſon'd Countreyman.

The *Tamoyes.*

The *Tocomans*, *Caryogs*, and *Maraquites.*

The *Tocomans*, a little People, dwell between *La Plata* and *St. Vincent*.

The *Caryogs* poſſeſs much Gold and Precious Stones.

The *Maraquites*, by the Weſtern *Indians* ſur-named *Tapuiyers*, that is, *Wild People*, are divided into ſeventy ſix ſorts, all differing in their Languages; amongſt which the chiefeſt are the *Arodera*, *Cajau*, *Maquaru*, and *Poyme*, which all live without Law, Religion, ſetled Abodes, or Friendſhip with any Neighbors; and the Women Fight as well as the Men. *Jacob Rabbi*, who dwelt a conſiderable time, and convers'd amongſt theſe People, deſcribes their Cuſtoms thus:

Their Cuſtoms deſcrib'd.

"Their King *Jandui*, ſir-named *Otſhicayayna*, from the River which flows through

“ the Countrey of the *Tapuyans*, cauſes (if he thinks fit) to be publiſh'd through the “ the whole Camp of the Enemy, whither he will go the next Morning, and what “ he will do all the Day following, having firſt conſulted with his Council of “ Sorcerers. Before they march they waſh their Bodies in the River; rub themſelves all over with Sand, and afterwards waſh it off again, then ſtretch themſelves till all their Joynts crack, run to the Fire, and when throughly warm, “ ſcratch their Bodies with certain Fiſh-Teeth, inſomuch that the Blood guſhes “ out of ſeveral places, all which they judge to be good againſt weariſomneſs. “ About a Stones-caſt from the King's Tent lie two thick Logs, a large Stride one “ from the other, againſt which the whole Multitude ſtand divided into two Parties, each of whom chuſe the ſtrongeſt Man accounted amongſt them to carry “ the Log for a Wager, and when theſe two are tir'd, they are releas'd by others, “ and he that comes laſt to the appointed place with the Log, is laugh'd at by the “ Party to which he belong'd that was there firſt, where they all ſtay for the Youths “ that bring their Arms, which when they have deliver'd, they all fall to work, “ cutting down Trees, breaking off the Boughs, ſticking them in the Ground, and “ tying them together on the top for Tents, which are built in rows one againſt “ another, leaving a broad Path between. Mean while the Women and Children “ coming with their Baggage, the Men run to Fiſh and Hunt, or to ſeek Honey. “ The old Women dig up Roots, which ſtamp'd ſerve them for Bread, whileſt the “ young Women help one another to prepare the Meat in the Huts. Moreover the “ Men ſpend their time in ſeveral Exerciſes, as Wreſtling and Running, of which “ two Women, appointed for that purpoſe, are the Judges. When the Evening “ draws on upon them, then the Youths dividing themſelves into Companies, go “ Singing from one Tent to another, and are follow'd by the Maids Dancing and “ Leaping, every one ſtanding behind him whom ſhe loves beſt; and this is look'd “ upon as a ſingular ſign of affection. When a young Man is inclin'd to Marry, “ he carries Honey and Veniſon to his Miſtreſſes Father, who if he hath more than “ one Daughter acquaints the Soothſayers with it, who inform the King concerning it; he then cauſes all the young Men and Maids to be call'd together out of “ the Camp, ſends them into the Woods to Hunt out a wild Beaſt, which they no “ ſooner ſee, but they return and acquaint the Multitude therewith, who immediately ſurrounding the Place, ſoon catch the Beaſt, whoſe Entrails they pull out “ and throw to the Dogs, and give the Fleſh to the Women to roaſt, which “ when ready they make merry with, Singing and Dancing after they have “ eaten; then if the Youth hath behav'd himſelf well in purſuing of the wild “ Beaſt, the King grants him the Maid which he deſires for his Wife: Four days “ before the Wedding they bore a Hole through each of the Bridegrooms Cheeks “ with a ſharp piece of Wood, which done they ſolemnize the Marriage; at which “ the King himſelf diſtributes the Meat to every Gueſt as he thinks fit; after Dinner they extol the Mothers Care, in preſerving her Daughters Virginity for the “ Bridegroom in ſtrange Songs. If a Maid be Marriageable, and no Suitor comes “ to her, then the Mother draws red Strokes under her Eyes, and conducts her to “ the King, who ſets the Maid down by him on a Mat, warms his Hands againſt “ the Fire, then ſtroaks himſelf and the Maid, and alſo blows Tobacco-Smoak on “ her and himſelf, which done, he performs the part of a Husband with her. But “ their making Holes through their Ears and Lips is done whileſt they are Children, after this manner: The Boys who undergo this Ceremony, come to the “ Place appointed, where the whole Multitude Dance and Sing, and the Conjurers (who are the onely Prieſts they have) ſit in two rows oppoſite to one another;

“ther; one of them ſtarting up, takes a Boy by the Head, ties him Hand and Foot that he cannot ſtir at all; which done, a ſecond Sorcerer comes to his aſſiſtance, and with a ſharp-pointed Stick bores Holes through his Ears and Lips, whileſt the Mother of the Boy makes a ſad Lamentation. Women refuſe to have any familiarity with their Husbands as ſoon as they perceive themſelves to be with Child; and as ſoon as any Woman is Deliver'd, ſhe runs into a neighboring Wood, where with a Shell ſhe cuts off the Childs Navel, which boyling ſhe eats with the After-birth; then waſhes her ſelf and the Child every Morning and Evening in cold Water; as long as ſhe gives Suck her Husband lies not with her, unleſs it be a Man that hath but one Wife. If a Woman commit Adultery, her Husband beats her out of his Houſe, but if he takes her in the Act, it is lawful for him to kill both. In the middle of the King's Tent ſtands a great *Calabaſh* full of Stones call'd *Kehnturah*, cover'd with the corner of a Mat, which none dares approach without the King's leave, unleſs it be to ſmoak the ſame with Tobacco, or to lay Veniſon or Honey before it.

Strange manner of curing the Sick amongſt the *Tapuyans*.

It is alſo remarkable how the Sorcerers deal with their Sick; the aforeſaid *Jacob Rabbi*, an Eye-witneſs relates, That the King *Drarugh* being extreamly troubled with pains in his Sides and Legs, and finding no help amongſt his Sorcerers, who pretended to be Phyſicians, went to the neighboring King of the *Tapuyans*, where three undertook to cure him, which they did after this manner: One of them blew Tobacco-ſmoak on his Body, ſuck'd his Knees, roar'd like a Lyon, and after much ado vomited a little Eel into his Hand, which he pretended had put the King to ſo much pain; whileſt the ſecond ſuck'd his Belly, and alſo roar'd exceedingly, and vomited forth at laſt a Stone, on which appear'd a Roſe; the third ſuck'd his left Side, till he vomited ſomething like a Root; after which the King is ſaid immediately to have recover'd.

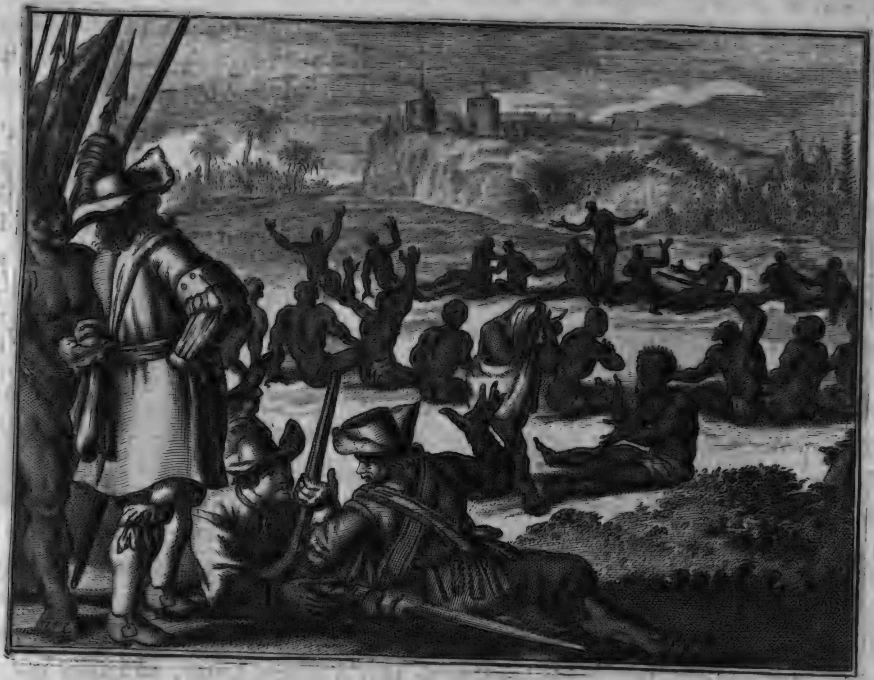
Their Feaſting in honor of the Stars.

There is but little Ceremony of Religion to be found amongſt the *Tapuyans*, onely they ſhew Reverence to the Seven-ſtars when the Fruits of the Field are ripe, after this manner: Firſt they ſpend three days in Dancing and Singing, then the Youths prepare themſelves to Fight with Lances and Clubs, tie tough Twigs about their Legs, pour Honey on their Heads, tie their Hair behind in Knots after it is powder'd with red Powder, Paint their Faces and Bodies with ſeveral Colours, ſtick a long Feather in their Necks betwixt their Hair, and on their Heads ſet Garlands of red Feathers pleited, down their Backs hang Bundles of Branches like Tails, and have their Arms adorn'd with the Wings of the Bird *Koſetug*; thus dreſs'd they fight three days, at the end whereof the Conquerors ſhew great joy.

It deſerves ſpecial obſervation what the Learned *Gerard Voſſius* relates of them from the Mouth of *Chriſtopher Arciſſeuſky*, a *Poliſh* Nobleman, famous for his heroick Exploits for the *United Netherlands* in *Braſile*.

Arciſſeuſky's Relation of the Manners of the new Married.

“The *Tapuyans* (ſaith he) are a People that range up and down, never ſtaying long in one place, between *Siara* and *Meranthon*, a vaſt Tract of Land, and go almoſt naked, having onely a ſlight Covering about their Middle. When the *Hollanders* gave them Clothes, they admir'd the ſtrange Faſhion thereof, and after two days return'd them again: In their Lips, Noſtrils, Ears and Cheeks they hung Ornamentals of Wood, Bones, Feathers, or Stones; a great Club, and a ſtrong Bowe made of hard Wood ſerve them for Arms; Gold and Silver they eſteem'd not, wherefore they barter'd whole Cheſts full (buried there by the *Portugueſe* and diſcover'd by them) with the *Hollanders* for Greyhounds: They judge themſelves to be better than other Man-eaters, becauſe they eat not the Fleſh of their Enemies, but of their own Relations, and thoſe neither kill'd in the Wars,



“ nor dying a natural Death ; by which they pretend to expreſs their exceeding love “ to the Deceaſed, who elſe would, ſay they, be eaten by the Worms and rot; “ wherefore they rather chuſe to eat them, that they may receive the nouriſhment “ themſelves.

The ſame Author relates alſo, That he ſaw a *Tapuyan* yield up the Ghoſt not far from the Caſtle *Rio Grande*, after which his neareſt Relations taking the Body, waſh'd the ſame, together with the Entrails, and cutting the Corps into ſeveral pieces, roaſted the ſame on a Spit, preſerving the Fat that dropt from it in Pans, and eat the Fleſh with a greedy Appetite. None were admitted to this Feaſt but his chief Relations; and that which they could not eat, as the Hair, Teeth, Nails, and Bones, they burnt to Aſhes, which gathering up they mix'd with their Liquor till it was all drunk up.

The Religion of the *Tapuyans*.

The *Tapuyans* acknowledge two Deities, the one good and the other bad; to the good they ſhew no Reverence, becauſe, ſay they, he is bountiful of himſelf, and doth them no hurt; whereas on the contrary they zealouſly call upon their Devil-Deity, becauſe they think he deſtroys all thoſe who worſhip him not.

Their foretelling of things to come.

They never Travel nor go to War before they have conſulted with their angry God, and that not without great Ceremonies; whereupon they aſcribe to themſelves the knowledge of future things; and indeed they often foretel future things which are beyond humane apprehenſion; as a teſtimony whereof that may ſerve which *Sapo Amama*, a *Friezland* Gentleman, found by experience: for he keeping Guard before *Conjahu* with a Troop of Horſe againſt the *Portugueſe*, had ſeveral *Tapuyans* in his Service, who foretold, That the following day the Lieutenant *Amama* and a Trooper ſhould be kill'd by a Shot from a great Gun; which, though ſlighted, was confirm'd by the exact fulfilling of the Prediction. The like Paſſages hapned daily, and amongſt many *Arciſſeusky* relates one very remarkable Accident, *viz.* He remov'd a conſiderable number of Men out of the Garriſon *Rio Grande*, to ſurprize the *Spaniſh* Fort *Barra-Canium*, and nothing could more promote the Deſign than ſecrecy; but fifty *Tapuyans* having joyn'd with the *Hollanders*, *Arciſſeusky* fear'd they might diſcover his Plot, wherefore he charg'd them that they ſhould not ſtir a foot from his Company, which they accordingly promis'd, and having march'd three days through By-ways, they daily perform'd their Devotion in open view, and *Arciſſewsky* deſir'd that they would call him when their Devil appear'd, which they granted, on promiſe that he ſhould not do him any hurt: On the third day the Army being ſufficiently refreſh'd, he being call'd, found the *Tapuyans* ſitting in a Semi-Circle, with their Feet ſpread aſunder; oppoſite to them ſat their Prieſt on the Ground, whom they ask'd concerning all manner of Affairs, and he queſtion'd them again, on which they gave their ſeveral Anſwers, but could not be underſtood for want of Interpreters, for thoſe whom the *Hollanders* us'd ſpake only two Languages, one of which is us'd commonly by the *Braſilians* along the Sea-Coaſt, and the other by the *Portugueſe*, in which they Interpreted to the *Hollanders* as much as poſſibly they could underſtand of what the *Tapuyans* ſaid, whoſe Language differs very much from the vulgar *Braſile* Tongue, becauſe they live up in the Inland, and are divided into divers Tribes, ſo that the Interpreters could not underſtand the *Tapuyans*, but judg'd their meaning more by nodding of the Head, and the like ſigns: after the Aſſembly had done ſpeaking, the Prieſt roſe up and went out of their ſights into the Wood, where with a loud voice he call'd three times upon the Devil; but he not anſwering, the Prieſt return'd to his Company, who began their Queſtions and Anſwers afreſh, which could not be underſtood by the Interpreters; and ſoon after the Prieſt (ſeeming to be commanded by the reſt) went again to the Wood, but calling ſtill in vain, return'd; then going a third time, and calling as before, was by a ſmall, but ſhrill Voice, anſwer'd from the middle of the Wood, from which the *Tapuyans* concluded that their Buſineſs would come to perfection, and that the Devil would ſoon appear to them: The Prieſt hereupon going backwards and forwards three times one after another to his Company, they began to talk as before; at laſt going into the Wood again, they all ſpoke louder, and with more vehemency than before, whileſt the fore-mention'd ſhrill Voice approached nearer and nearer, and at laſt the ſuppoſed *Dæmon* came forth with the Prieſt, who commanded him to ſit oppoſite to the Congregation, which had a great deal of Diſcourſe, and ſometimes the Prieſt ſpeaking was anſwer'd by the Devil in his ſhrill Voice; but ſome of the People calling aloud, catch'd up their Arms, and threatned to beat the Devil, as they often us'd to do upon the like occaſions. At the departure of the *Dæmon*, the Multitude conducted by the Prieſt into the Wood, cry'd out in ſo terrible a manner, that they affrighted the *Hollanders*, who judg'd it rather to be Lyons and Tygers that roar'd than Men. During theſe Tranſactions, a *German* Soldier in the Rere quitted his Arms and fled, but being miſs'd was purſu'd, found in a Hedge, and laid Hold on as a Perſon ſuſpected to carry Advice to the *Spaniards*, and being brought before *Arciſſewsky* and Examined, gave ſuch ridiculous Anſwers as increas'd the ſuſpicion, inſomuch that he was led to a Tree to be tortur'd; where as he ſtood ty'd he ſolemnly declar'd, That the reaſon of his running away, was becauſe he had not Pray'd in ten years, ſo that he was exceedingly afraid, leſt when he ſaw the Devil amongſt the *Tapuyans*, he would have known him, and carry'd him away to the Place prepar'd for all ſuch Wretches.

The Impoſture.

The Learned *Gerard Voſſius* made a particular Enquiry after this Story, whether the Spirit's appearance were a Reality, or an Impoſture; and the truth is it was no better than a ſubtile Cheat, and ſo it was apprehended by *Arciſſewsky*, who not long after, on a convenient time, ask'd the *Tapuyans* why they feign'd him to be a Devil that was a Man, whom he had often ſeen before? which they denying, affirm'd that it was a real Devil; but *Arciſſeusky* knew their pretended Friend, who ſpake ſo ſhrill by reaſon of a Graſs-blade which he held in his Mouth. However, though the main of the Fable was acted by Man, yet the Devil without doubt play'd his part with them, as appear'd by thoſe Predictions, which no Man could poſſibly know, *viz.* That the *Portugueſe* Fort ſhould with the loſs but of three Men fall into the *Hollanders* hands; for ſo accordingly it hapned. But becauſe the Devil cannot foreſee all things, therefore they often erre: for they ſaid that the *Hollanders* ſhould croſs the Moat on Boards nail'd together in ſtead of a Bridge, and that the Enemy ſhould not perceive it; and indeed *Arciſſeusky* had reſolv'd ſo to do, but was diſcover'd by the *Portugueſe*, who defended themſelves with great Guns, which ſo affrighted the *Tapuyans*, not us'd to ſuch a noiſe, that they ran away and never return'd, ſo that by Morning the Fort was conquer'd, and all things quieted.

A pleaſant Story between *Arciſſeusky* and a *Tapuyan* Prieſt.

After this *Arciſſeusky* burnt ſeveral *Portugueſe* Ships in the River *Monguaape*, and kept one, carrying ten Demi-Culverins, laden with Sugar and *Spaniſh* Wine; which to carry to a ſafe Harbor a ſhort Way, he requir'd the *Tapuyans* aſſiſtance; but they refus'd to enter, pretending the Ship would periſh by ſome or other unfortunate Accident, which accordingly hapned as they had ſaid; for the Ship was ſplit againſt a Rock in the Mouth of a narrow Haven, inſomuch that nothing of it was ſav'd; all which the *Tapuyans* knew beforehand by the Devil's information, for they never go upon any Buſineſs of conſequence before they have conſulted with him, and done him worſhip. Yet, it ſeems, they cannot ſecure this Devil of theirs from the Stripes of a Mortal, as appears by this pleaſant Story: A *Tapuyan* Prieſt was promis'd a Shirt from *Arciſſeusky*, upon condition the Devil ſhould pull the ſame out of his Hand and carry it up in the Air: The *Tapuyan* liking the Propoſal, promis'd immediately to call the Devil; but when *Arciſſeusky* deſir'd leave to Drub him with a Stick which he had in his Hand, he could by no means perſwade the Prieſt to call for his *Dæmon*; at which every one began to laugh: and to carry on the Mirth farther, *Arciſſeusky* Joking with the Prieſt, ſaid, *I will ſhew you that I am a greater Artiſt than you, for to Morrow I will bring it about by my Art, that great Horns ſhall grow on your Head, ſo big, that you ſhall not be able to paſs theſe Doors*; which ſo affrighted the *Tapuyans*, that all of them fled, onely the Prieſt return'd the next day with an Interpreter to *Arciſſeusky*, deſiring him that he would uſe him mercifully, and not cauſe any Horns to grow on his Head.

At the time when *Jacob Rabbi* convers'd amongſt the *Tapuyans*, they were Govern'd by *Janduy*, a Man of above a hundred years old, whoſe chief Seat was on each ſide of the River *Otſchunogh*, and round about the Lake *Igtug*, in which none durſt Swim, becauſe of the many biting Fiſhes in the ſame.

The King *Pritigaba* having entred into a ſtrict League with *Janduy*, Warr'd continually againſt the Kings *Arygpoygh*, *Wanaſewaſug*, *Tſhering*, and *Dremenige*; and had not the *Portugueſe* taken the four laſt into their Service to aid them againſt the *Hollanders*, they could never have held out long againſt the Forces ſent by *Janduy*, who deſtroy'd Man, Beaſt, and Houſes, ſparing nothing they met with; for they murther and deſtroy all things where e're they come.

Braſile by whom poſſeſs'd at preſent.

The ſeveral Nations that now poſſeſs *Braſile*, beſides its native Inhabitants, are *Portugueſe*, *Engliſh*, *Hollanders*, *Germans*, and *French*, which the *Braſilians* by a general Name call *Ajuru-juba*; otherwiſe they call all Strangers *Caraiba* or *Pero*. But from the commixing of ſeveral Nations proceeds a fifth ſort, for one that is born of *European* Parents in *Braſile* is call'd *Mozombo*; of an *European* Father and *Braſilian* Mother, *Mameluc*; of an *European* Father and a *Moor*, *Mulatto*; of a *Braſilian* and *Moor*, *Curiboca*, or *Cabocles*; of two *Negro's*, *Criolo*. But above all others the *Portugueſe* are the ſtrongeſt along the Sea-Coaſt, who when firſt they began to ſettle on *Braſile*, found great reſiſtance; and had not the Natives been at Wars amongſt themſelves, they could never have got ſo much footing, but now they are ſufficiently Maſters; for they have either ſlain all the old Inhabitants, or driven them up into the Inland: However, the *Braſilians* are ſo valiant, that they will Encounter a great Army, being brought up in the Wars from their Cradle. When they Engage one with another they ſhoot their Arrows exceeding thick, Hooting, Hollowing, and Leaping from one ſide to the other to ſhun the Arrows with a wonderful dexterity: The Conquerors ſpare none, but kill all, and Feaſt on the ſlain Bodies; but ſome they hale away Priſoners with a Rope about their Necks, to each of whom they allot a young Maid, who cheriſhes and fattens them up for five Moneths, at the end of which they make a great Feaſt, and drink to a pitch beyond Senſe or Reaſon, having firſt fill'd their Bellies with the Fleſh of the ſlain Priſoners roaſted. If the Woman be got with Child by the Slain, they imagine that they can take no greater revenge of their Enemy, than to devour the Child as ſoon as it comes into the World; but it often happens, that the Woman really loving her Husband the Priſoner, runs away with him, and ſo bereaves her Friends of a Banquet.

SECT. II.

St. Vincent.

THe continual Wars which the *Portugueſe* have maintain'd againſt the *Braſilians*, have hindred them from Setling any where but along the Sea-ſide, where their Reſidences are divided into thirteen *Præfectures* or Lordſhips, by them call'd *Capitanias*; the Southermoſt whereof being 1. *St. Vincent*, hath a City of the ſame Denomination, which lies near a River that coming out of the Ocean runs round in the Countrey, and ſo returns into the Sea.

Places of note in the *Præfecture* of *St. Vincent.*

2. *Sanctos los Leyes*, which reckons four hundred Houſes and three Sugar-Mills. Here great Ships take in their Lading in the middle of the City.

3. *Hitauhacin*, the moſt Southern, is inhabited by the *Portugueſe*. Twelve Leagues from thence up into the Countrey the *Jeſuits* have built the Village *St. Paulo*, near the Gold-Mines that lie in the Mountains, extending from Eaſt to Weſt thirty Leagues. This Village, long ſince containing eighty Houſes, is inhabited by *Braſilians* and a mix'd People; the Way thither is troubleſom, over rough Mountains, and Ways overgrown with Brambles.

On the Iſland *Britioga*, at a ſandy Inlet which makes a good Harbor, lies a Fort for defence of the Haven *St. Vincent*: and ſince the *Engliſh*, *Anno* 1582. ſunk a Ship there, a ſecond Fort hath been built to prevent the coming in up the River; yet notwithſtanding Captain *Thomas Candiſh* ran by both the Forts, and burnt *St. Vincent*, but ſpar'd *Sanctos*.

Before the River which waſhes *St. Vincent*, appears the Iſland *Sebaſtian*, pretty large, wooddy, and well ſtor'd with Veniſon; It hath wholſom Water, good Herbage, and a ſecure Road for Ships againſt all Winds.

Farther into the Sea appears the high and rocky Iſles *Alcatraces*, as alſo *Victorio des Buſires*, *Porto des Caſtellanos*, *Monte de Frigo*, *Muella*, and *Queimadas*.

The Natives of *St. Vincent*, which are in League with the *Portugueſe*, are call'd *Tupinikinſi*, inhabiting the Mountains which extend above twenty eight Leagues up into the Countrey: They maintain continual Wars againſt the *Carioes*, a civiliz'd People, and white of Complexion, as alſo againſt the *Cupin Imbas* on the North, and

The Nature of the *Tupinikinſi*, Natives of *St. Vincent.*

and a nameleſs People bordering on *Peru*. Moreover, the *Miramumins*, a very wild People, range all the Countrey over, but are much leſſen'd ſince the *Portugueſes* Arrival.

SECT. III.

Rio de Janeiro.

First Diſcovery and Poſſeſion of *Rio de Janeiro*.

THe ſecond Lordſhip *Rio de Janeiro*, formerly by the *French* call'd *Ganabara*, was diſcover'd *Anno* 1515. by *Juan Dias de Solis*; but the *French* firſt Setled themſelves here forty years after *Dias de Solis*: for ſetting Sail from *Havre de Grace* with three well Mann'd Ships, Commanded by *Nicholas Durandus Villegagnon*, they arriv'd at *Rio Janeiro* in *November*, and at the Entrance into the River, which is about half a League broad, built a woodden Fort of a hundred Foot long, and ſixty broad, and giving it the Name of the *French* Admiral *Coligni*, put ſeveral Guns into the ſame to ſecure the Entrance, incloſ'd on each ſide by two ſteep Mountains. In the River, which is very broad, lie ſeveral wooddy Iſles, on one of which, near the Fort *Coligni*, *Villegagnon* Setling himſelf, ſuffer'd great Inconveniences for want of Water, becauſe he durſt not Land on the Main, for fear of being ſurpris'd by the Natives. Here he ſtay'd a year and a half in a deplorable Condition, when *Philip Corguileray* and *Du Pont* ſet Sail with three Ships from the Haven *Honfleurs*; but they alſo, though they had many Men, yet were ill ſtor'd with Proviſions, inſomuch that Hunger increas'd amongſt them daily: wherefore *Villegagnon* return'd home without any farther Exploits.

Jean Leri, who went with *Corguileray*, deſcribes *Rio Janeiro* after this manner:

Jean Leri his Deſcription thereof.

“ The River (ſaith he) lies twenty three Degrees Southward of the *Equinoctial*
“ *Line*; the Inlet of the Sea, twenty four thouſand Paces broad, and in ſome places
“ broader, is hemm'd in by hills; the Mouth of the Inlet is ſomewhat dangerous,
“ by reaſon of three rocky Iſles; beyond the large Bay is a narrow Channel, on the
“ left-hand whereof there riſes a high Mountain, which the *French* call'd *Le*
“ *Pot de Beure*, becauſe it reſembles a Butter-pot. Somewhat farther lies the Rock
“ *Ratier*, where *Villegagnon* thought to build a Fort, but the Water in ſtormy Wea-
“ ther waſhing over the Rock, he was forc'd to give over his Deſign. Half a League
“ farther is an Iſland a thouſand Paces in length, and a hundred and fifty in breadth,
“ ſurrounded with Rocks, on which the *French* reſided: at each end of the Iſle riſes
“ a Hill, and from the middle a Rock ſixty Foot high; on the Hill *Villegagnon* pitcht
“ his Tent till he had built him a handſom Houſe on a Rock; the other Houſes were
“ built in the Valley. Three Leagues and a half farther lies a fruitful Iſle nine
“ Miles in circumference, inhabited by a ſalvage People call'd *Touoebinambauti*:
“ there are ſeveral other Iſles, on which breed good Oyſters with little Pearls,
“ which ſtick ſo faſt to great Stones, that they can ſcarce be pluckt off. The River
“ *Janeiro* abounds with Fiſh.

Towns and Places of chief note.

The *French* once poſſeſs'd this Iſland, but were diſpoſſeſs'd by *Emanuel de Sa*, Governor of *Braſile*, for the *Portugueſe*.

The City *Sebaſtian*, which contains three hundred Houſes, is built on the Southern Point of *Janeiro*; oppoſite to which, on the Northern Point, lies the Fort; a large Church, the *Jeſuits* Cloyſter, and two Sugar-Mills, give no ſmall luſtre to the City, where the chief Trade conſiſts in *Braſile* Wood and Cotton. The *French* Storm'd this Town *Anno* 1581. but march'd off without any ſucceſs. *Dirk Ruiters*, an Eye-witneſs, gives us this Deſcription of *Sebaſtian*:

“The Town (ſays he) lies two Leagues up the River *Janeiro*, in a Bay, about which it is built like a Semi-Circle in a ſandy Soil along the Water, and is about a Mile long; at each end riſe ſteep Mountains, beſides which it hath neither Walls nor Gates; but its ſtrength conſiſts of four Forts, the chiefeſt whereof ſtands towards the Eaſt on a Rock in the Mouth of the River; the ſecond towards the Weſt, an Iſle which on the South-Eaſt riſes with a Mountain reſembling a Sugar-Loaf: the third crowns a Rock South-Eaſt from the Town; and the fourth, in the North-Weſt, a high Mountain. The Natives, call'd *Tououpinambauti*, are very ſerviceable to the *Portugueſe*.

Beſides the fore-mention'd Towns *Coligni* and *St. Sebaſtian*, ſome make mention of another in this *Præfecture*, call'd *Angra de los Reyes*, twelve Leagues diſtant from *St. Sebaſtian* Weſtward.

The Burroughs of the Natives are populous, but neither ſtrong by Nature, nor fortifi'd, and ſo not by any one thought worthy the naming.

SECT. IV.

De Spirito Sancto.

Deſcription of the Lordſhip *De Spirito Santo.*

Several ſtrange ſorts of Fiſh.

NExt to *Rio Janeiro* lies the Lordſhip or County *De Spirito Sancto*, exceeding fruitful, having divers Woods abounding with Veniſon. The Rivers *Parayva*, *Manangea*, *Itapemeri*, *Iritibi*, and *Guarapari*, are ſtor'd with all ſorts of Fiſh, and amongſt others the Fiſh *Piratiapua*, which in the Winter Moneths lives in the Rivers, and againſt the Summer returns to the Rocks waſh'd by the Ocean. This Fiſh hath a wide Mouth full of Teeth, a reddiſh Tongue, little Fins, except thoſe on their Backs, divers colour'd Scales, yet moſt of a dark Red, and generally weighs fifty Pound.

Here is alſo the Fiſh *Paru*, full of yellow Scales like Half-Moons over a black Skin; it hath long Fins near the Tail, and a little Head.

No leſs remarkable is the *Guebucu*, which hath a long Body, a ſharp bonie Snout, the upper Jaw reaching over the other, no Teeth, a Tail divided in the middle, ſharp Fins on the Back, and a Skin full of Silver-colour'd Prickles. This Monſter not onely devours great Fiſhes, but alſo Men; when it is hungry it often runs its Snout through the ſide of a Ship.

But there is no Fiſh more deform'd than the *Abacatuaja*, which being oval and flat, hath two long Fins underneath, and one on the top, a divided Tail, green Fins, a ſmooth Skin, and fiery Eyes; as ſoon as it is taken it cries like a Hog.

The Serpent *Boiguacu.*

In this County ſtands a Town of the ſame Denomination, which contains two hundred Houſes, a Sugar-Mill, and a Cloyſter of *Jeſuits*, and drives a great Trade in Cotton and *Braſile* Wood. Before the City lies an Inlet full of Iſles, the Mouth of which is guarded by a Caſtle. The Natives, call'd *Maigaias*, are in League with the *Portugueſe*, but the *Tapuyans* and *Apiapetangas* do them all the miſchief they can poſſibly; ſo that the *Portugueſe* travel in great danger of their lives, when any Buſineſs calls them, through the Countrey of theſe ſalvage People. But beſides theſe People, the Way is peſter'd with ſtrange wild Beaſts, eſpecially on the Mountain *Meſtre Alvaro*, which is ſeen at a great diſtance off at Sea; on which, amongſt other Creatures, breeds the terrible Serpent *Boiguacu*, whoſe length is generally twenty four Foot; it is of an Aſh colour, with great and ſmall black Spots, with a little white Speck in the middle; when hungry, it leaps out of the Hedges, or from the tops of Trees, raiſes it ſelf upright on its Tail, and winding about either Man, Beaſt, or whate're it be, ſqueezes it to death, or puts its Tail, which ends in a ſharp Point or Sting, in at the Fundament in ſuch a manner, that it kills the Creature on which it ſeizeth in a moment, and then ſwallows it up. This Serpent hath ſtrong Ribs inwardly, and more than ſeventy bonie Joynts; wherefore it turns it ſelf with great eaſe; the Joynt-bones near the Head are the biggeſt, and grow ſmaller and ſmaller towards the Tail: It alſo feeds on Piſmires.

The Bird *Jabicu-guacu.*

This County alſo breeds the Bird *Jabicu-guacu*, which exceeds the Crane in bigneſs, and hath a long thick Bill, but no Tongue; on his Head appears a white griſly Creſt or Mitre; the Wings and Tail are ſhort, and the Feathers moſt of them white, except the Pinions, which ſhine like Rubies; their Fleſh is of a good relliſh, but ſomewhat dry.

Near the River which waſhes the City *Spirito Sancto*, the *Paraibes* dwell in Huts, not unlike Ovens.

SECT. V.

Porto Seguro.

Deſcription of *Porto Seguro.*

NExt to the fore-mention'd County borders *Porto Seguro*, diſcover'd by *Pedro Alvares Capralis*, who gave this Countrey the Name of *Terra de Santa Cruiz*, but afterwards chang'd it to *Porto Seguro*, becauſe he found a ſecure Harbor there. The Town, built on the top of a white Rock, gives its Denomination to the whole Countrey, and harbor'd long ſince two hundred and twenty Families, and hath five Sugar-Mills. The Land on the North ſide of the Rock riſes high, but Southwardly a ſmooth Coaſt runs along the Ocean, from which two Leagues off at Sea lie ſeveral Cliffs, againſt which the Waves break with a great force.

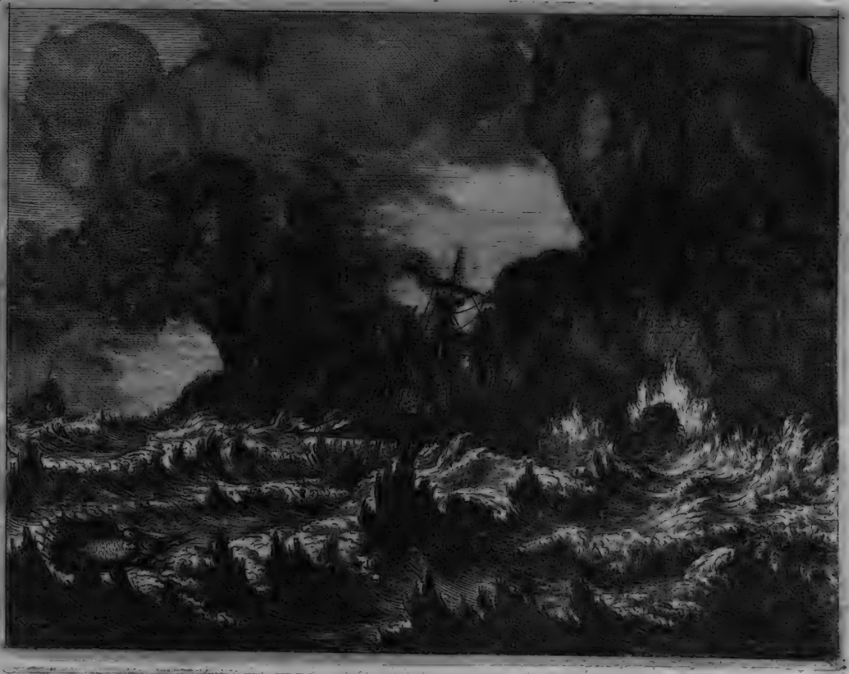
The Towns *Santa Cruiz* and *Amaro* are left deſolate, becauſe the *Portugueſe* were continually Invaded by the ſalvage *Aymures*, whom they were not able by any means to repreſs.

Southward from *Porto Seguro* appear the Shoals *Abrolhos*, twenty ſix Leagues from the Coaſt; they are of one breadth, but one is longer than the other.

Remakable Wreck of the Ship *Batavia*

On this Coaſt the Ship *Batavia* was caſt away *Anno* 1629. which Accident is the more remakable for the Murders committed by the Factor, *Hieronymus Cornelifzoon*, who with ſome Confederates reſolv'd to run away with the Ship, and to Sail to ſome *Spaniſh* Haven, or *Dunkirk*, and ſo to pillage the *Netherland* Veſſels; but their Deſign was fruſtrated by the Ships running againſt the *Abrolhos*: *Francis Pelſaert*, chief Commander, firſt caus'd the Sick, with the Women and Children, to be put on an Iſland, or elſe on two Rocks about three Leagues diſtant from the place where the Ship lay, in which remain'd ſeventy Men, whom *Pelſaert* in vain endeavor'd to carry away; for the Sea was ſo rough that a Boat was not able to abide in the ſame, and alſo the Storm beginning to increaſe, beat the Ship more and more againſt the Sands, and the Seamen venturing towards the Iſle on pieces of Timber, were ſome drown'd, others by the Waves, were driven aſhore, amongſt whom was *Hieronymus Cornelſzoon*, who preſerv'd his Life twenty four hours on the Boltſprit after the Ship was ſtav'd; but not terrifi'd with ſuch an Accident, he continu'd in his fore-mention'd Reſolution. On one of the Cliffs were forty Perſons with eighty Cans of Water, but on the Iſland a hundred and eighty with much leſs; upon which *Pelſaert*, who when the Storm ceas'd, thought to ſave ſomewhat more out of his Wrack, was neceſſitated to ſeek for freſh Water on one of the ſaid Cliffs, but not finding enough, trimm'd up his Boat and ſet Sail homeward, from thence to

fetch



Corneliſzoon his villanous Attempt.

fetch a new ſupply of People: During which time *Corneliſzoon* perform'd his Vilany; for he choſe *David* of *Zeevang*, *Gysbrecht Welderen*, *Coenraed Huiſſen*, *Cornelis Pieterſzoon*, *Rutger Frederickſzoon*, and *Hans Heilwerk*, for his Aſſiſtants, beſides ſeveral others, and deſtroy'd all the People on the Iſland, except five, who eſcap'd on pieces of Timber to the Rock where *Weyber Hays* reſided with forty Men, who being inform'd what the aforeſaid Villains had done, prepar'd for reſiſtance with ſharp-pointed Sticks, thoſe People on the ſecond Rock being alſo ſlain by *Zeevang*, who ſpared onely ſome Women and ſeven Boys; after which *Hieronymus Corneliſzoon* took *Lucretia Jans* for his Wife; in like manner *Huiſſen* took *Judith Sebaſtiaens*; the remaining Women ſerv'd the reſt for Concubines. Not long after twenty of them going in Sloops, fell upon *Weiber Hays*, who valiantly reſiſted them: but becauſe *Hays*'s Life was of great conſequence, by reaſon he might give notice of their Actions to to the Ship which was expected from *Holland*, and which they deſign'd to run away with, therefore they renew'd their Aſſault with fifteen Men more, and were again beat off; wherefore they reſolv'd to make a Peace, which *Heronymus Corneliſzoon* promis'd to ratifie the next day; nevertheleſs this Peace was but feigned, for under pretence thereof they deliver'd Letters to ſeveral *French* Soldiers that were under *Hays*'s Command, promiſing each ſix thouſand *Guilders* if they would joyn with them; but they ſhew'd the Letters to *Hays*, who keeping it ſecret, that he might draw on *Hieronymus Corneliſzoon*, not miſtruſting the Diſcovery, to come thither at the appointed time, took him Priſoner, and caus'd *Zeevang*, *Huiſſen*, *Welderen*, and *Cornelis Pieterſzoon* to be put to death; but *Wouter Loos* making his eſcape, was choſen chief of the Rebels, who ventur'd a fourth Aſſault, but returning without any effect left off making any farther Attempt. Mean while *Pelſaert* arriving with the *Sardam* Frigat from *Holland*, ſent a Boat aſhore, which by a little Skiff diſpatcht by *Hays*, was inform'd of all the Paſſages; whereupon the Boat returning, *Pelſaert* as he was putting himſelf into a poſture of Defence, eſpy'd a Sloop coming about the Southern Point of the Iſland, in which were eleven of the Rebels clad in Scarlet with Silver Lace, which making directly towards the Ship, as ſoon as they came up, were commanded to throw away their Arms over-board; which having done, and coming aboard the Frigat, they were all put in Irons, as alſo their remaining Party, and condemn'd to die.

Oppoſite to the *Abrolhos* on the Main Coaſt, a plain Countrey extends it ſelf thirty Leagues in length, inhabited by the *Ouetacates*, a cruel People, who continually either deſtroy one another, or elſe make ſad ſlaughters amongſt their Neighbors.

The County *Porto Seguro* belongs to the *Spaniſh* Duke of *Avero*, but is very much decay'd.

The Beaſt *Capybara.*

The Rivers *Moucuripe*, *Caruvelas*, and *Lucuru*, breed abundance of Water-Hogs call'd *Capybara*, which have ſhort Feet, Briſtles and Ears, a thick Body and Head, with a bearded Snout, beſides two Tusks, and twenty four leſſer Teeth in each Jaw, but no Tail; they feed on Graſs and Buſhes in whole Herds on the Shore, and make a terrible noiſe; and though they cannot run faſt, yet they dive and ſwim extraordinary quick.

The *Tapiirete.*

The *Tapiirete* alſo reſembles a Hog, eſpecially in its Head and Feet, but is as big as a Heifer of ſix Moneths old, hath a Snout hanging over its under Lip, a Mouth full of Teeth, and on its Skin ſhort and dark colour'd Hair. This Beaſt is very libidinous, and in the Nights ſpoils the Fruit-Trees, eſpecially the Sugar-Canes, but in the Day-time it ſleeps in Thickets. The Fleſh of a young *Tapiierete* taſtes like Beef.

Laſtly, the Inhabitants of *Porto Seguro* are plentifully ſupply'd with Rabbets, and the more, becauſe there being divers ſorts of them, (ſome ſay five) they are taken in great abundance, either in Traps, Snairs, or Gins, or by diſcovering their Holes; for the Hunters ſtopping the entrance of them, dig a Hole directly over the place where the Coneys lodge, and ſo kill them with long Pike-ſtaves in the Ground.

Five ſorts of Rabbets in *Braſile.*

Of theſe five ſorts of Rabbets in *Braſile*, the chiefeſt, call'd *Paca*, hath a thick Head, little Ears, their fore-Feet bigger than their hind-Feet, ſhort, hard, and brown Hair, ſpeckled grey on the Sides, but no Tail: The Fleſh of this ſort of Rabbets is very delicate.

The ſecond ſort is the *Tupeſi*, which being like a Hare amongſt us, may as well be accounted of that kind.

The *Aguti* reſembles our Rabbets, onely it hath harſh brown Hair, round Ears, bald Feet, gruntles like a Hog, hath two Toes more on their hind-Legs than on the foremoſt.

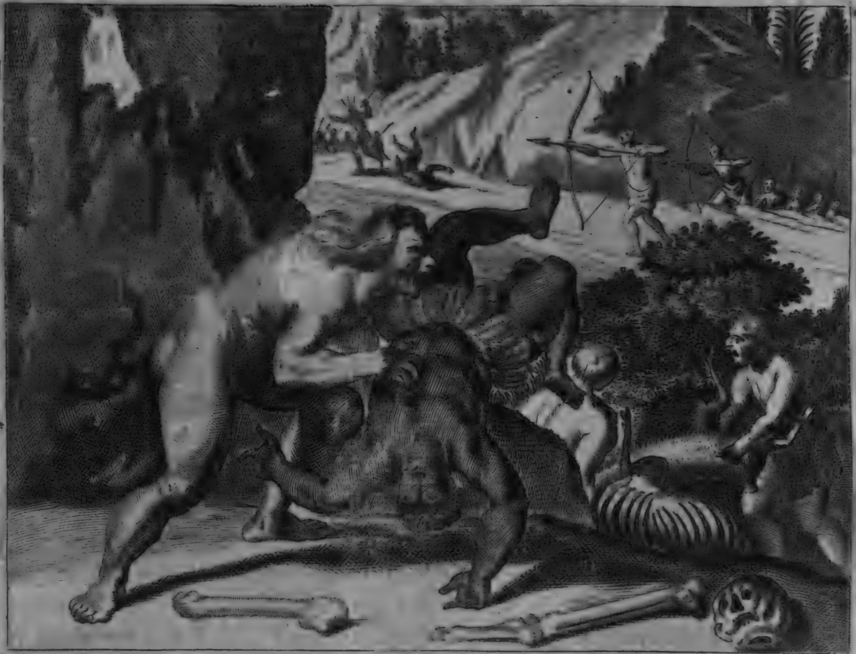
The *Cavia Cobaya*, though leſs than the *European* Rabbets, excell them in ſoft and divers-colour'd Hair, diſtinguiſh'd by white, red, and black Spots; their Head and Teeth reſemble thoſe of a Rat, but it hath no Tail: No Rabbets can be made tamer than theſe, and if carry'd to any remote Countrey, breed as well there as in *Braſile*.

The laſt of all is the *Aparea*, which differs little in running from a Hare, as alſo in reſpect of the Head and Beard, harbors more in rent Cliffs than in ſandy Ground.

The Tree *Tucum.*

The Soil of *Porto Seguro* bears two ſorts of Palm-Trees, *viz.* the *Tucum* and *Airi*; the *Tucum* hath ſmall Boughs full of prickly Leaves, and a fruit not unlike the Damask Prune, hanging in Cluſters of three or four hundred together; and being excellent Food to fatten Hogs and Apes; alſo when preſs'd yielding a clear Oyl, which is highly eſteem'd: the Fruit when ripe grows black without, and within hath a white Kernel: of the Leaves the *Braſilians* ſpin fine and ſtrong Thred.

The



The *Airi* grows much higher than the *Tucum*, and hath alſo longer Leaves, a Body full of ſharp Thorns, and a round Fruit full of white and oylie Pulp, but not eatable; the Wood hard, heavy and black, ſinks in the Water, and the *Braſilians* make their Clubs of the ſame.

The Bird *Cocoi.*

Along the Rivers flie the Birds *Cocoi*, reſembling Herons, though in beauty they far exceed them; they have but little Fleſh, long ſharp Bills, of a yellowiſh green colour, and curious Creſts of Feathers on their Heads, which fall back over their Necks; their Fleſh when young is delicate.

SECT. VI.

Los Iſleos.

Situation and Deſcription of *Los Iſleo.*

NExt *Porto Seguro* borders the Countrey *Los Iſleos*, ſo call'd from its chief Town, which conſiſts of a hundred and fifty Houſes, (or perhaps by this time many more) eight Sugar-Mills, a Cloyſter for the *Jeſuits*, and a Church. The Inhabitants live by Tillage, and Tranſporting of Proviſions in little Barks to *Pernambuco*.

Seven Leagues farther in the Countrey, beyond the Town of *Iſleos*, lies a nameleſs Lake three Leagues long, as many broad, and above ten Fathom deep, and full of the Fiſh *Manati*, which are very large and well taſted, beſides abundance of Crocodiles; and in windy Weather the Water is as rough as if it were in the Ocean. Out of this Lake flows a River by a Paſſage ſo narrow, that a Boat can ſcarce paſs through the ſame.

Round about this River live the *Guaymures*, the moſt ſalvage People of all *America*; they are of a Gigantick ſize, have white Skins, carry exceeding great Bowes and Arrows, live without Houſes like Beaſts, devour Mans-fleſh like Tygers, never Fight in Companies or Armies, but watch to ſurprize a ſingle Man or Beaſt; they alſo eat their own Children, and poſſeſs'd formerly all the Land from the River

St. Franciſco to the Promontory *Frio*; but beaten from thence by the *Tupinambas* and *Tupinachias*, they went to the County *Los Iſleos*, which they Invaded in ſuch a manner, that the *Portugueſe* were not onely forc'd to leave ſeveral Sugar-Mills, but alſo the whole Countrey.

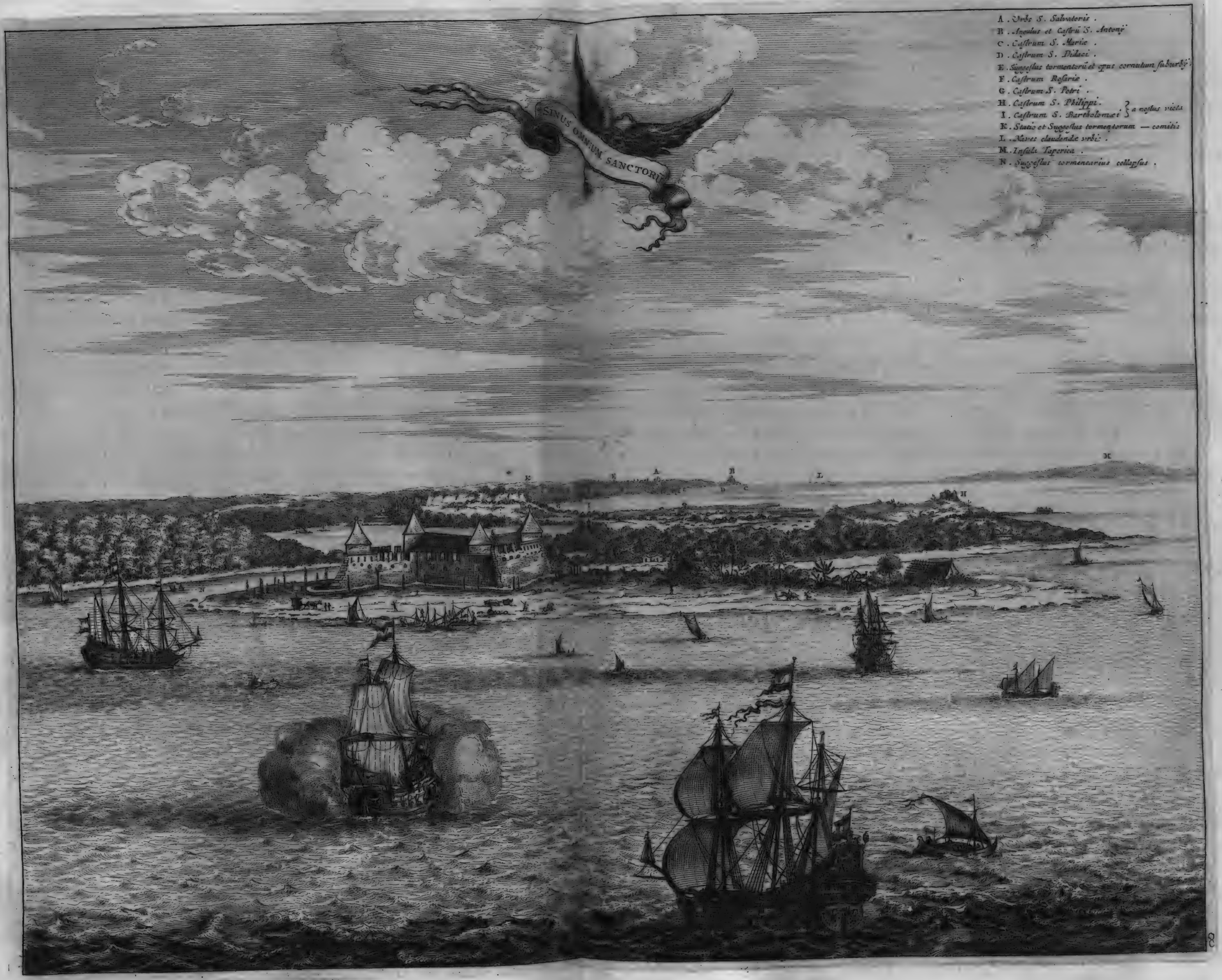
SECT. VII.

Bahia de Todos los Sanctos.

Situation and Deſcription of *Todos los Sanctos.*

NExt to *Iſleos* borders *Bahia de Todos los Sanctos*, belonging to the *Portugueſe*. The Inlet which borrows its Denomination from all the Saints, gives Name to this eminent County. The Bay great and wide, and in the middle from twelve to eighteen Fathom deep, lies in thirteen Degrees Southward of the *Equinoctial Line*. The Coaſt riſes white along the Sea ſide. The Current according to the courſe of the Sun runs ſix Moneths towards the South, and as many towards the North. The opening of the Inlet is on the South, but it flows up Northerly, and contains two Leagues and a half in breadth; ſeveral freſh Rivers diſcharge their Waters into the ſame: The utmoſt and biggeſt Iſland *Taperica* breaks off the Waves which come rowling in from the Ocean. Thoſe that Sail into the ſame muſt have the Iſland on their left Hand, and the Main Coaſt on their right, which is known by a Promontory, on which the Fort *Antonio*, and the old City *Villa Veja* are built, near a little Bay with a Foreland on the North, from which the Main Coaſt circling like a Half-Moon ends near the Point *Tapagipe*, which juts out from *Bahia Todos los Sanctos*. The Caſtle *Tapeſiepe* ſtands on the utmoſt Point, where the Countrey winding towards the Eaſt makes the Inlet larger, from whence a narrow Channel runs up into the Countrey, and there makes a Lake which extends North and South: from the Mouth of the Lake the Coaſt reaches Northward to the River *Pitanga*, which comes gliding out of the Eaſt, and in its Paſſage receives ſeveral Streams, on whoſe Banks ſtand divers Sugar-Mills. From *Pitanga* the Coaſt extends a League Northward, then Weſterly with a crooked Elbow, in whoſe circumference lie two nameleſs Iſles cloſe under the Shore; this Elbow ends in a blunt Point, about half a League from which lies the Iſland *Mare*, a League long, in the Mouth of the River *Pitanga*. To the Northward from hence a River diſembogues in the ſaid Inlet. More Southerly appears *Monks-Iſle*, from whence the Coaſt extends it ſelf Northerly, where ſeveral Iſlands appear at an exact diſtance from the Coaſt; the firſt beyond the fore-mention'd blunt Point, is *Birapebiara*; the next, which lies cloſer to the Shore, *Porto Madero*; next comes in view a long Iſland in the Mouth of a River, from whence the Countrey extends Weſtward, and fronts the Iſland *De Fuentes*, as doth alſo the River *Tambaria*, which comes out of the North, but empties it ſelf with a crooked Arm near the reſt; from hence the Coaſt with two little Bays runs North-Weſt to the Stream *Gereſipe*, in whoſe Mouth, which is pretty large, appear three Iſles on a row, the utmoſt whereof is call'd *Caraibe*, the middlemoſt *Pycca*, the innermoſt hath no Name, but divides the River into two Channels; from hence the Coaſt bends with ſeveral Inlets, into which fall divers Rivulets towards the South, from the River *Cachoera*, full of little Iſles, oppoſite to which ſtand ſeveral Sugar-Mills. Againſt *Cachoera* appears the Iſland *Meve*, and more Southerly *Taperica*, between the ſharp Point *Tapagipe* and the Caſtle *Antonio*. Near the fore-mention'd the City *St. Salvador* was built by *Thomas de Soſa*, who weighing Anchor from *Liſbon*, *Anno* 1549. Landed ſafely near *Villa Veja*, and about half a League from thence pitch'd upon a Hill, and took order

forthwith


SINUS OMNIUM SANCTORU
A. Vrbs S. Salvatoris.
B. Angulus et Caſtrũ S. Antonij
C. Caſtrum S. Mariæ.
D. Caſtrum S. Didaci.
E. Suggeſtus tormentorũ et opus cornutum ſuburbij.
F. Caſtrum Roſariæ.
G. Caſtrum S. Petri.
H. Caſtrum S. Philippi.
I. Caſtrum S. Bartholomæi
a noſtris victa
K. Statio et Suggeſtus tormentorum — comitis
L. Naves claudendæ urbi.
M. Inſula Taperica.
N. Suggeſtus tormentarius collapſus.
K
L
M
H

forthwith for the erecting of his new City there, giving to each of his Followers a place to build on: the *Jeſuits* choſe the large Plain where at preſent ſtands the Church Conſecrated to the Virgin *Mary*; the Names of the ſaid *Jeſuits* were *Juan Azpilcueta*, *Antonio Pireo*, *Leonardo Nonnio*, *Didaco Jacobeo*, *Vincentio Roderigo*, and *Emanuel Nobrega*; whileſt the common People ſet themſelves to the building of Dwelling-houſes: But when *John* the Third, King of *Portugal*, ſent a Prieſt thither to Teach in the new Church of *Maria*, the fore-mention'd *Jeſuits* remov'd from thence to a high Hill, which they call'd *The Mountain Calvarien*, whither divers *Braſilians* came flocking, and pitch'd their Tents about the Cloyſter, admiring their ſtrange Neighbors.

When *Soſa* Landed on the fore-mention'd Shore, the *Portugueſe* had but little footing on *America*; for their Plantations at *Iſleos*, *St. Vincent*, *Pernambuco*, *Villa Veja*, *Itamaraca*, and *Porto Seguro*, diſcover'd by *Pedro Alvares Capralis*, *Anno* 1500. were run all to ruine.

Beſide the City *St. Salvador* and the decay'd Town *Villa Veja*, the City *Paripe* lies three Leagues farther into the Countrey, conſiſting of three thouſand Families, and eighteen Sugar-Mills: The Countrey about the ſame produces plenty of Cotton.

The Iſland *Taperica*, which is pretty large, hath a fertile Soil for the production of Tobacco, and Graſs to fatten Cattel: The Inhabitants boyl much Train-Oyl of the Whales, which come aſhore there in conſiderable numbers.

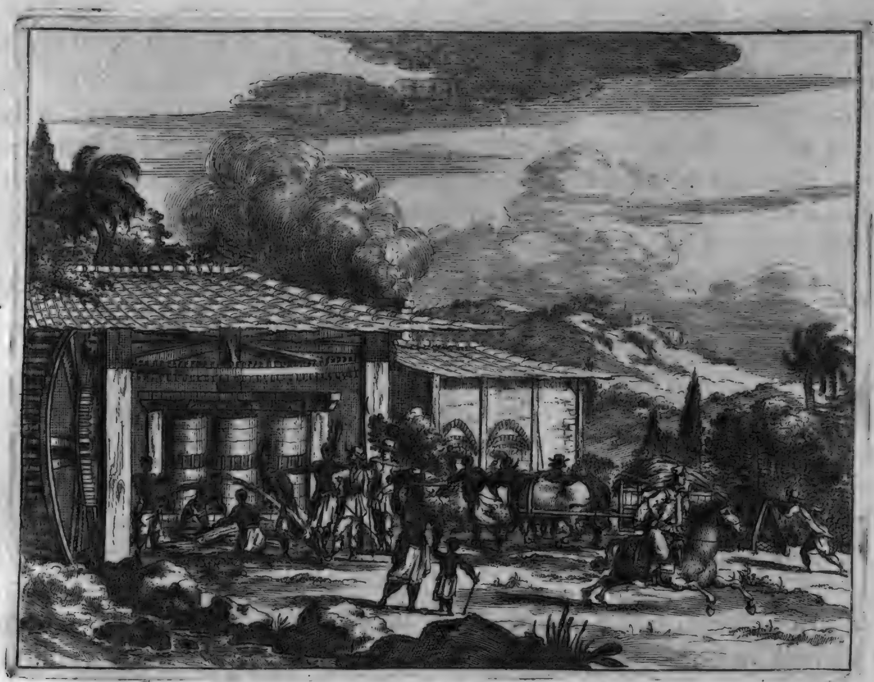
Twelve Leagues Southward from *St. Salvador* appears the Village *Cacocheira*, formerly belonging to a rich *Portugueſe*, who took great pains in reforming the ſalvage People *Guaymures* to a civil Life; but ſeeing he profited but little, he caus'd great Companies of them to be remov'd to *Taperica*, that they might do leſs miſchief, where the unuſual and unwholſom Air kill'd them all in a ſhort time.

The Lordſhip *Bahia* hath abundance of Sugar-Mills, which are either turn'd by the Water, or drawn by Oxen.

The manner of Planting Sugar-Canes

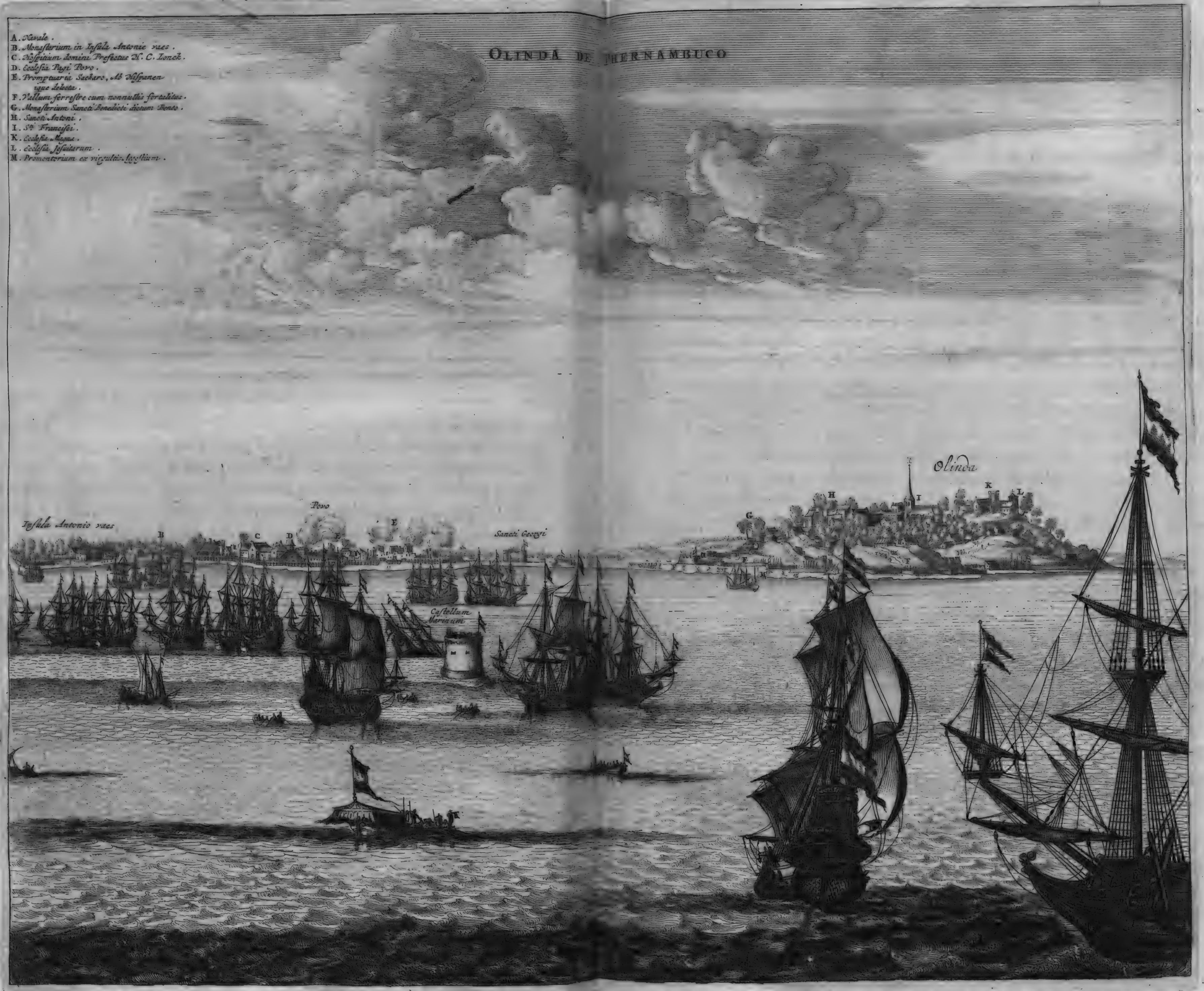
The Sugar-Canes, by the *Braſilians* call'd *Viba* or *Tacomaree*, grow better in a clayie and fat Soil, over which the Rivers flowing leave their Mud, than on High-lands, Hills, or Mountains; they are Planted after this manner: They firſt plough their Fields, weed them, and make Holes at an exact diſtance one from the other, into which they plant their Canes in ſuch a manner, that the tops touch one another. The Holes before mention'd require more Earth to fill them in Summer than in Winter, that the violent Heat of the Sun may not dry up the Root, and that the Rain may the freelier come at them to moiſten them, for the more moiſture they have, the better they grow; they attain to their full ripeneſs in ten, or at moſt in twelve Moneths; *February* and *March* being the two laſt Winter Moneths, are accounted the beſt to Plant in, becauſe the Earth ſoftned by Rains, ſuffers the Root to ſhoot forth the better. The ripe Canes being cut off, are left in the Field till the following Year; during which time new Canes growing, are often ground in the Mill with the old ones; but if they ſtand two years, then the ſweet Liquor dries up, and the Cane withers. The young Plants carefully planted in good Ground may laſt forty, nay fifty years; but in a barren Soil they ſet new every five years. Sometimes in great Droughts and extraordinary hot Seaſons, the Canes are ſcorcht to nothing, which being burnt in the Winter, the Aſhes ſerve to Dung the Ground; and ſo in like manner when the Water, overflowing the Fields, drowns the young Plants. In moiſt Grounds the black-wing'd Worm, call'd *Guirapeacopa*, (by the *Portugueſe* nam'd *Pao de Galeuba*) gnaws the Roots in ſuch a manner, that the Canes die; and ſometimes it happens alſo that the Weeds choak the young Plants; wherefore

The Worm *Guirapeacopa*



The manner of making Sugar in the Sugar-Mills.

wherefore the Ground is to be weeded four times a year, till ſuch time as the Canes are ſtrong enough to bear againſt the Weeds : they cut off the ripe Canes at the lowermoſt Joynt, and, all the Leaves being firſt pull'd off, tie them up in Bundles, and bring them to the Mills, which conſiſt of three great Iron Bars, between which the Canes are ſqueez'd. The Water-Mills are turn'd by the force of the Water, which in great Gutters led from high Mountains falls with exceeding force into Pools made for that purpoſe ; after which manner, though they wind the Canes much faſter, yet they get not ſo much Sugar as when they grind them in the Mills turn'd by Cattel : The places through which the Juice runs muſt be cleans'd twice in twenty four hours ; the Canes put in behind between the firſt Bar, are turn'd into the ſecond, and thence into the third, which ſucceſſively ſqueezes out all the remaining Juice : The Canes thus preſs'd, ſerve for Fewel to burn ; but they conſtantly keep ſuch a great Fire both Night and Day, that beſides thoſe preſs'd Canes, they burn forty Fathom of Wood in twenty four hours, inſomuch that whole Woods are conſum'd in a ſhort time : The Liquor, nam'd *Caldo*, runs along woodden Gutters into great Kettles, in which it is boyl'd, but if it happen to be overboyl'd they put Water amongſt it, whereby it becomes excellent Food for Horſes ; then they put the Liquor into a ſecond Kettle, where it is boyl'd afreſh, and alſo ſcumm'd ; and for the better cleanſing of it, Lime-Juyce and other things are put amongſt it ; then they ſtrein it through Clothes, and give the Droſs which remains in the ſame to the Slaves, which work for half a year together Night and Day like Horſes. The Droſs mix'd with Water makes alſo good Wine. Out of the great Kettles, by the *Portugueſe* call'd *Caldero de Mellar*, the *Caldo* runs into the leſſer nam'd *Tachas*, where it is boyl'd a third time, and continually ſtirr'd till it comes to be thick like a Syrrup, and at laſt to the conſiſtence of Sugar : It may be accounted amongſt the Myſteries of Nature, that while the Sugar boyls in the *Tachas*, which are the little Kettles, they muſt drop Oyl amongſt the Liquor, which if they ſhould do whileſt it is in the great Kettel, the Liquor would not turn to the conſiſtence of Sugar ; as on the contrary, if they ſhould put their Lye into the little Kettles as they


Inſula Antonio vaes
B
C
D
Povo
E
Sancti Georgi
Castellum Marinum
Olinda
G
H
I
K
L
F
M

OLINDA DE PHERNAMBUCO

A. Navale.
B. Monaſterium in Inſula Antonie vaes.
C. Hoſpitium domini Prefectus N. C. Lonck.
D. Eccleſia Pagi Povo.
E. Promptuaria Sacharo, Ab Hiſpanenique deleta.
F. Vallum terreſtre cum nonnullis fortalitiis.
G. Monaſterium Sancti Benedicti dictum Bento.
H. Sancti Antoni.
I. Sti Franciſci.
K. Eccleſia Magna.
L. Eccleſia Jeſuitarum.
M. Promontorium ex virgultis textum.

do into the great, the Liquor would be quite ſpoil'd. In their Boyling-houſes ſtand ſeveral hundreds of Earthen Pots one by another on Planks full of Holes; which Pots they cover with moiſt clay, and after fourteen days knocking it out of the Pots, they ſeparate the brown Sugar from the white, both which are laid to dry in the Sun, and put into Cheſts.

Sect. VIII.

Pernambuco.

Deſcription of *Pernambuco.*

Northward from *Bahia de Todos los Sanctos* lies *Pernambuco*, which extends along the Coaſt above ſeventy Leagues, between the River *St. Franciſco* and the Countrey of *Hamaraca.*

Pernambuco, which ſignifies *Hells-Mouth*, is on the Eaſt waſh'd by the Northern Ocean; in which grows a Weed much like an Oaken Leaf, and ſo thick, that unleſs it be cut to make their Way, impedes the Sailing of Ships.

Several ſorts of Fiſh.

The Sea is alſo very full of Fiſh, which in calm Weather are viſible ſixty Fathom deep, and are taken in greater abundance than they are able to ſpend; for they no ſooner let down a Bait, cover'd with Feathers and Tallow, but the Fiſh immediately ſwallowing the ſame, are taken.

Here are in the firſt place abundance of *Hays*, a Fiſh ſo rank and oylie, that they are not eatable, but their Brains are accounted good againſt the Stone.

There are alſo hereabouts a ſort of flying Fiſh like Herrings, but not ſo big; they have Wings like Bats, which carry them above Water whileſt they are wet; they ſwim in ſhoals, and are chaſed by all other Fiſhes, which endeavoring to eſcape by flight out of the Water, they become a prey to the Sea-pies.

The Sea-Breams are as well taſted as the flying Fiſh; the Mariners cover them in Salt, or ſtuff them within full of Salt and Pepper, and ſo hang them to dry in the Sun.

Pernambuco it ſelf lying in five Degrees Southward from the *Equinox*, produces abundance of *Braſile* Wood and Sugar-Canes, which laſt is no proper *Braſilian* Plant, for the firſt Plants thereof were by the *Portugueſe* firſt tranſplanted thither from the *Canary* Iſlands.

Firſt Diſcovery.

This Countrey was firſt diſcover'd by *Americus Veſputius*, who being ſent thither by *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*, to diſcover the Coaſt between the Promontory before *Olinda* and the Iſland *Itamaraca*, and finding a ſplit Rock and ſome *Braſilian* Huts, Landed, and ask'd the Denomination of the Coaſt, which he was inform'd was call'd *Pernambuco*, which he found full of ſteep Mountains, inacceſſible Woods, and in ſome places Plains and pleaſant Valleys; but the chiefeſt thing he could find to lade his Ship with, was *Braſile* Wood; but being inform'd that the Soil would bear Sugar-Canes, he caus'd *Canary* Sugar-Plants to be Set there.

Chief Towns and Places of note.

Olinda, formerly the chief City of *Pernambuco*, had (according to *Lopez*) above three thouſand Houſes and ſeventy Sugar-Mills: It is built on ſeveral Hills, which on the North-ſide are ſteep and overgrown with Brambles; betwixt which in many places grow Orange-Trees. *John Newhof*, who arriv'd at *Olinda* Anno 1642. found a few *Netherlanders* and *Spaniards* there, who dwelt in the ruin'd Houſes. The Land-ſide of the City is ſtrengthned by Hills overgrown with Brambles and Thorns, and towards the Sea-ſide with Earthen Walls, fortifi'd by fourteen Bulwarks and a Stone Caſtle, able to withſtand a conſiderable force: The Out-works towards the South were maintain'd by *Jews*, who from the fore-mention'd Hills could ſee not onely a great way into the Ocean, but alſo the River *Biberibi*, which hath a Stone Bridge leading to the City, and Northerly and Weſtward the Way lies through great Woods and Forreſts. *Olinda* it ſelf is divided into twenty ſeven large Streets, beſides leſſer Lanes and ſeveral Avenues, and five chief Churches, *viz. Miſericordia*, *Noſtra Sennora del Emparo*, and *Noſtra Sennora de Guadalupe*, *San Salvador*, and *San Pedro*, beſides two others of leſſer note. On the higheſt Hill ſtands the *Jeſuits* Cloyſter, built ſquare and high, and ſurrounded with Walls, on which *Sebaſtian* King of *Portugal*, by the perſwaſion of his Uncle Cardinal *Henry*, ſpent a great ſum of Money, and endow'd it with annual Revenues, *Anno* 1571. The *Capuchins* alſo built a ſtately Cloyſter towards the Eaſt. The *Franciſcans* moreover inhabited a magnificent Building, near which ſtood the Governors Palace. The *Carmelites* had alſo a ſtately Edifice, whoſe former luſtre ſtill appears by the Ruines, where now Cattel graze; from the Hills about which may be exactly diſcern'd *Reciffa*, the Promontory of *St. Auguſtine*, and the Caſtle before the Road of *Reciffa*: Along the Shore ſtood the *Dominican* Cloyſter, and in the upper part of the City the Minſter, Conſecrated to *St. Bento*, exceeding ſtrong both by Nature and Art; near which ſtood *Conceptio de noſtra Sennora*. The Fort *Juan de Albuquerque* ſtood on the South-ſide, from whence a Way leads you along the Shore to *Reciffa*, where hard by the Potter's Houſe ſtood a Beacon. But ſince *Olinda* fell into the hands of the *Netherland Eaſt-India* Company, they built a ſtrong Fortreſs on the North near the Sea-ſide, where formerly a great Trade was driven with Sugar, inſomuch that forty Ships have been fraighted in a day therewith from *Olinda*, and ſtill as much more remain'd in the Store-houſes. The Sugar cannot be made without the help of *African* Slaves, and that in great numbers; for *Angola* alone provided fifteen thouſand four hundred and thirty *Moors* for the Sugar-Mills about *Olinda*.

The Expedition of *Loncque*.

In the Years 1601, 1602, and 1623. there was ſent to ſurprize this City *Henrick Loncque*, who a little before with *Peter Petersʒoon Hein* took the *Spaniſh* Plate-Fleet, and brought it away from *Matanca*. In the middle of *June*, Anno 1629. *Loncque* weighed Anchor from the *Goerean* Road, and between great *Canary* and *Teneriff* he was Engag'd (having but eight Sail) with forty *Spaniſh* Ships, Commanded by *Frederick de Toledo*, fought his way through the midſt of them, and near *St. Vincent* (the reſt of his Fleet being come up to him, which in all made up twenty ſeven) he ſtay'd for a farther promis'd Supply of Ships to aſſiſt him, and the longer, becauſe the Men rais'd by the *Netherland Weſt-India* Company were taken into the *States* Service, to oppoſe the *Spaniſh* and Imperial Forces, who at that time had gain'd ſome advantage upon them: But not long after *Hartogen-boſch* being taken by the *Hollanders*, the reſt of the expected Fleet, with the promis'd Aid, arriv'd at *St. Vincent*; from whence *Loncque*, after four Moneths ſtay, ſet Sail with theſe additional Forces, his Fleet then conſiſting of fifty Sail of Ships, which carry'd above ſeven thouſand Soldiers, beſides Seamen; but he was forc'd to lie a conſiderable time under the *Line*, being either becalm'd or beaten back by contrary Winds, inſomuch that many of his Men periſh'd, or were diſabled with the Scurvey: At laſt his Fleet being come to an Anchor upon the Coaſt of *Pernambuco*, the firſt that Landed about two Leagues Northward of *Olinda*, was Colonel *Diederik van Waerdenberg*, who by Day-break divided his Men into three Diviſions, the Forlorn-Hope conſiſting of nine hundred and thirty four Men, march'd towards *Olinda* along the Shore, led by *Adolf van der Eltʒ*; the ſecond being a thouſand and forty nine, by *Stein Callenfels*; the third, conſiſting of nine hundred and ſixty five, was led by *Fouke Honx*: thus drawn out, and marching on, they met with no reſiſtance till they came to the River *Dolce*, where eight hundred *Portugueſe* Charg'd on them from behind a new Sconce;

but *Wnerdenberg* wading up to the Middle through the River with two Field-Pieces, the Enemy left his Works and ran into the Wood; the Forlorn-Hope approaching the City, march'd up towards the right ſide, up a Way through the Woods, Scal'd the Walls, near which the *Jeſuits* Cloyſter ſtood, over which he got after ſome reſiſtance. The ſecond Party march'd in a narrow Path along the Shore, and broke into the City between the *Franciſcans* and *Jeſuits* Cloyſter, towards the Cathedral *Salvador*, from whence they diſcharg'd ſeveral Guns, as alſo from the Caſtle, which they had taken, whileſt *Fouke Honx* Storm'd the Battlements towards the South; but *Stein Callenfels* and *Eltz* being already Maſters of *Olinda*, the Defendants ſurrendred all. Mean while the Colonel's Skiff brought five hundred Men more aſhore, with which he march'd without any hinderance into the City, where the Conquerors, faint with exceſſive Heat and want of Water, found but little Booty, becauſe the Inhabitants having notice of the *Hollanders* coming, had convey'd all their Goods and Wealth to *Reciffa*, which the Governor *Matthias Albuquerque* (Brother to the Lord *Duarte Albuquerque*, to whom *Pernambuco* properly belong'd) burnt with all the Store-houſes, partly out of revenge to the Inhabitants, who fled contrary to his Commands, and partly becauſe he would not enrich the *Hollanders*. The *Portugueſe* Captain, *Correa de Caſtel Blanco*, in his Letter to the King of *Spain*, values the loſs at twenty hundred thouſand *Ducats*. But ſtill the *Portugueſe* had poſſeſſion of ſeveral Forts about the Countrey, whereof the moſt conſiderable was *St. George*, whither *Stein Callenfels* march'd in the Night with ſix hundred Men, but his Ladders being too ſhort, and the Hand-Granado's not eaſily taking fire, he was for'd to Retreat; whereupon judging it moſt convenient to beſiege the Caſtle, he digg'd Trenches about the ſame; nor was it long ere the Beſieged deſir'd Quarter, which being granted, they march'd from thence with ninety Men. The Water Caſtle ſurrendring in like manner, they found fifteen Braſs Guns therein; and in that of *St. George* four thouſand pound of Gun-powder, and twenty four Iron Guns.

Olinda taken by the *Hollanders.*

The Fort *St. George* taken.

When the *Netherland* Forces Landed on *Pernambuco*, the *Portugueſe* inhabited eleven Towns, the chiefeſt whereof being *Olinda*, was geuerally Garriſon'd by four Companies of Armed Citizens, each containing a hundred Men and three Companies of Soldiers: Amongſt the Citizens were two hundred Merchants, ſome of whom were judg'd to be worth fifty thouſand *Cruſados*.

Southward from *Olinda*, between the River *Biberibe* and the Ocean, was a narrow Cawſey, at the end of which lay the populous Village *Reciffa*, where the Ships lade and unlade. About the middle of the Cliff, being a League long, is the Anchoring place for great Ships, call'd *Pozo*. At the end of the fore-mention'd Cawſey againſt *Pozo*, appear'd a round Tower of Fre-ſtone.

The memorable Exploits of the *Engliſh* under Captain *James Lancaſter*.

The Journal kept by the *Engliſh* Fleet that came hither under the Command of Captain *James Lancaſter*, Anno 1595. makes mention of a Fort which lay at the Mouth of the Haven before *Reciffa*, which the *Engliſh* valiantly Storm'd, notwithſtanding ſix hundred Men and ſeven Braſs Guns might eaſily have made it invincible: But they conquering the ſame, march'd up to *Olinda*, took the Suburb, conſiſting of a hundred Houſes, without any reſiſtance, as alſo a great Booty, and the greater, becauſe the Goods of a rich *Carak* which had ſome few days before ſuffer'd Shipwrack, were kept there; they alſo took fifteen laden Ships, and for thirty days kept the whole Countrey about *Olinda* reſtleſs with continual Alarms. Since this Invaſion the *Portugueſe* built a third Fort on *Reciffa*, ſo that the Ships muſt paſs in in between two Forts, where the Channel is alſo full of Rocks, and conſequently the more dangerous.

From *Reciffa* the Goods are ſent in Barques or Lighters to *Olinda*, between which and *St. Salvador* run the two great Rivers *Franciſco* and *Real*, the firſt whereof retains its freſhneſs twenty Leagues into the Ocean.

Along the River *Popitinga* ſtand many Sugar-Mills; and five Leagues farther Northward beyond *Olinda* the *Portugueſe* inhabit theſe Villages, *viz. Garaſu, Reciffa, Moribeca, Antonio de Cabo, Miguel de Poyuca, Gonſalvo de Una, Povacon de Porto Calvo, Alagoa del Nort,* and *Alagoa del Zur*, beſides other *Braſilian* Hamlets, and above ſeventy Sugar-Mills.

The nature of the Soil in *Pernambuco.*

The County of *Pernambuco* hath for the moſt part a good Soil, ſeveral Plains, low Hills, and fruitful Valleys, abounding with fair Canes, which alſo grow on the Mountains *Maſurepe*, *Zebaatan*, *Poyuca*, and *Moribeque.*

The Wilds of *El Gran Matto*, afford the beſt Wood, with which they drive the greateſt Trade in the Village *Laurenzo.* Whileſt *Matthias Albuquerque* Intrench'd himſelf a League and a half Weſtward from *Olinda*, by the Sugar-Mills belonging to *Franciſco Montero*, with a hundred *Portugueſe*, and three times as many Armed *Braſilians*, *Loncque* finding that he could not long keep the City *Olinda* againſt the Enemy, caus'd the ſame to be pull'd down and burnt.

Sergippo del Rey.

Between the Rivers *Franciſco* and *Real*, lies the Town *Sergippo del Rey*, up in the Countrey near a ſmall Rivulet, which at Spring-Tydes hath fourteen Foot Water. The Woods round about feed wild Cattel, and the Mountains contain Mines of Gold and Silver.

The firſt Plantation in *Braſile* was in the Iſland *Itamaraca*, three Leagues long and two broad, but extends its Juriſdiction along the Main Coaſt, from which it is ſeparated by a narrow River, which runs betwixt both thirty five Leagues. The Countrey is eminent for twenty Sugar-Mills, and abundance of *Braſile* Wood.

Villa de Conception.

The chief Town of this Iſland is call'd *Villa de Conception* near the Sea, which round about the Iſland is full of Rocks. The *French* ſettling themſelves here at firſt, were driven from thence by the *Portugueſe*. The Town it ſelf, built on a Rock, hath a ſtrong Caſtle on the one ſide, erected near a ſhrubby Moor; to the Northward of which *Stein Callenfels* found a little Iſle, ſcarce a Muſquet-ſhot long, which at High-water is overflown, and being full of ſmall Trees makes a Receptacle for Sea-Fowl, which flock thither about ſix a Clock in the Evening to Rooſt on the Boughs, from which, when once ſetled to take their repoſe, they will not ſtir till ſix of the Clock the next Morning, though you diſcharge Guns at them all Night; but ſince *Stein Callenfels* cut down the Wood to make Palliſado's for the new Fort againſt the Town *Conception*, they were never ſeen afterwards.

SECT. IX.

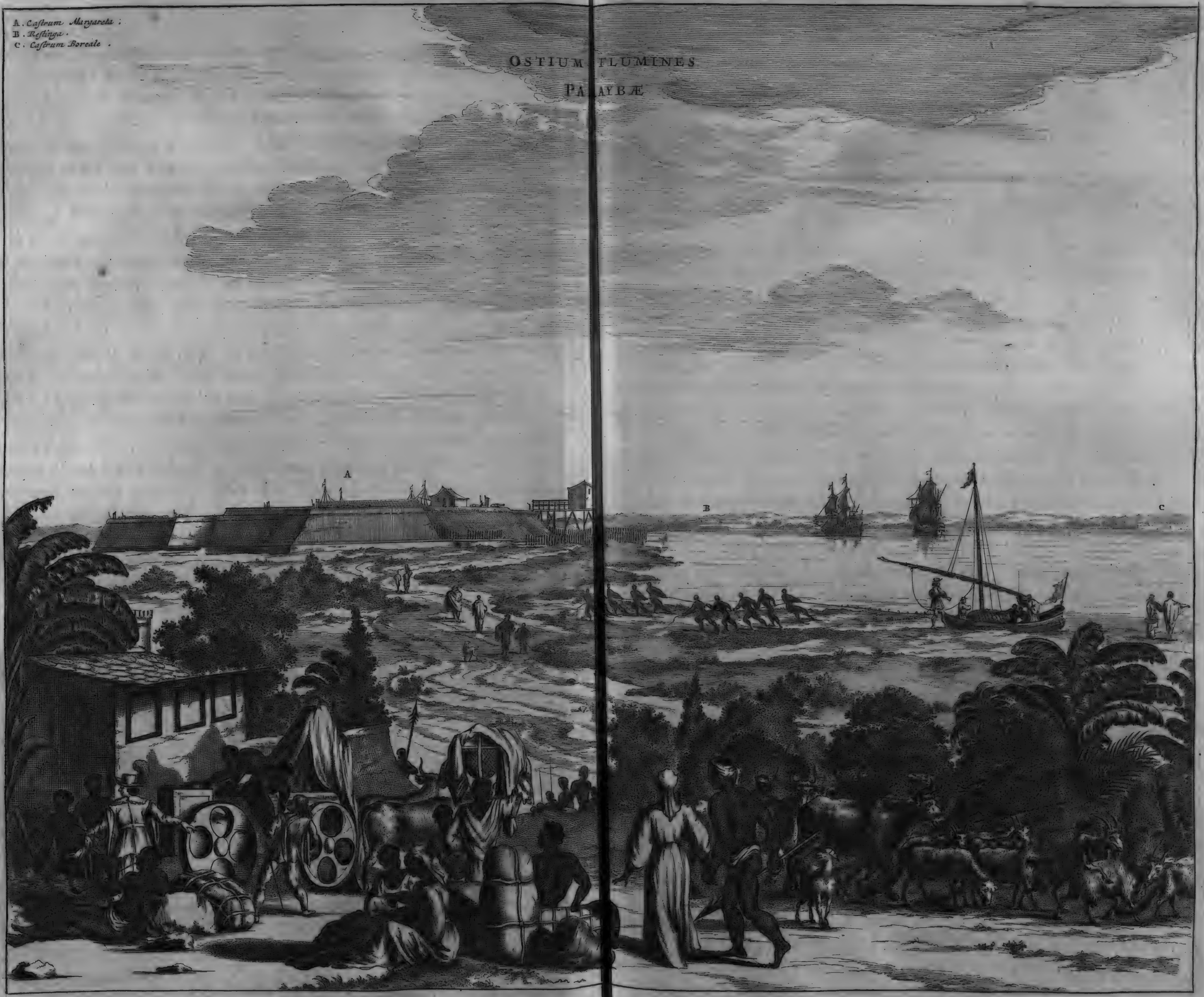
Parayba.

Deſcription of *Parayba.*

NOrthward from *Itamaraca* borders the County of *Parayba*, whence the *French* Ships carry'd yearly ſeveral Ladings of *Braſile* Wood, till *Anno* 1585. the *Portugueſe* General *Martin Leytam* drove them from all places, ſince when they never recover'd any part thereof.

This Territory of *Parayba* borrows its Denomination from the chief Town, lying five Leagues from the North Sea near the River *Parayba*, which in the Summer Seaſon hath but little Water, but in the Winter Seaſon increaſes to that heighth, that it oftentimes on a ſudden overflowing the Countrey ſweeps away both People, Cattel, and Houſes. The City it ſelf, though ſmall, yet hath ſeveral fair Buildings, amongſt which three Churches and as many Cloyſters, inhabited by

Franciſ-


A. Caſtrum Margareta :
B. Reſtinga .
C. Caſtrum Boreale .
OSTIUM FLUMINES
PA AYBÆ
A
B
C

Franciſcans, Carmelites, and *Benedictins,* are none of the meaneſt. The Countrey thereabouts indifferently fruitful, hath twenty Sugar-Mills. The Mountain *Cupaguao,* formerly very populous with Natives, being exceeding fertile, produces all manner of Fruit; at preſent it lies deſolate, the *Braſilians* being all deſtroy'd by the *Portugueſe.* Theſe Mountains produce alſo curious green Stones, which the Inhabitants wore in their Lips for an Ornament, and which alſo cures the Griping of the Guts, by being laid upon the Belly.

The Silver-Mine *Capaoba.*

The *French* under the Command of Captain *Dourmigas,* diſcover'd ninety years ago the Silver-Mine *Copaoba,* and for a conſiderable time carry'd Silver and *Braſile* Wood from hence, till the *Portugueſe* made themſelves abſolute Maſters.

Moreover, on the North-ſide of *Parayba,* the Salvages call'd *Petiguars* inhabit ſixteen Villages.

Strange Birds

Amongſt the Birds of prey which breed here, are the *Ouyaouraſſou,* twice as big as a Crane, with curious Feathers, and ſo bold and ſtrong, that it devours not onely Sheep, but Deer and Men.

The Bird *Mayton* is no way inferior in beauty to the Peacock, his whole Body being cover'd with white and black Feathers; on his Head grows a Tuft; the Fleſh is alſo very pleaſant to the taſte.

The *Toucan,* another Bird, reſembles a Turtle-Dove in all parts, except the Bill and Breaſt; for the Belly is ten Inches long and three broad, the Breaſt of an Orange colour, mix'd with Crimſon Spots; the remaining part is white, the Back red, and the Tail and Wings Coal-black.

The Plant *Yarammacarou.*

The Plant call'd *Yarammacarou* deſerves alſo a peculiar obſervation, *viz.* It is thicker than a Man's Thigh, grows twelve Foot high, with three Branches of equal length and thickneſs, which you may eaſily break; it is green without, white within, and without Leaves, leaving red Bloſſoms ſtreak'd with blue, from whence grows a Fruit about the bigneſs of an Apple, crimſon without and white within, and taſting like a Mulberry.

The *Guara-tereba,* with other ſtrange Fiſh.

The River *Parayba* produces amongſt many other Fiſhes the *Guara-tereba,* which hath a thick Body, flat Head, crooked Back, ſplit Tail, and triangular Scales, which laid in the Sun, ſhine like poliſh'd Gold.

The Sea alſo hereabouts affords a ſtrange Fiſh with a very long and thin Tail, the Females whereof Lay every day Eggs like Hens: they are full of poyſonous Prickles, and divided into ſeveral ſorts, amongſt which the chiefeſt are accounted the *Naainari* and *Jabebara.*

Deſcription of the Sea Coaſt of *Braſile.*

THe Sea-Coaſt of *Braſile* from *St. Vincent* to *Spirito Santo* appears as followeth: Before the Coaſt of *St. Vincent* lie the four little Iſles *Queimadas,* and on one ſide the *Alcatraces* and *Buſios*; Eaſt North-Eaſt from which bears the Iſland *Sebaſtian*: Before the Inlet *Ubatuba* lies the Iſle *Dos Porcos,* cloſe under a high Shore, where the Haven runs far up in the Countrey. Fourteen Leagues farther the Iſland *Grande,* ſtor'd with freſh Water, with Fiſh-ponds, Woods, and two good Havens. Before the Road of *Garatuba* appear ſeveral broken Iſles, the chiefeſt whereof is *Morambaya.* The Ships Sailing along the *Braſilian* Coaſt view next the Mouth of the wide River *Jenero,* without fear of Rocks or Shoals. Moreover, a ſandy Ground extends from the Weſtern Point to *Cape Frio,* which riſes out of the Sea like a Rock, with white Streaks, and crack'd on the top, between both which the high Iſland before *Frio* makes a ſafe Harbor. Nine Leagues beyond *Frio* to the Northward, *St. Salvador* opens a large Bay, hemm'd in on the South by divers nameleſs Iſles. Laſtly, the ſeveral Salt-pans along this Coaſt are very remarkable, as alſo the Promontory

St. Thoma and *Parayva,* the Inlets *Manangea* and *Itapemeri,* and the River *Guarapari,* ſamous for the Mountain *Pero Cam* towards the North, and *Guapel* to the South. The Iſland *Salvago,* round and mountainous, lies before the Mouth of the River *Guarapari,* where the Main Coaſt grows uneven and Hilly. On the North-Eaſt Point of *Spirito Santo* a long ridge of Rocks appears above the Sea; and near the Inlet riſes three black Hills on the South, and two Leagues up in the Countrey the broken Mountain *Meſtre Alvaro,* which extends along the Sea-Coaſt. The River *Des Reyos Magos* encompaſſes three Mountains ſeverally, and makes three Iſles. The Coaſt on each ſide of the River *Dolce* is very plain and even, but *Cricare* hath a mixture of high and low Lands. In the Mouth of the River *Maranipe* lies a great company of white Shelves near together, appearing afar off as if all one. *Parairepe* is remarkable by the high Trees growing on it. The Mouth of the River *Caruvelas* lies full of Sand-plats. Near the Beacon *Tauhaen* riſes a red Cliff from which a ſandy Point reaches to the River *Curubabo.* Before *Porto Seguro* lie ſeveral dangerous Rocks in the Sea, to the Southward of which riſes the High-land *Cape Paſqual.* Not far from hence *Santa Cruiz* a good Haven for ſmall Veſſels, from whence the Coaſt extends North North-Eaſt, and South South-Weſt, to *Rio Grande,* where the Shoals call'd *Baxos de St. Antonio,* making a dangerous Entry, force the Ships for the moſt part to keep three Leagues from the Shore. Beyond the Arm of *Rio Grande* appear three high Mountains cover'd with Trees; from whence to *Ilheos* is a ſafe Paſſage free from Shelves. Eight Leagues farther, the River *Dos Contas* runs between two broken Cliffs into the Sea: in the Mouth of it riſes a Rock reſembling a high Iſland. Between *Ilheos* and *Contas* the Coaſt riſes alſo, but falls low again in a Bay, where white Sugar-Mills, formerly belonging to *Lucas Giraldes,* are ſeen at a great diſtance. The Countrey on each ſide of the River *Camanu* is plain; the Stream it ſelf hath a wide Mouth, and reſpects with its Northern Shore the Iſle *Cayepa,* dangerous for the many Shelves which are about the ſame. The River *Tinhare* is known by the Mountain *Morro de Santo Paulo,* which riſes like a Galley on the Southern Shore. Twelve Leagues farther opens the Bay of *Todos los Sanctos,* on whoſe Eaſtern Point ſtands the Caſtle *Antonio,* and before the Northern Shore the Iſland *Topoam,* to the Eaſt and South-Eaſt low and ſtrong. The River *Das Pedras* falls with a wide Mouth into the Ocean. Next you paſs by the Streams *Tapicuru, Real Vaſabaris* and *Franciſco,* known by a low Promontory. The Rivers *Miguel, Antonio, Camaragili, Porto Calvo, Formoſo,* and *Serinhaem,* diſembogue alſo into the Sea. Next the Stream *Das Pedras* riſes the Promontory *St. Auguſtine,* all overgrown with Buſhes and Brambles. Five Leagues Southward lies the ſmall Iſle *Alexo.* The Coaſt from *St. Auguſtine* to *Pernambuco* extends North and by Eaſt, and South and by Weſt. The Iſland *Tamaraca* lies in the Mouth of the Stream *Gajana*; and fifteen Leagues farther appears *Parayba*; between which two the Shelf *Pedra Furada* extends three Leagues along the Coaſt, and another from the Shore of the Promontory *Blanco,* where the Road *Porto de Franeſes* affords Seamen ſecure Anchorage for Shipping. Next to *Parayba* follow the Havens *Treicaon, Pipa,* and *Buſios,* the Stream *Siara* and *Maragnan,* which waſhes the Weſtern part of *Braſile,* and is taken for the Boundary between the *Spaniſh Indies* and the *Portugueſe,* according to the Diviſion by Pope *Alexander* the Sixth, *Anno* 1502. Laſtly, there belongs to *Braſile* the Iſland *Fernando de Noronho,* in three Degrees of Southern Latitude. The Capuchin, *Claude de Abbeville,* going thither, found the ſame to be ſix Leagues in circumference, and extraordinary fruitful; beſides good freſh Water, Peaſe, Beans, Maiz, Potato's, Melons, Cotton, Cattel, wild Goats, and all ſorts of Poultrey, which this Iſland affords; but it chiefly abounds with great variety of a ſort of Birds which ſuffer themſelves

Strange Tree.

to be caught with the Hand. There grows likewiſe a nameleſs Tree, not unlike the Laurel, being of a ſtrange Nature, for who e're touches the Leaves, and afterwards rubs his Eyes, loſes his Sight for four hours, with exceeding pain; which pain nevertheleſs another Tree growing in the ſame Iſland cures immediately. The *French*, who Landed on *Noronho* Anno 1613. found a *Portugueſe* there, with eighteen *Braſilians*, Men, Women, and Children, baniſh'd thither from *Pernambuco*, whom Baptizing, they carry'd to *Maragnan.* Near *Noronho* lies the Iſle *De Feu.*

SECT. X.

Maragnan.

Situation.

M*Aragnan*, forty five Leagues in circumference, lies in two Degrees of Southern Latitude, and a conſiderable diſtance from the Bay, which appears between the Rivers *Aperegba* and *Comajamu.*

The Eaſtern Entrance into this Bay hath before the Promontory *Arbres Secs*, the Iſle *St. Anna*, by the *Braſilians* call'd *Upaonmiri.*

Oppoſite to *Maragnan*, about half way from the ſaid Inlet, fall three Rivers into the Sea, the moſt Eaſterly call'd *Mounin*, hath a Mouth a Mile wide, and diſcharges its Water into the Sea; the middlemoſt *Taboucourou*, is five hundred Leagues long, and ends with two Mouths, half a League diſtant one from the other; the moſt Weſterly, call'd *Miary*, is about ſix Leagues broad, ſo falling into the Sea.

The Stream *Maracou* falls into the *Pinare*, and thus united they joyn both with the *Miary*, which runs exceeding ſwift into the Sea.

Between the Capes *Arbres Secs* and *De la Tortue*, the Coaſt lies full of ſandy Banks, ſome of which extend a League into the Ocean.

On the other ſide of the Promontory *Tapoytapere* near *Maragnan*, towards the River [illegible] *Amazones*, lie ſo many Iſles along the Sea-ſhore, that no Ship is able to approach the ſame, becauſe the Spaces between the Iſles are overgrown with Trees call'd *Apparituriers*, whoſe Boughs ſhooting down and rooting in the Sea, produce other Trees, which grow ſo cloſe together, that they ſeem one entire Tree with many Branches. Beſides this Inconvenience there is abundance of drift Sand when the Wind ſits from the Shore, which oftentimes ſwallows the Ships which lie upon the ſame.

Beyond *Maragnan* lie two Roads, the firſt between the Promontory *Arbres* and the Iſle *St. Anna*, but dangerous; the other, diſcover'd ſome years ſince, reaches to the Fort of *Maragnan*, and is as dangerous as the firſt.

This Iſland hath twenty ſeven Villages, by the Natives call'd *Oc* or *Tave*, each Village conſiſting of four Houſes made of great Stakes, and cover'd with Palm-tree Leaves againſt the Rain, each Houſe being thirty Foot broad, and from two hundred to five hundred Paces long, according to the greater or leſſer number of Inhabitants. The firſt Village, oppoſite to *St. Anna*, is call'd *Timbohu*; the ſecond, well known for two eminent Fiſhing-places, is *Itapara*; but the two biggeſt are *Juniparan* and *Euſſaouap*, each having about five or ſix hundred Inhabitants.

This Iſland of *Maragnan* lies under a temperate Climate, being ſeldom troubled with exceſſive Colds, Droughts, peſtilential Vapors, Wind, Hail, or Thunder, only it Lightens Morning and Evening in ſerene Weather. When the Sun returns from the *Tropick* of *Capricorn* to the North, then it Rains for ſix Weeks together; but when he declines from *Cancer* towards the Southern *Solſtice*, the *Trade*-Wind, or

Eaſtern Breezes riſe at ſeven of the Clock in the Morning, but grow fainter towards Sun-ſetting.

Fruitful Soil and rich Coaſt of *Maragnan*

The Soil of *Maragnan* is exceeding fruitful, producing abundance of *Braſile* Wood, Sugar, Cotton, the red Colour *Roucou*, Tobacco, Balſam not inferior to the *Arabian*, Pepper, and all manner of Fruits. On the Coaſt is often found excellent Amber-greece and Jaſper Stones, which the Inhabitants wore in their Lips. In ſome places along the Sea-ſhore appear Rocks of red and white Stone *Diaphanous*, like Cryſtal, which (ſome ſay) are as hard as Diamonds, and call'd *Allencon*. The Woods produce Timber, and the Shore Stones and Shells, of which they make Mortar. There are alſo ſeveral pleaſant Fields and Hills, whoſe Feet are waſh'd by delightful Brooks, along which they paſs in *Canoos* from one Village to another. The Woods conſiſt moſt of Palm-Trees, amongſt which breed all ſorts of Fowls and Beaſts.

Fruit-Trees.

The chiefeſt of the Fruit-Trees which grow here is the *Accayou*, which being much bigger than our Pomewaters, hath Leaves not unlike thoſe of an Oak: and alſo a Nut reſembling a Sheeps Kidney, cover'd with a hard Shell, which incloſes an oylie Pith. Out of theſe the Iſlanders preſs a very wholſom and pleaſant Liquor; as alſo out of the *Pacoeira* and *Bannanas*, both excellent Plants, which will grow in any Ground. This Plant they pluck up by the Roots wild as ſoon as it hath put forth three Leaves; which Leaves being rowl'd up hard together like a Twig, are again Set, and then ſprout up each with ten green Leaves, which when mov'd by the Wind, rattle like Parchment, and tear very eaſily: the Stalk is an Inch thick, from which ſpread ſeveral leſſer Branches; under the Leaves hang yellowiſh Flowers of a pleaſant ſmell, at whoſe Stalks are leſſer Leaves reſembling little Scoups, full of Juice, in taſte like Honey, and in colour like the White of an Egg: after the Flower follows the Fruit, very like a Cucumber, onely they are three ſquare, and have a hardiſh Shell, which incloſes a well taſted and wholſom Pulp, which commonly grows in Cluſters. This Plant, when the Fruit is ripe, is pluck'd up, from whence another ſprings up immediately, which bears the like Fruit the next year; ſo that this Plant lives as it were by propagation continually.

The *Bannanas* bear Leaves of a Fathom long and two Foot broad; the Fruit is very like that of the *Pacoeira*.

The *Mangaa* is very like the Apricock both in taſte and form.

The Tree *Jaracaba* hath a ſpread Crown, leaves like thoſe of a Fig-Tree, yellow Flowers, and Pears with Shells, and full of Kernels.

The *Ouaieroua* is an exceeding ſweet-ſmelling Tree, bears a Fruit much bigger than the greateſt Melons.

The *Junipap*, which is much taller, hath Apples, which whileſt they are green are beſt, yielding a Juice which Dyes Coal-black, and therefore is us'd by the Natives to paint their Bodies with: The Apples when ripe are yellow within and without, very well taſted, and melting in the Mouth.

Beſides theſe fore-mention'd Fruit-Trees there are ſeveral others that grow on this Iſland, amongſt which is the *Vua-pirup*, eminent for its Bloſſom, which is yellow, blue, and red, and bears delicate Apples, which ripen beſt in the rainy Seaſon.

Laſtly, the *Pekey*, which three Men cannot Fathom, bears a Fruit of two handfuls bigneſs, having a hard thick Shell, and within four Kidney-like Kernels, each concealing a prickly Stone, which hurts the Mouths of unwary Eaters.

The Plant *Carouata* hath Leaves an Ell long, and two Inches broad; they are very thick and thiſtly from the middle, and about two Foot from the Ground grows an exceeding pleaſant Fruit, yellow without and within, three ſquare, a Finger long, and hanging oftentimes ſixty in a Cluſter.

Vua, a ſort of Melons, green without, and within full of white Pulp and black Kernels, and hath a pleaſant Juice, diſſolves to Water, if cut in the middle, ſweeter than Sugar, and very refreſhing.

Manioch, a thick Root of the Plant *Manicup*, Leav'd like a Fig-Tree; being ground to Meal, it ſerves in ſtead of Bread.

Beſides theſe already mention'd, there are ſeveral other Plants, the moſt uſual are the great flat Beans call'd *Commanda-ouaſſou*, and the long Peaſe *Commanda-miry*.

Strange Birds

Here are variety of Birds of ſeveral ſorts, eſpecially of Parrots, which flye in great Companies, moſt beautiful to the Eye, and very docible to ſpeak, and alſo good for Food.

The Partridges *Nanbououaſſou*, in bigneſs no way inferior to a Capon, have blue Feathers, and alſo Lay blue Eggs.

The *Ourou*, reſembling a Partridge, hath a Combe like a Cock, but mix'd with three Colours, *viz.* red, black, and white.

The Bats, nam'd *Andheura*, have a mournful Note in the Night, often biting thoſe they find aſleep, and ſuck their Blood ſo hard that it can hardly be ſtopt.

The Oſtriches here call'd *Yandou*, being as tall as a middle-ſiz'd Man, cannot flye, but run as ſwift as a Greyhound.

Their Fowl call'd *Falian*, with long Bills and Cranes Legs, flies very low, but runs ſo ſwift that a Horſe can ſcarce overtake them.

Strange ſorts of Fiſh.

The Ocean about *Maragnan* produces abundance of all ſorts of Fiſh, and amongſt others the *Pyraon*, ſix Foot long, thicker than a Barrel, and cover'd with black Scales of a hand-breadth.

The Fiſh *Camouroupouy* differs not much from the *Pyraon*, onely in having fewer Scales.

The *Ougry*, four Foot long, hath a broad Head, and two ſharp Fins on the Back, which wound terribly. This Fiſh alſo ſwimming in the River, ſmells of Musk whileſt it ſtays therein.

The like length hath alſo the *Camboury Ouaſſou*, whoſe Hog-like Head, and yellow ſcal'd Tail, makes it ſeem like a Monſter.

The *Yauebouyre* is a Foot in thickneſs, in length two Fathom, and a Fathom in breadth, and hath a Tail of half a Fathom long, out of the middle of which ſticks a ſharp and great Bone, which makes ſuch dangerous Wounds, that if any part of a Man's Body be touch'd therewith, it muſt be cut off.

The *Narinnary*, which is much leſſer, wounds with its Sting very dangerouſly.

The flat Fiſh *Acaraiou* hath the length of a Foot, a green Head, thick Scales, a yellow Back, and white Belly.

The *Araououa* hath a hard Skin, is eight times bigger than the *Acaraiou*, and hath a three-pointed Sword, with which it kills other Fiſh.

Another ſort of Sword-fiſh is the *Panapans*, whoſe Sword is a Foot leſs than that of the *Araououa*.

The *Picamo* and *Caramourou* reſemble the Pilchard, and are taken in great abundance near the Rocks.

The Rivers and Brooks on *Maragnan* are alſo very full of Fiſh, amongſt which the *Pourake*, four Foot long, full of green, blue, red and white Specks and Streaks, the Skin ſo hard that no Sword can penetrate it; wherefore it regards not a blow, but if it moves, it cauſes ſuch a pain on the Arm of him that ſtrikes, that he falls down on the Ground.

The *Caurimata*, which is very like a Carp, is the moſt delicious Fiſh that ever was taſted.

The *Pyrain*, without Scales, colour'd red and yellow, hath ſharp Teeth, which cut ſloapingly; as alſo the *Opean*, *Tarebure*, *Paraty*, and *Jerou*.

The red Crabs *Ouſſa*, with hairy Legs, breed about the Roots of the fore-mention'd Trees that grow in the Water.

The white Crabs *Aouara-ouſſa* carry the Amber-greece, caſt on the Shores to their Holes.

They have alſo good Muſſles, and well relliſh'd Oyſters ſticking on the Boughs of the ſaid Trees.

During the rainy Seaſon there are generally ſtanding Pools, in which yearly breed many Fiſhes, which are taken up by the Inhabitants when the Pools begin to dry.

Divers kinds of ſtrange Beaſts.

Moreover, this Iſland feeds abundance of four-footed Beaſts, amongſt which their wild Deer, Rabbets and Hares, differ little from the *European*. They have alſo wild Swine call'd *Taiaſſou*, who ſeem to have Navels on their Backs, which caſt a ſweet Musky ſmell; beſides another ſort of Swine, not inferior to the former, but of a ſtranger ſhape, being Mouth'd like a Hare, with two long Tusks in their upper Jaws, and two beneath; their Ears like a Mans; the foremoſt Feet white, and hoof'd like an Aſs; the hindermoſt part of their Body like a Bear, and full of Briſtles, half white and half black, three handfuls long: when they creep in their Holes their ſtaring Briſtles fall; they keep much amongſt Brambles, feed on Apples and Roots; In the Winter Seaſon they Stye themſelves up in their Holes.

Here are alſo Piſmire-eaters, call'd *Tamandua*, with a Boars Head, Dogs Ears, ſharp Snout, Horſes Hair, and Ox Feet.

The *Tapiyre-ete* differ little from wild Cows, onely they have ſhorter Legs and Tails, and wanting Horns, are Arm'd in ſtead thereof with Teeth; in their Heads are often found a Stone like the *Bezoar* Stone.

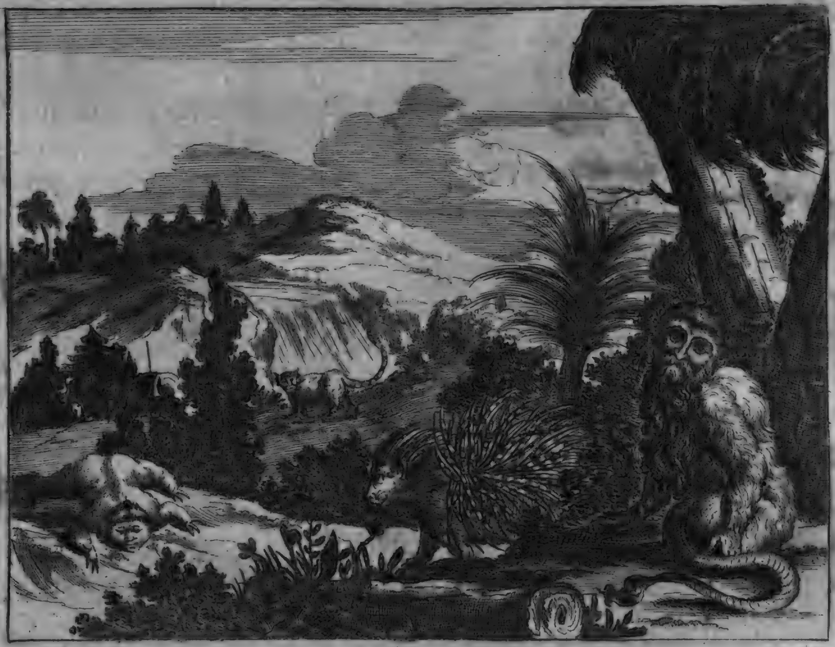
Several ſorts of *Armadillo's* here differ much in form each from the other.

The wild Cats *Margaia* are caught for their curious Skin.

The Foxes *Janovare*, and Leopards *Sovaſſovaran*, both curiouſly mark'd, are very ravenous.

Here is alſo a deform'd ſlow creeping Beaſt call'd *Ai*, whoſe Head is like a Mans, and cover'd with rough and grey Hair, on each Foot three Claws cloſe together, and at leaſt a Finger long, ſharp Teeth, a ſmooth high black Noſe, little drowſie Eyes, no Ears, a Tail ſmall above and broad at the bottom, long Aſh-colour'd Hair over all the Body; and being about the bigneſs of a Fox, it climbs ſlowly up the Trees, and comes not down before it hath eaten off all the Leaves; it feeds alſo on Earth, and ſometimes ſits on a high Bough without Meat twenty days together; it goes ſo ſoftly, that it will hardly clear fifty Paces in twenty four hours.

On this Iſland are likewiſe all ſorts of Apes and Monkies, amongſt which is one moſt remarkable, call'd *The Zimme Cayon*, hairy all over, with a long white Beard, an old Mans Face, bald Ears, black Eyes and long Tail, which they wind about a Bough, and ſo hanging, ſwing themſelves from one Tree to another; they are very fierce as well as ſubtile, for being wounded with an Arrow, they ſet upon their Enemy without the leaſt fear; when they climb up the Trees, they carry their Mouths and Hands full of Stones to throw at Travellers; and if any one of them chance to be wounded, all the reſt that are near come to help him, and ſtop the Wound with Leaves, and the like; the young ones hang upon the Backs of their Dams, who run very ſwift with them, and leap from one Tree to another.



Juan Ardenois relates, That the *Coyons* play at certain Games with the Natives for Money, and ſpend what they win in publick Houſes.

Joſeph de Acoſta tells us, That one of theſe kind of Creatures being ſent to a Tavern for Wine, would not part with his Money before his Pot was fill'd, which he defended from the Boys that offer'd to take it from him, by throwing Stones at them; and though it lov'd Wine very well, yet brought it always home without taſting.

It is no leſs wonderful what *Peter Martyr* relates of one of theſe Creatures, *viz.* That obſerving one ready to fire a Gun at him, before he could diſcharge, it leap'd from the Tree and ſnatch'd up a Child, which he held as a Buckler before him.

The *Sagovin.*

The *Sagovin* reſembles a Lyon in the fore-part of the Body, with ſhaggy Hair; they are exceeding dainty and tender, yet ſo ſtubborn and ſullen, that they take pet at the leaſt affront, and often pine themſelves away and die with hunger.

The *Boiete*, and other ſorts of Serpents.

The Serpent *Boy-ete*, two Fathoms long, without Legs, having a bright ſpeckled Skin and four ſharp Teeth, wounds alſo mortally with its Tail; but is the leſs dangerous, becauſe at the end of the Tail grows a Bladder, which moving rattles as if there were Peaſe in it, which gives notice to the Traveller, though unwary, by which means he makes his eſcape.

The other Serpents call'd *Jouboy, Tara-gonyboy,* and *Tarehuboy,* ſerve the Natives for a great Delicacy; as alſo the great Toads or Frogs, call'd *Tourourou.*

They have alſo a ſort of Flies call'd *Ton,* which exceedingly moleſt them, againſt which their chiefeſt Medicine is Palm-tree Oyl, and the *Roucou,* with which they colour their Skins.

The Natives of this Iſland of *Maragnan,* driven out of the pleaſant Countrey *Cayete* by the *Portugueſe,* are a ſort of the *Toupinambas,* who Setled here about a hundred and fifty years ago. The time of their firſt coming hither us'd formerly to be ſolemniz'd with the great Feaſt call'd *Caoven*; but becauſe a Woman boldly ſet upon a Commander in his Cups, there aroſe a great Tumult amongſt them, and ever ſince the Iſland hath been divided, one Party calling the other *Tobaiares,* that is, *We are Enemies*: They are ſo inveterate againſt one another, that who e're they take Priſoners they unmercifully devour: Both are of a middle Stature, have flat Noſes, which the Midwives make at the Birth of the Child; they are generally a ſtrong People, and many of them living a hundred years, without being grey, bald, or ſick; they live temperate, and under a wholſom Climate: Some of their Women bear Children (as they ſay) till they are eighty years of age, which being born white, turn to be of a Tawny colour, by being anointed with Suet call'd *Roucou*, and Oyl; otherwiſe they are well proportion'd. The Men pluck out all the Hair of their Foreheads, but ſuffer it to hang pretty long over their Ears, and behind. The Women let their Hair hang down to their Middle, and wear woodden Ear-rings; but the Men hang green Beads in their Lips, and thruſt little Bones through their Noſes. They go all ſtark naked; their Legs are colour'd black with the Juice of the Herb *Junipap*, and upon the other parts of their Body appear Figures of ſeveral Repreſentations. Thoſe that will manifeſt their Valor, and be accounted hardy, gaſh their Bodies all over with Wounds, which they heal in ſuch a manner, that the Scars may more plainly appear. They never come to their uſual Feaſts, but dreſs'd up in various colour'd Feathers; upon the Crown of their Heads they wear Caps ſtuck with Plumes, which they call *Acangoap*, or Coronets, call'd *Acangerar*; about their Necks, the Necklaces *Aiouacava*; over their Shoulders, the Mantles *Aſſoyave*; their Garters they call *Tabacoura*, at which they hang hollow Nutſhells full of little Stones, which gingle and rattle as they go, and about their Arms Armlets call'd *Mapouyh-couaychovare*; all which are curiouſly checker'd with various colour'd Feathers.

The *Maragnans* live not much up in the Countrey, but rather on the Sea-Coaſt, becauſe of their Fiſhing, removing every ſixth year, calling the Village where they Settle, by the former Name.

They take every Man as many Wives as he pleaſeth; but the Women muſt ſtick each to one Man, unleſs ſhe be Divorc'd from him, which often happens upon ſmall occaſions.

Their Cotton Hammocks call'd *Yu*, on which they ſleep, hang between two Stakes, in which they lie.

Singular Friends and Relations Feaſt one another daily; but they are cruel and revengeful againſt their neighboring Enemies, whom, when they take any of them, they fatten, kill, and eat. The leaſt affront done them, or injurious word ſpoken to them, or againſt their Predeceſſorss, makes them take up Arms, which conſiſt of Bowes and Arrows, which they call *Ouyrapar* and *Oune*.

Here the *French* have built the Fort *St. Lovis* on an Iſland, from whence Weſtward may be ſeen the Cape *Tapouytapere*, which at High-water ſeems like an Iſland, and lies four Leagues from thence; at Low-water they can walk over the Sands from the ſame to the Main Land.

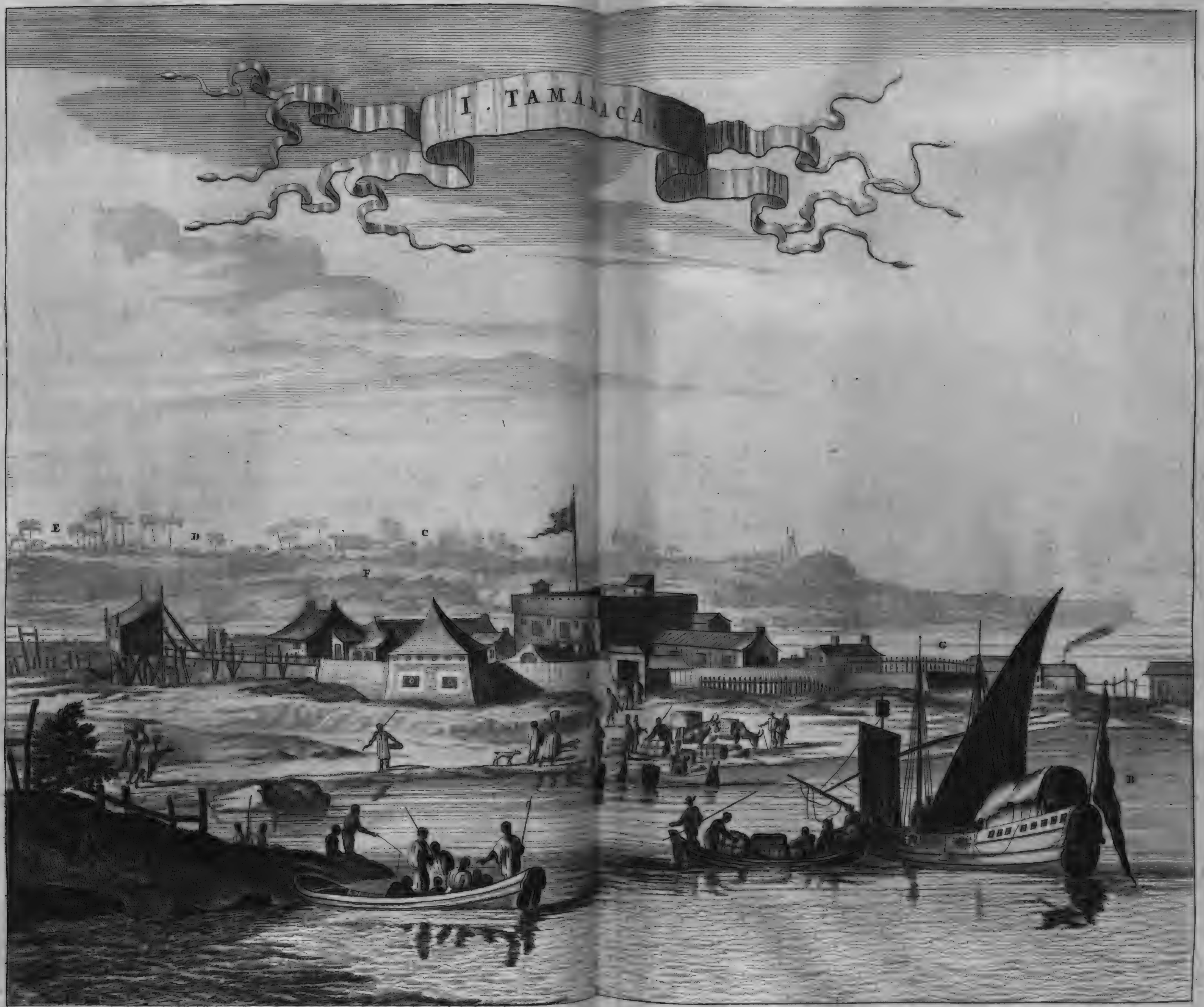
This fruitful Countrey hath twenty populous Villages.

Weſtward lies *Comma*, which gives Denomination to the chief Village, the River, and the reſt of that Countrey, wherein are ſixteen more handſom Villages, better built, and more populous than *Maragnan* or *Tapouytapere*.

Concerning the building of the fore-mention'd Fort on *Maragnan*, it hapned as followeth:

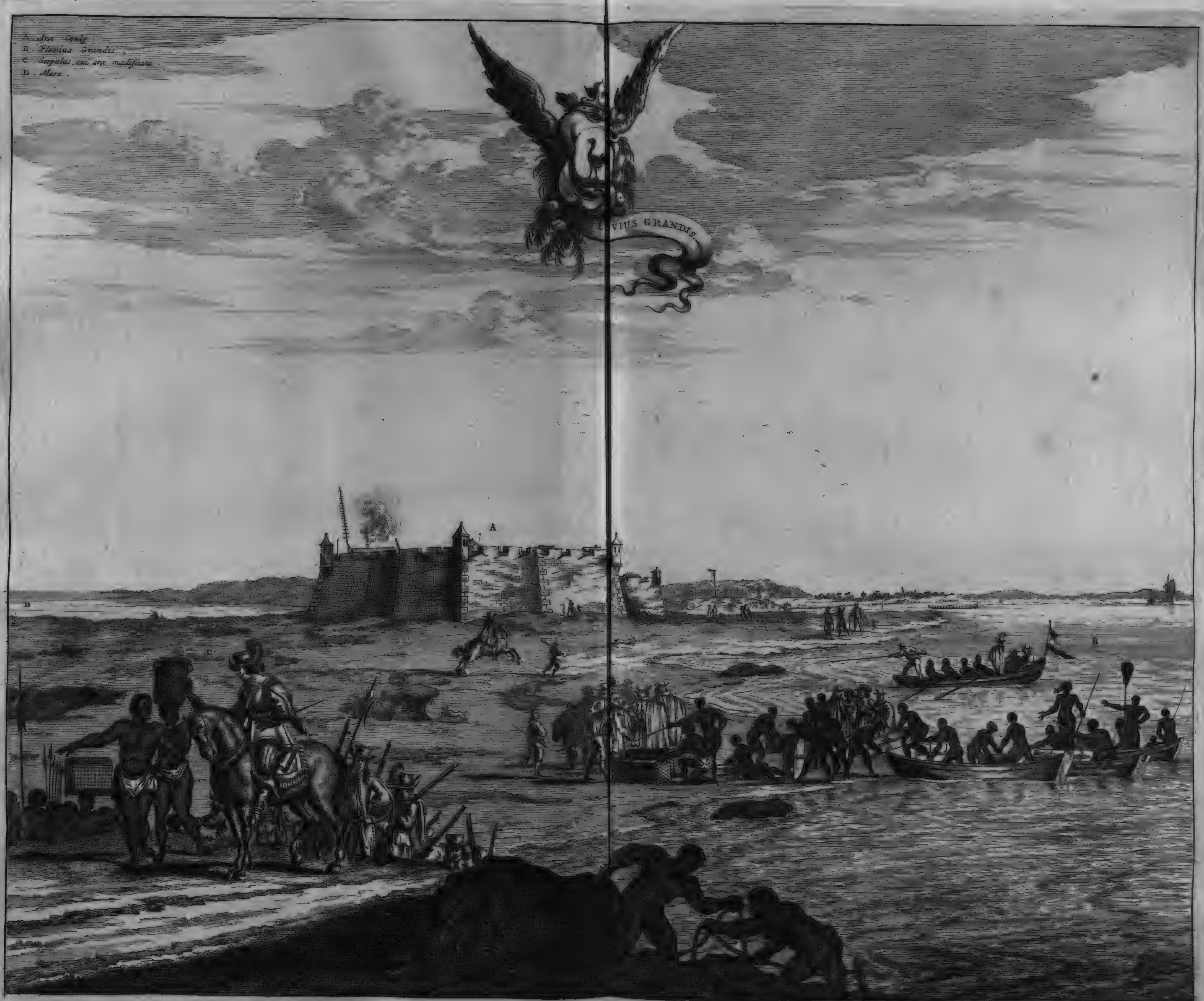
The occaſion of building the Fort *Maragnan*.

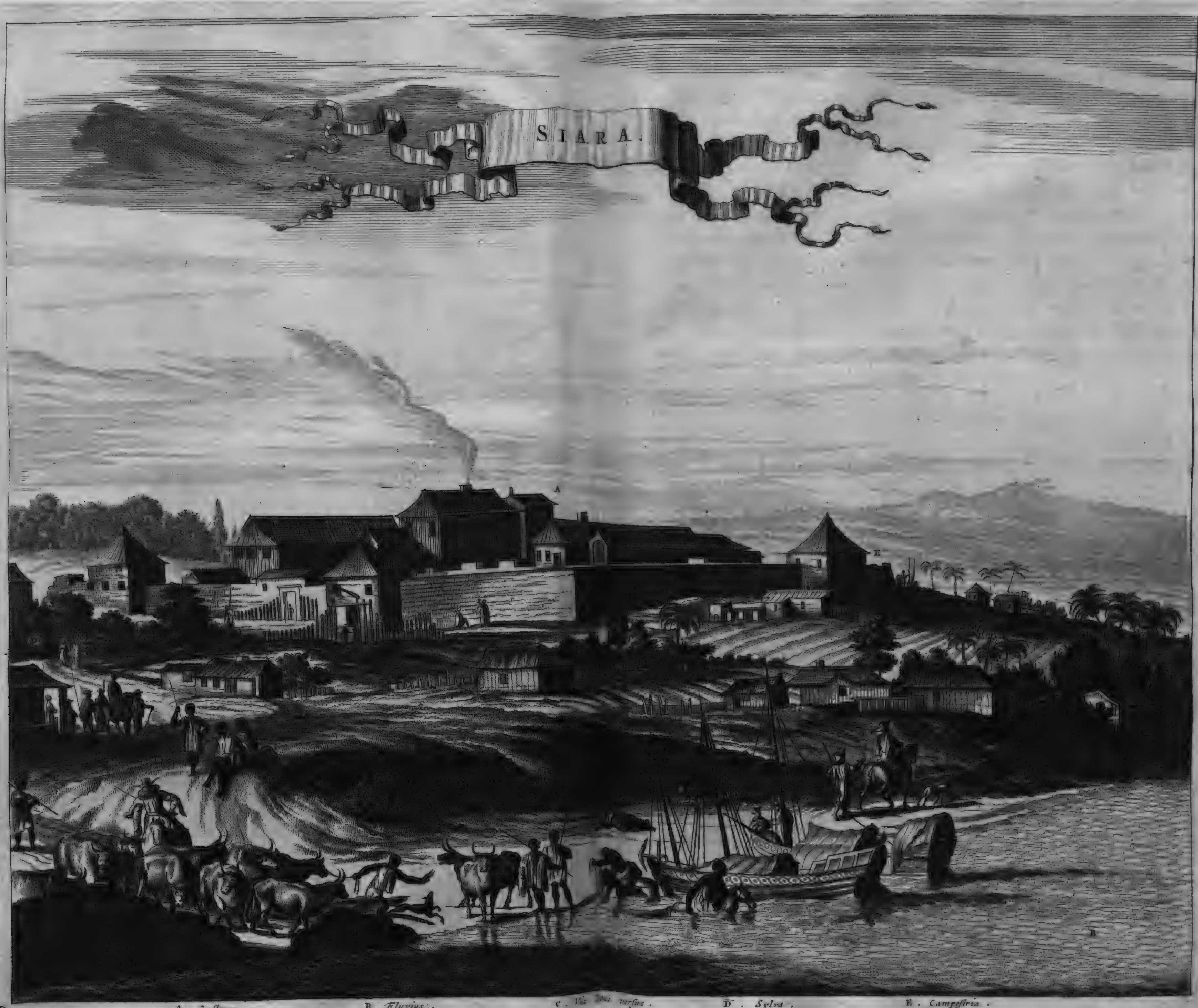
The *French* Captain *Riffaut*, upon the Advice of *Ouyrapive*, who bore a great ſway amongſt his *Maragnan* Subjects, fitted out three Ships; but becauſe of a Contention between the Sea-men, and the loſs of his chiefeſt Veſſel, he was forc'd to Sail to *France*, and leave ſome of his Men on *Maragnan*, under the Command of a young Gentleman


I. TAMARACA.
E
D
C
F
A
G
B

I

A. Caſtrum Auriaci.
B. Oſtium fluminis ad Auſtru.
C. Caſtrum in monte.
D. Oppidum Schoppi.
E. Sacellum.
F. Via quibus aſcenditur.
G. Fluvius qui verſus Garaſu abit.


A. Arx Couly.
B. Fluvius Grandis.
C. Scopulus cui arx inædificata.
D. Mare.
FLUVIUS GRANDIS.
A



A . Caſtrum . B . Fluvius . C . Via [illegible] verſus . D . Sylva . E . Campeſtria .

Gentleman call'd *De Vaux*, who carry'd himſelf ſo diſcreetly amongſt the Iſlanders, that they promis'd to embrace the *Chriſtian* Religion, if new Supplies came from *France* to aſſiſt them againſt their Enemies; of which *De Vaux* advis'd the *French* King *Henry* the Fourth, who approv'd of it, and ſent Monſieur *De la Ravardiere* to *Maragnan*, to make a farther Enquiry into the whole Matter, where he ſpent ſix Moneths; after which returning he found the King murder'd, wherefore the Buſineſs lay dead for a while; but at length *Ravardiere* took with him the Lord *Roſilly*, and the Baron of *Sanſi*, deſiring ſome *Capuchins* of the Queen-Mother, for the promulgating of the *Chriſtian* Religion in *Maragnan*; which being granted, they ſet Sail with three Ships *Anno* 1612. with which arriving ſafely there, and Landing, he built next the chiefeſt Haven the Fort *St. Lewis* on a Hill, by whoſe foot two Rivers glide into the Ocean. After which this new Plantation went on for a conſiderable time, till the *Portugueſe* overpowering them, drove them out of this their new Field, making themſelves abſolute Maſters of the Fort, and alſo of the great Mountain *Ibouyapap*, four Leagues high, plain on the top, twenty four Leagues long, and little leſs in breadth. No Champain under the Sun is more pleaſant and fruitful than this; for in ſome places it is ſhaded with Trees, in others hath brave Paſtures, lies under a wholſom Climate, and abounds with freſh Springs, from whence are deriv'd ſtore of Brooks, and Rivulets full of Fiſh.

A Colony of *French* ſent over into the Iſland of *Maragnan*.

Driven out by the *Portugueſe*.

SECT. XI.

The Lordſhips Tamarica, Rio Grande, Siara, and Para.

THe *Præfecture* of *Tamarica*, not above three Leagues in length and two in breadth, ſo call'd from a little Iſland lying before it, and part of its Precinct, is counted the firſt, that is, the moſt ancient Lordſhip of *Braſile*, having otherwiſe nothing in it that is very conſiderable, ſave onely a good Haven or Port, with a Caſtle for the Security or Command of it, held to be impregnable, and ſo found by the *Dutch*, who under *Peter Heyn* and *Stein Callenfels* in vain attempted the taking of it, as ſhall be mention'd hereafter more particularly, but made it uſeleſs to the *Portugueſe*, by making a Bulwark at the Mouth of the Haven, and ſo blocking it up.

Deſcription of the Lordſhip of *Tamarica*.

This *Capatania* yielded formerly a Rent of thirty thouſand *Ducats* to the Earls of *Monteſanto*, whoſe Right it was.

THe *Præfecture* of *Rio Grande*, a ſmall Precinct, ſo denominated, as lying on the South-ſide of that great River which the *Portugueſe* call *Rio Grande*, and the Natives *Potingi*, where it falls into the Sea, was once poſſeſs'd by the *French* about the Year 1597. who were outed by the *Portugueſe*, and the Place fortifi'd both againſt them and the Salvages, (of whom they ſlew and took Priſoners very great numbers) with a Caſtle, which the *Dutch* in the Year 1631. found an impregnable piece, and too hard for them to take.

Deſcription of the Lordſhip of *Rio Grande*.

THe *Præfecture* of *Siara*, ſo denominated from the Haven; it hath long been in the poſſeſſion of the *Portugueſe*, but they have therein no Towns of note, onely a Caſtle, and ſome few Houſes for thoſe that attend the gathering of Cotton-Wool, and Manuring of the Sugar-Canes, which are here in great abundance, alſo the Countrey is ſaid to afford ſome Cryſtal and other Precious Stones.

Deſcription of the Lordſhip of *Siara*.

Deſcription of the Lordſhip of *Para.*

Laſtly, the *Præfecture* of *Para* is the moſt Northerly part of *Braſile*, bordering upon *Guiana*, ſo call'd from the River *Para*, which runneth through the midſt of it, upon which, in a convenient place, and upon rais'd Ground, the *Portugueſe* have built a very ſtrong Caſtle, well Wall'd on all ſides, ſave onely towards the River, where it is planted with Ordnance: It is built in a quadrangular form, and hath at leaſt three hundred Perſons of the *Portugueſe* Nation (beſides the Garriſon Soldiers) belonging to it, who have all Employment enough about the Cotton-Wool, Sugar-Canes, and Tobacco, which the Countrey is ſaid to afford in great plenty.

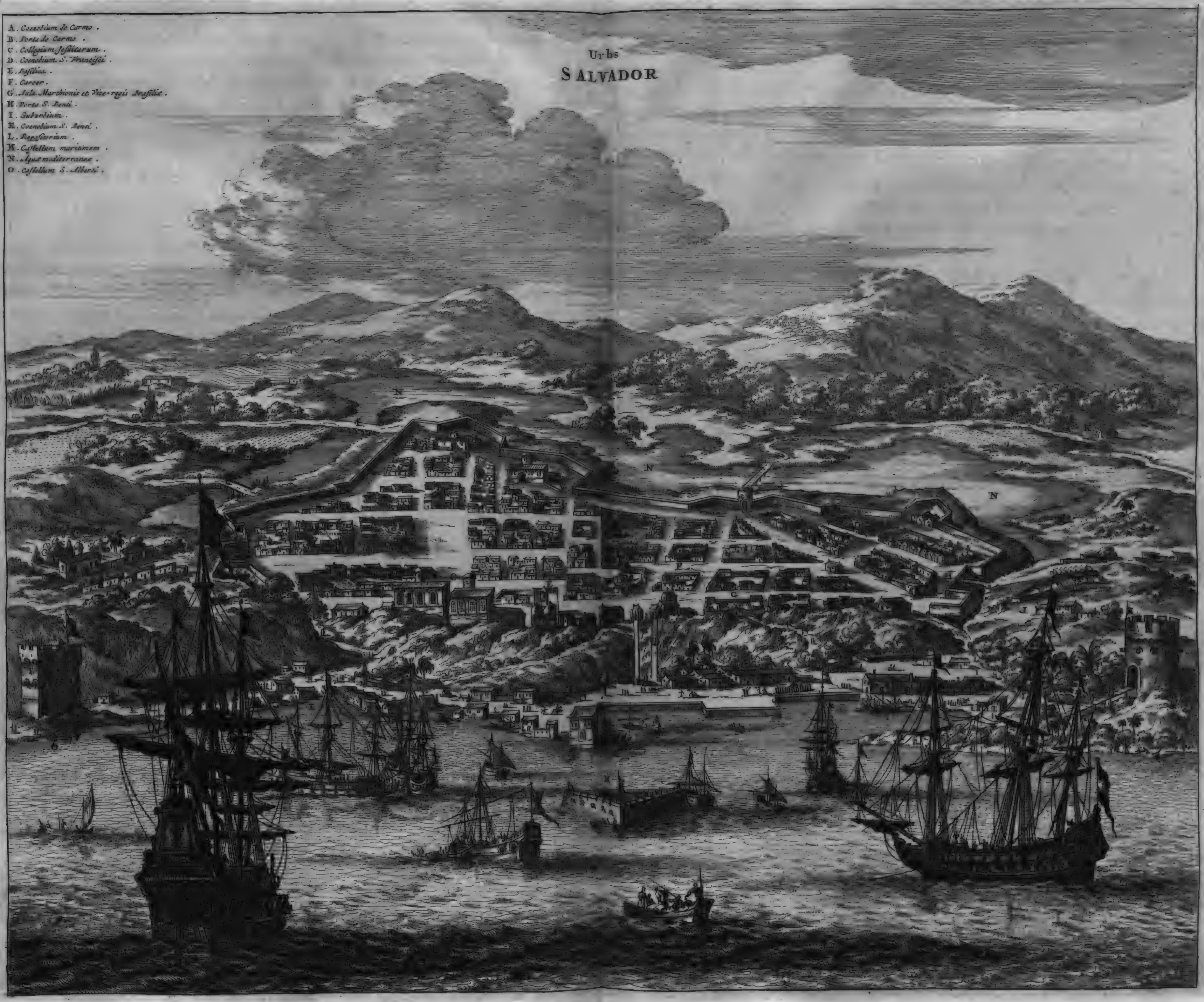
A Relation of the Proceedings of the Netherland Weſt-India *Company in* Braſile *to the Year* 1658.

THe chief Diſturbers of the *Portugueſe* in the poſſeſſion of the Countrey of *Braſile*, were the *United Netherlanders*; for they having had good ſucceſs with their firſt Fleet, under the Command of *John Molenaer, John Dignumſzoon, John Schelinger, Simon Mau*, and the Merchants *Cornelis Woodman, Gerard Beveningen*, and *Heinier van Hel*, Anno 1595. in the *Eaſt-Indies*, where they got ſuch footing, that they took whole Kingdoms, to the great enriching of the Eaſtern World, where they ſpread their Trade over the whole Countrey, were thereupon emboldned to venture alſo to the Weſt, that thereby they might cut off the Sinews of the King of *Spain's* Wars, he being continually ſupply'd with Treaſures from *America.*

A *Weſt-India* Company erected by the *United States.*

The grand Promoters of this Deſign were the Company of Merchants, who hitherto had Traded to *Guinee*; and the rather, becauſe *Guinee* brought them but little Profit. But to ſet upon the *Spaniſh* Power, was a Buſineſs of no ſmall Conſequence; nevertheleſs they undertaking it, obtain'd Letters Patents from the *States* of the *United Netherlands*, Anno 1621. for erecting of a *Weſt-India* Company, in which it was declar'd, That none without the ſaid Companies leave ſhould drive any Trade to *Africa* from the Northern *Tropick*, to the Cape *Bonne Eſperance*; nor to *America* from *Terre-Neuf* to the *Straights* of *Magellan*, or *Le Maire*; nor in the South Sea to *Anian*; which if any attempted, they ſhould forfeit Ship and Goods; beſides ſeveral other Priviledges and Immunities granted towards the promoting and eſtabliſhing of the ſaid Company. After a long Conſultation which way to ſteer their Courſe, it was concluded upon in the Council for the Affairs of the Company, to Invade *St. Salvador* in the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*, whether they ſent twenty Men of War and three Ketches, Commanded by *Jacob Willekens*, and *Peter Peterſzoon Hein*; the Land Forces being under the Command of Colonel *John van Dorth*. In the beginning of the Year 1624. the Fleet ſet Sail out of the *Texel* and the *Maes*, and in five Moneths arriv'd at *St. Salvador*. As ſoon as the *Portugueſes* diſcover'd the *Dutch* Fleet, they ſhot without ceaſing from the Fort *Philippo* with three Braſs Guns, as alſo from the Caſtle *Tapagipe*, with four Demi-Canons, but chiefly from the Battlement rais'd three-ſquare out of the Water before *St. Salvador*, from whence they play'd at them with twelve great Guns, whileſt the Vice-Admiral ran within Muſquet-ſhot of the ſaid Battlement with three Ships, and found fifteen *Portugueſe* Veſſels lying near the Shore not far from the Caſtle *Philippo*, where there began a ſharp Conflict, to the no ſmall advantage of *Peter Hein*; who thereupon ventur'd with three Boats to Board the fifteen Ships: which reſolute Attempt of the *Dutch* Seamen ſo amaz'd the *Portugueſe*, that they ſet their biggeſt Ships on Fire, and fled aſhore: Thoſe Ships that eſcap'd, being in all ten, the *Hollanders* took and brought them to the Fleet.

St. Salvador ſet upon by the *Dutch* under *Peterſzoon* and *Willekens.*


Urbs
SALVADOR
A. Coenobium de Carmo.
B. Porta de Carmo.
C. Collegium Jesüitarum.
D. Coenobium S. Francisci.
E. Basilica.
F. Carcer.
G. Aula Marchionis et Vice-regis Brasiliæ.
H. Porta S. Benti.
I. Suburbium.
K. Coenobium S. Benti.
L. Repositorium.
M. Castellum maritimum.
N. Aquæ mediterraneæ.
O. Castellum S. Alberti.
N
N
N

St. Salvador taken by the Dutch.

This flight of the *Portugueſe* encouraging *Peter Hein*, he went with fourteen Boats, each Mann'd with two hundred Arm'd Men upon the very Mouths of the Cannons to the fore-mention'd Battlement and took the ſame, notwithſtanding the Stone Wall roſe eight Foot out of the Water, and above a hundred *Portugueſe* defended it, whileſt the Admiral *Willekens* ſent twelve hundred Soldiers, and two hundred and forty Seamen aſhore with Field-Pieces. The Forlorn-Hope conſiſted of ſixty Muſquetteers, led by Captain *Helmond*, who was ſeconded by Lieutenant *La Main*, all the Seamen following with Spades and Pick-axes; the Reſerve was brought up by Captain *Kyf*, *Yſenach*, and *William Schouten*; thus drawn out, they were led towards the City by the Guides *Dirk Colver* and *Dirk de Ruiter*, along a narrow Way, which the *Portugueſe* might have guarded with a few Men, had they not been all ſtruck with a pannick fear, and making uſe of the dark Night, fled into the Woods. The *Dutch* found in the City an incredible Booty, becauſe the Governor *Diego Mendoza de Furtado* had forbid the carrying away of any Goods, that ſo the Citizens might be the eaſier perſwaded to defend the City; which they might well have done, had they not been ſurpris'd with the ſuddenneſs of the Action; for when *Willekens* Anchor'd here, there were above ſixteen hundred Soldiers, beſides a conſiderable number of Arm'd Citizens in *St. Salvador*; beſides, in the Forts about the City on the Walls lay twenty three Braſs, and twenty ſix Iron Guns.

This Victory was ſcarce obtain'd, when Colonel *Dorth*, who had loſt the Fleet at *Point Vincent*, arriv'd here after all was done, and caus'd Edicts to be publiſh'd, in which the fled Citizens were promis'd greater Priviledges under the *Netherlanders* Protection, than ever they had under the King of *Spain*. Whereupon a few *Portugueſe* return'd to the City; but the greateſt part of them, and thoſe the moſt conſiderable, were partly kept back by Command of the Biſhop *Teixera*, who laid the fault concerning the loſs of the City on the Governor *Furtado*, and partly becauſe they judg'd the *Netherlanders* unable to defend them againſt the *Spaniſh* Power.

About the ſame time ſeveral rich laden Veſſels arriv'd there from *Lisbon*, *Janeiro*, *Spirito Santo*, *Angola* and other Places, all ignorant of the Conqueſt of *St. Salvador*.

Col. Dorth kill'd by an Ambuſcade.

Whileſt *Dorth* and *Willekens* were ordering all things within the City, the outſtaying *Portugueſe* at laſt taking courage, Storm'd the City from Midnight till the next day in the Afternoon, but fearing they ſhonld be ſet upon behind unawares, Retreated; after which *Dorth* thinking he had been free from all fear of Enemies, and with a ſmall Guard riding out of the City to take a view of the adjacent Countrey, was ſcarce got a Bowe-ſhot from the Walls, when a great Body of *Braſilians* ruſh'd forth unexpectedly from an Ambuſcade, and wounded him ſo mortally, that he fell dead from his Horſe, and had his Head ſuddenly chopt off, and his Body mangled very terribly.

Allart Schouten being choſen Governor in *Dorth*'s ſtead, took no care to fortifie the City; and after his Deceaſe his Brother *William Schouten* ſucceeding him, regarded it leſs, ſo that all things went to ruine, every one ſtriving onely to enrich themſelves. Amongſt other Booties, they took the rich laden Veſſel which *Franciſco de Sarmiento*, Governor of *Chili*, brought to *St. Salvador*, with fifty eight thouſand *Guilders*, and a much greater ſum of Gold and Pearls, all which was imbezled away.

Deſcription of St. Salvador.

This City *St. Salvador*, built by *Thomas de Soſa* along the Sea-ſide, runs up broad at the Suburb *Carmo*, hath four Market-places, into the biggeſt whereof, being of a long ſquare, run nine Streets, the chief of which being very broad, hath many ſtately Houſes. The ſecond Market-place is of like form, onely it winds a little towards the Right, and at the Entrance ſtands a ſtrong Priſon. The Cloyſter *St. Francis*, inhabited by *Jeſuits*, ſtands in a Park near the Wall by which the Moat runs. Towards

wards the Sea-ſide they have a ſecond Structure, much ſtatelier than the *Franciſcan* Cloyſter. Near the Priſon ſtands the Armory, and ſomewhat farther the great Church, which *Anno* 1624. was not quite finiſh'd. The Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary* appears with a high Spire near the Gate *Bento*, without which the great Cloyſter *Bento* is built; but the chief Church is *St. Salvador*. On the utmoſt Point towards the South-Weſt of the City lies the Fort *Antonio*, between which and the City ſtands a very neat Pleaſure-houſe, belonging to the Biſhop. Beſides *Antonio* there are four other conſiderable Forts, *viz. Diego*, *St. Maria*, *De Gracia*, and *Vittoria*, About half way between *Vittoria* and the Cloyſter *Bento*, ſtands the Caſtle with four Bulwarks; but on the North-ſide the City is guarded by the Forts *St. Peter*, *Philippo*, and *Tapecipe*.

A great Fleet ſet out by the King of *Spain* for the recovery of *St. Salvador.*

The *Spaniſh* King ſeeming exceedingly concern'd at the loſs of ſo eminent a Place, fitted out a great Fleet for the recovery of what had been taken from him; but the *Netherland Weſt-India* Company having notice of it, put themſelves into a poſture of Defence, and in a ſhort time made ready eighteen Men of War and ſeven Ketches, Mann'd with a thouſand ſix hundred and ninety Seamen, and a thouſand three hundred and fifty Land-Soldiers, *John Dirkſzoon Lam* being Admiral: But news coming day after day of the extraordinary Preparations in *Spain*, it was judg'd convenient to ſtrengthen the Fleet with fourteen Ships and two Ketches more, carrying a thouſand four hundred and thirty Seamen, and five hundred eighty Soldiers, under the Command of General *Boudewyn Henrickſzoon*, and Admiral *Andries Veron*. Moreover, the *Weſt-India* Company fitted out a third Fleet, conſiſting of four Frigats and three Ketches, Commanded by *Henry Kat*, with Orders to Cruiſe along the *Spaniſh* Coaſt.

In the beginning of the Year 1625. *Frederick de Toledo* weighed Anchor from *Cales* with one and thirty Gallions, four Pinnaces, three Tartans, and a Carvel, all carrying ſeventy five hundred Men. The Soldiers were divided into three Regiments, Commanded by the Colonels *Pedro Oſorio*, *Juan Orellana*, and the Marqueſs *De Torrecluſa*.

Near *St. Jago* at the *African* Cape *Verde*, *Toledo* joyn'd with the *Portugueſe* Fleet, conſiſting of twenty one Gallions and fourteen Carvels and Barques, Mann'd with four thouſand Seamen, two Regiments of Soldiers, Commanded by *Antonio Nunnez Barreio*, and *Franciſco de Almeida*; but the chief Commander of this Fleet was *Emanuel Meneſes*. Which great Fleet being arriv'd at *St. Salvador*, *Toledo* himſelf Landed at the Fort *Antonio*, leaving the Command of the Fleet to *Juan Fajardo*: The firſt thing he did, was to ſet upon the Cloyſter *Bento*; which having gain'd, he left Serjeant *Troppani* with two Regiments in the ſame, whileſt he went and Storm'd the *Carmelites* Minſter, and at laſt took it; but in the mean time four hundred *Hollanders* Sallying out, made a furious Onſet upon the two Regiments, who had poſſeſſion of the Cloyſter *Bento*, where the *Spaniards* ſuſtain'd conſiderable damage; for beſides the wounding of three Captains, and the loſs of a great number of Soldiers, there were ſlain the Commanders *Emanuel Aquitara*, *Alonſo de Gana*, *Pedro San Stevan*, *Diego Eſpinoſa*, and Colonel *Pedro Oſorio*. But *Toledo* no whit diſmay'd hereat, but taking freſh courage, brought twenty nine Demi-Culverins aſhore, which fir'd ſo vehemently out of the *Carmelites* and *Bento's* Cloyſters, on the ſeventeen *Dutch* Ships that lay near the Shore, that ſeveral of them were ſunk, and others ſhatter'd beyond hopes of ever being repair'd. After this the *Spaniſh* Army was divided into three ſeveral Parties, which continually fir'd on the City from three new rais'd Works; the chiefeſt Party, which was in the *Carmelites* Minſter, had twenty three Braſs Guns; the ſecon'd, plac'd on the great Wall of the Cloyſter *Bento*, fir'd Night and Day with eight Demy-Cannons on the City, in which all things were in a confuſion, whileſt the Governor *William Schouten* went unconcern'd from one Tavern to another railing at the Soldiers, who thereupon mutinying and depoſing him, choſe Serjeant *Hans Ernſt Kyf* in his room, who, as he was calling a Council of War, receiv'd a Summons from *Toledo* to deliver up the City; at which *Kyf* being much ſurpris'd, ſent a Drummer with a Letter to *Toledo*, deſiring him to grant the Beſieged three Weeks time to repair and make fit their batter'd Veſſels to carry them back for *Holland*; and alſo that they might, according to Martial Cuſtom, march out with lighted Matches, flying Colours, Bullets in their Mouths, and with Bag and Baggage. To which *Toledo* return'd Anſwer, That he was now in his own Countrey, and had gotten poſſeſſion of four Fortifications about *St. Salvador*, on which he had planted thirty ſeven Cannons, and therefore ſaw no ſuch neceſſity to grant the Beſieged (who could not poſſibly expect any freſh Supplies) ſuch advantageous and bold Demands; and onely promis'd them their Lives ſhould be at his diſcretion. Yet at laſt *William Stoop*, *Hugh Antoniſzoon*, and *Francis du Cheſne* being ſent to the *Carmelites* Cloyſter, agreed with *Toledo* on theſe Conditions: *That the* Hollanders *ſhould ſurrender* St. Salvador *in the Condition it was then in, march out unarm'd, but with Baggage, and have a free Paſſage with Proviſions and all things neceſſary allow'd them for their Tranſportation for* Holland. Whereupon on the firſt of *May* the City was deliver'd up to the *Spaniards* in ſuch diſorder, that ſome of them had taken poſſeſſion of the Gate *Bento*, before thoſe on the other ſide of the City knew of any Agreement that was made between *Toledo* and Colonel *Kyf*. And thus the Place which had a whole year been under the Juriſdiction of the *Netherlanders*, fell again under the poſſeſſion of the *Spaniſh* Crown, onely through the indiſcreet management of the Commanders; for otherwiſe it was ſufficiently ſtrong, and well ſtor'd with Ammunition and Men, being able to make out two thouſand. Moreover, the Ketch *De Haes*, was ſet out before from the *Holland* Fleet, and brought news of the Forces that were ſent from the *Netherland* Havens to their aſſiſtance: But the Ships under Admiral *Lam*, as alſo thoſe under *Boudewyn Henriczoon*, were ſtay'd a conſiderable time in their Harbors by contrary Winds, and at laſt reaching the *Line* were becalm'd, and through the exceſſive heat of the Climate many Men loſt by raging and mortal Diſtempers, inſomuch that they reach'd not the Bay *Todos los Sanctos* before the twenty ſixth of *May*, on which they ſaw the *Spaniſh* Flag ſtreaming from the Walls of *St. Salvador*, and fifty great Ships riding at an Anchor near the Shore.

St. Salvador re-taken by the *Spaniards* from the *Hollanders.*

The *Netherland* Fleet, divided into four Squadrons, conſiſted of thirty four Sail, amongſt which *Lam* carry'd the Flag on the Main-top, the Vice-Admiral *Adrian Cheſzoon* on the Fore-top, the Rere-Admiral *Adries Veron* on the Main-maſt, and the Commander of the fourth Squadron on the Mizne-top: All of them ſeeing the *Spaniards* abſolute Maſters, judg'd it moſt convenient to put to Sea; but ſtanding a pretty while to the South, they found that the ſtrong Current drove them to the Shelves on the Weſt-ſide of the Inlet; wherefore Tacking about, they made towards the Enemy, who at firſt ſeem'd to meet them with twenty eight great Ships, but returning towards the City, the *Hollanders* alſo ſtood to Sea again, Steering Southerly, though without making much advantage in their Way, the Sea going very hollow, and the ſtrong Current ſetting them towards the Shore, by which means they were in no ſmall danger before the River *Franciſco*, where many of the Men dy'd for want of freſh Proviſions, and the number of the Sick increas'd daily, inſomnch that ſome of the Ships were like to periſh for want of Men to guide them: It was alſo judg'd dangerous to lie longer with ſuch a great Fleet near a Lea-Shore, therefore they put into the Inlet *Trayciaon*, which lies a League to the Northward of the River *Monguapigape*, from whence a ridge of Rocks extends to *Tayciaon*, and being overflow'd at High-water, hath three Openings or Entrances, two for great Ships, and one, the moſt Northern, for ſmall Veſſels to paſs through: The Sea alſo breaking againſt this Cliff never moleſts the Ships whatever Winds blow. The Countrey is overgrown with Brambles, and hath a Lake two Leagues long, and a quarter broad, on the oppoſite Shore of which ſtood a Village, inhabited by *Portugueſes* and *Braſilians*; but the *Portugueſes* flying from thence left the *Braſilians* in abſolute poſſeſſion: The *Hollanders* going thither found thirty Cheſts of Sugar in one Hut; after which the Admiral *Lam* caus'd his ſick Men to be brought aſhore, whileſt the Captains *Boſhuiſen*, *Swart*, *Dyke*, *Stapels*, and *Uzeel*, march'd up into the Countrey, where they got plenty of Oranges and Cattel. In the mean time the Ketch *Vosken*, Mann'd with thirty ſix Seamen, Cruiſing along the Sea-Coaſt of *Braſile*, took three Ships, one out of the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*, laden with Sugar and Tobacco, another with the ſame Merchandiſe from *Pernambuco*, and the third laden with Wines from *Madera*. On the firſt of *Auguſt* the Fleet ſet Sail again, to the great ſorrow of the *Braſilians*, who out of hopes of being protected by them againſt the *Portugueſe*, had joyn'd their Forces with theirs; but now being forſaken, they expected nothing but utter Ruine; which to eſcape, many of them deſir'd to be admitted to go along with the Fleet, which had been granted them, had not the *Hollanders* wanted Proviſions for themſelves. The Fleet getting off at Sea, the Admiral *Veron* ran with twelve Sail to the Coaſt of *Africa*; and *Boudewyn Henrickſzoon* kept eighteen Ships under his Command, the reſt returning home with Admiral *Lam*: and thus the Fleet left the unfortunate Haven *Trayciaon*, where above ſeven hundred *Dutch* Seamen were bury'd. *Boudewyn Henrickſzoon* refreſhing at *Cape St. Vincent*, ſteer'd Weſterly, when a Storm (which in twenty four hours blew from all Points of the Compaſs) ſurpriſing him, broke his Main-maſt, ſeparated the whole Fleet, and ſunk the *Fluſhing* Frigat; at laſt getting beyond the Iſle *Virgin Gorda*, the Fleet meeting again, got to *Juan de Porto Rico* about the latter end of *September*; into whoſe Haven *Henrickſzoon* Sail'd with great courage, notwithſtanding the narrow Mouth thereof was guarded by a ſtrong Fort full of Braſs Guns, which fir'd very fiercely upon him, who on the other ſide was not idle in diſcharging his Guns on the Fort; and had not the ſhallow Water before the City prevented his Landing that day, he had gotten a far greater Booty than afterwards he met with; for the Inhabitants had, during the Low-water, remov'd all their beſt Goods: but the next Morning before Sun-riſing, the Admiral Landed with eight hundred Men, march'd into the City without any reſiſtance, pitch'd the *States* Flag on the Governor's Houſe, guarded all Avenues, unhoop'd all the Wine-Casks which he found there, for fear his Men ſhould make themſelves Drunk therewith, and ſo neglect their Duty, fir'd from the Land-ſide towards the Caſtle with three Braſs Guns, gain'd the Redoubt, built for the ſecurity of the Bridge, which unites the ſmall Iſle on which *Porto Rico* is built with the great, rais'd a Platform, from whence he fir'd Day and Night with ſix Cannons, guarded by Captain *Thyene*, whileſt the Commander *Uzeel* kept Watch near the Fort; but his Men being moſt of them ſick, he could not do any great Exploits, eſpecially ſince the *Spaniards* Sallying out, as they did daily, kill'd many of the *Hollanders*, and amongſt them Captain *Uzeel*, after he had ſhot down two Turrets from the Caſtle; which damage the Enemy repair'd by taking ſeveral of the *Hollanders* Boats; by which means they could not prevent freſh Supplies from going to the Caſtle; the Beſiegers in the mean time beginning daily to be in greater want for Ammunition and Proviſions: whereupon *Henrickſzoon* judg'd it convenient to ſound a Retreat, after he had ſet the Ships belonging to the City *Porto Rico* on fire in four places. In which Retreat he receiv'd ſo many

The City *Porto Rico* ſurpriz'd by *Henrickſzoon*

Capt *Uzeel* ſlain.

farewel Shots from the Fort, that they were forc'd to go to the Leeward to ſtop their Leaks, and leave one of their Ships to the Enemy, in lieu whereof the *Weſt-Capel* Frigat took a Barque with four Braſs Guns, in the little Haven *Sierra Gorda*; from whence the Fleet ran into the Weſtern Bay of the Iſland *Porto Rico*, where whileſt they repair'd and took in freſh Proviſions, *Henrickſzoon* ſent the Ships *Heſter* and *Jonas* richly laden for *Holland*; the remaining part of the Fleet meeting with ſtrong contrary Tydes at *Porto Rico*, were neceſſitated to put into the Inlet *Franciſco*, where they made ſeveral Marches up into the Countrey, to the loſs of many of their Men, which were kill'd by the *Spaniards*, lying in Ambuſcade amongſt the Brambles that grew along by the Ways.

The Fort of *Margarita* taken by *Henrickſzoon.*

In the middle of *January*, Anno 1626. *Henrickſzoon* Sailing about the North of *Porto Rico*, ſteer'd to *Dominico*, and from thence along the Iſles *Martinigo*, *Luzia*, and the Promontory *De tres Puntas*, towards the Iſland *Margarita*, where Landing, and Storming the Caſtle on the Land-ſide with fifteen Men, he gain'd the firſt Breaſtworks; but the *Spaniards* ſtopping up the Way along which they were to return, they had without doubt been all ſlain, had not the Captains *Stapel* and *Eſtienne* come to their aſſiſtance; for the *Spaniards* ſeeing them climbing up the Bulwarks, betook them to their Heels, after they had kill'd nine of the fore-mention'd fifteen, amongſt whom were the Captains *Urk* and *Molkman*: of thoſe that leap'd over into the Ditch moſt part eſcap'd; thoſe few that were taken inform'd the *Hollanders*, That the Way towards the Village, inhabited by *Spaniards*, was every where ſtopt up with Barricado's, through which none were able to paſs. *Hendrickſzoon* thus become Maſter of the Fort, ſent the Booty which he had gotten there, together with three Braſs, and five Iron Guns, aboard of his Ship, blew up the Fort, burnt all the Houſes, and ran into the Haven *Muchina*, to which he gave the Denomination of *Port Maurice*; where, beſides a great number of dry'd Fiſh, he took forty Tun of Salt out of one Salt-pit. After this he taking in freſh Proviſions at *St. Fe*, diſcover'd *Aves*, a low Iſle full of high Trees, took above two hundred Sheep, and abundance of red Wood on *Bonaire*, and before the Coaſt a *Spaniſh* Frigat richly laden, made Inſpections into the Havens of *Hiſpaniola* and *Jamaica*; from whence he fell back on the Coaſt of *Porto Rico*, about the Iſland *Mona*, where diſcovering four *Spaniſh* Ships, he took three of them, and burnt the fourth; he alſo got abundance of Tortoiſes and Crocodiles on the great *Caiman*, and took a new Ship between the little ſandy Iſles *Caios*, as alſo before *Cuba* a Barque, which inform'd him, That the Fleet from the *Honduras*, as alſo that from *New Spain*, was daily expected at *Havana*: Thence Sailing into the Haven *Cabannas*, he took a new Veſſel of a hundred Tun, and abundance of Timber and Carpenters Tools one the Shore; he Landed alſo with ſeven hundred Men on the Eaſt-ſide of the Haven, from whence he march'd along a narrow Path a League up into the Countrey, where he found a running Stream, Paſtures full of Cattel, and a Village, the Inhabitants whereof being warn'd by the Barking of their Dogs, fled, and left all manner of freſh Proviſions to the *Hollanders*, viz. above two thouſand Oranges, abundance of Lemmons, *Bananas*, Hogs, Calves, and Bacon; all which having ſent aboard, they burnt the Village: After this they took a *Spaniſh* Barque before *Havana*, as alſo a Ship laden with Timber, another Barque with Poultry, *Cochenile*, Money, and Haberdaſhery Ware, one Veſſel with live Tortoiſes, and another full of Salt, dry'd Fiſh, and ſome Merchandiſe. While the Fleet was thus Cruiſing up and down before *Havana*, the Admiral *Henrickſzoon* dy'd; a Man of moſt approv'd Valor, and of great Conduct: After which *Adrian Cheſzoon* carry'd the Flag; but the Men mutinying about the dividing of the Proviſions, which began to grow very ſcarce, all things fell into great diſorder; the

Herickſzoon dying, is ſucceeded by *Adrian Cheſzoon.*

Seamen rebell'd againſt their Commanders, ſaying, *That they had been out long enough, and that they would not ſtay waiting any longer for the Fleet from* New Spain *or* Honduras: Wherefore ſteering Home, they all arriv'd ſafe at the *Texel* and other places in *Holland*.

In our foregoing Relation we have given you an Account of the Fleet which came to aſſiſt the City of *St. Salvador*, divided into two Squadrons; eighteen Sail *Boudewyn Henrickſzoon* kept under his Command, and twelve Sail remain'd in the Admiral *Veron's* Squadron, who Sail'd to the Inlet *Serre Leona*, where he found the Admiral *John Dirkſzoon Lam* with three Ships, which had lay'n there above two Moneths, by reaſon of the Sickneſs amongſt the Seamen.

A ſtrange kind of Baboon.

Frambore, King of this Place, granted *Lam* and *Veron* free liberty to Hunt, and to gather as many Oranges and Lemmons as they pleas'd, with which the Seamen were ſo refreſh'd, that they ſet Sail again, and amongſt many other things carry'd a Baboon with them from *Sierra Leona*, which ſo exactly reſembled a Man, that it was wonderful to behold, having a Body, Hands, Eyes, Ears, Feet, and Actions like a Man, ſmoak'd Tobacco amongſt the Seamen, made a noiſe like a Child when beaten. The Inhabitants of *Sierra Leona*, where theſe Monſters run in great Companies through the Woods, believe that the Souls of the Deceaſed reſide in them.

John de Laet, in his annual Journal of the Tranſactions of the *Weſt-India* Company, affirms, That he ſaw a Female of theſe monſtrous Creatures, which uſually had her monethly Flowers.

The Hollanders ill ſucceſs before the Caſtle *Del Mine.*

The Fleet, as is before mention'd, Sailing from *Sierra Leona*, came to an Anchor at *Commany*, and Landed twelve hundred Men at *Poquena*, beſides a hundred and fifty *Negro's*; which Regiment *Andries Veron* and *Arend Jacobſzoon* carry'd to the Caſtle *Del Mine*, whither they before ſent a Company, Commanded by *Hans Gryf*, to prevent the Sallies of the Enemy. The *Hollanders* tir'd and thirſty, Encamp'd themſelves near the Fort, and whileſt ſome of the Men were ſeeking for Water, others ſmoaking Tobacco, and lying without their Arms and in diſorder on the Ground, and the Commanders were taking a view of the Fort from a neighboring Hill, two hundred *Negro's* fell upon the ſcatter'd Army with great rage and fury, and ſo much the greater, in regard the *Portugueſe* had promis'd them great ſums of Money for every *Hollander* they kill'd: never any Army was in ſuch a diſtraction, they being diſpers'd and kill'd like ſo many Sheep, the Admiral *Veron* and all the Officers ſlain, and in a ſhort time four hundred and forty Men cut off; and had not Captain *Arend Jacobſzoon* been in League with the Inhabitants of *Commany*, whither the routed Regiments fled, not one Man had eſcap'd that bloody Slaughter: Nor was it to much purpoſe to Beſiege the Caſtle *Del Mine*, becauſe the Bullets hitting againſt the Walls of the Caſtle, built all of Rock-ſtones, did no Execution. But the four Ships inform'd of this miſerable deſtruction, fell down to *Commany*, to fetch thoſe that were left alive, and return'd home with the other eleven.

During the unfortunate Expedition of this Fleet, the *Weſt-India Company* fitted out nine great Ships and five Ketches in the beginning of the Year 1626. under the Command of *Peter Peterſzoon Hein*, to Cruiſe for the *Spaniſh* Ships that were expected from *New Spain* and *Honduras*.

The *Fox* Frigat being ſent before to inform *Henrickſzoon* of *Heyn's* coming, reach'd about the latter end of *May* beyond the Iſles *Dominico*, *Guadalupa*, *Mevis*, *St. Chriſtophers*, and by *Santa Crux*; there not finding a Harbor on the South-ſide, becauſe of the Rocks, ſhe Sail'd from *Mona* over to the Main Coaſt, where ſeven Leagues Weſtward of *Carakeſs*, he diſcover'd a high broken Land, whoſe Mountains ſeem'd to reach to the Clouds; from thence ſhe ſteer'd to the Promontory *Caldera*, the Iſles

Margareta and *Coche*, on which laſt he took abundance of Goats, not without the loſs of forty ſix Men, kill'd by the *Spaniards* and *Indians*.

Mean while the Admiral *Peter Heyn*, in the beginning of *June*, Sail'd to the Southward of *Barbados*, an Iſland pretty mountainous, as hath been formerly mention'd, and full of Woods, and by *Martinino*, whoſe Hills are very high and overgrown with Trees. Here *Peter Heyn* could get nothing elſe but ſweet Water, and a Fruit reſembling a green Grape, which grew on a round Leav'd Tree, whoſe Juice cur'd the Scurvey. Sailing from hence, and Landing on *Guadalupa*, he found a *Canoo* ſeven Fathom long and one broad, and cut out of one Tree. The Inhabitants, a well timber'd People, went ſtark naked, and deſir'd to be excus'd, that they could not furniſh the *Hollanders* with more Proviſions, becauſe the *French* and *Engliſh*, Inhabitants of *St. Chriſtophers*, had pillag'd them.

Near *Mona* the *Fox* Frigat joyn'd with the Fleet, with information, that he could hear no tydings of *Henrickſzoon*; wherefore *Peter Heyn* judg'd it convenient to Sail along the South-Coaſt of *Hiſpaniola* with a ſeparated Fleet, which was to joyn again near the great *Caiman*. Near *Cape de Corientes* the *Dutch* took a *Spaniſh* Ship laden with *Sarſaparilla*; after that another with Salt and Fiſh, and on the Shelves before *Coche* before the Promontory *Antonio*, a Fly-boat with Tallow and Hides, and at the ſame places two Veſſels more with Ballaſt, the Men whereof inform'd him, that the Fleet from *New Spain* had about a Moneth before weigh'd Anchor from the Haven *Juan de Ulva*, and ſet Sail to *Havana*, ſo that without doubt they were arrived there; wherefore *Peter Heyn* ſteer'd towards *Tortugos*, in hopes, if he could, to overtake ſome of the heavy Sailers. Before the Promontory *De Florida* he diſcover'd ſeven Sail, and coming up nearer, above thirty, which, had *Henrickſzoon* been united with *Peter Heyn*, had without doubt fallen into the hands of the *Netherlanders*; but it being judg'd a madneſs to ſet upon ſo great a Fleet with ſo ſmall a number of Ships, they Sail'd away undiſturb'd. *Peter Heyn* ſteer'd his Courſe along *Florida*, where he met three *Canoos* with ſtrange Men in them, who came aboard of him, their Bodies being naked, were painted with ſeveral colours, onely Mats of Ruſhes about their Middle, and on their Backs long Taſſels hanging down: their Merchandiſe conſiſted of a ſort of Gum of little value. The *Netherlanders* in this Place took alſo a Veſſel with *Sina* Leaves, and ſome pounds of Ambergreece: but the Scurvey increaſing daily amongſt them, they Tack'd about, and ran to an Anchor at *Sierra Leona*, where they ſtay'd till the latter end of *January* 1627. and then ſet Sail to *Braſile*, and overtook a Veſſel from *Madera* laden with a hundred and fifty Pipes of Wine, and other rich Goods, and ran into the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos* with undaunted courage, not regarding the Guns that were fir'd from the Fort and Battlements of the City *St. Salvador*, near which lay thirty Sail of Ships, to which he making up, ſteer'd between the *Portugueſe* Admiral and Rere-Admiral, whom ſinking, he forc'd the Admiral to ſurrender, whileſt the *Hollandia* and *Geldria* Frigats fell upon the reſt, which were forſaken by the Seamen, who leap'd over-board; then ſeveral Mann'd Boats of the *Hollanders* (notwithſtanding the Enemy's continual firing) went and fetch'd off twenty two Sail of the *Portugueſe* Veſſels; all which they did in three hours time, onely with the loſs of fifty Men, beſides ſome that were wounded, amongſt whom was the Admiral, being ſhot with a Bullet through the Arm, and wounded in the Legs with a Splinter; his Ship alſo was, with the *Gelria* Frigat, driven with the Spring-Tide on a Bank, whence, after the *Gelria* had receiv'd above ſixty Shot from the Enemy, they both got off at laſt; but the Admiral's Frigat being ſhot in a manner to a Wreck, was ſet on fire; which Misfortune ended not there, for the *Orange-tree* Frigat blew up, with ſixty Men, fourteen whereof, though miſerably

Succeſs of the *Dutch* againſt the *Portugueſe* Fleet.

rably ſcorch'd, had their Lives ſav'd. Soon after which the Admiral ſent into *Holland* the Ship *St. Peter*, the *Hoop*, *Noſtra Sennora de la Vittoria*, and the *Black-Lyon*, which beſides their Lading of Hides, Silver, Gold, and Precious Stones, were moſt of them full of Sugar; which ſafely arriving, did not a little encourage the *Weſt-India* Company. After this *Heyn* took two Ships with Slaves from *Angola*, which becauſe the Governor of *St. Salvador* would not redeem, were put aſhore on *Taperica*. On the laſt of *March* he ſet Sail from the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*, paſs'd by *Morro Pablo*, and on *Eaſter* Eve with a ſtrong Gale by the *Abrolhos*: before the High-land between *Cape Frio* and the River *De Jenero*, he diſcover'd two Sail, one whereof being laden with Sugar was taken, but the other eſcap'd in the Night; then Sailing on to the meandring Stream *Spirito Sancto*, he digg'd Pits on ſome of the River-Iſles to get freſh Water, becauſe it was not ſafe to Land on the Continent on each ſide, becauſe the Inhabitants ſhot frequent ſhowers of Arrows from the Thickets, in which they lay ambuſcaded. Moreover the Town *Spirito Sancto* ſent off ſeveral Fire-ſhips at the time of Flood, but they being eaſily quench'd did no harm. Here alſo a Veſſel laden at *Lisbon* with Wines and Piece-Goods, was taken by *Heyn*, who ſetting Sail again divided the Fleet into three Squadrons, the Vice-Admiral *Cornelis Oole* keeping three Ships to Cruiſe withal before the River *La Plata*, *Henrick Beſt* had one Frigat, a Ketch, and a Carvel, to guard the Mouth of the Stream *Jenero*, whileſt the Admiral himſelf Sail'd with four Frigats, three Ketches, and a Barque, towards the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*, where two Ships riding near the Shore by the Fort *Tapecipe*, were by him ſet on fire. Alſo taking a Barque he was inform'd, that ſix laden Veſſels lay in the River *Tapecipe*, whither he ſending ſome Boats to explore the truth, they found a great Ship without Men in the Mouth of the Stream, and half a League farther ſix *Portugueſe* Veſſels lying near the Shore; bringing back news thereof to the Admiral, he went aboard of the *Fox* Ketch the next Morning, and taking two Ketches and ſeveral Boats with him, Sail'd up the River, and perceiv'd that the fore-mention'd ſix Ships were gotten up higher, and were Mann'd with a hundred and fifty Soldiers, Commanded by Captain *Padilha*; the *Portugueſe* Admiral lying in Ambuſcade, no ſooner perceiv'd the *Netherlanders* Boats, but he let flie a whole Volley of ſmall Shot at them, inſomuch that it made them Retreat, and their whole Deſign had been fruitleſs, had not *Heyn* animated his Men to board the Vice-Admiral; which encouragement prov'd ſo ſucceſsful that they maſter'd the ſame, killing all thoſe that fell into their hands; which ſo amaz'd the two Veſſels that lay by, that all the Men ſwam aſhore, and left their rich Lading to the diſpoſal of the *Hollanders*, beſides which the vanquiſh'd Party loſt above a hundred and fifty Men, and the Conquerors but fifteen. Somewhat farther up lay three Ships more, but the River being dry there at Low-water, and ſo narrow that the Trees on each Shore could touch one another, *Heyn* judg'd it convenient to proſecute the Deſign no farther, but to return with the three fore-mention'd Prizes, which he did not without great difficulty; for the *Portugueſe* had rais'd Battlements on each ſide of the Mouth of the River *Tapecipe*, and ſtopt the ſame with a ſunk Veſſel, which *Heyn* himſelf ſet on fire at Low-water, and return'd untouch'd through thick Volleys of Shot, which flew about his Ears to the Fleet, leaving the three Ships to be fetcht off afterwards; to which end he commanded that they ſhould hang ſome of the taken Hides about the *Fox* Ketch's Pinnace, the Carvel and Boats, that ſo the Men which were in them might ſtand ſecure from the ſmall Shot, and the rather, becauſe the Ships could not be got out of the ſhallow and narrow River but by Toeing. Mean while the Governor of *St. Salvador* lay with a conſiderable number of Citizens and Soldiers behind the fore-mention'd Battlements, not doubting but to take revenge for the Loſſes ſuſtain'd by *Heyn*; who nevertheleſs coming down thither Toed out the three Prize-ſhips with Boats hung about with Hides, firing into the Enemies Battlements with his great Guns, which he had put aboard of the *Fox* Ketch. About the middle of *June* he took in the Prize-goods in view of the City *St. Salvador*, where ſeven *Netherland* Ships from ſeveral places lay at an Anchor. Setting Sail from hence on the fourteenth of *July*, and reaching *Noronho*, known by a Mountain which appears like a Steeple, he met with *Cornelis Oole's* Fleet, (who had been Cruiſing before *La Plata*) with whom he arriv'd ſafe in the *Texel*, having in their Way thither from *Noronho* taken a Prize, laden with Sugar, Tobacco, and *Braſile* Wood.

Thomas Sickes his Expedition.

During *Peter Heyn's* Expedition *Thomas Sickes*, fitted out by the *Weſt-India* Company, weighed Anchor out of the *Texel* with two Sail, and coming to *St. Vincent* he found a *Spaniſh* Veſſel burnt down to the Hulk, took a *Portugueſe* Pink with Slaves from *Angola*: Near the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos* he ſunk a Barque, having firſt taken ſeveral Pots of Oyl and Packs of Linnen out of the ſame: Before *Pernambuco* he took a Carvel with a hundred and eighty Pipes of Wine, and a Veſſel with Sugar and Hides, and drove another aſhore againſt the Promontory *St. Auguſtine*. But *Sickes* being ſupply'd and ſtrengthned by three Ships from the *Texel*, and four taken Veſſels, ran with four to *Todos los Sanctos*, ſent two to Cruiſe about *Cape St. Auguſtine*, and two more to the North of *Pernambuco*: At the Iſle *Noronho* they were order'd to ſtay a Moneth one for another, from whence, after much hardſhip, they return'd home with ſo many rich Prizes, that they pay'd their Charges ten times double; which ſo encourag'd the Adventurers, that the Chamber of the *Weſt-India* Company in *Zealand* fitted out three Sail under the Command of *Henrick Lucifer*, who weighing Anchor from *Fluſhing* Anno 1627. ſteer'd along the Coaſt of *Africa* to the *Amazone* River, and from thence North North-Weſt to the Stream *Wiapoco*, to ſettle a Colony there; to which purpoſe Rowing up the River with Sloops, they came in the Night to two empty Houſes, built at a place call'd *Wacogenive*, which they judg'd fit for their purpoſe; wherefore they carry'd all things aſhore which they had brought out of *Zealand* with them for the new Planters, who while they were all buſie building of Huts, a *Negro* was taken Priſoner, who being ask'd why the Inhabitants fled? reply'd, That it was occaſion'd from a guilty Conſcience; for two years before a Barque and two Sloops with *Chriſtians* coming thither from the *Amazone* River, had ſtay'd thirty days on *Wacogenive*, when unawares they were ſet upon by the Natives, and all kill'd except three, who were yet living. Upon which *Lucifer*, having four *Indians*, three Men and one Woman, aboard of his Veſſel, threatned to put them all to the Sword, unleſs they would produce the three foremention'd *Chriſtians*: Whereupon the next day a *German* came to the Water ſide, of whom they could get little Information, he having in a manner forgot his native Tongue; but at length the other two coming thither, the eldeſt of them, nam'd *John Hendricſzgon*, related to him, That the *Portugueſe* in great numbers fell upon the Plantations near the *Amazone* River, Govern'd by Captain *Oudaen*, who after he had fought valiantly a whole day, being overpower'd by number, retreated to his Barque, and Sail'd into the Creek inhabited by the *Engliſh*, whither the *Portugueſe* following in *Canoos*, cut off not onely *Oudaen*, but the *Engliſh* alſo, forty ſix Men onely eſcaping in a Barque under the Command of Lieutenant *Peter de Bruine* to the River *Wiapoco*; where they had ſtay'd about three days, when Sergeant *Matruit* treacherouſly ſhot Lieutenant *Bruine*: after which the forty ſix divided themſelves into four Parties; but the Inhabitants to rid themſelves of theſe Strangers, under the ſhew of great friendſhip, made them Drunk with the Liquor call'd *Pernau*, and

Henrick Lucifer ſet out by the *Weſt-India* Company.

and then murder'd them all, except himſelf and two *Germans*. Which villanous act *Lucifer* judg'd worthy of puniſhment; but his Orders being to ſhew Kindneſs and Civility to the Inhabitants, he ſuffer'd the Murder to go unpuniſh'd, but built a triangular Fort near the River *Wiapoco*, on a Hill eight Fathom above the Shore, to prevent the paſſing by of Sloops; which done, he went to viſit the Iſland *Blanco*, where he caught three hundred Goats. From thence he went to the Bay of *Honda*, the Inhabitants whereof are a valiant People, tall of Stature, having long Beards, and wearing Copper Rings through their Ears. Near the Sea-ſide is a Salt-pan, of which the Inhabitants make great benefit. *Lucifer* ſetting Sail again from hence, met with three Ketches ſent out by the *Weſt-India* Company at *Amſterdam*, before *Corientes*. The Commander *Dirk Simonſzoon van Uitgeeſt*, ſteering his Courſe towards the Promontory *St. Anton*, took a Frigat laden with Meal, Silk, and other rich Goods, and within view of *Cuba* near the River *Poros*, deſcrying two brave Gallions from *Honduras*, bore up to them with his three Ketches; one of which, call'd *The Lyon*, being got betwixt both the Gallions, was in no ſmall danger, the *Netherlanders* not being able to get up out of their little Veſſel into the high Gallions, in which the *Spaniards* ſtood puſhing them down with their Pikes; but no ſooner did the *Netherlanders* throw their Hand-Granado's amongſt them, but *Uitgeeſt* got aboard of the Gallion, and carry'd her off, whileſt the other by nimble Sailing got away. With this Prize *Uitgeeſt* thinking himſelf ſufficiently enrich'd, ſteer'd homewards.

Jooſt Johnſon and *Claes Henrickſzoon*, Commanding each of them a Ketch, took a a Ship coming from *Lisbon* before *Pernambuco*, laden with Meal, Salt, Wine, and thirty Monks; and not long after a Pink with ſix hundred *Negro's*, a Barque with Salt and Iron, a Ketch with Wine, and a Frigat with *Braſile* Wood, Sugar and Tobacco: Before *Itamerica* they took two Prizes more; with all which they return'd to the *Texel*.

Peter Adrianſzoon's Expedition.

The *Weſt-India* Company thus enrich'd by the Spoil taken from their Enemies, fitted out twelve Ships again under the Command of *Peter Adrianſzoon Ita*, which ſet Sail in the beginning of the Year 1628. and anchor'd firſt before *Blanca*, an Iſle abounding with Goats, the Ground ſtonie, and in ſome places Rocky, and having a ſmall, but very convenient Haven, from whence *Ita* ran beyond *Porto Rico*, where he took a Veſſel with ſeven thouſand weight of Ginger, and Landed oppoſite to *Hiſpaniola* on the ſtonie Iſle *Catalina*, where he took in freſh Water, and then Cruis'd to and again before *Cuba*, took ſix Barques, the Priſoners whereof inform'd him, That the *Honduras* Traders were on their Way coming thither, and that they had two ſmall Men of War for their Convoy: Not long after *Ita* diſcover'd them Sailing along the Shore towards the Haven of *Havana*, but before they could get in, Captain *John Peters*, whoſe Ketch carry'd two Braſs, and fourteen Iron Guns, boarded the Vice-Admiral, but having no Graplings to take hold with, the *Spaniſh* Ship ran aground, as likewiſe *John Peterſzoon* in the purſuit of him; which the Admiral ſeeing, came to aſſiſt his Vice-Admiral, and ran aground on one ſide of *John Peters*, which drove the *Netherlanders* Ketch in great danger, ſhe not being able to do Execution with her ſmall Guns, whileſt the *Spaniards* with their Demy-Cannon play'd vehemently upon her; neither was *Ita*, by reaſon of calmneſs and contrary Tide, able to come up with them, but was forc'd to ſtand Northerly, that ſo he might get an Eaſterly Wind, which about Noon always blows freſh here, and ſo by degrees got near the *Spaniſh* Fleet, till at laſt coming up with the Vice-Admiral, call'd *St. Jago*, he threw Fire-pots into her, and preſently after boarding her, enter'd with that Valor, that of three hundred *Spaniards* above a hundred and fifty were ſlain;

for thoſe that leapt over-board were kill'd in the Water, whileſt *Joachim Guyszoon*, *John Braems*, and *Anthony Gonde* fell upon the Admiral *Sennora de los Remedios*, and took her. In both theſe Ships *Ita* took Two thouſand five hundred Cheſts of Indigo, above Six thouſand Hides, Two thouſand five hundred Packs of *Sarſaparilla*, ſeveral Pots of Balſam Oyl, Seventy thouſand Pound of Ginger, One and twenty Bars of Silver, Twelve Braſs, and Twenty eight Iron Guns; all which having taken out, he ſet fire in both the Ships.

A little before this Victory, the *Fortune* Frigat weighed Anchor from *Fluſhing*, with ſixty three Men of War, to be Landed on the Iſland *Tabago*. At St. *Vincent* they found two Men that were left of ſeven, who having ſetled along the River *Wiapow*, under Captain *John Van Ryen*, were forc'd by the ſalvage Natives to remove, two whereof dyed by the way, the remaining five landing on the Iſle *Trinidad*, had three of their Companions kill'd by the *Indians* of *Granada*, they being *French-men*, to whom the Natives bore an inveterate Hatred, ſo that they left onely the two *Hollanders* alive. The *Fortune* aſſiſted by the *South-ſtar* Ketch, took a rich Barque near the *Iſles des Virgines*.

Vitgeeſt's Exploits.

Not long after the *Weſt-India* Company ſet out twelve Ships more, under the Command of *Derick Simonſzon Uitgeeſt*, (who had the year before brought home the two fore-mention'd great Prizes,) who ſetting Sayl and getting into the large Bay of the Rocky Iſland *Vincent*, catch'd ſeveral Goats and Tortels. Before the Coaſt of *Braſile* he took two rich *Carvels*, one from *Pernambuco*, and another from the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*; which Prizes having ſent home with three Ketches, he ſayl'd towards *Sierre Leona*, known by high and thick Woods, which grow on a high Coaſt; from whence returning again to *Pernambuco*, he took ſix rich laden Veſſels, amongſt which was one Gallioon from *Goa*, with a great Treaſure of Diamonds.

Peter Hein's Expedition.

Theſe ſucceſsful Expeditions of the Fleets ſet out from time to time by the *Weſt-India* Company, enabled and encourag'd them to undertake Matters of greater conſequence, *viz.* They fitted out one and thirty Sail, which carryed four thouſand Men, one hundred and thirty Braſs Guns, and five hundred fifty eight Iron Guns; of which *Peter Peterszoon Hein* being Admiral, took near the Soundings of *Tortuga*, two Barques from *Havana*, the Men whereof inform'd him, that the Plate-Fleet was not yet arriv'd there, nor that from *Terra Firma*, but were both expected every day. The ſtrong Current drove *Peter Hein* farther Eaſtward beyond *Havana* than he expected, inſomuch that he got ſight of *Matanca*, where he overtook a Barque ſent out by *Landronce de Cabrera*, Governor of *Havana*, to give notice to the Plate Fleet of the *Hollanders* Ships, which he had ſeen from the Caſtle *Morro* before *Havana*: Mean while *John Van Hoorn* took a Veſſel which was ſent out before by the Plate Fleet, the Men whereof inform'd him that the Fleet it ſelf was near at hand; which *Peter Hein* found to be true, when the next Morning before Sun-riſing he deſcry'd ten Sayl, of which ſome had ignorantly ſayled to Leeward, and others to Windward of the *Dutch Fleet*; nine of them which were Laden with Hides, Meal, Campeche-Wood, Cochinele, Indigo, and other rich Goods, were taken by ſeveral Mann'd Sloops, becauſe the Ships were not able to come up to them by reaſon of the Calm. About Noon *Peter Hein* diſcovering nine Gallions more, made ſudden Chace after them; which they perceiving, made toward the Shore, and about Twilight in the Evening they ran aground in the Bay of *Matanca*, where the Commanders Landing ſaved themſelves, each carrying with him what Jewels they could. About Break of Day *Peter Hein* made all the Sayl he could poſſible to come up with them, and ſeeing them faſt aground, leapt into a Boat and Rowed

He gives chace to the *Spaniſh* Plate-Fleet, & takes ſeveral of them.

up to the Admiral, who fired eight Guns, whileſt his Men got aſhore: *Hein* approaching the Gallioon, ſaw no way to get up, till at laſt one of his Men ſpying a Rope, climb'd up the ſame, and made faſt other Ropes for his Companions to get up by, the *Spaniards* ſtanding ſtill gaping upon him, as if their feet and hands had been ty'd, which made *Peter Hein* grant them their Lives; which the other Gallions ſeeing, ſurrender'd themſelves upon promiſe of Quarter; by which the *Spaniſh* Crown loſt, beſides the Musk, Bezoar, Ambergreece, and the Cargo of two Gallioons and a rich Prize, above One hundred and fifty Tun of Gold.

The Night ſucceeding this great Victory being ſomewhat Tempeſtuous, drove the Gallioons from the Bank on which they ſtuck the Day before, into deeper Water: Five Days they ſpent in unlading of the taken Veſſels, after which *Peter Hein* ſet Sayl with four Gallioons, a new *Spaniſh* Merchant-Man, and his own Fleet, out of the Bay of *Matanca,* on the Seventh of *September, Anno* 1628. for *Holland*, where in a ſhort time he ſafely arriv'd.

The Expedition of *Lucas Pol.*

The *Tyger* Frigat ſent from *Zealand*, and Commanded by *Lucas Pol*, Anchor'd before *Blanca,* where he brought away above five hundred Goats: This Iſland which is ſix Leagues in circumference, hath on the Weſt a Sandy Inlet, fit for great Ships to Ride at Anchor; Moreover, it is ſteep and Rocky, in the Valleys the Graſs grows above half a Mans length. The Woods are overgrown with Thorns; the Soyl alſo would produce much more fruit, did not the Rats, *Leguanes*, Hedge-hogs, and other Animals, devour and ſpoil the Plants.

Pol leaving this Iſland ran to *Tortuga*, a low Iſle, except on the Weſt ſide; it produces *Guaiacum,* or Pock-wood, in great abundance, and nouriſhes great Flocks of Goats, and hath an eminent Salt-Pan; in all which things it is parallel'd with the Iſland *Orchilla,* known by its high Mountains on the Eaſt and Weſt; the other part thereof not being above ſix Foot above the Water: *Pol* Landing here, carry'd off above two hundred Goats near the Weſtern Shore, whoſe bryny Soil produces neither Grain, nor Graſs. The Trees which are on the ſame are ſo dry and weak, that they may be puſht down with one hand; Neither are there any Birds to be found here, except Owls; nor Beaſts, except Goats and great Hedge-hogs. *Pol* ſayling from hence, ſteer'd by the nine Wooddy Iſles call'd *Roccas,* and the three call'd *Aves*, to *Bonaire*, a pretty large riſing Iſle, which on the North-Weſt hath a convenient Road, a freſh Water-ſpring, ſtore of Sheep, on which the *Spaniards* live; Pock-wood, and Cotton Trees: Then ſteering to the Iſle *Mona*, he found the ſame to be ſurrounded with Rocks, and full of Horned Cattel difficult to be catch'd becauſe of the thick Woods, in which grow exceeding good Oranges. *Pol* leaving this Iſle, ſet ſayl and ſteer'd for *Fluſhing*, where he ſafely arriv'd without having perform'd any remarkable Exploits.

Adrian Pater his Expedition.

Mean while the *Weſt-India* Company fitted out twelve Sayl more, under the Command of *Adrian Johnzon Pater,* who ſet ſayl in the middle of *Auguſt*, and Cruiſed in vain about the *Flemmiſh* Iſles for *Spaniſh* Ships: About the beginning of the Year 1629. he ſent away three Ships under the Command of *Martin Landrode*, from the Iſland of St. *Vincent*, whileſt he himſelf ran with the reſt of the Fleet into the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*, within a League from the City *Salvador*, where there lay onely ſeven Barques near the Shore, which he judging not worth the while to hazard his Ships and Men for, ſteer'd to *Pernambuco,* took a rich Laden Barque in his Voyage, and was inform'd by a *Braſilian* that came aboard of him on floating Pieces of Timber, that three Sayl of Ships full of Goods were return'd to *Reciffa,* ſo ſoon as they heard of the *Dutch* Fleet: But *Pater* judging no good to be done there, return'd back to the *Caribbee Iſlands*, where near *Granada* he found three *Dutch* Veſſels,

ſels, which had likewiſe Cruis'd in vain before the Coaſt of *Braſile.* Moreover, the *Pegaſus*, *Raven*, and *Hart* Frigats, parted from the Fleet to Cruiſe about *Monges*, touching at *Blanca*, they took above a thouſand Goats, and between the Cliffs of the little Iſles *Monges*, abundance of Fiſh; but deſcrying no *Spaniſh* Ships, they Sail'd to the Iſland *De Vacca*, which hath a brave Harbor, delightful Woods, pleaſant Paſtures, freſh-water Brooks, and abundance of wild Horſes, Hogs, and Lyons, of which the Sea-men took an infinite number. Before the low Promontory *Corientes*, overgrown with Trees, they got two Prizes laden with *Campeche* Wood.

Theſe three fore-mention'd Frigats, as alſo the *Walcheren* and *South-ſtar* from *Zealand*, joyn'd with *Pater's* Fleet, when he receiv'd Information, that a conſiderable number of *Spaniſh* Ships were ſuddenly expected from *Campeche*: Whereupon *Paters* divided his Fleet into three Squadrons, whereof the Forlorn conſiſted of three Sail, the Reſerve of the like number, and the Admiral kept five under his own Command: Thus divided, they ſtood to and again before *Cape Corientes*, when Captain *John Stapel* brought three, and *John van Hoorn* four *Netherland* Ships to their aſſiſtance.

Hoorn's Expedition.

Hoorn having ſet Sail from the *Texel* about the latter end of *April*, was beaten off from *Granada* with poyſon'd Arrows, and took a Prize before the Promontory *St. Anthony*, the Men whereof inform'd him, that the Governor *Gabriel de Chaves Oſorio*, an old Soldier, had great trouble in repairing the Walls, Forts and Houſes in the City, which two years before had been blown down by a great Storm, and that ſix great Ships were lading to go for *Carthagena* with the Gallions for *Spain*, becauſe they durſt not Steer by *Porto Rico* for fear of the *Netherlanders*; moreover, that abundance of Ginger was ſpoyl'd for want of Veſſels to carry it away; and that the Citizens were in great want for Stuffs, none having come in a long time from *Spain*; in like manner there went none but Copper Coin, ſo that nothing was to be got there. The Silver and Gold-Mines were not look'd after, the *Spaniards* not caring to work, and the old Natives were long ſince cut off, inſomuch that if the Imperial Court was not kept in *St. Domingo*, to which belong'd *Cumana* and *Coro*, that City and Iſland, and *Hiſpaniola* it ſelf, would ſoon be left deſolate. *Hoorn* therefore Sail'd by the Promontory *St. Cruiz*, being a low Point overgrown with Trees, into the Bay, twenty Leagues from the Mouth whereof lie the Iſles *Jardin de la Reyna*. Before *Corientes* he took a Barque with three hundred and ſix Guns, ſent from *Havana*, the Men whereof inform'd him, That the Governor of *Havana*, call'd *Laurence de Cabrera*, having Intelligence of the *Dutch* Fleets approach, rais'd many Men, and gave notice to the Ships in all the Harbors thereabouts; after which he took another rich Prize, and joyn'd at laſt with *Paters* Fleet, which now conſiſted of twenty Sail, with which he Steer'd for the Soundings of *Tortugas*, where the Fleet met with a dreadful Tempeſt, wherein a Thunderbolt ſplitting the Main-Yard of the *Hunter* Frigat, fell down by the Maſt, and rowl'd out at one of the Port-holes, kill'd the Purſer, and wounded two more in the Head: great ſhowers of Rain fell daily, when *Samuel Lucas* and Captain *Outger Minne* brought ſeven Sail of Ships more to the Fleet, with which *Paters* put in for freſh Proviſions into the ſpacious and ſecure Haven *De Cabannas*, where ſeveral Iſles lie, formerly inhabited by Shepherds and Carpenters.

From hence *Paters* Sail'd by *Havana*, mended the Port-holes of his lower Deck, and took off the Top-gallant Maſts, becauſe in *September* the uſual Storms begin here; and ſeeing that he could not do any Exploit with ſo great a Fleet, he ſent nine Ships home, and with the reſt went to *Barbados*, where at that time there were about fifteen hundred *Engliſh* that Planted Tobacco.

Paters Sailing from hence, ran to the Main Continent of *America*, inſpected the River *Oronoque*, where he quenched the Town *St. Thomas*, that had been ſet on fire by the fled Inhabitants, and brought aboard all what they had left.

Henrick Lonque's Expedition.

During his fruitleſs Expedition, the *Weſt-India* Company Rigg'd out twenty ſeven Sail under the Command of *Henrick Lonque*, *Peter Ita*, and *Jooſt Bankart*; the Land-Soldiers being Commanded by *Diederick van Waerdenberg*. *Lonque* coming to *St. Vincent*, ſtay'd a long time at Anchor there; for in regard the *Spaniard* in the *Low Countreys* rang'd on the *Veluwe*, and had taken *Amersfoort*, the *States* of the *United Netherlands* were forc'd to keep thoſe Men in their Service which the *Weſt-India* Company had rais'd; but ſo ſoon as *Weſel* was re-taken, and the *Hartogen-Boſch* won by *Frederick Henrick*, Prince of *Orange*, thirty ſix Sail were ſent to *Lonque's* aſſiſtance; of which ſome came ſooner to him than others at *St. Vincent*, where he had ſtay'd four Moneths without doing any remarkable Exploit. On *St. Steven's* Day he ſet Sail with fifty two Ships, thirteen Sloops, and two Prizes, all Mann'd with ſeven thouſand Men, which meeting with contrary Winds and Calms, lay a great while under the *Line*, the Scurvey began to encreaſe amongſt them daily, inſomuch that above twelve hundred lay ſick, and three hundred dy'd ſince they ſet Sail from *St. Vincent*; yet at laſt *Lonque* getting ſight of *Olinda*, ſent *Waerdenberg* on the fourth of *February* with ſixteen Ships, carrying three thouſand Men to *Pavo Morello*, a Wood, lying two Leagues Northward from *Olinda*, where he ſuddenly Landed, notwithſtanding the *Portugueſe* guarded the Shore with two thouſand Men, whom *Waerdenberg*, after a ſhort Skirmiſh, putting to flight, was the whole Night in Arms, and the next day became Maſter of *Olinda*, by breaking in on the North at the ſame time, when Colonel *Schutte* Storm'd on the South. Moreover, the Enemy ſurrendred the two Forts on *Reciffa*, and forſook the Iſland.

Takes *Olinda*

About the middle of *March* nine Ships which were wanting to make up *Lonque's* Fleet, came to an Anchor by him, having brought him above ſix hundred Soldiers, many Guns, all manner of Ammunition under the Command of Lieutenant Colonel *Alexander Seton*, and the three Adjutants *John de Bruine*, *Philip Serooskerken*, and *Horatius Calandryn*, who immediately order'd the Cloyſter on *Antonio Vaes* to be fortifi'd, and built a Fort with four Bulwarks at the Entrance of *Pozo* in the Countrey *Reciffa*. *Seton* alſo ſet fire on the Suburbs of *Olinda*, in which the Enemy had Lodg'd the Night before, and endeavor'd to poyſon the freſh Water on *Antonio Vaes*, when on a ſudden the *Netherlanders* fell upon them; two which drank of the Water dy'd, and others fell into great Fits of Sickneſſes, and it wanted little but that the Admiral *Lonque*, with a Company of fifty Muſquetteers, had been kill'd returning from *Reciffa* to *Olinda*, he being unawares ſet upon by two Companies of *Portugueſes* and *Braſilians*, who kill'd above thirty ſix of his Men, and dangerouſly wounded ſix more, ſo that he brought off but eight Men unhurt. The like Misfortune befell the Wood-cutters on *Antonio Vaes*, ſurpris'd by the *Portugueſe* from an Ambuſcade.

Whileſt Affairs ſtood thus about *Olinda*, there firſt arriv'd two Ships from the *United Netherlands* at *Reciffa*, not long after four more, Commanded by *John Walbeek*, and eight more under the Admiral *Dirik van Uitgeeſt*, who was follow'd by the *Noahs Ark*.

About the ſame time *Dirk de Ruiter* ſet Sail with ſix Ships, and *Peter Ita* with ten, to Cruiſe at Sea.

Ita being ſet upon by the Enemy, eſcapes very narrowly.

About the beginning of *February*, *Lonque* having put all things in good order, prepar'd to return home, and weigh'd Anchor with nine Ships. But *Ita* going from *Reciffa* to *Olinda*, to take his leave of the Council there, was ſuddenly ſurpris'd after a ſtrange manner; he had ninety Muſquetteers for his Guard, whoſe Matches were all put out, and their Arms all wet by a great ſhower of Rain, which they perceiving from their Ambuſcades, immediately got croſs the River, and kill'd thirty of the *Netherlanders*, the reſt running away, left *Ita* to defend himſelf, which he did for ſome time with his Sword, but had abſolutely been ſlain, had he not receiv'd Aid from *Olinda*.

Becauſe the *Portugueſe* made ſeveral Attempts upon the *Netherlanders*, not without damage on both ſides, the *Weſt-India* Company often ſent Ships to their aſſiſtance; and likewiſe many *Braſilians* deſerting the *Portugueſe*, joyn'd with the *Netherlanders*, who built a five-corner'd Fort with Bulwarks about the Cloyſter on *Antonio Vaes*; which to prevent, the *Portugueſe* ventur'd many a Sally, though not without conſiderable loſs on their part. They alſo reported, that *Frederick de Toledo* was making thither with a great Fleet, to drive the *Netherlanders* out of *Braſile*; at which they taking the Alarm, put themſelves all into a poſture of Defence, rais'd new Works about the Caſtle on *Reciſſa*, whileſt the Ships which Cruis'd on that Coaſt brought in ſeveral Prizes.

John Walbeek being choſen General by the *Weſt-India* Company over *Braſile*, had a Deſign on the Promontory *St. Auguſtine*; but it came to no effect, becauſe the Sea beat ſo vehemently againſt the Shore.

Great Supplies ſent to *Braſile* by the *Netherland* *Weſt-India* Company.

The Report of the great preparation of a Fleet which was making ready in *Spain*, mov'd the *Weſt-India* Company to raiſe more Men, and to ſend out Admiral *Paters* with ſeventeen Ships, which all arriv'd ſafe, except the *Black Lyon* Frigat, which carrying the Lieutenant-Colonel *Eltz* and Captain *Uitgeeſt*, was never heard of.

Jooſt Bankart was alſo ſent out in *March* with eight Ships to *St. Helena*, to Cruiſe there for the rich *Carraks* which us'd to Water there; but though he ſtay'd till *Auguſt* before this fruitful Iſland, yet ſaw not one Ship at Sea, nor a Man on the Iſland, but great numbers of Sea-pies, which are ſo tame, that they ſuffer themſelves to be taken up with the Hand, or knock'd on the Head with Sticks.

Near this Iſle *Ita* took a Ketch Prize, and rallying his whole Fleet together, Steer'd for the *Caimans*; the moſt Eaſtern Iſle whereof being about three Leagues long, is full of Rocks, with a high Point on the Eaſt; the other part thereof is plain. Then dividing his Fleet into ſeven Squadrons, he made them all ready for an Engagement, when he was inform'd by an *Engliſh*-man before *Corientes*, that *Frederick de Toledo* had ſet Sail with eighty Ships from *Havana* to *Spain*, of which he had ſent back eight Gallions to *Carthagena*: Hereupon bending his Courſe near *Havana*, he put the whole Countrey to an Alarm, burnt a rich laden Veſſel, and another that carry'd a Flag on the Fore-top, and a third laden with Ballaſt.

Joachim Guyſen being made Commander of the *Dolphin* Frigat, and ſent to joyn with Admiral *Pater's* Squadron, was driven below *Jamaica*, and at laſt ſtrook againſt the great *Caiman*, where his Veſſel was all ſhatter'd to pieces; but all his Men and Goods being ſav'd, he ſpent ſixteen Weeks in making a Ketch of the pieces of the *Dolphin*, and brought a hundred and twenty Men, four Braſs, and two Iron Guns to the Fleet, having buried the reſt on *Caiman*.

Five Leagues beyond *Havana*, a *Spaniſh* Ship laden with *Campeche* Wood and *Sarſaparilla*, being chaſed againſt the Shore, was ſet on fire by her own Men, which the *Hollanders* attempted twice in vain to put out.

After this *Ita's* Fleet lay long upon the Coaſt of *Cuba*, but finding no *Spaniſh* Veſſels, and their Proviſions growing ſcarce, return'd back to the *Texel*, where they arriv'd without doing any farther Exploits.

In the mean while *Pater* lying before *Punta del Gallo*, intending to Invade the City built on the Shore of the Iſland *Trinidad*; but the Fort built at the Mouth of the River, and contrary Current preventing his Deſign, he ran through the middlemoſt Hole of *Boccas* to *Blanca*, where he caught two thouſand Goats and a *Bonaire*, ſet ſeveral Towns on fire, whileſt the *Spaniards* made a Smother of dry Stubble all along the Fields, through which the *Hollanders* were to return, that ſo they might be choak'd with the Smoak; which their Invention had prov'd ſucceſsful, had not the *Hollanders* forc'd a Way through a Wood. At laſt the Fleet leaving *Hiſpaniola*, Steer'd for *St. Martha*, a Town built on the Main Coaſt between *Carthagena*, and the River *La Hacha*, being inſtigated thereto by a Letter (taken by the *Hollanders* in a Prize) writ by the Governor *Hieronymo de Quero* to the *Spaniſh* King; which Letter ſet forth the preſent Condition of *St. Martha*, whereby they conceiv'd great hopes of a poſſibility of taking it, and of the Advantages that would accrue thereby: nor did it happen contrary to their expectation; for the Admiral Landing his Men, took the City without the leaſt reſiſtance; and though the great Fort fir'd ſome Guns, yet it ſoon ſurrendred on promiſe of Quarter; the City alſo was ſav'd from being burn'd, by paying fifty five hundred Pieces of Eight, after they had plunder'd the ſame, and carry'd away whatſoe're they thought good. Mean while the Proviſions growing ſcarce in the Fleet, *Pater* judg'd it convenient to return home, where he arriv'd ſafely with all his Prizes.

St. Martha taken by the *Dutch.*

The valiant Exploit of *John Lichthart.*

Notable Exploits were perform'd by *John Lichthart*, one of which, amongſt others ought not to be omitted, *viz.* he ſetting Sail homewards from *Reciffa* about the beginning of *October* Anno 1630. chanc'd to fall with his Ship, the *Over-yzel*, amongſt five *Biſcayan* Pyrats, Cruiſing between the *French* and *Engliſh* Coaſt, which thought to clap him aboard on a ſudden; but they ſeeing him bear up to them, were afraid to venture, and Tack'd about: after which he was ſet upon about three Leagues to the Northward of the *Lizard*, by three Frigats belonging to *Dunkirk*, the biggeſt whereof carry'd thirty ſix Guns, the ſecond twenty eight, and the laſt twelve; with which three he maintain'd a Fight eight hours, in which he had fourteen Men kill'd, and thirty two wounded; his Ship reſembled a Wreck, the Main-maſt being ſhot overboard, the Rudder hung by pieces at the Stern, and the Tackling all ſhatter'd and torn, beſides ſeven Shot under Water, and not leſs than four hundred through the ſides above, but not without ſufficient marks of retribution on the *Dunkirkers* ſide; but *Lichthart* getting into *Plymouth*, mended his Ship, and from thence Sail'd to *Amſterdam*, where he was Preſented with a Gold Chain in recompence of his Valor.

The Expedition of the *Brown-Fiſh* Frigat.

The Expedition of the *Brown-Fiſh* Frigat is alſo remarkable, which Sailing beyond *Cape de Verd*, Steer'd by *Cape Roxo* along the Shore to the River *Catchieu*, at whoſe Mouth lie two Shelves, and between them ran a Channel through which the Ships paſs'd. The *Brown-Fiſh* Sailing about a League up the River, which is a Mile in breadth, took a *Portugueſe* Barque. The Seamen alſo Landing on the Iſle *Biſsis*, ſpake *Portugueſe* with the Natives, who are Coal-black, and have ſtrong Bodies, go Arm'd with Darts, Bowes, Arrows, Symiters, and were Baptiz'd by a Prieſt ſent thither from *Portugal*, who with a few Countrey-men had built a Chappel and ſome Houſes there.

From hence the *Brown-Fiſh* Sail'd to the moſt Northern Iſle *Biſegos*, which is continually at Wars with *Biſsis*. The King of this Iſle receiving ſome Preſents from the *Netherlanders*, gave leave to his Subjects, ſhie at firſt, to go aboard of them.

Steering from hence to *Noronho*, they found the Inhabitants carry'd away, and their Gardens and Houſes ruin'd, ſo that they could get nothing but wild Pumpions;

pions to refreſh themſelves with; therefore leaving the Iſle they anchor'd at *Reciffa*.

In the interim, whileſt theſe Expeditions were carry'd on as hath been related, Captain *John Boon-eter* (who parted from the Admiral *Ita's* Fleet with eight Sail of Ships) Cruis'd to and again before *Hiſpaniola* till *May* Anno 1631. near *Mona* he took a rich Veſſel coming from *Porto Rico*, another before the Iſland *Vacca*, and a third full of Ginger, with which he Steer'd to the *Tortugas*, being ſeven in number, reſembling rather ſandy Flats than Iſles. Before *Havana* he alſo chaſed ſeveral Veſſels, but loſt ſight of them in the Night. Mean while their Proviſions growing ſhort, the Seamen were deſirous to return; which *Boon-eter* would no way yield to, becauſe the time began to approach in which the *Spaniſh* Ships came from all places to *Havana*; but the Men mutinying forc'd him to Steer to the *Texel*, where they arriv'd without doing any conſiderable Exploit advantageous to the *Weſt-India* Company.

But at the ſame time fourteen Ships, three Sloops, and ſeven great Pinnaces, weighed Anchor from *Reciffa* with a thouſand two hundred and ſixty Men, divided into twelve Companies, under the Command of *Hartman Godefrid* and *Stein Callenfels*; who Landing on the Iſland *Tamarica*, march'd along a bad and narrow Path, partly craggy and partly ſandy, to a Fort built on a high Aſcent overgrown with Brambles in ſuch a manner, that it was impoſſible for them to break through, whileſt they in the Fort fir'd continually upon *Stein Callenfels*, who judg'd it convenient to draw off, and Storm the Caſtle on another ſide.

The Fort of *Tamarica* aſſault'd by the *Dutch* in vain.

The Admiral *Pater* newly come from the *Texel* to *Olinda*, ſent three Ketches, a Sloop, and two Pinnaces, beyond the Town *Tamarica*, to prevent the Enemies croſſing over to the Main, and keep off their Fire-ſhips. They alſo receiv'd Information from three *Portugueſe* and five *Braſilian* Priſoners, That the Caſtle, ſurrounded with Fens and Brambles, had ſixteen Guns; and that *Albuquerque* had ſent eight hundred Men to aſſiſt the three hundred that lay in Garriſon there before. The Captains *Le Grand* and *Arciſſeusky* found two other Ways that led to the Fort, but altogether unfit to march along with their Men and Guns. *Pater* alſo Row'd round the Iſland with Sloops, and fathom'd the Water, whileſt *Arciſſeusky* Sailing up the River to *Garaſi*, ſuppos'd that he had found a much better place to make an Onſet on the Caſtle in, than had been found out yet; but the Council of *Olinda* and *Stein Callenfels* look'd upon it as too great a hazard to Storm a Fort, to which the Ways lay ſo much to the Enemy's advantage, a ſmall number in the ſame being able to beat off a conſiderable Party; therefore it was judg'd beſt, and concluded upon, to build a Fort on a little Iſle near *Tamarica*, at the Mouth of the River; to which purpoſe the Engineer *Buuren* contriv'd a ſquare Caſtle with a long Horn-work, which was call'd *Orange*; in which the Captains *Arciſſeusky*, *Mellingen*, and *Beyer*, were left in Garriſon with their Companies, whileſt the reſt of the Regiment return'd to *Reciffa*.

Mean while *Antonio de Oquendo* brought a great Fleet to *St. Salvador*; and *Callenfels* drew four Companies of Muſquetteers, and a great company of Seamen with Pickaxes and Spades out of the Fort *Frederick Henrick* into the Field, and marching Southward along private Ways, he found the River ſtrongly fortifi'd near the Forts *Affogados*, having above and below a row of ſtrong Palliſado's; yet the *Portugueſe* that guarded theſe Works after a ſmall reſiſtance fled, and left all: But becauſe a general Alarm drew many People in Arms out of *Real*, and ſeveral other places, *Callenfels* drew off in good order, and was inform'd by a Priſoner call'd *Peter Alves*, that the Fort *Affogados* receiv'd that Denomination from the River on which it was built;

that there lay generally a hundred and fifty Men in Garriſon there; that about a Mile farther was the Fort *Pirange*; that *Peter de Acunha* bore the chief Command next to *Albuquerque* over the *Militia*, who us'd few Muſquets but what had Fire-locks; and that they wanted no Ammunition, for ſix great Carvels loaden with the ſame had not long ſince ſtor'd them with great plenty thereof. The *Netherlanders* alſo underſtanding by Letters which they had taken, that the *Tapuyans* were very much incens'd againſt the *Portugueſe*, who ſtood in great fear of theſe ſalvage People, it was judg'd convenient by the Council at *Olinda*, to invite the *Tapuyans* to be their Friends.

Fight between the *Dutch* and *Spaniſh* Fleet.

On the eleventh of *September* Anno 1631. Admiral *Pater* and Vice-Admiral *Martin Thyſzoon*, whoſe joint Forces were fifteen Men of War and three Ketches, carrying nine Companies of Foot, Commanded by Captain *Engelbert Schutte*, deſcrying the *Spaniſh* Fleet about an hour before Sun-ſet, animated all the Officers and Captains to regard their Honor and Oath which they had taken; telling them, That on this Engagement would depend the Welfare or Ruine of the *Weſt-India* Company. But his Men were not ſo much heartned by his Speech, as daunted at the ſight of the *Spaniſh* Fleet, which conſiſted of twelve *Caſtilian* and five *Portugueſe* Gallions, and twenty ſix other Veſſels, as Pinks, Fly-boats and Carvels, all well Mann'd and full of Guns, the Gallions carrying whole and Demi-Cannons; the Admiral, call'd *Antonio de Oquendo*, carrying forty eight great Guns in his Gallion, call'd *St. Jago*; whereas they had receiv'd Information but of four Gallions and eighteen leſſer Veſſels; nevertheleſs *Pater* no whit diſcourag'd, boarded him about ten a Clock the next Morning, whileſt Captain *John Maſt* boarded him on the other ſide, which occaſion'd a bloody Engagement; and it would have prov'd fatal to the *Spaniard*, had not *Pater*'s Stern taken fire, which he endeavoring in vain to put out, and none coming to his aſſiſtance, after he had hung a good while by a Rope at the *Spaniſh* Admiral's Bowe, he was forc'd through faintneſs to let go and fall into the Water, whileſt his Ship was blown up, a few of his Men onely being ſav'd by *Oquendo*. In the mean time *Martin Thyſzoon* boarded the Gallion *Antonio de Padua*, Commanded by the Vice-Admiral *Franciſco de Vallezilla* on one ſide, and the *Utrecht* Frigat on the other, which after half an hours Engagement loſt her Main-maſt, and after a ſharp Fight of four hours the Fire took hold of her Sails; which the *Netherlanders* not being able to quench, leap'd deſperately over into the *Spaniſh* Vice-Admiral; but he having two hundred and ſixty Men aboard, beat them off, forcing them to leap into the Water, or ſell their Lives at a dear rate. But Captain *Thyſzoon* had better ſucceſs, for he not onely ſunk the Vice-Admiral, but took the *Bonaventura* Gallion, and likewiſe gave the Gallion *John Baptiſta* ſo many ſhot under Water, that ſhe ſunk likewiſe. The Night approaching ended this bloody Engagement; and the *Netherlanders* Fleet much damnifi'd ſtood Northwards, with intention to return to *Reciffa*. The next Morning *Oquendo* had loſt ſight of them, but deſcry'd them again on the fifteenth of *September*, and kept in view of them the ſix following days, five Leagues from him to the Eaſt, or Eaſt South-Eaſt, *Martin Thyſzoon* coming to an Anchor before *Reciffa* on the twenty ſecond of *September*.

Admiral *Pater* drown'd.

About the ſame time the *Amſterdam* Frigat ſet Sail from thence for *St. Salvador*, with intention to joyn with *Pater*'s Fleet there, but not finding the Admiral, return'd, and near *Cape St. Auguſtine* diſcover'd the *Spaniſh* Fleet; wherefore running cloſe behind them ſhe receiv'd four Guns from *Oquendo*, which ſhe anſwer'd, and kept at a diſtance from them the whole Night, in hopes to meet with one ſingle Veſſel or other belonging to the Fleet; but the *Spaniſh* Vice-Admiral bearing little Sail, guarded the Rere, and fir'd continually at the *Amſterdam* Frigat, who fearing

ing an unlucky Bullet, made all the Sail ſhe could poſſible, and brought news of the approach of the *Spaniſh* Fleet to *Reciffa*. Soon after which the *Elephant* came from the *Dutch* Fleet thither, with a full Account of the fore-mention'd Engagement, *viz.* That beſides the Admiral *Pater*, there were ſlain Captain *Thomas Sickes*, *Cormillion*, and Lieutenant *Steenbergen*, alſo that two Ships, the *Prince William* and the *Province of Utrecht*, were ſunk: In lieu of which they had taken the Gallion call'd *The Bonaventura*, with twenty ſix Braſs Guns, weighing above ſixty four thouſand Pound, two hundred and forty *Caſtilians*, and a great parcel of Sugar and Tobacco; Amongſt the Priſoners was one call'd *Franciſco de Fuentes*, who being Examin'd, gave this Information, *viz.* That the Fleet carry'd two Regiments of *Spaniards* and one of *Italians*; in which three Regiments were four thouſand Men, under the Command of *Conde del Bangniola*; and that upon the ſetting out of *Ferdinand*, the King's Brother, to the *Netherlands*, all the chiefeſt Gallions and *Dunkirk* Ships were ſent for, and *Engliſh* Veſſels hir'd, to convey him ſafe to the *Flemmiſh* Coaſt, which made *Oquenda* ſet Sail with ſo much the leſſer number to *St. Salvador*; that the ſunk Gallion, call'd *Antonio de Padua*, had fourteen Braſs Guns in her Hold, beſides twenty ſix that were mounted.

Two *Tapuyan* Kings offer their Service to the *Hollanders.*

Soon after a *Braſilian* that had paſs'd by *Albuquerque*'s Army to *Olinda*, brought Information, That he was ſent by *Jandui* and *Oquenou*, two Kings belonging to the *Tapuyans*, to enquire if the *Topatingas* (for ſo they call'd the *Netherlanders* that belong'd to the *Weſt-India* Company) did yet reſide in *Pernambuco*, with Proffers to aſſiſt them with their Forces. Moreover, he inform'd them, That ſince his departure from *Boudewyn Henrickſzoon*, a great many of the *Tapuyans Petivares* were kill'd by the *Portugueſe* near the River *Grande* and Inlet *Trajiciaon*, becauſe they had aſſiſted *Henrickſzoon*, who had left them helpleſs at his departure. He added alſo, That if the *Weſt-India* Company would give the other *Braſilians* any aſſurance to aſſiſt the *Tapuyans*, it would be neceſſary to Conſult about it near the River *Grande*.

This Propoſal was found to be of ſo weighty a Concern, that *Ellert Smient* being ſent with the Ship call'd *The New Netherland*, and a great Sloop, to *Siara*, to make farther enquiry into the Buſineſs, was accompanied by a Renegado *Portugueſe* call'd *Samuel Cochin*, and ſeveral *Braſilians* (whom *Henrickſzoon* upon their Requeſt carry'd with him from the Inlet *Trajiciaon* to *Holland*) who went, under pretence of viſiting their Relations at the River *Grande* and *Siara*, to invite their Countrey-men to joyn with the *Netherlanders*.

Olinda deſerted and demoliſh'd by the *Hollanders.*

During *Smient*'s abſence many Conſultations were held about the demoliſhing or defending of the City *Olinda*, about which there had formerly been many Conteſts; but at laſt the Voices carry'd it, which were for the demoliſhing thereof, in regard it was of little Conſequence, and could not be kept without many Men and great Charges, becauſe of its bad Situation, whenas their Men might do greater Service in other places: Wherefore they began to carry all things neceſſary from *Olinda* to *Reciffa*, and on the twenty fourth of *November* the City was ſet on fire with Barrels of Pitch and Tar, being in a light flame at every corner, whileſt *Stein Callenfels* drew off the Garriſon in good order to *Reciffa*; and immediately ſixteen hundred Men under his Command were put aboard of ſixteen Veſſels, with intention to go to *Parayba*; but the Enemy having a fortnight before had notice of this Deſign, had fortifi'd himſelf all along the River. *Callenfels* approaching, eſpy'd twelve *Portugueſe* Standards, and the Men ready on the Breaſt-works to prevent his Landing; yet nevertheleſs he not regarding their Bullets, preſs'd in amongſt them, and forc'd the Enemy from his Works.

Near the Water ſtood a Stone Caſtle, and on one ſide of it a large Store-houſe;

on the Mountain near the City appear'd the *Franciſcan* Cloyſter; the Fort rais'd of Earth had four Bulwarks, and twenty ſix Guns, according to the Information of the Eye-witneſſes *Drevis* and *Berſter*, who were ſent thither as Spies.

Callenfels attempts to take the City, but without ſucceſs.

Callenfels Landed not ſo carefully but that he loſt forty Men, either kill'd from behind the Breaſtworks, or out of a neighboring Wood. Being inform'd by a *Portugueſe* Priſoner, of the ill Condition of the Town, and how ſlenderly it was provided, he immediately rais'd a Sconce, two Watch-houſes, and a Palliſado, from which he fir'd with two Guns on the Caſtle, and made ſeveral Trenches; but the Beſieged were ſtronger in People and Guns than the Beſiegers, who being ſcarce able, by reaſon of their ſmall number, to keep Guards in all places, were alſo tir'd out under a hot Climate, and fainted for want of Proviſions, inſomuch that in two days there dy'd and fell ſick above two hundred; wherefore *Callenfels* judg'd it beſt to draw off in time; which that they might do ſecurely, they made a Redoubt, and the ſix Companies Commanded by the Captains *Redinchoven*, *Meppelen*, *Cloppenburg*, *Schenk*, *Byma*, and *Cook*, reſolv'd upon a deſperate Attempt, as followeth: Marching privately through a Wood behind the Enemy's Works, they fell in at one ſide upon the *Portugueſe* Trenches, from whence they drove them after a ſmall reſiſtance, and forc'd them to flie towards the Fort, whither they were purſu'd with ſuch eagerneſs, that thoſe who were in the Fort, leſt the *Hollanders* might get in with them, lock'd up the Avenues againſt their own Men; at which they were ſo amaz'd, that ſome of them climb'd up by the Walls of the Fort, but were either kill'd by the Aſſailants, or knock'd on the Head by their own People, becauſe ſeveral *Hollanders* went to climb up amongſt the *Portugueſe*; the reſt running about the Fort, fell into the midſt of the *Netherlanders*, where they were all cut off, being in number above a hundred. The *Hollanders* alſo in this reſolute Deſign, had about twenty Men kill'd, and fifty wounded; after which they put lighted Matches on Sticks in their Enemy's Works, as if they had never made any Attempt on the City *Parayba*.

Whileſt this Expedition fell out ſo unfortunately, *Smient* performing his Voyage, found in the Inlet *Trajiciaon* a *Portugueſe* Veſſel hal'd near the Shore under the protection of two Palliſado's; wherefore ſuppoſing it beſt not to make any Attempt on the ſame, he ran to an Anchor before *Ubranduba*, twenty Leagues below the River *Grande*; where the Natives *Marcial*, *Tacou*, *Ararova*, and *Matauwe*, who had been in *Holland*, Landing, went to ſee, and ſpeak with their Countrey-men to joyn with the *Netherland Weſt-India* Company: and ſome days after the Seamen Landing again in the ſame place, met with *Tacou*, together with eight more ſtout Men, and ſeventeen Women and Children, who carry'd a ſlain *Portugueſe* call'd *Juan Perera*, to the River *Grande*, about whom they had found Letters containing the whole Condition of *Siara*; which the *Braſilians* imparting to *Smient*, he ſent a Ketch thither before, and follow'd after himſelf; they Steer'd along the Shore beyond the Shelves *Guamare*, by the Mountains *Sailinas* and *Porto de Mel*, the Haven *De Onces*, and River *Juaguarive*, to the *White Point*, where the *Braſilians* Landing ſpake with their People, and towards the Evening brought good tydings, and deſir'd that they might be Landed at *Siara*, where they would put their Deſign in practice: *Smient* following their Advice, receiv'd them aboard the *New Netherland*, and Sail'd along by the ſquare Fort *Siara* towards a ſmooth Shore on each ſide, hedg'd in by thick Woods, where the *Braſilians* intended to Land; but the *Portugueſe*, and *Braſilians* belonging to their Party, being gotten into the Wood before, fir'd ſo vehemently, that they were forc'd to Retreat, and Sail five Leagues farther beyond the Cape *Opeſe*, made dangerous by the many blind Cliffs that lie about the ſame. *Smient* anchoring here, Landed the *Braſilians*, on promiſe that they would return in two days; but the Seamen ſeeing ſometimes ten, ſometimes fifteen Arm'd *Portugueſes* aſhore, judg'd that the *Braſilians* had been ſlain by them, and therefore weighed Anchor to the great diſlike of the *Weſt-India* Company.

Since this unſucceſsful Deſign on *Parayba*, the Council at *Reciffa* were no whit diſcourag'd, but reſolv'd to make an Attempt on the River *Grande* with twelve Ships and two Sloops, carrying ten Companies of Soldiers, beſides Seamen; but by reaſon of the difficulty of Landing (becauſe the Coaſt being very Rocky, makes the Sea go very hollow) the ſtrength of the Place, both in reſpect of its Fortification and number of Defendants, and the joyning of the *Braſilians* with them, they were forc'd to return without effecting their Deſign.

The Expedition of *Nekker*, *Houte-been*, and others.

About the ſame time eight Sail arriv'd at *Reciffa* from *Holland*, and *Jonathan de Nekker*, *Cornelis Corneliſzoon*, alias *Houte-been*, and *Reinier Peterſzoon*, ſet out with three Frigats from the *Texel* to the Iſle *Vacca*, where with Hunting, Fiſhing, and gathering of Fruit, they refreſh'd themſelves, and afterwards Steer'd to the River *Magdalena*, diſcernable at three Leagues diſtance by the thick yellow Water it diſcharges into the Sea through three Mouths. Between the Weſtern and middlemoſt Mouth lies an Iſle in the middle of the River, behind which *Houte-been* came to an Anchor, whileſt *Nekker* and *Peterſzoon* kept Guard near *Punto Verde*; where though the Wind blew very freſh in the Night, yet the Water remain'd ſmooth: About Day-break *Nekker* diſcovering a Sail, made chaſe after the ſame, but not able to come up with her, loſt her the following Night, and in the Morning ſaw a Barque, which running aſhore was ſet on fire by *Peterſzoon*; after which *Nekker* chaſed two other Ships, which likewiſe getting from him, he ſtood off at Sea out of ſight of the Iſles *Zamba*, which are low on the Weſt, and Hilly at the Eaſt-end, where the Sea beats vehemently againſt a Promontory, and chaſed a Barque aſhore, whither he ſent a Boat with eight Men; which being beaten to pieces by the Waves, drowned four of them, and the reſt getting aſhore were kill'd by the *Spaniards*. Soon after which four *Spaniſh* Ships ſet Sail after *Nekker* and *Peterſzoon*, and had not the Night favor'd them they had been but in a bad Condition; for they were not able to get their Sea-men aboard, who having taken ſome Wine aſhore, had made themſelves Drunk; about Day-break they deſcry'd the four *Spaniſh* Veſſels, which were gotten ſo far from them, that they could but juſt diſcern them from the Main-top. Not long after they took two Barques, and came to an Anchor behind *Zamba* by *Houte-been*, who being driven by a Storm out of the River *Magdalena* to *Jamaica*, had chaſed a Barque aſhore there, and a Ship with four hundred *Negro's* againſt *St. Martha*, and ſince took a rich laden Barque near the River *Magdalena*. In like manner *Nekker* and *Peterſzoon* took a Ship coming from *Caraques*, leaving *Houte-been* alone before *Magdalena*, who not long after diſcover'd eighteen *Spaniſh* Ships near the High-land *St. Martha*, which were Steering to *Carthagena*; one whereof belonging to *Carthagena* he made Prize of, but was forc'd to forſake her in a great Storm; after the ceaſing of which he took another Frigat, the Men whereof inform'd him, That the Admiral *Thomas de Caſpure* was going with eleven Ships from *Cape Antonio* to *Porto Belo*, to lade the *Peruvian* Silver there. The Ship with *Angolan Negro's*, taken by *Houte-been*, he ſet free, but kept a Frigat laden with Tallow, Hides, Tobacco, and Fleſh, which he had taken juſt before the Coaſt of *Rio Grande*; and thus he went Privateering up and down, when the Plate-Fleet from *New Spain* weighed Anchor from *Juan de Lua*, the like of which in Riches had never ſet Sail before, for it carry'd 2169340 *Ryals* of *Eight* for the Merchants, an unvaluable Treaſure for the King, beſides many rich Commodities which ſeveral bought upon their own Accounts, that were not entred in the Cuſtom-houſe: all which Treaſure, laden in nine Gallions, beſides a conſiderable number of Frigats and ſmall Veſſels, was committed to the Charge of *Miguel de Echacareta*; but he dying before the Fleet ſet Sail, *Manuel Serano de Ribera* was choſen Admiral; but a dreadful Storm ariſing as they were Sailing before the Coaſt of *Campeche* in their Way to *Havana*, the whole Fleet was in a manner utterly deſtroy'd, with a moſt unvaluable Treaſure: The Admiral, Vice-Admiral, Gallion *Tereſia*, and ſeveral other Gallions, ſunk, with at leaſt two thouſand Men, a great number of Perſons of Quality, and amongſt the reſt the Marqueſs *Salinas*, who was moſt treacherouſly ſlain by thirty Perſons, who made themſelves Maſters of a Sloop, into which he went for ſafety out of the ſinking Admiral *Juſeppe*: That which inſtigated them to this horrid Act, was the ſight of a ſmall Trunk of Jewels which he carry'd into the Sloop: Not long after falling out amongſt themſelves about dividing the Spoil, ſeveral of them were diſcover'd, apprehended, and put to death.

The Marqueſs *Saltnas* murther'd for his Jewels

This Fleet weighed Anchor the day after their Admiral *Miguel de Echacareta* was buried, who dy'd ſo ſuddenly that he could make no Will. A few days after the departure of the Fleet, a hundred and ſeventy Houſes were burnt at *Juan de Lua*. It appears that the *Spaniards* out of fear of the *Netherlanders*, ſet Sail on the tenth of *October*, notwithſtanding it was at an inconvenient time, becauſe about that Seaſon the Hurricanes rage moſt terribly in the Bay of *Vera Crux*.

By a Letter from the Treaſurer *Franciſcus Suarez* it appears, that the two Regiments in the City *St. Salvador*, the one Commanded by *Chriſtopher Mexia Bocanegra*, conſiſting of nine Companies, each of ſixty Men, and the other Commanded by *Vaſco de Maſcarennas*, conſiſting of thirteen Companies, coſt the King of *Spain* yearly 21515 *l.* to maintain them.

Walbeck's Exploits.

The *Netherland* Council at *Reciffa* no way diſcourag'd by their ſucceſsleſs Attempts made the laſt Year on *Rio Grande*, ſent thirteen Companies of Soldiers aboard of ſeventeen Veſſels, to build a Fort at the River *Formoſa*, where the *Portugueſe* being too weak to reſiſt them, ſet fire on a Store-houſe with three hundred Cheſts of Sugar, and fled. *Walbeck* was Commander in Chief in this Deſign, who Landing on *Formoſa* found no fit place to build a Fort in, becauſe the Shore, not being above a Muſquet-ſhot broad, was incloſ'd with Woods, behind which lay high Mountains that Commanded the Shore; therefore marching to *Serinhain* he burnt ſeveral Houſes and a new Sugar-Mill, near which in a Store-houſe he took twelve hundred Cheſts of Sugar, which for want of Carts he could not carry to his Ships. Alſo before *Porto Calvo* he burnt a Carvel, and took a great number of Cattel on *Camarigibi*, and return'd without any farther Exploits to *Reciffa*, where the Cruiſers had brought in ſeveral Prizes during his abſence.

The Council reſolving not to ſit idle, ſet out another Fleet of eighteen Ships under the Command of *Martin Thyſzoon*, with a Regiment of fourteen Companies under *Stein Callenfels*.

The Expedition of *Martin Thyſzoon* and *Stein Callenfels*.

This Fleet approaching *Cape Auguſtin*, they found a ridge of Rocks along the Shore, againſt which the Sea beat with great vehemency; at length they came before a ſmall Inlet, at whoſe Mouth lay a ſmall Fort from which the Enemy fir'd upon the Mann'd Boats which Row'd by the ſame: at ſome diſtance they diſcern'd two Breaſtworks, one rais'd above the other near the Shore; on which when the *Hollanders* thought to Land, three hundred *Portugueſes* fir'd at once upon them; and on a Hill not far from thence appear'd more Men, which amaz'd the Council of War, for the Inlet was ſo narrow, that not above ſix Boats could Land at once; and it was evident, that though the Enemy ſhould chance to be beaten from behind his Breaſtworks, yet the *Hollanders* would lie expos'd to the Enemy's Guns from the

Fort *Nazareth* built on the Mountain; beſides, *Nazareth*, if gain'd, could ſcarce be defended, unleſs the whole Mountain were Intrench'd round, which would not onely be very chargeable, but alſo impoſſible, becauſe of the red Earth, altogether unfit for Fortifications; and the barren Mountain afforded neither Wood, nor any thing elſe; beſides, the Storming of it would be very dangerous: The Entrance into the Haven was difficult, becauſe a ſtonie Bank before the ſame ſuffer'd no Paſſage but betwixt ſmall Openings; the chiefeſt whereof was guarded by a Water-Caſtle, and farther within by the Fort *Puntael.* Along the Sea-ſhore their Landing was prevented by the violent beating of the Waves, and a great ſquare Tower on the Way up to the Fort *Nazareth,* whoſe Church is ſeen at a great diſtance off at Sea. All which conſider'd, they judg'd it beſt to draw off their Men again, and ſo they return'd without having effected any thing to the purpoſe, onely Captain *Schuppe* took two Carvels with five hundred Cheſts of Sugar in the River *Formoſa.*

Soon after *Martin Thyſzoon* being ſent out with twenty two Sail, ſent four Ships for *Holland* with the Lieutenant-Colonel *Stein Callenfels,* and the Councellor *Serooskerken*; yet thirteen Sail remain'd ſtill before the Coaſt of *Braſile,* under the Command of Captain *John Maſt,* who whileſt he ſtood to and again from the Shore, and Cruiſing up and down, the Governor of *Reciffa* and Colonel *Rembach* march'd with five hundred Men and forty *Negro's,* from *Reciffa* about ſix a Clock at Night, by *Olinda* along the Shore: Whereupon the *Portugueſe* Horſe-watch ran inſtantly to *Real,* two Leagues from *Olinda,* to give notice thereof to *Albuquerque*; but they ſurmounted all the Difficulties they met with by the Way (which were the greater in regard of the abundance of Rain that had lately fall'n,)and on the firſt of *May* 1632. came to the City *Garaſu* about Noon; where whileſt *Rembach* ſtood ſtill in good order with three Companies, the Governor of *Reciffa* fell upon the Town with three Companies. The Inhabitants had not the leaſt thoughts of being moleſted by the *Netherlanders* there, becauſe they judg'd the Ways which led thither could not be paſs'd in that rainy Seaſon. In the firſt Onſet a hundred *Portugueſes,* moſt of them great Merchants, were ſlain, they being come thither with their Goods from *Olinda*; and amongſt the Priſoners which they took, were ſix *Franciſcans.*

The City of *Garaſu* ſurpris'd by the *Hollanders.*

This Victory the *Hollanders* obtain'd with the loſs but of eight Men, and twenty five wounded, beſides Captain *Rembach,* who was alſo wounded. The Governor of *Reciffa* entering the City, ſtav'd two hundred Pipes of Wine, to keep his Soldiers from over-drinking; and becauſe there were many fair Women there, he caus'd them all to be lock'd up in the Church of *St. Coſmo,* to preſerve them from the Soldiers outrages.

Deſcription of *Garaſu.*

The Prieſt *Duarte Mendez Serraon*(a Letter of whoſe *John de Laet* quotes)values the Booty carry'd away by the *Hollanders* from *Garaſu,* at 9000 l. *Sterl.* beſides the damage which the Place ſuffer'd, being almoſt ruin'd. He relates farther, That the City call'd *Villa de Santo Coſmo de Garaſu* lay five Leagues to the Northward from *Olinda*; and that in it were three Churches, *viz. Coſmus, Miſericordia,* and *Heremitage de Santa Crux*; as alſo two Cloyſters, *viz. Invocation de Antonio,* inhabited by *Capuchins,* and another dedicated to *Franciſcus,* inhabited by Perſons of his Order; That the chief Church *Coſmus,* built like a flat-roof'd Houſe, had a fair Entrance, before which ſtood two Turrets, and in them hung Bells; That the *Franciſcan* Cloyſter was incloſ'd within a great Wall in the middle of a pleaſant Garden, and had on each ſide a Tower; That moſt of the People who kept the Feaſt of *St. Philip* and *St. Jacob,* were at *Maſs* when the *Hollanders* came thither, and though they ſaw the Soldiers out of their Windows, judg'd them to be *Portugueſes,* who (as it was reported) had a Deſign upon *Tamarica.*

The Governor of *Reciffa* marching with his Booty from *Garuſa*, ſet ſeveral Houſes on fire, and march'd towards the Fort *Orange*, on the Iſland *Tamarica*. *Albuquerque* inform'd thereof, diſpatch'd a *Spaniſh* Regiment, Commanded by Colonel *Ferdinand Ludovico Barbalho*, and *Paulo de Perado*, with a conſiderable Body of Volunteers; but they all came too late: Whereupon the *Portugueſes*, being thus kept in continual Alarms aſhore, and ſuſtaining every day more and more Loſſes at Sea, began to deſire Peace, and the rather, becauſe they could not hear of any Fleet coming from *Spain* to their aſſiſtance; and hearing a Report, that the *Weſt-India* Company were making great Preparations. To which purpoſe *Peter Alvares* (acquainted with the *Dutch* Commanders, as having been their Priſoner) was ſent by *Duarte de Albuquerque* (to whom the Lordſhip of *Pernambuco* properly belong'd) and by his Brother (being General of all the Forces in *Braſile*) to *Reciffa*, to Treat about the deciding of the Differences between them and the *Netherland Weſt-India* Company: But the Council in *Reciffa* weighing the many Diſadvantages that would enſue, if they ſhould upon eaſie Terms patch up a Peace with the *Portugueſes*, return'd *Alvares* this Anſwer: "That the *Weſt-India* Company was reſolv'd, to the utmoſt of their "power, to keep all thoſe Places which they had taken by force of Arms; but that "if he could move *Albuquerque* to deliver up the Countrey to them, he ſhould be "bountifully rewarded.

After this the *Hollanders* Landing at *Barra Grande*, took great quantities of Wine and Tobacco, and burnt two Villages; as alſo the Sugar-Cane Fields, and Sugar-Mills on *Catuwanha*, alſo one at *Barra Grande*, and three at *Porto Franciſco*.

At the ſame time the *Hollanders* alſo ſcatter'd Letters amongſt the *Portugueſe*, ſignifying their trouble for the great effuſion of Blood in thoſe Parts, which was occaſion'd by their own ſtubborn and unreaſonable Proceedings; likewiſe intimating the great Preparations that were making on their own part, and on the other ſide the great unlikelihood, and indeed impoſſibility, as things then ſtood, of receiving farther Succors from *Spain*.

The *Hollanders* Councels betray'd to the *Portugueſe* by *Leonard van Lom.*

Theſe things bieng powerfully urg'd, had perhaps taken greater effect with the *Portugueſes*, had not the ſecret Counſels of the *Netherlanders* been betray'd by *Leonard van Lom*, Overſeer of the Prizes, and Tranſlater of the *Portugueſe* Letters, who confeſs'd that he was perſwaded to that villanous Action in *Amſterdam* by a *Portugueſe* Merchant, call'd *Duarte Rodrigues Delves*, with whom he had made ſome Agreement; and for the better confirmation had receiv'd the *Sacrament* upon it of an *Amſterdam* Prieſt: His Agreement was, "That he ſhould go to *Reciffa*, enquire "after all Concerns, and give ſpeedy advice thereof to *Rocque de Barros*; which he did by a *Mulatto*, who carry'd Letters between them.

This Villain the Council judging worthy of Death, firſt caus'd his two fore-Fingers to be cut off, next his Head, and afterwards his Body to be divided into four Quarters. The *Mulatto* was likewiſe Beheaded.

About this time the Treaſurer *Ceulen* viewing the Iſle *Mayo*, found the ſame to be ſurrounded with ſteep Rocks, abounding with Horſes, Aſſes, Partridges and Goats, beſides two Salt-pans. The Inhabitants, which go Arm'd with Half-pikes and ruſty Hangers, are ſaid to be a ſort of out-law'd *Portugueſes*, to the number of thirty, amongſt whom was one Woman. They had a Governor, call'd *Amaro*, to whom they gave yearly eight thouſand Goat-skins.

Ceulen Sailing from hence Steer'd by the Iſland *Del Fogo*, known by a great Mountain, whoſe high top vomits Fire. Not far from which he took the Ship *St. Peter* laden with Wine, with which he return'd ſafe to *Reciffa*, where a while after *Gyſſelling* arriv'd alſo, and was no ſooner Landed, but four Ships, two Sloops, ſix Cock-boats, a Barque and a Hoy, ſet Sail under the Conduct of *John Maſt* with four or five Companies of choice Muſquetteers, Commanded by Colonel *Schuppe*, who Landed behind the ſtonie Bank of the River *Alexio*, ſurpris'd ſome *Portugueſe* and *Negro's* in their Houſes, and march'd in the Night ſo faſt, that by Day-break they were got to the Shore of the River *Formoſa*, where they took two rich laden Fly-boats and a Carvel; and afterwards Landing in the Road *Camarigibi*, they took fifty *Portugueſe* in a Village, as alſo a Store-houſe full of Cheſts with Sugar and Tobacco, burnt all the Buildings thereabouts, and amongſt others a brave Sugar-Mill: Captain *Byma* burnt alſo an eminent Sugar-Mill near the Brook *Maria Farinha*. *Martin Thyſzoon* lay a long time under the *Line*; but at laſt getting to the Iſle *Vacca* he gave each Captain his Orders, and divided the Fleet, which joyn'd again before *Havana*, paſs'd through the Straights *Bahama* (where he met with great Storms, and many other Inconveniences) to *Holland*. But *Galeyn van Stapels*, who parted with a Frigat from *Thyſzoons* Fleet near *Bonaire*, Steer'd by the Promontory *Cotoche* to *Siſal*; which Village having plunder'd, he ſet it on fire, fetch'd a Barque in the Night from the Road of *Campeche* (whoſe City is ſeen at a great diſtance off at Sea, by the white Cloyſter *Franciſco*) and ſo ſet Sail for *Zealand*. *Houte-been* arriv'd alſo about the middle of *June* with a rich Booty in the *Texel*.

Schuppe and *Lichthart* take the Fort *Formoſa*.

Not long after *Houte-been* weighing Anchor with the *Otter* Frigat, return'd to *Reciffa*, and in his Way thither took a Ship laden with Wine. Colonel *Schuppe* immediately upon his arrival had a Command given him of five hundred Men, and *John Lichthart* of three Sail of Ships, a Pinnace and five Sloops; with which they ſet Sail to the River *Formoſa*. *Schuppe* Landing his Men there, march'd up to the Fort *Formoſa*, fortifi'd with Moats, ſteep high Walls, and four Guns, Storm'd and took the ſame, killing all thoſe that were in the Garriſon, except the Governor *Peter Albuquerque*: In which Victory nevertheleſs the *Hollanders* loſt the valiant Captain *Philbert du Baſſon*, who being ſhot in at the Throat with a Bullet, which came out behind the Ear, dy'd of the ſame, the Wound immediately feſtering, to which all Wounds are very ſubject in *Braſile*. The *Hollanders* alſo burnt four laden Barques, a Store-houſe full of Sugar, and pull'd down the Fort they had taken.

Setting Sail again, they Landed to the Northward of the River *Antonio Grandé*, where they gain'd a Platform with five Guns, deſtroy'd ſix Ships, and took two more in the Haven *Camarigibi*; from whence they return'd to *Reciffa*, after having ſpoil'd and taken thirteen of the *Portugueſe* Ships, ſeveral Sugar-Mills, Store-houſes, and a Caſtle.

The *Swol* Frigat came alſo in a ſhatter'd condition to *Reciffa*, having been Engag'd with a *Spaniſh* Gallion carrying twenty eight great Guns, and full of Men, which nevertheleſs ſhe would have maſter'd, had not an unfortunate Shot ſpoil'd all her Rigging.

About the ſame time the Captains *Byma*, *Everwyn*, and *Rinking*, ſet Sail with their Companies in three Ships to *Porto Franciſco*, where Landing, they burnt three Sugar-Mills, beſides ſeveral other brave Buildings, and brought away a rich Carvel, whileſt *Laurence van Rembach* was made Colonel in *Waerdenberg*'s place, and *Sigiſmond Schuppe* Lieutenant-Colonel.

The Proffers which the *Tapuyan* Agent made to the *Hollanders* had been very advantageous, had not the Summer Seaſon been too far ſpent: for he had promis'd, That if they would Land a conſiderable Party of Men two Leagues Southward from the River *Grande*, all the *Tapuyans* ſhould joyn with them, and aſſiſt them in driving the *Portugueſe* out of *Braſile*.

After this *Schuppe* and *Lichthart* went with thirteen Companies of Soldiers, and two hundred Seamen, to fall upon the Enemy's Camp at the *Afogado's*, where *Albuquerque* had rais'd ſeveral Works, partly for the ſecuring of *Verga*, the beſt Spot of Land in all *Pernambuco*, where there are likewiſe more Sugar-Mills than in the whole Countrey, and partly to keep an open Way between *Arryal* and the Promontory *St. Auguſtine*: To which purpoſe they march'd by the Fort *Æmilia* along the plain Countrey, to the Stream *Capivaribi*, which they had croſs'd before the *Portugueſe* knew any thing of their approach, who being but a hundred and thirty, forſook their Works and ran into the Woods; but aſſiſted with four Companies of *Italians*, they Sally'd out of *Real*, and fell with great eagerneſs on the Seamen, who being guarded by forty Muſquetteers were raiſing of Works in the Road which leads to *Real*, and put them to flight; but being rally'd, and ſeconded by Colonel *Redburgh*, they drove the Enemy into a By-way, guarded by *Byma* and *Bongarſon*; where being ſtopt, and Captain *Cloppenburgh* from another ſide falling in amongſt them with his Muſquetteers, they became encompaſs'd, and had been all ſlain, had not *Le Grande*, by making way for *Cloppenburgh*, given them an opportunity of getting away between them.

The Council at *Reciffa*, to ſecure the footing which they had got on the other ſide of the River *Capavaribi*, took order about the building of a Fort, which requir'd the greater Labor, becauſe the Earth was very ſtonie: not far from whence Captain *John Smith* walking, was ſhot by a Party of *Portugueſe* lying behind ſome Cheſts of Sugar; the Blow whereof giving notice to his Enſign, he ſpeedily march'd thither, and ſurpriſing the *Portugueſe*, kill'd moſt part of them. The like ſucceſs had *Le Grande*, *Cloppenburgh*, and *Bongarſon*, who marching out upon a Deſign, ſurpris'd unawares in *John de Mendoza*'s Sugar-Mill, two Companies of *Portugueſe*, who having watch'd there the whole Night, and compoſing themſelves in the Morning to ſleep, were ſet upon, and moſt of them kill'd, and the old Commander *Antonio Ortizo de Mendoza* taken, who not long before came thither with a Regiment of *Portugueſes*; the Sugar-Mill was alſo ſet on fire.

Theſe ſucceſsful Expeditions ſtill adding to the *Hollanders* freſh Courage, they follow'd the career of their Succeſſes, and placing three Companies in the Works of the *Afogados*, drew their Army into three Diviſions; Colonel *Rembach* was to Command the Forlorn; *Schuppe*, the main Body; and *Byma*, the Reſerve; in which Order they waded through the River *Capivaribi*, placing ſome Muſquetteers in a Houſe built near the High-way, to ſecure their Return that way, and came without any reſiſtance to the *Arryal*; where they found a long Street, with Shops on each ſide full of all ſorts of Goods, which they pillag'd, notwithſtanding the Enemy fir'd furiouſly from the Caſtle upon them, and wounded Colonel *Rembach* and Captain *Redburgh*. To the Northward before the Caſtle lay a Redoubt with two Guns, which *Schuppe* maſtering, kill'd all that were in the ſame; but being too weak to carry away the Guns, he nail'd up the Touch-holes, and march'd off with his Men, but in ſuch diſorder, that the *Portugueſe* Sallying out of their Garriſon, fell in amongſt them in that manner, that they were not able to bring away their wounded Men, amongſt whom was Captain *Redburgh*; and it had been worſe, had not *Remback* (who though he was ſhot in at the Shoulder, under the Blade-bone whereof lay the Bullet) kept them off till ſuch time as the *Hollanders* were got over the River *Capivaribi*, near the fore-mention'd Houſe, guarded by a Company of Muſquetteers, who kill'd above fifty of the *Portugueſes*, beſides fifty that had been ſlain in the former Skirmiſhes; the *Hollanders* themſelves alſo had loſt a hundred and thirty Men: yet notwithſtanding they ceaſed not, but march'd in Parties through all parts of *Verga*, where they met with no oppoſition, but found the Sugar-Mills full of Sugar, left to be kept by a few *Negro's*. *Rembach* alſo ſent a Drummer to *Real*, to demand the Wounded, eſpecially Colonel *Redburgh*, with a Letter from the Priſoner *Antonio Mendoza*, requeſting the Governor *Albuquerque* and Duke of *Bagnola*, that they would be pleas'd to releaſe the *Hollanders* on Exchange, or elſe upon Ranſom: The Drummer being civilly Entertain'd by *Albuquerque*, brought back with him a ſtrange Oyl call'd *Aury*, for the wounded *Mendoza*; with which a Wound made by a Bullet being anointed about three Fingers breadth, it draws out the ſame. *Bagnola* afterwards ſent it to *Rembach*, in requital for his kindneſs in ſending *Mendoza* in a Hammock to *Real*. Mean while the *Hollanders* ſtill fortifi'd their Works at the *Afogados* with Palliſado's and Platforms, on which they put five Guns. They likewiſe work'd daily on the fore-mention'd Caſtle, whilſt *Schuppe* march'd with four hundred Men in the Night over the River *Jangada* to *Moribeca*; which approaching, he perceiv'd the Way ſtopt up with fell'd Trees; wherefore he march'd about to the Village, which he found forſaken by the Inhabitants, and all the Houſes left empty, onely five hundred Cheſts of Sugar that had been brought thither from *Verga*, which *Schuppe* Commanded to be ſet on fire with the Village, leaving onely the Church, and at his Return burnt alſo a Sugar-Mill.

Articles between the *Weſt-India* Company and the King of *Spain*

The Governor *Albuquerque* having formerly never ſpar'd any *Hollanders* which fell into his hands, began now to be better adviſ'd; and it was alſo Agreed upon between the King of *Spain* and *States* of the *United Netherlands*, That they ſhould burn no Church, unleſs the one, or the other Party made reſiſtance in the ſame; That the Victor ſhould be oblig'd, upon requeſt of Quarter, to ſpare his Enemies, and releaſe the Priſoners for an indifferent ſum of Money; That both Parties ſhould forbear to uſe chew'd or poyſon'd Bullets.

Schuppe being choſen Chief over the *Militia* in *Rembach*'s Place (who dy'd of his Wound,) lay not long ſtill, but ſetting Sail with eleven Ships to the Iſle *Tamarica*, Landed ſeven Companies before the Caſtle *Noſtra Sennora de Conception*; which, though well provided and fortifi'd, the Governor *Pignioro* ſurrendred, on Condition that he might depart with all his Men and the Church Ornaments.

Matthias van Ceulen and *Schuppe* Rowing up the Stream *Goiana* with Sloops and Boats, put to flight *Laurence Cavalcanti*, burnt divers Sugar-Mills, and took abundance of rich Merchandize: Ten days they made havock in the middle of their Enemies Countreys without any reſiſtance; for all of them fled to the *Aldas*, (ſo they call the *Braſilian* Villages): At laſt they return'd home with great Booty, eſpecially of Sugar and *Braſile* Wood; whilſt thoſe at *Reciffa* were not idle, doing the *Portugueſe* great miſchief by their continual Sallies, *Tourlong* burning a Fiſhers Village, and *Bongarſon* a ſtately Banquetting-houſe belonging to *Cavalcant* near *Arryal*; as alſo *Pedro Acunha de Andada*'s Sugar-Mill, from whence he took great Booty.

The *Portugueſe* begin to fall off to the *Hollanders*.

About the ſame time the *Portugueſe* of ſeveral Parts, terrifi'd by continual Alarms and Loſſes, began to incline to the *Weſt-India* Company, believing that they ſhould utterly be ruin'd, if they continu'd to joyn with *Albuquerque*'s Party (who claim'd *Pernambuco* wholly to himſelf) and therefore car'd not whether he or the *Hollanders* were Maſters, ſo they might live peaceably. Mean while the *Hollanders* march'd from the *Afogados* to *Arryal*: *Schuppe* marching before with two hundred and fifty Seamen, was follow'd by the Lieutenant-Colonel *De Vries*, and he by a Company of *Negro's* that carry'd Proviſions; next *Byma* march'd with the Reſerve. The Treaſurer *John Gyſeling* alſo accompanied the Army, which Encamp'd near *Franciſco Brito Machado*'s Wind-Mill, and Garriſon'd the half-finiſh'd Fort near the Sugar-Mill belonging to *Marcus Andre*, whilſt three Companies Commanded by Captain *De Vries* march'd to *Monteroos-Mills* to take the ſame; but the *Portugueſe* lying in an Ambuſcade had given them a ſhrewd Rebuke, had not *Schuppe*, hearing the Guns, ſent away the Captains *Picard* and *Garſtman*, who coming out from amongſt the Sugar-Canes, put the Enemy to flight; yet the *Portugueſe* began to increaſe daily, inſomuch that they got above two thouſand Men together at *Arryal*, whileſt the *Dutch* Army began to want Proviſions; wherefore *Jacob Huigen* was order'd to fetch a Supply from *Reciffa*; but as he was coming up the River with the *Exeter* Ketch, and a Boat hung about with Hides to ſecure his Men from the Bullets, and being within Muſquet-ſhot from the Works where Captain *Schuppe* lay, the Enemy's whole Power ſhot ſo vehemently upon him from the top of a Hill, that both the Ketch and Boat were ſunk; *Huigen* himſelf receiv'd two mortal Wounds, and moſt of his Men were kill'd, a few wounded onely eſcaping with Life. *Schuppe* therefore was forc'd to return for want of Proviſions, and the rather, becauſe he was inform'd that *Bagnola* was coming with a Supply of ſeven hundred Men.

Jacob Huigen ſlain.

Mean while the two Captains, *Smient* and *Dunkirken* perform'd a valiant Exploit, *viz.* they went with a few Men in a Boat, and took a great *Portugueſe* Veſſel richly laden, having no more than four Blunderbuſſes and their Swords in the Boat with them.

A notable Victory of *Byma* over *Franciſco Almeda.*

Byma alſo fell upon the Village *Moriwere*, where he found moſt of the People at Church. *Albuquerque* inform'd thereof, ſent two hundred Men immediately, Commanded by *Franciſco Almeda*, to intercept him in his Return; but he marching on to *Tamarica*, they purſu'd him; he marching but ſlowly, becauſe the narrow Way was ſtopt up with fell'd Trees, they overtook him half a League beyond *Garaſu*, near *Peter Rocha's* Sugar-Mill; where after a ſharp Encounter between them, a great ſlaughter was made amongſt the *Spaniards*, *Almeda* and many other Perſons being ſlain, and the reſt put to flight. *Byma* having obtain'd this Victory, march'd to *Garaſu* and burnt the ſame, ſparing onely the Churches and Cloyſters, according to the Articles made between *Albuquerque* and *Rembach*.

Schuppe prevented from croſſing the River *Jangada* by the many muddy Creeks return'd back to *Reciffa* with great Booty, which he had taken out of a Store-houſe. The *Dutch* Cruiſers alſo brought in many Prizes.

Van Horn's Exploits.

The Exploits perform'd by *John Johnſzoon van Hoorn*, with four Ships, three Ketches, and a Sloop, are likewiſe very remarkable; for with this Fleet in the firſt place he took the City *Truxillo*, and from thence Sailing towards the City *Campeche*, and Storming the ſame valiantly, ſoon became Maſter of it; the Booty of which two Places being brought aboard, increas'd conſiderably the *Weſt-India* Companies Stock.

In regard *Albuquerque* underſtood the Situation of *Pernambuco* better than the *Hollanders*, and had all the Natives to aſſiſt him, and by conſequence was the better able to defend himſelf againſt their continual Alarms, the Council at *Reciffa* therefore judg'd it convenient to make a farther Voyage to the South, that the *Portugueſe*, who were highly diſcontented about the Loſſes which they had ſuſtain'd, might be the ſooner induc'd to ſubmit to their Government: To which purpoſe ten Ketches, Mann'd with ſeven hundred Soldiers, beſides Seamen, ſet Sail on the tenth of *October*, under the Command of *John Gyſeling*, *Schuppe*, and *Servaes Carpentier*, who firſt ran into the River *Porto de Piedras*, where they took a conſiderable number of Cheſts of Sugar, out of Mills, Barques, and Store-houſes, waded through the little Stream *Tatona Manſa*, burnt a Village of the ſame Denomination, and Sail'd to the River *Camarigibi*, which they Rowing up in the Night, were got not above four Leagues by Day-break, the contrary Tide, and the Plants call'd *Mangues* having hindred them from getting farther; but being inform'd by certain *Portugueſe* Priſoners, that abundance of Sugar lay in *Porto Franciſco,* they marching thither, found under a Straw Roof in a Wood, ſeventy four Cheſts of Sugar, and a great deal more in ſeveral Store-houſes. They alſo pillag'd the whole Countrey towards *Alagoa del Noort, St. Miguel,* and *Alagoa del Zur.* Not far from which *Schuppe* falling upon the Village *Sennora de Conception,* burnt the ſame, as alſo a Ship upon the Stocks, the Houſes at the Mouth of the Stream *Alagoa,* and the Tackling belonging to the two Ships, and carry'd away with them a very great Booty.

Tourlon alſo march'd with four Companies from *Tamarica* to *Mangianguape,* where the Garriſon from *Garaſu,* and ſome *Jeſuits* lay, to diſſwade the People from ſubmitting themſelves to the *Weſt-India* Company, to which they were much inclin'd. But *Tourlon* march'd not ſo privately, but that the Enemy had notice thereof, and fled; wherefore he finding *Mangianguape* empty, offer'd the ſame to the Flames, as alſo ſeveral Sugar-Mills, but ſpar'd the Lives of all thoſe who begg'd Quarter.

Byma about the ſame time with a hundred and forty Muſquetteers, beſides two Companies of Seamen, leaving the *Afogados* in the Night, march'd to *Amaro* by Daybreak, which he ſet on fire, with a Sugar-Mill and a Store-houſe full of Sugar, after every Soldier had taken as much as he could carry: upon which the Enemy taking Alarm, plac'd their Ambuſcades ſo cunningly, and fell upon them ſo furiouſly, that they had undoubtedly kill'd every Man of them, had not a Party come in timely to their aſſiſtance, and forc'd the *Portugueſe* to fly to a neighboring Sugar-Mill built on a Hill, from whence they fir'd with great eagerneſs, and made a mighty noiſe, blowing their Trumpets and beating their Drums. *Byma* being forced to paſs by the Mill within the reach of the Enemy's Guns, reſolv'd upon a bold Attempt, and commanding his Men to throw away their Sugar, and other Booty with which they burthen'd themſelves, on a ſudden ran up to the top of the Hill; which Action ſo amaz'd the *Portugueſe,* that they fled without offering the leaſt reſiſtance. *Byma* thereupon proceeded on his Way to the *Afogados,* leaving behind him above ſeventy ſlain, and divers wounded.

Byma's bold Attempt.

During theſe Exploits on Shore, the Commander *Smient* Cruis'd with ſix Sail before *Paraiba*; two Ships belonging to his Fleet ſteering towards the Haven of *Formoſa,* diſcover'd five Carvels, a Pink carrying twenty ſix, and a great Fly-boat eighteen Guns, both *Dunkirkers*; one of the Carvels ran aground, and was ſtav'd to pieces, two of them got into *Rio Grande,* and the other two were taken.

Prizes taken by *Smient* and *Lichthart.*

About the ſame time *Lichthart* with two Sloops paſs'd into the River *Conayou,* ſet upon ſeven Barques of the *Portugueſe,* Mann'd with ſeventy Seamen, and ply'd them with his Braſs Guns after ſuch a manner, that few eſcap'd with their Lives: he took what he thought fit out out of the Barques, and afterwards ſet them on fire.

The Treaſurer *Matthias van Ceulen* weighed Anchor with four Ships and ſeven Ketches, Mann'd with eight hundred Men, with which he ſet Sail to *Rio Grande,* with intention to fall upon the Fort *Tres Reyes.* In the River he took two Carvels, though they lay cloſe under the Caſtle, Landed a Company of Soldiers, and a hundred and fifty Seamen on the Southern Shore, guarded the freſh River with Boats, march'd directly to *Tres Reyes,* and Encamp'd himſelf near the Redoubt which lay before the Caſtle, being follow'd by *Byma, Garſtman,* and *Cloppenburgh,* who in their Way took a Houſe built on a Hill, and conſiderable Booty in it. *Byma* getting about Noon to the Village *Natall,* left ſome of his Men there, whileſt he march'd with the reſt to the Caſtle *Tres Reyes.* *Ceulen* ſending to demand the Caſtle, receiv'd at firſt a reſolute denyal from the Governor *Peter Mendez de Govea*; but when the

Van Ceulen's Expedition.

Beſieged ſaw the *Hollanders* reſolutely bent upon a Storm, they ſent to deſire a Treaty, and after ſome ſmall Capitulation the Caſtle was ſurrendred upon Articles: *Garſtman* being made Commander of the Caſtle, had a hundred and fifty Soldiers allow'd him. The Fleet ſet Sail again, after they had pull'd down and deſtroy'd all the Works which had been rais'd, and made the Inhabitants take an Oath to be faithful to *Garſtman*, who chang'd the Name of the Caſtle from *Tres Reyes* to that of *Ceulen*, being the Name of the Treaſurer, who bore the chiefeſt Commmand in the Siege, and when the *Braſilian* King *Jandui* came with a great Train to congratulate the Companies ſucceſs, receiv'd him with great civility.

In the beginning of the Year 1634. twenty ſix Sail weighed Anchor from *Reciſſa*, to Cruiſe up and down in Squadrons before the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*, the Promontory *St. Auguſtine*, the Rivers *Franciſco* and *Parayba*. *Schuppe* and *Lichthart* alſo ſet Sail with two Ships, a Ketch, two Pinnaces, and a Sloop, carrying two hundred Soldiers beſides Seamen.

Lichthart drives the *Portugueſe* out of the *Puntael.*

Mean while freſh Forces were ſent from the *Texel*, the *Maes* and *Zeland*, to *Reciſſa*, where the Council undertook another notable Deſign, *viz.* to ſurprize the Forts along the River *Parayba*: whither coming with twenty Sail, they divided themſelves into two Squadrons under the Command of the Treaſurer *John Gyſeling*, *Schuppe*, *Servaes Carpentier*, and *Lichthart*. Having receiv'd ſome repulſe at the Fort *Nazaretta*, they reſolv'd upon Action in ſome other place, and to that purpoſe Steer'd towards the Point *St. Auguſtine*; by Day-break a part of the Fleet ran into the Mouth of the Haven, notwithſtanding the *Portugueſe* fir'd upon them with great Guns from the Caſtle, and all their Works, without doing any conſiderable damage, onely the *Sea-knight* Ketch running aground was ſhatter'd all to pieces; whileſt the *Hollanders* Commanded by Captain *Lichthart* Landed near *Puntael*, and fell upon the *Portugueſe* in ſuch a manner, that they forc'd them to forſake the Place, burnt above two thouſand Cheſts of Sugar, ſeveral Store-houſes, and a great Ship, beſides two Barques.

They endeavor in vain to regain the *Puntael.*

Lichthart being Maſter of the *Puntael*, was very buſie in finiſhing a Stone Redoubt which the Enemy had begun, and ſecur'd it by a Wall and Palliſado's. Here he plac'd two Companies, and rais'd ſeveral Works, whileſt the *Portugueſe* receiving Aid from all the neighboring Places, ſet upon the recovery of the *Puntael*, being the rather encourag'd thereunto, in regard the *Hollanders* Forces were ſtill in their Ships. Fifteen hundred *Portugueſes* were divided into two Parties, the greateſt of which came through behind the adjacent Moraſſes, and forc'd in on the ſide of the place near which the fifteen Ships taken by *Lichthart* lay at an Anchor, whileſt the other Party fell upon the Out-works; where though the *Hollanders* defended themſelves valiantly at firſt, yet they were forc'd to Retreat to the Redoubt, where both Parties fought with great eagerneſs; but the *Hollanders* Ketches haling near the Shore, and firing in amongſt the *Portugueſe* with their great Guns, forc'd them to flye, and contrary to their Cuſtom, to leave their dead Bodies behind them.

Soon after, whileſt *Gyſſeling*, *Schuppe*, and *Lichthart* ſtay'd at the *Puntael*, the *Portugueſe*, deſigning to take *Reciſſa*, kept the *Afogados* and the Fort on *Antonio Vaes* in continual Alarm; which made the *Hollanders* ſend moſt of their *Militia* thither, and to fortifie yet more ſtrongly than before. The Caſtle *De Bruin* firſt diſcovering the *Portugueſe* wading through the Water, fir'd great Guns at them, upon the hearing of which *Waerdenburgh* and *St. George* fir'd alſo. The Treaſurer *Ceulen* and Lieutenant-Colonel *Byma* march'd with a Company of Soldiers to the Stone Redoubt, from whence they fir'd ſtoutly upon the Enemy; yet thirty of them got by the Palliſado's and Stone Redoubt: wherefore *Ceulen* march'd in with ſome of his

Men to aſſiſt the Citizens, and keep the woodden Battery, where the *Portugueſe* were ſtopt, and with great and ſmall Shot put to flight. The Priſoners which the *Hollanders* took inform'd them, That *Martin Suares*, chief Commander over the *Portugueſe* that made this Attempt, had divided his Men into three Parties; the Reſerve, which conſiſted of three hundred Men, was to march on upon the making of a ſign when the other Parties were paſt, one along the River *Bibiriba*, and the other along the Shore by the Stone Redoubt into *Reciſſa*, to burn the Place, as alſo all manner of Proviſion and Ammunition.

Whileſt this Deſign of the *Portugueſe* fell out ſo unfortunately, being diſcover'd to *Ceulen* by a Renegado, the *Hollanders* at *Reciſſa* receiv'd two Companies from their Regiment at the *Puntael*, and a conſiderable number of Men rais'd in *Holland* by the *Weſt India* Company. *Ceulen* and *Byma* thus ſupply'd, went continually out in Parties, burnt in view of the Garriſon in *Arryal* the Sugar-Mills belonging to *Franciſco Montero* and *Lewis Ramires*, and were inform'd by five *Italian* Renegado's, That there were not three hundred Men in Garriſon in *Arryal*; which ſo encourag'd *Byma*, that he reſolving to fall upon the ſame, march'd thither in the Night with a thouſand Men from *Reciſſa*, and by Day-break ſhot ſixteen Granado's from a neighboring Hill, of which ſeven fell into *Arryal*, but did little Execution; beſides, the Strength of the Place was ſuch, and the number of Men ſo conſiderable, that his Deſign had no other ſucceſs, than that a Hand-granado falling ſhort amongſt the Houſes before the Fort, ſet fire on them, and in a ſhort time burnt a whole Street with rich Shops, and the Habitations of the *Italians*.

Byma attempts the taking of *Real*, but without ſucceſs.

The *Portugueſe* at the *Puntael* being inform'd, that *Byma* had Beſieg'd *Arryal* with a thouſand Men, judg'd that moſt of the *Hollanders* were gone thither from the *Puntael*; which they were the apter to believe, becauſe the *Hollanders* coming but little abroad ſtay'd within their Redoubts, which *Lichthart* had joyn'd to a Battery; wherefore they made another Attempt with a hundred and twenty Men on the *Puntael*; but a Carvel with two Braſs Guns, and a Company of Soldiers lying at Anchor near the Place by which the *Portugueſe* were to paſs, and they not expecting to meet with any reſiſtance there, they were, as ſoon as they approached the Carvel, fir'd upon by the *Hollanders*, who killing ſeveral of their Men, ſo affrighted them, that they return'd without making any farther Attempt.

Whileſt every day more and more Prizes were taken by the *Hollanders*, and brought into *Reciſſa*, and freſh Supplies ſent them from *Holland*, there began to be ſome Overtures of Peace from the *Portugueſe*; wherein alſo the King of *Spain*, by reaſon of the ſeveral Damages he had ſuſtain'd from the *Dutch*, began to concern himſelf, and to menace them with the great Forces he was able to raiſe, by reaſon of the late ſafe arrival of two rich Plate-Fleets, if they came not to reaſonable Terms. But anſwer was return'd from *Byma*, "That if they were minded to "Treat about giving of Quarter, or any ſuch like Point in difference between them, "they ſhould find him ready; but that the *Weſt-India* Company would never reſign thoſe Places taken in *Braſile* with the Sword, either for Money or Goods, "but would defend them to the utmoſt of their Power.

Overtures of Peace from the *Portugueſe*.

The *Hollanders* alſo chang'd the Names of ſeveral Places taken from the *Portugueſe*; for the Caſtle near the Promontory *St. Auguſtine* was call'd *Gyſſeling*; the Town on *Tamarica*, *Schuppen-ſtadt*; the Fort at the *Afogados*, *Prince William*; and the *Puntael*, *The Fortreſs Vander Duſſen*.

Notwithſtanding the Requeſts of the *States* of the *Netherlands* and *Weſt-India* Company, to the Commiſſioners *Ceulen* and *Gyſſeling*, to ſtay longer in the *Weſt-Indies*, yet they prepar'd for their Voyage home, and the ſpeedier, becauſe they expected great

Ceulen and *Gyſſeling* return home.

great ſcarcity of Proviſions, unleſs a ſudden Supply came from *Holland*. During their two years Government here, they had taken five thouſand five hundred and nineteen Cheſts of Sugar, a hundred fifty nine thouſand nine hundred thirty and nine Pound of *Braſile* Wood, one and thirty Ships laden with ſeveral Goods, which amounted to 230000 *l.* beſides the value of the Ships and Guns, the taken Forts, deſtroy'd Sugar-Mills, and other Buildings. They left at their going away above four thouſand Soldiers, divided into thirty two Companies, to guard *Braſile*, under the Command of *Schuppe* and *Arciſſeusky*, and carry'd with them a hundred Soldiers, beſides one and fifty ſick and maimed: Moreover, thirty two Sail of Ships, Mann'd with a thouſand and eighty ſeven Seamen, were order'd to Cruiſe up and down before the Coaſt of *Braſile*, beſides four Ketches before the Promontory of *St. Auguſtine*, and ſix Ships in the Haven of *Pernambuco*.

Janduy's great Service to the *Netherlanders.*

After *Ceulen* and *Gyſſeling* had ſet Sail for *Holland*, divers Prizes were brought into *Reciffa*, as alſo ſeveral Ships arriv'd there from the *Texel* and the *Maes*. The *Hollanders* went out continually in Parties, whileſt *Schuppe* and *Lichthart* ſet Sail alſo with eight Ships, Mann'd with ſix Companies of Soldiers, beſides Seamen, to plunder and pillage all the Havens to the South, where ſeveral *Portugueſe* Veſſels lay laden with Sugar. But *Janduy*, who with his Subjects the *Tapuyans*, joyn'd with the Governor *Garſtman*, kill'd at one time thirty ſeven *Portugueſes*, and not long after two hundred and ſixty more; taking his leave of *Garſtman*, went home with ſix *Hollanders*, leaving his Son, the young *Janduy*, and his Brother *Caracara*, together with his Nephew *Copun*, to his care.

Janduy made it his Buſineſs to perſwade the adjacent *Tapuyans* to joyn their Forces with his, and ſo by the *Hollanders* aſſiſtance to fall upon the *Portugueſe*. Mean while the young *Janduy* and *Copun* went to *Reciffa*, which was the rather permitted, that they might be able to damp the Reports which the *Portugueſe* had ſpread amongſt the *Tapuyans*, *viz.* That the *Hollanders* were very ill provided, and therefore made all poſſible Preparations to defend *Reciffa*, and conſequently the whole Countrey of *Braſile*, and ſo leave thoſe *Tapuyans* that joyn'd with them to the mercy of the *Spaniards*.

Ambaſſadors ſent to conſult with him about carrying on their Deſigns.

Not long after were diſpatch'd from thence the Councellors *Jacob Stackhower*, and Colonel *Arciſſeusky*, with the Interpreter *Antonio Parapoavo*, to Treat with *Janduy* about the Deſign which they had upon the *Portugueſe*, and alſo what Advantages he ſhould receive, if he would aſſiſt the *Weſt-India* Company with his Forces, whenever he ſhould be ſent to.

His Power, Enemies, and Allies.

King *Janduy* bore Command over ſixteen hundred Men, whoſe Wives carry'd their Hammocks after them to ſleep on in the Night, having no ſetled Habitations, but ranging in Parties up and down from place to place to get their Food; the young People went commonly along with *Beretiawa*, and the old with *Janduy*; round about whoſe Countrey dwelt the poor Natives *Aciki*, as alſo *Juckerijou*, *Ocionecion*, *Pajoke*, and *Aponorijou*: the firſt are Commanded by King *Coctaculy*; the ſecond, by *Marakou*, a Friend of the *Portugueſes*; the third, by *Nonhu*; the fourth, by *Kidoa*; and the laſt, by *Jarepo*: which two laſt are no way inferior in Power to *Janduy*, but the others much weaker.

Four ſorts of People continually Warr'd againſt *Janduy*, *viz* the *Jenho*, who live ſo far up in the Countrey, that no *Chriſtians* ever came to the knowledge of them; the other three are the *Woyana*, *Carivy*, and *Caririwaſſu*, who aſſiſt the *Portugueſe*.

The fore-mention'd Interpreter *Parapoavo* was met in his Journey by a Company of *Tapuyans*, led by *Commendaoura*, *Janduy*'s Siſters Son, who was to ſucceed him after his death, according to the Cuſtom of the *Tapuyans*, whoſe Sons do not ſucceed their Fathers in the Throne, but their Siſters Sons. *Commendaoura* told him, That he was impower'd by his Uncle to Treat with the *Hollanders*; to which purpoſe coming with forty Men before the Caſtle *Ceulen*, he inform'd them, That *Jandouy* could not come to them with his whole Power, becauſe there was no freſh Water in the Mountains *Mitiapa* in the Summer; Moreover, that he Mourn'd for his deceaſed Wife. *Janduoy* was alſo requeſted to go to *Parayba*, where he ſhould get great ſtore of Booty, and that the *Hollanders* would follow them with a conſiderable Power.

The Fort *Conayou* taken by *Arciſſeusky*

Arciſſeusky being inform'd of the Condition of *Conayou* by two, who having been taken Priſoners by the *Portugueſe*, leap'd over-board from a Carvel, bound from thence to *Portugal*, and ſwam aſhore, march'd from the Fort *Ceulen* in the Night with two hundred Men, beſides forty *Tapuyans*, who kill'd more Veniſon for the *Hollanders* than they were able to eat; and coming within two Cannons-ſhot of *Conayou*, he divided his Men into four Parties, that ſo they might Storm the four Corners of the Fort at once; which having done by ſwimming over the Moat, and climbing up the Walls, which were a Pikes length, they got into the Fort, in which they found eleven dead Bodies, ten Iron Guns, two Hooks, and ſeveral Cheſts of Sugar; and amongſt other Priſoners they took the Captain *Alvares Fragoſo d' Albuquerque*.

Stackhower alſo ſetting Sail when *Arciſſeusky* left the Caſtle *Ceulen*, intending to meet him again at an appointed time before *Conayou*, was kept back by contrary Winds.

After this *Arciſſeusky* ſet Sail to *Mongoangape*, where Rowing up the River, he took a Ketch with two hundred Cheſts of Sugar, as alſo a Carvel and a Boat, and Landed where the River bends about a Mountain, which ſo affrighted the *Portugueſe*, that they quitted *Antonio Marino*'s Sugar-Mills. Soon after the Fleet took a Barque with Wine, and return'd to *Reciffa*.

Mean while *Schuppe* was not idle, for going up the River *Camarigibi*, he burnt divers Houſes, as alſo on each ſide of the River *Alagoa*; where he alſo took four rich Sugar-Mills, whileſt many Veſſels from the *United Netherlands* brought ſeveral Ships into the Haven of *Pernambuco*, which they had taken on the Coaſt of *Braſile*.

The Fort *Santa Margareta* attempted by the *Hollanders*.

About the latter end of *November* 1634. thirty two Sail, divided into two Squadrons (the firſt carrying in one and twenty Ships, a thouſand nine hundred forty and five Soldiers, the ſecond on eleven Ketches, four hundred and nine) under the Command of *Schuppe*, *Arciſſeusky*, *Carpentier*, and *Stackhower*, weigh'd Anchor to go to *Parayba*; where *Schuppe* Landing firſt with ſix hundred Men, fell upon the Enemy in ſuch a manner, that he put them to flight, and forc'd them to leave a great part of their Arms, Hats and Coats behind; and it wanted little but the Governor *Antonio d' Albuquerque* had been taken in the purſuit: Mean while the reſt of the *Hollanders* Landed, and *Caſper Ley* march'd along a Cart-Road with three Companies directly to the Fort *Santa Margareta*, and Encamp'd himſelf behind a Hill, about a Muſquet-ſhot from the Walls of the Fort: *Schuppe* going along the Shore, found divers forſaken Works, and Intrench'd along the River on the Eaſt-ſide of the Caſtle. *Arciſſeusky* march'd on the Right-hand along the Sea-ſhore in view of the *Portugueſe* in Garriſon. In the River lay an Iſle, on which was built the Caſtle *Reſtinga*, which could receive conſtant Aid from the Caſtle *Margareta* on the Main.

Lichthart going in between the Iſland and the Caſtle *Margareta* with ſix well Mann'd Boats, took two Barques and a Boat behind the Iſland, and march'd through a Wood to *Reſtringa*; where he found that the Fort ſeparated from the Iſland, was ſurrounded with Water, wherefore he withdrew into the Wood till

The Fort *Margareta* taken by *Schuppe.*

The Fort *Antonio* taken by *Lichthart.*

the Water was fall'n down, and then Storm'd the Fort *Reſtringa*, and notwithſtanding the *Portugueſe* fir'd continually upon him with two Braſs Guns, he ſoon became Maſter of it, and cut off all thoſe whom he found had born Arms; whileſt *Schuppe* fir'd upon the Fort *Margareta* from a Platform, and alſo threw Granado's into the ſame. *Arciſſeusky* likewiſe approach'd nearer and nearer with his Trenches, on which the *Portugueſe* diſcharged many Guns; but after the Breaſtworks were moſt of them ſpoil'd, the Governor, *Simon de Albuquerque*, ſurrendred the Fort to *Schuppe*, who permitted a hundred and fifty Men that were in Garriſon there, to go to their ſeveral Dwellings up in the Countrey, the reſt were Tranſported to other places, on promiſe that they would not bear Arms againſt the *Weſt-India* Company during the ſpace of ſix Moneths. In the Caſtle the *Hollanders* found ſix Braſs Demi-Culverins and fifteen Drakes, beſides other Ammunition, with which the Victors purſu'd their Conqueſt, putting themſelves in a poſture to go up a Creek which runs two Leagues along a River to *Parayba*, and to fall upon that City, when two *French* Renegado's coming from the *Northern* Fort *Antonio* brought information, That that Fort was guarded but by a few Men, and had but little Gun-powder, and if the *Hollanders* would but once make a ſhew of Storming the ſame, it would ſoon be deliver'd to them, though for its Situation it is invincible; but *Schuppe* ſuppos'd that there might be a Plot in this Information, and the rather, becauſe he heard that the Duke of *Bagnola* was coming thither with ſix hundred Men; nevertheleſs, to be better aſſur'd thereof, he ſent a Drummer to demand *Antonio*: The Governor thereof, call'd *Magaglianes* deſir'd three days time to conſider, which was utterly deny'd him, and he had onely leave to carry away the King's Standard, and his Requeſt granted, That the *Hollanders* ſhould make a ſhew of Storming the Caſtle, that it might not be ſaid he had ſurrendred ſuch a Fortreſs without a Gun being fir'd; after which *Lichthart* went into the Caſtle, wondring at ſuch a Victory; for the Fort, on which no Charges had been ſpar'd, lay upon an inacceſſible place, and had five Braſs Culverins and nineteen Iron Guns.

The City *Parayba* deſerted by *Bagnola.*

The *Hollanders* encourag'd by their good Succeſs, went the ſame Night up the River *Parayba* to the Creek *Tambia Grande*; where Landing, they found all the Works empty, three Iron Guns lying diſmounted on the Ground, the City *Parayba* without People, and the Guns about the ſame either made uſeleſs, or ſunk in the Haven. A *Hamburgher* that had liv'd a conſiderable time in *Parayba*, otherwiſe call'd *Philippea*, inform'd the *Hollanders*, That *Bagnola* ſeeing no means to defend *Parayba*, was gone to *Goyana* with two Companies, one of *Italians*, and the other *Spaniards*, who were march'd into the Woods, after they had burnt three Ships, and two Store-houſes full of Sugar, in which there were conſum'd near upon three hundred Cheſts.

Before this Deſign upon *Parayba* was undertaken, the *Weſt-India* Company ſent out four Veſſels under the Command of *John Walbeek*, to the Iſle *Curacao*; the Situation of which *John Otzon* knew exactly, having been a long time a Priſoner there: *Walbeek* getting through a narrow Mouth between ſeveral Rocks into a convenient Harbor before *Curacao*, Landed ſeventy five Muſquetteers who were Encountred by ſeventy *Braſilians* Arm'd with Clubs, which the *Spaniards* had animated to fight, by making them half Drunk. The *Hollanders* having march'd all over the Iſland, burnt the Village *Maria*, and at laſt agreed with the Governor *Alonſo Lopes de Morla* to leave the Iſle.

Schuppe chang'd the Name of *Parayba*, or *Noſſa Sennora das Nieves*, or *Philippea*, into *Frederick-Stadt*, in honor to the Prince of *Orange*, nam'd *Frederick Henrick.*

Parayba, of *Henrick-ſtadt* deſcrib'd.

This City hath two great Market-places, twelve Streets, and a large *Franciſcan*

Cloyſter, built near a Lake, and incloſ'd within a Wall by a broad Bay, which the River *Parayba* makes before the City ; the Countrey about which is mountainous : In other places, eſpecially along the River, lie many fruitful Plains, abounding in ſome places with the Grain *Mandiboca*, which is ground to Meal, Potato's, Lemmons, Cabbages, Cucumbers, *Bananas*, *Cocoa*-Nuts, Ginger, *Araba*, very delicious when Preſerv'd with Sugar, and *Cacious*, ſomewhat like Cheſnuts, of which the Natives make an intoxicating Liquor.

Whileſt all things were put in good order at *Parayba*, Colonel *Picard* march'd with eight Companies to the Houſe *Validaris*, if poſſible, there to take the Governor *Antonio Albuquerque* Priſoner ; but he being forſaken by all the *Braſilians* (who came back with *Picard* and their Commander, the Jeſuit *Emanuel de Morais*) abſconded himſelf ; not long before which a Proclamation had been publiſh'd in the Name of the *States* of the *United Netherlands* and the *Weſt-India* Company, promiſing great Civilities and Advantages to all the Inhabitants of *Parayba*, whether Natives or others, that would come in and ſubmit to their Government.

This Invitation was ſo well receiv'd, that many who were kept back ſo long as *Albuquerque* appear'd, as ſoon as they heard of his obſcuring himſelf, came in to the *Hollanders*, as *Duarte Gomes*, and ſeveral eminent *Portugueſes*, with a conſiderable number of indifferent quality ; as alſo the Inhabitants of the Province of *Rio Grande* came to *Frederick-Stadt*, to claim the benefit of the Proclamation.

Arciſſewsky and *Stackhower* marching to *Goyana* with ſeven hundred and fifty Men, took up their Quarters in the Village *Capivaribi*, lying at a River of the ſame Name ; where all the Inhabitants of *Goyana* being fully ſatisfi'd with the *Hollanders* Propoſals, own'd their Government, and fell off from the King of *Spain*. But the *Spaniſh* Captain *Rebellino*, animated by the *Jeſuits* in the Village *Moſuick*, got three hundred Soldiers together, beſides a conſiderable company of *Braſilians*, Commanded by *Camaron*, and burnt all the Sugar-Canes and *Braſile* Wood in *Goyana* ; whither *Arciſſewsky* marching, ſoon put them to flight, and burnt the Village *Moſuick*, with the Church and *Jeſuits* Cloyſter, from whence the Enemy ran to the ſtrange Mountain *Miritbi*, which in the rainy Seaſon, eſpecially when great Showers fall, makes a noiſe like claps of Thunder, or like great Guns. The ſame Wonder is obſerv'd of the Mountain *Paſayra*, in a Wood behind *Girgolio Barro's* Sugar-Mills ; the myſtery whereof we leave to Philoſophers to enquire into. *Arciſſewsky* follow'd *Rebellino*, who had ambuſcado'd himſelf about half a League from *Moſuick* ; from whence he being alſo driven, his Men began more and more to deſert him, whileſt *Schuppe* with a conſiderable number of Men came to *Arciſſewsky* ; Encamping themſelves about *Muſarope*, they ſent eighty Muſquetteers, Commanded by Lieutenant *Metting*, to an adjacent Wood, where *Rebellino* Quartering, Engag'd with *Metting*, till *Schuppe* coming to his aſſiſtance, he fled to *Nazaretta*. After which the Countrey thereabouts enjoy'd the happineſs of Peace.

Rebellino forced to flye from place to place.

Arciſſewsky ſtaying to ſettle all things in good order in *Parayba*, took up his Quarters near the Caſtle *Real*, about a Cannon-ſhot from the River *Afogados*, and a League and a half from the *Hollanders* Fort ſo call'd ; yet his Deſign was not to lay cloſe Siege to the ſame, but to prevent all manner of Aid from coming to it, the rather, becauſe he was inform'd, that there were not above ſixty ſix hundred Cans of Meal, and ſixty five Head of Cattel in the Fort, for three hundred *Portugueſe* and ſeven hundred *Braſilians* ; to which purpoſe he built ſeveral Redoubts, Batteries and Platforms : after he had lay'n before it three Moneths it was ſurrendred upon theſe following Articles, *viz.* "That the Beſieged ſhould march out with lighted "Matches, Bullets in their Mouths, flying Colours, and with Bag and Baggage,

The Caſtle *Real* taken by *Arciſſewsky* “and be Tranſported either to *Tercera* or *Madera*. The Church Ornaments they had alſo leave to carry away with them, but the Guns and other Ammunition were to remain in the Fort. Hereupon the Governor *Andres Marini* march'd out with five hundred choice Soldiers, beſides a hundred and fifty which he had out of the Countrey; and two hundred Families that dwelt about *Real*, ranſom'd their Goods for 5000 *l*. In the Fort the *Hollanders* found fifteen Braſs, and five Iron Guns.

Mean while *Lichthart* ſet Sail with ſix Ships and five little Ketches, carrying five Companies; with which Landing on *Barra Grande*, he march'd two Leagues along the Shore to the Church of *St. Bento*, built on a high Hill, round about which he Encamp'd himſelf, and fortifi'd the ſame with Palliſado's.

Hither the Inhabitants of *Porto Calvo* came in great numbers to take the Oath of Allegiance to the *Weſt-India* Company.

Bagnola routed by *Lichthart*.

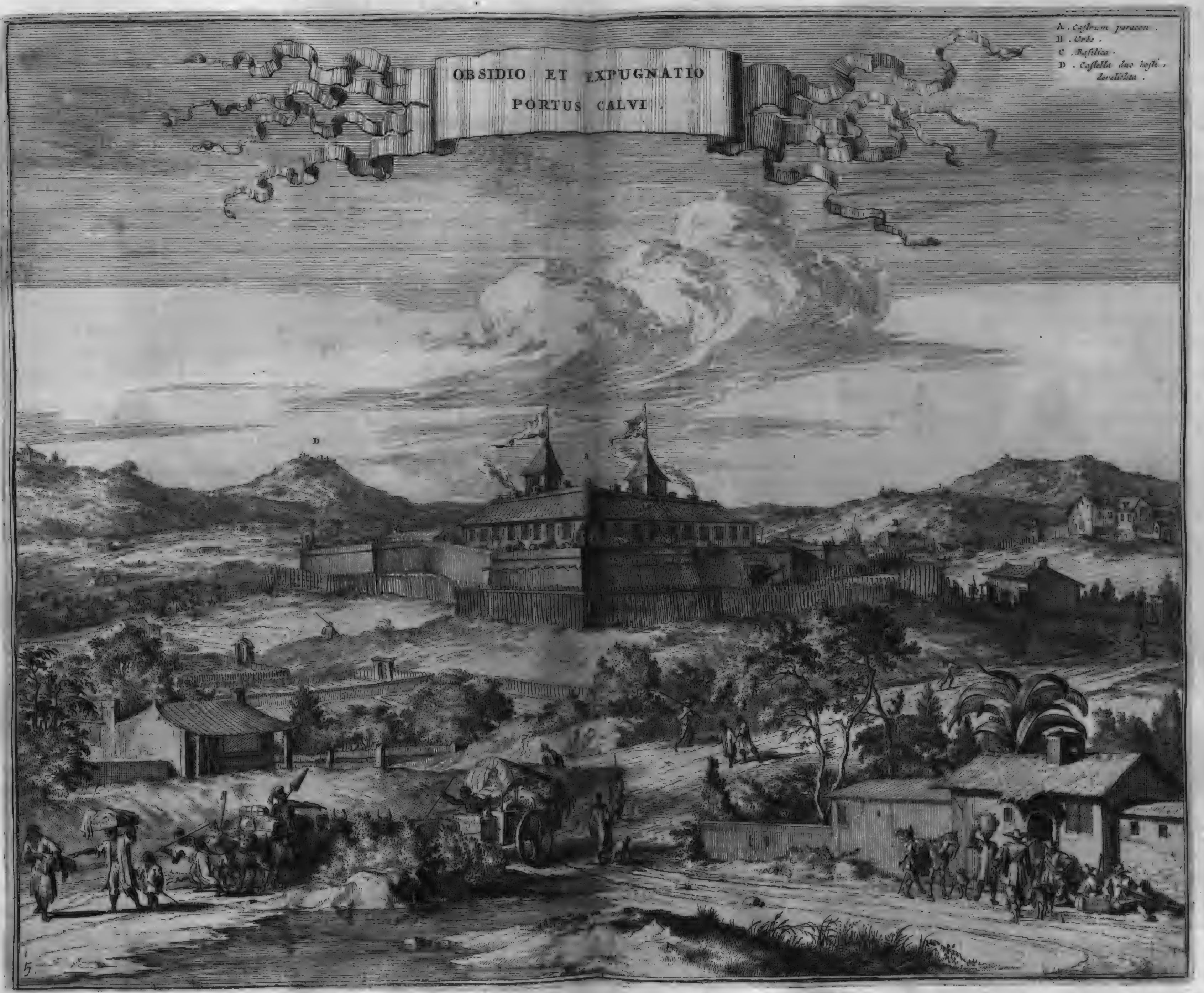
Lichthart aſſiſted by Captain *Cornelis Exel*'s Company, march'd directly to *Porto Calvo*, notwithſtanding he had but three hundred and twenty ſeven Men, with which he went along a troubleſom Way, up Hill and down Hill, and coming near *Porto Calvo*, was inform'd by a *Portngueſe*, That the Duke *Bagnola* poſſeſs'd a Church there full of Port-holes, with two hundred choice Men, beſides a Company newly arriv'd there from *Serinhain*; and that he had a ſtrong Fortification near the River; nevertheleſs *Lichthart* marching towards him, diſcover'd his Forces rank'd on a ſteep Mountain, whither he running with his Men, forc'd *Bagnola* to quit the Church, as alſo thoſe that lay in Ambuſcade near the High-way, whileſt eighty *Braſilians*, ſome *Portugueſes*, and a Company of *Neopolitans*, thought to have fall'n upon the Barques of the *Hollanders*; but ſeeing the *States* Flag upon the Church, and *Bagnola* routed, they ſoon Retreated. This Victory coſt the *Hollanders* but ſeven Men, beſides eighteen wounded; for which the *Portugueſe* loſt many more.

The Inhabitants of *Camarigibi*, *Antonio*, and about *Porto Calvo*, accepting of the Articles propos'd in *Parayba*, took the Oath of Allegiance to the *Hollanders*.

In the interim after *Arciſſewsky* had taken the Fort *Real*, and given Command thereof to *Verdoes*, he ſet forth with ten Companies and three hundred *Braſilians*, to joyn with *Schuppe*, who Beſieg'd the Fort *Nazaretta* near the Promontory *St. Auguſtine*; but the Governor *Albuquerque* fearing he ſhould be ſurpris'd, fled from thence with three hundred Men, and left *Peter Correa de Gamba*, and *Lewis Barbalho Bizerra* in his ſtead. But *Schuppe* approach'd ſo near with his Trenches and Granado's, that *Correa* inform'd of *Arciſſewsky*'s coming, ſurrendred the Caſtle upon advantageous Articles.

Porto Calvo ſurpris'd by *Albuquerque*.

After this Succeſs *Schuppe* march'd along the Shore, and *Arciſſewsky* up into the Countrey, both with intention to fall upon the Enemy in *Serinhain*. *Arciſſewsky* marching along a troubleſom Way, came to *Miguel de Poyaca* with ſix Companies, where the Councellor *Schotte* had fortifi'd a Church; and ſomewhat farther he met with a brave *Franciſcan* Cloyſter, where he was inform'd, that the Governor *Albuquerque* had again ſurpris'd the Fort *Porto Calvo*; which prov'd too true; for *Schuppe* haſtening to his aſſiſtance through *Serinhain*, *Una*, and *Barro*, ſtaid at *Furicoſo*, a League from *Porto Calvo*, for *Arciſſewsky*, who was coming thither with ſeven Companies over the deep and crooked Stream *Serinhain*; and before *Villa Foamoſa*, a pleaſant Village, in which ſtood an old *Jeſuits* Cloyſter and a little Church, both their Forces joyn'd together, making up ſeventeen Companies of Foot, and one Troop of Horſe; but they came too late: for after a long and ſtout Aſſault, and no leſs Reſiſtance from the Beſieged, the Place was ſurrendred to *Albuquerque*, who cauſ'd *Domingo Calabar* to be Quarter'd; a Man not inferior for Strength and Activity to that *Milo Crotoniates*, ſo famous amongſt the ancient *Grecians*: Amongſt other proofs of his Strength


OBSIDIO ET EXPUGNATIO
PORTUS CALVI
A. Caſtrum paracon.
B. Urbs.
C. Baſilica.
D. Caſtella duo hoſti derelicta.
A
D
5

Strength it is related, that he took a Stag running full ſpeed by the Horns, and turning its Neck, pull'd the Tongue out of its Mouth. The reaſon why *Albuquerque* cauſ'd him to be put to that death, was becauſe he had once joyn'd with the *Hollanders*, and done the *Portugueſe* much hurt. But *Schuppe* and *Arciſſeusky* marching to *Porto Calvo*, to Engage with *Albuquerque*, who was eight hundred *Portugueſe* and a thouſand *Braſilians* ſtrong, found the Place ruin'd, and about a hundred *Hollanders* unbury'd, and *Albuquerque* march'd away, driving the Inhabitants about *Porto Calvo* before him, with three hundred Priſoners: The *Hollanders* following him, built a Fort at *Praipuera*, to prevent the *Portugueſe* from returning to *Porto Calvo*. *Schuppe* alſo demanded three Companies more to ſupply the places of the ſick and ſlain Men, as alſo thoſe who were ſo miſerably plagued by the *Bicios*, that they were not able to go. Theſe *Bicios* are little Animals, which creeping in at the Pores, cauſe an inſufferable pain. *Schuppe*'s Requeſt was the ſooner granted, becauſe the Councel at *Reciffa* judg'd it convenient to pull down the Forts *Real* and *Nazaretta*, being already much decay'd and unſerviceable, and that thoſe who were in Garriſon in them, ſhould Encamp in the Fields. *Schuppe* had long before this time fall'n upon the Enemy in the *Afogados*, but that he wanted Proviſions, and little Veſſels, which were requir'd for that Expedition. But marching up into the Countrey, he left the Command to *Arciſſeusky*, who much forwarded the building of the Fort on *Paripuera*.

A great Fleet of *Spaniards* appears before *Reciffa*.

The Year 1635. being almoſt expir'd, one Morning about Day-break thirty two Sail were ſeen to Steer directly towards *Reciffa*; two Ships of an extraordinary bigneſs were follow'd by nine Gallions, and theſe by the reſt of the Fleet, conſiſting of Pinks, Carvels, and Barques; all which approaching, were known to be *Spaniards*, which ſtruck no ſmall amazement to the Inhabitants of *Reciffa*, moſt of their Ships being Cruiſing abroad before the Coaſt of *Braſile*, and their Men a great diſtance off in the Field; onely five Ships fitted for an Engagement being at Anchor, and five more deeply laden: Mean while the *Spaniſh* Admiral approach'd within a Cannon-ſhot of the *Fame* Ketch, diſcharg'd one Gun, and ſtood off to Sea again, being inform'd that *Real* and *Nazaretta* were taken by the *Hollanders*. On the other ſide, all the Places in their poſſeſſion had notice of this Fleet, which *Lichthart* follow'd with ſix Ships and two Ketches, carrying two Companies of Soldiers, beſides Seamen, and keeping juſt within ſight of them, ſaw them at laſt come to an Anchor before *Paripuera* (where a part of the *Dutch* Forces lay under the Command of *Arciſſeusky*,) and make preparation to Land their Men: Whereupon *Lichthart* Landed alſo, with the Councellor *Carpentier*, and joyning with *Arciſſeusky*, took up a valiant Reſolution, to Sail cloſe up to the *Spaniſh* Fleet with his eight Ships, whileſt *Arciſſeusky* march'd in the Night with ſix hundred Men to *Jaragoa*, to prevent the Enemy's Landing; but having a *Portugueſe* for his Guide, was led a wrong Way; wherefore returning, he ſecur'd the Way to *Paripuera*, whileſt the *Portugueſe* Inhabitants, contrary to their Oath, refuſ'd to carry or bring Proviſions to the *Dutch* Forces, and joyning together combin'd with the *Spaniſh* Seamen, and kill'd all the *Hollanders* which they could meet either on the High-ways, or in their Houſes, making uſe of the *Negro's* to carry the *Spaniards* what Intelligence they could give them of the *Hollanders* Proceedings: Wherefore they thought it the beſt way to be rid of ſuch Villains, to deſtroy them all that dwelt in the Countrey between *Paripuera* and *Porto Calvo*, and for the ſpace of ten Leagues burnt all their Sugar-Canes in the Fields, their Mills and Houſes. *Arciſſeusky* cauſ'd Edicts to be put upon every Church Door, That all the Inhabitants ſhould remove from *Porto Calvo*, where the *Dutch* Army was to Encamp, to keep them from the *Spaniſh* Oppreſſion.

That Summer having been ſo dry, that no man ever remembred the like, had dry'd up all the Moraſſes, ſo that the *Spaniards* marching over them and high Mountains, got a back Way into the Countrey. In the mean time *John Walbeck* made a Fort with five Bulwarks on the Iſland *Caracao*, near the Haven *Santa Cruz*.

Houtebeen alſo ran with two Ketches, the *Otter* and *Brack*, to Anchor before *Curacao*, and from thence to the Haven *St. Jago de Cuba*, where the Watch made no Alarm, becauſe he carry'd *Burgundy* Colours, by which alſo ſeveral others, both *Portugueſe* and *Spaniards* were deceiv'd. Not long after he burnt one Barque with *Tortoiſes*, ſunk another, and ſet a third a Drift; after which having refreſh'd at *Jamaica*, he Engag'd with ſeveral *Spaniſh* Men of War and took them, beſides a great number of Prizes, in one of which he found ſuch abundance of Copper, Indigo, Money, *Canaſter*, Tobacco, and Piece-Goods, that the two Ketches were not able to load the ſame; but at at laſt Steering for *Holland*, he was ſet upon by ſeven *Dunkirkers*, Commanded by *Colaert*, and after long and ſtout reſiſtance was taken.

Houte-been taken by *Dunkirkers.*

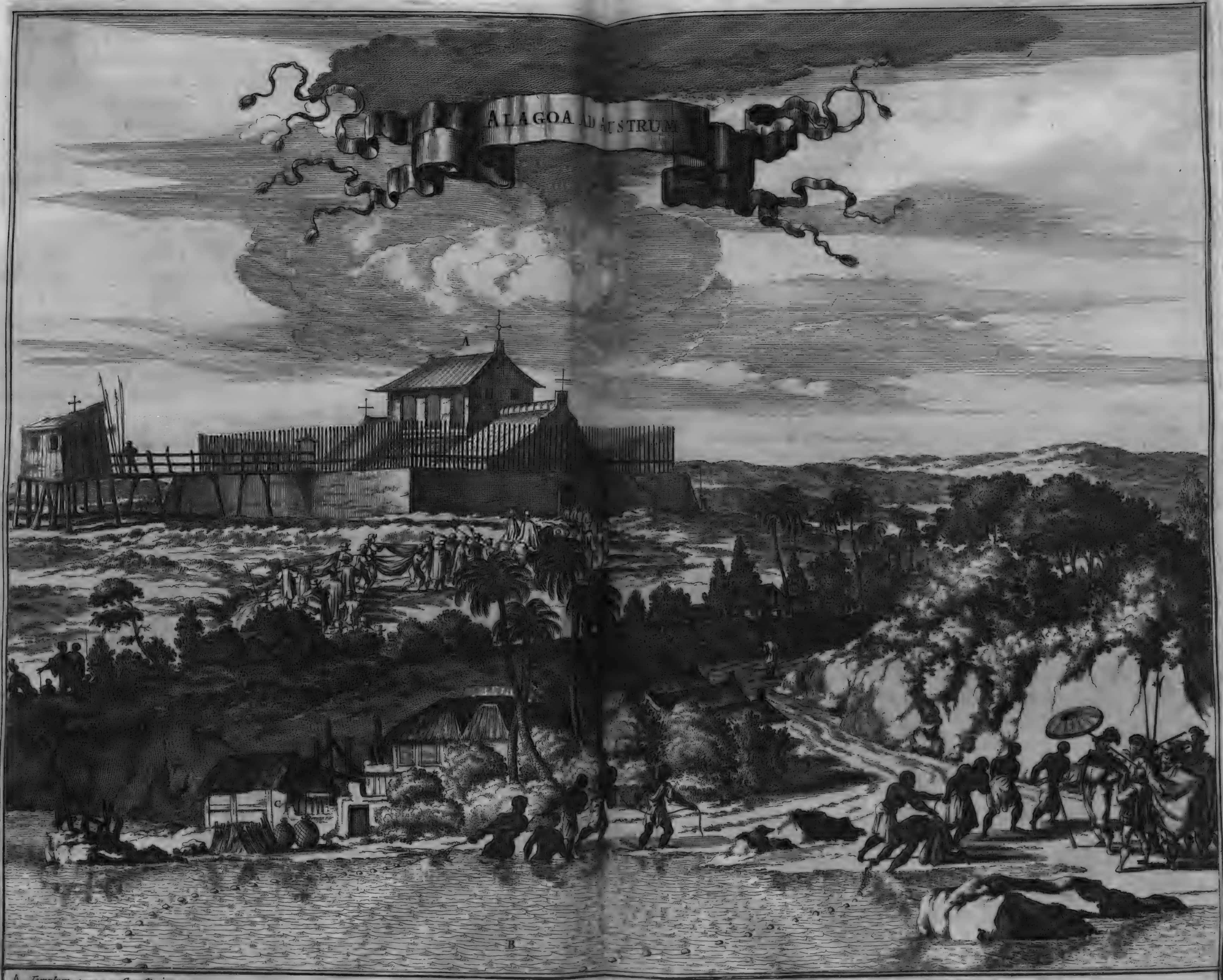
Captain *Abraham Rooſendael* ſetting Sail from the *Texel*, met with a Frigat carrying forty ſix Cheſts full of *Ryals of Eight*, being in number eighty ſix thouſand, deſign'd to pay the Forces at *Porto Rico*; beſides a quantity of Plate, which amounted to a conſiderable ſum of Money; with all which he arriv'd ſafe in his deſired Port.

Arciſſeusky fortifi'd himſelf along the crooked River *Paripuera*, full of Crocodiles, which hurt none, unleſs provok'd. This River runs five Leagues to the Northward of *Punta de Jaragoa*, where the *Spaniſh* Forces Landed.

Southward from *Jaragoa* lie the *Alagoas del Nort* and *Zul*, diſtinguiſh'd by a high Tract of Land; where the *Spaniſh* General *Lewis Rochas Borgia* left his Guns and a thouſand Men, under the Command of the Duke *Bagnola*, whileſt with three times as many more he went to *Porto Calvo* to be there before the time which the *Hollanders* had in their Edicts ſet the Inhabitants for their removal.

Arciſſeusky had by this time built on the North part of the Mouth of *Paripuera* a Redoubt like a Caſtle, out of the middle whereof roſe a woodden Tower, fill'd with Earth, and ſecur'd by a Half-Moon; on one ſide whereof he lay Encamp'd with fifteen Companies. On the South ſide of the River ſtood alſo two ſtrong Forts. *Arciſſeusky* having not the leaſt thought that *Borgia* would come over the Mountains, and through inacceſſible Woods and Moraſſes, a back Way into *Porto Calvo*, receiv'd news on the thirteenth of *January* 1636. by a Renegade *Negro*, that the *Spaniſh* Army, conſiſting of three thouſand Men, were come to *Rodrigo de Barros* his Sugar-Mills, about five Leagues from *Paripuera*, and was ſuddenly expected to fall upon Colonel *Schuppe* in *Porto Calvo*; whereupon *Arciſſeusky* immediately ſet forth with twelve hundred Men and two Field-pieces, burnt all the Houſes, Sugar-Mills and Canes he could meet with. Mean while *Borgia* (upon whoſe Approach *Schuppe* had left *Porto Calvo*) obſerving by the Smoak in the Countrey, that *Arciſſeusky* had put his Edicts in Execution, leaving a conſiderable Garriſon in *Porto Calvo*, went to meet *Arciſſeusky* with the choiceſt Men. *Arciſſeusky* being got between *Camarigibi* and *Porto Calvo*, without having any notice of the Enemy's being ſo near, and his Forlorn being unawares Engag'd, and running back in great diſorder, drew up his Men into a poſture of Defence about a Muſquet-ſhot from the Enemy; but the darkneſs of the Night made a great confuſion in both Armies, being as it were mingled pell-mell one with another. *Arciſſeusky* was much inferior in number to the *Spaniards*, but conſidering it was impoſſible to march back, in regard the Enemy was as well behind them as before, and that thouſands of *Braſilians* lay watching for them in the Woods, in caſe they ſhould be diſpers'd, he ſaw there

was


ALAGOA AD AUSTRUM
A
B

A. *Templum aggere caſtrenſi cinctum.*
B. *Alagoa.*
C. *Caſæ Piſcatoris.*

was no way but to ſtand to the hazard of Battel. About Day-break both Armies ſtood an hour looking upon one another; the place where they ſtood being ſurrounded with Woods and deep Valleys. *Borgia* drew out his Men on a Hill, overgrown with Buſhes. *Arciſʒeusky* had drawn out his Men on ſomewhat a lower Ground. *Borgia* at laſt ſent ſome of his Muſquetteers down the Hill, who fir'd with a full Volley upon the *Dutch*, whileſt *Arciſʒeusky* onely diſcharg'd a Field-piece at a Tree, under which *Borgia* ſtood to take a view of the *Hollander's* Forces; upon the firing of which Gun *Borgia* began to come down the Hill with all his Army, againſt whom *Arciſʒeusky* drew out his firſt and ſecond Diviſion, whileſt Captain *Vanden Brande* led his Companies within two Pikes length from the Enemy, before he diſcharg'd, which was no ſooner done, but contrary to Order they broke into the left Wing of *Borgia*'s Army, and put his Muſquetteers to flight, who were ſoon follow'd by the whole *Spaniſh* Army, ſome running into the Woods, others into the Moraſſes, but moſt of them along the narrow Way which leads to *Porto Calvo*. Among the Slain was *Borgia* himſelf, who was Deſcended from the greateſt Families of the Dukes of *Lerma* and *Borgia*; he was about forty eight years of Age, and had ſerv'd the *Spaniſh* King a conſiderable time in the *Netherlands*. This Victory coſt the *Hollanders* about forty Men, beſides as many more wounded. Amongſt the *Spaniſh* Priſoners was a *Neopolitan* Gentleman, call'd *Hector de la Calce*, who upon Examination inform'd the *Hollanders*, That with the laſt *Spaniſh* Fleet there Landed two thouſand four hundred Men in *Alagoa*, with twenty Braſs Field-pieces, abundance of Wheelbarrows, Spades and Pick-axes, which coſt in *Portugal* eight hundred thouſand *Cruſado's*; with which great warlike Preparations *Borgia* made no doubt to have got faſt footing in the Countrey, and to have cut off all manner of Aſſiſtance from the *Hollanders*; That the *Spaniſh* King rais'd a great many Men both in *Spain, Italy*, and *Germany*, that with the firſt opportunity he might fit out a Fleet, which was to be conducted by four thouſand two hundred Seamen, to whom the *Caſtilians* were to add eight thouſand five hundred Soldiers and two hundred Seamen, and the *Portugueſe* the like number, to ſerve aſhore, and to drive all Strangers out of *Braſile*; That this Deſign had long ſince been put in Execution, had not the *Albuquerquers* continually deceiv'd the King of *Spain*, under pretence that *Braſile* was in no danger; That *Albuquerque* would be forc'd to reſign up the Intereſt which he had in *Braſile*, for which the King would give him a Dukedom in *Portugal* in exchange.

Borgia's Army defeated by *Arciſſeusky* and himſelf ſlain.

Schuppe and *Arciſʒeusky* judging it no way convenient to fall upon the Enemy in *Porto Calvo*, Garriſon'd *Paripuera* with four hundred Men, under the Command of the Captains *Day* and *Philip Andrews*, whom they furniſh'd with Proviſions for five Moneths, and left Order to defend the Countrey againſt the Incurſions of the Enemy; which done, they went aboard with eleven hundred Men, and took in two Companies of *Braſilians* at *Barra Grande*; with whom Landing behind the Iſle *Alexio*, they came to *Serinhain* before Day-light, and found all the Inhabitants fled into the Woods, fearing they would take Revenge on them for murdering of their Sick which they had left there. They were no ſooner Encamp'd here, but they receiv'd Information from *John Talibon*, that the *Spaniſh* Army intended to Beſiege the Redoubt in *Barra Grande*, which therefore, as lying on an ill place, and not able to reſiſt long, they ſlighted: After which being furniſh'd with Proviſions out of ſome Ketches Commanded by the Admiral *Lichthart*, they return'd, with Intentions to take up their Quarters in *Serinhain* during the Winter Seaſon, whileſt the Enemy lay in *Cockau*, on one ſide of *Una* and *Serinhain*, and kept private Correſpondence with ſome of the *Portugueſe* that had taken the Oath of Allegiance to the *Hollanders*; but *Arciſʒeusky* fell ſo fiercely upon them, that they all fled to *Porto Calvo*, and took three Monks Priſoners, who had been the chief Authors of this private Correſpondence.

Soon after twenty eight Ships arriving at *Reciffa*, brought freſh Supplies of Men thither from the *Maes* and *Zealand*, with Ammunition and Proviſions, which was much wanted; alſo two Councellors, *Henrick Schild* and *Paulus Serooskerken*.

This Fleet was ſcarce got in, when in the Evening news was brought, that eight hundred *Spaniards* were broke in through *Poyuca*, and had taken *John Paez Baretto's* Sugar-Mill, and deſtroy'd all they came at; but that the *Hollanders* defending the Church with great Valor, obtain'd Quarter upon the ſurrendring of it.

The *Spaniards* under *Rebellino* routed by *Stackhower* and *Lichthart*

This raging Army, led by Colonel *Rebellino* and *Madurera*, march'd to *Laurenzo* and *Maſſiapi*, whither there reſorted daily more Men to them, which put the Council at *Reciffa* to a great Dilemma, foreſeeing, that if they ſhould ſend for *Schuppe* from *Serinhain*, the Enemy from *Una* and *Porto Calvo* would hem him in, neither had they ſufficient Forces to withſtand *Rebellino*; therefore it was judg'd convenient to ſend to *Arciſſeusky* to joyn with *Schuppe's* Army, that they might both unawares fall upon the Enemy. In the interim a hundred and twenty *Tapuyans*, ſent by *Janduy*, came to *Reciffa*, with information that *Janduy* was coming himſelf, with ſeveral other neighboring Kings, to their Aſſiſtance. *Schuppe*, according to the Councels Order, march'd in the Night through the Sugar-Mills of *Rio Formoſo*, reſted the next day in the Valley *Orekinda*, and guarded all the Avenues: Whileſt he went about to Storm the Village *Una*, *Manſveld* was to Engage with a hundred *Spaniards* on one ſide of *Iletta's* Sugar-Mills, and *Arciſſeusky* was to fall upon the Village; whither marching early in the Morning, they ſaw onely a few of the Inhabitants, the Enemy being gone with his Forces over to *Manbucava*, nor could they paſs any farther, finding the River too deep to wade through: But it had like to have gone worſe with *Stackhower* and *Litchthart*, who with *Maulpas* making twelve hundred Men, were ſurpris'd by *Rebellino*, ruſhing forth of an Ambuſcade near *Laurenzo*, where *Maulpas* receiving a Wound dy'd of the ſame. This rough Entertainment at firſt much daunted the *Hollanders*; but regaining their Courage, they preſs'd upon the *Spaniſh* Army in ſuch a manner, that *Rebellino* being wounded in his Shoulder, fled in great diſorder through the Sugar-Fields to *Porto Calvo*, and of fifteen hundred Men ſav'd not above four hundred, the reſt being either kill'd, or ſcatter'd up and down the Countrey; twelve taken *Hollanders* were alſo releaſed by this means. The *Portugueſe* Deſign on *Paripuera* alſo ſucceeded not much better.

Camaron put to flight by *Arciſſeusky*.

Arciſſeusky receiving Letters of Advice from the Councellor *Serooskerken*, that *Camaron* lay Encamp'd with fifteen hundred Men about the Fortreſs *Capavaribi* in *Goyana*, and that the Beſieged could not hold out above four days longer, and that the Enemy had alſo taken two Barques full of Proviſions and Ammunition, ſent thither to relieve the Beſieged, march'd with exceſſive toyl through uncouth and intricate Ways, which were rendred unpaſſable by the great Rains that had lately fall'n, and came about an hour after Sun-ſet to *Capaviribi*; from whence *Camaron* being fled two hours before, had left Ammunition in three Carriages, ſecur'd from ſmall Shot by thick Planks, which were drawn cloſe under the Walls; alſo a *Burgundian* Flag, two Field-pieces, and two Barques which he had taken with Proviſions. The Enemy fled to *Tapiſerica*, and from thence to *Terra Nova*. Whileſt *Arciſſeusky* view'd the Works, and his Men ſtood in good order, great numbers of *Braſilians* Sally'd out of the Redoubt, took the Proviſions which *Camaron* had left, ſpread themſelves up in the Countrey, robb'd the *Portugueſe* Houſes, and kill'd the People. As ſoon as *Arciſſeusky* had put all things in good order, he left the *Braſilians* in *Goyana* under the Command of the Councellor *Eyſſens*, and purſu'd the fled

Enemy, notwithſtanding there fell great Showers of Rain, reſted a little in the deſerted Village *Tapiſerica*, formerly inhabited by three thouſand People, who poſſeſs'd ſeveral fair Structures, brave Walks, a large *Jeſuits* Cloyſter, and a Church. The ſweet Water and pleaſant Paſtures invited the *Hollanders* to ſtay here a Night. The next Morning marching forward to *Terra Firma*, they ſaw a ſtrong Fortification newly rais'd, but without People, and heard the Enemy's Sentinels fire; whereupon *Arciſſeuſky* appointing part of the Army to follow at a diſtance, march'd before with the reſt, and being fir'd upon from an Ambuſcade by *Camaron*'s Party, he order'd Captain *Talibon* to preſs in upon the Ambuſcade; but becauſe it was perform'd in great diſorder, he fell in himſelf on the right-hand of the Enemy, whileſt *Lichthart*'s ſecond Diviſion ſtood ſtill; which ſo affrighted the Enemy, that without making the leaſt reſiſtance he fled into the Woods, leaving many dead behind him. The next day Captain *Bohart*'s Party tracking the flying Enemy, fell in amongſt them, and gave them a total Rout.

Arciſſeuſky reſolv'd to ſtay ſome time in *Terra Firma* to wait for *Camaron*, but he not appearing, he laid waſte the Countrey thereabouts.

Rebellino and *Lewis de Soſa* falling upon the Councellor *Eyſſens*, Governor of *Parayba*, routed him, and ſet fire on the Sugar-Mills belonging to *Emanuel Pirez*, which forc'd them with their Swords in their Hands to break through Flame and Smoak upon the Enemy, who kill'd nine of them upon the Spot (amongſt whom *Eyſſens* and his Secretary) the reſt being either taken or fled.

Eyſſens: ſlain in a great Fight with *Rebellino*.

Immediately after *Arciſſeuſky* being inform'd by two Priſoners, that the *Spaniſh* Forces Commanded by *Soſa*, *Dias*, and *Rebellino*, were all joyn'd together in the Wood *Antonio*, where *Camaron* was alſo expected, he march'd away preſently with half his Army, and as ſoon as the Captains *Metting* and *Tourlon*, whom he commanded to follow him the next day, were come up to him, he fell upon the Enemy, who lay on a Hill, at whoſe Foot was a deep Valley, through which he climb'd to the top; which valorous Attempt ſo amaz'd the *Spaniards*, that without firing a Gun they fled into the Wood: After which *Metting* and *Tourlon* went back to *Laurenzo*; and *Arciſſeuſky* deſtroy'd the *Roſſas*, of which the *Farinha* is made, that ſo by ſcarcity of Proviſions he might prevent the Enemy from ſo often joyning together in Parties: In the mean time ten Ships from *Holland* arriv'd with freſh Forces, Ammunition, Proviſions, and two taken Prizes, at *Reciffa*.

Rebellino put to flight by *Arciſſeuſky*.

Houte-been being releas'd from his Impriſonment in *Dunkirk*, ſet Sail from *Holland* with three Ships, and took ten Iron Guns out of one Ship, and ſeveral Pipes of Wine out of another before *Matanca*; after that a *Tartan* from *Havana*, two Frigats with Meal, one full of Wood with two Guns, two Barques carrying *Bananas*, a rich laden Pink, two Ships with Hides, and one with Sugar. Near the Iſland *Baru* he heard ſeveral great Guns ſhoot off, whereupon making thither, he found the *Zealand* Privateer *Martman* Engag'd with a Ketch carrying ten Braſs and ſix Iron Guns, which was run aſhore; whereupon *Houte-been* went to his aſſiſtance with a well Mann'd Boat; which the *Spaniards* ſeeing, ſet fire on their Ketch and fled; but the Flame having onely hurt the Stern, fifty Men were order'd to get her afloat, who having begun to unlade the Tobacco, and to take out the Braſs Guns, the Gun-Room took fire, and blew up both Men and Goods; of which twenty four being ſadly hurt, dy'd, the reſt eſcaping miraculouſly. Not long after *Houte-been* took a Ship with Hides, fraighted the *Alcmaer* Pink with his Prizes for the *Texel*, ran cloſe by *Carthagena*, and kept a conſiderable time in ſight of the Plate-Fleet, of which he carry'd one of the heavieſt Sailers away with him; Being thus enrich'd, he return'd home.

Several Prizes taken by *Houte-been* after his Releaſement.

An unlucky Accident.

Grave Maurice ſent by the *United States* to Govern *Braſile.*

Whileſt Buſineſſes were carry'd on after this manner both by Land and Sea in *Braſile*, the *Weſt-India* Company reſolv'd to ſend ſome Perſon of Quality thither as Preſident or ſupream Governor; and after no long Conſultation who ſhould be the Perſon, *Grave Maurice* of *Naſſaw* was pitch'd upon, as being not only eminent for his Noble Alliance by Marriage to Emperors and Kings, but alſo for his excellent ſkill in Martial Affairs, the proofs whereof were known to all Men, as his marching to the *Paltz* againſt *Spinola*, his being in the great Siege of *Grol*, *Hertogen-Boſch*, *Maeſtricht*, *Venlo*, *Rhynberk*, and *Schenkenſchans*, at all which he receiv'd great Honor; all which conſider'd, they made him chief Governor of *Braſile*, giving him a Commiſſion Sign'd by the *States* of the *United Netherlands* and *Weſt-India* Company, to Govern with abſolute Power, as well in Civil as Martial Affairs, to the beſt advantage of that *State*. At firſt they reſolv'd to ſend a Fleet of thirty two Sail thither, but they afterwards reduc'd that number to twelve, which they Mann'd with two thouſand ſeven hundred Men. *Grave Maurice* ſet Sail on the twenty fifth of *October* 1636. onely with four Sail, whereof the Admiral Ship call'd *The Zutfen*, carry'd but three hundred and fifty Men: about the *Sorlings* they met with bluſtering Weather, inſomuch that the Fleet was forc'd to put in at *Falmouth*, and after forty days ſtay there, weigh'd Anchor, and Steer'd for *Cape Verd*, and refreſh'd at the Iſle of *May*, famous for Salt-pans, and inhabited by a few *Negro's*, and baniſh'd *Portugueſes*.

He is joyfully receiv'd at *Reciffa.*

On the twenty third of *January* 1637. *Grave Maurice* arriving at *Reciffa*, was by every one receiv'd with great joy; as alſo *Adriaen vander Duſſen*: and ſoon after *Matthias van Ceulen*, *Servaes Carpentier*, and *John Gyſſeling*, were choſen to be of his Privy Council; whoſe firſt Work was exactly to know their Forces, which were either Inhabitants that were to guard Towns and Fortreſſes, or Soldiers that march'd into the Field, two thouſand ſix hundred whereof were appointed to defend *Reciffa*, the *Afogados*, the Promontory *St. Auguſtine*, *Tamarica*, and *Parayba*: the greateſt Party, which lay in the Field, conſiſted of two thouſand nine hundred Men, and another leſſer Party of ſix hundred; which laſt flying Regiment was to be continually employ'd to make work for the Enemy. They alſo took an Account of what Proviſion and Ammunition they had in ſtore, and found that there was want of both, eſpecially of Match. Next he enquir'd after the Enemy's Condition and Power.

He marches againſt the *Portugueſes.*

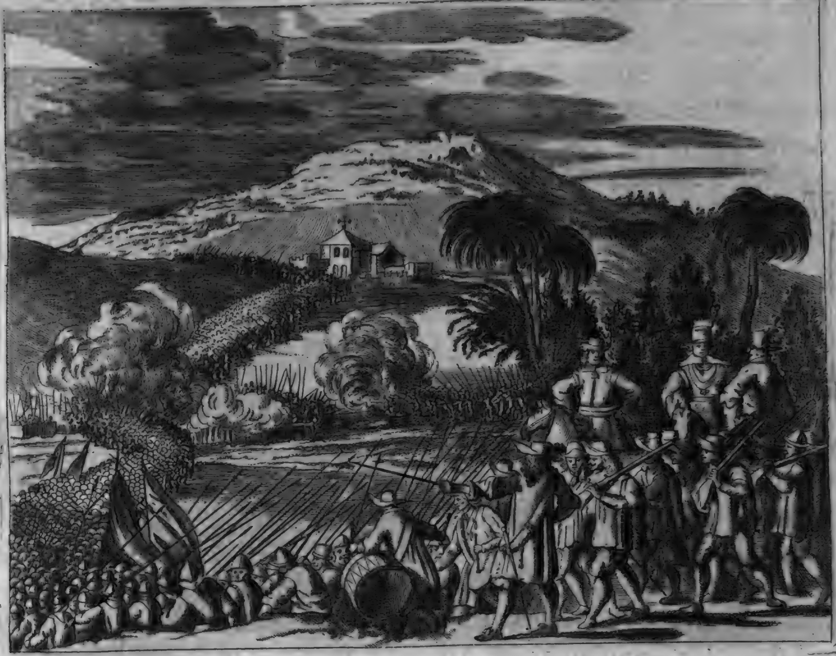
From *Porto Calvo* the *Portugueſe* made continual Sallies out into the Countrey, which they ſpoil'd and pillag'd, inſomuch that the *Braſilians* being oppreſs'd by them, deſerted their Villages, and came for refuge to the *Hollanders*. The Garriſon in *Serinhain* was alſo much too weak to withſtand the Incurſions of the Enemy, the rather, becauſe the *Portugueſe* came along private, and to the *Hollanders* unknown Ways. All which *Grave Maurice* conſidering, caus'd a Faſt-day to be proclaim'd, on which they deſir'd Gods aſſiſtance in the carring on of their Deſigns. After which he march'd with the Army to *Serinhain*, from thence croſs the River *Una* to *Barra Grande*, and thenceto meet with *Bagnola*, who though he was four thouſand Men ſtrong, beſides *Negro's* and *Braſilians*, had ſtopt up all the Ways with fell'd Trees, and fortifi'd others. On a Mountain, a League from *Porto Calvo*, *Bagnola* kept his Station. At the foot of the Mountain flow'd a Brook, whoſe Shore was overgrown with Rice and young Trees, before which lay a high Bank; oppoſite to which *Grave Maurice* Encamp'd himſelf towards the Evening, with intentions to fall upon him the next Morning, notwithſtanding his Army conſiſted not of above fifteen hundred Men, of which there were ſix hundred *Braſilians*. *Grave Maurice*'s Guard marching before were follow'd by *Schuppe* and *Arciſſewsky*, and they by *Lichthart*, whoſe Men were all Seamen; all of them firing their Guns amaz'd the Enemy, whilest two Companies of *Braſilians*, and three of *Hollanders* crept through the overgrown part on the right-hand of the Mountain, and as many more on the left, fell unawares upon him; but *Maurice*'s Guard Engaging with a thouſand *Portugueſes*, ran through the Water up againſt the Works with ſuch undaunted Courage, that *Bagnola* Retreated, leaving four hundred Men ſlain, beſides three Braſs Guns, and a great number of Priſoners; thoſe which eſcap'd fled to *Porto Calvo*: But *Bagnola* fearing to be Beſieged there, left *Povacon*, which Caſtle, built on one ſide of *Porto Calvo*, lies twenty five Leagues from *Reciffa*, on a Plain, partly ſurrounded with Mountains and Paſtures. The River *Porto Calvo* runs ſo crooked, that it almoſt ſurrounds the Caſtle and Town. The Countrey hereabouts is full of Pools. Two Forts, each built on a Hill near *Povacon*, *Bagnola* had caus'd to be undermin'd and fill'd up with Gun-powder; but they taking fire, were blown up before the *Hollanders* came thither, who found them ſmoaking, and lying like a heap of Rubbiſh. *Maurice* marching forward, Beſieg'd *Povacon*; and Encamping himſelf below the Hill where one of the Forts had ſtood, he rais'd a Redoubt, and with a Trench approach'd the Moat. Whileſt *Schuppe* lay along the Town from the Church, *Lichthart* made a Battery to the North, and ſomewhat farther *Arciſſewsky* another; then firing from four Batteries on *Povacon*, the Beſieged anſwer'd them again from their Walls, and on the thirteenth day the Governor *Michael Giberton* ſurrendred the Caſtle upon honorable Articles: for thoſe in Garriſon being *Italians*, *Portugueſes*, and *Caſtilians*, to the number of five hundred, beſides the Wounded and Sick, were to be Tranſported to *Tercera*. *Maurice* entring the Caſtle, took two and twenty Braſs, and five Iron Guns, four Mortar-pieces, a great many Bullets, Matches, Gun-powder, and other Ammunition, this being the King of *Spain*'s Magazine.

Povacon taken by the *Hollanders*.

Near *Moribeca*, and before *St. Laurenzo*, the Enemy receiv'd a ſhrew'd Repulſe by the flying Regiment, led by *Stackhower*; but Lieutenant *Helmich* obtain'd ſpecial Honor herein.

Grave Maurice after theſe Exploits took Shipping in *Barra Grande*, at a great Inlet near *Porto Calvo*, and Landed again at the Promontory *Sergoa*, from whence he purſu'd the Enemy to the River *Franciſco*; the Inhabitants about which deſir'd, and obtain'd free Conduct. *Bagnola* lay on the other ſide of the River *Franciſco*, in the Town *Openeda*; wherefore *Schuppe*, who was ſent to the *Afogados* to be near the Enemy, was afterwards commanded to go to *Openeda* to ſecure *Grave Maurice*'s Paſſage over thither; but he coming thither after him, *Maurice* croſs'd to the Shore on which *Openeda* lay with Boats, and got great Booty; and the more, becauſe the Natives had not ſecur'd any thing, *Bagnola* aſſuring them that the Caſtle *Povacon* could endure at leaſt a Siege of four Moneths.

Openeda belong'd properly to the Lord *Melchior Albes*. Near the Town roſe a ſtonie Rock out of the deep River *Franciſco*, eighty Foot high; from which Rock there jutted out like Redoubts five Points, and it was call'd *Maurice Caſtle*. Along the Shore of the fore-mention'd Stream lay ſeveral very pleaſant Iſles. *Bagnola* eſcaping privately from hence, was follow'd by his Men kneeling on floating pieces of Timber, which with Sticks they Row'd over to the Northern Shore, notwithſtanding the Stream glides ſo ſwift, and is ſo broad, that a ſix-pound Bullet cannot be ſhot over the ſame; at the Mouth thereof *Maurice* built another Caſtle. A League from his Camp ſeven hundred *Tapuyans* (a great ſalvage and ſtrong People, whoſe Language the *Portugueſe*, *Braſilians*, and *Tapuyans* that belong'd to *Jandui*, could not underſtand) had Ambuſcado'd themſelves, and with ſigns and motions of their Bodies



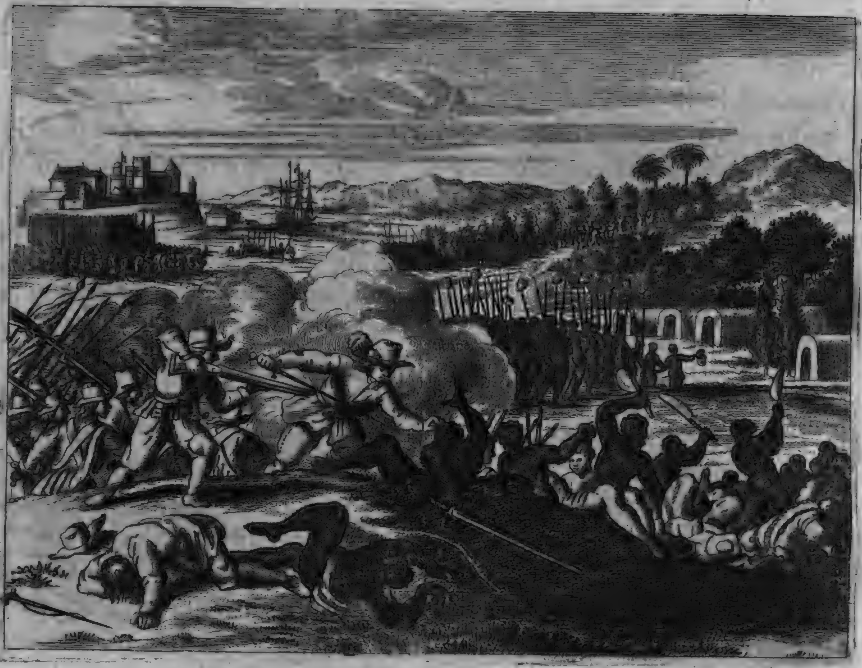
they gave the *Hollanders* to underſtand, that they would kill the *Portugueſe* if they offer'd to croſs the Rivers.

Maurice adviſing *Prince Frederick Henrick* of his Tranſactions, deſir'd that he would ſend over Planters thither, whether they were baniſh'd *Germans* or Vagabonds, out of their Houſes of Correction; for without them the fruitful Countrey of *Braſile* would render but a ſlender Account to the *Weſt-India* Company, nor be able to prevent the Invaſions of the *Spaniards*.

Grave Maurice begins his Government with the making of good Laws

The fruitfulneſs of this Tract of Land was not inferior to any Countrey in the whole World, Cattel grazing up and down in Herds of five, ſix, and ſeven thouſand. Moreover, *Maurice* adviſ'd them about the ſcarcity of Proviſions, without which they were not able to maintain War. He alſo ſetled the Traders in a good Order, dividing all thoſe free People which bore no Offices, into four Companies, under Captains, Enſigns, and Lieutenants. The Cuſtoms and Tributes were Farm'd, Marriages were order'd to be perform'd by the *Netherland* Prieſts, the *Jews* had leave not to Watch on their Sabbath, all manner of Deboſheries were ſtrictly forbid from being acted on the Lords-Day, and Puniſhments ordain'd for Drunkards and other Deboſhees; ſeveral Schools were alſo erected for Youth, and for the inſtruction of the *Braſilians* in the *Chriſtian* Religion; and laſtly, it was permitted to any that would, to build in the ruin'd City *Olinda*, or elſe to repair thoſe Houſes that were fall'n to ruine.

Some of the *Portugueſes* fill'd *Maurice* his Ears with a Report of the Silver-Mines at *Conhaou*, *Copaou*, *Terra Nova*, and about *Cape St. Auguſtine*; but he not regarding them, plac'd Sheriffs over the Villages, and Overſeers over the Alms-houſes and Hoſpitals, iſſuing out Orders alſo for the delivering of the Proviſions, which being very ſcarce, every Man had a certain Allowance, that ſo it might laſt the longer; but when in this Diſtribution the meaner ſort began to be ſcanted, the Peoples Complaints were ſuch, that an Inſurrection was like to enſue, if not carefully and ſpeedily prevented: whereupon the decay'd and deſerted Sugar-Mills of the *Portugueſes* were put to Sale, and ſold ſome for three, others for ſix and ſeven thouſand Pound,



Pound, inſomuch that the *Weſt-India* Company got above 200000 *l.* for them all. Soon after they fortifi'd their Caſtles and other ſtrong Holds, and broke down thoſe that were judg'd uſeleſs. The *Braſilians* obtain'd liberty alſo to inhabit their Villages and till their Land, that they might make Proviſion for themſelves, and not oppreſs the Planters that liv'd near them. The *Portugueſe* that had ſubmitted themſelves to the Government of the *Hollanders*, had free leave granted them to exerciſe the *Roman-Catholick* Religion, onely they were not to ſend for any Prieſts from *St. Salvador*, which if they did, they ſhould be dealt with as Plotters of Murders and Treaſons; they had liberty alſo to re-build their Houſes in *Olinda*, paying Tribute with the *Hollanders*: Moreover, they were promis'd that they ſhould live free from all Oppreſſions of the *Hollanders*. There was alſo order taken about paying the tenth part of the Sugar and *Farinha*. The Income alſo of Fiſhing and Fowling, amounted to a conſiderable ſum of Money. And to prevent deceit in Trade, Meaſures and Weights were made according to thoſe of *Amſterdam*. For the Converting of *Pagans*, *Jews*, and *Roman* Catholicks, able Teachers were ſent into the Countrey to promulgate the Goſpel.

About this time there went a Report, as if the *Weſt-India* Company were inclin'd to remove their Seat from *Reciffa* to the Iſland *Tamarica*; but *Maurice* adviſing them that it would not be ſo convenient for them, they chang'd their Reſolution.

Iſleos taken by *Lichthart*.

Whileſt *Lichthart* Cruis'd a conſiderable time before the Haven *Todos los Sanctos*, he Crain'd his Ship in the Bay of *Camaniu*, took the Town *Iſleos*, with a hundred and fifty Men. In the Town, which is built on a Promontory, he took but little Booty, and ſav'd the Houſes, which were built moſt of Stone, as alſo the four Churches and *Jeſuits* Cloyſter, and return'd to *Reciffa*.

About this time the invincible Caſtle *Mina*, afterwards call'd *St. Joris*, was taken by the *Hollanders*, upon the Advice of *Nicholas van Yperen*, Commander of *Guinee*, who ſent word to *Grave Maurice*, that the ſaid Caſtle might eaſily be conquer'd, if any Forces could be ſent him from *Reciffa*: Whereupon *Maurice* immediately ſent

Colonel *Latan* ſlain.

ſent *John Coin* thither with nine Ships, which ſet Sail on the twenty fifth of *June*, *Anno* 1637. who in the Road *Commendo* joining with *Yperen*, ſoon after he was ſet down before it, and was preparing to Storm, had it ſurrendred to him upon Terms no leſs advantageous to the *Hollanders*, than diſhonorable to the Beſieged, yet not without the loſs of many Men; for in their March thither they were fiercely ſet upon by the *Negro's* inhabiting the Village near the Caſtle; in which Conflict Colonel *Latan* amongſt others was ſlain. The Fort might very well have endur'd a longer Siege, it being ſurrounded with double Moats, each twenty five Foot deep, and high Bulwarks, which could not be undermin'd becauſe of the Rocky Ground on which they were built; and to make it yet more ſtronger, *Coin* after he had taken it rais'd a Fort on the Hill, from whence he had fir'd on the Caſtle, in which he found thirty Braſs Demi-Culverins; and leaving *Walraeven Malburg* as Governor, he return'd to *Reciffa*.

During theſe Proceedings of the *Dutch* in *Guinee*, the Duke of *Bagnola* ranſack'd the Countrey about *Seregippa del Rey*; *Maurice* not able to go himſelf, having had a Feaver three Moneths, ſent *Schuppe* and *Gyſeling* with two thouſand three hundred Soldiers, four hundred *Braſilians*, and two hundred and fifty Seamen, whileſt *Lichthart* Steer'd to *Todos los Sanctos*, that ſo he might draw the Enemy down to the Sea-Coaſt. *Bagnola* flying to *Terra Gracia d' Avila*, *Schuppe* demoliſh'd the Town *Seregippa*, the Sugar-Mills, and all manner of Fruit-Trees, and march'd with incredible ſpeed to the Stream *Franciſco*; where Encamping on the Southern Shore, he drove three thouſand Head of Cattel before him, that ſo he might ſtarve the Enemy.

The *Braſilians* offer their aſſiſtance to the *Dutch* for the taking the Fort *Siara*.

In the interim the *Braſilians* in *Siara* deſir'd Aid againſt the *Portugueſe*, offering, That if the *Hollanders* could conquer the Fort there, they would ſoon deſtroy all the *Portugueſe*; that the Charges of the Siege might eaſily be made good, the Countrey producing abundance of Amber-greece, Cryſtal, Cotton, Pearls, Salt, and other Merchandiſe. In confirmation of this their Reſolution, the *Braſilians* left two eminent Perſons Children of *Siara* in *Reciffa*: Whereupon *George Garſtman* being ſent thither, was no ſooner Landed, but he made his Arrival known to the *Braſilian* Governor *Algodoi*; who came to meet him with two hundred Men, bearing white Flags in token of Peace: Thus aſſiſted, he ſet upon *Siara*, which is a ſquare Fort, built at the foot of a Hill, hath within its Walls ſix Houſes, two Redoubts full of Port-holes, one on the North, and the other on the South, jutting half way out from the Wall; as alſo two Gates, ſecur'd with large Portculliſes: without the Fort appears the Governor's Houſe, about which were ſeveral Huts for *Portugueſes*.

This Lordſhip, already ſpoken of, is reckon'd amongſt the Northern parts of *Braſile*, and hath onely twelve Leagues in circumference. The Haven before the Caſtle, which the River *Hacu* makes, is of little conſequence: The Ground in ſome places riſes with high Mountains, in others, eſpecially on one ſide, it is overgrown with Wood: hath alſo ſeveral brave Paſtures, eſpecially along the River.

The Fort taken by *Garſtman*.

Garſtman approaching the Caſtle *Siara*, found little reſiſtance, ſo that he took it with ſmall expence of Blood, moſt of the *Portugueſe* being taken Priſoners, a few onely eſcaping by flight.

After this *Grave Maurice* took great care of the Civil Affairs, building a Guild-Hall at his own Coſt and Charge; ſent all manner of Minerals, digg'd out of the *Braſilian* Mines, to the *Netherlands*; laid great Penalties on thoſe that ſtole the Cuſtom of Goods, and puniſh'd with Death Murders, Robberies, and ſuch like Capital Offences, beſides ſeveral wholſom Laws relating both to the Civil and Eccleſiaſtical Government; and as ſoon as he was recover'd from his tedious Sickneſs, he march'd up into the Countrey to the Rivers *Grande* and *Parayba*, to take care to furniſh the Forts with Proviſion and Ammunition. Near the Caſtle *Ceulen* he was receiv'd by the *Tapuyan* Agents, and Preſented by them with Bowes, Arrows, and brave Oſtrich Feathers, us'd by them when they go to the Wars: in return for which they receiv'd Linnen Shirts, Knives, Shells, Bugles, Fiſhhooks, and Nails. *Maurice* caus'd a deeper and wider Moat to be digg'd about the decay'd Caſtle *Cabo Dello*, rais'd the Works, and call'd it by the Name of his Siſter *Margareta*; he alſo pull'd down the Fort *Antonio*, keeping onely a Tower to defend the High-way. *Reſtringa* was likewiſe ſtrengthned with Palliſado's, and the Cloyſter near the Town *Parayba* fortifi'd againſt an Aſſault, and *Elias Harkmans* made Governor of the ſame.

Whileſt theſe things were tranſacted on the Land, Captain *Schuppe* at Sea Engaging alone between *Todos los Sanctos* and *Terre Garcie d' Avila* with three *Spaniſh* Ships, drove one of them aground, and brought another away with him to *Reciffa*. The Letters found in the taken Veſſel made mention, that in the River of *Lisbon* lay ten Galleys, and twenty more before *Cales*, to which were to joyn thirty Pinks; which Fleet ſome ſuppos'd was coming for *Braſile*; others, that it was onely a Plot of the King of *Spain* to get Money from his Subjects, according to the Cuſtom of ſeveral other Princes.

Hereupon *Maurice* wrote to the *Weſt-India* Company, that they would Rig out a Fleet with all poſſible ſpeed, which might fall upon the fore-mention'd *Spaniſh* Fleet, and fetch thoſe Sugars which lay ready in *Braſile* to be Laden.

About the ſame time a Party of the *Portugueſes* croſſing the River *Franciſco*, came to the Stream *Miguel*, whither *Picard* marching, put them all to flight.

Grave Maurice ſets forth with a Fleet for the re-taking of St. Salvador.

Grave Maurice having a Deſign on *St. Salvador*, the *Portugueſe* Metropolis in *Braſile*, formerly taken by *Peter Hein* and *Jacob Willekens*, and not long after loſt by the faint-heartedneſs of *William Schouten* and *Hans Kyf*, though in all likelihood not ſtrong enough to undertake ſo weighty a Deſign, yet conſidering if he ſhould ſtay longer, the Seaſon would not permit him, therefore he went aboard, hoping that he ſhould receive ſome Aid from the *Netherlands*; his Army conſiſted of three thouſand four hundred *Netherlanders*, and a thouſand *Braſilians*. He had the greater hopes of Victory, becauſe he receiv'd information from *St. Salvador*, that the Soldiers in Garriſon there mutiny'd for want of Pay, and that the Governor and Duke of *Bagnola* were at difference concerning the management of the War. But before he ſet Sail he had ſecur'd all Places againſt any Invaſion, and got ready twenty two Sail, furniſh'd with Ammunition and Proviſion, with which on the eighteenth of *Auguſt* Anno 1638. he weigh'd Anchor, and met with ſix Ships at Sea, which he took, and arriv'd on the ſixth day following before the Mouth of the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*, which he could not enter by reaſon of contrary Winds, but Cruis'd up and down before the River *Vermelho* and the Iſle *Tapoam*; whereupon the Governor of *St. Salvador* and *Bagnola* drew the *Portugueſe* Forces down thither to prevent his Landing: About Noon the Wind coming about fair for the *Hollanders*, brought *Maurice* within Shot of the Ships, Forts, Walls and Batteries of the City *St. Salvador*, ſo that he thundred with his Cannon againſt them, and Landed on a Promontory near the Sconce *Bartholomew*, without the leaſt reſiſtance, in a convenient place about a League and a half from the City; where Encamping himſelf, he was inform'd by the Priſoners which he had taken, that about half a League farther was a narrow Bank, border'd with Moraſſes, ſo that none could paſs along the ſame but at Low-water, and then onely at a certain time. *Tourlon* being ſent before with three hundred Muſquetteers to diſcover the Place, found the Way not onely as the Priſoners had inform'd, but alſo fortifi'd by the Enemy; againſt whom *Maurice* drew out his Men, ordering Captain *John vander Maſt* in the mean time to run with ten

Sail directly upon the City, and to drop his Anchors juſt without ſhot of it. Having beaten the Enemy from his Works, he broke through all the Paths, Hedges and Banks, till at laſt he came and Intrench'd himſelf near the Out-works of the City, by which his Army was ſecur'd from any Aſſaults from the Sea-ſide. Colonel *Brand* alſo with little trouble took the Fort *Philippo*, built on the Shore, and fortifi'd with five Guns. The next day *Maurice* Storming the Caſtle *Philippo*, ſoon became Maſter of it, notwithſtanding it was well Garriſon'd, and had thirteen Braſs Demi-Culverins. The taking of this Caſtle afforded the Beſiegers a free Paſſage to their Fleet. They alſo rais'd two Batteries, from one of which they ſhot night and day with ſeven great Guns, and from the other with the like number of Field-pieces, on the Caſtle *Roſario*, which the *Portugueſe* forſook; but going about to take a Horn-work on the top of the *Carmelites* Cloyſter, he loſt many Men in the Attempt, and amongſt the reſt the Captains *Howin*, *Echbrecht*, *Boward*, *Hollinger*, and the Engineer *Berchem*; and in the end, after many bold and reſolute Attaques, what with the ſtrength of the Place, both for number of Defendants, and well fortifi'dneſs thereof, and what with the want of his expected Supplies, and laſtly the ſicklineſs of his Army, by reaſon of the extraordinary Rains that fell, to the loſs of many Officers of note as well as common Soldiers, beſides what were ſlain by the Enemy, he made as honorable a Retreat as he could, ſo that this Expedition prov'd altogether unſucceſsful.

Grave Maurice is forc'd to leave the Siege of *St. Salvador.*

Mean while the Provincial *States* of *Holland* and *Zealand* differ'd about allowing of a free Trade to *Braſile*, and ſending of Colonies thither: Whereupon *Grave Maurice* writing to them his Opinion, demonſtrated with good Reaſons, that a free Trade, and freſh Colonies, would be much to the Companies advantage; which was approv'd of by the *States* of the *United Netherlands* and *Weſt-India* Company, who onely engroſs'd the Trade of *Negro's* and *Braſile* Wood; and on the Imported and Exported Goods they put a certain Cuſtom.

The *Weſt-India* Company conſidering what Treaſure *Peter Hein* had brought from *Matanca* to *Holland*, they reſolv'd to venture another Expedition thither; and to that purpoſe ſet out fourteen Sail under the Command of *Cornelis Houte-been*, who weigh'd Anchor out of the *Texel* on the fourteenth of *Auguſt* Anno 1638. and arriv'd ſafe at *Reciffa*; where *Houte-been* having ſpent ſome days in Conſulting with *Grave Maurice*, went aboard again, and at his entring into the Ship, bruis'd his Leg between the Boat and the ſides thereof, which ſome ſuperſtitious Perſons look'd upon as very ominous; but this Wound was not ſo great as to keep him back from whatſoever Service came in his way: for diſcovering the *Spaniſh* Fleet from *Terra Firma* near *Cuba*, before the Rocky Iſle *Organes*, which conſiſted of eight great Gallions, and ſix leſſer Ships, whoſe Lading was valu'd at two hundred Tun of Gold, and Commanded by *Carel Dievaro*, he clapt the Admiral aboard, threw in his Grapling-Irons, and made him ſelf faſt, with a Reſolution either to take him or die, whileſt the *Dutch* Vice-Admiral *Abraham Michaelzoon Rooſendael* boarded the *Spaniſh* Vice-Admiral, and the Rere-Admiral *John vander Maſt* the Enemy's Rere-Admiral; and doubtleſs, had not the Vice-Admiral and Rere-Admiral been ſlain, together with *Verdooſt*, Captain of the *Orange-Tree*, and other eminent Officers, and thoſe that ſurviv'd fail'd in their Duty to him for want of Courage, he had given them a ſignal Overthrow; but whileſt with much ado he had prevail'd with his Captains to renew the Combat (having been forc'd by the coming on of the *Spaniſh* Vice and Rere-Admirals to quit his hold) and was preparing for a ſecond Onſet, the Sea began to be rough, and the Enemy was gotten to the Windward. Some few days after being inform'd, that the *Spaniſh* Fleet lay before the Flats of *Cuba*

and

Houte-been Engages the *Spaniſh* Fleet.

and the Rocky *Organes*, Steer'd thither, reſolving to venture once more; but when he came there, the *Spaniards* were gone; whereupon he ſent ſome of his Ships to *Braſile*, others to Cruiſe before *Cuba*, whileſt he himſelf went for the *Netherlands*.

Whileſt this Expedition fell out ſo unfortunately, *Cameron*, General of the *Braſilians*, ſent three Agents to *Grave Maurice*, deſiring to enter into League with the *Weſt-India* Company, upon ſome Differences that were riſen between him and the Duke of *Bagnola*. *Grave Maurice* ſeeming much inclin'd to his Offer, treated the Agents very nobly; who not long after, oblig'd by his Civility, inform'd him, that *Cameron*, an inconſtant Man, had made Peace again with *Bagnola*. But that which chiefly obſtructed *Grave Maurice*'s Deſigns, was the want of Proviſions, Ammunition and Men, notwithſtanding his continual Complaints to the Company.

About the beginning of the Year 1639. the *Spaniſh* Fleet, conſiſting of twenty eight Sail, moſt of them Gallions, appear'd in ſight of *Reciffa*, but Steer'd Southwardly; *Grave Maurice* hereupon ſent out the beſt Sailers to follow them, and ſee whither they were bound, or if they intended to Land, whileſt himſelf march'd along to *Porto Calvo*; but inform'd that they were gone into the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*, he return'd to *Reciffa*, after he had ſtor'd the Forts *Porto Calvo*, *Una*, *Serinhain*, and that at the Promontory *St. Auguſtine*, with all Neceſſaries.

About the ſame time *Arciſſeusky* arriving from *Holland* with a Commiſſion to be General over the Forces there, imparted to ſome Friends the Copy of a Letter that he intended to ſend to the *Amſterdam* Burgomaſter *Albert Coenraedſzoon vander Burgh*, containing many Accuſations againſt *Grave Maurice* and his Council; of which he being inform'd, call'd a general Aſſembly, to whom he makes a large Speech, wherein he declar'd how faithful a Servant he had been to the *States* of the *United Netherlands* for the ſpace of twenty years, complain'd of the malice of *Arciſſeusky* in wrongfully aſperſing him, both in the aforeſaid Letter and otherwiſe, anſwer'd particularly to every thing which was laid to his Charge, (as he did afterwards in a Letter alſo from himſelf to *Vander Burgh*) and laſtly made it his peremptory Requeſt, that he might return home, and leave *Arciſſeusky* in Power, or that *Arciſſeusky* might be ſent home, and he remain undiſturb'd in his Government; and ſo withdrew, leaving them to their own Conſultations. It exceedingly perplex'd them, and took up a long Debate what Judgment to give in this Matter, which before they concluded on, they propos'd ſeveral Expedients of Reconciliation between them; but ſeeing it was all in vain, they unanimouſly judg'd it convenient, that *Arciſſeusky* ſhould return; who not long after accordingly weigh'd Anchor from *Parayba* for *Holland*.

Arciſſeusky Impeaches *Grave Maurice* and his Council.

Is ſent back into *Holland*.

Arciſſeusky arriving in *Holland*, appear'd unexpectedly before the *States* of the *United Netherlands* and *Weſt-India* Company, where ſeveral Judgments were paſs'd upon him; ſome ſaid he deſerv'd ſevere puniſhment, for his miſbehavior to *Grave Maurice*; others ſeem'd to have compaſſion of him, becauſe he had done ſo many noble Exploits; moſt laid the blame on the Company, who raſhly ſent him with a Commiſſion as Chief over the *Militia*, not without impairing *Grave Maurice*'s Power; but theſe Diſcourſes fell amongſt thoſe who were not call'd to give their Opinion of this Caſe.

Several Judgments concerning him.

John Coin was choſen Field-Marſhal in *Arciſſeusky*'s ſtead, whileſt the Councellors *Matthias Ceulen*, *Adrian vander Duſſen*, *John Guiſeling*, and *Servaes Carpentier*, were ready to come for *Holland*, and on the twenty ninth of *October* 1639. they ſet Sail from *Parayba*, *Vander Duſſen* bringing with him an exact Relation of the Condition of *Braſile*, ſo far as concerns the *Weſt-India* Company, which being material, we ſhall reſerve it for a more fit place.

Coin ſent Field-Marſhal in his ſtead.

It being fear'd that the *Spaniſh* Fleet in the Harbor of *Todos los Sanctos* might undertake ſome Deſign or other againſt the *Hollanders*, *Grave Maurice* kept a watchful Eye upon them, repair'd all decay'd Forts, rais'd new Forces, ſent out ſome Veſſels to watch the Fleet, and prohibited the Tranſporting of Proviſions, animated the *Braſilian* Commanders to fight againſt the *Portugueſe*, and forc'd the Owners of Sugar-Mills to Plant ſtore of *Mandihoka*, that ſo his Proviſions might laſt the longer.

A Party of the Enemy, conſiſting of about twelve hundred Men, having paſs'd the River *Franciſco*, was ſoon after oppos'd by Colonel *Donker*.

A *Spaniſh* Fleet lies before *St. Salvador*.

The *Spaniſh* Fleet having lay'n a whole Year before *St. Salvador* (becauſe they had loſt near three thouſand Men, who on the Coaſt of *Africa* dy'd of ſeveral Diſtempers, and therefore waited for a freſh Supply) ſet Sail on the ninteenth of *November Anno* 1639. with eighty ſeven Sail, carrying ſixteen thouſand Men, of which thirty ſeven were great Gallions. *Ferdinand Maſcarenhas*, Duke of *Torre*, being chief Admiral, carry'd the Flag and ſixty Braſs Guns in the Ship *Domingo*; the *Portugueſe* Admiral, *Roderigo Lobo*, carry'd fifty two Guns in the Gallion *Bernardo*; of all which, with the number of the Enemy's Forces, *Grave Maurice* was inform'd by a Letter taken out of a Pink laden with Sugar; and alſo that the *Spaniards* were in great hopes of the *Portugueſe* deſerting the *Weſt-India* Company, with whom they were forc'd to joyn; that this great Fleet was order'd to Cruiſe two years before the Coaſt of *Braſile*, and to Land divers Men under the Command of *Bagnola*, *Franciſco de Moro*, *Antonio Roderigo*, *Nunno de Mello*, *Jacob Pirezio*, *Franciſco Pezam*, and *Lopes Barbalio*; all which made *Maurice* write continually for Aid, “Which the *Weſt-India* “Company muſt ſend ſpeedily, unleſs they were reſolv'd to loſe what they had “gotten in *Braſile*, as alſo the People, who had hitherto defended the ſame with the “loſs of their Lives and Fortunes.

A *Negro* that ſerv'd a *Spaniſh* Captain, call'd *Henrick Dias*, being taken, inform'd the *Hollanders*, That the *Spaniſh* Fleet was much weakned by a poyſonous Air on the Coaſt of *Africa*; and that they had left a conſiderable number of their Men in the Hoſpital at *St. Salvador*; that the Admiral was reſolv'd with divided Forces to burn all Places he came at, and to receive the *Negro's*, *Mamolucks*, *Mulatto's*, and *Braſilians*, under his Juriſdiction. But *Grave Maurice* gave little credit to this Relation, becauſe the *Spaniard* doubted not in the leaſt, but that he ſhould take *Braſile* from the *Netherlanders* with his fore-mention'd Forces, why then ſhould he ruine what he hop'd to poſſeſs? None knew whither the *Spaniſh* Fleet intended to go; for ſetting Sail under the Command of *Antonio Oquendo*, under pretence of falling upon the *Netherlands*, they Steer'd their Courſe to *Braſile*, and at laſt from the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos* to *Goyana*; but four days before they weigh'd Anchor, *William Corneliſzoon Loos*, who had ſome time been Cruiſing before the ſaid Inlet, came back to *Reciffa* with thirteen Sail of Ships, which wanted all manner of Neceſſaries.

The *Weſt-India* Company had now been in a mean Condition, had there not happily arriv'd firſt eight, next two, and at laſt nine Ships from the *Texel*, the *Maes*, and *Zealand*, with Proviſions, and a Supply of Men; which *Maurice* had no ſooner taken out, and unladen the Ships, but he fitted them for an Engagement, and made up the number of forty one Sail, who yet were not to be compar'd to the *Spaniards*, whoſe ſmalleſt Veſſels carry'd more Men and Guns than the biggeſt of the *Hollanders*, which in all had but two thouſand one hundred and ninety ſix Men, and one Ship with another under twenty Iron Guns: With this ſmall Power the Admiral *William Corneliſzoon Loos* went to meet the Enemy, and before the River *Michael* took four *Spaniſh* Ships, which carry'd Ammunition and Proviſions for the Army, which *Lopes Barbalio* commanded aſhore. On the twelfth of *January*, Anno 1640.

Corneliſzoon Loos with his ſmall Power ſets out to Engage the great *Spaniſh* Fleet.

he deſcry'd the *Spaniſh* Fleet between *Itamaraca* and *Goyana*; not far from which *Maſcarenhas* thought to Land ſeven thouſand Men at *Paomorello*; and they were already gotten into little Veſſels when the *Hollanders* Fleet made towards them, and about three a Clock in the Afternoon began a bloody Engagement for four hours, in which *Loos* Engaging with the *Spaniſh* Admiral and four Gallions, was kill'd in the middle of the Fight, which ended in the Evening. *Jacob Huigens* carrying the Flag the next day in ſight of the Promontory *Blanco*, chearing up his Men, went to renew the Fight with *Maſcarenhas*, and with a few ſmall Ships Engag'd ſeveral great ones, of which they had an advantage onely in their nimble turning and winding. In this Engagement *Huigens* loſt the Ship call'd *The Sun*, which ſunk with Colonel *Mortimer* and forty four Men, thirty four being ſav'd in the Boat. The *Hollanders* Loſs was the leſs, becauſe the *Spaniſh* great Gallions fir'd over *Huigens's* Ships, which fir'd in the midſt of the *Spaniards* Veſſels. *Huigens* not being tir'd with two days Engagements, fell upon them a third time before *Parayba*, and firing at the *Spaniſh* and *Portugueſe* Admirals, purſu'd their Fleet to the Northermoſt Coaſt of *Braſile*, where by a ſtrong Current they were driven Weſterly; and the *Swan*, Commanded by *Jacob Alderick*, loſing her Main-maſt, was cut off from the Fleet by twelve Gallions; and three hundred *Spaniards* were already Maſters of the Deck, when *Alderick* breaking from the Enemy, drove towards the Shore, and either kill'd the *Spaniards* that were in his Ship, or forc'd them to leap overboard, whileſt *Antonio Cunha de Andrada*, not knowing that *Alderick* was aground, making up to him, ran alſo aground, which occaſion'd a new Fight, and at laſt *Andrada* was made to ſurrender his Gallion, and with it three thouſand Pound of coin'd and uncoin'd Silver, beſides other rich Goods, and two hundred and thirty Men, who were all ſent Priſoners to *Reciffa*.

Admiral *Loos* ſlain.

Huigens chaſeth the *Spaniſh* Fleet.

Alderick's valiant Exploit

January the ſeventeenth *Huigens* ventur'd a fourth Engagement between *Rio Grande* and *Conyaou*, where approaching the *Spaniſh* Fleet, a ſudden Calm prevented him from coming within ſhot of them, till againſt the Evening the Wind began to riſe, but the Night approaching, it was not judg'd worth while to Engage for ſo few hours, therefore they referr'd the bloody work till the next day; when about Day-break *Huigens* ran through the midſt of the Enemy's Fleet, and fir'd ſo fiercely on *Maſcarenhas*, that he Tacking about, ſtood away right before the Wind, and not being able to get beyond the Shelves *Baxios de Rochas*, nor to get Water on the Coaſt, becauſe the *Hollanders* Ketches guarded the ſame, he Sail'd into the Offin towards the *Line* with a South-Eaſt Wind. After which *Huigens* lay eight days before *Rio Grande* to refreſh and reſt himſelf, and on the firſt of *February* he arriv'd at *Reciffa*, where *Maurice* caus'd a Thankſgiving Day to be kept for this wonderful Victory, whileſt the Enemy was exceedingly abaſh'd.

The *Spaniſh* Fleet again put to flight by *Huigens*.

Several Diſadvantages occurr'd towards the overthrow of the *Spaniſh* Fleet; for firſt it was much weakned by the Diſeaſe which rag'd in the ſame on the Coaſt of *Africa*, inſomuch that it lay ſtill a whole year in *Todos los Sanctos* to gather freſh Forces, whileſt *Maurice* put himſelf in a poſture of Defence: Secondly, they lay becalm'd, and met with contrary Winds for ſeveral Moneths, whenas the Voyage between St. *Salvador* and *Pernambuco* is commonly not above twelve days; which tedious Paſſage occaſion'd alſo a Diſtemper and faint-heartedneſs amongſt the *Spaniards*, whileſt divers Ships arriv'd at *Reciffa* from the *Netherlands*, without which it had been impoſſible to have Engag'd with the Enemy, in regard till then all manner of Ammunition and Proviſions were wanting. *Huigens* alſo had continually the advantage or benefit of the Wind, and loſt in the Engagement but two Ships, a hundred and twenty four Men, beſides twelve wounded: Moreover, but twelve

Ships onely of the *Dutch* Engag'd with this great *Spaniſh* Fleet, the reſt never coming within ſhot; wherefore the two Commanders, *John Coopman Ryk*, and *Peter Jacob*, were condemn'd to be Beheaded; *Cornelis Johnſzoon* and *Peter Dirkſzoon* had their Swords broke over their Heads by the common Hangman; *Cornelis Lucifer*, *Dirk Eger*, and *Jacob Clavor*, were baniſh'd; and others came off by paying great Fines: but the *Spaniſh* Fleet loſt in the four Engagements twenty Ships, and ſome thouſands of Men, the *Joſeph* alone having four hundred ſlain in her. Laſtly, anchoring near the Iſland *Margareta*, the *Portugueſe* Admiral *Coſmo de Couto*, and the Captain-General *Franciſco Pimentello*, falling out, the *Spaniards* Steer'd to *Tercera*, and from thence to *Cales*, where there Landed but few Men, moſt of them dying of Hunger and Thirſt in their Return home: Four Gallions, with two Pinks, got into the *Spaniſh* Harbors, the reſt being either ſtranded before *New Spain*, ſunk, or return'd to the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*.

Before the foremention'd Fleet weigh'd Anchor from *St. Salvador*, two thouſand *Portugueſes*, beſides *Tapuyans* and other *Braſilians*, march'd under the Command of *Cameron*, *Vidal*, and *Barbalio*, with divided Forces into the Countrey, partly to get Proviſion, and partly to do what miſchief they could to the *Hollanders*, far and near: their Orders were to joyn in the Village *St. Laurence*, ſeven Leagues beyond *Paomarello*, that there they might make way for the Seamen to Land, if the *Netherland* Forces ſhould chance to guard the Sea-Coaſt thereabouts, and to joyn with them as ſoon as they were Landed. But *Grave Maurice* encourag'd by his late Victory at Sea, immediately ſent the Field-Marſhal *Coin* againſt *Cameron*, who diviidng his Army into ſmall Companies, had diſtributed them through the Woods; in which *Coin* follow'd his Example, and with divided Forces purſu'd *Cameron's* Army, and overtook his Captain *Tak* and two hundred Men at *Poyuca*, (whereof *Lopes Barbalio* was Governor) who fled, notwithſtanding he Commanded ſix hundred Men.) Soon after which the Muſter-maſter *Manſveld* met him near the Village *St. Laurence*, Engag'd him, and putting him to flight, found ſeveral Papers of Concern that he had left behind, and amongſt others a Letter, in which *Barbalio* was commanded to ſpare neither *Braſilians* nor *Netherlanders* alive, but to kill all, without regard either to their Age or Quality, except the *Portugueſe*. Moreover, *Andries Vidal* urg'd the Owners of the Sugar-Mills in the *Netherlanders Braſile*, immediately to take up Arms, to regain their ancient Freedom, as ſoon as *Maſcarenhas* appear'd with the *Spaniſh* Fleet on the Coaſt of *Braſile*: Thus *Vidal*, by Letters and private Conferences, prevail'd ſo much, that moſt of the *Portugueſe* were ready againſt their Oaths to root out the *Netherlanders*: The ſign when they ſhould be ready, was the burning of ſome Sugar-Mills, *Vidal* imagining thereby to have drawn the *Netherlanders* from the Sea-ſide, and ſo made the Sea-Coaſt free for the *Spaniards* to Land ſecurely in. But the Garriſon under *Coin* along the Sea-ſhore near *Alexis*, not ignorant of the Enemy's Plot, kept their Stations, and ſuffer'd the Mills to burn. The like did *Craey* at the Promontory of St. *Auguſtine*, *Picard* at *Paomarello*, Captain *Day* at *Cantolaria*, and *Donker* on *Goyana*; *Hoogſtraet* kept Guard up in the Countrey; *Tourlon* alſo ſent out by *Maurice* againſt *Franciſco Soſa* and *Henrick Dias*, who had pillag'd all the Countrey about the River *Conajou*, fell upon them in ſuch a manner, that he deſtroy'd eighty ſeven of them, and wounded a conſiderable number more of them, made the reſt flie to St. *Salvador*.

Cameron's Forces and *Barbalio's* put to flight by *Coin*.

Portugueſes Plot againſt the *Netherlanders* diſcover'd.

Two Moneths before the *Spaniſh* Fleet ſet Sail from *Todos los Sanctos*, three thouſand *Tapuyans* came to *Rio Grande* with their Wives and Children, from an unknown Countrey remote from the Sea. *Grave Maurice* requeſted their King *John de Wy*, that he would pleaſe to keep Watch along the Sea-Coaſt, and prevent the Landing of the *Spaniſh* Seamen: Whereupon *De Wy* ſent his Son to the Caſtle *Ceulen*, making ſolemn Proteſtations, that he was ready to loſe his Life and Fortune for the *Netherlanders*, in helping them to drive the *Portugueſe* out of *Braſile*. *Maurice* alſo joyn'd two thouſand *Braſilians*, and Colonel *Garſtman* with ſixty *Netherlanders*, to the *Tapuyans*, that ſo he might train them up in Martial Diſcipline, whileſt the *Tapuyans* Wives and Children were plac'd on the Iſland *Tamarica*.

About the beginning of the Year 1640. *Houte-been* and *Lichthart* brought a conſiderable Fleet from the *Netherlands* to an Anchor at *Reciſſa*, where a Conſultation was held, whither theſe Ships might be ſent to do moſt Service: every one had an Eye on St. *Salvador*, not long ſince Storm'd in vain; but *Maurice* judg'd that they had not Forces enough to undertake ſo grand a Deſign, but thought it would be better to Land ſome freſh Forces near St. *Salvador*, that there they might burn the Sugar-Mills, and deſtroy all things they could find, in revenge of what the Enemy had done at *Parayba*. Whereupon *Tourlon* and *Lichthart* ſet Sail with twenty Ships, Mann'd with two thouſand five hundred Men, to the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*, where they burnt all the *Portugueſe* Sugar-Mills, Houſes and Villages; neither did their Swords ſpare any alive but Women and Infants: The Cattel which they found they carry'd aboard of their Ships, and burnt all other Proviſions.

In the mean time *Houte-been* and *Coin* fell upon *Porto Franco*, where they ruin'd all things, to no other end, but that the Enemy might call home his Forces out of the *Netherlanders Braſile*, to defend the Province *Todos los Sanctos*. But Captain *Brand* going up too far into the Countrey with his Army, was ſuddenly ſet upon, had a hundred of his Men ſlain on the Spot, and was himſelf taken Priſoner, together with many more. Alſo the Storming of the Town *Spirito Sancto* by *Coin* prov'd unſucceſsful, becauſe he led an undiſciplin'd Company, and wanted little Veſſels to Land in on a ſudden; for the Enemy having had timely notice, immediately rais'd a Sconce about the Town, and with five Braſs Guns fir'd ſtoutly on him, who endeavor'd to climb up the Hill, but was forc'd to ſound a Retreat, his Men failing in their Courage; yet at laſt breaking into the Town, he ſet ſome of the Houſes on fire, which being built of Stone, reſiſted the Flame; ſo burning onely four hundred and fifty Cheſts of Sugar, he left ſixty Men kill'd, and brought back eighty wounded. *Lichthart* in the mean time made great havock about St. *Salvador*.

Capt. *Brand* taken Priſoner.

Coin unſucceſsfully Storms *Spirito Sancto*.

In this Conjuncture the *Weſt-India* Company ſuffer'd much by Robberies and Spoils committed up and down the Countrey, by the ſetting their Woods of *Braſile* on fire by a company of *Negro's*, the chief Ring-leader of whom was one call'd *Peter Viſt*, who from Caves and almoſt inacceſſible Ways came forth in the Night, and ſet fire on whatſoever places he came to, notwithſtanding a hundred *Negro's* of his crew were ſoon after caught, which he at ſeveral times had by force taken out of their Maſters Sugars-Mills; which *Grave Maurice* prevented as much as poſſible, by keeping Soldiers up and down in Arms. He alſo us'd the *Portugueſe* very civilly, who though they promis'd Obedience, becauſe they liv'd under the Juriſdiction of the *Weſt-India* Company, yet were ready on all occaſions to ſhew the contrary; wherefore *Grave Maurice* ſending for the chief of them to *Reciſſa* from *Pernambuco*, *Itamaraca*, and *Parayba*, told them before the Privy Council, that they might eaſily ſee how vainly they expected that the *Spaniſh* Crown ſhould take *Braſile* from the *Netherlanders*; that formerly they depended on the *Spaniſh* Fleet Commanded by *Maſcarenhas*, but that being deſtroy'd by a ſmall Force, that hope was loſt; therefore if henceforward they would Trade on their own Accounts, they might be aſſur'd they ſhould not ſuffer in the leaſt, either in their Goods, Religion, or Perſons.

Woods of *Braſile* ſet on fire by *Peter Viſt*.

The

Hector de Calce taken Priſoner.

The *Neopolitan* Field-Marſhal *Hector de la Calce*, ſetting Sail from the Haven *Todos los Sanctos* with an old Ship carrying ſix hundred Men, was forc'd to run aground in the Haven of *Parayba*, where he and the chief Commanders were taken Priſoners, whileſt the Common Soldiers by reaſon of the ſcarcity of Proviſions, were ſet at liberty.

Houte-been and *Lichthart* weigh'd Anchor with twenty four Ships, carrying two thouſand Soldiers and ſeven hundred Seamen to *Havana*, to Cruiſe for the Plate-Fleet, but the *Spaniſh* Ships keeping within their Harbors, and their own being diſpers'd and ſcatter'd by ill Weather, their Voyage prov'd in vain.

Not long after *Grave Maurice* ſent ſome Ships under *Lichtharts* Command to Cruiſe before the River *Januarius*, and others for the ſame purpoſe to *Angola*; but he effected little, for he onely took two Ships, one whereof being laden with Wine, was ſold for 9400 l. *Sterl.*

The news of the *Portugueſe* Crowning the Duke of *Bragancia*, and caſting off the *Caſtilian* Yoke, which very much chang'd the face of Affairs in *Braſile*, was about this time brought over by the Jeſuit *Franciſco Vilbent*, and the Under-Field-Marſhal *Peter Corera de Gama*, who were by *Bragancia* ſent to St. *Salvador*, not onely to bring the tidings of the *Portugueſes* Revolt, but alſo to take the Oath of Allegiance from *Montalvan* to the new King, which he made no ſcruple of; ſo that from thenceforth all but the *Caſtilian* and *Neopolitan* Soldiers, caſt off their Obedience to the Crown of *Spain*. Whereupon *Montalvan* deſir'd *Grave Maurice* to allow a Ceſſation of Arms, till ſuch time as they might both receive information what *Triſtan Mendoza*, in the new King of *Portugal*'s Name, had Treated with the *States* of the *United Netherlands* about; and to make the Requeſt ſeem the fairer, ſeveral *Dutch* Priſoners were ſet at liberty, and the Companies with which *Paulo Acunhas* was marching to *Pernambuco*, were call'd back.

Grave Maurice deſir'd by the *States* and *Weſt-India* Company to continue in his Government of *Braſile.*

Grave Maurice deſiring in his Letters to be releas'd from his Employment in *Braſile*, receiv'd for Anſwer from the *States*, "That it would be very diſadvantageous for the *States* for him to come home, now he throughly underſtood the " Intreagues of the *New World*, in which he might do much good, eſpecially ſince the " *Portugueſe* being revolted, would in all probability aſſiſt them in deſtroying the " King of *Caſtile*'s Forces; therefore it was now the moſt proper time to prepare " for Action.

To this Requeſt of the *States* was added that of the *Weſt-India* Company, who alſo ſent earneſt Letters to the ſame purpoſe, which made *Maurice* defer his Return, and prepare himſelf for ſome grand Undertaking: And firſt he joyn'd the Province of *Seregippe Del Rey* to the *Netherland Braſile*, built a Fort and Armory in the ſame, and built a Wall about the Town; which Work was the more follow'd, becauſe *Seregippe*, which border'd upon the Province of *Todos los Sanctos*, fed abundance of Cattel, and gave great hopes of Silver-Mines.

Grave Maurice likewiſe obſerving what great Profit proceeded from the *Angolan Negro's*, and that the *Spaniſh* Sugar-Mills could not work without them, undertook to ingroſs that Trade wholly into the *Weſt-India* Companies hands; to which purpoſe *Loando St. Paulo* being judg'd a fit Place for a Factory, *Houte-been* was ſent thither with twenty Ships, Mann'd with nine hundred Seamen, two thouſand Land-Soldiers, and two hundred *Braſilians*: the Land-Men were Commanded by *Hinderſon*, who arriving with the Fleet on the twenty fourth of *Auguſt* 1640. before *Loando St. Paulo*, ran in between the Enemy's Caſtles, St. *Crux*, *Bento*, *Sibylla*, *Vincent*, *Velho*, and againſt five Batteries along the Water ſide, all full of Guns, and fir'd ſo vehemently upon the Enemy, that being forc'd to leave his Works, he made room for

Loando taken by *Houte-been.*

for *Hinderſon* to Land; who immediately march'd to the Town, which *Peter Cæſar Meneſes* defended with nine hundred *Portugueſes*, and ſome thouſands of *Negro's*, who ſtood the firſt Onſet; but *Hinderſon* falling upon them again, ſo affrighted them, that they fled; which *Meneſes* perceiving, ſoon follow'd, and left him Maſter of the City, in which he found onely a few drunken Soldiers, decrepid old People, twenty nine Braſs Guns, beſides ſeveral Iron ones, and great plenty of Proviſions and Ammunition. Mean while *Houte-been* took thirty Ships hal'd near the Shore.

Deſcription of the City.

This City is built on a Hill, and hath ſeveral fair Buildings and Cloyſters, amongſt which the *Jeſuits* and *Capuchins* are the beſt. Along the Sea-ſhore, at the foot of the Mountain, ſtands alſo a long Row of Houſes, near which *Hinderſon* immediately caſt up Bulwarks againſt any Aſſault, and likewiſe two Sconces, the biggeſt whereof is on the utmoſt Point of *Loando*, near the Fort *Sibylla.*

Meneſes in vain Expoſtulates.

Twelve Companies being left here in Garriſon, quite contrary to *Meneſes* his expectation, who thinking that the *Netherlanders* came onely for Booty, and not to take or keep the City by force of Arms, made his Complaints therefore by Letters to *Houte-been*, alledging, That there was Peace made between the King of *Portugal* and the *United Netherlands*, and that the former Acts of Hoſtility were chang'd to friendly Correſpondencies. But *Houte-been* anſwer'd, “That he knew not of any ſuch Agreement between *Portugal* and the *Netherlands*; and if he had known it, how ſhould he be ſure whether *Meneſes* held with the *Caſtilians* or *Portugueſes*? If *Meneſes* knew of this Agreement, and was of the *Portugueſe* Party, why did he receive thoſe as Enemies, whom he muſt acknowledge as Friends? His Complaints were now too late, ſince the *Hollanders* had obtain'd the Victory with the loſs of their Blood.

Meneſes therefore ſeeing no hopes to regain *Loando*, either by Complaints or Force, deſir'd eight days Ceſſation of Arms, that in that time he might fit himſelf to go from thence to another Place; which the *Netherlanders* in Garriſon would not hearken to, but commanded him to march away immediately ſixteen Leagues from *Loando.*

Mean while the *Angolan* Princes joyning with the *Netherlanders*, fell upon the *Portugueſe* where-e're they met them. Moreover, ſeveral Citizens return'd to *Loando*, and proffer'd half their *Negro's*, if they might but have liberty to be Tranſported to St. *Salvador* with the other half; but it was judg'd more convenient to keep them, and by fair means alſo to invite the reſt, becauſe it appear'd by the *Angolan* Accounts, that the profit of the *Negro*-Trade amounted yearly to ſixty ſix Tuns of Gold, the Charges of the Garriſon, and fitting out of the Ships being deducted from it. The *Spaniſh* King had yearly above fifteen thouſand *Negro's* from hence to employ in his *American* Mines.

Great profit of the *Negro*-Trade.

The Iſle of St. *Thomas* taken by *Houte-been.*

Houte-been Sailing over from *Loando* to the Iſle of St. *Thomas*, Landed ſome of his Men over againſt the Sugar-Mills of St. *Juna*, and ran with his Fleet to an Anchor near a ſquare Caſtle, with intention to uſe no Hoſtility, unleſs provok'd; which the *Portugueſe* did by firing their Guns, and were anſwer'd by *Houte-been*, one of whoſe Ships call'd the *Enchuiſen* was blown up; thoſe that Landed alſo met with ſome reſiſtance from divers *Negro's*; yet at laſt they gain'd the Fort, in which they found ſix Guns, and ſoon after march'd into the Town *Pavaoſa*, where the Inhabitants had left nothing but empty Houſes; the great Caſtle they were forc'd to let alone, becauſe the Scaling-Ladders would not reach to the top of the Walls, which were twenty eight Foot high: But *Houte-been* coming aſhore, rais'd a Battery behind the Church, from whence he fir'd with ſix Demi-Cannons, and threw ſixty five Granado's amongſt the Beſieged, twenty whereof burſt with ſuch violence, that all things about them were beaten to pieces; and thoſe in Garriſon march'd out, notwithſtanding they might eaſily have endur'd a long Siege, having twenty Braſs, and ſixteen Iron Guns, beſides all manner of Ammunition. *Houte-been* thus become Maſter of all things on the Iſland of St. *Thomas*, ſent for the fled *Portugueſes* into the City on reaſonable Proffers, embrac'd by many of the Inhabitants and *Negro's*. But whileſt *Houte-been* put all things in good order here, the Countrey Diſeaſe began to rage amongſt the Seamen, for thoſe who but a little before climb'd up the Walls couragiouſly, grew faint, and fell down in a Swoon; thoſe who fought valiantly againſt their Enemies, were now put into their Graves; in ſhort, of a thouſand Men, a hundred were ſcarce left in health, the reſt being departed, or lying Bed-rid: the unwholſom Air without any difference infected both great and ſmall; for the Commanders *Maſtmaker*, *Valett*, *Dammert*, *Claudius*, *Teer*, *Tack*, and the chief in this Expedition, *Houte-been*, were all taken off, and Interr'd in the chief Church of *Pavoaſa*, after the finiſhing of ſo much bloody Work. Moſt complain'd of intolerable Head-ache, even to Diſtraction, others alſo of horrible Gripings; and all thoſe who were afflicted either of theſe two ways, moſt certainly dy'd in four days time. The occaſion of this deadly Diſtemper was by divers, according to their different Judgments, imputed to ſeveral Accidents; but doubtleſs it was chiefly to be aſcrib'd to the poyſonous Damps or Fogs, which often riſe in this Iſland, at which times every one us'd to keep cloſe in their Huts or Houſes; which the *Netherlanders* being ignorant of, neglected.

Great Mortality among the *Dutch* on the Iſland St. *Thomas*, by reaſon of the unwholſomneſs of the Place.

The *Portugueſe* that dwelt on this Iſland inform'd the *Netherlanders*, that few liv'd above fifty years there, yet notwithſtanding the great Gain tempted them to tarry, ſeveral of them having two or three hundred *Negro's* that work'd in the Sugar-Mills; that *John* the Third, King of *Portugal*, ſent a Colony thither above two hundred years before, whom though the unwholſom Air deſtroy'd, yet the Place was not left deſolate; for he ſent new Inhabitants, who firſt Setled in *Guinee*, next in *Angola*, and laſtly on the Iſland St. *Thomas*, that ſo they might be the better us'd to the Air; that the ſaid King ſold all thoſe *Jews* for Slaves that refus'd to embrace the *Roman* Religion, and caus'd their Children to be Baptiz'd, from whom (coming thither in great numbers) moſt of the preſent Inhabitants were deſcended.

The firſt Colony ſent thither by *John* the third, King of *Portugal*.

Twice a year, *viz.* in *March* and *September*, the Sun is in the *Zenith* here, being right perpendicular, and by that means makes no Shadow at Noon; but the Heat is ſomewhat mollifi'd in theſe two Moneths by the Rains which fall, and in the Summer by a Weſt, or South Wind; for there never blow neither Eaſt nor Northerly Winds.

The white People that dwell here have commonly a Feaver every eighth day; firſt they grow chill, next cold, and at laſt very hot, which laſts onely two hours. They commonly Let Blood four times a year to prevent this Diſtemper. The *Negro's* generally attain to a great Age, many times to above a hundred years. The Iſland bears the Name of St. *Thomas* from the Saint on whoſe Day the *Portugueſe* diſcover'd the ſame. From the middle of it riſes a Hill, overgrown with Trees, and cover'd on the top with Snow, which dropping down into certain Brooks, runs through the Woods, and moiſtens the Cane-Fields. The Ground it ſelf is tough, and Aſh-colour'd; in it breed blue Crabs like Moles, which hurt all manner of Roots and Plants. The City of *Pavaoſa* is the Metropolis of the Iſland, and a Biſhop's See; it lies near a clear and pleaſant Brook, and is flank'd on one ſide with Hills, fruitful in the production of Sugar-Canes, but partakes of the unwholſom Air of the Iſland, which therefore can ſcarce be defended by *Netherlanders*, becauſe they being unaccuſtom'd to the Climate, generally die: Wherefore *Grave Maurice*

The Deſcription of the Iſland.

adviſ'd the *States* to people this Place with Malefactors, who might either live here to the Publick good, or die with leſs Diſgrace than in a Priſon.

The City St. *Lodowick* taken by *Coin*.

Towards the latter end of the Year 1641. *Lichthart* and *Coin* weigh'd Anchor with eight great, and ſix leſſer Ships, and Sail'd to the Iſland of *Maragnon*; where *Coin* Landing near the City St. *Lodowick*, march'd immediately to the Fort, waſh'd on both ſides with one River, which there divides it ſelf into two Branches: the Governor of it being too weak to hold out a Storming, ſent two eminent Perſons to *Coin*, with Proffers that they would ſurrender on reaſonable Articles: whereupon *Coin* granted them their Lives, and free poſſeſſion of their Goods, and gave leave to the Soldiers to ſtay in the City *St. Lodowick*, provided they had no Arms, till Orders came from *Grave Maurice* and his Council at *Reciffa*. The *Hollanders* entring the Fort found fifty five great Guns, abundance of all manner of Proviſions, and left ſix hundred Men in Garriſon. But the new King of *Portugal* complain'd by his Agent *Mendoza* to the *States* of the *United Netherlands*, concerning the Tranſactions of the *Weſt-India* Company, who had taken the *Loando*, and the Iſles St. *Thomas* and *Maragnan*, from him. But he was anſwer'd, That thoſe Places were taken either before the ten years Peace was concluded with the *Portugueſe*, or before the King approv'd of it, or at leaſt before it was publiſh'd.

Grave Maurice finding that he could not prevail by fair means with the *Portugueſe* in *Braſile*, ſought to do ſomething by force of Arms, becauſe the welfare of the *Weſt-India* Company depended ſolely upon the fortune of War; his Deſign lay towards the South Sea, whither the Ships might the eaſier Sail from *Braſile* through the *Straights* of *Magellan* or *Le Maire*, becauſe in the Summer there blow for the moſt part Northern Winds along the Coaſt of *America*. There were likewiſe many good Conveniences in the Southern Ocean, not onely to ſurprize the rich *Manilha* Traders, but alſo to meet with the *Peruvian* Plate-Fleet; beſides which, Enquiries might be made with little Charges, if any Place were fit to Settle on for Trade in the unknown South Land.

A great Deluge in *Braſile*.

This Year 1641. was not onely remarkable for the *Portugueſes* revolting from the *Spaniards*, but alſo for a great Deluge, which did much hurt in *Braſile*; for the Rains fell ſo exceeding hard without ceaſing, that the ſwoln Rivers every where overflow'd their Banks and Dams; the Plants were either waſh'd away, or were eaten up by little Worms, which bred as ſoon as the Water began to fall. Beſides this Plague, the Small-pox alſo rag'd amongſt the People, of which many dy'd, and others lay lingring a great while. The Sugar-Mills likewiſe ſtood ſtill for want of *Negro's*, which the Diſtemper had for the moſt part deſtroy'd, and the Sugar-Canes rotted in the Ground.

A Peace agreed on between the *States* of *Holland* and the King of *Portugal*.

Man while *Grave Maurice* receiv'd news of the Agreement between the King of *Portugal* and the *States* of the *United Netherlands*, according to which every one was to keep what they had gotten by the War; Trading was free for all; againſt all the Caſtles and Fortreſſes in *America*, under the King of *Spain's* Dominion, Hoſtility was to be acted alike by both; the Countrey which lay between the utmoſt Borders of the *Portugueſe* and *Netherlanders*, were to be divided, that each might know their juſt Limits; all manner of Trade to the *Spaniſh America* was forbidden to both; each Owner was to remain in poſſeſſion of the Goods which he had on the Day when this ten years Peace was proclaim'd.

Tolner gives the *Weſt-India* Company an Account of the ſtate of Affairs in *Braſile*.

Grave Maurice ſeeing he could not get the *States* Conſent to return home, ſent his Secretary *Tolner* to *Holland*, to inform the *Weſt-India* Company of the Condition of *Braſile*, and to requeſt ſuch things as were wanting there: *Tolner* accordingly arriving in *Holland*, acquainted them with the Extent of their Dominions in *Braſile*, which reach'd from *Maragnan* to the River *Real*; with the neceſſity of keeping the Soldiery undisbanded, in regard the *Portugueſe* were ready to take all advantages, notwithſtanding the Articles of Agreement; with the diſcontent of their own Men, and their readineſs to mutiny upon the report that they were to be Diſbanded; with the great Inconveniences of altering the Government of the *Weſt-India* Company; with the number of Soldiers wherewith every Place belonging to the Company was at that preſent furniſh'd, which amounted in all to near five thouſand Men; and with the impoſſibility of keeping thoſe Places, unleſs a ſpeedy Supply of Men and Proviſions were ſent.

Grave Maurice receiv'd a Letter from *Maſcarenhas*, wherein he made great complaint of the *Netherlanders* Actions on *Loando*, St. *Thomas*, and *Maragnan*, during the time of the Treaty, and us'd many Arguments for the delivering back of the Places then taken; but *Maurice* took little notice of the ſaid Letter, being buſie about ſetling all Affairs in this quiet Juncture of time: He freed all new Planters from the paying of Tenths for ſeven years, ſold ſeveral Fields to be Cultivated, repair'd all decay'd Forts, kept the *Catholicks* in ſtrict awe, ordain'd good Orders for Schools, Alms-houſes, and payment of Money, and gave particularly Liberty to the *Portugueſe* both in Spiritual and Temporal Affairs.

The Fort *Calvaria* taken by the *Maragnans* and others.

In the mean time ſad news was brought, *viz.* That the *Maragnans*, aſſiſted by the *Portugueſes* and *Braſilians*, had taken the Fort of *Calvaria* near the River *Tapicuru*, deſtroy'd all thoſe that were in Garriſon, and Storm'd the City *Lodowick*: Whereupon *Hinderſon* was diſpatch'd thither immediately with three hundred *Netherlanders*, and two hundred *Braſilians* from *Siara*; which the Enemy hearing, though there were ſeven hundred *Portugueſes*, and three thouſand *Braſilians*, left the Iſland *Maragnan*, and went over to the Main Continent.

The occaſion of this Plot was imputed to the fault of the ſottiſh Governor of St. *Lodowick*, and his Secretary *William Negenton*, who by their Folly and Miſgovernment provok'd the Natives to Rebellion.

Grave Maurice his Deſign upon *Buenos Aires* diverted by *Pirez* his taking of *Pavaoſa*.

In the interim *Grave Maurice* had a Deſign upon the City *Buenos Aires* in the Southern parts of *Braſile*, near the River *La Plata*, where a Way leads by Land to *Peru*; and whither the Silver and *Negro's* were often brought, eſpecially when any Ships were ſuſpected to block up the Channel of *Panama*.

Whileſt *Maurice* was preparing for this Expedition, news was brought that two Ships had Landed their Men on the Iſland St. *Thomas*, under the Command of *Laurence Pirez*, who had driven the *Netherland* Garriſon out of *Pavaoſa*, and Beſieg'd the Fort, out of which many for want of Water ran to the Enemy; and it was fear'd that the ſame Misfortune would ſuddenly befall the City *Loando* and *Seregippe del Rey*; which prevented *Henrick Bower*'s Expedition to *Chili*, and *Lichthart*'s to *Buenos Aires*, and ſo alarm'd *Grave Maurice*, that he thought it expedient to give ſpeedy notice thereof, to warn the *Netherlanders* on *Angola*, that they ſhould keep ſtrict Watches, and beware of the treacherous *Portugueſe*, who affirm'd, That it was lawful for them during the ten years Peace, to re-take thoſe Places which had been taken from them during the Treaty of Peace in the *Hague*.

Deſcription of the *Palmares*.

Theſe Proceedings forc'd *Grave Maurice* to Diſarm moſt of them; and becauſe the *Negro's* did much miſchief from the *Palmares*, eſpecially to the Husbandmen in the *Alagoas*, *Maurice* gave order to deſtroy their Habitations. The *Palmares* were two Villages, built along the River *Gungohuby* under cloſe Woods, ſix Leagues Northwardly from *Parayba*: The Inhabitants of them, being then about ſix thouſand in number, were moſt of them fled *Negro's*, who gathering together in a Head, deſtroy'd all the Countrey thereabouts: They dwelt in Huts of Boughs and Straw interwoven,

interwoven; behind which were Gardens and Orchards of Palm-Trees, and conform'd to the Religion and Government of the *Portugueſe*.

Grave Maurice counter-ſullicited by Agents from the King of *Congo* and Duke of *Sonho*.

Whileſt three hundred Muſquetteers, a hundred *Mameluks*, and ſeven hundred *Braſilians* were fitting to go to the *Palmares*, there arriv'd *Agents* at *Reciffa* from the King of *Congo*, who brought as a Preſent to *Grave Maurice*, two hundred *Negro's*, a Golden Collar and Pot, beſides many *Negro's* for the *Weſt-India* Company. Theſe Agents deſir'd Aid againſt the Duke of *Sonho*, who treacherouſly Plotted to drive the King out of *Congo*; which Plot was diſcover'd by ſcatter'd Letters, Sign'd by the Governors and Biſhop at *Loando*, a little before *Loando* was taken by the *Hollanders*. *Maurice* courteouſly Entertaining the Agents, proffer'd himſelf to be a Mediator to decide the Difference, and gave them a long Velvet Coat Lac'd with Gold and Silver Lace, a Silk Coat and Scarf, and a Beaver Hat with a Golden Edging.

Not long after there came Agents from *Sonho*, to beſeech *Grave Maurice* that he would not aſſiſt the King of *Congo*; one of whom went to the *Hague*, and was follow'd by two from the King of *Congo*, who open'd their Letters before the Prince of *Orange*.

The Agents from *Congo*, what kind of Men.

The two Agents from *Congo* were ſtrong and black Men, very active, and having grim Countenances; they Danc'd after a ſtrange manner; and ſhowing the Picture of their King ſitting in great State, acted the Poſtures in which his Nobles and other Subjects ſhew'd him Reverence: their Strength was ſuch, that they were able with eaſe to carry each of them two hundred thirty five Pound weight: their Ornamentals conſiſted of *Elephants* Tails.

Meneſes ſurpris'd by *Niewland* after they were come to terms of Agreement.

Alvares de la Bento his Complaint to *Grave Maurice* of his Countrymen.

In *Loando* the Governor for the *Dutch*, nam'd *Cornelis Niewland*, and the *Portugueſe* Governor *Peter Cæſar de Meneſes*, came to this Agreement, That ſince the ten years Peace was concluded on between the *Portugueſe* and *Netherlanders*, *Meneſes* ſhould poſſeſs the Countrey waſh'd by the River *Bengo*, and call in the ancient Natives to live and Trade as formerly; all which was faithfully perform'd: nay, *Meneſes* furniſh'd *Niewland* with as much Meal as he requir'd, towards the maintaining of a thouſand *Negro's*, whom he had bought; and the *Hollanders* and *Portugueſes* began now to be every day more and more friendly and familiar with each other, when on a ſudden *Niewland* not onely remembring what was done lately on the Iſlands *Maragnan* and St. *Thomas*, but alſo ſtirr'd up by other later Actions, which gave him occaſion of jealouſie, ſent two hundred Muſquetteers in the Night from *Loando*, to take the Governor *Meneſes*, with ſome others, who he fear'd might make an Inſurrection. The Soldiers accordingly about Day-break fell unawares upon the ſleeping *Portugueſes*, kill'd forty of them, and carry'd *Meneſes* and many other Perſons of Quality away Priſoners, together with a Booty valu'd at above ten thouſand *Ducats*, and ſent a hundred and ſixty *Portugueſes* in an old leaky Veſſel to St. *Salvador*; but they being toſs'd to and again at Sea for a conſiderable time, eight of them dy'd, the reſt almoſt ſtarv'd, Landed on *Pernambuco*; where *Simon Alvares de la Benho* being amaz'd to ſee his Countrey-men thus hardly dealt with, complain'd of *Niewland*, *Mols*, and *Croſs*, who were the chief of *Loando*, that they had broke the Laws, and the ſworn Articles of Peace; urging that it would be very unjuſt that the poor *Portugueſes* ſhould not have Satisfaction for the Wrong which they had ſuſtain'd, as alſo for the loſs of their Goods. To which *Grave Maurice* anſwer'd, "That *Loando* belong'd to the *Weſt-India* Company, and that for his part he had nothing to do with that City, but that if the *States* were accquainted therewith, "they would without doubt be highly concern'd at it.

Chriſtopher Santches, a free *Negro*, gave information of the ſad Condition of the Iſland St. *Thomas*, *viz.* That the greateſt part of the *Hollanders* that had been left upon that Iſland being dead, *Pirez* hereupon with the King's Conſent fitted out two Ships, and ſetting Sail from *Lisbon* about the beginning of *July* 1642. firſt refus'd to pay the uſual Cuſtom at the Iſland St. *Thomas*, afterwards fell upon the *Hollanders*, whom he Beſieg'd in the Caſtle, and againſt the Law of Arms poyſon'd all the Waters.

To prevent the future Inconveniences that were likely to ariſe from a Famine which about this time afflicted the whole Countrey of *Braſile*, *Grave Maurice* judg'd it convenient to ſell the Lands in the *Alagoas* to new Planters; to which purpoſe *Henrick Moucheron* was choſen Overſeer, to take care that all the Fields about *Porto Calvo*, and along the River *Franciſco*, as alſo in the *Alagoas*, ſhould be Sow'n with Bread-Corn.

Grave Maurice takes his leave of the ſeveral Governors in *Braſile.*

Grave Maurice obtaining leave at laſt to go home, took Leave by Letters of the Governors of *Serinhain*, *Porto Calvo*, *Iguarazua*, *Itamaraca*, *Parayba*, *Rio Grande*, and in Perſon of the Council at *Reciffa*, who all thank'd him for his prudent Government, manifeſting their hearty ſorrow for his departure, *Which without doubt would produce many Inconveniences*. But though the Council of the *Weſt-India* Company had order'd him to return home about the beginning of *March* 1643. yet he went not ſo ſoon, becauſe he was to reduce the number of *Militia* to eighteen Companies, and alſo to the ſettle Revenues, and diſpoſe of Offices, in which be found much trouble; wherefore before his departure he wrote to the *States* of the *United Netherlands*, aſſuring them how impoſſible it was to defend *Braſile*, which extended ſome hundreds of Leagues, with ſo ſmall a number of Men, ſince the *Portugueſe* cover'd inward malice under a feigned ſhew of kindneſs, and at the ſame time watch'd all opportunities to drive the *Netherlanders* from their Plantations, being very much exaſperated by the priviledge of Religion granted to the *Jews*, whileſt their Monks and Jeſuits were baniſh'd. Moreover, in regard they ow'd the *Weſt-India* Company above fifty nine Tuns of Gold, they ſought to cancel that Obligation, by making themſelves Maſters of whatſoever their Creditors had in *Braſile*, ſo that there was no way but to keep them under by force of Arms.

He leaves the Government and returns home.

After *Grave Maurice* had ſent this Letter to *Holland*, he left the Government of *Braſile* to the chief Council, the *Militia* to *Henrick Hoes*, Captain of his Life-guard, with Directions for Governing after his departure. Having ſetled all things in good order, he went from *Maurice-ſtadt* through *Paratibi* and *Iguarazu* to *Parayba*; where *Janduy* ſent him three of his Sons, with twenty *Tapuyans*, deſiring him not to go away; two of them with ſeveral *Carapates* and *Waypebarans*, (a People who made themſelves Maſters of the great *Palmares*) and five other *Braſilians* went aboard with him on the twentieth of *May* 1644.

The Fleet, conſiſting of thirteen Ships, and Mann'd with fourteen hundred Men of all ſorts, was laden with ſo many Merchandizes as were valu'd at twenty ſix Tuns of Gold; with which *Grave Maurice* arriving at the *Texel*, Landed at the *Helder*, and gave an Account of his Government in *Braſile*, and of the then preſent ſtate of that part of it which belong'd to the *Weſt-India* Company.

Ill management of Affairs after *Maurice* his departure.

After *Grave Maurice*'s departure, *Hamel*, *Baſsi*, and *Bulleſtraet*, bore the chief Command in *Braſile*: The Charges made by the War were mitigated, and the number of the Soldiers in Garriſon reduc'd to ſixteen hundred; ſome Forts lay without a Man in them, whileſt the King of *Portugal* watch'd for ſuch an opportunity; for he ſeem'd to be as much concern'd for that Countrey, as for his Kingdom of *Portugal*, and the rather, becauſe his Predeceſſor *Sebaſtian* receiv'd above forty hundred thouſand *Ducats* yearly out of the ſame, beſides the Preſents and other Gains made by the *Portugueſe*; wherefore he gave order to the Governor of St. *Salvador* to be very vigilant, and aſſur'd him, that in a ſhort time he would ſend him both Men and Proviſions. A *Mulatto* call'd *John Fernandes Viera*, did not a little aſſiſt the *Portugueſe* in their Deſign; for he having liv'd a conſiderable time in a Councellors Houſe in *Reciffa*, had narrowly obſerv'd all Paſſages, and inſinuated himſelf into ſeveral Stateſmens Affairs, by Preſenting them now and then with ſome Rarities, inſomuch that he came in time to Farm the Rents which the *Weſt-India* Company receiv'd from the Sugar-Mills; but at length being diſcontented becauſe the Council would not make any abatement upon the ſame, when he complain'd that he loſt by Farming the fore-mention'd Tax, he held private Correſpondence with *Andreas Vidal*, that when a convenient opportunity preſented it ſelf for the *Portugueſe* to fall on the *Hollanders*, he might be aſſiſting; to which end he had gotten ſeveral Arms and Ammunition together.

Viera's Treachery.

In this Plot a *Jew* nam'd *Moſes Accoignes*, living in *Viera's* Houſe, a League from *Reciffa*, to keep himfrom Arreſts, was perſwaded to joyn, which he ſeemingly promis'd to do; but went away by Day-break, and diſcover'd the Deſign to the Privy-Council, who being rock'd aſleep by the *Portugueſes* fair Pretences, gave no credit to the Relation.

A Plot againſt the *Netherlanders* to be carry'd on by a Wedding.

For the better carrying on of this Deſign, *Cavalcantelca*, Provoſt-Marſhal in *Maurice-ſtadt* made a great Wedding for his Daughter in *Viera's* Houſe, to which the chiefeſt Perſons of Quality, both of the *Portugueſe*, and alſo all the Privy-Councellors and Military Officers belonging to the *Weſt-India* Company were invited: and the Plot was ſo contriv'd, that whileſt they were all at Dinner, the *Portugueſe* were ſuddenly to fall upon the *Netherlanders* and kill them, both Servants and Maſters; this done, ſome were to go to *Reciffa* or *Maurice-ſtadt*, with news that the Wedding People were coming; whereupon part were to preſs into the City, others to keep the Gates, till all their Forces were come thither, which then might eaſily ſecure and ſeize upon the Magazine: ſome Barques alſo under pretence of loading Sugar, were in the mean time to ſet upon the Haven and Fort near the Shore. All things were accordingly prepar'd for the Wedding, nothing being wanting that could be purchas'd with Money; and near the Forts of *Rio Grande* and *Parayba* were Stage-plays to be Acted in publick, it being concluded that the Soldiers in Garriſon would certainly be there to ſee them; the Actors being privately Arm'd with Piſtols and Ponyards. And to oblige one another the more for the carrying on of this bloody Deſign, *Viera* had caus'd the chief Conſpirators to take an Oath before the high Altar. The twenty fourth of *June* 1645. was the Day on which this Tragedy was to be acted; but a few days before two *Portugueſes* and five *Jews*, who had been ſworn Confederates, their Conſciences checking them for ſo villanous an Undertaking, made an ingenuous Diſcovery of the Plot. The Councellor *Moucheron* was alſo inform'd, that the *Portugueſe* Colonel *Camaron* and *Diez* were coming with great Forces from St. *Salvador*.

The Plot diſcover'd by ſome of the Conſpirators

The Council when they might eaſily have apprehended *Viera*, ſent for him by a *Jew* call'd *Abraham Coing*, under pretence of Treating about ſome Buſineſs concerning the *Weſt-India* Company; he promis'd to come in the Evening, but ſuſpecting he was betray'd, fled into the Woods, and gave ſpeedy notice to all his Accomplices, who follow'd him in great numbers. The Soldiers ſent to ſearch *Viera's* Houſe, found none but old Men and Children.

Viera flies into the Wood.

The Councellor *Van Houten* went immediately with ſeven Sugar-Veſſels to *Parayba*, fortifi'd the Forts *Margareta*, *Reſtringa*, and *Antonio*, and made room for the *Braſilians* that had remov'd thither from their Villages, in the Houſes deſerted by the *Portugueſe* in *Frederick-ſtadt*. On the other ſide, *Amador da Rouge*, one of the Conſpirators, went with a Company from *Poiouca* through the Countrey, kill'd ſeven *Dutch* Seamen, with three *Jews*, and erected Gibbets, on which he threatned to hang all thoſe who did not take up Arms for the King of *Portugal*. Colonel *Hous* inform'd hereof march'd with five hundred Men to *Poiuca* to meet the *Portugueſe*, who were ſcatter'd up and down the neighboring Woods. He alſo publiſh'd an Edict, in which every one was Licens'd to return to their Habitations, with promiſe of pardon for their Rebellion, if they would take the Oath of Allegiance anew, onely *Viera, Cavalcantelca*, and *Da Rouge*, were excluded, and nine thouſand *Guilders* promis'd to thoſe that brought them dead or alive, which made two hundred Inhabitants in *Reciffa* march into the Countrey under the Command of Captain *Blar*, to find the fore-mention'd Traitors; and at laſt joyning with *Hous*, they purſu'd the fled *Portugueſe*.

Hoogenſtraet ſent to Treat with *Antonio Silva*, is privately tempted by him to deliver up the Fort *St. Auguſtine*.

In the mean time the Council ſent the Captains *Vander Voort* and *Hoogenſtraet*, to *Antonio Silva*, Governor of St. *Salvador*, to acquaint him with the treacherous Inſurrection of the *Portugueſe*, and of *Camaron* and *Diez* coming from St. *Salvador* to their aſſiſtance, urging, that theſe treacherous Proceedings and breach of Oath, could not but redound to the diſhonor of the Crown of *Portugal*. Whereto *Silva* anſwer'd, "That *Camaron* and *Diez* were not under any Obligation of Oath, but "that he would check the Inſurrection in *Pernambuco*, and take care that the Au-"thors thereof ſhould make Satisfaction to the *Weſt-India* Company. Notwithſtanding which fair Pretences, he ſo wrought with *Hoogenſtraet*, that after a private Conference between them it was agreed, that for a certain ſum of Money he ſhould ſurrender him the Promontory of St. *Auguſtine*, of which he was Governor; but at his Return to *Reciffa* being made chief Commander of the Caſtle there, and being jealous what might follow his private Treating with *Silva*, he declar'd to the Council, that *Silva* had deſir'd him to ſurrender the Fort St. *Auguſtine*, which he had granted, for no other end, but to catch the falſe *Portugueſe* in their own Nets, and to trapan all ſuch as ſhould be ſent to take poſſeſſion of it; and that if the Council had any ſuſpicion of him, they might make uſe of his Service in ſome other place.

About this time a hundred and fifty *Tapuyans*, led by a *German* Soldier call *Jacob Rabbi*, Sallying out of their Woods, fell upon the great Village *Conyahou*, under the Juriſdiction of *Rio Grande*, broke into the Church, murder'd all the *Portugueſe*, and eating their raw Fleſh, demoliſh'd the Place.

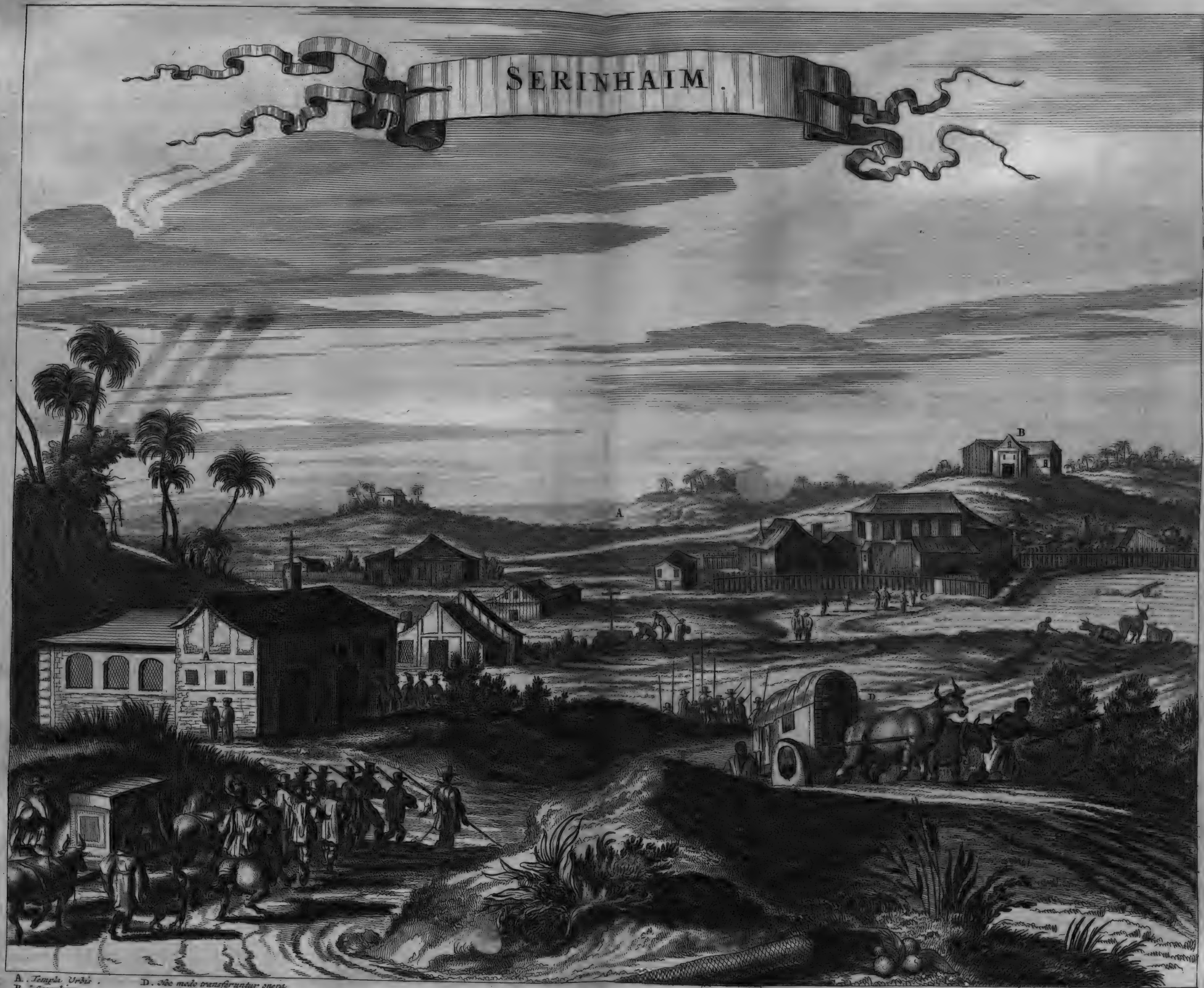
Hous alſo unfortunately Storm'd the Mountain *Santantan*, where the Enemy lay Intrench'd, being forc'd to Retreat with the loſs of above a hundred Men, amongſt whom was Captain *Lo*.

Grave Maurice his ſtately Palace demoliſh'd.

The Privy Council caus'd a part of *Maurice-ſtadt* to be pull'd down, as alſo the ſtately Palace *Freyburgh*, for which the *Jews* proffer'd *Grave Maurice* 6000 *l.* together with the ſtately Garden, which were thought to exceed the famous Gardens in *Theſſalia*; but on the other ſide they kept Men at work Night and Day in repairing the decay'd Caſtle at *Reciffa*.

Bonavides appears with a great Fleet before *Reciffa*, but pretends Friendſhip.

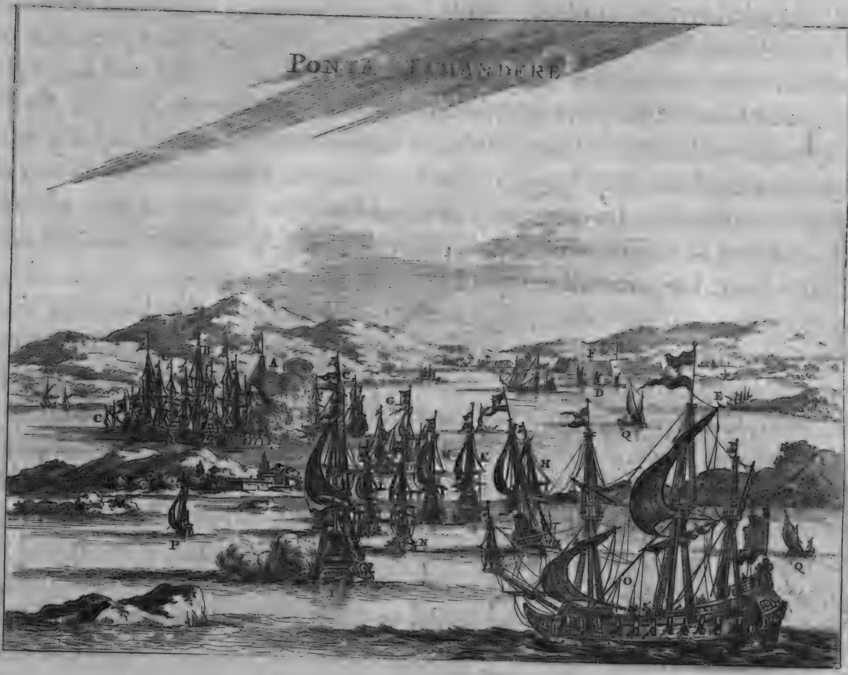
About the ſame time the Admiral *Salvador Correo de Bonavides*, brought thirty four great Sail of Ships to an Anchor before *Reciffa*, the Gallion which he Commanded carrying ſixty Braſs Guns. The Admiral *Lichthart* ran to meet him with five Veſſels, and ſent him word, that if he fell down to Leeward, ſince he was got to the Windward, he ſhould ſoon find, that five Ships durſt Engage with a Fleet ſix times as ſtrong. Whereupon *Bonavides* ſent two Meſſengers to *Lichthart* to tell him, that he came as a Friend to damp the *Portugueſe* Inſurrection in *Pernambuco*; to which purpoſe he had already Landed ſome Companies at *Tamandera*. *Lichthart* ſending the two Meſſengers to the Council at *Reciffa*, they ſent two of their own Members


SERINHAIM.
A
B
A
D

Ɛ

A. Templum Urbis.
B. Coenobium.
C. Gubernatoris domus.

D. Hoc modo transferuntur onera vehiculis, boum operâ.



The Names of the Ships both of the Dutch *and* Portugueſe *Fleet.*

A. The *Portugueſe* Admiral.
B. Their Vice-Admiral.
C. The reſt of their Ships.
D. Three of their Barques.
E. Three Carvels, which lay to watch in the Bay.
F. The Enemy's Battery.
G. The *Utrecht*, being the *Dutch* Admiral.
H. The *Ter Veer.*
I. The *Zealand* Vice-Admiral.
K. The *Over-Yſel.*
L. *Salt-Land* Pink.
M. The *Golden Deer* Frigat.
N. O. The *Leyden* Pink, and *Unicorn* Frigat.
P Q. A Dogger and three *Netherland* Barques.

bers to *Bonavides*, deſiring to know of him what call'd him thither with ſo great a Fleet, and without giving the leaſt notice, contrary to the concluded Peace of ten years?

Whileſt the two Commiſſioners went with the fore-mention'd Orders to the *Portugueſe* Fleet, a *Netherland* Veſſel endeavor'd, notwithſtanding the Wind was contrary, to get out to *Lichthart*'s aſſiſtance; which *Bonavides* obſerving, ſtood away Northerly before the Wind: but *Lichthart* overtook a Ketch belonging to the *Portugueſe* Fleet.

Mean while the *Portugueſe* upon Land being two thouſand ſtrong, under the Command of *Vidal, Diez, Camaron,* and *Acoignes*, Storm'd the Fort *Serinhain*, where the *French* Captain *Montagne* could make but little reſiſtance, not having above forty Men, and being unprovided of Ammunition and Proviſion; yet he reſiſted nine days, and at laſt got two Barques to convey him to *Reciffa.*

Serinhain taken by *Vidal* and others.

Soon after this the *Portugueſe* Fleet falling out amongſt themſelves, *Bonavides* Steer'd back for *Lisbon* with a few Ships, the reſt coming to an Anchor again near *Reciffa*; where the Seamen whom *Lichthart* had taken inform'd him, that their Fleet came the firſt time to *Reciffa* for no other end, but to ſtir up the *Portugueſe* by their Preſence to take up Arms, according to a private Contract, having to that purpoſe Landed twelve hundred Men at *Tamandera*, beſides the Army led by *Camaron* and *Diez* from St. *Salvador* to *Pernambuco*.

Colonel *Hous* about this time being ſent for back to *Reciffa*, and ſtaying with five hundred Men for Captain *Black*'s coming, who was ſent to fetch all the *Portugueſe* Women within three Leagues about *Reciffa*, was ſet upon in the Night by *Vidal* with two thouſand *Portugueſes*; the *Braſilians*, who were above half his Forces, flying into the Woods, leaving onely two hundred *Netherlanders* to fight with *Vidal*, by whom being ſo much over-power'd, they were forc'd to ſubmit to his mercy, and ſuffer themſelves to be all carry'd Priſoners to St. *Salvador*.

By this time at *Reciffa* all things were in a confuſion, the Pits digg'd about *Maurice-ſtadt* afforded nothing but brackiſh Water, which occaſion'd Sickneſs.

The Fort *St. Auguſtine* treacherouſly ſurrendred by *Hoogenſtraet* to the *Portugueſe*.

Vidal encourag'd by his Victory, march'd to St. *Auguſtine*, where without doubt he had ſtopt, if *Hoogenſtraet*, who had the chief Command of the Fort, had not been Diſloyal; for this Traitor thought it not enough to ſurrender this invincible Fort to the Enemy, but alſo bereav'd *Reciffa* of Proviſions and Ammunition, which he did very ſubtilly, ſending earneſtly thither for Souldiers, Bullets, Powder and Shot, in lieu whereof he ſent thither two Barques full of old Men, Women and Children, that ſo he might deprive *Reciffa* of ſtout Men, and ſupply their room with unable People. For this treacherous and villanous Act the *Portugueſe* were to give him 1800 *l.* and make him a Colonel: Moreover, all the Soldiers in Garriſon, conſiſting of three hundred Men, receiv'd 3 *l.* a Man, and were ſent to joyn with a Regiment of ſix hundred and fifty Men, over which *Hoogenſtraet* was made chief Commander.

Lichthart gains a noble Victory over the *Portugueſe* Fleet.

The day before this eminent Caſtle was to be deliver'd up to the Enemy, Admiral *Lichthart* obtain'd a brave Victory at Sea; for the *Portugueſe* Fleet (conſiſting of ſeventeen Sail, the reſt being gone with *Bonavides* to *Portugal*) anchoring before *Tamandera*, were valiantly ſet upon by *Lichthart*, who Engag'd with them on the ninth of *September* 1645. with the *Utrecht*, being the Admiral Ship, the *Zealand*, *Ter Veer*, *Over-Yſel*, the Pinks *Salt-Land* and *Leyden*, a Dogger and three Barques. In the Hole of the Haven *Tamandera* three *Portugueſe* Carvels kept Watch, and near a Battery full of Guns lay three Barques, and the other Ships a little farther nigh the Shore. The Enemy at firſt ſhot very fiercely from the Battery, whileſt the Ships drove to the Shore, and the Men leaping overboard ſwam aſhore, onely the Admiral *Jeronymo Serao de Payva* made ſome reſiſtance, but at laſt ſurrendred up his Ship, the *Netherlanders* in their Barques killing above ſeven hundred *Portugueſes* in the Water. *Lichthart* burnt the whole Fleet, except the Admiral and Vice-Admiral, which he carry'd to *Reciffa*.

But this Victory was not comparable to the Loſs which the *Eaſt-India* Company ſuſtain'd by the ſelling of the Promontory of St. *Auguſtine*, and the taking of the Forts *Porto Calvo* and *Rio Franciſco*; to the laſt whereof the Barques coming too late to carry the Soldiers off, they were all made Priſoners by the *Portugueſe*, as alſo the Planters, in all to the number of five hundred.

Vidal marching to *Tamarica*, Storm'd *Schuppen-ſtadt*, but found ſuch reſiſtance from *George Garſtman* (who ſupply'd the Priſoner *Hous* his Place) that he loſt three hundred Men: After which he endeavor'd by means of *Fernandes Bouilloux*, to purchaſe the Fort *Margareta* for 1500 l. *Sterl.* of the Governor of *Parayba*, who immediately without any farther Examination, caus'd *Bouilloux* that proffer'd the Money to be put to death.

Bouilloux put to Death by the Governor of *Parayba*.

A *Dutch* Sergeant in *Olinda* dealt very treacherouſly; for he ſold the Fort to a *Portu-*

Portugueſe Enſign for 100 *l.* and alſo moſt baſely betray'd all his Soldiers Lives to the mercileſs Enemy.

The diſtreſſed Condition of *Reciffa.*

By theſe means *Reciffa* was round about in jeopardy, as alſo within; for the great Thirſt of the Inhabitants under a ſcorching Climate, augmented by the *Hollanders* ſalt Meat, could not be quench'd with brackiſh Water, for freſh was not to be had; Famine alſo increas'd daily, inſomuch that the Poor threatned to fall upon the Rich, which made the Magiſtrates go Arm'd from Houſe to Houſe, to enquire what Store every one had, which being writ down was carry'd away and put into the Store-houſes, where each receiv'd alike ſhare, without reſpect of Perſons. Fewel alſo grew very ſcarce, which made many eat their Meat raw, or half dreſs'd. In the interim every one that was able, was forc'd to work at the Forts of *Reciffa*, which were beaten down by the Rains; and the Soldiers continually alarm'd by the Enemy, were forc'd to be Night and Day up in Arms. The People dy'd more and more daily, when two Fly-Boats arriv'd there with Proviſions, and News, that a Fleet was coming to their aſſiſtance.

The Captains *Rhynbag* and *Montagne* went in the Night, each with a Company, to fall upon the Enemy, who being two thouſand five hundred ſtrong, drove them back, and purſu'd them within ſhot of the *Afogados*, where forty *Portugueſes* were kill'd.

About the ſame time a *Terra Neuf* Sailor, laden with the dry'd Fiſh *Bocraillo*, came to *Reciffa*.

In *Parayba* three hundred *Netherlanders* Sallying out of the Forts, fell ſo valiantly upon nine hundred *Portugueſes*, that they forc'd them to flye, not without a conſiderable loſs. After which a Party of *Braſilians* ſurpris'd eighty *Portugueſes*, as they were at *Maſs* in *Andreas Diez de la Figuereda's* Sugar-Mills, where they ſpar'd none but *Figuereda's* Daughter, whoſe Beauty ſo charm'd them, that they comforted her mourning for her Father's Death, and deliver'd her undefil'd to the Governor of *Parayba*.

The barbarous Cruelty of *Vidal.*

Vidal raging for madneſs becauſe now and then ſome of his Priſoners eſcap'd, caus'd ſeveral of them to be cruelly murder'd, tying ſome of them Back to Back, and then cutting them in pieces; others he threw with Stones ty'd about their Necks into the Rivers; others he ty'd by their Privities, and hung them upon Trees; and alſo knock'd out the Brains of others.

The Soldiers at *Reciffa* mutiny for want of Proviſion.

In *Reciffa* the Soldiers, conſiſting of divers Nations, began likewiſe to mutiny, crying, *They ſhould be all ſtarv'd*; and ſaying, *They had better be ſlain in the Field fighting againſt the Enemy, than die of Hunger in the City.* They alſo complain'd, *The Commiſſioners themſelves betray* Braſile; and threatned by force to fetch the Proviſions out of the publick Stores, ſaying, *They had long enough endur'd Thirſt and Hunger.*

A new Fleet ſent by the *States* to *Braſile.*

Theſe Tranſactions in *Braſile* were very ill reſented in *Holland*, the common People in the *Hague* being ready to pull down the *Portugueſe* Ambaſſador's Houſe, in revenge of the Cruelties exercis'd upon the *Netherlanders* in *Braſile*, had they not been hindred by the Prudence of Prince *Henrick*. The Ambaſſador pretending to be ignorant of the fore-mention'd Paſſages, proffer'd to make what Satisfaction the *Weſt-India* Company ſhould require. But the *States* not ſatisfi'd with Excuſes, when the Actions plainly manifeſted what their Intentions were, Complain'd to the *French* King of the unthankful and malicious Dealings of the *Portugueſe* Crown; and meeting but with ſmall Redreſs, they prepar'd to right themſelves by force of Arms, and to that end rais'd ſeveral Regiments of Land-Soldiers, beſides Seamen, to ſend to *Braſile*. The Fleet deſign'd thither, conſiſting of twenty two Sail, after it had been frozen up before *Fluſhing* three Moneths, ſet Sail at laſt in the beginning

The *Dutch* Fleet ſet out for *Braſile.*

of *February*, Anno 1646. with the Lord *Schonenburgh*, a Member of the *States*, the Councellor *Goch*, and Treaſurer *Beaumond*, Men very well experienc'd in Governing of Countreys: To theſe were added the eminent Merchants of *Amſterdam*, *Haeks* and *Trovire*, to keep the *Weſt-India* Companies Accounts, and *Le Heremiet* for their Secretary. *Sigiſmond Schuppe* bore the chief Command over the *Militia*, and the Admiral *Bankert* over the Fleet, which ſuffer'd the greateſt hardſhip imaginable; for being driven by tempeſtuous Winds into the *Downs*, two of them driving from their Anchors were caſt away on the *Flats*. The Fleet getting out again, was once more forc'd by a Storm to put in at the *Iſle of Wight*; from whence by reaſon of continual Guſts they could not ſtir in nine Weeks time. During this tedious waiting for a fair Wind, the *Braſile* Frigat, valu'd at 20000 *l.* was ſplit in pieces againſt a Rock of the Iſland, and of three hundred Men thirty onely were ſav'd. A Pink, which came in two Moneths from *Reciffa*, brought alſo ſad tydings to the Fleet, *viz.* That the Town was in ſuch a Condition, that without doubt the Fleet would come too late to their aſſiſtance: whereupon they making the more haſte, endeavor'd, not without great trouble, to weigh Anchor again, whileſt the Wind roſe higher and higher, and the Waves going very hollow, drove the Ships down towards *Portland* Coaſt, full of Rocks, to which they were ſo near, that they ſaw a *Scotchman* ſplit in pieces againſt them; and had not the Wind come about, and abated of its fury, the Fleet had undoubtedly periſh'd. No ſooner was this Danger paſt, but another ſucceeded; for the Soldiers in the Admirals Ship complaining of the ſmall allowance they had of Cheeſe, Brandy, and Tobacco, had made themſelves Maſters of the Store-room, and threatned to kill the Lords *Goch* and *Beaumond*; but they, aſſiſted with Men from the other Ships, who came in at the Cabbin Windows, ſo order'd the Mutineers, that they ask'd forgiveneſs, which for many Reaſons was granted, onely they were diſtributed by ſeven in a Ship throughout the whole Fleet. After a great Conteſt between *Goch* and *Beaumond* about carrying the Flag, which could not be decided, *Goch* was left by the reſt of the Fleet, who Steer'd another Courſe, and getting near the *Line*, lay becalm'd ſix days; in which time he loſt very many of his Men by a ſtrange kind of *Scorbute* which rag'd amongſt them; at laſt Sailing along the Promontory of St. *Auguſtine*, he came to an Anchor before *Reciffa*, which he found in the greateſt Exigency imaginable, inſomuch that it was reſolv'd upon, the next day to ſurrender the Place up to the *Portugueſe*, on promiſe of Quarter onely: which Reſolution none oppos'd more than the *Jews*; for the *Portugueſe* ſwore that they would burn them alive, if ever they became Maſters of *Reciffa*, which made them reſolve to die with the Sword in their Hands, and ſell their Lives at a dear rate. Six Weeks after *Gochs* Arrival, the remaining part of the Fleet, eſcaping many dreadful Storms, in which, beſides the two that were loſt in the *Downs*, they loſt five Ships and five hundred Men, arriv'd alſo at *Reciffa*; where the Commiſſioners appointed Officers to diſtribute to every one their certain allowance of Victuals. The prime Councellor *Schonenburgh* alſo decided the Difference between *Beaumond* and *Goch*, as alſo between *Haeks* and *Trovire*, about their Places in the Aſſembly, *viz.* that they ſhould ſit above one another by Turns. The old Governors, *Hamel*, *Baſſi*, and *Bulleſtraet*, were blam'd by every one for the decay of *Braſile*; and being ſent to *Holland*, were receiv'd with frowning Looks, and rail'd againſt in Pamphlets as faithleſs Perſons, who ſought nothing but their own advantage, and were threatned to be call'd to an Account. It was alſo laid to their charge, that they had not given a true Account of the State and Condition of *Braſile*; that the State was much more decay'd than they had made known, by which means the preſent Power prov'd too weak to do any thing to the Enemy.

Garſtman Fin'd and Diſgrac'd upon King *Dary*'s Complaint.

Amongſt other Miſfortunes which befell the *Weſt-India* Company, the Revolt of the *Tapuyans* and other *Braſilians* was not the leaſt, which hapned upon the occaſion of *Garſtman*'s putting to Death of *Jacob Rabbi*, a *German*, and indeed their chief Ringleader in all Robberies and Villanies; but *Dary* their then King alledging that *Rabbi* was wrongfully Executed by *Garſtman*, and that his Tryal belong'd to him as King, proſecuted *Garſtman* ſo vigorouſly, that he and his Enſign *Jacob Boulan*, his Acceſſory in the Fact, had their Goods and Salary confiſcated, and they themſelves were ſent home in diſgrace.

The *Portugueſe* Invitation prevails above the *Netherlanders*

Mean while the Council ſeeing that there was not much good to be done by force of Arms, endeavor'd by mild ways to invite the revolted *Portugueſes*, who were all promis'd Pardon for their Inſurrection in an Edict which was publiſh'd in all places, onely *Viera*, *Almado*, *De Rouche*, *Antonio Calvantelca*, and *Hoogenſtraet*, for whom great ſums of Money were offer'd, were excepted. The *Portugueſe* on the contrary publiſh'd, That they would receive all thoſe *Netherlanders* into favor that would come over to them, and pay the Debts which they ow'd to the *Weſt-India* Company, and alſo Tranſport them whither they pleas'd. Theſe Promiſes, written in *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *French*, and *Portugueſe*, and hung every where on the Boughs of Trees, and other publick Places, operated much more than the Privy-Councils Edicts; for in ſtead of one *Portugueſe* that came to them, ſeveral ran to the *Portugueſe* from *Reciffa*, notwithſtanding a ſtrict Guard was kept to prevent them, beſides the great mortality amongſt the Soldiers and Inhabitants through ſeveral raging Diſtempers, and want of freſh Proviſions: Which general Calamity, it ſeems, very much cow'd the Spirits of thoſe that were left; for in a Sally meeting with five hundred *Portugueſes*, notwithſtanding they were equal in number, yet they made a ſhameful Retreat; yea, though *Schuppe* came with eight hundred Men to their aſſiſtance, yet he could not prevail with them to face about either by fair means or foul, for with his own hand he Ran-through an Enſign, Sergeant, and two Soldiers, who ran away firſt. Yet notwithſtanding this baſe and cowardly Retreat, it was reſolv'd on to ſet upon *Olinda* and the Promontory St. *Auguſtine*; and at the ſame time *Hinderſon* was ſent to make himſelf Maſter of *Rio Franciſco* with fifteen hundred Men, and to harraſe all the Countrey thereabouts with Fire and Sword, that ſo he might force the *Portugueſe* to leave *Reciffa*.

Revolt of the *Tapuyans.*

Though *John Dary*, King of the *Tapuyans*, ſeem'd well enough contented with the puniſhment of *Garſtman*, yet a great Party of his Subjects were not ſatisfi'd, but went and joyn'd with the *Portugueſe*, becauſe *Garſtman* had not been deliver'd to them in *Siara*, where they kill'd all the *Netherlanders* they could meet with, and ſent Preſents to their King *Dary*, if poſſible, to oblige him to joyn with the *Portugueſe*: But he reply'd, *That he had more reaſon to puniſh them for their ill uſage of the Inhabitants in* Siara, *than to have any thing to do with the* Portugueſe.

The Council inform'd hereof, ſent the Interpreter *Ralph Baron*, who had a long time Convers'd with the *Tapuyans*, with a Preſent of Axes, Knives, Looking-glaſſes, Shirts, Combs, and the like Trifles, to King *Dary*, deſiring him to continue his former kindneſs towards the *Hollanders*; which *Dary* promis'd, provided he might receive Aſſiſtance from *Reciffa* againſt thoſe whom he had made his Enemies for the *Netherlanders* ſake; which *Baron* promis'd ſhould be done as ſoon as the freſh Forces which were daily expected from the *Texel*, *Maes*, and *Zealand*, came to *Braſile*.

The Fort of *Rio Grande* taken by *Hinderſon.*

Hinderſon Landing at *Rio Grande*, took the Fort without firing a Gun, the *Portugueſe* at his firſt coming flying into the Woods. He found here abundance of Cattel; for no place in the World breeds more than this, ſeveral Husbandmen having fifteen thouſand Head of Beaſts, of which many were taken to ſupply the want of Proviſions.

ſions at *Reciffa*. As ſoon as he had taken the Fort, he caus'd it to be pull'd down to the Ground, becauſe it ſtood in an inconvenient place, and immediately rais'd another, which was much better to be defended, by reaſon of the riſing Ground; but he could neither bring that Work, nor any other Deſign to any perfection, becauſe of the treachery of his Soldiers, who being moſt of them *Roman-Catholicks*, were ſo inclin'd to the *Portugueſe* Intereſt, that they daily more and more deſerted the Companies Service, and gave Intelligence to the Enemy of their Tranſactions. Amongſt others, an *Antwerper* was apprehended for an Intelligencer, and being Hang'd on a Gibbet, fell three times one after another on his Feet, the Halter breaking like a burnt Thred, which gave him ſo many times of reſpit and opportunity of ſupplicating for Life; but his Crime was too hainous to admit of Pardon. Mean while the fled *Portugueſes* being ſupply'd with freſh Supplies from all Places, eſpecially from St. *Salvador*, to the number of twelve hundred Men, they kill'd the Out-watches, conſiſting of twenty Men: The next Sentinel being warn'd by the noiſe, alarm'd the new Fort, which was ſcarce finiſh'd, becauſe a mighty Shower of Rain had waſh'd away the Walls. *Hinderſon* being wounded in the Leg, ſent Captain *Montagne* againſt the Enemy, of whoſe Power he was ſenſible; yet going to the place where the Watch that was kill'd had kept their Station, he met with two hundred *Portugueſes*, divided into three Companies, and drawn out for Battel, who running away were purſu'd by *Montagne*, till coming up to their Regiment, which conſiſted in all of a thouſand Men, divided into five Companies, they fell on all ſides upon *Montagne*, who fighting valiantly, was overpower'd and kill'd, with three hundred of his Men, and almoſt as many more taken Priſoners; amongſt whom was the Miniſter *Aſtette*, four hundred onely eſcaping into the Fort, where *Hinderſon* ſtay'd expecting the event of *Montagne*'s Exploits.

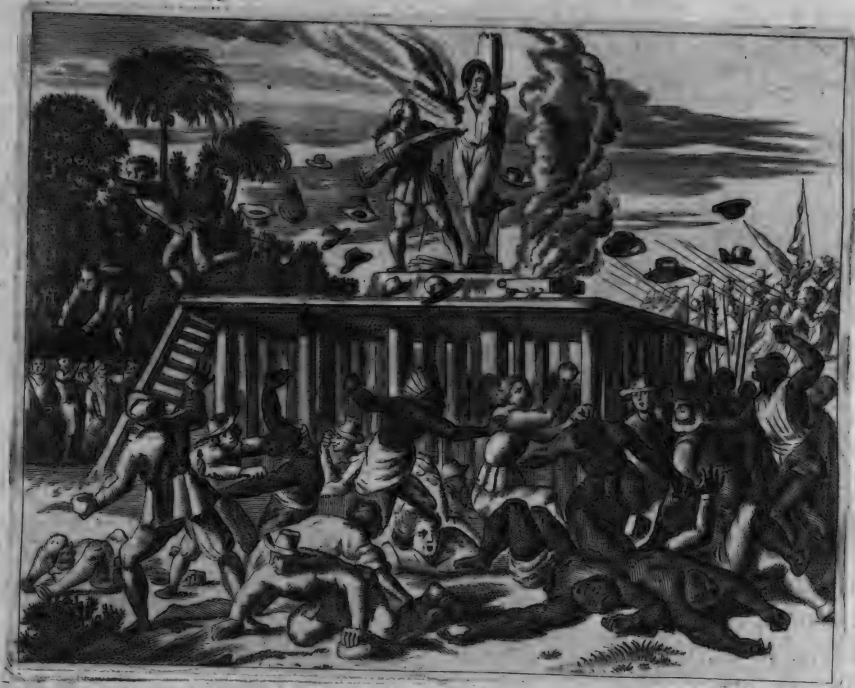
Capt. *Montagne* overpower'd by the Enemy, and ſlain.

This Defeat ſpoil'd *Schuppe*'s Deſign, who by his marching to *Rio Franciſco* thought to draw the Enemy from *Reciffa*; but now being forc'd to think of ſome other way, he thought it convenient to invade St. *Salvador* by Sea, as the Enemy had done *Reciffa* by Land. Wherefore *Hinderſon* receiv'd order to ſtay with ſix hundred Men (being all that were left of fifteen hundred,) on *Rio Grande*, whither a Barque with Proviſions being ſent, was taken, and the Men in cool Blood kill'd by the *Portugueſe*.

At the ſame time it was given out, that *Schuppe* was going with the Admiral *Bankert* to *Hinderſon*'s aſſiſtance; and to delude the *Portugueſe* the more, *Schuppe* went with two thouſand five hundred Men to *Rio Franciſco*, where he lay ſome days at an Anchor; upon which the Governor of St. *Salvador* ſending ſeveral Companies thither, *Schuppe* Sail'd with all ſpeed to St. *Salvador*, and Landing on the Iſland *Taperica*, four Leagues in circumference, he got a rich Booty, and ſpar'd none whome're he met with, inſomuch that two thouſand were deſtroy'd, ſome by the Sword upon the place, others by their haſte to get over to St. *Salvador*; for moſt of the Veſſels being too full, ſunk with them. Amongſt the Priſoners that were taken and ſent to *Reciffa*, were two Monks, who were deſign'd the ſame Entertainment as the Miniſter *Aſtette* ſhould receive in St. *Salvador*; whereupon they immediately wrote to their Fraternity, to take care that *Aſtette* ſhould not be burnt alive, as the *Portugueſe* had threatned, becauſe they were to expect the ſame uſage: whereupon *Aſtette* was ſet at liberty, and had leave to walk up and down the Streets of St. *Salvador*. *Schuppe* fortifi'd himſelf on *Taperica*, near an Inlet under the new Works, and together with *Lichthart* watch'd for all *Portugueſe* Veſſels: But *Lichthart* dying here, was carry'd to *Reciffa*, and there bury'd. On the other ſide, the Governor of St. *Salvador* ſent fifteen hundred Men in the Night to the other ſide of *Taperica*, where

Schuppe's Victory on the Iſland *Taperica*.

Lichthart's Death.



where with all ſpeed they Intrench'd themſelves, and Sally'd daily out of their Works upon *Schuppe*, ſo that many Men were loſt on both ſides; but *Schuppe* was in the worſt Condition, in regard his Soldiers ran over in great numbers to St. *Salvador*, where they were well Entertain'd; of which he advertis'd the Privy-Council, who were the leſs able to give him Redreſs, as having the ſame cauſe of Complaint.

A pitiful Example of a young Soldiers Execution.

Amongſt others there hapned a ſad Accident of a young Soldier, ſcarce ſixteen years old, and born at *Roan*, who having robb'd his Father's Caſh, went in a Ship to *Holland*; where he laviſhly ſpending the Money, was forc'd at laſt to Liſt himſelf in the *Weſt-India* Companies Service, and coming with the fore-mention'd Fleet to *Reciffa*, endeavor'd with two Companies to run to the *Portugueſe*; but overtaken, was Try'd for the Fact, and Condemn'd to be Hang'd, for none of his Excuſes which he made, of going over the River onely to fetch ſome Oranges and Lemmons to refreſh himſelf, would ſave him, nor his proteſting that he had no intention of going to the Enemy, nor the Promiſe that his Father ſhould releaſe him for ten thouſand Crowns, nor his Minority, which ought chiefly to have been conſider'd, but that Neceſſity ſtopt the Ears of the Compaſſionate; ſo that his Execution drew pity from the Beholders a few Weeks after.

A notable Paſſage of a *Portugueſe*, Executed for Treaſon.

A very aſtoniſhing Paſſage hapned at *Reciffa* upon another Sentence of Death pronounc'd againſt a *Portugueſe*, who after the publication of the Act of Pardon came to *Reciffa*, and there hir'd a Seaman for two hundred Crowns, to carry a Letter, made up in a Leaden Box, to the Governor of the Promontory of St. *Auguſtine*, with order that if he was ſet upon any where, he ſhould throw the Box into the Water. The Letter written in ſtrange Characters, contain'd a Declaration of the ſmall number of Men in *Reciffa*, moſt of the *Netherlanders* Forces lying on the Iſland *Taperica*, ſo that if *Reciffa* were Storm'd along the Bank, and from *Mauriceſtadt*, it might eaſily be taken. This Letter being intercepted, the *Portugueſe* was taken and Condemn'd, and as he was carrying to the Place of Execution cry'd aloud, *You People take delight in my Death, but you ſhall be interrupted*; and indeed it hapned accordingly: for when the Executioner began to ſcorch the half-ſtrangled Criminal with Straw, there ſprung up a ſtrange Spirit of Contention amongſt the Spectators, who began to juſtle and ſtrike one another; and ſoon after a Whirlwind roſe in the midſt of the Market-place, which in a moment cauſ'd them all to ſtagger like drunken People, their Hats and Caps were blown up into the Air, the whole multitude tumbling confuſedly on the Ground, the Arm'd Soldiers flying to the next Houſes, and the Executioner falling down in a Trance from the Scaffold: A full quarter of an hour this Confuſion had laſted, when the People came to themſelves again, and the Hangman return'd to his Buſineſs, cutting off the *Portugueſe*'s Noſe, Ears, Privy-Members, and tearing out his Heart, which he threw to two Dogs, who devour'd the ſame; then dividing the Body into Quarters, which were ſet up at the four Corners of the City for an Example.

The ſame Puniſhment receiv'd a *Mulatto*, who endeavor'd to fire two of the *Hollanders* beſt Ships in the Haven.

Notwithſtanding theſe Puniſhments, the Soldiers ran away daily; the blame whereof might juſtly be laid on the Magiſtrates, who took no notice of the Soldiers juſt Complaints of their Officers, cheating them of a third part of their Proviſion, and inflicting ſevere Puniſhments upon them as Mutineers, when they had real cauſe of Complaint.

Schuppe was at the ſame time ſhrewdly put to it for want of Men, who either dy'd of the then reigning Diſeaſe, or ran away to the Enemy; ſo that he was forced to leave the Iſland *Taperica*, and incloſe himſelf within his new raiſ'd Sconce.

Admiral *Bankert* gains a great Victory over the *Portugueſe* Fleet.

The Admiral *Bankert* had better ſucceſs; for Cruiſing up and down before the Inlet *Todos los Sanctos*, after the taking and ſinking of ſeveral Ships as they came in his way, he at laſt ſet upon the *Portugueſe* Fleet, conſiſting of ſeven great Ships, of which one got to St. *Salvador*, another was ſunk, and the other five were taken, being valu'd at twenty Tuns of Gold, or 200000 l. *Sterl.* In this Engagement were kill'd above four hundred *Portugueſes*, beſides two hundred and fifty who were taken Priſoners, and ſent Shackled to *Reciffa*. Amongſt them was the new Vice-Roy of *Braſile*, the Admiral, Vice-Admiral, three Monks, and ſeveral other Perſons of note.

Marſhal *Hous* arrives at *Reciffa* with a freſh Supply.

This Victory began to give ſome Breath to *Reciffa*, when at the ſame time Marſhal *Hous* arriv'd there with ſeven Ships, Mann'd with five hundred Soldiers. This *Hous* on the ſeventeenth of *Auguſt*, Anno 1645. had been taken Priſoner at the *Engenho*, having fought ſo long till all his Powder was ſpent, ſo that he was forc'd to ſurrender himſelf upon promiſe of Quarter to *Vidal*, who after he had taken an Oath upon the *Bible*, to ſpare the Lives of all the *Hollanders* and *Braſilians*, fell upon the *Braſilians* and ſlew them, being a hundred in all, in Cold-blood, who yet ſold their Lives at no eaſie rate. Being carry'd Priſoner, together with Captain *Briſtow*, *Liſtry*, *Wildſchut*, *Blar*, and two hundred more, by *Viera* to *Caſa* de *Prugar*, he was thence ſent to *Portugal*, where being releas'd, be brought News to the *States* of the mean Condition of the *Weſt-India* Company, and that all things muſt needs be loſt, if they did not ſpeedily take the Buſineſs into Conſideration: Whereupon he was furniſh'd with a Supply of Ships and Men, with which he ſet Sail for *Braſile*; where being arriv'd, moſt part of the Soldiers he brought with him were Tranſported to *Taperica*, to aſſiſt *Schuppe*; who as ſoon as they came to him, march'd into the Countrey; where being ſet upon by a thouſand *Portugueſes*, he loſt ſixty Men.

Soon after *Hoogenſtraet* receiving Orders from the Governor of St. *Salvador*, who was inform'd by ſome Priſoners, that *Schuppe* had not above twelve hundred fighting Men, to fall upon him with three thouſand, made a furious Aſſault upon the

Sconce in two places, and Storming the ſame for two hours together, loſt four hundred Men, which made him draw off a little before Day-break.

In the interim nine Privateers, fitted out by ſeveral Merchants of *Holland* and *Zealand*, came to Cruiſe up and down before the Coaſt of *Braſile*; which the *States* the rather allow'd of, becauſe the *Weſt-India* Company was not able to ſend any more Supplies thither: Nor was it long ere they took five *Portugueſe* Prizes, and afterwards (joyning with *Bankert*) four more laden full of Sugar, in the Haven *Todos los Sanctos*, where they threw a hundred and twenty *Portugueſe*, and fifty revolted *Hollanders* overboard.

The Council of *Reciffa* ſend over Meſſengers to repreſent the ſad condition of the Place.

Bankert's Death and Character.

Reciffa being at that time reduc'd to very great ſtraits, earneſtly implor'd Aid from the *States*, but to little purpoſe, by reaſon of the Differences amongſt themſelves, which hapned upon this occaſion: The *Spaniſh* King by his Agent in the *Hague* made Overtures of Peace, and proffer'd to fall upon the *Portugueſe* in *Braſile*: to which Propoſition, whenas the reſt of the *States* ſeem'd inclinable, thoſe of *Zealand* would no ways hearken, being reſolv'd to have nothing to do with *Spain*. The news of this Diſſention exceedingly perplex'd the Council at *Reciffa*, eſpecially when to that news was added, that *Bankert*, the onely terror to the Enemy at Sea, was Commanded home by the *States* of *Zealand*, which yet the *General States* ſtrictly forbad. Whereupon they thought fit to ſend one of their Aſſembly to the *Hague*, to make the *States* acquainted with the miſerable Condition of *Braſile*, and to Expoſtulate with them for their inſenſibility of their Condition, and to let them underſtand, that ten thouſand Men would not reſtore *Braſile* to its former Condition: Every one ſtrove to be the Meſſenger of theſe ſad tydings, but eſpecially their Preſident *Schonenbergh* wiſh'd it might be his lot to leave the unhappy Countrey of *Braſile*; but becauſe his departure would not have been without great murmuring of the People, *Haeks* was ſent in his ſtead. Together with him went *Hinderſon* (who was in no eſteem ſince the Deſtruction on *Rio Grande*;) they both Embarqu'd on *Bankert*'s Ship and five others, which in ſtead of being laden with rich Commodities, and ballaſted with Sugar, as heretofore, were fraught with diſcontented Seamen, decrepid and ſick Soldiers, unſerviceable *Jews*, poor Travellers, *Portugueſe* Priſoners, and onely ten Weeks Proviſions, whereas all other Veſſels at their Return from *Braſile* us'd to have Proviſion for three Moneths, which at this time could not be ſpar'd. The Council alſo made Orders what Perſons ſhould go with the fore-mention'd Ships, *viz.* None but thoſe whoſe Names were written in the Liſts which had ſtuck ſix Weeks at every Church Door, that by that means no Creditor might ſuffer by his Debtors going away, nor any Criminal eſcape his deſerved puniſhment. *Bankert* had ſcarce been a Week at Sea, when he dy'd of the Palſie: he was a Man, who for his valiant Exploits was from a Fore-maſt Man preferr'd to be Captain; which Office he perform'd with great Prudence and Valor: but that which firſt made him moſt eminently taken notice of, was his Engaging with thirteen *Dunkirkers*, of which he ſunk three, and being boarded by three more, and fir'd at by the reſt, he refus'd to ſurrender his Ship on promiſe of Quarter, but plac'd his eldeſt Son with a lighted Match in the Powder-room, commanding him on pain of Death to blow up the Ship with the three *Dunkirkers* as ſoon as he gave the Word; which valorous Reſolution ſo amaz'd the Enemy, that they let him go. He alſo behav'd himſelf bravely in the *Downs* againſt the *Spaniſh* Admiral *Oquendo*. His two Sons that were preſent when he gave up the Ghoſt, would not have his Body thrown overboard, notwithſtanding it ſtunk ſo intolerably, that all the Proviſions in the Ship were tainted by it; therefore taking out his Entrails, they Salted the Body, wrapt it up in four Sail-cloths, and nailing the ſame up in a pitchy

Cheſt, bury'd it under the Ballaſt. Mean while the Fleet approaching the *Flemmiſh* Iſles, was ſurpris'd by a terrible Storm, in which the Vice-Admiral's old Ship ſplit aſunder, but moſt of the People were ſav'd. Between *Calice* and *Dover* they met with eight *Oſtenders*, againſt whom they made themſelves ready to Fight; but they, according to the King of *Spain*'s Order, inſtead of Hoſtility ſhew'd them Friendſhip. All their Proviſions were ſpent, when they happily Anchor'd before *Fluſhing*, where *Bankert*'s Body was Interr'd with great Solemnity.

In the interim the *United Netherlands* had fitted out another Fleet to aſſiſt *Reciffa*, the *Weſt-India* Company having firſt demanded of the King of *Portugal* two hundred and eighty Tuns of Gold, to the value of which they affirm'd themſelves to have been damag'd by the Inſurrection of the *Portugueſe*. On the other ſide, the King of *Portugal* was in a quandary about the Buſineſs of *Braſile*; for firſt, he had no other thoughts but that *Braſile* would have fall'n into his hands within the ſpace of three Moneths, becauſe the Plot there was ſo ſubtilly laid; neither did he think the *States* would have concern'd themſelves with the *Weſt-India* Companies Buſineſs, which now it was manifeſt they did. Beſides this, there was a third Inconvenience, *viz.* that the *Spaniſh* Crown endeavor'd to conclude a Peace with the *United Netherlands*; wherefore that he might put a ſtop to the ſending of the Fleet to *Braſile*, he dealt with the *French* Ambaſſador to make very advantageous Proffers in his behalf, *viz.* That he would ſurrender all the conquer'd Places, and make good all the Damages that had been ſuſtain'd thereby. The Fleet appointed to go to *Braſile* was hereupon ſtopt, till the *States* had Conſulted about an Anſwer on the fore-mention'd Propoſitions; but when *Haeks* brought news of the falſhood of the *Portugueſe*, the Scale was immediately turn'd, inſomuch that the *Portugueſe* Ambaſſador went in danger of his Life, till the Mutineers were put into Cuſtody. Moreover the Fleet was order'd to Sail with all ſpeed poſſible to *Reciffa*, with promiſe that another Fleet ſhould ſoon follow with ſix thouſand Men; but the many diſconſolate tydings that had been brought of late, of the hardſhips and ſufferings of thoſe that went before, through the unwholſomneſs of the Climate, the want of Proviſions, the Strength and Cruelty of the Enemy, made the Seamen and Soldiers very unwilling to go ſo fatal a Voyage, inſomuch that as many as could, made their eſcape: yet at laſt, on the laſt day of *December*, Anno 1647. the Fleet ſet Sail under the Command of *Corneliſzoon de Wit*; ſome Weeks before which *Schuppe* was forc'd to deſert the Iſland *Taperica*, to go and aid *Reciffa*, which the *Portugueſe* from a rais'd Battery on the other ſide of the River *Biberibi* ſhot at ſo inceſſantly, that none were ſafe either in their Houſes or in the Streets.

Overtures of Peace from the *Portugueſe* refus'd by the *Netherlands*.

Mean while the *Portugueſe* Agent, *Franciſco de Souſa Continho*, proffer'd the *States* to go to *Braſile* himſelf, and cauſe to be reſtor'd all thoſe Places which had been taken from the *Weſt-India* Company, particularly the City St. *Salvador* and *Tercera*, beſides Reparation for all other Damages.

Grave Maurice his high Demands.

At the ſame time *Grave Maurice* was Treated with to go to *Braſile* again, but his Demands were ſo high, that it came to nothing; for he requir'd 4000 *l.* yearly to ſpend at his Table, and 5000 *l.* beſides during his Life; alſo 2000 *l.* to ſet him out, and twelve thouſand Men to Beſiege St. *Salvador*, which was always guarded by four thouſand, and thirty Carvels lay ready before *Lisbon* to carry four thouſand more thither.

Angola and *Loando* taken by the *Portugueſe*.

All things went very ill on the *Hollanders* ſide at this preſent; for beſides that the fore-mention'd Fleet had not its wiſh'd ſucceſs, moſt of the Men being deſtroy'd by the immoderate Heat of the Climate, *Angola* and *Loando* were alſo taken by the *Portugueſe*.

Theſe Misfortunes made the *Weſt-India* Company begin to be very forward to come to a Treaty with the *Portugueſe* Agent, who before ſeem'd rather to court them, having offer'd to Engage for the reſtoration of whatever they poſſeſs'd at that time, when the ten years Peace was concluded; but when they came to inſiſt upon that Point, he anſwer'd, That he muſt expect new Orders from *Lisbon* concerning *Loando*, becauſe the taking of that Place caus'd an alteration in the ſtate of Affairs. But the *States* no way ſatisfi'd with Delays, that were like to prove both hurtful and diſgraceful, reſolv'd to put into Execution what they had before agreed upon, *viz.* The *Eaſt-India* Company was impower'd to make Prize of all *Portugueſe* Ships towards the payment of the fifteen Tuns of Gold ordain'd for the *Weſt-India* Company, to help them againſt the *Portugueſe* Oppreſſion. The *Weſt-India* Company alſo receiv'd Commiſſions to Cruiſe for *Portugueſe* Veſſels before *Braſile*.

Schuppe and *Coche* miſerably defeated as they were Beſieging *Gararapes*.

On the ſeventeenth of *February*, Anno 1649. three thouſand Soldiers that came over in the fore-mention'd Fleet, beſides two hundred *Negro's*, and as many Seamen, marching to Beſiege *Gararapes* under the Command of *Schuppe* and *Coche*, were ſo furiouſly ſet upon by the Sallying Enemy, that they were forc'd to break up the Siege in great diſorder, whileſt the *Portugueſe* being in number two thouſand five hundred, fell upon the Rere; and though the *Dutch* Officers us'd all the care they could poſſible to bring their Men to face about, yet they were not able to keep them from running away; in which flight great ſlaughter of them was made by the *Portugueſe* Horſe, conſiſting of a hundred and thirty, Arm'd with Lances, inſomuch that in the flight and the purſuit, a thouſand *Netherlanders* were ſlain, and nineteen Enſigns or Colours were left behind as Trophies for the *Portugueſe*; the chief of the Slain were Colonel *Brink* and *Houteryve*.

The *Zealanders* were much concern'd at the improſperous Affairs of *Braſile*, in regard a fifth part of the *Weſt-India* Companies Stock belong'd to *Middleburg*, *Fluſhing*, and *Veer*, inſomuch that the Complaints of Widows and Orphans that ſhar'd in the common loſs, mov'd the *States* to fit out ſix great Ships, and as many Ketches, Mann'd with two thouſand eight hundred Men, for *Braſile*, where all things ran to ruine, the Grandees both of the Council, Army, and Fleet, being at variance, and impeaching one another.

The reſt of the Provinces, eſpecially *Frieſland*, being leſs inclin'd to the *Weſt-India* Company, were ſomewhat colder in the purſuit of this Buſineſs; nevertheleſs, upon a freſh Letter of Complaint from *Walter Schonenbergh*, Preſident of the *Braſilian* Council, they held a Conſultation together, how to raiſe Moneys for the fitting out of twenty Ships and five Ketches for the Relief of *Braſile*.

The Admiral *De Wit* returning home, was, upon the accuſation of the Council in *Braſile*, and the General, *Sigiſmond Schuppe*, made Priſoner in the *Hague*; and together with him the other five Captains that went with him were Committed by the Admiralty, for returning without the Conſent of the Council; but they were ſoon releas'd by the Magiſtrates of *Amſterdam*, who upon the Admiralties refuſing to deliver them, commanded their Provoſt-Marſhal to break open their Priſon Doors. *De Wit* after his Releaſement juſtifi'd what he had done before a full Aſſembly of the *States*, and alledg'd that it was according to the Orders he receiv'd when he undertook this Expedition.

De Wit releas'd from Priſon, juſtifies his Return.

The *Portugueſe* Agent, *Souſa Macede*, obtaining Audience of the *States*, told them how ready the King his Maſter had been to come to a perfect Agreement of Peace with them, but that their own Acts of Hoſtility had been the occaſion of the breach of that Treaty of Peace that had been concluded on; that the Robberies and Inſolencies committed by thoſe *Portugueſes* under their Juriſdiction, was not any way authoris'd or countenanc'd by him; laſtly, he offer'd them free Trade to *Braſile*, eighty Tun of Gold to the *Weſt-India Company*, 800000 *l.* to the Orphans and Widows in *Zealand*, and payment of all private Debts. But making no mention of reſtoring the Places in *Braſile*, he ſeem'd to mock the *States*; who reſented it ſo much, that they would admit of no farther Conference with him.

Mean while the *Weſt-India* Companies Buſineſs in *Braſile* went daily more and more to ruine, inſomuch that in the Year 1654. they loſt all their Forts and Places of Strength and Habitation, and amongſt them *Reciffa*, the chief Reſidence of the Council of *Braſile*, who returning home, brought nothing but a doleful Relation of their unfortunate Proceedings. *Schuppe*, *Haeks*, and *Schonenbergh*, made each of them a long Oration, ſetting forth the ſad Condition of the Place, and the Miſeries they had endur'd a long time before they left it; alſo excuſing their total quitting thereof to the Enemy by the great want of Proviſions and other Supplies, which they ſo often had written for in vain, at leaſt receiv'd ſhort of what their Neceſſities requir'd, and by the Clamours of the Soldiers, who were ready upon all occaſions to Mutiny or Revolt, as appear'd by their crying out upon the diſcovery of a Fleet of *Portugueſe* upon the Coaſt, *Behold our Deliverers from the* Netherlanders *Tyranny*; laſtly, by the growing Power of their Enemies, which they could not have reſiſted, though they themſelves had been much ſtronger than they were.

Schuppe, Haeks, and *Schonenbergh,* declare the Reaſons of the loſs of *Reciffa.*

But the *Weſt-India* Company ſenſibly touch'd at the thoughts of their Loſſes, were not ſatisfi'd with the Relation of *Schonenbergh*, *Haeks*, and *Schuppe*, but requir'd a Journal of every days Tranſactions, or Teſtimonies to confirm the truth of their Relation: They alſo demanded an Account of the Condition of the Store-houſes when *Reciffa* was ſurrendred, and fell upon them with ſeveral Interrogatories, *viz.* Why the Fort *Afogados* was forſaken? Why the Garriſons were not drawn in from the North to *Reciffa*? Why they did not keep footing on the Land, and guard thoſe Places they had left when *Reciffa* was loſt? Why they made ſuch ado for want of Proviſions and Ammunition to diſhearten the People? Why the Money proffer'd by ſeveral Citizens was not taken? Why they did not burn the Enemy's Fleet, ſince, according to the opinion of ſeveral, it might eaſily have been done? How they could teſtifie the Sedition of the Soldiers, ſince none of their Commanders complain'd of it? Whether they us'd any Means to encourage the Beſieged? Who did, and who did not conſent to the Surrender? Whether no better Terms could have been made? In fine, they prevail'd with the *States* to ſecure *Schonenbergh*, *Haeks*, and *Schuppe*, in their Houſes, and on the ninth of *September*, Anno 1654. brought them before a Council of War in the *Hague*, where the chief things objected againſt them were, That the *Portugueſe* had gotten by the Conqueſt of *Reciffa*, above two hundred Braſs Guns, moſt of them Demi-Culverins, and four hundred Iron Guns, valu'd together at ten hundred thouſand *Rixdollars*; That the Store-houſes were ſufficiently ſtock'd with Proviſion and Ammunition; That they took care to ſecure their own Goods, but left what belong'd to the *Weſt-India* Company as a Prey to the Enemy.

They are try'd at a Council of War.

Their Pleas.

Schuppe on his part alledg'd, that he could do nothing of himſelf, as being under the Command of the *Braſilian* Council. *Haeks* and *Schonenbergh* pleaded the want of Men, by reaſon of the many that daily dropt from them, either by Death or Defection, to the Enemy, and thoſe that remain'd, unſafe to be truſted, as conſiſting of ſo many different Nations; alſo their being block'd up at the Sea by the *Portugueſe* Fleet, the great want of Ammunition, eſpecially Inſtruments of Fortification; laſtly, the head-ſtrong Reſolutions of the Soldiers, to deliver up the Place, whatever their Officers ſhould determine to the contrary; notwithſtanding which, to ſhew that it was not quitted upon diſadvantageous terms, they produc'd the Articles of Agreement upon which it was ſurrendred to *Franciſco*, Governor of *Pernambuco*. In concluſion, the Council of War paſs'd their Sentence on *Schuppe*, *viz.* That he ſhould loſe all the Sallary that was due to him from the *Weſt-India* Company ſince the twenty ſixth of *January* 1654. when he Sign'd the Agreement with *Baretto* for the delivering up of *Reciffa*.

Schuppe condemn'd at a Council of War to loſe his Salary.

Thus the *Portugueſe* recover'd full and abſolute poſſeſſion of *Braſile*, yet notwithout fear of an afterclap of War; wherefore the *Portugueſe* Agent, upon condition of an abſolute Peace to be concluded, proffer'd the *States General* in the *Hague*, Satisfaction for the Damages which the *Weſt-India* Company had ſuſtain'd in *Braſile*, eighty Tun of Gold, a free Trade to *Braſile*, and payment of the Debts due to them from ſeveral *Portugueſes* in *Braſile*; but told them, that to ſurrender them any Places there, was not in the power of the *Portugueſe* Crown. On the other ſide, the *Spaniard* proffer'd to aſſiſt them in the total Conqueſt of *Braſile*, and to reſtore them thoſe Places they formerly poſſeſs'd, as ſoon as they had ſubdu'd the *Portugueſe*; to which the *Zealanders* began to hearken, who being great Loſers by the *Portugueſes* Treachery, wiſh'd for nothing more than Revenge; but *Holland* having a great Trade to *Portugal*, was more inclin'd to Peace: Whereupon His Majeſty of great *Britain* proffer'd himſelf to be Mediator between the *Portugueſe* Crown and the *United Netherlands*; and accordingly on the ſixth of *Auguſt*, Anno 1661. a Peace was concluded with *Portugal* on theſe Terms:

Articles of Peace between *Portugal* and the *United Netherlands.*

I. *That* Portugal *was to pay to the* United Netherlands *eighty Tun of Gold, either in ready Money, Sugar, Tobacco, or Salt, or deduct the ſame out of the Cuſtoms payable in the* Portugueſe *Harbors.*

II. *That the Guns on* Reciffa *were to be reſtor'd to the* Weſt-India *Company.*

III. *That the Salt-Trade at* St. Uves *and other Places under the* Portugueſe *Juriſdiction, whether in* Africa *or* Braſile, *ſhould be granted to the* Netherlands, *paying the Cuſtoms as the* Portugueſe *do themſelves.*

IV. *That the conquer'd Places gotten on both ſides, ſhould remain in the hands of the preſent Poſſeſſors.*

V. *That the King of* Portugal *ſhould not lay an Embargo on any* Netherland *Veſſel, on any pretence whatſoever, though they ſhould carry all manner of Ammunition to his Enemies, provided it were not out of any of the* Portugueſe *Havens.*

VI. *That no* Netherlander *ſhould ever be call'd before any Judge about any Difference in Religion, but ſhould have freedom thereof granted him, either in his Houſe or Ship, and alſo a convenient Burying-place.*

VII. *That if any Difference ſhould chance to ariſe between* Portugal *and the* Netherlands, *they ſhould not extend it to prejudice the Trade, but every Merchant ſhould be free to call in his Debts, and ſend Ships without hinderance.*

VIII. *That this preſent Agreement ſhould not be broken by any Miſdemeanors acted by any Subjects, either in the* Eaſt *or* Weſt-Indies, *who were to be puniſh'd by their lawful Judges.*

IX. *That the Havens belonging to both Parties were to be free for either Men of War or Merchant-Men.*

X. *That the* Netherlanders *Trading in* Portugal, *might go Arm'd, take Houſes and Store-houſes.*

XI. *That the Goods laden in an Enemy's Ship might be declar'd free Prize.*

XII. *That the* Portugueſe *in* Braſile *ſhould pay their Debts which they ow'd to the* Weſt-India *Company, or any other Perſon or Perſons; to which purpoſe three appointed Commiſſioners were to Sit at* Lisbon, *to hear and determine the Cauſes that ſhould be brought before them, and* *without the uſual Circumſtances, paſs their Sentence, which was to be Executed by a higher Power.*

A few days after this Agreement was concluded, the *Portugueſe* Ambaſſador, *Henrico Souſa Tovares*, went for *Liſbon*, where he arriv'd on the laſt day of *September*.

The *States* of *Groningen* and others, diſapprove the Peace with *Portugal*, and condemn *Schulenbergh*.

Not onely *Guelderland* and *Zealand*, were much diſſatisfi'd with this Agreement, but alſo *Groningen* accus'd their Deputy *Schulenbergh*, that contrary to Orders he had been too forward in concluding the Peace with *Portugal*, and that he had conſented to that which the *States* of *Groningen* had not permitted him; for they reſolv'd to make Peace on no other account, but that *Portugal* ſhould pay the eighty Tun of Gold in ready Money, and that in a ſhort time; whenas on the contrary, he had allow'd of the payment in Merchandiſe, and that in a long time. Wherefore the *States* of *Groningen* (who for this Fact and ſeveral Accuſations brought againſt *Schulenbergh*, condemn'd him to be Beheaded, which Sentence had been Executed upon him, had he not made his Eſcape) together with thoſe of *Omeland*, and others, who diſapprov'd of the Peace concluded with *Portugal*, drew up many Reaſons why they diſſented, and look'd upon it as both diſhonorable and diſadvantageous; however, the Articles being Sign'd, and the *States General*, taking into conſideration how impoſſible a Work it would have been to have gone about to renew a War with the *Portugueſe* in *Braſile*, being at that time in firm poſſeſſion of all, and that for the Intereſt of a few, in reſpect of the whole Common-wealth, they were forc'd to reſt ſatisfi'd, and together with the *Weſt-India* Company, to ſit down with the loſs of thoſe Places in *Braſile*, which had coſt ſo much Blood and Treaſure to gain.

The *Weſt-India* Companies Memorial deliver'd in to the *States*.

Nevertheleſs the *Weſt-India* Company put in a Memorial at the *Hague*, of all that had been done by them from time to time, wherein they themſelves had been great Sufferers, and the Common-wealth very much advantag'd, as namely, That at firſt they put in a Stock of ſeventy four Tun of Gold, ſent out divers Fleets under the Admirals *Willekens*, *John Dirkſzoon Lam*, *Boudewyn*, *Henrickſzoon*, *Peter Hein*, *Adrian Pater*, *Henrick Lonk*, *Dirk Uitgeeſt*, *Peter Ita*, *Loos*, *Cornelis Houte-been*, *Lichthart*, *Bankert*, and others, at ſeveral times, which had much weakned the *Spaniſh* Power, to the great advantage of the *United Netherlands*, becauſe the *Spaniard* was not onely forc'd to diſperce his Power to defend *America*, but alſo loſt great Riches on the Coaſt thereof, which being the Sinews of his War, prevented him from oppreſſing that *State*; That to their loſs they ſuffer'd their Forces to ſtop the Enemy, when he broke into the *Veluwe*, at that time when the *United Netherlands* ſeem'd to hang by a ſilken Thred; That it would probably have been the ruine of *Holland*, if the mighty *Spaniſh* Fleet which Engag'd with *Martin Tromp* in the *Downs*, had been aſſiſted by ſixty ſix Sail, which *La Torre* was forc'd to ſend to the Coaſt of *Braſile*, againſt the *Weſt-India* Company; That this Companies Concern was ſo great a Nurſery of Mariners in the Year 1629. that they had above a hundred Ships at Sea, and fifteen thouſand Men in their Service; which the *United Netherlands* conſidering, and judging that Charge too great for the Company to maintain, had reſolv'd to contribute a certain Sum towards it yearly, which had not yet been paid; which made them take up Money upon Intereſt, and put in a Supply of thirty Tun of Gold for the payment of the ſame; That the Expedition of *Henrick Brewer* to *Chili* had put them very much behind-hand, becauſe the Enemy having notice of it, ſecur'd himſelf, yet was often terrifi'd with it; for *Brewer* having found out a Way to go from *Reciffa* to the Province of *Chili* in two Moneths, and accordingly to do great miſchief to the *Spaniſh* Power, whoſe Riches lay bare all along the South Sea; this and many other things forc'd to make that honorable Peace with the *Netherlands*, concluded on in *Munſter*, Anno 1648; That their Loſſes, computed and deliver'd in to the *States General*, amounted to ſixty ſix Tun of Gold, and forty three thouſand two hundred and ninety *Guilders*, which forc'd them to take up Money to pay Intereſt for what they had before, yet that they ſtill kept fifty great Ships at Sea, and were reſolv'd to proſecute their Trade with freſh vigor, as ſoon as Satisfaction ſhould be given from the *Portugueſe* Crown, as was promis'd them in the Articles of Agreement, and they could obtain of their Lordſhips, to have their Patent prolong'd for a conſiderable time; That they were ſtill indebted to thoſe Orphans and Widows who furniſh'd them with Money to ſet out their Forces, which in the firſt twelve years did the *Spaniard* ſo much hurt, that the Damage is reckon'd to amount to one thouſand one hundred and eighty Tun of Gold.

Theſe things being taken into conſideration by the *States General*, they granted the Company their Requeſt, and gave them a new Patent, by virtue of which they now Trade to *Africa* and the *Caribbee-Iſlands*, ſince they were forc'd to quit all they had poſſeſs'd in *Braſile*.

SECT. XII.

The Journey of Rodulphus Baron, *with the Deſcription of the Cuſtoms and Manners of the* Tapuyans.

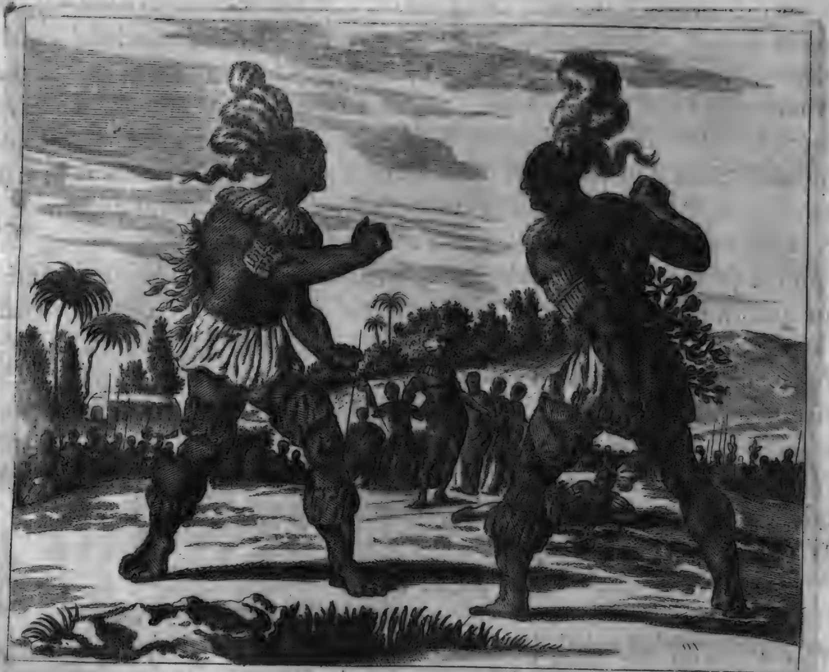
R*odulphus Baron*, to make a Diſcovery of the Countrey, upon the Encouragement of *Grave Maurice*, who allow'd him to that purpoſe a yearly Revenue, undertook a remarkable Journey, accompany'd with three *Tapuyans*; who going out of the Village *Caneri* without any ſtore of Proviſions, left the Mountains *Cupaeva* on the right-hand, and went ſeventy Leagues into the Countrey, without meeting with any People, onely he found one Mountain of *Foſſile* Glaſs; from whence he went Southward to the Villages of the *Waripebares* and *Caripati*, who having courteouſly Entertain'd him, appointed certain Perſons to accompany him from one Village to another, with Orders to Complement *Grave Maurice*, who ſent them home with ſeveral Gifts.

The *Waripebares* and *Caripati* inhabit fourteen Villages on the Mountains which Bound *Braſile* Weſtward, live by Hunting and Fiſhing, eat wild Honey and all manner of Fruit, and maintain continual Wars againſt a mighty People which inhabit the Weſtern Plains.

The Cuſtoms and Manners of the *Tapuyans.*

As for the *Tapuyans*, they range up and down between the Rivers *Grande*, *Quoauguho*, *Ocioro*, *Upameoma*, and *Voiroguo*, without having any ſetled Abodes; they are a ſtrong People, ſtern of Countenance, and black Hair'd: In ſtead of Circumciſing their Children, they cut them, which is done after this manner: The Prieſts ſtand on a row, Dancing and Singing, whileſt one of them ſwings the Child round about his Head before all the Multitude, and then runs away with it; at laſt returning, ſets it in his Lap, whileſt another Prieſt cutting a Hole in the Ears and Lips thereof, puts little Bones into the ſame, and the Mother cries and howls after a terrible manner. At theſe Ceremonies, which end with Dancing and Singing, their King is always preſent.

The Virgins are kept by their Parents till the Mothers perceive them to have their Monethly Courſes, which they immediately reveal to the Prieſts, who acquaint the King therewith, before whom the Maid, being Painted red, is brought; whom having ſmoak'd with Tobacco, he throws an Arrow at a Garland, which ſhe



ſhe wears on her Head, and if he chances to hit it, he gives her his Benediction, by licking certain parts of her Body, from which ſhe hopes to receive long Life.

So ſoon as a Woman is gotten with Child by her Husband, ſhe lies no more with him, but he is permitted to enjoy his other Wives, whoſe number is either more or leſs, according to every ones pleaſure. The Women after Delivery eat their After-birth.

Adultery is free for Men, but if Women be taken in the Act, they are immediately put to Death.

After they have done Soweing and Planting, the King calls all his People and Subjects together, and appears to them hung round with Garlands; and all of them have their Bodies Painted and ſtuck full of divers colour'd Feathers.

Strange kind of Prognoſtication.

The Prieſts when they go about to foretel future Events,either Sing or Pipe,and at the ſame time hold up their Heads towards the Skie, and ſtand gazing, as if they ſaw ſome ſtrange Viſion in the Air; on ſome of their Backs hangs a Bundle of Oſtriches Feathers; ſome throw Feathers in the Air, to ſee which way the Wind blows. When the Waters overflowing *Braſile* did much harm, *Anno* 1641. the Prieſts being Conſulted, brought forth the King's *Calabaſh*, in which lay their ſacred Stones call'd *Cohuterak* and *Titſcheyouh*, and began to Dance and Sing; next ſix Prieſts were plac'd in a row, which were to Prognoſticate: whereupon the firſt taking up a Stone, ſaid, *The* Netherlanders *have given Battel to thoſe in* St. Salvador, *but are now about an Agreement*: The ſecond held up a Bloſſom of *Indian* Wheat, and foretold that there would be plenty of that Grain: The third holding a white Pebble-ſtone, promis'd ſtore of Milk: The fourth graſp'd a Stone like Bread, telling them that the Countrey ſhould produce much Bread: The fifth holding up a Bowe and Arrow hung full of Feathers, cry'd aloud, *This is a Gift of the Angels, Birds ſhall flie thicker than theſe Feathers hang together*: The ſixth, having a lump of Wax, foretold that there would be plenty of Honey made by the Bees that year.

They worſhip the Conſtellation *Urſa Minor*.

They obſerve a very ſtrange way of Purging; for with a Stick they thruſt ſharp Leaves down their Throats into their Stomach, which they turn ſo long till they vomit Blood.

Their manner of Wreſtling.

In the Summer they have a general Meeting for Wreſtling, and other Exerciſes, which laſts three days. The Wreſtlers are ſtrangely attir'd; for they are all over their Bodies beſet with divers ſorts of Feathers, and in ſtead of Boots or Buskins, wear the Barks of Trees about their Legs; their Hair beſmear'd with Honey, and ty'd in a Tuft, hangs down behind; on their Crowns they wear a Plume of Feathers, about their Necks a Band or Gorget of Feathers; at their Arms they tie the Wings of the Birds *Kohitub,* and on their Backs a green Bough; their whole Bodies Painted with divers Colours, and their Hair all Red: Thus accoutred, they Engage one with another, and if there be an old Grudge between them, then they Fight in earneſt, and often kill one another: The Victor with ſtrange Actions upbraids the Vanquiſh'd with Cowardiſe, and ever after enjoys his Wife and Children.

They eat the Serpent *Manuah,* being four Yards long, and on the Tail having a Horn, which with a puſh it thruſts into Man or Beaſt, as it lights, then winds it ſelf about the Body, and ſucks till it hath ſuck'd the laſt drop of Blood.

Here are alſo Serpents which are ſo poyſonous, that the leaſt Wound receiv'd by them is mortal, unleſs the part bitten be either immediately cut out, or off.

The Prieſts cut the deceaſed Bodies into pieces, which are roaſted by old Women; the Bones are taken out, and at the next publick Feaſt are ſtamp'd, mix'd with Water, and Drank: But the Bodies of Noblemen are to be eaten by none but Perſons of that Rank.

Their manner of Crowning their Kings.

They alſo Crown their Kings after a ſtrange manner, *viz.* The Prieſts, who are beſet with Feathers, anoint him with ſweet-ſmelling Oyl, or Balſam, and put a Crown of divers colour'd Feathers on his Head, after which they all fall a Singing and Dancing; but if any one happen to ſpeak a word of the deceaſed King, they all begin to howl and cry. The Kings Authority conſiſts more in Adviſing than Commanding.

Their Opinions concerning the Soul.

They believe that the Souls of thoſe who die a natural Death are immortal; but thoſe that are kill'd by their Enemies, devour'd by ravenous Beaſts, or poyſon'd, are totally extinguiſh'd both Soul and Body for ever. They ſay likewiſe that Hell is Weſtward near a dark Pool, where the Devil Examines every Soul how they liv'd on Earth, and what Death they dy'd; the Good are Ferry'd over to a delightful Valley, where there is plenty of Fiſh, Honey, and Fleſh; but the Wicked are miſerably tormented.

The Natives live peaceably amongſt themſelves, their Law being for thoſe that have not, to ask, and for thoſe that have, to give.

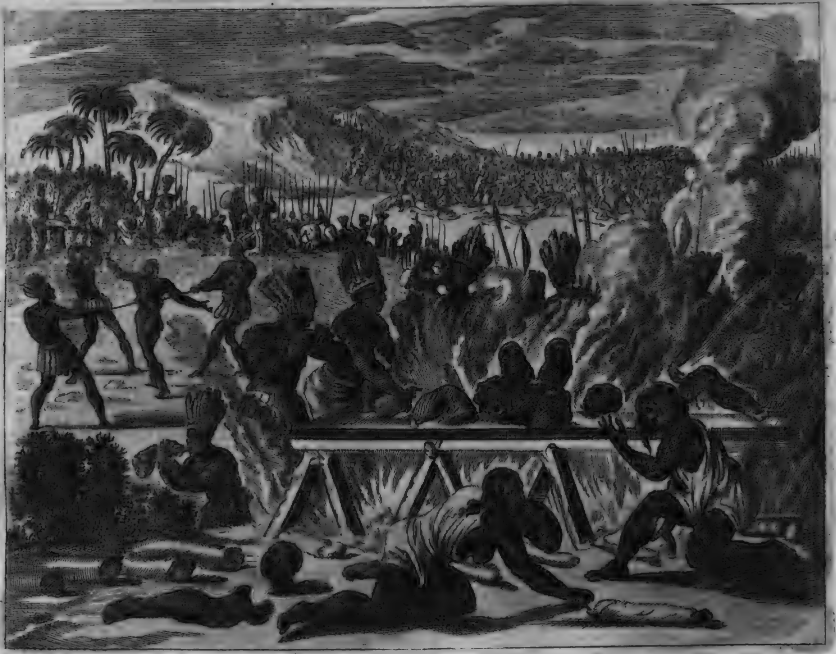
They never Travel in the Night for fear of Serpents and other ravenous Beaſts, neither do they go any whither till the Sun has dry'd up the Dew.

King *Janduy* his ſubtile Plot.

King *Janduy* before-mention'd, being above a hundred years of age, deſir'd the Prince of *Juckers* fair Daughter to Wife, but being deny'd, contriv'd a ſubtil Plot, *viz.* he invited *Jucker,* with his Courtiers, to a Wreſtling; whither he coming with his whole Train, was earneſtly minding the Sport, when a conſiderable number of *Janduy*'s Women falling upon *Jucker*'s Men, deſtroy'd a great many of them, and got the deſir'd Maid for *Janduy,* who at that time had fourteen Wives and ſixty Children, but had formerly enjoy'd fifty Wives and Concubines.

Their Arms.

Not onely amongſt the *Tapuyans,* but generally amongſt the reſt of the *Braſilians,* their Arms are great Clubs call'd *Tacapes*; alſo ſharp Darts, and ſtrong Bowes



call'd *Orapares,* with Shields, which are made of the Skin of a Beaſt call'd *Tapiroussous.*

The Women wear long Chains of Snail-ſhells, which hang down over their Shoulders; their Faces are Painted with divers colour'd Rings, ſurrounded with Specks; their Necks and Arms they adorn with Necklaces and Armlets of little Bones: They carry their Husbands Proviſions in time of War.

Their Army they order by blowing on the Horn *Inubia*; others play on Mens Bones kill'd a little before: for going by Water they uſe Boats made of the Barks of Trees, each whereof being able to carry fifty Men, go exceeding ſwift: The ſtrongeſt Men always march before, and as many as they take, whether Men, Women, or Children, they are all kill'd and roaſted in their *Boucans.*

Their manner of Fighting.

Their Villages conſiſt of Houſes of eighty, ninety, or a hundred Paces long; thoſe that lie near the Enemy are fenc'd with Walls and Palliſado's againſt any Attempt. Their Field-Battels are very terrible; for as ſoon as they get ſight of one another, they howl like Wolves; which Tone they raiſe as they approach nearer and nearer, and with their Horns and Pipes make alſo a mighty ſound; then ſhaking their former Enemies Teeth (which they wear about their Necks) at one another, they cry, *That they ſhall immediately fall into each others hands for Food*: whereupon they throw their Darts at one another, which are adorn'd with all ſorts of Feathers, and if any one be wounded, he pulls out the Dart, and bites the ſame like a mad Dog; next falling to their Clubs, they knock one anothers Brains out: which manner of Fighting laſts commonly ſome hours before the one or other Party leave the Field. All their Priſoners they fatten, and eat them at a Merry-meeting; at which when they have Danc'd ſeven hours together, three Men lead the Priſoner, ty'd with a Rope made of the Bark of a Tree call'd *Juira,* through their Village, whileſt the Priſoner looking to and again, ſaith in a ſcornful manner thus unto them, *You, do ye hear? I have eaten your Fathers*: and to others, *I have roaſted your Brother; your Nephew alſo taſted very well; my Death will be ſufficiently reveng'd*: Having carry'd him about for ſome time, they put the Rope ſo ſtrait about his Middle, that he can neither ſtir one way nor other; then they give him Stones in his Hands, and lay others at his Feet, ſaying, *Now take Revenge for your Death before you die*: then he immediately throws at thoſe who are neareſt him; and when Stones are wanting, he throws with Earth: at laſt comes the Executioner, adorn'd with Feathers, with a black Club in his Hand, and asks, *Have not you at ſeveral times eaten of our Relations?* to which the Priſoner undauntedly anſwers, *Pa che tan tan, ajouca, atoupave*, that is, *Yes, I am he that have eaten ſeveral of your People*, and laying his Hands upon his Head, cries out, *O how valiantly did I behave my ſelf therein!* The Executioner replies, *And therefore ſhall you be kill'd by me, and ſerve for Food for theſe Spectators*: Then the Priſoner anſwers again, *What care I, ſince I know my Death will be reveng'd*: which ſaid, his Brains are daſh'd out, and falling on the Ground, he is carry'd away by his Wife (for the Conqueror commonly betroths his Siſter or Daughter to the Priſoner,) who ſeemingly bemoans the Body, of which ſhe hath the firſt Cut when it is Dreſs'd; then the old Women put the Corps into ſcalding Water, in which they let it lie till the Skin comes off; then the Owner of the Priſoner quartering the Body, diſtributes it amongſt the Gueſts; the pieces laid on their Gridirons call'd *Boucans*, are turn'd by the old Women, who lick up the Dripping, deſiring the By-ſtanders to bring more ſuch Food, and with the Blood anoint the Childrens Faces; the Meat being broyl'd every one takes a piece, and eats it up to the Bones, which are kept as Trophies.

Braſilians moleſted by an evil Spirit.

The *Braſilians* do not onely thus plague one another, but they are likewiſe tormented by an evil Spirit, which they call *Aygnan* and *Caagerrel*, if credit may be given to *John Leerius* a *Burgundian*, who relates, that he hath often ſeen them ſweat out of fear, and ſtriking their Hands upon their Thighs, cry out, *Mair autouraſſap, acequerey, Aygnan atoupave*, that is, *O my Fool, my Companion, I fear the Devil above all Evils.*

Diſeaſes peculiar to *Braſile*.

Amongſt ſeveral Diſeaſes to which *Braſile* is ſubject, there is one call'd *Pians*, being as malignant as the *French POX*, proceeding from libinouſneſs, the whole Body being full of Carbuncles, each about the bigneſs of a Man's Thumb.

Strangers in *Braſile* are alſo much troubled with a Giddineſs, occaſion'd by the extream Cold in the Night; as alſo with with ſore Eyes, which they get by going abroad before Sun-riſing, or after Sun-ſetting.

The Palſie is alſo very common there, taking People ſo ſuddenly, that falling down ſtiff on the Ground, they are often in danger of loſing their Breath.

Beſides theſe there are ſeveral other Diſtempers that very much infeſt *Braſile*, as the Bloody-flux, Dropſie, Riſing of the Gall, Worms, Meazles, and St. *Anthony*'s Fire.

Braſilians ſucceſs in curing of ſeveral Diſtempers by their knowledge in Herbs.

The aged *Braſilians* have for the moſt part great skill in Herbs, which they gather in the Woods, and apply them to the Sick both inwardly and outwardly; and chiefly they know how to expel Poyſon. None can perſwade them againſt the Medicines which they have learn'd from their Predeceſſors; nay, they will rather chuſe to loſe their Lives than uſe any other: and indeed they do not always ſucceed amiſs, but often manifeſt that they underſtand the Vertue of Herbs better than our *European* Phyſicians. The Learned *Guilielmus Piſo* relates, That he hath ſeen ſeveral times in the Army which *Grave Maurice* ſent againſt the *Portugueſe* in *Braſile*, that the *Braſilians* in a ſhort time cur'd thoſe Wounds with freſh Gums and healing Herbs, which the *Netherland* Chirurgeons judging paſt Cure, preſently adviſ'd the cutting off either the Arm or Leg of the wounded Perſon. *Piſo* adds moreover, That he himſelf us'd ſome of *Hippocrates*'s and *Galen's* Preſcriptions in Wine, for the curing of Cancers and Swellings, which the *Braſilians* have made well onely with the Juice of Tobacco. They alſo in a moment recover'd a Perſon given over by all *European*

Phyſicians, with the Juice of the Root call'd *Jaborandi*: wherefore he always deſir'd their Company when he went to viſit ſick or wounded Men.

Their manner of curing the Sick, and bewailing the Dead.

The Diſtempers in *America* differ much from the *European*, not onely in the Signs of any Diſtemper, but alſo in the Cure; for when a Diſtemper cannot be cur'd by the preſcribed Medicines, a Father or Mother ſends for the Neighbors, to know if they can find any means to cure the Diſeaſe: which Cuſtom was anciently obſerv'd amongſt the *Greeks*. They alſo ſtrictly obſerve a Rule in their Diet, and take care to keep the Patient out of the Sun in the Day, and cold Winds in the Night: however, if their Fathers and Mothers be ſick, nevertheleſs they leave not off their uſual Dancing and Singing; but if the ſick Perſon die, eſpecially a Father, they lament and cry over the Corps like Wolves, calling to one another with a quavering Voice, and uttering theſe Expreſſions, *The ſtrong Man is deceas'd, who carry'd ſo many Priſoners for a brave Dinner to his Houſe. Oh what a quick Hunter and ſubtil Fiſher hath Death bereav'd us of! we ſhall ſee him no more till our Souls are carry'd beyond the high Mountains, where our valiant Predeceſſors Dance in Rings.* The Women make the greateſt noiſe, and in the midſt of their howling embrace one another, which laſts ſix hours, and then they put the Body upright into a Grave made like a Hogſhead, hanging about it divers colour'd Feathers, and other things in which the Deceaſed delighted moſt when living; upon the Grave the neareſt Relations place Diſhes of Meat, both Fleſh and Fiſh, and the Liquor *Cauou-in*, that their evil Spirit call'd *Aygnan*, may be reconcil'd by theſe Offerings, and not carry away the Body; but when they remove from thence they cover the Grave with the Herb *Pindo*. This Cuſtom is not obſerv'd by all *Braſilians*, for ſome eat up their deceaſed Relations.

SECT. XIII.

Grave Maurice *his Account of* Braſile, *ſo far as it concern'd the* Weſt-India *Company.*

BRaſile, ſo far as it concerns the *Weſt-India* Company, extends from the River *Real*, which divides *Seregippa* and the Lordſhip of St. *Salvador*, to *Maragnan*: *Seregippa* it ſelf reaches along the Sea-Coaſt thirty two Leagues, and was firſt brought under the King of *Spain*'s Juriſdiction by *Chriſtovan de Barros Cardoſo*, who being order'd by the King of *Spain* to Plant this new Countrey, invited many People from St. *Salvador*, who built four Sugar-Mills, and a Town conſiſting of a hundred Houſes, and four hundred Sheds for Cattel; but the Town being deſtroy'd, hath nothing left but Heaps of Rubbiſh; and the Cattel either fell into the *Netherlanders* hands, or were devour'd by Tygers; the Inhabitants fled back to St. *Salvador*: Many troubles have prevented the re-building of it.

The fertility of *Pernambuco*.

Pernambuco may for its fruitfulneſs ſtand in competition with any Place in the World, except in thoſe parts where the Soil is ſandy and ſtonie. The Fields feed abundance of excellent Cattel; the Woods, Deer and Fowl; the Ocean and Rivers, all manner of good Fiſh. It is inhabited but eight Leagues into the Countrey, becauſe the nearer the Sea, the more convenient it is for Importing and Exporting of Goods; neither could the *Portugueſe*, by reaſon of their ſmall number, ſpread themſelves farther, as alſo in regard they found great reſiſtance from the *Braſilians*. The *Negro's* that work in the Sugar-Mills between the River *Grande* and *Franciſco*, amount to four thouſand. The Cape *Verde*, *Mina*, *Angola*, *Ardra*, and *Calabaria*, generally provide three thouſand in a year, to ſupply the number of the Sick, or thoſe that run away.

Sect. XIV.

The Councellor Duſſen's *Relation of ſo much of* Braſile *as concerns the* Weſt-India *Company.*

THat part of *Braſile* which the *Weſt-India* Company have ſubdu'd by force of Arms on the Continent of *America*, is divided into ſix Counties, *viz. Seregippa, Pernambuco, Itamarica, Parayba, Rio Grande*, and *Siara.*

The Expedition undertaken by *Gyſſeling* and *Schuppe* made *Seregippa* deſolate, the Inhabitants wheof remov'd to the Coaſt *Todos los Sanctos.*

Alſo *Siara*, which the *Portugueſe* formerly poſſeſs'd, was thinly inhabited, and had a mean Fortreſs there, whither ſome few *Braſilians* came now and then to the *Netherlanders* aſſiſtance.

Pernambuco, lying between the Rivers *Franciſco* and *Tamarica*, excells the other Countrey in fruitfulneſs and pleaſantneſs. The *Braſilians* compare it to a hollow Rock, under which freſh Water flows.

Havens of *Pernambuco.*

Moreover, *Pernambuco* hath ſeveral Havens, *viz.* the outermoſt Road before *Reciffa*, which being in the open Sea, is ſomewhat dangerous, but the innermoſt is ſecure againſt all Storms; alſo at the Promontory St. *Auguſtine*, where the Mouth of the Haven is narrow and dangerous, by reaſon of the Rocks and ſhallow Grounds; the Iſland *Alexio* is very fit to Crain Ships in; *Barra Grande* hath a large and ſafe Inlet, convenient for all manner of Veſſels, yet it is inferior to *Cororipa*; laſtly, the Havens *Jaragoa* and *Franco* are very eminent.

Rivers.

Amongſt the Rivers, the chief are *Jangades, Serinhain, Formoſa, Porto Calvo, Camarigibi, Antonio, Michael*, and *Franciſco.*

Pernambuco alſo is divided into ſix Juriſdictions; the firſt and moſt ancient is *Igarazu*; the ſecond and biggeſt, *Olinda*; the third, *Serinhain*; the fourth, *Porto Calvo*; the fifth, the *Alagoas*; and the ſixth, *Rio Franciſco*, which is the Boundary of *Pernambuco* on the South.

Towns of *Pernambuco.*

Pernambuco alſo boaſts five Towns, *viz. Garaſu, Olinda, Maurice-ſtadt*, to which alſo belongs *Reciffa, Bella Pojuca*, and *Formoſa.* The Villages *Moribeca, St. Laurence, Antonio, Amaro*, and others are alſo not inferior to little Towns.

The Countrey is for the moſt part Hilly, but is exceeding fruitful in the Valleys, and near the Rivers, eſpecially in Sugar-Canes.

Here are alſo a hundred and twenty Sugar-Mills, of which a great number ſtand ſtill for want of *Negro's.*

Next *Pernambuco* lies *Tamarica*, which hath onely one Haven, one City, and twenty three Sugar-Mills, of which thirty are onely employ'd. This Iſland produces excellent Grapes and Melons, yet is for the moſt part barren, by reaſon of the Piſmires.

The Countrey *Parayba* hath its Denomination from the River which waſheth it, being deep, and without any Rocks or Sands; on the Banks thereof ſtand twenty Sugar-Mills, two of which are ſtill ſtanding.

In the Lordſhip of *Rio Grande* ſtands the Town *Puntael*, whoſe Buildings were ruin'd in the Wars; after which the Inhabitants had leave to build them another City on a fruitful Soil.

The Countrey hereabouts us'd formerly to be very full of Cattel, but was not onely bereav'd thereof by the *Hollanders* and *Portugueſe*, but alſo for the moſt part made deſolate.

The River which waſhes the Caſtle *Ceulen*, affords a convenient and ſafe Harbor for all ſorts of Veſſels.

This Lordſhip of *Rio Grande* boaſts onely two Sugar-Mills, of which one is decay'd; ſo that in all thoſe Parts in *Braſile* which belong to the *Weſt-India* Company, are a hundred and ſixty Sugar-Mills conſtantly employ'd, beſides forty ſix which are about repairing. It is ſcarce to be reckon'd how much Sugar they make yearly, in regard, through the alterations of the annual Seaſons, as alſo the more or leſs fruitful Fields, they produce one year, and in one place, more than in another.

The Inhabitants are of two ſorts, *viz.* free People, and Slaves; the Slaves are *African Negro's*, and the others, *Netherlanders*, *Portugueſes*, or *Braſilians*; which laſt came in of their own accords, or elſe were abſolv'd from their Oaths, and acquitted from their Martial Offices; yet are ready to venture their Lives and Eſtates, and to Serve either on Foot or Horſeback for their Freedom againſt their Enemies. Thoſe that went from the *Netherlands* to *Braſile* on their own Accounts, drive a Trade, or Serve the Traders, or elſe keep Inns, and follow Handicraft Faculties; ſome of which, when grown rich, buy Parts in Sugar-Mills; others live on Tilling: by all which ſeveral ſorts of People *Reciffa* is very well inhabited, and full of Houſes, which yield great Rents, and are held at high Prices: wherefore *Grave Maurice* thought good to mark out pieces of Ground on the Iſle *Antonio Vaes*, which were ſold for a conſiderable Sum of Money, inſomuch that in a ſhort time a new City call'd *Maurice-ſtadt* was built on the ſame, and incloſ'd within ſtrong Bulwarks; yea, notwithſtanding the Rumor of a great *Spaniſh* Fleet in ſome meaſure abated the Courage of the Builders, yet the City was extended down to the Fort *Frederick Henrick*, and a brave Bridge laid over the Stream *Biberibi*, croſs which they go from *Reciffa* to *Antonio Vaes*, where no People were in greater eſteem than Handicraftſmen, who could get their ten or twelve Shillings a day. The Labor which is requir'd in the Sugar-Mills, no Men are able to undergo but the *Negro's*. Of the *Portugueſe* ſome have liv'd here a conſiderable time; others lately came hither, being moſt of them *Jews*, of whom there live a great many at *Reciffa*, and are very diligent in promoting of Trade: They poſſeſs ſeveral Sugar-Mills, and are kept very much under; their whole ſtudy and contrivance is for Gain; they conceal their Hatred againſt the *Chriſtians*, as alſo their Covetouſneſs, yet are mortal Enemies to the *Hollanders*. The *Braſilians*, who are the ancient Inhabitants, live apart from other People in their Villages, conſiſting of long Straw Huts, forty or fifty of them under one Roof ſleeping on woven Hammocks; they eſteem no Houſhold-ſtuff but Nets and *Calabaſhes*, uſing the firſt to fiſh with, and the other to drink out of; about their Huts they plant *Mandihoka* and *Braſile* Trees; when they are not employ'd in the Wars, they ſpend moſt of their time in Hunting, but many in Idleneſs; they eſteem wild Fruits better than thoſe which are Planted; they Drink night and day, making their Liquor of the chew'd Root *Mandihoka*, or the Apples *Tajovis*; they eſteem nothing ſo much as ſtrong Drink, and to wear Linnen next their Skins; they would not value Money, could they but get Brandy and *Spaniſh* Wine without it; if they are not promis'd a Reward, they will not work. Each Village, nay Houſe, hath its peculiar Governor; but beſides him there is a *Hollander*, who ſtirs up the Idle to work, and takes care that the Owners of the Sugar-Mills do them no injury: They never ſuffer themſelves to be Hir'd for above twenty days, at the end whereof they demand their Wages; they are commonly employ'd to chop Wood to boyl the Sugar with; but by reaſon of the ſcarcity of *Negros*, they are often made uſe of for other Buſineſs, which to avoid they hide themſelves; as alſo when they are to go to Fight; they are hard to be kept in Ranks, for they will run out of their own Fyle into another on the leaſt occaſion; but if they put their Enemy to flight, they purſue him, and ſpare none alive. They little regard the *Chriſtian* Religion, yet ſome of them have learn'd the *Lord's-Prayer* and the *Creed* of the *Roman* Prieſts. The Miniſter *David* having learn'd the *Braſilian* Tongue, Converted very many of them, and Baptiz'd them in their Villages.

The *Braſilian* Women and Children uſually go to Wars with their Husbands and Fathers.

The *Braſilian* Slaves were ſome years ſince bought of the *Tapuyans*, or made Slaves, becauſe they aſſiſted *Boudewyn Henrickſzoon*, when he Landed in the Inlet *Traluſon*; but they have ſince obtain'd their Freedom of the *Portugueſe*. The *Angolan* Slaves can undergo greater Labor than any other.

The *Braſile* Wood grows generally ten or twelve Leagues up in the Countrey from the Sea, not in particular Woods, but amongſt other Trees.

The *Negro's*, when the Sugar-Mills work not, are employ'd in pulling off the white Bark, three Fingers thick, from the Tree, which bears dark-green Leaves, ſmall and prickly at the ends, and hanging on thin Stalks, but bearing neither Bloſſoms nor Fruit.

Oſnabrig Linnen is highly eſteem'd amongſt the *Braſilians*, as alſo colour'd Wax, Copper, Tin, Wine, Beer, Butter, Cheeſe, Meal, Stock-fiſh, Pork, Hung-beef, and Gammons of Bacon.

The *Papiſts* Teach and obſerve their Religion in publick, their Spiritual Men being divided into Prieſts and Monks; the Monks conſiſt of *Franciſcans, Carmelites,* and *Benedictines*; the *Franciſcans* being the moſt eminent, poſſeſs ſix fair Cloyſters, beſides which they have neither Land nor other Revenues, but live on what is given them daily; their Cloyſters ſtand in *Frederick-ſtadt, Iguaraca, Olinda, Pojuca, Serinhain,* and *Antonio Vaes*. But the *Carmelites* have three Structures at *Parayba*, and as many more in *Frederick-ſtadt* and *Olinda*, where they live plentifully on what they reap from Tillage, Rents of Houſes, and Legacies of deceaſed Perſons. The *Benedictins*, though they poſſeſs onely two Cloyſters, one in *Frederick-ſtadt*, and the other at *Olinda*, yet they have the greateſt Income from the Sugar-Mills of *Muſerapa*, and the Countrey about *Parayba*, as alſo Cattel and Cane-Fields.

Reciffa, the Seat of War, hath two Horn-works towards *Olinda*; the firſt raiſ'd with Stone, defends the Haven with ſeven Braſs Demi-Culverins; the other lies oppoſite to the River *Biberi*, and hath five Braſs and two Iron Guns. *Reciffa* alſo hath a ſtrong Rail about it, and many Guns plac'd in good order. Near the Powder-houſe ſtand two Batteries with Guns.

On the Shore towards *Olinda*, lies the Stone Caſtle *St. Joris*, on a Hill oppoſite to the Haven, fortifi'd with a Bulwark and thirteen Iron Guns.

The Water-Caſtle, built round, riſes out of the Sea, and ſtands at the end of the Stone Cliff, which makes an Inlet, through which the Ships Sail that come to, and go from *Reciffa*.

The Fort *Bruine* hath four Points, ſeven Braſs Guns, and Palliſados round about.

Somewhat farther is the Redoubt call'd *The Lady Bruine*, which hath two Braſs Guns.

The Caſtle *Waerdenbergh*, built before the Mouth of the River *Capivaribi*, in the Bay made by the River *Biberibi*, hath three Points, each raiſ'd ſquare, becauſe the fourth Bulwark towards *Antonio Vaes*, cannot be finiſh'd, by reaſon the Earth is ſunk away.

The Fort *Erneſtus* ſtands on the North-ſide of *Maurice-ſtadt*, on the Iſland *Antonio*

tonio Vaez. That part of the City which reſpects the Fort, lies open, with five Points and a double Horn-work; it is the more ſecure from any Invaſion, becauſe the Countrey round about is overflow'd at High-water. On the Horn-work ſtand eight Braſs Guns; but the four Redoubts along the River *Capivaribi* are decay'd.

The ſquare Fort *Prince William*, ſtanding in a low Ground not far from the River *Afogados*, hath four Bulwarks, and is incloſ'd with a high Wall and ſtrong Palliſado's: the Church appearing above all other Houſes in the Caſtle, may be ſeen at *Olinda*.

Deſcription of *Maurice-ſtadt.* *Maurice-ſtadt* lies pleaſantly along the River *Biberibi*, and is waſh'd behind by the River *Capivaribi*; It hath a large Wharf, a brave Magazine, a *French* Church, and a Guild-hall: The Buildings are not altogether ſo high as thoſe in *Reciffa*, where they are commonly three Stories, becauſe the Ground is very dear.

Grave Maurice's Court lying oppoſite to *Reciffa*, on the Shore of *Biberibi*, riſes from the middle of a Garden with two high Towers.

Not far from the Caſtle *Erneſtus* is a Potters Kiln, and on the other ſide, near the Fort *Frederick Henrick* ſeven Wells, and ſome Moraſſes, and towards the Water-ſide, a Stone Battery.

Forts of *Braſile.* The Fort *Orange* at the Southern Mouth of the Haven, hath, by reaſon of its dry Moats, a ſtrong Palliſado, four Bulwarks, and twelve Guns. The Bulwarks about the Church, and the Battery before the Haven, alſo ſecures *Schuppen-ſtadt* againſt the *Portugueſe*. On the Battery ſtand nine Iron and two Braſs Guns. At the Northern Entrance of the Haven appears a Tower with three Guns.

The Fort *Margareta* hath two Braſs and forty Iron Guns.

Reſtringa, ſurrounded with Palliſado's, riſes near a ſandy Point in the middle of the River.

The Caſtle *Antonio*, waſh'd by the Sea, hath onely one Tower, but that ſufficiently ſtrong to defend it againſt an Enemy.

The *Franciſcan* Cloyſter, ſtrengthned by a Wall and Earthen Works, ſerve in ſtead of a Caſtle to *Frederick-ſtadt*, and is the more ſecure by reaſon of a Half-Moon, Moats, Rails, and a Battery at the Mouth of the Haven.

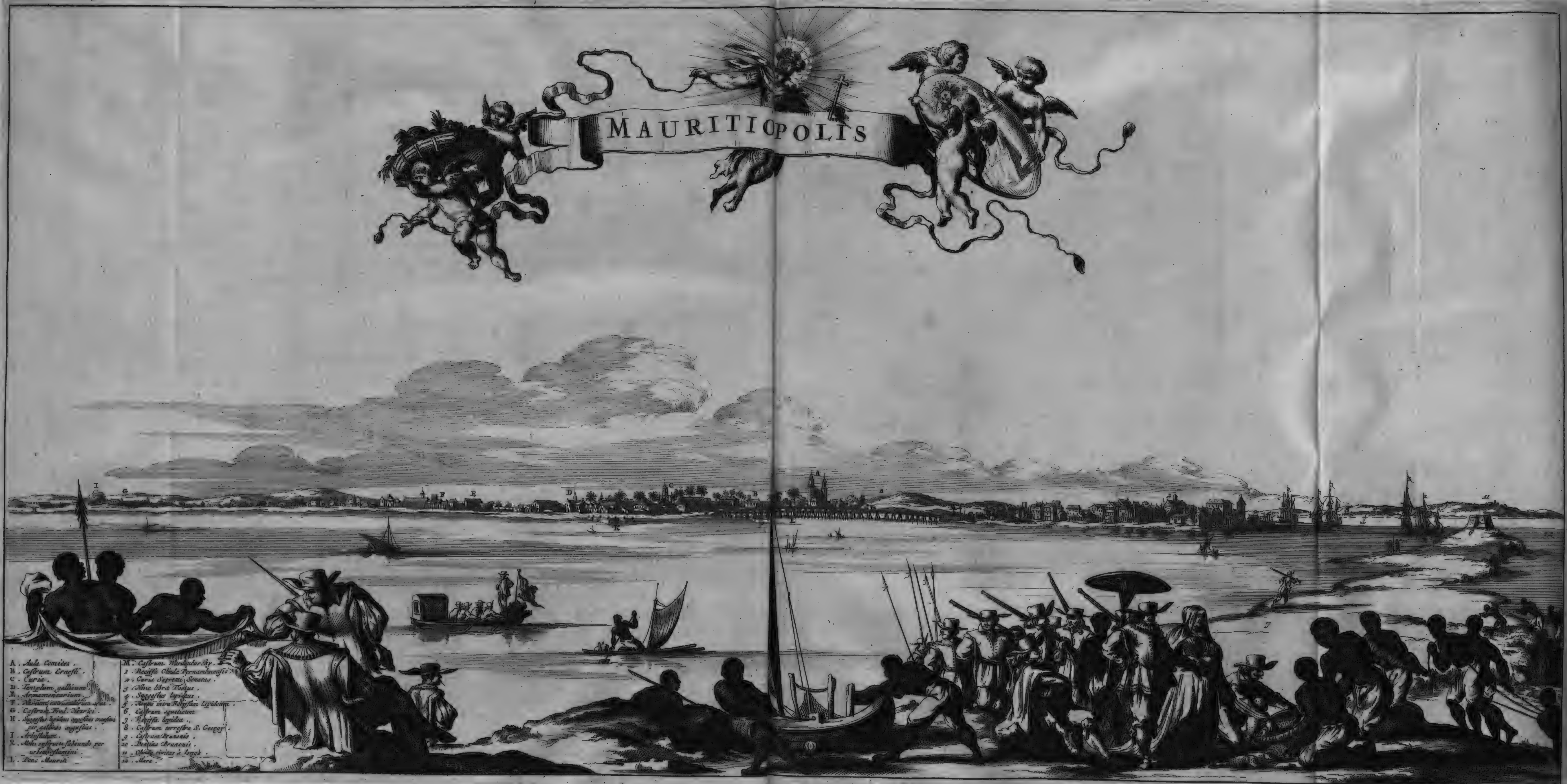
The ſtonie Fortification of *Ceulen* lies near the Sea. All theſe are the Fortreſſes of the Northern *Braſile*.

To the Southward of *Reciffa* appears the Promontory *St. Auguſtine*, where the Haven is ſecur'd by the Forts *Vander Duſſen*, *Domburgh*, and a Stone Battery.

Porto Calvo is fortifi'd by a Caſtle, built on a ſteep Hill forty Foot high.

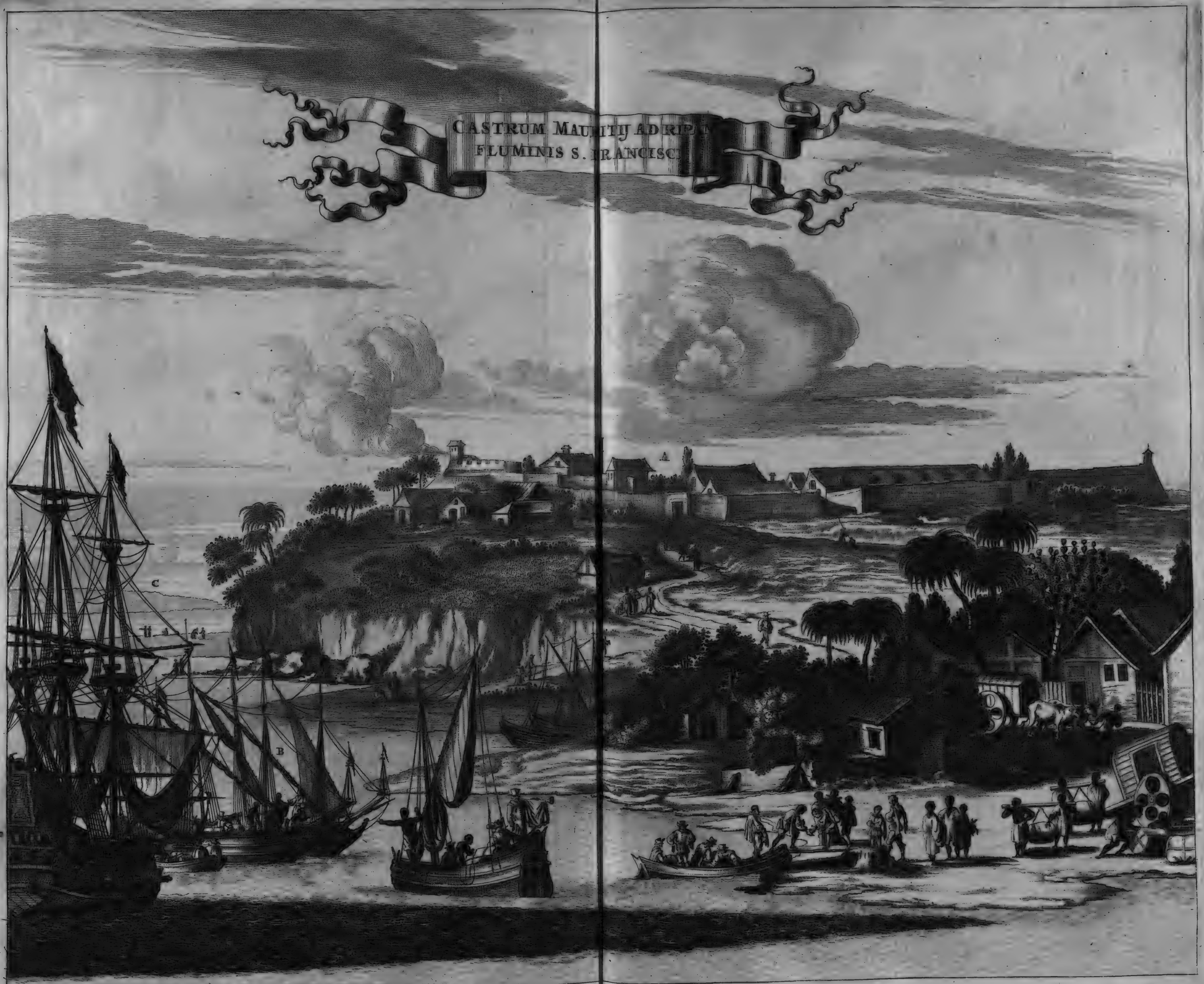
The Fort *Maurice* Commands the Ferry of *Rio Franciſco*, and is built on a high and ſteep Hill, with five Bulwarks; the lowermoſt Plain is overflow'd by the River in the Summer Seaſon. The Store-houſes hereabouts are ill furniſh'd, and if not ſuddenly ſupply'd, 'tis to be fear'd, that a great Famine will follow, as already it is begun, and we may thank the faint-heartedneſs of the Enemy that it hath increas'd no more.

The *Militia* is diſtributed into all the Forts or Villages, that ſo they may the better procure their Proviſions, watch the approach of the *Spaniards*, and prevent all Incroach-ments of the Enemy. In *Maurice* Caſtle are five hundred and forty Men in Garriſon; in the *Afogados*, two hundred ninety three; in *Camarigibi* and *Porto Calvo*, fourhundred and eighty; in *Serinhain*, ſeven hundred and eighty; in *Pojuca*, twenty five; in the Mills *Panterra*, ninety ſeven; at the Promontory *Antonio*, two hundred and forty; in the Caſtle *Vander Duſſen*, a hundred and ſeventy; the like number is in *Amaro* and *Moribeca*; in the Village *St. Laurence*, four hundred and twenty two; in the Fort *Prince William*, two hundred and ſixty three; in *Frederick*

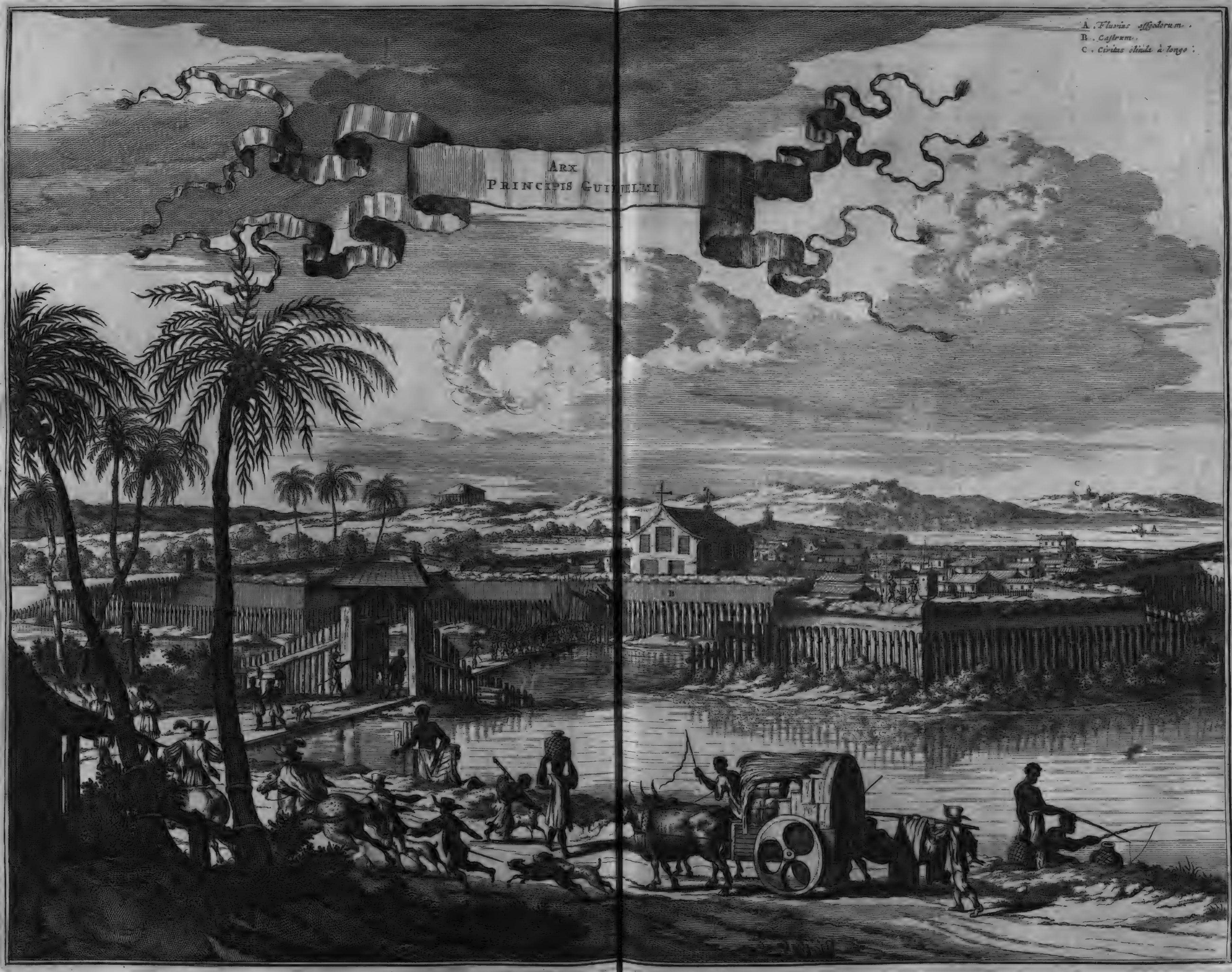

MAURITIOPOLIS
A. Aula Comitis.
B. Caſtrum Erneſti.
C. Curia.
D. Templum gallicum.
E. Armamentarium.
F. Navium extruendarum area.
G. Caſtrum Fred. Henrici.
H. Suggeſtus lapideus oppoſitus tranſitui per gallicas anguſtias.
I. Arbuſtulum.
K. Moles extructa ſubeundo per urbem flumini.
L. Pons Mauritii
M. Caſtrum Wardenburchy.
1. Reciſſa Olinde Pernambucenſis.
2. Curia Supremi Senatus.
3. Novæ libræ Domus.
4. Suggeſtus lapideus.
5. Naves intra Reciſſam lapideam.
6. Caſtrum aquaticum
7. Reciſſa lapidea.
8. Caſtrum terreſtre S. Georgij.
9. Caſtrum Brunonis.
10. Domus Brunonis.
11. Olinda civitas à longè.
12. Mare.
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
I
L
7
11

Deſcri
of *Ma*
ſtads.

Forts
ſile.


CASTRUM MAURITIJ AD RIPA
FLUMINIS S. FRANCISC
A
B
C

4 A. Caſtrum Mauriti. C. Inſula Amœniſſima. B. Fluvius St. Franciſci.

ARX
PRINCIPIS GUILIELMI
A. Fluvius affogadorum.
B. Castrum.
C. Civitas olinda à longe:
B
C

Henrick, hath two hundred and thirty; in *Erneſtus*, two hundred and eighty; in *Reciſſa*, two hundred and ſeventy ſeven; in the Caſtle *Bruine*, a hundred and twenty five; in *Olinda*, a hundred and ninety three; in *Iguaraza*, ninety three; in *Orange*, a hundred and eighty two; in *Goyana*, a hundred and ſixty five; in *Frederick-ſtadt*, a hundred and one; in the Fort *Margareta*, three hundred and ſixty; in the Caſtle *Ceulen*, eighty eight; in *Antonio Vaes* lies *Grave Maurice*'s Guard; *Siara* is defended by forty; ſo that the whole Power conſiſts of ſix thouſand one hundred and eighty Men, too weak a number to reſiſt the Enemy both by Land and Sea; nay, had he had Courage, the *Weſt-India* Companies Concerns in *Braſile* would long ſince have been in a low Condition; for the *Spaniſh* Fleet which came lately from *Cadis*, carry'd three thouſand Men, beſides ſeven hundred which they brought from *St. Salvador*; the Duke of *Bagnola* was alſo ready with two thouſand *Portugueſes*, and a thouſand *Braſilians*, to joyn with the Seamen, and expected alſo as great a number from *Parayba, Pernambuco, Seregippa, Itamarica, Rio Grande, and Siara*, contrary to the Oath taken in *Reciſſa*: But the *Spaniſh* Fleet keeping cloſe to the Bay *Todos los Sanctos*, hath hitherto done nothing, except the ſending of ſeveral Companies into the Countrey, to rob and pillage the *Braſilian* Villages. Moreover, the *Mulatto's* and *Negro's* do great miſchief up and down, and ſo much the more, becauſe they go and come along private Ways, through which none can follow them. Moſt of the Ships being badly fitted, are ſcarce able to keep the Sea; and the Soldiers want Clothes exceedingly. The City *St. Salvador* keeps the Countrey in a continual Alarm, ſo that five thouſand Men are requir'd to conquer it: Eighteen great Ships, and as many Ketches, beſides leſſer Veſſels, ought to be ſent thither, the Sea being full of Pyrats. The common Treaſury is ſo much behind-hand, that none can receive any Pay. The Owners of the Sugar-Mills will not deliver any Sugar without ready Money, becauſe of the *Netherlanders* removal from thence.

This Relation of the Affairs of the *Netherland Weſt-India* Company *in Braſile*, was deliver'd to them in Writing by *Vander Duſſen*.

A Deſcription of the Palace Freyburgh, *two Bridges, and a Banquetting-houſe, all built by* Grave Maurice.

G*Rave Maurice* before his coming away from *Braſile*, built a pleaſant Palace along the River *Biberibi*, before the Fort *Erneſtus* on *Antonio Vaes*; the outmoſt Work whereof was ſhaded by a double Row of *Coco*-Trees, and had a Pond full of all ſorts of Fiſh; and not far from thence, on one ſide, a ſecond encompaſs'd a Coney-Warren, which reſpected a Pell-mell; near it a Garden, curiouſly divided into round *Parterres*, which led into a long Park of *Bakkoven*-Trees; and at the end a great Dove-houſe. Next the River ſtood a large Stable, on one ſide whereof was a Field to whiten Linnen in, and a Kitchin-Garden, wherein was a large Spot full of Orange-Trees, a row of Vines, which bore Grapes every three Moneths, and a delightful Walk, beſet on each ſide with Lime-Trees. On the other ſide of this Palace ſtood a Banquetting-houſe, near a row of Pome-granate-Trees, and another of Fig and Cittron-Trees. Behind the Palace was a Fiſh-pond with two Iles, for the Swans. A Dove-houſe alſo appear'd near the Fort *Erneſtus*, where the *Negro's* watch'd the Horſes, and led them to Water in a Fiſhpond in a large Wood. Before the Palace appear'd a Stone Palliſado, which like a Half-Moon ran into the River. The Palace it ſelf roſe with two Towers, one of which ſerv'd for a Sea-mark.

Moreover, *Grave Maurice* extended his new City to the Fort *Frederick Henrick*, divided the Moraſſie Grounds by ſeveral Moats, and laid a Bridge croſs the River *Biberibi*, between *Reciffa* and the City *Maurice*, and another croſs the Stream *Capivaribi*, between the ſaid City *Maurice* and the Main Land.

In the time when *Albuquerque* Govern'd *Braſile* for the King of *Spain*, it was Diſputed among the *Portugueſe*, whether it were not requiſite to deſert the City *Olinda*, and cauſing the Inhabitants to remove to *Reciffa*, joyn the ſame with a Bridge to the Iſle *Antonio Vaes*, becauſe thoſe Places are almoſt invincible, and much more convenient for Ships than *Olinda*? But the *Hollanders* ſurpris'd them on a ſudden, before they could bring the Buſineſs to paſs, and after a while proſecuted the ſame Deſign themſelves.

Grave Maurice his ſtately Bridge over the River Biberibi.

Grave Maurice ſpent twenty four thouſand *Guilders* in laying a Bridge over the River *Biberibi*, between *Reciffa* and *Antonio Vaes*. Having rais'd juſt fifteen Stone Columns from the Ground, they came to the deepeſt part of the River *Antonio Vaes*, when the Architect began to deſpair of accompliſhing the ſame, becauſe the Ground lay deep under Water, and the Stream ran very ſwift: Thoſe which dwelt at *Reciffa* cry'd, *That they had undertaken a Buſineſs which was not in the power of Man to effect, and that there was above ten thouſand Pound already ſpent in vain on fifteen Pillars*: in this ſort they began to clamor againſt *Grave Maurice*, eſpecially the Owners of Houſes in *Reciffa*, who foreſaw that many would remove from thence to the pleaſant Iſle *Antonio Vaes*, as ſoon as the Bridge was finiſh'd; after which the Houſes in *Reciffa* would be at low Rates. But *Grave Maurice* judging that the Diſgrace would fall upon him, if the Bridge ſhould be left half finiſh'd, caus'd at his own proper Charge, huge pieces of laſting Timber to be cut, forty and fifty Foot long, and ſo ramm'd into the Ground, ſome ſtreight, others ſloaping, to ſupport the reſt, and in two Moneths finiſh'd the ſame. On the firſt day after this new Bridge was compleated, there went ſo many People over it, that the Toll which they paid, amounted to above 60 l. *Sterl.* and was after that Farm'd for twenty eight thouſand *Guilders* yearly, a Citizen that paſs'd over the ſame being to pay 2 *d.* and a *Negro* or Soldier 1 *d.* but a Horſeman paid 4 *d.* and a Cart or Wayn 7 *d.*

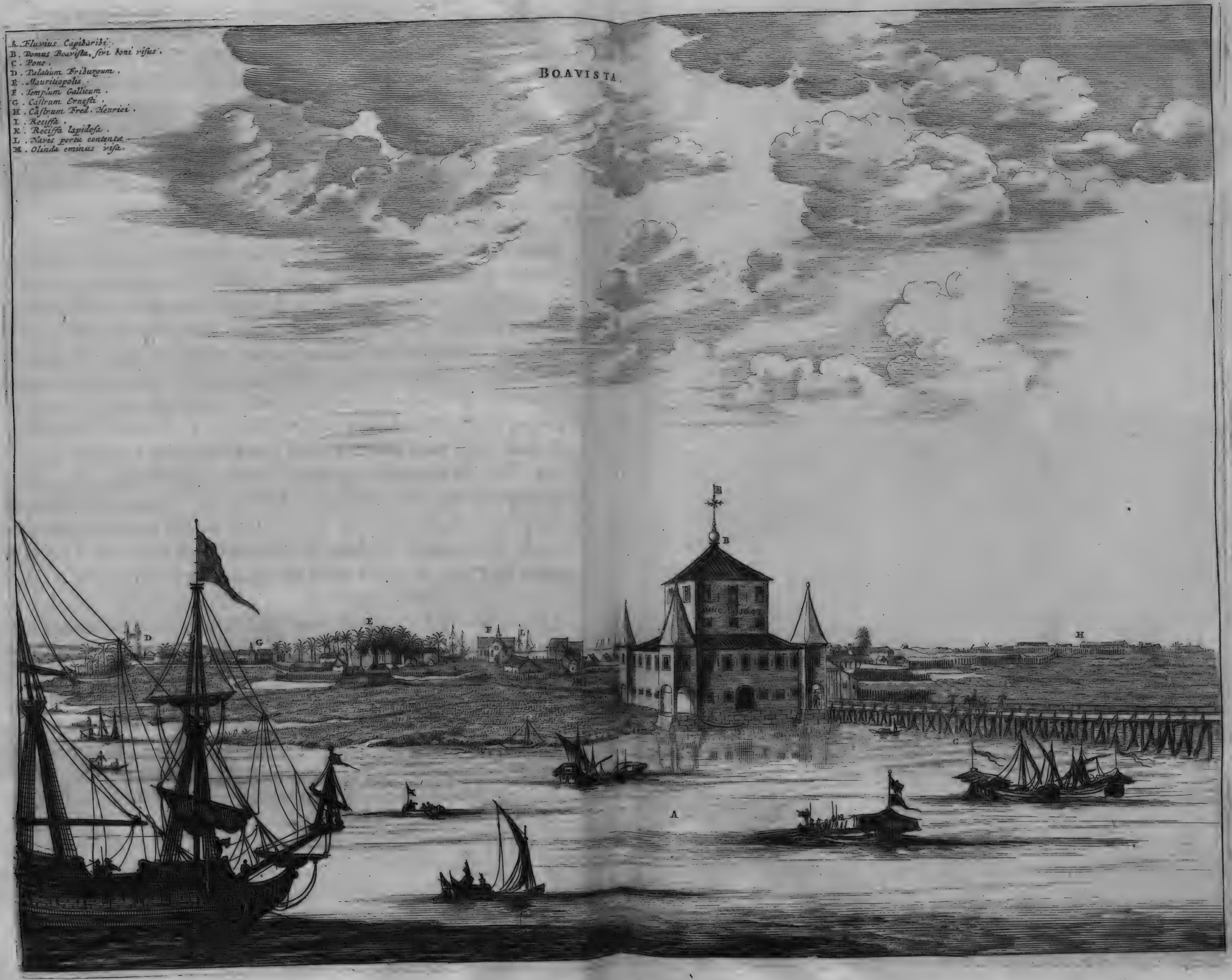
Another over the River *Capivaribi.*

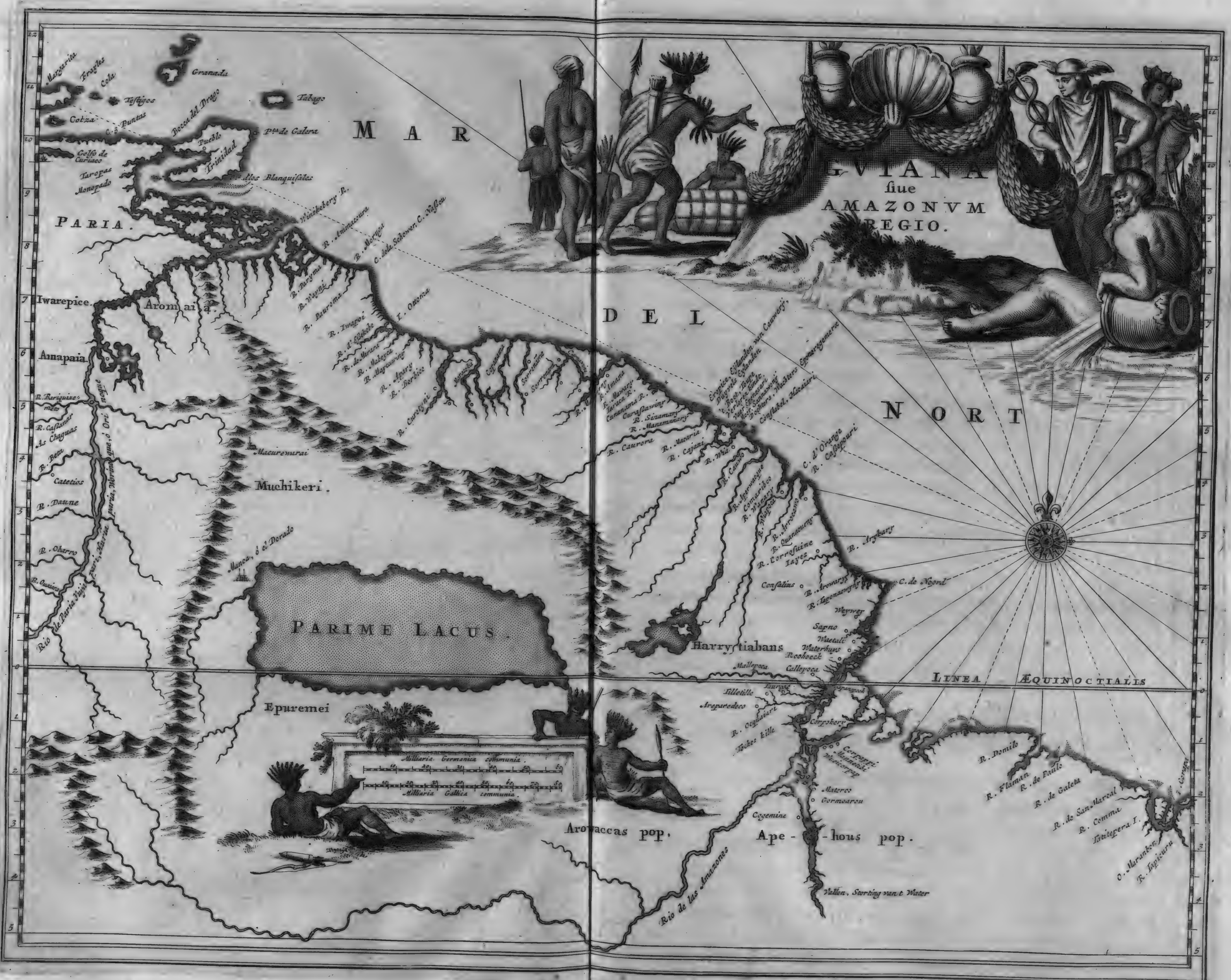
Since this *Grave Maurice* built a ſecond Bridge croſs the River *Capivaribi*, which joyn'd *Antonio Vaez* to the Main Continent. This Bridge being eighty ſix Rods long of durable Timber, was finiſh'd in ſeven Weeks.

His Pleaſure-houſe *Bonaviſta.*

Moreover *Grave Maurice* built a pleaſant Banquetting-houſe, call'd *Bonaviſta*, at his own Charge before the ſaid Bridge, from whence he could ſee the Palace *Freyburgh*, *Olinda*, the Fort *Erneſtus*, *Maurice-ſtadt*, *Reciffa*, the *French* Church, the Ships in the Harbors, and alſo the Caſtle *Frederick Henrick*. This Banquetting-houſe hath at each corner a Turret, and in the middle thereof a ſpacious Room, crown'd with a fair Terrace.

CHAP.


BOAVISTA.
A. Fluvius Capibaribi.
B. Domus Boaviſta, ſivi boni viſus.
C. Pons.
D. Palatium Friburgum.
E. Mauritiopolis.
F. Templum Gallicum.
G. Caſtrum Erneſti.
H. Caſtrum Fred. Henrici.
I. Reciffa.
K. Reciffa lapidoſa.
L. Naves portu contentæ.
M. Olinda eminus viſa.
D
G
E
F
B
H
C
A


GVIANA
ſiue
AMAZONVM
REGIO.
MAR DEL NORT
Margarita
Frayles
Cola
Teſtigos
Granada
Tabago
Cotza
C. 3 Puntas
Bocca del Drago
Pueblo
Trinidad
Pta de Galera
Golfo de Curiaco
Taropas
Monopado
Pta. dlos Blanquiſales
PARIA.
Winikebery R.
R. Ammacoura
R. Moruga
C. dela Schower, C. Naſsou
R. Baryma
R. Wayni
R. Pauroma
R. Iwapoi
I. Ottona
R. d'Eſſekebe
Iwarepice.
Aromaia.
Amapaia.
Macurewurai
Muchikeri.
Manoa ó el Dorado
PARIME LACUS.
Epuremei
Harry tiabans
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Milliaria Gallica communia.
Arowaccas pop.
Ape-hous pop.
Rio de las Amazones
C. d'Orange
R. Arybary
C. de Noord
Weywey
Sapno
Waetali
Waterhuys
Roohoeck
Callepoca
Mallepoca
Tilletille
Areparedeco
R. Ocquiari
Tockes kille
Corpokery
Materoo
Gormoarou
Cogemine
Vallen, Storting van t Water
LINEA ÆQUINOCTIALIS
R. Domilo
R. Flaman
R. de Paulo
R. de Galeta
R. de San Marcal
R. Comma
Tatitepera I.
I. Coraga
O. Maranhon
R. Ipicuru
Eponaregemerae

CHAP. VIII.

Guiana.

Situation and Deſcription of *Guiana*.

NOrthward of *Braſile*, over againſt *Maragnan*, lieth the Countrey of *Guiana*, not improbably ſuppos'd to be ſo call'd from the River *Wia*, one of the principal Rivers of the Province, which yet is ſaid to have more and fairer than any other part of *America* beſides: It is by ſome call'd *The Wild Coaſt*, for what reaſon is uncertain, it being found to be a very fruitful and pleaſant Countrey: It is Bounded on the Eaſt, with the *Atlantick* Ocean, or *Mare del Nordt*; on the Weſt, with ſome undiſcover'd mountainous Countreys, which lie on that ſide of the *Andes*; on the North it hath the great River *Orenoque*; and on the South, that of the *Amazons*, or *Orellana*; which laſt Name, as we have ſaid before, it derives from *Franciſco Orellana*, who is ſaid to have firſt diſcover'd it in the Year 1543. It was anciently call'd *Tobo*, *Topoi*, and *Tapera*.

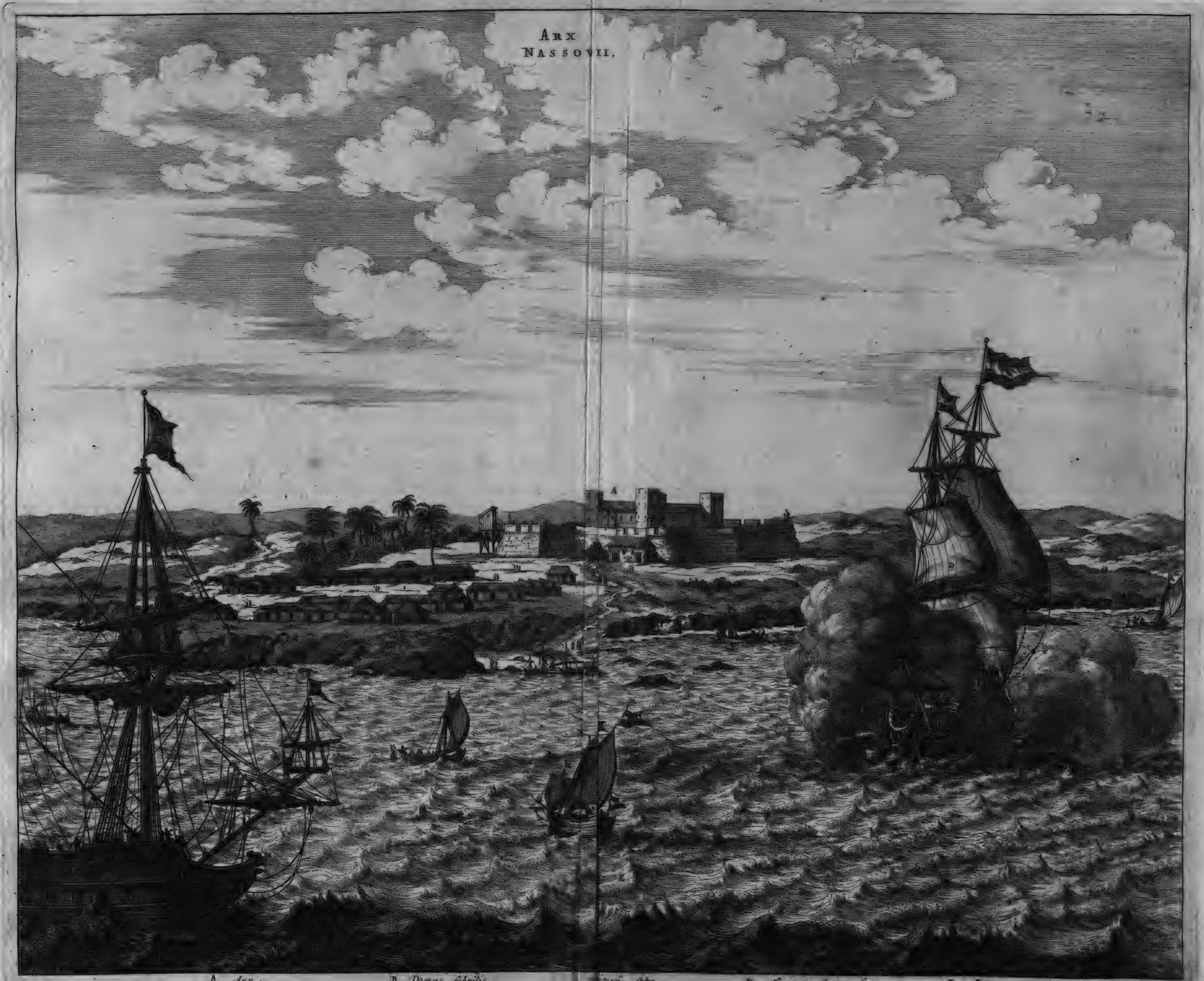
This Countrey lieth on both ſides of the *Æquator*, extended from the fourth Degree of Southern Latitude, to the eighth Degree of Northern, yet enjoyeth a temperate and good Air, not oppreſſed with any exceſſive Heat; which is chiefly attributed to the Breezes, or Eaſterly Winds, almoſt perpetually about Noon blowing upon it. Towards the Sea-ſide it is for the moſt part a flat and level Countrey, in the more Inland parts mountainous and ſwell'd with Hills, but in all it is generally of ſuch a rich and fertile Soil, that for Fruits, or any outward Commodities of the Earth, it yields not to any other Province of the *New World*, but rather far excelleth the moſt, having as it were a continual Summer, without Winter or Autumn, the Trees never uncloth'd or made bare, Fruits always ripe, or growing to maturity, the Meadows and Paſtures always verdant and green, and, as we ſaid, ſo excellently well water'd with Rivers, that no Countrey in the World ſeems comparable to it in this reſpect. But ſince the ſeveral Occurrences of *Orellana*'s Expedition will give much light to the more particular knowledge of theſe Parts, we thought good to inſert this following Relation thereof.

SECT. II.

A Relation of the Journey of Franciſco Orellana.

FRanciſco *Orellana* travelling with *Gonſalvo Pizarro* from *Quito*, to find out the Countrey *Cundirumarca* (where the Natives, according to the information of a ſtrange *American*, went Arm'd with Golden Plates) he came after a great deal of hardſhip to the River *Maranon*, where *Pizarro* building a Brigantine, put all his ſick and maimed Men into the ſame, as alſo all his Baggage under the Command of *Orellana*, whom he commanded to forage for ſome Proviſions, of which the Army, that was to follow along the Shore, had great want; but *Orellana* was in few days driven down ſo far, that he ſaw no hopes of getting up again in a years time, and Engag'd daily with the *Indians*, which came aboard of him in little Boats; at laſt he went aſhore and conquer'd a Village, in which he found Proviſions, ſome Gold, and Gems of great value: not long after which he was in great danger, by reaſon of a River, which with great force fell into the Channel in which he Sail'd, and for the ſpace of two hundred Leagues ſaw neither Man nor Houſe: Next Landing at a Village, he was by the Governor thereof Preſented with Turtles, Partridges, Fiſh, and other Proviſions, and alſo forewarn'd of the valiant Women, the *Amazones*, which they call'd *Camapuyara.* Going from hence, he met for eighty Leagues together, nothing but ſteep and craggy Mountains on each ſide of the Shore, inſomuch that he could not Land any where for Proviſions. Next coming to the inhabited Province *Machiparo*, he was fiercely aſſaulted for two days and two nights, by the Caſique *Aomagua*, who purſu'd him with ſeveral Boats: Not long after having conquer'd a Village, out of which ran ſeveral trodden Paths into the Countrey, he came to a River, in the Mouth whereof there lying three Iſles, he gave it the Denomination of *La Trinidad*, which waſheth a fruitful Coaſt, along which Sail'd divers ſmall Veſſels. Somewhat farther in the River *Trinidad* ſtood a Village and Banquetting-houſe, where *Orellana* took abundance of Proviſions, Silver, Gold, and Earthen Ware curiouſly Glaz'd and Painted, but judg'd it very hazardous to travel far into the Countrey by the common High-ways, in regard of the multitudes of People that frequented them, to whoſe Civility he durſt not truſt; therefore Sailing from hence a hundred Leagues farther, he came to the Countrey belonging to the Lord of *Paguana*, who civilly Entertain'd him, and Preſented him with Sheep, not unlike the *Peruvians*, and all manner of good Fruit, which the Countrey affords in great abundance. After this on his Lar-board ſide he diſcover'd a River, whoſe being black like Ink, and diſemboguing into another, diſcolour'd the Water thereof for the ſpace of twenty Leagues; he alſo ſaw ſeveral Villages, and at laſt found the Stream to be ſo broad, that he could not ſee from one Shore to the other: he took one of the Villages without any reſiſtance, there being none but Women in the Huts, whither the Men came towards the Evening. Near another Village he eſpy'd ſeven Heads ſticking upon Poles, from whence the Province receiv'd the Denomination *De las Picotas*, from whence ran ſeveral pav'd Ways, on each ſide planted with Trees, into the Countrey; where Landing, he furniſh'd himſelf with *Maiz*, Turtles, Geeſe, and Parrots, and at *Can* Iſland took an *American* Priſoner, who inform'd him, that he was in the *Amazones* Juriſdiction, and that up in the Countrey liv'd a People not unlike the *Spaniards*, amongſt whom were two white Women, brought thither up the River by a Lord. Going farther he ſaw divers Villages on each ſide of him, and at laſt Landing in a little Town, he found plenty of Oats, Liquor made of Oats, Cotton, Linnen, a Temple hung round about with Arms, and two Epiſcopal Miters of divers colours. Near a Promontory jutting out into the River, the Tide went ſo ſtrong, that he was not able to Land; upon the Point ſtood ſeveral fair Buildings, where were alſo white Women, of a big ſtature, with long Hair, who animated the Men to fight. This Countrey, which extends it ſelf a hundred and fifty Leagues along the Shore, with Hills, Paſture-Grounds, and Champain, and well inhabited, being diſcover'd on St. *John's* Day, was call'd *The Province De San Juan*; which leaving, he came to ſeveral Iſles, the biggeſt whereof extended fifty Leagues in length, all of them ſtanding on high Ground, pleaſant, and full of People, who in Boats, by them call'd *Periagues*, valiantly Engag'd with the *Spaniards*; but one of them not long after being taken Priſoner, inform'd them, that the *Amazones* dwelt in Stone Houſes, Wall'd Towns, had plenty of Silver and Gold, and four ſtately Temples enrich'd with Plates, Dedicated to the Sun. But *Orellana* Sailing a hundred Leagues farther, along a Coaſt belonging to the Lord of *Caripuna*, according to the Priſoners Relation, the Inhabitants hereabouts ſhot abundance of poyſon'd Arrows at the *Spaniards*, but they made a ſhift to eſcape them, and Sailing within ſight of Land into the Bay

of


ARX NASSOVII.
A
D
A. Arx.
B. Domus fabrilis
aturæ. ſ[illegible]
D. Naves in ſtatione ſua.
E. Mare.

they

Com-
e ob-
eneriff
d two
e Verd
raſile,
ck of
Ships
wo he
ly be-
which
re he
nchor
three
time
is beſt
ſpent
: the
l Con-
there
weak
Spani-
rellana,

The Expedition of Orellana.

He dies with Grief.

ſcribe
h diſ-
colour
Har-
with a
ll the
waſh

call'd
ſepara-
e Fort
lpehous,
ſeveral

Leonard
rovince
ery ci-
untain
d with
ſe the
ſo Dia-
conſiſts

ith the
ſame

Sir Walter Raleigh ſends Fiſher to diſcover Cooſheberry Province.

of *Paria*, they came to an Anchor before the Iſland *Cubugua*, Anno 1541. after they had been eight hundred Leagues.

The Expedition of Orellana.

Orellana informing the *Spaniſh* Court of his Adventures, deſir'd the chief Command of the Province of the *Amazones*, which after earneſt Sollicitations he obtain'd, and accordingly ſetting Sail from *St. Lucar*, he went to the Iſland *Teneriff* with three Ships and five hundred Men, where he ſtay'd three Moneths, and two on *Cape de Verd*. On *Teneriff* ſeveral of his Men ran from him, and on *Cape de Verd* he bury'd ninety eight, and left fifty ſick behind him; yet he Steer'd to *Braſile*, where, meeting with contrary Winds, he had undoubtedly periſh'd for lack of Water, if the great Showers of Rain had not ſupply'd his Wants, one of his Ships carrying ſeventy Men and eleven Horſes, was never heard of, with the other two he Sail'd by *Baxos de San Roque*, and from thence a hundred Leagues Northwardly beyond *Maragnan*, where a great way off at Sea they found freſh Water, in which *Orellano* Steering, got between the Iſles into the River *De las Amazones*, where he Barter'd for Proviſions, Sail'd two Leagues up the River, and came to an Anchor before a few Huts, but ſlenderly ſtor'd with Proviſions, where he ſpent three Moneths in breaking up one of his Ships, and building a Ketch. In the mean time fifty ſeven of his Seamen dy'd. Sailing twenty Leagues farther, he loſt his beſt Ship; whereupon he gave order to build a Barque of the Wreck. Thus he ſpent thirty days in vain to find the fore-mention'd Arm of the River *Amazones*: the Barque being finiſh'd in ten Weeks, and going beyond the Iſles *Maribique* and *Contan*, found the three great Rivers to diſembogue into the River *Amazones*, which there was twelve Leagues broad; but wanting Proviſions, and the Men being too weak to go farther, they came back to the fruitful Iſland *Comao*, where a hundred *Spaniards* ſetled themſelves, the reſt going down with the Barque to find out *Orellana*, who, as his Wife inform'd them, dy'd with Grief.

He dies with Grief.

The *Engliſh* and *Netherlanders*, who Sail'd hither after the *Spaniards* left off, aſcribe a Breadth of fifty or ſixty Leagues to the Mouth of the *Amazone* River, which diſcharges its Water with ſuch force into the Northern Ocean, that it keeps its colour and taſte above thirty Leagues, according to the ocular teſtimony of Captain *Harcourt*. The Weſtern Point, by the *Netherlanders* call'd *The North Cape*, runs with a long Slip of low Land into the Sea, into which more North-Weſterly fall the Streams *Taponnowyny*, *Arowary*, *Arykary*, *Caſſepouri*, and *Wiapoca*; ſome of them waſh great Wilderneſſes full of Trees; others glide between pleaſant Meadows.

Eighty Leagues up the *Amazone* River the *Vluſsingers* have built a Fort call'd *Naſſaw*, on the narrow Iſland *Cogemines*, which is twenty Leagues long, and ſeparated from the Shore by a Creek, and ſeven Leagues farther, on another Iſle, the Fort *Orange*; from which two Forts they Trade with the Natives, *Arowaccas* and *Apehous*, bartering *European* Trifles for Tobacco, Cotton, Sugar, Gums, and ſeveral Tinctures.

Sir *Walter* Raleigh ſends *Fiſher* to diſcover *Cooſhebery* Province.

Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Anno 1595. ſending Captain *Fiſher* from *Wiapoco* to *Leonard Ragapo*, ſome years before Baptiz'd in *England*, and then Governor of the Province *Cooſhebery*, lying between the *Amazone* River and *Wapoco*, he receiv'd *Fiſher* very civilly, and conducted him fifty Leagues up into the Countrey, to the Mountain *Cowob*, on whoſe top is a deep Pool, full of well taſted Fiſh, and ſurrounded with the glittering Stones *Topaz*; which *Raleigh* took the more notice of, becauſe the ſame Ground in the *Eaſt-Indies* where theſe Stones are found, incloſes alſo Diamonds. Moreover, the Province *Cooſhebery* riſes with pleaſant Hills, but conſiſts moſt in delightful Fields and Woods.

The River *Arocawo*, falling into the Inlet *Wiapoco*, diſembogues alſo with the ſame between the Capes *Orange* and *Comariboo*, into the Northern Ocean.

Moſt of the Rivers in *Guiana* lie full of Iſles, and cannot be Navigated far, by reaſon of the great Water-falls.

The *Yayos*.

The *Yayos*, who inhabit on the Banks of the fore-mention'd River, are People of a good Diſpoſition, and go naked: they catch Fiſh after a ſtrange manner; for they onely throw the ſtrong ſmelling Wood *Ayaw* in the Water, which works ſo upon the Fiſh, that they ſuffer themſelves to be caught with the Hand. The well-known *American* Root *Caſſavi* ſerves them for Bread, being bak'd in round Cakes on hot Stones: of the Cakes they alſo make the Liquor *Perrinoe*, which taſtes almoſt like ſtale Beer, and is prepar'd by old Women and little Children, which chew the *Caſſavi*, and ſpit the ſame into a Pot full of Water, which having ſtood a while, they ſtrain the ſame through a Cloth, and ſet it a working with Potato-Roots.

They are troubled with no Vermine, not ſo much as the little Fleas *Niquas*, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Chigos*, which creep in between the Nails.

On the Sea-Coaſt are many Tortoiſes, whoſe Fleſh is of a delicious taſte, but heavy to digeſt.

Sheep and Oxen will not thrive here, but Swine would thrive exceedingly, if their Dugs were not bit off in the Night by the Bats.

The River *Wiapoco* hath many dangerous Water-falls, the one much higher than the other; a little way beyond the firſt of them the Stream *Army* falls into *Wiapoco*.

The *Maraſhewaccas*.

Three days Journey Weſterly dwell the *Maraſhewaccas*, whoſe Ears hang down on their Shoulders; they worſhip for their Deity, an Image repreſenting a Man, who ſitting flat on the Ground, with his Legs ſtretch'd out, leans with his Elbows on his Knees, and holding up his Hands, gapes and ſtares up towards Heaven.

North-Weſt from *Wiapoco* riſes the Mountain *Gomeribo*, which produces *Maiz*, Tobacco, Cotton-Trees, and Vines.

In the ſame place the Creek *Wainary* runs Weſtwardly with freſh Water a days Journey into the Countrey; and from the ſaid Creek a high Mountain, fit for the production of Sugar and Tobacco, extends it ſelf to the River *Apurwaca*, where the *Wiopocaries* inhabit a great Tract of Land.

The *Harrithiahans*.

North-Weſt from *Wiapoco* flows the River *Aperwacque*, whoſe mountainous Shores bear *Braſile* Wood and wild Cinamon. The Stream it ſelf takes its original out of a large Lake, in the middle whereof lies a three-corner'd Iſle. South-Eaſt from the Lake dwell the *Harrithiahans*, beyond whoſe Countrey are the Rivers *Cauwo*, *Wia*, and *Cajani*. On the Banks of the firſt dwelt, *Anno* 1596. according to the Relation of *Laurence Keymis*, a People call'd *Jaos*, driven by the *Spaniards* from *Moruga*, and who formerly poſſeſs'd the greateſt part of *Guiana*; they diſtinguiſh themſelves from other People, by pricking their Faces full of Holes with the Tooth of a Beaſt not unlike a Rat: But at preſent, the *Jaos* being departed from hence, the Countrey lies deſolate.

The *Wia*, which ſprings a great way up in the Countrey, hath a wide Mouth, and near ſeveral Iſlands convenient Harbors: The biggeſt of the Iſles, inhabited by the *Shebaios*, is full of Proviſions, *viz.* Fowl, Fiſh, excellent Fruit, wild Hogs, and other Beaſts.

The triangular Iſles, lying more Weſterly, are alſo very fruitful, but not comparable to *Gowatery*. So far as the Coaſt extends it ſelf with high Mountains, it is overgrown with *Braſile* Wood, but the lower Grounds produce Cotton, Pepper, Silk, Balſam, and the Root *Wiapaſſa*, taſting like Ginger, and exceeding good againſt a Lask, or the Head-ache.

Before the Mouth of *Cajani* appears the high Iſland *Mattoory,* ſurrounded by the leſſer Iſles *Sannawony, Epeneſari,* and *Eponeregemeræ.*

Between the Rivers *Cajani* and *Maccaria,* lies the low Iſland *Muccumbro,* out of whoſe Center riſe two Mountains, and which is inhabited, as the Main Coaſt by *Caribbeeans,* whoſe General *Arrawicary* ſhew'd great friendſhip to the *Netherlanders* : They obſerve no certain Laws for Government; Adultery and Murder they puniſh with Death; they are very tyrannical towards their Wives, who for the leaſt act of incivility have their Brains beat out; they eſteem one another according to the number of their Wives, the eldeſt of which performs all Houſhold-Offices.

Caribbeans the Inhabitants of *Guiana.*

The *Caribbeeans* are accounted to have been the firſt Inhabitants of this Countrey, for the *Jaos, Sappaios, Arowaccas,* and *Paragotos,* were driven hither by the *Spaniards* from *Trinidad* or *Oronoque.*

The wild *Caribbeeans* live farther up into the Countrey, and often fall with great rage upon the other; but ſince the *Netherlanders* have furniſh'd them with Arms, they have not been ſo much moleſted by them.

Rivers.

Beyond *Macavia* lies the River *Caurora,* which is very narrow and deep; and next in order the Rivers *Manamonary, Sinamary, Cunanama, Juraca, Mawary, Amana,* and *Marawyny,* full of Iſles, and four Leagues broad at the Mouth; along the Shore grow little Trees, whoſe Leaves wither as ſoon as touch'd by Mankind, but revives again within half an hour.

Next follow the Rivers *Sorrenam, Sorrenamme, Copanama, Marateca,* and *Curetiny,* where the *Netherlanders,* by virtue of a Patent granted by the *States General,* drove a Trade for ſeveral years.

Somewhat farther the *Berbice, Apari, Maycawini, Mabeyca, Mirara* and *Eſſekebe,* diſcharge their Waters into the Ocean, twenty days Journey from their Spring-Head, where a great Lake (by the *Jaos* call'd *The Roponowini,* and by the *Caribbeeans, Parime*) ſpreads it ſelf a great way; and on its Northern Shore hath the Town *Manoa.*

Along the River *Eſſebeke* is an excellent ſort of Wood, the Dye call'd *Orellano,* and abundance of *Caſſavi* : In the Mouth of the River alſo lies the Iſle *Ottoma.*

Laſtly, between *Eſſebeke* and the great River *Orinoque,* glide the leſſer Streams *Iwapoi, Pauroma, Gayni, Moruga, Ammacoura,* and *Parima,* before which lie ſeveral nameleſs Iſles.

The Diſcovery of theſe Parts begun by *Columbus.*

Chriſtopher Columbus, in his third Voyage to the *Weſt-Indies,* diſcover'd the great Iſland *Trinidad,* where before the Mouth of the Bay *Vallena* he was in great danger, as alſo the Ship Commanded by *Alonſo de Ojeda,* by reaſon of the Waves, with which the great River *Yuyapar,* otherwiſe call'd *Orinoque,* coming out of the High-lands of *Paria,* falls into the Sea, which made him call the ſaid Mouth *Bocca del Drago*; ſo that *Columbus,* Anno 1599. diſcover'd the Main Coaſt of *America* to the Northward of *Guiana,* as far as the Promontory *De la Vela,* before *Americus Veſputius*; whither *Diego de Ordas* Steer'd with three Ships, Mann'd with four hundred *Caſtilians,* in the Year 1231. and before *Guiana* took four *Caribbeeans* Priſoners in a *Canoo,* and finding an Emerauld about them as big as a Man's Hand, they inform'd him, that up the River was a Rock all of ſuch Stones, and a Mountain on which grew high Trees, yielding ſtore of Myrrh; but the ſtrong contrary Tides and Water-falls prevented *Ordas* from going thither; and being troubled at the loſs of one of his Ships, he ran along the Shore to *Paria,* and took the Fort which *Antonio Sedenno,* Governor of *Trinidad,* had caſt up there, and left the Command thereof to *Juan Gonſalvez, Ordas* pretending that *Sedenno* had built it contrary to the Emperor's Order, and that he had made Slaves of the Natives. *Martin Jannez Tafur* ſtay'd in the conquer'd Fort according to *Ordas* his appointment, who went up the River *Orinoque* not

Diego de Ordas his Expedition.

without great hardſhip; for his Proviſions were not onely ſhort, but he was tormented in the Day by the *Muſchitoes*, and in the Night by the Bats; at laſt coming to a Village Commanded by *Viapari*, he was kindly Entertain'd, which made *Ordas* contrary to the will of his Men, who would willingly have gone farther into the Countrey, ſtay there all the Winter; but as ſoon as the rainy Moneths were over, *Ordas* went farther up the River *Orinoque*, where his Ship was ſtav'd againſt a ſandy Shelf, which forc'd him with two hundred Foot and forty Horſe, to travel along the Shore, where he was much ſcanted of Proviſions, and for forty days together met none but a few poor wild Fiſhermen, and at laſt ſtopt at an unknown River, which fell into the *Orinoque*. The *Guianian* Guide which *Viapari* had given *Ordas*, adviſ'd him to go along the Shore of the new River, becauſe it would lead them to a well Cloth'd and rich People: But *Ordas* went along by the River *Oronoque* till he came where the Water falling from the Mountains makes it ſo terrible rough, that *Ordas* his Veſſels, which were Toed along, were not able to be got any farther, ſo that after two hundred Leagues advance, he was neceſſitated, by reaſon of the fore-mention'd Water-falls, to go aboard and Sail down the Stream: His Men being weary'd with ſo troubleſom a Journey, forſook him on the Iſland *Cubagua*, which made him return over *Hiſpaniola* to *Spain*, where not long after he dy'd with Grief.

The Expedition of *Hieronimo Ortall.*

This unſucceſsful Expedition of *Ordas* no way daunted *Hieronimo Ortall* from proſecuting the ſame Deſign; for ſetting Sail from *St. Lucas*, Anno 1533. to the Fort which *Ordas* had taken from *Juan Gonſalves*, he Steer'd from thence over to *Cubagua*, to fetch ſome Men, and ſent the Lieutenant *Alonſo Herrera* with five Ketches, carrying two hundred Men, the ſame way which *Ordas* had been. *Herrera* coming to the fore-mention'd Water-falls where *Ordas* return'd, caus'd his Veſſels to be unladen, then Toed them by meer force over the Water-falls, where he diſcover'd plain Fields without any Inhabitants, extending themſelves to the Mouth of the River *Meta*, where he quitted his Veſſels, and with no ſmall trouble got over Moraſſes and Pools to the fruitful Countrey of the *Xaguas*, a People both cruel and valiant; whom after a ſharp Conflict vanquiſhing, he became Maſter of their Village, in which he found plenty of Proviſions, as alſo in another neighboring Town, where his tir'd, and almoſt ſtarv'd Army began to take Breath, being exceedingly refreſh'd with the delicious Meat of a ſort of wild Dogs, which were here in great abundance. Having ſpent the Winter Seaſon here, they were often ſet upon by the *Caribbeeans*, by whoſe poyſon'd Arrows ſeveral of them being ſhot, dy'd Diſtracted, and amongſt the reſt *Herrera* himſelf; after which his Succeſſor *Alvaro Ordas* return'd to the Veſſels, which were left at the Mouth of the River *Meta*, from whence he Sail'd back without any other ſucceſs, the Deſign being to find out the Golden City *Manoa*, on the Banks of the great Lake *Parime*.

Is follow'd by *Hermandes* and others.

Not long after *Peter Hermandez de Serpa* undertook the ſame Work with three hundred *Spaniards*, ſeveral *Braſilians* and *Negro's*; but before he could reach the River *Orinoque*, he was deſtroy'd by the ſalvage People *Wikiri*, eighteen of his Men onely eſcaping to bring the news of this ſad Diſaſter.

Peter de Orſua following the footſteps of *Gonſalvo Pizarro*, went to ſeek for Gold in *Guiana*; but being kill'd by *Lopes Agira* near the *Amazone* River, that Expedition alſo prov'd fruitleſs.

Berreo's Relation of his Adventures to Sir *Walter Raleigh.*

With the ſame deſire of finding Gold in *Guiana*, *Antonio Berreo* went from *New Granada* thither; but being taken by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, was interrupted in his Deſign; however, he gave him an Account of his Adventures, ſo far as he had gone, *viz.* That he went to find out a Way along the River *Caſſanor*, between *New Granada* and *New Guiana,* went from *Caſſanor* to the Stream *Meta,* and from thence to *Orinoque,* where he was in great danger, by reaſon of ſharp Rocks, over which the Stream flowing, waſhes ſeveral Iſles; That he ſpent a whole year before he came to the utmoſt Borders of *Amapaia*; near which he loſt ſeveral of his Barques, and on the Shore, not onely divers Horſes, but alſo many of his Men, who either dy'd of hardſhip, or were kill'd by the Natives with poyſonous Arrows, ſo that ſixty of his Men were kill'd in the Countrey of *Amapaia,* which extends along the River *Orinoque,* beſides a great many that dy'd there by drinking the Water, which was full of poyſonous Animals, and glided over a ſlimy and muddy Ground, which made it thick and troubled: Six Moneths he ſtay'd in the Countrey *Amapaia,* where he made Peace with the Inhabitants of *Anebas,* who gave him ten curious Images of maſſie Gold. The River *Orinoque* is about four Leagues broad here, and about ſeven hundred Miles long, before it fall into the Ocean, and is every where enrich'd with the Waters of many Rivers which fall into it from the North and South: He added moreover, that he endeavor'd to go down Southerly to *Guiana,* but was prevented by ſteep Mountains, and therefore went on Eaſterly till he came to the Countrey *Emeria,* where he found a courteous People, and plenty of Proviſions; that the Governor of *Caripana,* being about a hundred years of age, had a long time Convers'd with the *Chriſtians* on the Iſlands *Trinidad* and *Margareta,* and learn'd a Form of Civil Government; that Sailing down the River *Orinoque* between many Iſles lying at the Mouth of the River to *Trinidad,* and from thence to *Margareta,* he took ſixty Men into his Service; but that he himſelf, being tir'd with ſo great a Journey, and ſtaying to refreſh himſelf at *Trinidad,* fell into the hands of another Party of the *Engliſh*; that before he was taken he ſent ſeveral of his Men to *Caripana,* to find the King of *Morequito,* who three years before had been with abundance of Gold at *Cumana* and *Margareta,* and inform'd a *Spaniard* call'd *Vides* ſo much concerning the Golden Countrey *Guiana,* that he obtain'd a Patent at the *Spaniſh* Court to diſcover *Guiana*; but that *Vides,* jealous that he might be there before him, had not onely incens'd *Morequito* againſt him, but ſo inſtructed him, that he ſuffer'd his Men to paſs through the Countrey to fetch Gold from the City *Manoa,* and as they return'd, ſet upon them and ſlew them on the Borders of *Aromaia,* together with a Monk that was in their Company, one Man onely eſcaping; by whom being inform'd of the Murder, he immediately ſent divers Soldiers to take Revenge of *Morequito,* who flying to the Governor *Vides,* was nevertheleſs, upon his demanding him in the King's Name, deliver'd to him; and notwithſtanding he proffer'd a great Sum of Money for his Ranſom, was cruelly put to Death; but not ſatisfi'd with that Revenge, he over-run all the Countrey of *Aromaia,* took *Morequito*'s Uncle, call'd *Topiawari,* Priſoner, who bought his Life for a hundred Plates of Gold, and ſome Precious Stones; That Liſting many Men in *Spain* for the Gold which he ſent thither, he Row'd with Barques up the Rivers *Barema, Pattroma,* and *Deſſequebe,* where he barter'd Trifles for Men, Women, and Children, of whom he made great Sums of Money on the Iſland *Margareta.*

This Information which Sir *Walter Raleigh* got from his Priſoner *Berreo,* made him deſirous to make an Expedition to *Guiana*; to which purpoſe he ſent Captain *George Gifford* with a Ketch and a Barque to the River *Capuri,* where the Water fell before the Veſſels could get beyond the Sands in the Mouth of the River.

John Douglas had better ſucceſs, being likewiſe ſent out by Sir *Walter Raleigh,* for he with his Boats found that *Orinoque* had nine Arms to the North Sea, and ſeven to the South, which embrace divers Iſles, of which thoſe on the right ſide are call'd *Pallamos,* and thoſe on the left, *Horotomaca.* The Mouth of the River gapes a hundred Leagues. On the fore-mention'd Iſles dwell the *Titiriras*, a modeſt People, who ſpeak a bald Language; in the Summer they live under the open Skie upon the bare Earth, and in the Winter (being there between *May* and *September*) on the tops of the Trees, becauſe during that time the River *Orinoque* riſing thirty Foot higher, overflows all the Iſles thereabouts, which are very high and mountainous. But *Raleigh* himſelf Rowing up the River *Amana*, endur'd great hardſhip, his Men being moſt of them ſweltred with the Heat, and great want of Proviſions; and had not their *Indian* Pilot ſhew'd them another Stream much eaſier to Navigate, he would have been forc'd to return ſucceſsleſs; but being ſtor'd with Proviſion out of a Village built along the Shore, he chaſed four *Canoos*, of which he took one, and alſo an *Arwaccas*, which in fifteen days time brought him into the River *Orinoque*, where he ſaw the high Mountains of *Guiana*; afterwards Anchoring before a fair ſandy Bank, which lay near the Mouth of three Rivers, he took abundance of Tortoiſes, and was furniſh'd with plenty of all ſorts of Proviſions, ſent him from the Governor *Toparimaca*, who inhabited the pleaſant Village *Arowocay*, built on a little Hill, ſurrounded with delightful Gardens, and Fields till'd by the *Negro's*; who accommodating *Raleigh* with an experienc'd Pilot, he ſet Sail with a freſh Eaſterly Wind, and Weſtward ſaw the Iſles *Aſſapana*, twenty five Leagues long, and ſix broad, and *Iwana*, of the ſame bigneſs. The River *Orinoque* hath here thirty Leagues in breadth, and receives the Rivers *Arrawopana* and *Europa*: He Sail'd next by the Iſles *Ocaywita* and *Putayma*, oppoſite to which on the Main Land appears the Mountain *Oecope*, whoſe top reacheth the Clouds; on the right ſide a Plain Countrey diſcover'd it ſelf a vaſt way, which the Pilot ſaid was call'd *The Plain of Sayma*, extending Northerly a hundred and twenty Leagues to *Cumana* and *Caracas*, inhabited by four ſorts of People, *viz.* the *Saymas*, *Aſſaways*, *Wikeries*, and *Aroras*; which laſt, being a Coal-black People, us'd poyſon'd Arrows. *Raleigh* paſſing between the two Mountains *Aroami* and *Aio*, came to an Anchor near the Iſland *Murſcolima*, and from thence into the Haven *Morequito*, where the King *Topiawari*, a hundred and ten years of age, brought all ſorts of Fruit, Poultrey, Fiſh and Fleſh, and gave him an Account of the Condition of *Guiana*, *viz.* That the whole Countrey from the Mountains *Waccarima* to *Emeria*, bore the Name of *Guiana*, the Inhabitants calling themſelves *Orinoque Poni*; on the other ſide of the ſaid Mountains lies the ſpacious Valley *Amariocapana*, where the *Guianiatas* reſide. Southerly the *Oreiones* and *Epuremei*, who coming out of a ſtrange Countrey, have deſtroy'd the ancient Inhabitants, leaving onely the *Awaaawaqueri* and *Caſſipagoios*. The *Epuremei* built the ſtately City *Macurewarai* there. But *Raleigh* going on his Journey ſaw the Iſland *Caiama*, and came to the Mouth of the River *Caroli*, whoſe ſtrong Current he was not able to ſtem, wherefore he deſir'd Aid from *Wanuretona*, Governor of *Canuria*, who furniſh'd him with Proviſions, and Men to Toe him up the fore-mention'd Stream; and inform'd him that the River *Caroli*, which ſprung out of the Lake *Caſſipa*, was inhabited on one ſide by the *Iwarawakeri*, and the Lake *Caſſipa* by three powerful People, *viz.* the *Caſſiapagotos*, *Eparagotos* and *Arawogotos*, all mortal Enemies to the *Spaniards*: whereupon *Raleigh* ſent ſome of his Men thither, who return'd with great hopes of finding rich Gold-Mines. The fore-mention'd Lake alſo produces the Rivers *Aroi*, *Atoica*, and *Caora*, near which dwell the *Ewaipanoma*, who have neither Necks nor Chins, but their Mouthes juſt upon their Shoulders. Towards the North the River *Cari* falls into the *Orinoque*, and on the Weſt the Stream *Limo*; between both which the *Cannibals* reſide, whoſe Metropolis call'd *Acamacari* is very famous for their ſtrange way of Trading; for there the Women are brought to Market, and bought by the *Arwaccas*: But becauſe great Showers of Rain fell daily, and the

Stream *Caroli* glided downwards with extraordinary force, *Raleigh* return'd to *Morequito*; from whence *Putima*, King of *Warapana*, conducted him to a rich Golden Mountain in his Countrey, and along the Rivers *Mana*, *Oiana*, and *Cumaca*, to the place where the *Orinoque* divides it ſelf into three excellent Streams, the chiefeſt whereof, call'd *Cararoopana*, waſhes the Province *Emeria*, out of whoſe Mountains the Rivers *Waracayari*, *Coirama*, *Akaniri*, and *Iparoma*, glide to the Northern Ocean; as alſo the *Araturi*, *Amacura*, *Barima*, *Wana*, *Morooca*, *Paroma*, and *Wyni*, all Branches of the River *Orinoque*: from whence *Raleigh* return'd home to *England*.

Not long after he ſent *Laurence Keymes* and *Thomas Maſham* back to *Guiana*: *Keymes* found out all the Rivers between the *Amazones* and the *Orinoque*, and *Maſham* the Stream *Wiapoco*; from whence both return'd without any farther ſucceſs.

Sir *Walter Raleigh* condemn'd for Treaſon.

He is Repriev'd and ſent again to *Guiana*.

Raleigh upon *Gundamor's* Accuſation Beheaded.

After this the Buſineſs lay ſtill for a while, in regard Sir *Walter Raleigh* being (together with *Grey*, *Cobham*, and the *Romiſh* Prieſts, *Watſon* and *Clark*) found guilty of High Treaſon, was Condemn'd to die; but being Repriev'd by the King, was kept a Priſoner in the *Tower* for the ſpace of fourteen years; during which time he wrote a Deſcription of *Guiana*; which the King peruſing, was ſo well pleas'd with it, eſpecially ſince he undertook to make out by ſeveral Reaſons, that *England* might make it ſelf Maſter of divers Gold-Mines there, to which *Spain* could lay no manner of Claim, that he diſcharg'd him out of Priſon, and permitted him to make a ſecond Expedition: Whereupon with ten Ships, *Anno* 1617. he ſet Sail for *Guiana* again; being toſs'd with divers Storms, he at laſt came with five Sail to the River *Calliana*, where he fell dangerouſly ſick, and therefore ſent Captain *Keymes* with five Sail to the River *Orinoque*, to conduct the Men to the Gold-Mines; each Ship carrying fifty Men, and the other Captains being *Parker*, *North*, *Thornap*, and Sir *Walter Raleigh's* Son. The *Spaniards* having a Garriſon at *Orinoque*, fir'd very fiercely at the *Engliſh*, who ſuffer'd great damage, and amongſt divers others, Captain *Raleigh* himſelf was ſlain, whileſt the other five Sail lay near the Iſland *Trinidad*, under *John Pennington's* Command, who daily fear'd the *Spaniſh* Fleet. But *Keymes* found it very difficult to Land in *Orinoque*, by reaſon of the Banks along the Shore, which *Diego de Palameque* from *Puerto Rico* kept ſtrongly guarded; therefore going to an even Shore with intention to Land, he was ſo ſharply receiv'd by a Body of *Spaniſh* Muſquetteers, that divers of his Men were mortally wounded; yet breaking in amongſt them, he went towards the Gold-Mines, to which the Way led through a Wood where the *Spaniards* lay in Ambuſcade; but he judg'd himſelf too weak to do any good upon the Mines, one of which belong'd to *Peter Rodrigo de Parama*, a ſecond to *Herviano Frontino*, and the third to *Franciſco Faſhardo*: The *Engliſh* alſo were fearful, by reaſon of the *Spaniards* Cruelties, who not long before had flay'd ſeveral Merchants alive; ſo that *Keymes* contented himſelf with pillaging and burning the Town *St. Thomas*, which the *Spaniards* had deſerted. Soon after which Captain *Whitby* ran away with a Ship from the Fleet, whileſt *Keymes* return'd back to *Raleigh*, who laid ſeveral things to his Charge concerning the unneceſſary Expence and ſhame of ſuch an unſucceſsful Voyage; which ſo wrought upon *Keymes*, that he offer'd to lay violent hands on himſelf in his Cabbin. At length *Raleigh* returning to *London*, was accus'd by the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador *Gundamor* for the burning *St. Thomas*, urging that his Maſter reſented it ſo ill, that he threatned to wage a War with *England* if *Raleigh* was not Executed; who notwithſtanding he alledg'd, That the *Spaniards* ſhew'd the firſt Acts of Hoſtility againſt the *Engliſh*, who onely defended themſelves; and that *St. Thomas* was burnt without his knowledge or Order; and that *Keymes* had not obſerv'd his Command in the diſcovering of the Gold-Mines, (which Apologies were generally look'd upon as real Truths) yet the King eſteeming the Peace with *Spain* of more value than one Man's Life, without taking notice of *Gundemior's* Accuſations, commanded that the Sentence formerly paſs'd on him for Treaſon ſhould be Executed, and accordingly in the ſixtieth year of his Age he was Beheaded, diſcovering himſelf, by his Chriſtian Behavior and Profeſſion at his Death, to be a far other kind of Perſon than what the World had cenſur'd him to be.

Since this laſt Expedition of Sir *Walter Raleigh*, we find not that there hath been any great Reſort or Trade unto this Countrey, except by a few *Netherland* Merchants, who have yearly ſent eight or nine Ships to the River *Orinoque* for Tobacco.

The temperature of the Air.

As for the Air or Climate of *Guiana*, it is very differing, for about the *Amazone* River, dry Weather begins about *Auguſt*, and the windy and rainy Seaſon about *February*; but Weſtward towards *Orinoque*, the Summer takes beginning in *October*, and the Winter in *April*; the Days and Nights are almoſt of an equal length, and the difference of Heat and Cold is but little.

Burning-Feavers, Dropſie, and the *Jawnes*, deſtroy many People here; which laſt is not unlike the *POX*, and proceeds from carnal Copulation with the *Guianian* Women, who are naturally ſubject to this Diſeaſe.

The Nature of the Inhabitants.

The Inhabitants are divided into ſeveral ſorts, the chiefeſt whereof being the *Caribbees* go naked, covering onely their Privities with a Lappet. The Women, though yellow, are very comely; and both Men and Women paint their Bodies with *Netto*, which grows on little Trees in Cods: They make Holes through their Noſes, Lips and Ears, and hang Glaſs, Bells, pieces of Copper, or any other Trifles that they get from the *Engliſh* and *Netherlanders*, in them: About their Necks, Arms and Legs, they wear Strings of Beads, or Cockle-ſhells.

Their Houſes with low Roofs, ſerve them onely to ſleep in the Night upon Cotton Hammocks, for in the day-time they ſit under high Arch'd open places, that the Wind may blow full upon them. Their Houſhold-ſtuff conſiſts of Earthen Pots and Diſhes neatly painted. They live in Tribes or Families together in a Town, which is Govern'd by the eldeſt of them; and their *Militia* is Commanded by one that is able to endure moſt Stripes with Switches without any ſhew of pain. The chiefeſt of their Families have commonly three or four Wives, whereas others are contented with one. The Men ſeldom do any toilſom Work, but make their Wives do all, inſomuch that as ſoon as a Woman is Deliver'd of a Child, ſhe muſt immediately go about her uſual Employment, whileſt her Husband lies lozelling out his Moneth on a Hammock.

Their Language ſounds not unpleaſantly, but is hard to learn, becauſe many words differ but little in the pronunciation, and yet have quite another ſignification.

When they march into the Field againſt their Enemies, then the General ſends a Stick to all the Villages under his Juriſdiction, on which are cut ſo many Notches as there are Days appointed before he intends to ſet forth, which they cut out again as the Days expire, and on the laſt they repair to the appointed place.

A not much unlike Cuſtom they obſerve in all Promiſes and Bargains; for they give one another as many Sticks as they deſire Days to perform the ſame in, and ſo throw away every day one, till they have onely one remaining, and then they begin to think of performing their Promiſe or Bargain.

They know no word whereby to expreſs any greater number than Ten; Twenty they expreſs by laying their ten Fingers on their Toes, and all that exceeds Twenty, they compare to the Hairs of their Head, crying *Ounſa awara.*

Some of the painted *Canoos* made of the Trunks of Trees, will carry five or ſix Tuns.

Their manner of Fighting, Religion, &c.

In their Wars they uſe Bowes, poyſon'd Arrows, ſhort Truncheons of ſpeckled Wood, and Shields full of carv'd Images, and Fight without any Order. They go upon no Deſign but in the Night, and upon certain advantages. All Women and Children which they take Priſoners, are ſold for Slaves, but the Men are cruelly put to death.

There is but little of Religion that can be aſcrib'd to theſe People, onely that ſome ſhew Reverence to the Sun and Moon, which they believe are both living Creatures; but they make no Offerings to them.

Their Funeral-Feaſts for great Perſons are ſtrangely kept, *viz.* all the Men making themſelves Drunk with the Liquor *Parranoro*, Dance three or four days one after another, and he that drinks moſt, and is worſt Drunk, gains the greateſt Honor, whileſt the Women lament and mourn for the Deceaſed.

Their Prieſts, call'd *Peeaios*, are in great eſteem amongſt them, becauſe they pretend that they Converſe with the Spirits *Wattipa* and *Yarakin*, which the *Guianians* exceedingly fear, apprehending themſelves often beaten black and blue by them.

The *Peeaios* alſo profeſs themſelves to be Chirurgeons and Doctors, but if they cure not their Patients, they go in danger of their Lives, unleſs they ſpeedily get away.

They burn their dead Bodies, together with thoſe things the Deceaſed affected moſt in his Life-time. A Prince or Governor alſo hath his Slaves put to to death at the time when he is burn'd, that they may ſerve him in the other World.

Their Bread-Corn.

The *Caſſavi*-Root preſs'd, boyl'd with Pepper, dry'd and bak'd on hot Stones, ſerves the Natives for Bread.

Each Grain that is Sow'n here produces in Harveſt above fifteen hundred.

Their Corn makes wholſom and well taſted Beer, call'd *Paſſiaw*, and of their ſtamp'd *Caſſavi* they make the Liquor *Parranow*.

In hollow Trees, and Caves under Ground, they find abundance of Honey; and their Vines afford them excellent Grapes twice a year.

No Plant is ever ſeen here without either Leaf, Bloſſom, or Fruit, except the *European* Apple-Tree, which never changes its nature, but bloſſoms and bears Fruit at the ſame time of the year as in *Europe*.

The wild Hogs *Pokkiero*, whoſe Navels grow on their Backs; and the *Pangio*, not unlike our Swine, afford the Inhabitants excellent Food.

Here are alſo Water-hogs, of a very delicious taſte; but becauſe they are very apprehenſive, and dive at the leaſt noiſe, they are ſeldom taken.

The Woods are full of Baboons and Apes, as alſo the ſloththful Beaſt *Ai*.

The Hares here, being of a brown Colour, with white Specks, and the red Rabbets, are accounted great Delicacies.

There is no Countrey in *America*, which breeds greater *Armadillo's* than *Guiana*, ſome of them weighing eighty Pound.

Here are alſo Bears, which live on nothing but Piſmires; they have long hairy Tails, with which they cover their Bodies in rainy Weather; they put their Tongues a Foot deep into the Piſmires Neſts, and ſo pulls them out.

The Tygers here are either black, ſpotted, or red; but the black exceed the other in cruelty, yet are ſeldom ſeen near inhabited places; the ſpotted and red devour abundance of Cattel, but will ſeldom ſet upon a Man, eſpecially in the day-time.

The Woods are alſo full of Land-Turtles, which the Inhabitants take, and keep till they have occaſion to make uſe of their Fleſh.

The Eagles that are here with their Claws, Engage with thoſe that go about to take them.

The Catamountains make ſuch an exceeding noiſe at a certain hour, both in the Night and in the Day, that it is heard two Leagues off.

The *Marmozets*, a little Beaſt, biting the Catamountains and Apes in the Ears, forces them to leap from one Tree to another.

The black Beaſt *Quotto* hath a Face like an old Woman, and hanging by the Tail, ſwings from one Tree to another.

The *Cuſcary* is a brown four-footed Creature, about the bigneſs of a little Dog, but hath the ſhape of a Lyon.

Birds. Moreover, *Guiana* produces Teal, Geeſe, Crains, Pheſants, Partridges, Pigeons, Marlins, Snipes, Falcons, Plovers, and Parrots of all ſorts, beſides many other ſtrange Fowls; amongſt which the chiefeſt are a ſort whoſe Feathers glitter like Scarlet, and walk along in Rank and Fyle like Soldiers.

Fiſh. The Sea produces abundance of Turbots, Soals, Thornback, yellow Salmon, Sturgeon, Black-fiſh, Gurnets, Crabs, and Oyſters.

Amongſt other Fiſhes, the *Caſſoorwa*, which is ſomewhat bigger than an Eel, is very ſtrange, having two Sights in each Eye, of which it always holds one above, and the other underneath the Water when it ſwims.

Here are alſo the great Fiſhes call'd *Manati* and *Num-eel*, by which if any part of a Man be touch'd, it immediately becomes ſtiff.

Vermin. There are likewiſe divers Vermine, which trouble the Countrey *Guiana*, among which are Serpents of thirty Foot long, that come out of the Water and feed on the Land; they do little hurt, as not being poyſonous: but there are many of a leſſer ſize, whoſe biting is ſo venomous, that it cauſes the Fleſh of a Man to rot in twenty four hours time: others there are which have forked Tails, and Tusks in the Roof of their Mouthes.

The Crocodiles here alſo devour abundance of Cattel.

Strange kind of Scorpions. The Scorpions, which are black, and reſemble a Lobſter, breed under dry Wood or Corn; their Stings are hid in their Tails, with which if any one be touch'd, he is ſure to endure an intolerable pain, but without danger of loſing his Life for the preſent, yet nothing can perfectly cure the ſame, except the Scorpion kill'd and laid on the Wound.

The Bats here are as big as Pigeons, and they ſuck the Blood of Men and Beaſts ſo gently, that they ſeldom perceive the ſame.

The Piſmires alſo do great miſchief, eſpecially in ſandy Grounds; and likewiſe the *Musketo's*, whoſe Stings cauſe painful Swellings; but theſe moſt of all trouble them that inhabit near the Sea ſide on low Lands, inſomuch that the Fiſher-men bury themſelves in the Night in Sand, leaving onely Holes to breathe at.

Frogs and Toads alſo make a terrible noiſe here, and eſpecially after Rain.

Commodities of the Countrey. The Soil is inferior to none in the World, for the production of Sugar; but the general Commodities of the Countrey are Flax, Cotton, Hemp, the Berry *Annoto*, which Dyes an excellent Orange colour, another Berry which Dyes a deep Blue, a Tree whoſe Leaves Dye a Red, and the Wood of another Tree whoſe Juice Dyes a Purple and Crimſon.

Moreover, *Guiana* produces the Gums *Lemnia*, *Barattu*, and *Carriman*, which being black and prickly, ſmells very pleaſantly, and cures the Head-ache, Bruiſes, Pains in the Limbs, Gouts, and green Wounds. The ſame operation hath the Gum *Baratta*.

Here are alſo good *Sena*, *Bolus Armenius*, *Caſſia-Fiſtula*, *Terra-Lemnia*, the Berry

Kelette, very effectual againſt the Bloody-flux, the Juice of the Leaf *Upee*, which cures the Wounds of poyſon'd Arrows, and a ſort of ſomniſcrous Apples, whereof the leaſt bite occaſions a deadly Sleep.

There is alſo a Tree, generally growing about the Houſes of the Natives, the Boughs whereof bruis'd between two Stones, and thrown into the Creeks of deep Water full of Fiſh, cauſe them to ſwim above Water upon their Backs.

The *Letter*-Wood, call'd *Pira timinere*, turns alſo to a good account, much more the excellent Stones, Jaſper and Porphyr.

Nor are there wanting Gold and Silver-Mines, which doubtleſs would yield great profit, were they open'd.

The Grain of the Countrey grows on Stalks ſeven Foot long, on the tops whereof hang two Ears full of Kernels as big as Peaſe, which ripens in four Moneths.

The Sugar-Canes, being of the bigneſs of a Man's Arm, and about ſix Foot long, are at the years end cut off, broken and preſs'd in a Mill; after which the Juice boyl'd in Copper Kettles to a certain Subſtance, is put into woodden Tunnels, ſquare at the top, and narrow at bottom, with a ſmall Hole, which is open'd as ſoon as the Sugar is ſufficiently hardned, to let out the Syrrup; after which it is put into Hogſheads, and ſo Tranſported.

The *Negro's* which are brought from *Angola* and *Guinee*, are ſo cruelly us'd, that they oftentimes through deſpair deſtroy themſelves.

The whole Countrey of *Guiana* is by ſeveral modern Writers methodically divided into theſe inferior or leſſer Provinces, 1. *Rio de las Amazones*. 2. *Wiapoco*, or *Guiana*, properly ſo call'd. 3. *Orenoque*; and 4. The Iſlands of *Guiana*.

Rio de las Amazones.

Rio de las Amazones, or the Countrey of the *Amazones*, contains all that part of *Guiana* which lieth on both ſides of the River *Orellano*, of a rich and good Soil, generally, abounding with all ſorts of Fruits, and eſpecially with thoſe which the *Americans* call *Totok*, and love it extreamly, out of an opinion, they ſay, that it excites them to Venery, whereunto they are of themſelves but too much inclin'd; and another which they call *Pita*, of a taſte far more delicious and pleaſing, and not ſo hurtful as the other. The Countrey was firſt diſcover'd by the fore-mention'd *Franciſco Orellana*, a *Spaniard* from *Quito*, but it was onely by the River *Orellana*; and though he be credibly reported to have Sail'd no leſs than eighteen hundred Leagues down the Stream, and to have diſcover'd a rich and fair Countrey on both ſides the River, well peopled with Natives, and giving in divers places no ſmall Arguments of greater Wealth and Riches more within Land; yet ſuch was the bad ſucceſs of his ſecond Endeavors, and likewiſe of thoſe that follow'd him, as is evident from what hath been before related, that, as yet, there ſeems no farther Report to be given, at leaſt not of any thing ſpecial, concerning that part of the Countrey.

Wiapoco, or Guiana, properly ſo call'd

Wiapoco, or *Guiana*, properly ſo call'd, taketh up the middle part of this Province, being divided, as the other, almoſt into two equal parts, by the River *Wiapoco*, which runs through the midſt of it. The Countrey on both ſides of the River is very rich and fertile, and ſo naturally apt, both for Sugar-Canes, Cotton-Wooll, and Tobacco, that they are ſaid to grow here (all of them very good) without Planting, or any art of Husbandry. In this Countrey likewiſe ſhould be the famous *Dorada*, as the *Spaniards* call it, or *City of Gold* (if it could be found) with the reports and hopes whereof ſome of our own Nation ſeem to have been not a little poſſeſs'd as well as the *Spaniards*: nor can we much blame them; for if the Stories of it had prov'd true, it muſt have been one of the goodlieſt and faireſt Cities in the World (not to ſpeak of the Wealth.) *Diego de Ordas*, the *Spaniard* of whom we have lately had occaſion to make frequent mention of, being reported by ſome to have travell'd one whole day, and half another in it, before he could arrive at the King's Palace; which yet muſt be ſuppos'd to have ſtood but in the midſt of the City. Places of leſs Magnificence, but more Certainty, are 1. *Caripo*, which was once a Colony of *Engliſh*, ſetled there by Captain *Robert Harcourt*, Anno 1608. upon the Banks of *Wiapoco*, and not far from the Mouth of it; being a place, by the advantage of a Rock, which it hath on the one ſide of it, of great ſtrength and very difficult acceſs; the Air about it ſound, and ſaid to be very agreeable to *Engliſh* Bodies. 2. *Gomaribo*, a Colony formerly of the *Dutch*, on the North-Weſt ſide of the Bay of *Wiapoco*, but ſince deſerted by them. 3. *Woyemon*. 4. *Crewinay*, both of them Towns of the Natives, not far diſtant from the other.

Orinoque.

Orinoque, or the third Diviſion of this Province, comprehendeth the moſt Northerly parts of *Guiana*, lying upon, or towards the Banks of this famous River: a Countrey likewiſe reported to be very rich, and comparable to *Peru* it ſelf for hidden Treaſure, which, they ſay, is not yet diſcover'd, onely for want of diligent and induſtrious ſearching. The Places in it already known are onely 1. *Coniolaba*, as they call it, which ſeems to be ſome Town of the Natives, lying a few Leagues diſtant from the *Orinoque*, towards the South. 2. *Morequito*, a known Port or Haven-Town upon a Branch of the *Orinoque*, much frequented, and of great uſe to the *Engliſh* when they diſcover'd theſe Coaſts. 3. *Wenicapora*: and 4. *St. Thomas*, the onely Town which the *Spaniards* hold upon this part of the Continent, ſituate upon the principal Channel of the *Orinoque*, and conſiſting of two hundred Families, or thereabouts: It is now a fortifi'd Place, and was taken by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, in that unfortunate Action of 1617. above related more at large.

Iſlands belonging to *Guiana*.

The Iſlands that belong to, and are commonly reckon'd as parts of *Guiana*, are either ſuch as lie ſcatter'd about the Shore of the Province, or ſuch as are found at the Mouth, and ſometime far within the Channel of thoſe great Rivers, which empty themſelves at ſeveral parts of this Countrey into the Sea, *viz. Orinoque*, *Wiapoco*, *Rio de las Amazones*, &c. There are many of them, but of any great name or eſteem, onely two, *viz. Trinidado* and *Tabago*, the Deſcription whereof we ſhall here omit, as having already taken notice of them amongſt the *Sotaventi* and *Caribbee* Iſlands.

CHAP. IX.

Paria, or New Andaluſia.

Situation and Deſcription of *Nova Andaluſia*.

WEſtward of *Guiana* lieth the Countrey of *Paria*, ſo call'd from its chief River: It hath alſo the Denomination of *New Andaluſia*, but for what reſemblance with *Andaluſia* of *Old Spain*, they do not tell us.

This Countrey lying as it doth, brings us back again by the Eaſtern Coaſt to the *Iſthmus* or *Strait*, which, as we have often ſaid, joyns the two parts of the Continent of *America* together, at leaſt to thoſe Countreys that lie next upon it to the South, *viz.* the Kingdom of *Granada*, &c. It hath on the Eaſt *Guiana*, and thoſe Iſlands which lie about the Mouth of *Orinoque*; on the Weſt, the Gulf or Bay of *Venezuela*, with ſome part of the new Kingdom aboveſaid; on the North it is waſh'd with the *Atlantick* Ocean; and on the South hath ſome Countreys yet undiſcover'd, toward the *Andes*. The whole conſiſteth partly of Continent, and partly of Iſlands near adjoyning to it, and is commonly divided into five ſeveral Precincts or Parts, which are 1. *Cumana.* 2. *Venezuela,* being upon the Continent. 3. *Margareta.* 4. *Cubagua,* two Iſlands above-mention'd, famous for Pearl-fiſhing; and laſtly, ſome leſſer Iſlands.

Sect. II.

Cumana.

Bounds and Deſcription of *Cumana.*

CUmana is bounded Eaſtward with the Gulf of *Paria* and the River *Orinoque*; on the Weſt, with *Venezuela*; Northward it hath the *Atlantick*; and on the South, thoſe undiſcover'd Countreys above mention'd; extending along the Northern Ocean, over againſt *Margareta,* two hundred Leagues or more, as ſome ſay, in length, and not much leſs than a hundred in breadth.

The Coaſt of this Countrey, as well as of the Iſlands *Margareta* and *Cabagua,* hath formerly been much fam'd for the rich Trade of Pearls and Pearl-fiſhing; which failing, its principal eſteem now is for an excellent Vein of Salt, which they dig here as out of a Mine, and gather it naturally made ready to their Hands, not half a Mile from the Sea ſide, on the back ſide of the Promontory or Cape, by ſome call'd *Punto de Araya,* and by others for this reaſon *Cape de Salinas.*

Towns and Places of note.

Places of chiefeſt conſideration here, are 1. *Cumana* it ſelf, a Colony of *Spaniards* ſeated on the Banks of a little River two Miles diſtant from the Sea, where it hath a good Harbor.

2. *St. Jago,* a very ſtrong Fortreſs, which the *Spaniards* of late years have built, for the defence and ſecurity of the Salt-works againſt the *Dutch,* who began to Trade much that way, and in the Year 1622. had a Deſign to have made themſelves Maſters of the Place.

3. *St. Michael de Neveri,* another Fortreſs of theirs, ſtanding upon a River bearing the ſame Name.

4. *Guaniba,* a Town of the Natives.

This Countrey of *Cumana,* being generally infeſted with terrible Crocodiles, hath a large Inlet call'd *Cariaco,* which flows fourteen Leagues into the Countrey.

Manners and Cuſtoms of the People.

The Men of this Countrey wear Cotton Cloaks, and anointing their Bodies with Gum, ſtick the ſame full of Feathers.

When they go to Wars, or to a general Feaſt, then they ſhave their Hair off above their Ears, pull out their Beards, and black their Teeth with a certain Herb.

Their Princes and Grandees take as many Wives as they pleaſe, and give to thoſe of their Gueſts whom they intend moſt to oblige, their choice of the faireſt of them to lie with.

Whoring is accounted no ſhame, except amongſt Marry'd Women, who generally live very Chaſte, unleſs their Husbands conſent to their Adultery.

The Women alſo Hunt, Fiſh, Shoot, and Swim, and are diligent in Tilling their Lands, and other Houſhold Affairs. Moſt of them have ſore Eyes, occaſion'd not ſo much (as ſome wrongfully ſuppoſe) by their drinking of the Water out of the Stream *Cumana,* but proceeding rather from their unwholſom Food, as Spiders, and the like.

Amongſt the ſeveral ſorts of Trees that grow here, there are ſome that yield a white well ſcented Gum, or delicious Juice like Milk, and produce a Fruit not unlike a Mulberry, which may be boyl'd to an excellent Syrrup; the Wood alſo ſtrikes Fire: There are others, whoſe Timber is good for Shipping.

The Soil alſo produces *Caſsia-Fiſtula,* Roſes, and other ſtrong ſmelling Flowers and Herbs.

Beaſts

For Beaſts, beſides Lyons, Tygers, and wild Hogs, there are ſeveral ſtrange kinds here, as the *Cappa,* which is bigger than an Aſs, having ſhaggy and black Hair; it runs away from Mankind, but devours whaſoever elſe it meets with.

The *Aranata,* which hath a Goats Beard, and is of the bigneſs of a Greyhound; it howls very dreadfully, and feeds on Fruits.

The wild Cats which breed here, leap, though great with Young, from one Tree to another.

In the Evening a Beaſt like a lean Dog comes to their Huts, cries like a Child, and devours all thoſe it meets abroad; wherefore every one that goes out in the Night carries a lighted Stick with him, for this Beaſt dreads the ſight of Fire.

The Trees give Harbor to great numbers of Parrots, and other fine Feather'd Birds.

The Bats here are very large and hurtful, ſucking the Blood from Men and Beaſts.

The *Muſchito's* alſo do very much plague and vex the Inhabitants.

The Spiders, much bigger than thoſe of *Europe,* and of divers colours, make very ſtrong Cobwebs.

Along the Sea-Coaſt, and in the Rivers is plenty of delicious Fiſh.

Dominicans put to death by the Natives.

Anno 1513. two *Dominican* Fryers went over from *Terra Firma* to *Cumana,* where the Natives kindly Entertain'd them, till a *Spaniſh* Ship Anchoring there for the Pearl-Trade, carry'd away by violence the Governor and ſeventeen of his Servants; whereupon the Natives threatned, that unleſs their Lord was reſtor'd, they would put the two *Dominicans* to death; the *Spaniards* promiſing reſtauration of him in four Moneths time, inform'd the Council at *Hiſpaniola* of it, who not conſenting to his Releaſement, the two Monks were, according the former threatning, preſently put to death. Yet after this the *Franciſcans* and *Dominicans* built each of them a Cloyſter in the Province of *Chiribichi,* where they kept friendly Correſpondence with the *Cumana's,* till *Anno* 1520. when *Alonſo de Ojeda* coming to an Anchor before *Maracapana,* under pretence of bartering *Maiz* for *Spaniſh* Goods with the *Tagarez,* who came about fifty from the Mountains on which they liv'd, being three Leagues up in the Countrey, and brought *Maiz* down to the Shore, the *Spaniards* took thirty ſix of them Priſoners, and kill'd or wounded the reſt: Whereupon the Governor *Gonzales* being complain'd unto by the neighboring Prince *Maraguey,* and his aſſiſtance deſir'd in taking Revenge of the *Dominicans* and *Franciſcans,* who had urg'd and perſwaded *Ojeda* to the fore-mention'd Act, *Gonzales* hereupon made an Agreement with *Maraguey,* that he ſhould deſtroy the Monks, whileſt he himſelf would kill *Ojeda,* which they accordingly perform'd. The Council in *St. Domingo* inform'd hereof, immediately ſent three Ships, Mann'd with three hundred Men, under the Command of *Gonzalvo de Ocampo,* who Anchoring in the Haven of *Maracapana,* feign'd as if he came newly from *Spain,* and that he knew nothing of the Buſineſs between *Ojeda* and *Gonzales,* that ſo he might entice the Natives into his Ship, and accordingly when divers of them came aboard, the Armed *Spaniards* ſtarted from under the Decks, and hung them up at their Yard-arms, burnt the Village *Maracapana,* and ruin'd the Countrey far and near with Fire and Sword.

Alonzo de Ojeda ſlain by *Gonzales.*

Ocampo alſo built the Town *Toledo,* about half a League farther into the Countrey, where the Biſhop *Bartholomew de las Caſas,* making his Viſitation, commanded *Ocampo* to forbear his cruelty againſt the Natives, he having daily either burnt, hang'd, beheaded, or made Slaves of ſome or other of them. *Caſas* alſo caus'd a little Fort to be built at the Mouth of the River *Cumana*, to be near to prevent the inhumane Murders and Oppreſſions committed by his Countrey-men; but becauſe the Inhabitants of *Cubagua* bereav'd him of his chief Builder, his Fort was left half unfiniſh'd; wherefore *Caſas* leaving the Command of this Countrey to *Franciſco de Soto*, went back to *Hiſpaniola*, where in *St. Domingo* he made his Complaints to the High Court of Juſtice of the *Spaniards* Cruelties; but being little regarded, he went into the *Dominicans* Cloyſter, till he was call'd out and made Biſhop of *Chiapa*. Mean while *Soto*, contrary to *Caſas* his order, had fitted out two Ships to Trade along the Coaſt of *Paria*; but the Expedition prov'd very unſucceſsful, for he and all his Men were deſtroy'd by the Natives; not without juſt reaſon, for the *Spaniards* (according to the Relation of *Caſas* from an Eye-witneſs) deſtroy'd this Countrey after ſuch a manner, that a Ship Sail'd between *Lucago* and *Hiſpaniola* ſixty Leagues without any Compaſs, finding the Way onely by the floating of dead Bodies, thrown out of the *Spaniſh* Ships. Moreover, the Priſoners fainting, were ſet aſhore on *Hiſpaniola*, and divided into Companies, each Company conſiſting of twenty; Parents ſeparated from their Children, and Husbands from their Wives, and Lots caſt for them: thoſe that had either ſick, decrepid, or old People fall to their ſhare, us'd to cry (as *Caſas* teſtifies he hath often heard,) *What do I do with this ſick, decrepid old Dog? give him to the Devil; I will not put my ſelf to the trouble to kill and bury him.*

Soto with all his Men deſtroy'd by the *Indians.*

But *Soto's* Death was not left unreveng'd; for not long after *Jacob Caſtellon* ſetting Sail from *St. Domingo*, left ſeveral Companies on *Cubagua*, to re-build the Town *Cadiz*, and rais'd a Fort at the Mouth of *Cumana*, which hath ever ſince been kept by the *Spaniards*, who made great ſlaughter amongſt the Natives.

Hieronymo Ortall Sailing up the Stream *Negeri*, ſent his Lieutenant *Auguſtine Delgado* through the populous Provinces *Guacharuco* and *Parimatuotu* to the River *Unare*, where, not without a ſharp Conflict, he took abundance of Proviſions in a Village. In the mean time *Ortall* travell'd to *Meta*, acting inhumane Cruelties all the way; but approaching *Guiana* (where *Delgado* was kill'd) he was deſerted by his mutinous Men, who ran over to *Nicholas Federman*; ſo that he was forc'd to return back to the new Fort *Miguel de Neveri*, and from thence to *St. Domingo* with ten Soldiers, fearing that *Antonio Sedenno* (who judg'd himſelf wrong'd by *Ortall*, becauſe *Cumana* belong'd to his Lordſhip) would fall upon him.

Hieronymo Ortall deſerted by his Men

Sedenno being five hundred Men ſtrong diſcover'd the Sea-Coaſt all along to *Patigutaro*; where Setling himſelf, he regarded no Diſcipline; which the Natives obſerving, kill'd many a *Spaniard*, and others the Tygers alſo devour'd, eſpecially in the Night, they being forc'd to keep lighted Fires about them againſt the wild Beaſts.

About the beginning of the Year 1537. *Sedenno* travell'd to the Countrey *Anapuya* and *Orocomay*, to the Province *Goiognaney*, where the Inhabitants defended themſelves very valiantly in a woodden Fort, before which many *Spaniards* were kill'd with poyſon'd Arrows, and thoſe who were not mortally wounded, had no way to eſcape but by burning the Poyſon out with hot Irons; yet at laſt the Defendants were forc'd to flie with their Wives and Children up to the Mountains, overgrown with Brambles. *Sedenno* marching through barren Fields, and over troubleſom Rivers, came to the mountainous Countrey *Catapararo*, where he found abundance of *Maiz*, and ſome little pieces of Gold, and was advanc'd about a League and a half in *Cumana*, when dying, he made room for his Succeſſor *Juan Fernandez*, who ſurviv'd him not long; yet the Expedition was not left unproſecuted: for *Sedenno's* Men, after the Deceaſe of him and *Fernandez*, went farther, and diſcover'd a low

The Death of *Sedenno* and *Juan Fernandez.*

Land, which in the Winter being overflow'd, forc'd the Inhabitants to remove to the Mountains: But at laſt the *Spaniards*, being weary with travelling, fell out amongſt themſelves, and dividing into ſeveral Parties, went ſeveral ways, ſome to *Venezuela*, others to *Maracapana*, and the reſt to *Cubagua*.

SECT. III.

Veneziiela.

Situation and Deſcription of *Venezuela*.

THe principal part of the Province of *Venezuela* is border'd on the Eaſt with *Cumana*; on the Weſt, with a great Gulf or Bay, call'd *The Bay of Venezuela*, with the Lake *Maracabo*, and ſome part of *New Granada*; Northward it hath the Ocean, or *Atlantick* Sea; Southward, ſome undiſcover'd Countreys, which, as we ſaid, lie betwixt the *Andes* and it. It ſtretches out in length from Eaſt to Weſt, a hundred and thirty Leagues, or thereabouts, but in breadth little more than half ſo much; it was nam'd *Venezuela*, or *Little Venice*, by *Alonſo de Ojeda*, a *Spaniard*, who at his firſt diſcovery of the Countrey fell upon a Town of the Natives, which ſtood like another *Venice*, all upon the Water, and having no paſſage to it but by Boats. It is a Countrey extraordinary rich in all ſorts of Commodities, affords good Paſture for Cattel, and abundance of fair Herds of them, Oxen, Sheep, Swine, *&c.* plenty of Corn, and other Grain, great ſtore of Veniſon in the Woods, of Fiſh in the Rivers, Gold in the Mines, and therefore not likely but to be well peopled and inhabited, eſpecially by the *Spaniards*, whoſe Towns and Places of chief importance are theſe, 1. *Venezuela*, at the moſt Weſterly Confines of the Countrey, built upon the Sea, with the advantage of a double Haven, in a temperate and good Air, and the Soil round about it the beſt in the whole Province: It is now a Biſhop's See, who is Suffragan to the Arch-biſhop in *Hiſpaniola*, and the ordinary Reſidence of the Governor.

Towns and principal places of *Venezuela*.

2. *Caravalleda*, call'd by the *Spaniards*, *Nueſtra Sennora de Caravalleda*, fourſcore Leagues diſtant from *Venezuela* towards the Eaſt, upon the Sea.

3. *St. Jago de Leon*, in the Countrey of *Caracas*, four or five Leagues Southward of *Caravalleda*, and ſix or ſeven diſtant from the Sea.

4. *New Valentia*, twenty five Leagues diſtant from *St. Jago*.

5. *New Xeres*, a Town but lately built, fifteen Leagues Southward of *New Valentia*.

6. *New Segovia*, but one League diſtant from *Xeres*.

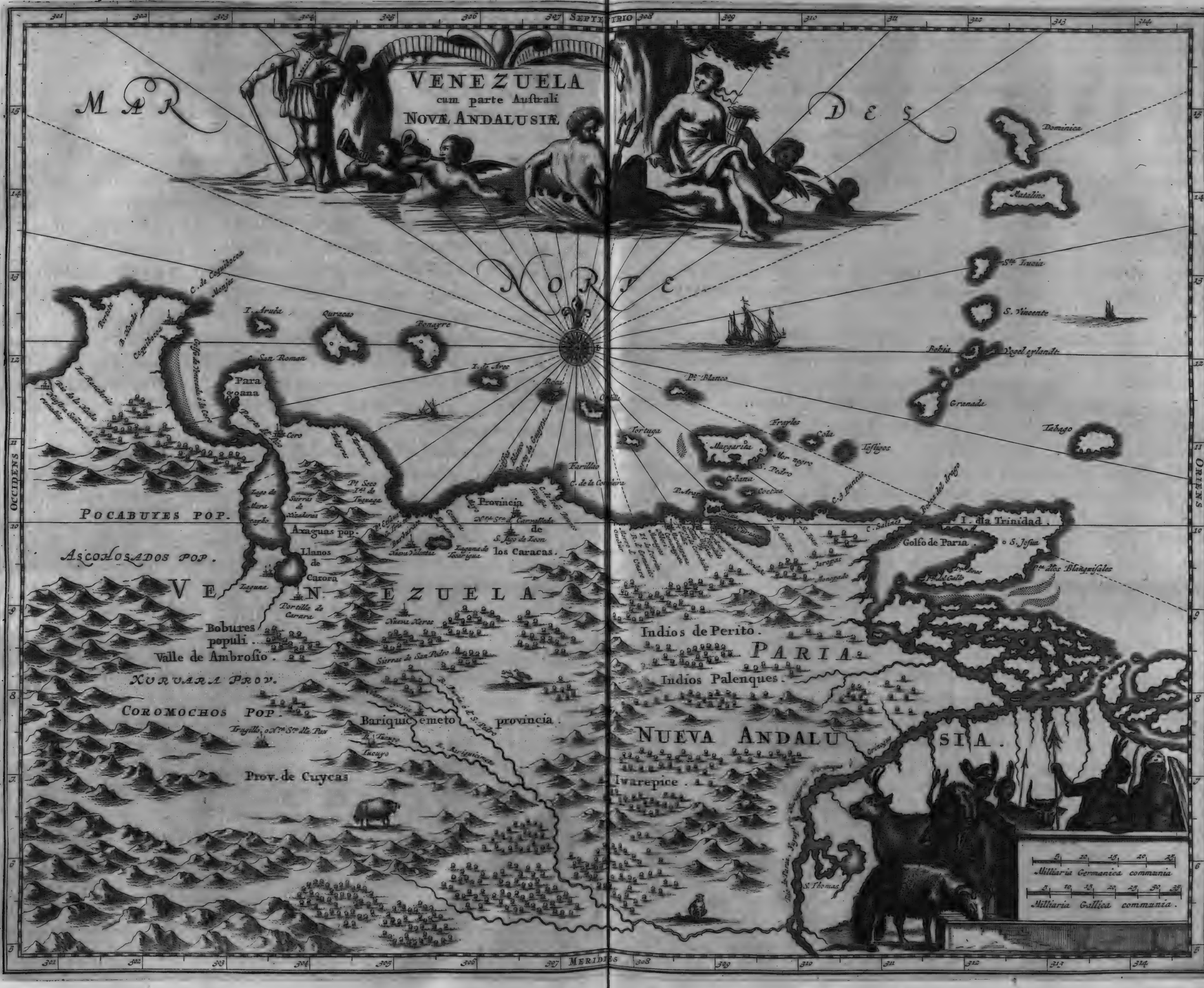
7. *Tucuyo*, a Place well known and frequented, for the abundance of Sugar that is made there, and in the Countrey round about it.

8. *Truxillo*, or *Our Lady de la Paz*, eighteen Leagues Southward of the Lake *Maracabo*, a Place of great reſort, and much frequented for Trade both by *Spaniards* and Natives.

9. *Laguna*, a Town lying more towards the bottom of the Lake, ſaid to be much haunted with Tygers; and more than this, not much is ſaid of it.

According to the ancient Diviſion of the Natives, this Province contains the Countreys *Curiana*, *Cuycas*, *Caracas*, *Bariquicemeto*, *Tucuyo*, and *Carora*; in which there are eſtimated to be about a hundred thouſand Inhabitants that pay Taxes; which Charge, according to a Law made at the *Spaniſh* Court, all Men above fifty, and Youth under eighteen, are freed from: yet this Countrey had formerly much more People, great numbers of them being deſtroy'd by the *Germans*, Anno 1529. for the Biſhop *Bartholomeus de las Caſas* relates, That above fifty hundred thouſand

of


VENEZUELA
cum parte Auſtrali
NOVÆ ANDALUSIÆ
MAR DEL NORTE
SEPTENTRIO
MERIDIES
OCCIDENS
ORIENS
C. de Coquibocoa
Monjes
Portete
B. Honda
Coquibocoa
Golfo de Venezuela ò de Coro
C. San Roman
Para goana
Puerto del Rico
Coro
La Rancheria
Rio de la Hacha
Nueſtra Señora de los remedios
I. Aruba
Quracao
Bonayre
I. de Aves
Roca
Orchilla
Tortuga
Pª. Blanco
Margarita
Frayles
Cola
Teſtigos
Mor negro
S. Pedro
Cobana
Coetza
C. 3 Puntas
Bocas del drago
Farillao
C. de la Codera
Provincia
Nª. Sª. d. Carvalleda
de
S. Jago de Leon
los Caracas.
Laguna de Tacarigua
Nueva Valentia
Pª. Seco
Iª. de Tuguaga
Sierras de Xinaderas
Lago de Maracaybo
Axaguas pop.
Llanos de Carora
Laguna
Portillo de Carara
POCABUYES POP.
ASCOHOSADOS POP.
VENEZUELA
Bobures populi.
Valle de Ambroſio.
Nueva Xeres
Sierras de San Pedro
XURUARA PROV.
COROMOCHOS POP.
Trugillo, o Nª. Sª. dla Paz
Bariquicemeto
provincia.
R. Tucuyo
Tucuyo
R. Bariquicimeto
R. Portuguesa o S. Pedro
Prov. de Cuycas
Dominica
Matalino
Sta. Lucia
S. Vincente
Bekia
Vogel eylandt
Granada
Tabago
C. Salinas
I. dla Trinidad.
Golfo de Paria.
S. Joſeph
Pta. dlos Blanquiſales
Pta. del Gallo
Pta. Brae
Jaropas
Monopado
Indios de Perito.
PARIA.
Indios Palenques.
NUEVA ANDALUSIA.
Iwarepice.
Orinoque
Rio de Paria
S. Thomas
5 10 15 20 25
Milliaria Germanica communia
5 10 15 20 25 30 35
Milliaria Gallica communia.
301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

of the Inhabitants were kill'd by them; nay, they rooted out whole Countreys, notwithſtanding the Natives were ready to Entertain them with all Civility imaginable; the Particulars of the Story are as followeth:

The Expedition of *Alfinger* and *Sayltar* to *Venezuela.*

When the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth Marry'd with *Iſabella*, Daughter to the King of *Portugal*, Anno 1526. the *Welſares*, being *Dutch* Gentlemen in *Augsburgh*, made an Agreement with him for a Sum of Money, to Conquer *Venezuela*; whither they ſent *Ambroſius Alfinger*, and *Bartholomeus Sayltar*, with four hundred Foot and eighty Horſe: Theſe Forces Landing at *Venezuela*, drove away *Juan de Ampues*, who Sailing from *St. Domingo* thither, had diſcover'd the Coaſt along *Coriano*, and already made an Agreement with a mighty Prince of that Countrey, call'd *Manaure*. But *Alfinger* marching to the Lake *Maracabo*, deſtroy'd all the Inhabitants of the Countrey *Axaguas*, though they came to meet him Dancing, with rich Preſents of Gold; which he not regarding, kill'd them, drove ſome into a Houſe, and there cut them in pieces, and burnt thoſe that were got upon the Roof. From hence going towards the *Pocabuyes*, who dwelt on the Weſt ſide of *Maracabo*, amongſt high Mountains, he was Entertain'd by them a conſiderable time very courteouſly, and Preſented with rich Gifts, for which at his departure he ſhut up both Men, Women, and Children, into a high Wall'd Park, where they were all to periſh, if they did not every one pay a certain quantity of Gold to be releas'd, which not being able to raiſe, they all dy'd for want of Food. After the ſame manner he dealt with the neighboring People *Alcoholados*, of whom he got much Gold, but not without unheard of Cruelties; for he burnt all their Villages and Houſes, ruin'd the Countrey with Fire and Sword from *Thamaleque* to the River *Lebrixa*, carry'd away many of the Natives coupled together with Chains about their Necks, and each of them loaded with at leaſt a hundred pound weight of pillag'd Goods; and as ſoon as any of them began to faint under their Burthens for want of refreſhment, their Heads were immediately cut off. But *Alfinger* coming to certain cold Mountains, was reſiſted by a valiant People; in which Conflict he receiv'd a Wound, of which he dy'd at his return to *Coro*, Anno 1532. Upon which the *Welſares* ſent *John Aleman* to ſucceed him; but he alſo dying, made place for *George de Eſpoira*, and *Nicholas Federman*, of which two *Eſpoira* being the chief, ſpent three years in ranging up and down the Countrey, without any remarkable Tranſactions, being continually at variance with his Lieutenant *Federman*.

Alfinger's horrid Cruelties upon the Natives.

The afore-mention'd City *Venezuela*, otherwiſe call'd *Caro*, and by the Natives *Corana*, was, *Anno* 1539. taken and burnt by the *Engliſh*.

The Provinces *Paragoana* and *Bariquicimeto.*

Northward from the City, the Promontory *St. Roman*, in the Province of *Paragoana*, runs into the Sea, oppoſite to the Iſlands *Aruba* and *Quuracao*.

The Countrey *Paragoana* is low and full of Veniſon; out of the middle of it riſes a high Mountain, the Inhabitants whereof are very hoſpitable and courteous.

The Lyons that breed in this Countrey run away from Men; but on the contrary, the Tygers are exceeding cruel.

From *Coro* there leads a Way up into the Countrey over the Mountain *Xizaezaras*, to the Province *Bariquicemeto*.

Between both theſe Provinces very fruitful Valleys, which produce *Maiz* in great abundance, are ſurrounded by wooddy Mountains, inhabited by Man-eaters, call'd *Axaguas*.

Segovia built by *Juan de Villegas.*

Anno 1552. *Juan de Villegas* diſcovering the Province *Tucuyo*, he found ſeveral rich Gold-Mines near the Mountain *Pedro*, out of which ſprings the River *Burio*. Near this place he built the Town *Segovia*, which, by reaſon of the unwholſom Air, was ſoon after tranſplanted, and built on the Shore of the River *Bariquicimeto*, ſo call'd, becauſe the Water when touch'd, turns to an Aſh-colour. The Plain Countrey round about would be intolerable hot, did not the cool Winds that blow from the Mountains temper the ſame.

The Natives of the Province *Bariquicemeto*, their manner of Living.

The Natives divided into Tribes that underſtand not one another, live on *Callibaſhes*, Deers-fleſh, Rabbets, and the Juice of the *Cocuy*.

In the Rivers *Hacarigua* and *Boraute*, they throw the ſtamp'd Root *Barbaſco*, which cauſes the Fiſh to appear above the Water, and ſuffer themſelves to be caught with the Hand.

In the Summer they all ſtore themſelves with Veniſon, which they catch after this manner: They ſet the dry Buſhes and Brambles on fire, which makes the wild Hogs, Goats, Deer, *Armadillo's*, Tygers, the great Serpents *Bobas*, and other wild Creatures, to leap forth from their Holes and Receptacles to ſhun the ſame, whileſt the Hunters ſtanding ready with their Bowes and Arrows, ſeldom miſs one of them.

In the hollow Trees near the Rivers, the Bees make abundance of Honey for them.

Moſt of the Rivers here fall into the Stream *Huriapari*, which glides from the *Peruvian* Mountains to the Northern Ocean.

The Province *Chioas* produces plenty of Gold.

Alſo of the Natives about *Segovia*.

The Natives about *Segovia* go naked, are very ignorant, and much addicted to Drunkenneſs; in which humor they kill one another: They live without care, feeding on Roots till their *Maiz* is ripe, which in ſome places comes to its full maturity in forty days time, and in others in three Moneths.

Cloſe by *Segovia* glides the Rivulet *Claro*, whoſe clear Water goes but a ſmall Courſe from its Fountain Head, before it ſinks into the Ground; in the Summer it is very high, and in the Winter almoſt deſtitute of Water.

The Commodities of the Countrey hereabouts.

This Countrey breeds all ſorts of Fowls, but eſpecially Quails and Turtle-Doves.

Cattel, Sheep, Goats and Hogs, increaſe wonderfully here, inſomuch that many of them are driven to be ſold at *New Granada*.

The Cotton-Clothes that are woven here, alſo turn to a good account.

From *Segovia* runs a Way through a Valley twelve Leagues long, to the Town *Tucuyo*, which ſtands low, but in a healthful Climate, and ſurrounded with Mountains.

The Countrey hereabouts produces plenty of Corn, Pot-herbs, Sugar, and Cotton; and feeds Oxen, Cowes, Horſes, Sheep, Deer, and Goats, to which the Tygers and Lyons do great miſchief.

Here are Gold-Mines, but they are not open'd by reaſon of the great want of Men.

There is likewiſe plenty of the *Bezoar*-Stones to be had here.

The *Cuycas*, in whoſe Countrey ſtands the Town *Truxillo*, are a valiant, but very cruel People.

The Lake *Maracabo*, running forty Leagues up into the Countrey, is ten Leagues broad, Ebbs and Flows, and feeds the great Fiſh *Manati*.

Weſtward dwell the *Pocabuyes*, and *Alcoholados*, both quiet and rich People.

The Province *Xuruara*.

The Province *Xuruara* lies towards the South behind high Mountains, inhabited by the valiant *Coromochos*; and towards the North from *Xuruara*, the *Bobures*, hard by the City *Merida*; the Countrey about which is unhealthful and Moraſſy, and the Inhabitants exceedingly plagu'd by the *Muſchito's*.

Havens of *Venezuela*.

The Haven *Maracapana* is the beſt in *Venezuela*, and lies in the Eaſtern part of the

Province, where the Mountains are inhabited by the wild *Chiugotos*, who kill and eat all the *Spaniards* they can get.

The other Havens Weſtward, not comparable to *Maracapana*, are *Flechado*, *Sardinas*, and *Burburute*, where ſome *Spaniſh* Families have a Salt-pit.

Iſlands and Promontories.

Six Leagues up in the Countrey you come to the freſh Lake *Tocarigua*, full of little inhabited Iſles; the People whereof live quietly, and barter Gold.

Towards the North-Weſt the Ocean makes the great Inlet *Triſte*, before which lies the Iſland *Bonaire*, very full of Cattel, and on each ſide appear the *Aves* and *Quaraco*, which abound with Fowl.

The Promontory *St. Roman* runs twenty Leagues into the Sea, and the Cape *Coquibocoa* extends farther. Between both theſe runs the Channel of *Venezuela*, which touches the Lake *Maracapabo*.

Before *Coquibocoa* are ſeen the four low Iſlands *Monjes*, with white ſandy Creeks, and full of Trees: out of the middlemoſt riſes a high Mountain.

On the Main Continent alſo the Mountains *De Azieyto* appear with ſcraggy tops beyond the Point: And the Bay *Honda* affords a ſafe Road.

The Cape *De la Vela* hath on one ſide the Inlet *Portete*, and on the other, the Villages *Rancheria* and *Noſtra Sennora de los Remedios*; between both which runs the Stream *La Hacha*.

The *German* Commander, *Nicholas Federman*, intended to have built a City on *Cape Vela*, Anno 1535. but finding the Ground too low and unfruitful, the Pearls hereabouts very ſmall, and the Natives living onely on Fiſh and wild Herbs, he chang'd his Reſolution.

SECT. IV.

The Iſlands Margareta, Cubagua, and Coche.

NOtwithſtanding we have already ſpoken ſomething of the Iſlands *Margareta*, and *Cubagua*, in regard they are by ſome reckon'd amongſt the Iſles of *Northern America*; yet becauſe they are by many accounted to make up a part of the Diviſion of *New Andaluſia*, we ſhall add in this place what we have found moſt worthy of Re-mention, though much to the ſame purpoſe as before.

The Iſland *Margareta*, diſcover'd by *Chriſtopher Columbus*, Anno 1498. contains thirty two Leagues in circumference, hath many Woods and Paſtures, yet little freſh Water. To the Eaſtward of it lie the Cliffs *Teſtigos*, where it is very mountainous, as alſo on the Eaſt. Round about the ſame are delicious Fiſh, without which the Natives could not live, becauſe the brackiſh Soil produces but little Proviſion.

The Pearl-Fiſhing of *Margareta*.

The chiefeſt thing for which this Iſland *Margareta* is famous, is the Pearl-Fiſhing, for which in times paſt a great Trade was driven, though of late it is come to little or nothing. The *Spaniards*, with inhumane cruelty, taught the *Negro's* to Dive for the Pearls, for thoſe that were not nimble or dextrous enough, they beat unmercifully, dropt ſcalding Wax or ſcalding Oyl upon them, or ſtigmatiz'd them with hot Irons. The Pearl-Banks were cover'd with five, ſix, ſeven, or eight Fathom Water; from whence the *Negro's* pull'd the Oyſters with ſuch force, that the Blood guſh'd out of their Mouths and Noſes when they came above Water to breath; after which, to refreſh them, they receiv'd a Glaſs of Wine and a Pipe of Tobacco. The *Spaniſh Kiay* receiv'd a fifth part of the beſt Pearls that were taken here; but whether the Oyſters have forſaken this Place, or their growth hinder'd by often Fiſhing for them, we know not, but however it is, few Pearls are found here of late years, which makes *Margareta* to be more and more deſerted.

The Nature of the Iſland of *Cubagua.*

Between the Main Continent of *Paria* lie the Iſlands *Cubagua* and *Coche*; the firſt whereof hath an unfruitful and ſultry Soil, without either Trees, Birds, and four-footed Beaſts, except *Pock*-Wood, Sea-Fowls, or Parrots; and *Caſtilian* Hogs being carry'd thither, change their Nature ſtrangely; for in a ſhort time their Claws grow long and crooked.

The City *Nova Cadiz* built there, but at length totally deſerted.

The King of *Spain* us'd formerly to receive fifteen thouſand *Ducats* yearly for his fifth part of the Pearls that were taken; which Gain invited many thither, who built the Town *Nova Cadiz* on *Cabugua* in the Year 1521. but when the *Arayans* demoliſh'd the Monks Cloyſter on *Paria*, the *Spaniards*, being three hundred in number, fled from *Nova Cadiz* to *Hiſpaniola*, where the High Court, diſpleas'd at their cowardly deſerting the Place, gave them but cool Entertainment, and ſent five Ships under the Command of *Jacomo de Caſtellan* to *Cubagua*, to build new Storehouſes in *Nova Cadiz*, which was afterwards re-inhabited; but when the Pearl-Fiſhing ceaſed, the Iſland and Town was at once deſerted.

Oppoſite to *Margareta* lies the Promontory *Araya*, behind which lies a ſalt Lake, in which is found abundance of Salt, not onely above, but under the Water; with which the *Engliſh*, *Spaniſh*, and *Dutch* Ships are fraighted.

Du Vern's Deſcription of the Salt-pans on *Araya.*

Iſaac du Verne deſcribes the Salt-pans on *Araya* thus: "Round about the ſame "(ſaith he) the Ground is craggy, barren, and of a brackiſh taſte, and deſtitute of "freſh Water, which is therefore fetch'd three Leagues farther out of a Brook, "flowing from the Mountain *Bordones* into the Bay of *Comena*; likewiſe all manner "of Proviſions are brought from other Parts. Weſtward from the Point *Araya* there "is a convenient Harbor where the Ships take in their Salt. Three hundred Paces "from the Shore lies a great Salt-pan, where the Salt being firſt beat in pices, is "carry'd in Wheel-barrows to the Ships. The little Salt-pan produces leſs Salt, "and lies alſo out of the way, which makes few Ships take in their Lading from "thence.

The Countrey is every where overgrown with Brambles and Buſhes, in which breed Tygers and very poyſonous Serpents. There are likewiſe abundance of Stags, Bucks, Hares, and Coneys, beſides other ſtrange Beaſts.

The *Netherlanders* beaten out of their Salt-Trade here by the *Spaniards.*

Till *Anno* 1605. the *Netherlanders* came hither unmoleſted for Salt, when eight *Spaniſh* Gallions falling unawares upon them, ſtrangely miſus'd their Seamen; but afterwards the *United Netherlands* having made an Agreement with *Spain* for a certain time, renew'd their Trade to *Araya*, till the King of *Spain*, having for the better ſecurity of the Place, built the Fort *St. Jago*, which Commanded the great Salt-pan, forbad the *Netherlanders* from lading any more Salt; who thereupon Storm'd the Fort, though to their coſt, for ſeveral of them were kill'd, and the reſt return'd home empty.

SECT. V.

Of the Iſlands of Southern America.

THe chiefeſt Iſlands of note in the Southern part of *America*, that is to ſay, thoſe that lie remote from the Continent in *Mare del Zur*, are *Los Ladrones*, and the Iſlands *Fernandinas*; for the reſt being, as we may call them, *Mediterranean Iſlands*, fall naturally under the Deſcription of the Continent.

The Iſles *Los Ladrones.*

1. *Los Ladrones*, in Engliſh, *The Iſlands of Thieves*, lie as it were in the mid-way betwixt the Main Land of *America* and the *Philippine* Iſlands, but ſome hundreds of Leagues diſtant from either, in the fourth Degree of Northern Latitude; ſo nam'd by *Ferdinand Magellan*, from the pilfering diſpoſition he obſerv'd in the Natives, when he Sail'd that way for the *Moluccæ* Iſlands. They were a nimble and active ſort of People, yet light-finger'd, tall of ſtature, and going for the moſt part naked, excellent Swimmers and Divers, and have not much more to be ſaid in their commendation.

The Iſles *Fernandinæ.*

2. The *Fernandinæ* are onely two Iſlands of no great bigneſs, lying over againſt the Coaſt of *Chile*, in the three and thirtieth Degree of Southern Latitude, and about a hundred Leagues, or three hundred *Engliſh* Miles from the Continent, yet well ſtor'd with ſome leſſer ſorts of Cattel, as Goats, *&c.* good plenty likewiſe of Veniſon in the Woods, and Fiſh upon the Coaſts; for which reaſon, though lying at ſome diſtance, yet are they not a little frequented by the *Spaniards* of *Peru*, who find many good Harbors and Roads for Shipping belonging to, and about theſe Iſlands.

An Appendix,

CONTAINING

Partly a farther proſecution of the Deſcriptions of ſome Provinces already treated of in the foregoing Book, partly an Account of ſome other Diſcoveries than what have hitherto been deliver'd in any Deſcription of the *NEW WORLD*.

CHAP. I.

Rio de la Plata.

THe River *De la Plata*, by the Natives call'd *Paranaguazu*, is next to the River of the *Amazones*, the greateſt in the World, and falls into the Northern Ocean between the Capes *Antonio* and *Maria*, lying thirty Leagues one from another: It receives from Eaſt and Weſt divers Rivers as far as the Lake *Xarays*, lying three hundred Leagues up in the Countrey from the Mouth of *La Plata*. Alſo into the fore-mention'd Lake fall ſeveral Streams, which ſpring out of the *Peruvian* Mountains *Andes*.

The firſt that Sail'd into this great River, *Anno* 1515. to an Iſland lying in the middle of it, was *John Dias de Solis*, who raſhly going aſhore, was kill'd and eaten, together with ſeveral *Portugueſes*.

Sebaſtian Gabottus his Expedition.

Eleven years after this Accident, *Sebaſtian Gabottus* ſet Sail from *Spain* to go to the Spicy Iſlands through the Straights of *Magellan*, but was forc'd, for want of Proviſions, and the unwillingneſs of his Seamen, to put into the River *La Plata*; in which being advanc'd thirty Leagues, he Anchor'd near an Iſland, which he call'd *St. Gabriel*: from whence going ſeven farther, he diſcover'd a Stream which fell into *La Plata*. This River he call'd *St. Salvador*, and caſt up a Fort at the Mouth of it, where an Inlet afforded a convenient Harbor for Shipping; he found the River *La Plata* to be generally ten Leagues broad, and full of Iſles; and to the Weſtward of it, the River *Zaracaranna*, inhabited on the South ſide by a ſubtil People call'd *Diagnitas*. At the place where *Zaracaranna* diſembogues into *La Plata* he built a Caſtle, and calling the ſame *Caſtello di Santo Spirito*, went up farther, leaving on the Weſt ſide the People *Tenbues*, *Mequaretas*, *Mepenes*, and *Aigais*; to the Eaſtward, the *Quiloacas* and *Santana*, and ſtruck up out of the River *La Plata*, North-Eaſt into the

the Stream *Parana*, in which he had gone two hundred Leagues, and paſs'd by many Iſles, when he went out of the ſame into the Stream *Paraguay*; where being ſet upon by the Countrey People, who were buſie in Tilling the Ground, he loſt ſo many of his Men, that he was forc'd, without any farther Exploit, to return with the *Portugueſe* Pilot, *Diego Garcia*, who Sailing up the ſame River, had met with *Gabottus* in *Paria*; and becauſe both had gotten ſome Silver, they call'd the River, from that Metal, *De la Plata*. The farther Diſcovery whereof lay neglected nine years after, when *Peter Mendoza* Sailing with eleven Ships, carrying eight hundred Men, to the Iſland *Gabriel*, built the Fort *Buenos Ayres*, on the South ſide of it, where many People dying of Hunger, little was done.

Alvares Cabeca not long after following *Mendoza*'s footſteps, diſcover'd and peopled the Province *Rio de la Plata*. The Mouth of the River *La Plata Laurence Bikker* deſcribes thus:

Laurence Bikker's Deſcription of *Rio de la Plata*.

"Beyond the Cape *Santa Maria* (ſaith he) lies the flat Iſland *Caſtilhos*, having ſcarce a Tree upon it; but on the North ſide a Rock, not unlike a decay'd Caſtle; to the Southward of which appear two other Cliffs; directly before the Mouth lies the ſtonie Iſland *De Lobos*, on which nothing is to be found but Sea-Wolves; towards the Eaſt a ſtonie Bank runs a good way into the River, known by the breaking of the Water upon the ſame.

The Promontory *Maria* is low and barren, but within the ſame the Land riſes high before the Iſles *Flores* and *Maldonado*, which laſt hath a good ſandy Shore, Harbor, and freſh Water between the Rocks; but *Flores* riſing with two Hills, produces nothing but Brambles.

The Stream *Solis* alſo diſcharges its Waters in *La Plata*, near the Place where the Mountain *Seredo* lies.

The left Shore of *La Plata* begins at the Promontory *Antonio*, and is cut through by the Rivers *Ortis* and *Los Sanctos*, where the Town *Buenos Ayres* is built on a ſmooth Shore.

Martin del Barco's Deſcription of the ſame.

Martin del Barco proceeding in the Deſcription of *La Plata*, ſaith that it is dangerous, by reaſon of the many Shelves that are in the ſame. The Iſles in the River are as followeth: thoſe that bear the Name of *St. Gabriel* are five in number; *Garcia* Iſle is full of Trees, and for its fertility was peopled by *Peter de Mendoza*, and afterwards by *Juan Ortiz, Carate*: But leſs fruitful are the Iſles *De Lazaro*, where the River *Vrayg* unites with *La Plata*, being before fill'd with the Waters of *Salvador*, which receives the black Stream *Negro*, which gliding ſlowly from Moraſſes, is very full of Fiſh. Moreover, *La Plata* hath eleven Arms, each very deep and full of Iſles, inhabited by the *Guaranins*.

About a hundred Leagues farther the *Cherandies* have ſetled themſelves on pleaſant Iſles, lying not far from the City *St. Fe*, built on the Point which makes the River *Bermeio*, where it falls into *La Plata*.

Farther up lies the Province *Ana*, partly well inhabited for its fertility, and partly overflow'd.

Next appears the Rock *Pennapobre*, and not far from the Town *Guayra*, *La Plata* falls very high from the Rocks.

The ſeveral People of this Countrey.

But as concerning the Natives of this Countrey, it is inhabited by divers ſorts of People, differing from one another both in Cuſtoms and Language. On the South ſide of the fore-mention'd River, from the Promontory *Antonio* to *Buenos Ayres*, dwell the *Quirandies*, a ſtout, but cruel People, who with the Fleſh of many a *Spaniard* oftentimes keep a merry Feaſt. Farther into the Countrey run the *Juries* and *Diagnitas*. Along *La Plata* lie alſo ſcatter'd the *Tenbues*, a civil People, who live by Fiſhing. Near the River *Paraguay* the *Ameguaes* obſerve the ſame manner of Life; But the *Carioes* keep Cattel, and Till their Lands. A hundred Leagues farther dwell the *Payaguaes*; and yet farther into the Countrey the *Chames* and *Carcares* poſſeſs much Gold and Silver, with which *Juan d' Ayola* having enrich'd himſelf here, was deſtroy'd with all his Men by the *Chames*, Anno 1541.

Nunnez Cabeca his Journey.

Alvarez Nunnez Cabeca came from *Spain* to be Governor here, but was not able, by reaſon of contrary Winds and Tydes to reach *La Plata*; wherefore Landing at the River *Itabucu*, and ſpending nine days in cutting a Way through thick Brambles, he came to the Juriſdiction of *Armiriri*, and a days Journey farther to *Cipoyay*; and not long after to *Tocanguazu*, where the *Guaranies*, who are the Natives, have two Harveſts every year of *Maiz* and *Caſſavi*, and breed and keep Geeſe, Hens and Parrots in their Houſes: They are Man-eaters, and very revengeful. *Cabeca* having given this Countrey the Name of *Vera*, he proceeded on his Journey over the Rivers *Ignazu*, *Tibagi*, and *Taquari*, on whoſe Shore appears the Village *Abangobi*, and ſomewhat farther *Tocanguzir*. The Countrey hereabouts is very fruitful, and hath many delightful Plains, pleaſant Rivers, and Woods; but beyond appear Hills, Mountains, deep Moraſſes, dangerous Cane-Fields, Receptacles for wild Beaſts, and great Wilderneſſes. *Cabeca* having paſs'd through them all, came into the fruitful Countrey of the *Guaranies*, who are a wild People, and poſſeſs many large Fields of *Maiz* and *Potato's*, alſo ſeveral Silver Mines. From hence travelling Weſtwardly over the River *Piqueri*, he ſpent eighteen days before he came to the Stream *Ignazu*, which falls into the *Parana*, and at laſt came to the River *Paraguay*; along whoſe Shore he found a People of a gigantick Stature, call'd *The Agazes*, who regarded no manner of Husbandry, but went out continually a robbing in their *Canoos*. Theſe People, as *Martin del Barco* relates, were not long after all deſtroy'd by the *Spaniards*.

Not far from the *Agazes* dwell the *Guaycurues*, a valiant People; and ſomewhat farther the *Cacoves*, whoſe Countrey produces Gold and Silver; and yet farther in the Countrey reſide the *Guaxarapos*, who remove yearly to the *Paraguay* to Fiſh there when the Water is low; for in the beginning of *January* the River ſwells ſo exceedingly, that the Countrey about it being overflow'd, is cover'd with above ſix Fathom Water. The *Paraguay* diſcharges its Waters into the great Lake *Xarayes*, full of Iſlands.

Amongſt other Rivers that ſpring out of the Mountains *Andes*, the *Ignazu*, along whoſe Shore the People *Xacoaes*, *Xaqueſſes*, and *Chaneſſes* dwell, falls alſo into the foremention'd Lake. Somewhat farther lies a great piece of drown'd Land, beyond which the *Xarayes* have convenient Habitations, plant *Maiz*, and ſpin Cotton: Their Countrey borders a great Wilderneſs, which ends about the Province *Tapuaguazu*, the Inhabitants whereof, call'd *Tarapecocies*, are furniſh'd with plenty of all ſorts of Proviſions. The *Payzunoes*, dwelling on one ſide of them, are not well known as yet.

Beyond the Town *Aſſumption* dwell the *Mayaes*, in the Way to *Peru*, and border at the *Tamacoaes*, both which poſſeſs Silver-Mines.

Between *Buenos Ayres* and *Corduba* lies the Plain-Countrey *Deſpoplado*, ninety Leagues long, without Trees or Houſes, but is moſt Paſture-Ground, which feed many thouſands of wild Horſes. From hence glide the Streams *Luchan*, *Los Arrechivos*, *Arreca*, *Zaracaranna*, and others, into *La Plata*. It is very dangerous for a ſmall Company to travel through this Countrey, becauſe the ranging *Juries* ſpare none alive they meet with.

Moreover, the River *Grande* flows with a wide Mouth into the Sea, and ſpreads it ſelf within againſt the Countrey *Patos*. Alſo the Rivers *Tamandabug*, *Ararungo*, and the Lake *Alagoa*, diſembogue into the Ocean.

North-Eaſt beyond *Alagoa* lie the Iſlands *Catharina* and *Gale*; and in the Bay *Tojuqua* appear ſeveral Iſles.

The Streams *Tajahu* and *Ytabuca* ſpring out of high Mountains, inhabited by the People *Anniriri* and *Cipopoy*.

Laſtly, the Countrey waſh'd by the Stream *Ararapira*, produces all ſorts of Proviſions.

CHAP. II.

Chili.

The Cammel-Sheep.

THere are in this Countrey both tame and wild Sheep; the tame ones are call'd *Cammel-Sheep*, being cover'd with long fine Wool, having Necks four Foot long, their fore Feet cloven into four parts, their hindermoſt into two, their Mouths very wide, which they open at thoſe that vex them, and make ſuch a ſtink, that no body is able to abide near them; when tir'd, they fall under their Burdens, and will not riſe, though beaten never ſo much: Their Fleſh is tough like that of Horſes. The wild Mountain-Sheep are red, and have ſoft gloſſy Wool, which makes a Stuff like that of a Chamlet: Theſe Sheep run ſwifter than a Horſe; the *Chileſes* lead them by a Rope put through their Ears.

The Grain Teca.

This Countrey of *Chili* not onely produces Wheat, Barley, *Maiz*, and all manner of Fruit, but alſo the *Teca*, which growing half a Yard high, is not unlike Barley; the Grain thereof being dry'd in the Sun, is threſh'd, and parch'd in hot Sand, then ground on a ſquare flat Stone with a round Rowler. This Meal, which is both exceeding wholſom and very nouriſhing (for a ſmall Meaſure thereof ſufficeth a Man a whole Week,) ſerves alſo both for Meat and Drink: for being infus'd in a greater quantity of Water, it becomes a pleaſant Drink, and kneaded with a leſſer proportion, it is made into Cakes or Loaves.

The Fruit Unni.

The Fruit *Unni*, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Murtilla*, is like a little red Grape, and hath a tart taſte. The Wine preſs'd out of this Fruit is clear to the Eye, pleaſing to the Palate, and good for the Stomach, never cauſing any Head-ache: It alſo makes good Vinegar.

But the chiefeſt Benefit of *Chili* is the rich Gold-Mines. The Countrey for the moſt part lies deſolate, occaſion'd by the continual Wars which the valiant People *Arauco* maintain'd againſt the *Spaniards* after ſuch a manner, that in no place of *America* they met with ſuch reſiſtance, or ſuſtain'd ſuch Loſſes. They ſpeak an elegant Language, according to the teſtimony of *Elias Herkmans*, who having committed to Wirting all the moſt ſignificant Words thereof which were taught him by the *Chileſes*, it will not be altogether amiſs to ſet down ſome of them, which are theſe following:

A View of the Chileſian Language.

Tepanto, A Year.
Tien, A Moneth, or the Moon.
Toninco, A Week.
Ante, The Day, or Sun.
Paun, The Night.
Tabuyo, The Evening.
Eppoun, The Morning.
Rangiante, Noon.
Eppoe, The next Day after to Morrow.
Vya, Yeſterday.
Putey, The Day before Yeſterday.
Buchiante, To Day.
Mintay, Now.
Weytiva, At that time.
Wantarulei, In the Morning betimes.
Biliante, Always.
Chumel, When.
Chemchuem, Alſo.
Hueno, The Heavens.
Quereb, The Air or Wind.
Tomo, The Clouds.
Wangelen, The Stars.
Pillan, Thunder.
Gualio, Lightning.
Puta que quereb, A Storm.
Maoni, Rain.
Piren, Snow.
Veaquumao, Dew.
Pillingei, Ice.
Quetal, Fire.
Ko, Water.
Tue, The Earth.
Mappo, The Land.
Pele, Clay.
Cura, Stone.
Maviel, Wood.
Aluven, Timber.
Millia, Gold.
Lien, Silver.
Paila, Braſs.
Titi, Tin.
Pavillue, Iron.
Quatal-cura, A Pebble-ſtone.
Chadi, Salt.
Lyl, A Rock.
Milla-mappen, A Golden Vein.
Aliquen, A Tree.
Cahu, Herbs.
Nebo, Nuts.
Pino, Graſs.
Cayron, Hay.
Wento, A Man.
Domo, A Wife.
Quiduugen, A Youth.
Yecho, A Maiden
Penien, A Boy.
Domo-penien, A Girl.
Chou, A Father.
Nenque, A Mother.
Cheche, A Grandfather.
Domo-cheche, A Grandmother.
Wenco, Mothers Brother.
Mama, Mothers Siſter.
Pelchuchan, A Stepfather.
Caulla, A Stepmother.
Botum, A Son.
Neaque, A Daughter.
Penu, A Brother.
Lamoen, A Siſter.
Guempo, A Father-in-law.
Vilca, A Mother-in-law.
Choupa, A Son-in-law.
Weuro-pencho, A Kinſman.
Buytha, An old Man.
Cude, An old Woman.
Cunewa, An Hoſpital Child.
Peneinboe, A Guardian.
Apo-curaca, A Governor.
Curaca, A Lord.
Apo, A ſupream Commander.
Nentoque, A Ruler.
Ulmen, A Perſon of Quality.
Pulmen, A Gentleman.
Machi, A Chirurgeon.
Cona, A Soldier.
Retave-caman, A Smith.
Guito-wok, A Weaver.
Challo-acaman, A Fiſher-man.
Nilla-caboe, A Merchant.
Turnitave, A Dyer.
Chumpiro-caman, A Cap-maker.
Tultunca-caman, A Drummer.
Inchetaniweni, A Servant.

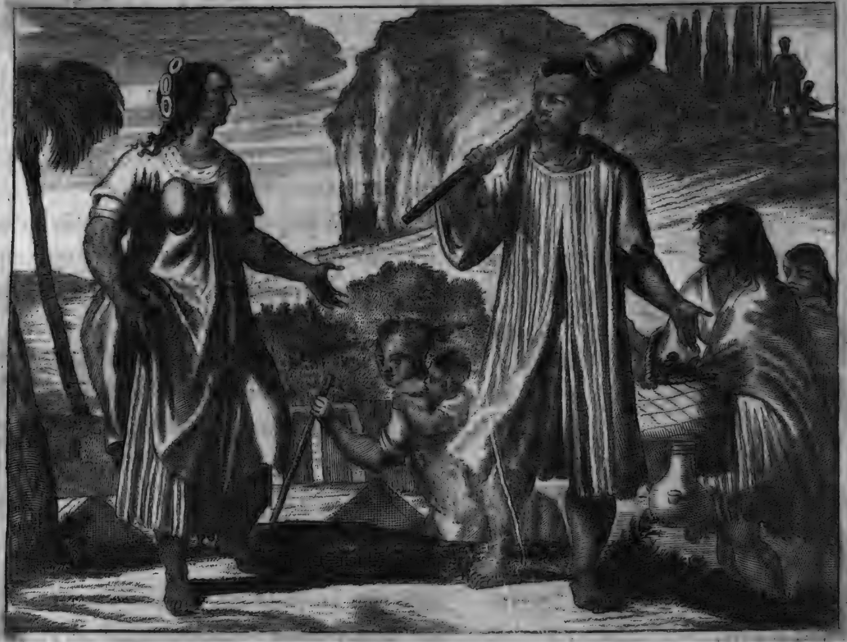
Voerquin, A Meſſenger.
Langamcheboe, A Murderer.
Chiquiboe, A Thief.
Illuiboe, A Beggar.
Alvee, The Devil.
Ruca, A Houſe.
Ullin, A Door.
Chaquana, A pair of Stairs.
Pylca, A Wall.
Wana-ruca, The Roof.
Pithe-ruca, A Hut.
Colcura, A Cupboard.
Cawyto, A Bedſtead.
Depotuarica, A Priſon.
Weltelve, A Gibbet.
Pengal, A Grave.
Lonquen, The Sea.
Leva, The River.
Buta-wampo, A Ship.
Aliwen, A Maſt.
Mou, Ropes.
Dolio, A Canoo.
Wampo, A Boat.
Vela, Sails.
Wyta, An Oar.
Tubquen, Aſhes.
Cuju, A dead Coal.
Ale, The Flame.
Aypel, A burning Coal.
Wietum, Smoak.
Catila, a Candle.
Wyno, A Knife.
Witi, A Spoon.
Guidi, A Pot.
Lepoboruwe, A Tooth-picker.
Pavilla-lonco, An Helmet.
Waiqui, A Pike.
Pylqui, A Dart.
Pulque-tuboi, A Bowe.
Tultunca, A Trumpet.
Mecane, An Iron Club.
Cachal, An Awl.
Wita, A Spade.
Juiſue, A Sieve.
Chilca, A Letter.
Charavilla, A pair of Breeches.
Icha, A Womans Garment.
Domo-ruida, A Coat.
Couchon, A Bag.
Pino-chompiro, A Straw Cap.
Congi, Food.
Cobque, Bread.
Nul-cobque, The Crumb.
Liquangue, Light.
Dumingei, Darkneſs.
Quemeiquen, Dainties.
Medda, Pap.
Core, Broth.
Ilon, Fleſh.
Cuichalon, Mutton.
Wara-ilon, Beef.
Chuchi-ilon, Pork.
Chuchi-chain, A Gammon of Bacon.
Chaditues-ilon, Salt.
Caucan, Roaſt-meat.
Avaun, Boyl'd-meat.
Puytſcha, The Guts.
Curam, An Egg.
Quecuram, The Yolk of an Egg.
Lycuram, The White of an Egg.
Iwyn, Butter.
Ylu, Milk.
Puuloo, Drink.
Vino, Wine.
Chiche, Beer.
Cutan, Pain or Sickneſs.
Aren-cutan, A Feaver.
Towongen, The Head.
Cancocultano, The Head-ache.
Veno-aren, Scabs.
Albungien, A Wound.
Molbuen, Blood.
Touma, A blind Man.
Cawinto, A Meal.
Colchou, The Small-pox.
Wocubu, A wild Beaſt.
Pangy, A Lyon.
Naguel, A Tyger.
Cuchy, A Swine.
Michun, A Calf.
Dewe, A Mouſe.
Waren, A Rat.
Twe-dewe, A Mole.
Tewa, A Dog.
Pulpeo, A Fox.
Guetaltuange, A Hare.
Noquen, A She-bear.
Lame, A Sea-Dog.
Lemo-cuchi, A wild Swine.
Chumam, A Bear.

Puedo, A Sea-Goat.
Quelen, A Tail.
Chiliweki, A Sheep.
Zuneu, a Bird.
Lyppe, A Plume.
Mepoiinem, A Wing.
Dani-inem, A Neſt.
Achawal, a Hen.
Alchahawal, a Cock.
Pylken, A Duck.
Jeca, A Raven.
Guereo, A Magpye.
Cogo, A Cuckow.
Nullyn, A Bee.
Pulli, A Flye.
Vulgumusky, The King of Bees.
Petar, A Louſe.
Perem, A Flea.
Piro, A Worm.
Vilo, A Serpent.
Bylcum, A Hedghog.
Ponono, A Toad.
Challua, A Fiſh.
Cawel, A Dolphin.
Iene, A Whale.
Vouqui, A Grigg.
Vilochalva, An Eel.
Chadituel-chalva, Salt-fiſh.
Anquen-chalva, Dry'd-fiſh.
Quinpilon, Oyſters.
Chapes, Muſsles.
Coinow, A Crab.
Quichiquinchio, a Falcon.
Manco, A Crane.
Choroi, A Parrot.
Pilo, Dead.
Hilca, A one-ey'd Perſon.
Topilgen, To ſquint.
Topil, Lame.
Poo, A Bough.
Kempomamel, Dry Wood.
Bopemamel, Wither'd Wood.
Nobue, An Acorn.
Nido-iwas, A Vineyard.
Nidu, A Pole.
Vanguen, Straw-berries.
Couchow, Black-berries.
Litue, Toad-ſtools.
Pilun-proque, Plantain.
Calicai, Clover-graſs.
Curi, Stinking Nettles.
Pragyn, Flowers.
Manen, Seed.
Methen, Meal.
Chiquelen, To gather.
Gueli-vanca, Coral.
Kiſpi, Glaſs.
Cudi, A Milſtone.
Pel, Mud or Dirt.
Taſſaquido, A Treaſure.
Guengu, A Marriage-Portion.
Deren-culyn, A Debt.
Culyn, A Reward.
Willawyn, Single-money.
Guyn, One.
Eppo, Two.
Quila, Three.
Meli, Four.
Quechu, Five.
Cuyn, Six.
Regli, Seven.
Pura, Eight.
Culla, Nine.
Maripataco, A hundred.
Marama, A thouſand.
Guiltui, A Kernel.
Tapel, Leaves.
Nil, The Bark.
Pelli, The Smell.
Oaliel, The Body.
Lai-calel, A dead Corps.
Ven, Fleſh.
Molvin, Blood.
Boro, A Leg.
Telqui, The Skin.
Vel, The Sinews.
Ven-molvin, A Vein.
Congo, The Head.
Tol, The Forehead.
Lenglen, The Scull.
Lonco, The Hair.
Teren-lonco, Grey.
Lolo, The Brain.
Angen, The Face.
Taun, The Jaws.
Ne, The Eyes.
Tacune, The Members.
Denen, The Eye-brows.
Ju, The Noſe.
Peloju, The Noſtrils.

Merum, Snot.
Pilum, The Ears.
Oun, A Mouth.
Adem, Sweat.
Quewen, The Tongue.
Melbue, The Lips.
Boru, The Teeth.
Ilga, The Gums.
Bida-bida, The Roof of the Mouth.
Cain, Spittle.
Mewe, The Throat.
Neen, The Breath.
Quette, The Chin.
Paion, The Beard.
Pel, The Neck.
Lipan, The Shoulders.
Puilpa, An Arm.
Cue, A Hand.
Mancue, The Right-hand.
Melecoe, The Left-hand.
Puley-cue, The Palm of the Hand.
Changel-cue, The Fingers.
Buta-changel, The Thumb.
Wili, The Nails.
Zewo, The Breaſt.
Moju, The Nipples.
Pue, The Belly.
Weddo, The Navel.
Cadi, The Ribs.
Buri, The Back.
Anca, The Sides.
Quichio, The Buttocks.
Penem, A Man's Genital Parts.
Metu, A Womans.
Chan, The Thighs.
Lucu, The Knees.
Metunthoy, The Knee-Bone.
Hemum, The Calves.
Kamon, The Feet.
Pinque, The Heart.
Mocun, The Lungs.
Que, The Maw.
Curique, The Liver.
Vaca, The Milt.
Quelche, The Guts.
Villin, The Bladder.
Momay, To Stink.
Pelengſley, A Spider.
Inche, I.
Tubei, He.
Eimi, You.
Inchen, We.
Tecengen-eimen, You People.
Liengen, Thoſe People.
Emma, So.
Muh, No.
Pichumei, Hard by.
Averlugei, Far.
Taymen, Againſt.
Woecun, Without.
Compay, Within.
Pulon, Below.
Wono, Above.
Buri, Behind.
Junengen, Before.
Quelleb, Near.
Munai, Enough.
Alengei, Too much.
Munalai, Too little.
Chemibla, Wherefore.
Venibla, Therefore.
Vei-mai, Let it be ſo.
Wei, Theſe.
Temunei, Fair.
Woranei, Ugly.
Newonei, Strong.
Leptungei, Swift.
Chouwo Lazie.
Alilonconei, Very wiſe.
Wentannei, Valiant.
Queunei, Proud.
Culenei, Rich.
Cunewal, Poor.
Toucou, Fooliſh.
Molgei, Naked.
Ilungei, Clothed.
Queten, Narrow.
Anqueu, Dry.
Prequin, Bountiful.
Buta, Great.
Pichi, Little.
Montingei, Fat.
Toutau, Lean.
Pettun, Colour'd.
Queli, Red.
Calbu, Blue.
Carel, Green.
Choot, Yellow.
Curi, Black.
Lye, White.

Nilla-caju, To change.
Illawyn, Giving.
Tuignei, To be merry.
Umatum, Sleeping.
Limen, To wake out of Sleep.
Bemgne, To Build.
Playn, To find.
Vangen-lyn, To loſe.
Necul, To run.
Amon, To go.
Utalegen, To ſtand.
Jucheleyn, To lie down.
Tecanen, To dance.
Padenatum, To fall.
Utalenen, To riſe.
Avinge, To ſit.
Dimgne, To ſpeak.
Temelenge, To be ſilent.
Puronge, To Sing.
Pylcunge, To call.
Quipay To come.
Ien, To eat.
Butum, To drink.
Mepai, To go to Stool.
Willam, To Urine.
Cudepain, To play.
Locatum, To ſcold.
Mecowyn, To carry.
Chuquin, To ſteal.
Gualluleno, To reſtore.
Pelteney, To pay.
Lay, To die.
Rengalgei, To be buried.
Quedau capay, Working.
Intunge millo, To dig for Gold.
Nilla-teubyn, To ſell.
Nilla-vin, To buy.
Quimli wi tami piel, I cannot underſtand you.
Chu pipaimi, What do you ?
Champaila, Nothing.
Juei pingeimi, What is your Name ?
Juan pingen, I am call'd *John*.
Cheo ruaimi, Whither do you go ?
Moppo muruam, I go into the Countrey.
Cheo tui mi, From whence came you ?
Miro comotoun, I came from home.
Chumel quipai, tuai mi, When ſhall you come ?
Chumel pratuai mi, When ſhall you go ?
Ale prungi tamruca, Is your Habitation far from hence ?
Picherungei, It is hard by.
Aleprungei, It is farther.
Inchi quiparum camappumu, I intend to go into another Countrey.
Chemnibla qui parui cammappumu, Why will you go into another Countrey ?
Merelya tiva mappumu, Here is no Proviſion.
Aleibelay twachi tipanto, benebliaale geniep ayn, The year hath been unfruitful, and therefore we want.
Cheo mappungen tamichau, In what Province dwells your Father ?
Alu ei ei, The Devil hath fetch'd him away.
Ai eimi ruaju inchio, Will you keep him company ?
Ailan, No, I will not.
Bien, I will.
Chuben quecken neieimi tania, Have you any thing to give us to eat ?
Cancan achawal, Yes, I have roaſted Hens.
Mu wy, How many ?
Munalei enchintavia, There will be enough for us.
Chuben putuayn, Where ſhall we Drink ?
Aile Mangunmeinis, I thank you.
Chuben domo trivo, What Woman is this ?
Inchi tan curi, It is my Wife.
Ni nave, My Daughter.
Ni domo, My Concubine.
Alei teminigei vei domo, It is a handſom Woman.
Qui pangnei, Come hither.
Amotunge, Run away.
Umatuayn, Let us go to Bed.
Utajuca, Let us riſe.
Wira cuchai compay tan mappumu, The *Spaniards* are fall'n into this Countrey.
Quipa waicha laimi, Shall we Fight together ?
Waiquenagelan, I have no Arms.
Ima en pea in Waiqui, Follow me, and I will get Arms.
Ali teum inche, I am contented.

The



The Seamen who went under *Hendrick Brewer's* Command, *Anno* 1643. from *Braſile* to *Chili*, brought the fore-mention'd Vocabulary along with them.

Chili is look'd upon as no way inferior to any Countrey in *America*, enjoying a wholſom Air, fruitful Soil, and abundance of Inhabitants, who often furniſh *Peru* with Proviſions; which are the ſpeedier convey'd thither, becauſe the South-Winds always blow along the Coaſt.

The *Peruvian* Vice-Roy keeps a Deputy to Govern here. It hath two Biſhopricks, *viz.* St. *Jago* and *L' Imperial.*

The Nature, Cuſtoms, and Manners of the *Chileſes.*

Some of the *Chileſes* are under the *Spaniards* Juriſdiction, and live in Huts; others being wilder, defend their Freedom with the Sword. They have great Heads and flat Noſes: The Men continually pull out the Hair on their Faces and Privities with Shells, which they carry about their Necks for that purpoſe, having beforehand rubb'd the Hair with warm Aſhes; the Hair of their Heads hanging downwards is cut cloſe as far as their Ears, the reſt growing long, is ty'd with the Ribbon *Tariwelonco*, to which Perſons of Quality fix Silver Plates and *Turkoiſes*: Some alſo cover their Heads with the Skins of Weazels, or the like Beaſts, putting the Head over their Foreheads, and the Tail down their Neck; which kind of Covering they call *Maniewelonco*: Others wear Caps made after ſome ſtrange manner or other.

The *Chileſes* are not the talleſt, but ſtrong and well ſet, betwixt a white and ſallow colour: Thoſe that are in the *Spaniards* Service, wear long Hair, by which they are diſtinguiſh'd from the ſhorn *Ucais*, who do the *Spaniards* all the miſchief imaginable. The Women are for the moſt part low of ſtature, but of a ſtrong Conſtitution; they go bare-headed, letting their Hair hang looſe over their Shoulders, except when they are indiſpos'd, and then they tie it up: But thoſe that dwell about *Caſtro* wear Locks like our *Engliſh* Ladies. In *Coquimbo* and *Loquimbo* they go after the ſame manner as the *Peruvian* Women: All of them have thick black Hair.

Their Apparel, though mean, is neat: The Men wear wide Breeches girt about their Waſtes, and a piece of woollen Cloth, three Yards long and two broad, which having a Hole in the middle, they put over their Heads, and ſo let it hang on their Shoulders, leaving their Arms and Legs bare; but on Feſtival Days they wear curious embroider'd Stockings. The Women likewiſe cover themſelves with the ſame piece of Cloth, but after another manner, tying it firſt about their Middle, then let it down to the Ground, pinn'd before with Silver or Golden Pins; their Heads, Breaſts and Legs are uncover'd; the Cloth it ſelf is ſtrip'd with red, white, blue, and yellow, and fring'd at the edges. For an Example of their quick and eaſie Labor, *Hendrick Brewer* relates, That a Woman being Deliver'd in his Ship, within an hour after walk'd up and down the Deck, and gave the Child ſuck. Some of them have ſuch great Breaſts, that throwing them over their Shoulders they ſuckle their Children, being ty'd at their Backs.

Their Huts being low, are made of Straw, Canes, and Boughs, and not built for one ſingle Family; for often thirty, fifty, a hundred, or a hundred and twenty dwell under one Roof, and have a Governor, by them call'd *Caruca*.

Their Houſholdſtuff is little and mean, *viz.* two or three Cans to keep their Liquor *Chica* in, Horn Cups, a Stone whereon they grind their Corn, and one or two woodden Stools: The chiefeſt of them alſo uſe Sheep-skins, which they ſpread on the Ground before their Gueſts. They live without care, for they neither Sowe nor Plant any more than will ſerve them a Year.

Their Riches conſiſt in Cattel, of which they have no great plenty.

About the beginning of *October* a whole Town meets together to Plough and to Sowe, which the Men perform in two days time, the reſt of the Work being left to the care of the Women; for the Men never meddle with Reaping or Harveſt.

They eat and drink from Morning to Evening, when they do not travel, for then they eat at ſet-times. Their Liquor is made of Barley-Meal, or Wheat boyl'd in Water. On Feſtival Days they drink *Chica*, Brew'd of *Maiz* chew'd by the Teeth of old Women. They likewiſe make a Liquor of the Fruit *Unni*, which taſtes like *Madera* Wine.

Their Marriages.

Every Man Marries as many Wives as he can buy and maintain, for Maids and Widows muſt be ſold by the Parents, who ſet not a Price upon them according to their Beauty or Quality, but their skill in managing Houſhold Affairs. Their Marriages are perform'd after a ſtrange manner: A Son having no Inheritance, lives on the Charity of his neareſt Relations, who Preſent him, one with a Hog, another with a Cow, a third with a Sheep, and a fourth with ſomewhat elſe: thus enrich'd, he goes to his Miſtreſſes Father, and hangs ſome *Turkoiſes* and Plates of Silver about his Neck, and acquainting him with what Eſtate he can make his Wife, he agrees as well as he can with his intended Father-in-law, to whom he gives ten, fifty, or a hundred Sheep, Oxen, Cows, Hogs, Horſes, Poultrey, a Coat, and ſome Veſſels full of *Chica*; which done, the Father leads his Daughter to the Bridegroom's Houſe, where he is Entertain'd with Meat, but finds the Drink at his own Coſt. Some days after the Celebration of the Wedding, the neareſt Relations come to congratulate the young Marry'd Woman, and at Dinner ſing an *Epithalamium* to their Nuptial Deity *Maruapeante*, all of them ſitting on the Ground on Sheep-skins. The Allies often take away a Woman from her Husband, eſpecially when he miſuſes her; and if a Man kill his Wife, her Death is reveng'd by her Relations. Perſons of Quality build a Hut for every one of their Wives, ſending word to her whom they have a mind to enjoy: They reſpect one above the reſt, who are in a manner but Slaveſſes, being forc'd to do all the Drudgery. The Men are exceeding jealous and chollerick, cruelly beating their Wives, if they chance but to look on another Man; and if they take them in the Act of Adultery, they immediately kill them; yet for all this they are not Chaſte, but very Libidinous. As ſoon as a Woman is Deliver'd of a Child, ſhe waſhes her ſelf and the Child in cold Water; then kills a Lamb call'd *Chiluraque*, and makes a Feaſt; at which ſhe her ſelf eats and drinks freely amongſt the reſt, and the next day goes about her uſual Employment.

The *Spaniards* tell us, that their Women, if they continue long in this Countrey, are more and more hardned by the Air, and are as little concern'd at the Birth of a Child as the Natives.

A Widow hath free leave to Marry again, provided ſhe hath given to her Children part of what ſhe hath; but if ſhe Marry not, but return to her Parents, then ſhe is highly eſteem'd of.

Both Men and Women waſh themſelves in the Rivers in the coldeſt Weather.

Their Religion, and manner of burying their Dead.

They adore chiefly their Deity *Pillan*, and the Devil, who doth them much hurt. They acknowledge no Reſurrection, accounting long Life in this World the greateſt Good; wherefore when any one dies, the Friends and Relations make a doleful Cry, and ſuffer the dead Body to lie three, nay, four Moneths before they bury them, ſtuffing them full of ſtrong ſmelling Herbs, to keep them from putrifying: Three days before their Interrment the neareſt Allies meet, kill a Sheep, make Merry, and throw the Body into a Hole near the Hut in which the Deceaſed dwelt, putting alſo a piece of the ſlain Sheep, and a Jug full of the Liquor *Chica*, into the Grave.

Concerning their Idol *Pillan*, to whom with ſtrange Geſtures they Sing divers Songs, they believe that he is a Spirit of the Air, and Governs all things on Earth. Some ſuppoſe him to be Thunder, and therefore they worſhip him in a moſt particular manner when they hear it Thunder; for then they ſtick an Arrow and Stone Ax into the Ground, and take Arms into their Hands, putting themſelves into a poſture as if they ſhould ſuddenly be ſet upon by a mighty Enemy, and look'd upon it heretofore as a fore-running of the *Spaniards* approach, whoſe Cruelties they exceedingly dreaded.

They call all their Hero's *Pillans*, and aſcribe Divine powers to them.

They take very much ſtrong Tobacco, the Smoak whereof puffing in the Air with ſtrange Geſtures, they cry, *Receive this, O Pillan.*

Their cruel uſage of Priſoners.

When they return home Conquerors from any Victory, they put a Stone Ax into the Ground, and ſtanding Arm'd round about the ſame, Drink exceedingly, and ſing a Song in honor of *Pillan*. They uſe their Priſoners very cruelly, for forcing them to Dance and make Merry amongſt them, they on a ſudden cleave their Heads with an Ax, pull their Hearts out of their Bodies, and bite the ſame with their Teeth. After the ſame manner they puniſh their Robbers and Traitors; but thoſe that have good ſtore of *Chica* to Preſent the Governors with, eſcape the Execution: Yet this cannot buy off Sorcerers or Witches, who are without mercy burnt alive, with all they enjoy'd.

They have no Prieſts, nor any that pretend to any religious Function; onely thoſe that can Sing the *Pawary* well, are in great eſteem amongſt them.

Their ſecond Deity *Maruapeante* (they ſay) informs them in a Dream when they muſt Marry; but he doth not do them this kindneſs before they have made themſelves Drunk, and ſung Sonnets to his praiſe.

This Countrey is Govern'd by prime Perſons, call'd *Ulmen*, or peculiar Lords, call'd *Curacen*. The *Ulmens* and *Curacens* Command twenty five, ſometimes fifty, a hundred Families: Their Power conſiſts in calling all the People together, and conſulting with them about State-Affairs, which they dare not do with any particular Perſon, nor Levy any Tax without extraordinary occaſion. They are bound to march in the Front of their Subjects againſt an Enemy, and are under a Governor-General call'd *Apocurace*, or under a *Nentoque*. Other leſſer Offices are diſpos'd of by the *Curaces*, or *Pulmes*; but their *Netonques* are choſen after this manner, *viz.* When that honorable Place is vacant, then whoever aims at it, computes with himſelf whether his Means will extend ſo far as to treat the *Curaces* and *Pulmenes* with a noble Treat; which if he is able to do, then he ſends for them to an appointed place, whither they all go Arm'd, and whileſt they are eating and drinking, he that deſires the Place begins to tell them of his noble Extract, valiant Exploits, Riches, and eminent Relations, and therefore deſires the Place of the deceaſed *Nentoque*: then the *Curace* riſing, the intended *Nentoque* hangs a Chain of *Turkoiſes*, or Cockleſhells about his Neck; whereupon the *Curace* moves the reſt to the Election, without any Articles, the new *Nentoque* onely promiſing to Govern all things for the beſt advantage and benefit of the common State: which done, the *Curace* takes the Chain of *Turkoiſes*, and diſtributes them amongſt the primeſt Perſons of Quality, and ſo they end the Day in Drinking, Dancing and Singing.

The manner of chuſing the *Nentoque*.

After the ſame manner they chuſe an *Apocurace*, or prime Governor; which of late the *Uca's*, that they may enjoy the more Priviledge themſelves, have not elected.

The *Chileſes* Arms conſiſt of Lances as long again as the *Europeans*, made ſharp at the Points. They alſo uſe Clubs plated with Iron, and *Spaniſh* Swords. The *Pulches*, who dwell behind the high Mountains *Cordilbra*, uſe poyſon'd Arrows, make Helmets and Breaſtplates of Ox-hides, which neither Sword nor Arrow can enter: they all know how to manage a Horſe, and the uſe of a Lance, but are very much afraid of Muſquets or Fire-locks.

Their Arms.

Becauſe they can neither write nor read, the Governor by a faithful Meſſenger ſends to his inferior Officers ſuch Commands as he judges may tend to the moſt advantage of the Publick both in Peace and War. This Meſſenger carries an Arrow with a Ribbon, as a Sign of his Employment; the Arrow is held in the Right-hand, and if he who receives it will anſwer the Meſſage, then he ſends back the ſame Arrow with another; but if he judges it convenient to acquaint any other *Curaces* and *Pulmenes* with the ſame Meſſage, then he ſends one of his own Servants to them with the ſame Arrow.

As touching the Climate and Production of *Chili*, this Account is given by an Eye-witneſs: “The Winter Seaſon (ſaith he) is ſo tempeſtuous, that ſometimes “the Trees are not onely blown up by the Roots, but the Earth it ſelf is rent aſunder; ſome Valleys being fill'd with Snow, ſwell the Rivers exceedingly when “it melts, which overflowing part of the Countrey, makes the ſame very fruitful. “It is alſo extream cold here, becauſe ſuch ſharp Winds blow from the Mountains, that they pierce through the Skin and Fleſh of a Man: and indeed theſe “Winds would make the whole Countrey deſolate, were not the Mountains overgrown with great Oaken Trees, againſt which the Wind breaks. Moreover, the “Valleys produce Coals, which ſerve the Inhabitants for Fewel. The Winter bereaves the Trees of Leaves; but not thoſe which grow in the Wilderneſſes. In “*March* the Fields are full of innumerable ſorts of ſweet-ſmelling Flowers; out of “ſome whereof are boyl'd the *Angel-Water*, ſo call'd for its ſmell and wholſom “taſte. The Graſs grows in *November* and *December* as high as our ſtanding Corn. “Turnips, Mint, Clover, and Muſtard-ſeed, grow naturally for ſeveral Leagues “together. Likewiſe excellent Phyſical Herbs grow here, whoſe power and operation their Doctors, call'd *Maci*, keep from the *Spaniards*. Theſe *Maci* are in great

A particular Account of *Chili*.

“eſteem, not onely amongſt the *Chileſes*, but alſo the *Spaniards*, for their great skill in Phyſick. Amongſt theſe Herbs the chiefeſt is call'd *Quincia-mali* which grows but half a hands-breadth above the Ground, and ſpreads into ſeveral Stalks like a Noſegay; and on each Stalk is a Saffron-colour'd Flower. This Herb pull'd up with the Root, and boyl'd, and the Decoction given to any one that is bruis'd within, works moſt wonderfully, for it draws out the putrifi'd Blood, though ſunk never ſo deep in the Wound. Moreover the Juice of *Culen* is alſo very healing, if us'd for an Ointment, or pour'd on any Wound. This Herb, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Albaciga*, hath ſweet-ſmelling Leaves, and a tall Body. In ſome places alſo grows an Herb, not unlike Graſs, which boyl'd in Water, immediately cures the Feaver and Spleen, and cleanſes the Blood. There are likewiſe Medicines here, which diſſolving the Stone in the Bladder or Kidneys, cauſe it to be urin'd forth. The Plant *Luce*, which grows out of rented Rocks which are often overflow'd by the Sea, makes a ſort of well taſted Bread.

The Wilderneſs *Atacama*, which makes a Boundary betwixt *Peru* and *Chili*, extends Northward ninety Leagues, is dry and barren in Summer, and in the Winter exceeding cold, and cover'd with Snow. No Proviſion is to be found upon it, except a few wild Sheep, call'd *Guanacos*. About the middle thereof the Brook *La Sal* riſing in the Eaſtern Mountains, flows Weſtward through a deep Valley to the Southern Ocean.

Troubleſom Paſſage from *Peru* to *Chili*.

The Water of the fore-mention'd Brook put into any Veſſel, immediately turns to Salt, and all along the Shore lie greater or leſſer pieces of Salt; ſo that the Way from *Peru* to *Chili* through *Atacama* is very troubleſom: but that which leads thither over the ſnowy Mountains *Andes*, is much worſe, becauſe it is farther about, and threatens the Traveller with Deſtruction, if he obſerve not the right Seaſon of the Year; for in the Winter there blows ſuch a cold Wind on theſe Mountains, that a Man, being ſuddenly benumm'd, falls down dead on the Ground, and grows ſtiff againſt all putrefaction. *Joſeph de Acoſta* tells us, that Bodies have been found there as firm and ſound, as if they had been living, which had ſome years before breath'd their laſt on the ſaid Mountains.

But *Diego Almagro*, who firſt diſcover'd *Chili*, Anno 1536. went thither with two Companies of Horſe, and five hundred Foot, through the Countreys *Charcas*, *Chicas*, *Xuxayes*, and *Chaquana*, and having paſs'd over a craggy Soil and the ſnowy Mountains *Andes*, he entred into the firſt *Chilean* Valley *Capayapo*, having loſt no ſmall number of Men and Horſes with Hardſhip and Cold; the inconvenience therefore of both the fore-mention'd Ways between *Peru* and *Chili*, forc'd Travellers to go along the Shore waſh'd by the Southern Ocean.

The Valley *Copayapo*.

Copayapo bears that Denomination from the *Turkoiſes* which a Mountain produces there in great abundance. The Valley it ſelf is the fruitfulleſt of all *Chili*; for in no place the *Maiz* grows better, and in greater abundance than here, the Ears being half a Yard long, and the Stalks the length of a Lance; each Grain that is Sow'n, yields at leaſt three hundred in Harveſt. All *Spaniſh* Fruits grow better here than in *Spain*.

Through the midſt of *Copayapo* runs a River of the ſame Denomination, and twenty Leagues in length from the *Andes*, and at its Mouth hath a convenient Harbor before the South Sea.

The South part of *Copayapa* borders the Valley *Guaſco*, which is leſs fruitful than the firſt, but hath a convenient Haven, into which falls a freſh River, penn'd in by Sluces for the watering of the Cane-Fields. Moreover, there are plenty of Partridges; alſo wild Sheep and grey Squirrel-skins are of a great value. To the Southward flow alſo the Rivers *Maypo*, *Chacha* Pool, *Loro*, and *Moule*.

Beyond theſe Streams Eaſtward, the *Promouca's* dwell near the Monntains *Andes*.

In the Valley *Chili*, which gives Denomination to the whole Countrey, were formerly the famous Gold-Mines *Quillatas*, from whence *Valdivia*, Anno 1544. carry'd an invaluable Treaſure. The South Sea makes here a large and convenient Harbor for all manner of Veſſels, built two Leagues below the City *Serena*, at a little River, which ſo moiſtens the low Countrey, that it produces all manner of Plants. It rains here not above three times ayear.

From the Entertainment which Sir *Francis Drake* met withal here, may ſufficiently be conjectur'd the Power of *Serena*; for when the *Engliſh* Landed here for Water, they were driven away not without great loſs by three hundred *Caſtilian* Horſe, and two hundred Foot that Sally'd out of the City. The Mines, though they incloſe much Gold, yet they produce but little, becauſe the *Spaniards*, according to the teſtimony of a *Chilean* Pilot, whom *Oliver van Noort* took Priſoner, deſtroy'd all the ancient Inhabitants that ſhould have help'd them to dig the Gold.

The City *St. Jago*, lying near the Stream *Topocalma*, receives great benefit by the Haven *Valparayſo*, which makes the fore-mention'd River, becauſe in that Haven all Goods that come from *Lima* are unladen, and the Goods ſhipp'd aboard. The Countrey about the ſame produces plenty of Wines, Apples, Corn, and all ſorts of Cattel, and eſpecially Horſes in ſuch abundance, that thouſands of them run wild.

In *Valparayſo* Sir *Francis Drake* took a Ship from *Valdivia*, laden with two thouſand five hundred Bars of fine Gold. But the *Netherland* Admiral, *Joris Spilbergen*, had not ſuch good ſucceſs, who Sailing thither with five Ships, *Anno* 1615. diſcover'd a *Spaniſh* Ship in the Harbor; where ſending his Boats well Mann'd to fetch off a Veſſel that lay hal'd on the Shore, they found it burning, and thereupon Steer'd their Courſe into a little Inlet full of Rocks, which ſerv'd the *Spaniards* in ſtead of Breaſt-works; for lying behind them, they fir'd continually on the *Hollanders*; yet *Spilbergen* Landing with two hundred Men, met a conſiderable number of *Spaniſh* Soldiers, and Horſes drawn out on the Shore, from whom they ſoon fled.

Before the City *La Conception* lies the Iſland *Quiriquyna*, whoſe Straw Huts *Spilbergen* laid in Aſhes.

At the time when *Oliver van Noort* came to an Anchor here, the Governor *Franciſcus de Quinones* Commanded ſeven hundred *Spaniſh* Soldiers to reduce the revolted *Chileſes*.

Four Leagues from *Conception* lie the rich Gold-Mines *Quilacoya*, which formerly produc'd great Riches.

Over againſt the Valley *Arauco*, which riſes out of the Sea, lies the Iſland *Maria*, in a large Inlet made by the force of the Waves.

Here grows abundance of Wheat and Barley. The Rivers alſo afford plenty of Fiſh, amongſt which there is one call'd *The Lake-Spider*, in whoſe Eyes are to be ſeen little Specks, which would exceed Pearl, if they were but hard enough.

Two *Spaniards* Command forty Natives on *Maria*, and keep them in ſuch ſlavery, that they may neither eat Apples, Pears, Grapes, Poultrey, or Sheep, though they are there in great abundance.

Elias Herkmans was once in probability to have taken poſſeſſion of this Iſland for the *Netherland* State, had he not been prevented by an extraordinary occaſion.

Between the Towns *Conception* and *Imperial* lie the Provinces *Arauco*, *Tucapel*, and *Puren*, inhabited by a valiant People, that often alarm the *Spaniards*. In each Province *Valdivia* built a Fort in the Year 1551. eight Leagues diſtant from one another. He alſo diſcover'd the rich Gold-Mines *De Ongol*, and built the Fort *Confines* there.

The Natives hereabouts being exceedingly oppreſt by the *Spaniards*, fell upon

Valdivia ta-ken Priſoner, and cruelly put to death by the *Indians*

the Fort in *Puren*, where thoſe in the Garriſon, unable to defend themſelves, went to *Tucapel*, and from thence to *Arauco*, to Settle there. *Valdivia* marching with three hundred Men to the Caſtle in *Tucapel*, was ſo fiercely aſſaulted at the River *Leto*, that all his Men were kill'd, and he himſelf being taken Priſoner, had melted Gold pour'd down his Throat: One Boy onely eſcaping, brought the news to thoſe in Garriſon in the Fort *Arauco*, who fled to *La Conception*, as thoſe from *Puren* to *Imperial*. Not long after the Lieutenant *Franciſco de Villagra* went with a hundred and ſixty Soldiers to *Raquetta*, a Promontory againſt the South Sea in *Arauco*, to take Revenge for the Death of his General *Valdivia*; but he alſo had like to have follow'd the ſame fate, for he left ninety ſix Men behind him, and with much ado recover'd *La Conception*: By which means the victorious *Chileſes* came to be ſo much fear'd, that the *Spaniards* forſook the Towns *Rica*, *St. Jago*, and *Confines*, and fortifi'd themſelves ſtrongly in *Imperial*.

Deſcription of *Arauco*.

Concerning *Arauco*, it is a ſmall County, twenty Leagues long and ſeven broad. The Inhabitants thereof are ſtrangely valiant; thoſe that inhabit the Mountains are call'd *Pulches*, and are generally of a duller Spirit than thoſe that dwell in the Valleys; all of them uſe long Pikes, Halberds, Bowes and Arrows, Helmets, and Breaſtplates of Deer-skins, in the Wars; they know when to cloſe and open their Ranks, and ſtand in good order according to Martial Diſcipline, which makes the *Spaniſh* King receive little benefit from *Arauco*, though it is full of rich Mines, becauſe thoſe in Garriſon being five hundred in number, dare not come out of their Fort.

To *Arauco* belongs the Iſland *La Mocha*, low on the North ſide, and rocky on the South; againſt which the Ocean breaks its Billows: in the middle of it riſes a ſplit Mountain, out of whoſe Gap flows a freſh Brook; the fruitful Soyl produces abundance of Pumpeons, Maiz, Potato's, and all manner of delicious Fruit; as alſo Oxen, Sheep, and other Cattel, which go grazing up and down in great Herds; the Village that is upon it boaſts about fifty Huts, built long of Straw, with a Door in the middle, and round like an Arch on the top.

Van Noort's and *Spilbergen's* Entertainment in *Mocha*.

Sir *Francis Drake* and *Candiſh* were formerly ſomewhat roughly Entertain'd here by the Inhabitants: but they ſhew'd themſelves ſomewhat more civil to the *Dutch* Admirals, *Oliver van Noort* and *Joris Spilbergen*: The firſt coming to an Anchor here *Anno* 1600. put one *John Claeſzoon* (Condemn'd for ſome great Crime to be Landed on ſome ſtrange Place) aſhore on *La Mocha*, with a few Trifles; for which being kindly Entertain'd, the Seamen reſolv'd to go aſhore the next day, who were likewiſe civilly Treated. The Governor of *Mocha* coming aboard, Lodg'd a Night in the Ship, and afterwards conducted the Admiral through the Village, but forbad the Seamen from entring any of the Huts; out of which the Women upon the hearing of a ſudden noiſe, came running out, and kneel'd down on the Ground in three Parties, whileſt an old Matron came forth with a Pitcher full of *Chica*, and gave each of the *Netherlanders* a Cup full to drink, ſitting on Blocks in the Fields.

A Man Marries as many Wives here as he can maintain. They all live peaceably one with another, and go Cloth'd with a pair of Breeches, and Frock without Sleeves. The Women tie their Hair in Braids about their Heads, but the Men let it hang down careleſly.

Fifteen years after *Spilbergen* Landing here with four well Mann'd Boats, found the Shore full of People, who had brought all manner of Proviſions to barter againſt Axes and Knives. The Iſlanders going aboard, wondred to ſee the Soldiers drawn out in order, and much more when a Gun was fir'd: They furniſh'd the *Hollanders* with a hundred Sheep, amongſt which was one with an extraordinary long Neck, and Legs, Hair, Mouth, and Back like a Cammel.

The *Netherland* Admiral, *Hendrick Brewer*, coming to an Anchor on the Coaſt of *Guadalanquen*, Anno 1643. was inform'd by the *Chileſes*, that about four years before they had burnt *Baldivia*, murder'd the *Spaniards* that were in Garriſon, and pour'd melted Gold down the Governor's Throat and into his Ears, and made a Drinking-Cup of his Scull, and Trumpets of his Shin-bones. *Brewer* alſo found ſome Ruines of the City, which formerly boaſted four hundred and fifty Houſes, and was not yet ſo utterly defac'd, but that the two Markets and croſs Streets were plainly to be ſeen, and the Walls gave ſufficient teſtimony of its ancient luſtre. The Countrey round about produces Wheat and Barley; neither are there any Mines to be found that produce finer Gold than thoſe which are hereabouts. In the Mouth of the River which runs to *Baldivia*, lies a ſmall Iſle, the Men whereof are groſs and fat, and ſpend their time in Drinking and Dancing, whileſt the Women do all the Work.

About the City *Oſorno*, though lying under a cold Climate, is a Soil full of Gold-Mines, where above two thouſand *Chileſes* are under the ſubjection of the *Spaniards*.

Since *Teunis Swarte-Teun* conquer'd and ruin'd this Place with ſmall Forces under *Spilbergen*'s Command, it hath not yet repair'd its Loſſes: The Ruines of great Buildings are ſufficient teſtimonies of its former ſplendor.

On the utmoſt Point of the Iſland, on which *Oſorno* is built, lies the Village *Carel-Mappo*, burnt by *H. Brewer*, An. 1643. for he Landing ſixty ſix Men here, under the Command of the Enſign *Blauewenhaen*, they Engag'd with ninety *Spaniards*, who betook themſelves to the Woods, leaving ſix Men and fifteen Horſes behind them.

Deſcription of the Sea-Coaſt of *Chile*.

The Sea-Coaſt of *Chile* lies as followeth: It begins on the North with the Valley *Copayapo*, runs Southerly to the Haven *Coquimba*, and makes the large Inlet *Atongayo*; the convenient Harbor *Quintero*, at the Mouth of the River *Concagua*, is alſo to the Southward.

Next *Quintero* follow the Havens *Valparayſa*, *Topocalma*, and *Penco*, known by ſeveral Mountains cover'd with Snow.

The Stream *Labapi* diſembogues alſo in the Bay *Arauco*, where the Sea waſhing over the Shore, makes good Salt.

On the Shore of the River *Lebo*, *Garcias Mendoza* built the Town *Canete*, which not long after was deſerted, by reaſon of the Wars with the *Chileſes*.

From the Haven *Carnero* a Channel runs to the City *Confines*: alſo the River *Cauten* makes a convenient Harbor before the City *Imperial*.

Next appear the Streams *Tolten*, *Queule*, *Valdivia*, *Chabin*, and *Bueno*; and near the Promontory *Gallego*, *Chili* ends to the South.

The Province *Tucuman*.

Eaſtward up into the Countrey lies the great Province *Tucuman*, inhabited by three ſorts of People, *viz.* *Juries*, *Diagnitas*, and *Tucumans*, from whom the Countrey receives its Denomination, and juts Northward againſt the *Chicas*, belonging to the rich Plate-Countrey *Potoſi*, Eaſtward towards the Province *La Plata*, and Weſtward towards the South Sea.

The Ground about the City *St. Jago del Eſtero*, formerly call'd *Vares*, being the Biſhop's See, and Reſidence of the Governors, is brackiſh and ſandy. The Citizens are moſt of them Weavers; the Natives go Cloth'd, and are of an affable Temper and Diſpoſition.

The River *Eſtera* yearly overflows the Countrey, which being dung'd with Mud, produces abundance of *Maiz*, Barley, Wheat, and all manner of Fruits.

The Stream *Salado* runs the ſame Courſe as the *Eſtera*, from the Weſt to the Eaſt through a Plain-Countrey, but hath brackiſh Water, and abundance of Fiſh. Between both theſe Rivers the Inhabitants get plenty of Honey, Wax, Cotton, and *Cochenile*. Cattel alſo increaſes in abundance, as likewiſe Deer, and other Veniſon; and for Fowl, Partridges, Pigeons, and the like; but the Tygers and Lyons do much miſchief to the Inhabitants. Their chief Commodities for Trade and Merchandiſe are Cloth, Cotton and Salt.

Garcias Mendoza built the Towns *Neuva Londres* in the Province *Calchaqui*, and *Corduba* in the Territory of the *Juries*, but they were both of them ſoon deſerted.

Behind *Peru* and *La Plata* the Plains *Omaguaza* extend themſelves along the Rivers *Paraguay* and *Bermeio*, under a temperate Climate, where the Inhabitants go Clothed, and keep abundance of Cattel.

Productions of the Countrey, and Nature of the People.

In moſt places hereabouts breed wonderful large Baboons, with long Tails and Beards; which being wounded, pull the Arrows out of the Wound, and throw back the ſame with a grim Countenance at thoſe that ſhoot them.

The Serpents are likewiſe ſo big here, that they ſwallow whole Deer.

The Rivers breed horrid Crocodiles, and the Woods, Lyons and Tygers.

The Inhabitants differ both in their Cuſtoms and Language: the generality of them are continually Drunk. They keep yearly a great Feaſt, to reconcile the Souls of their Predeceſſors to them; to which purpoſe they bring as many roaſted Oſtriches as they have Souls to Offer to; then Drink three days after, and on the laſt they carry the Head of a fair Virgin (who freely offers her ſelf to be kill'd) about the Town, making a ſad and lamentable noiſe for the ſpace of an hour; at the end of which they all begin to laugh, and oftentimes fall a killing one another: which Cuſtom is moſt obſerv'd amongſt the *Matarani*.

The *Abipones* go naked in Summer, and in the Winter Clothe themſelves with Furrs; they Paint their whole Bodies with Spots like the Tygers, Carve their Bodies all over, making Cut-work of their Skins, into which they ſtick Oſtriches Feathers, as alſo through their Noſtrils, Lips, and Ears, and account Baldneſs the greateſt Beauty. They honor thoſe for their Gods, who patiently endure unſufferable Tortures. The Women hang their Faces and Breaſts full of Pearls: They never bring up above two Children, for they kill all above that number.

The *Planies* range up and down without Habitations under the open Skie.

The Giants *Tobae* ſpeak a curious Language, but are very ſalvage and cruel. *Anno* 1571. *Erouaca*, a prime Man amongſt them, devour'd his own Siſter, Wife, Mother, and Children. When they deſign to go a Journey, they roaſt their Sons and Daughters, to ſerve them for Proviſions in ſtead of other Fleſh; and their Sick are upon the leaſt Complaint bury'd alive.

The *Caaguiaares*, who dwell in Huts in great Woods, feed on Woorms, Mice, Apes, Tygers, and wild Honey; moſt of them are bunch-back'd, and go clad with the Skins of wild Beaſts.

CHAP. III.

Magellanica.

Several Voyages to Magellanica.

Northward againſt *Chili* and *Rio de la Plata* juts the Countrey, which from *Ferdinand Magaglianus* is wrongly call'd *Magellanica*; to which ſeveral Voyages have been made by ſundry People from the North-Sea to the Southern Ocean, divers Steering ſtill new Courſes: for ſome follow'd the *Straights* of *Magellan*; others Sail'd more or leſs South-Weſt: By which means *Le Mair* open'd a new Paſſage between *Mauritius* and the *States-Iſland*; and *H. Brewer*, a Way below the *States-Iſland*; yet all Steer'd their Courſe Weſterly, ſo that none of them return'd the ſame Way, except *Elias Herkmans* and Capt. *Ladrillero*, the laſt of whom coming from *Chili* to go to the North-Sea, met with ſuch Storms, that he was forc'd to Tack about, and ſtand back again to *Chili*, as *Herkmans* did from *Chili* to *Braſile*.

Pedro Sarmiento's Expedition.

Anno 1579. *Peter Sarmiento* weigh'd Anchor with two Ships, and Sailing from *Callao de Lima* through the *Straights* of *Magellan* to *Spain*, ran by the Iſles *Felix* and *Amber*, diſcover'd in one Inlet eighty five Iſles, moſt of them deſolate, ſounded all the Havens, found abundance of Oyſters with Pearls in them, call'd an Inlet *Franciſco*, and a Mountain on the right-hand, *Punta de la Gente Rubra*, becauſe the Inhabitants thereof painted their Bodies red, found the Havens *Miſericordia* and *Candelaria*, and the Iſland *Sataynes*, where five of the Natives gave him an Account of Sir *Francis Drake*, for whom he Cruis'd, and had ſight of a ſnowy Mountain, whoſe top vomited Fire. On the Promontory *Ana* he erected a woodden Croſs, and laid a Writing under the ſame, wherein he advertiſ'd all Perſons to take notice, that Pope *Alexander* the Sixth had freely given the King of *Spain* all the Countreys thereabouts. Not long after he Steer'd through the *Straights* of *Magellan* along the Coaſt of *Braſile*, to *Spain*.

The Sea-Coaſt from *Chili* to *Magellanica*.

Concerning the Sea-Coaſt, which extends from *Chili* to *Magellanica*, it is as followeth: Next to the Promontory *Felis* lie *Cypriaen*, *Clara*, *Cabo de las Iſlas*, the Iſland *Socora*, the Haven *Domingo*, the Point *Gallego*, the Road *Stevan*, the Cape *Andres*, and *Ochavario*, and the Valley *Nueſtra Sennora*, between two Hills. Along the Southern Ocean lie *Abra de San Guillen*, *Punta del Gada*, *Los Reyes*, *Innocentes*, *Auguſtine*, *Roia*, *Catalina*, *Amaro*, and *Victoriano*; before which the three Iſles call'd *The Sorlings*, are ſeen in the Mouth of the *Straights* againſt the South Sea.

Magaglianus Steering hither, Winter'd within the *Straights* in an Inlet call'd *St. Julian*, ſtay'd two Moneths before the Mouth of the River *Santa Cruiz*, where he took abundance of Fiſh, and from thence ran along the Shore to the Promontory *Las Virgines*, which receiv'd that Denomination, becauſe it was diſcover'd on the Day Conſecrated to *St. Urſula* and her eleven thouſand *Virgins*: Going a League up into the Countrey, he found a Hut, in which above two hundred dead Bodies were bury'd after a ſtrange manner, and on the Shore a great Whale, driven on the Sands by a Storm. He nam'd the Countrey to the Southward, *Terra del Fuego*, becauſe from the Promontory *Severino* in the Night he eſpy'd ſeveral Fires. He was exceedingly delighted with the pleaſant Coaſts on each ſide of the *Straights*, which were the more pleaſant, by reaſon of ſeveral Hills overgrown with ſweet-ſmelling Trees, whoſe tops lay cover'd with Snow.

The Expedition of *Garcias Loayſa, Alcazova*, and others.

Magaglianus was follow'd, *Anno* 1525. by *Garcias Loayſa*, who Sailing into the *Straights* near the Promontory *Virgines*, endur'd great Colds; in the Haven *St. George* he found ſtore of green Cinamon: The People he reported to be of ſo monſtrous a ſtature, that they might well be accounted Giants; ſome of whom went naked, others wore a Net of Feathers made faſt about their Waſtes, and others a looſe Garment all over their Bodies. *Loayſa* gave this Countrey, inhabited by Giants, the Denomination of *Terra del Patagoni*. He judg'd the *Straights* of *Magellan* to be a hundred and ten *Spaniſh* Miles long between the two Promontories, *Virgines* at the North Sea, and *Deſeado* at the Southern Ocean. Within lie three Inlets, which have ſeven Leagues in breadth.

Simon Alcazova Sailing hither nine years after *Loayſa*, ſhunn'd the Land on the left-ſide of the *Straights*, becauſe it lay moſt under Water, and was forc'd by his Men to return to the Haven *Leones*, where he and all his Seamen were put to death.

Not long after the Biſhop of *Placentia* fitted out three Sail, which entring the *Straights*, Anno 1540. loſt their Admiral; the Vice-Admiral Wintering at the Inlet *Las Zorras*, (ſo call'd, becauſe they took many Foxes on a Champain Countrey without Trees) return'd to *Spain* without any farther ſucceſs: the third Ship with much ado arriv'd alſo at *Arequipa*.

The Voyages of *Hawkins, Drake*, and *Candiſh*.

The *Engliſh* Captain, *Richard Hawkins*, alſo Sailing hither, found the Land on the South ſide of the *Straights*, moſt broken, and in ſome places a few Huts.

Anno 1578. Sir *Francis Drake* Sailing hither along the Coaſt of *Braſile*, Landing on an Iſland in the Mouth of the *Straights*, kill'd above three thouſand Birds. Sailing from hence he was miſerably toſs'd in the South Sea, and diſcover'd about the middle of the *Straights*, that the Current out of the Southern and Northern Ocean met at the place where a great Bay bends Southwardly: To three Iſles he gave the Name of *Elizabeth*, *Bartholomew*, and *George*, and drove three Weeks without making any Sail, in ſnowy, miſty, and rainy Weather, falling amongſt dangerous Rocks, and at laſt Anchor'd in the Haven *Health*, which he ſo call'd, becauſe his ſick and wearied Men being refreſh'd there, he ſet Sail from thence and return'd home.

Captain *Thomas Candiſh* following Sir *Francis Drake* eight years after, found near a Creek within the City *Philip-ſtadt*, built there by the *Spaniards*, to ſecure the Paſſage out of the Northern to the Southern Ocean for themſelves; to which purpoſe they held four hundred Men in Garriſon in the ſaid City, which lying near a pleaſant Wood, was defended by four Bulwarks, each fortifi'd with a Braſs Gun: But the *Spaniards* not being able to endure the Cold, nor get in their Harveſt, which was continually ſpoil'd by the Natives, were ſo pinch'd with Hunger, that after three years ſtay many of them dy'd in their Houſes, which caus'd a filthy Stink, and conſequently a vile Diſtemper, not unlike the Small-pox; at laſt twenty three of them, amongſt whom were two Women, judg'd it convenient to bury their great Guns, and march away with their Muſquets; a whole Year they travell'd in great want, feeding on the Leaves of Trees, wild Roots, and Fowls which they now and then kill'd; at laſt they reſolv'd to travel by Land to *Rio de la Plata*, but never any news was heard what became of them, onely one *Spaniard*, call'd *Ferdinand*, being ſtray'd from the reſt, was taken by *Candiſh*, to whom he gave the fore-mention'd Relation. *Candiſh* entring *Philip-ſtadt*, found a Gibbet, on which hung a Malefactor in Chains, a Church, the Houſes full of famiſh'd Bodies, and four Braſs Guns, which he digg'd out of the Ground. From hence he ran to a freſh-water River (which diſembogues into the *Straights*,) whoſe Banks are inhabited by cruel Cannibals, and the Countrey all about plain Paſture Grounds, whereas moſt part of the Shore in the *Straights* is very mountainous. *Candiſh* Landing, found *Spaniſh* Knives and Stilletto's amongſt the Man-eaters, and lay a whole Moneth at Anchor in the weſtern Mouth of *Magellanica*, by reaſon of great Storms, feeding on Muſsles, Cockles, and Fowl; and from thence Sail'd about the World, returning home at laſt with a Booty of twenty Tun of Gold.

Anno 1599. *Simon de Cordes* Commanding five *Netherland* Veſſels, entring the *Straights* of *Magellan*, found in the green Bay, Muſsles of a Span long, abundance of Ducks and Geeſe, and a great many Trees not unlike Laurel, they being onely bigger, and had a ſharp biting Shell. The Wind blew exceeding hard here over the Rocks, inſomuch that they were ſometimes driven from four Anchors.

The Bird *Pinguyn.*

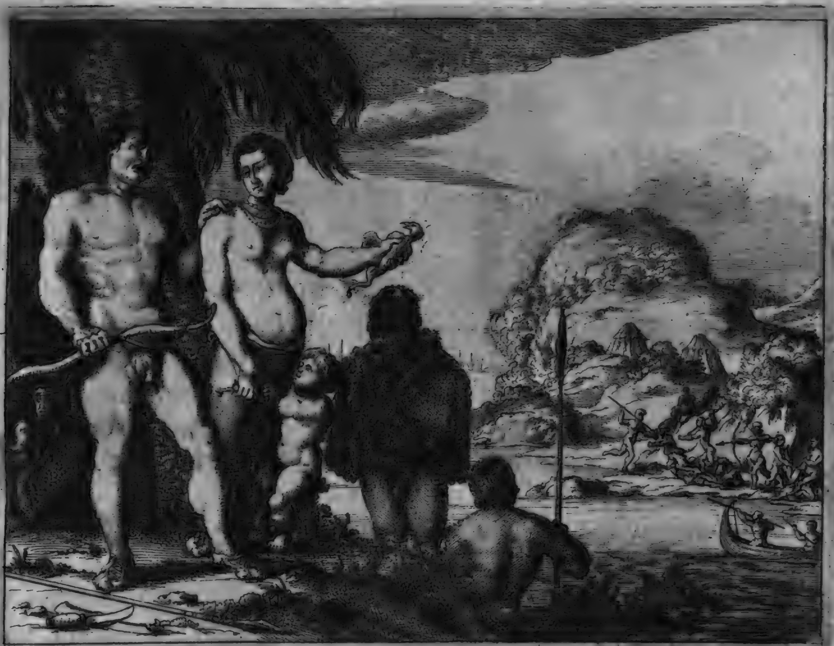
A few Moneths after *Oliver van Noord* follow'd *Cordes*, and Anchor'd near the *Pinguyn* Iſles, the biggeſt whereof is calll'd *Caſtemme*, and the leaſt *Talke*; the Inhabitants thereof dwell in Caverns under Ground, and feed on the Birds *Pinguyns*, of whoſe Skins they make Mantles. Theſe Birds weigh generally fifteen or ſixteen Pound, have black Backs, white Bellies, very thick Skins, long Bills like Ravens, ſhort thick Necks, two plum'd Fins in ſtead of Wings, black Feet like a Gooſe, and delicate Fleſh, notwithſtanding they feed on Fiſh, after which they ſwim very ſwift with the fore-mention'd Fins, which hang down on each ſide along their Bodies when they walk upright on the Shore; they ſit generally four together in their Holes, made after ſuch a manner, that a Man which knows not of them, may ere he be aware, ſink up to the Knees in the ſame, and be bitten terribly by the Legs. *Cordes* his Seamen got in two hours time above nine hundred of theſe Birds, whileſt he diſcover'd the ſalvage People *Enoo*, which inhabit the Countrey *Coſsi*, and are divided into the Families *Kemenetes*, *Kennekas*, and *Caraike*; the firſt inhabited the Territory *Carray*; the ſecond *Caramay*; and the third, *Morine*: all of them Paint their Cheeks and Forehead. Farther into the Countrey dwell the *Trimenes*, a gigantick ſort of People, eleven Foot high, who maintain continual Wars with their Neighbors.

Great Diſcoveries of the *Netherlanders* about the *Magellan Straights.*

Moreover, *Noord* diſcover'd ſeveral Inlets full of Ice and freſh Water in the *Straights* of *Magellan*, whither the *United Netherlands* have ſince ſent the Admirals *William Schouten*, *Joris Spilbergen*, and *Jaques le Heremite*. The common opinion, that the Countrey on the South ſide of *Magellan* is of the Main Continent, Experience hath manifeſted; for *Schouten* found the ſame, *Anno* 1616. who Sailing from *Porto Deſire*, left the *Straights* of *Magellan* on the right-hand, and Sail'd Southerly through whitiſh Water, and in fifty four Degrees diſcover'd a Channel eight Leagues broad, through which ran a ſtrong Current. The Coaſt roſe with high Mountains, whoſe tops were cover'd with Snow. The utmoſt Point was call'd *Mauritius*, from the Prince of *Orange*; the broken Coaſt on the other ſide, *The States-Iſland*; and the *Straights* it ſelf, *Le Maire*, upon the Requeſt of the Merchant *Jacob Le Maire*, whoſe Father *Iſaac* was chief owner of the two Ships of which *Schouten* was Commander, who found ſo many Whales here, that he could ſcarce Steer clear of them, they ſwimming by hundreds in a Shoal. The Sea-pies, much bigger than Swans, ſuffer'd themſelves to be caught by the Hands of the Sea-men. Moreover he call'd the barren grey Rocks, and others leſſer, lying North-Eaſt from the Promontory *Hoorn*, *Barnevields Iſles*. Sailing beyond the Point *Hoorn*, he was toſs'd by the vaſt Billows that came rowling out of the Weſt.

It was no ſooner nois'd abroad, that the *Netherlanders* had found the Straights *Le Maire*, but the *Spaniſh* King *Philip* immediately ſent two Carvels thither, under the Command of *Garcias de Nodal*, who took an exact Account of the Heads, Roads, and Inlets belonging to the fore-mention'd *Straights*, and return'd without performing any other Exploits.

Diego



Diego Flores his unſucceſsful Voyage to the Straigts of Magellan.

Diego Flores Steer'd four years before *Candiſh* to the *Straights* of *Magellan* with twenty three Sail of Ships, Mann'd with three thouſand five hundred Seamen, beſides five hundred old *Netherland* Soldiers, with which he unhappily weigh'd Anchor from *Cales*; for before he got out of ſight of the *Spaniſh* Coaſt, he loſt five of his Ships and eight hundred Men; yet proſecuting his Voyage, he ſtay'd during the Winter Seaſon on the Coaſt of *Braſile*, and was ſurpris'd by ſo vehement a Storm, near the Iſland *Catalina*, that a company of Women, ſent under the Charge of *Peter Sarmiento* to Settle in the *Straights* of *Magellan*, were all caſt away, with the greateſt part of the Ammunition and Proviſions. The *Engliſh* Admiral *Fenton* took three Ships of this Fleet from *Flores*, two were caſt away in the River *La Plata*, and one ran back to *Spain*, whileſt *Flores* came into the *Straights* of *Magellan* on the laſt day of *March*, at which time the whole Countrey lay cover'd with Snow; wherefore ſeeing no hopes of finding out any place to Settle *Sarmiento* upon, he ſtood back with eight Sail to *Braſile*, and in his Return burnt three *French* Ships, took two more, and Sail'd home. But his Lieutenant *Diego Ribera*, and the Governor *Peter Sarmiento*, Landed the Year after *Flores* his departure, with four hundred Men, thirty Women, and Proviſions for eight Moneths, in the *Straights* of *Magellan*; from whence *Ribera* Sail'd back, whileſt *Sarmiento* built on the North ſide of the Mouth of the *Straights*, the Town *Nombre de Jeſus*; and fifty Leagues farther in the narroweſt place, *Philip-ſtadt*, with four Bulwarks; the Inhabitants of which (as is before related) were deſtroy'd by Famine.

Deſcription of *Terra del Fugo.*

Terra del Fuego, already mention'd, oppoſite to the Countrey of the *Patágones*, lying in the South between the *Straights* of *Magellan*, is a broken Countrey, with high Mountains full of Trees, and waſh'd by pleaſant Rivulets: four Foot deep in the Ground it begins to be all Rocky. The Air is troubled with exceeding great Winds out of the Weſt. The Inhabitants are pale Countenanc'd, but Paint their Bodies with divers Colours; they have long, thick, and black Hair, and very ſharp Teeth; the Men go ſtark naked; the Women cover their ſecret Parts with a piece of Leather, and wear Strings full of Shells about their Necks; ſome alſo Mantle themſelves with the Skins of wild Beaſts, which affords but little warmth againſt the Cold that is here in Winter. Their Huts conſiſt of Trees, and are made round at bottom, and ſharp on the top like a Tent, having onely a Hole for the Smoak to go out at; they are digg'd three Foot deep into the Ground, and alſo heap'd round with Earth; within the Huts nothing is to be found but Baskets with Fiſhing Utenſils and Stone Hooks. Their offenſive Arms the Men always carry about with them, becauſe they always maintain Wars with their Neighbors. They handle a Quarter-ſtaff very dexterouſly, are good Slingers and Bowemen; they alſo uſe Lances with ſharp Stone Points. Moreover they make Boats of the Bark of Trees, which they firſt cut out into a Form, then ſewing it together, bow the ſame after the manner of a Boat, which riſes before and behind, and being fifteen or ſixteen Foot long, can carry eight Men, going exceeding ſwift. Theſe People are not onely beaſtial in their Practices, but alſo Murderers.

Laſtly, beſides the *Straights* of *Le Maire*, *Henrick Brewer* hath found a new Paſſage to the Eaſtward above the *States-Iſland*, out of the Northern Ocean to the South Sea.

CHAP. IV.

The unknown South-Land.

THe unknown *South-Land* extends with ſeveral Points to the Southern Ocean, which have been more ſeen than diſcover'd by divers Nations.

Oppoſite to the *Eaſt-India* Iſland *Gilolo*, lies *Terra des Papous*, to which *Jacob Le Maire* gave the Denomination of *New Guinee*.

The *Engliſh* Commander, *Richard Hawkins*, Sailing to the Southward behind *Papou*, found the Inhabitants black like *Negro's*: round about appear ſeveral Iſles and convenient Harbors. *Herrera* places here on the Eaſt, the Countrey *Agnada*, the Road *St. Jago*, the Iſland *Los Creſpos*, the Haven *Andreas*, the River *Virginum*, and the little Iſle *La Vellena*, before the Mouth of the Stream *Auguſtine*. Next you meet Eaſterly with the Rivers *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, the Havens *Hieronymus*, the Iſles *Punta Salida*, *Abrigo*, *Malagente*, and *Maure de Dios*, inhabited by white People.

Diſcoveries in *Terra Auſtralis Incognita*.

The firſt that diſcover'd *New Guinee*, Anno 1529. was *Alvares de Savedra*, who, as alſo ſeveral others beſides him, ſuppos'd that ſome of the Iſlands *Solomons* border *New Guinee*.

Eighteen of the many *Solomon* Iſles exceed the reſt, of which ſome are three hundred Leagues in circumference, ſome two hundred, others one hundred, and ſome fifty: All that are inhabited have a fruitful Soil, producing all manner of Proviſions, particularly Hogs and Poultrey. The Natives differ very much one from another, for ſome are black, others white or tawny.

The fore-mention'd *Hawkins* in his Voyage towards the *Straights* of *Magellan*, ſuppoſing it by eſtimation to be fifty Leagues from the Main Coaſt of *America*, diſcover'd forty Degrees to the Southward of the *Equinoctial Line*, with a Weſterly Wind, the unknown *South-Land*; which he found to conſiſt of low Land, and to be inhabited, by reaſon of the many Fires which he ſaw aſhore in the Night.

The *Spaniſh* Commander, *Peter Fernandes de Quiro*, and the Admiral *Lodowick Paes de Torres*, have made a farther Diſcovery of this Countrey; for Landing on the

South-Land, they met with ſeveral People, ſome whereof were brown, others white, and others ſallow; ſome had long and lank, others ſhort and curl'd Hair: They acknowledg'd no King or ſupream Governor, nor were Govern'd by any Laws, neither had they any Wall'd Towns or Forts; but being divided amongſt themſelves, they continually Encountred one another with Darts, Clubs, and Staves. Their Houſes built of Wood, were cover'd with the Leaves of Palm-Trees. Their Houſholdſtuff conſiſted in Earthen Diſhes, Pots, Ropes, Fiſh-nets, Flutes, Drums, and varniſh'd Spoons. Their Gardens were neatly kept. Near their Temples were Burying-places. They Row'd very ſwift in little Boats. Their Bread, well taſted, was made of long thick Roots, either roaſted or boyl'd.

Fertility, Plenty, and Riches of the Countrey.

Here alſo grow ſix ſorts of *Platano's,* great abundance of Almonds, Oranges, Cittrons, thick Sugar-Canes, Palm-Trees, which yield Wine, *Cocoa's,* and *Obos,* in taſte not much unlike Quinces; but the greateſt benefit which they receive, is from the *Cocoa* Nuts, the Pulp whereof is delicious Meat and Drink; the outermoſt Shells whereof ſerve for Cups or Diſhes, the inner for Ropes and Cordage; of the Leaves they make Sails and Mats, and cover their Houſes with the ſame; of the Body, Oars, Clubs, Pikes, and Props for their Houſes.

Beſides ſeveral ſorts of Pot-herbs, here grow very high Coleworts and *Bledo's.*

The Countrey alſo abounds with Pigeons, Partridges, Ducks, Goats, Hogs, and other ordinary Cattel and Fowls.

The Rivers afford them Souls, Salmon, Thornback, Sea-Cocks, Eels, Gurnets, and ſeveral other unknown Fiſhes, very delicate and wholſom.

This Countrey alſo produces Nutmegs, Maſtick, Peppers, Ginger, Cinamon, Gold, Silver, Pearls, Silk, Sugar, Anniſeed, Honey, Wax, Ebony-wood, Turpentine, Lime-pits, and Marble.

Philips-Bay bends twenty Leagues into the Countrey, hath a ſafe Harbor, and excellent Ground, conſiſting of black Sand. Two great Rivers diſcharge their Waters into the ſaid Bay, round about which are pleaſant Woods, full of Quails, Parrakito's, Parrots, Nightingales, and Bulfinches, which Sing very ſweetly. The Bloſſoms, eſpecially of Orange-Trees, and the Herb *Alvaca,* yield an odoriferous ſmell. The wholſom Air adds vigor to aged People.

Abel Taſman's Expedition to *Terra Auſtralis Incognita.*

Fernandes de Quir delivering the fore-mention'd Account to *Philip* the Second, King of *Spain,* mov'd him to Plant the unknown *South-Land,* and the rather, becauſe he had not found any ſnowy Mountains, drown'd Land, Crocodiles, *Muſchito's,* or any hurtful Creature, yet was not regarded; ſo that no *Spaniard* hath ſince that time ſet Foot on the unknown *South-Land.* But the *Eaſt-India* Company undertaking the Deſign with great eagerneſs, ſent thither two Ships, *viz.* the *Hemskerk* and *Sea-Cock,* under the Command of *Abel Taſman,* to make a farther Diſcovery of the ſaid *South-Land*: *Anno* 1642. on the twelfth of *Auguſt,* they weigh'd Anchor from *Batavia,* Sail'd through the *Straights* of *Sunda* to *Maurice-Iſland,* where they Anchor'd in the North-Weſt Haven before the Caſtle *Frederick-Henrick,* on the fifth of *September* in the fore-mention'd Year. On the eighth of *Octob. Taſman* ſtood over to the *South-Land,* near which he was ſurpris'd by a violent Storm; afterwards, on the twenty fifth of *November,* he diſcover'd a barren Shore, againſt which the Sea beat very furiouſly; and Steering along this Coaſt, he found a convenient Inlet, but was forc'd by the hard Weather to ſtand off to Sea again; yet not long after approaching the Shore, he ſaw great hollow Trees, and round about them abundance of Muſſle-ſhells, and from the Wood heard a ſhrill noiſe of People Singing: Going to the ſame place again, he put the Orange Flag on a Pole, Carv'd with the *Eaſt-India* Companies Arms, and call'd the Inlet *Frederick-Henrick,* the whole Coaſt, *Anthony van Diemen.* Sailing from thence Eaſtward, he on the eighteenth of *December* diſcover'd a convenient Haven, where ſending his Sloop to diſcover the Shore, he came back in the Evening, being follow'd by a Boat, which approach'd nearer and nearer, but Night coming upon him, he could not well diſcern what they were that purſu'd him, but heard the cry of hoarſe Voices, and a ſhrill noiſe like that of a Trumpet, which the *Netherland* Seamen anſwer'd by hollowing, and blowing on their Trumpets, and at laſt firing a Gun, the *Southlanders* made a hideous noiſe, and blowing their Horns, return'd aſhore. *Taſman* hereupon call'd his Watch, laid Hangers, Pikes, and Muſquets ready Charg'd, upon the Decks. The next day the *Southlanders* came in ſeveral Boats, two and two ty'd together, and cover'd with Planks, towards the Ships; the Gunner of the *Hemskerk* going with ſix Men in a Boat to help mount ſome Guns in the *Sea-Cock*, were betwixt both Ships ſet upon by the *Southlanders*, who approacht with a hideous noiſe, kill'd four of the *Hollanders* with long Poles, and forc'd the other three to ſave themſelves by ſwimming; which they had no ſooner done, but they Row'd with incredible ſwiftneſs towards the Shore, inſomuch that they were out of the reach of their Guns before they could make ready to fire at them. *Taſman* finding that there was no good to be done here, ſince he hazarded the Lives of his Seamen againſt a company of wild People, he ſet Sail, but was follow'd by divers Boats, at which he fir'd his After-Guns with pieces of Iron and Stones, which killing ſome of them, made the reſt return. In the midſt of the Boats, which were ty'd two and two together, ſat the Commander, who encourag'd the Rowers; they all us'd Clubs without Points.

The Southlanders deſperate Attempt upon *Taſman's* Ships.

Theſe People were groſs of Body, undaunted, ſtrong, and of a tawny colour; the Hair of their Heads ſtroak'd up round, was ty'd up on their Crown, on which ſtuck a ſtiff white Feather; about their Necks hung a ſquare Plate; they wore inſtead of Cloaks, ſquare pieces of Cloth, made faſt before on their Breaſts.

Taſman, by reaſon of his rough Entertainment call'd this Harbor, *Murderers-Bay*, and afterwards Sail'd along the Shore till the fifth of *January* 1643. on which Day he dropt Anchor near a little Rocky Iſland, from which fell two Streams, with a great noiſe into the Sea. The Inhabitants, a ſtrong People, beckned to the Seamen to come on Shore; ſome lean'd on thick Clubs, others Fenc'd one with another. *Taſman* ſending his Sloop aſhore for Water with two Drakes, return'd without any, not being able to Land, by reaſon of the hollow Sea near the Shore; wherefore Sailing from thence he diſcover'd two low Iſles, which were full of Woods of very tall Trees; from the biggeſt whereof came a little Boat, ſharp before and behind, in which three ſallow Men, ſitting behind one another, Row'd with great ſwiftneſs towards the *Hemskerk*; whereupon *Taſman* commanded all his Men to go under the Hatches, that the three *Southlanders* might not be afraid to come aboard; he alſo threw a piece of Linnen out of his Cabbin Window, which one of them, leaping into the Sea, took up, and as a ſign of thankfulneſs, laid the ſame on his Head, and being hereby emboldned, they came nearer the Rudder, where they took up a Knife, ty'd to a piece of Wood, out of the Water, and return'd the Seamen a Fiſhhook of Mother-of-Pearl, ty'd to a Cotton Line. Approaching the Shore, they ſaw abundance of People running along, with two little Flags on Sticks. Some of the Natives came in their Boats cloſe up with *Taſman's* Ship; and one more bold than the reſt entring the ſame, was found to be a tall Man with a broad black Beard, and green Leaves about his Neck, who ſat down on the Deck with his Legs under him, and bow'd down his Head oftentimes very low: *Taſman* returning his Civility, took him by the Hand to Treat him in his Cabbin, but a

Dog which was in the Ship Barking, he grew fearful, and went into his Boat again. Several other *Southlanders* ſwam aboard, and others brought *Piſang* and *Clappes* in their Boats. Againſt the Evening a great Veſſel, ſurrounded with leſſer Boats, came Rowing towards the *Hemskerk*, the Men making a great noiſe; the Seamen fearing ſome Deſign, ran all to their Arms, but were convinc'd of their Friendſhip by the Gifts they Preſented them with from the Governor of the Iſland. The next day a ſtrange Boat came near the *Sea-Cock*, *viz.* two Sloops, which being ty'd together, and cover'd with Boards, carry'd ſeveral Men, Commanded by a Captain, by them call'd *Orangkay*: On the midſt of the Boards which cover'd the two Boats, ſtood a Hut made of Ruſhes, and cover'd over with *Piſang* Leaves; the Sails being made of Mats, caus'd it to Sail very ſwiftly. Round about this Sloop Row'd leſſer Boats, out of which loud Acclamations were heard, every one crying out, *Hael, Hael*: during which noiſe, thoſe *Southlanders* which were already come aboard, ſat ſtill on the Decks, which made *Taſman* think that their King himſelf was coming to give him a Viſit, which accordingly fell out, for he came and Preſented him with ſeveral Hogs, Poultrey, *Clappes* and *Piſang*, all cover'd with white Cloths.

Interview between *Taſman* and the *Southlandiſh* King.

This *Southlandiſh* King was Habited in a Suit, the Stuff whereof reſembled *Chineſe* Paper, doubled and paſted together, and was attended by a great Train of Men, Women, and Children, all of them as black as a Coal; ſome of them ſwam after, and others follow'd him in Boats.

Theſe *Southlanders* barter'd their Clothes and Necklaces, which conſiſted of Mother-of-Pearl and white Cockles, and Fiſhhooks made alſo of Mother-of-Pearl, againſt Nails, Knives, and the like Trifles.

Taſman caus'd a Shirt, Breeches, Doublet, and Hat, to be put on an old *Orangkay*; who being thus Cloth'd, ſtood a conſiderable time admiring of himſelf, and was alſo much wonder'd at by his Subjects; but going into the Countrey, he came back without his Clothes.

Another *Orangkay* being Preſented with a Rummer of Wine, pour'd out the Wine, and ſetting the Rummer on his Head, went away with great joy.

Some of the Governors view'd the Ships, not onely above, but alſo below the Decks, and being brought to the Guns, they deſir'd to know the uſe of them; whereupon one being Diſcharg'd, it ſo affrighted them, that had they not been held, they had all leap'd overboard.

Proviſions were daily brought by the *Southlanders* to the *Hollanders* in great Veſſels, ſurrounded by many leſſer; ſtill as they put their Oars into the Water, they made a hideous noiſe.

Taſman bringing ſome empty Veſſels upon the Deck, thereby to make them underſtand that he wanted freſh Water, the *Orangkays* pointed to the Shore; whither they went with two Boats, which return'd without Water, the Inhabitants themſelves being forc'd to dig Pits to get the ſame.

Mean while other *Southlanders* coming aboard, the Pilot and Boatſwain's Boy blow'd on their Trumpets, another play'd on a Flute, and a fourth on a Violin, whileſt ſome of the the Seamen Dancing, ſo amaz'd the Natives, that they ſtood like ſenſeleſs Creature, gaping with open Mouth upon them.

Taſman looking into a Grammar which contain'd the Language of the *Solomons* Iſles, found that many words which were us'd by theſe People, had a great ſimilitude with thoſe of that Language.

Beſides theſe Men, there came likewiſe a great many Women aboard, all of them extraordinary tall, eſpecially two, who might juſtly be ſtil'd Gianteſſes; four one whereof had Muſtacho's; both ran, and embracing the Chirurgeon *Henrick Haelbos*, deſir'd carnal Copulation with him, and ſeem'd to quarrel one with another about him: Others confidently put their Hands into the *Hollanders* Breeches, their Husbands giving conſent thereunto: All of them had thick, curl'd, black Hair, which they colour'd red, and comb'd with ten little round Sticks ty'd together on the top, and left wide like Teeth at the bottom; yet ſome of them let their Hair hang down in long braided Locks; they ſhave their upper Lips, but keep a ſquare Beard on their Chin; yet amongſt the old People there were ſome whoſe Cheeks were overgrown with Hair: Their manner of ſhaving is with the Teeth of certain Fiſh made faſt to a Stick; they all went bare-headed, except ſome few, who ty'd a ſquare piece of Stuff, wrought of Leaves or Feathers, above their Eyes againſt the Sun; the upper parts of their Bodies were all naked, but about their Middle ſome wore a Girdle, others a Mat of *Clappes* Leaves, others a Cloth not unlike *Chineſe* Paper, about the lower parts of their Bodies. The Womens Apparel differ'd little from the Mens, excepting that their Aprons reach'd farther down, *viz.* to their Knees. They barter'd their Clothes againſt Nails. Some of the *Orangkays*, being Entertain'd in the Cabbin, wonder'd to ſee a Bullet that was Diſcharg'd from the Quarter-deck, fall into the Water at ſo great a diſtance. They wore about their Necks Mother-of-Pearl, white Cockles, ſweet-ſmelling Flowers, green Leaves, or the Nails which they had gotten of the *Hollanders*: Some of the aged Women wanted both their little Fingers, and the young ones the upper Joynts of them, which the old Men alſo wanted: *Haelbos* pointing at the Stump, ask'd the reaſon of it, but one of them laying his Hand under his Chin, made ſtrange Signs, out of which he could apprehend nothing.

On the twenty third of *January*, a ſecond time *Taſman* went aſhore for Water, carrying Spades and Pick-axes with him, to dig Pits with. Two of the *Hollanders* Boats going cloſe together, in each of which were three *Southlanders*, *Taſman* call'd to his Rowers to pull ſtoutly; which the *Southlanders* in *Taſman*'s Boat obſerving to tend to their Rowing the ſwifter, laugh'd and hooted at their Countrey-men that were in the *Sea-Cocks* Boat, when they chanc'd to get beyond them. *Taſman* in his going aſhore diſcover'd ſeveral Iſles at a diſtance, was kindly Entertain'd, and towards the Evening carry'd by four Men through the Water, on a Mat made faſt betwixt two Poles, to his Sloop, whither they alſo brought nine Hogs, and freſh Water digg'd out of Pits.

Taſman being got about the Point of the Iſland, ſaw the *Hemskerk* under Sail; wherefore Rowing aboard the *Sea-Cock*, he was inform'd that ſhe had ſlipt her Anchor; whereupon following her, he got ſight of another green Iſland the next day, along the Shore whereof ran ſeveral People with Sticks, on which hung white Cloths: ſome of them came aboard, and brought with them what Proviſions the Iſland afforded. The Inhabitants barter'd *Clappes*, *Piſang*, Fowls, Hogs, Mother-of-Pearl Fiſh-hooks, Stone Axes, little Stools, great Clubs, with a black Point as long as a Man's Arm, and hooked, againſt Trifles. The *Hollanders* were alſo ſtor'd here with freſh Water. The People both in Language, Habit, and Cuſtoms, were very like thoſe of the firſt Iſland, but were not altogether ſo courteous. One of the *Southlanders* ſtealing a Half-pike out of the Boat was forc'd by his Companions to reſtore the ſame.

The fore-mention'd *Haelbos* relates, That going aſhore with ſome Soldiers, he ſaw their Houſes, which he found to be built after a ſtrange manner, *viz.* ſome of them were round like Towers, Wider at top than at bottom, and without any Holes for Air, but all built cloſe of Canes, which were ſtuck in the Ground; other

Huts were cover'd with a long Roof of *Piſang* or *Clappes* Leaves, reſting on Poſts; under which kind of Building *Haelbos* ſhelter'd himſelf againſt a mighty Shower of Rain, found divers young Men and Women ſitting on Mats, and an old Woman, blind through Age, lying by them on the Ground, and Fanning her ſelf with *Piſang* Leaves: The Men going away, ſignifi'd thereby a kind of Invitation to the *Hollanders* to go to the Women, who not receiving the Entertainment they expected, roſe altogether on a ſudden, and Singing, Danc'd about the *Hollanders*. The Men had on their Shoulders and Breaſts, Scars of half an Inch deep, and an Inch long; upon ſome of which, being freſh and bleeding, the Flyes ſat. They eat after a ſtrange manner, for ſtripping off the outmoſt Rinds of the *Clappes* with their Teeth, and breaking the hard Shell againſt their Elbows, they pull out the Kernel, and eat the ſame. Whatever Fleſh-meat they eat, they never throughly boyl or roaſt it, but make it onely juſt warm. They ſleep on the Ground upon Mats, and lay their Heads on a little woodden Cricket with four Feet. They take great pride in their Hair, and thoſe that have not long Hair of their own, uſe Perukes.

Taſman ſteering his Courſe towards the high Coaſt that lay before this Iſland, was follow'd by ſeveral ſmall Veſſels from the adjacent Shore, of which ſome carry'd a Bough of *Clappes* or *Piſang*, with white Veins at the ends; but ſeeing the Ships Sail from them, they threw the ſame overboard. *Taſman* ſtanding Weſterly, diſcover'd three Iſles, near the laſt whereof the Sea broke exceedingly, which the *Hollanders* not without great danger had approached in the Night: after which they diſcover'd to Leeward of them, a high Coaſt, which extended it ſelf a great way, but the Sea went ſo rough, that they durſt not venture near the Land; beſides, the Sea went very high on a Bank, firſt ten, then five, three and a half, and again ten, fourteen, and ſeven Fathom deep; and oftentimes a Man might ſee the Ground, inſomuch that they kept out the Boats belonging to the *Hemskerk*, which was in moſt danger, to carry them aboard of the *Sea-Cock*, if the firſt ſhould chance to ſplit. Laſtly, getting over the Bank, they ſaw very high Land to Windward, and many hilly Iſles to Leeward; the Sea alſo was full of blind Rocks and Shelves, ſo that they were in danger every hour, and the rather, becauſe the Wind blew hard every day; yet at laſt loſing ſight of Land, they ſteer'd their Courſe Weſterly in five Degrees Southward of the *Line*, towards *New Guinee*. On the two and twentieth of *March* they diſcover'd low Land full of Woods of tall Trees, ſurrounded with a company of Iſles, againſt ſome of which the Sea brake with great violence, inſomuch that they were again in great danger, eſpecially when they were got amongſt eighteen Iſles, between which the Water being ſhallow, and the Current running very ſtrongly, drove the Ships towards the Shore: Whileſt they were Tacking to and again to get beyond the Shelves, a little Veſſel, carrying a great Weather-cock on her Star-board, came from the Shore, Row'd by ſeven Men, who ſat on Boards which lay over the ſame; they were of a brown Complexion, onely girt about with a hairy Girdle, made faſt on the top of their Heads; under their Feet they alſo wore ſomething in ſtead of Shoes, about their Necks hung Flowers, and their Bodies were Painted black: Among the ſeven, one who was very fat, and whoſe Head was adorn'd with two Feathers, ſtood up and proffer'd the Seamen two *Clappes*, in return whereof *Taſman* gave them a Box of Nails and a piece of Sail-cloth, which ſinking under Water, an aged Man div'd for the ſame, and bringing it up, gave it to his ſix Companions, who made no ſhew of thankfulneſs. Their Arms conſiſted in Bowes and Arrows. Their *Clappes* they call'd *Anieuw*, as the other Iſlanders had done.

Sailing from hence, they diſcover'd two low Iſlands full of Trees; and three Leagues from them, on their Star-board, a high Coaſt, and on the other ſide a great Iſland, whither they drove with a ſmall Gale; approaching the ſame, two very ſmall Boats came towards the *Hemskerk*; the biggeſt of the two carry'd ſix Men, and the leaſt three, all of them very deform'd; they went ſtark naked, onely their Yards were ty'd up with a String on their Bellies, and about their Arms hung Chains of Mother-of-Pearl; they were Coal-black, onely red about the Mouth, which redneſs was occaſion'd by the chewing of *Piſang*; in their Hair ſtuck wooden Combs, and on their Foreheads green Leaves; but in each Boat was one who had a bruiſed Reed made faſt in his Neck like a Plume; the biggeſt Veſſel was Painted with ſtrange Shapes of Men and Beaſts; they us'd red Bowes and Arrows, and having call'd to the Seamen, they Row'd back again to the Shore; which *Taſman* left a Stern of him, and ran between the Main Coaſt (by all ſuppos'd to be *New Guinee*) and ſeveral great Iſlands, that lay ſcatter'd along before the Main Coaſt; from whence came four ſmall Boats, adorn'd with Imagery like Serpents, but kept without Gun-ſhot from the Ships; at laſt one leaping overboard, ſwam to the ſmalleſt Boat, out of which one ſwam back in his ſtead to the other, and afterwards came to the *Hemskerks* ſide; he was a black Man, wore Leaves before his Privities, and Armlets about his Elbows; through the Griſtle of his Noſe ſtuck a white Bone Bodkin, ſharp at the ends, and of a Fingers length, and about his Neck a String full of Cockle-ſhells.

Taſman Sailing on along the Main Coaſt, met with eighteen Boats more, the Rowers whereof laid their Oars upon their Heads, and not without ſtrange Geſtures call'd aloud, and invited the *Hollanders* to come aſhore: On the Sterns and Heads of theſe Boats were likewiſe divers Shapes Painted, upon a white Ground; in ſome were two, and in others three, four, and five Men; eight of them going into the *Hollanders* Boats, were made Drunk with *Arrack*. Theſe *Southlanders* went ſtark naked, ſome onely covering their ſecret Parts with Leaves; their Skins were black, onely on their Foreheads they drew a red Stroke, which reach'd to their Ears; their brown curl'd Hair was by ſome colour'd grey, by ſome red, ſome let it hang looſe over their Sholdiers, others ty'd the ſame in a Tuft on their Crown, cover'd with a Cap of *Piſang* Leaves, others wore their Hair ſcarce two Fingers long, and through the Griſtle of their Noſe, a piece of Cane or Quill, and a broad Beard without Muſtacho's; they had nothing to barter but large Snail-ſhells, on which they made a ſtrange noiſe; and whatſoe're they receiv'd, they firſt ſmell'd on it like Dogs: they fancy'd not Nails, as all the other *Southlanders* had done. Their manner of Fiſhing was thus: They ty'd ſeveral half *Clappes*-ſhells, made faſt like a Chain, to a long Reed, ſhook the ſame to and again on the Water, to gather the Fiſh together. In the Boats lay Planks of an oval faſhion, which by Ropes ty'd in the middle they held before them in ſtead of Shields. When theſe *Southlanders* went from the Ships, one of them threatned to beat the Seamen, ſhaking his great Club at them; whereupon they all Row'd with great ſpeed to the Shore, whileſt one in every Boat knockt with a Staff againſt the ſides, juſt as if they had beat an Alarm. Amongſt them one had barter'd for an old Doublet, with which he ſhew'd many antick Tricks, putting it on the wrong way, ſometimes on his Head, then his Feet into the two Arm-holes, and anon the Button-holes behind on his Back.

The Ships Sailing from hence, ran along a broken Coaſt, and on the twelfth of *April* were ſo terribly ſhaken by an Earthquake, which laſted an hour and a half, that they ſeem'd ſhivering to pieces in the Water, as if they had ran againſt a

Rock, notwithſtanding they could not fathom Ground with their longeſt Line. Somewhat farther they diſcover'd a burning Mountain on an Iſland, between which and the Main (on which ſtood alſo a very high Mountain) they ſteering their Courſe, came into a white Water, mov'd by a ſtrong River from the Continent; and coming to an Anchor before the Iſland *Jamna*, they ſaw the Iſles *Moa* and *Arimoa* before them. The *Jamneans* calling *New Guinee* by the Name of *Belah*, inform'd the *Hollanders*, that they Warr'd continually with the Inhabitants thereof. Theſe People being alſo Coal-black, ſome of them had looſe curl'd Hair, hanging down over their Shoulders in long Braids, and others had onely two thick Locks, which cover'd their Ears; all of them wore four Feathers on their Heads: the Men pull'd out their Beards, and hung a great Bone Ring through their Ears, at which alſo hung a Shell like a Spur; moſt of them had red Roſes ty'd about their Heads, and a Necklace of Hogs Teeth about their Necks; under their Navels they wore Girdles, a handful and a half broad, and about their Waſtes Strings full of Shells, or Sea-Cockles, to which a ſmall Lappet was ty'd, and hung down before their Privities; but becauſe it was but two Fingers broad, and mov'd to an again by the Wind, their Nakedneſs appear'd to thoſe that took notice thereof; through the Griſtle of their Noſes they wore a Hogs Tooth, or the Splinter of a Cane. Upon the Stern of their ſmall Boats was the Shape of a little Lyon. One of theſe Iſlanders imitated the *Hollanders* when they ſpoke, endeavoring to repeat their words after them, and therefore was call'd *Parrot*.

Taſman Sailing from hence to *Moa*, came to an Anchor before the Coaſt, ten Leagues beyond *Jamna*, where a great Boat, carrying ſeventeen Men, coming near the Ship, let flie a great many Arrows at the Seamen; but the next Morning being better reconcil'd, they came aboard, where the Chirurgeon of the Ship gave a Cap to one of the *Jamneans*, who, as a teſtimony of his thankfulneſs for the Preſent, requeſted him to ſit down; which done, he began to braid his Hair from his Forehead to his Neck, tying the ſame with a String.

Taſman weighing Anchor, Sail'd between *New Guinee* and the Iſland *Inſou*, having got nothing but a few *Jamnean* words from the Iſlanders, who call'd a Bone, *Vertilia*; a Hog, *Paro*; a Knife, *Sapera*; Beads, *Saſſera*; a Nail, *Tortor*; Sleep, *Moeni*; and a Rat, *Aſphoo*. So ſteering his Courſe along *Arimoa*, which is both higher and larger than the neighboring *Amoa*, and reſembles a Seaman's Cap, he left *New Guinee* a Stern of him, and Steering on Northerly, Sail'd by *Schoutes-Iſland*, where eight large Boats came within Gun-ſhot of him, each of which had on each ſide a Wing, under which ſat four Rowers, two and two together, with their Feet hanging in the Water; at their approaching near the Ship they put out a long Pole, with a white Flag upon it; whereupon *Taſman* alſo commanded his white Enſign to be put forth, and threw a String of Beads, ty'd to a piece of Wood, out of his Cabbin Window; which the *Southlanders* had no ſooner taken up, but in teſtimony of thankfulneſs they all broke their Arrows over their Heads, and kept near the ſides of the Ship, till ſuch time as the Boatſwain thereof ſounded a Trumpet, upon the hearing of which thep all Row'd away with as much ſpeed as they could poſſibly. Theſe People were of a ſallow Complexion; they broke their Arrows with great Ceremony; for firſt they pointed with them towards the Skie, then put them into the Water, and breaking each Arrow in two pieces on their Heads, they threw one over the Larboard, and the other over the Starboard; he that broke the Arrow, made a long Speech to the *Hollanders*, who took the ſame for an Oath of their Fidelity toward them. In every one of theſe Boats were twenty eight or thirty Men.

Taſman's farther Voyage into *New Guinee.*

Taſman proſecuting his Voyage farther, diſcover'd the following day another Iſland, and a crooked Arm of *New Guinee*, near which he judg'd might be an Opening betwixt *New Guinee* and *Gilolo*; then leaving on his Starboard a great many blind Cliffs, dangerous Shelves, and uneven Grounds, he caſt Anchor near a Rock, which at high Water was overflow'd. A Boat coming near the Ship, in which were ſix Men, whoſe long Hair hung down their Backs, one of them amongſt the reſt ſtanding up, call'd to the *Hollanders* in the *Ternaren* Language, ſaying, *What People?* to which a Seaman, who underſtood and ſpake the ſaid Language, anſwer'd, *Spaniards*: whereupon he ask'd, *From what Countrey, and whither bound?* to which he was anſwer'd, *From Moa to Ternata*: The *Southlander* hereupon reply'd, *You are Deceivers, the Ship is not Spaniſh, but Holland make*; whereupon *Taſman* caus'd the Prince of *Orange*'s Flag to be put out, which the *Southlander* no ſooner ſaw, but he cry'd, *It appears by your Flags that you are Hollanders, who are always more welcom to us than Spaniards*: However, though the Seaman acknowledg'd his miſtake, in ſaying they were *Spaniards*; yet the *Southlanders* would not ſtay within ſhot of them, but at their Rowing away cry'd aloud, *Here is abundance of Piſang, Clappes, Potato's, Sugar-Canes, and other Fruits on Shore.*

From hence *Taſman* Sail'd Northerly between many Iſles, and a Channel that ſeparates *New Guinee* from *Gilolo*, by *Cerani*, *Manipe*, *Bolao*, and *Burro*, to a narrow Opening, where *Pangeſane* being on his Larboard, roſe with exceeding high Rocks, as *Botton* on the Starboard. Theſe Rocks are moſt of them overgrown with Trees and Brambles. In the middle of this Channel alſo lies a Rock, for its ſhape call'd *A Galley*, by which *Taſman* Sailing, bent his Courſe homeward, and at laſt, on the fifteenth of *June*, Anno 1643. caſt Anchor before *Batavia*.

CHAP. V.

Terra Borealis, or The Artick Region.

Having ſpoken ſomething of the *Terra Auſtralis Incognita*, or *Unknown South-Land*, there remains ſomething to be ſaid of the oppoſite part, namely, the *Terra Borealis*, or the *Artick Region*; which is call'd *Incognita* in like manner as the *Terra Auſtralis*, in regard, though very much, as well of the one as of the other, hath been ſearch'd into, and in part diſcover'd by ſeveral Voyagers, yet doubtleſs there is a very vaſt Tract of Land, in the *Artick Region* eſpecially (if it be not rather Sea,) which is altogether unknown, and thoſe parts which have been diſcover'd, as *Groenland*, *Iſeland*, *Nova Zembla*, *Spilbergen*, *Hudſon's Straights* and *Bay*, &c. ſo imperfectly known, that they may well deſerve the Title of *Unknown*.

The ſeveral parts of this *Artick Region* are, 1. *Terra Subpolaris Incognita*, or that part which lies directly under the *Pole*, and is otherwiſe call'd *Orbis Arcticus*. 2. *Groenland*. 3. *Spilbergen*, or *Nieuland*. 5. *Iſeland*. 6. *Nova Zembla*.

A Deſcription of *Terra Subpolaris*.

The *Terra Subpolaris* is deſcrib'd by a certain Seaman of *Boſleduc*, to be a great black Rock, about thirty five Leagues in compaſs, and of an extraordinary heighth; through the Land adjoyning to which the Sea violently breaking, makes four great and violent *Euripi*, or Whirlpools, whoſe Waters driving Northward with ſo forcible a Stream, that no Ship, though carry'd by never ſo ſtrong a Gale, is able to ſtem the Current, are at laſt ſwallow'd up in the Earth. It is alſo reported, that between two of theſe *Euripi*, namely that made by the *Scythick* Ocean, and that on the back ſide of *Groenland*, there lieth an Iſland Northward of *Lappia* and *Biarmia*, inhabited by *Pygmies*. Much more to this purpoſe is related of the *Subpolar* Region, but ſince it is very improbable that any one could come ſo near as to make any diſcovery thereof, to ſay more of this Matter, would be but to inſiſt upon things ſavoring more of Fables than Reality.

Bounds and Situation of *Groenland*.

Groenland is that part of *Terra Septentrionalis*, which winds about from South to Eaſt, and decline Northward from Cape *Faruel*, in the *Deucaledonian* Sea; however, *Groenland* hath been generally taken for an Iſland; yet many late Navigators think it joyns with the Continent of *Tartary*, and others leave it in doubt whether it be Iſland or Continent: It is bounded towards the Eaſt with the *Deucaledonian* Ocean; towards the Weſt, with *Hudſon's Straights* and *Bay*, which ſeparate it from *America*; towards the North its Bounds are altogether unknown, and is not without reaſon ſuppos'd to be the utmoſt part of the World towards the *North Pole*. There are who believe it to be one Continent with *America*, and that upon this ground, becauſe ſeveral who have attempted to paſs through the *Straight* commonly call'd *The Straight of Davis*, into the *Eaſt-Indies*, affirm, that they found it to be a Gulph; but one Captain *John Monk*, who was alſo a great Undertaker in the North-Weſt Paſſage through this *Straight*, or *Gulf of Davis*, alledges great Probabilities of this Lands being divided by Sea from the Continent of *America*.

The Topography of *Groenland* from the *Daniſh* and *Iſeland* Chronicles.

This Countrey hath anciently been divided into two Regions, *Eaſt-Groenland* and *Weſt-Groenland*; anſwerable to which Diviſion *Errick*, ſurnam'd *The Ruddy*, the Son of *Torvalde*, is reported by the *Daniſh* Chronicle to have built two Forts or Lodges, *Oſtrebug* and *Weſtrebug*, in the Eaſtern part. The firſt Planters of *Chriſtianity* built the City *Garde*, which became, as the ſaid Chronicle mentions, a City of great Repute aud Traffick, and not long after, the Town *Albe*, and towards the Sea-Coaſt, a Monaſtery, dedicated to *St. Thomas*. The City *Garde* was a Biſhop's See, to which belong'd a Cathedral Church, by the Title of *St. Nicholas*, built in the ſame City, though a certain *Iſeland* Chronicle makes mention of the Church of *Stroſnes*, as the chief Metropolitan and Biſhop's See of *Groenland*. The Biſhop aſſiſted oftentimes in the Aſſembly of the *Eſtates* of *Denmark*, and held of the Biſhop of *Nidroſia* or *Drunthen* in *Norway*, as the Temporal *Eſtate* of *Groenland* held of the Crown of *Norway*, the *Norwegians* being the onely known Planters of this Countrey, deriving their Original from the aforeſaid *Errick*, according to the teſtimony of *Mr. Vormius*, and alſo of *Angrimus Jonas*, in his *Specimen Iſlandicum*, and the Vice-Roy of *Norway*, the *Nomophylax* (as the ſaid *Angrimus* calls him,) or Sovereign Judge of the Countrey. The Inhabitants of *Weſtreburg*, or the Weſtern Coaſt of *Groenland*, are by ſome call'd *Skreglinguers*. According to the *Iſeland* Chronicle, the Towns and Places of chief note are *Skageford*, in the moſt Eaſtern part; a little farther Weſt, the Port of *Funchebuder*, ſo call'd from a Page of *St. Olaus* King of *Norway*, who together with ſeveral others were caſt away upon that place; a little higher, the *Roanſen*, full of white Bears, and other wild Beaſts. In the Weſtern Coaſt, *Kindelfiord*, an Arm of the Sea; on the right Shore whereof ſtands *Korſekirk*, *i. e.* a Church built croſsways; alſo the Town *Vandalebug*, and not far off a Monaſtery, dedicated to *St. Olaus* and *St. Auguſtine*; the next Place is *Rumpeſinfiord*, where there is a religious Convent, and divers little Iſlands, in which are Springs of Water, warm in the Winter, and temperate in the Summer, which are accounted Medicinal, and of great Vertue in the curing of divers Maladies; upon the ſame Coaſt lies *Etſnatſfiord*; between which and *Rupeſinfiord* is the Palace *Fos*, and a great Church, dedicated to *St. Nicholas*; near the Promontory *Clining* is another great Houſe call'd

Daller, and beyond *Eynatsfiord*, a great Iſland denominated *Reynatſen*, from the abundance of Rein-Deer which breed there: In the ſame Iſland is a Quarry of the Stone *Talgueſtin*, not conſumable by Fire, and yet ſoft enough to be cut into any form, inſomuch that Veſſels have been made of it, containing twelve Tun. More Weſterly lies the Iſland *Langen*, and another Royal Houſe call'd *Helleſtad*, then *Erricksfford*, another Arm of the Sea, and at the Entrance thereof, the Iſland *Herrieven*, part whereof belongs to the *Dome*, or Cathedral, and the other part to the Church of *Dunes*, the principal Church of *Groenland*, next to the Cathedral. North-Weſt from *Erricksfiord* is *Midfiord*, and farther Northward, *Bondeford*; near which are ſeveral little Iſles and Ports. Between *Oſtrebug* and *Weſtrebug* is a large Deſart, altogether uninhabited.

This Deſcription of the Countrey, Extracted from the *Iſeland* Chronicle, is look'd upon by a late *French* Writer of note, as the moſt particular and faithful; however, the *Daniſh* Chronicle differs in many things, and amongſt others in this, that not the hundredth part of *Groenland* is poſſeſs'd by the *Norwegians*, but that there inhabit ſeveral different ſorts of People, of different Faſhions and Governments, altogether unknown to the *Norwegians*.

Temperature of *Groenland.*

Groenland, notwithſtanding its Northerly Situation, is reported to be a Countrey not unfertile of Corn, and other Productions of the Earth; and in reſpect of its verdant Aſpect at ſome Seaſons of the Year, above the reſt of thoſe *Septentrional* Regions, it is concluded to have merited the Name of *Groenland*, i. e. *Greenland*; nay, ſo great is the Heat that is ſaid to be there during the Moneths of *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, by reaſon of the reverberation of the Sun-beams from the Rocks, that many times there is but ſix Weeks ſpace betwixt Seed-time and Harveſt.

What ſort of Animals breed there.

The Beaſts, which are ſaid to breed here in great numbers, are Horſes, Deer, Foxes, Hares, Bears, both black and white, common Wolves, and a ſort of Beaſt between a Deer and a Wolf, beſides great ſtore of Beavers and Martins, as the *Iſeland* Chronicle teſtifies, whoſe Furr in fineneſs may compare with the Sables of *Ruſſia*. There are alſo Gerfalcons in abundance, both white and grey, of ſo delicate a kind, that they were in ancient times ſent to the Kings of *Denmark* as Preſents of great rarity.

The Seas about *Greenland* abound in very many ſorts of Fiſh, as Sea-Wolves, Sea-Dogs, Sea-Calves, and above all, incredible numbers of Whales of a vaſt bigneſs.

Strange kind of Horn found there.

But the moſt remarkable Commodity of this Countrey, is a kind of Horn, commonly call'd the *Licornes*, or *Unicorns-Horn*, which is found there in great quantities, and great ſtore of it is to be ſeen in *Denmark*, ſome whole, ſome in great pieces, ſometimes onely the Ends or Stumps; but ſince it appears very different from all other kind of Horn, there is great Queſtion made amongſt Naturaliſts, whether it be Horn or Tooth? and if Horn, whether the Horn of a Beaſt or Fiſh? but it is diſcover'd of late to be the Horn, or rather Tusk of a certain Fiſh, which the Iſlanders call *Narhual*, being indeed a kind of Whale, as the Name ſeems to imply, ſignifying a Whale which feeds upon Carcaſes.

The chief Voyagers thither.

This Countrey is call'd by the Natives, *Secanunga*; who was the firſt Diſcoverer thereof is not certainly known, but the firſt chief Voyagers thither were, of the *Dutch*, *William Barents*, or *Barentſon*, of *Amſterdam*, who ſet forth towards thoſe Parts in the Year 1594. and before him, *Dithmar Blefkens*, in the Year 1563. of the *Engliſh*, Mr. *James Hall*, who ſet out from *Copenhagen* in *Denmark*, Anno 1605. and in a ſecond Voyage was ſlain by a Salvage of the Countrey.

The Coaſtings, Havens, and Creeks of *Groenland*

The Coaſtings, Courſes, Havens and Creeks of *Groenland*, according as *Barentſon* receiv'd an Account of them from *Iver Boty*, a *Groenlander*, written in the *Norſh* Language, as it is call'd, are as followeth: From *Stad* in *Norway*, to *Hornneſs*, the Eaſt part of *Groenland*, it is ſeven days Sailing. Between *Iſeland* and *Groenland* lieth a Riff call'd *Gombornſe-ſkare*, the Ice lying upon which, hindreth the Paſſage. Thoſe that Sail from *Bergen* in *Norway* South of *Rokeneſs* in *Iſeland*, come under *Swaffter*, a Promontory, or high Land in the Eaſt part of *Groenland*, and within ſight of the high Mount *Whitſark*; between which and *Groenland* lieth a Headland, call'd *Hernoldus Hook*, not far from *Sound-Haven*, formerly much frequented by the *Norway* Merchants. Thoſe that Sail from *Iſeland* to *Groenland*, Steer to *Snoffneſs*, Weſt of *Rokeneſs*, and after South-Weſt. Eaſt of *Hernoldus Hook* lieth the Village of *Skagenford*, the moſt Eaſterly Village of the Iſland; Eaſt of *Skagenford*, the Haven *Bearford*, inacceſſible by Ships, by reaſon of a great Riff lying at the Mouth thereof. This Place is chiefly remarkable for the Whale-fiſhing, the Whales upon the going back of the Tide running into a great *Swalth*, as they call it, which is in the Haven. Eaſt of *Bearford* is the Haven call'd *Allabong Sound*, full of little Iſles. Eaſt from the Icy Mountain, the aforemention'd Haven *Fendobothes*. Farther Eaſt is the Highland *Corſe Hought*, where they Hunt white Bears. Weſt from *Hernoldus Hook* is the Village *Codosford*, and hard by the Sea-Coaſt, a fair Church, which we conceive to be the ſame with *Korſekirk* above ſpoken of, as *Codosford* may alſo probably be the ſame with *Kindelfiord*. A little farther Weſt lieth the *Boy*, or Town of *Wartſdale* (for in the *Norſh* Language *Boy* ſignifies a Town,) belonging to *Petreſuik*, or *Peterswike* Church: Near this *Boy* or Town ſtandeth a Cloyſter, or Abbey of Canons Regular, dedicated to *St. Olafe* and *St. Auguſtine*. Next to *Codosford* is *Rompnesford*, the ſame queſtionleſs with the above-mention'd *Rumpeſinfiord*, where there is a Cloyſter of Nuns of the Order of *St. Benedict*: In this Ford lie many ſmall Iſles. Between *Rompneſs* and the next Sound lieth a great Garden call'd *Voſe*, belonging to the King of the Countrey, as alſo *St. Nicholas* Church before mention'd. At the entrance into *Emmeſtnesford* is the Inlet *Southwoderswike*, and ſomewhat higher on the ſame ſide, the little Cape *Bloming*, beyond the Inlet *Granwike*; above that, the Garden call'd *Daleth*, belonging to the Cathedral Church; and on the right-hand to thoſe that Sail out of the ſaid Sound, a great Wood belonging to the ſame Church, where they feed their Oxen, Kine, and Horſes. The Highland lying by *Emeſtnesford*, is call'd *The Ramas Hayth*, from the Rain-Deer which uſe to be there Hunted: And hereabouts is that ſort of Stone of which they make large Fats or Ciſterns, as hath been before intimated; it is by ſome call'd the *Zevell-Stone*, being a ſort of Marble, or (as ſome will have it) Load-ſtone, of all colours. Weſt from this lieth another Highland, call'd *Long-Highland*. The next Sound is call'd *Swalterford*, having a Church belongining to it of the ſame Name, and where there is alſo a Garden belonging to the King, call'd *St. Hentelſtad*. Next to that lieth *Erricksford*, and at the entrance thereof the Highland *Erricks Hought*, belonging to *Deverskirk*, the firſt Parochial Church in *Groenland*. North-Weſt from *Erricksford*, is *Megdenford*. Farther out is a Church call'd *Scogelkirk*; and farther in the Sound, *Leadenkirk*. Beyond *Erricksford* is another Ford or Sound, by the Name of *Foſſa*, belonging to the Cathedral Church; and to the North of it, two Villages, *Ever-boy* and *Forther-boy*. From thence farther North lieth *Bredaford*; and after that *Lormontford*; and from thence Weſtward, *Icedeep*. To the North of the *Weſtland* lieth a ſpacious Wilderneſs, call'd *Hemel Hatsfelt*, and Edg'd with maſſie Rocks and Cliffs towards the Sea ſide; beyond which the Sea is innavigable, by reaſon of the many *Swalgen*, or Whirlpools thereabouts.

In *Groenland* there are divers Hills, wherein are Silver-Mines, multitudes of white

Bears, with red Patches on their Heads; alſo white Hawks, and all ſorts of Fiſh. There are moreover in the Countrey divers Rivers, frozen up for the moſt part of the Year, and cover'd with Ice; yet it is generally affirm'd, that it is not ſo cold there as in *Norway* or *Iſeland.* On the Hills are ſaid to grow Acorns and Nuts, very well taſted, and as big as Apples; alſo as good Wheat as is commonly produc'd in other Parts.

An Account of *Groenland* from *Dithmar Bleſkens* his *Journal.*

In the *Journal* of *Dithmar Bleſkens*'s Voyage, mention is made of a certain blind Monk, brought up in the Monaſtery of *St. Thomas*, who reported ſeveral memorable things concerning this Countrey, as that it was call'd *Groenland* antiphraſtically, or by contrariety of Speech, as appearing ſeldom or never green; and that it abounded with Bears and white Foxes, and was not without Pygmies and Unicorns, which never appear'd till after the Sun was entred into *Aries*; that in the ſaid Monaſtery of *St. Thomas* there was a Fountain of ſcalding Water, which was convey'd through Pipes of Stones to the Monks ſeveral Cells, and ſerv'd them not onely for Stoves, but for the dreſſing of their Meat, which was as well boyl'd by means of this Water, as if it had been over a real Fire, and that the Walls of the Monaſtery were made of a kind of Pumice-ſtone, upon which if Water were pour'd, it would produce a ſlimy Matter, commonly us'd in ſtead of Lime for Mortar, like the Stone of Mount *Hecla* in *Iſeland*; that two of theſe Pygmies, a Male and a Female, were kept by the Abbot, and were both endu'd with perfect humane Shape, and overgrown with Hair, even to the outermoſt Joynts of their Fingers, the Male eſpecially, who had a Beard reaching down to his Knees, but that they ſeem'd wholly devoid of Reaſon and Underſtanding, nor had any diſtinct uſe of Speech, onely made a ſemblance of Hiſſing of the manner of Geeſe; laſtly, he reported the duration of the Lives of theſe Creatures to be anſwerable to the ſhortneſs of their Stature; but that concerning their Wars with the Cranes, he had no other knowledge than by Tradition.

From Mr. *James Hall's* Deſcription.

The Deſcription of *Groenland* left by Mr. *James Hall*, renders it a high, mountainous, and craggy Region, ſufficiently water'd with Rivers, and provided with good Harbors, of a Soil not unfertile in all places where he came, having between the Mountains fruitful Valleys and pleaſant Plains, abounding with ſeveral ſorts of Fowl, as Partridges, Pheaſants, Sea-mews, Gulls, Crows, *&c.* but of Beaſts, chiefly black Foxes, and (as was conjectur'd by the plenty of Harts-horns found about their Tents) Rein-Deer, yet not deſtitute of other Beaſts, the *Veſtigium* of one whereof was found to be not leſs than eight Inches over.

As for the Manners and Cuſtoms of the Natives, they are by the ſaid Deſcription repreſented to be a kind of *Samoid*, or wandring People, ſtill moving from place to place, warlike and active, uſing Slings and Darts with marvellous dexterity, of a brown Complexion for the moſt part, and of an indifferent Stature, eating their Meat either quite raw, or onely a little parboyl'd, Clothing themſelves with the Skins of ſuch Beaſts, or other Creatures, as they kill, eſpecially Seals, or ſome of the largeſt ſize of Fowls, which they Dreſs very ſmooth and ſoft, turning the Feather or Hair ſide outwards in Summer, and inward in Winter. Their Weapons Bowes, Slings, and Bone or Iron-headed Darts; their Religion Idolatrous, but chiefly Sun-Worſhip, as was gather'd from their manner of Accoſt, when any of the *Engliſh* firſt approach'd them, for they us'd to point up to the Sun, as chief Author of their felicity, and then beat their Breaſts, crying, *Iliont*, which ſeem'd to ſignifie as much as *I mean no harm*, and would not come near till thoſe that met them did the like. Their Houſes built of Whales Bones, and the Baulks thereof with Whales Ribs, and cover'd with Earth, but the beſt ſort with Seal-Skins, having Vaults or

Rooms under Ground, four-ſquare, and two Yards deep in the Earth. Their manner of Burial, a Pile of Stones thrown over the Corps, being firſt wrapt up in Seal-Skins.

Firſt Diſcovery of *Spilbergia*, or *Greenland.*

Spilbergia, ſo call'd by the *Hollanders*, from *Spilbergen*, whom probably they reckon to have been the firſt Diſcoverer of it, is the ſame that we vulgarly call *Greenland*, and which Sir *Hugh Willoughby* (if not the firſt of all, yet at leaſt the firſt of the *Engliſh* that diſcover'd any thing of theſe Parts) nam'd *King James's New-Land*. The ſaid Sir *Hugh Willoughby* ſet forth *Anno* 1553. in the *Bona Eſperanza*, accompany'd with two Ships more, *viz.* the *Bonaventure*, *Richard Challoner* Captain, and the *Bona Confidentia*, and after ſome time of Coaſting up and down thoſe Northern Seas, he Landed with his Company upon the Place, where ſtaying a few days, he ſent three Men three days Journey into the Countrey South-Weſt, and three more as far full Weſt, who all, after much hardſhip in their Travelling, return'd without having met any People by the Way, or ſeen the leaſt appearance of any Habitation. Sailing hence back for *Lapland*, they were all frozen to death in the Haven *Arzina*.

Fotherby's Deſcription of *Greenland.*

A Deſcription of *Greenland* by one Mr. *Robert Fotherby*, repreſents the Nature of this Place contradictory to its Name, as before was obſerv'd of *Groenland*: "For certainly (ſaith he) no part of the World, yet known and diſcover'd, is leſs Green than this, both the Mountains and Low-lands being cover'd with Snow till the beginning of *June*. The Countrey, which is for the moſt part mountainous, bearing neither Graſs nor Tree, ſave onely Heath or Ling, as it is call'd in the North parts of *England*, which grows upon the Moors or Heathy Grounds when the Snow begins to melt, and on which in Summer the Deer feed themſelves fat in one Moneth; but how they live in the Winter, is a thing beyond any Man's skill to comprehend, eſpecially during the Sun's abſence under the Horizon, which in the Latitude of ſeventy ſeven Degrees continues from the eighteenth of *October* to the fourth of *February*.

This Countrey is by many ſuppos'd never to have been inhabited by Men, yet not altogether uncapable of affording Habitation to ſuch as would bring with them ſufficient defenſive Weapons againſt Hunger and Cold: For other Animals, it is found, by the teſtimony of thoſe that have been upon the Place, not to be deſtitute; for beſides Deer before mention'd, there have been ſeen Bears and Foxes; and of wild Fowl, *Cuthbert* Ducks, Willocks, Stints, Sea-Pigeons, Sea-Parrots, Gulls, Noddies, *&c.*

The Southermoſt part of *Greenland*, call'd *Point Look-out*, ſtands in ſeventy ſix Degrees and thirty Minutes. The Weſt ſide of the Land was diſcover'd by the firſt Voyagers Northward as far as eighty Degrees and odd Minutes, and in that compaſs ſix or eight good Harbors for the Whale-fiſhing; the Eaſt ſide as far as ſeventy eight Degrees, with divers Iſlands, both great and ſmall, yielding good Harbors, and ſtore of Whales and Sea-Horſes.

The Voyages of *Jonas Pool* and others to *Greenland.*

In the Year 1610. *Jonas Pool*, Maſter of the *Amity* fell in with this Land in *May*, and continu'd upon the Coaſt, diſcovering of Harbors, and killing of *Morſes*, till *June* following: and he is ſaid to have been the firſt that gave this Countrey the Name of *Greenland*. The next year he ſet out again, accompany'd with *Thomas Edge*, Commander of the *Mary Margaret*; And ſince many other Voyages have been made as to a Place known, and a great Trade driven in catching of Whales, not without ſeveral Conteſts with the *Dutch* and *Danes*, but nothing of late diſcover'd conſiderable more than in the firſt Voyages. The Harbors, Sounds and Coaſtings moſt taken notice of, are *Fair Foreland, Cape Cold, Black-Point, Horn-Sound, Knotty-Point, Bell-Sound, Lowneſs, Croſs-Road, Deer-Sound, Fowl-Sound, Cloſe-Cove, Gurnet-Noſe, Ice-Sound*, and *Green-Haven*.

There

Cherry-Iſland.

There are few that have Sail'd to *Greenland*, but make great mention of *Cherry Iſland*, ſo call'd, as having been firſt diſcover'd at the Charges of Sir *Francis Cherry*, an eminent Merchant; by others *Bear-Iſland*, from the multitude of Bears found there; it lies in the Latitude of ſeventy four Degrees, and is noted for ſtore of Fowl, Foxes like Dogs, and upon the Coaſts great ſtore of Whales, Sea-Horſes, and Morſes: It is alſo ſaid to be furniſh'd with Lead-Mines, and Pits of Sea-Coal.

Situation and firſt Diſcovery of *Iſeland*.

Iſeland, ſo call'd from the continual Ice which is upon it, is a craggy mountainous Countrey; and not onely the Hills, but a great part of the Low-land cover'd with perpetual Snow: It is of a Form ſomewhat oblong, lying between the fifty fourth and fifty ninth Degree of Northern Latitude, having *Norway* on the Eaſt, the *Orcades* and *Scotland* on the South, *Grenland* on the Weſt, and the *Hyperborean*, or frozen Sea on the North. It is by *Olaus Magnus* ſuppos'd to be twice as big as *Sicily*, that is to ſay, about a hundred Leagues in length. It is the moſt known, and moſt througly diſcover'd of all the Countreys of the *Artick Region*, and is ſaid to have been firſt found out and peopled in the Year of our Lord 900. by certain of the Nobility of *Eaſt-Friſia* in the Countrey of *Breme*, in the time of *Alebrand*, Biſhop of that Countrey; but whether or no utterly unpeopled till that time, is a Queſtion not eaſie to be determin'd, though in all probability ſo obvious a Place to be found out, could not lie ſo long totally uninhabited. Not long after ſeveral Colonies of *Norwegians* Setled themſelves, ſome in *Hitland*, ſome in *Ferow*, others (following the Example of theſe *Bremers*) in *Iſeland*. The Countrey is full of Rocks and Stones, and (as is credibly reported) not a cultivated Field or Garden in the whole Iſland, and by conſequence no ſort of Corn, yet the People living without either Bread or Salt, are very ſtrong, and of a good Complexion: Neither is there a Tree to be ſeen, except the Birch, which likewiſe grows but in one place, and exceeds not the heighth of a Man, by reaſon of the violence of the Winds; yet there is ſaid to be great plenty of Butter, the Graſs being ſo fat, that the Oxen are not ſuffer'd to ſtay long at a time in the Paſtures for fear of burſting. Till of late there was neither Town, nor any thing that could be call'd a Village, in the whole Iſland, but ſtragling Cottages here and there, not above three or four together in a place, moſt by the Sea ſide for the convenience of Fiſhing; they were built pretty deep in the Ground, but artificially fram'd of Whales Bones, with Seats, Benches, and other Utenſils of the ſame; now ſometimes they uſe Fir to the ſame purpoſe, which is caſt upon the Coaſt by the force of the Sea from *Tartary* or elſewhere. For want of Veſſels, they lay their Butter in Heaps in the Corners of their Houſes like Mortar. In the Winter, wanting Fodder, they feed their Cattel with Fiſh. Beſides theſe Cattel, which are Kine without Horns, Horſes onely fit for carrying of Burthens, and very large Sheep, there are ſtore of white Foxes, and huge Bears of the ſame colour, and a ſort of rough Dogs, very well known, and frequent amongſt us by the Name of *Shocks*, which the Iſlanders eſteem not a little, and will part with their Children at a far eaſier rate: They keep neither Hogs nor Poultrey, for want of Grain to feed them.

Many Rivers in *Iſeland*.

The Rivers belonging to this Iſland are many, and thoſe not unpleaſant, affording to the Inhabitants plenty of Fiſh, eſpecially Sturgeon, Trouts, and Salmons; and one is eſpecially remarkable for a Bridge made over it, which being the onely Bridge of the Countrey, is made of the great Bones of a Whale. The whole Iſland is one continu'd Deſart, without any trodden Path or Road from one end to the other; ſo that all that have occaſion to travel to any part thereof by Land, make uſe of the Compaſs, as if they were Voyaging by Sea.

Strange Fiſh on the Coaſt of *Iſeland*.

The Coaſt of *Iſeland* hath many ſtrange and monſtrous Fiſh worth obſervation, as firſt the *Orca,* which though nothing near ſo big as the Whale, yet is able to be the death of it; for being of the ſhape of a Ship turn'd upſide-down, and having ſharp long Fins on its Back, it pricks the Belly of the Whale therewith till it kills.

The next is the *Hackfall,* which is very fat, and about twelve Inches long.

Then the Dog-Fiſh, which lifting up its Head out of the Sea, Barks, and letting forth its young ones, receives them into her Belly again, when they have ſported a while in the Sea.

Laſtly, another Monſter, of a moſt frightful ſhape, mention'd by *Olaus Magnus,* but not by any particular Name.

Strange Fountains. In divers parts of the Iſland are Fountains of ſcalding Water, which as ſoon as taken from the Fountain begins to cool, and when cold, hath a ſulphury Subſtance ſwimming on the top.

At the Weſt end is a ſmoaky Fountain, very cold, and turning all that is caſt into it into Stone.

At the place upon the Sea call'd *Turlocks Haven,* are two Fountains of different quality, the one hot, the other cold, which by Pipes being brought together into one place, make a Bath of an excellent temperature, and of a medicinal Vertue.

Not far from *Haven Halneford* is a Cliff in a Rock of an unknown depth, and no Water to be diſcern'd by thoſe that look down into it, but if a Stone be caſt in, it ſhall make a noiſe for half an hour together, as if it were ſtriking againſt a Brazen Veſſel, and all this while the Water will be riſing till it comes up to the brim, and then will be ſo long ſinking again as the Stone was falling.

Mountains of *Iſeland.* There are alſo three Mountains in *Iſeland* not to be left unmention'd, the Mountain of the *Croſs,* the Moutain *Snenelſtockel,* and the Mountain *Hecla*; the two firſt are chiefly conſiderable for their wonderful heighth, and for the dreadful noiſe of Thunder which is heard on the top of them, when in the adjacent parts below, the Air is calm and clear; the third lying in the North of the Iſland, and not very high, is one of the moſt prodigious *Vulcans* in the World, for the caſting forth of Flames, black Aſhes, and Pumice-Stones, inſomuch that there is no poſſibility of Habitation within ſix Miles of it round about; and it is a receiv'd Opinion of the Inhabitants, that it is the place of Torment for the Souls of the Damned; from whence there hath riſen ſuch a company of ſtrange Stories and Fables, that it would make up a Volume of it ſelf to relate them. The occaſion of the great Eruption of this Mountain is not without much reaſon imputed to the inflammation of the Sulphur, of which there are ſeveral Mines or Pits in the Countrey, though none of any ſort of Metal.

Firſt planting of *Chriſtian Religion* here. *Waldemarus,* King of *Denmark* and *Norway,* being conſequently Maſter of this amongſt the other *Norwegian* Colonies, Planted the *Chriſtian* Religion in this Iſland in the Year of *Chriſt* 1398. and Ordain'd two Biſhops, one in *Schalholden,* in the Eaſt part, another in *Höllen,* in the Weſt; and after the *Reformation* was begun, *Chriſtianus,* King of *Denmark,* took care to propagate the Reformed *Doctrine* there, as well as in other parts of his Dominions; and to that end ſent over a PRINTER thither, that the *BIBLE,* together with the Works of *Philip Melancthon* and *Urbanus Regius,* might be publiſh'd in the Vulgar Tongue of the Countrey. But theſe Proceedings were mainly oppos'd by the Biſhop of *Schalholden,* who animating the People to Rebellion, they ſlew the King's Lieutenant: Wherenpon the next Year *Paul Holſelt,* a Knight of the *Daniſh* Order, being ſent over with an Army, overthrew the Rebels, and taking off the chief Heads of the Rebellion, committed the Charge of the Government to another Nobleman of *Denmark,* whom he left upon the Place. But one *Tadde Bonde,* a great Man of the Countrey, meditating a Revolt, drew divers Perſons of principal note into Conſpiracy with him, and was advancing to a formidable Power, had not the Biſhop given continual Intelligence of their Proceedings to the King's Lieutenant, who thereupon employ'd Agents to the chief Accomplices of the Faction, and what with fair Means and threatnings ſo wrought with them, that they return'd to their Obedience, and forſook *Todde*, inſomuch that he flying with a ſmall Party, betook himſelf to a faſtneſs at the Foot of *Heckelveld*, where being hemm'd in, thoſe about him were ſlain, and he himſelf taken Priſoner; and becauſe no Man to whoſe ſafe cuſtody he was offer'd durſt receive him, ſo much dreaded was his Power, one *Jonas*, a bold courageous Fellow, ſlew him with his own Hand, and thereby put an end to all farther Tumults and Seditions.

The People of *Iſeland* addicted to Sorcery and Superſtition.

So much have the People of this Iſland been ever addicted to Sorcerie and Superſtition, that notwithſtanding the Profeſſion of *Chriſtianity*, and the frequent Preaching againſt thoſe Sins, eſpecially ſince the *Reformation*, the generality of them are ſtill wedded to many of thoſe old diabolical Cuſtoms, which were practis'd there in time of *Paganiſm*; and amongſt other things they are ſaid to be ſerv'd, many of them, by Spirits, which conſtantly attend them, and (as *Olaus Magnus* writes of the *Finlanders*, they are oftentimes dealt with by Strangers, to ſell them proſperous Winds for Money, and (doubtleſs by the help of the Devil) perform the ſame; as alſo on the contrary, they are ſaid by their Enchantments to ſtop the Courſe of a Ship, and make it as it were immovable, though in the Stream of never ſo proſperous a Gale. They are a proud, haughty People, and for the moſt part endu'd with vaſt ſtrength of Body; their Habit ſo promiſcuous, that neither Sex can be diſtinguiſh'd by it. They are not onely forward to proſtitute their Daughters to thoſe *Germans* that Trade with them at *Hafnefords*, but that Virgin who hath had to do with a *German*, ſhall be ſure to be ſo much the more eſteem'd and Courted.

Towns and Places of note.

The onely Towns and Buildings of note here, and thoſe erected but of late Ages, are 1. *Hafnefords*, a Haven Town, chiefly frequented by *Dutch* Merchants for Traffick with the Natives.

2. *Bedſtede*, the Reſidence of the Lord Lieutenant or Governor for the King of *Denmark*.

3. The Biſhops See of *Halſar*, having four Monaſteries belonging to it, *viz.* *Pingore*, *Remeſtede*, *Modor*, and *Monkeniere*.

4. The Biſhops See of *Schalholt*, to which alſo doth belong four Monaſteries, *viz.* *Vedey*, *Pernebar*, *Kirkebar*, and *Schirde*.

Their Place and manner of Judicature

The Nobles of *Iſeland* are call'd *Bonden*; their *Juſticiaries* or Judges, being twelve in number, *Lochmaders*, that is, Men of Law or Juſtice, who are ſaid to meet once a year on the twenty ninth of *June*, to adminiſter Juſtice in a place ordain'd for that purpoſe in the midſt of the Iſland, appearing like ſome feigned Paradice, ſo pleaſant a place it is repreſented to be at that time of the year, being (as the Tradition goes) from a high burning Mountain like *Hecla*, conſum'd to a Plain, and ſo environ'd with Rocks, that there was left but a ſmall Paſſage for one at a time to enter. Here the Governor having firſt given the Charge, leaves the Trial of all Matters to the *Lochmaders*, who having diligently heard every Cauſe argued on both ſides, withdraw for a while to Conſult together, and then proceed to Sentence, the ſame Perſons being both Jury and Judge; but if any Caſe of difficulty or ſcruple ariſe, they conſult the Governor.

Angrimus Jonas's Relation of *Iſeland*.

Angrimus Jonas's Relation of *Iſeland* differing much from what hath been deliver'd by *Blefkens*, is not to be omitted. He ſaith it was firſt diſcover'd by one *Naddocus*, a

Pyrate, who going towards the *Farenſian* Iſlands, was caſt by Tempeſt upon the Shore of *Eaſt-Iſeland*, near the Mountain *Reidarſial*; and as he departed from the Coaſt, perceiving the tops of the higheſt Mountains cover'd with a very deep Snow, call'd the Iſland *Snælandia*, that is, *Snowy Countrey*.

Gardarus's Voyage to *Iſeland*.

Upon the fame of *Naddocus*'s Diſcovery, one *Gardarus*, the Son of *Suavarus*, a *Swede*, was deſirous to make a Voyage thither, and arriving near the Eaſtern Shore, Winter'd in the Bay of *Skialfanda*, or *North-Iſland*, in the Year of our Lord 864. and call'd the Haven *Huſcawick*, from the Houſes or Wintering-places built there, as the next Haven to it was call'd *Nartarawick*, from *Natrare*, an eminent Mariner in this Expedition. *Gardarus* returning home about the beginning of the Spring, call'd the Countrey from his own Name *Gardarſholm*.

Flocco's Voyage to the ſame Place.

The next that follow'd his Example, was one *Flocco*, a famous Pyrate, whoſe Daughter *Geirhilda* being drown'd upon the Coaſt of *Schetland* (anciently *Hietland*,) gave the Name of *Geirhildarwata* to the Sea thereabouts: Not having the uſe of the Mariners Compaſs, he made uſe of Ravens for the ſteering of his Courſe, and having ſent forth two without ſucceſs, by the guidance of the third he had ſight of the Eaſtern ſide of the Iſland; and Steering Southward, he found a very wide Bay, between the Promontories *Renkanes* and *Snæfeſneſs*; which Bay, from *Faxa* a *Scottiſh* Mariner that accompany'd him, he nam'd *Faxaos*, that is, *The Mouth of Faxa*, though from its many Havens it came afterwards to be term'd *Hafnafiordur*. Sailing along the Weſt ſide of the Iſland, he entred the Bay *Bredafiord*, and took up his Quarters at *Watnesfiordur*, a Haven in the Province *Bardoſtraund* (for by theſe Names theſe Places came afterwards to be known:) Having ſtay'd here two Winters, he return'd back into *Norway*, and is ſaid to have been the firſt that gave this Countrey the Name of *Iſeland*, from the great quantities of Ice which fill'd the Seas thereabouts, he alſo gave it the Name of *Rafnaflock*, from the Ravens which ſerv'd him in ſtead of a Compaſs.

A Plantation ſetled in *Iſe-* by *Ingulphus* and *Hiorleiſus*

The laſt and moſt conſiderable Adventurer was *Ingulfus*, the Son of *Orn*, Duke of *Fyrdafilace* in *Norway*, who, together with his Couſin *Hiorleiſus*, that Marry'd his Siſter *Helca*, being adjudg'd to Baniſhment by *Halſten* (to the Award of whoſe Judgment they had ſubmitted themſelves) upon the ſlaughter of his two Brethren, *Holmſten* and *Herſten*, (theſe three Brethren were the Sons of *Atlas*, one of the prime Noblemen of *Norway*) in a Quarrel, wherein *Halſten* was choſen Umpire; and alſo deteſting the Tyranny of *Haraldus Pulchricomus*, King of *Norway*, went over *Gonfaloniere*, or chief Leader of a great Colony of People, whom he rais'd for the ſetling of a Plantation in ſome foreign Countrey: Accompany'd with his Couſin *Hiorleiſus*, he took Shipping for *Iſeland* in the Year of our Lord 854. having been over to viſit it about four years before; he Landed at a Promontory on the South Shore, which from him took the Name of *Ingulfholde*, and at *Reicharwick* ſetled his Habitation, while *Hiorleiſus* ſeated himſelf at the Promontory by him call'd *Hiorleifholda*, where he built two very large Houſes, each being about a hundred and thirty Foot long; then he ſet himſelf to Manure and Till the Ground, employing in that Work ten Slaves, whom he brought with him for that purpoſe out of *Norway*; but it was not long ere they traiterouſly ſet upon him and ſlew him by an Ambuſcade which they had laid for him; after which they betook themſelves to certain little Iſles, which were nam'd *Weſtmaſyar*, where before they had well neſtled themſelves, the whole Race of them were rooted out by *Ingulphus*, in revenge of his Kinſman's Death. After this the Iſland grew daily more and more populous by the coming over of new Families from *Norway*; ſo that at this day it is a Place not the leaſt conſiderable belonging to the Kings of *Denmark*.

The ancient Inhabitants of this Place (for it is to be ſuppos'd that there were People here before the coming over of *Ingulfus*) were call'd *Papæ* or *Pappæ*, and the Eaſt ſide of the Iſland, *Papey*, which agrees very well with the Names of two little Iſlands on the Coaſt of *Scotland*, *Pappa* and *Weſtrepappa*, from which many conjecture, as alſo from ſeveral Croſſes and Bells found upon the Place, that there hath been in former Ages a reſort of the *Iriſh*, and of the People of the North-Weſt parts of *Scotland*.

The Diviſion of *Iſeland*.

The Eaſtern Bound of *Iſeland* is call'd *Auſturhorn*; the Weſtern, *Randeſandur*; the Northern, *Langanes*; and the Southern, *Reicranes*. The Iſland being divided according to the four Quarters of the World, *North-Iſland* is ſever'd from *Eaſt-Iſland* by the aforeſaid Promontory of *Langanes*; from *Weſt-Iſland* by *Rutafiordur* Bay; from *South-Iſland*, by vaſt and unpaſſable Deſarts. Between *South-Iſland* and *Eaſt-Iſland* runneth the River *Jocolſu*, through the Deſarts of *Solſeimaſande*. Between *South-Iſland* and *Weſt-Iſland* a famous River nam'd *Albis*, which emptieth it ſelf into the Bay of *Bargarfiord*.

Schetland the *Thule* of the Ancients.

'Tis a vulgar Opinion, that this Iſland is the ſame which the Ancients call'd *Thule*; but upon conſideration it will appear, that by the *Ultima Thule* taken notice of by *Virgil*, *Claudian*, *Statius*, *Pythias Maſſilienſis*, *Pliny*, *Seneca*, *Solinus*, *Tacitus*, and others, is meant one of the *Britiſh* Iſles, amongſt which were comprehended the Iſles on the North of *Scotland*, as the *Orcades*, and ſome others, the utmoſt of which we call *Schetland*, and is very probable to be this *Ultima Thule* of the Ancients.

Nova Zembla, when firſt diſcover'd.

Nova Zembla, lying under ſeventy ſix Degrees of Northern Latitude, and a hundred and twelve Degrees and twenty five Minutes of Longitude, and being recekon'd above two hundred Miles in length, was, together with the River *Puora*, and Straights of *Weygats*, diſcover'd, (and, as it is thought, firſt of all) by *Stephen Burrough*, who was ſent out by the *Muſcovia* Company in the Year 1556. to find out a Way to *Cathay* by the North-Eaſt.

Afterwards one *Oliver Bunel*, a *Dutch*-man, mov'd with the hope of Gain, went from *Enkhuiſſen* to *Pecora*; where (having firſt diſcover'd *Coſtinſarca* in *Nova Zembla*) he loſt all by Shipwrack.

The *States-General* nothing diſcourag'd with the little ſucceſs of theſe two Voyagers, ſent forth two Ships under the Command of *Hugo Linſchot*, to the Straights of *Weygats*, and two others under *William Barrents*, who were to go directly Northwards for *Nova Zembla*: *Linſchot* went fifty Miles beyond the Straights, but the Northerly Winds and late Seaſon of the year forc'd him to haſten back with all poſſible ſpeed. *William Barents* and his Company were neceſſitated in the Year 1596. being not able to get off, in regard the Ice increas'd upon them more and more, to take up their Winter Quarters there in a Cottage, which they made a ſhift to caſt up for their preſent neceſſity, having much ado to defend themſelves againſt the Bears, that continually aſſaulted them.

Deſcription of the Countrey.

This Countrey is generally deliver'd to be a barren and deſart Countrey, full of Wood indeed, but the Boughs as bare of Leaves, as the Ground of Graſs; alſo very incommodious to be travell'd through, by reaſon of its deſartneſs, and the danger of Bears, great fierce Foxes, and ſuch like ravenous Beaſts, which feed onely upon Fleſh, and which are the onely Beaſts this Countrey harbors.

In a *Journal* of Mr. *Henry Hudſon*, there is to be found a much more favorable Deſcription of the Countrey: "Generally (ſaith he) the Land of *Nova Zembla* "that we have ſeen, is to a Man's Eye a pleaſant Land, much Main High-land "with no Snow on it, looking in ſome places green, and Deer feeding thereon, "and the Hills partly cover'd with Snow, and partly bare.

It ſhould ſeem to have been a receiv'd Opinion from the firſt Diſcovery of *Nova Zembla*, that it was inhabited by *Pygmies*, it being ſeveral times, in the *Journals* of ſome Voyages, mention'd particularly by the Name of *The Land of Pygmies*, but upon what certain Ground cannot in the leaſt be diſcover'd; for we find not from the *Ruſſians* (to whom the Place, by reaſon of its Vicinity, is probable to have been firſt known) any other Account of the Inhabitants, but that they are a People wholly deſtitute of civil Manners, and unlimited by Law or Religion, ſaving that they ſeem to give ſome kind of Adoration to the Sun, Moon, and North-ſtar, and have ſome Qualities which ſpeak them rational Creatures; whereas the *Pygmies* (if there be any ſuch Creatures) are thought to have nothing of Humane but their Shape onely.

Willoughby-Iſland.

Beſides *Nova Zembla* there is not far from it another Iſland, known by the Name of *Willoughby-Iſland*, from Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, the firſt Diſcoverer; they both are of the Dominions of the *Czar* of *Ruſſia*.

Several Attempts for the diſcovery of the North-Weſt Paſſage.

WHat hath been diſcover'd of Sea in the North or South parts of the World, is of no leſs Conſequence than what hath been diſcover'd of Land, and the *Straight* of *Hudſon* Northward, is no leſs conſiderable than the *Straight* of *Magellan* South; we ſhall therefore compleat this Diſcourſe of the *Artick Region* with a brief Mention of what Capes, Bays, Sounds, &c. have been found out by thoſe that have attempted to find a Paſſage by the North-Weſt to the *Eaſt-Indies*.

Not to inſiſt upon the fabulous Stories of King *Arthur*'s firſt conquering *Ireland*, and then Sailing into the Northern Seas, and ſubduing *Scantia*, *Iſeland*, *Groenland*, and (as the Story ſaith) many other Iſlands beyond *Norway* even under the *Pole*, or of *Malgo*'s ſubduing *Ireland*, *Iſeland*, the *Orcades* and *Norway*, or *Octher*'s Reports to King *Alfred* of his Voyages to the North-Eaſt parts beyond *Norway*, or the Voyages of the two famous *Venetian* Brethren, *Nicolo* and *Antonio Zeni*, or of *Marcus Paulus Venetus*, *Odoricus* and *Vertomannus*; the firſt *Engliſh*-man we hear of, that made an Expedition into thoſe Northern Seas, was Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, before taken notice of for the Diſcovery of *King James's Newland* and *Willoughby-Iſland*, in the Year of our Lord 1553.

Stephen Burroughs (as hath been intimated) diſcover'd amongſt other Places, about the Year 1556. the *Straight* of *Vaigats*.

Queen Elizabeths Foreland

Forbiſher's Straight.

In the Year 1576. Sir *Martin Forbiſher* ſetting forth with two Barques, after he had been out about five Weeks, had ſight of a High-land, which he nam'd *Queen Elizabeths Foreland*: Thence Sailing more Northerly to the heighth of about ſixty two Degrees, he deſcry'd a great Sea or Inlet, which he entred, and thence it took the Appellation of *Forbiſher's Straight*. About two years after proceeding to a farther diſcovery of it, he entred a good way into it, and took poſſeſſion of the utmoſt Place he went to for Queen *Elizabeth*, who thereupon gave it the Name of *Meta Incognita*.

Anno 1580. *Arthur Pett* and *Charles Jackman* were ſent out by the *Ruſſian* Company, to make a Diſcovery of the River *Ob*, and paſſing the *Straight* of *Waigats*, took particular obſervation of the Iſlands and Places there, but not being able to paſs much farther, by reaſon of the Ice, towards the latter end of the year they return'd.

In proſecution of this Diſcovery to the North-Weſt, Captain *John Davis* of *Sandruge* in *Devonſhire*, made three Voyages; his firſt *Anno* 1585. his ſecond, 1587. in which he met with many ſtrange Adventures; but the main thing that accru'd from theſe Voyages, was the finding of a mighty Through-let between vaſt and deſart Iſlands, to which his Name gave the Appellation of *Fretum Davis*, or *Davis's Straight.*

Davis's Straight.

The next that went upon this Deſign was Captain *George Weymouth*, who from the Year 1585 to 1602 made ſeveral Expeditions, which produc'd large Relations of ſtrange Accidents that befell them, but little of Diſcovery farther than what had been made before.

Mr. *James Hall*, very noted for his Voyages to *Groenland*, (which before was by Captain *Davis* call'd *Deſolation*) at his falling in with that Place nam'd a Head-land from the then King of *Denmark*, *Cape Chriſtianus*, which ſome think to be no other than *Cape Farewel.*

Cape Chriſtianus.

Anno 1606. Mr. *John Knight* was ſet out by the King of *Denmark*, of the Paſſages of whoſe Voyage little or nothing memorable is recorded.

The next and moſt famous Attempter in the diſcovery of the *North-Waſt Paſſage*, was *Henry Hudſon*, who is ſaid to have diſcover'd farther Northward to the *Pole* than any before him. From the Year 1607 to 1610 he made ſeveral Voyages, being ſet out by Sir *Thomas Smith*, Sir *Dudley Diggs*, and Mr. *John Woſtenholm*, with others that were his great Friends, and Advancers of ſuch publick Deſigns. In his laſt Voyage the Iſles of *Gods Mercy*, *Prince Henry's Foreland*, *King James's Cape*, *Queen Annes Cape*, *Diggs's Iſland*, *Cape Woſtenholm*, *The King's Foreland*, *Mount Charles*, *Cape Saliſbury*, &c. were firſt taken notice of and nam'd, and, which were his principal Diſcoveries, and therefore worthily retaining his Name, *Hudſon's Straight and Bay*; but in his return homeward he was ſet upon in his Cabbin by one *Green*, *Wilſon*, and others of their Conſpiracy, and together with his Son *John Hudſon*, *Tho. Widdows. Arn. Ludlow*, *Sidrach Faner*, and two or three more, was put over into a ſmall Shallop, in which they were forc'd to ſeek their Fortune, and in all likelihood periſh'd, for they were never heard of after. Not long after *Green* going on Shore upon a ſtrange Iſland, was ſhot from an Ambuſcade of Salvages into the Heart; the like End had *Wilſon*, and three more of the Conſpirators dy'd of their mortal Wounds, the reſt with much ado got home in a very ſick and weak Condition, through the Hardſhips they had ſuſtain'd, and want of Proviſions.

Hudſon's Straight and Bay.

There was alſo another *Hudſon*, who *Anno* 1608. went to the heighth of eighty one Degrees, and gave Names to certain Places, which continue to this day, as *Whale-Bay*, *Hackluit's Headland*, and *Hudſon's Touches.*

By the Aſſiſtance of Prince *Henry*, and thoſe other Noble Perſons above mention'd, Captain *Thomas Button* ſet out in the Year 1612. and is ſaid to have paſs'd *Hudſon's Straight*, and leaving *Hudſon's Bay* to the South, to have Sail'd two hundred Leagues South-Weſtward over a Sea above eighty Fathoms deep, which at length he diſcover'd to be another great Bay, ſince call'd *Button's Bay*: He is ſaid alſo to have diſcover'd a great Continent, which he call'd *New Wales.*

Button's Bay.

Several other Voyagers there were in this great Attempt of the *North-Weſt Paſſage*, as Captain *Gibbons*, *Robert Bylot*, *William Baffins*, and Captain *William Hawkridge*, who though they all came ſhort of the main Enterprize, yet every one found out ſome new Cape, Bay, or Promontory, or open'd a farther Paſſage than had been before, as *Bylot* made known *Cape Comfort*; *Baffin*, the Inlet call'd from him *Baffins Bay*, as alſo Sir *James Lancaſter's Sound*; *Hawkridge*, a farther Paſſage into *Lumly's* Inlet.

Baffin's Bay.

From the Year 1616. to 1631. the Buſineſs ſlept, and then a Voyage was undertaken by Captain *Luke Fox*, who at his Return gave very good hopes and encouragement, that the Work, ſo long in proſecution, was not impoſſible to be effected; nevertheleſs, by reaſon of the late troubleſom Times it was again wholly laid aſide for almoſt forty years; but in the Year 1668. ſeveral Perſons of Honor undertook to revive the Work, and to that purpoſe furniſh'd out two Ships, which ſet forth in *June*, and return'd about the beginning of *October* the Year following, giving ſo ſatisfactory an Account of their Voyage, that in the Year 1670. the ſame Adventurers thought fit to ſend out two Ships more, ſo furniſh'd, as to endure a Wintering there, which they did, with greater hopes than ever of finding out the *North-Weſt Paſſage*, beſides a handſom Cargo of rich Furrs, which made it more than a ſaving Voyage; ſo that 'tis ſuppos'd this will not be the laſt Attempt, but that another will ſuddenly follow. And it may well be obſerv'd, that nothing conſiderable hath been done, in this grand Enterprize, but by the *Engliſh*.

A brief View of what Places are poſſes'd at this day in the Weſt-Indies *by the* Engliſh, Spaniards, French, Portugueſe, *and* Dutch.

THe *Engliſh* poſſeſs in *Northern America, New England*, the Bay of *Trinity, Chincet*, and a part of *Terra Nova*, or *New-found Land*; *Virginia*, part of *Florida*, now call'd *Carolina*, the *Bermudas*, or *Summer-Iſlands, New Holland*, which they took from the *Dutch* An. 1664. with *New Amſterdam* and *Fort Orange*; *Terra Mariæ*, or *Mary-Land*, part of the Iſles call'd *Lucaies*; among the *Antillæ* or *Caribbee-Iſlands, Barbados, Anguilla*, part of *St. Chriſtophers, Montſerrat, Nieves* or *Mevis, Antego, Dominico*, and *St. Vincent*; the Iſle of *St. Catherine*, otherwiſe call'd *Providence, Jamaica*, the Iſles of *Curacao* and *Trinity*, ſeveral Colonies at *Surinam* and *Sinamari*, with ſeveral Forts upon the Coaſt of *Guiana*; and laſtly, the Haven *Porto Bello*, once the *Spaniards*.

The *Spaniards* poſſeſs the greateſt and beſt part of *America*, wherein they have a vaſt number of very conſiderable Towns. In *Northern America* they have 1. *New Spain*, in which are the *Audiences* of *Mexico, Guadalajara*, and *Guatimala*. 2. The Iſlands *Cuba* and *Hiſpaniola* (excepting ſome parts towards the Weſt, which are in poſſeſſion of the *French*) *Boriquen*, &c. alſo *St. Auguſtine* and *St. Matthew* in *Florida*, and a part of *New Mexico*. In *Southern America, Caſtilla d' Oro* or *Golden Caſtile*, otherwiſe call'd *Terra Firma*, in which are the *Audiences* of *Panama*, and the new Realm of *Granada*; next *Peru*, in which are the *Audiences* of *Quito, Lima*, and *La Plata*; laſtly, *Chili* and *Paraguay*, which comprehends the Countreys of *Tucuman* and *La Plata*.

The *French* have in *Canada*, or *Nova Francia, Montreal*, the Rivers *Quebeck, Tadouſack*, and ſome Places upon the great River of *St. Lawrence*; alſo *Accadie*, or *Nova Scotia*, the Iſle of *Cape Breton*, with the Fort *St. Peter*, from whence they Traffick to *Nepigiquit*, with the Salvages of that Coaſt; part of the Iſle of *Terre-Neuve, Pemptagoet, St. Jean, Port-Royal*, and other Fortreſſes. Among the *Caribbee-Iſlands*, part of *St. Chriſtophers, St. Bartholomew, St. Crux, St. Martin, Guadalupe, Deſeado, Marigalante, Todos los Sanctos, Martinico, St. Alouſie* and *Granada*; likewiſe ſome Colonies on the Weſt of *Hiſpaniola*. Upon the Continent of *Southern America*, on the Coaſt of *Guiana*, the Iſle *Cayene*, where ſtands the Fort of *St. Michael de Ceperoux*, now *Fort Louis*; alſo the Colonies of *Mathouri* and *Armire, Courrou, Coonama* and *Comaribo*.

The *Portugueſe* poſſeſs all the Coaſt of *Braſile* in *Southern America*, with the ſeveral *Capitania's* or *Præfectures* thereof.

The *Dutch* have onely the Iſles of *St. Euſtace* and *Saba*, the Town of *Coro* in *Terra Firma*, the Colonies *Boron, Eſquib, Berebie, Aperwaque*, and others, on the Coaſt of *Guiana*.

FINIS.